

## **Southern Wisconsin**

# **Summarized Revelation Notes**

## **Introduction**

This commentary on Revelation begins with an abbreviated set of notes, which provides a simplified version of the Revelation study notes. The abbreviated notes will allow anyone studying to get a general knowledge of the book or specific passages without extensive reading. The abbreviated commentary does not contain the lengthy reasoning and scriptural evidence that is explored in the full study notes—although you will find that the abbreviated commentary is a book all by itself. The full version is located after the abbreviated commentary. In an extensive study of a particular verse or set of verses, it might be best to look at both the summarized and the complete notes, because there may be information that is in one, that is not in the other.

There may be a benefit to reading the simplified version of the notes first, because the simpler version will be much easier to follow than the more complex and long drawn out part of the explanation. Once you have studied the simplified version of what we believe Revelation is showing us, when you study the more complex version of the notes you will hopefully be able to understand it much better. The more complex version also contains much more explanation than what would probably be needed by a Bible Student, but that explanation is necessary if someone who isn't a Bible Student decided to read this book. Even Bible Students, will probably need some of the extra explanation in the places where the traditional view is different from what the Study Group concluded in the study. As you go through the more complex version afterward, then you will be able to gain an even greater understanding of Revelation, because of all of the other scriptures and prophecies it contains, which ties Revelation and all of the rest of the Bible together.

There is much more information in the detailed portion of the book that follows, especially in some of the harder to understand Chapters. When a reference is made to an Old or New Testament cross reference, the study notes also explain the context of the other passages and their relationship to the Revelation passages. Even though it makes the study notes larger, that extra interpretation fleshes out the understanding of God's word in both scriptural areas, while at the same time making the correct interpretation of Revelation much surer. The way the book of Revelation is written, we find that it is indexed to other parts of the Bible, especially to the Old Testament. That linkage back and forth, helps to interpret Revelation, and Revelation helps to interpret the rest of the Bible.

We have added historical documentation in the detailed part of the book that enhances the Revelation material, by showing when it was fulfilled historically. Because almost 2000 years has past, you should expect that most of Revelation has already been fulfilled, and that is exactly what you will find in these notes. There may be things happen with the remnants of the church state system, which may affect us yet before the kingdom comes, but we can only watch and wait on that. All the information that the detailed notes contain, is intended to make the commentary into a comprehensive story that shows us the extreme tribulation of the Gospel Age that the church had to go through. After the fall of the church-state system, the explanation then follows the history of that system to the beginning of the fulfillment of the Divine Plan during the Millennial Age. As much as possible, we have used the comprehensive notes to attempt to bring forth more evidence regarding the Divine Plan of the Ages, and the two salvations that the Divine Plan makes possible. Our hope is that we can make this book understandable enough, so that even the people of the world will be able in the

future to understand what the book is revealing to us—even though the book was written especially for the benefit of the church.

The scripture on scripture method of interpretation that we used in the study, helped to keep the Study Group from making private interpretations that were not correct. In the detailed notes, we tried to quote the complete scripture citations as much as we could, because having the actual text of the quotations right in the notes, makes the interpretation easier to understand. We also as much as we could, explained the context of any scriptural references—we did that so that we could show that we were not taking them out of context. Doing that helps to make this a more complete explanation of not only Revelation, but also the other areas of the bible that we were quoting from.

If there is disagreement with what the abbreviated commentary is presenting, the interpretation should not be rejected without studying the detailed portion of the notes. That is because Revelation is a difficult book that should not be subjected to private interpretation, as is sometimes unintentionally done. Some sections of the abbreviated commentary, such as Chapters 12, 13, 16, and 17, contain much more detail about those Chapters. The extra information was a necessity because of the history and other important things that have to be explained in order to bring out what the Study Group believed was the correct meaning. Some of the explanation will be non-traditional, but again don't reject what is being said without looking at the detailed portion of the notes. We also hope that if there is anything lacking, that others will add to these ideas, correcting anything that is found to be in error.

Some might not want to study something that will indicate a different view of some parts of Revelation than what is found in the Reprints or the traditional thought. But before you reject the book, you should be a true Berean Student and at least look and see if what it has to say makes scriptural and historical sense. What a lot of brethren don't realize, is that the so-called seventh volume had a big influence on the current Revelation interpretation that most brethren have, and a lot of that book has serious problems. The other problem is that a lot of what Bro Russell had for his understanding of Revelation came from Adventist sources. Some of those thoughts were good, and some of them he even said that he wasn't sure about. In 1916, he even said that he didn't understand all of Revelation, and that he would not write the Seventh Volume until he understood it. Those who wrote it after his death ignored what he had said about not writing it until it was understood.

### ***“SEVENTH VOLUME--Re Time to Understand.***

**Q645:3:: QUESTION** (1916)--3--*Since Revelation was discussed according to the program yesterday, are we to understand that the time has come for Revelation to be understood? If so, please explain Rev. 20:10: "And the Devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are the beast and the False Prophet, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever." Of what does the torment consist? Who does the tormenting?*

**ANSWER**--*The fact that we discussed certain features of Revelation yesterday does not imply that all the speakers understood everything written in the Book of Revelation. So far as these seven Churches are concerned, we have written about them in The Watch Tower in 1880 and 1882. The seven Churches were then mentioned, and those features were discussed from time to time. But there are certain things in Revelation which I do not understand, and for this reason I do not write the Seventh Volume. Therein I do not wish to give any guesses. Whenever I write the Seventh Volume on the Book of Revelation, I will have a*

*satisfactory understanding of the teachings of that Book. Until then, I will not write it. With respect to my understanding of Rev. 20:10, I think you will find a satisfactory dissertation upon this text in the "Hell Tower." You all have the Hell Tower; and if you have not you can use the Fifth Volume, in which this text is treated quite fully. In this*

*{Page Q646}*

*way you will find a much better treatment of this text than I could give you at this time."*

End of quote.

The book that we are presenting here, fully supports the Divine Plan of the Ages and the two salvations, and gives even more evidence that shows that the kingdom is fast approaching. When we look in detail at the Chapters that contain the vision of the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth, we will see that the concept of two salvations, the heavenly and earthly salvations that Bible Students have long believed in, definitely are true. We will see the kingdom of God pictured as coming down to the earth with the completed church, and it will have salvation that is for all men upon the earth—those who are willing to accept it.

In other words, the message in this book will be similar to what you have already studied, but it will give some additional information that will show that more of the prophecy regarding church and state has been fulfilled than what is generally understood. It will indicate that we are much further along than what we had thought, and that a lot of what some have thought must happen before the kingdom comes, may have already happened. We will also explain that even if there is a great deal of church and state fulfilled already in this prophecy, we cannot rule out more persecution by the fallen churches. Something like the John the Baptist picture, or cooperation between the churches and government could still be what is going to happen—we need to watch to see if anything develops.

If you don't look at this commentary, then you may be missing out on a blessing, or you may be stumbled later if the course of history does not go the way that you think that it should. This book will give you additional options to look at regarding what might happen or what might not. If you look and don't agree, then you will not have lost anything except the time it takes to look. Even if you don't agree, and later on events don't go as expected, then you will have this extra information to look at to see if offers an explanation.

## **Technical Introduction**

This section contains important information on things we need to know in order to interpret Revelation, so that we can get the intended meaning of the prophecy. There are several important concepts and methods of interpretation that are explained in this abbreviated introduction. It's recommended that that this section be read in its entirety, but this is only a summary of what is discussed in the detailed introduction in the larger part of the book. If there are any questions that are not covered well enough here, the detailed summary in the beginning of the main book will have much more information.

## **Connection between Old Testament Prophecy and Revelation**

One question that might be asked is, how can the scriptures that are quoted out of the Old Testament and which had originally applied to natural Israel, now apply to the Gospel Age? The answer is that many of the Old Testament prophecies have at least a double application, one for Israel and one for the Gospel Age—and some may have three applications. The 1845-year parallel that we discuss in the forward to the detailed comments, shows us that what happened 1845 years ago to Israel, is happening again to the nominal Christian

house on this end of the age. Apostle Paul even tells us that we should look to the Old Testament scriptures for information on what not to do, because the things that they did wrong are the same kinds of things that we should not do wrong.

*1 Cor 10:11 Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. NASU*

A lot of the visions in the book of Revelation are also found in the Old Testament, and that scriptural parallelism helps us to interpret both Revelation and the Old Testament prophecies. Daniel, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and other prophecies all contain parallel cross references to Revelation. As we will see, almost all of Revelation is linked to Old Testament references that will help us to understand Revelation, and to also help us to understand the Old Testament verses.

The history of Israel was written for our edification and instruction, and so we find that many of the things that happened in Old Testament times, pictured events that were going to happen again during the Gospel Age. Those events also help us in our interpretation of Revelation, as we will show when we get into the detailed portion of the book. The corrupted Pagan religious practices that crept into Israel in the Old Testament times, have occurred a second time during the Gospel Age, where we saw many Pagan doctrines being brought into the church very early on. For that reason, a good understanding of how Israel was corrupted in the same manner, helps us to see how the faithful church was corrupted by Paganism. Regarding history and understanding of Revelation, it's important to understand how Elijah pictures the church fighting against doctrinal corruption, and how Jezebel and Ahab, picture the church and state system that came into power during the Gospel Age. Just as Jezebel and Ahab tried to kill Elijah, we see that the same thing happened again when the evil church and state system tried to kill off the true church during the Gospel Age.

The history of Babylon is also important in understanding who Great Babylon is in Revelation. Just as Israel was taken captive to Babylon, we see that Great Babylon captured the true church, carrying it away into oppression and error, and would not permit the publication or study of the true Gospel. That is why in our study of Revelation, we will see the two prophets who represent the Old and New Testament lying dead in the streets of the Great City—in Chapter 11. The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon is like the ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy.

The plagues of Egypt and the escape from Egypt, are also very important topics that will help in our understanding of Revelation.

### **Revelation is Historically Fulfilled during Gospel Age**

Revelation is not all fulfilled in the past, nor is it all fulfilled in the future as some think. Both of those false interpretation methods, past and future, were put forth by the Catholic Church to hide the fact that this book points directly at them—showing them as being the great falling away and the Harlot riding on the beast. We believe that Revelation follows the history of the church from the beginning of the Gospel Age, to the time of the kingdom after Satan's system is defeated.

### **Book of Symbols**

Revelation is a book of symbols, and to understand the book, you need to figure out what the symbols mean. A lot of the symbols are defined by other scriptures, but for those that are not, we need to determine the meaning from the context or from what the symbol is in the natural world. If the symbols are privately interpreted, especially if we do that without using the scriptural definition that is given for each symbol in the Bible, then wrong conclusions will be arrived at. In other words, if the Bible tells us what a symbol stands for, don't change its meaning to something else, because then you will not get the correct meaning of the prophecy.

### **Bible Chronology needed to Understand the book**

Revelation cannot be correctly understood without understanding the Second Volume, Studies in the Scriptures chronology! The day for a year concept regarding the 1260, 2520 years, and the 1845-year harvest parallels, and other chronology, gives us the framework to hang the prophecy on. Without that framework, it would not be as clearly seen that Revelation is providing us with a historically fulfilled prophecy regarding the Gospel Age—that was written in advance. That the 6000 years was up in 1874AD, shows us that date was the beginning of the seventh day and the seventh church. Where we placed each of the pieces of prophecy that are contained in Revelation on the chronology framework, was sometimes difficult to determine. Some brethren don't see as much of the prophecy fulfilled, and others see more fulfilled, and so where to put the pieces was discussed in great detail in the study and the reasons for the final conclusions recorded in the detailed notes. As time went on in the study, the views of the Study Group merged or came much closer together, because we always went back and looked at a questionable area more than one time.

### **Need to recognize breaks, which separate different visions**

It's also very important to know that when Revelation uses "I saw" or "I heard" or something similar, that the previous vision has ended and that a new vision has begun, which may not historically or chronologically follow the previous vision.

## **Abbreviated Notes on Revelation**

All biblical quotes will be in *NASU*, unless otherwise noted.

### **Chapter 1 Abbreviated**

**Rev 1:1** *The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated it by His angel to His bond-servant John,*

### **Jesus Revealed God's Plan and Soon to Happen Future Events to John**

Jehovah revealed his full Divine Plan, and the events needed to accomplish it to Christ, after he had proven himself faithful on the cross and had been resurrected.

The message that was revealed in Revelation, was soon going to “begin” to come to pass in John’s time. Jesus sent it to John through his angel. Who the angel was is not revealed, because the angel is only a servant and did not want to take any credit for God’s Plan. We see that same humble concept explained later in Revelation, regarding the angel or messenger that John wanted to twice fall down too and worship. It’s not certain, but if we had to guess, we would suspect that the angel in verse one is Gabriel, and he possibly is even the other angel we see later on in Revelation, who as Micheal’s helper has been used before to deliver messages of God in the book of Daniel, Zechariah, and to Mary in Luke 1:19, 26. The reason that we suspect that he might be the same angel, is because he was doing major revealing’s of very important things to John, when John tried to fall down at his feet. That is the same thing the angel that Jesus sent to John, as described in this verse, was doing. We see Gabriel being used by Michael in the book of Daniel, to reveal major prophecies to Daniel, and for that reason it would seem reasonable that our Lord is still using him to do that same thing in the Gospel Age.

**Rev 1:2** *who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, even to all that he saw.*

### **John Passed on to the Church Everything that He Saw**

When John received the message from the angel, he testified about everything that he was shown regarding the message from God and Jesus. That testimony is the book that we are examining. This is another reason that the vision of the judgment of the harlot, the New Jerusalem coming down, and the waters and the tree of life, are all most likely being revealed by this same angel.

**Rev 1:3** *Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near.*

### **Those Who Read and do the Things in the Book Will be Blessed—the Time is Near**

We are told that those who read the book, those who understand the book, and those who do the things written in the book, will be blessed.

That the time is near, is not saying that the vision was going to be completely fulfilled in the time of John, as some claim, but it’s saying that it would “begin” to be fulfilled in the time of John. The reason to be concerned so quickly, was because the extremely bad things that were going to be coming upon the church

were not very far away at the time that John received this vision. Those who understood what was in the book, would be helped and protected by that knowledge—which would help keep them from falling away from the faith.

**Rev 1:4-6** *(4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, 5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood — 6 and He has made us to be a kingdom, priests to His God and Father — to Him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen.*

### **John's and the Heavenly Greeting to the Church**

The message is to seven churches that symbolically represent the seven time-periods of the entire Gospel Age. We have good reason to believe that churches 2-6 are each 360 years in length, the theory of which we have explained in more detail in the detailed notes and in the appendixes.

The greeting is from the Heavenly Father, and the seven spirits that are before his throne. It is also from Jesus Christ, who is called the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth.

The one who is, who was and who was to come, is Jehovah. While he will be present and unseen in the next age, his coming is actually through Jesus, who is his representative.

We are also told that Jesus loves us, and that he has freed us from our sins by his blood, and that he has made us to be a kingdom of priests to serve God his Father. We will see later in Revelation, that our Lord and the church are destined to rule over the earth in the Millennial age—so that all who are willing during that age will be restored.

To God be the power and glory forever and ever. As we will find described later in Revelation, God deserves the power and glory, because it is his plan that has made it all possible.

We are not kings and priests as some think this is saying, but we are to be a kingdom of priests to God.

**Rev 1:7-8** *(7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen.*

*8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty."*

### **The Alpha & Omega, Jesus Will Be Coming & Every Eye Will See Him**

Our Lord comes with the clouds, which means storms and trouble for those who are not doing what they should, but the clouds can also represent refreshing rain or truth to those who are doing good and watching.

That every eye shall see him, began to be partially fulfilled from 1799AD and afterward. There appears to be at least two phases to our Lord's coming, the first from 1799 to 1874AD, which brings us up to his second presence as seen in Matt 24:30. The final phase of trouble as seen in Luke 21:27, is a second phase of trouble

which applies from the end of the times of the gentiles in 1914, to the start of the kingdom. The complete fulfillment of our Lord's coming, when every eye can see him, will not take place until he comes in his glory with the entire church. Even then it's not clear if the world will see him, or if they will only perceive the results of his coming with the church. At the time of the kingdom, it will be Christ head and body that comes, because the church will be complete.

Those who pierced our Lord, can symbolically represent the apostate church that also pierced his body members, as well as the nation of Israel who literally did that to our Lord. During the time from 1799 and onward, some of the people could see or understand that our Lord was coming on the clouds of trouble, because of the worldly events and they began to be afraid as we will see described in the sixth seal.

Those who literally pierced our Lord, were the Jews and they will eventually see and understand that they did kill their Messiah. That will occur just before and at the beginning of the kingdom, especially when the Ancient Worthies come back.

### **Zech 12:10 & the First & Last Letter of the Alphabet**

"Those that pierced him" comes from Zechariah 12:10, where we find something very interesting in the Hebrew text. This information is found in Reprint 1948:4.

'They shall look upon ME whom they have pierced.' They will not admit that it is Jehovah whom they have pierced, hence the dispute as to who is meant. Mr. R. points out that the word used consists of the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, Aleph Tay, and adds: 'Do you wonder, then, that I was filled with awe and astonishment when I opened to Rev. 1:7,8, and read these words of Zechariah quoted by John, 'Behold, he cometh... and every eye shall see him, and they also that pierced him,' and then heard the glorified Lord saying,...'I am the Alpha and Omega.' Jesus seemed to say to me, 'Do you doubt who it is you have pierced? I am the Aleph Tay, the Alpha Omega.'"

For a great deal more information and proof as to why Jesus must be the Alpha and the Omega, you will need to look at the detailed notes for Rev 1:8, because there is too much information to put into a summery. Some make Jehovah the Alpha and Omega here, and Jesus the Alpha and the Omega in the other places that phrase is used later in Revelation, but the Study Group did not think that it was correct to use that same term for both Jesus and Jehovah, and we in the end settled on the conclusion that Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega.

**Rev 1:9** *I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance which are in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus.*

### **John on Patmos**

While it does not exactly say so in Revelation, tradition has it that John was on the isle of Patmos because he had been arrested for witnessing the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus. The question that comes up about this, is whether he went there voluntarily to witness, or if he was arrested and sent there to get rid of him so that he was not witnessing about Jesus in the Empire. Barnes notes thinks he went there voluntarily, because there is nothing that says he was arrested and sent there.

**Rev 1:10-11** *(10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like the sound of a trumpet, 11 saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send it to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea."*



## **John is to send the Message to the Seven Churches**

The words: “*I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, What thou seest*”, are not found in the Sinaiticus. All modern translations drop it out of the text.

John being in the spirit on the Lord’s Day, is like Paul when he saw visions of the third heaven. Just as Paul was not sure if he went to the third heavens bodily or in the spirit—the same thing was true of John.

That this was occurring on the Lord’s Day, would seem to prophetically indicate that the message of Revelation would not be fully understood until after the start of the seventh thousand-year day in 1874AD. John had to turn and look back to see who was speaking to him, and that would seem to show us that on this end of the age, that we need to look back over history to understand the prophecy of Revelation. That is exactly true in that without understanding and knowing fulfilled history, we would not know how to interpret some of the symbols—especially the day for a year chronology that is contained in the book.

**Rev 1:12-16** *(12 Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. 14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15 His feet were like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice was like the sound of many waters. 16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.*

## **Vision of Jesus & Seven Candlesticks**

When John turned to see who was speaking to him, he saw the Son of Man in the midst of the seven candle sticks. The title Son of Man belongs to Jesus, and we know that because he used that title regarding himself in the Gospels at the First Advent.

The robe that reached down to the feet, reminds us of the robe of a High Priest “Ex 28:4, 39:29”. That description fits Jesus very well, since he completely fulfilled and abolished the literal sacrificing for all ages “Heb. 7:11, 27, 9:28, and 10:12”, and became our spiritual high priest after the order of Melchizedek.

A golden girdle represents righteousness and faithfulness “Isaiah 11:5”. That the girdle is made of gold shows that he was carrying out the Divine will, with Divine authority.

The white hair on his head, shows that he has discernment and wisdom. White is also used to represent purity. Jesus has inherited from his Father the wisdom and righteousness necessary to be the judge of the earth—See Dan 7:9.

The statement, "and his eyes were as a flame of fire", shows us that nothing can be hidden from his sight, and that he can see through the motives of the heart, “Heb. 4:13”.

The “voice of many waters”, is also found in Ezek 1:24 and 43:2, where it tells us that the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east. That is a very good picture of Jesus coming from the east or sun rising, with

increased Gospel light to take possession of his kingdom of glory.

Here we see the seven stars that he has in his right hand, but we are not told until verse 20 that they represent the seven angels for the seven churches.

The double-edged sword that comes out of his mouth, is not explained here either, but we see it later in Revelation, when our Lord rides out on the white horse and begins attacking and removing the remnants of Satan's system. The double-edged sword of the mouth, represents the sword of truth, and it has two edges, because it symbolizes the Old and the New Testament truth.

That our Lord's face was shining like the sun, represents the glory of the Gospel of Christ, which is much brighter than the fading glory that Moses covered up with the veil, See 2 Cor 3:7-11.

That his feet were like burnished bronze when it is heated in a fire, does not mean that it says that the feet are made from bronze, because the word only means shining brightly. We can understand that the feet are bronze if we look at the parallel scriptures from Daniel Chapter 10, where we see the description of an angel where the word used there was bronze, and we are told that it was like polished bronze. Bronze or polished brass symbolizes human nature—which shows us that Christ had a perfect human nature while he was walking on the earth. He had gone through the furnace of affliction and temptation, and had come through perfect and without sin, as we see in Heb. 4:15

**Rev 1:17-18** *(17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.*

That John fell at his feet and had to be raised up, is like what happened to Daniel in Chapter 10. Mortal man cannot stand before a heavenly being without help.

Jesus in one sense was the first and the last, in that he is the first and last of God's creation, because God created all other things through Jesus.

In a second and very important sense for the church and the world, is that he is the first and last in the sense that he was dead, and he was the first and only one that Jehovah brought back to life. He is the last one that is resurrected by the Heavenly Father, because the son will be the one doing the resurrecting of everyone else.

The second meaning of first and last, is the one that is intended here, because it says that he was dead and that he is alive forever and ever. That is why he tells us that he holds the keys of death and Hades. Those keys give him the right to resurrect everyone else, when the beginning of the kingdom comes.

**Rev 1:19-20** *(19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. 20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches.*

## **Mystery of Seven Stars & Seven Lampstands**

John is then told to write the things that he has seen, and what is now, and what will take place. In other words, John was to not only write about what was going on at that time, but he was also to write about everything that was being revealed about the future.

We are told that the seven stars represent seven angels, and that the seven candle sticks represent the seven churches. The stars or angels are messengers to the seven different churches of the Gospel Age.

The seven angels are seven key men, who bring messages of truth and help to each of the seven historical time-periods at the beginning of each church. There is still an unresolved question by some Bible Students regarding the messengers, which is whether the key individual at the start of each church is all that there is to the message, or if others afterward in that church period can continue and enhance the original work. It seemed clear to the Study Group that others could add to the message that the messenger brought to each church, but any addition should not detract from the core of the message that was originally delivered at the start of each church.

When you look at what our Lord says to the angel or messenger of each church, it appears at first glance that the message about what is being done wrong, is being directed against the messenger—with only a few translations directing it against the whole church. That did not make sense to our Study Group, and the conclusion that we came to was that the message was given to the angel, but it was not directed against him, but it was against the entire church. We saw that it was being given to him, to broadcast the warning about what was being done wrong in the church. At the end of each message to each church it is said, “He who has an ear, let him hear what the spirit says to the churches”, which confirms that the message is to everyone in that church. In other words, the message comes to the messenger and through him to the church, and the entire church is admonished to pay attention to it. The specific warnings of error or corruption that were given to each church, can also be understood to apply to all seven churches, in the sense that all of the churches need to avoid the same errors.

## **Seven Churches**

### **Church One** 32.25AD-73.75

#### **Chapter 2 Abbreviated**

**Rev 2:1-3** (1 *"To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:*

*2 'I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves Apostles, and they are not, and you found them to be false; 3 and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary.*

#### **Ephesus Means First or Desirable Warning About False Apostles**

Verse one repeats the information about the seven stars and lamp stands. Each of the messages to the seven churches repeats key statements from Chapter one.

Even in the first church, there were many who were who were claiming to have special knowledge, but who

were actually leading the church away from Christ. That was not only those who wanted to keep the church under the law, but it was also those who were mixing Pagan doctrines with the truth.

He commends this church for persevering and enduring great hardships for his name. The first church was persecuted by both the Jews and the Romans, and suffered great hardship while they were witnessing about Christ.

**Rev 2:4** *'But I have this against you, that you have left your first love.'*

### **Warning About Leaving First Love**

Despite the good things that they have done, he criticizes them for losing their first love. We are to love one another as Christ has loved us "John 13:34", and that needs to be *agape* love, and not just "brotherly love". One possibility regarding them losing their love, could also represent that they had lost their full appreciation of what Christ had done for us, which in turn resulted in a lack of actual love for each other. This is the greatest test for the saints—do they love one another? *1 Cor 13:3 And if I give all my possessions to feed {the poor} and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. (NAU)*

*John 13:35 "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." (NAU)*

One other thought was that it was the great love and zeal we have for the truth, which is a lot of times the most evident when we first come into the church. That love gradually cools off, and we see that this happens to almost everyone to a certain extent throughout the age, especially if we suffer trials or persecution. We all need to continue to build upon our love and zeal as we progress in the way, so that our love does not grow cool or cold.

**Rev 2:5** *'Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place — unless you repent.'*

### **Repent or Lose Your Lampstand**

One indication that this might be that they had cooled off from the zeal and love of the truth that they first had, is that he tells them to remember the heights from which they had fallen, and to repent. If they wouldn't do that he would remove their lamp stand from its place, which shows that this was considered by our Lord to be a serious problem.

**Rev 2:6** *'Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.'*

### **Warning About Nicolaitans**

One very important thing that he commends them for, is that they also hate the Nicolaitans, just as he does. The Nicolaitans were those who were taking forceful control over the people of the church. They are mentioned again, later in the third church, showing us that the problem did not go away, but that it got worse. The corrupt bishops began taking away the freedom of the church, and that is what led later to the oppressive church and state system that was controlled by Papacy, who took all kinds of freedom away, both civil and religious.

**Rev 2:7** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'*

## **Overcome & Get to Eat of Tree of Life—Immortality**

He who has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches, is found at the end of each of the seven churches.

Our Lord says that whoever overcomes will have the right to eat of the tree of life which is in the paradise of God. This is not just the leaves or the fruit which is what the world gets—but it is the actual tree which represents immortality. All the promises that are given in each church apply to all the other churches, as well as all the warnings.

### **Church Two** 73.75AD-433.75AD

**Rev 2:8** " *And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:*

**Rev 2:9** *'I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan.*

### **Praise for Faithful Warning about False Brethren**

Smyrna means bitter affliction, which was definitely occurring during this church, with the severe persecution that came at the beginning of this church.

Our Lord repeats the message from the first Chapter, that he is the first and the last, and that he died and has come back to life again. That is appropriate encouragement, because that tells them that if they were killed in the persecution that was occurring during the second church, they would also be resurrected.

Jesus tells them that he knows their afflictions, of which they had many during the early part of this church, and he knows their poverty which was an actual lack of the world's goods. But he tells them that they are rich, not of the things of this world, but in spiritual riches.

In the latter part of this church, they began to have other problems. In Revelation, the word Jew was a symbol that represented true Christians. They had individuals that were claiming they were Jews, typifying faithful Christians, but they were not true Christians. These were not actual Jews, because our Lord was not dealing with the Jews anymore at that time. Those who were said to be not Jews, were not true Christians anymore, but they had been taken over by Satan and his errors, and because of that our Lord calls them a synagogue of Satan. These were those who were corrupting the doctrines of Christ at the church councils that began in the latter part of this church—the first of which was the Council of Nicaea in 325AD.

**Rev 2:10** *'Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.*

### **Ten years of Severe Persecution**

Our Lord warns the church that they were going to be entering a severe time of persecution, and that some of them would be cast into prison to test them and that the persecution would last for ten days. At a day per year, that was ten-years and history shows that a ten-year persecution did happen in the early part of this church,

303-313. If they would be faithful even until the point of death, our Lord said that he would give them the crown of life.

**Rev 2:11** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'*

### **Overcome & Second Death Will Not Hurt You**

Again, we have the admonition, that those who have an ear to hear, should hear what the spirit says to the churches.

We then have the promise that he who overcomes, will not be hurt by the second death—this promise applies to all the churches. The implication or warning is that if you don't overcome, that you could be hurt by the second death, and that warning applies to all seven churches.

### **Church Three** 433.75AD-793.75AD

**Rev 2:12** *"And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this:*

**Rev 2:13** *'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells.'*

### **Mention of Satan's Throne & Faithful witness**

Pergamum means earthly elevation, and that fits the time-period of this church exactly. This was the time that the Papacy was beginning its climb to power starting in 539AD.

Our Lord repeats the message of the first Chapter, regarding the fact that he has the sharp two-edged sword, which represents the Old and the New Testament. This is evidently a warning to this church about the major erroneous changes in doctrine that the church councils had made during the last of the second church, and the beginning of this church. This church was beginning to ignore and reject the two-edged sword—which represents the Bible. This church, is also the time that the bible began to lay dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy, because they were keeping the bible from the common people by this time in the church. See the detailed notes for why the two witnesses of the Old and the New Testament were killed here during the entire 1260, and not just 3.5 years at the latter part of the 1260 years, as is commonly believed.

Our Lord tells them that he knows that they live where Satan has his throne, but that they have remained true to his name anyway. Satan on his throne was ruling over the church, because they had accepted the union of Rome and the church.

The Lord commends those who remained faithful to our Lord, even when Antipas was put to death in their city. Antipas means anti Papa or in a symbol Anti Pope, and represents all of those who opposed the Popes rise to power during this church, and they were being persecuted and killed during this church. Around 539, Justinian gave the Pope of Rome, control over the doctrine of both halves of the Empire, which was the beginning of the Papal system of control over the church.

**Rev 2:14** *'But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit acts of immorality.'*

### **Warning About Pagan Doctrine Being brought into the Church**

Balaam and Balak were Pagans involved in teaching the Israelites to eat things that had been sacrificed to literal idols. The idols that were involved in this church, were idols of doctrine, and they were Pagan doctrines that were being fed to the true church. Not all Christians were agreeing to the doctrinal changes that were going on at that time, but some were and so we have the complaint from the Lord that they were accepting this error. Evidently they should have been resisting the corrupt doctrines more than they were. The sexual immorality may have been literal, but the Lord was most likely using that as a picture referring to the union of church and state, which was occurring in this church, because of cooperation between Papacy and the Roman Empire.

**Rev 2:15** *'So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans.'*

### **Second Mention of Nicolaitans Who Have Taken Full Control of This Church**

The problems with the Nicolaitans are mentioned again for a second time in the third church. In the first church the Nicolaitans were limited to the church leaders that began oppressing people in the church, but in this church, they have grown stronger, and they are cooperating with the civil power of the Empire. Since they have the backing of the civil power of Rome in this church, that backing has given them the power to demand that all must agree with the so called orthodox doctrines or be severely punished.

**Rev 2:16** *'Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of My mouth.'*

### **Repent or the Lord Will Come Against Them**

This church is told to repent, or the Lord will come and fight against them with the two-edged sword of the truth.

**Rev 2:17** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give some of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'*

### **Faithful get Hidden Manna—Immortality**

Again, we have he who has an ear let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.

The promise that is given here to those who overcome, is that he will give them some of the hidden manna. This is the manna that never corrupts or decays, and represents immortality. Again, the promise of blessing is to all the churches.

The white stone that has a new name on it that no one will know except the one who receives it, guarantees that no one else will be able to get the reward except those who have actually overcome.

### **Church Four** 793.75AD-1153.75AD

**Rev 2:18** *“And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:*

**Rev 2:19** *'I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first*

### **Praise for Good Deeds Which Have Grown**

The name Thyatira means sweet perfume of sacrifice.

Our Lord reminds them that he is the son of God, which has been forgotten by this time because of the Trinity doctrine. That his eyes are a blazing fire, reminds them that he can see what is going on in this church. That his feet were of burnished bronze, indicates that he was a perfect human when he walked on the earth, and not God. The symbol of burnished bronze which represents perfect humanity, is in direct contrast to the idea that he was God, and part of a Trinity while he was on the earth.

Evidently there were some that were doing more regarding love, faith, service, and perseverance in this church, in contrast to those who were doing bad things in the time of this church.

**Rev 2:20-23** *(20 'But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 'I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. 22 'Behold, I will throw her on a bed of sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. 23 'And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds.*

### **Warning About Tolerating Jezebel**

But our Lord was not happy that they were not firmly resisting the symbolic Jezebel, who was claiming to be a prophetess, but she was the harlot of Chapter 17. She was leading the church into the immorality of full church and state, and she was forcing the church to eat corrupted spiritual food, which were false doctrines that were being offered to idols. This church is where the symbol Jezebel pictures the corrupt church, and Ahab pictures the civil power of the kings who are joined together with Papacy, and together they began ruling over the Roman Empire after 799-800. The 539AD date that starts the 1260 years, marks the beginning of the climb of Papacy to power, which was where he began to jointly work with the civil power, and that led to him being able to take control in 799-800AD. See the detailed notes for the full history of what happened during this time, and how Papacy managed to gain control over the civil power, even against the opposition of some who realized that the grab for power was wrong.

Our Lord had given Jezebel time to repent, but since she did not repent by the ending time of this church, our Lord was going to do three things to her. We believe that those three things were going to happen one by one to each of the next three churches, through the woe trumpets. This is more fully explained in the detailed notes.



### **Three Punishments 5<sup>th</sup>-7<sup>th</sup> Churches**

The bed of suffering was the doctrinal controversies that came about in the fifth church, starting with Peter Waldo and then gaining strength with Wycliffe, who started to bring many scriptures to the people.

The suffering of those who committed adultery with Papacy, started during the sixth church, when the church split into two camps during the Reformation, and then the suffering became especially painful upon her when the power of the kings was separated from her in 1799AD. The kings were the ones that had committed spiritual fornication with the Papal church, and at the end of the 1260 years, their support was removed from her.

The killing of her children with death, came in the seventh church, with the casting and spewing out of the firstborn who did not repent after 1878AD.

Because of those three punishments, our Lord says that all the churches will know that he searches the hearts and minds, and that he will repay each according to their deeds. This will be obvious when they do not get a reward, but they will suffer their shame for what they did.

**Rev 2:24-25** *'But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them — I place no other burden on you. 25 'Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come.*

**Rev 2:26-28** *(26 'He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS; 27 AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE BROKEN TO PIECES, as I also have received authority from My Father; 28 and I will give him the morning star.*

### **The Overcomers Will Rule With the Lord in the Kingdom**

The rest of those who were not holding to the teachings of Jezebel, and who did not hold the deep secrets of Satan, our Lord was not going to put any further burden on them. They only needed to hold fast to what they had until he comes.

The promise is that he who overcomes and does his will until the end, will have authority from the Lord over the nations. This promise is very fitting here because this is the place in history that the church was at the height of its illegal power over the kings, and those who didn't fall into that temptation, would in the Millennial age receive the reward of the true reign Millennial reign with Christ. The church with the Lord will rule over the nations with a rod of iron, and the authority for the Lord Jesus together with the church to do that in the next age, comes from Jehovah.

The morning star is generally thought to be Wycliffe, and he was being used of the Lord to bring light to the church almost immediately after this church period ended. The Lord is the true light bringer, but he uses earthly individuals like Wycliffe to distribute light and truth to his saints.

**Rev 2:29** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'*

Again, we have the admonition that those who have an ear to hear, need to listen to what the spirit says to the churches.

## **Church Five** 1153.75AD-1513.75AD

### **Chapter 3 Abbreviated**

**Rev 3:1** *“To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: ‘I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead.*

**Rev 3:2** *‘Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.*

**Rev 3:3** *‘So remember what you have received and heard; and keep it, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you.*

### **Time to Wake Up**

#### **Early Reformers Bring Truth**

Sardis means that which remains. By this time there is not much truth or many faithful saints remaining. Those who had been or were trying to be faithful, were being killed during this church—as is shown by the vision of the dead under the altar in the fifth seal.

Our Lord reminds this church that he holds the seven spirits of God and the seven stars, and that he knows their deeds. He tells them that they are supposed to be alive, but in reality, they are spiritually dead. That harsh judgement is because they are not stopping the killing of the faithful saints during this time.

He tells this church to strengthen the things that remain—which have been thoroughly corrupted by this time in history. There is nothing in this church that is acceptable to the Lord or to the Heavenly Father, but ones like Peter Waldo and then Wycliffe began to restore the truth during this church.

Remembering what they had first received, meant that they should turn back to the scriptures—which is the source of all truth. Once they had returned to the scriptures, then they needed to live up to what they found written within that Holy Book, and resist the Papal system.

If they did not wake up and return to the scriptures, then they would not know when the Lord returned like a thief. The churches that turned back to the scriptures, were prepared when the Reformation came upon them in the sixth church. If the Reformation churches in turn continued to study the scriptures, then their members were awake when the Lord came in the seventh church.

**Rev 3:4-5** *(4 ‘But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. 5 ‘He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels.*

### **The Few Faithful**

#### **Will be Rewarded**

Despite the poor condition of this church, the Lord says that there are a few that have not soiled their garments, and that they would walk with the Lord dressed in white.

Anyone who is like those who have overcome and are worthy, will never have their names blotted out of the

book of life. The Lord will acknowledge their names before the Father and his angels.

**Rev 3:6** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'*

Again we have the admonition that those who have a hearing ear, needs to heed what the spirit says to the churches.

### **Church Six** 1513.75AD-1873.75AD

**Rev 3:7** *"And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:*

**Rev 3:8** *'I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name.*

### **The Open Door of Reformation Opportunity**

Philadelphia means brotherly love. Here we have an important repeat from Chapter one, where the Lord reminds this church that he is holy and true, and that he has the key of David. If he opens a door, then no one can shut it and if he closes a door, then no one can open it. The reason that he is reminding this church of that, is because this church thinks that they can sell indulgences for money, telling the church that the merit of the indulgences can get anyone into heaven no matter what crime they have committed. They are being told by Jesus that they can't do that, because he controls who is admitted to heaven and who is not.

The Reformation church was given an open door of opportunity, with which they were able to break free of the mother church. They kept his word by going back to the Bible, which they were starting to use at that time as the standard and source of truth, instead of having church councils set doctrine.

**Rev 3:9** *Behold, I will cause those of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie—I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and make them know that I have loved you.*

### **The corrupt Church will Have to Bow at feet of the Faithful in the Kingdom**

**Rev 3:10** *Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that hour which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth.*

### **Hour Testing, in Sixth or Seventh Church?**

The Papal church did not reform and they will in the end fail, and they will bow down before those who were faithful and have to admit that they were wrong. The testing or trial that was going to come upon the whole world, was most likely not the test or trial that was going to come in the seventh day, but it was the test of whether you were going to stay with the mother church or not. Those who joined the Reformation movement succeeded, and those who decided to stay with the Papal system were on dangerous ground. In the detailed notes, we explain how the testing could be to either the sixth or the seventh church, but that we preferred the explanation that the sixth church was kept from the test by being faithful, while at the same time acknowledging that it could be referring to the seventh church. The important thing to recognize was that there was a testing occurring during both churches.

**Rev 3:11** *I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown.*

**Rev 3:12** *He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name.*

### **Hold Fast to Reformation Truth**

Even if they broke free of the Papal church, it is still possible to fail for other reasons, so hold fast to the restored truth you have received, and use it to help you to win the race. That he is coming quickly, shows that this is the last church before he comes in the seventh church.

### **Several Names of Authority Church part of New Jerusalem**

The church will be in symbol a part of the New Jerusalem, and the names that are written on them will show that they are accepted as a part of God's government, and that they have the Lords authority backing them.

**Rev 3:13** **He** *who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'*

Again, we have the message from the Holy spirit, that we need to pay attention to the messages that it is giving to the churches. They are all important.

### **Church Seven 1873.75-?AD**

**Rev 3:14** *"To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: The Amen, the faithful and true Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God, says this:*

### **Jesus is Faithful & True Witness**

Jesus is the true and faithful witness, and he was the first creation of God. This is a repeat statement from Chapter one.

**Rev 3:15** *'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot.*

### **Wish You Were Neither Hot Nor Cold**

He tells them that he knows their deeds and that they are neither hot nor cold. He says that he wished that they were either hot or cold. Either they should be zealous and pursuing after the truth with all their heart, or they would be better off to be cold and doing nothing. At least then they could go into the kingdom without being guilty of the things that he is about to describe to them.

**Rev 3:16** *'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth.*

### **Many will be Spewed Out in this Church**

So, because they don't fit into either category, our Lord is going to spew them out. In other words, failure to repent and do what they need to do to become faithful Christians, will result in their losing their chance for the high calling and their becoming Great Company. This is an exact parallel to what happened to the Jewish

house at the First Advent, and now at the beginning of the Second Advent the same thing is going to happen to the apostate Christians.

**Rev 3:17** *'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,*

### **You Are Not Rich You Have Many Failings**

This church thinks that they are rich in not only earthly riches, but they think that they are rich in spiritual things. They believe that their earthly riches and the doctrines that their church councils and theologians have supplied them with, are all that they need. Our Lord is telling them that they are not rich in either way, but that they are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind, and naked. They are poor in the spiritual things that they have, because their doctrines are doctrines of devils, and not from the Lord. Because of that they are really spiritually blind, and they are spiritually naked, because they don't understand the salvation that the Lord supplied to the church at the First Advent. Even if they are using the bible, they read into it what they want to see, and they ignore what it is saying. They are naked because they don't have the robe of righteousness that our Lord has supplied to all true believers, nor do they understand that there is going to be another earthly salvation for the unbelievers. They believe that God is going to send all unbelievers to a mythical hell. Because of that they are walking naked, and all their faults are in plain sight, because they are not covered by Christ's sacrifice. That is one of the reasons that they are going to be cast out of the wedding feast. They do not understand, nor have on the white robe of righteousness, as we see in the next verse.

**Rev 3:18** *I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see.*

**Rev 3:19** *'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent*

### **The Harvest Truth Supplied During this Church, if Accepted will Save Them**

The following things that our Lord offers them are things that they need to buy, or in other words they are going to have to work to get them. He tells them that they need to buy "spiritual" gold from him, that has stood the test of time by being tried in the fire that tests all things: 1 Cor. 3:10-14. The white robe that he is offering them is the robe of righteousness, that is supplied to all true believers so that their shameful human failings are covered. The eye salve that he is offering to them, is designed to remove their spiritual blindness so that they can see the things of God, and to understand his plan of salvation. As history shows, only those who were truly zealous for the Lord and the truth, accepted the new Harvest time doctrines that became available at that time, and those who did that rejected the doctrines of men and devils.

### **The Lord will Reprove & Discipline Help Those Who Will Accept that Help**

Those I love, are those who want to know the truth. They are the ones that our Lord can work with and who will pay attention when he brings trials upon them, so that they will wake up and repent as he asks them to do in this verse.

**Rev 3:20** *'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in*

*to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.*

**The Lord is Present,  
Those Who Want to Overcome  
Must Open the Door to Him**

That he is standing at the door here, shows us that he is actually present during the time of the seventh church. This is the time of judgment that the church had been warned was going to come. That he is standing at the door and knocking, shows us that those who are in this church, are going to have to make a decision. They must get up out of their nominal creed bed, and answer the call of the Lord. If they don't do that, they will lose out and they will be amongst those who are spewed out.

Those who answer the door, will receive a rich blessing of the harvest truth that was due in the seventh church. Our Lord came in and sat down with those who were seeking after truth, and they received a rich blessing of spiritual food. Through the work of the Seventh Messenger, they received the Harvest Truth that contained knowledge of the Divine Plan of God and how that plan is going to bless all the families of the earth. The knocking on the door by our Lord goes beyond the 40-year harvest time, because he is still calling for any who have a hearing ear or a seeing eye. Make sure that you answer the door if you hear that knock, because the opportunity he is offering will soon be gone!

Just as we will see in Chapter 10, when John ate the scroll, it was sweet in his mouth, but it was also bitter in his stomach. Not only was there information regarding God's Plan, but there was also information about God's judgment that was occurring during this church. That judgment was going to result in the spewing out of those who failed to heed our Lord's message of truth—which would have freed them from the Apostate system, and the evil doctrines that they believed in.

**Rev 3:21** *'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.*

**The Church Must Overcome  
Just as the Lord Did**

Again, there is a closing message of blessing to those who overcome in this church, and all the other churches. Those who overcome will receive the right to sit on our Lord's throne with him—just as he overcame and sat down on his Father's throne.

**Rev 3:22** *'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'*

Even in the last of the seven churches, we receive the admonition to hear what the spirit says to the churches.

**The Throne Scene  
Chapter 4 Abbreviated**

**Rev 4:1** *'After these things I saw a door open in heaven, and the first voice came to my ears, like the sound of a horn, saying, Come up here, and I will make clear to you the things which are to come. BBE*

## **The Open Door Is Showing Existing Salvation Before Christ's Sacrifice**

John next sees a door set in heaven, and he hears a voice that tells him to come up here, and the voice tells him that he will be shown what is going to occur next. What John is going to be shown, are not things that were going to occur after the seventh church, but he will first see what existed prior to Christ's sacrifice on the cross. Then in Chapter 5, he will see things that will occur throughout the entire Gospel Age after Christ is faithful on the cross. Then we will see things that were going to occur during the time of the seven churches and the Gospel Age.

The reason we can recognize a break in this prophesy and back up to John's time again, are the words, "I saw". We need to pay attention to those kinds of breaks in the prophesy as we go through Revelation, or we will wind up with a wrong idea regarding which time frame is being shown to us. Most of the time, the key phrase will be "I saw", but sometimes it can be "I heard". There can be places that the vision stops and restarts without those kinds of phrases, but they are not very many, and they will need to be determined by an obvious change of a switch from one vision to another vision. This break here, will be obvious after we see the time frame that the fourth Chapter covers, and the time frame that the fifth Chapter covers. The fourth Chapter begins before the First Advent, showing us the situation as it was before the death of Christ on the cross—where the blood of the Lamb that saves us all, was shed by Christ. We will see the securing of the blood of Christ in the fifth Chapter.

**Rev 4:2** *Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne.*

### **In the Spirit, Indicates That This is a Vision**

That John was in the spirit, tells us that this is like the time that Paul was taken up to the third heaven. He didn't know if he went there in spirit or in actuality. We believe that John is seeing this through the power of the Holy spirit. This is like the visions that Ezekiel and Daniel had in the Old Testament.

What he first sees is a throne in the heavens, and on that throne he sees one sitting. This is obviously a vision of the Heavenly Father sitting on his throne, like what Daniel, Isaiah, and Ezekiel saw in their visions of the throne. Each of those visions represents a different vision of truth and revelation, but we are not going to cover those visions in the summery section, but only in the detailed notes.

**Rev 4:3** *And He who was sitting was like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance.*

### **Jasper Stone**

The Jasper stone was not a precious stone, and because of that many commentators say that it was a diamond instead that is meant here. The Sardine is our cornelian which is fiery red. Later in Revelation in the New Jerusalem, we find that the diamond was clear and transparent, allowing the light of God's truth to shine forth to the world. The fiery red stone would seem to point in symbol to the ransom doctrine, that is the center or main feature of God's Plan.

## **Green Rainbow Shows Promise of Life & Abrahamic Covenant**

The rainbow that is seen here, represents the Abrahamic covenant, and that it is green represents the promise of life for both the church and for the world that is contained in that covenant. God gave Noah the rainbow Covenant, but how it was going to save all Mankind did not get revealed until the promise to Abraham. The promise of the stars of heaven, indicates the heavenly salvation of the Gospel Age, and the promise to the sand of the sea shore indicates the earthly salvation that will come to the rest of the world in the Millennial age.

## **Abrahamic Covenant Not Able to Save Until Christ**

This vision in the fourth Chapter, is indicating the status of God's Plan prior to the sacrifice of our Lord on the cross, and we will see the proof of that in the next Chapter. God's Plan is waiting for the promised seed of the Abrahamic promise to come in this vision, and that is why the rainbow is green with the promise of life. As the vision progresses into Chapter 5, we will see the promised seed of the Abrahamic covenant symbolically shown as being the Lamb of God. In the fifth Chapter, the seed is described in a picture as the lion of the tribe of Judah, the root of David, and he is also called the Lamb of God. After the time of the cross and onward, the Abrahamic covenant began to be actually fulfilled because of the blood of the Lamb, which had paid the price which was necessary before it's fulfillment and blessing could begin.

**Rev 4:4** *Around the throne were twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads.*

## **24 Elders = All Books of Bible**

Despite several interesting possibilities given by others, the Study Group believes that the 24 elders that are arranged around the throne, best represent God's entire Old Testament word. They are pictured by the 24 courses of singers that they had in Solomon's temple. In the original study, we were told in the Companion bible that there were 24 books of the Old Testament in the time of Christ. Since then we have been told that there were on 22, because of 22 Hebrew letters, and that it was only later on that it was changed to 24 books, because of their being 24 letters in the Greek language. Since the singers above define them as the books of the Old Testament, it still is the same definition. Another thing is that the Greek scriptures were being used at the time of Christ, and the text was made up of 24 letters, even if they had not divided up the books that way yet.

The white garments on the 24 elders', shows that God's word is inspired, and that God has protected it so that it is not corrupted. That they have crowns on their heads, shows that they are superior to all other writings, and that all other religious writings must refer to them as being the ultimate authority. They in turn bow down and throw their crowns down before the Heavenly Father, recognizing him as being the ultimate authority and source of all their truth.

**Rev 4:5** *Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God;*

## **Flashes of Lightning**

Flashes of lightning represent light or enlightenment that comes from God. The rumblings and thunder are



those truths echoing back and forth in the spiritual heavens.

### **Seven Lamps**

The seven lamps are the seven spirits of God, which bring enlightenment and reveal truths to the seven different historical areas of the churches. Those same lamps would have also supplied light to the Jewish age, and that is what they are doing in this Chapter. We are told at the end of each message to the seven churches, that we should pay attention to what the spirit says to the churches, and it seems reasonable that this is referring to these seven spirits. God's Holy spirit has seven different characteristics as seen in Isaiah 11:1-4.

**Rev 4:6** *and before the throne there was something like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind.*

### **Sea of Glass**

The sea of glass that we see in this Chapter, shows us that we are looking at the heavenly tabernacle that Moses was to copy and to build an earthly version of it for the Israelites. The literal sea that Moses had on the earth, was a bronze one that had water in it, but here instead of water we have glass. In the earthly tabernacle, the water symbolically represents the truth of God's word that we cleanse ourselves with in our walk of consecration. The sea of glass in the heavens represents truth also, but there we see it as being clear and frozen, because it is unchangeable truth.

### **Four Living Creatures**

The four-living creature represent God's four attributes of wisdom, love, justice, and power. Those four attributes are in perfect balance with each other. In other words, God is not all justice or judgment, but he tempers that with love, providing a way that we can satisfy justice through his wisdom and power. The four living creatures are most of the time seen together with the 24 elders, showing that God's word is in complete harmony with his four attributes.

**Rev 4:7** *The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature was like a flying eagle.*

### **Symbolism of Four Living Creatures**

It's obvious that the symbol of the lion represents power. The ox represents justice, because that symbol points us back to the tabernacle where oxen were sacrificed to God in order to satisfy justice. The face of a man, points us to the love of Christ, in that he was willing to die for us even though we were sinners. The eagle represents wisdom, because an eagle is far-sighted and thus shows us that God can see all things and knows all things.

That they all four have eyes shows that God can see and know all things.

**Rev 4:8** *And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say,  
"HOLY, HOLY, HOLY is THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME."*

## **Six Wings Represent Bible Chronology**

The six wings that the living creatures have in this vision, in symbol represent chronology that shows us power of dominion or who has the right to rule. The chronology pattern that pictures this vision, are made up of several 1260 and 2520-year chronology time-periods—which includes the chronology of the Second Volume. In a symbolic sense, as seen in the “Midst of the Years Chronology” book, the chronology circles also make up the emerald rainbow that is around the throne, and that in a picture represents the promise of the Abrahamic covenant. In order to see how that is so, it will be necessary to look at the detailed explanation for these verses. A detailed and more comprehensive explanation is also found in the book titled “Biblical Midst of the Years”, which is book one of the Divine Plan and its Chronology.

## **Three Holies**

Since the four attributes of God are all in perfect balance, we can see that God is indeed “holy”. His plan is perfect, and nothing is missing from it. That the adjective holy is repeated three times during each utterance, is done for emphasis. In other words, there is no doubt that God’s truth and Divine Plan shows us that he is indeed holy, and that all should worship him because of the magnificence of that plan. That it is said three times, indicates that it is about God, since three is God’s number. The Sinaitic manuscript has holy given eight times, instead of three, which symbolizes a new beginning. We are not sure we can prove which number is correct, but we believe that the number three is correct for the above reason.

**Rev 4:9-11** *(9 And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, 11 "Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created."NASU*

## **The Scriptures Give the Glory to God the Author of the Divine Plan**

The 24 elders, who represent all of the books of the Old Testament, throw their crowns down before God’s throne. That they are doing that, is showing us that the scriptures are admitting that they only have their authority from God. That is why all the scriptures point to God as being the one that is worthy of glory, honor, and power.

The Old Testament scriptures tell us that God created all things, and that it is through his will that they all exist. That is why we see the 24 elders, who represent the Old Testament scriptures telling us that very thing.

## **Chapter 5 Abbreviated The Change in the Throne Scene**

**Rev 5:1** *I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals.*

## **The Book with Seven Seals**

The scroll that we see here, represents knowledge of God’s Plan and information about what was going to transpire during the Gospel Age. After the Abrahamic promises were given, no one knew how those promises

were going to be carried out. Even when the law was given, it was still not clear what needed to happen before God's Plan to bless all nations could be implemented. This book is sealed to the casual observer, because Satan would like to defeat God's Plan of salvation. In one sense, some of what is hidden in this scroll is the book of Revelation itself. As each seal is removed one by one, we see more of the hidden things of God revealed, but even then, the book is written in code. Only those who study diligently, and who have the Holy spirit, are ever able to get an understanding of what it is showing us, to the unbeliever and the apostates it is largely sealed.

When the scroll is unsealed one seal at a time, we will see visions of future events that will show us the downfall and corruption of the Gospel Age church and its doctrines. The unsealing, will also show us the rising-up of the power of church and state, the downfall and the judgment and punishment of those who fell away, and who supported this evil system.

**Rev 5:2** *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"*

### **Mighty Angel of Verse 2 Has Standard of Testing No One Has Passed**

The mighty angel that is seen here represents the standard of justice that must be satisfied before anyone could begin to see what God's Plan was going to be. The Abrahamic promise, had promised to bless all the families of the earth, and that prophesy said that the blessings would come through Abraham's seed. This angel is indicating that whoever would be that seed, would need to be worthy and be able to pass inspection, to be able to fulfill that role. That the angel is asking this question, shows us that ever since the time that the Abrahamic promise had been given, justice was searching for one who would be worthy to carry out that role.

**Rev 5:3** *And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it*  
**Rev 5:4** *Then I began to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it;*

### **No One Was Found Worthy To Open the Scroll Prior to Christ**

Up until the time of John, no one had been found worthy to become the necessary seed of promise, and to open the scroll that is in God's hand.

That John is seen weeping here, confirms that the vision of Chapter 4 is prior to the time of the crucifixion. Up until the time of Christ, the promises contained in the Abrahamic covenant were dormant. So, there was great sadness regarding God's Plan, because it appeared that nothing was happening, and that no one would ever be found worthy to open the scroll.

**Rev 5:5** *and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."*

### **Christ has Overcome**

The lion of the tribe of Judah and the Root of David, are key phrases that point us back to Old Testament prophecies. Those are the prophecies that had pointed to Christ as the one who was going to come and fulfill

the role of these prophecies.

We are told in this Chapter that the Lamb was found worthy, and that he was now able to unseal the seven seals that were on the scroll that was seen in God's hand—John was told not to weep because Christ had satisfied the requirement. We know that he was the promised seed of Abraham, and because of that the first phase of the Abrahamic promise could begin to be fulfilled. There were two parts to the blessing promised to Abraham—the first was to the stars of heaven, and the second was to the sand of the seashore. The Gospel Age blessing could begin, because Christ was the promised seed. The sand of the seashore part of the blessing is still waiting for the completion of the church, and then the entire world will be blessed starting with Israel, and then afterward it will include all the people of the world.

**Rev 5:6 *And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.***

### **Christ is the Passover Lamb**

The sacrifice of Christ on the cross was central to God's Plan. When Christ was able to keep the law perfectly, and to pass inspection by justice, then John was told that the candidate that had passed the test was the Lamb of God. That we see the Lamb pictured as slain, shows us that the death on the cross was a necessary part of God's Plan.

### **The Lamb was Successful & is Now on the Throne**

That the Lamb is standing in the midst of the throne, confirms that he had faithfully completed his mission on earth, and because of that the Heavenly Father has elevated him and placed him next to him on the throne. Other scriptures tell us that he is on the right hand or the favored side of the Father, and that he will rule for the Father until the end of the time of restitution, and then he will turn the kingdom back over to the Father.

### **Seven Eyes & Horns**

That he has seven eyes, confirms for us that he can see all things, just as the Father can. The seven horns represent the complete control and power that has been given to him by the Heavenly Father. They are described in this verse as being the seven spirits of God, and they are evidently Jehovah's method of control in the earth—because it says that they are sent forth into the earth. Isaiah 11:1-4, describes the same seven spirits, and tells us there that they are the spirit of Jehovah that he has given to the root of Jesse.

**Rev 5:7 *And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne.***

### **The Lamb Receives the Scroll**

That our Lord Jesus could take the scroll out of the right hand of the Father, shows that the Heavenly Father recognized that he had been found worthy, and for that reason gave the scroll containing his plan to him. Jesus now has the authority to carry out the Father's plan for him.

**Rev 5:8 *When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints.***

## **The Blood of the Lamb Causes the Vision to Change**

That the four Living Creatures and the 24 elders fell down before the Lamb, shows that our Lord has and is supporting the same four attributes that God has. It also shows that he has been given an elevated position next to the Father on the throne, and that he is counted as being worthy of worship. The hidden types and shadows in the scriptures all confirm that our Lord is the one who is carrying out God's Plan of salvation.

That the 24 elders are now seen with 24 golden bowls of incense, instead of 24 judgment seats, shows that our Lord's success has generated this incense and the incense is what makes all the prayers of the saints acceptable. The 24 judgment seats, have now been replaced by incense that covers our imperfection, so we are acceptable to the Father. Instead of our sins being seen and judged by the Heavenly Father, they are now covered by the incense and we are given white robes, which are made possible because of the blood of the Lamb. The incense also symbolizes that the Mosaic Law has been replaced by the New Law, which is the spirit of the law and not the letter, which kills. That this incense is seen with the 24 elders, confirms to us that all the prayers of the Old Testament prophets, will also have been answered by the time that the plan of God is completed.

**Rev 5:9** *And they sang a new song, saying,*

*"Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.*

## **New Song of Salvation the Lambs Blood Purchases the Church from the Earth**

The New Song that is sung here, is the song of salvation that had been hidden in the Old Testament scriptures and types. This is the song of Moses and the Lamb, as described later, and this shows that the song of the New Testament is derived from the Old Testament. This song is about the New Covenant, that our Lord has secured for all by his death on the cross, and that is what makes the plan of God possible, and allows it to proceed in the Gospel Age.

Those who have been purchased out of the earth with Christ's blood and who are described here, are not the world, but they are the church who receive their salvation first—the stars of heaven. As it says here, they are to be made a kingdom and become priests, and they will rule on the earth. We will see the vision of them assuming that office, when we see them begin to live and reign with Christ for the 1000 years in Chapter 20.

**Rev 5:10-13** *(10 "You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth."*

*Angels Exalt the Lamb*

*11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands, Rev 5:12-13*

*12 saying with a loud voice,*

*"Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing."*

*13 And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying,*

*"To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, be blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever."*

**All Faithful Angels  
Recognize the Lamb  
As Worthy to be Worshipped**

In the heavenly sphere, we see the angels which are found in uncountable numbers, the living creatures, and the 24 elders, all giving worship to the Lamb. This worship started at the beginning of the Gospel Age when Christ succeeded on the cross, and it will continue forever.

These two verses, broaden the worship to include “all” in the heavens and in the earth. That will not be completely true, until the kingdom has restored all who are willing back to the life and perfection of Adam—those life rights had lost in the garden.

The four living creatures are saying amen or “so be it”. They are satisfied that the Lamb is worthy, and all four attributes of Jehovah will be working together with our Lord, so that the blessings of the kingdom can be accomplished. Even after all has been accomplished, the scriptures will continue to worship and point to the Lamb, as the only one who was able to carry out the Father’s plan of salvation.

**Chapter 6 Abbreviated  
The Seven Seals  
Seal One**

**Rev 6:1-2** *(1)Then I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come." 2 I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.*

**The Lion of Power  
Shows us the Problem**

As each seal is opened, we see visions that reveal the step by step corruption of the church. The living creature that opened the first seal, is most likely the one that represents power—which is symbolized by the lion. This vision is going to show us the early abuse of power.

**White Horse & Rider  
Satanic Conqueror Not Jesus**

The rider on the white horse, is not our Lord as some think, but is representative of some in the early church who were seeking wealth and control over others. The word “conquest” that is used to describe the rider, is the same word that is used in Chapter 13 to describe the terrible beast that conquers. The beast that was to overcome the saints in Rev 13:7, is the same word “conquer” that is used here.

*Rev 13:7 He was given power to make war against the saints and to **conquer** them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. NIV*

Chapter 13, is where we see that the beast was said to have “conquered” the saints. So, we believe that the rider on the horse represents some in the early church that had started the early beginnings of that conquest. To begin with it was a spiritual conquest, but later on in the later churches, it became very physical. The horse is

white, because the doctrines of the early church were still fairly pure. The rider is the one that is doing wrong, as shown by his wearing a crown, which he should not have had on, and carrying a war bow. The church is not to use physical force, or to take forceful control of the church, but is to conquer only with the spirit of the Lord.

### **Seal Two**

**Rev 6:3-4** *(3 When He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come." 4 And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth, and that men would slay one another; and a great sword was given to him.*

### **Wisdom shows us a Worse Problem**

The living creature that opened the second seal, is most likely the flying eagle which represents wisdom. We originally tried to keep the same order of the Living Creatures given in Chapter 4, but the order we present here seems to be what is intended. The second rider, is shown corrupting the truth and wisdom that the early church had gotten from our Lord and the Apostles. The horse has lost its white color by this time, and we see that it is red, showing that by the end of this church period that Satan had made great inroads into corrupting the doctrine of the church. We know that red is Satan's color, because that was the color of the great dragon that pictures him in Rev Chapter 12. We will also see that the sea was turned to blood in the second trumpet, showing the substantial inroad of Satan and the worldly spirit into the church by this time.

### **The Rider has the Sword**

This rider was given the sword which represents the Old and the New Testament, which was compiled into one book in this church. The big problem that occurred in this church, is that even though they had compiled the Bible, they began to go against the truth that was contained in it late in this church, by overriding that truth with church councils. The councils invented their own doctrines that were not based on scripture at all, or they twisted the scriptures in order to support their false doctrines.

### **Civil Peace**

The civil peace that was taken from the earth, was the physical attacking of the faithful church, by those who were advocating the Trinity doctrine. Some think that Arius was poisoned by those who were trying to get the Emperor to support their false doctrine of the Trinity. Eventually the Trinitarians won out, and it was made unlawful in 381AD for anyone to disagree with that doctrine, or any other so-called orthodox doctrines. In the next church after this one, Papacy was able to ask for the use of the civil power of the Empire to put down those who opposed the false doctrines that he had brought into the church. That use of the military occurred in 539AD, and after that Rome was able to turn its military might against anyone who disagreed with the apostate church.

### **Peace With God Was Being Lost**

The peace of God, that was secured by Christ when he died on the cross, was being removed in this church, because the early doctrine of the mass was implying that Christ had not done enough, and that they had to sacrifice him over and over again in the mass. The full doctrine of the mass did not exist yet in this church, but its early beginning was here. This is most likely the most important peace that was lost, because we have peace with God because of the blood of Christ, and that is what Satan was trying to remove.

### **Seal Three**

**Rev 6:5-6** *(5 When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. 6 And I heard something like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine.")*

#### **The Ox Complains Justice is Corrupted**

The third living creature is the Ox, which represents justice. God's justice is being corrupted in this church, and we see that the horse has turned black, showing the complete loss of truth and light by this time. The prices given for wheat in this seal are very high, showing that healthy spiritual food is scarce and hard to get. The barley is an inferior food, showing that even if there was spiritual food, it was of a poor quality, which would not lead to a healthy spiritual life.

#### **Rider given Understanding of Ransom Shown by Balance Scale He Had Losing it Because of Mass**

The rider had a balance scale in his hand, which shows that he had been given the doctrine of the ransom, but as history shows the doctrinal changes in this church were instrumental in erasing the knowledge of what Christ had done for our salvation, and those changes replaced the doctrine of the of the blood of Christ saving all—that especially happened because of the doctrine of the mass. That is the equivalent of substituting false weights, for use on the balance scale. In other words, they replaced the Lord's sacrifice with false doctrines which became what is still called the Mass. Adam was no longer exactly balanced and redeemed on the scale anymore. Because of the Trinity doctrine, they could not say that they believed that Christ came as a man, and redeemed Adam and the entire race back from the grave. The mass makes it appear that what Christ had done on the cross was not good enough, but we know that what he did once, was good for all time and all ages.

#### **Lord is Helping Those Who still Resist Fallen System**

The Lord was protecting the faithful who still had the truth, and who were caught in the midst of this evil church, because the command was given that the wine and the oil were not to be harmed. The oil represents the Holy spirit, and it was to be available to anyone that was still resisting the evil system. The same thing was true of the wine, which represents true doctrine, in that the scriptures were not allowed to be destroyed, even though they lay dead in the city by this time and the two prophets of the Old and the New Testament could only preach outside the Great City. As we will see in Chapter 11, they were to be protected until the time that they would be raised back into prominence, and brought back into use in the spiritual heavens.

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon, contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon, is like the ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy.



## Seal Four

**Rev 6:7-8** (7 When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come." 8 I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.

### Color of Horse Shows Total Corruption of This Church

The fourth horse was sickly green in color, showing that true Christianity was completely corrupted, and near death by the time of this church. That is why the rider on this horse is named death and Hades—because anyone following him was not going to get spiritual life, but was doomed to failure. The living creature that is showing this to us is love, which had completely disappeared from this evil system by this time, just as had been predicted. *Matt 24:12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold. NASU*

### Bad Elements from Previous Seals Are All Found in Fourth Seal

This rider was given the power to kill by the sword, the famine, and the plagues, and by the wild beasts of the earth. The sword was from seal two, the famine was from seal three, and the conquering wild beasts were from seal one. That the evil from all four seals was represented here, is showing us that none of the evil had gone away, but that this rider was still using all earlier aspects of evil, besides adding his own corruption into the church. The plagues are not shown in the earlier seals, and so that is a new addition to this seal.

### One Fourth Earth

The one-fourth of the earth, could be an actual literal amount of the earth that this rider had conquered by this time, but it is also very likely that it is symbolic. The one-fourth, may be indicating to us that this is the fourth and most terrible beast of the four that Daniel saw in his vision of Daniel Chapter 7. It represents the time by which the fourth beast had lost three horns to Papacy, who was taking control of the Roman beast in this church.

In this church which began in 1158, Papacy had gotten full control over the kings by 1178, and by 1184, they had begun the inquisition, murdering the saints. That is why we see so many dead under the altar in seal five.

### Wicked Popes!

Henry Halley  
(1895—1965)

*Papal power was maintained by the Inquisition. The Inquisition, called the "Holy Office," was instituted by Pope Innocent III, and perfected under the second following Pope, Gregory IX. It was the "Church Court for Detection and Punishment of Heretics." Under it, everyone was required to inform against Heretics. Anyone suspected, was liable to torture, without knowing the name of his accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence, and the victim was turned over to Civil Authorities to be imprisoned for life — or to be burned! The victim's property was confiscated, and divided between the Church and the State.*

*In the period immediately following Pope Innocent III, the Inquisition did its most deadly work against the Albigenses — but also claimed vast multitudes of victims in Spain, Italy, Germany and the Netherlands.*

### **Seal Five**

**Rev 6:9-11** *(9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.*

### **Faithful Being Murdered in Inquisition**

Those who we see slain under the altar in the fifth seal because of their testimony, shows us what was going on in this church. This is the time of the early inquisition and the murdering of all who would not agree with this evil system. They are given a white robe, showing that they are justified and saved by our Lord regardless of what the system had said about them. It's also true that some Bible truth and the doctrines that relate to what Christ had done for salvation, were just beginning to be restored in this church by the early reformers, which is part of the reason that so many were being killed in this church period. The apostate church was trying to suppress anything that was a threat to them, and which exposed their doctrines as being untrue and corrupt. That there were many more to be killed is mentioned here, showing us that the sixth church was also going to have many killed, which would also be because of their witness for the truth.

### **They Will Be Avenged by Lord After a Time**

They are promised that the Lord is going to avenge them, but they are also told that it would not happen immediately. On this end of the age, in the seventh church, we have come to the time that this vengeance is being carried out. That is why we now see the completion of the breaking up of church and state, the removal of the kings, and the new harvest time light that is exposing the systems false doctrines. We are still waiting for the battle of Armageddon to finish the destruction of the remaining elements of Satan's system.

### **Seal Six**

**Rev 6:12-17** *(12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains; 16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"*

### **Great Earthquake**

In the sixth seal, we first see a great earthquake, and the great earthquake represents the great upheaval that occurred in the Papal system at that time. The first work of the earthquake was the Protestant Reformation, which split the church into two camps. This earthquake then continued its work of destruction over a considerable period of time, because the earthquake also caused the French Revolution, which caused a great

shaking in the nations of Europe. Those events then led to the kings withdrawing their support from Papacy, starting in 1799AD and shortly afterward.

### **Heavens Rolled up Like Scroll**

The above explanation is why the rolling up of the scroll cannot be church and state getting back together, because no such thing happened in the sixth church. Notice that this is the sixth church period, and because of that we should not be looking for some event in the seventh church to fulfill the rolling up of the scroll! The scroll being rolled up describes exactly what happened to the Papal system at that time, in that the corrupt heavens were rolled up like a scroll by the Protestant Reformation. The rolling up, was a gradual process by which the Protestant side of the heavens was re-creating a true biblical heaven, because their side of the heavens could use the Bible. The corrupt Pagan side of the heavens began to be rolled up and gradually removed, as more and more people saw that it was not representative of God's truth.

### **Protestant Heavens Elevate Scriptures Back into Use**

The process of removing the corrupt heavens will not be fully accomplished until the time of the kingdom, but the Protestant side did manage to elevate the scriptures into the heavens around the time of 1799AD and afterward, because by that time the scriptures were being seen as the only standard of truth, and the Papal doctrine was seen as false by them. We will see that shown to us in the eleventh Chapter, where the two prophets which represent the two testaments, were taken up and restored into the ecclesiastical heavens. The scripture regarding the scroll in Isaiah Chapter 34, agrees with and confirms that conclusion regarding the corrupt Papal heavens being removed, as shown in the detailed notes.

### **Mountains & Islands Moved Out of Place**

That the mountains and islands were moved out of their places, is exactly what happened in the French Revolution, but we notice that they were not destroyed at that earlier time. Later, in history on this end of the age, during the seventh bowl of wrath in the sixteenth Chapter, we will see that they are going to be completely removed.

### **Sun Turns Black & Moon to Blood**

The sun being turned black and the moon red, shows that during this time, the light of the Papal system was shown to be darkness. The moon turned to blood, has a couple of possibilities. The first one that we selected in the study, was the thought that the moon being red, revealed that the canon law of that system was shown to be unfair and bloody. Since the study, another idea has presented itself, and that is that the canon law of the evil system, was during the time of the Reformation shown to be in error, and they rediscovered that the blood of the Lord had replaced the literal law—hence the moon or law was turned to blood red, showing that the blood of the ransom was the only true salvation. The stars falling from the heavens like unripe figs, in a picture indicated that the pulpit stars of Papacy were corrupt and spiritually immature, and that they did not have any true standing in the spiritual heavens. They were shown to be worldly and not spiritual at all by the truth that was coming out at that time. The strong wind of trouble caused them to fall, and that strong wind was both the physical as well as the spiritual trouble that came upon the Papal system during the sixth period of the church.

## **All Aspects of Society Hide in Fear**

That all the kings, mighty men and, etc. hid in the caves, and called for the mountains to fall upon themselves, shows that they were looking for society to protect them from the things that were happening. The events were so momentous that the people of the time had recognized that only Jehovah and our Lord Jesus could have caused them.

*Rev 6:16-17 (and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" NASU*

## **Time for Judgment**

That Jehovah and our Lord are shown sitting on a throne, shows that this was a time of judgment—which is the hour of testing we saw mentioned earlier in the message to the sixth church. This is said to be the great day of Jehovah and our Lord's wrath, and the question is asked—who can stand? In the next Chapter, we will find out who could stand and who did not! At the end of the sixth church, the Lord was sitting on his throne, and the day of Judgement had fully arrived.

## **Chapter 7 Abbreviated The Interlude of the 144,000 & The Great Company**

**Rev 7:1-3** *(1 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree. 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, 3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."*

## **Four Angels Holding Back the Destructive Winds**

While not certain, it seems likely that these four angels represent the control of four different aspects of society, civil, social, ecclesiastical, and financial. These four different aspects of society are being controlled, so that the winds which represent destructive powers, can't fully blow until all the saints are sealed in their foreheads. They may be the same four angels that we will see later in the sixth trumpet, which were to be released from being bound in the Euphrates at that time. When we say that the four winds can't blow with full destruction until the saints are sealed, that does not mean that they cannot blow at all. They have partially blown, several different times, but the final full four winds of destruction will not happen until the church is at least sealed, if not on the other side of the veil.

## **Sealing the Saints**

The saints were to be sealed with the seal of God, which would show that they belonged to Christ. The four angels are told not to harm the sea or the trees with the four winds, until the saints were sealed in their forehead. The sealing does not mean that the saints have completed their walk here on earth, but it means that they have an intellectual understanding of God's Plan, and that they are working to implement that plan. This is a good mark, which shows that they are in harmony with God's Plan. The mark of the beast is opposite to this mark, in that the mark of the beast shows that they are in sympathy with Satan's plans. This mark of the

seal, is the same one that the individual clothed in linen that has the writer's inkhorn, is putting on those who sigh and cry about the things that are going on. We believe that the individual is Christ, because the prophesy in Ezekiel is pointing to the ones who need to be sealed in the entire age, and not just the ones who are sealed at the end of the age. Our Lord is using the different messengers, and especially the seventh one during the harvest time to accomplish that work on the earth.

The sea that was not to be harmed is representative of the masses of mankind. The trees that were not to be harmed, can either be ecclesiastical organizations or they can represent civil power or governments or even their leaders.

### **The 144,000**

**Rev 7:4-8** *(4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: 5 from the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand were sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, 6 from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, 7 from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, 8 from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand were sealed.*

### **Vision of 144,000 & 12 Spiritual Tribes**

We are told that the total number that was sealed was 144,000, and we see that there were 12,000 taken from 12 different tribes. While it is generally understood that the winds could not blow until all the 144,000 are sealed, it actually does not say that the saints have finished their walk on this earth when that happens. It just says that the wind could not blow on the sea or the trees, until all had been sealed in their foreheads. One question that came up in the study, was whether the winds could blow on the harvested out nominal system after the 40 years, because the saints with crowns should have been out of her by that time? If that's true, then the winds could blow on the church and state system in the 1914-18 war, but they would not harm any of the saints.

The entire 144,000 would not even have to be complete for that to happen, but it would only be necessary that all who had crowns in that system would have had to of come out, or to have lost the crowns before the winds could blow. Even if that thought is correct, the final blowing of the four winds as shown in Daniel Chapter 2 that takes down all of Satan's evil system, will not occur until the church is complete and on the other side of the veil. The reason that we mention this, is that what the brethren are looking for regarding the winds is essentially correct, but we should realize that the final trouble could still come and start on the evil system, even if the 144,000 are not physically complete yet. In the detailed notes, we will show that there have been winds blowing on Christendom from 1914 and onward, with the final and worst wind still waiting to come yet.

### **Two Missing Tribes Picture Great Company & Second Death**

In the list of tribes that we see in this Chapter, we see that Levi and Joseph replaced Dan and Ephraim. Dan is a picture of the second death class, and he is spoken of as being a serpent, because of his having

caused riders to fall off their horse. In other words, he caused many saints to fail in their spiritual walk on earth. Ephraim is a picture of the Great Company, because the ten tribes were not faithful, and they had created their own place of worship when they not supposed to.

### **Great Multitude**

**Rev 7:9** *After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands;*

John then saw a Great Multitude that no man could number, standing before the throne and the Lamb. That they had on white robes shows that they had been covered for their imperfections and faults. The palm branches that they had in their hands, symbolized victory or overcoming.

**Rev 7:10-11** *(10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." 11 And all the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, NASU*

### **They Recognize That They only Have Salvation Because of Lamb's Blood**

They cry out, stating that they only had salvation because of what both God and the Lamb had done. That they stand before the throne shows that they are not on the throne as the 144,000 will be, and as we will find out, they are not on the throne because of their failures. They recognize that even though they are a failed class, that they have received salvation from Jehovah and Christ. Without the salvation that our Lord has provided, they would not be standing there with palm branches in their hands. That is why it says that they have washed their robes in the blood of the Lamb. Without that washing they would not have any salvation. One thing that is different than what is normally understood by the brethren about the Great Company, is that we see that it does not say that they washed or cleansed their robes in the tribulation—but that it only says that they cleansed or removed their sins because of the blood of the Lamb. In other words, it is only the blood of the Lamb that saved them—not the tribulation. That does not mean that they won't get tribulation, which would be designed to wake them up to the fact that they are or have failed.

**Rev 7:12-17** *(12 saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, be to our God forever and ever. Amen."*

*13 Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?" 14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. 15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them. 16 "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."*

## **Ezekiel Chapter 44 & Great Company**

One of the 24 elders asked John who these were and where had they come from? John says that he didn't know, but he told the elder that he knew that the elder knew. That this elder is one of the 24 elders or the 24 books of the Old Testament, tells us that we should find one of the books of the Old Testament giving us the information about who the Great Company is.

The book that explains who the Great Company is, in great detail, is the book of Ezekiel. In Chapter 44 of Ezekiel, we find that the ones that committed transgressions that caused their failure, are symbolized by the Levites who had committed many offenses and had brought in much corruption into the congregation. Because of that they are not allowed to come before God, but we are told that they will still have the work of the service of the people in the temple. In that same Chapter of Ezekiel, we find the faithful Levites who symbolize the 144,000, and they are named Zadok, and they can come before God. That Chapter also shows us the Ancient Worthies and the people that are saved from the earth.

### **Great Company Coming out of Tribulation**

In Revelation, we are told that the Great Company came up out of the great tribulation. That is generally understood to be the tribulation that comes at the end of the age, and that is where the idea comes from that there will be a great multitude that will still have to come out of the churches right at the very end. Our Study Group determined that thought is not the correct way to look at this, and that the great tribulation that they came out of, was the tribulation that was during the entire Gospel Age, and not just at the end of the age. Because the tribulation occurs throughout the entire age, the Great Company fell during that entire time, and that is why we won't see large numbers of the Great Company coming out of the system at the end.

The reason is that the Great Company that we see in Chapter 7 of Revelation has come out through the tribulation of the entire age and not just at the end. The original thought would have made sense in Pastors time, but now that we are over 100 years past the harvest time, the original thought has no reasonable way of happening, because the spirit-begotten who had been in the fallen system, have been harvested out already. It should be obvious that the large number of Great Company seen in the vision, does not come from only the end of the age, but that they had to come from the tribulation of the entire age. Yes, there will be Great Company come out at the end of the age, but there are only small numbers left compared to the entire age, as we have been seeing happen since 1914-18.

### **God's Tent of Salvation**

That God is going to spread his tent over them, shows that they are covered under God's Plan of the Ages because of the Lamb's blood, and that tent over them is symbolic of heavenly salvation. The expanded tent in the prophecy of Isaiah 54:2, represents God's salvation that came through the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant, which had to wait until Christ came and provided the blood of the covenant before it could go into operation. *Isa 54:2 "Enlarge the place of your tent, stretch your tent curtains wide, do not hold back; lengthen your cords, NIV*

## **Not Hungering or Thirsting or Sun Beating Down on Them**

That these do not hunger or thirst, or that the sun won't beat down on them, is another reason that this class must be a spiritual class and not an earthly class. If they were still on the earth, they would be subject to all those physical things.

The salvation of the Lamb is what leads them to the springs of living water. God will wipe every tear from their eyes, even the tears that they have for failing to measure up to the standards of the 144,000.

## **Chapter 8 Abbreviated Seventh Seal-Judgment**

**Rev 8:1** *(When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.*

### **Seventh Seal & Judgment Has Arrived**

When we see the seventh seal opened, it tells us that there is silence in heaven for the space of about a half an hour. After a lot of discussions, the Study Group concluded that the silence in heaven was indicating a time of judgment, and that the verdict was rendered in 1878AD. In the main commentary, we list many scriptures that refer to the guilty being silent before the judge. In support of the judgment interpretation, we also found judgment in the seventh message to the churches, and in the seventh trumpet. Since we believe that the seventh seal has brought us to the end of the age, we believe that we are also at the time that the harvest parallel of the 1845 years had run out. Since the message to the seventh church and the seventh trumpet indicate judgment, we should expect the seventh seal to do so also.

### **Half an Hour of Silence**

One thing we notice is that every time we come to an hour in Revelation, we are coming to an hour of judgment. Since an hour of judgment would fit with the conclusion that we have arrived at regarding the judgment of 1878AD, that raises the question of why a half an hour? One thing about this verse is that the word that means half, means to divide in two. What are the two 1845 year periods, but equal periods of judgment?

There are also some other possibilities regarding what the half hour of silence represents—see the detailed notes regarding a full explanation of this verse. There we explain a way in which we can symbolically get approximately 40 years out of the symbol of a half an hour. In other words, after the 1845-year judgment, there was approximately 40 years of silence, and then the punishment began in 1914-1918—which was very loud.

### **Seven Trumpets**

**Rev 8:2** *(And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.*

### **Seven Angels With Seven Trumpets**

We are shown the seven angels with trumpets first, and then we are shown the angel at the incense altar.



One argument is that these angels cannot be the same as the earthly messengers, because they stand before the God of heaven. A good example showing that these are literal angels, is this reference: *Luke 1:19 The angel answered, "I am Gabriel. I stand in the presence of God, and I have been sent to speak to you and to tell you this good news. NIV.* So, if that is true, the angels with the seven trumpets cannot be literally the same as the earthly messengers to the churches—they must be actual angels.

When we looked at the idea that some might have, believing that the seven angels with the seven trumpets were the earthly messengers, and that the seventh one was Pastor Russell, we ran into a serious question that needed to be explained, because earthly beings could not stand before God in a literal sense.

If we assume that they each messenger stood before God, one at a time, each in his own age, then the seven angels that sounded the trumpets, could be the same seven earthly angels with the bowls, and that would make them the same as the seven messengers to the churches. The reason that we believe that they could be the same angels, is because each bowl of wrath is related back to its corresponding trumpet, as we will show later on. That they stood before the God of heaven in order to receive the trumpets, and they later on come out of the temple after they were given the seven bowls of wrath, shows us that the punishment came directly from God, in both the trumpets and the bowls.

An alternative way of looking at this is that these angels are only in the Ecclesiastical heavens, and that they are not literally standing before God, even though the scripture says that they are. It is also true that the word used for God is Theos, which is not necessarily Jehovah. We would then have to look at the seven stars in Jesus hand, as being the seven angels that stand before Jesus who was a Theos.

### **Incense Altar**

**Rev 8:3-5** *(3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.*

### **Our High Priest Jesus Offering Much Incense**

The angel with the golden censer, who had much incense to offer, represents our Lord Jesus who is now our high priest in the heavenly tabernacle that was not built with hands. The much incense, makes the prayers of all the saints acceptable—just as the incense that was offered in the earthly tabernacle was to help make the Israelites prayers acceptable. This incense is now available, because of our Lord having successfully completed the 3.5 years of his ministry, that led up to his sacrifice on the cross. The golden censer was only used on the Day of Atonement, and so that tells us that the anti-typical Day of Atonement has begun. That the anti-typical Day of Atonement had begun, shows us that our Lord the high priest, had successfully carried out what he needed to do to make the saints and their prayers acceptable to the Heavenly Father. The symbolic Day of Atonement began at the beginning of the Gospel Age—as shown by the sacrifice of the bullock that represented our Lord Jesus. That bullock was for himself and for the household, who represents the church, and that was what made the Gospel age possible.

## A Second Altar

In verse 5, we see another altar mentioned, that is the bronze altar, because it does not tell us that this one is golden. The other thing is that the coals of fire that are used to burn the incense, were always taken off the bronze altar, and that is what the angel did when he cast the coals of fire into the earth. We see the same thing pictured in Ezekiel, and there the vision shows that the coals were taken off the sacrificial altar. Since the bronze altar is where our Lord's sacrifice symbolized by the bullock was burned, those coals of fire represent the ransom doctrine. That doctrine is what everyone in the Gospel Age will be tested by. We will especially stress the ransom as a key test in the detailed notes.

*Ezek 10:2 And He spoke to the man clothed in linen and said, "Enter between the whirling wheels under the cherubim and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim and scatter them over the city." And he entered in my sight. NASU*

*Ezek 10:6-7 (6 It came about when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," he entered and stood beside a wheel. 7 Then the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire which was between the cherubim, took some and put it into the hands of the one clothed in linen, who took it and went out. NASU*

## Coals of Fire Cast into the Earth

When the angel took the coals of fire off the altar and hurled it into the earth, causing peals of thunders, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake, we are seeing the start of the testing by fire that is mentioned by Paul in 1 Cor Chapter 3. We will see the same symbol of fire several times in Revelation, and anyone who is in opposition to the ransom doctrine represented in those coals of fire, will fail the testing. This fire fell upon the Jewish system first, because most of the nation had rejected the ransom and the salvation that Christ had revealed at the First Advent. Later in Revelation, we will twice more see lightning, thunder, and an earthquake again, and that time it will be the fallen Christian system that is being judged. We are not sure about third time, but the remnants of the church must pass that test also, and even the world must accept the ransom doctrine at the time of the kingdom if they want salvation. The fire that is cast out over the city in Ezekiel Chapter 10, symbolically pictures the judgment of natural Israel, as well as spiritual Israel—1845 years apart.

## Seven Trumpets

**Rev 8:6** *And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them.*

## Trumpets and One Third Taken Away = 666 Left

This verse tells us that the angels with the seven trumpets are preparing to sound them, which as we will see, is going to show us a vision of the great falling away—step by historical step.

In the following calculations, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9 (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD IS my God.'" NASU*

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver in Zechariah. So, when you see us use the decimal number of one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **Trumpet One**

**Rev 8:7** *The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up.*

### **Trumpets Are Showing How Church Corrupted into 666**

We believe that the trumpets are bringing out truth in a sense, but it is not a restoration type of truth, but it is the truth about what was going wrong or bad in each of these church periods. The trumpets are following a similar pattern to what we saw in the first four seals, and the same types of problems are being shown, but with different symbols. The fifth through the seventh trumpet, being woe trumpets are different, and they are going to begin to punish and weaken the evil system. They do that so that the faithful church can break free from the church and state system that developed from the falling away that we are being shown here. That is why it shows us the one third being destroyed out of each of the symbols that are seen in the first four trumpets, for a total of ten symbols. Once we have arrived at the close of the fourth church, we will see that the entire church system has become 666.

That is symbolically pictured by the plagues of Egypt, where the plagues were designed to get Pharaoh to let his people go. When we get to the bowls of wrath, we will see that each of them is punishing the symbol that was being corrupted in each trumpet. That is why there is a direct correspondence from the trumpets to the bowls of wrath.

### **Corruption of All Religious Society**

In the first trumpet, hail mixed with fire was hurled down on the earth, and a third of the earth, a third of the green trees, and all the green grass was burned up. In the full explanation of the trumpets, we outline how the first four trumpets correspond to the four waves of locusts in Joel, which destroyed all of Israel in four waves. In the full notes, we have a parallel table that shows an exact correspondence to Joel Chapter 1 and 2, with all seven trumpets. In Joel, all the trees and pastures were burned up, and in Revelation we see that a third of the earth and a third of the trees were burned up. Those scriptures are showing us in both places that all the trees were being converted into 666 or Satan's evil system. See the Zechariah Chapter 13 reference above. As we will see, by the end of the first four trumpets, Satan will cause all of God's church and the society it existed in, to be completely corrupted and turned into the 666 system of Satan. In God's sight that amounts to the same thing as being totally destroyed, like what we saw in Joel.

The earth represents all of society, and while it was not all corrupted immediately, by the end of the fourth church period, the entire church and society was corrupted and turned into 666. The same thing was true of the trees, which in this place most likely represented individual churches. Trees can represent governments, and even leaders, and they were also eventually corrupted by this system, but we think that

churches are most likely what was intended here in the first trumpet. There is some thought that trees could be leaders, and that would also fit because the leaders of the church were beginning to be corrupted even during the early part of the church.

### **Green Grass Destroyed Is Removal of Nation of Israel For 1845 Years**

We had a lot of discussion in the study about the green grass and whether it was a spiritual class or the Jewish house. We eventually decided that the green grass which was all destroyed at the First Advent, pictured the removal of the Jewish system that had failed the test of the coals of fire off the incense altar. They did not accept the Lord or his sacrifice on the cross. Because of that they were removed for 1845 years, and after that they are gradually being restored on this end of the age. See the full notes for more proof and information about that.

### **Trumpet Two**

**Rev 8:8-9** *(8 The second angel sounded, and something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed.*

### **Rome Takes Control of Church Corrupting It**

In the second trumpet, we see a huge mountain burning with fire fall or being thrown into the sea. Some believe that the mountain that is burning with fire that is thrown into the sea, is the Roman Empire, but we think that there is a different idea that fits better, but which is still related to the Roman Empire idea.

One false doctrine that came into existence in the church during this time-period, was the idea that because Rome had accepted Christianity as its main religion, they thought that the mountain or kingdom of Christ had arrived, symbolized by it being thrown into the sea of people. That the kingdom had come, seemed like a logical conclusion when the Roman Empire converted to Christianity, and the church was not persecuted anymore, and the church had gained great power because of the support of Rome. But it was not long before the faithful found out they had made a pact with Satan.

### **Sea Turned to Blood = Influx of Worldly Spirit**

Unfortunately, that brought a worldly spirit into the church which turned them away from spiritual things. That worldly spirit was the water that was symbolically turned to blood, spiritually poisoning the members of the church. That is a direct correspondence to the water being turned to blood in the plagues of Egypt, and that is why the water being turned to blood cannot represent the blood of Christ. The blood of Christ, was the blood of the Lamb that was placed on the door posts, in order to protect the First Born from the angel of death. The water that was poisoned by being changed to blood, cannot be the blood of Christ, because that brings life and this blood cut the Egyptians off from water, which you cannot live without.

A serious problem that occurred because of Rome recognizing Christianity, was that this false kingdom or mountain, used the power that it had gotten to force false doctrines on the church. There was a lot of civil controversy and religious disagreement going on in the Empire at that time, because of some who were

trying to change key doctrines in the church. That is the reason that this false kingdom was burning with the fire of controversy as it was thrown down into the sea of people. These false doctrinal changes brought conflict and persecution upon those who were trying to keep the doctrine in the church pure. It was in the latter part of this church period in 381, that the decree of Theophilus made it illegal for anyone to disagree with what was supposed to be correct doctrine, the Nicæan Creed, but which was not. That has caused the church to be under the sway of false doctrines, all through the rest of the Gospel Age.

### **Missionary Work was Corrupted By False Doctrines & Worldly Spirit**

We see that a third of the sea was turned to blood, and a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed. Again, we see that,  $(1 - .333 = .666)$ . Satan was converting more and more of the early church into his false system as time went on. The sea being turned into blood, meant that the sea or people were being corrupted, and turned towards error with the worldly spirit. The death of the living creatures, would indicate that even some who had a real spiritual life were losing their crowns, because the spiritually corrupted water or doctrines was poisonous to true Christians. The destroying of the ships, symbolically shows us the missionary effort being corrupted, since ships travel over the sea spreading the Gospel. When the Gospel was corrupt, the true and faithful Christian ships were symbolically destroyed because of that corruption.

### **Trumpet Three**

**Rev 8:10-11** *(10 The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. 11 The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.*

### **Satan Corrupts Truth, by Papacy & Councils Deciding Doctrine**

In the third trumpet, we see the great star that had fallen upon a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. We will see later in Chapter 12, that this star which represents Satan, had actually fallen at the start of the Gospel age because of what Christ had accomplished on the cross, but that the rivers and springs of water symbols were what he was corrupting at this point in history. Satan was using Papacy as a main tool to corrupt church doctrines in this church, because Papacy was given full control over the doctrinal difference in both East and West churches by Justinian in 534AD. Some believe it was a few years later that he gave Papacy that power, but we think that the army being used at Ravenna in 539AD to eliminate the Arians who didn't believe in the Trinity, shows that he had it at the earlier date as the Adventists believe.

It is sometimes hard to determine if the star was Satan, or Papacy, because Satan was using Papacy to carry out his evil work. The reason for Papacy's full control over the church, was because Emperor Justinian wanted Papacy to end the controversy over the Trinity and other doctrines, and he decided that force was needed, and he gave that power to Papacy.

Another fallen star will be seen again in the fifth trumpet where it is shown as having taken control over the symbol of the earth. Originally in our study we thought that star was the same as this one, but we have since concluded that star is different, and is a good star that was cast out of the spiritual heavens. The

name of the star in this trumpet was wormwood, which means bitterness, and he turned a third of the stars to 666 or to wormwood. That is another difference in the star in trumpet five, in that he is not called wormwood, and so he is a good star or messenger.

In Chapter 12 of Revelation, we will see that the angry dragon is the one who is destined to attack both the sea and the earth, and we are being shown here that he was destined to do it through the use of Papacy. So, it should be obvious that the star is Satan, who is corrupting the sources of water or truth, so that anyone who was drinking of the bitter corrupted doctrines that he was inspiring Papacy to put out, would die a spiritual death. With Papacy as the only source of doctrine, Satan only had to corrupt him, and he had control of the entire church. By the time of the third church, the spiritual sources of truth like church councils were completely corrupted, the truth having been mixed with error. Again, we see that one-third of the sources of water or truth had been made bitter or turned into 666, ( $1 - .333 = .666$ , see Zechariah Chapter 13 about the removal of one third).

### **Trumpet Four**

**Rev 8:12** *The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way.*

### **All of Church System is 666 10 Items Converted to 666**

In the fourth trumpet, we see that the last of the remaining items of creation, the sun, the moon and the stars, are reduced by one-third, making them dark. See the detailed notes for the meaning of the symbols. It also tells us that causes one-third of the day and the night to be dark. Again, this is Satan causing the church and society to be corrupted by error and spiritual darkness, ( $1 - .333 = .666$ , see Zechariah Chapter 13 about the removal of one third). By this time in history, the entire church and state system was corrupt and under the influence of Satan, because the fourth trumpet had changed the last of the 10 symbols making up God's system, into 666 or Satan's system.

### **Three Woe's Revealed**

**Rev 8:13** *Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"*

### **Three Woes Upon Fallen Church**

In this verse, we see an angel who announces woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the three trumpets left to blow. This announcement indicates that there is going to be an important change in the trumpets, and as we will see, our Lord will begin to actively punish and reduce the power of the evil system, step by step by using these last three woe trumpets to weaken that evil system. These are woes against the apostate system, and not against the faithful church, which is going to be helped by the woes. The angel is said to be in the mid heavens, and if we look at the time frame of where the fourth church ended and the fifth began, that midpoint in time is exactly correct using the 360-year time frame for the second through sixth church.

## **Chapter 9 Abbreviated Trumpet Five**

**Rev 9:1-2** *(1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. 2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.*

### **Peter Waldo Cast out of Heaven by Papacies Rejection of Him**

The fifth trumpet required a lot of thought and study to determine how to interpret it. We initially thought that the fallen star was Satan, because of the fallen star in the third trumpet, which is Satan or Satan working through Papacy. But we later noticed that the star in the third trumpet was a great star, and that it fell burning as a torch, where this star only fell from heaven. The star in the third church was called wormwood, while this one is not named at all.

Because of that, we then considered the possibility that this fallen star was something or someone good. One thing that was looked at in that regard as to what this star represents, was the casting of one-third of the stars out of heaven by the dragon in Chapter 12. In Daniel, we also found that the stars that had been cast out were trampled by the beast, proving that they were the good saints. The conclusion that we came to was that this star was cast out of the Papal ecclesiastical heavens, because of the star being in opposition to Papacy. So, then the question became, who is this star?

The blowing of the trumpet, caused us to see a vision of the falling star, and we believe that the angel first blew the trumpet through Peter Waldo, who started the early reforming of the church. That early reformation then led to Wycliffe, who used the key of scriptural knowledge given him, and he greatly expanded the work of exposing the darkness in Papacies doctrines and system. The original conclusion that we came to regarding who was the messenger to this church, is still the same, and that is that it was Peter Waldo who began exposing and showing that Papacy was not preaching God's true word, and he was showing that Papacies dictatorial control over the church was not sanctioned by God. Waldo rebellion began when he wanted to preach to the people and he was refused the right to do that by Papacy, but he did it anyway, handing out portions of scriptures to the people. The early reformation work that he began by handing out scriptures, led to Wycliffe who expanded upon it handing out even more scriptures. Wycliffe began to show that Papacies doctrines did not agree with the bible, and he was symbolically cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens by Papacy.

### **Wycliffe Opened the Abyss Exposing the Spiritual Darkness**

That was when Wycliffe used the key of knowledge to open the abyss, which revealed to us the terrible spiritual condition that the Papal system was in. It was seen that the ones in that system had their spiritual eye sight obscured by the cloud of dense and terrible smoke, which darkened the sky and the sun. In other words, the Papal system was full of darkness, and its Gospel sun was shown to be darkness with no light in it. In this church, we see an interesting thing, in that when the locusts come out of the smoke or darkness. That is when the Wycliffe movement is being shown breaking free of the evil system, and even more so, exposing Papacy. Since Papacy was not able to kill Wycliffe during his life time, they excommunicated him instead. Wycliffe, is the one who began to torment Papacy as seen in the symbol of the stinging locusts in this same trumpet. The locusts coming out of the smoke and darkness represented

Wycliffe and his followers coming out of the spiritual darkness and trouble of that evil system, and into the light of the true Gospel of the scriptures.

### **Wycliffe was Morning Star**

Waldo started that process and Wycliffe picked up the work after him and carried it out. In other words, this trumpet shows us more than one key individual operating in this church, both the angel with the trumpet and the fallen star. We believe that Wycliffe is the morning star, since he was the one that restored the most Gospel light during that church period. See the full notes for the reasoning behind these conclusions.

**Rev 9:3-5** *(3 Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. 4 They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. 5 And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to torment for five months; and their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it stings a man.*

### **Locusts Sting the Fallen System**

Out of the smoke or confusion that darkened the system, came locusts that can torment only those who do not have the seal of God on their forehead. In other words, these locusts are doing the work of God, and that is confirmed by the statement in verse 11, that says that they have the king of the abyss over them, who we will see is in the detailed notes is Jesus. This is Wycliffe and his followers, who caused Papacy a major problem at that time, and he disturbed them so much that they dug up his bones afterward and burned them.

That again shows that the king of the abyss must be someone that is good, since the locusts are ordered not to attack the grass of the earth, or any green thing or any tree. The conclusion that we came to that may be surprising, is that the king of the locusts had to be Jesus, since we see him later in Revelation with the key to the abyss. It is not for sure who the grass of the earth is here, but Isaiah tells us that the grass represents people. Another possibility is that any green thing represents anything that had life, which we would take to mean anyone with true spiritual life like the faithful church during that church period. Any tree would represent any faithful organization or church that was doing good.

### **Locusts for 150 Years**

That they were to do this for 5 months, symbolically represents that this was to be done for 150 years, calculated by  $5 \times 30 = 150$  at a day per year. From the time that Wycliffe began his work, until the time of the Reformation, it was almost exactly 150 years, and so that confirms that these spiritual locusts that came out of spiritual darkness, were doing God's work by attacking the evil system.

### **Joel & Trumpets**

In our study, we looked at the Lords Great army in Joel, and compared what we found in those Chapters to the trumpets, and that confirmed what we see here in Revelation. The four waves of locusts that destroyed Israel, corresponded to the first four trumpets where Satan reduced everything by one-third, converting it all into 666. Starting in Chapter two of Joel, we then noted that the trumpet that was blown corresponded to the fifth trumpet. There we saw that Jehovah was taking control of that army, and he was going to use it against the system. The events found in the sixth and the seventh trumpets are seen there also, but because



this is only a summary we are not going to go into that great of detail here. In Joel, the events of the fifth and the sixth trumpet, seem to be grouped together under the symbol of one trumpet—but it's also possible that the fifth and the sixth trumpet may be separated by the voice of the Lord that calls to the Great Army, which then matches trumpet six which has a Great Army. We recommend that you look at the detailed notes, for the information found there that proves that there is an exact parallel between Revelation and the Chapters of Joel.

**Rev 9:6** *And in those days' men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flees from them.*

### **Men Try to Escape from Papacy But it is too Strong Yet**

That men seek to find death and can't, is symbolic and does not say that they actually try to kill themselves. If they wanted to kill themselves, it should be obvious that they could have. We believe that what this is telling us, is that they were trying to remove themselves from the evil systems control and consecrate to the Lord in the symbolic sense to death, but that they could not because of the evil power that the fallen system still had at that time. To confirm this, we will see in the sixth trumpet, that one-third were killed. One-third is .333, which is God's number showing that in the sixth church, men were then able to separate from Satan's system and to join God's true church. That is telling us that the release of the four angels will not be literally killing those individuals, but that they would be released from the power of the system and be able to consecrate their lives to the Lord. We consecrate our earthly lives to death, and we receive a new life through Christ. The remaining .666 that didn't get killed or removed from the power of that system, were still a part of Satan's system, and still had his number. See Zechariah Chapter 13, where we see God remove a faithful one third.

**Rev 9:7-10** *(7 The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men. 8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like the teeth of lions. 9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle. 10 They have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months.*

### **Locusts Like Horses Doctrines Against Darkness**

That the locusts looked like horses, shows us through that symbol, that they represented doctrines and ideas that were attacking the Papal system. Some of the ones attacking could also have been some secular people who were trying to gain support for the ideas of the Renaissance, that was in full sway during this time. That they were prepared for battle, shows that they were going to attack the Papal system, no matter what Papacy tried to do in return. The gold crowns would seem to signify that they were under a Divine commission to torment the apostate system. That they had faces like men, might indicate that there were more than religious people represented in these locusts. In other words, there may have been some that were simply fed up with the oppressive system, who did not belong to the true church. There would also have been those who wanted to reform the fallen church. That they had hair like women, would seem to indicate that some of them belonged to faithful Christians.

### **Some Civil Power Help**

That they had the teeth of lions, represents the historical fact that they had some help from the heads of civil power at that time. But that there were only the teeth of a lion, shows that it was a limited help. Later, in the sixth trumpet, we will see that the teeth have turned into the full heads of lions, indicating more and stronger help from the kings, who can severely bite if challenged at that later time. That they have breastplates of iron in this church, shows that they were partially being protected by the civil governments during this church period. We get the interpretation of the symbol iron from the mixture of the clay and iron in the feet of the Image, where the clay was the ecclesiastical power and the iron was the civil power. The sound of the wings that sounded like chariots, shows that there were both secular and ecclesiastical organizations that were against Papacy during that time. Islam was even attacking the area that Papacy controlled, and so while we are not sure if they belong as part of the locust's symbol. Revelation is most likely not showing us Islam, but the book of Joel may be showing Islam in its broader interpretation.

**Rev 9:11** *They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon.*

### **Jesus is The King Of the Abyss**

The king over the abyss is defined in Revelation as being our Lord Jesus. The ones that define the king of the abyss as Satan, think that Abaddon and Apollyon are bad symbols, because the Greek words mean a destroying angel and destroyer. But when we look up who is going to be doing any destroying during the time of the end, we find that it is our Lord Jesus who is destroying Satan's system. See the full notes for a list of scriptures in the detailed notes, that prove that thought is correct. In other words, what we see happening here is the same kind of angel as the destroying angel that came during the Passover, and who destroyed all who did not have the blood of the lamb on the doorposts. Only those who are faithfully reading the scriptures, recognize that it is Christ and his blood alone that brings true salvation, and that nothing in the Papal mass or any other doctrine of men has any salvation in it.

**Rev 9:12** *The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things.*  
We are told that the first woe is past and that there are two more woes coming.

### **Trumpet Six**

**Rev 9:13** *Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,*

**Rev 9:14-15** *(one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." 15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind.*

### **Major Doctrinal Trouble Comes Upon Papal System**

In the sixth trumpet, we hear a voice coming from the four horns of the golden altar, which is the incense altar. A very important reason that we see the altar at the beginning of this church, is because the sixth church was instrumental in re-discovering through the Reformation many ideas that helped to restore the doctrine of the ransom. Luther had rediscovered that we are saved by grace, and not works. The 95 theses that Luther nailed on the church door, was against the idea of the indulgences that made a mockery of God's true salvation.

Those false doctrines had suggested to the people, that the fallen church had the right to sell you forgiveness for a sum of money, no matter what you had done wrong!

The voice from the horns of the altar, tells the sixth angel with the trumpet to release the four angels who are bound at the river Euphrates. There are several possibilities regarding what the release of the angels could mean. At the very least, we see that the Reformation was the result of the release of the four angels.

### **Four Angels Released Trouble Starts at Reformation Includes French Revolution**

When we look at the symbols used regarding when those angels were going to be released, and what others have thought about them, there have been quite a few different thoughts as to what it means to release them, for the hour, day, month, and year.

The Study Group concluded that the release of the angels started at the time of the Reformation. It was also decided that the release of the angels started events that reached to at least the end of the 1260, and included the major events that happened there such as the French Revolution in 1787-1799AD, and the breakup of church and state shortly after 1799AD.

### **One Third Killed Equals Consecration to Lord Not Death**

The release of the four angels was to kill a third of mankind, and that is not a literal killing as most in the world think. There is a very important symbolic lesson that is contained in that number. If we take the number one, and we subtract one-third from it, we are left with .666. The one-third killed are .333, and since three is Gods number, that is telling us that the release of the four angels will not be literally killing those individuals, but that they would be released from the power of the system, and they would be able to consecrate their lives unto the Lord. We consecrate our earthly lives to death, and we receive a new spiritual life through Christ. Those who remained in the fallen system, would still be 666, because they refused to give up their support of the corrupt and evil church,  $1 - 1/3 = .666$ .

In the above calculation, some might object to using  $1 - .333 = .666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9 (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'") NASU*

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining that part as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver, which symbolize Divine things. So, when you see us use the decimal number of one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

**Rev 9:16** *The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them.*

### **Not Chinese Army Symbolic of Reformation & Great Army**

This is not a Chinese's army as some think, and the number is not necessarily 200,000,000, although it could be, it can also mean a large number or uncountable number. In the detailed study, we continued with our parallel to the prophecy of Joel, and we saw that this army was the same army as the Lord's Great army, that Jehovah had uttered his voice before in Chapter 2! That means the same thing that we saw in the fifth trumpet, where we concluded that the Lord had made himself commander over this army by the time of the sixth church, and that army has gotten bigger and bolder. That the Lord Jesus is commanding this army, does not mean that it is always doing everything that is right, but our Lord can use it to accomplish his purposes in tearing down the evil system. By the time that the army gets to the seventh church, we find in Joel that the Lord is promising to remove that army if the people repent. So, it's obvious that some major elements of this army are not doing good and proper things, but it historically did accomplish our Lord's purpose in weakening and destroying that evil system. This army was originally all bad, and it started out bad with the four waves of locusts, and it only became Jehovah's and the Lord's army when he began to command it in the fifth trumpet.

**Rev 9:17-19** *(17 And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: the riders had breastplates the color of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone. 18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. 19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm.*

### **Great Army Attacks With Spiritual Weapons**

The horses again represent doctrines or ideas. The horses had breastplates the color of fire, hyacinth, and brimstone, and so the breastplates had the same colors as the fire, smoke, and sulfur which came out of the horses' mouths. That they were the same colors indicates the unified purpose of both horse and rider, in that they both are trying to accomplish the same things. The breastplates would indicate a form of protection for these riders, and that fits, because in the sixth church the civil power has joined the battle against the Papal system. It doesn't say that these are breastplates of iron, which would indicate civil power protection, but they would need protection against false doctrines and Satan's arrows of persecution, and is probably what these breastplates accomplish. Since the breastplates are on the horses, that shows us that the doctrines had gotten stronger and harder to defeat or refute.

### **Bigger Lion's Head With Teeth Now**

If we compare the complete lions' head in this Chapter with the lions' teeth of the locusts in the fifth trumpet, we see a full lions head here, and that is indicating a great increase in strength of civil power over what the fifth church had. The symbol of a head is also used to indicate a leader, as shown in Isa 9:14-15. Since the Reformation leaders were allied with the civil power of some of the kings, the symbol of the lion regarding the

heads of the horses seems to fit very well with what happened historically. During the Reformation, many of the kings used their civil power to help the Reformation, and that is what helped it to succeed.

Regarding a second thought, if we look a little further we can expand upon this idea even more. The ultimate and full lion will of course be the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, who will rule over the earth with unlimited strength. He will be a full-fledged lion with no parts missing in the next age. That is why we can see another possibility in the lion's heads here, in that this symbol may be showing us that the leaders of the Reformation were looking to Christ as being their head or leader, and that recognition grew stronger as time went on. The Faithful Church acknowledges the headship of Christ before the world, but in the end, everyone in the world must recognize Jesus as their leader.

In the same sense that "a good defense is a good offense", the ideas and doctrines this army had were destructive to those who opposed them. That the fire and brimstone came out of their mouths, along with smoke, suggests that these were words that were exposing and destroying the Papal churches errors. When we see smoke, it's a good indication that something has been symbolically burned or destroyed, as seen in 1 Cor Chapter 3.

### **Three Primary Colors**

Many translators and commentators feel that the description of the rider's armor given here, represent color more than anything, and if that's correct, we see that the three colors represented here would be the primary colors. We would have red from the fire, blue in the jacinth or hyacinth, and the yellow of sulfur.

Seeing that the three primary colors can be mixed to form any other color—so it was with the doctrines that came out in the Reformation. These new ideas were eventually studied and mixed together so well, that it became the harvest message of the next church. Pastor Russell never claimed originality for all the thoughts that he had, but he said that he gathered many of them from others that had come before him. Many of the ideas that we have today, came from the period of the Reformation, which included the Ana-Baptists, and the Adventist movement.

Red would strongly indicate the doctrine of the ransom. That is because the blood of the ransom is red in color.

Blue is generally understood to represent faithfulness. The upper robe of the high priest was blue.

The yellow of sulfur seems to call to mind the color of Gold, which represents divine things or the Divine nature. Sulfur which is yellow stinks to fleshly men, just as divine things don't appeal to them either.

### **The Tails Continue to do Damage to System**

It seems likely that what we see here are the tails or followers of the Protestants continuing to inflict damage on the Papal system, which continued even after the split between them and the mother church. Historically that is true, in that the sixth church continued to bring out many Bible helps, all the way up until the time of the seventh church. At that time, the Lords spirit seems to have left the Protestants, and went to the harvest time church and most of what the Protestants bring out now is of limited value.

That a third of mankind was killed, is the same as what we saw above, in that it is symbolic of those who won free of the evil system.

**Rev 9:20-21** *(20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; 21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.*

### **Remaining Two Thirds Were Still Doctrinally Corrupt**

The symbolic application of the death of the one third as being the consecration of the saints, is confirmed when we are told in verse 20, that the rest of mankind did not repent of their evil, even though they had been punished by means of the attacks of the great army. It tells us that they did not repent of their sorceries, which are evil doctrinal ideas. All the symbols mentioned in these two verses, literally applied to those who remained in error, in that they were worshipping devilish doctrines and not the Lord. The Lord saw their doctrines and ideas, as being in the same category as the literal idol statues that the heathen had made in the Old Testament times of Israel. They were guilty of erecting literal statues of the saints in their churches and praying to them, although the idols of the heart are the most grievous errors that they had. Those literal statues were even made of the materials mentioned above in verse 20, and so we should not have any doubt about what church system is being shown to us.

It's also true that they did not repent of their murders, which they have always been quick to carry out, if they thought that they could eliminate a heretic. They were not as easily able to kill after the Reformation, but they did attack Protestantism with literal armies, trying to bring the people back into their fold.

The thefts that they didn't repent of, we suggest is where they have tried to climb up to heaven by another way than by Christ. They have not come to Christ for salvation even now, but have chosen to keep their own invented way to what they think is salvation.

*John 10:1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.*

They didn't repent of their sorceries, Satanic doctrines or even of their fornication—which was symbolic of their alliance with the civil power.

### **The Angel With the Rainbow Chapter 10 Abbreviated**

**Rev 10:1** *I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire;*

#### **Jesus Began Coming After 1517**

The angel that we see here, represents the Lord, and it's likely that the vision starts at beginning of the sixth church. That he is "clothed with a cloud", shows that trouble is coming to those who are in support of the apostate system, but we could also say that he is going to bring refreshing rain of truth to those who are true Christians.

### **Bringing Message of Salvation**

That he has a rainbow on his head, indicates that he has a message regarding the Divine Plan and the New Covenant which made it possible for the Abrahamic Covenant to begin to be fulfilled. That his legs are like pillars of fire, points us back to Chapter one of Revelation, where we see our Lord described with legs like that. That the legs are pillars of fire, represents the judgment that is going to come to the sea and the land that he is seen standing on in verse two. That fiery judgment will be just like the judgment pictured in 1 Cor Chapter 3, where all bad things will be burned up, and only the gold and silver will be of value.

His face, “prosperon”, representative of favor or disfavor shined like the sun—the light of which is a symbolical revealing of Gospel truths. That shining is like when Moses came down from the mountain and his face shined brightly with the light of the Mosaic Law. When he did that, he pictured or symbolized Jesus at the First Advent, and here we see our Lord coming from 1517-1874AD with the same light. We as body members see the light of the Gospel, as well as the even brighter light of the New Covenant, and we in turn reflect this light to others. The message of the New Covenant is much brighter than the Old message of the Law Covenant that it replaced.

**Rev 10:2** *and he had in his hand a little book which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land;*

### **Bringing Book Which is still Little Yet**

The little book that he has in his hand, will be seen to be the same scroll that the Lamb had received from Jehovah in Chapter 5. When the scroll is first seen here, it is not fully unsealed yet since the vision starts at the time of the sixth church, and it is described here as a little scroll because of that. As the vision progresses through Chapter ten, and we arrive at the days of the seventh angel with the trumpet, we will see the scroll become the full scroll or book at that point in the Chapter. One change that we discovered since the time of the original study, is that the book in verse 8 is still the little scroll, and so the things described in that section of the prophecy, are occurring from 1517-1874AD. We had originally thought that the vision began in 1799, but the prophecy of the 390 and 40 days from Ezekiel, has to apply to this because of the scroll seen in that vision.

### **He Begins to Take Control Of Society & People**

That he places his right foot on the sea, and the left on the earth, shows that he is coming to judge the earth and the people, and take control of the system. If we look at Chapter one and Daniel Chapter 10, we see that his feet are fiery brass, of which the fire symbolizes judgment. That he is going to make the earth a footstool for his feet, means that he is going to take control away from Satan and establish his kingdom in its stead. So, that shows us that he is taking control over the people, and we see that the people begin to demand that their rights be given to them. That helps to tear down the fallen system in preparation for the kingdom.

**Rev 10:3-4** *(3 and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices. 4 When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them.")*

## **Cries Like Lion**

That he cries out like a lion, shows that he is the lion of the tribe of Judah, which symbolically represents Christ. The figure of the lion represents a strong ruler, and that is exactly what Christ is going to be in the next age.

## **John Not Allowed To Write Seven Thunders Until 1874**

As seen here in the latter part of the sixth church, the seven thunders uttered their voice. We believe that the seven thunders represent biblical information and truths that had come out of the Reformation. See the detailed notes for some thoughts on what the seven thunders represent. John is told not to write down what the seven thunders said. We believe it was too early to reveal the information that was in the seven thunders prior to 1874AD. Many different elements of the truth existed at that time, but they were not to be placed into the complete package of the Divine Plan yet at that time. The statement in verse 6 is that the information would be fully revealed in the days of the seventh angel with the trumpet. That seventh angel, revealed the message of the trumpet to the star or messenger of the seventh church, who was Bro Russell, and he broadcast it to the seventh church. See the detailed notes for possibilities of what the seven thunders were.

**Rev 10:5-7** *(5 Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to heaven, 6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, WHO CREATED HEAVEN AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE EARTH AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE SEA AND THE THINGS IN IT, that there will be delay no longer, 7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets.*

## **Mystery of God Finished in Days of Seventh Angel**

The angel raised his right hand and swore that there was to be delay no longer, but that in the days of the voice of the seventh angel when he was about to sound, that the mystery of God would be finished. That there was going to be time no more, is referring to the fact that the time times and a half a time that had been revealed to Daniel had just passed. That especially agrees with the time frame here, if we consider the 1290 and the 1335 days that are a part of that prophecy, because the 1335 reaches to 1874AD. The time had run out and the judgment and punishment was rapidly coming. The time had run out in 1799 for the kings, but the full opening of the understanding would take more time, in that we still had the 1290 and the 1335 days to go through yet.

“When he is about to sound”, indicates that the understanding of God’s mystery would come just before the seventh angel was due to sound. Since the seventh trumpet began to sound in 1874AD, that would indicate that the understanding would have to come just before that date. That is the time that the small study group, which included Bro Russell, came up with most of the doctrines that were a part of the harvest message. That was also the time that the understanding of the Divine Plan, God’s mystery, was revealed.

**1 Cor 2:6-7** *(6 Yet we do speak wisdom among those who are mature; a wisdom, however, not of this age nor of the rulers of this age, who are passing away; 7 but we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God predestined before the ages to our glory; NASU*



## **The Raising of the Right Hand**

There is an interesting point in regard to the raising of the right hand when he swore, in that when we look at the angel above the waters in Daniel Chapter 12, we see that he raised both hands. While it's not certain, one suggestion is that the angel in Daniel had to swear with both hands because there were two ages left to go through in the Daniel prophecy, where Revelation only had one left. The other possibility, is that the reason for the two hands, is that Chapter 12 of Daniel has two meanings, one for the church and the other for Israel. The message that God had preached to his servants the prophets is the entire Old Testament, which does contain the Divine Plan of God when it is properly understood.

**Rev 10:8-11** *(8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven, I heard again speaking with me, and saying, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land." 9 So I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book. And he said to me, "Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey." 10 I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. 11 And they said to me, "You must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.")*

### **Bitter and Sweet Equals Severe Judgment & Truth Revealed**

John is told to take the book out of the hands of the angel and to eat it—here it is again the small book, showing that this vision is before 1874AD. He is told that in his mouth it will be sweet as honey, but it will make his stomach bitter. The message of the Divine Plan was a sweet message, especially when it was realized that there was going to be salvation for two ages.

### **Bitter Judgment**

The reason that it was bitter was because the information in the scroll also contained a message of judgment. It was revealed that just as there was a judgment in the time of Christ, there was going to be another judgment and a punishment exactly 1845 years later. In the full study notes, we went to Ezekiel Chapters 2-3, where we saw a similar scroll that gave us more information about that judgment, and there the vision went further forward in time to 1878, 1914. We also looked at Chapter one, which symbolically indicated the 1845 year parallels in the vision seen there. In Chapter 4 we also found a 390 and 40-year triple parallel that showed a triple parallel between three ages—the time of Babylon, the First Advent, and the Second Advent. See the detailed notes for more information.

### **John Prophecy Again Equals Harvest Message**

That John was to prophecy again through the truth of the harvest parallel concerning many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings, is exactly what has happened with the publishing of the harvest message which still goes on today. In the harvest message, we are told about the kingdom blessings and about what judgment that was going to happen to peoples, nations, and kings in the time of trouble. We are also told about Israel and how the world of mankind will receive their blessings through that nation and the Abrahamic Promise.

## **The Two Witnesses**

### **Chapter 11 Abbreviated**

**Rev 11:1-2** *(1 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it. 2 "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread underfoot the holy city for forty-two months.*

### **Measuring the Temple And Worshippers**

The measuring rod was given to John so that he could measure the temple of God and the altar and those who worship in it. This rod is a symbol of the testing of the spiritual class, because the ones being tested are in the temple. We will see a similar measuring rod later, which will be used to test the world of mankind in the next age. There it is said to be a golden rod, and it is used to measure the wall of the New Jerusalem and the city.

They are to measure or test those who are spirit-begotten in the temple, and who are running for the high calling. While most churches believe that everyone must be a part of the church, we see here that the outer court or the court of the Gentiles, was not to be measured or tested at this early time. Later when we examine the New Jerusalem, we will see that those who were not called to the church during this age, will be called to an earthly salvation. They will symbolically be in the courtyard where the trees of life and the water flowing down the street are located.

### **Gentiles Trampling Holy City**

That the Gentiles will trample the holy city for 42 months, points us to the prophecies in Daniel and Revelation. These prophecies predict a time of severe persecution, which comes from “the beast with ten horns”, and “the Image”. We find the same count of time regarding the beast with 10 horns in other places where it uses 3.5 x 360, 1260 days, and 42 months, which at a day per year represents 1260 years. That time-period runs from 539AD to 1799AD, which historically was the most severe time of trouble that the church had to go through.

That this time-period is mentioned at the beginning of this Chapter, shows us that the main events that are going to be shown to us in this Chapter will be fulfilled during that entire 1260-year period of time, and not just during 3.5 years as most churches believe.

**Rev 11:3** *"And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."*

As strange as it may seem, we will find that the two witnesses which prophesy against the Great City of Papacy, will be able to continue to prophesy outside the city, while they lay dead at the same time in the streets of the Great City. That may seem impossible, but **the two olive trees and the two candle sticks are not actual people, but they are symbolic of God’s Holy spirit and the Old and New Testament word.**

### **Common Mistakes in Interpretation of Chapter 11**

(1) It is a mistake to think that the two prophets are the church, when you try to interpret this prophecy.

The two prophets are used by the church, but they are not the church.

- (2) Another problem is to think that the prophets finishing their testimony in verse 7, is the same thing as prophesying in verse 3. Those are two different words, with totally different meanings. Failure to see that will lead to a wrong conclusion in regard to the interpretation of this chapter—we will explain the difference later in this explanation, for now we will say that they mean different things, and they apply at different times and to different things.
- (3) We believe that the 1260 days in verses 3-6, are the same time period as the 3.5 days of the rest of the chapter, but the prophetic viewpoint is giving us two different visions of what is going on—one viewpoint in the city, and one viewpoint outside the city. Again we will explain that more fully, before we are done, explaining how 3.5 days can equal 1260 years.

### **Vison of Two Witnesses Equal Old & New Testament**

That the two witnesses are to prophesy for 1260 days, again points us to the same 1260-year time-period. That they are clothed in sackcloth, is what many of the Old Testament prophets did when they came to prophesy against Israel's idol worship and harlotry. Sackcloth indicates that their message was warning about and pointing to a time of judgment and punishment that would come after the 1260 years expired, like what Elijah did to the prophets of Baal.

The two prophets represent the message of the Old and the New Testament, which does contain a message of judgment and punishment—as well as a message of salvation for both ages. One of the prophet's pictures Moses, who is the author of the Old Testament law that all the other prophets followed. The other prophet pictures Elijah, who represents the Gospel message that the saints of the Gospel age have. He as a prophet in the Old Testament, was hiding from Jezebel the harlot, and she symbolically represents the Papal harlot of Chapter 17. Jezebel wanted to kill Elijah, and in this picture, he represents the New Testament scriptures and those who use them. Papacy definitely wanted to kill both the scriptures and the church that was trying to use them. The two prophets do not picture the nation of Israel or the Gospel Age church, but they are the scriptures that supported both of those ages. In the Gospel Age, the church has the use of both prophets, since both prophets are in agreement about God's Plan of the Ages.

**Rev 11:4** *These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.*

### **Two Lampstand And Two Olive Trees**

The two olive trees that stand before God, feed the two lamp stands with olive oil, which symbolizes the Holy spirit. The two lampstands, are the lamps that enlightened both the Jewish and the Christian houses. In Zechariah Chapter 4, we see a parallel reference to two olive trees, but we only see one lamp stand, which represents the light to the Jewish house, because the Christian house did not exist yet. That there were two olive trees, shows that God's Plan was already prepared for the next age, even at the time that only the Jewish house existed. That the olive trees stand before the God of the whole earth, shows us that the light that they supply to both ages comes from God.

**Rev 11:5** *And if anyone wants to harm them, fire flows out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way.*

## **Scriptural Fire Burns up their Enemies**

Anyone that tries to harm God's word, will fall under a fiery judgment. That judgment is along the line of 1 Cor Chapter 3, where we see that those who do not base their work upon God's truth, will suffer loss. Those who do base their work on God's word, will get a reward. That the fire comes out of their mouths, shows us that the weapon that they use against their enemies, is God's word. We are not to use carnal weapons on our enemies, but only the truth.

**Rev 11:6** *These have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.*

## **Picture of Moses & Elijah And 1260 Years—No Rain**

That it does not rain during the time of their prophecy, reminds us of Elijah, who is a picture of the church during the 1260 years. During his time as a prophet, there was a 3.5-year drought during which he was fed by ravens. Those 3.5 years symbolically represents the 3.5 times 360 of the Daniel prophecy, which results in 1260 years. Jezebel symbolically represented the false church, and Ahab represented the civil power of the kings that tried to kill Elijah. Historically that is exactly what the church and state system tried to do to the faithful church during the 1260 years. That there was not rain, indicates that for those who were not following the scriptures, that there was a drought concerning God's truth. What little truth the evil system had, they had lost during that dark time. Those who had the truth, were pictured by Elijah who was fed by ravens and who later lived with the widow, and who miraculously saved her and her child. The widow may symbolize the Jewish house, who were widowed from the Lord during the Gospel Age.

## **Water Turned to Blood Like Plagues of Egypt**

The turning of the waters into blood, shows symbolically that the scriptures were not going to be of any spiritual use to the apostate system, because it was a sealed-up book to them. They would not be able to quench their spiritual thirst from God's word, because of their corrupt doctrines and ideas. Since they did not have the Holy spirit, if they were using the scriptures at all, they were interpreting the scriptures literally, which does not give the full or correct meaning of them. So, the turning of the waters into blood, guaranteed that they could not understand what they were reading and get any spiritual benefit from it.

## **Plagues on Earth Like Plagues of Egypt**

The striking of the earth, with any kind of plague during the time of their prophesying, shows that the two prophets would be able to deliver their message of condemnation about what was going on in the church all during the Gospel age, even if it wasn't believed. The prophets are the two testaments of scripture, but they can deliver their message through the faithful saints that use the scriptures.

**Rev 11:7** *When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.*

**3.5 Periods of Time**  
**= 3.5 x 360 = 1260**

They are attacked and killed by the beast, just as they are finishing their testimony. When did this occur? Many take this as being a literal time-period of 3.5 years just before the Reformation, or 3.5 years just before 1799AD.

**3.5 Years**  
**During French Revolution**  
**Doesn't Fit History**

The 3.5 years just before 1799AD has some problems, in that it does not fit this prophecy at all. The first problem is that it was only France that was outlawing religion for that 3.5 years, which only affected France, and this needs to be something that was system wide and which included all the nations that were a part of Christendom. The other problem with that time fulfilling those 3.5 years, was that those events caused great harm to Papacy, and that would not fit with the rejoicing of the Great City at the death of the two prophets.

**Same Problem before Reformation**  
**There Was Only One Country**

The idea of the 3.5 years just before the Reformation fits better, and we would be tempted to go with that, if there was not something even better, which we will bring out last. The Papal council, called for any existing Reformers to come forward and present their case in the one country under examination, about 3.5 years before the Reformation, but they were all too afraid and no one showed up. That caused Papacy to declare that those who were fighting against her were defeated.

**Two Prophets are the Scriptures**

The first thing that we need to remember, is that the two prophets are not the true church or the reformers, but they are the scriptures. The scriptures were not defeated then, because they were being printed and distributed to the faithful all during that time, and the same thing was true in 1799AD. Even after the scriptures began to be printed, we see that they were not allowed to be used in the Papal system, and they had not been for a long time before that time. That should be a big clue as to where and when we should be looking for the actual fulfillment of the two-prophet's death. The faithful church uses the scriptures, and so they are related to them, but the scriptures as a symbol stand on their own.

**A Beast Did Not Rise-up**  
**At Time of Either Suggested Fulfilment**

The other problem is that the beast did not rise-up out of the abyss at either of those times, but it had been out of the abyss for quite some time already, as we will see. The beast that comes up out of the abyss, is the same one that we will see in Chapter 17 that was and was not, but will be. We also believe that this is the same beast that came up out of the sea in Chapter 13, and which then continued in power for 42 months. That, of course, is the 1260-years of the power of the church and state system. Did that system defeat the scriptures? Historically, we can see that it did defeat the scriptures in the Catholic Church, in that they were not allowed to be used by the people during that entire time of 1260 years. All doctrines were being decided by Papacy and church councils, during that entire 1260-year period. See the historical evidence in the detailed notes.

### **Edict of Theodosius**

The edict of Theodosius in 381AD, was an early attempt by Rome to get control over the doctrine of the church. Those who did not believe in the Trinity, which was contrary to the scriptures, were to lose their status as churches. That meant that they could be taxed, and it was decreed that they would be smitten by Divine Vengeance, and by retribution of hostility that the Empire would assume in accordance with Divine judgment. At that point in time, not believing in the Trinity was not generally fatal, and so it did not stop the belief in Arius's ideas. So, when did the Empire put a final and permanent stop to those beliefs in the Western Empire, thus stopping the use of the scriptures?

### **Papacy Given Control Over all Doctrine in 534**

In 539AD, which was a few years after the Western Empire had collapsed in 476AD, Justinian was using his army trying to put the Western Empire back together again under the power of Rome. In order to help put the Empire back together again, we see that he was working with Papacy, because Papacy could give him some influence with some of the areas that had broken away from Rome during the collapse. Papacy, had been given control over all doctrine in both the East and West, by Justinian in 534AD, and the reason that he had done that, was so that Papacy could put the end to the controversy over the Trinity doctrine, which he felt was dividing the Empire. The Adventist give the date 534 for Papacy being given that control just before 539AD, which may have been in a letter and not written into law yet. The letter appears to have been written into the codified Justinian law when it was completed.

The city of Ravenna was taken in 539-540, and that defeat of the leaders meant that the Arian doctrine was soon defeated in the Western Empire. From that point onward, Papacy could call on for help from the Roman army to attack anyone that disagreed with his false doctrines. That power existed until 1799AD, when the kings separated themselves from Papacy, and he lost the means to use the civil power to kill those whom he considered heretics.

### **Scriptures Defeated in 539**

That defeat of the Arians in 539, was in effect the death of the two prophets, because the scriptures were not allowed to be used for sure after that time to establish correct doctrine, unless they were used out of context by the fallen church. Anyone that tried to bring out the truth, soon found themselves under severe persecution, and if they did not cease to use the scriptures and to try to bring out the truth, they were soon robbed of all their belongings or they were killed. The church and state system after that time saw no problem with getting rid of heretics with the use of civil power, even against whole nations if they thought that they needed to do that.

### **Answering Objections**

There is a couple of questions that need to be answered about this, if this is correct. One is, when did the two prophets complete their prophesying? That was a question that puzzled the Study Group for awhile, until we got a very good suggestion from someone outside of our Study Group. It was suggested that the two witnesses had begun their witnessing, from at least as early as when they had been canonized into the Bible that we have today. We could say that they began their witnessing as soon as the Apostles had written down what they had learned from the Lord and from the Holy spirit. That would have been very early in the first church period, and the writings were copied and sent to all the churches all over the world

during those first few years.

Some commentators say that finishing their testimony should read when they are “perfecting” their testimony. So besides getting the scriptures into an accepted volume, many writers were using them to give warning about the great falling away was going to come upon the church—more information on this in the detailed notes.

As to this being the time when they had finished their testimony, we can point to the fact that the scriptures were accepted as canonical by most churches, just about the time of the decree of 381. Those who were using the scriptures at that time, continued their witness against the Trinity doctrine and other heretical doctrines, until they were captured after the city of Ravenna fell. After that time, the scriptures lay dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy, not being believed or used by that system. Only those of the church, who could separate themselves from that system like Elijah, were able to use the scriptures at all. The witness regarding the salvation that Christ had secured on the cross, had been preached to the entire known world by that time.

As to how the 3.5 days represent 3.5 times, we will explain that when we get to it in verse 9. A big hint is that it’s the same method of how we get 3.5 times out of Elijah’s 3.5 years.

**Rev 11:8** *And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.*

### **Scriptures Not Allowed To Be Used in Great City**

That the bodies of the scriptures lie dead in the street of this city, in symbol is telling us that the scriptures were not being used to establish doctrines after 539, and they are being counted as not having the final authority. The Pope or the church councils could establish doctrine or laws after that time, without having to agree with the scriptures.

### **Sodom & Egypt**

Here in this verse, we find the evil system first named as being the Great City. That the Great City of Papacy is said to be Sodom and Egypt, represents just how evil and bad this city was. Sodom is a symbol of the corrupt religious system and Egypt represents the corrupt civil power in that city. In the scriptures, Sodom was destroyed because of the evil sins that they were committing, and Egypt was always where Israel was trying to get help from the civil power when they were not supposed to. That is the same mistake that the early church made when they got involved with the Roman civil power, which Egypt is a symbol of in the original type.

Historically, we can see that the evil church and state system, committed many grievous sins that were even worse than what Sodom had done. They were torturing and murdered the saints all during that dark time, and even today we see the corruption and terrible sins that they are committing, while they claim to be representatives of God. Initially the Great City was just Papacy and the civil power of the Empire. As time went, that system broke up into several religions, and separate parts of the Empire, and at that point in time, the system began to become a part of Great Babylon, which included Papacy as well as the daughter systems.

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon, contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon, is like the ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy.

### **This the Same Symbolic City Where Our Lord Died**

That this is defined as where our Lord has died, is because we are to follow our Lord outside the camp to suffer and die with him, at the same time that we are counted as being heretics, and are being forced outside the established system.

**Rev 11:9** *Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.*

### **3.5 Periods of Time = 1260**

Here we find that they lay dead in the Great City of Papacy for 3.5 days. Does it make sense that this is only 3.5 days at a day per year? It didn't make sense to the Study Group, because historically the scriptures lay dead in the city for the entire 1260 years—which was the time of their prophesying. They could be dead in the city and still prophesying outside the city since they were not people—they were the Old and the New Testament. They could be used outside the city by the faithful church, but they were not allowed to be used in the city, and because of that they lay dead or unused in the city. That is the same thing as not being able to buy or sell in that evil system, as we will see described in Chapter 13.

This is one of the more difficult areas to explain, in order to show that we could get 1260, but we have a few different possibilities. One possibility is that when we look up the meaning of the word day, we see that it can mean a day, it can also figuratively represent an unspecified period of time, especially in Revelation, which is definitely made up of figurative language. So, using that definition as a guide, we can see that this could be 3.5 periods of undefined time, not necessarily days.

[NT:2250](#) ἡμέρα **hemera** (hay-mer'-ah); feminine (with [NT:5610](#) implied) of a derivative of **hemai** (to sit; akin to the base of [NT:1476](#)) meaning tame, i.e. gentle; day, i.e. (literally) the time space between dawn and dark, or the whole 24 hours (but several days were usually reckoned by the Jews as inclusive of the parts of both extremes); **figuratively, a period (always defined more or less clearly by the context):**

**KJV** - age, \* alway, (mid-) day (by day, [-ly]), \* for ever, judgment, (day) time, while, years.

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)



We also see that the same word is translated year in two verses in Luke. Which if we used that figurative definition, we would have  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ !

*Luke 1:7 But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in years.*

*NASU*

*Luke 1:18-19 (18 Zacharias said to the angel, "How will I know this for certain? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in years." NASU*

If we were to assume that the term days is being used in a figurative manner, then we should look for something in the context, that would define what the 3.5 periods of time should be. The translators are assuming that this is days, but there actually is nothing that defines this as 3.5 days, except the assumption that is what it is, because that is what that word is normally used as, except for the examples above where it is used as years. We are first going to give one explanation, using 3.5 periods of figurative time which we believe should be 360, and that was the original explanation from the study. Then we will offer a second solution, based upon the 3.5 years of Elijah, which also pictures the 1260 years, and it may be that is the more correct solution.

### 3.5 Figurative Solution

But before we can conclude that 3.5 figurative periods of time are the correct solution, we need to see if there is anything that would point to a figurative interpretation. We believe that there is something that indicates that this should be three and a half, 360 year periods, although it is not obvious. When we were looking at the chronology that defines how long the beast was going to be able to torment and kill the saints, we found an important thing. It is right in plain sight, but it is partially hidden by the idea that the 3.5 days that the prophets lay dead in the city, was only 3.5, 24 hour days. If this was 3.5 years, such as in Luke, we would then prophetically have  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years, which completes chronology witness number one, as we will see when we come back to this. First we will look at chronology witness number two.

There is a chronology witness number two, which defines the chronology witness for us. In chapter 12, in verse 6, we have (1) 1260 years. In verse 14, we have (2) 3.5 times. In chapter 13, we have the third and final element of the chronology witness in verse 5, of (3) 42 months. So in those two chapters we have three different symbols defining the 1260 years of persecution. We will call this set of chronology witnesses, number two.

The reason that we are calling those three different chronology symbols witness two, is because there is a witness number one. Beginning in chapter 11, we have in verse 2, (1) 42 months, and in verse 3, (2) 1260 days. That means that in order to complete chronology witness one, we are missing a (3) 3.5 times. If we look all over the New Testament, including the rest of Revelation, it appears at first glance that we do not have a complete chronology witness number one—how can that be, since God proves all things by at least two, if not three witnesses. In this situation, we believe that there are three complete witnesses given by God, as we will show.

If we look at the 3.5 days of chapter 11 with a prophetic eye, we then can see that the two prophets could have been dead for 3.5 times 360 days or 1260 days, which would be 1260 years. That would complete the first set of chronology witnesses, giving us two complete witness sets of 1260, 42 months and 3.5 times in Revelation. Some will probably claim that the 3.5 days can only be 3.5 years, and so they will not accept

the 3.5 times 360. For that reason, we will give a second way of arriving at 1260 years for that time period below, based upon Elijah, who actually is one of the prophets in this chapter.

There is a third chronology witness in Daniel, but there we only have 3.5 times 360 twice. In Dan 7:25 we have 3.5 times, and in Dan 12:7 we have 3.5 times. But notice that unless we prophetically determine that the 3.5 times 360 = 1260, the New Testament would then only have one complete witness of 1260, 42 months and 3.5 times. If we accept the prophetic interpretation for the 3.5 days, then we would have two complete witnesses in the New Testament, and One complete witness in the Old Testament, which gives us a total of three witnesses. In the next section, we are going to give another method of arriving at 1260 years.

### **3.5 Years of Elijah Pictures 1260 Years**

A second and possibly the best solution, although both methods could be correct, is that another solution is found in the amount of time that Elijah spent in the wilderness hiding from Jezebel, which was 3.5 years. We should realize that the 3.5 years derived from the original Adventist calculation regarding the 3.5 days, actually matches the prophetic 3.5 years that Elijah spent in hiding. Since Elijah is one of the two prophets in this Chapter, the 3.5 years of his hiding from Ahab and Jezebel, symbolized the entire 1260 years.  $3.5 \text{ years} \times 360 = 1260$  symbolically derived years. There are several reasons that we say that is the answer, besides the fact that it fits historically with what happened during that dark time. That entire period of 1260 years, was when the scriptures were not given any authority in the fallen church, effectively killing them. That fits exactly, because history shows that the Laity of the Papal church were not allowed to use the scriptures for the entire 1260 years, not just 3.5 years at the close of the 1260!

Another reason that we conclude that Elijah's ministry symbolizes 1260 years, is that we find that James tells us that Elijah is mentioned as the prophet that kept it from raining for 3.5 years, creating the desert condition that the woman fled into in chapter 12. Many brethren have given talks, explaining that the plight of Elijah, symbolizes the church's plight during the 1260 years of the dark ages, and to prove that, we only have to look at the upper half of the Chapter, where we find that the two prophets prophesy outside the city like Elijah, for 1260 years and 42 and two months, which equals 1260 years. See the notes below about David Rice's talk on the symbolism of the 3.5 years of Elijah. That is symbolic of the same period of time that we have here in this prophecy, which is  $3.5 \times 360$ . We notice that the two prophets could stop it from raining, just as the original Elijah did in the Old Testament times, and here in our Revelation account.

*James 5:17-18 (17 Elijah was a man just like us. He prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the land for three and a half years. 18 Again he prayed, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth produced its crops. NIV*

That the two prophets could issue fire to burn up their enemies, as is stated in this Chapter, is also found in both the time of Moses and in the time of Elijah, with the captains of 50. We see in the message to the fourth church, that Jezebel is mentioned as being the one that was feeding food to our Lord's church that had been sacrificed to idols, and so there should be no doubt that we need to be looking at the life of Elijah, and what he did in the fight against the false God's that Jezebel had brought into Israel.

Inside the city, it uses a different symbol that symbolizes 3.5 years, **but as we explained above, the 3.5**

**years of Elijah actually symbolizes the entire 1260 years. Outside the city, they were plaguing the evil system for 1260 years, and inside the city the two prophets lay dead for 1260 years.** Elijah and the events of his life picture the struggle of the church, and the eventual overcoming of evil.

### **This is Not a Double Application of a Day Per Year**

The above method is not a double application of the day per year method as some think, because we get the 3.5 years of Elijah's drought, from the 3.5 days at a day per year in Rev Chapter 11, and then we use the picture of the 3.5 years of Elijah hiding from Ahab and Jezebel, to get the 1260 years. Just like here in Revelation, Elijah was not able to prophecy in the city of Jerusalem without being killed during that entire time, and Obadiah had to hide the other prophets of God in a cave to save them during that same time. Elijah was able to live by the brook, and be kept alive by being fed by ravens, and then he was later fed miraculously with the widow. We see that same miraculous feeding of the church pictured in Rev Chapter 12, where the woman fled into the wilderness to be fed for 1260 years. The prophetic pictures are all linked together!

In the third year of the drought, Elijah went to see Ahab. Using 360 days per year, the third year would start in 1259AD, and it would end in 1619, of which 180 years left would seem like a reasonable time for the prophets of Baal to be confronted at the altar, and then be killed by 1799. That would correspond to the time of the early reformers, and the Reformation. That evil system is pictured by an angry Jezebel, who chased after Elijah trying to kill him, and the chronology associated with that chase brings us up to 1874-1914 as explained below.

### **Bro Rice's Presentation on Elijah**

Bro. David Rice has a very good presentation, showing the timing, and the events picturing the church, and the chronology of that flight from 1799 to 1914. He has 1799 as the destruction of the priests of Baal. Stopping at the juniper tree and resting, he is fed twice there. The first time is at 1829, which was when there were a lot of solid kingdom type doctrines brought out. Then he ate again in 1843-1848 at the time of the Miller movement. He then fell back asleep until the end of the 1335 days, which brought us to 1874AD. The angel then woke him again, and had him eat again, picturing the harvest truth, and then he went 40 days and 40 nights to the mount of God, which is 1914. He then hid in a cave until the Lord came to him, and showed him the wind, the earthquake, and the fire, and a gentle calm. Those symbols represent war, revolution, anarchy, and the blessing of the kingdom, which all occur after 1914.

### **Elijah & the Widow**

As we read in 2 Kings, we see that God fed Elijah and kept him alive with Ravens at a brook, and then he later lived with the widow and kept her alive with miracles until it was time for the end of the drought and famine. Those experiences are a picture of the church, and how it was going to have to struggle to survive during the dark time of the 3.5 times of the 1260 years. We will see that very thing shown in Rev Chapter 12, where we see the woman flee into the wilderness away from Satan—where she was to be fed by God.

### **Does Widow = Jewish System?**

One suggestion about the widow and Elijah, which is not certain, but which makes sense, is that the widow could represent the Jewish system. The widow is widowed from the Lord, because they have been cast off and divorced by God for the 1845 years of the time of their punishment. The widow's child, which died and which

was brought back to life by Elijah, would in that picture represent the hope of an earthly seed.

### **Perfecting Their Testimony**

Another question that comes up about this, is how were they perfecting their testimony just before 539. Besides the canonization of the scriptures in 397, the arguments of truth that the faithful saints were using against the error of the fallen system, were being taken from the scriptures. That is the reason that the fallen church did not want the church to have the use of the scriptures—they were using the scriptures to fight against the Trinity doctrine.

That they had completed their prophesying just before the beast killed them, is also better rendered perfected their testimony. In the *Horae Apocalypticae*, Elliott shows that “perfected their testimony” is a better meaning for the Greek phrase that has traditionally been translated as “finished their testimony.” The two prophets had been perfected in 397, when they were canonized and put into one book, and they were being used and perfected against the error of the system, by the faithful of the church.

### **Difference Between Prophesying & Finishing**

There is also a major difference between the two words in this chapter, prophesying (**propheteuo**) in verse 3 and finishing or perfecting (**telo**) their testimony in verse 7. They are totally different words, which mean totally different things, and any interpretation that make the finishing of the testimony, the finishing of their earlier prophesying the same, as most do, will be coming to a totally wrong conclusion. We consider this problem, in a detailed examination of those two words, in the detailed notes.

### **Every Person, Tribe Language, and Nations**

That this was men of every person, tribe, language, and nations, points us to Rev 17:15, where we see that the waters that the Harlot was sitting on, are defined by the same symbols: people, tribes, languages, and nations. That tells us that those who are making up this Great City, are the same ones that are supporting the harlot in Chapter 17.

### **Not Allowed Burial**

It's not exactly clear what is meant by them being refused burial, but the scriptures were not done away with completely, in that they sat in plain sight of the people in the church, but they were not used. We suspect that the Lord and the faithful church successfully argued for keeping the dead bodies of the scriptures around, and not destroying them. It's also possible that the evil system kept them around to take them out of context, in order to prove to the superstitious people that they needed to give more money, or to make the people think they were using the scriptures correctly in other matters. Another reason that they were dead and could not speak, is because they were in dead languages and not translated into the language of the people until much later, when the 1260 years was getting close to drawing to a close.

**Rev 11:10** *And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth.*

**Gifts = Reasoning  
On how to Enrich Themselves  
Like Indulgences**

It tells us here that those who make up this great city are glad that the scriptures were dead and not used, because they had been used as a witness against them. Because of them being dead, they sent gifts to one another. It's not clear exactly what those gifts were, but perhaps it was arguments and doctrines that allowed them to persecute anyone that did not agree. They also could be arguments about ways to enrich themselves at the expense of the people, that would not have been allowed by the scriptures.

**Rev 11:11** *But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them.*

**Scriptures Came to Life Gradually  
With Early Reformers, Then Reformation**

After a long time, the spirit of God energized the scriptures, and they stood on their feet. Before the end of the 1260 years of the church and state system, the Holy spirit entered into the faithful and the reformers began to restore the use of the scriptures. This started gradually with the early reformers and by the time of the Reformation the scriptures were being used again. That the scriptures were being used again in a symbolic picture, corresponds to their coming to life and standing on their feet. The Papal system and those who belonged to it were fearful, because they thought that they had gotten rid of the power of the scriptures, which conflicted with their false doctrines.

**Rev 11:12** *And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them.*

**They Saw the Enemies of Themselves**

After 1799, the scriptures were elevated to a place of heavenly prominence in the faithful church, which in a picture, was the same as being elevated into the spiritual heavens by the command "Come up here". There is an interesting wording in the Greek text regarding this verse. The translators thinking that this was two individuals, render this as their enemies saw them being taken up into heaven. In the Greek text, it says "they saw them, "the enemies of themselves." So, while this is not for sure, it may be saying that when they were elevated into heaven where they were being used again, that they then saw who their true enemies really were. In other words, when the scriptures became widely used again, it was seen in the Bible that the great falling away that they were escaping from, had been previously predicted in prophecy. That they went up to heaven in a cloud, shows that when the scriptures came back into prominence, it was a troublesome time as symbolized by the cloud.

**Rev 11:13** *And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven.*

**French Revolution  
1/10 Great City Fell  
When France Fell Away**

The severe earthquake that occurred at that time, was for sure the French revolution, but it most likely

started at the Reformation, which led up to a final climax of trouble at the time of the French Revolution. That one tenth of the city fell at the end of the 1260 years, is a historical fact, in that one of the ten kings removed itself completely from Papal control. The French Revolution led to the removal of France from the control of Papacy, when Napoleon arrested the Pope and cast him into prison where he died.

### **7000 Killed**

The seven thousand that were killed at that time, were not literally killed, but they most likely are the same as the one-third of men that were killed in the sixth trumpet, which is the same time frame as this is. In other words, they were removed from the power and control of Papacy. This is directly related to the seven thousand that God had kept clean from the influence of idol worship during the time of Elijah. They were not killed, but their death symbolically represents their consecration to the Lord, and historically we see that many at that time had left the Papal system, so that they could follow God's word, and re-discover his truth.

That the rest were frightened and gave glory to God, does not mean that they rejected the Papal system and turned to God. It just means that they realized that such a major overturning had to be from God, and that was what frightened them, but they were still superstitiously attached to the evil system.

**Rev 11:14** *The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly.*

That it tells us in this verse that the second woe is past and that the third woe is coming quickly, shows us that the events that we just considered are part of the sixth trumpet, which is the second woe trumpet. The sixth trumpet had chronologically reached up to 1874AD, which is where our next verse starts with the seventh trumpet.

### **Seventh Trumpet**

**Rev 11:15** *Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying,*

*"The kingdom of the world has become the kingdom of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."*

### **Seventh Trumpet Christ Begins to Reign**

The seventh trumpet is the third woe trumpet, and the events described here began in 1874AD. This is the same seventh trumpet that is mentioned in Revelation Chapter 10—it's now time for it to be sounded. That the kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord God and Christ, shows us that Christ is present at the time of the fulfillment of this vision. He began his reign, by judging and beginning to take control of the nation's away from Satan. The process of overcoming Satan and his system, will take an unknown amount of time. This is also the time that the 1845-year harvest parallels points to, and this time is the judgment of the nominal Christian house. The 2520 years of gentile power for the church and state system, was going to be overturned at the end of the 40-year harvest, and history shows that it was.

**Rev 11:16-18** *(16) And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God, 17 saying,*

*"We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your*

*great power and have begun to reign. 18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth."*

### **Time to Reward Saints**

The 24 elders, represent the Old Testament scriptures, as seen in Chapter 4 of Revelation. That they are making these statements, shows that all this information and prophecy is found in the Old Testament. The first important statement that they make, is that this is the time of God Almighty's reign. That statement is not implying that God himself is going to reign, but we know that his son Jesus will be his representative and will sit on the throne until all the work of restoration is accomplished. Then the kingdom will be handed back over to the Father, 1 Cor 15:25.

### **WW1 Began Process of Removing Kings & Taking Control**

We are told that the nations will be angry during this time, and history shows that the 1914AD war was the beginning of the time of trouble. That trouble will go on until all nations kiss the son, and bow down to him. We see that the events of this trumpet, point us back to Ps Chapter 2, and the kings of the earth resistance to our Lord Jesus taking control. No matter how powerful they are, the Lord is much stronger than they are. All of the traditional kings were removed in WW1, and all of the other leaders of the nations will in the end have to bow down to the new king, which will be when the New Jerusalem comes down to the earth.

### **Resurrection of Sleeping Saints in 1878**

This is also the time that the dead start to be judged, and that judgment begins with all those who had professed to be Christians during the Gospel Age. The reason that the judgment starts there, is because it's time for the resurrection of the sleeping saints—those who rise from the dead to join the Lord in the heavens. The rest of the church follows as they complete their earthly walk, one by one after that, until the full 144,000 are complete. The servants the prophets here, are not the Old Testament prophets, but are those who were prophets of the Christian church. The saints mentioned here are those who were the faithful of the church during the Gospel Age. The rewarding of those who fear thy name, shows that anyone who serves God during the Gospel Age, will receive a reward. That these are to be the great and the small, shows that there will be a difference of greatness in those individuals—like the scriptural example of a star differs from a star.

### **Destroy Those Who Corrupt Church**

To destroy those who destroy the earth, has both a symbolic and a literal meaning. Those who are destroying God's true religious system, and those who are destroying the literal earth, will both be stopped. The word destroy does not necessarily mean a complete destruction, but it can mean that those who do these things, will be revealed and exposed and they will rot away gradually.

### **Open Temple**

**Rev 11:19** *And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.*

### **Open Temple in Heaven**

That the temple was seen in heaven, shows that at the time of this trumpet, that the full kingdom had not come down to the earth yet, because at the start of the earthly kingdom, the New Jerusalem will have come down to the earth. The temple being open in heaven, shows that there will be more information about God's Plan of salvation available at the time of the seventh trumpet. That is indicated symbolically by the Ark of the Covenant, which is seen in the temple in the heavens. Symbolically the ark contains information about God's New Covenant, which was more clearly understood at the time of the seventh trumpet.

### **Flashes of Lightning & Thunder = Harvest Truth**

The flashes of lightning, represent truths that were broadcast out into the spiritual heavens at that time, and those truths were like thunders, which were reverberating back and forth in the spiritual heavens. A major part of the truths that were being revealed, was the doctrine of the ransom. In Chapter 8, when the angel took coals of fire off the altar and cast them into the earth, that was the first set of thunders and lightnings, which tested the Jewish house. Most of Israel failed that test, because they refused to believe in the Messiah, and the blood of the ransom that he provided. Here on the end of the age, the same test has fallen on the nominal house of Christianity, we again see that just like Israel, most have failed the test. The earthquake that occurred at the time of the seventh trumpet, was the overturning of the civil power of the kings and their Empires at the end of the 2520 years. The great hail storm, represents hard truths that also punished the church systems at that time.

### **Same Symbols Used in Bowls of Wrath More Intense Final Destruction at That Time**

All the above symbols of lightning, thunder, earthquake, and hail, continue in the seventh bowl of wrath, showing that there will be a more intense and a final and blow against Satan's entire system, that will be like what is occurring here in the beginning of the seventh trumpet, and the time of trouble that began in 1914. The third and last time will be designed to finish off Satan's worldwide system. We will cover that in more detail when we discuss the bowls of wrath—especially the last three bowls of wrath.



## **The Woman in the Heavens**

### **A Scripture Upon Scripture Interpretation**

Because this is a totally different interpretation than the traditional Bible Student one, we recommend that the detailed and full explanation be read before a final judgment about this interpretation is rendered. In the full explanation, we start out with a scripture upon scripture table, that shows that the interpretation is derived from the scriptures, and that it is not a private interpretation. There we go into a detailed verse by verse explanation, as to what the Chapter is showing us. In the detailed explanation, you will see that what Chapter 12 is showing us, is the salvation that comes from the covenants of God, starting with the Abrahamic Covenant. The woman will be seen to have all other covenants that God has made with mankind with her, as accessories—the sun, moon, stars and etc. We will also see the battle between Satan and the seed of the woman, and we will find that the seed can overcome him because of the blood of the Lamb. After the man child, who is Christ is born, the woman splits into two versions, one on foot and one flying—showing the two salvations, heavenly and earthly. In other words, this Chapter will be revealing the Divine Plan of the Ages to us.

In the full version, we explain that if it is later determined that the woman is not split into two different pictures of salvation, we explain that it does not make any difference to the rest of the interpretation. The two salvations would still be in the covenants that are seen in the Chapter, but the two salvation would have to come from the symbol of the woman. That is because her symbol is Sarah, and she represents the Abrahamic Covenant, and the Abrahamic Covenant has a stars of heaven blessing and a sand of the seashore blessing. To keep the explanation simple, we will proceed here as though the concept of the two women being the heavenly and earthly salvation is correct. We believe that is correct, but we can't prove it absolutely—hence the alternate explanation which shows the two salvations in either interpretation.

The following summary which we are giving here, does not present the complete scriptural proof, but it only presents a summary of what the Chapter is showing us, but without much scriptural proof. So again, read this first, but don't make a judgment until you have read the full explanation.

### **Chapter 12 Abbreviated**

#### **Chapter 12 symbol definitions**

The vision of the woman, is showing us a completed picture of all of God's covenants that will restore mankind. Before she gives birth to the man child, she does not have the final version of the covenant accessories yet. They will be magnified and completed for her, because of the birth of the man child—who is Abrahams seed of promise. In the paragraph below, we provide the explanation of what the symbols she is seen with, represent before the crucifixion—the symbols change to the use they have now in the Gospel Age—because of the blood of the Lamb. For example, the law was the mosaic law, but now it is the new law, which provides us with the spirit of the law which we can keep. The 12 sons of Jacob, are first pictured by the 12 stars, but they change to the 12 apostles in the Gospel Age.

#### **Symbols Meanings Before & After**

(1) Woman = Abrahamic Covenant with stars of heaven, sand of seashore promises of blessing-only change is the fulfillment of the covenant promises.

- (2) 12 Stars = sons of Jacob prior to birth of seed Christ, after sacrifice of Jesus = 12 Apostles
- (3) Sun = Gospel--Woman does not have the gospel light until sacrifice of Jesus, but there was a lesser fading light of the Old Testament as seen in the face of Moses.
- (4) Moon = Aaronic Law covenant = New law or spirit of law after ransom sacrifice of Jesus.
- (5) Heaven = Ecclesiastical heavens either age, but with different promises.
- (6) Woman in labor = Due time promised of seed Christ to be born—Midst of seventieth week pointed to correct time. Nation in expectation.
- (7) Faithful Gospel Age Church, will be the faithful seed of the woman, but they were to be plunged into the Great Tribulation and tested as part of Christ Head & Body.
- (8) Dragon = Satan—the accessories he has, are heads, horns, and they picture different Empires & civil power he controls during his history, as well as the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth.
- (9) 7 heads = Empires he has and will control—6<sup>th</sup> Pagan Rome was in existence at time of John. Seventh is so called Christianized Roman Empire.
- (10) 10 crowns = 10 kings = total symbolic civil power as defined by Bullinger. Not limited to any particular time—there were literally ten at the restoration of the empire in 539.
- (11) 7 crowns = 7 Empires or 7 different forms of governments of Rome up to Apostate Christianized Rome, all of which at first had total & central control. The seventh lost central control, and the crowns moves to the 10 horns-see the explanation of the 10 horns and crowns. The eighth head is not a dragon or beast head, since it is a Papal controlled government. Became eighth head when Papacy got control over kings in 1169AD. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. That is why the vision of the original Roman beast, only had seven heads on it, the eighth was not Roman.
- (12) 10 crowns = After Rome was restored by 539, the restored kingdoms kept a measure of their civil power. The crowns were moved from the heads or central control, to the civil power of the kingdoms.
- (13) 1/3 Stars = First application = Faithful Jews being cast out of Jewish system, by apostates  
1/3 Stars = Second application = Good Christians being cast out of Great City of Papacy, by apostates.
- (14) Earth = All of society—Good stars which were cast down from above, were persecuted and killed by this system in the earth—pictured by Elijah, 3.5 years = 1260.
- (15) Man-Child = Promised seed of Abrahamic Covenant— which is Christ  
Nations = Nations making up Empire of Rome-Might also include outside Barbarians who came into the Empire in some applications?
- (16) Rod of iron = Christ's Sheppard rule over kingdom. Ps Chap 2, Psa 110:2, 89:32, 1Cor 4:21, Heb 1:8
- (17) Wilderness = Desolate spiritual condition caused by Abomination of Desolation—Gradually restored as shown in Isaiah 35, by the springs of water which appear after the 1260 years expires.

**Rev 12:1A** *a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;*

### **Woman = Sarah of Abrahamic Covenant Accessories = all other covenants**

In verse 1, we see the woman Sarah as representing the Abrahamic Covenant, and the promises that are in that covenant, see Isaiah Chapter 54 and Galatians chapter 3 and 4. All the accessory symbols seen with her, represent “all” of the covenants that God has made mankind that are necessary to restore all of mankind back to perfection, which are vitalized or magnified to their full meaning, after the Man-Child is born. The child that the woman is about to give birth to, is the seed that was to bless all the families of the earth, as was

promised and looked for in the Abrahamic Covenant. The woman is Sarah, who as a type, represents the Abrahamic Covenant—which shows us in a type the salvation that will come to both ages, through the symbols of the Stars of heaven and the Sand of the sea shore. The other accessory symbols that are seen with the woman, represent all the other covenants that God has made, that work together with the Abrahamic Covenant to restore all of mankind back to perfection.

One complaint that is given regarding the Abrahamic Covenant interpretation, is that it is said that at the time of the birth of the man Child, that the symbols seen with the woman in Chapter one, would not fit that time frame because she would not have had the Gospel yet, and she would not have had the 12 apostles. That is correct, but the symbols that she is seen with have different meanings, depending on when they are seen with the woman, as we have listed in the table above.

The birth of the seed of the promise and the blood of the covenant, is what makes the full meaning of the symbols available to the woman. After the seed of the promise is born, and Jesus provides the ransom price, then the Abrahamic Covenant starts to be fulfilled. It had waited for over 2000 years, and the coming of the promised seed is what began the fulfillment of the Covenant. Another major point is that Paul says that the two women represent two Covenants, he names the Law Covenant and the Abrahamic Covenant is understood from the context he is talking about, and from the prophecy he quotes from in Isaiah Chapter 54. *Gal 4:23-24 (24 This is allegorically speaking, for these women are two covenants: one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children NASU*

The traditional view believes that the woman must be the Gospel Age church, and that is why that view is forced to change the meaning of the Man-Child. We will explain later, why the view that the symbol of the woman is Sarah who represents the Abrahamic covenant, with the other covenants as accessories, is much to be preferred and that it gets us out of many difficulties. When we look at it that way, we will find that this Chapter then shows us the Divine Plan of the Ages, and it shows us the two salvations of that Plan.

One thing we wish to make note of here, is that some believe that the woman here cannot represent a covenant, and that she must represent a church, because there is another woman in Revelation that represents a church, although its admitted the second woman is shown as being a bad church—a harlot. In defense of the woman in Chapter 12 being a covenant, we can only say that the Bible describes her in that manner, as shown in Isaiah 54:1, where we see the woman Sarah picturing the Abrahamic Covenant. The Apostle Paul also defines her as being a covenant as we mentioned above. There is no doubt that is what she symbolizes, because it is stated that the sons of the desolate, Sarah, will be more than the sons of the married one, which was the Jews married to Jehovah through the law.

So, to answer the objection, we can only state that there is no doubt that is what she represents, because we have a parallel scripture from the Old Testament, that shows her as the Abrahamic covenant at the time it was beginning to be fulfilled at the First Advent, and Paul also directs us to that Chapter from Galatians. As to why the symbol is not the same as the evil woman, is perhaps because of all the other covenant symbols that she is seen with. In other words, this good woman has a package of accessories with her that changes the meaning of what she represents. The other important thing that we get from Isaiah 54:5, is that Jehovah is her husband.

The other evil woman's accessories, such as the beast and the ten horns and the golden cup full of abominations and unclean things of her immorality, is what defines her as being different, and an evil harlot.

She might also be looked at, as those who originally had the covenant promises that came from the blood of Christ, but who sold their birthright for the wealth and power that came from the union of church and state.

**Rev 12:2** *and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.*

### **Expectation of the Birth Of the Seed of Promise**

In verse 2, that she was in pain and about to give birth, shows us that the birth of the child of promise was imminent at the time of the First Advent. The Jewish nation was in expectation at the time, and that was because of Dan Chapter 9 and the 70 weeks. The Sarah part of the Abrahamic Covenant, that had been barren for over 2000 years, was about to bear the promised seed that we see here in the symbol of the Man-Child. That child was the seed that had been promised in the covenant that had been given to Abraham by God, which was going to bless all the families of the earth, both the heavenly and the earthly. For that reason, we have placed the sighting of her, when she was about to give birth, just prior to the close of the Jewish age or just after, if we include what happens to the Man-Child when he is snatched up to God, away from Satan's attempt to kill or destroy him.

We have included the Galatians reference here, because understanding that reference and Isaiah Chapter 54, will prove to be the keys to this Chapter, because Paul's quote from Isaiah, shows that we need to be looking at the woman as being Sarah, picturing the Abrahamic Covenant, who is representative of the very important promises for the church and for the world that had been given to Abraham.

*Gal 4:21-27 (21 Tell me, you who want to be under law, do you not listen to the law? 22 For it is written that Abraham had two sons, **one by the bondwoman and one by the free woman.** 23 But the son by the bondwoman was born according to the flesh, and the son by the free woman through the promise. 24 **This is allegorically speaking, for these women are two covenants:** one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children who are to be slaves; she is Hagar. 25 Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. 27 For it is written,*

*"REJOICE, BARREN WOMAN WHO DOES NOT BEAR; BREAK FORTH AND SHOUT, YOU WHO ARE NOT IN LABOR; FOR MORE NUMEROUS ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE DESOLATE THAN OF THE ONE WHO HAS A HUSBAND." NASU*

**Rev 12:3** *Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems.*

### **Description of the Great Red Dragon**

In verse 3, we see our old enemy Satan, who is pictured by the dragon. The dragon in its pure form is Satan, but we see that the seven heads and the ten horns, are his accessories, and they show us the earthly organization of Pagan Rome, through which Satan was exerting his influence at the time. The symbol of the beast will appear in the next Chapter, when Rome is Christianized—the dragon still exists after that happens, because the core of the dragon is Satan. Dragon = equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth. As seen in the beginning of Chapter 13, the beast and the dragon exist together at the same time. The reason for that, is that the dragon has given his power, his throne, and great authority, to the new Christianized beast, and so we will see a new beast, with the same ten horns and the seven heads, but Satan still exists as the dragon at that time, but without the heads and horns, as seen in the latter half of Chapter 12, 13:1, and 20:1-3. We fully explain the

reasons for that difference in the detailed notes. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy.

Some, like Constantine, thought that they had defeated the dragon, when they had defeated Pagan Rome. Those who think that, run into a problem when they get to chapter 13 and they find the dragon alive and well.

### **Christ's Kingdom Was Not Established at the Time of Constantine.**

The ones that believe that the kingdom was established, think that the church taking control of the Empire was a good thing, and that Paganism and Satan were being cast out of the Empire, so they could establish God's kingdom. That scenario was exactly what Constantine believed, and many churches are still believing it today—hence the title Christendom. What really happened was that the sixth or Pagan controlling head on the dragon was removed, and so that aspect of the dragon power was gone, but the seventh Christianized head was then developing and coming into power—the dragon was giving the new Christianized beast the throne and power and great authority, which transferred the heads and horns of Rome onto the new beast. The dragon or Satan himself, was not removed by the fall of the Pagan head, and that is why we still see the dragon in Rev 13:1. The heads and horns are accessories on the dragon, and in chapter 13 we see that he transferred them to the beast, and we see the dragon or Satan as a separate entity.

A look at what happened historically, after the dragon was supposedly cast out, should make it clear that Constantine's thought was not a correct interpretation. Chapter 13 has the dragon standing on the sand of the sea, and it tells us about the persecuting power of the Apostate Christianized beast that was being restored back out of the "sea". It also tells us that it would be in power during a 42-month period, which prophetically is the 1260 years, which is 539 –1799AD. That beast and what it did to God's people, is described in that Chapter as a terrible persecuting power that made all nations follow it. History confirms that what was predicted there, actually happened during that time, to both the church and the world.

The thing that happened to Satan that made him mad, was that the Lord paid the ransom price for us and covered us with the robe of righteousness. As long as we keep our belief in that blood, he cannot spiritually defeat us. That is why his attacks became very physical against the faithful church, and he also works day and night to defeat the knowledge of what Christ really did on the cross.

*Rev 12:10-11 (10 And a great voice in heaven came to my ears, saying, Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: because he who says evil against our brothers before our God day and night is **forced down**. 11 And **they overcame him through the blood of the Lamb** and the word of their witness; and loving not their lives they freely gave themselves up to death. BBE*

*1 Peter 3:20-22 (21 Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you—not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him. NASU*

What these verses are saying, is that the faithful church will be able to overcome because of the blood of the Lamb, and that the real kingdom and authority of Christ has taken charge of the spiritual heavens, just as 1 Peter 3:20-22 says. Because of that same blood, and Satan being blocked or "forced down" from accusing us in heaven—but the kingdom did not come down to the earth yet at the time of Constantine—that is why the

earth and the sea is warned about him coming against them! Our Lord sits at the right hand of the Father and intercedes for us, so that Satan cannot accuse us in heaven anymore.

*Rom 8:33-35 (33 Who will bring a charge against God's elect? God is the one who justifies; 34 who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? NASB*

*Heb 10:12-13 (12 But Christ offered himself as a sacrifice that is good forever. Now he is sitting at God's right side, 13 and he will stay there until his enemies are put under his power. CEV*

The time that Christ's enemies will be placed under his control, is in the next age after the church is complete, and that is when he will come down to the earth with the 144,000.

## Meaning of Satan

*From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*

*"This article is about the figure who is labelled "Satan". For the general concept of devils, see **Devil**. For other uses, see **Satan (disambiguation)**.*

***Satan** (**Hebrew**: שָׂטָן *Satan*, meaning "enemy" or "adversary";<sup>[1]</sup> **Arabic**: شيطان *shaitan*, meaning; "astray", "distant", or sometimes "devil") is a figure appearing in the texts of the **Abrahamic religions**<sup>[2][3]</sup> who brings **evil** and temptation, and is known as the deceiver who leads humanity astray. Some religious groups teach that he originated as an **angel**, or something of the like, who used to possess great piety and beauty, but fell because of **hubris**, seducing humanity into the ways of **falsehood** and **sin**, and has power in the fallen world. In the **Hebrew Bible** and the **New Testament**, Satan is primarily an accuser and adversary, a decidedly malevolent entity, also called the **devil**, who possesses abhorrent qualities."*

The Christianized beast, is descended from the Pagan Rome symbol that Satan is represented by here, and we will see that it has all the same heads and crowns—with Satan in control. That the crowns are on the heads here in this verse in Chapter 12, shows us that this is at the time that Rome still held central authority—not like in Rev 13:1, where the crowns are moved to the ten horns. After the collapse of 476AD, Western Rome had come back together as an Empire, but it had no strong central authority. After that time, the Empire was broken up into separate countries, that were loosely joined back together into the Roman Empire, and that is the reason that the crowns were moved to the horns, instead of on the heads in Chapter 13.

Because of the importance of understand this symbol, we are going to insert some information from the detailed notes.

## Dragon

The symbol of the dragon, is like the woman's symbol, in that the vision of the Dragon in verse 3, covers the entire history of the dragon. The dragon has seven heads, which represent seven different Empires, that have ruled over Israel's land and people, with seven different forms of government. In Chapter 17, we will present two different methods of showing who the heads are, but they both arrive at the same conclusion, in that the sixth head was in power at the time of Apostle John, just as the angel tells us in Chapter 17.

## Ten Horns

There were ten countries at the time of 539AD that had crowns on their money, so that was the only literal time that there were ten countries . If we look at the symbolic meaning of ten horns on the dragon, we then

can fit the dragon into any point in history. The horns and heads, are actually moved from the Pagan Dragon, to the Christianized beast, showing that they symbolize different types of Empire rule and the civil power of the kingdoms. That transfer of power, is a good example of why the ten horns have to be the total power of the Empire, no matter if it was Pagan Rome, or if it was the Christianized beast. The Dragon still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he transfers his throne to the Christianized beast.

### **“E.W. Bullinger- PART II ITS SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE-Ten ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER**

is comprised in the *ten* kingdoms, symbolized by the *ten* toes on the feet of the Image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream (Dan 2:41), and by the *ten* horns of the fourth beast of Daniel's vision (Dan 7:7,20,24, etc.; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3,7,12).”

If we take the meaning that is given by Bullinger, we then find that the ten horns will fit into history at any place where that evil system had control over the nations. In other words, the ten horns symbolize the full civil power that Satan’s system had at any point in the dragon’s existence. If we see the dragon at the time of the early church, the ten horns would be the power of the Pagan Roman Empire. When we see the dragon in Chapter 13, he has transferred the horns and heads onto the Christianized beast, which was the Roman Empire after 381AD. At that time, the Dragon still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he transfers his throne to the Christianized beast. If we see it at a later time, then they are the kings of the church state system that Papacy got control of during the time of 799-1179AD. To prove that the ten horns have to equal the total civil power, we point to Dan 7:7-8, we see that the beast is described as having ten horn, and that description was given before the little horn came up, and so the prophecy has to include the time that the beast was a Pagan beast, which had ten horns also. So unless we want to think that the Pagan Roman Empire only had ten kingdoms, we need to see that ten represents the total civil power.

### **History of New Beast And the Dragon**

Further along in Revelation, we will see the dragon give his throne to the beast, and at that time the beast will then have the same symbols of the heads and horns that we originally saw on the dragon in Chapter 12, but there is no mention of the horns or heads on the dragon at that later time in Chapter 13, because they were transferred to the new Christianized beast when Satan gave that beast his throne. At that time, the Dragon still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he transfers his throne to the Christianized beast. **The other thing is that he is still controlling the throne of the Christianized beast, as we will see by the description of what he does in this Chapter and the next.** The throne he gave to the new beast, was the civil power of Pagan Rome, and those symbols of the heads and the horns continued with the new form of the Empire when Rome became Christianized.

That beast lasted in one form or another, until all the Protestant kings were destroyed in WW1, but a lot of the kings earlier on had deserted Papacy in 1799AD. When he gave the power of the throne to the Christianized Roman Empire, Satan retained the dragon symbol for himself, and we see that same symbol used all through the rest of Revelation, but it’s not described with the seven heads or the 10 horns anymore after Rev 12:3, even though we believe that he is still controlling the ten horns of power on the beast all through the age.

In Rev 12:3, the dragon symbol with the heads and the horns represents Pagan Rome, but what we need to recognize is that the dragon symbol without the heads and horns as he is seen later in Revelation, is still Satan. The seven heads and the ten horns that the dragon had in Revelation 12:3, were placed onto his Dragon symbol, to show that he was controlling the civil power of the Pagan Roman Empire, which was at the earlier time when he was standing before the woman. Later, we will see the Christianized beast with the heads and horns on it instead, which was after Satan had given the power of his throne to the Christianized beast. The church had failed their test, and they had accepted the use of the civil power of the Empire.

In Rev 12:3, the dragon is symbolic of Satan and Pagan Rome that he was controlling. The crowns were still on the heads at that time, showing that central Rome was in full control. This is the Roman dragon that existed at the time of the First Advent. At the time of John at the First Advent, chapter 17 tells us that the sixth one was in power. The traditional view moves the sixth head to the time of the John class on this end of the age after 1799, and we don't believe that it is correct to do that.

The central symbol of the dragon represents Satan, but the heads and horns are symbols of the civil power of the Roman Empire. After the dragon gave Papacy his throne, in Chapter 13 we no longer see the horns and heads on the dragon symbol, but they appear on the beast instead, although we know that Satan still controls them. The heads are seven different forms of governments that Rome and the other Empires had in history since the time of Daniel—the seventh head came into existence because the Pagan form of government changed to a Christianized Empire.

The ten horns are symbolic of the civil power the Roman beast had. About the time of 539, there were ten countries that had crowns on their money, which pointed to 539AD as a special date, but the ten horns don't have to be limited to those ten countries, because in an expanded sense, the ten horns represent the total civil power of the beast as we explained above. That expanded sense, is like what happened to the symbols on the woman, in that they represented 10 literal countries at first, but then later on they represent a larger interpretation where they are the total civil power of the beast. There were different numbers of countries that were a part of the beast during the time of its existence, and the expanded view of the ten horns fits better with the total history, because you don't have to have a set number—the 539 identification is there to show what power we should be looking at. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy.

### **The Eighth Head**

The seventh head of the beast that was to come after the time of John, was the Apostate Christianized beast that began in 313-381BC, which fell in 476 with the collapse of Rome, and then it was restored in a couple of steps, the first starting in 539AD after Rome's collapse, and later on the Image of the original Roman Beast was formed in 799. The eighth head was not formed until later, which was when Papacy got complete control of the Image of the beast in about 1122-1179, and that is the same beast that is seen in Chapter 17 with the harlot riding it. Chapter seventeen starts at a later time than the latter half of 13—but both Chapters cover the time of the killing and murder of the saints. Seventeen takes you further down the stream of time, to the time that the ten horns of the kings take their power back in 1799AD, and begin to burn the harlot with fire. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, because it had sprung up from German tribes.

**Rev 12:4** *And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the*



*dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.*

### **Faithful One Third Cast Out Equals Church Changed to 666**

In verse 4, we see that his tail drew a 1/3 of the stars and threw them to the earth. This is the casting out of the spiritual heavens, those who were standing up for God and his truth. One of the reasons that we have that understanding, is because we see that  $1/3 = .333$  and  $2/3 = .666$ . So, we see that the one-third or .333 percent cast out of the heavens, represent God's followers, and the .666 percent that are still left are Satan's followers. By getting rid of God's true followers, represented by the .333, Satan had corrupted and taken over the remaining part of the church, turning it into a .666 system. The one-third of the stars being cast out here, agrees with what the system did to the faithful church in the first four trumpets. In the first four trumpets, Satan corrupted ten different symbols, by removing one-third from each of them, turning them into 666. See the notes on the trumpets for more information on that.

### **Zechariah One Third**

In the following calculations, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9 (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD IS my God.'"* NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire he is defining as good, at least in the sense that they can be refined further. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver, which represents Divine things. So when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds, anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **Daniel & Trampled Stars**

Another reason for the conclusion that the one-third cast out were the good stars, is that in the book of Daniel, we see that the ones cast out were trampled underfoot by the beast, thus proving that those being cast out, were God's servants, and not those who fell into error. We think that it's possible that the casting out of the faithful stars started in the Jewish age, and that is because the Jewish age pictures that Satan will do the same thing to the faithful saints in the Gospel Age. As we will discuss in detail later, we are not sure of the correctness of including the Jewish age, into the throwing down of the faithful stars in Revelation Chapter 12, but there are a few reasons why that may be more correct, one of which is that Isaiah Chapter 66 shows that happening to the Jews. We for sure know that the apostate church system did cast out the Faithful Church and it tramples them, and that is the main lesson of this Chapter. But we don't want to leave out the Jewish age, since Satan had corrupted that system in a similar manner, and they were to be an example to us. We will also see further along in this Chapter, that Michael and his angels were battling Satan and his angels in the heavens for sure during the Jewish age, and even earlier.

## **Birth Man-Child**

**Rev 12:5** *And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.*

### **Man-Child is Born, and Is Abrahamic Seed of Promise**

In verse 5, we see the Man-Child born, and because of many other scriptures that show us that this is Christ, we see no alternative but to interpret that symbol that way. Christ is elsewhere described as both a child and a Man-Child, and so we don't see any reason to change the meaning of the symbol. The traditional view is forced to change the man-child to Papacy, because they think that the woman is the church, but since she is Sarah of the Abrahamic Covenant, we don't have that problem. Only if it had said that he was **like** a Man-Child, as it does with the two-horned beast in Chapter 13, where it says it was "**like** a lamb", then we would agree that the Man-Child could be different than the obvious meaning of the symbol of the Man-Child. This verse does not say that, but it says that this child was caught up to "The God", God has Ho Theos. When the scriptures use the Greek term "Ho Theos" or "The God", it's almost always talking about Jehovah, although some argue against that. If you do a study on this, you will find that there are a very few places that are an exception to that rule, and some of them are suspect. So, while not conclusive, we can see that "The God" is a very heavy weight on the scale of evidence in this Chapter for who the Man-Child is.

See the detailed notes, for even more evidence proving who this Man-Child is, and why it cannot be the rise of Papacy to power!

The child is the promised seed of Sarah, who is Christ at the time of his being taken up to heaven. To prove that this is not the Papal church or even the body of Christ, we find that "**the symbol of the Man-Child is singular in the Greek**". We will also find in the detailed notes, that "**it is also singular in the Hebrew text**", when we look at the parallel scripture verses in Isaiah Chapter 66, where it also talks about the Man-Child. Christ is the one destined to rule the nations with a rod of iron, as described in Psa Chapter 2, 89:32, 1Cor 4:21, Heb 1:8, and so we see that he has actually been caught up to "The God" and his throne, just as we are told elsewhere in the New Testament by many other scriptures. There are no other scriptures that say that anyone else other than Christ and the faithful church, are those who will rule the nations with the rod of iron. Papacy tried to do that illegally, but he was a counterfeit of the real king, who is Christ, and this verse does not say that it's talking about a counterfeit, but it clearly states that this was "The Man-Child", and it says that he was caught up to "The God".

If we look at the word caught up or snatched, NT:726, we see that it implies that the Man-Child was taken by force or plucked or pulled up and away from Satan. The root word that it is derived from, NT:138, means to take for oneself, to prefer. Both words taken together fit exactly with what the Heavenly Father did, bringing Jesus up from the grave, up to be seated on God's right hand side. That is also the same word that is used when we are told that the remaining church would be caught up to meet the Lord in the air. Being snatched away from the dragon Satan, does not fit with Papacy being raised to power!

The birth and sacrifice of The Man-Child, makes possible, both the heavenly and the earthly salvation, as the book of Hebrews tells us. Christ secured both salvations, with one sacrifice on the cross, and does not need to do anything more, even for the Millennial age. We will see both salvations pictured before we are done with this Chapter.

*Heb 9:28 so Christ, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not to deal with sin but to save those who are eagerly waiting for him. RSV*

The woman, just before this point in history, did not have the full meaning of the symbols of her accessories yet—see the explanation above, at the beginning of the notes on Chapter 12. After the Man-Child completed his sacrifice, then the full meaning of the symbols of the sun, the 12 heavenly stars, and the spirit of the law, were added to her, by the paying of the blood of the covenant, which is seen in verse 11—the Man-Child or seed provided that blood on the cross. The vision of her in verse one, is showing the complete salvation provided by God’s covenants, which are going to restore all mankind, the church first and then the world—the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore.

### **Vision of Two Women, Two Different Salvations**

The woman seen in the heavens, the Abrahamic Covenant, contains two different blessings, the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore. The stars of heaven represents the blessing of the spiritual class of the church, and the sand of the sea shore represents the blessing that will be for Israel and the world in the next age. We believe that this chapter shows us both of those salvations, because we see two different women appear after the Man-Child completes his sacrifice. The first one is on foot, and we believe that she is the promise of the earthly salvation, and she is symbolized by Hagar, the nation of Israel under the Mosaic law, who had rejected the Messiah. Her blessing will not be able to begin, until she accepts the New Covenant at the start of the kingdom, and then her symbol will change to Keturah. She has to change to Keturah, because the Jews will not be saved by the law covenant, but by the New Covenant, which is the spirit of the law, not the letter. The world will be able to be saved through that same blessing, by being adopted in as Israelites.

The woman that is given the two wings, represents those who accepted Christ and the blood of the covenant, and they are the result of the stars of heaven blessing. This woman is the one that Satan is especially worried about, because he knows that if the church is completed, then he will be cast into the pit. That is why he becomes so angry, and tries to kill this woman or corrupt her.

### **Woman on Foot**

**Rev 12:6** *Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.*

### **Woman Running on Foot Pictures Earthly Salvation**

In verse 6, we see that the woman flees into her place in the wilderness, where she is to be protected for 1260 years. Since we believe that we are looking at a covenant, that has an earthly seed and a heavenly seed, we believe that this woman is “**running or fleeing on foot**” in this verse, and because of that, her flight to safety represents the earthly portion of the covenant—the sand of the seashore promises. Some complain that the verb “to flee” does not mean that she is running on foot. That is correct, but in what other manner would she be able to flee, because she does not have the wings, and Strong’s definition does include the thought of running away?

This woman on foot at the time of the wilderness is Hagar, the Jewish nation as it had existed during the time that they have been cast off. The woman on foot, is the promise of salvation to the sand of the sea shore, which comes from the Abrahamic Promise, and which is not dependent upon the law covenant that Israel was under at the time. The Jewish nation, will bring the earthly salvation of this part of the covenant to the world, once they accept the truth about Messiah in the kingdom. When they accept the New Covenant, the symbol of Hagar, will change to the symbol of Keturah because then they will be under the new law, or the spirit of the law, and not the Mosaic law. The New Covenant makes the Mosaic law, change to the new law, or the spirit of the law, which is what Israel and the world will be under in the next age.

NT:5343 φεύγω **pheugo** (fyoo'-go); apparently a primary verb; **to run away (literally or figuratively)**; by implication, to shun; by analogy, to vanish:

*KJV* - escape, flee (away).

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

That promise of salvation will come to the Jewish nation in the next age, and start there after the church is complete. That is why this verse, does not describe in this Chapter any of her seed or children as having been born at this point in history. This part of the covenant, will not give birth to her seed until the Millennial age, when she accepts the New Covenant, and this Chapter does not go that far forward in history. As Paul tells us in Romans, once the fullness of the gentiles has come in, then all Israel will be saved—with the Gentiles added to the promises. The Jews will be grafted back into the root of the Abrahamic Covenant at that time, because of the promises to the Fathers, and the world will also get earthly salvation through them, by also being adopted in.

### **Not Hagar, but Keturah When Earthly Seed is Born**

In the interpretation, which includes two women, we had first thought that what we were seeing with the woman on foot, was the Hagar or Jewish portion of the woman in this Chapter, which is the Jerusalem below that is described by Paul in Gal Chapter 4. But we eventually realized that cannot be exactly true without some change at some point, because Hagar represents the Jews under the law, and Paul tells us that the blessing will not come from the Mosaic law.

The spirit of the law, instead of the literal law, was made possible because of the blood of the Covenant that Christ had secured on the cross. When the earthly blessings begin in the next age, it will be the nation of Israel that the pouring out of the spirit will first come to before it goes to the world, but the blessing will not come from the law covenant, it will come from the blood of the New Covenant. Because of that, the woman on foot in the vision represents the earthly salvation and Israel, but she has no children yet. The first woman represents the promise the sand of the sea shore, which is the earthly blessing of the Abrahamic covenant, and that is the salvation that Israel will get after she accepts the blessing of the New Covenant. Hagar or Israel, will then be changed to Keturah. She will be the channel of the earthly blessing at the time of the kingdom, and for that reason the Jews also have to be preserved through the 1260 years—but to get that blessing they will have to accept the New Covenant.

The symbol of Hagar, will change to the symbol of Keturah at the start of the kingdom, because the Old law covenant will not be in effect anymore—the New Law covenant which is the spirit of the law has replaced it. Israel must accept that change, and accept the New Covenant at that time. The woman on foot, represents the Abrahamic Covenant blessing that will be for the world in the next age, and since Israel as a nation will be a key

and needed part of that blessing, they will also be preserved through that dark time. The situation with Israel, is like the situation with the woman with the two wings, in that she does not represent the church, but the church carries and preaches about the knowledge of the heavenly covenant that the woman with wings represents.

Once Jerusalem was destroyed, and the Jews were scattered all over the Empire, Satan didn't do that much to the Jews, until much later in history, in that most of the time they were allowed to practice their religion freely—without the temple, because Christ had replaced all of the sacrifices of the temple. Satan evidently recognized that they were no longer being used by God at that time, and so he didn't concentrate much effort against them until much later in history, which was when he realized that they were going to be the nucleus of the soon to come earthly kingdom. That is why the woman is allowed to flee into the wilderness where she was to be protected for the 1260 years, which we will see is the same place or time of protection that the other woman with the two wings has.

### **The Woman Flying With Two Wings**

The woman in verse 14 is different, and has two wings, and she **“flies into her place”**, and therefore she represents the heavenly portion of the covenant, and through the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant, she carries the “stars of heaven part of the covenant”. We see that her seed is being born at the same time that she is seen flying, because they are mentioned in verse 17, where it tells us that they are those who keep the commandments of God, and who hold the testimony of Jesus.

We believe that the flying woman being pursued by the dragon is a historical fact, as we will explain shortly. Some think that because Satan was pursuing the woman that she cannot be a covenant, and that she must be the church. Notice that the woman, and the seed of the woman are two different symbols. The seed of the woman are the children of the covenant, and they are those who are being faithful to Christ—the Gospel Age church. That the Gospel Age church is already represented in the symbol of the seed of the woman, should show us that the woman cannot symbolize the church, but she has to be the stars of heaven part of the covenant, that gives birth to the seed of the covenant— which is the church!

### **Satan Trying to Destroy Knowledge of Salvation**

So, how do we answer the objection that Satan could not chase after a covenant? It's a quite simple explanation, in that Satan did try to do away with the knowledge of the New Covenant. That was his first tactic, in that he began to try to corrupt the knowledge of the covenant, with superstition, Gnosticism, and arguments from Paganism. Unfortunately he succeeded in the church, corrupting many of the salvation doctrines.

When the Roman Empire accepted Christianity, that opened up the way for the dragon or the Roman Empire, to directly pursue after and attack the knowledge of the covenant, and Satan was then able to call for church councils, that with out a doubt corrupted the knowledge of that covenant. At that time, the Dragon still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he transfers his throne to the Christianized beast. The Trinity doctrine, and the beginnings of the doctrine of the mass, were forced on the church by those councils, starting in 325. The flood of Pagan Doctrine, was destroying the knowledge of faithful Christianity, and the salvation that had been brought to the early church, as is described later in this Chapter. The decree in 534-539 by Justinian, that gave Papacy control over the doctrines in both halves of

the Empire, forced the faithful church to go into hiding, like Elijah, and forced some to even leave the Empire. As we will see, when Satan found that the corruption of the church could not fully defeat the understanding of the covenant, that is when he became angry, and he began to directly pursue and try to kill the seed or offspring of the woman, which is the church.

He also used the power of the Roman Empire against the church, during the first couple of centuries, trying to literally kill it off.

### **War in Heaven**

**Rev 12:7** *And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war,*

### **War in Heaven Fought Since fall in Garden Was Won With Blood of Cross**

In verse 7, we see that the war in heaven, which was between the dragon “Satan” and Michael and his angels, had to have begun prior to the crucifixion. The reason for the idea that the war had begun before the crucifixion, is that the context of the description of the battle, indicates that the war was won because of the blood of the Lamb—which was supplied on the cross in 33AD, Rev 12:11. The angels battling for Michael, would therefore include the Ancient Worthies, prophets, even angels, and all who fought for righteousness throughout the time of the patriarchs and the Jewish age. The war would likewise include the events of the time of the ministry of Christ and the Apostles. The important thing to recognize here, is that the war was won when Christ paid the price for us on the cross. In a sense, the war in heaven began in the garden of Eden, when Satan deliberately deceived the woman, and it has continued ever since.

There are several other reasons for the conclusion that this war occurred prior to the time of Christ’s ministry. One important point, is that Michael is the name that Christ was using before the crucifixion, and he was not called Christ until afterward. He is still called Michael in Rev 12, because prior to the crucifixion during the time of the war with Satan, that was his name! We are told in this prophecy, that they overcame Satan by the blood of the Lamb, and we will see later in the detailed notes, that this victory was won or guaranteed upon the cross, when the blood of the New Covenant was provided. The victory didn’t mean all of God’s enemies would be defeated instantly, but it meant that their defeat was certain, and that the final overcoming and victory for the church was certain. The blood of Christ guaranteed that the struggle of the church through the entire Gospel Age, would be successful. There are many scriptures that tell us that very same thing in the New Testament, which we will quote in the expanded explanation of this Chapter. That is why this section of verses says that, “**now is come the salvation of God**”, because the salvation that nullified Satan, was immediately available for the church after Pentecost.

### **All Power & Authority Given to Christ Because of Victory**

Likewise, the power and kingdom of God, and great authority were given to Christ, because of what he had accomplished at the First Advent. The scriptures tell us, that he was placed in authority above all other beings in the heavenly realm, at the First Advent. It’s true that he didn’t begin to exercise kingdom power on the earth yet at that time, but the promise of that future power, was given to him after he was resurrected, and he is waiting for the time that the earth will be made the footstool for his feet. See detailed notes for the actual scriptures that say that.

## **Satan is only Defeated in the Ecclesiastical Heavens**

Because the war in heaven was won, doesn't mean that Satan was totally defeated. It only meant that he was not able to accuse us in the Ecclesiastical heavens before God anymore. The reason is that we now have Christ sitting on the right hand of the Father pleading our case for us, and he is providing the robe of righteousness for us. That is why it is very important, that we recognize that it was Christ who was caught up to God and his throne. That Satan was figuratively cast into the earth, shows us that while our heavenly salvation has been won and made sure, Satan is going to do his best to trip us up, and to get us to renounce our salvation. History shows that even though he is only able to work on the earth now, he has unfortunately defeated a large portion of those who have tried to follow Christ.

That is what he was doing when he was chasing after the woman, trying to eradicate the knowledge of the covenant with the flood of error, and even with physical violence. He was trying to get the church to renounce or forget the salvation that was provided by Christ, and unfortunately many did. He has never given up trying to accomplish the corruption of the true knowledge of salvation, and he also does not hesitate to kill the seed or offspring of the woman when he can. He has been very successful in covering up the true knowledge of what Christ has accomplished for us all through the Gospel Age. As we will see in Revelation Chapter 13, he was going to use the power of Rome to persecute and kill the saints throughout the entire age. Even worse, he caused many to fall into error, and then he used them to persecute and kill the other faithful saints who still held the truth.

**Rev 12:8** *and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.*

## **Satan is Figuratively Cast Out of the Ecclesiastical Heavens**

In verses 8-9, where we see that Satan is cast out, the first temptation was to view this as happening on this end of the age, either in 1799 or 1874 or 1914 or even later. There is a contextual problem that keeps us from doing that, that is found in verses 13-14, which shows that after Satan was cast out, he **"then"** persecuted the woman who **"then"** flew into the wilderness, where she **was to be** nourished and protected **"for 1260 years"**. Because of that context, we see that the casting down had to of occurred before the 1260 years, which began counting in 539AD. Look at the full explanation, where we have many other scriptures, that tell us the casting out of Satan happened at the First Advent in 33AD. Satan being cast out of heaven figuratively, means that as long as we keep our faith in the blood of Christ, he is blocked from accusing us before the Heavenly Father, like he did to Job.

We will also find that the four attributes of Satan named in these verses, are the exact evil opposites of God's four glorious attributes. Those four different evil characteristics of Satan, are used separately in different places in prophecy, and their usage gives us clues as to what he is doing wrong in each place.

**Rev 12:10** *Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying,  
"Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come,  
for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night.*

**Rev 12:11** *"And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their  
testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

The dragon being cast down, was not Pagan Rome being knocked out of power. That was an idea that Constantine had, where he said that he had defeated the dragon, or Pagan Rome. That wrong idea is what led to a church and state system later on, where they thought that Christ's kingdom had come, because Satan was cast down. Pagan Rome did lose its power from 313 to 381, but that was not what the casting down of the dragon was. The fall of the dragon, was referring to the core of the dragon symbol, which was pure Satan without his heads and horns, and his fall was from what Christ did with the blood of the Lamb, which was protecting the church from 33AD and onward. That is why Constantine was wrong, and we can prove that by looking at Rev 13:1, where we again see the dragon symbol, which is pure Satan. Satan who is our enemy, was waiting for Western Rome to come back together, at least to the point where he could take control of it again, and attack the church. At that time, the Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

### **The Blood of Christ If We Keep Faith In It Guarantees Our Success**

In verses 10-11, we see that this victory brought the salvation and strength and the kingdom of God, and the power of Christ. This is said to be because Satan had been cast down and the victory won, because of the blood of the Lamb. We will see later that a major part of what was accomplished by the blood of the Lamb, was that Satan could no longer accuse us before God. Because Christ is sitting at God's right hand and pleading our case for us, figuratively Satan is cast out of the heavens. The only way we can fail and wind up in the Great Company, is if he gets us to give up the knowledge of what Christ's blood has done for us, which unfortunately has happened to many during the time of the Gospel age, which was when they accepted the doctrine of the mass or other doctrines that have diminished the value of the blood of Christ. We pray that we do not do the same thing in a more subtle manner, and that we keep the knowledge of Christ's blood in front of us always, with nothing in our theology to detract from what Christ has done for us and the world.

**Rev 12:12** *"For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time."*

### **Since Satan Can't Corrupt the Faithful He Resorts to Physical Violence**

Verse 12, gives us a warning and an indication as to what Satan was going to do next. Because he can no longer accuse us before God if we are faithful to the blood of Christ, he then begins an actual and even more terrible literal war against **"the seed"** of the woman. For that reason, we see that the **"earth"** and the **"sea"** are warned of the terrible woes that were going to come against them. We will see in great detail, the fulfillment of those extreme woes and trouble later in Rev Chapter 13, where we see the seven-headed beast come up out of the **"sea"**, and again later where the two-horned beast comes up out of the **"earth"**. The two-horned beast helped create the Image of the Beast in 799-800, which over time grew an eighth Theocracy head, and that eighth head murdered as many of the saints as it could.

### **The Flying Woman**

**Rev 12:13** *And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. 14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence*



*of the serpent. 15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. 16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.*

### **Two Different Types of Water Used to Attack**

We notice that the attacks with the flood of water, symbolically describes both kinds of attacks in this Chapter, because it uses **both** the symbol of **the serpent** who is the deceiver, using false doctrines and lies, and the symbol of **the dragon** which is Satan's civil power that he controlled. The deceiver part was trying to corrupt the knowledge of the covenant with Pagan error, and the dragon part was using the power of Rome, as well as different hordes of Barbarians to literally try to wipe out the faithful saints. The deceiver part of water, was never swallowed up as we explain in the detailed notes, but the civil power of the dragon part was swallowed up by the earth. The error created by the deceiver part still exists today.

### **Protecting the Woman With Two Wings**

In verses 13-14, we see that after Satan realized that when he no longer had a standing or the ability to accuse us before God anymore, he tried to drown out the knowledge of the covenant. That was the time that the woman was given the two wings, with which she was to fly into the wilderness, so that she could be nourished and protected for the 1260 years, along with her seed or children of the covenant. The Roman Empire was under the control of a Pagan Emperor in 303AD, and they tried to kill off all the Christians that wouldn't denounce their faith. That persecution lasted until 313, which was when Constantine recognized Christianity. That was the earth or society opening up its mouth and rejecting the persecution and killing of Christians. In that manner, the flood of Pagan doctrine and the Pagans that had been killing the church, were swallowed up, by stopping them from doing anything against the church anymore at that time. Those who tried to continue those attacks were arrested or killed.

The two wings are not only the Old and the New Testament, but we believe that the Holy spirit is a big part of the help that the woman with the two wings received. The verb here actually means "to fly", where the one in verse 6, means to "run on foot or flee". For that reason, we are believe that this verse is showing us the heavenly or stars of heaven part of the Abrahamic covenant, and the persecution that the seed of the church has definitely received during the entire Gospel Age.

### **The Developing of the Jerusalem Above**

She is the Jerusalem above in the heavens, which is the mother of us all, as Paul tells us in Chapter 4 of Galatians. The earlier vision of the woman fleeing on foot, is showing us the earthly part of the Abrahamic covenant, or the sand of the seashore part, which is still going to be offered to Israel, but that will be only in the future when they are fully restored to favor with God. The world will then be able to be grafted into that salvation, and receive the earthly blessing also. That portion of the covenant also has to be preserved and protected all during that terrible and dark time, so that it will be available when the church is completed.

The Jerusalem above, is being assembled by the addition of each faithful member, until it is complete. Then it is shown coming down to the earth, ready to bless all who will accept the kingdom help and restoration that is due then.

*Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost. NASU*

In the beginning of Chapter 13, which is pointing us to just before 539AD, we see the start of a new attack against the seed of the woman, that was to be worse than the persecutions that had just ceased. The reason was that the beast that came up out of the sea, with the head that was healed in 539AD, was the return of Rome to power just after it had been overrun by Barbarians in about 476AD. We will explain in more detail later in the full notes, why this vision must be happening just before 539AD, but essentially the **context** of Chapter 13 tells us that the beast's head was healed before the 1260 years of the power of the beast could begin. The scriptures tell us that after it was healed it was given the 42 months of power, which is 1260 years from 539 – 1799AD. From 799-1179AD onward, we will later see that there was an eighth head created, which lasted until 1799AD and we will explain that history in the full Chapter 17 notes. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. The eighth head was a theocracy, because Papacy had taken control over the Emperor and the kings in 1122-1179.

The terrible problem that we will be shown in Chapter 13, is that we will see Papacy eventually able to use the power of the Roman beast, and the internal persecutions that this union of church and state brought, was much worse than what had occurred from civil Rome!

## **Chapter 13 Abbreviated Terrible Beasts**

**Rev 12:17** *So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.*

### **First Beast**

**13:1** *And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore.*

*Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.*

## **Restored Roman Beast With Seventh Head Coming out of Sea of Mankind**

The beast is seen here, coming up out of a chaotic and unstable society, which was because the Roman Empire had collapsed and there was no stable government.

Because Satan was not able to defeat the woman, who symbolized the knowledge of the covenant, he then became angry and began a new attack, trying to defeat or kill her seed—the seed of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Satan had not defeated the church up to that point in time, and so he decided to make Christianity the main religion of the Empire. The beast that John saw coming up out of the sea, was the result of the events that started when Constantine recognized Christianity in 313AD—starting to bring the seventh so called Christianized head into existence and power. The church did not have much power and influence with the new beast yet at that early time, but it wasn't long before it gained more power.

In 381, Theodosius completed the development of the seventh Christianized head, by banning all religion, except the so called Orthodox religion in the Empire. Paganism was banned and so was the Arian doctrine, which was

all who were fighting against the Trinity at that time. That is the seventh head, that John later sees as having been smitten, which happened in 476AD, which was when Rome was overran by barbarians.

In Rev 13:1, when John see the beast coming back to life, that is when the smitten head was healed, which was in 539AD. Some commentaries say that the head was actually slain, and then restored. That is actually true, since Rome was completely disintegrated at the time. Rome and Ravenna, were reconquered by the Roman army and that removed the Arians out of the city of Rome, and out of the Empire—leaving no one to restrain Papacy anymore. Since Papacy was in the seat of power of the old Roman Empire, which was the city of Rome, that was when that evil system began its climb to power. The climb to power later led to the making of the image of the beast in 799-800, and the eighth head in about 1179. The image became even more evil, when Papacy took control of it in 1122-1179, and it began to kill what it considered to be heretics.

After the Chapter identifies the beast, as having some of the different elements of all four of the beasts that Daniel had seen. The view that John has, is looking backwards into history: he first sees the Roman Empire, then he sees Greece, then Media-Persia, and Babylon. The beast seen in Revelation, has elements and attributes adopted from the three previous empires.

Verse two then tells us that the dragon gave the beast his seat, power, and authority. At that time, the Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. That is exactly what Satan did over a period of time. He first recognized Christianity as a legal religion, and then he gave it control and “authority” over all of the religion in the Empire, by codifying and giving Papacy control of all of the doctrines in the Empire. Papacy could then call on the “power” of the army to enforce his doctrinal control, which was corrupted with Pagan doctrines. After Rome had fallen and then recovered, Papacy then had control of the “seat” of the Old Roman Empire. Being in that seat, and having been given the authority over all doctrine, is what created Papacy and elevated him over all of the other bishops.

### **History up to Eighth Head**

Over the course of time, Satan gave more and more power over to the Christianized beast, because Constantine had transferred the Capital of Rome to Constantinople, and left Papacy in control of the original seat of power in the West. Once Papacy had the seat of power and the Arians were gone, he gradually over time got more and more power and control over the city and the surrounding countryside. After 799-800, when he crowned Charlemagne, he kept working until he had all the original power and authority of the Pagan Dragon in 1122-1179. The Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. Once Papacy had all that power, that is when the Image of the Beast, acquired the eighth head. The new head was a Theocracy, because Papacy was controlling the civil government of the beast. We will go into more detail regarding that, as we explain more of this Chapter, especially in the detailed notes.

*2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and <sup>8</sup>signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

When it tells us that the Christianized beast had a head smitten and then healed, that fit’s exactly with history—the smitten head existed from 476 to 539AD, when it was healed. The mouth speaking great things, was added to the beast, when Papacy was made the spokesman and the decider of religious doctrine for the entire East and West church, just prior to 539AD in 534AD. From 539 and onward, is where the 1260 years began, and it ended in 1799AD.

### **The New Christianized Beast Satan Was Using**

Because Rome between 313 and 476AD had become Christianized, that changed the symbolism we saw earlier in Chapter 12, from a dragon to a beast. We are not saying that the dragon of Satan did not exist anymore, because we see it pictured as a separate symbol from the beast that was coming up out of the sea. At that time, the Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The dragon which is Satan, married the civil power to ecclesiasticism which was largely Pagan in doctrine, which it never lost through its entire history. All four aspects of Satan are still at work, corrupting truth and controlling the world. The difference is that Satan had switched in 313AD from controlling the Pagan Roman Empire, to controlling the Empire that had a Christianized government. As we just explained, there were several steps after 313, like 381, the head smitten in 476, and then the restoration of the head and beast in 539. Satan had corrupted the church with false doctrines so that it was doing his work, and it was attacking the faithful Arian saints, and it was killing and driving them out of the Empire because they wouldn't submit.

For that reason, the symbol being used, changed from a Pagan dragon, to a terrible Christianized beast. It still had all of Satan's original accessories of the horns, heads, etc. on the new beast, because Satan had given the Christianized Empire the power of his throne. The new beast was symbolizing the Roman Empire, but in a Christian form, instead of a Pagan form. We know that Satan was behind this new beast, and that it had descended from the Pagan dragon, because it tells us that Satan who is represented by the dragon, had given the new beast his seat of power, which was the old Pagan Roman Empire's original capital. After he did that, we see the seven heads and the ten horns on the beast, and that shows us the transfer of the power of Satan's throne.

*Rev 13:2-4 (2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And **the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.** 3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast; 4 **they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast;** and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" NASU*

### **Crowns Move From Heads to Horns**

In Chapter 13, we see the dragon which is Satan, restoring the Christianized Roman beast back into existence out of the sea or people. The seventh head, which was a new form of Roman government, was seen as having been smitten in this Chapter, and then its described as having been healed when it came back into existence by 539AD. We know what this beast is, because of the description of the 10 horns and seven heads. One important thing that we see here, is that the crowns are not on the heads anymore after the recovery of Rome, but that they have moved to the ten horns. That is an important historical difference, because the heads represented seven different forms of governments, the seventh being Christianized Rome.

The resurrected seventh beast, is different now than it was before it was overran by Barbarians, because the crowns moved to the horns. The reason for that is that the central government of Rome was not in total unified control of the Empire, but the Empire was now made up of individual governments that were unified around Rome for protection, but who had kept a certain amount of independence. Rome had lost some of the central control before it was overran, but after the restoration the central control was gone, because there was no Emperor, and there would not be one until 799-800AD, when Charlemagne was crowned Emperor by the Pope. Another interesting thing is that the horns are named first, and then the seven heads are named last. As the beast came up out of the water, the horns would have appeared first, and then the heads. That is exactly what happened,

in that the shattered Roman Empire developed separate countries first, before the healing of the seventh head was accomplished.

We are again, going to insert more information about the dragon and the beast from the detailed notes, because of the importance of understanding those symbols and what they are showing us.

### **Dragon**

The symbol of the dragon is the same as the woman, in that the vision of the Dragon in verse 3, covers the entire history of the dragon. The dragon has seven heads, which represent seven different kingdoms that will have ruled over Israel's land and people, and those heads each represented a different kind of government. The dragon symbol by itself, is Satan, and that is why, when the dragon is thrown down, we are seeing the pure Satan symbol being defeated—which is why it says that they overcame him with the blood of the lamb. The Pagan part of the dragon that fell, is the sixth head, which was the Pagan government—that only made room for the seventh head, which was the Apostate Christianized beast. That is why we can see the pure symbol of Satan, who is our enemy, waiting for the Apostate Christianized beast to come back up out of the sea of mankind, because he wants to make sure he has control of the seventh head again. In Chapter 17, we will present two different methods of showing who the heads are, but they both come to the same conclusion, in that the sixth head was in power at the time of Apostle John, just as the angel tells us in Chapter 17.

### **Ten Horns**

If we look at the symbolic meaning of ten horns on the dragon, we then can fit the civil power of the beast into any point in history.

### **“E.W. Bullinger- PART II ITS SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE-Ten ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER**

ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER, is comprised in the *ten* kingdoms, symbolized by the *ten* toes on the feet of the Image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream (Dan 2:41), and by the *ten* horns of the fourth beast of Daniel's vision (Dan 7:7,20,24, etc.; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3,7,12).”

If we take the meaning that is given by Bullinger, we then find that the ten horns will fit into history at any place where that evil system had control over the nations. In other words, the ten horns symbolize the full civil power that Satan's system had, at any point in the dragon's existence. If we see the dragon at the time of the early church, the ten horns would be the power of the Pagan Roman Empire. When we see the dragon in Chapter 13, he has transferred the horns and heads onto the Christianized beast, which was the Roman Empire after 333AD. At that time, the Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. If we see it at a later time, then they are the kings of the church state system that Papacy got control of during the time of 799-1179AD. The only time that there were ten literal countries, seems to be at the 539 time.

To prove that the ten horns have to equal the total civil power, we point to Dan 7:7-8, we see that the beast is described as having ten horn, and that description was given before the little horn came up, and so the prophecy has to include the time that the beast was a Pagan beast, which had ten horns also. So unless we want to think that the Pagan Roman Empire only had ten kingdoms, we need to see that ten represents the total civil power.

## **Satan Gives his Throne To the New Beast**

In Chapter 13, we will see the dragon give his throne to the beast, and at that time the beast will then have the same symbols of the heads and horns, that we originally saw on the dragon in Chapter 12. There is no mention of the horns or heads on the dragon at that later time in Chapter 13, because they were moved to the new Christianized beast when Satan gave that beast his throne. **Satan is still controlling, the Christianized beast as we will see.** The throne he gave to the new beast was the original civil power of Pagan Rome, and the symbols of the heads and the horns continued with the new form of the Empire when Rome became Christianized. The seventh head was formed, by the change of government, which occurred when Rome became Christianized, probably at the 381 date. That beast lasted in one form or another, until all the Protestant kings were destroyed in WW1, but a lot of the kings earlier on had deserted Papacy in 1799AD. When he gave the power of the throne to the Christianized Roman Empire, Satan retained his dragon symbol for himself, and we see that same symbol used all through the rest of Revelation, but he's not described with the seven heads or the 10 horns anymore after Rev 12:3, even though he is still controlling the ten horns of power all through the age.

In Rev 12:3, the dragon symbol with the heads and the horns, represents Pagan Rome, but what we need to recognize is that the dragon symbol without the heads and horns, as he is seen later in Revelation, is still Satan. At that time, the Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The seven heads and the ten horns that the dragon had in Revelation 12:3, were placed onto his Dragon symbol, to show that he was controlling both the civil power of the Pagan Roman Empire, and the later version of the Empire which was the Christianized version.

In Rev 12:3, the dragon is symbolic of Satan and Pagan Rome that he was controlling. The crowns were still on the heads at that time, showing that central Rome was in full control. This is the Roman dragon that existed at the time of the First Advent. At the time of John at the First Advent, the sixth one was in power. The traditional view moves the sixth head to the time of the John class on this end of the age, and we don't believe that it's correct to do that.

## **Seventh & Eighth Heads**

The seventh head of the beast that was to come after the time of John, was the Christianized beast that began in 313 BC, and which fully developed its head by 381. It was smitten when Rome fell in 476, but it was restored in 539, and Papacy began his climb to power at that same date. The Image was formed when the Pope crowned Charlemagne in 799-800, but Papacy was not able to control image until the time of the eighth head. The first seven heads were Roman but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. The eighth head of the Image of the Beast was formed in 1122-1179, which was when Papacy gained the upper hand over the Emperor, and that is the same beast that is seen in Chapter 17 with the harlot riding it. Chapter seventeen starts later than what we see in the latter half of 13, where the image was shown being formed—both Chapters overlap and they both extend to the time of the killing and murder of the saints. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

The supremacy of the Papacy was started in motion, when Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope, but as history

shows, it took some time for that control and power to become a reality, which again was about 1122-1179. Chapter seventeen takes us further down the stream of time, to the time that the ten horns of the kings took their power back in 1799AD, and begin to burn the harlot with fire.

**Rev 13:2** *And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.*

### **Rome Adopted Characteristics of All Previous Empires It Conquered**

That the beast was made up of parts of a leopard, bear, and lion, shows us that it had adopted several characteristics from the three previous Empires of Babylon, the Medes and Persians, and Greece. Those are the characteristics that Daniel saw on the four beasts that were seen coming up out of the sea. That the dragon or Satan, had given the beast his power, throne, and great authority, shows that Satan was supporting and controlling this so called Christianized beast. The revived Empire, was going to be the next and the most terrible weapon against the seed of the woman. In the previous Chapter, the sea and the earth were warned of the great woe that was coming, because of Satan having come down to them. That this first beast is coming back out of the sea, gives us the indication that this is the sea part of the warning that was given in Chapter 12. We will see the earth part, when we see the two-horned beast later in this Chapter.

### **The Slain Head**

**Rev 13:3-4** *(3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast; 4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"*

### **Smitten Head Equals**

### **If Conclusion is After 1799AD Then Wrong Interpretation About What will Happen is Created**

If we ignore that context, and place the smiting and healing of the head after 1799AD, then we find ourselves looking for the fulfillment of all of these Chapters future, rather than during the 1260 years where they have already been fulfilled. Those who are waiting for the beast to come back to life after the loss of the kings in both 1799 and 1914, probably don't think about it, but they have been waiting for that to happen for 218 years at the date of this writing in 2017AD. That it has not happened yet should be an indication that something is being looked at incorrectly. We will find a similar problem with the historical location of the heads in Chapter 17, which is causing a wrong prophetic expectation.

### **Satan Was Supporting The New & So Called Christian Empire**

When they were worshipping the Roman beast, they didn't know that they were worshipping Satan, who had given his power and throne to it. Once the Roman Empire had come back together again, there was no power that was able to resist it after that. It gradually took control over the surrounding nations again, especially with the

help of Papacy who was supporting it. The sixth head of Pagan Rome had fallen, and Satan had a new and willing candidate, which was the seventh head of the Apostate Christian church.

**Rev 13:5-6** *(5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven.*

### **Justinian Gave Papacy Doctrinal Control of Church in 534 According to Adventists**

The mouth that was given to this beast, was Papacy in 534. At the point in time that we are looking at, prior to 539AD, Papacy did not have control over the beast as he did later, which is shown symbolically by the harlot riding and controlling the beast in Chapter 17. So, all the power he has in 539AD, is a voice with the Emperor, where he could ask for support from the Empire, such as the attacks against the Arians in Ravenna, or he could give his support to the Emperor in return. He also had control of what doctrines were to be held by the entire church, and that control began in about 534AD or shortly afterward.

**Rev 13:7** *It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.*

### **Daniel Describes the Same Evil Power And the War Against the Saints**

From early on in its history, Papacy was uttering blasphemous doctrines, and he was speaking against those who dwell in heaven. That he was against those who dwell in heaven, was not only against God and our Lord, but was against all who dwell in the spiritual heavens, including the faithful church. That is the time-period during which Papacy began to physically attack those who were resisting the doctrinal changes, that were leading the church into darkness—using the Roman Empire’s armies to force those doctrines on to the people. The date 538-539AD, is exactly when Papacy and the Emperor attacked the remaining Arians, who were against the Trinity doctrine with the army. That event marks where the church began to use civil power to enforce the adoption of their erroneous doctrines, and that is one reason why the 1260 years begins to count from there. That is the beginning of the new attacks that we were warned about in Rev 12:17.

The beast with the mouth speaking great things, is the same beast that we see in Chapter 7 of Daniel, that was said to be making war with the saints, and Daniel was told that the beast would be overcoming the saints for 3.5 times or 1260 years. That tells us, that there should be no doubt about what church system and doctrines are guilty of warring against the faithful saints.

Papacy was given authority in 534AD, over all tribes, people, tongues, and nations, and that is exactly what history confirms happened, because according to the Adventists, starting in 539AD, he requested the Roman army to take control of the Arians, and remove them from the Empire. From that date onward, Papacy began his rapid rise to power.

**Rev 13:8** *All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.*



## **The Worship of the Evil Beast**

It is a historical fact, that everyone that lived in that Empire worshiped it, except those who knew that it was the great falling away that had been predicted to come. It was a self-perpetuating system, and as time went on, those who were in power in both the ecclesiastical and the civil power, did not want to have anything change because it was bringing them wealth and power.

**Rev 13:9-10** *(9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear. 10 If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.*

## **Warning to Those with Spiritual Hearing**

If anyone has an ear to hear, is the same admonition that is given after the end of each of the messages to the seven churches. This message is given here again, because of the danger of the system that was just described. If you do not pay attention to this warning, you can lose your crown and wind up in the Great Company, or even worse in the second death.

## **Keep Faith in the Blood of the Lamb**

They are warned that if they don't pay attention, they will wind up in captivity to this evil system. The captivity is because of the use of corrupt doctrines that come from Satan's flood of symbolic water that he has sent out trying to destroy the knowledge of the covenants. We also need to stay faithful to the blood of the Lamb.

The saints are not to use carnal weapons like a sword, because killing is not God's way for the church. That is why it tells us that faith is the patient endurance of the saints. No matter what they do to us, we need to have faith that God will avenge us, and make everything right for us in the end, Rev 6:11. These warnings are not only about the beast of Chapter 13, which is an outline covering the entire history of the evil system, but they are also about what we are going to see in the second half of this Chapter.

## **Two-horned Beast**

**Rev 13:11** *Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon.*

## **Don't Miss That This is Another Vision**

This beast is coming up out of the earth, which represents a stable government, and is shown growing in power within that government or society.

The "I saw", breaks this section from the previous vision. In other words, this is not something that happens after the 1260 years, that was described in the previous section. This section is going to show us new, worse, and more detailed events that are going to occur during the 1260 years.

Some believe that this is England and Ireland, but we don't agree. This beast exercises all of the power of the first beast, which was Rome, and England never did that. See the detailed notes for the reasoning as to why that is not correct.

Another important point here, is that this beast spoke like a dragon. In Rev 16:13-14, we see three evil characters,

the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon, uttering three unclean spirits. We will present evidence later on, that the three unclean spirits are three lies from the dragon Satan, the beast or civil power, and the false prophet or false doctrines of the evil system. Those lies continue all of the way to the end, where the false system will be removed in chapter 19. Those three lies will draw this evil system to the final battle of Armageddon. We will discuss what the lies are in the explanation of those verses of chapter 16.

### **What are the Two Horns When Does this Beast Exist**

The next beast that we see, has two horns like a lamb, and he speaks like a dragon. This beast is a vision about the next step up in power for the Papal system. It claims to be lamb-like or Christ-like, but it speaks like a dragon, which tells us that it is controlled by Satan, and that it has civil power. The Dragon still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. When did Papacy get the civil power horn added to its ecclesiastical horn? In Daniel 7:8, we see that the little horn, that was in the midst of the other 10 horns, plucked up three of those horns. Those three horns were the Heruli, Vandals, and the Ostrogoth's. Some of the territory that belonged to those three countries, was later given to Papacy by Pepin in 754-756AD, and that is why Daniel tells us that those horns were plucked up by the little horn, which symbolizes Papacy. The plucking up of three horns, left seven horns on the beast. When Papacy took control of the lands, he had acquired a civil power horn, and that is why this beast is at that time seen with two horns—an ecclesiastical horn and a civil power horn. There is only one more step up in power left, which we will see in the latter half of this Chapter. When Pepin gave Papacy the gift of lands, that started the growth of the second horn. As time went on, that horn became so powerful, that it took control of all of the land of the symbolic ten kings. That was when the Woman began to ride the beast. With the little horn in the midst of the remaining seven, what was created was a counterfeit kingdom, of church and state.

### **Two Horns of Papacy**

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unam\\_sanctam](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unam_sanctam)

The two powers of Papacy were represented by the Papal symbols of two swords and two keys, which in symbol stated that Papacy had control over both the church and the civil power. They actually had two swords and two keys made, that symbolized that doctrine. Papacy claimed both powers, because he claimed to be the Vicar of Christ. Most significantly, the bull proclaimed, "**Extra Ecclesiam nulla salus**": "outside of the Church, there is no salvation". It is an form of the concept known as **plenitudo potestatis** (plenitude of power); it declares that those who resist the Roman Pontiff are resisting God's ordination. The bull declares that the Church must be united and the Pope was its sole and absolute head: "Therefore, of the one and only Church there is one body and one head, not two heads like a monster."

The Bull also states, "We are informed by the texts of the gospels that in this Church and in its power are two swords; namely, the spiritual and the **temporal**." The swords being referred to are a customary reference to the swords yielded by the **Apostles** upon Christ's arrest (Luke 22:38; Matthew 26:52). Early theologians believed that if there are two swords, one must be subordinate to the other. This then became a spiritual hierarchal ladder, the spiritual judges the secular "on account of its greatness and sublimity, while the lower spiritual power is judged by the higher spiritual power, etc. Thus, it was concluded, the **temporal** authorities must submit to the **spiritual** authorities, not merely on matters concerning doctrine and morality: "For with truth as our witness, it belongs to spiritual power to establish the terrestrial power and to pass judgment if it has not been good." The bull ends, "Furthermore, we declare, we proclaim, we define that it is absolutely necessary for salvation that every human creature be subject to the Roman Pontiff."

Coat of Arms of the  
Holy SeeCoat of Arms of the  
Vatican City State

The Papal tiara (triple-crown) also represents the Holy Empires Holy Trinity claim to rule the earth.  
Father of Kings (King of Kings)  
Governor of the world  
Vicar of Christ

**Rev 13:12** *He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.*

### How Did Papacy get Control Over the Roman Empire

That he exercised or had control over the beast with the healed death stroke that was described at the beginning of Chapter 13, is a historical fact. The Emperor at that time, only had full control over the Eastern part of the Empire, but not so much in the West. That is why Papacy was able to get control and influence in the Western part of the Empire, because of the power vacuum that existed at that time, and the fact that he was located in the city of Rome. Papacy had influence with the Eastern church and Empire, because of religious superstition, but he did not directly control the civil power of the Eastern Beast. The superstitious control is why it he says that he exercised the authority of the first beast in his sight. He eventually crowned Charlemagne, and that event gradually gave him more and more control over the Western Roman power, and that is the Image that we will see in a couple of verses. The eighth head was created in about 1122-1179, when Papacy completely won out over the civil power, and took control of the Empire, which then became a theocracy. The East and the West cooperated for a while, but eventually both halves had a falling out and went their separate ways.

Papacy supported the Western Empire, because it helped to support his position of control over the entire church, helping him to enforce the corrupt doctrines. Since the Empire supported him, Papacy supported the Empire, and that caused the people to support the beast or as it says, worship it.

**Rev 13:13** *He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.*

### Fiery Papal Judgments Against the People And the Kings

The making of fire to come down from heaven upon the earth, is symbolic of the Papal authority to judge and bring severe retribution upon anyone in that society that did not agree with the doctrines or with Papal authority. By this time in the Empire, he had the ability to call upon the Roman army to enforce his will upon the people. That was one of the signs that he could do in the presence of the people that made up the Roman beast.

## **Image of the Beast**

**Rev 13:14** *And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an Image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.*

### **What Formed The Image of the Beast**

Because he had the authority to control the armies and to enforce his will, it appeared to the people that he had God's backing. The people had come to believe that the church and state system that was in control at that time, was the kingdom of God.

Because of that superstition, Papacy was able to convince Pepin's son Charlemagne, that he should be crowned the Emperor of the West by Papacy in 799-800AD. At that time, there was no Emperor in the West, but only in the East, where there was a woman Emperor named Ilene. There was actually a plan to have Charlemagne to marry Ilene, but she was assassinated before that could happen. That crowning brought about a new Roman Empire in the West, where none existed at that time which was more strongly controlled by Papacy, although full control took until after 1122-1179—that is when the Image with an Eighth head appeared.

### **Beast & Wilderness, 799 or 800?**

That we see the harlot sitting on the Western Roman beast, helps us with our definition of the Image of the Beast in Chapter 13, that was created in 799-800, since that is part of the same territory that Papacy sat on or ruled over. The chronology points us to 799, but historians point us to 800, what is the correct date? We believe that the answer is that Papacy began taking control of the city and surrounding area of Rome in 799AD, by making deals with Charlemagne. That was when he was resisted by a couple of church individuals who filed charges against him, one of which may be the messenger to this church.

The Pope fled to Charlemagne, who he had made offers to previously, about a protection agreement between him and Charlemagne regarding Rome and the surrounding territory, which previously had belonged to an aristocratic class of rich rulers. In the latter part of 800, the Pope and Charlemagne came back to the city of Rome. The two who had resisted Papacies attempt at taking control of all of the civil power of the area of Rome and the land surrounding it, expected that their charges would be heard. The Pope was allowed to stand and swear that none of the charges were correct, and the two accusers were not allowed to present their side of the charges. Their supporters were immediately all killed and those two were banished. Two Days later, the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and 1000 years of the image of the beast began! See the detailed notes at the beginning of the message to the fourth church, which mainly come from Sir Isaac Newton's notes, about what happened. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

That this new Western Roman Empire looked like the original, but it was not, is one reason that the Bible calls this new Empire an "Image" of the beast—it looked like it, but it really wasn't.

**Rev 13:15** *And it was given to him to give breath to the Image of the Beast, so that the Image of the Beast*

would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the Image of the Beast to be killed.

### **Papacy Was Able to Make the Image Kill Anyone That Didn't Support Him**

Papacy gave breath or life to the Image of the Beast, by supporting it doctrinally, claiming that it was God's kingdom and that the restored empire was from God. It could speak, because of the claim that it was a theocracy, and it claimed that all of its judgments were from God, especially after it took control of the civil power. So, whenever there was anyone that it felt was a heretic, or someone who did not support the church and state system, it could take all their property and banish them. After Papacy got control of the kings, that system established the Inquisition and began to torture the so called heretics until they confessed, and then they were handed over to the government who executed them. History matches exactly what this verse says, in that anyone that did not worship or support the Image of the Beast was killed during that dark time. That was in action from about 1184AD and onward, which was the date that they established the Inquisition. That date was only about 5 years after they took full control of the kings. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

### **The Mark of the Beast**

**Rev 13:16-17** *(16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, 17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name.*

### **A Symbolic Mark of the Beast**

The mark of the beast is not a literal mark as some think. It is like the mark in their foreheads that the 144,000 are sealed with, proving that they are the Lord's. The faithful church gets a mark from the Lord on the forehead, and that symbolic mark identifies the one so marked as being a faithful follower of the Lord. The mark of the beast in the forehead, identifies the one with the mark as intellectually supporting the church and state system, and they unknowingly belong to Satan. The mark in the hand, indicates that the one that has it, works for the system, and supports it with his labor. Anyone that lived in that system, had to support it intellectually and with his labor, or they were not allowed to literally buy or sell in it. They were not able to buy or sell in the spiritual marketplace either, unless they supported that evil systems doctriners and methods. Again, the facts of history match exactly with what has been said about the evil system in this Chapter.

**Rev 13:18** *Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.*

$$666 = (1-1/3)$$

There are several different ways to show that the number 666 belongs to the church and state system. For a full treatment of those different ways, see the complete notes. There is too much to duplicate in this summary.

## **Chapter 14 Abbreviated Christ and the Completed Church**

**Rev 14:1** *Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb was standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.*

### **Completed 144,000**

This vision is a completed picture of the Lamb (Christ), and the 144,000. They have the name of the Lamb as well as the name of the Heavenly Father written upon them. The 144,000 are the faithful ones, who are contrasted with the ones in the previous Chapter, who belonged to the great falling away and who had the name of the beast written on their forehead. The 144,000 have overcome, and won the crown of life.

**Rev 14:2-3** *(2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard was like the sound of harpists playing on their harps. 3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.*

### **A Song of Salvation for All**

The 144,000 are singing about the New Covenant, and the message of salvation for all, that only they have learned, because the rest of the fallen church was not concerned about the salvation of anyone else, but the 144,000 are. They have been developed and trained by the Lord and the Holy spirit, so that they can work with the fallen race and restore them in the next age.

### **Rushing Water of Truth & Thunder**

The sound of rushing water, pictures the bringing forth of truth. The sounds of harps are the harps of the 24 elders, who were each seen with a harp in Chapter 5 after the Lamb was found worthy to open the scroll. The 24 elders are the scriptures as we saw in Chapter 4. The 144,000 do not play any old tune from the bible, but they play and sing the song of salvation for all.

The peal of thunder would come from lightning, that represent the revealing of bright and strong truth, in the ecclesiastical heavens. They were singing the new song that represents the message of the Divine Plan and the New Covenant that will bring salvation to the world at the beginning of the Millennial age. That they sang the new song before the four living creatures, shows that the plan of God is perfectly balanced with the four attributes of God—which are wisdom, justice, love, and power. That they sang it before the 24 elders, shows that the Old Testament scriptures are also in harmony with that song of salvation. That only the 144,000 could learn the song, shows that there is a very difficult and high standard that must be met for anyone to be selected for the 144,000. See the detailed notes, for the list of seven attributes that are spelled out at the beginning of this chapter.

**Rev 14:4-5** *(4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.*

### **Not Literal Virgins and Redeemed from the Earth**

These are virgins, should not be understood literally as the Catholics seem to have done. These are virgins, because they have not married themselves to any church or an organization, but they only follow the Lord wherever he leads them.

That these were redeemed from the earth, shows us that they are the spiritual church as seen in Chapter 5 of Revelation, where we find it stated that these were those who are purchased from among men. That they are first fruits to God and to the Lamb, shows that they are the firstborn who were saved during the Gospel Age, and they have offered themselves as first fruits to God. There were no lies found in their mouths, but they only spoke the truth. They are without fault before God and the Lamb, not because they were perfect, but because they held firm to their belief in the blood of the Lamb, which cleansed and covered them for all faults.

### **Three Warnings-First Angel**

**Rev 14:6-7** *(6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal Gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; 7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters.")*

There is a question about the three angels seen in the midst of heaven in Rev chapter 14, one of which is bringing forth knowledge about the everlasting salvation and the other two are giving warnings to the faithful church about the fallen church system. The question has to do with whether those same three angels are later on added to the other four angels at the end of chapter 14, making a total of seven doing the punishing and harvesting at the time of the destruction of the vine of the earth. The total of seven angels of judgment and punishment, would then parallel the count of seven angels in the prophecy of Ezekiel chapter 9, which has the man with the writers inkhorn and the six others with slaughter weapons. The six men in Ezekiel chapter 9 with slaughter weapons, slay all who did not receive the mark of the Lord in their foreheads—with the man with the writers inkhorn being the seventh, who is symbolic of the Lord Jesus, and he is marking the faithful in the forehead with his mark all through the Gospel Age.

If we can show that there is a total of seven angels working through the entire age, and that they are not only at the end of the age where we see the judgment and punishment taking place, then we will be proving that the Man with the Writers Inkhorn, and the six with slaughter weapons, is an exact parallel of this chapter, and we will see that picture will then fit with the seven bowls of wrath. It's easy to show that there are seven angels involved in this chapter, if we count the first three angels as being included in the punishment, because if their warnings are ignored, then they will be three of the men with slaughter weapons.

For a detailed look at how these seven angels are link directly to the Ezekiel vision of chapter nine, you will need to go to the detailed notes. In the detailed notes, we also show that the messengers to the seven churches, are most likely the same angels that we see here. In this chapter, we believe that the three angels that we see in the midst of heaven, are angels one, two, and three, of churches, one through three. The four angels starting with our Lord on the cloud, that are found at the closing scenes of this chapter, are also most likely related to the seven angels who are given the bowls of wrath to pour out. The only difference is that the seven angels that are given the seven bowls, are most likely the same angels as the seven messengers, but when we see the bowls brought out, that is after the messengers had completed their earthly work, and they are on the other side of the veil at the time of judgment and punishment.

We believe that these first three angels, are three of the seven angels, but there is some explanation needed regarding how these three angels who are seen at a much earlier time, are able to participate as being members of the seven punishing angels at the end of the age. All three angels that we are looking at now, issued several warnings to the church about the worsening corruption of the church, and the faithful were told what not to do or go along with. Because the fallen church system during the time of their 1260 years of power over the faithful church, had violated the warnings from all three angels, then at the end of chapter 14

we see that their sinful violations brought the harvest time punishments upon them—which is shown by the casting of the vine into the winepress.

One difficulty that is causing a problem for the interpretation of this chapter, is because of how chapter 14:6-12 is being looked at by many brethren. A lot of brethren are still waiting for the creation of the image of the beast. Our understand is that the Christianized Roman beast came into existence during the time of 313-539 AD, just before the start of the 1260 years that the system was to be in power. The beast wounded by the sword, was the Western Roman beast, which was overran by barbarians in 476 AD. We also saw that the image came into existence later on, when Papacy symbolized by the two horned beast had talked Charlemagne into creating a new Western Empire in 799 AD. Because of that understanding, we don't feel that those symbols are still going to come into existence like many brethren do. The Christianized Roman beast still existed in the East at the time of the creation of the image, as is actually stated in the later part of chapter 13, where it is said that the image was created in the sight of the first beast. *Rev 13:14 And those who are on the earth are turned from the true way by him through the signs which he was given power to do before the beast; giving orders to those who are on the earth to make an image to the beast, who was wounded by the sword, and came to life. BBE*

Another difficulty, is that most brethren believe that when the second angel says that Babylon has fallen, they believe that the message about Babylon falling is the same thing and at the same time of the complete falling and destruction of Great Babylon in chapter 18. We see in chapter 14, that what is meant when it says Great Babylon has fallen, is that she had fallen morally and not literally—you can fall either literally to your destruction or you can fall morally which we understand from the B metaphorical definition from Thayer's Lexicon.

NT:4098 b. metaphorically,

α. *to be cast down from a state of prosperity:*

β. **to fall from a state of uprightness, i. e., to sin:** opposed to *hestanai*, [1 Cor 10:12](#)

γ. *to perish, i. e., to come to an end, disappear, cease:* used of virtues, [1 Cor 13:8](#) (from Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Electronic Database. Copyright © 2000, 2003, 2006 by BibleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

We have also noticed that Chapter 18 has added more adjectives to the description of the fall of Great Babylon, showing us that she was even more corrupt at the actual literal fall than she was at the time of the metaphorical chapter 14 fall! Another important difference that we have noticed, is that the angels in chapter 14 are seen while they are still in the midst of heaven—implying a different and earlier time. The angel that announces that Great Babylon has fallen in chapter 18, does so after the angel is said to be coming down to the earth, showing that it is at a later point in history, and the context of the chapter shows us that this coming down to the earth was when the Lord was coming to judge the fallen system, and to take his power in 1874 and to begin to reign.

### **An Examination of the Three Angels**

Another important question is: when did all three angels give their messages and warnings, and how do we date them? As we have looked at this chapter, we have had several different thoughts on the timing of the three angels. The answer once seen, actually turned out to be a very simple one—the timing is given in the context of the messages of all three angels.



Another point we are going to make, before we look at the messages of the three angels, is that if anyone ignores the warnings given by the three angels, those same three angels will be the ones that come and punish them at the end of the age, which is shown to us at the end of the chapter, with the harvest of the vine of the earth, and the throwing of it into the winepress.

When we look at the latter part of the chapter, we will explain how the other four angels seen at the end of the chapter, also gave their messages of warning before the corruption of the church happened. It would do no good to wait until the church had fallen, and then give the warnings—the same thing is true regarding the first three angels and their message of warning that we are going to look at next.

### **First Angel**

Angel one was said to have a mission to preach an eternal message of salvation to all who live on the earth, and it was to be over every nation, tribe, tongue, and people. In Rev chapter 17:15, we see that those are the same symbols of society that the harlot sat on, showing us that the Harlot later on, had illegally taken control of the peoples and nations before the time of the kingdom. The answer regarding the timing of this angel, is found in a simple question which asks: when was the church given the mission to spread and preach the eternal gospel? The answer is that the early church was given the mission to preach the eternal gospel to all peoples and nations at Pentecost.

Some believe that the mission of the first angel will begin in the next age for the world of mankind, but there is a context problem with that if we look at all three angels messages. The warning given by the first angel, was given with symbols that pointed to the serious problems that were going to be coming against the faithful church very early on in the gospel age. The early church was warned about the coming apostasy, and we see that there were symbolic warnings hidden in the statement that the angel made about the heaven, the earth, the sea and the springs of water. The angel told the faithful church, to fear God and to give him glory, because the hour of his judgment had come, and to worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and the springs of water. The last three symbols named by the angel, were symbols from the first three trumpets that were going to be corrupted in the first three churches, and they were named in the exact same order that the corruption occurred in in the first three trumpets—the corruption of the spiritual heavens that was named first, is pointing to the fourth trumpet, which names all of the symbols of heaven.

Some think that the renewed preaching command that is mentioned in Revelation chapter 10, is the same as the first angel's Commission, but there is a problem in the wording of the command given in that chapter that does not agree with that thought. In Rev chapter 10, the church is told that they have to preach the gospel **"again"**, which is not the same as the command to **"begin"** to preach the gospel. The beginning of the preaching was what was accomplished by the first angel in Rev chapter 14—the second and different round of preaching at the time of the seventh angel had become necessary because of the failure of the fallen church to reform. The 1845 year judgment parallel that pointed to 1878 AD, had removed many of the ones that had lost their crowns, and they were going to need to be replaced. The 1845 year parallel brought about the judgment of the evil system, because they had failed to heed the first three angels admonitions and the admonitions of the other four angels seen at the end of the chapter. Great Babylon at the end of the Gospel Age, had fallen not only spiritually by that time, but the evil system was going to fall completely and be destroyed, as seen in chapter 18.

One complaint that some will probably make about this interpretation, is that they believe that the hour of

judgment was coming at the time of the end, in either 1799 or in 1878 AD. But in actuality the hour of judgment was all through the entire age, in that the hour of judgment has to be passed by everyone, starting from the early church until the last member of the 144,000 has been selected and proven faithful. The final judgment that occurred at the 1878 date, was the rendering of a verdict for every member of the church that had fallen asleep since the early church, and that is what the brethren who believe the hour of judgment was at the harvest time are looking at—but it is only the final verdict of a process that had gone on during the entire Gospel Age for the sleeping saints. Those who passed that judgment in 1878 AD, and all other faithful who have died after that time, are resurrected immediately.

### **Second Angel**

The second angel gave his message and warning later on in the history of the church. There are two clues for the dating of that message, the first being that this is most likely during the third church, since the message of the first angel in chapter 14, mentioned the corrupted earth of church one, the corrupted sea of the second trumpet the springs of water of the third trumpet, and the corrupted heavens of the fourth church.

What historical event would cause them to be called a spiritually fallen Babylon the Great in the third church? The angel says that they had caused the nations to fall because of the wine of the passion of their immorality? In other words, they were complicit in the carrying out of the idea that Rome and the church should begin to work together as a church and state system, starting in 313, and becoming fully in partnership with Rome by 539. The scriptures consider that to be harlotry, because they were not being faithful to their first husband, who is our Lord Jesus. The nations of the earth began to drink the wine of her immorality fully at that time of 313-539, and that caused the corruption of both the church and the nations. That process of corruption is described in Rev 13:2, which was where the so called Christian church was given three important things by the dragon Satan—and those events made them into the Papal church.

The three things given them at the date of 539 AD, was the use of the power of the army to enforce doctrine, the throne of the beast, and great authority—they were not to have accepted any of them. The power was when the bishop of Rome was recognized as the head of the church over the entire Eastern and Western Empire by Emperor Justinian, just before the 539 date—it was encoded into law later on, and that is when he began to be called the Pope. The literal Roman throne was given to them when they gained control of the city of Rome in 539 when the Arians surrendered to the Roman army, and after that date the literal civil throne of Rome became Papacies throne, even though the other half of the Empire was still in power in the East. That throne of power is what started the church down the historical road to try to gain full control of the Empire, which they did actually accomplish later on—the woman riding the beast as seen in chapter 17. The other very important great authority they were given at that early time, was the ability to control the armies of Rome, which allowed them to force their will on everyone that did not agree with the Pagan doctrines they were bringing into the church.

### **Angel Three**

The third angel, warned the church not to worship the beast and the image. This warning is fairly easy to understand, in that the original Christianized beast still existed in the Eastern part of the Empire in 799 – 800, but there had not been a Roman Empire in the West since Rome had fallen to the barbarians in 476 AD. When Papacy talked Charlemagne into being crowned Emperor of the West in 799-800, that was when the “**image**” of the original Western Roman beast was created. It was not an actual Western Roman beast, because it was made up of German tribes and not Roman power, and for that reason it was called an “**image**”

**of the beast”**. It looked like the original Roman beast, in that it was imitating the original Roman beast with its traditions and laws, and that imitation made it an image because it pretended to be a restored Rome. The new Western image of the beast, was created by the false arguments of the two horned Papal system—the two horns were created from the civil and ecclesiastical power that Papacy had acquired when he gained control of civil land, both the city of Rome and especially the Papal States. That historical event of creating the image, later on turned into the terrible system of a theocracy of church and state in the Western Empire. The warning given by this angel was to not worship the “Eastern Roman Beast” or the newly created Western **“image”**, and if that warning had been heeded the new evil system that killed many, would not have come into existence.

### **The Seven Angels of Destruction**

Below is the description of how all seven angels come together at the end of chapter 14, to complete the seven fold punishment and destruction. See the more detailed notes for a more complete description of how the seven angels work together, to both warn the church against violating the laws and truth that they represented, and then to punish at the end of the age when they were violated.

Angels 1-3: The sins caused because the fallen church had ignored the three angels messages and warnings, and that is what has caused many of the members of that evil system to lose out and fall with Great Babylon in the above seven pictures of destruction—they had the 666 stamped into their forehead and on their hands, and they did not have the Lords mark of sanctification like the true church has. The man with the writers inkhorn, “Christ” is the one putting the Lord’s mark onto the forehead of all who are fighting against that evil system. The three angels that gave the original messages and warnings, are three of the six with slaughter weapons, and they take down all who had ignored and disobeyed their warnings—note that the six doing the slaying, symbolically denotes the number of man or Satan, which indicates they were slain because of their earthly and Satanic ideas, the 666.

Angels 4-5: The angel that came out of the temple, cried out with a loud voice for the Lord on the cloud to harvest the earth. Each place a loud voice is used in Revelation, signifies a command to do something or is a judgment or both. *Matt 13:30; but gather the wheat into my barn. ”””*

Angels 6-7: The angel who had the power of destructive fire, 1 Cor 3:10-15, came from the altar, and he commanded the sixth angel that had come out of the temple with a sharp sickle to harvest the vine of the earth, and that angel did that and he cast the vine into the winepress, where its lifeblood was crushed out— $313-14 + 1600 = 1914$ .

### **Final Judgment and Verdict**

We have now seen how the first three angels gave their warnings and how they came down to this end of the age, and they participated in the destruction of those who had ignored the warnings that they had given. The question that this generates, is when did the other four angels give their warnings.

#### **Angel Four**

*Rev 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. NASU*

The angel on the cloud, which is our Lord Jesus, has given the church many warnings throughout the entire age. There is the messages of admonition and warnings to the seven churches. The entire book of Revelation

is also filled with many warnings, which our Lord gave to John to give to the entire church. So there is no question that our Lord Jesus will be involved in deciding who was faithful and who was not, since he is the one who has marked the church in the forehead with his seal, all through the age.

### **Angel Five**

*Rev 14:15 And another angel came out from the temple, "crying with a great voice" to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.*

*14:16 And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.*

The great voice that we see here, symbolizes that there is an important judgment taking place at this time. Every time in Revelation that there is a "great voice" or a "loud voice", there is a judgment or an important announcement or a decision taking place. We see what is most likely the same angel "with a Loud voice" earlier in Revelation chapter 5, where we see that our Lord Jesus pictured as the Lamb of God, was judged and found worthy. So this angel has to represent the judgment regarding which individuals were going to be found worthy at the harvest of the Gospel Age. That is why he has the authority to command our Lord Jesus to take his sickle and harvest the earth, which is the harvest of all the faithful who had attained the mark of the Lord on their forehead.

### **Angel Six**

*Rev 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle.*

**NASU**

It is not exactly clear who this angel is, except that he came out of the temple, and that he had a sharp sickle which cast the vine of the earth into the winepress, which symbolizes those who did not follow the spirit of the law. In order to get laws that this angel was concerned with, we need to look at the seventh angel, who has several symbols associated with him, that tells us what important doctrines the sixth angel was in charge of. All who belong to the church, while freed from the literal mosaic law, must still be able to follow spirit of the law, which they would have been able to do, as long as they believed in the blood and sacrifice of Christ. To violate the Spirit of the Law, would result in exactly what we see happening here, in that the evil system is rejected and cast into the winepress.

That the angel of the fire of the altar does the commanding is what especially points to this angel as being directly related to the coals of fire of the altar—the ransom, and the blood of the sacrifice of our Lord.

### **Angel Seven**

*Rev 14:18-19 (18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "18Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." NASU*

*Rev 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake. NASU*

The angel with the fire of the altar, had cast the coals of fire of the ransom into the earth at the start of the Gospel Age, and those coals symbolically represented the ransom doctrine which all believers need to believe in, in order to receive salvation from Christ. Isa 6:6-7 shows us the meaning of the symbolism of the coals of fire off of the altar.

Anyone who threw out the ransom doctrine in exchange for the Abomination of the mass, would have fallen

in the judgment of 1878-1918, because they were not believing in the saving power of the Lord's blood. They will be replaced by those who see the true salvation of the blood of Christ. *Matt 13:30 Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; ""*

Anyone who did any of the above things wrong, literally fell in the final judgment of Great Babylon on this end of the age in 1878-1918.

**Rev 14:12** *Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus.*

### **Endurance of the Saints Keeping God's Commandments & Belief in the Blood of Jesus**

That this is the perseverance of the saints, means that these warnings are some of the tests that the church must overcome. In Rev 13:10, we saw the same warning about perseverance and they applied to the terrible beast that John had just been shown.

**Rev 14:13** *And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!'" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors for their deeds follow with them."*

### **Daniel's Blessed Ones Who Came to 1874-78**

This verse brings us to 1874-1878AD, which is the date that the final judgment against Babylon occurred. That the dead that die in the Lord from this point onward are blessed, confirms that the resurrection of the sleeping saints began in 1878AD. The "blessed" date is the 1335 year from Daniel Chapter 12, which uses the same word "blessed"—the 1335 days reached to 1874AD.

### **Vision of Returned Lord**

**Rev 14:14** *Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand.*

### **The Blessed Date Was when the Lord Returned**

That we see the Lord on a white cloud, with a crown on his head, and a sickle in his hand, also confirms the time that we are looking at from this point onward. The white cloud and crown confirms that this is the time of his second presence, and the crown confirms that he has come as a king. The sickle he is seen with, shows us that this is the long-awaited harvest time, and that the time to separate the wheat from the tares had come.

### **Harvest**

**Rev 14:15-16** *(15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.*

## **The System is Guilty & The Time to Separate Faithful Has Come**

Another angel came out of the temple, and he commanded the Lord on the cloud to harvest the earth. That this angel had a loud voice, symbolically indicates that he represents the justice that had judged the system guilty in 1878AD, and he says that it was the time for the harvest, which was when the wheat and the tares were to be gathered and separated. Our Lord then carried out the separation of the 40-year harvest, which was due at that time. The faithful wheat during that harvest time of 1878-1918 are gathered into the barn. We appear to be in the gleaning phase of the harvest since that time, which won't finish until the 144,000 are complete. See the earlier insert of notes in this chapter about how the seven angels accomplish this work.

### **Wine Press**

**Rev 14:17-18** *(17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. 18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe.")*

### **Gathering the Guilty Tares to Destruction**

Another angel came out of the heavenly temple, who also had a sharp sickle, and the angel who had charge of the fire of the altar called out with a loud voice to the second angel, to harvest the vine of the earth, because her grapes were ripe. In other words, it was due time for the beginning of the removal of the tares from the earth. The destruction of the tares began in 1914, and eventually they will all be removed and will have to give up hope that they are of the faithful. In a sense, they were all removed from the true heavens and bundled after 1918, and the fire that destroys them and their spiritual hopes has been lit. That is the smoke and fire of destruction that we will see in Chapter 18.

**Rev 14:19-20** *(So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. 20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.)*

### **The Winepress of Destruction**

The angel thrust his sickle into the earth and harvested the vine of the earth, and cast it into the winepress of the wrath of God. That this is said to be the wrath of God, links this destruction of the vine with the seven bowls of wrath, which are said to be the completion of the wrath of God. This is a picture of the removal and destruction, of Great Babylon, and the seven bowls of wrath will give us more detail about that destruction.

That the lifeblood of the system was squeezed out so that the blood came up to the horse's bridles, shows that the doctrinal horses of that evil system will perish through lack of air, which symbolizes God's spirit—see the seventh bowl of wrath. That the blood came out to 1600 furlongs seems to indicate that this system had been gathering wickedness since the time of the Edict of Milan in 313AD.  $313 + 1600 = 1913-1914$ , which was the last year before the system was plunged into the winepress of WW1 in 1914AD. There are some indications, that the Edict of Milan took some time to be distributed into the Empire, and that would make the 1600 years come out to exactly 1914.

## **Ezekiel Chapter Nine**

That there are three angels before we see the Lord on the cloud, and then there are three more angels after we see him, that makes six angels total. The Lord, who is the man with the writers' inkhorn makes the seventh. The six men with the slaughter weapons and the judgments and slaughter of all who did not have the mark of the Lord, pictures what was going to happen with the 1878AD judgment, and the 40 year harvest. All who did not come out by 1914-18, and who kept the mark of the beast, were to be symbolically slaughtered—lose their crowns. See the full notes for more information on how that Ezekiel picture applies to what we see happening here.

## **Chapter 15 Abbreviated Seven Angels and Seven Last Plagues**

**Rev 15:1** *Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, which are the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished.*

The sign in heaven of seven angels with seven last plagues, is very important because it brings us to the time that Satan's system is going to begin to be destroyed. These plagues will lead to the final and complete end of that system that must be destroyed before the kingdom can begin the restoration of all who are willing. These bowls of wrath are the wrath of God that was mentioned in the last Chapter.

**Rev 15:2-4** *(2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his Image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God. 3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and true are Your ways, King of the nations! 4 "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; For ALL THE NATIONS WILL COME AND WORSHIP BEFORE YOU, FOR YOUR RIGHTEOUS ACTS HAVE BEEN REVEALED."*

## **A Vision of Harvested out Saints Just Before the Bowls are Used**

We notice that this vision, unlike the Chapter 14 vision, does not show us the completed 144,000. The most likely explanation for that is that this is a different time-period, and that the 144,000 are not complete yet at the time of this vision, which is where the seven bowls are going to be poured out. That would make sense, because we believe the bowls began to be poured out in 1914, and we believe that the church was still here after that time. What the vision is showing us, is those who have overcome the beast, the Image, and the number of the beast. That overcoming was because of their separation from the fallen system, and for that reason it is pointing us to the end of the 40 year harvest time, which is when these who are seen in this vision had been separated out of Great Babylon.

It is not for sure, but we believe that the saints pictured here could be on both sides of the veil, helping to carry out the judgments written, from both here on earth, and in the heavens. See Psalms 149.

## **Sea of Glass Mixed with Fire**

That they are standing on a sea of glass mixed with fire, shows us that they have been harvested out of the system, and that they are standing above the fiery events that began punishing the church and state system starting in 1914—the ones seen here, could be on both sides of the veil. This vision is additional proof that the harvested

out church is not affected by the seven last plagues. That is why this vision is inserted here, because the fire was seen inside or under the sea of glass, and that fire of destruction and punishment began with the seventh trumpet, Rev 11:19. The glass is clear, because the harvested-out church was uplifted into the spiritual heavens, and they are standing on clear and hard truths.

### **Song of Salvation Again**

That they have harps and can sing the song of Moses and the Lamb, shows us that they know and understand the Bible. They do not sing just any song, but it is the song of Moses and the Lamb, which reveals to us the Divine Plan of the Ages. The plan of God has been hidden in the Old Testament types and shadows, and in the New Testament writings. On this end of the age, it has become much clearer, and the church can now see that God has had a wonderful plan all along.

The message that they sing in the song, is that God's works as seen in the Divine Plan are marvelous. They tell us that all will fear and glorify God's name, because all nations are going to come and worship before him—because of his righteous acts that are becoming apparent at this time in history. This is the kingdom message that the church had been bringing forth during the 1874-1918AD harvest, and afterward. The people will eventually come to that kingdom, because of the wonderful and marvelous salvation that they will see when God brings his salvation into full light.

**Rev 15:5-6** *(5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened, 6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean and bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes.*

**Rev 15:7** *Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever*

### **Seven Bowls of Wrath Given to the Angels**

We then see are shown the seven angels with the seven last plagues coming out of the temple of God. That they come out of the temple, shows that the judgments that are about to begin come from God. The seven angels that are seen here coming out of the temple, are in their garments of glory, showing that they have made their calling with the Lord.

It's not known for sure who the seven angels are that are given the seven bowls of wrath, but we saw earlier that they stood before the God of heaven in order to receive the trumpets, and they now come out of the temple after they were given the seven bowls of wrath, showing that the punishment comes directly from God. If we assume that they each had stood before God, one at a time, each in his own age, then the seven angels with the bowls could be the same seven earthly angels that sounded the trumpets, and the same as the seven messengers to the churches. The reason that we believe that they could be the same angels that had the trumpets, is because each bowl is related back to its corresponding trumpet, as we will show later in this section.

The living creature that gave the seven angels the seven bowls of wrath, has to be the one that represents the Divine attribute of justice. The bowls are made of gold because this is a Divine judgment.

**Rev 15:8** *And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power; and no one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.*



## **Wrath is to be Finished Before Church Can Enter Glory**

That no man could enter the temple, until the seven last plagues were to be finished, shows that until God has satisfied his anger against the fallen church and state system, then the saints seen at the beginning of the chapter cannot come in to the glory of the wedding of the Lamb. At one time we thought that this statement pointed to the men of the coming earthly kingdom not being able to come in until everything is accomplished, which is true for them also. The problem with that interpretation is that this is the inner sanctuary of the Holy and the Most Holy, and the world will not enter into that part of the temple, they will only enter into the courtyard as we will see later on in this commentary.

Those of the church who are completed during this end time, can be resurrected, but they cannot enter the temple to carry out kingdom duties for the people, until the time of trouble is over. Once the plagues are finished and the church is completed, then the church can enter into glory with the Lord, and the wedding will take place, which starts the kingdom. That world can then enter into the courtyard of the temple, but not into the part that is named here, which is the Holy and Most Holy.

## **Chapter 16 Abbreviated The Seven Bowls of Wrath**

**Rev 16:1** *Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."*

### **Great Babylon is Going to be Destroyed by the Seven Bowls**

That this is a loud voice, shows that the punishment is coming because of a negative judgment and verdict against this evil system. The seven bowls of wrath could not be poured out before 1878AD, which is where the 1845-year judgment parallel points to the system having been judged. What the Study Group concluded, was that the harvest parallel punishment against Great Babylon did not begin until 1914AD, because of the 40-year harvest which gave all who had crowns time to accept the harvest message and get out before the punishment would begin. That is why the gathered out saints seen in chapter 15, are pictured as being above the fire and destruction that is going on below them. That is exactly like the judgment and pronouncing of punishment at the First Advent time, which occurred in 33AD, but which was not carried out until 69-73AD—those two sets of events are an exact 1845 year parallel. The breakup of the Old-World order during WW1 and after and the destruction of the kings, is a major part of the bowls of wrath that we are going to consider—but there is also a destruction of Satan's worldwide system also.

### **Three and Four?**

Before we look at bowl five, we need to consider again about how the three woes and the seven bowls of wrath fit together with God's plan of the destruction of great Babylon. See the diagram in the explanation of 16:1, where we looked at this idea in detail.

When we did our study on the bowls of wrath, we considered the possibility that they were divided up into four bowls and then three bowls, because that was the same pattern that we saw in the trumpets, with the last three trumpets being called woe trumpets. The woe trumpets were different, in that they weren't showing us

things getting doctrinally worse as the first four trumpets were, they showed us that the Lord had begun to punish and weaken the evil system, starting in the first woe trumpet of the fifth church.

At the same time, contrary to that way of looking at it, it has been pointed out that the first three bowls of wrath were poured “into” the symbols that they were striking, and the last four bowls are poured “upon” the symbols that they were striking. That suggests a three four pattern versus a four three pattern. To show that there is an actual division because of “into” and “onto”, we find that the angel of the water in the third bowl, is saying that the fallen system had been punished by the events that had just transpired in the first three bowls, as had been promised earlier in Revelation in the fifth seal. That gives the first three bowls an important role in the judgement and punishment of the fallen church and state system, because after those three bowls, the angel says that the punishment had been carried out.

The last four bowls of wrath are where we find that the symbols being struck in each of those bowls, are not shown being fully destroyed in the description given in chapter 16. Contrary to that, we noticed that the first three bowls punishment and destruction are shown as being fully completed in chapter 16. The punishment and destruction of the last four bowls of wrath, are not shown being completed until the events of chapters 18 and 19. That suggest that the first three bowls were fully carried out against the fallen church state system in 1914-18, in order to keep the promise to the saints under the altar. They were to be struck by the pouring out of the last four bowls at the time of 1914-18, but they were not scheduled to be full removed until just before the kingdom, as is shown in Rev chapters 18 and 19.

### **Four and Three?**

One of the possibilities that implies that there could also be a four three pattern, is that we see that same pattern described in the ten plagues of Egypt. When seven of the plagues had been poured out on Egypt, Pharaoh’s advisers told him that the entire nation had been destroyed already, which is parallel to three woes plus four bowls on this end of the age. Satan did not listen to the advisers, and for that reason there were three more plagues, which then totally removed him and his kingdom.

The only difference that we can see which would create a four three pattern, is in what is being struck in each bowl. The last three symbols match the three evil creatures that are uttering unclean spirits like frogs. The fourth bowl of wrath is the light of the sun, which does not match up with those evil creatures. The fifth bowl is on the throne of the beast. The sixth bowl is on the water of the Euphrates, and the seventh bowl is on the spiritual control of the air by Satan. Those last three bowls of wrath are attacking the three beings in the parentheses, that utter the three unclean spirits.

*Ex 10:7 Pharaoh’s servants said to him, “How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God. Do you not realize that Egypt is destroyed?” NASU*

Pharaoh still did not let the Israelites go after the seven plagues had destroyed the nation, and because of that there was three more plagues, locusts, darkness, and the death of the first born in the tenth plague. Just as in that picture, Satan again is not letting the people go free after the 1914-18 destruction of his system.

It's going to take the full and utter destruction of the last three bowls of wrath on Satan’s system, to bring about the release of the people of the world, so that they can enter into the kingdom. After the seven plagues of the Gospel Age had completed their work in 1914-18, everything was destroyed of Satan’s church and state system. But he still had his worldwide control over everything in the earth, and that is still keeping the

people in bondage to his evil system. The last three plagues are going to destroy that system and his control over the earth, and that will free the people so that they can cross over the Euphrates dry shod, and go and worship Jehovah in the kingdom.

## **Destruction of Seven Parts of Satan's System**

The seven bowls of wrath, are designed to destroy seven different elements of the evil Satan's System. Bowl one, is the earth and those who worship the beast and the Image. Bowl two, is the loss of their crowns of the spirit begotten in Great Babylon, who do not accept the harvest truth and come out to the Lord. Bowl three poisons all their evil doctrines, so that their worldly doctrines become even more destructive to them, because they did it to the faithful churches doctrines very early in the Gospel Age. Bowl four scorches them and their false doctrines with the light of truth. Bowl five darkens the throne of the beast, because they no longer have the full throne of Satan helping them anymore after the kings are destroyed. Bowl six dries up the Euphrates, which represents the river of support for Satan's system. When the water of support is all dried up, the way of the kings of the East becomes a highway that leads across into the kingdom for the world. The seventh bowl hits the power of Satan, and the different elements of his worldwide system, destroying them step by step. The seven bowls, are most likely poured out not too long after 1914, but the destruction they cause takes some time, and that is especially true of the last three bowls. When all seven elements of that evil system are struck, then the earthly kingdom will come.

### **Bowl One-On Earth**

**Rev 16:2 Bowl 1** *So the first angel went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshipped his Image.*

One interesting thing, is that all seven bowls were to be poured into the earth, each hitting a particular element of that system, but we see that the earth itself was hit in bowl one. We believe that the reason for that, is that bowl one was poured out on the earth symbol, but what was being hit was those who had the mark of the beast and who worshipped the image—they were given loathsome and malignant sores, that would have been obvious to others.

The first bowl was poured out on the symbol of the Earth, which represents the social, civil, financial, and religious society that had been supporting the church and state systems. The earth, is the same symbol that we saw being corrupted in the first trumpet, and that was the beginning of the evil system during the early church. The apostle Paul warned us that it was even happening in his time, but it would get much worse with grievous wolves after the apostle were gone. In trumpet one, we saw that one-third of the earth was burned up, which showed that it was already being changed into a 666 system— $1-1/3=2/3=.666$ , see the trumpets for an explanation. The evil system had small beginnings back then, but those early small errors were what led to the full church and state system later on by the time of the fourth church, and that's when the full 666 applied to the entire system. We also saw in the message to the first church, that there were Nicolaitans in the midst of the church, even at that early time. Their attitude of seeking after power and trying to lord it over the Lord's people, was what led to the evil oppressive system that is being punished in this bowl. The system that is being punished here, includes both the Papal system as well as the daughter systems.

### **Grievous sores and boils**

The pouring out of bowl one in 1914, caused them to develop grievous sores and boils. That happened because the fallen churches had lost a great deal of the power that they had because of the destruction of the kings during

WW1, and because of that they could no longer command kings and governments. History also exposed them as being an extremely evil system after that time. The harlot that we will see riding the beast in Chapter 17, had lost the support of the kings after 1799, and especially by 1914-18, and she also continued losing the support of the people, because of the evil things that people saw that she had done during the height of her power. The upper class that belonged to that system had also lost a great deal of prestige and wealth because of WW1, and the common people no longer believed that the upper class deserved all of the advantages that they had gathered to themselves. The common people wanted a share of that wealth, and a say in the governments that came into existence after the war. They no longer wanted to be ruled by kings, because the claim of the Divine Right of Kings had been proven to be false, which happened by 1918 because of the war removing all of the kings, which was when all of the nations and Empires that had claimed that privilege and used that argument to keep their subjects under control, were destroyed. Those who had been benefitting from that system at the expense of the common people, are some of those who received those sores and boils, crying over the advantages that they had lost, and the evilness of the system that had been exposed—as will be shown in chapter 18.

### **The Beast and the Image**

So how do we still say that there was still a beast and an Image of the Beast in 1914, if both halves of Rome had disintegrated politically earlier? The answer is that they did not exist anymore after 1918, or because there was only pieces of those empires left after the war. Before 1914, there was much more to those Empires than just political control. Each Empire was held together by a combination of social, financial, ecclesiastical, and political elements. So even though the Roman power of each of those Empires had originally disintegrated into individual nations, they still existed as Eastern and Western power blocks, that were held together by the social, financial, ecclesiastical, and the individual civil power elements of the beasts that cooperated with each other, and which had descended from the break up of the Roman Empire. That original combination of church and state is what the people were warned not to worship in Chapter 14. That definition is also why we see the beast still in existence, and being captured in Chapter 19, which is after the church is completed.

### **The False Prophet**

Papacy and her daughters are symbolized by the False Prophet now, instead of being a part of the two-horned beast, because they all lost the civil power horn by 1799-1870, and for sure by the end of WW1 at the destruction of the kings. The daughters systems are included in the False Prophet, because they were all a part of the two-horned beast when it was just Papacy at the time it was formed. The daughters took all of the pagan doctrines that Papacy had inserted into the church with them when they split off from Papacy, and because of that they also are a part of the false prophet. The Protestants and the Eastern churches kept their cooperation with each part of the Empire that they lived in, therefor remaining church and state systems.

In looking at the territory of the original Roman Empire, we had decided in the study that the symbol of the earth should include the nations of both the Eastern and the Western Roman Empire. Both halves of the Empire were in existence and were one power at the time of the first through the fourth trumpet—which was when the corruption of the entire church had occurred, changing everything into 666, as we showed in the first four trumpets, with the removal of one third from each symbol, leaving .666. That both sides of the original Empire were destroyed in WW1 would seem to prove that conclusion is correct.

There appears to be at least one final time trouble coming yet, as shown to us in the latter part of Chapter 19. That final trouble will finish off the remaining elements of what's left of the beast, and the false prophet, and usher in the kingdom. That is when the people will get the blessings that are needed, and that is when the

power of the evil system will be completely removed.

In summary, bowl one was designed to remove the entire society of the Old-World Order, which included both halves of the original Empire. Those who were ruling very harshly over their fellow men were dealt a major blow when the system that had supported them for ages, was destroyed in WW1.

### **Bowl Two-On Sea**

**Rev 16:3 Bowl 2** *The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like that of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died.*

The meaning of the sea in the second trumpet, is the same as what we see here. It's tempting to say that the sea represents only earthly people, but the problem with that idea is that in the second trumpet, the sea symbolized spiritual Christians who were attending church. As we noted in the comments on the second trumpet, the Christians that were represented by the sea were believers, but they would not necessarily all have been those who had offered themselves as living sacrifices, as Paul recommended in Romans 12:1. The ones that would have offered themselves as living sacrifices, are represented by the symbol of the creatures that had life in the sea, and those are the ones that the influx of Satanic error destroyed.

### **All Spiritual in System Lost Life Because the Sea was Turned to Blood**

In the seventh church, the Lord had threatened to spew out those who did not buy from him gold refined in the fire, white garments and eye salve for their eyes, so that they could see. The gold is the Divine truth that had become readily available during the harvest. The white garment was a belief in, and understanding of the ransom, and the eye salve was so that they could clearly see spiritual truths. The ones represented in this sea, are those who did not heed that advice, and this bowl is designed to poison them with a worldly spirit. The harvest message had warned those who were still in the system, that they needed to get out, and as we see described in this bowl of wrath, all of the creatures that originally had life in the sea died. When God takes his Holy spirit away, and a worldly spirit takes control, the spiritual life is quickly lost.

When we look at the water being turned into blood, we can see that would cause them to not be able to drink it, and that would cause them to spiritually die of thirst. Some say that the blood must represent the blood of Christ, because all the symbols in the Bible must be consistently interpreted, but we don't agree with that argument, because in the original plagues, the blood that was put on the door post represented the blood of Christ, but the water being turned to blood so that the Egyptians could not drink it, was a different thing, and that is what we see here. The only way that could be the Lord's blood in the water, is if they could not drink the water because they refused to believe in the true blood of the ransom, and for that reason they would not drink the water of truth. The nominal house was actually guilty of that, because they refused the message of the ransom. The only other reason that we still hesitate to think about this blood in that manner, is what we will see in the third bowl of wrath, where the blood definitely appears to be poisoning their doctrines.

Because God has withdrawn his Holy spirit from that system, that has allowed the worldly spirit and Satan's spirit to take complete control of it, and that has caused higher criticism and many other worldly ideas to come into the apostate church. Those who are still in that system at this time, are now a worldly church, of which most don't study hardly any nourishing biblical doctrine, but they go to church because they like the social atmosphere or the entertainment that they get while there. Many of the churches that still exist, do so because they have been changed into social institutions, or they preach a social Gospel. Of the ones that do

study the Bible, most have lost their spirituality, and they read the scriptures as if they were all literal.

There are still a small group of those who desire after truth, and those are the ones that the Lord stands at their door knocking, and those are the ones that we still call out to with our witnessing.

### **Bowl Three-On Rivers & Springs**

**Rev 16:4-7 Bowl 3** *(4 Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it." 7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments.")*

In the third trumpet, the fallen church had poisoned the rivers and springs of water, which symbolically represented the faithful churches' sources of truth. Back in the early church, it would have been the leaders of the church, the bishops, or elders, that were to interpret doctrine for the other members of the church. When Papacy was given ecclesiastical control over both halves of the Roman Empire in 539AD, that made it easier for Satan to mislead the church, and he began to corrupt the church's doctrines at a much faster rate. The main source of truth which the leaders were supposed to be using was the Bible, but as things got worse the Bible was more and more ignored and the church councils were making new doctrines without consulting the scriptures. The fight about the Trinity doctrine is what caused the fallen church to ban the laity from having access to the scriptures. When Papacy in 534-539 was given the power to set doctrines for both halves of the Empire, and he did not need to use the scriptures, then the bible lay dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy—not being used. The Great City of Papacy refused to let their people use the scriptures during the entire 1260 years and even after, but the Protestants and the early reformers began to use the scriptures around 1200AD.

In doing the same thing to them that they had done to his church, the Lord had the third bowl of wrath poured upon the rivers and fountains, which on this end of the age are symbolic of the religious schools, seminaries, and theologians. The social doctrines, the fundamentalist doctrines, the prosperity Gospel, and others erroneous doctrines that came upon the church after 1914AD, are a big part of the third plague. That plague has caused the sources of nominal doctrines, like the seminaries and the colleges of theology, to begin to teach ideas that have caused the loss of any true doctrine of salvation that would have secured their place in the faithful church. The ideas being taught by them have caused them to become worldly churches, instead of spiritual. Most of the doctrines that are being preached today, are not grounded in a correct understanding of the scriptures, and that has led the churches into even deeper darkness. They have lost the chance to be a part of the 144,000, because of the worldly doctrinal error that they have filled the churches with.

### **Retribution and Justice For Saints Under Altar**

The altar in verse 7, says that it was true and righteous that the doctrinal fountains and rivers were turned to blood on this end of the age. See the comments about the blood in bowl two. The angel of the waters is Christ, the messenger of the covenant, and the bringer of God's truth. The Lord God has judged them through his word, and it's seen that it's right that they are being punished for what they did wrong. Why was that punishment true and righteous? One of the big reasons is that they were guilty of killing the faithful saints all through the age, especially when they had tried to reestablish and bring corrected doctrines back into the church. That happened, because the nominal house had polluted and corrupted the Faithful Churches

doctrines, starting in 325AD at the Council of Nicaea, and again in the decree of 381AD, and especially after Papacy had the right to set doctrines in both halves of the Empire after 539AD. After accepting the Pagan errors, the fallen church continued through many other church councils, plunging further into darkness. They began to kill or persecute anyone who would not go along with those corrupt changes, and is why this is called the Dark Ages. Rivers and springs

We also make a note here, that this is the last bowl that was poured into the object that it was destroying. After this they are all poured onto the symbols that they are destroying. The difference in the first three bowls from the last four bowls, is that the first three bowls were totally destroyed by 1914-18, but the last four bowls were not totally removed by the 1914-18 time frame. The last four did their destructive work on the church and state system, but Satan's worldwide system is still left yet to be removed. So we see that there will be further work of destruction out of the last four bowls, but it will not be shown in chapter 16, we will need to look at chapters 18-20 in order to see the full destruction of those symbols. See the full notes on these verses for a more complete explanation of how this all works and fits together. Chapter 16 is only concerned with showing us the punishment and destruction of the apostate church and state system.

### **Bowl Four-On Sun**

**Rev 16:8-9 Bowl 4** *(8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire. 9 Men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory.*

As Paul explains in 1 Corinthians, the Day of Judgment which is the seventh day, will test all things by fire. The harvest truth that was brought forth for the harvest time, was proven to be correct when the war broke out exactly where it had been predicted, but that system still failed to accept it. Only those who built upon the true foundation of Christ survived the test of fire that this bowl brought. All those who ignored it, lost their reward after 1918 unless they repented and went back to the true source of doctrine, which is the Scriptures. That does not mean that the Lord does not accept anyone from that system, but it means that they have to open the door of opportunity to him, and let him in as is shown in the message to the seventh church.

### **The Light of Truth**

The light that is especially being talked about here, is the truth and Gospel light that has attacked the error of the ecclesiastical system on this end of the age. The reason that we say that it is the religious system that is especially being hit here, is because they blasphemed the name of God. They blasphemed God by refusing to believe and accept the restored Gospel light that offers life to not only the church, but also the rest of mankind. They would rather claim that God intends to throw everyone into a fiery pit of hell if they don't accept their false doctrines, or go to their particular church, rather than accept the idea that God intends to save all if at all possible.

We also see that the sun in this bowl, is also bringing light to bear upon all of the evil things that society has been doing wrong, even though its main mission is against the false doctrines of the Apostate church. The day is going to reveal all the evil of society, but it's especially going to reveal the evil of the Apostate Church. Because of the bright light of truth which is exposing sin and error during this time, those who are doing things wrong in society now, have a hard time keeping it from becoming public knowledge. The news media is constantly looking for politicians, church leaders, or rich executives, or others who are cheating on their wives. They also look for those who are cheating their employees, or the public. The way things have been going lately, they haven't had to look too hard to find those kinds of things. *1 Cor 3:13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire*

*shall try every man's work of what sort it is. KJV*

The ones doing these things, still do not want to admit that are in error for the things that they are doing wrong, but this plague causes them to be scorched by the heat and light of truth.

As we mentioned earlier the last four bowls of wrath do not fully accomplish their full work in this chapter, the concept of the light of truth destroying error is not shown fully accomplished in this chapter. But before we finish the book of Revelation, we will see the forces of darkness fully defeated and the full light of truth shining upon the world.

### **Four & Three**

Besides the three four pattern that we mentioned at the end of the third bowl, we also considered the possibility that they were divided up into four and then three, which is the same pattern as what we saw in the trumpets, with the last three being different than the first four. We believe that is also correct, and that there is a different difference between the first four and the last three bowls. The first four bowls seem to have completed most of their work upon the church and state system shortly after WW1. Since that time, their mission has been to keep those same elements of the system from coming back into existence. See the diagram and the detailed notes on Rev 16:1. In other words they completed their work regarding the punishment of each element of the system, but they still continually are working against the evil systems attempts at trying to get back into power, and those attempts are still occurring even at the time of this writing. As we know from other scriptures, the Lord may allow that evil element to get back into control long enough to finish off the true church, but only time will tell if that is how the church closes.

One other important observation that seems to have a bearing on this continuing aspect of the last three bowls, is that if we look at the prophecy of Mathew 24 and the parallel prophecy of Mark, and then we compare them to the prophecy from Luke, we find an interesting difference. The Mathew and Mark accounts, appear to be focused on the church-state system during the dark ages, and the prophecy brings us to the time of the end, where we see the Son of Man coming on the clouds with great glory. Then we see the harvest and the trouble that separates the faithful from the unfaithful.

When we look at Luke, we get a different picture that seems to be centered more on events that apply to the nation of Israel on this end of the age. In Luke, we are taken to the end of the Gentile times, which was in 1914, and then after that we see another vision of the coming of the Son of Man, and it says that men were in great fear at that time—this second coming would have to be to Israel and the world, the first was to the church. During that later time period, the church is finishing out, as Israel is being restored. That appears to be the time that we are in at the present time.

*Luke 21:25-26 (25 "There will be signs in sun and moon and stars, and on the earth dismay among nations, in perplexity at the roaring of the sea and the waves, 26 men fainting from fear and the expectation of the things which are coming upon the world; for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. NASU*

After that, it tells the church to lift up our heads because the redemption is drawing nigh.

So if we are looking at those two prophecies correctly, they are showing us that there are two phases to the time of trouble, and that is most likely what we have in the twofold or continuing application of the last three bowls of wrath. The first phase takes care of the church and state system, and the second phase of trouble is what removes Satan's entire evil worldwide system.



### **Bowl Five Summery**

Bowl five is one of those which only shows the destruction of the church and state system at the 1914-18, but we also know that there will be more to happen with this symbol of the throne of the beast in chapter 18-20. Starting at the fifth bowl, we see that the last three bowls are different, in that in bowl five we have individuals hit, namely the kings and those who were supporting them, especially those who are ruling over the people with the power and evil methods of the Nicolaitans. Because of the 2520 years, we see that there was an immediate effect upon the kings that had ruled over the nations, with them being removed by the end of WW1. As we look at history after that time, we see that even though the kings were gone, that the throne of the beast has evolved into different forms of government, most of which are still beastly—which shows that they are all evil and bad. Since all of these governments are against the coming kingdom, and because of their beastly nature, they will also need to be removed or changed. That seems to be shown in the repeating pattern of 1256-2520, which is shown in the book Divine Plan and its Chronology, which shows that there is more than one 2520 year cycle, but it shows that the last one is pointing to 1989, which was the destruction of the soviet Union, and the return of the Jews from that system to Israel.

The breakup of the Soviet Union is a good example of a beastly system that was taken down in 1989AD, which is a key date in history. It is also an end of another and last 2520-time-period, as shown in the book the Divine Plan and its Chronology. Since that time, Russia has been trying to put the Soviet Union back together again, and it most likely will not completely succeed, but it is causing a lot of concern in the world with the trouble that it is causing. It will most likely be successful enough, so that it can be involved in the final battle against the nation of Israel.

### **Bowl Six Summery**

In regard to the sixth bowl, we see that the people were partially freed from the power of the system with the destruction of the Old-World order, but they are still supporting the governments and churches that are the remnants of that system. Likewise, all the Pagan type religions need to be removed at the start of the kingdom.

### **Bowl Seven Summery**

Looking at the seventh bowl, we see that even though Satan lost a great deal of the control that he had over the world, when the Old-World order was still in control, he has re-established a lot of that control with the remnants of that system. So, we see that there will need to be more done in regard to Satan's civil power control of the governments. Eventually, we see that he will be entirely removed from any control that he had over the people, and he will be bound for the Millennial age. That's when the last of the support for his old system will be removed. The seventh bowl, has a step by step list of events that starts with the 1914 war and the breakup of the Great City of Papacy, which then goes onward until the final removal of the fallen system. It also appears that some elements of bowl 5 and six are included in bowl seven, but with different symbolism, which brings the evil system to its conclusion. As we mentioned earlier, bowls 5-7 do not show the complete destruction of their symbols, only the beginning of that destruction. Further visions of Revelation chapters 18-20 do show that final removal of that system.

Another important observation, is that what is being attacked in the last three bowls, are the lies of the same three characters we see croaking like frogs in the parenthesis of bowl six, the beast, the False Prophet, and the dragon. So, there is more to do regarding drying up the waters of the Euphrates, and again we will see the

final destruction of Satan's system in chapter 18-20. In the battle of chapter 19, which started in 1874-1914, the angel of the sun, which is Christ, will defeat Satan's system, as represented by the beast and the False Prophet, and in Chapter 20, we will see the third character, Satan himself bound and cast into the abyss, so that he can't affect anyone during the Millennial age.

### **Bowl Five-On Throne of Beast**

**Rev 16:10-11 Bowl 5** *(10 Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, 11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds.*

The throne of the beast, is the civil or governmental part of that combination of powers that had descended from the original Roman Empire. The throne of power was darkened because all of the kings were removed by the time of the end of WW1. Even though the Old-World kings are gone at this time, Satan still has control over the governments. The types of government have changed after the kings lost their crowns, but unfortunately we see that many of them are still oppressing the people, and they will have to be removed or changed at the time of the kingdom.

Initially, the throne of the beast was only the civil power of the Roman Empire, but later it also included the civil power of the Image of the Beast, which was the restored Western Roman Empire. Since the Image of the Beast inherited its civil power from the original Roman beast, the pouring out of this bowl struck both the Eastern and Western kings. The throne of the beast that Satan gave to this system, was the power of the kings that ruled over the governments that descended from the original Roman system. They were falsely claiming that God had given them the Divine Right of Kings, and that it was their right to rule over the nations. That was a lie, in that God had not given them that right, but it was Satan who is the ruler of this world who was supporting their kingdoms. We will see the removal of the kings in a more detailed step by step process in the seventh bowl.

### **Civil Power of the Kings is Removed**

At the time of WW1, the Western part also included the Protestant part of the Empire that had split away from Papacy. They are included in this prophecy, because those countries were a part of the original Image of the Beast, and they still had part of the throne of the beast under their control. They did not give up the church and state systems that they had inherited from their mother when they split from her, and so the kings that they had kept in their systems needed to go. That WW1 removed those kings, shows that they also received the blow on their portion of the throne of the beast that this bowl was designed to remove. The Papal, Protestant, and the Eastern Orthodox systems, all gnawed their tongues after WW1, because of the loss of power that the removal of the civil power caused them.

But as we see looking at history, the nation's now still have Satanic controlled civil power yet, even though the governments have changed after the time of the Kings. Because of that change, the kingdom of the beast was darkened by the blow on the throne, but all civil power was not removed. That is why the fifth bowl as shown in chapter 16 is one of the last three bowls that only partially finishes off the civil power.

Did they repent from their harlotry, and realize that they were not supposed to have formed a church and state system? No, just as it says in this bowl of wrath or plague, they didn't repent, and since then we see that at least Papacy and even some Protestants have been trying to regain control or influence over civil governments so that they can get their power back. That is why the final phase of this bowl, will be to

remove any civil power that is corrupt and being controlled by Satan, especially any that is trying to re-establish a church and state system.

Besides the removal of the kings in WW1, as shown in the seventh bowl of wrath, all colonial Empires were removed after that time. The breakup of the Soviet Union in 1989 into multiple nations, is another good example of civil power of large national blocks being reduced. Eventually, there will be a final whirlwind that will blow all the pieces away, as shown in the book of Daniel. We notice that the seventh bowl seems to remove the remaining large governments completely, and so we can see that it does seem to show us a more complete destruction—Rev chapters 18-20 shows the system being finished off.

### **Bowl Six-On Euphrates**

**Rev 16:12 Bowl 6** *The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east.*

The river Euphrates that is seen here, is the same river that was described in the sixth trumpet. That was the same river where the four angels were to be released from being bound in that river in the sixth trumpet—starting to remove the control of the civil, social, ecclesiastical, and the financial from the system. The destruction which started at that release, began to happen during the time of the Reformation, and by 1799AD the kings had separated from the church and state system. All other aspects of society were also changed by that time, since the four angels represented civil, ecclesiastical, social, and financial control.

### **The Drying up of the Euphrates Equals Support of the People**

That the river was to be dried up here in the sixth bowl, shows us that the river of support for that evil system, was to be dried up after 1914-18. Some of that has happened already with the events that began in 1914AD, but much more needs to happen yet. The drying up of most of the support for Satan's evil system, needs to be accomplished in time for the kingdom—but there will be some time for any who have questions and doubts, to be shown what is better about our Lord Jesus's kingdom.

The drying up of the Euphrates, points us back to the time of Cyrus, where his army diverted the Euphrates and they were able to walk into the city of Babylon and take control of it. Cyrus is a picture of Christ, and by diverting the support of the people, the city of Great Babylon will completely fall. In one of the histories that we looked at regarding the fall of Babylon, it said that the common people welcomed the Meds and the Persians. When the kingdom comes, that picture seems to indicate that the Lord will arrange things, so that the people will be glad to get rid of the oppressive governments that they have now.

In Chapter 19, we see the fall of the system pictured by our Lord riding out on a white horse, with the armies of heaven beginning to take the kings down in 1914, and in that picture we see that Satan's evil system is gradually destroyed and completely captured in time for the kingdom. The hard hail in bowl seven, finishes off the support for this evil system, again showing that the support of the people for the evil system will be removed by the time of the kingdom.

### **Way of the Kings of the East**

The Kings of the East, represent Christ and the completed church that will come from the rising of the Millennial day sun. *Mal 4:1-3* See the full notes for more information about the concept of the highway through the Euphrates—the highway of holiness.

### **The Highway!**

The word **way**, that is used in prepare the “way” for the Kings of the East in the sixth bowl of wrath, means: HIGHWAY, HIGHWAYSIDE

*Isa 35:8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. (KJV)*  
The earthly people, will eventually be able to flee Great Babylon by “**the way or highway**”, that is opened up for them by the sixth bowl of wrath. The Golden Street or the broad way in the New Jerusalem, also pictures that same highway of holiness.

### **Escape from Egypt**

The drying up of the sea, is the same thing that had happened to literal Israel, when they were in bondage to Egypt. Pharaoh or Satan didn't want to let the people go, but God forced him to let them go. The Red Sea was dried up so that the Israelites could cross over and escape, and we see the same thing happening in the sixth bowl, where the reduction of the power of the evil system, resulted in a highway being opened up, first for the church and then for the worldly people so that they can also escape Satan's system. Just as the ten plagues of Egypt prepared the way of escape for all the Israelites, the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath, are doing the same thing here. The church escapes first from Satan's system, and then after the 144,000 are complete, the world will also escape so that they can enter the blessing of the Millennial age. As we remember, the priests went into the water and stood in the middle of the river Jordan holding the water back, until the people had crossed into the promised land. That crossing pictures the people being saved from Satan's system during the kingdom.

*Josh 3:17 And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel crossed on dry ground, until all the nation had finished crossing the Jordan. NASU*

### **Three Unclean Spirits**

**Rev 16:13-16 Bowl 6** *(13 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the False Prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs; 14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. 15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.") 16 And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon.*

The war that begins here, is the battle of Armageddon, and it will not be completed until the close of Chapter 19. We believe that some elements of this war began in 1914, but the largest and final climax of Satan's forces, will be at the very end. If those days would not be shortened, there would be no flesh saved alive.

In the full notes, we have explained that the three unclean spirits, began their evil work with the early church and the kings of the Empire. The three unclean spirits is what brought the church and state system together into one big Empire, which eventually split into several Empires, that on this end of the age began to make war upon one another. In the full notes, we explain that the three unclean spirits, are lies that are the same as the three testing's that Satan tried to tempt our Lord with. He passed the test and refused the offer of Satan, but the church did not refuse and because of that, the worst evil system that the world has ever seen, came

into existence. That is what the Lord is coming to destroy. In the next few sections, we will give a partial summery of what we see happening, but the full notes will contain much more detail.

### **Return of the Lord**

The Lord came like a thief in 1874AD, and after judging that system in 1878, he then waited for the end of the 40-year harvest for the punishment that was due upon that evil system. The time that he could begin to punish the religious system, was at the point that the war began in 1914. We know that our Lord's presence began in 1874AD, because of the second volume chronology. The two dates of 1874 and 1914, are derived from the harvest parallels. During the First Advent, we saw the religious system judged first in 33AD, and then we saw the nation itself destroyed in 69-73AD. The 1845-year harvest parallels point us to the parallel dates of 1874, 1878, 1914, and 1918 on this end of the age. Our Lord is warning the church to stay awake, as shown by the parable of the wise and foolish virgins, and not to fall asleep. If they don't heed that advice, they will be found spiritually naked, not covered by the robe of Christ's righteousness, and in the end they will be ashamed.

At this point in the prophecy, we notice that we have an **"I saw"**, which tells us that there is a break in the prophecy or a parenthesis. So, because of that, it doesn't necessarily follow that this section continues onward from the same historical place of 1914 and afterward that we have been discussing. We think that it backs up in time, and it's going to show us how the kings were gathered to the war of the great day of God Almighty, which began in 1914 on the civil part, and still continues onward until all of the evil parts of Satan's system are removed. Satan has used the same unclean spirits or lies that we are going to describe, during the entire 1260. That is actually how he managed to create the system, that oppressed the church all through the age. He seems to have redoubled the pushing of the three lies after 1799AD because his church and state system was breaking up, and losing power. After the kings seperated from the beast after 1799, the three lies were being told to all three elements of the system even more so, because they were trying to bring the Old-World order back under control.

We originally had limited the three lies, as starting after 1799, but we realized when we were editing this, that the three lies actually began way back in history, at the time of the early church. The three evil spirits or lies are what Satan tempted the early church with, and as we will see they are the same three lies and temptations that he tried to tempt Jesus with. Jesus passed his test, but the early church fell for all three lies. As history shows us, those lies eventually led the kings to WW1, where the existing church and state system was shattered. That war was also the end of the Gentile times, which was ended at the end of the 2520 years. The three lies are continuing on, and they will bring about the final battle.

The battle of Armageddon started in 1914 and it continues yet, and there will be a final gathering of the nations on the mountains of Israel, where Jehovah will defeat them, to show them that he is God. That battle is the one that most brethren see as the battle of Armageddon, but we believe that it has already been happening, but it just hasn't reached its climax yet, which will happen with the nation of Israel being attacked. In the full notes, we explain that the eighth head came into existence when Papacy gained control over the kings in about 1179. All of the civil power existed in the ten horns at that time, and because of that Papacy was riding on the beast at that time.

The next section is going to be somewhat lengthy, because there is a lot to explain. The full notes have more information than this summery does, but we tried to make it as complete as we could, without going into more than is needed.

### **The Dragon (Satan)**

The unclean spirits, that the dragon or Satan put forth out of his mouth, and the ones that he caused to come out of the mouth of the beast and the False Prophet, are full of lies, deception, and falsehood. Those lies are how he brought the church and the kings together in the most evil system that the world has ever known. See the detailed not for more detail on how that happened. He was especially involved in bringing Pagan doctrines into the church, and getting the bible banned from the lay people.

The symbol dragon is usually thought to be only the Pagan Roman power, and while that was true at that earlier time, Satan controls all the civil power in the world on this end of the age, Matt 4:8-10. We also need to realize that when we see the dragon, we are looking at much more than just the civil power that he uses to control the world. He uses deception and lies, he's a false accuser, he uses civil power from behind the scenes. The Dragon symbol, still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. He was an adversary to the church, especially trying to corrupt or hide the truth of God's restorative covenants, by substituting Pagan doctrines—he doesn't want anyone to know that God has a wonderful Divine Plan. As we noticed in Chapter 12 in the full notes, Satan uses his four different aspects of power to control the world, but his four aspects are the opposite of God's. He also physically attacked the faithful church, as shown in chapters 12 and 13, trying to eradicate the true church.

The beasts and horns that represent the kingdoms and kings that he controls, have four different elements to them, Social, Financial, Ecclesiastical, and the civil power in them. When our Lord defeats Satan, he won't just defeat the civil power part, but he will overthrow all of the other conniving and corrupt things that Satan supports. He is behind many other kinds of sins and corruption, such as greed and the idea that a nation can take what it needs to enrich its citizens. The greed factor is one of the big reasons that the nation's went to war in 1914AD, and that is why wars continue even yet today. When he was taking control of the early church, greed and corruption was among the many tools that he used. Church officials wanted to make money and to get power over others, and that eventually led to the terrible time of 1260 years.

### **The Beast (Civil Power)**

The symbol of the beast that we see here on this end of the age, would have to be the remnants of the combination of both the Eastern Roman society and the society of what had been the Western Image of the Roman beast. That the dragon gave his throne unto this beast, as we saw in Chapter 13, shows us that Satan had put his throne and civil power support behind the Christianized Roman Empire that Papacy had created in about 381-539. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. As time went on, Papacy himself got control of some civil power, which was called the Papal states. Shortly after that, Papacy crowned Charlemagne, which caused the image of the beast to be formed. That was the civil power beast that Papacy is seen riding in chapter 17, and that picture of Papacy riding the beast occurred when the kings gave their crowns unto that beast, which gave Papacy control. See the detailed notes for more information about the history involved in that evil system. Even though most of the civil power of the Western part of the Empire, separated from Papacy in 1799AD, the Image still partially existed yet up until WW1, because the Protestants still had civil power, but after WW1 Papacy and the Protestants lost all of their civil power, because the kings were gone. That church and state power is what they would like to get back, and that is why the three unclean spirits continue to utter their unclean lies.

Papacy had been separated from its civil power in 1799, but the Protestant and the Eastern Orthodox kept control of theirs until the end of WW1. The Papal religious system had been working the entire time after its loss in 1799AD, trying to restore the control of the civil power back to itself, and it had been partially successful by that time. If it would have been given enough time, the evil system may have been able to take full control of the Empire again, but the Lord had other plans. When the world's Empires collapsed after WW1 and the kings fell, there was no way that Papacy or the other churches were able to put the Old-World order back together again, because the kings that they had controlled were gone forever. The churches are still trying to get power with the new governments that were formed after WW1, but that has had limited success. We are still waiting to see how those efforts turn out in the time remaining, before the kingdom begins.

Here in the parentheses of bowl six, we see that all the nations in the original system, were combined together with the symbol of the beast, which was made up the kings of the Roman Empire that still existed at that time. Both the Eastern and Western Empires, were made up of individual nations, but they had treaties and agreements that unified them politically. Those are the power blocks or monarchies that came to the battle of WW1, and they began to war against one another. The ones that completely fell after WW1, were the Austria-Hungary, the Ottoman (Turkish) Empire, the Russian Empire, and the German Empire

So after WW1, the beast that represents civil power still exists, but it's in an even more modified form since the social, financial, ecclesiastical, and civil elements all changed after that war. The society of the Old-World Order was the one that existed just before the war began, and it's that Old-World Order that was changed or mostly destroyed by WW1. All those changes have made it impossible for Papacy and the other churches to go back to the same system that they had during the 1260 years, but they have continually tried to get their civil power back. What is left of the modified power structure of the beasts that came into existence after WW1, is what we believe will go down in the final whirlwind that comes at the end of the age. The final phase of the last three bowls of wrath, are guaranteed to accomplish the final destruction of this beastly and evil system.

### **The False Prophet (Christianity)**

The two-horned beast, which was Papacy with the territorial land that was given to him by Pepin in 750AD, is the beast who had given the breath of life unto the Image of the Beast with his apostate doctrinal arguments in 799AD. The false prophet was the Papal system, and it is hard to define exactly where to start it, but it definitely was when Papacy was given religious control over both halves of the Empire. The two horned beast was when the false prophet of Papacy had gotten civil power at the donation of Pepin.

The civil power of the Papal States that Papacy originally had control of, are what created and which defined Papacy as being the two-horned beast, but without that civil power it's now called the False Prophet. All of Christianity that holds to the false doctrines that came from the Papal system, belong to the same symbol of the False Prophet, including Papacy. The reason for that conclusion, is that at the time that Papacy made the statements regarding the Image of the Beast that are in Chapter 13, it was the only so called Christian religious system that existed at that time. So yes, the False Prophet as seen in Chapter 19 also includes the Protestant and the Eastern Orthodox systems, because they are descended from the original two-horned beast that called for the formation of the Image. The remnants of all of the original Christian religious systems, are now collectively called **the False Prophet**, and that False Prophet represents the religious doctrines and lies that this entire religious system still propagates.

The False Prophet or the entire religious element of pre-war society, played a major factor in bringing the nations to war against each other in 1914AD. On both sides of the conflict, they were telling the soldiers that God was for them and that if they got killed in a battle, that they would go immediately to heaven. We don't know of the different churches exact motivations, but it's possible that they had hoped that the war would bring about a change of fortune for them, restoring their civil power back to them, especially if they blessed the efforts of the kings as they sent the armies to war.

### **Three Lies**

The three temptations of Christ seem to give us the pattern as to what the three lies most likely are. The reason for that conclusion, is because if we look at the three temptations that Satan tempted Christ with, we see that he also tempted the church with the same temptations the church failed on. It also stands to reason that he continued to corrupt the church with the same three lies after he lost control of his church state system, hoping to restore it again. This time the Lord is present, and the final outcome will not be to his liking.

**(1) Unclean spirit or Lie number one.** The beast utters this lie, because of the temptation of having civil power over others. Fall down and worship me, and I will give thee all the kingdoms of the world. Jesus knew that it was not the time for him to take control of the civil power at the First Advent, and he rejected Satan's offer, because we are not to worship anyone else but Jehovah. The early church didn't reject the offer of union with civil power from Constantine and Charlemagne, and that is what caused the terrible system that Daniel had predicted was going to come into being.

The misuse of civil power by the kings, is what caused all the other universal Empires to come into existence, as shown by Daniel. The creation of those kingdoms and control over others, is the origin of the false idea of the Divine Right of Kings. In modern times, after the end of the 2520 years, that lie has taken the form of nationalism and political power and control over others, and can even represent financial control of people, which enriches some at the expense of others. Corruption of power is descended from the actions of the Nicolaitans that oppress the people, and they are those who we were warned about twice in the messages to the first and third churches.

We have had modern nations that decided that they were going to conquer other nations, so that they could enrich themselves and have control over others. Some examples were Hitler, who took over Germany and tried to conquer all the rest of Europe. The Soviet Union is another good example of an attempt to conquer most of the continent or even the world. Even those countries that have not physically taken over other countries, are still being guilty if they have economically enslaved other countries for cheap labor.

**(2) Unclean spirit or Lie number two.** The different elements of this lie, help show that the False Prophet at this time in history is more than just Papacy, as we discussed earlier. This lie is uttered by most of the clergy, which states that only they can interpret scriptures for the people. Satan's temptation to Jesus, was that he should jump off the temple to demonstrate his spiritual power and the backing of the Heavenly Father. Jesus knew that doing what Satan wanted was not God's way at that time.

The apostate churches fell for this lie very early in the history of the church, believing that they had to follow and believe the religious leaders, no matter what. And even now, many believe in the fake miracles of the clergy that are designed to convince the people that they are the true spiritual leaders from God. At the time



of Papal power, they also proved to the people that they had the power of judgment over the people, by being able to condemn the people and have the civil power execute them. They also used the lie about hell fire to frighten the people into submission. Those are some of the false signs and miracles that would deceive all but the very elect, if at all possible. Pentecostal or Charismatic speaking in tongues and the consulting with the dead, are just some of the Satanic things that they do on this end of the age. They also claim to be able to heal the sick and the lame, and to cure all manner of disease, just by the laying on of hands and praying for them. We know that will only happen when the kingdom is fully here.

Another big lie, is the claim that only the clergy can speak for God, and interpret the Scriptures for the people. The Papal church was the first to use this lie, to hide the fact that what they were teaching was not from God. They go out of their way to argue that the scriptures are not the only word of God, and that only the Pope can guide and instruct the church, since they claim that he represents Christ here on the earth. That is the lie that the clergy have the ultimate authority of the interpretation of doctrine. The Pope has claimed infallibility for himself. These ideas are the root of the doctrinal thought, that says we are right about God's word and everyone else is not. The people are also told that they must get the so-called sacraments from the church in order to be saved.

Some of the other churches have that same problem, in that many claim that they have false revelations of what they call "receiving a word of knowledge", which are said to be from God, but which are not from him or the Bible, Matt 12:39. The faithful church should know that if it doesn't come from the actual word of God, which is the Bible, it's a lie from Satan. *Isa 8:20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.*

That the people believed those lies, helped to bring the apostate system to the battle of the great day. The people were told in church that they should believe anything that the clergy or their leaders was telling them without question, because they claimed to represent God. The clergy were at the time of WW1, telling the people that they could go to war for God and he would protect them, and even if they died they would go straight to heaven. They were being told that they were fighting for God and his church and state system, or even for the Empire. Each side claimed that their part of the religious Empire was the only part that was being supported by God.

Even today, the enemy is a lot of times portrayed as being out of harmony with God or even common decency, and that they deserve to be punished. This lie continues yet, and it will lead the people to the final battle of Armageddon, which is still going to come at the end of this day of judgment.

**(3) Unclean spirit or Lie number three.** Use Gods power to turn stones into bread for yourself. This lie also directly from the dragon or Satan himself. Selfishness is one of Satan's great lies, and he tries to convince people that greed is good. The early church fell into that trap when the priests and bishops demanded a salary, so that they did not have to work. That practice continues yet today in most churches.

The dragon, which is Satan, controls all elements of society from behind the scenes, throughout the entire world, religious, social, financial, and civil power. He is known as the father of lies, which is one of his favorite tactics which he has used to lead the people astray. He is also the accuser of the brethren, in that he is always trying to claim that the saints are sinners and not worthy for one reason or another. In the dark ages, he was always behind the scenes, supplying the reasons as to why the saints should be tortured or killed by the evil system. His main goal is to defeat the church, so that he won't be bound by the Lord and lose control

over the earth.

One of the lies of Satan to Jesus, was that he should use God's power that was intended to be used for the people, to turn stones into bread for himself, and forget what anyone else needed. The power that Jesus had from the Heavenly Father, was not given for that purpose, but it was only to further the witness of God's coming kingdom. The greed that Satan brought into the church, caused many to fall, because they were overcome by the wealth and the power that could go with a high position in the false church. We can see that in the large cathedrals and the gold and silver that they collected to themselves. They also claimed that God would forgive the people's sins if they gave a large enough amount of money to the church.

Because of this kind of lie, the ministers of today build huge churches, and burden the people with the cost of them and the ministers support.

Jesus says *Matt 4:4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. (KJV)*

*Luke 4:4 And Jesus answered him, saying, It is written, That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of God. (KJV)*

This lie is very obvious now in the world, as we see that greed is being promoted to the point of satisfying your hunger at the expense of others. Greed brought the nations to WW1, because even at that time, they were all working to get control of raw materials. The other problem, is that the large nations are in control of setting the economic policies of the world, and the weaker nations are being taken advantage of by the more powerful who make the rules. The financiers of wars, have because of their greed, helped to bring about the conflicts between nations by loaning money to all sides of the conflict. The only important thing to them, was whether they could make money or not. The industrial engines of the nations, also helped with their greed, because they wanted the business of making war material, to enrich their corporate profit margins. These same things are still going on yet today, and that is going to result in the final whirlwind of trouble.

Another big lie of Satan, is the idea that you are entitled to all material things, even if you must take them from someone else. The lie of individualism tells you to do what is right for yourself. Satisfy your own self-interest, and that everyone should be out for himself. The form of capitalism that has taken control of the world today, is based on greed, and has no mercy on anyone that lacks the essentials for life. It's claimed that anyone who isn't doing their part, is a part of the problem and that they don't deserve any help, because that would cut into profits. That idea is the reason that the warning of James Chapter 5 exists, which is a warning to those who would take advantage of others. Capitalism and Democracy can be good ideas, but they will only work properly when everyone's thoughts are turned towards doing good unto all men.

The three lies continue, and will eventually bring the conflict to a final conclusion, in which the beast, the False Prophet, and the dragon all go down together in the final whirlwind at the battle of Armageddon.

### **Armageddon**

Verse 15, sets the time frame for the gathering of all to the battle of Armageddon, or at least the beginning of it. Many brethren still think that the battle of Armageddon is future yet, but the Study Group came to the conclusion, that it is not just a single battle, but it's a series of events that are designed to remove Satan's system. The battle of Armageddon on this end of the age, is pictured by the original mount of Megiddo, where many of the important battles of the Bible occurred. We think that this battle has already begun, and that part of that battle was when the kings that had been associated with the harlot were destroyed in 1914-

18AD. The destruction is not limited to those kings, in that all the other bad elements of society are being changed or removed in this series of battles. In the final end of the age all bad things will be shaken out, and only good things will remain as we are told in Hebrews 12:26-28. That destruction is also the melting of the elements of society, mentioned in 2Peter 3:10-12. See the full notes for a more complete explanation about this battle.

### **Bowl Seven**

**Rev 16:17 Bowl 7** *Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."*

### **It is Finished**

When we examined the Greek meaning of the word finished, we found that it was not the same word as was used by our Lord on the cross, as some think. When he said that it was finished on the cross, he was using the word 5055 which means it is completed. Here the word finished is word number 1096, which means to cause to be, which indicates to us that the final destruction that was about to begin here, was going to be caused by the pouring out of this last bowl.

*Rev 16:17 Then the seventh angel poured his bowl into the air; and a loud voice came out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying, "Everything is now ready." Weymouth*

Weymouth may have a more correct thought, by saying it is now ready, rather than saying it is done. It seems better to look at the pouring out of the seventh bowl as being the last thing needed, so that the final destruction of the evil system could be completed step by step. That thought seems to be borne out by the series of events that begin to happen after the bowl is poured out. This seventh and last bowl of wrath, is one of the last three that seem to have an extended application, where they first destroy the power of the evil church and state system, and then in their final phase of destruction, they destroys Satan's worldwide system of things.

### **The Air**

*Eph 2:1-2 (1 You were dead through the trespasses and sins 2 in which you once lived, following the course of this world, following the ruler of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work among those who are disobedient NRSV*

That this bowl is poured out on the air, shows that it's poured out on the Satanic spiritual powers that have controlled the world, especially the part that controls the apostate Christian church system.

The many symbols used in this bowl, are not fulfilled by a single event, but we are shown a series of events that accomplish that destruction step by step. The removal of Satan's system of control over the world, will be a process that continues until the evil system is weakened and destroyed enough, so that the people of the world can escape across the Euphrates.

**Rev 16:18-19 Bowl 7** *(18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. 19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.*

### **Lightning & Thunder**

The flashes of lightning and the thunders that we see described here, are truth that is being revealed. The

lightning and thunders which started on this end of the age, were shown to us in the seventh trumpet, but here we find that the seventh bowl is going to give more detail and it will show us the final destruction of the system with the hard hail of truth. Since the harvest message began in 1878, the truth that was revealed has been echoing back and forth in the heavens. The light from those flashes exposed the sins of Great Babylon, and foretold of her judgment and destruction. The lightning, thunder, and earthquakes that came when the angel of the altar threw the coals of fire into the earth, are again working against those who do not believe in the ransom that comes from the blood of Christ. That message of salvation is not believed by most in that evil system, just as Israel didn't believe Jesus provided a ransom for them at the First Advent. A major part of the lightnings and thunderings, are the truth about what Christ accomplished on the cross.

When the angel in Chapter 8, took coals of fire off the altar and cast them into the earth, we saw the first set thunderings and lightnings, and here we have the third and last set of them. Those three sets of thunderings and lightnings, show us that a major part of the test during the entire age has been and still is: do you understand and believe in the blood of Christ and the ransom. The Jews did not accept that knowledge, and the nominal house threw that knowledge away, and instead invented the mass, which is an abomination. The revealing of the ransom doctrine that came because of the seventh trumpet, is being strengthened and further proclaimed here in the seventh bowl of wrath.

Satan began to be removed from power with this bowl, since he controls the system from behind the scenes. The pouring out of this bowl during the harvest, with the trouble coming shortly after 1914AD, doesn't mean that he has been completely bound yet, but it means that he is beginning to be bound, and to lose control to the new king. He is being bound by the chain of Revelation Chapter 20, link by link. The harvest truth was one of those links, and the casting of the remnants of the Roman civil beast into the fire of trouble after 1914AD, is another major link in the binding process. All of the elements of society that he uses to control the people, are going to be gradually removed from his control, one by one.

One of the symbolic events that occurred in this bowl, is described as a great earthquake, in which the city is split into three parts. What Great City was this? This city was the great false religious city of Papacy that had killed the two prophets in about 539AD, who in symbol represented the Old and the New Testament. In Rev 17:18, the harlot riding on the beast is also called that Great City, proving that it is Papacy. In Chapter 18, we will see that the daughter systems, as well as Papacy, are at this time a part of the new symbol called Great Babylon, and so all of the false churches are being punished here by this bowl. The punishment that is described here, came upon the entire religious system in 1914AD, and it will continue as we will see in this bowl, until it finishes off this evil system. God does not care that they are divided into different religious branches—they are all descended from the original harlot, bringing their false doctrines with them—especially the doctrine of the mass.

### **Three Parts of the City**

The city being split into three parts is a description of the evil system being divided back into the three parts from which it had originally come from. The question becomes, what were those three parts? It should be obvious that whatever the three parts of the city were, the Great City of Papacy would have contained those same parts through all of the 1000 years of its power. We believe that the three parts are directly related back to the three evil characters that are shown in the parenthesis of the sixth bowl of wrath, which are the dragon, the beast, and the False Prophet. The three parts of the city, were those three evil characters and their combined and unified power is what created the evil system with its of its power and terror.

## **The Dragon**

The dragon Satan, is shown separate from the beast, because Satan is the actual power behind the beast. He also uses all four of his attributes besides civil power, to deceive, accuse etc. He also controls all of the spiritual powers of the air. In Chapter 12, the dragon which pictured Satan's control of Pagan Rome, is pictured with the ten horns and seven heads, but later when we get to Chapter 13 where we see the Christianized beast, we notice that Satan had given the beast his throne, and that is why the seven heads and ten horns move from the dragon to the beast at that time. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. He still is controlling the beast, but we see him as a separate entity, which proves that we have an actual being who is called Satan, who is out to get us.

The dragon which is Satan, controls all elements of society from behind the scenes, throughout the entire world, religious, social, financial, and civil power. All of those elements of society were used by the dragon Satan, in order to bring the evil system into existence, and now those elements are being remove from that system, helping to separate the system back into the original three parts.

He is known as the father of lies, which is one of his favorite tactics, which he uses to lead the saints astray. He is also the accuser of the brethren, in that he is always trying to claim that the saints are not worthy for one reason or another. In the dark ages, he was always behind the scenes supplying the reasons as to why the saints should be tortured or killed by the evil system. His main goal is to defeat the church, so that he won't be bound by the Lord and lose control over the earth for 1000 years.

Satan is still active in trying to defeat the church, but he can't use the physical attacks as much without his church and state system, so he is trying to corrupt the saints mentally. Unfortunately, we see historically that some have fallen, but we know that the 144,000 will be completed no matter what, and then he will be fully bound after that. He has also tried to have the Jews exterminated, so that they couldn't return back to their homeland, but our Lord turned that around on him, using those attacks to bring the Jews back to Israel. The attempt to push Israel into the sea, is still going on, but evidently he thinks he can ignore the scriptures that tell of his defeat. At this time, he is also trying to restore his lost church and state power, but we don't know if he will succeed and use that to end the church.

## **The Beast**

The beast that we see described in Rev 16:13, was the original Roman Empire beast from Chapters 12 and 13. The beast that we see described in verse 13, is a combination of the nations of both the East and West halves of the Empire. That is the system that eventually was split into an East and a Western Roman Empire. Papacy eventually was able to take control of the Western Part which was called the image of the beast at the time. Eventually the Eastern and Western parts began to break up into individual nations, which joined into different power blocks. See the detailed notes for more information.

The combined civil power of what was left of the Eastern and Western Roman Empire, just prior to 1914, is what made-up Babylon the Great. That the remnants of both the Eastern beast and the Western Image of the Beast, still existed on this end of the age, up until at least 1914, is shown in bowl number one, where we see that those that had the mark of the beast and those who worshipped the Image of the Beast, had developed ugly and painful sores from the bowl. At the time of the harvest, the remnants of the Image still existed, but

after WW1 was over, it was gone. Those who were worshipping it, wanted to put it back into the power that it originally had when the system had been a full church and state system, but we believe that is not going to be allowed.

The seventh bowl is designed to destroy the remaining civil power of both the beast and what was left of the Image of the Beast, once and for all time. We saw a direct hit on the throne of the beast in the fifth bowl of wrath, which affected the beast or civil part of the city. The sixth bowl affected the ecclesiastical or False Prophet part of the city, and the seventh bowl affects the dragon or Satan part of the city. The seventh bowl is also starting at the events of WW1 like the others do, but it then takes us forward in time through the events that have to happen, step by step, before the kingdom can begin, showing as we will point out in the full notes, that the last three bowls are different, in that they are designed to not only remove the church and state system, but they go after Satan's worldwide system of control.

The kings of the Western Image of the Beast, that Papacy had controlled during its reign of terror, were shattered by WW1—as were the kings of what was left of the Eastern part of the original Roman Empire. That destruction is pictured by the breaking up of the entire Image of Daniel in 1914 into pieces, by the blow of the stone. All of the kings that still made up both the beast and the Image at that time, were overthrown in WW1, and their governments were replaced by different forms of government. Those governments are all that are left of the beast and the Image, and they still need to be removed. They in turn will be completely removed by the whirlwind that will blow, just before the end of the time of trouble—that is why the last three bowls continue their destruction and grinding up of Satan's system, to the point where the final wind can carry it away.

### **The False Prophet**

The first world war, made it impossible for the False Prophet that is made up of all of Christendom, which includes both the Papacy and the Protestants, and even the Eastern Orthodox parts, to regain control of the civil power that they had control of through the kings they controlled for 1000 years. As we showed earlier, the ones that make up the False Prophet, are directly descended from the religious system that was represented by the two-horned beast, which was Papacy during the time that he had religious control of the entire church of both East and West Empires, and of the civil power of the Papal States. For that reason, we see that the daughter systems are also descended from the same apostate religious system, and thus they are a part of the False Prophet. The Eastern churches are included in the False Prophet symbol, because they also got their corrupted doctrines from Papacy. These different church systems, are united in the belief of the same false doctrines that they all hold in common, like hell fire, Trinity, and different forms of the Mass, which negates what Christ had accomplished on the cross.

Even after 1799AD, with the first blow on the feet of the Image, that separated the iron and the clay of the feet, which was when the kings withdrew their support from Papacy, that evil system still felt that it could win control back and put the Great City back together again, if it waited and manipulated long enough. Some of the kings did fall back under the control of Papacy for a time, and that is why the Image existed at the start of WW1, but not afterward when the second blow of the stone shattered the entire Image.

The Protestants had kept the kings in power, that belonged to their system during that time also. WW1 and the loss of almost all kings who had been a part of the original church and state system, have made the restoration of the same church and state system impossible. WW2, and other wars have broken up even

further what was left of the original beast, into even smaller pieces yet, which makes it even harder for the evil system to get back together. That doesn't mean that they won't be able to get limited control of some governments and perhaps persecute the last of the church. It just means that they won't be able to restore the original church and state Empire, and put the Great City back together again, as it was during the time of its great power.

### **The Result of the Breakup**

So what has happened in this bowl, is that the three parts that had made up the church and state system of Great Babylon, are after WW1, separated into their individual components. We have the dragon or Satan having lost control of the church and state system, and the Old-World order that it had supported. He used to be able to have anyone that disagreed with his system, persecuted or even killed, but in most Christian countries, he does not have that option anymore at this time. Some of the Islamic countries, still do that to their people and even to Christians that are under their control, especially since the advent of ISIS. It appears that Satan is trying to put the radical Muslims in control, where they can remove the last of the saints. Anything that comes from that effort, must also be shattered and removed before the kingdom.

The civil power that had been the beast and the Image of the Beast, has been shattered into smaller pieces that will be destroyed in the final whirlwind, just before the kingdom starts. The same thing is true of the Christian religious system that made up the third part of the unholy alliance. They still follow Satan's errors, but they do not have the civil power backing them up, like they did during the 1260 years of power.

### **Whirlwind of Destruction**

To give unto her the cup of the fierceness of his wrath, represents the final severe punishment that fell on the fallen religious system, starting in the time of WW1. See Jer 25:15-16. That Great Babylon came into remembrance before God, represents all apostate Christian religion and not just the Papal system. See Isaiah 13:1-13, regarding a description of the fall of Babylon, that fits with the downfall of Great Babylon. While they were punished in WW1 with the loss of their civil power, that evil religious system still exists and it has to be removed so that the people are freed from the chains of superstition. As soon as they were given that cup to drink, that is when we see that the mountains or Empires were removed, and we were shown that the Isles or smaller kingdoms were also fleeing away.

**Rev 16:20-21 Bowl 7** *(20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.*

What is not as clear, is how to look at the mountains that are not found. It could be that the fleeing away of the mountains is showing us what happened after WW1, which was when the kings were overthrown and when the big colonial Empires were broken up as some brethren believe. If that's true, we can then say that the pieces of the Empires that are still in existence now, are the isles that are fleeing away.

The Colonial Empires being gone is a much more likely fulfillment of the removal of the mountains, because the cities of the nation's falling may represent the kingdoms that were destroyed in 1914, and the mountains may better represent the colonial and other big empires that have gone down since WW1. While those Empires could be all that the Lord intended with the description of the mountains being gone, we are not completely sure if that is all there is to it, because even though the colonial Empires don't exist anymore, we see that there are large blocks of nations that are formed into power blocks that still exist. Because there are

still large nations and Empires that exist yet, perhaps more has yet to happen. Time will tell on that question. We do know that all nations who don't go along with the coming in of the kingdom, will be removed as seen in Psalms Chapter 2.

That the mountains are not found, could also represent the larger kingdoms breaking up—such as what occurred with the colonial Empires and also during the recent situation with the breakup of the USSR. The date of 1989, which is marked by the 1260-2520 chronology patterns we will see later in the full explanation section of Chapter 4, may indicate that the collapse of the Soviet Union was the last major mountain or Empire to go.

At the same time, since there are no more chronology circles past that date, it could also indicate that date as being start of the final removal of all the big powers that are still causing trouble in the earth. Time will tell in that regard, but the larger countries that still exist will fall for sure if they get involved in the attack against Israel at the final end.

What we know for sure, is that as described in the sixth seal, we saw that the mountains were moved out of their places by the French Revolution and other events, but they were not destroyed. At this end of the age, the time has come that the mountains or large kingdoms are going to be removed completely. The smaller nations or isles that still exist, are for sure now having a hard time keeping their nations intact and prosperous, and so that is most likely what is meant by their fleeing away.

### Great Hail

The very last thing we see, is the hard hail that is about the weight of a talent. Great hail upon men from heaven, represents hard and strong truths that falls upon the apostate Christians and all false religion. It represents the destruction of lies, deceptions and, etc. In Lev 26:14, we see that stoning to death was the punishment for spirits, mediums, wizards, or blaspheming God's name, etc. and that punishment appears to be occurring here in the symbol of the hail coming down on the evil system.

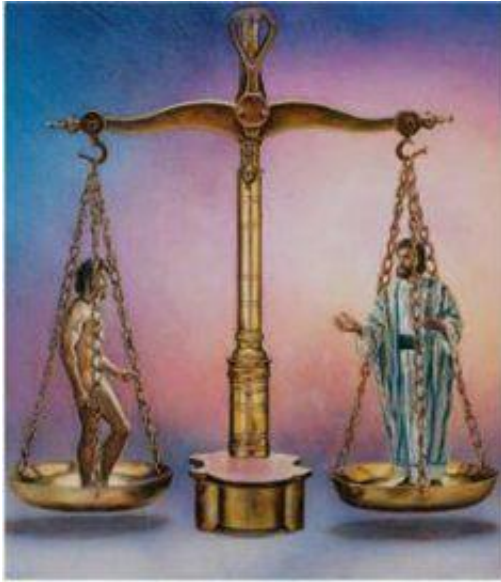
Every hailstone was about the weight of a talent. This is the only place this word is found, which is Strong's number 5006. The word for money is 5007. The root of 5006, which is the word talent is: 5007 talanton (tal'-an-ton); neuter of a presumed derivative of the original form of tlaō (to bear; equivalent to 5452); a balance (as supporting weights), i.e. **(by implication) a certain weight (and thence a coin or rather sum of money) or "talent"**: KJV-- talent.

In 1 Kings, we see that there is also a description of one man's life for another man's life, and if the man that was to have been protected had died, it would have been the life of his guard or it would cost him one talent of silver. That Old Testament passage, seems to show that one talent, was the equivalent of a man's life. I King 20:39

We believe that the hail about the weight of a talent that came down upon men, especially represents the ransom doctrine, but most likely even more than that, because all other doctrines and truths must agree with that central foundation of the ransom. In other words, the great hail that we see here is not only the ransom doctrine, but it would include all other doctrines that revolve around that central concept, because without the blood of the Lord, we would have no salvation. UBS says that a talent was between 80-120 pounds. So we see that a talent is about the weight of a small man, and as shown in the Old Testament our Lord's human life



was the equivalent of a talent of silver. That the talent is equal to the weight of a man, reminds us of the balance scale that we see representing the ransom doctrine. On one side of the balance we see Adam, and on the other side of the balance we see Christ, who is uplifting Adam and the whole race back up out of sin and death. Water is truth and hail is the hard-frozen truth that God has saved until the end of the age.



*The perfect man Adam sinned.  
The perfect man Jesus offered  
"a corresponding ransom"*

*Rom 5:18-19 (18 Consequently, just as one trespass resulted in condemnation for all people, so also one righteous act resulted in justification and life for all. 19 For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made righteous. TNIV*

### **Blaspheming God**

Men blasphemed God because of the hail. The revealing of the error of the system by the harvest message, has caused them pain and problems, as well as brought just punishment and destruction upon them for what they had done. As time has gone on, they have continued to blame God or others for the very problems that they have brought upon themselves.

They blasphemed God because they refused to believe in the salvation of the Ransom for all, that God has provided. That salvation is the cornerstone of the Divine plan, and of the harvest message that was rejected by the evil system at the end of the Gospel Age. They refused to believe the truth and they made it even worse, by saying that God didn't provide salvation for all men, but that he was going to burn sinners and heretics and all others that don't agree with the evil system, in hell forever.

That they have not repented here, shows that this is not a picture of the final fall of the system. We will see that shown as a complete destruction in Revelation chapters 18-20.

## **Chapter 17 Abbreviated**

### **The Harlot Riding the Beast**

**Rev 17:1-2** *(1)Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed acts of immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality."*

#### **Who is the Angel?**

There are two possibilities regarding who these angels are. This angel is one of the angels with the seven bowls of wrath, and so it could simply be that the angels that poured out the bowls of wrath, were actual angels.

A second and more likely thought, is that the messengers to the churches, the angels with the trumpets, the angels with the bowls of wrath, are the seven earthly messengers. If that is correct then when they delivered their messages to the churches and they blew the seven trumpets, they were earthly pastors. At the time they delivered the bowls of wrath, they were on the other side of the veil, having made their calling and election. This angel is the messenger that delivered the truth about the fallen church system, showed us the coming kingdom, and many other truths. That could only be the seventh messenger—in this vision, the truths that were going to be revealed by the seventh messenger, are being delivered to the church in a vision by Jesus's angel, through Revelation. What is being revealed, points to the message that the seventh messenger was going to deliver to the church on the seventh day.

What we are going to see in this vision is a major reason for the punishment of the bowls of wrath. While this Chapter was of difficult interpretation, we believe that what is presented here fits the historical facts as we know them. It's not a future system as many still think, but its main fulfillment was during the time of the height of the power of Papacy. It's the time that Papacy had risen high enough in power, that it could take over and control the civil power of much of the Western Roman Empire—symbolized by the harlot on the beast. The more extensive proof that this Chapter is already fulfilled, will be found in the more detailed notes.

#### **The Harlot**

That this harlot sat upon many waters, is telling us symbolically that she was supported by many different peoples, nations, and tongues. Historically, we see that is an exact description of the Papal system at the height of its power. Papacy had gotten greater influence over the civil power of the Western Empire in 799AD when it created the image of the beast, by restoring what looked like was the Roman Empire, but it actually was not because Papacy did not have any legal right to crown Charlemagne as Emperor of Western Rome. In addition, the new Empire was not a Roman Empire, because it had been constructed out of German rulers. After the restoration of the Western Empire, the Papal system also retained religious control over both the Eastern and Western Empire until 1054AD. The full control over the kings of the West did not get finalized until about 1122-1179, and that is when it became the eighth head of the beast.

The woman that we see here is a harlot because she was not faithful to her covenant with our Lord. The Christian church was not to have formed a union of church and state with the kings of the earth, which we see that this harlot did, just as is described in verse 2. See also verses 2, 15, and 16, 18:3, 19:2. Being shown as an unfaithful woman, the harlot is a picture of the unfaithful and fallen Papal church system. As we have already seen in previous Chapters, she is also guilty of shedding the blood of the faithful saints.

Those who belonged to that evil system were made spiritually drunk, which caused them to be guilty of doing dreadful things in the name of Christianity. They thought nothing of torturing or murdering those who tried to disagree with that system, or its doctrines.

In the detailed notes, we present three or four different methods of defining who the heads on the beast are. They all arrive at the time of John the apostle, at the time of the sixth head, just as he is told by the angel. All three or four methods, place the sixth, the seventh, and the eighth heads in the same place or time. Which does not point to a future beast, but which shows that those beasts already had their fulfilment in history already. We do not believe that the moving of the seventh and eighth heads to this end of the age is a correct interpretation, and it leads to brethren looking for something that is never going to come—it has already been here.

**Rev 17:3** *And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.*

### **Beast & Wilderness, 799 or 800?**

That we see the harlot sitting on the Western Roman beast, helps us with our definition of the Image of the Beast in Chapter 13, which was created in 799-800. The chronology points us to 799, but historians point us to 800, so the question is what is the correct date? We believe that the answer is that Papacy began taking control of the city and surrounding area of Rome in 799AD, by making deals with Charlemagne. That was when he was resisted by a couple of church individuals, who filed charges against him, one of which may be the messenger.

The Pope fled to Charlemagne, who he had made offers to previously about a protection agreement between him and Charlemagne, regarding Rome and the surrounding territory which previously had belonged to an aristocratic class of rich rulers, but this Pope had deposed them and took control of the city for himself. In the latter part of 800, the Pope and Charlemagne came back to the city of Rome. The two who had resisted Papacies attempt at taking control of all of the civil power of the area of Rome and the land surrounding it, expected that their charges would be heard. The Pope was allowed to stand and swear that none of the charges were correct, and the two accusers were not allowed to present their side of the charges. Their supporters were immediately killed and they were both banished. Two Days later the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and 1000 years of the image of the beast began! See the detailed notes at the beginning of the message to the fourth church, which mainly come from Sir Isaac Newton's notes about what happened during that time.

In this summary, as we go verse by verse, we will give some reasoning as to why we believe that the beast with the eighth head developed out of the Image of Chapter 13. The time in history that they were both the same, was at the point in time that Papacy took control of the 10 kings of the Image of the Beast, and they gave their crowns and power unto the beast, which was about 1122-1179. The area that the harlot controlled was the Western Roman Empire, and at the height of her power it included what was called the Holy Roman Empire—which wasn't holy at all. The actual Empire at the height of its power, controlled more than just the part known as the Holy Roman Empire, because Papacy had considerable influence over the surrounding Empires as well, and even over the Eastern Roman Empire.

As we have studied Revelation, we have broadened our interpretation of the beast to include more than just the civil power. We now say that the symbol of the beast represents not only the civil power of the beast, but that it includes several other elements, such as the financial, and the social support of the people. The harlot was the ecclesiastical, or religious part of the society that made up this evil system, but because the people were religious, we could also say that the beast she was on had a strong religious element to it, because it was a theocracy. In the earlier vision of the beast in Chapter 13, we saw the religious part as a mouth speaking great things in the Empire, but here Papacy has grown much more powerful, and because of that we see the harlot pictured separate, riding, and controlling the beast. The time that she is killing the saints in this Chapter, is the same time as the killing that we saw in the later part of Chapter 13.

### **Papacy Taking Control Step by Step**

That the beast had ten horns, identifies it as being related to the dragon representing Satan's Pagan governments in Chapter 12. It transformed from the Pagan dragon in Chapter 12, when Rome adopted Christianity, and it then became the Christianized Roman beast that we saw in Chapter 13. That beast had a smitten and healed head because Rome had fallen to the barbarians in 476, and then it had partially recovered by 539. The dragon vision was showing us a Satan controlled Pagan Roman Empire, before Christianity became the official religion of the Empire in 313AD. The vision of the beast coming out of the sea in Chapter 13, is showing us the Christianized Roman beast just before 539AD—when it was coming back into existence after having been overran by barbarians. Satan is of course behind and controlling all those different versions of the beast. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The "Image" we saw towards the end of Chapter 13, shows us a further development, which was when Papacy had managed to restore the Western Roman Empire—creating a new Empire, with him working to get control of it. When he eventually got control over the ten kings, that is when the theocratic eighth head was formed—about 1122-1179.

### **Papacy Riding the New Empire Beast Had an Eight Head, Which Equals Theocratic Government**

Here in this Chapter, we are seeing the Roman Empire at the time which was after the Pope had crowned Charlemagne in 800AD. When the Pope did that, he in effect had created a new Roman Emperor in the West, where there had previously only been one in the East since the time of Constantine. That event is what formed the Image of the beast, and after a number of years the eighth head was developed, which was when the Papacy took control over the 10 kings in about 1122-1179, starting with the investiture agreement. The Image of the Roman Empire that was created by the crowning of Charlemagne lasted for 1000 years until 1799AD. The previous seven heads, were different beastly forms of Empires that had existed since the time of Assyria. See the diagram in the detailed notes, regarding how our Bible Student chronology defines who all eight heads are. This vision is showing us the history of the church and state system, after Papacy had gotten a great deal of control over the civil government—which happened about 1179AD.

*2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

When the seventh head had been restored on the beast and was back in power after 539AD, Papacy was then

given control over the entire Christian church of the Roman Empire—which was both the East and the West Empire. That created a time in which truth was not allowed in the Empire, and the bible was not used to determine doctrine anymore—the Pope did that through decrees and church councils. Later, when he crowned Charlemagne an Emperor in the West, he in effect started a process that eventually created a beast with an eighth head that he could ride or control. It took Papacy awhile to get that kind of control, but when he did that was when things got extremely bad—with torture and death awaiting anyone that disagreed, as is described in the latter part of Chapter 13 and in this Chapter.

We will discuss the heads further when we get to the part about the eighth head, but it's important at this point to know that the sixth and the seventh heads, were the Chapter 12 and 13 dragon and beasts we just discussed. They were Pagan Rome and Christianized Rome. If there is any doubt about that, we find it stated in verse ten, that five Empires had already fallen in the time of John, as described by the angel and that the sixth one, the Pagan Roman beast, existed at the time of the First Advent. Some say that John is seeing this vision during the time of the seventh church, and that is why they believe that the other heads are still future. There is nothing in those verses that would allow us to move these events into the future, and we believe that doing so results in an erroneous interpretation of the Chapter. We will see as we go further through the Chapter, that this vision was completely fulfilled during the 1260 years of terrible power. In the Daniel prophecies regarding this terrible beast, there is nothing that shows this beast coming back into power after the end of the 1260 years—it instead shows it being gradually consumed by fire, and that is the time that we are in now. But again, we can't rule out a John the Baptist type persecution and death for the close of the church, but it would not be any of the beasts we are discussing in these Chapters.

### **Names of Blasphemy**

The names of blasphemy were created by Papacy making false claims, saying that he was representing our Lord Jesus here on earth, and claiming that all the evil things that this church was doing, were condoned by our Lord Jesus. He also claimed that the doctrine of transubstantiation was a correct doctrine, and that the mass changed the bread and wine into the body and blood of Christ—denying the power of Christ's salvation. Papacy claimed that the kingdom that he ruled over, was God's kingdom, even though it was filled with murder and oppression. God's kingdom will be a time of blessing and uplifting, and not the worst time of oppression and trouble ever in the history of the world, which was what this system was. The blasphemy also included the many claims of false doctrines that were not from God, such as the eternal torture of hellfire, and the Trinity doctrine, which makes it impossible to understand the ransom doctrine.

### **Ten Horns**

The ten horns, represent the civil power and the nations that made up the Western beast. There are certain times in history, like around 539AD, where it's possible to identify 10 actual countries that made up the Roman Empire, but because the beasts must fit into several different places in history, we think that there is also a symbolic application to the ten horns, that makes a more complete picture. If we look at the ten horns as being the total civil power of the Empire, and not just ten literal countries, then we have no problem fitting any of the beasts into history. The ten kings that we see in this Chapter, would then represent the civil power that this Empire had at any time in its history. See Bullinger's notes, on the interpretation of the number ten in the detailed notes. The beast that the woman is riding on in this Chapter, is not shown with the crowns on the ten horns like we saw in Chapter 13, and that is because the ten kings had given up their kingly power to the harlot at the time of this vision, which would be after about 1122-1179. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was created in order to give

the civil power of the kings legitimacy.

**Rev 17:4** *The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality,*

### **Purple and Scarlet Points to the Sins of the Harlot**

That the woman was dressed in purple, shows us that she considered herself to be in charge of the Empire. Purple was the color that only the rich, government officials and Roman Emperors could wear. That she also wore scarlet, shows that she was very sinful, as implied by the scripture in Isaiah that talks about Israel's sins being like scarlet. It's very interesting that the Catholic Church made it illegal for anyone but Popes and cardinals to wear these colors—making the Popes above the Emperor. They don't seem to realize that by so doing, they are making it easy to identify who this harlot is, and that they are condemning themselves by providing some of the evidence for their judgment.

That she had gold and precious stones, and pearls, shows the wealth that she gathered to herself at the expense of the people. Besides being literal jewelry, the gold, and precious stones, and pearls, they could also symbolically represent Gods truths, which the evil and apostate system had misappropriated. The truths belong to God, but she falsely claims to be the fountain and source of all knowledge.

### **Golden Cup**

That she had a golden cup in her hand, shows a couple of things. One thing the cup represented, was that she was claiming the right to judge and punish, just as God had used the symbol of making the nation's drink from the cup in the Old Testament, to indicate judgment on Israel and the surrounding nations. That original drinking of the cup in Jeremiah, had pointed to the destruction and punishment that was coming upon Israel and the surrounding nations because of their sinful ways. In a similar manner, as what we see the harlot doing here, the Babylonian king Belshazzar misappropriated the gold vessels from the temple in a drunken feast, just before Babylon's destruction. See Dan Chapter 5.

That Chapter in Daniel, is a very good picture of the situation, in that they had misused the cups from the temple at the feast. When the hand appeared and wrote on the wall, they were frightened and called for Daniel. Daniel reminded the king of what had happened to Nebuchadnezzar, and told him that the days of his kingdom had been numbered. In the detailed notes, we show how the numbers on the wall indicate 2520 years, which pointed directly to WW1 and 1914AD where the kings of the church and state system were destroyed.

The lesson in Chapter 5 of Daniel, seems to settle the question of whose cup the woman had in her hand. The harlot had misappropriated the Lord's cup, and then mixed the true Gospel in it, with all kinds of Abominations and unclean things. The cup was clean on the outside, but filthy inside like a white-washed sepulcher. The Abominations, filthiness, and intoxicating portions, were her false teachings, and sinful practices that she advocated. That would be for example the mass, hellfire, Trinity, and the gross misrepresentations of Gods character, and of his kingdom, etc. Those doctrinal errors, are part of what was in the cup she gave the nations to drink.

**Rev 17:5** *and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."*

### **Name of Mystery**

The above title was written into her character, and was plain to see for all who look with understanding. Written on her forehead, shows that her bad name was inscribed indelibly into her every word and deed, and even her thinking. She falsely thinks and claims that she is God's church on earth, but she is not, and she is the root and cause of the apostasy of Babylon the Great. Just as literal Babylon took actual control of natural Israel, Babylon the Great had taken forceful control over the faithful Gospel Age church in the same manner.

This Chapter gives us a great deal of information and a detailed description, so that those who diligently study the scriptures would be able to recognize the evil system that Paul had predicted would come.

### **Mother of Harlots**

That she is the Mother of Harlots, shows us that the Roman Catholic System begat all the "Daughters", which are Protestantism, the Eastern Orthodox, and the other branches that have developed since the time of the Reformation. Most of them, are likewise harlots and follow in her footsteps, in that they also entered into illicit union with earthly kings and institutions. The Eastern churches can also be thought of as daughters, because they received their doctrines from her when she controlled both sides of the Empire. They attended and agreed to the same church councils, that corrupted all of God's truth by substituting Satan's doctrines in their place. The Great City of Papacy, became a part of Great Babylon when the mother church split into different factions.

The Faithful Church in contrast, is symbolized as being a virgin, who follows the Lord no matter where he goes, and she has stayed separate from worldly organizations as best that she can. The Abominations, represent the many false doctrines that all the daughter systems still follow yet to this day! Most of her offsprings still adhere to a form of the mass, which is an Abomination to God because they attempt to sacrifice Christ over and over again. They also believe in hell fire, the immortality of the soul, the Trinity, the Divine Right of Kings, and the many other Abominations that came from her. In Matt Chapter 24, we are given the warning that the Abomination of Desolation was going to come, and historically we see that it did. Daniel tells us that from the time that it was set up, until it would begin to come to an end, would be 1260, 1290, and 1335 years—which ended in 1874AD.

**Rev 17:6** *And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered greatly.*

### **She is a Spiritually Drunken Woman**

That she was "drunk with the blood of the saints", is confirmed by the history of that evil system. The Papal system killed and tortured millions who disagreed with it, and who were trying to restore the true testimony of Jesus. As they killed the saints, they were bragging about how they were keeping God's doctrines pure, as they were eliminating those who they claimed were heretics. When John saw the vision of the woman, he became greatly astonished by what he saw.

**Rev 17:7** *And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.*

The angel then told John, that he would explain to him the mystery of the beast with the seven heads and the ten horns, and the woman who was riding it.

**Rev 17:8** *"The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to*

*destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.*

### **The Beast that Was But is Not And Will Come**

The beast that was and is not and will come “out of the abyss or the sea”, shows that there was something different about the beast that the harlot is riding. We have added a couple of references into that statement, to help show that there are some other places in the scriptures that define who this system is. At one time, the Study Group thought that it “was not”, because Papacy had taken control of the Roman civil beast and turned it into a theocracy. While that is not a bad answer, we now think that there may be an even more important meaning behind the phrase, “the beast that was, but was not”. It gives us a very important clue when it says it’s about to come up out of the abyss, and that it will eventually go into perdition or destruction. That it’s coming back up out of the abyss, is giving us a major hint that we need to look back at Chapter 13 and Chapter 11, where we see what we believe is the same beast, coming up out of the abyss and the sea in both of the other places.

In Revelation 13:1, we saw the original Christianized Roman Empire, just as it was coming back into existence, as symbolized by it coming up out of the sea like the beasts Daniel saw coming out of the sea. We believe that we see the same thing in this Chapter, but here it’s described in a different symbol, which is that it is coming up out of the abyss, instead of coming up out of the sea. In this Chapter it’s showing us the same thing, but with a different symbol. The beast was to come again, and that is after it had received the head wound and then recovered. That is why it says that it was and is not, and it tells us that it is about to come up out of the abyss and go off into destruction. That it goes off into destruction, is what Daniel also tells us was going to happen to the beast he saw after the 1260, 1290, 1335 days.

*Dan 9:27 And he shall make a strong covenant with many for one week; and for half of the week he shall cause sacrifice and offering to cease; and upon the wing of abominations shall come one who makes desolate, **until the decreed end is poured out on the desolator.**” RSV*

In other words, it was the Christianized Roman Empire at the time that it had existed previously, and for a time “it was not”, and that was when it was in the abyss and did not exist as an Empire anymore, as described here in this Chapter. The reason that it was in the abyss, was because Rome had become so weak that the Barbarians hoards had overran it in 476AD, and they had sacked Rome and destroyed the Western part of the Empire. When it’s seen coming back up out of the abyss and the sea, is when it comes back into existence again. The Roman Emperor Justinian, restored some of the Western power of Rome shortly after the collapse, and he was also the one who gave Papacy ecclesiastical control over both halves of the Empire at that same time.

### **Second Description of a Beast Coming out of the Abyss**

Besides the Chapter 13 account, we find one other place where it tells us that the beast comes up out of the abyss, and that is in Chapter 11. There we see that when the two witnesses are perfecting their testimony, the beast comes up out of the abyss and attacks and kills them. See the full notes on Chapter 11, to see why the finishing or completing of the testimony, was the completion of the New and Old Testament Bible, and the witness of God’s true Plan of Salvation that was given to the known world just before 539AD by the faithful



church. We believe that explanation makes much more sense than a 3.5 year time just before the end of the 1260. Papacy was given power and partial control over that beast, when he was given charge of the doctrine of the entire Empire. The bible was also denied to the laity at that time, because they wanted to stop any debate over the Trinity doctrine, which was being disputed by the Arians.

Some might complain that two of the places that the beast comes out of, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words something deep and so this can be an abyss of the ocean or the sea.

NT:12 **ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

### **The Entire World Wondered About the Beast**

In verse 8, we see that the entire world wondered how Rome could have collapsed, and then how it could be restored to great power, with the Papal system as a partner. The same statement is made in Chapter 13, where we see that it says in verse three, that the whole world was astonished, confirming that the timing is the same, and that it is the same Roman beast that we see in that Chapter.

**Rev 17:9-11** (*"Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, 10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. 11 "The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.*

### **The Mystery of the Beast**

This Chapter then makes another statement regarding the beast in verse 11, telling us that it is also an eighth beast, and that it comes **“out of”** the seventh beast. That is the same thing that we saw regarding the Image of the Beast in Chapter 13, in that the Image was not the same thing as the original Roman beast that had been restored from the Barbarians collapse. It was made to look like the original Roman beast, but it was not because it was a new Western Roman Empire that had been created by Papacy when he had crowned Charlemagne. It also was not a Roman beast, because it was made up of German tribes. It tells us in Chapter 13, that it was created in the sight of the other or original beast, which was historically correct, because the Eastern Roman Empire still existed at that time. So, we are now able to see that the Image and the beast with the eighth head, are the same things—but from two different scriptural viewpoints and times—we know that we have to be looking at the image at the time that Papacy had taken control of the 10 kings, which was when the eighth head was formed. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes.

### **This is the Eighth**

The beast that the woman is riding on in this vision, is not the same beast that was seen coming out of the abyss or out of the sea in 539, because the image of the beast was created in the West, 799-800. The Image of the Beast,

was formed when Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope, but the crowning did not give Papacy control over the image until much later. In Chapter 17, we see the image with an eighth head, and the image had grown out of the seventh or Christianized seven headed beast. The eighth head, was created by the Pope getting control of the civil power in 1122-1179AD, which formed a new eighth head on the beast, because the type of government changed—it was then a theocracy.

The angel was telling John, that “at the time of the Apostles”, that 5 had fallen and that the sixth one was “then in existence”. He was also telling John, that the seventh would come later and only exist for a little while, and that the one that the woman was riding on would be the eighth. Many interpreters, as well as most Bible Students, move the placement of the sixth head after the end of the 1260 years, which is after 1799AD—believing that the John class of the seventh church is the one receiving the prophetic statement about the sixth head being in existence at the start of the seventh church. We believe that is a mistaken interpretation, and that the sixth head of the Pagan Roman Empire actually existed in John’s time just as was said, exactly where the angel said that it was in existence, and there is no authority to move it contrary to scripture anywhere else later in history. The idea to do that we believe came from the Adventists, and that was a mistake.

The seventh head began to come into existence, replacing the Pagan sixth head, when Christianity was recognized as the religion of the Empire in 313AD, with the edict of Milan. The seventh head was not fully formed until 381, when all other religion in the Empire were forbidden, and only the so called Orthodox religion could exist. It’s also very interesting that you will find in the detailed notes, that every one of the eight heads is defined and placed in the proper place in history by our Bible Student chronology. See the full notes for a table, with all eight heads and the chronology associated with the heads.

### **Counting the Eight Heads**

Departing from the traditional Bible Student view, and according to the original Study Group thought, we believe that the seven heads of the beast are the seven major Empires that have ruled over the Lords people throughout history: (1) Assyria, (2) Egypt, (3) Babylon, (4) Medes and Persians, (5) Greece, (6) Pagan Rome and (7) Christian Rome. In the detailed notes we also give Bro Jim Shuckers alternate view which may also be correct, except for perhaps his interpretation of the seventh head. We will explain all of that in the detailed notes.

### **Seven Hills**

Rome is situated on 7 actual literal hills, which shows us who is fulfilling this Chapter. For that reason, what this is telling us is that the woman Papacy is sitting on and using the power of the Roman Empire, at the time of the fulfillment of this vision. Papacy the harlot, sat on the seventh Empire or mountain of Rome, but since all the Empires conquered each other in succession, she sat on the combined might of all seven Empires. That is why the early church could call Rome Babylon, since Rome was a successor of the original Babylonian power that had carried Judah away to Babylon. When she is shown sitting on the beast controlling it, that is when the eighth head was formed.

### **Out of the Seventh**

If we read Rev 17:11 in the Diaglott, on the Greek side, we find that it says, "even he an eighth is and out of the seven is." This is exactly how the so-called theocratic Holy Roman Empire came to be, it grew up out of the old seventh head or Christianized Roman Empire, and it became the eighth head, which was a different form of government on the Roman beast. The reason that it was different, was because Papacy created a new

Roman Empire in the West, called the image in 799AD. The eighth head was when he had gotten control over the civil power of the Western Empire, and he was no longer just a partner with the new Western Emperor, because after that he was controlling the Empire starting in about 1122-1179. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, because it had sprang up from German tribes. That is why the vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it.

That it was yet to come in verse 10, shows that it was something that didn't exist yet at the time of the writing of Revelation in John's time, but that it would surely come there was no doubt, because Daniel had also prophesied about it. This was the great falling away that had been prophesied to come by the Apostle Paul, and he was also looking at the Old Testament book of Daniel when he made that prediction.

That this beast was going to go to its destruction, is exactly what we see described in Daniel 7:11-12, 25-26, where the beast is gradually destroyed after the 1260 years, and the faithful saints are given the kingdom.

**Rev 17:12-14** (12 *"The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. 13 "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.*

14 *"These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful."*

### **The Ten Horns**

In Rev 17:12, we are told that the ten horns received power with the beast for one hour. The crowns were not on the horns at that time, because they had given Papacy control of their civil power during that 1000 years. The ten kings of civil power that this beast had, resulted in the creation of the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings which was created to give the civil power legitimacy. The image that was formed in 799, lasted for 1000 years from 799 - 1799AD. Papacy started working to get control of the beast from that point onward, but it wasn't until about 1122-1179 that he finally succeeded in getting full control. After 1799AD, most of the kings abandoned the harlot, with only a few of them rejoining her later. That brief restored partnership only lasted until the end of WW1, and then all the kings that had supported her and the Eastern Orthodox, and the Protestants, were destroyed, or their governments were turned into other types of governments.

As it says, the Lamb would defeat them, because he is Lord of Lords and King of Kings, and that defeat happened at the exact time he started to take his kingly control over the earth in 1799-1914. One other reason that they were all destroyed after WW1, was because the 2520 years of the gentile powers ran out in 1914AD. Most governments that have gotten free from the church and state system, do not want anything to do with the harlot anymore, and if they do anything, they attack her like the Communist governments did. As Daniel Chapter 7 said, the rest of the beasts were allowed to exist after that for a set period of time, but we aren't told how long that will be. We pray that it will be as short as possible.

**Rev 17:15** *And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.*

### **The Waters that Support the Harlot**

The angel gives us more information regarding the waters that the woman sat upon, so that there would be no doubt as to who she is. *"The waters you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations and*

languages.”

**Rev 17:16-17** (16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. 17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled.

### **At the Time of the End The Horns turn Against the Harlot**

After 1799AD, some of the kings began to burn her flesh with fire, as was prophesied in verse 16. When the civil power abandoned the harlot, they began to attack her doctrines, and murders, finally recognizing that they should not have been associated with her in the first place. This especially happened with France, who outlawed the Papal system, but it wasn't long before others rejected her, and many kings rejected the church and state cooperation with that evil system. That happened almost immediately, in that after 1799AD many governments that had been associated with that system no longer wanted anything to do with the religious church and state system. Many of them such as France about 10 years earlier, went out of their way to ban participation in religion after the bad experiences that they had while under her power. France is the most famous and well-known example of this rebellion, but most of Europe to a greater or lesser extent, had turned against the Papal system shortly after France did.

There were many people that hated the harlot before 1799, but the church had too much power, and they didn't dare openly resist it. Sir Isaac Newton is a good example of that, because he didn't dare publish his biblical writings while he was still alive. After the decline of her power, many began to rebel openly against her. During that time, there were many scientific discoveries that were made, and that led many to abandon the churches superstitious doctrines, because they saw a scientific explanation for many things that the church had claimed supremacy over. This was also the time of the theory of evolution, before which the superstitious doctrines of the church didn't stand a chance. The secular schools began to teach science that disagreed with the church, and that weakened their hold on the people even more. That especially happened in the schools of higher learning, and many of those so exposed to the new ideas became atheists.

The countries that were going against her, were in a sense burning her flesh with fire, because they were taking members that were loyal to her, and they convinced them that they needed to support the state instead. There were also many that were advocating different ideas like communism and other strange ideas that were pulling people away from the religious systems. We know that there were ones like Voltaire and others that were publishing against the religious system during that time—by exposing the evil of the system.

**Rev 17:18** "The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."

### **The Woman is the Great City**

Here we find that it tells us that the woman is the "Great City", which is Papacy—which is where the prophets had been killed in Chapter 11. The angel wants us to have all the evidence that we need to understand who the woman is, because as we are warned elsewhere in this book, we are not to worship the beast or the Image. So, if we don't see that this woman existed during the 1260 years, and we are waiting for it to get into power, we have overlooked a great deal of the evidence regarding the evil dark age system.

## **Chapter 18 Abbreviated**

### **The Destruction of Babylon**

**Rev 18:1-3** *(2)After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory. 2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird. 3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed acts of immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality."*

### **Bowl seven is Poured Upon The Unclean Demons and Spirits That We See in Great Babylon.**

This angel represents our Lord Jesus, who came in his second presence in 1874AD, Dan 12:1. One thing that proves this vision is much further along in time than chapter 14, is that this angel is coming down from heaven, where in chapter 14 that angel is flying in the midst of heaven. Jesus is coming to exercise his power and to take charge of his kingdom, and to finish destroying the remnants of Great Babylon and its power. The process of standing up and coming, appears to be from 1799 – 1874AD. We will see that some of the events pictured in this Chapter, date from 1799 and afterward. The reason that we think that is correct, is because of the hour that is mentioned in this Chapter, which is most likely the same hour that the ten kings gave their crowns unto the beast, which was 799-1799. There appears to be different periods of time labeled one hour in the scriptures, and this one is defined by the time that the kings were in power with the beast—which was from 799-1799. There was only a limited control over the beast by Papacy in 799, but that started a step by step attempt to take control by Papacy, which switched back and forth for many years, until Papacy finally won out in about 1122-1179. That they created a church and state system, is why it says that the nations committed adultery with her. That the merchants became rich because of her, is a historical fact, in that they had exclusive rights to her markets as long as they supported her. They were the ones that were allowed to buy and sell both spiritual, as well as earthly goods.

The events that occur after the 1799 breakup of church and state, bring us up to the vision of our Lord arriving in 1874AD, and the judgment in 1878AD, which we will see in this Chapter also.

### **Babylon Has Fallen**

Earlier in Revelation 14:8, we saw a similar statement regarding Great Babylon, stating that she had fallen. In our study for that section, we felt that was the beginning of the fall of Great Babylon, and that downfall most likely started during the time of the first woe trumpet or for sure by the second woe trumpet. The reason we felt that was the beginning of her fall, was because she still existed in power yet at that point in time, because the Faithful Church is warned in that Chapter not to have anything to do with her. In Chapter 14, she had fallen from grace and had not yet fallen in actuality as she has here, where she is going down in physical actuality. Later in Chapter 14, where we saw the Lord on a cloud coming to judge and punish that system, that point in time is where we are at in this Chapter. Chapter 14 showed us the beginning of that fall, and this Chapter is going to show us the final events of her fall and destruction.

In Chapter 18, we see that more has been added to the statement concerning her fall than what we saw in Rev Chapter 14, in that here she is said to be a prison house of every unclean and hateful bird. Every hateful bird is

not translated as well as it could be in the King James, in that the word hateful means detestable. The word unclean, also has an interesting meaning, in that it means impure or ceremonial or morally unclean. The reason the entire system has fallen, is because it's so bad that it is not able to be used of the Lord anymore, and for that reason it is cast off or spewed out, as our Lord had stated in the message to the seventh church. The period of the seventh church was warned about this coming punishment, which was going to come if they did not repent and reform.

The name Great Babylon, is because of the composite nature of this system at the end of the age. We think that even though the Protestant system was split off from the Catholic system in earlier times, the Lord still considers them guilty of the same things, because many of them continued the same evil practices and doctrines of the mother church. For that reason, the Lord does not see any difference between the daughters and their mother, and for that reason they are a part of Great Babylon at this point in history, and are subject to the same judgment and destruction as the mother system. The Eastern Churches are also guilty of some of the same things as the Papal system, and so we believe that they are included in this title.

If it weren't true that the name Great Babylon, included more than the Papacy, we wouldn't have any place that would be showing us the judgment of Christendom, which we know did happen in 1878AD. The judgment at that time had to include the entire Christian system, because it's a parallel of the Jewish system's judgment.

**Rev 18:4-5** *(4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; 5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities.*

## **Come Out of Her in Harvest**

### **Bowl 2**

#### **Cuts Off the Inhabitants of Babylon From Being a Part of the 144,000.**

That this is the point in time that the church is called to come out of her, dates this prophesy for us. This point in time, is the time of the harvest after 1878AD, when the call to come out of her was being issued to all who had a hearing ear and a seeing eye. That her sins have piled up to heaven, and that God has remembered her crimes, tells us that she had been judged and found guilty. That judgment is defined by the harvest parallels, which pointed to 1878AD.

**Rev 18:6** *"Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back to her double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.*

### **1845 Double**

The double here could have several possibilities, but the most interesting and likely one, seems to point to the 1845 year double. The 1845 year double started with Jacobs's death, and continued until it was mid-pointed during the Jewish harvest and the judgment, which occurred there in 33AD. From there it went another 1845 years to the harvest parallel of 1878AD, which is the date of the judgment of Christendom. Just as the Jewish 40-year harvest came upon the Jews and they were found guilty and punished, the same thing was going to happen on this end of the age with Christendom. See the second volume "Studies in the Scriptures", for information regarding the 1845 double.

**Rev 18:7-8** (7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, 'I SIT as A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning.' 8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.

### **This is the Earth or Society of Bowl One Being Destroyed**

They had been warned against worshipping the beast and the Image, and they did it anyway. God was going to unseat both the Papacy and her daughters, from the civil power that they had, and historically that happened during the period of time from 1799 to 1918AD. By the end of that time in 1918AD, both Papacy and the daughter systems totally lost their civil power. When Communism took control in the East, that was the end of the cooperation between the civil power and in the Eastern churches, and it wasn't too long after that, that the Communists system began to forbid participation in the church. As we look at history, we see the tremendous amounts of splendor and wealth that this system had amassed to itself, while the people were starving and being oppressed. God was going to hold that system accountable for those excesses.

That Great Babylon saw itself as a queen, shows that she didn't see herself as the evil system that she was. She didn't think that she would be rejected by the Lord, but as we will see, that system has been rejected and is being punished because of the many things that they had done wrong. Christendom has always claimed that they were God's system, but God is going to show them that they were wrong, and that he didn't ok the excesses that they justified in his name.

**Rev 18:9-10** (9 "And the kings of the earth, who committed acts of immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning, 10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come.

### **Bowl Five Where the Throne of the Beast, the Kings Are Separated From Christianity**

When the system began to go down, from the time of the French Revolution, the kings stayed back away from the Papal and Protestant churches as much as they could. The reason was the people were losing faith in that system, and they wanted freedom and change for the better.

Without the power of the kings, the throne of Babylon the Great was being darkened. When the 1260 years were completed in 1799AD, the world was shocked to see Papacy lose its civil power after the revolt of the people in France. The rest of the kings saw that as their chance, and they also separated from that system as much as they could. They had expected a Divine judgment to fall upon France, and when nothing happened, they felt safe and especially revolted against the Papal control. The full separation of the power of the kings, did not occur until they all were removed from power in WW1.

The one hour that it took for her judgment to come, was the same hour that the kings had been in power with the Western church and state beast, which was from 799 -1179– 1799AD, Rev 17:12. The hour starts in 799, because Papacy claimed power over the kings at that date when he helped to create the image of the beast, but 1122-1179

is where Papacy finally won out over the kings, taking full control, as we explained above. After that hour, they could see the symbolic smoke of her burning, as the wealth and power she had, began to leave her.

**Rev 18:11-19** *(11 "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes anymore — 12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every kind of citron wood and every article of ivory and every article made from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble, 13 and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and cargoes of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives. 14 "The fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you and men will no longer find them. 15 "The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning, 16 saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls; 17 for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!' And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make their living by the sea, stood at a distance, 18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What city is like the great city?' 19 "And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out, weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth, for in one hour she has been laid waste!')*

### **Bowl Six**

## **The Drying up of her Wealth and Popularity and Those Who Support Her**

### **Bowl Four**

## **Where the Gospel Light of the Sun Beats Down On Them**

Of all the great wealth that we see here, we see that it was both literal and spiritual goods that were being lost. Just as it says in Chapter 13 of Revelation, you had to have the mark of the beast in your hand and forehead, or you would not be allowed to buy or sell in that system. That buying and selling was about literal goods, as well as spiritual ideas. The faithful saints were not able to bring truth and nourishing doctrines into the Great City of Papacy, because she refused to hear them, and tried to kill all that would have reformed her.

The merchants of the earth were literally enriched by their association with her. All the countries that were part of that religious system, had been able to trade with each other and to make money. As this system is being broken up, the opportunity to make wealth from her was being greatly diminished.

Many of those who had been associated with Great Babylon, had gone along with the oppressive system, because they had shared in her wealth and power. The variety and number of things described above, show how rich she was, in that she had everything that could be imagined at the time. All that wealth and power is gradually being removed from her, and there is no wealth to share with others anymore.

**Rev 18:20** *"Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and Apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her."*

The saints are told to rejoice over the destruction of this evil system, because they had tortured and killed those who had the true testimony of Jesus.



### **Mill Stone Tossed into Sea**

**Rev 18:21-23** *(21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. 22 "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer; and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer; 23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery.*

### **Bowl Three Her Doctrines are Poisoned and She Can't Grind Out New Spiritual Food**

The angel demonstrates her destruction, by throwing the millstone into the sea—which pictures how Great Babylon was to fall and be swallowed up by the sea of mankind and not return. In Jer 51:63, we see the scroll that is tied to a rock and cast into the midst of the Euphrates, and it symbolizes the same thing, in that it predicted the destruction of Great Babylon, and her false doctrines.

This is going to be a total destruction, and there will not be any craftsmen left to rebuild her. There will not be any gaiety and singing in her, because all of the joy and both the literal and spiritual musicians will have left her. All of these things are gone, showing that she is being destroyed, and none of these things will exist in her anymore. The sound of the mill being gone, is because of the above vision, where we saw the millstone cast into the sea, and that guarantees that she will not be able to supply corrupted and polluted spiritual food to those who are in her.

The light of Christ will not be found in her anymore, because he has left her, and he has called for his people to leave her as well, as we saw earlier in verse 4. The lamps that our Lord is seen with in the midst of Chapter one of Revelation, will not supply any true light to her anymore. Both the bridegroom who is Christ and the bride which is the Faithful Church, are not in her anymore because of her judgment and the call to come out of her my people. The bride has come out of her, so that she won't have to partake of Babylon's plagues. The bride's flight to safety was during the harvest time, which was from 1874 – 1914-18AD.

**Rev 18:24** *"And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."*

### **She is Guilty of all of the Murdered Saints**

In one way or another, Great Babylon has been guilty of all the evil in the earth, during the Gospel Age. Great Babylon was guilty of killing all those who opposed that evil system and the murder she committed especially happened to God's true saints, because they tried to warn her and reform her. That was why the time of her power was one of the worst times for the people on the earth.

Just as Israel was guilty of the blood of the prophets during the Jewish age, as seen in Matt Chapter 23, the same thing is true of this evil religious system, in that they are guilty of all the slain saints of the Gospel Age. Israel was destroyed as a nation because of her killing of the prophets, and likewise here we see that Great Babylon was

judged and is being destroyed because of her being guilty of the death of the Lords saints.

Just as the blood of all the prophets and the early Christians came upon the Jewish system in 69-73AD, the same thing was going to happen to Christendom in 1914-18, because of all of the saints that they killed during their reign of terror.

## **Chapter 19 Abbreviated Visions in heaven**

**Rev 19:1-2** *(1)After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying,*

*"Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; 2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER."*

This is the same Great Crowd as what was seen in Chapter 7. That we see the Great Crowd in heaven here proves that they are a spiritual class, and not an earthly class. We also see that the great harlot has been judged at this point in the scriptures, and that God has avenged the blood of his servants. That statement is another indication that the 144,000 of the church are complete at this point in the vision, and have gone to their glory. God is given praise, because of his salvation, glory, and power that has become obvious to everyone at that point in time.

**Rev 19:3-5** *(3 And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER." 4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!" 5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great.*

## **All are Happy That Great Babylon is Destroyed & Her Smoke is Going Up Forever**

The Great Multitude in verse one, utters the first hallelujah, then the 24 elders and the four living creatures do so next, and then the voice from the throne utters a hallelujah, which could be from our Lord or the 144,000 or both. It's clear that the harlot is done, because it tells us here that the smoke of her burning goes up forever—which means her complete destruction, and that all will remember her evil forever. Everyone is to praise God, both the small and the great, which means all classes of mankind.

**Rev 19:6-9** *(6 Then I heard something like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying,*

*"Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns.*

*7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." 8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright and clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints.*

*9 Then he said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are true words of God."*

## **The Great Company Says Hallelujah The Marriage of the Lamb Has Come**

The Great Company then tells us to rejoice, because our Lord God is reigning. This is the full reign of our Lord and the 144,000, which occurs after the church is complete. That is confirmed by the Great Company telling us that the marriage of the Lamb has come, and that the bride of the Lamb had made herself ready.

The 144,000 were given fine white and clean linen, that shows that they are able to be there because of their righteous acts that they did during their walk on the earth. In Ps 45, we see that they have decorated their garments with gold and intricate needlework, which is symbolic of the extra things they did, and their Christian works of love that they did to help complete the Fathers plan while on earth.

We are told that everyone who is invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb is blessed. The wedding supper always occurs after the marriage ceremony, and so this is after the marriage of the Lamb. Who will be able to attend the marriage supper? That is not clear, but it would for sure include all of those who attained a heavenly salvation—including the Great Company. It's not clear if the world would be included in the marriage supper or not, but it seems likely that they are included in the picture as receiving the benefits of the supper.

### **Falling before the Angel**

**Rev 19:10** *Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."*

### **Do Not Worship an Earthly Or Even a Heavenly Messenger**

Prove all things by the scriptures, no matter how high up the one is who reveals things or explains doctrine to you. Who is the angel in this verse? It seems clear that this angel is the same one that was introduced in Chapter 17, where we saw the judgment of the Great Harlot. There it tells us that this was one of the seven angels with the seven bowls of wrath.

There are two possibilities regarding who these angels are. This angel is one of the angels with the seven bowls of wrath, and so it could simply be that the angels that poured out the bowls of wrath, were actual angels.

A second and more likely thought, is that the messengers to the churches, the angels with the trumpets, the angels with the bowls of wrath, are the seven earthly messengers. If that is correct then when they delivered their messages to the churches and they blew the seven trumpets, they were earthly pastors. At the time they delivered the bowls of wrath, they were on the other side of the vail, having made their calling and election. This angel is the messenger that delivered the truth about the fallen church system, showed us the coming kingdom, and many other truths. That could only be the seventh messenger—in this vision, the truths that were going to be revealed by the seventh messenger, are being delivered to the church in a vision by Jesus's angel, through Revelation. What is being revealed, points to the message that the seventh messenger was going to deliver to the church on the seventh day.

No matter who this angel is, John who symbolizes the spiritual class or the church, is warned not to worship this angel, but only God. In other words, even heavenly angels are not to be worshiped, because they are only carrying

out God's work for him. So, the lesson is that the actual messenger is not as important as the message is, and that is the very thing that this angel tells us here and again in Chapter 22. Don't worship the messenger, but worship God, the one who sent the message. Just as Pastor himself told us, don't follow me if you see that the scriptures teach something else than what I have told you, then you must follow the scriptures and not me. That means that even if someone is showing you great things from God, it is God who deserves the credit, and because of that don't worship the messenger for bringing it out. Worship God, not the messenger is what this angel is warning us about in this Chapter, so pay very serious attention to what he is saying, so as not to fail the test! Prove all things by the scriptures! Since the warning is given twice, it is going to be on the test.

That the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of the prophecy, should be a clue to us that what Jesus brought during his ministry and through the Apostles, is what helps us to understand the Old Testament prophecies. The message that we are receiving here in the book of Revelation, is very important, and it's the key to unlocking the Old Testament. Everything that we are being shown here in Revelation, is confirmed in the Old Testament. Revelation not only helps us to understand the Old Testament, but the Old Testament helps support what Revelation is telling us.

### **Vision of Lord & Resurrected Church**

**Rev 19:11-16** *(11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. 12 His eyes are a flame of fire, and on His head are many diadems; and He has a name written on Him which no one knows except Himself. 13 He is clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. 14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, were following Him on white horses. 15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. 16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.")*

### **The Church & Jesus Begin to Remove Satan's Followers & Their Sinful Influence**

That the heaven is open here, shows that the Lord has returned and that the heavens are going to start intervening in the affairs of men. That the rider is faithful and true, confirms that this is Jesus, since that title is given to him in Rev 3:14. That he wages war with justice and righteousness, also confirms his identity, since those are going to be key characteristics of our Lord's reign. The horse is white, because he is coming with pure doctrines and ideas that are not corrupted like the doctrines of the apostate system. That he has many crowns, shows that he is going to rule over all aspects of the Millennial society. That he has eyes like blazing fires, shows that he sees through all things, and that nothing is hidden from him.

### **God Gave Jesus Authority From the Name that No one Can Know**

The name that no one knows, is not the names given in verses 13, 16. To have God's name written on you, shows that you belong to him, and that you have his authority. The name that God has written on Christ, is most likely the same name that we see mentioned in Exodus 23:21, and Judges 13:18. The angel of the Lord was Michael, who was Christ in his pre-crucifixion role, and we believe that he still has God's original name that no one can know, showing that he is acting with God's authority in this judgment and punishment, and that no one else has

that authority, and they cannot illegally try to take that power like Papacy did.

That he is dressed in a white robe dipped in blood, points us back to Isaiah 63, where we see an Old Testament prophecy that shows him coming to destroy his enemies and to take control of his kingdom. There we see the wine press, which represents the destruction of the evil system. It seems that there are two different phases to the winepress given in Isaiah, the first one that began in 1914AD, and the second one that is indicated here by the lake of fire, which is where we see the final destruction of the system. Isaiah 63 shows us both phases of the winepress, if it is read carefully.

Since there is an “I saw” again at the beginning of this section, we are not certain exactly where this is in the stream of time. At one time we assumed that the this pictured a completed church because of the armies in heaven clothed with linen. But we now see that does not have to be a completed church, it would only have to be a resurrected church, from 1878 AD and onward. When we look at the events that are described in this portion of the chapter, we can see that the events described seem to fit with events that began in 1914. In other words, the resurrected saints are on the other side of the veil, helping the Lord bring down the evil system, as is shown in Psa 149. The saints are told to execute vengeance on the nations, punishment on the people, to bind the kings with chains, and their nobles fetters of iron. The punishments that are described in that Psalms, are events that began to happen in 1914.

*Ps 149:5-9 (5 Let the saints exult in glory: let them sing for joy upon their beds. 6 (Let) the high praises of God (be) in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations, and punishments upon the peoples; 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; 9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye Jehovah. ASV*

### **The Sword of Truth Is the Main Weapon of the Kingdom**

The sword that comes out of his mouth, is the truth of both the Old and the New Testament, because it is a two-edged sword. A great deal of the destructions that falls upon the remnants of Satan’s systems, will be the truth that will overcome error. The iron scepter that he will rule with, is found earlier in Revelation where Jesus promises that he will share that iron scepter with the church, and the ruling with a rod of iron is shown in Ps Chapter 2, where the kings are warned to kiss the son before his anger is kindled.

That he has the name King of Kings and Lord of Lords, confirms again that this is our Lord Jesus coming as King and Lord to take control over his kingdom. In Rev 17:14, we were also told that the Lamb is King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

### **Angel in Sun at Midst of Heaven**

**Rev 19:17** *Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God,*

Because we have an “I saw” in this verse, shows us that it’s another vision, and does not have to occur at the same time as the previous vision, but we assume the two go together because of the white linen that is described in both visions. That the angel is standing in the sun in the “midheavens”, backs us up in time. The same vultures that had begun to attack the society of that earlier time while the evil system still had great power, churches 5-6, are now going to be attacking what they perceive as the same problems on this end of the age. In other words, they are anarchists and all elements of society that we see in the news every day, that are unhappy with the existing system and the Lord is calling them to come against the evil system, to finish it off. The attacks against

the system began again in 1914, and they are directly related to the seven bowls of wrath which were poured out at that same time.

In order for the Lord to begin to attack the evil system, he calls for the vultures of heaven that had started their work back in the time of the midst of the heavens in the fifth church, as seen in the fifth trumpet, and they again begin to wear away at what's left of the system on this end of the age—they are the Lord's Great army as seen in Joel. In Joel, after the wording that points to the seventh trumpet, we see that the Lord eventually turns the Lord's Great army away from Israel, and we begin to see kingdom blessings.

As we have looked at this vision in more detail, we eventually saw that the wearing down of the system began back in the midst of heaven, but the final defeat that is pictured here is being shown starting in 1914, and then going to the very end of the age. The vultures have returned, and this time they are going to finish off the evil system. *Matt 24:22 Wherever the corpse is, there the vultures will gather. NASU*

We see very similar symbolic language in the battle description of the defeat of Gog and Magog, that is exactly like what we see here in this Chapter. When we cover Gog and Magog in Chapter 20 in the detailed notes, we will show that not all of verses of Ezekiel 38 and 39, refer to the final literal battle with Israel. All of Chapter 38 does, but a part of Chapter 39 refers to the battle of Armageddon and the time of our Lord coming to his kingdom, and what is going to happen then. Because of that, we see that some of the verses of the first part of Ezekiel Chapter 39, deal with the elimination of the church and state system and are thus parallel references to Chapter 19 of Revelation. That the scripture from Ezekiel Chapter 39 is quoted in this part of the prophecy, seems to indicate that this vision includes the events of Ezekiel 38 and 39, and that those who are defeated in that prophecy are included in the picture of the ones that are defeated in this picture. In other words, we are seeing the prophetic defeat of the fallen church, and then we also see the removal of the civil powers that will come against Israel.

The birds we see in Chapter 19, and in the Ezekiel Chapter 39 reference, are Communists, anarchists, socialists, nihilists, and all those who think they have a better way, that tear down the old order of things starting in 1914. That these birds were originally seen in mid-heaven in Revelation, points us back to the same birds in mid-heaven, that announced the three woe trumpets, showing that the same kind of birds that finish the system off, began attacking the system from the time of the fifth church and onward. Now on this end of the age, we are going to be entering the final battle, where the birds will help remove all of the evil systems. We see the same kinds of groups rising-up again at the time of this editing, and they are going to try to overthrow the established order of things again, thinking that they have the better solution. We also have radical Islam thinking that they are going to take over the world and convert it to Islam, again thinking that they have the better solution. The end time attempt by radical Islam, appears to be a final effort by Satan to try to reestablish his control over the earth and the people.

Even if they don't have a viable solution, all of these groups want the old order gone, because they see how corrupt that it is. As history has shown, no matter how good the intentions every revolution results in corruption and greed taking over afterward. That kind of failure of the vultures to improve the situation, will result in anarchy, that will cause the old order to be swept completely away. Then the Lord will establish a system that cannot be corrupted, because he will be in charge. The vultures that are consuming the remnants of the system in Matt chapter 24, are the same vultures we see here, working to destroy the existing order.

**Rev 19:18-21** *(18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of*

*mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great."*

*19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.*

*20 And the beast was seized, and with him the False Prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his Image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.*

### **The Battle of Armageddon**

The battle that we see here, is the one that was called for by the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon, in Rev 16:13-14—the battle of Armageddon, which started in 1914, and still goes on yet.

The beast and the kings of the earth, are seen here fighting against the Lord with their armies, trying to keep their control and power over the world. These armies, are those who have been deceived into supporting Satan's system of things. That deception has occurred, because of the three unclean spirits that were uttered by Satan, the beast, and the False Prophet, which we saw in the sixth plague, nationalism, greed, and Ecclesiastical supremacy of their Pagan doctrines. That these armies will eventually be defeated, does not mean that the people will be destroyed, but it means that they will be freed from the power of the system, as symbolized by the complete drying up of the Euphrates that we saw in the sixth bowl of wrath.

The False Prophet was the one that had deceived those who received the mark of the beast and worshiped his Image in Chapter 13. That confirms that this character was originally the two-horned beast that was seen coming out of the earth in that Chapter, because Chapter 13 says that is the same thing that the two-horned beast did, in that he deceived the people into accepting and making the Image of the Beast. The reason that the symbol of the two-horned beast has been replaced by the symbol of the False Prophet, is because Papacy has lost all his civil power after 1914, and for that reason he and the rest of the daughters of Christendom are not a two-horned beast anymore. Papacy became the two-horned beast when he had received the donation of Pepin, which gave him civil power and control over actual nations—thus making him into a beast with a horn that controlled a civil government, as well as a horn that controlled ecclesiastical matters. The daughter nations and churches of the Empire were a part of that two-horned beast, and for that reason they are also a part of the false prophet.

### **The Lake of Fire**

That they are thrown into the lake of fire, is what happened to the terrible beast that Daniel saw in Chapter 7:11, where it was cast into the fire. That shows that it was going to be completely destroyed, and that any reward that those who supported it thought they were going to receive, will not happen because of their doctrines and ideas having been built upon hay and stubble and not on the foundation of the Lamb, as explain in 1 Cor Chapter 3. That they are in the fire, shows that this system will not be coming back into power. We do not see Satan cast into the fire here, but we will shortly see him cast into the Abyss for a 1000 years in Chapter 20.

That the rest of the armies were destroyed by the sword of God's word, shows that the truth will overcome Satan's error, and the people who make up those armies that oppose the Lord will be freed from that evil system and can come into the kingdom, if they are willing to accept the salvation that will be made available at the time. That the birds gorged themselves on their flesh, shows that those who are dissatisfied with society, will help

destroy Satan's system.

## **Chapter 20 Abbreviated Binding of Satan**

**Rev 20:1-3** *(1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. 2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; 3 and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time.*

The angel that has the key to the abyss is Jesus, who comes to take control of the earth away from Satan. The chain that Satan is bound with, represents several different methods that our Lord uses to take control of the earth away from him. A couple of examples would be the truth that was brought out in the harvest message, and the removal of the kings in the 1914 war. Those kinds of things gradually limit what Satan can do. It's likely that this binding process has been going on since at least 1874AD, and that when it is complete is when he is cast into the abyss for the 1000 years.

### **Satan's Four Methods of Deception Are Cast into the Abyss with Him**

All 4 names that were used regarding Satan earlier in Chapter 12, are again mentioned here. Those four names represent different methods of deception and control that Satan uses to control society, and all four of those methods will be cast into the abyss with him, so that the nations and people will not be deceived during the Millennial kingdom.

Regarding Satan being released again at the end of the 1000 years, the Greek says "**he must be released.**" Even though it is obvious that no one would like to release him again, it's necessary to test everyone during the little season.

### **Vision Church on Thrones**

**Rev 20:4** *Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his Image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.*

The thrones and those who sat upon them, are the Lord and the 144,000. They had received that honor because they did not worship the beast or his Image, nor did they receive the mark in the forehead or in the hands. In other words, they didn't support the evil system at all. The beheading that is mentioned regarding their testifying for Jesus, could have been literal or symbolic or both. That they came to life, shows that this vision would be after the last of the 144,000 were resurrected.

Some believe that these thrones are not the church, and that they represent the fallen system being judged. While that judgement happens to the fallen system now, we don't believe that is what is being shown here, because if we go back to Daniel Chapter 7 where we see the vision of the Heavenly Father on the throne, the thrones that were set up there are the same ones we see here, and they are the ones doing the judging of the fallen system.

**Rev 20:5** *The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first*



*resurrection.*

### **Restored to Moral Health?**

It's obvious that the rest of the worldly dead, could not wait until the end of the millennium in order to be brought back to life, since the church will be reigning over them and bringing them back into perfection during the 1000 years. There are two possibilities regarding this verse. One is that it's spurious and was not in the original text, although one of the older manuscripts has it. The other possibility is that the word which means "brought to life", as used in the King James text, is a different word and it means to bring back to a moral perfection, which is exactly what the kingdom will do. The more accepted Greek texts do not use that word, but even then the word that is used "to bring to life" could still be understood in that manner. So either way, we see that the world will start to be resurrected as soon as the kingdom is established, and then they will be gradually restored to moral perfection. See the detailed notes for more information.

**Rev 20:6** *Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.*

### **Blessed & Holy Are Those Who Take Part In the First Resurrection**

The 144,000 who are brought to life in the first resurrection, are indeed blessed. They will not have to fear second death, because they will have life in themselves. They will be priests for God and Christ in the heavenly temple which Moses saw, and which brings blessing and life to the world. They will reign during the 1000 years. It's not certain if they reign for a full 1000, or only during the balance of the 1000 years that is left after the kingdom is fully established.

**Rev 20:7-8** *(7 When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, 8 and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.*

### **The Release of Satan From Prison**

When the 1000 years are over, Satan "must be released" as it said in verse 3, and he goes forth to deceive the nation's again. It's not clear exactly what the testing will be, but it's obvious that some will not have learned their lessons, and they will be deceived into going back to some of the old evil ways. Some think that because those who are attacking are like the sand of the sea, that indicates that there will be a large number, but the symbol of "sand of the sea" only indicates that they are earthly in nature and that symbol does not indicate how many there will be that come against the city—which is the government of the kingdom. We pray that it will not be a large number. It's the job of our Lord and the church to make sure that as many as possible makes it and that they pass the test at the end of the millennium.

**Rev 20:9** *And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.*

### **Attack Against the Kingdom**

That they come against the city of God, shows symbolically that they are outside of and against the kingdom arrangement of God. The New Jerusalem represents God's government on earth and is not a literal city. That fire

comes down upon them, shows that they will be destroyed, and that they will lose their life because of their fighting against God's arrangement. There is no salvation or life without God past the end of the 1000 years.

One interesting thing that we see here, is that of the four different aspects of Satan that were sealed into the abyss for 1000 years, only three of them come back here. The dragon aspect does not appear, and that is most likely because he is not given time enough to take control of the world and get civil power, because he is thrown into the lake of fire before he can do that.

### **Satan Destroyed**

**Rev 20:10** *And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the False Prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.*

This time Satan is thrown into the symbolic fire, which represents his final destruction, and there is no coming back from it. The beast and the False Prophet were thrown into it before the beginning of the Millennial age, and that was the last time that they were ever seen in the scriptures.

That they are to be tormented day and night is not literal, but the word for torment means touchstone or to test. That symbolically means that the evil systems will be remembered, and will be a test against which all future things will be compared—so that nothing bad will arise again.

### **Great White Throne**

**Rev 20:11-13** *(11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them. 12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is the book of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one of them according to their deeds.*

### **Institutions are Under Judgment Not Individuals Yet**

In verse 11, we see our Lord dealing with the former system of things, both the heavenly and the earthly institutions or the old heavens and earth. That the Old Heavens and Earth flee away, shows that beginning with 1914, they are not able to stand up to standards of the new judge and king, and that they begin to disappear or change to make way for the New Heavens and Earth. In verse 11, the institutions of mankind are under judgment, but the individuals are not under testing until verse 12, which happens after the church is complete. Verse 11 describes more of the situation that we have been in since 1874-1914AD, in that the evil system is judged and is being gradually destroyed piece by piece as a system after 1914, but the people of the world are not yet under judgment.

### **Individuals Come Under Judgment**

In verse 12, which is after the 144,000 are complete, we then see our Lord ruling and judging over individuals during the Millennial kingdom—which is when individuals must begin to make progress on the highway of holiness, as seen in Isaiah Chapter 35. The events of verse 12, will not occur until the 144,000 are completed and in power with the Lord. Even then, the individuals of the world will not be judged or destroyed until they have failed to take an advantage of the restitution of all things. That time of restitution is described by Peter in Acts, where he told the Jews that Jesus would remain in heaven until the time of restitution or restoration of all things.

When he comes out of the heavens at the start of the kingdom, he comes as Christ head and body. That is the time that the individuals must listen to the prophet like Moses, or they will perish from the people.

As seen in Revelation Chapters 21-22, Jesus does not come down to the world with the church until the 144,000 are complete, and then he comes down when the New Jerusalem comes to the world and the kingdom. Then the people are under judgment as seen in verse 12, but before the sentence of death is carried out, they are restored from sin and death by the New Covenant. They are first restored to perfection by that covenant, and through the writing of God's laws in their hearts, and then in the little season they are tested to see if they have learned their lessons. If they pass the test of the little season, is what determines if they are cut off from the people or not. There is good reason to believe that those during the Millennial age who refuse to make any progress, and who may be doing harmful and damaging things to others, will be cut off before the end of that age—most likely the 100 years of Isaiah 65:20.

*Jer 31:33-34 (33 "But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD, "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. 34 "They will not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them," declares the LORD, "for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more."*  
 NASU

*Acts 3:21-23 (21 He must remain in heaven until the time comes for all things to be made new, as God announced through his holy prophets of long ago. 22 For Moses said, 'The Lord your God will send you a prophet, just as he sent me, and he will be one of your own people. You are to obey everything that he tells you to do. 23 Anyone who does not obey that prophet shall be separated from God's people and destroyed.'*  
 TEV

The words "great and small" in Rev 20:12, shows us that this judgment is for everyone regardless of their station in life—no one is exempt regardless of who they are, and those words indicate that we need to look at the message about the New Covenant in Jeremiah. Jeremiah 31:31-34 says that everyone will be involved in the kingdom from the least to the greatest, and it also tells us that God's law will be written in the hearts of all of those who come under that covenant. In other words, the people of the world will need to be under the New Covenant and be restored before they can be judged and receive life, or they will be cut off in the final judgment at the end of the millennium.

The dead that we see in verse 12, are those of the world that didn't receive life yet during the Gospel Age. This would be all of those of the world who did not achieved life yet before the beginning of the kingdom. As all of them are gradually brought back to moral and physical perfection—they are in a picture being given up by the sea and the grave as they are restored. The dead in the sea are those who are physically alive, but who are not morally upright at the start of the kingdom, and we see that they are those of the world who are to be restored. Those who are in the grave, are those who have already died and are at that time resurrected to life, but they also need to be restored to a moral and perfect life.

The understanding of God's truth and plan as symbolized in the books of the Bible, is symbolically shown by the books being opened. According to their "works" or "deeds", is the word *ergon* which carries the connotation of working. What this is saying is that they are not judged by the things written in the book about what they did when they were ignorant of God's laws, but they will be judged by the laws and principles that are written in the books after they have reached perfection. They will need to be able to keep those laws and principles after they

are restored to life and perfection by the end of the kingdom. The work of the kingdom is to bring them to that perfection. The perfect standards of the opened books doing the judging, is shown by the golden rod that measures the city in Chapter 21. The rod that was seen earlier in Chapter 11, is the one that measured the developing church.

**Rev 20:14-15** *(14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. 15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire.*

### **Only Those Who Fail the Little Season Get the Second Death**

After the test of the little season, all who do not have their name written in the book of life, will be cast into the lake of fire. That lake symbolizes second death, from which there is no return. That is the same lake that the beast, the False Prophet, and Satan are thrown into—proving that it's not a literal hell, but it's symbolic of total destruction. That death and Hades are thrown into that same fire, shows that death and the grave will no longer exist after that time.

### **Chapter 21 Abbreviated The Vision of the New Jerusalem**

**Rev 21:1** *Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer any sea.*

This verse should have been a part of the previous Chapter, because the old heavens and earth that had passed away, are the old heavens and earth that were in existence during the Gospel Age. It takes the entire Millennial age to replace the old heavens and earth, with the New Heavens and earth that comes into being because of God's kingdom blessings.

**Rev 21:2** *And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.*

### **Vision of the New Jerusalem Coming Down to the Earth**

The New Jerusalem that is coming down to the earth here is the Jerusalem above, that Paul talked about in Galatians. The reason that we see it coming down to the earth here, is because the central part of this city is composed of Christ head and body, which includes the 144,000. That is confirmed by the statement that she is adorned as a bride, which indicates that the bride of Christ is complete at the time of this vision. The church has been striving through the entire Gospel Age to complete that spiritual temple, and now that it is complete, the entire city which symbolizes God's government, is coming down to the earth to establish the government of the kingdom.

**Rev 21:3-4** *(3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, 4 and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away."*

## **Removal of Tears & Death**

In these verses, we are being told that the dwelling of God as represented in this city, is going to be with men, and he is going to live with them. It seems obvious that just as in the Old Testament tabernacle, the people will not see God directly, but they will have the Ancient Worthies, the church, and Christ in that order, mediating or dealing with God for them. Because God and his government will have come to the earth at that point in time, all tears will be wiped away, and death and mourning will be done away with. That will not be fully true until after the final testing of the Millennial age is finished.

**Rev 21:5** *And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true."*

## **Christ Makes all Things New**

The one sitting on the throne is Christ, and just as is described elsewhere in Revelation, we see that it says that he is trustworthy and true. That he is going to make all things new is what the kingdom is designed to do, because this is the time of restoration of all things, Acts 3:19-21.

**Rev 21:6** *Then He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning, and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost."*

## **The Giving of the Water of Life**

Christ is the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning, and the end. See the full notes for the complete proof that he is the Alpha and the Omega. That he is going to give the water of life to those who are thirsty, is what he told the disciples in John 7:38, and that scripture is another proof that the church is involved along with the Lord in giving the water of life. We will see that water being offered to the world at the close of Chapter 22. There is no cost for the water of life, but it's offered freely by God to all who will accept it.

**Rev 21:7-8** *(7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son. 8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part will be in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."*

## **The Overcomers Inherit Life Those Who Fail get Second Death**

All the messages to the seven churches, talk about him who overcomes, and those who overcome in the seven churches are obviously the faithful church. But here we see that the world will also have to overcome and be restored from their fallen state during the kingdom. Just as the literal nation of Israel was chastened and disciplined during their earlier time as a nation, the same thing will apply again during the kingdom, and will include the rest of the world who will be adopted into the nation.

Those who do not overcome, will wind up in the second death, losing their lives completely. In the full set of notes, we give examples of how one could commit the sins that are listed here. There is both a literal application and a symbolic application for these sins.

## **The Bride = Description New Jerusalem**

**Rev 21:9** *Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and*

*spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb."*

**Rev 21:10** *And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God.*

**Rev 21:11** *having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper.*

That this is one of the angels that had one of the bowls of wrath, shows us that this is the same angel that has been showing John different visions, ever since at least Chapter 19 and perhaps before. He is now going to show John the bride who is the wife of the Lamb.

Instead of a human bride, we see a mountain and the Holy City New Jerusalem, which represents the government of God. The mountain that we see is the mountain that is described in Daniel 2:35. There we were shown a vision of a rock which is Christ, which smote the Image and shattered it. When it becomes a great mountain is when the 144,000 are complete, and have become Christ head and body. That is when the mountain represents the kingdom of God, and it begins to grow as it takes control of the earth. That is what is happening here, when we see the New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God in this vision.

That it is shown with the glory of God, shows that God is coming down with it, although the world will not see him directly. That it's clear as jasper, shows that God's kingdom is going to come with full clarity, since this jewel is most likely a clear diamond that can be seen through. Knowledge in the kingdom will not be murky or uncertain, but all things will be clearly seen and understood.

**Rev 21:12-14** *(12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names were written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel. 13 There were three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west. 14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them were the twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb.*

### **Description of the City And Gates, and Walls**

The wall around the city had 12 gates in it, with an angel for each gate. It seems likely that each gate may represent a different means of entering the city, which would accommodate all who have different personalities or problems. Each gate would be equipped to handle each different personality type or the different kinds of fallen humanity, so as to maximize the success of all who enter the city.

That there were three gates on each side, is the same layout as Ezekiel's temple, indicating that to get the full understanding of this city, and how it indicates different features of the kingdom, we need to compare it side by side with Ezekiel's temple. See the full notes for that comparison. The twelve foundations of the wall, with the apostle's names on them, indicate that this city is supported by the 12 Apostles of the Lamb and the scriptures that they wrote.

**Rev 21:15-17** *(15 The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to measure the city, and its gates and its wall. 16 The city is laid out as a square, and its length is as great as the width; and he measured the city with the rod, fifteen hundred miles; its length and width and height are equal. 17 And he measured its wall, seventy-two yards, according to human measurements, which are also angelic measurements.*

## **The Golden Measuring Rod & Measurements**

The cube of the city measures 12,000 cubits on a side, or  $12 \times 12,000 = 144,000$ , which shows us that the completed church is making up the cube of the city. The outer wall of the city is not a part of the wall of the cube, but it goes around the city forming a courtyard in which the trees of life and the water of life are flowing. That is not obvious in Revelation, but it is much clearer to us when we examine Ezekiel's temple, which shows us that is how we should be looking at this city and temple. The world will not be allowed in the cube of the city where God is, but only into the courtyard, where they can get the water and the trees of life. The golden street or Broadway is there, which is the highway that they must get upon that is shown in Isaiah Chapter 35. We see the innermost interior of the temple described in Ezekiel Chapter 44, where only the great company and the sons of Zadok can come before God, and the rest of the people are in the courtyard.

The wall being 144 cubits, is most likely both 144 high and 144 wide, as shown in the wall of Ezekiel's temple—but with different symbolic dimensions. The number 144 is written as 100, 40, and 4 in Greek. Using the prophetic 25-inch cubit, which is what the angel measures with here, we find that  $25 \times 100 = 2500$  or the 50 x 50 of the Jubilee cycle.  $25 \times 40 = 1000$  equals the length of the Millennial age.  $25 \times 4 = 100$  which is the maximum time allotted in Isaiah 65:20 for the incorrigible.

The measuring rod which is made of gold, is most likely the same rod that is seen in Ezekiel Chapter 40. In the full notes, we explain how we derive 25 inches at an inch per year for that measuring rod—which is a handbreadth larger than the largest normal cubit. This golden rod is like the one in Chapter 11 of Revelation, where we saw it measuring or testing the church. Here its role has changed, and it is now testing and instructing those of the world who enter this city, so that they can withstand the final test at the end of the millennium.

**Rev 21:18** *The material of the wall was jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass.*

### **The Material of the Wall**

We again see that the wall was made of Jasper, which was said to be clear as described in verse 11. Those who are on the outside will be able to look through the wall and see the benefits that those who have entered the city are receiving. It will be a crystal-clear view as to what is happening to those who have gone into the city, and all who are outside will see no reason or excuse why they should not accept the provisions of salvation that will be available in the kingdom.

The city being of pure gold, indicates that it is of Divine origin. It also was clear like glass despite being made of gold. In nature, gold is not normally clear, so that shows us that this gold is symbolic.

**Rev 21:19-20** *(19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald; 20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst.*

### **The Foundation Stones**

The foundation stones and the foundations of the city, had many kinds of jewels in it. It may be that these are the same stones that were found on the breastplate of the high priest, but there is too much uncertainty regarding what jewels were used in either place. In the full notes, we find that this picture points us back to Isaiah Chapter

54, where we see the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant described—both the heavenly and the earthly parts. The city is described in that Chapter along with the jewels that we see here.

**Rev 21:21** *And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass.*

### **The 12 Gates & Streets**

The gates were of pearl, which represents the severe trials and difficulties that the church had to go through during the Gospel age. Just as an irritant is what makes a pearl, we see that the lives of the saints are represented in the pearls that make up these doors. The things the church learned regarding overcoming sin and while going through their trials, is represented in the pearl of those doors. Each door may represent a different obstacle that the saints represented in that particular door had to overcome, and thus those of the world who have the same affliction may enter in by that particular door to receive the best help for their affliction. Those who have overcome a similar sin or problem, will be best equipped to help others do so. That is the major importance of the sin offering that the church participates in, because of the lessons they learned in suffering and their walk upon the earth, and those lessons will be used to help the world in the next age.

That the streets of the city were of pure gold, shows in a symbol that this city is of Divine origin, and that those golden streets are the highway of holiness. That symbolism points us to the highway of holiness that is found in Isaiah Chapter 35, which the world of mankind must walk up on to attain the full benefits of the kingdom.

**Rev 21:22-23** *(22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp is the Lamb.*

### **Glory of God Illuminates City & the Lamb is it's Lamp**

This city is a place to worship God, but it doesn't need a physical temple, because God and the Lamb are there and the 144,000 and the Lord are the temple for the next age. In the world, the most prominent building in a city was always the church building, but here you don't have that because it has been provided by the building of a spiritual temple during the Gospel Age of Christ head and body. An earthly temple without God and the Lamb would be nothing, but if you have God and the Lamb and the 144,000, then you have the earthly temple. In the original temples they always had an inner room to conceal God from the people whether he was there or not, but in this city, God, Jesus, and the 144,000 will be there in the cube and will be able to answer questions or issue instructions. Just as in the original tabernacle, the earthly people will not be allowed into the part of the city where they can directly see God. Only Christ and the 144,000 will be able to approach him directly in the cube, just as Moses did in the original tabernacle, and they will bring any communication from God out to the people, just as Moses did. They will take off their garments of glory and put on their earthly garment when they come out.

Where would the people be in the Revelation picture? As we have studied this, it appears most likely that the world will not be in the cube part of the city at all. That thought is contrary to what most think, but the cube part is reserved for Jehovah, the Lord, the 144,000, and the Great Company. Even the Great Company will not be allowed to come directly before God and be on the throne, but they will only be able to be before the throne. It doesn't say that the nations will enter the cube of the city, but it only says that they will walk by the light of it. By



the city, we are talking about the cube-shaped part of the building, and not the court which is inside the wall and between it and the city. We think that the people will be in the courtyard of the city and protected by the wall. In the courtyard, will be the river of water of life that is flowing from the throne, and the trees of life that will be growing on either side of the banks of the water. The water as seen in Chapter 22, is flowing down the golden street or highway, and again that is the highway that the world must walk up during the kingdom. The world will only have access to the fruit and the leaves of the tree and not the full tree itself which pictures immortality. Only the 144,000 will have full access to the tree. In agreement with the above thoughts about where the people are, we see in Ezekiel's temple that the people can come into the inner courtyard next to the holy and Most Holy, but they are not allowed into the innermost part of the temple, which corresponds to the cube-shaped part that we see here in Revelation.

The sun as the Gospel light, won't be needed because the church will have the light of both God and Christ to explain all things that are necessary. The scriptures will not be needed to try to decipher what is going to happen, because it will be clear what is happening. God and Jesus will be able to answer any question or issue any instructions necessary at the time. The world will be able to get the answer to all their questions, but they will most likely have to go through the Ancient Worthies, who will be the earthly representatives of the kingdom.

The moon as respecting the law will not be needed, because we will have the true light of God's New Law of the New Covenant from its source, who is Jehovah. Jehovah and the Lamb are the original source of the scriptures, and you can't do any better than getting the word directly from them as the source. It will be made plain at that time as to what the rules and laws of the kingdom are. Whatever the laws are, they will be reasonable and beneficial and based on not only the law of love, but they will be from a well-balanced combination of God's four attributes. Those laws will be written in the people's hearts, so that they will automatically be able to know what is right and what is wrong.

**Rev 21:24-27** *(24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; 26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; 27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

### **The City Provides Light to the People**

That the nations will walk by the light of it, means that they will get their understanding and knowledge of God and his Divine Plan from the spiritual light of the city as they walk up the golden highway of holiness. Everything necessary will be revealed during the kingdom.

In the detailed notes, we show that Isaiah Chapter 60 is parallel to much of Rev Chapter 21. In Isaiah, we see that the kings of the earth will be forced by the people to come to the city. Evidently those who are in power will not want to give up their control over the people, but the people will want the benefits of the kingdom. In Rev 21:24-25, we see that the kings and the people come into the city, and they bring their wealth and honor into it. The kings are those who were forced in the Isaiah prophecy to come in.

### **Solution to Question on Verses 26-27**

There is a problem in these verses if we include verses 26-27, because in those verses it tells us that only those who are clean and who practice no Abomination will come into it. Regarding the world entering that would make sense, because they also must rid themselves of all evil practices. What does not make sense in verses 26-27, is

that we know that the Gospel Age kings of the earth will not be written in the Lambs book of life—which only belongs to the church. The world will not be written in the Lambs book of life, but only in the general book of life for the world—only those who have attained to the 144,000 will be in the Lambs book.

So, the question becomes, are those who are talked about in verses 26-27, the same as those being talked about in 24-25. The answer is no. Verses 24-25 are talking about the individuals and kings of the world that comes into or up to the cube of the city, through the gates in the wall, entering the courtyard. Verse 27 adds another word that the translators do not bring forward, that indicates that those who are being talked about and who represent the 144,000, actually enter fully “into” the city—which is the cube of the city, and not just the courtyard of the city. See the detailed notes for a full explanation of these verses.

## **Chapter 22 Abbreviated**

### **The Tree and Water of Life**

**Rev 22:1-2** *(1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, 2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.*

#### **The River of Life**

In this Chapter, we see the river of life that flows from the throne, which will bring life to the world. That this water is clear as crystal, shows that there is no imperfections or corruption in it, like there was with the polluted water that came from the apostate system. This water is directly from God, and is intended to bring everything back to life. We see this water described more fully in Isaiah Chapter 55, and it is mentioned again in verse 17 in this Chapter, where it is offered to all who are thirsty for life.

#### **The Trees of Life & Fruit**

The trees of life that are seen here bring us full circle, in that the tree of life that was in the Garden of Eden, is now multiplied by the trees that are seen on both sides of the river of life. The leaves and the fruit of the trees are to be used for the healing of the nations. Only the church will get the full benefits of the trees of life, as promised by Jesus in Rev 2:7, where they will be able to eat of the actual tree itself. That symbolizes full immortality for the church, but the world does not get that.

The river and the fruit of the trees, are shown in great detail in the section of Ezekiel Chapter 47, that describes the temple and its surroundings. As the world of mankind walk up the golden street or highway of holiness that we see in the courtyard of the city, they will have access to the leaves and the fruit of the tree, which symbolizes the healing and the restoring of them back to full perfection and life rights.

**Rev 22:3-4** *(3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him; 4 they will see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads.*

#### **The Curse From the Garden of Eden Is Removed**

In the garden, we see the curse placed upon mankind, but here we see it lifted forever. That has been the ultimate intent of the Divine Plan, which God foreknew from the foundation of the world. The curse will be completely

lifted at the end of the 7000 years that will have passed since the fall in the garden.

The word translated “serve” in King James, can mean to worship him. The servants that serve him here are the 144,000 of the church. The promise is to the faithful church in regard to our Lord’s name being written on their forehead. The Great Company will not be on the throne or in the Most Holy because of their errors, but they will have salvation and will be able to work to help the people. See Ezek Chapter 44:10-14

**Rev 22:5** *And there will no longer be any night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever.*

### **God Provides the Light to the Church**

The church will not need any other source of light other than what our Lord Jesus supplies them with. All things will be revealed, and they will see him as he is. That they will reign forever is true, even though the Millennial reign ends at the end of the 1000 years. Our Lord and the church will always be there to help govern mankind so that they remain perfect and sin free. Mankind will get back the ability to rule over their affairs when they reach perfection, but they will always be subject to higher authority. Perhaps that is what a part of the test of the little season will be about.

**Rev 22:6** *And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.*

### **The Angel of Jesus Was Sent to Reveal Soon to Come Events**

Some translations try to make the Lord the God of the prophets into Jehovah, but we see that there are several translations and punctuations that make this into the Lord “Jesus”, who is the God of the spirits of the prophets. Fenton, NAS, NAU, NIV, RSV agree with that thought. That removes the conflict with verse 16, where we see it definitely stated that it was the Lord Jesus who had sent the angel. Those who would try to make Jesus into Jehovah would favor the other translation, but that would definitely not be correct. In trying to prove the Trinity they would have one verse say that Jehovah sent the angel, and the other verse would say that Jesus sent the angel making them the same being.

Jesus was the angel of the prophets, as shown in the Old Testament. After Israel had sinned regarding the golden calf, we see that Jehovah didn’t go with Israel himself, but he sent his angel who was the pre-crucifixion Jesus to go with them. After that time, in dealing with Israel, he used his angel or the Logos to communicate with them. It seems evident that the angel was Michael, who is now our Lord Jesus after he completed his earthly mission at the First Advent.

**Rev 22:7** *“And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book.”*

## **First of Three Statements About Jesus Coming Quickly**

The words “I am coming” mentioned in this verse, is the first of three times in this Chapter. This first time represents the coming of our Lord as a judge in 1874AD, in his invisible presence. The second is most likely in 1914, which was when the final punishment and the destruction of Satan’s system began. The last will be the coming or revealing to the world at the beginning of the kingdom.

## **John Falls Down a Second Time**

**Rev 22:8-9** *(8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. 9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God.")*

This is the second time that John fell down at the feet of the angel, and again he is instructed not to worship the angel, but to worship God. Any real angels or even fellow servants who are helping us or showing us wonderful things regarding God’s Plans, are not to be worshiped. It is God’s Plan, and he is the one that should be worshiped. We also need to make sure that anything we receive from a messenger is verified in God’s word, which is where all truth and knowledge of God’s Plans come from.

## **Don’t Worship Messenger**

Is this angel an earthly messenger? There are two possibilities regarding who these angels are. This angel is one of the angels with the seven bowls of wrath, and so it could simply be that the angels that poured out the bowls of wrath, were actual angels.

A second and more likely thought, is that the messengers to the churches, the angels with the trumpets, the angels with the bowls of wrath, are the seven earthly messengers. If that is correct then when they delivered their messages to the churches and they blew the seven trumpets, they were earthly pastors. At the time they delivered the bowls of wrath, they were on the other side of the vail, having made their calling and election. This angel is the messenger that delivered the truth about the fallen church system, showed us the coming kingdom, and many other truths. That could only be the seventh messenger—in this vision, the truths that were going to be revealed by the seventh messenger, are being delivered to the church in a vision by Jesus’s angel who is most likely Gabriel, through Revelation. What is being revealed, points to the message that the seventh messenger Bro Russell was going to deliver to the church on the seventh day.

So, even if the angel is an actual heavenly messenger, then we see that we are being told not to worship him, but to worship God. We believe that the lesson given here, is telling us that the actual messenger is not as important as the message is, and that is the very thing that this angel tells us here. Don’t worship the messenger, but worship God, the one who sent the message.

This message is there for being delivered to us through the book of Revelation, and it was also delivered in person by the seventh messenger. So no matter who the message comes from, from a literal angel or an earthly pastor, we should worship him, but we are to worship God, the one who’s plan this is. Pastor himself told us that we were not to blindly follow him. He said that if you see that the scriptures teach something else than what I have told you, then you must follow the scriptures and not me. That is exactly what this angel is warning us about in this Chapter, so pay very serious attention to what he is saying! Prove all things in the scriptures and give all the credit to God, who is the one that has planned and established the Divine Plan. It does not matter if this angel

is a real angel or not, we are not to worship him, but only God. Again, the important lesson here is, that the same lesson would apply to any important earthly leader that we have, because they are not the ones that designed the Divine Plan—they have only revealed God’s plan to us.

**Rev 22:10** *And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.*

### **The Book of Revelation Is Not to be Sealed Up**

This warning especially applies at the end of the age, but it has a general application to the entire age. Pay attention to the warnings in the book and listen to God’s son, Matt 25:9, Hebrew 1:1-2, 2:1-4. The warnings in this book would do no good if they were not able to be understood. So even from the time of the early church, the Apostles were warning about the great falling away that was coming. The book of Revelation is a history book that was written in advance—showing what was going to happen during the Gospel age.

**Rev 22:11-12** *(11 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy."  
12 "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done.*

### **The Second Statement About Coming Quickly**

I come quickly is found in Rev 2:5, 3:11, 22:7, 12, 20, Matt 25:6 >. This second promise of “coming quickly”, points to 1914AD where the punishment came upon the church and state system, who did not heed the earlier warnings of the scriptures and the book—especially the book of Revelation. The punishment that began in 1914, continues until Satan’s system is totally destroyed.

This message is to those in the previous verse and is to both the faithful and the fallen church. He is not saying go ahead and continue to sin or be bad, but he is saying that if you continue to do so, I am coming quickly, and you will be punished, but if you are found to be doing good you will get a reward. This is like 1 Cor 3:10-15, where those who have not built on a good foundation will not get a reward. Those who have built properly on a foundation of gold and silver will get a reward.

**Rev 22:13** *"I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end."*  
See the detailed notes on Rev 1:8, for proof that Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega

**Rev 22:14** *Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city.*

### **Blessed Are the Faithful Who Wash Their Robes**

See Rev 7:14 and the detailed notes, for how the Great Company had problems washing their robes during their life on earth. Those who wash their robes here are the faithful of the church and are not the Great Company. That is because these are the ones who have direct access to the tree of life, which our Lord only promised only to the faithful church in the seven messages to the churches.

We don't always think that the faithful church must wash their robes, but they actually do. We are all sinners, and so the difference between the faithful church and the great Company, is that the faithful church comes before the throne of grace as soon as they can, and they ask for help in washing and overcoming their faults. The Great Company doesn't always keep their robes cleaned in a proper and timely manner, and at some point in time in their life they are forced to confront their error and to wash, but by then it is usually too late to get the reward of the 144,000.

**Rev 22:15** *Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.*

### **Warning About Not Washing Your Robes**

This is another warning to those of verse 11, for what will happen if they continue to practice their evil deeds. These are those who are not doing the Lord's will during the Gospel Age. The nominal system during their reign of terror has done all of these things wrong. The first warning and punishment in verse 11, was designed to destroy the institutions of evil. The second warning given here is telling them that if they do not repent after their institutions are destroyed, that the next and final thing destroyed will be them.

That those who are outside are considered to be dogs, would indicate that they are not of the faithful church. Just as the Jews considered the gentiles to be dogs and outsiders, the same thing is eluded to here in that the ones that have these faults cannot be a part of the faithful class and are outsiders.

**Rev 22:16** *"I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."*

### **Jesus Did Send an Angel To Reveal Revelation to the Church**

In the study, we had concluded that the angel in verse one, is most likely the same angel as seen in Rev 1:1, and is most likely Gabriel. We also had originally concluded that Jesus's angel, is probably not the same angel as the one that John tried to fall down at the feet of, as far as we could determine, but with further study we aren't able to say that original thought is correct—there is a possibility that the two descriptions of the angel are the same. See the detailed notes for more information on this question. This is still a question at this time.

### **Offer of Water of Life**

**Rev 22:17** *The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost.*

Here we see that the bride of Christ with the Holy spirit, is going to bring the message of the salvation of the kingdom to the world. Our Lord will use the spirit and the bride to call to the world to get them to accept the kingdom. The Lord is going to do it through the bride, because the world will be more willing to accept the call of the kingdom from those who had once been of the earth. If the call came from just our Lord alone, they might question if they would have the ability to do what he wants, or resist him because he is from the heavenly realm. But the fact that the earthly church has already done it under poorer conditions, would be proof to the world that they can also do it. That the call is coming through those who have already made it during the Gospel Age, would indicate to them that it's possible to do what is necessary to begin the walk up the highway of holiness. They will have until the end of the millennium to accomplish their walk, while the Gospel Age church had to do it in the

short lifetime that we have now. They will also have the advantage that Satan will be bound during the Millennial age. The water of life does come directly from our Lord, as we see in Revelation 21:6, but here he is using the spirit and the church to bring it to the world.

The portion of the verse that says “let **him who heareth say come**”, indicates that many of those who accept the kingdom early on, will then call to others and tell them about the benefits of accepting the kingdom. These are those who first recognize the value of what is being offered. As soon as they receive the restitution blessings, they will rejoice and gladly spread the message of joy. This process is like how the early church spread the message, but this time it will be completely successful in eventually calling all who are willing to the benefits of the kingdom.

**Rev 22:18-19** *(18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book; 19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book.*

### **Do Not Add or Take Away From God’s Word**

If you add things to God’s word, he will bring the plagues upon you. If you take things away from his word, God will take away your right to the tree of life. That it’s the tree of life that will be taken away, shows that the warning is to the church. This must be the church because the world will not need this warning in the next age, because the truth about God’s salvation will be fully known.

The fallen church and state system did not heed this warning, and tried to eliminate the entire Bible. The reason that they did that was to take the spotlight off their wrong behavior, because the Bible was pointing right at them. Those who fall on this point are most likely not second death, but they lose their crown or right to the tree of life.

This warning does not mean that you can’t have mistaken interpretations, but it means that you cannot make intentional changes to God’s word to support your wrong doctrines.

The warning about the plagues falls upon the entire age, because even though the system is only judged guilty at the end of the age, the plagues or punishment fall on the guilty of the entire age. The plague that comes upon them is the loss of their reward or their crown.

**Rev 22:20-21** *(20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.*

*21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen. NASU*

### **The Third and Final Statement About Coming Quickly**

This is the third time in this Chapter that Jesus says “I am coming quickly,” verses 7, 12, 20. When something is important, or the speaker wants to emphasize what he is saying, the important part is usually repeated three times. These references to coming seem to be marking three phases to his coming on this end of the age—starting with his presence in 1874AD, then 1914, and then the kingdom. There is the judgment of his presence,

the punishment and destruction of the systems of the church and state system, and Satan's evil systems, that began in 1914AD, and then the actual coming to the world after the church is complete.

The third time that he says that he is coming quickly, is just after we see the spirit and the bride offer the free gift of the waters of life. That is what will happen at the third and final phase of the coming when our Lord comes to the world after the church is complete.

We pray that our Lord comes quickly with the complete 144,000, and that Satan's system is quickly removed, and the blessings of the kingdom begin to restore all who are willing.



## Southern Wisconsin Complete Revelation Notes

### Introduction

**A Prophetic History of Great Babylon's Rise and Fall, the Ultimate Triumph of the Church and the Complete Reconciliation of All Willing Mankind to God**

#### We Found the Following Scriptures, Very Useful in Our Study

**Prov 15:22** *Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counselors they are established.*

**2 Peter 1:20-21** *20 But know this first of all, that no prophecy of Scripture is {a matter} of one's own interpretation,*

*21 for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy spirit spoke from God. (NAU)*

**Prov 25:2** *It is the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings is to search out a matter.*

### Forward to Full Revelation Notes

This is a work in progress, and so we would like to encourage anyone with constructive suggestions to let us know what they are. We don't claim to have the only correct interpretation of Revelation, and we admit that as we have studied this book, that we have had to back up and make changes along the way. Since the first edition of this work, there have already been many changes and edits that have been suggested by other brethren, and our Study Group would like to encourage that process even more, since we have found the proverb above regarding multiple counselors excellent advice.

We can only look at things that we see in the scriptures and try to determine the most likely interpretation. Being of a human frame, our spiritual vision is not always perfect, and we admit we could be missing some important things. That is why we think that just as we have stood on the shoulders of others in this work, we hope that if nothing else, we have improved the understanding of Revelation to the point where others can use our thoughts to make further improvement.

Because of the learning process, in this edition we have changed some of our understanding from earlier versions in the area of the trumpets and the bowls of wrath. When we got into the bowls of wrath, we found that we had to back up and reconsider some of our earlier work in the trumpets, because the trumpets are directly related to the bowls of wrath. We have also changed the understanding regarding the beast and the Image slightly, so that those symbols agree with their later descriptions in Revelation. By doing that we are now able to trace the history of those symbols to our time, and to explain how they either still exists or what the remnants of the original symbols are at this time. That clearer understanding, is important in helping us to see what still exists of that evil system on this end of the age.

In looking at the prophecy in this book, we see Revelation's description of the falling away of the church, as showing us the church getting step by step more corrupt during the first 4 church periods, and then we see the Lord bringing trials and punishments against the last three church periods. One of the Lord's reasons for bringing punishment on the last three churches, besides trying to reform them, was to weaken the power of the evil system so that the faithful church could more easily separate from them. Once the 2520 years was completed in 1914, then we see that the final punishment and destruction came upon the evil system. The seven bowls of wrath that will complete the wrath of God, first had the mission of destroying Satan's church and state system, and then secondly they have the job of freeing the world of mankind from Satan's evil system by the time of the kingdom, so that the people can get up on the highway of holiness. The three woes and the seven bowls add up to ten, which is the same number of plagues that were used to free Israel from Egypt—showing that those original ten plagues are a type of what was going to happen on this end of the age.

What the Study Group has put forth on the following pages should be considered to be suggestions only. Our intention has been to get the most accurate and correct an understanding of Revelation as we can. If we can be shown by others that we have to change any opinions and ideas that we have put forth in this writing, we will do so if the changes can be supported by scripture and reason.

Since what we have found out along the way has influenced later thought, we suggest that this work should be read from the front to the back if at all possible, in order to get the full arguments involved. Some areas may stand by themselves, but others may be dependent on earlier thoughts and explanations for their interpretation.

These notes are from a study in which several brethren were involved. The purpose of this study was to come to as close to an understanding of Revelation as we collectively could. We agreed from the start that there might still be different views even after we had finished our discussions. As much as practical when that has happened, these notes reflect both opinions. This was so that the flow of study would not be interrupted or stopped completely by differences that couldn't be resolved immediately. By leaving all of the unresolved questions for later, it was hoped that later study or world events might settle the issues. We also decided that we would consider the traditional interpretation first, but if a better thought presented itself, we would not hesitate to accept the better idea, because the aim of the study was to determine what the Lord's original intent was. A lot of the places where there were questions have resolved themselves as the study has proceeded, and we have learned more about Revelation. In most of the places where there may have been multiple thoughts in an earlier edition, you will only find one thought now. Where there are still questions, you will find more than one prophetic solution if the Study Group wasn't sure which was correct. In the places that we were not sure of, we tried to cover all the possibilities, with the thought in mind that others may know or see something that we didn't, and that they would be able to narrow the selection down to a final selection, or to add their own.

As we began our study, we found that historically there have been several opinions regarding where Revelation has been or will be fulfilled. Even among Bible Students, there are at this time several opinions as to which parts of it have been fulfilled or which are yet to be fulfilled. So not everyone that reads this commentary will agree with all the conclusions, but we can state that our Study Group has written down what seemed to be a scriptural and historical interpretation to us. We can only ask that you consider all the biblical and historical evidence, and decide from that what is correct. Time will tell if what we have seen in the book of Revelation will stand the test of time.

There are several schools of thought regarding Revelation in the worldly churches.

### **(1) Preterist**

Some commentators think that the book has been completely fulfilled during the conflict between the Jewish system and the Roman Empire, back at the time of the early church in 69-73AD. Our Study Group rejected that view because there are too many prophetic descriptions in Revelation that don't fit that time area. It also seemed obvious that God's intent for writing the book had to involve more than just a few years at the beginning of the Gospel Age. Like the next view, the question about this would be, why did God neglect the entire age and only give a prophecy about a short period of time at the end of the Jewish system?

### **(2) Futurist**

Others think that most of Revelation is still to be fulfilled at some future time in history, especially during a literal 3.5 or 7 years at the end of the age. They are still waiting for a literal man of sin to appear—while we will present evidence in this work, that he has already appeared, but is not recognized by most. The ones that advocate the future view, usually use a literal day for a day and a year for a year method of counting time in the Bible. Since we have seen a great deal of evidence in our studies, that God uses a day for a year method to map out time in prophecy, their method of a day for a day was seen to be incorrect by the Study Group.

The other problem with that view, is that it still waits for all things to happen in the future, while the Study Group sees that the apostate church and state system of the dark ages, has already exactly fulfilled the prophecies of Revelation that cover the great falling away. The extreme future view, has the same major unanswered question as the Preterist view, why would God forget all about the severe persecution and tribulation the church had during the Gospel Age, and concentrate on only the last 3.5 or 7 years at the end? If that view is correct, then we would have had almost 2000 years of evil and severe attacks against the church that were ignored or not predicted ahead of time. It would also look like the Lord had ignored and looked the other way while millions were killed by that evil system during the Gospel Age.

### **(3) - General**

A third view is that Revelation doesn't apply to any particular age or time, but that it only gives a general message against evil and other advice to the church. The Study Group conceded that yes there was a general message for all ages that contained useful information, but we all felt that such a general interpretation was not the only or main intent of Revelation. There does seem to be a moral message given, especially in the messages to the seven churches, but there is obviously much more to the book than that.

### **(4) Historical**

A fourth view that the Study Group agreed was the most likely method of interpretation, was that Revelation has a message that applies historically to the entire Gospel Age, and for that matter even reaches events in the beginning of the Millennial age. It's in a sense a history book written in advance, that has its fulfillment starting before the beginning of the Gospel Age, and mostly ending at the end of the Gospel Age—with some fulfillment which occurs at the start of the Millennial age.

The historical account given in Revelation, shows the rise to power of the apostate church and state system, and its final judgment and defeat by Christ and the Faithful Church. The last few Chapters of the book show the completion of the Gospel Age church and God's kingdom coming to earth to restore the world of mankind

back to the original perfection and harmony with God that Adam had lost in the garden. In Chapter 20, we see all those who had won out over the apostate church system—the 144,000 who will be living and reigning with the Lord for the 1000 years.

Most importantly in Chapter 22, we see that the tree of life that was lost in the fall in the garden, is shown restored and multiplied into many trees in the last Chapter of the book. While all of what we see in that Chapter is symbolic and not literal, it represents a real-world solution to the fall in the garden, which will restore all of mankind back to the original perfection of Adam before God—but with all having life’s experiences regarding the snares of sin. We see the symbolic river of life flowing from the temple and through the trees of life along its banks, supplying leaves and fruit for the physical healing and spiritual blessing of mankind. The river is said to be flowing down the midst of the Golden Street or broad way that is seen in the New Jerusalem. That is the highway of holiness from Isaiah Chapter 35, that the world of mankind must get up on in order to be restored to perfection. They will receive spiritual nourishment and life from the leaves and the fruit of the trees as they walk on the highway, and they will have the water of life to drink from the water flowing out of the temple. The curse that mankind has been under will be lifted by the end of the Millennial age, and mankind will be restored back to perfection and harmony with God.

### **Day for a Year**

Many Revelation interpreters, claim that it’s not possible to write an interpretation of Revelation that covers the entire age, which makes historical sense. The ones that make that claim, are usually the ones that want to put the fulfillment all in the past or all in the future. Our Study Group believes that we have been able to absolutely prove them wrong, and that most of Revelation has been historically fulfilled!

The Study Group saw no problem with the traditional Bible Student understanding, that sees that much of Revelation is divided into seven historic time-periods of churches, seals, and trumpets, that step by step follows the history of the church. The general outline of Revelation, together with the day for a year chronology as described in “Studies in the Scriptures”, gives us a general idea of where to look for the fulfillment of each feature. We all agreed that the day for a year chronology is the key to understanding Revelation, and to locating where in history the events were fulfilled. By using chronology as a guide, we are forced to keep ourselves from trying to read the fulfillment all future, or from trying to place it all in the past as some do. We know for example that six seals had to of been opened, and that six of the trumpets must have been blown prior to 1874AD—since that is where we believe that the seventh one-thousand-year day began.

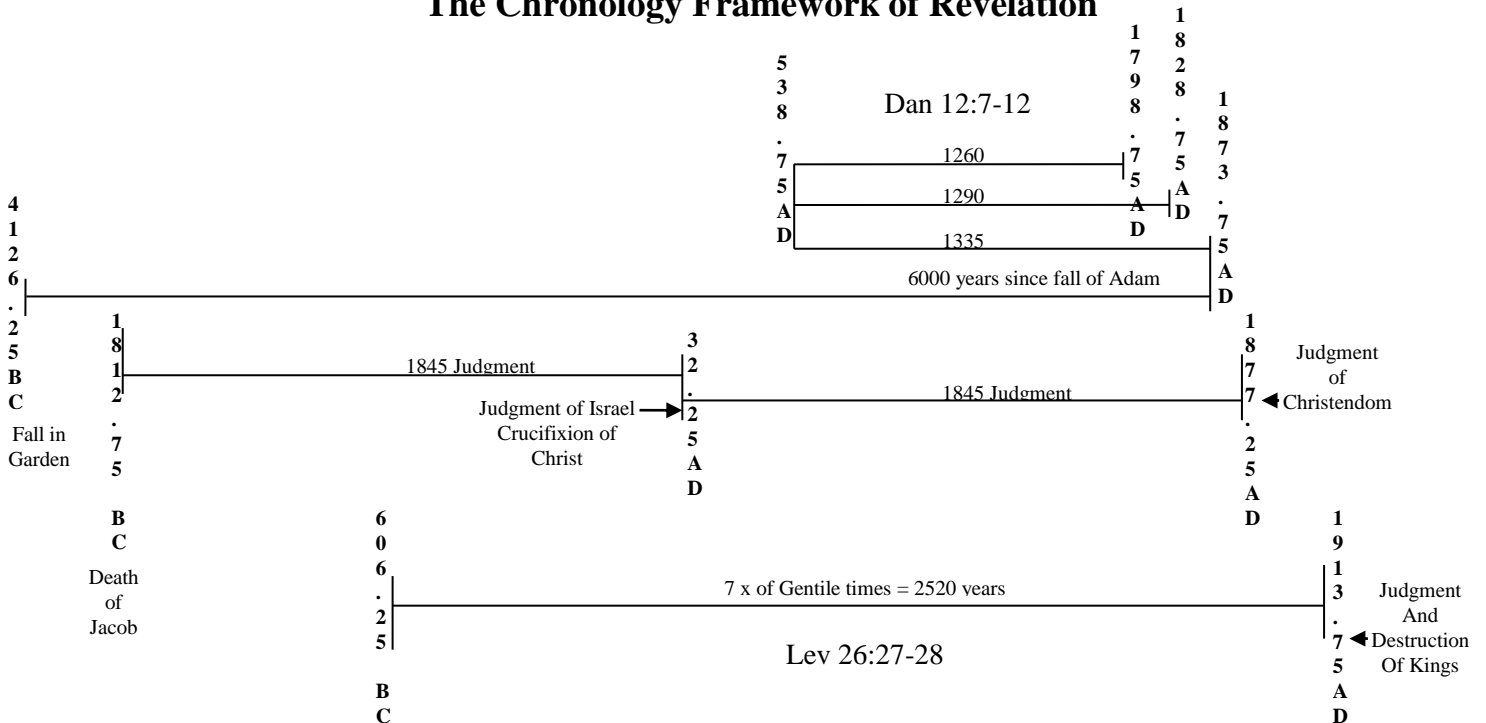
The year 1874AD, is where 6000 years of history has passed since the fall in the garden had occurred. The Lord’s Day is the seventh 1000-year day, and that is shown in Revelation by our Lord’s return. The proof of the Lord’s return is all the prophecy that has been fulfilled—including the punishment that came upon the apostate system during the early part of that day. It should then be obvious, for the same reason that the first six **churches**, seals, and trumpets, and the events described in them, must have happened or at least had a major portion of their fulfillment prior to 1874AD, because the seventh church began at the 1874AD date. We will later in this work, reveal a chronological system for the seven historical periods of the church, that will confirm that we have been in the seventh or last church since 1874AD. We have written two separate books that confirm the basic Second Volume Chronology, “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”, and “The Biblical Count of the years”, self-published in one Volume.

The chronology system as found in “the Studies in the Scriptures”, indicates that the fulfillment of Revelation should cover the entire Gospel Age, from the beginning to the end, and not just at the start of the Gospel Age

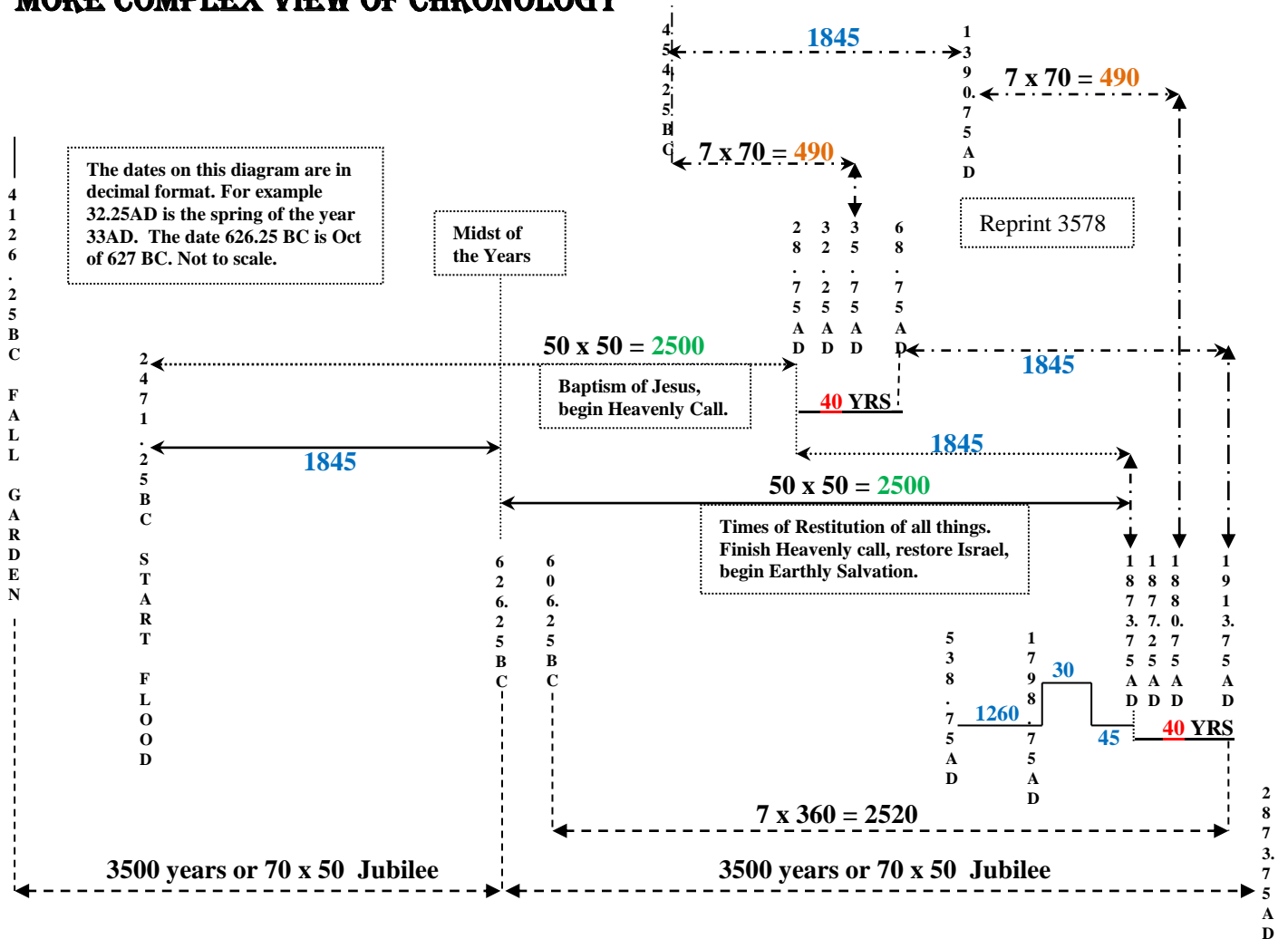
or at the end as most other interpreters believe today. Many of those who attempt to interpret Revelation, don't see that the time-periods of 1260 days, 42 months, etc. are not literal time-periods. For that reason, they think that many of the events fall into a future 3.5 yr. time frame. Time in Revelation is interpreted symbolically, and it should be as a rule computed at a day for a year. We believe that the Lord used the day for a year method to hide the predictions of the prophecy from the evil system and from Satan. Only on this end of the age has it become possible to unlock the prophecy of Revelation, and that is only because enough history has passed that the time lock can now be opened. God made some perfectly clear statements in the prophetic record of the Old Testament, that had made it possible to unlock the time features when the time came for them to be understood on this end of the age, but not before. For that reason, we see that Revelation is prophetically hung upon the 1260-year time frame that is mentioned in several places in Daniel. As we will see later in this book, the 2520 years of the seven times of Daniel are important, as well as the 1845 year parallels, the 40-year harvest, and the 2500-year Jubilee. There is also an unknown space of time that we are in now, which is from the end of the 40 years harvest, until the church is complete and the Marriage of the Lamb.

What we have drawn below, is the framework that the Divine Plan and the book of Revelation are hung upon. There is actually more to this framework, and because of that we have drawn on the next page the parts that apply to Revelation and enough of the other parts, so that we can see how the entire plan applies to the 7000 Years. The parts that especially apply to Revelation are the 2520 years that go from 607 BC to 1914AD and the 1260 years that goes from 539AD to 1799AD. The 30, 45-year link to 1874AD is important, since that is the 1290, 1335, of the Daniel Chapter 12 prophecy. The 6000 years and the Jubilee cycle point to 1874AD. The two 1845's that reach from 29 - 69AD and which go to 1874 – 1914AD, are the 1845 judgment parallels from the Second Volume, and they show that just as the Jewish system came under judgment at the First Advent, the nominal house or Apostate system came under Judgment at the Second Advent. After 40 years, we arrive at the date 1914, and the evil system could begin to be punished, and history shows that WW1 broke out right exactly on time. The 2500 years that goes from the midpoint of the years to 1874AD, with one year left over, shows that we have been in the times of restitution since 1874AD. The one year left over symbolizes the 1000 years of the Millennial age. The 2500 years from the start of the flood to the baptism of Jesus in 28.75AD, shows us that was the time that the stars of heaven class would begin to be blessed.

### The Chronology Framework of Revelation



### MORE COMPLEX VIEW OF CHRONOLOGY



It might be helpful to imagine the chronological framework that we see on the two pages above, as being a strong and solid framework that we can use to hang the various parts of the Revelation and other prophecy upon. Where we place the pieces in the chronological framework, is sometimes a question and sometimes not.

For example, when we see the women fleeing into the wilderness, we know that the flight to protection happens before the 1260 years, because of the chronology associated with the 1260 days and the 3.5 times that are mentioned in the prophecy. That question may be a little more complicated than what it appears on the surface, as you will see when we study Revelation Chapter 12, because we will find that there are actually two different women fleeing into the wilderness—one on foot and one flying, which we will explain when we discuss that Chapter. The beast in the first part of Rev 13:5, fits into the time frame of the second volume chronology again, because of the 42 months associated with its reign of terror. The questions after that become—where do we place the two-horned beast, the Image of the Beast, and the beast with the eighth head on our chronology framework? There are different opinions on that amongst Bible Students, and we will give our opinions on those matters, but they may not always be the traditional view.

Those are very important questions that this book will attempt to answer. The answers to those questions will

make a great deal of difference in how we view prophecy. One way of looking at it would place a lot of the book future, and another way of looking at it would place a lot of the book into fulfilled history. That question of the proper placement in history, is what our Study Group worked very hard at trying to determine correctly.

For those who are not as familiar with the day per year chronology, we recommend reading the second volume of Scripture Studies. You can also consult the book “Biblical Midst of the Years B1”, and “Biblical Count of the Years B2”, for a very detailed discussion of Bible chronology and its importance, but you would need to understand the Second Volume chronology before you do that. For those who are somewhat familiar with chronology, we are going to next mention some basics that confirm that the day per year concept is valid.

### A Day per Year

Below we have listed three prophecies that are interpreted at a day per year, two of which declare a day per year as the method, and a third that proves itself by predicting the time of the Messiah.

*Num 14:34 **For forty years--one year for each of the forty days you explored the land--you will suffer for your sins and know what it is like to have me against you.** NIV*

*Ezek 4:4-8) 4 "Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. 5 **I have assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin. So for 390 days** you will bear the sin of the house of Israel.*

*6 "After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. **I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each year.** 7 Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem and with bared arm prophesy against her. 8 I will tie you up with ropes so that you cannot turn from one side to the other until you have finished the days of your siege NIV*

*Dan 9:24-26) 24 "**Seventy 'sevens'** are decreed for your people and your holy city to finish transgression, to put an end to sin, to atone for wickedness, to bring in everlasting righteousness, to seal up vision and prophecy and to anoint the Most Holy. 25 "Know and understand this: From the issuing of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem until the Anointed One, the ruler, comes, **there will be seven `sevens,' and sixty-two `sevens.'** It will be rebuilt with streets and a trench, but in times of trouble. 26 **After the sixty-two `sevens,' the Anointed One will be cut off** and will have nothing. The people of the ruler who will come will destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end will come like a flood: War will continue until the end, and desolations have been decreed NIV*

*Dan 9:27 He will confirm a covenant with many **for one week. But in the middle of that week he will bring sacrifices and offerings to a halt.** On the wing of Abominations will come one who destroys, until the decreed end is poured out on the one who destroys." (from The NET Bible®, Copyright © 1996-2006 by Biblical Studies Press, L.L.C., Dallas, Texas, ww.Bible.org. All rights reserved. Used by permission.)*

### 40 Years at Day Per Year

The 40 years in the wilderness is very easily understood, because the Bible even tells us that those 40 days were to be punished at a day per year, and the written history of that punishment showed us that it was for 40 years. All the spies that came back and gave a bad report, were allowed to die out before those 40 years were up. The only ones that were still alive at the end of that time were Joshua and Caleb.

### **390 & 40 at Day Per Year**

The 390 and the 40 days from Ezekiel, likewise were said to be fulfilled at a day per year, and if we count from the split in the kingdom, the 390 years reaches right to where the siege of Jerusalem began in Zedekiah's 9<sup>th</sup> year. Two years later the city fell and at the date that it fell, it was 40 years back to where Jeremiah had begun to preach about the coming destruction of the nation. The date that Jeremiah began to preach at was right at the midpoint of the years in 626.25 BC—which is 3500 years after the fall in the garden, and 3500 years before the restoration of all who are willing at the end of the 7000 years.

### **Daniel 7 x 70**

The total amount of time from the decree in Daniel, was to be “seventy-sevens”. The word sevens can be translated week or weeks, but we believe that the NIV has it more correct as sevens. In this prophecy, time is also applied at a day per year, for a total of 490 years. The start point for the 70 weeks is very complex to establish, so we won't explain that here, except to say that there are many different opinions on how to determine that. The method used in the second volume of Scripture Studies has had some questions raised against it, because the understanding of history has been revised since Pastors time, but we believe the corrected date of 455 BC is valid, although a different method must be used to derive it. See the pyramid book where the Edgers calculate and point out in Volume 2, section 51, page 245, that the correct date had to be 455 BC. See also the book “Biblical\_Count\_of\_Years-B2”, and the section on the 70 weeks of years of Daniel, for a method of calculating the exact time of the coming of the Messiah from the 70 weeks' prophecy, using the Jubilee cycles and the Sabbath years which also point to 455 BC as being the correct date, even if the decree was actually in 458 BC as some believe.

### **Word Cutoff Means to Covenant**

In the prophecy above in verse 26, we see that Messiah did come exactly at the end of the 69 weeks in Oct 29AD, and that he was to be “cut off”. The word for “cut off”, can mean “to covenant”, and that is exactly what he did at the river Jordon when he was baptized, and the Holy spirit in the form of a dove came down upon him. At that point in time, he made an agreement with the Father that if he was successful during the next 3.5 years, that he would win the right to a New Covenant that would be able to save the world of mankind. Most translations say that he would have nothing after he is cut off, but they probably translate it that way because they don't understand that what he did during his ministry was to establish a New Covenant that would replace the Old Law Covenant, by the cutting off of himself as a sacrifice. We can't say that our Lord had nothing at the time of the cross, because he accomplished everything that was needed for salvation at that time when he sealed the agreement or covenant that he had made with the Father. One possibility that has been suggested regarding why he had nothing, is that he had nothing at the time of death regarding his kingdom, which must wait for the church to be completed before it can begin. While that is true, we think that the idea that he cut a covenant is the most important aspect of what he accomplished on the cross.

It's also possible that the translators and commentators get the other thought, because the word for covenant has the implication of destroy or consume. We find in the scriptures that the killing of an animal was always done at the establishing of a covenant. The actual meaning regarding a sacrifice, is that it should say that he covenanted to death—he offered to lay his life down for the covenant that was going to remove the sins of the world, Heb 9:15-17. The Heavenly Father showed that he accepted the terms of the covenant that our Lord made, by sending the Holy spirit down to the disciples at Pentecost. Then in the last part of the verse, just as what happened in history, the prince or the Roman general came and destroyed the city in 69-70AD.



## **Last Three & Half Years Is Not Future!**

Many want to move the last week in verse 27 future from our Lord's time, because the translators have messed up the translation of that verse and so we have selected the NET translation that we believe is more correct. We see that the "he" in verse 27 is our Lord, and not some future anti-Christ, and that it refers to the previous verse regarding the Messiah, and that confirms that this is not talking about the prince who destroys the city. Viewed that way, we see that in the middle of the last week, Jesus confirmed the carrying out of the covenant on the cross in 33AD with the many, "the church", that he had made at the river Jordan 3.5 years earlier, Heb 9:28. The confirmation of that covenant came on the day of Pentecost, when the Holy spirit came down upon the heads of the assembled disciples. The last 3.5 years, was fulfilled by the 3.5 years of exclusive favor to the Jewish nation that they had to accept Christ, before it went to the Gentiles. Because he replaced all the sacrifices of the literal tabernacle with the better blood of his covenant sacrifice in 33AD, all the Jewish sacrifices ceased in the sense that they were no longer recognized or needed by God to forgive sin.

### **Coming of the Abomination of Desolation**

The one coming on the wing of the Abominations in the later part of verse 27, is the one who makes desolate, or is the one that establishes the Abomination of Desolation. As we go through the book of Revelation, we will see that the Abomination is at first the Romans that destroyed the city. Then secondly it was Papacy that got control of the power of Rome, and he established the tyrannical power of the Abomination of Desolation in 539AD, and is not some future anti-Christ as many believe. That was close to the time that the Pope gained the power with Justinian to have the Empire use military force to silence all who didn't agree with the false doctrines that were being brought into the church at the time. In 539AD, the Pope convinced the Emperor Justinian to send the army to Ravenna to silence the Arians, who were fighting against the false doctrine of the Trinity. From that time onward, the Pope didn't hesitate to have those who didn't agree, silenced through the use of force. That terrible power to persecute and kill, continued for 1260 years just as was prophesied in Daniel Chapter 12. Almost exactly at the end of the 1260 years, Papacy lost the support of the kings, and so lost most of its power to persecute. The even worse part of this Abomination, was when Papacy established the Mass, which sacrifices Christ over and over again, not recognizing that nothing else was needed for salvation, because Christ accomplished it all on the cross.

*Heb 9:25-28 (25 Christ did not have to offer himself many times. He wasn't like a high priest who goes into the most holy place each year to offer the blood of an animal. 26 If he had offered himself every year, he would have suffered many times since the creation of the world. But instead, near the end of time **he offered himself once and for all**, so that he could be a sacrifice that does away with sin. 27 We die only once, and then we are judged. 28 So **Christ died only once to take away the sins of many people**. But when he comes again, it will not be to take away sin. He will come to save everyone who is waiting for him. CEV*

So, we can see that we have three scriptural areas that show us the day for a year method, and the last one regarding the 70 weeks is a key reference that establishes the dating for the coming of the Messiah exactly. As our Lord has said, all things shall be established by two or three witnesses, and we have those in the scriptures above. Those who argue against the historical method, usually argue against the day for a year method. They claim that God only used the day for a year method in the three places, and that the rest of the Bible is a day for a day.

Because of our understanding of day for a year chronology, we are able see that the 42 months, 3.5 times, and

the 1260-day time-periods in prophesy, all point to the apostate church system that was in power from 539 to 1799AD. In other words, we see a 1260-year prophetic time-period, rather than 1260 literal days. Doesn't the above interpretation of the 70-week prophecy make much more sense, than having the last week moved almost 2000 years into the future, for a 3.5 or 7-year rise of an anti-Christ, when we already have had a terrible and evil anti-Christ during the entire 1260 years, and he still exists yet, but without his civil power. Because of the nominal church system moving the 3.5 or 7 years' future, they don't see that it was our Lord Jesus that finished establishing the promise of the New Covenant in the midst of the week. They have also clouded over the prophetic description of who the anti-Christ was going to be, by looking for a future 3.5 or 7 years. They don't see that he has already come and that he has been in power for most of the Gospel Age, and that they are a part of that anti-Christ system without even knowing it. The above-mistranslated scripture on the 70 weeks, is where some interpreters get the 3.5 or 7 years that they think is a literal or future time-period, and that is why they are still waiting for the anti-Christ and the man of sin to rise to power. We see that the trouble from the man of sin and the Abomination of Desolation, has already occurred and that it was in its greatest power, especially from 539AD to 1799AD. The only question remaining, has to do with whether church and state will rise back into power again for a short time, before the close of the age. That question can only be answered completely and for sure by fulfilled history.

### **Most Present Time Churches Have Lost the Day Per Year Concept**

At the present time, the Bible students are one of the few groups that still support the day for a year view—but that was not always true. The view of a day for a year goes all the ways back to the early church, and was supported by various others at different times throughout the age. The early church understood that method of counting time, because of the 70-week prophecy and even Sir Isaac Newton used it in his commentaries, but he was not sure where to start counting some of the chronology from, because not enough history had passed yet to establish the start point. That is the time lock that was keeping the chronology sealed up until the end times we are in now. Even as short a time ago as 1850AD, this method was still being debated and discussed with large numbers of supporters advocating the day for a year principle. See the full set of Barnes notes on Revelation, Editors Preface—Year day principle which argues for the validity of that method of chronology interpretation.

The principle of a day for a year, is regrettably not believed by most Protestant churches or even the Seventh Day Adventists anymore now. There has also been a great decline of knowledge and truth in the churches in our day, because of the spewing out predicted in the message to the seventh church and that spewing out has caused most of the churches to move to a more literal interpretation of the scriptures. That literal view will prove to be deficient and false in the end.

### **Double Application of Old Testament Scriptures**

One question that might be asked, is how can the scriptures that are quoted out of the Old Testament and which had originally applied to natural Israel, now apply to the Gospel Age. The answer is that most of the Old Testament prophecies have a double application—one for Israel and one for the Gospel Age. The 1845-year parallel that we discuss in the forward to the detailed comments, shows us that what happened 1845 years ago to Israel, is happening again through the parallel to the nominal Christian house on this end of the age. The Apostle Paul even tells us that we should look to the history of Israel for what not to do, because the things that they did wrong, are the same kinds of things that we should not do wrong.

*1 Cor 10:11 Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. NASU*

### **The Day For a Day Theory Came From Papacy.**

The churches today don't realize that the theory that they accept at a day for a day, is being promoted by the church that has the most to hide. At about the time that the evidence of the day for a year principle was beginning to gain wide acceptance, at least two officials in the Papal system put forth the idea that the time prophecies in Revelation and Daniel, should only be interpreted as a literal 3.5 years. We find that the Jesuit Aleassar wrote the Preterist or past view in 1614AD. We also find Jesuit Ribera advocating the Futurists view in 1585AD. Aleassar tried to fulfill Revelation entirely by 70AD, and Ribera put it all off into the distant future. Both methods are designed to take the heat off Papacy as being the fulfillment of the persecuting power described in Revelation—one interpretation to the future and the other to the past. They want you to take your pick, future or the past and forget about the Papal system as being the most likely candidate to historically fulfill this prophecy during the entire Gospel Age!

Since that time, the fallen church system has either claimed that Revelation was still going to happen sometime in the future, or that it had already happened at the beginning of the age, and that it doesn't have anything to do with them. Unfortunately, at the present time, the futurist theory has gained acceptance by most modern day churches, and is taking most of the heat off the Papal system. Since most don't see anything as having happened yet, they don't see who their enemy is anymore! In other words, they have forgotten what the Protestant movement was all about, and that is a dangerous condition to be in. That lack of spiritual vision has prompted many to talk about reunification with the same Catholic System that their forefathers escaped from with great difficulty, and much persecution and death.

### **A Book of Symbols**

Most of the churches don't understand Revelation at all. If they have any ideas about the book, they usually describe something that is literally interpreted, and they think that when the events happen that are described in the book, they will be something that will be obvious. We think that most of what is in Revelation is hidden from the casual observation by symbolism. Revelation is a book that is sealed up by being written in code, like the way nations send secret messages to each other—just as it actually states in Revelation 1:1, where it uses the word "**signified**" to describe the message. That is Strong's word # 4591, which Vine's has defined as, "**to express by signs**". Revelation is a prophecy that was written in symbols that are impossible to understand, unless you search out what they stand for. Only through the Holy spirit are the faithful saints able to understand what Revelation is showing us.

Some of these symbols to the natural man, seem to have a sense to them, i.e., horses, and lambs. The problem is that when the symbols are taken out of context with other scriptures, and when they are interpreted literally, they paint an untrue and impossible picture of what is supposed to happen. For example, we don't expect to find literal dragons and ten-horned and seven-headed beasts running around! The Bible interprets some of its symbols for us, which gets us around that problem. In Revelation 12:9, we are told that the dragon is the serpent or Satan. In Daniel 7:17, 23, we are told that the beasts are earthly kingdoms or Empires.

## **Bible Defines Most of the Symbols In Revelation**

Regarding the symbols, as much as possible, we will attempt to find the places in the Bible that interprets them for us. In the places that we can't find an interpretation defined in scripture, we trust that the natural sense or the context will give us a clue as to the prophetic meaning. By natural sense, we mean that we will look for a common sense meaning that is related to the real-world use of the symbol. For example, we see that light brightens things and makes them easier to see. In that sense, light regarding the scriptures, indicates that you can see clearly what's happening regarding God's Plan. Having darkness or lack of light, means that you can't see or understand what's happening.

## **There Are Separate Non-Continuous Visions**

One very important thing that needs to be considered, is that Revelation, as well as most of the Old Testament, cannot be read straight through without breaking up the prophecy into separate visions. Revelation is made up of a series of visions, and we need to be careful not to read two separate visions as if they were one. In most places, we can easily see where a message starts and ends, because most of the time when Revelation starts, another vision, it uses phrases like "and I saw", or "a great sign was seen", or I heard, etc. We will find that there are not very many places that are not so clearly marked, and we will consider them and the reasons that we would break the vision in a particular place that doesn't have those clearly marked spots when we come to them. As we will see in Chapter 11, there is one place that appears to not the break in the prophecy at all, but then we finally see that instead of a break, there is a switch of the vision from outside the city to inside the city.

If we don't recognize the divisions, Revelation can fool us, and where we expect the message to continue in chronological order, the narrative may back up in time and give us another view of the same thing we had just seen, but from another prophetic angle or viewpoint. If we are not careful to properly divide the word, it can result in a contradiction, confusion, and misunderstanding.

One major place that has caused confusion, is when we see the two-horned beast in Chapter 13. Some see the two-horned beast as coming after the 1260 years, because they don't recognize that when it says "I saw" a two-horned beast, that "I saw" is a break from the previous prophecy, and it does not necessarily follow in chronological order after the beast with the smitten head, that was to continue for 1260 years in power in the first part of Chapter 13. If you see that as a break in the prophecy, then you can recognize that the two-horned beast is something that could have happened during the time of the 1260 years of power of the previous beast, and not afterward. If you don't see that, then you are looking for a two-horned beast, and an Image of the Beast to be formed after the 1260 years, and so far, you have been waiting 218 years with no results. We will give an alternate opinion, which will show that both of those beasts have already existed during the 1260 years.

## **Outline of the Book**

There are many different schemes for outlining how the book of Revelation should be divided. We are going to give a brief outline of what we think is the proper way to divide this book up. First of all, we see Chapter 1 as an introduction to the book. Almost all the verses that are found in that Chapter, if they are not repeated in the messages to the seven churches, they are repeated at least once again later in Revelation. We have included

a table that shows that repetition in appendix G.

The messages to the seven churches, shows us seven historical time-periods that began at the time of the Apostles, and which end at the close of the seventh church—which is the historical time we believe we are in now.

### **Messages, Seals, Trumpets Run Concurrently With Each Other**

We believe that the seven seals, follow along with the same seven historical periods as the messages to the seven churches. There is a possibility that some of the seals are opened shortly before the beginning of each church, but we are not sure about the exact timing regarding that if that is true. We see that for sure, regardless of where each seal is opened, that the first four seals are giving us a vision of what is being done wrong in each church period, or what declined in that church. The last three seals appear to be the opposite; in that they begin to attack the system or at least promise to do so as the fifth one does. The events shown in each church period, are not necessarily limited to the beginning of each church period, but they can be fulfilled through the entire church period. We also see that the problems found in the earlier seals can accumulate, as we will see in the fourth seal, where the bad events of the first three seals still existed, and added to the seriousness of the situation in the fourth church. So, what that means, is that in most of the visions we see that the type of decline that occurs in a certain church period is not limited to that church. In other words, when a church began to do a particular thing wrong, the next church continued the practice—continuing and worsening the decline. That situation remained bad, until the early reformers began to bring out truth again—the bringing out of truth increased greatly from the time of the Reformation onward.

We think that the seven trumpets fall one to each church, just as the seals do, and that the last one, the seventh trump, is the last trump mentioned elsewhere in the scriptures. The events that are described in the trumpets, begin in the early part of each church that they belong to, but the events described cover a longer period of time during each church. We see the same pattern as what we saw in the seals, in that the first four trumpets show the downward decline, and the last three begin to afflict punishment and trouble upon the evil system. The fifth trumpet is a good example of that, where we first see the darkness caused by the smoke of a great furnace of trouble, and then we see locusts come out of the smoke. The darkness of the smoke shows the spiritual darkness of the first part of that church and then the stinging locusts of Wycliffe's followers that come out of the smoke, are then described as existing during the last 150 years of the fifth church period. In other words, the events described by the trumpets cover the entire period of that church, and not just what happens at the beginning of that church. That is the same regarding how the seals work.

### **Seven Last Plagues Poured Out In Seventh Church Period**

The seven last plagues are directly related to the seven trumpets, in that if you examine each plague with each corresponding trumpet, you will see that they are dealing with the same type of symbolic objects and events. The seven plagues are an exception; in that they don't begin to be fulfilled until the time of the seventh church. The earlier time-periods that revealed messages to the churches, the seals, and the trumpets, had some power and help for those who understood their message at the earlier times, and they plagued the apostate church and state system because of that truth. That earlier truth about the evil system, was not enough by itself to destroy the fallen system, and so God has provided more, and that is why the seven bowls of wrath are saved until the end. The seven bowls of wrath are designed to destroy the evil system after 1914, so that the

church can be completed and that the rest of the world of mankind will be freed from Satan's system in time for the kingdom. We will find in our study that the three woe trumpets helped to free the faithful church from the apostate system by 1914, and it appears that the last three bowls of wrath are designed to free the entire world from Satan's evil system in a similar manner. See the diagram and explanation regarding the plagues in the full notes on Rev 16:1.

We understand that the seven last plagues began to be poured out after the 40-year harvest time, and that was from 1914AD and onward. The reason that they had to wait until then, is that the judgment of the unfaithful system was accomplished in 1878AD, and that is shown by the 1845-year harvest parallels. Since the bowls of wrath are what complete God's wrath against the unfaithful system, it seems reasonable that they could not be poured out on that evil system until after the 1878 judgment had occurred, and the heavenly court had found them guilty. Then the evidence of that guilt was published in the harvest message, so that any saints that were still in the apostate system could examine it to see if it was scriptural", and come out. The call of the 40-year harvest, also gave any saints that were still in the evil system after the pronouncement of judgment, time to get out before God began to punish and destroy the system.

### **Who Wrote the Book?**

Not all commentators agree that the John who is named here, is the same John that wrote the Gospel and the three epistles. There is no positive historic proof of that one way or the other, but the Study Group agreed that the author was most likely the John of the Gospels, because he would have needed the Holy spirit to write it. Eusebius in 325AD wrote in his history, that he felt that it was John the Apostle who wrote the book, since there was testimony from some previous authorities that said that it was that John. This may be what Jesus was referring to, when he said that John would not die until he would come. John stayed alive until Jesus came to him through the power of the Holy spirit, and he then gave him the message of Revelation.

*John 21:22-23) 22 Jesus said to him, "If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you? Follow me!" 23 The saying spread abroad among the brethren that this disciple was not to die; yet Jesus did not say to him that he was not to die, but, "If it is my will that he remain until I come, what is that to you?"(RSV)*

### **Genesis, Revelation and God's Restoration of Creation**

As we can see in the table below, there is an interesting thing about Revelation, in that it has certain things in common with Genesis and the fall of Man. One of the most important correspondences is that we see man driven out of the Garden of Eden and away from the tree of life in Genesis, and in Revelation in the last Chapter, we find mankind restored back to perfect conditions, with access to the leaves and the fruit of the tree of life, where there will be no more death or sorrow "Revelation 21:1-4, 22:2".

The Cherubim are first seen in Genesis, where they are placed at the gate to block the way back to the garden and the tree of life, and they are last seen in Revelation 19:4, which is at the time that the church is completed. Just as we saw how sin entered the Garden of Eden, in Revelation we see how sin will be removed and the curse lifted. The curse that was placed on the earth, will be lifted in the next age as we are told in Revelation 22:3. Just as God created the heavens and earth in Genesis, we will get a new heavens and earth in Revelation 21:1.

In Genesis, we have the sun to govern the day and darkness called night, while in the New Jerusalem we will

have no need of the sun, as seen in Revelation 21:23, and no night there as seen in Revelation 22:5. The Garden of Eden had a river to water it, and in Revelation 22:1-2, we find the river of life coming out from the throne of God and the Lamb.

As the first Adam had a bride provided for him, in Revelation we find the marriage of the Lamb to the church. In Genesis, we are told that the seed of the woman was to bruise the serpent on his head. In Revelation, we find the serpent Satan first bound and cast into the pit and then destroyed after the little season—he is finally defeated and destroyed by Christ head and body, which had been developed during the Gospel age. He is not destroyed until the end of the millennium, because he must test the world during the little season after he is released from the abyss. We would prefer that he be destroyed right away, but God in his infinite wisdom has designed his plan so that he is still available to test the perfection and faithfulness of the world of mankind at the end of the millennium, and that he would then be destroyed after that—never to cause trouble again.

In Gen. 22:17, we find that God promised Abraham that his seed would possess the gate of his enemies, and in Revelation 20:1-4, 6, that will become a reality when “Christ head and body”, become priests and will reign with the Lord over the earth. We also see in Revelation Chapter 20, that Christ has the key to the Abyss, into which he casts Satan and seals him in. The last enemy to be destroyed is death, and we see that accomplished in Rev 21:1-4.

The bow of promise that God placed in the sky after the flood, we again find in Revelation 4:3. The green rainbow that we see in Revelation Chapter 4, represents the Abrahamic promises that are to bless all the families of the earth, and that blessing is made possible because of the New Covenant that Christ obtained for us on the cross.

In other words, all the problems that came into existence with the fall in the garden, are to be removed in the Millennial age, and that removal is described to us in the book of Revelation. In Revelation, God shows us how he is going to restore the world back to the same fellowship with him that Adam had before he sinned.

*Acts 3:18-21 (18 But the things which God foreshowed by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he thus fulfilled.*

*19 Repent ye therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord;*

*20 and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, (even) Jesus:*

*21 whom the heaven must receive **until the times of restoration of all things**, whereof God spake by the mouth of His holy prophets that have been from of old. ASV*

Gen 1:6-13) 6 And God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it separate the waters from the waters."  
7 And God made the firmament and separated the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament. And it was so.  
8 And **God called the firmament Heaven**. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.  
9 And God said, "Let the waters under **the heavens** be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear." And it was so.  
10 **God called the dry land Earth**, and **the waters that were gathered together he called Seas**. And God saw that it was good.  
11 And God said, "Let the **earth** put forth vegetation, plants yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind,

Rev 21:1-5)  
1 And I saw **a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away; and the sea is no more.**  
2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down **out of heaven** of God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.  
3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, (and be) their God:  
4 and he shall wipe away every tear from their eyes; and death shall be no more; neither shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more: the first things are passed away.  
5 And he that sitteth on the throne said, **Behold, I make all things new**. And he saith, Write: for these words are faithful and true. (ASV)

<p>upon the <b>earth</b>." And it was so.  12 The <b>earth</b> brought forth vegetation, plants yielding seed according to their own kinds, and trees bearing fruit in which is their seed, each according to its kind. And God saw that it was good.  13 And there was evening and there was morning, a third day. (RSV)</p>	
<p>Gen 2:10 And a <b>river went out of Eden to water the garden</b>; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 22:1-2) 1 And he shewed <b>me a pure river of water of life</b>, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.  2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side <b>of the river</b>, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:1-5)1 Now the <b>serpent</b> was more subtle than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?  2 And the woman said unto the <b>serpent</b>, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:  3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.  4 And the serpent said unto the woman, <b>Ye shall not surely die</b>:  5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, <b>that old serpent</b>, called the Devil, and Satan, which <b>deceiveth the whole world</b>: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden <b>Cherubim's</b>, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of <b>the tree of life</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 19:4 And the four and twenty elders and <b>the four living creatures</b> fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne, saying, Amen; Hallelujah. (ASV)  Rev 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there <b>the tree of life</b>, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</p>
<p>Gen 9:12-17)  12 And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations:  13 I do set <b>my bow in the cloud</b>, and it shall be <b>for a token of a covenant between me and the earth</b>.  14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that <b>the bow shall be seen in the cloud</b>:  15 And I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.  16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember <b>the everlasting covenant</b> between God and every living creature of all flesh that is upon the earth.  17 And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and there was a <b>rainbow</b> round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.  Rev 10:1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a <b>rainbow was upon his head</b>, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: (KJV)  Rev 11:19 And there was opened the temple of God that is in heaven; and there was seen in his temple <b>the ark of his covenant</b>; and there followed lightning's, and voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great hail. (ASV)  Rev 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, <b>the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony</b> in heaven was opened: (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:14 And the LORD God said unto the <b>serpent</b>, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: (KJV)  Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity between thee and the <b>woman</b>, and <b>between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel</b>.   Gen 22:16-18)  16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son:  17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and <b>thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies</b>;  18 And in <b>thy seed</b> shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:17 And the <b>dragon</b> was wroth with the <b>woman</b>, and went to <b>make war with the remnant of her seed</b>, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (KJV)  Rev 20:1-3) 1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.  2 And he laid hold on the dragon, <b>that old serpent</b>, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,  3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (KJV)  Rev 20:7-10) 7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,  8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.  9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.  10 And <b>the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone</b>, where the beast and the False Prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 2:21-24)21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;  22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a <b>woman, and brought her unto the man</b>.  23 And Adam said, This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she</p>	<p>Rev 19:7-9)  7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for <b>the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready</b>.  8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.  9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the</p>



<p>shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.                  24 Therefore shall <b>a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the sayings of God. (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 3:3 But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, <b>Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.</b> (KJV)                  Gen 3:17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: <b>cursed is the ground</b> for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;(KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:4-5) 4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and <b>there shall be no more death</b>, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.                  5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are and faithful. (KJV)                  Rev 22:3 And <b>there shall be no more curse</b>: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: (KJV)</p>
<p>Gen 1:2-5) 2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.                  3 And God said, <b>Let there be light: and there was light.</b>                  4 And <b>God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the darkness.</b>                  5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:23-25) 23 And <b>the city had no need of the sun</b>, neither of the moon, to shine in it: <b>for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.</b>                  24 And the nations of them which are saved shall <b>walk in the light of it</b>: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.                  25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for <b>there shall be no night there.</b> (KJV)</p>

## **Old Testament & Revelation**

In our study of Revelation, we found that a large amount of the verses or phrases are taken from the Old Testament. Some commentators say over half, but we think it's even higher than that if we take into consideration those verses that are not direct quotes—but which are allusions to Old Testament verses. Besides direct quotes, we will find many illusions or pictures taken from for example the Exodus out of Egypt. The plagues that are found in Exodus, picture the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath of Revelation—with a similar intent, “Let my people go”.

The layout of Revelation's trumpets and bowls of wrath, also seem to be pictured in the downfall of Jericho, as well as in the escape of Israel from Egypt. We will find that many areas of Old Testament prophecies such as Joel, Zechariah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, that will shed more light on what the Revelation text are showing us, and that this will be a two-way street with Revelation helping us with Old Testament interpretations. Failure to recognize that the bible interprets itself, and that it supplies the interpretation of the symbols in the book of Revelation, is what has led many to wrong conclusions about Revelation's message.

We see that Babylon, who was an oppressor and destroyer of God's people in the Old Testament, is a type of the oppressor and destroyer of the Faithful Church in Revelation. In Revelation, it's called Babylon the Great, and there are many parallel scriptures from the Old Testament that apply to both Babylon's.

In the Old Testament, we see Elijah as a picture of the Faithful Church during the 1260 years, being chased by Jezebel and Ahab, who wanted to get rid of him. Jezebel is a picture of the apostate church—the harlot of Chapter 17, and Ahab represents the civil power side of the problem—the civil power of the ten kings of Revelation. We will find Jezebel mentioned by name in Revelation, and we will see several events in Chapter 11, that prophetically matches things that Elijah did historically during Jezebel's reign of terror. Jezebel symbolizes the apostate church, who is teaching Paganism and who is living illegally with the kings of the Roman Empire. We will see the downfall of all the above symbols in Revelation, and the installation of God's true kingdom which replaces them as we come to the closing Chapters of the book.

With these thoughts in mind, we offer these study notes, which come from several brethren that were a part of the Study Group. We pray that the Heavenly Father will bless this effort and this study, and grant a blessing to any others that might read these notes. We pray that those who read these notes, would have their faith and understanding greatly increased. It's likely that others may be able to improve upon these notes, with knowledge that we did not have. For that reason, we state that if anyone has a scriptural interpretation that is better than ours, we are willing to change our thoughts to the better interpretation. We are not saying that we will accept a different view point without evidence that it is better, but we will consider all alternative viewpoints, and accept any that present scriptural evidence that is better than our thoughts.

If we are almost at the end of the age, as most Bible Students agree, we believe that we will show that more of this book has been fulfilled than most think. If more has been fulfilled than what the church has understood in the past, then it's important that this work be studied to see if what it has in its pages will be helpful to the church, and even to the world in the next age, as a witness to how much prophecy God had revealed ahead of time.

Even if this work should prove to be lacking in some respect, we believe that it should receive consideration, because we believe that some parts of it will be a great help in understanding Revelation. In other words, just

as we stood on the shoulders of others to advance our understanding, we believe that this work has several parts to it that could help others to advance the understanding of Revelation even further—with the hope that it will eventually be completely or at least better understood than what we have presented. We have done the best that we can to arrive at a complete understanding, and we definitely believe, “that through many councilors the matter will be determined.” The parts that we are unsure of, are parts that could change or be confirmed as more history unveils itself further.

### **Revelation and the Divine Plan**

“Revelation” was revealed directly from God, and for that reason we can conclude that this vision is intended to unfold and reveal God’s “Divine Plan” in more detail than what had previously been known. That is one reason that the complete set of study notes, is much more extensive than what you would expect in a normal book. In writing the explanation of each vision of Revelation, we found that in order to render a complete explanation, we had to explain a lot more material and concepts than what are found in Revelation itself. We decided to do it that way, because the book of Revelation does contain a revealing of God’s Divine Plan, and since we are not sure of where and who this book might reach, we felt that a full explanation was needed. If it is read by anyone that does not have knowledge of the Divine Plan, and the two salvations contained therein, then we wanted to make sure that it has as good an explanation about God’s Plan that we could provide. So while this is a complex and detailed book, we pray that it will be a blessing to anyone that makes the effort to read it in its full detail. If you do that, we guarantee that you will know much more about God’s Plan than when you started. We pray that this book will be a blessing to anyone that takes the time to do that.

## Chapter 1 Revelation 1:1-2

***Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and He sent and communicated {it} by His angel to His bond-servant John, Revelation 1:2 who testified to the word of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, {even} to all that he saw. (NAU)***

In verse one, we find a simple yet important statement. It says that this was a Revelation of God to Jesus, and that this vision of things was shortly going to begin to take place, and it was to be given to his bond-servant John, who was to give it to the church. The word "Revelation" means, "*Revealing, uncovering or disclosure*". It's interesting that the book is named the book of Revelation, but the only place that we find that name is in this verse. The phrase "to show", means "to present to view", and as we will see, it was going to be about events that were shortly going to "soon begin" to take place, and that those events would describe the entire Gospel Age—not just a few years at the beginning or the end. This "Revelation", was revealed directly from God to Jesus, as seen in Chapter 5, and for that reason we can conclude that this vision is also intended to unfold and reveal God's "Divine Plan" in more detail than what had previously been known.

Revelation reveals our Lord Jesus to us, and he is shown in the book as providing the salvation of his blood, which provides the means necessary for the carrying out God's Plan. This verse also implies that since God gave this Revelation to Jesus, it was something that Jesus had not previously known. Jesus proved faithful, without knowing the full scope of God's plan, because he trusted his Father, and he knew that the Father would provide a way to save the world. We will see that shown even more so in Chapter 5, where the Lamb, which symbolizes Christ, was found worthy to open the seven seals on the scroll. The events of the Gospel Age, both good and bad, are also revealed through the gradual opening of the seals of that scroll.

The phrase, "shall shortly come to pass", means either "quickly" as to speed, or "soon" as to time. Both definitions seem to be true here, as we will see. In other words, the fulfillment of Revelation was not going to wait for a distant future time, 2000 years away, but was to "begin" to be fulfilled right then at the time of the early church. It's not saying that it would all be fulfilled in the time of the Apostles, as some falsely claim, but it would begin its fulfillment there, and we will show in this study that the fulfillment is intended to cover the entire Gospel Age.

### Who Sent the Angel?

As we mentioned above, it was clear that God gave this revelation to Jesus. But despite that, there is one interesting question that comes up when we examine this verse, "Who sent the angel"? It's not immediately clear whether the angel was sent from God or Jesus, especially because of some later verses with angels in Chapter 22 confuse the issue. This was a question over which we had many discussions in the study, with differing views on both sides to begin with, but eventually we settled for what the Study Group thought was the most likely answer.

We saw in Revelation 22:6, that there it tells us that it was the Lord God of the spirits of the prophets who sent his angel, and at first glance this seems to indicate that this was Jehovah's angel. Contradictory to this, we

found in Revelation 22:16 that it says that Jesus sent his angel to testify unto you these things in the churches! Those seemingly contradictory statements made this question more difficult to answer. The conclusion that we eventually came to, is that 22:6 is not translated correctly in a lot of Bible versions. We found that there are several translations which correctly add punctuation, that makes verse 6 read: “the Lord Jesus, who is the God of the prophets”, which makes Jesus the one sending the angel in both places. See the notes on that verse for more information. Looking at it that way, we see that the message came to Christ from God, and then from Christ through his angel to John, and then to the church.

### **Who is the Angel?**

Some believe that it was Jesus that came to John with the message of Revelation, but the main difficulty with that, is that it does not say that, and so we favor the idea that Jesus did send an actual angel with the message. If that is correct, "Who is the angel that this message is sent through, since it does not name him?" The conclusion that the Study Group came to, was that the angel in this verse was simply just an angel, and not symbolic of anyone else. So, if this angel is just an angel, who is it? One likely candidate suggested was the angel Gabriel, who is mentioned several times in Daniel 8:16, 9:21, 10:5-6, 11-14, 19-21, and in Luke 1:19, where he says, "I am Gabriel that stands in the presence of God". In the book of Daniel, we see Michael and Gabriel working together, and we see that Michael was higher in rank, because he was the one who was telling Gabriel to reveal things to Daniel. Since Gabriel was previously used in the same manner as a messenger in the examples just given, for that reason it's a very good possibility that he was still being used in that same manner in the time of John. When Michael became Christ, it seems reasonable that he would keep the same faithful angel that he had worked with in the past. The biggest question about this view is, if this was Gabriel, why is he not named here? A suggestion in that regard is that the angel was not named because the messenger is not important, but the message is important, “see Revelation 19:10, 22:9” where it tells us that is the way we should view all messengers—regardless of if they are earthly or heavenly angels.

John witnessed faithfully to the word of God, and to the testimony of Jesus, and to all the things that he saw in the vision of Revelation. That tells us that nothing was left out of the message—he recorded everything or “**all**” that he saw. In this vision, both the words of God and the testimony of Jesus, were then to be given to the rest of the church by John.

### **Revelation 1:3**

***Revelation 1:3 Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and heed the things which are written in it; for the time is near. (NAU)***

Contrary to what some would like to claim, Revelation is important and should be studied. It's not good enough just to read the message, but you must hear or pay attention to the message, and heed it or do the things written in it once you understand it. The Diaglott translation on the Greek side, seems to emphasize this by saying: "*Blessed the one reading, and those hearing the words of the prophecy, and keeping strictly the things in it.*"

That we could hear, but not be doing what God requires, should be a concern to all of us. While we would probably claim that we aren't guilty of this problem, history is full of examples of those who wouldn't leave their churches or friends, even though they knew or suspected they were completely out of harmony with

God's message of truth. Starting very early on, all kinds of problems and errors gradually crept into the church, despite the Faithfull's attempt to keep the doctrine pure. Over a period of time, the church was gradually worn down, and the evil apostate system came into existence, and it began persecuting and killing those of the faithful church who resisted them.

*Dan 7:25 'He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. NASU*

God is looking for those who are willing to follow the Lamb wherever he may go!

*Revelation 14:4 These are those who did not defile themselves with women, for they kept themselves pure. They follow the Lamb wherever he goes. They were purchased from among men and offered as firstfruits to God and the Lamb. (NIV)*

Sometimes we are reluctant to tell others what we believe, because we are afraid of losing friends, or of persecution. That is a human tendency or weakness that we need to resist if we wish to follow the Lord. We also need to make sure that we are not just following a man and his doctrines, and that what is being taught in the church is from the Lord and the scriptures.

### **Time Was Near-360?**

That the time was near, was especially true for the early church. The great falling away was already starting, even at the time of the Apostles. This verse is saying that the time was near for the vision to begin to be fulfilled.

We do see one other possibility, in that the word "time" used here is (Kairos), and is the same word used in time, times, and a half. This verse might therefore be suggesting, that within the space of one time, or 360 years, the great falling away would be well underway! Historically that was true, in that Constantine was already interfering in church affairs by 325AD, when he called a church council to settle doctrinal disputes. The other church councils that followed that first one, led the church into even deeper darkness, especially by the time of the council of Chalcedon in 450AD. There is also the possibility that since we believe that John is the messenger of the second church, that he may have delivered the message of Revelation at the beginning of the second church, which would have been around the time of Oct of 74AD, according to our theoretical calculations of 360-year church periods for church's 2-6. See appendix A.

One problem in determining the time frame, is that there are many different opinions about when the book of Revelation was written, which start as early 68AD, and go as late as 95AD. Some of the later dating that is put forth, is because they believe that John had to know about the destruction of Jerusalem, before he could write the book. The ones that prefer the later dating, do so because of the persecution that is mentioned in the book, and so they believe that John had to have been alive when it started. Whatever happened to this being a Revelation from God who knows the future, and the understanding that this Revelation is not from John, but that it comes from the Heavenly Father who knows all things? Our date of 74AD, is in between the two sets of dates, and there doesn't appear to be anything obvious in between the two extremes of the dates that would keep us from claiming that 74AD is approximately right.

## **This Book Was Used by the Reformers To Convict the Apostate Church**

Those who read and understand and do the things written within, are those who have been blessed throughout the age by the study of the book. That especially applies to the reformers and their followers, who used this book to gather evidence against the Papal system, so they could prove that they had to resist it or leave it, and follow the Lord on their own. This book, as well as this verse, applies to all of us, in that we now see who the apostate church system is, and what they had been doing wrong. Seeing who they are and what they did, we should then be able to better keep from making the same mistakes ourselves. The book of Revelation also strengthens the faith of us who are on this end of the age, because we can now see all the events that it foretold, and how they were exactly fulfilled—just as was predicted long ago!

It's not necessary to literally read and interpret the message only by ourselves, but we could actually have someone read and explain what it's saying to us. That was how the early church and others later on had to get the message, since many of them couldn't read. Once we understand the message, no matter how we got the information, we then have the obligation to keep the things written in it.

*James 4:17 Therefore, to one who knows {the} right thing to do and does not do it, to him it is sin. (NAU)*  
*James 1:22-25) 22 But prove yourselves doers of the word, and not merely hearers who delude themselves. 23 For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man who looks at his natural face in a mirror; 24 for {once} he has looked at himself and gone away, he has immediately forgotten what kind of person he was. 25 But one who looks intently at the perfect law, the {law} of liberty, and abides by it, not having become a forgetful hearer but an effectual doer, this man will be blessed in what he does. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 1:4-5**

***Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,  
 Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood-- (NAU)***

### **Seven Churches**

Verse 4, sends greetings to the seven churches in Asia. While we might understand the messages to the churches in Revelation, as being literal messages to seven original churches, we don't think that that is God's intention. We find that there were more than seven literal churches in Asia at the time anyway. It may have been that there were seven churches that had the very problems that are described here, but regardless it seems most likely that the Lord intended the message to have a much broader application to the entire age.

The fact that there are seven churches here, implies that this book is a message to the entire Gospel Age, because seven represents completeness, especially when dealing with spiritual things. Our study concluded that the traditional Bible Student view was reasonable regarding the thought that the seven churches stretch chronologically one after another, from the first church in the time of the Apostles, up until the seventh at the end of the age where we are now.

The word "Asia" means "muddy or boggy". That is a fitting description of what happened to the waters of truth, during the great falling away that occurred in the church. Pagan doctrines were mixed with the true doctrines of God, until the original doctrines were not recognizable, and the waters of truth became murky or muddy.

The term "Grace be unto you and peace" is found at the beginning of most of Paul's books. For example, it is found in Romans 1:7; 1 Cor. 1:3; 2 Cor. 1:2; Gal 1:3; Eph. 1:2; Phil. 1:2; Col. 1:2; 1 Thes 1:1; 2 Thes 1:2; 1 Tim 1:2; 2 Tim 1:2; Tit. 1:4; Phlm. 1:3. This evidently was a common form of greeting in the church. The identity of the one who says "which is and which was and which is to come", must be Jehovah, since the seven spirits of God and Christ are mentioned together with him in the same sentence.

Jesus is the ruling one in this verse, not a just ruler. Some try to make Jesus the preeminent one in 3:14, to get around the Trinitarian conflict, which tries to make Jesus a part of God. It's obvious from the context here that Jesus and the Heavenly Father are two separate beings, and are not a part of a Trinity.

### Seven Spirits of God

The seven spirits of God are found again in Revelation. 3:1, 4:5, and 5:6.

*Rev 3:1 "And to the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has **the seven Spirits of God**, and the seven stars, says this: 'I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAS)*

*Rev 4:5 And from the throne proceed flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God**; (NAS)*

*Rev 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having **seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God**, sent out into all the earth.*

### Isaiah 11:14 & Seven Spirits

In Isaiah 11:1-4, we find a description of Jesse or Jesus, in which seven spirits are listed as having been given to him by Jehovah.

*Isa 11:1-4(1 And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots:*

*2 And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom and understanding**, the spirit of **counsel and might**, the spirit of **knowledge** and of the **fear** of the LORD;*

*3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:*

*4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and **with the breath of his lips** shall he slay the wicked. (KJV)*

The seven spirits that are listed in the scripture above are: (1) Wisdom (2) understanding (3) council (4) strength (5) knowledge of the Lord (6) fear or Reverence of the Lord and (7) the breath or spirit of his lips. Just as God has given Christ help and power through the Holy spirit, the Holy spirit also helps the church throughout the entire Gospel Age, as we will see in the messages to the seven churches. The seven different aspects of the spirit, are necessary helps that the Holy spirit has imparted to the church all through the age. This help is given through individual instruction by the Holy spirit, and through the messages given by the spirits to the seven messengers to the seven churches.



Zech 3:9 "For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are **seven eyes**. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the LORD of hosts, "and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. (NAU)

Zech 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But **these seven** will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- **{these are} the eyes of the LORD** which range to and fro throughout the earth." (NAU)

Revelation 5:6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He had **seven horns and seven eyes**, which are **the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth.** (NIV)

These references seem to show, just as we saw in Isaiah Chapter 11, that God has given his Holy spirit or the seven spirits to Christ, so that he can carry out God's Plan.

At the end of the message to each of the seven churches, we find an admonition or attempt to alert us to listen: "hear what the spirit saith unto the churches."

### Who is to come?

There is a big question in this verse, because many think that only Christ is going to come. In our study, we found that when it says "God is going to come", that is exactly what it means. As we will see, that does not have to be a personal coming, but it can be accomplished through his representative or Logos, who is Christ.

In Revelation 1:4, we find that "*the one who is, who was, and who is to come*", can only represent God in this verse, since it mentions Jesus later in the same sentence, but with a separate description. Some try to say that this scripture should be translated differently, so that instead of "and from Jesus Christ", it says "also or even Jesus Christ." That is because they are trying to resist the idea that Jehovah is going to come. The change that they advocate, is not very likely, since this is a linking word, and the most likely and common translation of this word is "and". If we do make this word "also", it still does not refer back to "*the one who is, who was, and who is to come*", since the seven spirits before the throne are in between it and this phrase. This seems to be a twisting of the sense by some to try to make this scripture say what is wanted, but we don't want to get into violation of Revelation 22:19, and so we will leave this verse say exactly what it says.

That still leaves the question as to what it means when it uses the wording, "the one who was, who is and who is to come"? We generally don't think of God as coming, or at least not in the same sense that Jesus is to come. The word "come" used here is not presence, but is Strong's word #2064 erchomai, the most frequently used verb, "to come or go".

To help prove that this is God, we find another scripture later in Revelation that uses this same phraseology, and which we know for certain is Jehovah, if we look at the context of the area. In Revelation 4:8, we find: "*and the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, (is) the Lord God, the Almighty, who was and who is and who is to come*". (ASV)

In that verse, there is no doubt that must be Jehovah, because if we look at the context of that area, we find that it is Jehovah on the throne, and that he has a scroll in his right hand, and he is going to give it to Jesus in the next Chapter, who is symbolized by the Lamb. Revelation 5:1 "*And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the back, close sealed with seven seals*". (ASV)

If you were to claim that the one to come in these verses was Christ, you would run into a major problem, because the Lamb or Christ in Chapter 5, takes the scroll out of Jehovah's hand. The Lamb that was found worthy to open the scroll, is obviously our Lord Jesus—but he was found worthy, only after he had paid the ransom price for us.

*Revelation 5:4-6) 4 And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon: 5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, hath overcome to open the book and the seven seals thereof.*

*6 And I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent forth into all the earth. (ASV)*

The only conclusion that we can come to, is that Revelation 4:8 is Jehovah, and he is being described as “coming”, the same as we see in Revelation 1:4.

### God Really is Coming

There is another consideration, which we think is the correct one regarding this verse. While we don't normally think of God as “coming”, we think that we can demonstrate that he does. We know that it will be God who is in the New Jerusalem, which is coming down from heaven, and that he will tabernacle amongst men.

*Revelation 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, **the tabernacle of God is with men, and he shall dwell with them, and they shall be his peoples, and God himself shall be with them, (and be) their God:** (ASV)*

We see the same thing in Zech. *Zech 2:10-13) 10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, I come and I will dwell in the midst of you, says the LORD.*

*11 And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.*

*12 And the LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem."*

*13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD; for he has roused himself from his holy dwelling. (RSV)*

*Isa 40:10 Behold, the Lord Jehovah will come as a mighty one, and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. ASV*

The word LORD in this verse is definitely Jehovah: 3068 *Yehovah* (yeh-ho-vaw'); from 1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God: KJV-- Jehovah, the Lord. Compare 3050, 3069. The scriptures above are speaking of Jehovah coming and dwelling in the midst of Jerusalem, but as we look closer, we also see in verse 11 that someone else is speaking, saying: “**the LORD of hosts has sent me to you**”.

We also see that his arm shall rule for him, and we know that the arm is Jesus. The only conclusion that we can come to, is that the one being sent here is Christ—coming in the name of the Father.

### Zech 14:5

In Zech 14:5, it tells us that the Lord God will come and all the holy angels with him, but in Rev Chapter 19, which appears to be a parallel reference, we see that it's Jesus who comes for him, with all the saints with him. *Zech 14:5 You will flee by the valley of My mountains, for the valley of the mountains will reach to Azel; yes, you will flee just as you fled before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. **Then the LORD, my***

*God, will come, {and} all the holy ones with Him! (NAU)*

It's true that Christ will be coming in his Father's name, but in the full sense his coming will be from the Father—as his representative and with his power. *Mark 8:38 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous and sinful generation, **the Son of Man will also be ashamed of him when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels.**" (NAU)*

**Isaiah 26:21**

In Isaiah 26:21, it's Jehovah who comes to punish the inhabitants of the earth. *Isa 26:21 For behold, **the LORD** is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed and will no longer cover her slain. (NAU)*

**Malachi 3:1**

In Malachi 3:1, we find that Jehovah is going to send the messenger of his covenant Christ, before him. *Mal 3:1 "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. (NAU)*

The scripture in Malachi has an application at the First Advent, and again at the Second Advent. That Jesus comes as the messenger of the covenant, applies to both the First Advent and the Second Advent. The New Covenant is testified to and paid for with Christ's blood at the First Advent, but the salvation from the New Covenant is not applied to the world until the church is complete, and that is when we see the New Jerusalem come down to the earth in Revelation Chapter 21.

**Christ Comes  
As Fathers Representative**

Christ comes as the Fathers representative, but it's still considered to be Jehovah's coming when all has been said and done; **because he comes from the Father with his power and might backing him.** So, in one sense we can say that God comes through the implementation of his Plan of Salvation, even though we know that it is Christ that implements it for him. We see the same thing in Revelation 6:16-17, where it's *said*, "**the great day of their wrath has come**" and Revelation 11:15-18, where we see the kingdom of our Lord and his Christ has come.

We also know that when the last enemy death is destroyed, Christ will turn the kingdom over to the Father, since it's the Fathers kingdom "1 Cor 15:24-28". The scriptures sometimes use the term right hand or arm of Jehovah, and we think that refers to Jesus carrying out the plan for the Father. We have included the Isaiah 40:10 verse that we quoted above, which also referred to Jehovah's arm ruling for him.

**Some References  
To the Arm of the Lord  
And his Hand**

Old Testament	New Testament
Ps 80:17 Let Your hand be upon <b>the man of Your right hand</b> , Upon the son of man whom You made strong for Yourself. NASU	Rom 8:34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, <b>who is even at the right hand of God</b> , who also maketh intercession for us. (KJV)

Ps 98:1 O sing to the LORD a <b>new song</b> , For He has done wonderful things, <b>His right hand and His holy arm have gained the victory for Him.</b>	Rev5:9 And they sung a <b>new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, <b>and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;</b> (KJV) Rev 15:3 And they sing <b>the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb</b> , saying, Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty: just and are thy ways, thou King of saints. (KJV)
Isa 53:1 Who hath believed our report? and <b>to whom is the arm of the LORD revealed?</b> (KJV)	John 12:37-38)37 But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: 38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and <b>to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed?</b> (KJV)
Isa 40:10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong hand, and <b>his arm shall rule for him:</b> behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him.	Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, <b>All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. (KJV)</b>

Part of Revelation 1:5, is repeated later in *Revelation 3:14, the seventh church "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, **the faithful and witness**, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)*

We see that the above description fits with Christ elsewhere. *1 Cor 15:20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep. (NAU)*

*Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, **and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.***

*Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because **of the blood of the Lamb** and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)*

*Revelation 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "**KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.**" (NAU)*

It was prophesied about Jesus, through the symbol of David in Isaiah 55:4, that he was to be a witness and a ruler to the people. *Isa 55:4 "Behold, I have made him a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander for the peoples. (NAU)*

He was the first of many sons of God to suffer faithfully and die for all. He was also the firstborn of the many that were to be raised from the dead, starting with the church and including the entire world of mankind in the next age.

*Col 1:18 He is also head of the body, the church; and **He is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead**, so that He Himself will come to have first place in everything. (NAU)*

*1 Cor 15:20-27) 20 But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep.*

*21 For since by a man {came} death, by a man also {came} the resurrection of the dead.*

*22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive.*

*23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming,*

*24 then {comes} the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power.*

*25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.*

*26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.*

*27 For **HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection,"** it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him. (NAU)*

He with the church, will live and reign over not just the kings of the earth, but the entire world in the next age, Revelation 20:4, 6, Ps 89:27, Ps 2, Is 9:6. The intent of this reign will be to restore the world back to the condition of perfect life that Adam had lost, starting with Israel and then grafting the rest of the world into the

promise. *Matt 18:11* "For the Son of Man has come to save that which was lost. (NAU)

There are many scriptures that tell us Christ loved us and died for us, and that it was his blood that washed and released us from our sins "Rom 8:35-39, Eph 3:19, 5:25, 1 Tim 1:14, 2 Tim 1:13, Revelation 3:9". He gave his life not only for us, "but also for the world", which is an important point missed by many! That he was the first to be brought back from the dead, holds out the sure promise to both the church and the world, that they will also be resurrected.

### **Variance in Text**

There is a variance in the text regarding washing or being loosed from our sins. Washed is the most likely rendering, since there was most likely a letter dropped which has caused the text to use the word loosed, and it's more likely that a letter would be dropped out by a copyist, rather than one would be added. The Sinaitic has loosed, but it a lot of times is the more questionable text.

### **Revelation 1:6**

***Revelation 1:6 and He has made us {to be} a kingdom, priests to His God and Father-- to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. (NAU)***

### **Church a Kingdom of Priests**

We see that the church has been made to be a kingdom of priests, because of the payment of the blood of the Lamb as shown in Chapter five.

*Revelation 5:9-10* 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and **purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.** 10 "**You have made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth.**" (NAU)

In Revelation 20:4, the reign of the church is not due to happen until the Millennium, but since that is God's intent, we know that it will come to pass without failing and so we see it described as an accomplished fact. *Revelation 20:4* Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)

*Revelation 20:6* Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but **they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years.** NAU)

*1 Cor 6:2* Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? And if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters? (KJV)

Who is the church going to judge and reign over if it's not the world?

### **Office of Kings and Priests Made Sure**

Some translations make the reading say, "He has made us to be a kingdom to his God". While others twist it to say "He has made us to be a kingdom of priests to our Lord. The main problem with the first example, is that it could be construed to mean that the kingdom of God is here, which is what most of the nominal

churches believe now, and is also what they believed shortly after 313. It's not clear which is correct in the text here, but if we look at Rev 5:10, we see that it says they will reign, and it is future tense in the Greek. That makes it clear that the reign will be future. *Rev 5:10 "You have made them to be a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth." NASU*

In Rev 1:6, the word that is translated kingdom can mean kingdom or it can mean royalty.

*NT:932 basileia (bas-il-i'-ah); from NT:935; properly, royalty, i.e. (abstractly) rule, or (concretely) a realm (literally or figuratively):*

*KJV - kingdom, reign.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

The Study Group believes that the “**office of kings and priests**” is what has been made sure, but it has not yet been decided as to who will fill the positions. Some brethren think that this says that they will be kings and priests, but that is not a correct translation according to the best manuscript authorities. The selection process has been going on throughout the entire Gospel Age, and will not be finished until the entire 144,000 are tested and selected. Instead of literal priests, the church is a spiritual priesthood, and in the next age, they as under priests will be able to help the world of mankind back to perfection. They will have the high priest Jesus as their leader, and he will be able to save all persons that are willing to accept the salvation that comes through the New Covenant that he secured with his death on the cross. Despite what many churches think, there will be no need for a literal third temple, because Christ head and body, will be the spiritual temple that the world will come to in the next age.

*1 Pet 2:4-5) 4 And coming to Him as to a living stone which has been rejected by men, but is choice and precious in the sight of God,*

*5 you also, as living stones, **are being built up as a spiritual house** for a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, **I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God**, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. (NAU)*

### **God Deserves All Glory for Plan**

All the glory and beauty of the plan belongs to God, and no one else. Indeed, Jehovah and Christ, will both have and deserve all the glory and praise forever, from all who are saved. The dominion will always belong to God, no matter if Christ exercises it for him. In the end, the power and control of the perfected kingdom will be given back to God.

*1 Cor 15:22-24 (22 For as in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will be made alive. 23 But each in his own order: Christ the first fruits, after that those who are Christ's at His coming, 24 then comes the end, when He hands over the kingdom to the God and Father, when He has abolished all rule and all authority and power. NASU*

As we will see described in Revelation, those who have reigned ahead of time without the Lord, are the counterfeit church, the great falling away, and are elsewhere described as tares and sons of the devil.

### **Revelation 1:7**

***Revelation 1:7 BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and all the tribes of the earth***

***will mourn over Him. So it is to be. Amen. (NAU)***

### **Similar to Daniel 7**

This is a parallel scripture to *Dan 7:13* "I kept looking in the night visions, **and behold, with the clouds of heaven One like a Son of Man was coming**, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him. (NAU)

*Dan 7:14* "And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations and {men of every} language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed. (NAU)

The "mourning" that we see in *Rev 1:7*, is pointing us to another parallel reference: *Matt 24:30* "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then **all the tribes of the earth will mourn**, and they will see the **SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY** with power and great glory. (NAU)

Even those who pierced him and they that mourn takes us to: *Zech 12:10* "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so **that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him**, as one mourns for an only son, and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn. (NAU)

### **Coming & Presence**

The word "coming" used in this verse, is not finished until after the church is complete, because as we see in the Daniel account, there is a process of destruction after the first blow on the beast—which happened after the 1260 days was completed in 1799AD. There was a second blow against the beast in 1914AD, after the 2520 years was up, and after that we see that the pieces of the beast's kingdom are being ground up so that they can be blown away, just before the kingdom begins. *Dan 7:21-22*) 21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them

22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. (NAU)

*Dan 7:25-27*) 25 "He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his **hand for a time, times, and half a time. (1260 years)**

26 "But the court will sit {for judgment} and **his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.**

27 "**Then** the sovereignty, the dominion and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'" (NAU)

The word "coming" used here, is not the same as if the one coming had arrived, such as in "presence", but it is the act of coming.

COME, CAME (SEE ALSO COMING) 1. *erchomai* ^2064^, the most frequent verb, denoting either "to come, or to go," **signifies the act, in contrast with heko, which stresses the arrival**, as, e. g., "I am come and am here," <*John 8:42*> and <*Heb. 10:9*>. See BRING, B, Note (1), FALL, GO, GROW, LIGHT, PASS, RESORT. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

Consequently, we see through the eye of faith, that there is a gradual coming and fulfilling of some events

from 1799AD and onward. The ones who saw him with the eye of faith, were ones such as William Miller, who recognized the signs of the returning Lord as described in Matt Chapter 24. He and the church at the time, saw that our Lord was “coming”, through the different signs and events that were occurring then. See the definition of the word “see” below. He misinterpreted those signs, thinking that our Lord was going to arrive literally in his time.

### **The Lord’s Second Coming**

The actual coming to the church was in 1874AD, and that was when the Lord came in his presence. He came to judge the church, and to prepare for the time of trouble that would break the power of the church and state system, by removing the kings. The time of the first part of presence is to the church, and the world does not recognize that he is here. The signs that he is here, are all spiritually discerned, and the world does not see or understand spiritual things.

There is a second phase of him coming as shown in the Luke Chapter 21 account, where he is going to secondly come to first Israel and then to the world of mankind to establish his kingdom. Our Lord in his glory will be seen by Israel first, and eventually the entire world will see him or at least recognize that he has returned, and that he has taken control of the world away from Satan. The world will see or perceive that he has returned, but only after the church is complete. There are several steps, or things that happen in the presence of the Lord, and the last one is when he destroys the remnants of Satan’s evil system, and establishes the kingdom.

Ever since we have been in the time of the end after 1799, and even more so after 1874AD, there have been signs in the heavens and the earth that the world has seen, that indicate that we are in the end time. The church recognizes the earthly troubles that have been going on as signs that we are in the end time, but the world looks on those events with fear, because they do not know what they mean or what the final outcome will be. It will not be until the church is complete and the kingdom has begun, that the world will begin to understand that Christ has come, and that the kingdom has begun. Then every eye will really see or discern him, which may actually be Christ head and body at that time.

### **Similar to Matt 24:30-31**

We find a similar scripture that describes the Lord coming in Matt Chapter 24.

*Matt.24:30 and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory.*

*Matt.24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with a great trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other. (NAS)*

The word “coming” in verse 30 is again not presence. That “coming” is a process which was from 1799AD onward, with the actual presence of the Lord in 1874AD—which was reached in verse 31 at the blowing of the trumpet. Though our Lord is present for the final gathering of the church since 1874AD, every eye of the world does not see or perceive him yet.

### **The Word See is Not Literal**

The words shall “see” him, while they can be used literally, are not always used in a literal sense, see example (b) in the definition below.

*APPEAR, APPEARING 6. optomai ^3700^, "to see" (from ops, "the eye"; cf. Eng. "optical," etc.), in the*



*passive sense, "to be seen, to appear," is used (a) objectively, with reference to the person or thing seen, e. g., <1 Cor. 15:5-8>, RV "appeared," for KJV, "was seen"; (b) subjectively, with reference to an **inward impression or a spiritual experience**, <John 3:36>, or a **mental occupation**, <Acts 18:15>, "look to it"; cf. <Matt. 27:4,24>, "see (thou) to it," "see (ye) to it," **throwing responsibility on others**. Optomai is to be found in dictionaries under the word horao, "to see"; it supplies some forms that are lacking in that verb. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

The Matt 24:30 reference above, seems to apply especially to the time of 1799-1874AD. They saw signs that he was coming, but that was only through the eye of faith. The Luke 21:24-27 account is different, in that it seems to place the signs of the coming after 1914AD, which was after the end of the Gentile Times. We believe that both accounts are correct, and that Matt is giving a history that follows the Christian church more closely, and Luke is giving the history showing more of what is happening to Israel. In other words, the church sees the Lord coming with the eye of faith after 1799, and they recognize that he has arrived in 1874AD. The nations and Israel after 1914AD, see the trouble and the signs that he is coming, but they don't know for sure what they are seeing, and even if they did, there is no way to know at what point in time he will arrive to take full control of his kingdom. When he fully arrives, it may be that the world will see even more positive evidence that he has arrived, but we are not sure exactly how that will work.

At this point in time, we don't literally see the Lord present, but we discern him through the eye of faith, and by the things that have been happening. The process of coming will continue even after the church is complete as shown by Luke, and eventually the world will also see or discern that he is here. Their seeing what is happening at that time will be more evident, since it will not be necessary to hide what is happening after the church is complete. They in a sense see him coming even now, by the events that are happening, but they don't recognize the signs that they see. Later they will be able to look back and recognize that the signs were there all along.

### **The Clouds**

The clouds seem to represent the troubles that occur at the end of the age, especially upon the apostate church system. That is shown in Revelation Chapter 14:14, where we find our Lord upon a cloud, and there we see that he has come to judge, harvest, and punish. The storms that they bring, will bring destruction down on the evil system. At the same time, the clouds bring rain that can be a blessing to those who have a seeing eye and a hearing ear.

*Zeph 1:15 A day of wrath is that day, a day of trouble and distress, a day of destruction and desolation, a day of darkness and gloom, **a day of clouds and thick darkness**, (NAU)*

*Joel 2:2 A day of darkness and gloom, **a day of clouds and thick darkness**. As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations. (NAU)*

*Ezek 30:3 "For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near; **it will be a day of clouds**, a time {of doom} for the nations. (NAU)*

*Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, And be glad in the Lord your God; For **He has given you the early rain for your vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, The early and latter rain as before.** NASU*

We see what appears to be a similar picture of the Lord coming, from 1799AD up to the time of the second coming later in Revelation.

*Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, **clothed with a cloud**; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)*

## Vision of Chapter 10

That vision in Chapter 10, as we will see later in this commentary, is a picture of the Lord coming from about 1799AD onward, and the message of the New Covenant or covenant of peace, is pictured with him in the symbols of the sun and the rainbow. The sun represents the Gospel of peace or good news, and the rainbow represents the blood of the New Covenant he has secured for the church and the world. The cloud represents trouble upon God's enemies, and is happening to that evil system from about 1799AD onward, but there is hope even for God's enemies, because the rainbow or the New Covenant is the moderating influence that eventually establishes peace between God and man. The earthly enemies, as well as those who were spirit-begotten, will be saved if they repent after the trouble is over.

*2 Cor 3:5-10) 5 Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as {coming} from ourselves, but our Adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate {as} servants of a **New Covenant**, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. 7 But if the ministry of death, in letters engraved on stones, came with glory, so **that the sons of Israel could not look intently at the face of Moses because of the glory of his face, fading {as} it was,** 8 **how will the ministry of the Spirit fail to be even more with glory?** 9 For if the ministry of condemnation has glory, much more does the ministry of righteousness abound in glory. 10 For indeed what had glory, in this case has no glory because of the glory that surpasses {it.} (NAU)*

## Clouds & Refreshing for the Church

As we mentioned above, one other possible interpretation of the symbol "clouds", is in representing the moisture of refreshing truth that was due to come at the end of the age.

*Zech 10:1 Ask rain from the LORD at the time of the spring rain-- the LORD who makes the storm clouds; and He will give them showers of rain, vegetation in the field to {each} man.*

*Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, and be glad in the LORD your God; for He has given you the early rain for {your} vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, the early and latter rain as before. (NAU)*

*Isa 45:8 "Drip down, O heavens, from above, and let the clouds pour down righteousness; let the earth open up and salvation bear fruit, and righteousness spring up with it. I, the LORD, have created it. (NAU)*

History shows that refreshing showers of truth, were prominent features of the Reformation onward, and especially at the time of the harvest message, which began in 1874AD. This truth was refreshing to the faithful saints, but it was nothing but trouble to the apostate church systems that resisted it. That same principle is demonstrated in Joel, where in 2:2 we see trouble, but in 2:14, 23-25 we find God will bring refreshing to Israel and mankind through the rain.

The statement in Revelation 1:7, that those who pierced him would see him, and that all the tribes of the earth would mourn over him, is pointing to Zech 12:10.

*Zech 12:10 "I will pour out on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the Spirit of grace and of supplication, so **that they will look on Me whom they have pierced; and they will mourn for Him, as one mourns for an only son,** and they will weep bitterly over Him like the bitter weeping over a firstborn. (NAU)*

In its primary meaning, this refers to the Jews who crucified Jesus, but in a secondary sense it refers to anyone who has persecuted his body members throughout the age! All who have been guilty of persecuting either Christ or his church throughout the age, will eventually come to recognize what they have done wrong and realize that they are guilty.

## Revelation 1:8

***Revelation 1:8 "I am the Alpha and the Omega," says the Lord God, "who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty." (NAU)***

### Alpha & the Omega

We think it's necessary to show that all the reference to the "Alpha and Omega", either all apply to Jesus or to Jehovah. It would be inconsistent with common sense to say that the same names refer to two different beings, even if you believe in the Trinity doctrine. Even among men, when they name a father and the son with the same name, they use the term Jr. after the son's name, so that it's possible to know who is being talked about. We don't think God would have neglected such a simple thing. There was much discussion over this question when trying to place this interpretation, both with the traditional Bible student view that this is Jesus, or with the view that this was Jehovah.

In an earlier version of these notes, we had concluded that the Alpha and the Omega had to be the Heavenly Father, because of the several titles in the verse that are elsewhere used of Jehovah. Since then we have found new information, which has made us reject that conclusion, and we are now convinced that the Alpha and the Omega is Jesus. We will also show later in Revelation, that the final conclusion of the Study Group fits with the scriptures much better, if all the Alpha and the Omega titles belong to Jesus.

Since the earlier time that we had done this study, we listened to a talk by Bro. Richard Doctor, who showed us some textual evidence that shows that the text in this area may have been tampered with. He also showed us the information about the "Alpha Tay" in the Hebrew text in Zechariah Chapter 12, which points to Jesus as being the Alpha and Omega. Here are his notes from that talk, and the picture of the Hebrew manuscript which shows the Alpha Tay in Zechariah.

### Bro Richards Notes on Alpha & Omega

The text in Rev 1:8 has problems for both the Trinitarian view and the Non-Trinitarian view. This adds to the suspicion of tampering, especially as we will see that the older manuscripts differ with each other.

Trinitarian problem phrases

*"...Alpha and the Omega"*  
*"...the beginning and the ending"*  
*"...which was"*  
*"which is to come"*

Non-Trinitarian problem phrases

*"...saith the Lord [the God]"*  
*"...the Almighty"*

The Emperor Constantine convened the Council of Nicaea in 325A.D and it made a great deal of effort towards establishing the Trinitarian belief as Orthodoxy

The scholarship is clear that some scriptures were *changed* after the council such as Matthew 28:19

Mathew 28:19 – *before* the Nicene Council

*"Go ye and make disciples of all the nations in my name,*

Mathew 28:19 – after Nicene Council

*“Go ye and make disciples of all the nations in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy spirit,*

*“...the beginning and the ending”* is a problem phrase for the Trinitarians because God does not have a beginning and an ending.

While the Latin Vulgate Bible *and hence* the King James contain this phrase in Rev. 1:8, the discovery of the Ephraemi Codex in the 1830s resulted in it being removed from the scholarly recessions of the Greek text. This phrase had presented Trinitarians with the greatest challenge so they were glad to see it go.

The text of Revelation 1:8 regarding *“Alpha and Omega”* clearly appears to be tampered with. The Sinaiticus and later Alexandrian have distinctly different readings.

The copyist had Trinitarian leanings as seen in the abbreviation of “Spirit.”

The non-Trinitarian phrase in Rev 1:8: *“beginning and end”* appearing in the Sinaiticus was dropped from the Alexandrian. In Sinaiticus Rev. 22:13 *“the beginning and the end”* emerges. This suggests tampering.

In the Sinaiticus there are 6, *or 7* uses of *“the”* but *No* definite article precedes *“Lord” (kurios)*. But this is followed by a definite article *“the”* preceding *“God” (theos)*. The use of *“the” (ho)* looks suspicious.

As in John 1:1, “a god” is the rightful title of Jesus when contrasted with Jehovah. All this is consistent with 1 Corinthians 15:27-28

One other important thing that helped was the following reprint that Bro Richard pointed out.

Reprint 1948- “questionings and controversies about the meaning of Zech. 12:10: 'They shall look upon ME whom they have pierced.' They will not admit that it is Jehovah whom they have pierced, hence the dispute as to who is meant. Mr. R. points out that the word used consists of the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, Aleph Tay, and adds: 'Do you wonder, then, that I was filled with awe and astonishment when I opened to Rev. 1:7,8, and read these words of Zechariah quoted by John, 'Behold, he cometh... and every eye shall see him, and they also that pierced him,' and then heard the glorified Lord saying,...'I am the Alpha and Omega.' Jesus seemed to say to me, 'Do you doubt who it is you have pierced? I am the Aleph Tay, the Alpha Omega.'”

The scriptural link to Zechariah 12:10 has been missed and misunderstood by most. Hence the textual amendments for “clarification” by early church dogmatists

If “Alpha and Omega” is intended as the Hebrew *Aleph-Tay* then Revelation 22:12-13 should be understood to say: *“Behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to render to each man according as his work is. I am the very one, the Alpha and the Omega.”*

See the Hebrew alphabet and the text of Zechariah 12:10 on the next page, where the circles are pointing out the two letters that are the first and the last letters of the Hebrew alphabet. From Bro. Richard’s talk. We think we have gotten the correct letters circled, but word had messed the diagram up, and we are not sure. We need to check with Richard, to make sure we have placed the two circles in the text correctly.

Aleph  
Beth  
Gimel  
Dalet  
Hey  
Waw  
Zayin  
Het  
Tet  
Yod  
Kaf  
Lamed  
Mem  
Nun  
Samech  
Ayin  
Peh  
Tsade  
Qof  
Resh  
Shin  
Tav



9 יהוה לפניהם : ויהי ביום ההוא אבקש להשמיד את-  
 destroy to will I that day in it And before Jehovah  
 seek ,be shall ,them

10 כל-הגוים הבאים על-ירושלם : ושפכתי על-בית  
 the on will I And ,Jerusalem against that the all  
 of house out pour come nations

דויד ועל ו יושב ירושלם רוח חן ותהנונים והביטו אלי  
 on they And and grace the ,Jerusalem in-the and ,David  
 Me look shall ,prayers of Spirit of habitants on

את אשר-דקרו וספרו עליו כמספר על-היהוד והמר  
 will and only an for one as for they and have they whom  
 bitter be ,son mourns ,Him mourn shall ,pierced

11 עליו כהמר על-הבכור : ביום ההוא יגדל המספר  
 the be will that day In the over the like over  
 mourning great ,firstborn bitterness Him

### Additional Information From Study

Here is some additional information the Study Group discovered in our Revelation study. “Even I” is missing after the word Alpha, but it’s in the Sinaitic. I am the Alpha “even I” the Omega. This seems to be referring back to Jesus in the previous verse.  
*I am the Alpha (even I) and the “Omega” [a] beginning and [an] end says [a] “K-S” = Lord the “TH-S” = God the “one being” and the “one who was” and the one coming the ruler-of-all*

### Sinaitic Most Likely Modified by Trinitarians

The Sinaitic does contain the words “beginning and the ending”, but not the article “**the**” in front of “Lord” which is supplied by the translators. The copyist also appears to have supplied the word “**the**” in front of God, which does not belong to the text at all. The addition of “**the**” before God would raise a big question about whether this is Jesus. In Bro Richard’s talk, he showed a picture of the original text, which shows the word “ho” appearing to have been written in afterward with quite a bit smaller letters. That is exactly what you would see if someone came back to a manuscript, and made a change that would support his Trinitarian view. That is the only thing that we have no way to know for sure about, because we don’t have the original manuscript, but the rest of the evidence points directly to Jesus being the Alpha and the Omega.

### God Almighty

“The God Almighty”, is usually Jehovah, but we notice in the interlinear text, that is not what it says, in that it actually says “Lord the God”, and the Almighty is separated from “Lord” by the phrase “which is, and which was, and which is to come”. So, we do not have the title “the Lord the God Almighty”, which would be a problem for this being Jesus, but we have “Lord the God”, and “the Almighty” as separate titles. The

word used for Lord is defined as supreme in authority, but that would be true of either Jehovah or Jesus. The word used for God means deity, which is ok because Jesus is a deity. That the word “the” is added to the text in front of it, makes it appear that this is Jehovah, but as we mentioned above, that appears to be a very suspicious addition. Almighty without “the” in front of it, is not a problem title for Jesus, because he is Almighty.

### **Faithful & True 4X**

The final deciding scripture that convinced the Study Group that Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega, is the statement Jesus made when he said that he is “faithful and true”. The words “faithful and true”, by which Jesus identifies himself in Rev 3:14, is found in four other places in the book of Revelation. *Rev 3:14, 19:11, 21:5, 22:6,*

- (1) In Rev 3:14, we see that Jesus identifies himself as being “faithful and true”.
- (2) In Chapter 19, we see that it is Jesus again, and he is again called “faithful and true”.
- (3) In Chapter 21 and 22, we see that it is “the words” that are faithful and true and we see that they are faithful and true, because they come from the one “that is faithful and true”.
- (4) In Chapter 21, the words faithful and true are again identified with the one that is called the Alpha and the Omega; thus, confirming Jesus as being the Alpha and the Omega.

*Rev 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, **the faithful and true witness**, the beginning of the creation of God; KJV*

*Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called **Faithful and True**, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. KJV*

*Rev 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for these words are **true and faithful**. KJV*

*Rev 22:6 And he said unto me, These sayings are **faithful and true**: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done. KJV*

In Rev 2:8, Jesus says that he is the First and Last, which is also found in Rev 1:17, 22:13. The 22:13 reference, ties that title to the Alpha and Omega, and again to our Lord Jesus. In Rev 1:11 it’s spurious.

In addition, we note that in Chapter 21:6, the Alpha and the Omega is going to supply water without cost to anyone that wants it. In Revelation 22, we see that the water comes from the spirit and the bride. In the book of John, we see that it is Jesus that is going to supply the water of life, first to the church and then to the world after them. *Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come!" And let him who hears say, "Come!" Whoever is thirsty, let him come; and whoever wishes, let him take the free gift of the water of life.*  
*John 4:13-14(13 Jesus answered, "Everyone who drinks this water will be thirsty again, 14 but whoever drinks the water I give him will never thirst. Indeed, the water I give him will become in him a spring of water welling up to eternal life." NIV*

That the words “faithful and true”, tie those four places together, and that Jesus identifies himself as faithful and true in Chapter 3 of Revelation, has settled the question for our Study Group, and we now have no doubt that Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega.

The only problem we have now, with the tampering theory for Rev 1:8, is that there are no actual ancient texts from before the point in time that this tampering could have occurred, which would show us what the verse originally contained. We believe that the tampering theory is correct, but it's hard to know what was in the actual text without earlier evidence, and we hope that an older text is discovered someplace that shows what we know to be true. In the meantime, enough evidence has been presented that this question has been satisfied as far as the Study Group is concerned. If it was tampering with, in the kingdom it will be revealed who did the tampering, to the detriment and shame of the one who did it.

The reason that the question of the Alpha and the Omega came up again in our study later on, was because in Chapter 21 of Revelation, we see the same title used again, and it appears to be much easier to explain the context of that Chapter if it is the Lord Jesus. The same thing is true of Revelation Chapter 22, where it again appears to be much easier to explain the Alpha and the Omega as being Jesus. For that reason, we went back to this verse in Revelation and took a much more comprehensive look at it.

The term “The Almighty God”, was one of our original concerns, until we considered Isaiah 9:6, where we saw that Jesus was to be called Mighty God. As we mentioned already, a careful examination of that phrase in the Greek text, shows that is not a correct rendering of the Greek anyway.

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, **The mighty God**, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. (KJV)*

We also see that Jesus was to receive all power in heaven and earth, and so we can see why Isaiah calls Jesus the mighty God. *Matt 28:18 Then Jesus came to them and said, "All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me. NIV*

So, our final conclusion is that the Alpha and the Omega, fits much better with our Lord Jesus—especially with the Zechariah evidence saying the same thing.

## **Revelation 1:9**

***Revelation 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in the tribulation and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because of the word of God and the testimony of Jesus. (NAU)***

### **John in Prison & The Tribulation of the Entire Age**

John tells us that he was on the Island of Patmos, a prison colony at the time of the giving of Revelation. Evidently he had been arrested and sent there for witnessing to the truth, as it states in this verse. It had been predicted that the church was to endure tribulation, and John was no exception to the rule, having been arrested for preaching the word of God and about Jesus. The tribulation that occurred in the beginning of the church, was not “the great tribulation”, as is claimed by those who want to force the entire fulfillment of Revelation into the past. It was only the beginnings of tribulation, as we are told in Matt 24:8-10, and it was to continue and get worse all through the entire age, until the time of the end.



*Matt 24:6-11) 6 "You will be hearing of wars and rumors of wars. See that you are not frightened, for {those things} must take place, but {that} is not yet the end.*

*7 "For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and in various places there will be famines and earthquakes.*

*8 "But all these things are {merely} the beginning of birth pangs.*

*9 "Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations because of My name.*

*10 "At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another.*

*11 "Many False Prophets will arise and will mislead many. (NAU)*

*Matt 24:20-21) 20 "But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath.*

*21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. (NAU)*

The trouble in Revelation 1:9, is referring to the general tribulation that the church was to experience, but as we see from the scriptures, it was predicted that there would also be times of extreme persecution very early in the church's history. We see that the phrase "patient endurance", is mentioned again in Revelation 13:10, 14:12. The church needs to be patient under severe persecution, and wait on the Lord. In the end, the persecuting powers will be defeated, punished, and the church will be established in power over them.

Most commentators agree that John was a prisoner on the island. E. W. Bullinger disagrees with that, saying that is only tradition and that John was there voluntarily. He is right in noting that this verse does not actually say that John was a prisoner, only that he was there because of the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus. So just from the verse itself we couldn't determine whether John was on the island voluntarily or not.

Patmos was a small island on which there were mines in the time of the Apostles. It was mostly barren, and had very few inhabitants then as well as now, so it would be hard to imagine why anyone would go there voluntarily, unless it was to witness to the miners. Anyone who was exiled there would be considered to be of no threat any more, since they would find it difficult or impossible to get off the island.

## **Revelation 1:10**

***Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice like {the sound} of a trumpet, (NAU)***

### **In the Spirit**

To be in the spirit, was to be in a trance, and when it uses that terminology in the scriptures, it seems to indicate that the message received is to be a vision and symbolic. In other words, when you are in the spirit, the things that are seen are not literal, but would need to be viewed as a vision and deciphered like a code. The term "in the spirit", is found in three other places in this book, where we also find symbolic visions, "Revelation 4:2, 17:3 and 21:10". Some suggest that it's possible that these mark off four major divisions in the book, but as we have worked our way through the book, it appeared to the Study Group that is not correct, because the phrase "in the Spirit", doesn't appear in the places where we would divide the book into sections. Some other examples of being in the spirit and having a symbolic message, are found in Ezekiel 2:2, 3:12, 14, 8:3, 11:1, 37:1, 43:5, 2 Cor 12:1.

That the voice sounded loud like a trumpet, indicated that this was going to be a very important announcement. In Old Testament times, a trumpet was used to announce important events. A trumpet gives a loud clear note, which would indicate that the message was to be loud and clear.

### **The Sabbath Day**

That the voice was behind John, and that it was on the Lord's Day or the Sabbath, may be important in a symbolic sense, since the Sabbath can represent the seventh one-thousand-year day. We would then have to view John as looking at the vision from a completed standpoint, at this end of the age. He would be looking back at the seven candlesticks, which represent the seven churches, from a completed perspective. In other words, he would have been shifted forward to our time in the vision, and then he would have been looking back over the seven stages of the church. Since John was at the beginning of the age, this verse seems to be telling us symbolically that the church at the end of the age on the Sabbath day, must look back across the Gospel Age and the historic events that happened to fulfill the events that Revelation had predicted ahead of time. The vision started with John receiving the book of Revelation, and it was going to cover the entire age, up to the seventh church, which is the Sabbath day. A great deal of what was to happen as was prophesized in the book, has already happened by the seventh day, especially regarding the great falling away that was to occur.

### **Historical Events**

#### **Place Revelation**

#### **Into the Proper Time Frame**

Many Millennial age events are still to happen yet, since they will be completed on the seventh day or by the end of the 7000 years. For that reason, a complete understanding of this book could not occur until at least the time of the end, which started in 1799AD, and probably not fully until the seventh day which occurred in 1874AD, since the events foretold in the book would have to happen first, so that we could see how to interpret the symbols. We will see that more clearly as we go through the book, when we are placing the events of the prophecy into history that has already occurred. Without fulfilled history and chronology regarding the book of Daniel and the rest of Old Testament, we wouldn't know what to make of many of the symbols or visions.

That was what stopped Sir Isaac Newton from being able to link the Bible chronology to a fixed time-period, because he did not have enough fulfilled events to link it to. That is why he suggested several different linking dates for the 1260 years, in an attempt to figure out where that end-time-period was located. In agreement with that, we see that the book of Daniel says that the vision was to be sealed up until the time of the end. That is the same thing that we see in Revelation, in that enough history has had to of happened for the book to become unsealed. We will also find that illustrated in the seven seals of the scroll, that Jesus received from the Father in Chapter five. When he unseals each seal, the visions begin revealing what was going to happen in the church, one seal or one step at a time.

### **Revelation 1:11**

***Revelation 1:11 saying, "Write in a book what you see, and send {it} to the seven churches: to Ephesus and to Smyrna and to Pergamum and to Thyatira and to Sardis and to Philadelphia and to Laodicea." (NAU)***

## Revelation Chapter 1:10-13

### Spurious Text

The words: “*I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and, what thou seest*”, are not found in the Sinaitic, which is the only complete text of the three oldest manuscripts. Most modern translations agree that those words should “not” be in the text, and it should read as we see above.

The Trinitarians try to use the spurious portion of this verse to prove that Jesus is God incarnate in the flesh, because there are a couple of places that use the title “first and last” regarding Jehovah, and some that do the same regarding Jesus. Jehovah is described in the Old Testament, as being the first and the last in a different sense than Jesus, and so we don’t see that as a valid argument anyway.

### Revelation 1:12

***Revelation 1:12 Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; (NAU)***

The message of the book that was to be sent was not limited to the seven literal churches named, but symbolically was to be sent to the entire church or Gospel Age.

We believe that the seven lampstands are different than what we would have found in the tabernacle, where the seven lamps were on one stand, “Ex 25:31-37, 37:23”. Here it seems more likely that they are each a separate lamp stand, although the symbolic meaning of them representing the seven churches would work either way. The reason that we think that they are separate, is because later in the messages to the churches, we see Jesus threatening to remove one of the lamp stands. Those lamps provide light, truth, and admonition to each of the seven stages of the church. We will see that admonition later in Chapters two and three, where the seven angels or messengers give messages of encouragement and warning to the churches.

One exception to the tradition of seven lamp stands is Solomon’s temple, where he had 10 lampstands which is an earthly number, “1 Kings 7:49”. Seven is spiritual completeness, and since Revelation is given to the church, that is why we see seven lamp stands here.

### Revelation 1:13-15

***Revelation 1:13 and in the middle of the lampstands {I saw} one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash.***

***Revelation 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire.***

***Revelation 1:15 His feet {were} like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like the sound of many waters. (NAU)***

The title “**son of man**”, is used of Jesus in Revelation 14:14, and in Daniel 7:13. Jesus even refers to himself as the son of man in the Gospels numerous times. For that reason, we see that the son of man must be Jesus. Verses 13-15, are providing a symbolic description of our Lord Jesus, which carries some important lessons.

The robe that reached down to the feet, reminds us of the robe of a High Priest, “Ex 28:4, 39:29”. This description fits Jesus very well, since he completely fulfilled and abolished the literal sacrificing for all ages, “Heb. 7:11, 27, 9:28, and 10:12”, and became our spiritual high priest after the order of Melchizedek. Because there was a change of the priesthood, that made it necessary that there be a change in the law, and because of that we now have the promise of a New Covenant that is much superior to the old law covenant, Heb 7:12-22. Since we have the blood of Christ, we are not under the letter of the law anymore, but we are under the spirit of the law. That he is now our high priest in the heavenly tabernacle, is explained very clearly in the book of Hebrews in several places.

*Rom 7:6 But now, by dying to what once bound us, we have been released from the law so that we serve in the new way of the Spirit, and not in the old way of the written code. NIV*

A golden girdle represents righteousness and faithfulness, “Isaiah 11:5”. That the girdle is made of gold, shows that he was carrying out the Divine will, with Divine authority.

The white hair on his head, shows that he had discernment and wisdom. White is also used to represent purity. Jesus has inherited from his Father the wisdom and righteousness necessary to be the judge of the earth, “See Dan 7:9”.

The expression "and his eyes were as a flame of fire", shows us that nothing can be hidden from his sight, and that he can see through the motives of the heart “Heb. 4:13”, “Revelation. 2:2, 9, 13, 19, 3:1, 8, 15, 19:12”. The angel in Dan 10:6, also had eyes like flaming torches. In Revelation 5:6, we see that the Lamb of God has 7 eyes, which indicate that he can see everything, as well as having perfect spiritual sight. See also Zech 4:10, 2 Chron 16:9. In Zech 4:10, the seven eyes in the first sense of the prophecy, belong to Jehovah. In the book of Revelation, we see that God has given those same seven eyes or all seeing ability to Jesus, and that is the second fulfillment of the prophecy of Zech.

That his feet were like burnished bronze, when it was heated in a fire, does not mean that it says that the feet are real bronze, because the word only means shining brightly. We can understand that the feet are really bronze, if we look at a parallel scripture from Daniel, where we see the description of a similar angel, where the word used was actually bronze for his feet, and we are told that it was like polished bronze. Bronze or polished brass symbolizes human nature, which would show that Christ had a perfect human nature while he was on the earth. He had gone through the furnace of affliction and temptation, and had come through perfect and without sin, as we see in Heb. 4:15.

*Dan 10:6 His body also was like beryl, his face had the appearance of lightning, his eyes were like flaming torches, his arms and feet like the gleam of polished bronze, and the sound of his words like the sound of a tumult. NASU*

The “voice of many waters”, is also found in Ezek 1:24 and 43:2, where it tells us that the glory of the God of Israel was coming from the east. That is a very good picture of Jesus coming from the east or sun rising, with increased Gospel light, to take possession of his kingdom of glory. In Dan 10:6, he has the voice of a multitude.

Daniel 10:5-6, says he had a garment of linen, and Revelation agrees that he has one, but doesn't say what it's made of.

The golden girdle in Revelation, is very like the belt of gold in Daniel. Both Daniel and Revelation say that he

had “eyes of fire” or “torches”.

Daniel says that his appearance was like “lightning”, where Revelation says that it was like “the sun shining”.

In Revelation, his words were like “the sound of many waters”, and in Daniel they were like “the sound of a tumult”. From these descriptions, we can see that the two beings that are being described are almost the same.

### Michael & Gabriel

When we had originally done this study, the first time through, we had concluded that the angel in Daniel Chapter 10 could not be our Lord or Michael in his pre-human form, even though the description is almost the same. Since then we have taken a more detailed look at that question, and while not sure, we can see where the being in the first few verses of Daniel Chapter 10, may indeed be Michael. Michael in the Bible is the pre-human Jesus, and we also see him named in both Chapters 10 and 12 of Daniel. In Dan Chapter 10, we have concluded that it’s possible that the first angel that Daniel fell down in front of, is not the same one that reached out his hand and lifted him up a few verses later. In discussing this, we need to notice that the prophecy in Chapter 10 -12, is all one prophecy.

We have wondered if the first angel that Daniel saw could be Michael, who is the being above the waters in both Chapters 8 and 12, and in proof of that we also see in Chapter 8, that Michael commands Gabriel to explain the vision. He is therefore higher in rank than Gabriel. Gabriel then explains the vision of Chapters 8 and 9, and a large portion of Chapters 10-12.

*Dan 8:16 And I heard the voice of a man **between {the banks of} Ulai**, and he called out and said, "**Gabriel, give this {man} an understanding of the vision.**" (NAU)*

*Dan 12:6 And one said to the man dressed in linen, **who was above the waters of the river**, "How long {will it be} until the end of {these} wonders?" (NAS)*

The vision of the being at the beginning of Chapter 10, up to verse 9 where Daniel fell down, may not be Gabriel, but is the one that gave Daniel the vision that caused him to pass out. In verse 5, we note an important thing regarding the first angel’s identity, in that it says **he was clothed in linen**, and we see the same description of linen regarding the one above the waters in Dan 12:7, who we believe is Michael, as is mentioned in verse one of that Chapter.

*Dan 12:1 “Now at that time **Michael**, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. NASU*

*Dan 10:5 I lifted up my eyes and looked, and behold, **a man clothed in linen**, whose loins were girded with gold of Uphaz. (RSV)*

*Dan 10:7-9 (7 Now **I, Daniel, alone saw the vision**, while the men who were with me did not see the vision; nevertheless, a great dread fell on them, and they ran away to hide themselves.*

*8 So I was left alone **and saw this great vision**; yet no strength was left in me, for my natural color turned to a deathly pallor, and I retained no strength.*

*9 But I heard the sound of his words; and as soon as I heard the sound of his words, I fell into a deep sleep on my face, with my face to the ground. (NAU)*

The angel that touched him and lifted him up, is for sure Gabriel, and he told Daniel that he has been sent to him to explain the vision. That he had been sent to explain the vision, also means that the vision was given by a different angel, who is most likely Michael. *Dan 10:11 The angel said to me, “Daniel, God*

loves you. Stand up and listen carefully to what I am going to say. **I have been sent to you.**" When he had said this, I stood up, still trembling. (TEV)

The angel told Daniel, that Michael had been sent to help him, because of the resistance of the prince of Persia, so we know that Michael was there, and that is why we think the vision at the beginning of Chapter 10 was given by him. *Dan 10:13 The prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me twenty-one days; but Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, so I left him there with the prince of the kingdom of Persia (RSV)*

### **21 Years of Resistance of Rebuilding Temple?**

The 21 days that the Prince of Persia withstood Gabriel, may be the time that was going to pass at a day per year, which would be from the first attempt to rebuild the temple at the Decree of Cyrus, when their enemies stopped them, until the time of Darius, where the rebuilding resumed and the temple was completed.

Gabriel's explanation that follows, is then all the rest of Chapter 10, which includes Chapter 11 and part of Chapter 12. In Chapter twelve, we again see the one above the waters, who is Michael and he explains the outcome from the close of the Jewish Age first, and then he gives the 1260, 1290, 1335, chronology of the fallen church and state system. He explained that it was going to be an extremely evil system, and that it would shatter the power of the holy people—which is the faithful Christian church.

*Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven; and I heard him swear by him who lives forever that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time; and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be accomplished. (RSV)*

### **Is This Just Jesus or Does it Include the Church?**

A question that came up about this vision of our Lord in Revelation was: "Should it be interpreted to represent just Jesus and his attributes, or is it showing us something about the body members?" It was decided by the Study Group, that since this is a vision of our Lord in the midst of the candlesticks, of which the seven candlesticks represent the entire church, he could only be representing himself. We think that the main interpretation of this area should reflect that.

While the conclusion was that the picture above would represent just Jesus, it was suggested that we might still pick up some lessons from this vision of what to expect from his body members, since we are to be like him and follow in his footsteps. If we consider this as a picture of the Christ head and body, the long flowing garment would represent the covering that our Lord supplies the body members, and the fact that we are to be fellow body members with our Lord. The golden girdle reminds us of the girdle that the high priest wore. This girdle seems to represent the faithfulness and willingness to serve, which not only our Lord had, but his body members also need to have.

### **Jesus is Watching Over the Church Through the Entire Age**

One other important point that we wish to make here, is that this vision shows Jesus in the midst of the

candlesticks. That shows us that he is watching over and caring for the church, all through the Gospel age, and not just at the end of the age. We sometimes think that Jesus went away and that he didn't do anything more until he returned in his presence at the end of the age in 1874AD. That is not so, in that when he comes in his presence, what is different is that he has then come as a judge and a king, just as he had the first time. So, while Jesus can be actively helping and working with the church all through the entire Gospel Age, that is not the same thing as being present as king and judge in the second presence. After all, if he was present as Michael and was helping Israel during the entire Jewish age, why would he not do the same during the Gospel Age for spiritual Israel?

## **Revelation 1:16**

***Revelation 1:16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength.***

### **The Seven Stars**

The seven stars represent the seven earthly messengers to the seven churches. That they are in his right hand indicates that they are favored ones, who are to bring light to the church. Our Lord uses these individuals at key times and places to reveal his plans and intentions to the church. That they receive their instruction and messages through the Holy spirit, is indicated by the message at the end of each church; "*He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to unto the churches.*" The seven stars are mentioned again in Revelation 3:1.

The word angel is word # 32 *aggelos* (ang'-el-os); from *aggello* [probably derived from 71; compare 34] (to bring tidings); **a messenger**; especially an "angel"; **by implication, a pastor**: KJV-- angel, messenger.

From the meaning of the word angel, we can see that the angels or messengers of the churches, would not have to be actual spirit beings, but that they could be men or pastors who had the responsibility to take care of the church, and to bring them light and spiritual food at the proper time. Each angel or messenger had the responsibility to deliver his message of good or bad, to each church at the proper time.

One thing that we discovered in the course of the study of Revelation, is that the angels with the seven trumpets that we will see later in Revelation, most likely have to be actual angels and not men as some interpret them to be. The reason is that they are seven angels that stand before the God of heaven, and no man could do that. When we discuss those seven angels with trumpets, we will give an alternate possible explanation of how they could represent the messengers, but it's not an absolutely sure explanation. The seven messengers to the church are a different matter, and they are for sure actual human beings. We will show later in detail who we think they are, or at least who the initial leader of the beginning of each church was. We believe that the angels with the seven trumpets, deliver their messages through the seven stars, who are the earthly messengers to the seven churches—who are earthly pastors.

If we don't recognize the difference between earthly messengers and angelic messengers, there may be conflicts later on with what the scriptures say about the seven angels with the trumpets, who are standing before the God of heaven, etc. The seven angels with the bowls of wrath, are most likely the same angels as

the ones with the trumpets, and they also would have to be heavenly angels and not earthly as we will see when we study the bowls of wrath. The earthly messengers to the churches were all gone at the start of the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath, with perhaps the exception of the seventh messenger Pastor Russell, and so the angels with the bowls could not be earthly messengers.

### **Single Messenger or Group?**

There is a question regarding the seven messengers, as to whether they are a single individual, or they are a group of individuals. The traditional view says that the messenger would start the work of the church along with the help of others, and those others would continue the work afterward. Others would be joining them along the way to continue the work, but the messenger is a single key person in the beginning.

The other view is the idea that the messenger would not have to be an individual, but that he could be a group of individuals. One thing that seemed to be clear to our study, was that there was always an initial person that started the message at the beginning of each church, but in some places, it appears that were others that continued and enhanced the work of the first individual afterward. There are some churches where that seems to be clearly happening, like the fifth trumpet where there are two phases to the message, from two different individuals, and others like the third and fourth church, where it appears there was only one individual.

The Study Group concluded that it seemed easier to explain everything, if the messenger was a single individual, but it was also felt that regardless of how we look at that, it seems clear that others could add to the message that the initial messenger brought to each church, but any addition of light should not detract from the core of the message that was originally delivered at the start of each church period. That is not saying that every jot and title must be believed, but the main message that the messenger delivered, is the core of any work that others do in that church. In other words, if that individual had not given his message, the others who worked in that church period would not have had an understanding different than what had existed before them. So, anyone that does any more work in that church period, must build on the message that the messenger of their church had brought to them, or they would not make any true progress.

### **Luther is a Good Example of Multiple Workers**

A good example of that, is the sixth church where we have Luther as the messenger that started the Reformation. He was not the only one that was doing reforming type work during the sixth church. We historically find several other reformers beside Luther, fighting against the Catholic system, although Luther seems to have started the battle. The strange thing about the sixth church, was that most of these reformers including Luther, were against a group of Christians called Anabaptists. The Anabaptists actually had doctrines that were much closer to what we would believe are correct, rather than what Luther believed! Depending on the Anabaptists group, many didn't believe in the Trinity or in hell, and most believed in a full immersion baptism and a coming kingdom. Many of the ideas that the Adventists had, later on were handed down from some of the Anabaptist groups. In turn, the Bible Students inherited many of our doctrines from the Second Day Adventists, and some of those can be traced all the way back to the Anabaptists.

The important thing about that situation, is that Luther was the one that started the work of separating from Papacy, and the other reformers followed his lead in furthering the cause of the Lord, and building upon that! Some complain about Luther as a messenger, because he did and believed some things that were not correct,



and that some of the other reformers of his time had some things that were more correct. The idea that the messengers had to be perfect individuals can't be true, because we know that they were ordinary men, and the only perfect man that ever existed was Christ. We have no problem seeing that the Lord could use individuals to accomplish his work, even if they were not perfect, and even if they did or believed some things that were wrong. We have great confidence that the blood of the Lamb covers us all, if we are doing our part to the best of our ability.

### **Theoretical 360 for Churches 2-6**

One thing that seems to definitely support the idea of a single messenger per church, is a theoretical idea we are testing, that suggests that all the seven churches, except the first and the last, may be 360 years in length. As we examined that idea "see Appendix A", in almost all the churches we found a key individual or messenger, exactly 3.5 years into beginning period of the 360 for each church. That those key individuals are intersected exactly 3.5 years into the beginning of each church, seems to be too much to be a coincidence. That those individuals are found in exactly the right place, at the right time, seems to support the concept that the seven stars are individual messengers. The seventh church has Bro. Russell beginning to publish the watch towers in 1878AD, right after the 3.5 years had passed, and so that is a good example of what we are talking about. Of the seven individuals that we have picked as ones we believe fulfilled that role, there is only questions on one of them, and that is because almost all his works and writings were destroyed by that evil system.

### **We are Commanded to Confirm All Things in the Scriptures**

If a messenger had a few things that were not correct in his church, then if someone was following that one without proving everything by the scriptures, they could be getting themselves into trouble with the Lord. Even Pastor Russell told us that we needed to confirm everything he told us in the scriptures, and if we were to see something different, we would have to follow the scriptures. Don't forget, Satan has been authorized to test all of us. The New Revised Standard version offers an alternate version of that scripture, that appears to be correct and seems to be what was intended.

*Luke 22:31-32 (31 "Simon, Simon, listen! Satan has demanded to sift all of you like wheat, 32 but I have prayed for you that your own faith may not fail; and you, when once you have turned back, strengthen your brothers." NRSV*

### **We Can Enhance the Message but Not Change It**

The conclusion, appears to be that we can add to or clarify what a messenger has brought to us, but the basic message of anything we need to add, must harmonize with the advancement of truth that the messenger brought to that church. That does not mean that we must agree with every jot and title, but if we disagree we need to have very good scriptural reasons for doing so—which is what Brother Russell advised us to do. In regards to the seventh church and the harvest, anything we do should clarify and strengthen what had been previously brought out about the Divine Plan, the ransom, and other key doctrines like the harvest and judgment of the fallen church system. We can write down what we see in the book of Revelation, even if it's not the same as what was brought out previously, but it needs to agree with and enhance the Divine Plan of the Ages when it's done. If we did not have the right or ability to do that, then we would not be able to write anything new, and we would be stuck with the infamous and incorrect seventh volume that Rutherford wrote.

## **One Thing That's Going to be on the Test**

Towards the latter part of Revelation, we will see two warnings about that very thing, which is when John falls down at the feet of the angel twice, and is told not to do it. We also need to remember the parable of the one who hid his talent in the ground, because he was afraid of his master. We need to use what talents we have been given, and not lose all because of the fear of man. We should not blindly follow our leaders without proving all things in the scriptures. We know of a teacher that told her class that if something was mentioned twice or even three times in class, it was going to be on the test! **Take heed that you do not fail the test.**

## **Face Shining**

That our Lord's face "shines as the sun", represents the full Gospel message that is going to save not only the church, but that light is also going to provide the message of the salvation of the New Covenant to the world. The shining of his face is like the shining of Moses' face after he received the Law Covenant. That scriptural picture is explained in 2 Cor. 3:6 - 4:7, where we are told that the glory of the Gospel was much greater than that of the glory of Moses' face, which represented the law, and the greater Gospel light is the shining that we see coming from our Lord's face. We suggest that this verse helps to prove that the angel of Revelation 10:1, is our Lord, since his face also shined like the sun, and his feet are seen to be very similar to the description seen here.

Revelation 10:1 *And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAS)*

## **The Two-Edged Sword**

The two-edged sword that comes out of his mouth, represents the Old and the New Testament truths. See Isa 11:4, and Ps 149:6, for some Old Testament examples of the use of a sword and how it represents truth. We have for example *Isa 49:2) 2 He has made My mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of His hand He has concealed me; and He has also made me a select arrow, He has hidden me in His quiver. (NAU)* The word mouth in the above verse, can mean words or speech. In Heb 4:12 and Eph 6:17, we also find the term "sword" described as "the word of the Lord". That this is a two-edged sword of God's word, fits very well with the fact that God's word has two edges, both the Old and New Testament.

The word "sword" is not necessarily the same word in all the places that it's used in the New Testament. There are two different swords, one that is short and small, and one that is much larger. The one here is word # 4501 "a saber, i.e. a long and broad cutlass. The sword in Revelation 6:4, for example, is the shorter sword which is word # 3162, a knife. Vines dictionary says that it is a short sword or dagger. That particular sword, symbolizes only a portion of the truth that was compiled in the second church. It was not the complete sword (4501) or message of truth, that the Lord brings later, when he comes to fight against the apostate church system in Revelation 19:15. The sword of God's word becomes bigger and more powerful as the understanding of his plan has grown.

That this verse is the larger sword, shows that he has the complete Divine Plan at the time of the early church. When we see the smaller sword in some other places later on, it shows a partial revealing or use of truth or the plan of God, to the church at that time. In Revelation 6:4, while that sword could represent the complete Bible that was given in the second church, the Bible was not very well understood yet at that time, and so from a scriptural standpoint, it's considered a short sword. When the large sword is shown

with our Lord, it represents the complete message of truth, not only just the literal scriptures, but also the complete prophetic message hidden within it. That same sword can in some places be used to punish if need be, such as in Revelation, 2:16, 19:15, 21.

### Revelation 1:17

***Revelation 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last,***

***Revelation 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades. (NAU)***

### John Falls at the Feet of the Angel

We see that John fell at the Lord's feet as a dead man, and that is like what happened in Daniel 8:18, 10:9, 18, when Daniel saw the vision of the angel there. This does not appear to be a falling down in worship, which was twice forbidden later in Revelation, but an actual fainting. This verse shows that neither John nor Daniel as mortal men, could stand in the presence of God, Jesus or his angels without help, and that is true of all of us.

That he laid his "right" hand upon John, shows that John was in a position of favor with him, and perhaps this proves that he was one of the stars or messengers which were seen in our Lord's right hand. As Daniel was given increased strength and raised up off the ground by the angel putting his hand on him, we in symbol can also be raised up from our fallen condition. That we fall to the earth, shows that we are only of humble earthly nature, but Jesus raises us up with his spirit, and gives us strength to live in our new nature, because of the help we are given by his sacrifice for us.

### The First & the Last

In our study of the Alpha and the Omega, we saw that Jehovah in the Old Testament, also uses the title of "first and last". In this verse, we find the statement that Christ is also called first and last, and there are at least a couple of ways that he could be called that without him being Jehovah. In the first instance, this verse could be showing us is that he was the first and last of God's creation, and that all other things that have been created were made by him.

*Col 1:15-17 (15 And He is the Image of the invisible God, the first-born of all creation.*

*16 For by Him all things were created, {both} in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- **all things have been created by Him and for Him.***

*17 And He is before all things, and in Him all things hold together. (NAS)*

*Eph 3:9 and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden **in God who created all things through Jesus Christ;(NKJ)***

He is not the first and the last in the sense of how Jehovah is the first and the last. In Isaiah, we see that Jehovah is the first and last, in the sense that there is no other God before him, and he will still be there after all the other false Gods are long gone and forgotten.

*Isa 44:6 Thus saith Jehovah, the King of Israel, and his Redeemer, Jehovah of hosts: **I am the first, and I am the last;** and besides me there is no God. (ASV)*

*Isa 48:12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I am he; **I am the first, I also am the last.** (KJV)*

Jesus' use of the term "first and last", is unlike Jehovah's use of that term in the three places that he uses it, the first of which is here. In all three places, we find statements that cannot apply to Jehovah. The second part of our Lord's statement in verse 18, says that he was dead, but he is now alive. Jehovah was never dead, but his Son Jesus was, and God brought him back to life to show us that the resurrection from the dead is possible. We see the exact same thing in Chapter 2, that says the same thing; "Rev 2:8 *And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith **the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;***" (KJV)

The last place that uses that phrase, yet again includes a statement that cannot be of Jehovah: *Rev 22:13 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.* (KJV)

Jehovah had no "beginning or ending", so this again is a statement that applies only to Jesus. Jehovah created him and through Jesus he created all other things. In Rev 1:8, the more modern translations remove the statement, "*the beginning and the ending*", but as we saw when we studied that verse regarding the Alpha and the Omega, there is textual evidence in the Sinaitic manuscript, that supports it being in the text. When the Alexandrian manuscript was found, and it didn't have that phrase in it, the Trinitarians were happy to remove that phrase, because it conflicts with the idea that Jesus is a part of the Trinity. They ignored the fact, that the same phrase was used in regard to Jesus and the Alpha and the Omega, later in Revelation 22:13.

*Rev 21:6 He said to me: "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, **the Beginning and the End.** To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life. NIV*

So, we see that Jesus is the first and the last, in that he is the first and last of God's creation, and God created all other things through Jesus.

In another important sense, he is the first and last, in the sense that he was dead, and he was the first one that Jehovah brought back to life, and he is also the last one that was resurrected by the Heavenly Father, because the son will be the one doing the resurrecting of everyone else.

### **Jesus As the Creator of All Things Has a Personal Reason to Restore All Things**

In the Study Group, it was brought out that Jesus was the one that had created the entire universe and all of mankind, and because of that he had a personal reason to come and save mankind if he could. He did not want what he had created for the Heavenly Father to fail and be destroyed, even if it had fallen into sin and error afterward. That would be one very good reason, why he would have given up the advantages that he had in the heavens, and would have come down to the earth as a human being, to provide the means of salvation for mankind. Without a previous involvement with mankind, why would he have given up all those advantages for us? God did not make it very easy for him to succeed, as we read in the Gospels, because he had to endure extreme pain and suffering from the very beings he had created. We are rejoicing that he did it, but we are humbled by the fact that he could have very easily said forget it, and called for a rescue from the angels that were watching—but he did not do that!

### **One Time for all Sins**

In another possible meaning of this verse, that is also true, is that he was the first and the last regarding the sacrifice needed to accomplish the uplifting of the church, and the restoration of the world. No other sacrifice

will ever be needed other than the ransom that he provided. The price that he paid makes it possible for all the dead of both the church and the world to be resurrected, each in their own order, the church first and then the world.

Here are some other scriptures that show the same thing.

*Heb 9:27-28) 27 And just as it is destined that men die only once, and after that comes judgment, 28 so also **Christ died only once as an offering for the sins of many people**; and he will come again, but not to deal again with our sins. This time he will come bringing salvation to all those who are eagerly and patiently waiting for him. (TLB)*

*Heb 10:10-14) 10 And by that will **we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all**.*

*11 And every priest stands daily at his service, offering repeatedly the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins.*

*12 But when **Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins**, he sat down at the right hand of God, 13 then to wait until his enemies should be made a stool for his feet.*

*14 For **by a single offering he has perfected for all time those who are sanctified**. (RSV)*

### **The Keys of Death & Hades**

In verse 18 here in Revelation, we are told that he was dead and that now he is alive forever, and that he has the keys of death and Hades. That indicates that since his resurrection, he now has the power to resurrect everyone else that has ever lived. If he had not died and been resurrected, we would have no proof that it was possible for anyone to be raised from the dead. Not only will the church be raised from the dead, but after the Gospel Age ends, the entire world will be brought back, and will be restored back to perfection and life in the Millennial age.

*1 Cor 15:20-22) 20 ***But now Christ has been raised from the dead, the first fruits of those who are asleep.****

*21 For since by a man {came} death, by a man also {came} the resurrection of the dead.*

*22 For as in Adam all die, so also ***in Christ all will be made alive.****

The fact that our Lord has the keys of death and Hades, does not show us that there is a literal hell. Hades is not a literal burning hell, but represents the grave. This is mistranslated hell in the King James Version of the Bible. We insert an explanation from Vines Dictionary, since this is an important concept to get correct. This word only means the grave, which is where both the just and the unjust go when they die.

*NT:86 Hades*

*c. Finally, the NT agrees that the stay in Hades is limited, as may be seen from the sharp distinction between (missing Greek words)*

*Throughout the NT Hades serves only an interim purpose. It receives souls after death, and delivers them ***up again at the resurrection*** (Rev 20:13). The resurrection constitutes its end (20:14), and it is replaced by gehena as the final place of punishment.*

*(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament. Copyright © 1972-1989 By Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co. All rights reserved.)*

That he has the keys to the prison house of death, where all the dead symbolically sleep, shows us that he has the authority and the ability to open it, and bring forth all who are in it. He has not yet done that throughout most of the age, because that event must wait until the Father's due time, which is the seventh or Millennial day. Even the church has had to wait in the sleep of death, but we know that it began to be resurrected in

1878AD, and the world's resurrection will follow when the church is complete.

The time will come when Jesus will use the keys of death and Hades, and release all those that are in the grave. That will be the day of the resurrection—the thousand-year reign of The Christ head and body. When all are released from death, then will be brought to pass: **Revelation 20:14** *And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.* Adamic death will have been destroyed when all have not only come out of the grave, but when all have been restored back to moral perfection.

### **Revelation 1:19**

***Revelation 1:19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will take place after these things. (NAU)***

In verse 19, John is told to write down the things that “he has seen”, and “the things that are”, and “the things that are about to transpire after these”, “Diaglott”. In other words, we are going to be given information in the book of Revelation about God's Plan, as it was before, during, and after John's time.

Our Lords statement, "*and the things which will take place after these things* ", shows that the fulfillment of Revelation was due to start happening, shortly after the vision was given. The events portrayed were going to occur throughout the entire age, not just at the beginning, or only at the end as some believe. See the study comments on Revelation. 1:1. We will see events portrayed in the book, about the great falling away that stretches throughout the entire Gospel Age, and we will also see the eventual downfall of the evil church, and the triumph of the faithful church. We will also be shown the apostate church system, drunk with power and the murder of the saints, and then we will see God's vengeance and retribution come against them, and destroy them.

### **Revelation 1:20**

***Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches. (NAU)***

#### **Seven Messengers**

The seven stars represent the seven messengers, and the seven candlesticks represent the seven churches. There are two different ways that the messengers to the churches could be interpreted. The first is that the message to each church comes from a single individual or messenger. The second is that we could look at each message as being delivered by a group of individuals, that would specifically relate to that church, but which are a warning to all the churches not to do any of those things wrong. The message could still start with a single individual, but others could continue with it and expand upon what the message is regarding what is good or bad in each church. There are pros and cons to either view, with some things easier to explain one way, and others the other way.

Most contemporary Bible Students seem to favor the thought that the messengers should be single individuals. At the same time, there are some uncertainties in looking at it that way. The first church is the most uncertain regarding a single messenger, because the message at that time was not being given by only one individual,

but collectively by the twelve Apostles and by some who were not Apostles. They collectively gave us the New Testament, which was the foundation for the rest of the age. We picked Paul as the messenger, because he wrote the most epistles, and he traveled and spread God's word all over the Empire, but are we right in not including the other Apostles?

In the seventh church, we also have the problem that the Lord starts out by pointing out all the error and problems in the church, and then he tells them what they need to do to get out of trouble. The one who provided the help, which the Lord recommended to the church at the time, was Bro Russel and the others who went out preaching door to door. You could look at the messenger in two different ways. The question about the angel to the seventh church, and the other churches, is he guilty of the things wrong in the church, or is he just delegated to be pointing out to the church what the Lord is accusing them of, and what the remedy is? The other question, is there just one individual, or should we look at the messenger as being made up of several individuals?

Because of that, our Study Group concluded that we could not rule out that there were more than just seven individual messengers that give their message to their particular church in each time-period. At the same time, we found that the theoretical 360-year church spans that we have supplied in appendix A, does confirm that there are for sure seven key individuals that begin to give the message at the beginning of each church period. We have allowed the possibility that there could be others that continue the message, and to perhaps even expand upon it, after a key individual starts giving it in each church period.

The apostle Paul is the most likely candidate for a single messenger to the first church. His message covered the Jewish nation, and was about the law and its uselessness for salvation, and he was the prime mover regarding the starting of the Gentile church. He wrote many of the books of the New Testament, and that helped to define the church's doctrines for future times such as ours. See the comments on Revelation 1:16 for more information.

## **THE SEVEN CHURCHES**

The seven churches were located in Asia. The literal churches are physically located on the map in a semicircle or upside down U, like the last letter of the Greek alphabet Ω Omega. They start with Ephesus on the bottom of one leg, and in the order named in the seven churches, they proceed until they end at the bottom of the other leg. We find Laodicea at approximately the same Latitude where Ephesus started, but on the other leg of the Ω!

Some commentator's point out that the statements made about these churches may have applied literally to the original churches, but we don't believe that is the reason that they are included in the book of Revelation. All the problems that are described in the seven churches, are an admonition to anyone at anytime, in that no one should be found doing any of these things wrong!

We believe that the seven churches, should be symbolically viewed as prophetically describing seven historical time-periods. The prophetic interpretation, reaches from the time of the first church, up to the harvest time at this end of the age where we are at now. The Study Group is not saying that the general admonition found in the churches is not important, but we see that the prophetic application is very important, because it contains warnings designed to help keep the faithful out of the great falling away, or to escape it if they are already in it. Others have written commentaries about the general admonition found in the messages,

and so for that reason, we will concentrate on the historical interpretation, which is not as obvious!

As we look at the history of the seven periods of the churches, we see a steady decline away from the Lord and the truth. That is described by Paul as the great falling away that was to come. For those who are still waiting for the man of sin to come, they need to look at this scripture and realize that the man of sin was to come before the Day of the Lord, which we are in now.

*II Thes 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there comes a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; (KJV)*

The decline started very early on, because during the first church, they were already being told that they had left their first love. Many in that church were already beginning to lose the simplicity and the beauty of the truth, even during the time of the Apostles. After the Apostles had fallen asleep, the situation became much worse very quickly, since they weren't there to keep the decline from happening. By the time of the fourth church, we see that the iniquity had reached its greatest height. As we will see later, the Lord stepped in after the fourth church, and began to gradually remove the power of the church and state system, by bringing the early reformers against them. As time went on, the truth that was being revealed became stronger and stronger.

### **Opinions on the 7 Church's Lengths**

As to where the individual churches began and ended, we found that there is a great deal of difference of opinion, nor is it universally agreed to as to who the seven different messengers are. See the Bible student's comments for a listing of what time-periods and which messengers Pastor Russell preferred. There is also a good listing of other opinions in Bro. Charles Redeker's book entitled, "the seven churches". For an attempt to find a mathematical pattern that defines where the churches are and who the messengers are, see Appendix A in this book. If you examine the dating we have placed regarding the churches, you will notice that we have given the length of the five churches previous to the seventh church, as being exactly 360 years apiece. The balance left goes to the first church, and we have not assigned a definite length of time in these notes for the seventh church. These are all theoretical times, but as we have looked at the prophecy of Revelation and its interpretation, we have found that the 360-year time-periods appear to fit very well with Revelation and fulfilled history. The other interesting thing about this pattern, is that it intersects 5 of the original 7 messengers that are suggested in the reprints, exactly 3.5 years into the beginning of each church.

The idea for the 360 years, comes from different scriptures, that use the words *chronos*, and *kairos*. The word *kairos* is the most easily explained, by the time, times and half a time, of which each time is 360. The word *chronos*, is harder to prove, but it is interesting that at the end of the fifth church, where the murdered saints ask how long, the answer that was given, was that they were to wait a *chronos*. From the end of the fifth church, to the end of the sixth church, was 360 years—ending at 1874, where the judgment and punishment of the system was going to begin. So if you find all of those places that use those words, the resultant 360's form a pattern that defines the second to the seventh church.

Without looking at that theoretical dating system, our Study Group agreed that the first church reached up to at least the destruction of Jerusalem. The second church, was from after that time, until at least after the Council of Nicaea. The third was during the time of the rise of Papacy to Power. The fourth, was the time that the evil system had established full control over the church, and they had taken control of the Western Roman Empire.

The inquisition was started during the latter part of the fourth church and the beginning of the fifth, in 1184. The fifth church, was during the time that God was beginning to cause them discomfort, because of their



doctrinal errors, which would have been at the time of the start of the Renaissance. That is the reason that we see all the saints that were killed in seal five. We also saw first Peter Waldo and then Wycliffe, begin to preach against the apostate church during the fifth church, as shown in the fifth trumpet. Regarding the sixth church, it was easily agreed by the Study Group, that it began at the time of the Reformation with Luther. The seventh or last began in 1874AD with our Lords return. That was the time of Pastor Charles Russell and the harvest message as we know it today.

In the appendixes, where we list the seven churches, and who may be the messengers to each, after the table we give a few pages of the history of each of them and what they did. After that appendix, we have placed another table which shows that the 360-year pattern, seem to extend all the way back into the Old Testament. One set of 360's goes from the destruction of the ten tribes, all the way to the end of the Millennial age where it indicates a possible 3.5-year overlap. If we start another set of 360's at the start of the ministry of Jeremiah, when we get to the New Testament times, the 360's exactly intersects the start of the second and all the other churches up to the start of the seventh church. We have included that information for future study in the appendix. Perhaps it is a part of an even bigger pattern.

When we first decided to investigate the pattern of 360's, to see if they would agree with history and the interpretation of the seven church periods, we had decided that we did not want to force anything into the chronology pattern. In other words, the Study Group did not consider that pattern as we investigated the prophetic interpretation of the rest of Revelation. After we got done with the messages, the seals, and the trumpets, we then looked at the pattern and the history during those time-periods, to see if it matched what the pattern had showed us. We found that the events and history described by Revelation, fitted exactly into those seven-time-periods, which has led us to believe that the pattern of the 360's is a very reasonable possibility. That became even more likely, as we saw that the messenger to each church started his ministry very close to 3.5 years into the start of each 360, at least in those who we could determine accurately from history.

### **Messages & Parables of Matt 13**

**We also noticed that the general flow of the messages to the churches follows the parables that our Lord gave in Matt Chapter 13.** Since we know that those parables span the entire age, we should have no problem seeing that the messages to the churches do also.

<p>(1) Matt 13:19-23) 19 When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understand it not, <b>then cometh the wicked one, and catches away that which was sown in his heart.</b> This is he which received seed by the way side.  20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon with joy receiveth it;  21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but endures for a while: for when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, by and by he is offended.  22 He also that received seed among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful.  23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. (KJV)</p>	<p>(1) Revelation 2:2 2, “I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them <b>which say they are Apostles, and are not,</b> and hast <b>found them liars</b>”:</p>
<p>(2) Matt 13:25-30) 25 But while men slept, <b>his enemy came</b> and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.  26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.  27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath tares?  28 He said unto them, <b>An enemy hath done this.</b> The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?  29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.  30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: <b>but gather the wheat into my barn.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(2) Revelation 2:9, “I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and <b>are not,</b> but are <b>the synagogue of Satan</b>”.</p>
<p>(3) Matt 13:31-32) 31 Another parable he put forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:  32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that <b>the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(3) Revelation 2:13, “I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where <b>Satan's seat</b> is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, <b>where Satan dwelleth</b>”.  Revelation 2:15, “So hast thou also them that hold the <b>doctrine of the Nicolaitans,</b> which thing I hate”.</p>
<p>(4) Matt 13:33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which <b>a woman took, and hid</b> in three measures of meal, <b>till the whole was leavened.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(4) Revelation 2:20, “Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest <b>that woman Jezebel,</b> which calleth herself a <b>prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols</b></p>
<p>(5) Matt 13:44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is <b>like unto treasure hid in a field;</b> the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field. (KJV)</p>	<p>(5) Revelation 2:17, “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh <b>will I give</b> to eat of the <b>hidden manna,</b> and will give him a white stone, and <u>in the stone a new name written,</u> which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it”. (<b>Note on this verse-</b> It is from the fourth church, but it applies to the fifth, because Jesus says “<b>will I give</b>”. In other words, future from the fourth).</p>
<p>(6) Matt 13:45-46) 45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking <b>goodly pearls:</b>  46 Who, when he had found <b>one pearl of great price,</b> went and <b>sold all that he had, and bought it.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>(6) Revelation 3:7, “And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath <b>the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;</b> Revelation 3:12 <b>Him that overcometh</b> will I make a <b>pillar in the temple of my God</b>”.</p>
<p>(7) Matt 13:47-50) 47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every kind:  48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, <b>but cast the bad away.</b>  49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the <b>angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just,</b>  50 And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. (KJV)</p>	<p>(7) Revelation 3:16, “So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, <b>I will spue thee out of my mouth</b>”.</p>

**Chapter 2**  
**EPHESUS #1**  
 32.25AD-73.75AD

**Revelation 2:1-4**

*Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this:*

*Revelation 2:2 "I know your deeds and your toil and perseverance, and that you cannot tolerate evil men, and you put to the test those who call themselves Apostles, and they are not, and you found them {to be} false;*

*Revelation 2:3 and you have perseverance and have endured for My name's sake, and have not grown weary.*

*Revelation 2:4 "But I have {this} against you, that you have left your first love. (NAU)*

**First or Desirable**

The messenger to this church is a little uncertain, because there were so many that helped set doctrine and tradition for the early church. It's especially difficult, because this church period had the 12 Apostles, and so we would have any of them that we have writings for to pick from. But the one that most likely is the messenger to this church period, is the Apostle Paul, because he did the most writing of them all, and the writings that we have from him contain a lot of new ideas that helped prove many things regarding salvation. He also helped explain in great detail what Christ had done for us, and why the law was not supposed to be literally followed anymore. As he explained in Hebrews, since Christ is our high priest, we have a New Law that we are under. We are not under the letter of the law which no one could keep, but we are under the spirit of the law.

*Heb 7:11-12 (11 Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the people received the Law), what further need was there for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be designated according to the order of Aaron? 12 For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also. NASU*

The first church's name means "first or desirable". The period of time for this church, probably reached until just after the time that Jerusalem was destroyed. The statement from Jesus, that he holds the seven stars in his hands, and that he walks amongst the candlesticks, is a repeat from the first Chapter. He is showing us that he is the one that supplies the seven candlesticks or churches with spiritual nourishment. He does that through the seven stars or messengers that he showed us in his hand. Each church has certain errors or problems that prevailed during their church period. A key problem in this church is their losing their first love.

## **Jesus is Watching & Advising Each Church**

The vision we saw earlier of Jesus walking amongst the candlesticks, shows us that the entire age and all seven churches are under his observation and control. Him working with the church during the Gospel Age, reminds us of God's intent to walk among the Israelites and keep watch over them. To do that, he sent his angel Michael, who was Jesus in his pre-crucifixion role.

*Lev 26:12 I will also walk among you and be your God, and you shall be My people.*

## **God's Warnings to the Israelites is Picture of Warnings to Church**

God gave the Israelites a warning about what would happen if they didn't keep the law, "Lev 26:12-39". Besides the things that happened to Israel to punish them, some of the things that the warning said were going to happen to them, sounds remarkably like the things that happened to the fallen church later in Revelation. We find them threatened with terror and the breaking of their pride of power, the making of their land desolate and the bringing of a sword, the wild beasts of the field and the bringing of pestilence and famine against them! We will find that it's no accident that there are remarkable similarities, since what happened to Israel was to be a type and a lesson for us. We will see that in more detail as we study further.

*1 Cor 10:11 Now these things happened to them as an example, and they were written for our instruction, upon whom the ends of the ages have come. (NAU)*

Even though the second presence doesn't occur until the beginning of the seventh church, Jesus still had a personal control and care over the entire age. That is why we see him pictured amongst the candlesticks. We sometimes think that Jesus didn't do anything during the rest of the Gospel Age before 1874AD, but we know that he has been taking care of the church all through the age. The second presence begins his role as judge and king, but that doesn't mean that he ignores the rest of the age!

This church is commended for having started out well, in that they had labored and worked with great patience. That is a very accurate description of what the early church did historically. They were eager witnesses to the good news of the salvation that Jesus had brought to light, and they were willing to endure great hardship to bring this good news to others. They even had great patience while both the Jews and the Romans persecuted them.

## **False Apostles Already**

They had tested those who claimed they were Apostles, and found that they weren't from God. That was a very serious problem in the early church, as many claimed that they had the truth and that only they knew what the truth was. In the early church, it was hard to tell what correct doctrines were and what were not. For example, many of the Jewish brethren wanted the early church to stay under the law, and to the Jew who always had been under the law, that probably didn't seem to be wrong.

Paul wrote a great deal against being under the law in his epistles, saying that if you had to stay under the law, that was taking the church away from the true salvation that Christ had won for us on the cross. Because of Paul's efforts, we now know that we don't need to be under the works of the law, and that only Christ can save us! Putting ourselves under the law, would cause us to lose out, because we would be negating what Christ had done for us on the cross.

*Gal 5:1-4) I It was for freedom that Christ set us free; therefore keep standing firm and do not be subject*

*again to a yoke of slavery.*

*2 Behold I, Paul, say to you that if you receive circumcision, Christ will be of no benefit to you.*

*3 And I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is under obligation to keep the whole Law.*

*4 You have been severed from Christ, you who are seeking to be justified by law; you have fallen from grace.*

### **What is Losing Their First Love?**

This church was guilty of leaving their first love. The word *agape* that is used here, means “love” which is a stronger form of love than *phileo*—which is “brotherly love”. *Agape* characterises the love that Christ has for us, which is a deeply committed love, and which depends more on the nature of the giver, than the attractiveness of the one loved, “cf. *eros* the love between lovers”. We are to love one another as Christ has loved us “John 13:34”, *agape* love and not just “brotherly love”. It’s likely that losing their love represented that they had lost their full appreciation of what Christ had done for us, which in turn resulted in a lack of actual love for each other. That is one of the great tests for the saints—do they love one another? *1 Cor 13:3 And if I give all my possessions to feed {the poor} and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. (NAU)*

*John 13:35 "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." (NAU)*

We find that same message in other scriptures, regarding the thought that we need to love one another as Jehovah, and our Lord loved us. The love that we need to develop, is the love that wants to do anything possible to help not only those who are of the church, but we need to develop the love that will be necessary in the kingdom, where we will have to help those who had been our enemies.

*1 John 4:15-21 (15 Whoever confesses that Jesus is the Son of God, God abides in him, and he in God. 16 We have come to know and have believed the love which God has for us. God is love, and the one who abides in love abides in God, and God abides in him. 17 By this, love is perfected with us, so that we may have confidence in the day of judgment; because as He is, so also are we in this world. 18 There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear involves punishment, and the one who fears is not perfected in love. 19 We love, because He first loved us. 20 If someone says, "I love God," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for the one who does not love his brother whom he has seen, cannot love God whom he has not seen. 21 And this commandment we have from Him, that the one who loves God should love his brother also. NASU)*

There were several other possibilities given in our study on what could represent losing our first love. One other thought was that it was the great love and zeal we have for the truth, which is a lot of times the most evident when we first come into the church. That love gradually cools off, and we see that this happens to almost everyone to a certain extent. We all need to continue to build upon our love and zeal as we progress in the way, so that doesn’t happen to us.

It’s interesting to recall how God loved Israel, and had for that reason chosen them, “Deut 7:7-11”. Israel had deserted that love very early on, by perverting God’s word, and leaving the things that he had given them. This is very similar to what the early church did in leaving the simple doctrines of Christ, especially when they began replacing them with man’s doctrines. By doing that, they were leaving the first love that they had regarding the salvation for all, because of false doctrines that were being accepted into the church, even in the time of the Apostles.

*Duet 7:7-11) 7 "The LORD did not set His love on you nor choose you because you were more in number than any of the peoples, for you were the fewest of all peoples,*

*8 but because the LORD loved you and kept the oath which He swore to your forefathers, the LORD brought*

*you out by a mighty hand, and redeemed you from the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.*

*9 "Know therefore that the LORD your God, He is God, the faithful God, who keeps His covenant and His lovingkindness to a thousandth generation with those who love Him and keep His commandments;*

*10 but repays those who hate Him to their faces, to destroy them; He will not delay with him who hates Him, He will repay him to his face.*

*11 "Therefore, you shall keep the commandment and the statutes and the judgments which I am commanding you today, to do them.*

Just as God was going to keep his covenant with Israel, and bless them because he loved them, so Christ was also doing a similar work here, in that he loved the church and intended to save and bless them. He was concerned that they were leaving him and his love, going back to old ideas that didn't apply anymore, such as the law which had unneeded restrictions that didn't apply anymore.

The seven Gospel Age churches, seem to parallel the history of Israel very closely. Just as Israel was happy to escape Egypt; we see that this church was happy to escape out of the world of sin and death. Unfortunately, many were soon captured by our enemy Satan and fell into error, like how Israel also fell into idolatry shortly after their escape from Egypt.

### **Revelation 2:5-7**

***Revelation 2:5 "Therefore remember from where you have fallen, and repent and do the deeds you did at first; or else I am coming to you and will remove your lampstand out of its place-- unless you repent.***

***Revelation 2:6 "Yet this you do have, that you hate the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.***

***Revelation 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God." (NAU)***

### **A Serious Message & Warning to This Church**

If they could overcome this problem, they would have a right to the tree of life, but if not they would lose their part in the 144,000 of the church. That seems to show that this was a serious matter for the Lord, and that he was going to remove his favor and help from them if they didn't change.

We can take a general warning from this scriptural admonition ourselves. Because of our greater knowledge at the end of the age, some tend to look down on other brethren that don't see as much of the truth as they do. While doctrines are important, we don't want to be guilty of saying that everyone must see exactly the same things that we see. We need to guard the basis of salvation, but we shouldn't make it more complicated than it is. If we begin to lay down rules, regulations and lists of doctrines that we must know and do to make our calling and election sure, we are losing our first love of the simplicity of the truth. The simplicity of salvation is lost when we begin to hedge it in with conditions and rules, that are from us and not God! That has been a problem throughout the entire age, and it continues yet today, because that's a flaw of human nature.

## **History of This Church is Limited to the Scriptural Record**

The history of the early period of the church is somewhat limited. They didn't keep very good historical records, because they were under the impression that the time they had left was very short, and for that reason they thought that they didn't need to write things down. It was only after enough time had passed, that they finally realized the Second Coming wasn't going to happen immediately, and they then started to write things down, such as what we find in the books of the New Testament. We believe that Jesus made sure that all of the necessary books were preserved and placed in the Bible when it was compiled.

The scriptures give us some insight into this period through Paul's letters. We know from them that there were problems with the early church concerning the Jewish religion and the law. As was mentioned earlier, there were many who wished to place the Christian Jews and church back under the law. That would have been a giant step backward as Paul argues in his epistles. There were also some problems with heathen doctrines, but that didn't become as serious a problem until after the Apostles had died.

### **Nicolaitans**

Jesus also warns us about the Nicolaitans, whose name means “Conquerors of the people”, who in this church were already trying to force their opinions on others at that early date. The definition of Conquerors of the people, comes from a combination of Greek words that make up the word Nicolaitans. See the comments on Revelation 2:15, for more information on the Nicolaitans and their works. The Lord hated this dangerous class of people, because their wrong and forceful attitude was eventually going to lead to the Papal system. The human tendency to want to be in positions of power in the church, was a serious problem. That is why we see in the New Testament scriptures, that many in the early church were claiming that certain leaders that they were following were better than others. Paul criticized them for doing that, because he knew what that was going to lead to. In the first seal, we will see the same problem, with the rider riding out to conquer, and so we see that he was not doing what he should have been.

*1 Cor 4:6-7(6 Now, brothers, I have applied these things to myself and Apollos for your benefit, so that you may learn from us the meaning of the saying, "Do not go beyond what is written." Then you will not take pride in one man over against another. 7 For who makes you different from anyone else? What do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive it, why do you boast as though you did not? NIV*

### **Jewish Persecution of the Church**

Another thing that we see, is that there was a great deal of persecution and death caused by the Jewish nation, of which Stephen was one of the first examples. The Jews used the power of the Roman Empire to try to suppress the early church—like when they had Paul arrested.

If we look at history, we find that there was a large Jewish influence on the church up until 70-73AD. At that time Jerusalem was destroyed, and the remaining Jewish nation were scattered throughout the ancient world. After Jerusalem had been destroyed, it weakened the Jewish branch of the Christian church enough that the Gentile church was free to grow on its own.

As we look at the warnings and punishments in each church, we see that they apply to the entire time of the church, and not just at the beginning where the actual messenger was. So, events that are warned about in a church period, could occur anywhere or during the entire time frame of that church—the error most of the

time, continue though the remaining churches that came afterward. That same thing will be true of the events that we will see shown in the seals, as well as of the trumpets later. The warnings in each church, are admonition for the entire church, because what is wrong in one church is wrong in any church period.

### **Beginning and Ending Signatures**

An interesting thing about the message to each church, is that they each appear to have an opening statement given by our Lord, and a corresponding ending signature which is related to the opening statement. The ending signature generally has both a warning and a promise. Here we see a warning for those who are doing wrong, and then we have a promise for those who are doing what they should be. In some churches, what they are will be obvious, but in others it will require a little study and interpretation. See Appendix B, for a table listing the beginning and ending signatures that we saw in the study.

For example, the Lord tells us that he is walking in the midst of the candlesticks. That shows us that he has overcome and is in the presence of God, which is where the seven lamps that go on top of the seven candlesticks are, “See Revelation. 4:5”. For that reason, he has control over the affairs of the church through all seven periods of the church. He warns the church in Revelation 2:5, that he will remove their candlestick if they are not faithful.

### **The Promise of the Tree of Life**

In Revelation 2:7, he gives the faithful the promise that those who overcome, will be able to eat of the tree of life that is in the midst of the throne, “Revelation 22:1-2”. That shows us that all who are not faithful, will not get an everlasting life, but those who are faithful overcomers, will get an everlasting life, just as Jesus did. The tree of life was originally found in the Garden of Eden. When access is restored to it again in Revelation 22:1-2, it shows us that life everlasting is being offered to the faithful, because they have access to the entire tree.

Additionally, the leaves and the fruit of the tree represent in symbol, life or healing that will be imparted to the world. Leaves in olden times and even now, are still used for healing or medical purposes. The world will not have life within them, as the church will. Even though they will be able to live forever, they will be dependent upon God to supply life to them through the leaves and fruit of the tree. Immortality is not for the world, but only for the faithful church, which shares immortality with the Lord.

In Paul’s letter to the Romans, there is a promise to the one who overcomes, meaning he who conquers. *Rom 8:37 But in all these things we overwhelmingly conquer through Him who loved us. (NAU)* From the contents of the letter to the first church, the person who overcomes, is the one who repents of his lack of love and finds his first love again. The letters to the seven churches are very much in harmony with the rest of the book of Revelation. The promises to those who overcome, always refer in all seven messages to something mentioned later in the book—like the tree of life in Revelation 22:2. In 22:14, those who wash their robes, have the right to the tree of life and can enter the city.

*Blessed are those who wash their robes, that they may have the right to the tree of life and that they may enter the city by the gates.* Some manuscripts have "who do his commandments", but the UBS Translators handbook prefers washed their robes.

*[Those who wash their robes]: see verse <Revelation 7:14>. Here nothing is said about "in the blood of the Lamb," as in <7:14>. It is implied, of course, that this washing makes the robes clean, and this may be expressly stated, "those who wash their robes clean" (TEV). For [robes] see verse <6:11>.*

*As the RSV footnote indicates, instead of [who wash their robes], some Greek manuscripts have "who*



do his commandments" (see verse <Revelation 12:17>; and verse <14:12>). The text translated by RSV and TEV is to be preferred. (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)

### Same Admonition for Each Church

All seven churches have the same comment at the end that says, "**He who has an ear let him hear what the spirit says to the churches.**" That implies that in order to understand the messages to the churches, you have to have the Holy spirit and a hearing ear. Having a "hearing ear", generally implies that you are someone who wants to know the truth, and that you are willing to discard old ideas that do not square with the Bible. We need to be careful that we don't belong to the wicked class mentioned in Daniel, that does not understand what God is doing.

*Dan 12:9-10) 9 He said, "Go {your way} Daniel, for {these} words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. 10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand. (NAU)*

The message of the spirit, is in general to all the churches, plural, and not just to the church it's given in. Jesus uses this phrase "*He that has an ear, let him hear*" 6 times, counting all the Gospels, "Matt 11:15, 13:9, 13:43 Mark 4:9, 4:23, Mark 7:16' and if we count Math 15:10 it would be seven times. We get 8 more times in Revelation, where we have one for each church, and one in Revelation 13:9. Without Matt 15:10, we get a total of 14 times or two sets of 7. Each of these places has an important message or lesson.

We find a similar phrase in *Ezek 3:27 But when I speak to you, I will open your mouth and you shall say to them, 'This is what the Sovereign LORD says.' Whoever will listen let him listen, and whoever will refuse let him refuse; for they are a rebellious house. NIV*

We see that God in the book of Ezekiel, puts the burden directly on the listener. If the verse in Ezekiel and the one here in Revelation are compared, we see that the injunction to "he who has an ear" in Rev, is again a warning that the burden of listening is upon the hearer. If we don't listen to the advice and warnings given to the seven churches and we lose out, it will be our own fault.

### SMYRNA #2

73.75AD-433.75AD

### Revelation 2:8-9

***Revelation 2:8-9) 8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:***

***9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)***

King James has "I know they works" in verse 9, but it is not in the Greek in most manuscripts. The Sinaitic does have it, but that is the more suspect manuscript.

### Bitter Affliction

By this time, the candidates for who could be the key messenger to this second church, are pretty much

narrowed down to John—provided we conclude that there is only one messenger to each church, rather than multiple leaders of the church. Right after the destruction of Jerusalem, the church was scattered all over the world, and many of the Apostles were gone, mostly martyred. If we look at the time frame that Revelation could have been written within, we cover the church period just before the destruction of Jerusalem, until only a few years later. Some of that dating range, is proposed by those who think that John had to witness certain events to write Revelation. They seem to be thinking that John came up with Revelation himself and then wrote it, and they ignore the fact that the first couple of verses tell us that an angel brought the revelation to John. So, our time frame for the messenger to this church would be about 74AD, and John is thought to have been still alive at that time.

The second church is called Smyrna, and the name means, “bitter affliction”. Jesus again identifies himself as “the first and the last”, which he previously told us applies to him in Revelation 1:17. He is the first and the last in at least three different ways. In one sense he was the beginning and the only one of God’s creation, and through him everything else was created, “1 Col. 1:15-16”. In other words, God created him and then Jesus created all other things.

In another sense, he is the first of God’s new creation, having been the first to be resurrected. He will be able to do the same for his followers since he has the keys of death and Hades. All others including the world will be made alive through him in the next age, “1 Cor. 15:20-28, Revelation. 3:5”.

There is a third sense that he is the first and the last, in that he is our first and only savior, and there will never be another need for another one.

*Heb 10:12 But when Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God, (RSV)*

Jesus tells this church that he knows of their great works, and the tribulation, and persecution they had to go through. In all the other churches except Pergamum, he says, "I know your deeds", but here he says "I know your affliction and your poverty."

The early part of this church had to resist much persecution, not only by the Jews, but especially by the Romans who had just destroyed Jerusalem. This church was the time of the catacombs, and the attempt by the Pagan Roman power to wipe the Christians out in Rome. In the face of persecution, they did a great deal of preaching and witnessing, which helped to spread the Gospel to all corners of the world. Even though they were poor in the things of the world like money and wealth, our Lord tells them that they had great riches in the spiritual knowledge they had through Christ.

### **False Jews, Apostates**

In this church, they are warned about “those” who claim that they are Jews, but who are not. We don't think that this is warning us about literal Jews, but it's about those who claimed to be God’s people, but who were instead unfaithful Christians or corrupted Christians.

There were Christians that had spiritualized all Jewish practices at that time, claiming that they had replaced God’s people entirely. They wanted the Christians to forget all about their Jewish origins. At the latter part of this church, they took and changed all the dates of the Jewish feast and festivals, so that there would not be a link back to the Jewish system. The Passover dating was changed to Easter, and other holidays were also changed. In other words, the church was becoming anti-Jewish by the end of this church, and so that could be

another thing that is being referred to here, besides the false Christians who claimed to be spiritual Jews, but they were not.

The temple and the Jewish nation had already been destroyed by this time, which would prove that these Jews should be looked at as spiritual Jews or Christians, just as we will see described in Rev Chapter 7, when it lists the 12 spiritual tribes. A true spiritual Jew, is only those who are God's people in their hearts, and who have faith in the blood of Christ, and who are truly symbolic Jews in the Christian church—because God has rejected the literal nation of the Jews until the Gospel Age is over. Even before the time of Christ, the natural born Jews were not true Jews in God's sight, unless they were Jews in their heart. The Jews lost out on the call to the heavenly church because of unbelief, but they will receive favor again in the next age, but they must say, "blessed is he that comes in the name of the Lord"—in other words they must recognize the Messiah.

*Mat 23:38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.*

*Mat 23:39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.*

*Ps 118:26 Blessed is the one who comes in the name of the LORD;*

*We have blessed you from the house of the LORD. NASU*

*Rom 2:28-29) 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh. 29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God. (NAU)*

*Gal 3:6-7) 6 Even so Abraham BELIEVED GOD, AND IT WAS RECKONED TO HIM AS RIGHTEOUSNESS.*

*7 Therefore, be sure that it is those who are of faith who are sons of Abraham. (NAU)*

The Lord, as we see in the scripture above, had the same view of what constituted a Jew, in that he was looking at what was in the heart. The unfaithful Christians were claiming the name of Christ, but they were not doing what they should be doing in order to be called his. We will see the unfaithful spiritual Jews again later in the message to the sixth church, when they had grown even worse in their apostasy. *Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you.*

### **Accusations of Blasphemy Against Church**

That many were being accused of blasphemy, shows that Satan was already making inroads into the church at this early time, and those who were trying to hold true Christian doctrines were being falsely accused. This problem first started with accusations against Christ during his ministry, and then with the early Apostles who had also been accused of blaspheming God. Later some of the so-called early church fathers were starting to take away the liberty that the early church had, and to assert their claim to the right to dictate to the church in matters of conscience and doctrines. That was being done with the supposed good intention of guarding the truth, but that loss of spiritual freedom led to the terrible suppression of the Faithful Church later on in history—even by the end of this church. By the end of this period of the church, was when the Trinity doctrine was being formulated, and those who advocated it, were making terrible accusations against those who didn't believe it, and who were fighting against it. It's even thought that Arius was murdered by the champions of the false Trinity doctrine, just so that they could win out doctrinally against him.

We should take warning from this problem ourselves, and resist any efforts made to take away our liberty even today. We have many modern examples of what can happen in the many cults and groups that take control of

people and brainwash them into serving a group or leader, saying that they must believe a certain way. Those kinds of things are obvious, but that kind of control can be even more subtle, in that a charismatic leader or leaders, even in our fellowship, might be influencing us to believe or do things that will cause us to fall, and we would not even know it. If we don't believe that kind of thing can happen, "beware". Those kinds of things did happen after Pastor died, which resulted in many of the brethren following prominent leaders of that time back out into darkness. So, we need to examine ourselves and to be on guard, so that we don't lose our freedom in Christ.

### **Revelation 2:10**

***Revelation 2:10 "Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life. (NAU)***

### **10 Days of Prison**

This church was warned that some of them were going to be cast into prison and have tribulation 10 days or years, at a day per year. The devil aspect of Satan, is the one involved in this persecution, and the bad characteristic of his that is being used against the church, is that of a devil. This happened with a literal and very severe ten-year period of persecution, that occurred during the time of Diocletian, from 303-313AD. That the persecution comes from "the Devil", shows that this was the false accuser aspect of Satan that caused this persecution. The number 10, may also have prophetically indicated that the persecution was going to come from the civil power—since 10 is civil power like the 10 horns on the beast and the ten toes of the Image. Whether that symbolism applies or not, there is no question that the persecution came from the Roman Empire. That the name of this church has "myrrh" in it as a root, suggests the thought that as they were crushed by the persecution, they gave off a fragrance to God by their suffering and not submitting to the deadly force placed against them. This was historically the time of the catacombs and the killing of Christians in the Roman coliseum games. Some commentators believe that there were ten different periods of severe persecution during that time, but we were not able to verify that, and even if we could, the ten years of persecution is the most obvious fulfillment for the ten days.

The visible signs that the early church were granted through the Holy spirit, ceased to manifest themselves after the time of the 12 Apostles. Tradition has it that the Apostles could give the ability to show visible signs of the Holy spirit to others, but they could not in turn pass it on to the next generation. After the Apostles and that second generation died, the visible signs of the Holy spirit could not be given to others, and so they ceased. It therefore became harder to discern who was a true Christian and who was not, and so that made it easier for the adversary to deceive and to make major inroads into the church. They should have remembered what the Lord said about how to determine who was faithful: *John 13:34-35* (34 "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even as I have loved you, that you also love one another. 35 "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." NASU *Matt 7:20-21*) 20 "So then, you will know them by their fruits. 21 "Not everyone who says to Me, "Lord, Lord," will enter the kingdom of heaven, but he who does the will of My Father who is in heaven {will enter} (NAU)

John is a good candidate for the messenger to this church, because this is the time that the great falling away was starting to gain momentum. The message that John gave through Revelation, was in a large part about

what this falling away was going to be, and how it was going to be judged and destroyed in the end. His other writings were also very important doctrinally for the church.

### **Rome Was Against the Faithful Christians**

Part of the problem as the Roman Empire saw it, was that the Christians preached against the Pagan God's that Rome had, and they didn't like that. They thought that their Pagan God's protected the Empire, and that if they didn't worship them, the Empire would perish. Actually, they were partially right, in that it was Satan who they had been worshipping, and he controlled and promoted the old Roman Empire at the earlier part of this church. The Christians were being falsely accused by the Pagans, who wanted them dead during that early part of this church. It wasn't long after the ten years of persecution, that Satan was promoting a new hybrid of church and state, where the church came together in a partnership with Rome. By the end of the next two churches after this, we will begin to see Papacy symbolically mounting up onto the beast, and beginning to actually control the civil power represented by the Roman beast. If the Faithful Church had truly taken over, Satan would have been out of business, as he will be on this end of the age, when the Christ and the church take control in the Millennial age.

One interesting thing that we see, is that the faithful of the early church wouldn't participate in the games of the old Roman Empire, nor would they serve in the army. This is interesting and instructive to us, since the army is an issue we have faced on this end of the age, and we have come back to the same way of thinking as the early church did regarding not serving in the army.

### **Gnosticism & Greek Philosophy**

During this church and the next, we find Gnosticism and Greek philosophy starting to make inroads in the church, and that was a very big problem. Unfortunately, the doctrines that came from Gnosticism and Greek philosophy, caused the church to mix truth with error. Those ideas eventually led to the doctrine of the Trinity in this church, and the mass and other Abominations later, which came from the corruption of the Abomination of Desolation.

### **The Mass**

In the doctrine of the Mass, it's thought that the blood and wine are changed into the real body and blood of Christ. The thought was that if you sacrificed Christ in each mass, you would be covering for the sins that had been committed since the last mass. This doctrine is saying that it wasn't good enough that Christ died for us once, but that he needs to die over and over again, every day. They seem to have forgotten that Christ died once and for all time, and that he does not need to die anymore than that one time.

*1 Peter 3:18 For Christ died for sins once and for all, a good man on behalf of sinners, in order to lead you to God. He was put to death physically, but made alive spiritually, TEV*

### **Bread & Wine Were Thought to be Actual Body & Blood of Christ**

It was also thought that the bread and the wine were supposed to be the actual body and blood of Christ, so if you partook of the bread and wine, you would be partaking of the immortality that he had, by consuming his body and blood. Now that the Catholic Church has begun to use English in their mass, you can hear them claim that what they have in the bread and wine, is the actual body and blood of Christ, which they are

sacrificing over and over again! As we can see, Paganism and Greek philosophy were not stamped out, but they were absorbed into the church, which led to the great falling away that still exists today. That is why the scriptures call this system “**an Abomination that makes Desolate.**” The system became spiritually desolate, with no actual salvation in it, or as seen later in Revelation Chapter 12, “a desert”.

One Catholic historian commenting on this church period and the next, felt that what happened doctrinally during that time, was what was supposed to happen. Those who disagreed with the winners at that time were in his mind, and of course most other historian’s minds, heretics. He did have to admit that winners write the history books, and that for example when Arius put forth his views on the Trinity, if he would have won we would have a totally different view on the topic of the Trinity today. However, he felt it was good that Arius had lost! While we don’t agree completely with what Arius believed regarding Jesus, we think that he was much closer to the truth than what most churches believe today. He at least believed that Jesus was the son of God, and not a member of an invented Trinity or Godhead.

### **New Testament Finalized**

One good thing that came out of this church, is that this was where the New Testament books were written down and compiled into one volume. The early church at first didn’t write down much except for letters that they sent to each other, because they had expected the Lord to return in a very short time. God overruled and made sure that the important writings were saved. The books that went into the Bible, were selected from the writings that were compiled or written by the early church. A big problem that began to occur at the end of this church and the beginning of the next, is that even though the scriptures were written down, the church began to restrict them so that they were not available to the laity. The reason for that, was because the doctrines of the latter part of this church and the beginning of the next, began to differ greatly from the written scriptures, and so they did not want the common people to know that the church’s doctrines were not in harmony with the scriptures. That is why we believe the scriptures lay dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy for 1260 years, and not just 3.5 years at the end. We will explain that in great detail when we get to Chapter 11, because that does not agree with the common understanding of that Chapter.

### **Early Church Tried to Reject Book of Revelation**

One of the books that were being fought against at that time, was the book of Revelation, of which we are commenting on in this writing. By the end of the time of this church, the hope of an earthly kingdom in the future had been given up, and anyone who preached a future kingdom was branded as a heretic. The reason for that is that by the end of this church period, because of the acceptance of Christianity by Rome, they had gotten the idea that the church had already established Christ’s kingdom on the earth. That was one of the reasons that Revelation was almost lost as a book of the Bible, because of the future 1000-year reign on the earth that is mentioned in it. Because of that, the book of Revelation was out of harmony with the doctrines of the latter period of the second church and its new doctrines, and anyone who advocated a future millennium, was branded as a heretic, “See Eusebius Ecclesiastical history Chapters 24-25”. The idea of the church reigning on the earth during the Gospel Age, is definitely against the biblical doctrine of the Millennial kingdom as seen in Revelation, and the false idea of the kingdom being already established still prevails in most of the Christian churches yet today. That is why they call their collective churches, Christendom.

The warning and the promise are given in one sentence in this church, stating that if we would be faithful we will receive the crown of life. If not, we won’t be one of the over-comers who are to receive everlasting life.

We should not want the crown just for the sake of the reward, or we will never get it. This crown will only be given to those who can love their enemies, and who will give up all to make sure that God's kingdom wins out, so that they can help all the rest of mankind and even those same enemies. Our reason for wanting to be of the church, is that we should want to help as many of the people of the world in the next age attain the perfection that had been lost in the garden, as we can, no matter who they are. We should not desire the crown just for the glory involved, but we should want it so that we can help all worldly people achieve salvation, and restoration of all things.

*Acts 3:19-21 (19 Repent ye therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence of the Lord; 20 and that he may send the Christ who hath been appointed for you, (even) Jesus: 21 whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, whereof God spake by the mouth of His holy prophets that have been from of old. ASV*

### **Revelation 2:11**

***Revelation 2:11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death." (NAU)***

This church again has the admonition "those who have an ear to hear". The faithful church will not be subject to the second death in the next age, because they will have won eternal life. The word hurt means unjust, and so it means that it would be unjust if they were subject to the second death. The world will still be subject to death until after the final testing of the little season. Even after that testing, the world will have life, but not life within themselves, "Daniel 12:2, Matt 19:29, John 4:14, Acts 13:46". The second death is mentioned in three other places in Revelation 20:6, 14, and 21:8.

If we had to liken this church to the history of Israel, this would seem to fit most closely with the time where Israel had finished conquering the land. After the division of the land, they then spent some time in which they were supposed to finish conquering the land and rid it of all foreign influence, which they unfortunately didn't do. Because they became mingled with the original inhabitants, they accepted the doctrines of foreign Gods and they began to adopt some of the idols and religious practices, which brought God's wrath upon them.

Just as in the type, where the Israelites were not supposed to take anything from the heathen that they were dispossessing, we see here that the church should not have absorbed any of the Pagan doctrines or the Greek and Roman philosophy that they did. They should also have made sure that they didn't let any of the Pagans and their ideas in control of the church. Just as adopting foreign God's and practices led to Idolatry in Israel, doing the same thing led to the same problem in the church, "Duet 7:5, 25-26, 12:3 Joshua 6:18 7:1, 1 Sam 15:3".

Here are some doctrinal heresies that came into the church during this period. We got this list from other sources and we haven't verified everything in this list, or the others list that we include at the end of each of the church's. We, for example, don't think that the completely developed doctrine of the mass existed in 394AD, but we would agree that the ideas that led to the full-fledged error of the mass began in that church period.

### **Some Heresies that Came in**

### **During the Second Church**

- 1) Of all the human inventions taught and practiced by the Roman Catholic Church, which are contrary to the Bible, the most ancient are the prayers of the dead and the sign of the Cross. Both of these began 300 years after Christ -----310AD
- 2) Wax candles were introduced in churches about -----320AD
- 3) The doctrine of the Trinity, at the council of Nicaea-----325AD
- 4) Veneration of angels and dead saints began about -----375AD
- 5) The Mass as a daily celebration was adopted in -----394AD
- 6) The worship of Mary the mother of Jesus and the use of the term "Mother of God" as applied to her originated in the Council of Ephesus in -----431AD



## PERGAMOS #3

433.75AD-793.75AD

### Revelation 2:12

***Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: The One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)***

Arius is traditionally considered as the messenger to this church, since he led the fight against the Trinity doctrine during his time. The only problem that we find with him as the messenger is that he is too early to meet the date that our theoretical table points to. There are several others that carried this same fight onward after his time, and we are going to consider a different one who just happens to fall **exactly** at the correct time. If he is the correct one, we should remember that there may be more than one messenger in each church period, and that there could be others that continued the fight after him.

### Nestorius of Constantinople

Nestorius of Constantinople, is another famous individual that was involved in the Trinity argument, since he participated in the debate which caused the council of Ephesus to be called in 431AD. He had called into question the doctrine that said that Mary was the mother of God, which was being promoted by this time. He said that she should be called the mother of Christ, and to believe otherwise compromised the reality of Christ's human nature. This church seemed determined to make Christ into God through the Trinity doctrine, no matter what the contrary evidence said. He was condemned because he said that the human nature of Christ was separate from the Divine nature of Christ. The orthodox belief at the time was that Christ was always God, and that when he came down to the earth, he was both God and man at the same time. That doctrine was an abomination, because if it was true then Christ did not die since God cannot die, and if Christ did not die, then he didn't die for our sins. Nestorius also believed that only a sinless human being could redeem the fallen beings of humanity, just as the scriptures say is true. The scriptures actually say that those who claim that Christ was not a human being, are the anti-Christ.

*2 John 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. NASU*

As we now know, Nestorius was correct in his idea that Christ was a human being while he was here on the earth, and his later elevation to Divine nature was after he had proven faithful and was elevated up to God and seated on his right-hand side. Nestorius was condemned at the council for his views and lost control of the area he was Bishop over. Some accounts say he was cast into prison, but that is not known for sure. He was then for sure sent into exile in about 435AD, which is when he wrote a work entitled "*Book of Heraclides*" which was 1-2 years before the date we are looking for. A single copy of that book was found to exist in 1895AD, and from that we now have an English translation since 2002AD. Since it would have taken a couple of years to write the book, that would have made it exactly the right time for the 3.5 years to match up exactly with the date we were looking for. While Nestorius and the others in the third church, including Arius, didn't have everything correct, they were fighting the false concept that Christ was God while he was on earth, and that Mary was the mother of God. Nestorius evidently realized that Christ had to be a perfect man to pay the ransom price.

Here is some of what we could find about him, which supports his rejection of Christ being God, and Mary being the mother of God. This article seems to support the idea that, his doctrines, or ideas were supported in the Eastern churches for a time, which did not believe the Trinity doctrine at the time.

<https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Nestorianism>

“**Nestorianism** is a **Christological** doctrine that emphasizes the disunion between the human and divine natures of **Jesus**. It was advanced by **Nestorius** (386–450), **Patriarch of Constantinople** from 428 to 431, influenced by Nestorius's studies under **Theodore of Mopsuestia** at the **School of Antioch**. Nestorius's teachings brought him into conflict with other prominent church leaders, most notably **Cyril of Alexandria**, who criticized especially his rejection of the title **Theotokos** ("Bringer-forth of God") for **Mary**, the mother of Jesus. Nestorius and his teachings were eventually condemned as **heretical** at the **Council of Ephesus** in 431 and the **Council of Chalcedon** in 451, which led to the **Nestorian Schism**; churches supporting Nestorius broke with the rest of the Christian Church. Following that, many of Nestorius's supporters relocated to the **Sasanian Empire**, where they affiliated with the local Christian community, known as the **Church of the East**. Over the next decades the Church of the East became increasingly Nestorian in doctrine, leading to it becoming known alternately as the Nestorian Church.”

### **Pergamos Means Earthly Elevation**

The third church was called Pergamos, and the meaning of its name is “earthly elevation” in some dictionaries. Some say that it means mixed marriage. Perhaps that definition is an illusion to church and state that was beginning during this church. The root word in Strong’s means high tower, and the literal city of Pergamos is the highest one in latitude of the seven churches. This city was built on a high hill at the time that it existed. This is a very fitting symbolic definition, because history agrees that Papacy began to rise to power right at that very time. The Roman Empire had adopted Christianity as its official religion towards the end of church period two, and at the beginning of the third.

The one with the two-edged sword is our Lord Jesus, because this verse is pointing back to Chapter one where he was seen with it coming out of his mouth. The word used for sword here, is the same word in both places, in that it’s a large sword, which means a long and broad cutlass, “Strong's #4501”. That shows that the Lord had the complete truth and plan of God after his crucifixion, because he has the large sword. He is calling attention to it in this church, because this church has largely fallen away from what they should believe, and he wants to warn them that he could and will use the sword of truth to punish them. He is also showing them that they should be using the Bible to decide the correctness of their doctrines. He is doing that because by this time they are not using the Bible, but they are deciding doctrines with church councils, even though the books of the Bible have been compiled into a single volume during this church.

When we see the sword coming out of his mouth in Chapter 19, he is warring against the same errors that we find in this church. Those errors later in history grew into the monstrous and unfaithful church and state system that we find described later in Revelation. *Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.*

### **Revelation 2:13**

***Revelation 2:13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. (NAU)***

### **Antipas=Anti-Pope**

Papacy who literally ruled from Rome, was trying to gain power over the church during this time, but the Faithful Church was still resisting. That resistance is indicated by the fact that the name Antipas means “anti-father or anti-Pope”, and is used for the name of the faithful witness mentioned here. The church was not to call any man father, “Mat 23:9”, but by this time many had forgotten the Lord’s words, or they were ignoring them. Some say that there was an actual man named Antipas here that was killed, and it’s possible that is correct, but it seems more likely that the use of the symbolic name by the Lord was so that he could bring out an important truth about what was going on in this church. Even if there was an individual by that name, this verse is pointing to a much bigger problem, in that it’s describing all the faithful of the church who were resisting the rise of Papal power at that time, and they were being killed because of their efforts to stop the great falling away that was occurring because of the rise of Papal power.

### **Satan’s Seat of Power**

In verse 13, this church is said to be dwelling where Satan's seat of power is, but it says that they were still faithful. This is the throne of the beast, which was church and state power, being established during this historical church period. If we look at Revelation 13:2 and 16:10, we find a scriptural description of the seat of power, that the seven-headed beast of “Rome” had received, and it shows that Papacy was getting his power from Satan and the Roman Empire. We believe that what Satan gave to the new beast, was the original seat of power, and the help of Roman power, is what created what we call Papacy. The central location of the Roman seat of power, was what eventually gave the city of Rome’s bishop, power over all other bishops.

In Chapter 13, we find that the beast was to have power for the entire 1260 years, and so that confirms that we are in the right time frame for the message to this church. During the early part of this church, Rome had collapsed because of the onslaught of the Barbarians who overran the Empire. When the Empire was restored, Rome was a divided power which left it ripe for conquest. The man of sin Papacy was waiting in the wings, willing to start grabbing control of the Roman power, and he began using it to take control of the people. In 539AD, we find that Papacy was granted the use of the civil power of Rome to help him put down the last of the Arians in the Western Empire, and from that point in time onward, he never hesitated to use that power to eliminate any that disagreed with him. Whenever there was a problem he didn’t agree with, he asked for help from the civil power.

When the Emperor Justinian began to try to restore the Western Roman Empire around 539AD, he gave Papacy doctrinal control over both the Eastern and Western church, and that opened the way for Papacy to get even more control later. When Papacy began to gain power in what was left of the Western Roman Empire, the church became unknowingly allied with Satan. Our Lord is pointing out to this church that he knows where Satan dwells, and it's evident from historical facts that during this church period we find the apostate church system already persecuting the Faithful Church. Just after the end of the third church, we find the Pope crowning Charlemagne, thereby beginning the final transferring of the power of Rome to the Papacy.

### **Revelation 2:14**

***Revelation 2:14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before the sons of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit {acts of} immorality. (NAU)***

### **Doctrines of Balaam**

Even among the faithful church at that time, there were those who held false doctrines. Balaam could not curse the Israelites directly, but he later advised their enemies to seduce them into heathen practices, and that is what is happening in this church. See Num. 31:15-16 and all of Numbers Chapters 22-25, 2 Peter 2:15. The Israelites began to have sex and corrupt Israel with Pagan rituals in Chapter 25. *Num 31:13-18(13 Moses, Eleazar, and all the leaders of the congregation went to meet the returning army outside the camp. 14 Moses was furious with the army officers — the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds — as they came back from the battlefield: 15 "What's this! You've let these women live! 16 They're the ones who, under Balaam's direction, seduced the People of Israel away from God in that mess at Peor, causing the plague that hit God's people. 17 Finish your job: kill all the boys. Kill every woman who has slept with a man. 18 The younger women who are virgins you can keep alive for yourselves. (from THE MESSAGE: The Bible in Contemporary Language © 2002 by Eugene H. Peterson. All rights reserved.)*

That is exactly what was happening in this church period and the previous church, in that a lot of heathen practices were adopted by the church, “Ezek 44:6-14”. When Pagan Rome adopted Christianity as the official religion, they corrupted it with many Pagan holidays and with doctrines like the Trinity and hell fire, as well as the idea that the soul never died, etc. Unfortunately, many in the church went along with that corruption, because it made Christianity more acceptable to the Pagans. They should have realized that the church should never compromise with Satan’s system, because any compromise no matter what, can only lead to a worse error later.

The eating of things sacrificed to idols, represented the Pagan practices that were being allowed into the church. Some seemed to think that it didn't matter if they adopted some of the Pagan holidays and religious customs, especially if it was helping to convert the heathen. Many who had been converted to Christianity, had celebrated those holidays before they came into the church, and so adopting them probably didn't seem that bad a thing at the time. The holidays of Easter and Christmas, are examples of ones that resulted in a mixture of truth and error. That was the same argument that Balaam had used regarding eating at the Pagan feasts back when Israel was being corrupted. It was probably claimed by him, that since these idols weren't alive, the eating of meat that was sacrificed to them or using some of their holidays wouldn't matter. It's interesting to find that Balaam was slain with the sword, since that is the threat that is being used here by the Lord, “Num 31:8 Joshua 13:22”. The abomination of the doctrine of the mass, was gradually becoming more fully developed during this church.

### **Illegal Union of Church and State**

The real symbolic meaning of the figure of fornication, symbolizes those who believed a union of Papal power and civil power was the right thing to do, Ezek 16:26, 28, 32, 34, 37, and, etc. The coming together of church and state, was symbolically called fornication “539-1799AD”, because it was unlawful for the church to become involved with control of the civil power before the return of our Lord and the completion of the church. When Charlemagne was crowned Emperor by the Pope in 799-800, that illegal act allowed the Pope to have a say in the affairs of the civil power. Eventually because of superstition, Papacy had gotten a great deal of control over the civil power of the Empire. That resulted in this fallen church being called the Great Harlot in Chapter 17, and that system was guilty of killing many of the faithful saints. The church should have stayed away from anything that resembled compromise with the world, but the temptations of power and wealth were too great for some to resist.

*Revelation 17:1-2) 1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, 2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality." (NAU)*

## **Revelation 2:15**

***Revelation 2:15 "So you also have some who in the same way hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans. (NAU)***

### **Second Mention of Nicolaitans**

The doctrine of the Nicolaitans, was the idea of Lordship or headship of some over the church, thereby taking away the churches freedom in Christ. That wrong attitude was developed into what was the right of control by a central Pope. That came about because the Emperor Justinian had given Papacy during this church, the full doctrinal control over both halves of the Empire. That idea was gaining in popularity very quickly here during this church, especially after Papacy gained the use of civil power from the Empire. Not only was there a central Pope, but Bishops that were subject to the Pope were appointed for each area that controlled what their churches were to believe. By this time, especially since 381, there was a centralized orthodoxy which was heretical to true Christian doctrines, and those false doctrines were being forced upon the church.

We believe that the reason that the Nicolaitans are mentioned in the first church and then again in this church, is that in the first church period they were only taking control of the ecclesiastical part of the church. In this church, they have become more ambitious, and they are now starting to take control of the civil power as well, which is why our Lord warns about them a second time. This is also the church period in which the Pope acquired the Papal States, which he ruled over for the next 1000 years.

### **Getting Control Over the People**

“Nicolaitans” is word #3531 Nikolaites (nik-ol-ah-ee'-tace); from 3532; a Nicolaite, i.e., adherent of Nicolaus: KJV-- Nicolaitane. That by itself does not tell us too much until we look at word #3532, which means "victorious over the people." That is exactly what the Nicolaitans were doing in this church period, in that they were getting control over the people. The word laity is from this same word which means people, and so the meaning of the name is very fitting. That is the same thing that we will see in Chapter 13 of Rev and in Daniel Chapter 7, where we see the beast make war against the saints, and it overcomes them. They began conquering in church one and then by church three starting in 539AD, they were starting to use the civil power of the Empire against the faithful of the church, and were establishing the evil church and state system that oppressed the saints for 1260 years.

*Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

*Dan 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (KJV)*

### **Began to Use Civil Power to Force Compliance**

In 539AD, Papacy had become actively involved with the civil power, in that he used it to finished taking control of and defeating some others that didn't agree with him doctrinally. We know from history that a Roman army captured the city of Ravenna on that date, and the mission of that army was influenced by

Papacies war against those who opposed the Trinity doctrine. At that time in 539AD, Justinian the Roman Emperor used the army to re-conquer the area that was held by Arians. The Arians didn't believe in the Trinity doctrine, and the Adventists say that was one reason the Papacy asked the Emperor to attack and subdue or kill them. While the Emperor was not under the direct control of Papacy at the time, he was eager for the support of the church, which he felt would help him to pull the Empire back together again after the recent shattering by the Barbarians. The Arians had come into the Empire and taken control of a part of the Empire when it had collapsed, which included Rome, and so it was probably an easy decision to use the army to eradicate them, even though many parts of the Empire had welcomed their help in removing the more savage barbarians like the Huns from the Empire. After the Arians defeat at the city of Ravenna in 539-40AD, shortly after that time the Arian or non-Trinity faith no longer existed in the Western Empire. When Ravenna was captured, the kingdom of the Ostrogoth's was lost, and the city of Rome was brought back under the control of the Roman Empire. That account is historically recorded in "Gibbon's decline and fall of the Roman Empire", Pages 122-126. On page 506 it tells us that Ravenna was taken in 539 and not 540 as is commonly believed!

### **The Plucking Up of Three Kingdoms**

The wiping out of that last kingdom and two previous kingdoms, was the fulfillment of the plucking up of the three horns by the little horn of Papacy in Daniel 7:8. The Heruli took the Western Empire and then the Ostrogoth's took the Heruli. A large amount of the land that was captured during those battles, was later given to the Papal power by Pepin the father of Charlemagne, and it became the Papal States. The conquest of Ravenna marked an important point in the military cooperation between the religious system and the civil power. After that time, they claimed the right to put down all other different beliefs with armed force.

### **Church Should not Have Cooperated with Rome**

For our own admonition, we need to take note of what went wrong with the church in that historical area. They were tempted to adopt some of the world's ideas and doctrines, since that made Christianity easier to spread to the people. The more that they fit in with the world, the less persecution they experienced, but unknowingly they were falling into Satan's trap. When they compromised with the Pagan world and its doctrines, they were not holding fast to the doctrines of the early church anymore, but had allowed them to become polluted with Pagan error. False teaching is one of Satan's main weapons against the church, and we see that tactic in the river of lies that he brought into the early church, as symbolized by the flood of water out of his mouth in Revelation 12:15. Since he couldn't destroy the church from without with persecution, he then began worked at destroying it from within, with worldly temptations and the lust for power and wealth. We see that very thing being warned about in 2 Cor 11:13-15, where Paul talks about Satan's servants masquerading as Apostles of Christ.

*2 Cor 11:12-15 (12 But what I am doing I will continue to do, so that I may cut off opportunity from those who desire an opportunity to be regarded just as we are in the matter about which they are boasting. 13 For such men are false Apostles, deceitful workers, disguising themselves as Apostles of Christ. 14 No wonder, for even Satan disguises himself as an angel of light. 15 Therefore it is not surprising if his servants also disguise themselves as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their deeds. NASU*

### **Revelation 2:16**

***Revelation 2:16 "Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I***

***will make war against them with the sword of My mouth. (NAU)***

### **Thee & Them**

In this verse, the church is warned that our Lord would come and fight against them with the sword of his mouth if they don't repent, "See Revelation. 19:15" where we see him with the sword of truth coming out of his mouth, and he is riding out to finish conquering his enemies. That sword is the scriptures or truth that overcomes and destroys false doctrines, "See also Isaiah 11:4".

One question that was brought up by the study, was why does our Lord start to use the word "them" in this church, when he says that he is going to fight against "them"? A very good suggestion is that it's starting to become obvious by this time in history, that in this church period there are two groups in existence who are being addressed. In other words, the church has fallen so far into error by this time, that the unfaithful church has taken control of the church away from those who are faithful. There is one group "thee" who are trying to be faithful to the Lord during the apostasy, and another group "them" that are seeking worldly advantage and power at the expense of the Faithful Church.

We saw that up to this point in time, the messages to the churches had been generally to the Faithful Church. But now the "them class" has come into existence because of all the error that has come into the church. The "them" class is doing what the Lord does not want us to do. He warns them that he is going to come personally and fight against the unfaithful ones with the sword of his mouth, even if the "thee" class could not or would not do it. The sword shows that it was going to be a doctrinal fight of truth against error.

### **Revelation 2:17**

***Revelation 2:17 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.' (NAU)***

### **Hidden Manna**

The blessing that was promised here, was that the faithful ones who would overcome, would get to eat of the hidden manna. The hidden manna was the manna that was placed in the ark of the testimony which was to last for all generations. The hidden manna would seem to symbolize the immortality that we are to receive on the other side of the veil, because the manna that was placed in the ark was to be kept for all generations, and because of that it's assumed that it did not decay, picturing immortality.

*Exod 16:32 And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt. (KJV)*

This manna also leads to life in the sense that as we partake of the divine truths represented in this spiritual food, we are begotten to a new life as new creatures. Eventually, if we are faithful in developing our new mind, we will be raised to be with our Lord Jesus, and just as he has received immortality so will we. Just as God fed the Israelites with manna in the wilderness, our Lord Jesus was going to do that again, in the sense that the church would have access to the hidden truth or spiritual food.

Manna was the daily food for the Israelites in the desert, “Exod 16:31, Psa 78:24”, and it also alludes to the heavenly food that is from Christ, “John 6:57-58”. The faithful church was to receive spiritual manna during the 1260 years of desert, just as the Israelites had received manna for food in their time, Rev 12:14. The good food from our Lord, contrasts with the food offered to idols that the church was being exposed to by this time in history. If Satan had been successful in getting completely rid of the Bible, the Faithful Church would not have had any spiritual food to live and grow with, and all the new creatures would have perished.

The mass was not fully developed yet, but this church was already developing the idea that they could get immortality by partaking of the symbols of bread and wine., By pointing out to them that only he has the manna, our Lord is telling them that they can only get the hidden manna of life from him, and not from the false church system and their false doctrines.

### White Stone

There are several possibilities that we see regarding what the white stone could represent. Regardless of which one is correct, it’s obvious that the white stone gives approval or great benefits to the one that has it.

Regarding the white stone, we see that it could be referring to the custom that existed in the ancient time of dividing a stone in half and the two parties each taking half of the stone. The two halves would render to the ones carrying each half, aid or shelter if they had the half that matched the other. In that sense, it would be signifying the unity that will exist between Jesus and the church. That we have the matching white stone that he gives to us, would show that we belong to him.

A second thought is that it could be a vote of approval or disapproval, such as we find in Acts 26:10, where Paul is telling about how he had persecuted the saints in Jerusalem, and he gave his voice against them. The word “voice” is Strong’s word # 5586 that means: a pebble or a ticket of admission or a vote. The religious officials of the time had two stones, a white one for a not guilty vote, and a black one for a guilty vote. The white stone would represent that we are not guilty in our Lord’s sight. The ones in Isaiah 65:15 that received the new name, are the innocent, and the others were found guilty. *Isa 65:15 (15 "You will leave your name for a curse to My chosen ones, And the Lord God will slay you. But My servants will be called by another name. NASU*

Related to that is the ancient Roman custom of awarding white stones to the victors of athletic games. The winner of a contest was awarded a white stone with his name inscribed on it. The stone could also have our Lord Jesus’ name on it. In Roman times, that stone would serve as a “ticket” to a special awards banquet. According to that view, Jesus promises the overcomers who are the 144,000, entrance to heaven and they will be those who will rule with the Lord in the next age.

Another thought regarding the stone and the name written on it, is that it could refer to the special knowledge of Christ and God that the faithful believer receives. In that interpretation, the name on the stone would be Christ’s name. Those who have the 666 stamped on their forehead are not able to understand the deep things of God, and for that reason they don’t truly know his name, even though they mouth it as if they do know him. The true child of God knows what God and Christ have accomplished, and they want to spread the good news about what is really happening. Unfortunately, we are usually not able to tell the others. They don’t believe the good news because they are trapped in Satan’s lies. That will change in the next age, when all will know the Heavenly Father and our Lord Jesus.



## The New Name

A thought regarding the new name being given, is that it's unique to the one receiving it, and he only receives it because of his faithfulness. Ones like Abraham, Sarah, and Jacob, had their names changed when they were faithful, and so it may be the same with the church. The name that was written on the stone that no one else could know, would guarantee that no one else could enter falsely into heaven, since the meaning of that name would be only known to the Lord and to the one receiving it. No one will be able to enter by any other way than by Christ. This would be a name that probably reflects some characterization of the one receiving it, such as what was given to the Apostles. The New Creature does not have the same name as the old creature, because we will have left that behind, and the New Creature will have a totally different mind than the old.

The name that Jesus has written on him in Rev 19:12, is most likely the same name that we see mentioned in Exod 23:21 and Judg 13:18. The angel of the Lord in Exodus was most likely Michael, who was Christ in his pre-crucifixion role, and he still has God's name now showing that he is acting with God's authority in judgment and punishment.

## The New Names Written Identify Us with God's Kingdom

The same is true of the Lord Jesus' name, in that if he writes his name on you, that will give you the authority to judge and act with the authority of his name in the next age. That the names are secret, shows that no one will be able to counterfeit the secret names given by God or Jesus, but they will have to earn their name. The apostate church and state system has claimed that they have our Lord's name and that they are doing his will, but they do not have his true name, and they have a counterfeit name that will not be recognized. *Exod 23:21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: **for my name is in him.** (KJV)*

*Judg 13:18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, **seeing it is secret?** (KJV)*

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and **his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.** (KJV)*

*Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and **I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.***

The word "new" used here does not actually mean "new" in the sense of entirely new, but it means "new" as in the sense of "freshness" 2537 *kainos* (*kahee-nos'*); of uncertain affinity; new (especially in freshness; while 3501 is properly so with respect to age: KJV-- new. That might imply that the name is not entirely new, but that it receives a new significance because of the one having proved faithful. That would be like those who in the world are not famous for anything, but later gain fame. Their names then take on a new significance which they didn't have before.

Everyone who faithfully holds fast the profession of Christ's name, shall receive the right to use his new name in the kingdom. Isaiah also tells us that God would give his people a new name.

*Isa 62:2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.*

It's interesting to see that Sarai, Abram, and Jacob, were all given a new name by God to denote a change from their old life to a new life, especially after each one received a new revelation from God, "Gen 17:5, 15, 32:28". The change in name will be similar for the church, in that it signifies a new relationship with God and Christ in which the faithful church will have special privileges that will never end.

### **Parallel with Israel's History**

If we look at the history of this church period in relationship to the history of Israel, we find that this church most closely resembled the area where the Israelites rejected the judges that had been put over them, which was when they wanted a king. God chose to let that happen, but he warned them that wanting a king was going to be a serious problem for them in the future, "1 Sam 8:7-22". The church was not to have become involved in worldly politics, but in the third church they did become involved because of Papacy having acquired the Papal States. That union of church and state led to oppression of the Faithful Church by the apostate system, as well as state-sanctioned false doctrines and blasphemy against God. The kings of Israel did the same thing as spiritual Israel, in that they allowed idolatry, which God is against. We will see an even further application of the parallel between the two histories in the next church, where church and state reached its peak of power.

### **Some Heresies that Came in During the Third Church**

- 6) Priests began to dress differently from the laity in 500AD
- 7) The doctrine of Purgatory was first established by Gregory the Great about the year 593AD
- 8) Pope Gregory I. also imposed the Latin language as the language of prayer and worship in churches in the year 600 after Christ. (The Word of God forbids praying and teaching in an unknown tongue. [Read 1 Cor. 14: 9]) 600AD
- 9) The Bible teaches that we pray to God alone. In the primitive church never were prayers directed to Mary or to dead saints. This practice began in the Roman Church about 600 years after Christ. (Read Matt. 11: 28, Luke 1: 46, Acts 10: 25-26, 14:14-18) 600AD
- 10) The Papacy is of Pagan origin. The title of Pope, or universal Bishop was first given to the Bishop of Rome by the wicked Emperor of Phocas in the year 610AD. This he did to spite Bishop Ciracus of Constantinople, who had justly excommunicated him for his having caused the assassination of his predecessor Emperor Mauritius. Gregory I, then Bishop of Rome refused the title, but his successor, Boniface III, first assumed the title of Pope. Jesus did not appoint Peter to the headship of the Apostles and expressly did forbid any such notion. [Read Luke 22: 24-26, Eph. 1: 22-23, Col 1: 18, I Cor. 3: 11] 610AD
- 11) The kissing of the Pope's feet began in the year 709. It had been a Pagan custom to kiss the feet of Emperors. The Word of God forbids such practices. (Read Acts 10: 25-26, Revelation. 19: 10, Revelation. 22: 9) 709AD
- 12) The Temporal power of the Popes began in the year 750. When Pepin the usurper of the throne of France descended into Italy, he was called by Pope Stephen II to war against the Italian Long bards. He defeated them and gave the city of Rome and surrounding territory to the Pope. Jesus expressly forbade such a thing and He himself refused worldly kingship. (Read Matt. 4: 8-9, Matt. 20: 25-26, John 18: 38) 750AD
- 13) Worship of the cross, of Images and relics was authorized in 788. (This was by order of dowager Empress Irene of Constantinople, who first caused to pluck the eyes of her own son Constantine VI, and then called a Church Council at the request of Hadrian I, Pope of Rome at that time. Such practice is called simply IDOLATRY in the Bible, and is severely condemned. [Read Exodus 20: 4-14, Deuteronomy 27: 15, Psalm 115]) 788AD

## THYATIRA #4

793.75AD-1153.75AD

### Revelation 2:18

***Revelation 2:18 “And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this: (NAU)***

### History of Papacy

#### Creating New Western Empire & Emperor

Since the following history was a key moment in the downfall of the church, we have included it here at the beginning of this church, which is where it occurred in history.

The initial messenger to this church, is most likely one of the two church officials who resisted the Papal takeover of the city of Rome and civil power. The one who was a Bishop appears to be the one that led the fight against the Pope, and so he is most likely the messenger. The following history gives what happened with those two church officials and their resistance against the Pope.

#### Papal Scheming #1

To get a good understanding of this, we need to remember that “the donation of Pepin” occurred in 754 BC. The Pope was supporting Pepin against the Byzantine Empire regarding the ownership of some territory that he was conquering. The Pope gave Pepin the title of “Patrician of the Romans”, which made the Western King of the Franks the protector of the Romans, instead of the Eastern Byzantine Empire. For that title that gave him power, Pepin gave some of the territories that they had just conquered to the Pope. The keys to the cities that Pepin collected in 756AD when he was given even more land, were deposited on the grave of St Peter, which means that they then belonged to the Papacy. That land was part of what became the Papal States.

#### Papal Scheming #2

The previous Pope before Pope Leo was Pope Hadrian. The false document called “the donation of Constantine”, may have been around for some time, but it had not been used up to that time. Sir Isaac Newton--***Observations Upon the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John*** “*What may perhaps be the earliest known allusion to the Donation is in a letter of 778, in which Pope Hadrian I exhorts Charlemagne, whose father, Pepin the Younger, had initiated the sovereignty of the Popes over the Papal States, to follow Constantine’s example and endow the Roman church.*” It appears that Charlemagne went along with that request, which partially explains what happened next when Pope Adrian died.

#### Papal Scheming #3

When Pope Adrian died, Pope Leo the third was elected on the same day of his death, which is not a normal practice, and which shows that there was a conspiracy to elect him Pope. It is hard to come up with any history on why he was picked, because he normally would not have been selected. Some of the previous Popes relatives would normally have been selected, and that is the reason that the Catholic

historians claim there was extreme trouble over Leo's appointment afterward. Reading between the lines, and looking at what had happened previously and what Leo did right away, it appears that he was selected because he was willing to give Constantine control over Rome, against the wishes of the Roman nobles. In return, he expected Constantine to support him in a joint rulership over the city of Rome, and the surrounding territory. Don't forget that the previous Pope had been given the donation of Pepin not too long before that time, and he had already presented the false document of the Donation of Constantine to Charlemagne, claiming the right to a lot more land in the Western Empire. This was mentioned by Sir Isaac Newton in the quote above, who recognized this as being an important event leading to the eventual control of the Pope over the Western Empire. The quote from Newton then continues from the point that Pope Leo is elected.

Sir Isaac Newton--***Observations Upon the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of St. John***

*"In the year 796, /Leo/ III being made Pope, notified his election to /Charles/ the great by his Legates [Sigon. de Regno Ital. AD Ann. 796.], sending to him for a present, the golden keys of the Confession of /Peter/, and the Banner of the city of /Rome/: the first as an acknowledgment of the Pope's holding the cities of the Exarchate and /Lombardy/ by the grant of /Charles/; the other as a signification that /Charles/ should come and subdue the Senate and people of /Rome/, as he had done the Exarchate and the [\*81\*] kingdom of the /Lombards/. **For the Pope at the same time desired /Charles/ to send some of his Princes to /Rome/, who might subject the /Roman/ people to him, and bind them by oath /in fide & subjectione/, in fealty and subjection, ^^iii"***

Since the people of Rome or at least the nobles who were the current rulers, did not want to be subjected to the Pope, that caused considerable trouble. The history as to why there was trouble has been deliberately clouded by the Papal historians, and if you look this up, they say that there was trouble because of jealousy by the previous Popes relatives. Because of that most historical sources don't say anything about the trouble being because of Papacy trying to get Constantine to take control over the civil government of Rome in support of the Pope. But if you look and search long enough, you can find that the trouble was because of the Papal attempt to subject the Roman nobles to the Papal rulership, and Papacy was also trying to establish his control over the city and the surrounding territory.

The city of Rome should have been subject to the Emperor of the Eastern Empire. Both Pepin and Charlemagne were involved in taking control of territory in the Western part of the Empire, and Pepin was given justification for the land he took control of by Pope Adrian, and that is why he awarded part of that land to the Pope. Charlemagne was being encouraged to do the same thing by Pope Leo, tempting him with a joint rulership of Rome and the surrounding territory.

The trouble at that time, is usually blamed by the Catholic historians on two individuals who were relatives of the previous Pope. They were Paschalis and Bishop Campulus. It's not clear what office Paschalis was, but he was a high official also. They had issued corruption charges against Pope Leo, and if you read the Catholic historians on this, they only know that he was accused of Simony, which was the buying or selling of ecclesiastical privileges, for example pardons or benefices and immoral conduct. It took a lot of looking, but we finally found that what the trouble was all about, was the attempt by the Pope to give Constantine control over the civil power of Rome, so that he would support the Pope in his rulership over the territory. The trouble came to a head in 799AD when the Pope was attacked by a mob of individuals and it is claimed that they tried to cut out his tongue and eyes so that he could no longer be Pope.

Again, if you look at the Catholic historians, they say that Paschalis and Campulus were involved in the plot, which is what most others quote from the Catholic historians. There are a few other sources that say that they were not involved in the plot, and that they carried him to St Peter's church where he was supposed by the Catholic historians to have his eyes and tongue miraculously healed. Sir Isaac Newton's history on this does not say anything about the attempt to cut out his eyes and tongue, and so we suspect that it never happened, or if it did they weren't involved. The two church officials wrote a letter to Charlemagne, expecting their several charges against the Pope to be heard, some of which were the Simony and immoral charges. We believe that the attempt by the Pope to establish himself as the regional ruler over Rome and the surrounding territory, was also a part of the problem, because that is why he wanted Charlemagne to come and support him against those who didn't want him in control.

We are not sure what the word "palHum" is supposed to be, but looking at the context it seems clear that it means the right for him to be a ruler over the city and the surrounding territory.

*"In the Lateran palace Leo built a triclinium, or dining hall, which he adorned with mosaics; Christ giving the keys to Silvester, the labarum to Constantine; St. Peter bestowing on Leo the palHum, and on Charlemagne the royal banner. **Rome had two sovereigns, it would appear. But the Romans obeyed neither, except when they had no choice**".*

Unfortunately, Pope Leo fled to the protection of Charlemagne, and invoked the agreement between him and the Pope for protection. Charlemagne sent an army back and arrested the two church officials and a large number of supposed co-conspirators. The quote below is from Sir Isaac Newton again.

*"For two of the Clergy accused him of crimes, and the /Romans/ with an armed force, seized him, stripped him of his sacerdotal habit, and imprisoned him in a monastery. But by assistance of his friends he made his escape, and fled into /Germany/ to /Charles/ the great, to whom he complained of the /Romans/ **for acting against him out of a design to throw off all authority of the Church, and to recover their ancient freedom.** In his absence his accusers [\*82\*] with their forces ravaged the possessions of the Church, and sent the accusations to /Charles/; who before the end of the year sent the Pope back to /Rome/ with a large retinue. "*

#### **Papal Scheming #4**

In 799-800AD, Charlemagne came to Rome and instead of there being a trial or hearing of the evidence, the Pope was allowed to swear an oath that he was innocent. It was believed at that time, that the Pope could not be judged, and so he got away with what he had been charged with. That was accepted as being all that was needed, and the two church officials were not allowed to speak or tell their side of the issue. The 300 co-conspirators were executed by beheading, and the two church officials were banished to France.

Two days later the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and the 1000-year reign had begun. Jezebel and Ahab had joined forces and began their evil reign together. It seems clear that Bishop Campulus was definitely resisting the Pope acquiring civil power, because once they were out of the way, the crowning of Charlemagne occurred only two days later. Here is the quote from Sir Isaac Newton again. As Sir Isaac Newton observed, the Western Roman Empire had not existed for 324 years, and now it had sprung into existence again. This is a key point in history to remember, because it will become important in understanding both Chapter 13 and 17 of Revelation.

*Two days later Christmas brought the people together again. Mass had been chanted, and the King lay*

*prostrate before St. Peter's shrine, when, at a given signal, the Pope, his suppliant of yesterday, took a diadem from the altar and set it on his brows, the choir breaking forth in acclamation : " To Charles the Augustus, crowned by God, great and pacific Emperor of the Romans, long life and victory ! " His " lauds " followed, as in the triumphs of old; he was already anointed, but on the head of his youthful son and namesake the holy oil was now poured; **the Empire of the West had come to life in a Prankish chieftain, after an abeyance of three hundred and twenty-four years.***

### **Sweet Perfume of Sacrifice**

The fourth church is called Thyatira, and its name means: "sweet perfume of sacrifice". Thyatira was famous for the manufacturers of purple dye which only the rich and royalty wore. That dye also fits this time of the church, because this church was during the height of Papal power in which they thought that they were absolute rulers of everything. It's interesting to see that the woman that is riding on the beast in Revelation 17:3-4, is clothed in purple. That will be important later, when we consider who that woman is, and the time frame that she existed in, because it will show us that she considered herself to be royalty by that time. Only the rich, government officials and the Roman Emperor were supposed to wear this purple, showing that Papacy eventually claimed that right for himself.

### **Eyes are Like Flames of Fire**

Christ's eyes being like flames of fire, represent that he is all seeing, and that nothing is hidden from his sight. The ability to see all would include being able to see and understand his Fathers plan, as well as watching over his church to see the good or bad that they are doing. That is like Heb. 4:12, where Jesus with the sword of the spirit, can discern the thoughts and intent of the heart. Jesus was to be a refiner of the sons of Levi, and can purify them so that they could offer to the Lord offerings in righteousness (Malachi 3:1-3).

### **Feet of Brass**

In the scriptures, brass symbolizes earthly things, while gold and silver represent heavenly or divine things. For that reason, the brass or copper represented the perfect humanity of Jesus, especially with the brightness seen here, it had to be pure metal. His walk on the earth was as a perfect human, and he was tested as we are, but without fail. That this was bright brass because it had no dross or impurities in it, showed that Christ's human nature and walk was perfect. The description of our Lord with the copper or brass feet signifying human nature, should have been positive proof to this church that they were in error, when they were saying that he was God while on the earth.

The tabernacle has a lot of brass or copper in it such as the Laver in the court and the post sockets, which represented perfect humanity. If you looked into the Laver, you would see a reflection of yourself in the water, which is a symbol for truth. It was literally used for washing, and in a symbolic picture the reflection in the water would show us through God's word what we needed to attain to human perfection. In other words, we can see what is lacking in us by comparing to the Divine standard of his word. Christ was perfect in his walk on the earth, and we are to try to imitate his example and walk as perfectly as possible.

See also Ezek 1:7 where the living creatures had feet of brass.

### **Revelation 2:19**

**Revelation 2:19.** *"I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and*

*perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. (NAU)*

### **Some Good Things About this Church**

As bad as the condition of this church is, he still has some good things to say about some. That is not true of the entire church, but only a select few who were trying to remain faithful during the great falling away that was greatly advanced by this time. Those who are faithful here would have needed all the fruits of the spirit, and the armor of God to remain faithful Christians. This church historically paralleled the time of Elijah, who had to flee into the wilderness to avoid being killed by Jezebel and Ahab, who picture the church and state system that came into existence at the start of this church. For proof of that, we will see that exact historical picture represented in the next verse where Jezebel is directly mentioned.

The faithful of this church were even making some improvement, in the sense that they were doing better at the end of this church than they were at the first. Historically that was true, because it was during the height of Papacies power, that internal resistance to the apostasy began to organize. Essentially things got bad enough, that it became obvious to all who had a seeing eye and a hearing ear, that this was the great falling away that had been predicted to come. Once it became obvious, the faithful knew that the Lord wanted them to resist this evil system. There were a few during that time that tried to reverse the downward inclination, but they couldn't accomplish much, because the system had become entrenched in power and didn't want to reform, and that system began to kill all who opposed it in the inquisition. Towards the end of this church, the period of the Renaissance began, which made some small progress in reform and which helped to set the stage for other reformers like Peter Waldo and Wycliffe, who came in the next church period.

### **Revelation 2:20**

**Revelation 2:20** *“But I have {this} against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit {acts of} immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. (NAU)*

### **The Bad Things Are Ahab, Jezebel and Elijah having to Flee**

In this verse, he mentions the woman Jezebel, who historically was Ahab's Pagan wife during the time that she was trying to kill Elijah, “1 Kings 19: all, also 1 Kings 21:25”. Jezebel brought idolatry into Israel, and she urged Ahab on with evil intent, “1 King 21:25-26”. Jezebel protected the priests of Baal during that evil time, while trying to kill off God's servants, like Elijah.

That we see Jezebel pictured here, indicates that Elijah is also symbolically in this picture. Elijah symbolizes the persecuted church of the 1260-year period of power by the Papacy. That some in the church are being criticized by the Lord, indicates that some who knew better, were compromising with the apostate church rather than directly fighting against it. They either feared persecution, or they didn't want to give up any advantages that they had from the corrupt church.

## **Elijah Picture of Church During 1260 Years**

The 3.5 years of drought which historically happened during the time of Elijah, is a good picture of the 3.5 x 360 or 1260 years of Papal power. The 3.5 years of Elijah the prophet, pictures the plight of the Faithful Church during the dark time of spiritual drought, which occurred in the severe persecution of the church from 539 to 1799AD. During this church period, which was theoretically from 793.75 to 1153.75AD, Papacy had fully gained control of the civil power, and the evil system was attempting to kill or silence all who didn't agree with it before the end of this church. The fourth church period began just before the point in time that Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope. Our Lord tells us in this church period, that he had given them a space, "Chronos 360" to repent of their fornication, and since they would not, he was going to cast them into a "bed of affliction", and a great tribulation. That 360 was counted from the start of this church period, and so we would arrive at the end of the 360 at the close of this church in the year 1153.75AD. By that time Papacy had gotten quite a bit of control over the kings, but that time was also when the early reformers began to preach against that system in earnest. Because of their witnessing, Papacy began to persecute and systematically kill through the inquisition in 1184 all those who opposed the evil system by the end of this church and into the next.

### **Ahab**

Ahab pictures the civil power that had become allied with Jezebel, who symbolizes Papacy. Ahab was guilty of doing whatever Jezebel wanted, including using the power of the civil government to kill the faithful prophets. Just as the faithful prophets were persecuted or killed by the civil power when they tried to reform the system in the time of Elijah, the same thing was happening during this period of the church to the faithful of the church.

### **Jezebel**

Jezebel is a good picture of the fallen and corrupt church that had accepted Pagan doctrines into the Faithful Church. In the type, Jezebel had brought in the priests of Baal, which in symbolism represented Paganism, and she was attempting to kill off the faithful priests of God, but Obadiah "1Kings 18:4" had hidden them in a cave to protect them. That is an excellent picture of how the Faithful Church was hidden and protected by God during that dark and evil time. Jezebel's or Papacies false teaching was bringing spiritual death to those of the church who were being led astray. We will see later in the book of Revelation, that Jezebel is also pictured again through the symbolism of the woman riding the beast in Revelation Chapter 17.

## **Illegal Church and State**

Fornication in Revelation, symbolically refers to the illegal union of church and state that had come into existence by the time of the fourth church. Jezebel who symbolized Papacy, was teaching Christ's servants to sacrifice things to idols, just as the original Jezebel did during the time of natural Israel. That in symbol is referring to the false doctrines and practices that existed in the fallen church and state system, that they forced all to participate in. The doctrine of the mass, which established the false doctrine of transubstantiation, is a good example of a daily and even hourly Pagan type of sacrifice, which is still being practiced by this church today. The churches all had an altar at which they sacrificed Christ anew, every hour on the hour. The statues that appeared in the churches during this time, are the same thing as the idols that people used to bow down to.



## **Revelation 2:21**

***Revelation 2:21 "I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. (NAU)***

### **Time of 360 Years?**

The word used for time or space here is Chronos. That is not the word that is used in time, time, and half a time, but it's interesting that from the start of this church until Jesus began to punish them with the first woe trumpet was 360 years. So, we are not sure if that is what is meant or not. There is some thought that Chronos can represent 360 if it is not talking about the 3.5 times, which uses the other word kairos. It could be that the amount of time he gave them to repent started to be counted much earlier, but because it is mentioning Jezebel in this church period, we suspect that our Lord is looking at the start of the Papal grab for power in 799AD, where the symbol of immorality became a reality before the next 360 years finished.

The beginning of this fourth church period was when Papacy established the church and state system, by crowning Charlemagne. If Papacy did not repent, our Lord was saying that he would not put up with the situation any longer after the time of the fourth church. Just as he had done with apostate Israel in the Old Testament, he had given them a chance to repent, and historically we see that they didn't take advantage of it. Our Lord is going to warn Papacy, about three different times of punishment, in the next two verses. The punishment that will be coming, will correspond to the Renaissance, the Reformation, and the Harvest at the end of the age. Those church periods are also the time of the three woe trumpets.

## **Revelation 2:22-23**

***Revelation 2:22 "Behold, I will throw her on a bed {of sickness}, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. Revelation 2:23 "And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. (NAU)***

### **A Literal Punishment?**

There may be a literal aspect to these three punishments, that may have occurred right away during this church or right after the fourth church and during the fifth. In the first punishment, the bed of sickness would be the same in both interpretations, excepting that one would affect the civil society, and the other one would affect the Ecclesiastical system. The casting of those who commit adultery with her into tribulation, could be the Islamic battles that occurred about this time, resulting in much death and loss of wealth and territory. The killing of her children with death, could be the bubonic plague that killed a large percent of those in Europe.

But even if that literal aspect is correct, the study group felt that the more symbolic application is the more important, because that one affected her in an Ecclesiastical manner, where the literal application we just mentioned affected only the civil side of things. Jezebel is the one mentioned here as being at fault, and so that makes her the most important part of the church and state system that was going to be punished. Ahab picturing the civil power, is only understood from the Old Testament here and not mentioned.

The following examples are the Ecclesiastical interpretation.

## **Beds of Sickness in Fifth Church**

When were beds of affliction, tribulation, and death of her children going to be coming against Jezebel? The consensus in the Study Group was that there was not any momentous tribulation that occurred either on the apostate church or on the civil power at the time of the fourth church. The first historical tribulation against the church-state system didn't occur until the time of the fifth church, which began with the Renaissance. We believe that the Lord is warning Jezebel, that the scriptural warning given in these two verses, is pointing forward to a series of future troubles upon the fifth, sixth and the seventh churches. That this didn't occur until the fifth church, makes sense because our Lord had given them a time or space to get them to repent and they had not. The coming trouble and punishment was going to be upon the ones affiliated with Jezebel, the fallen church that was refusing to repent. This doctrinal trouble continued onward into the sixth church, and that is why the Locusts in the fifth trumpet got much bigger and more troublesome to Papacy in the sixth trumpet.

That this was not going to be long in coming, is implied in the Greek language used here. We suggest that the illness in verse 22, was the doctrinal controversy that was brought to them by the early reformers in the very beginning of the next church. Those would have been Waldo and the Wycliffe, and they were allowed to torment Papacy. There were also many more Pagan ideas brought into the church by those who were returning from the crusades, and those were a plague to that evil system at the same time. Those returning from the crusades, brought back many more perverted doctrines, which were just as bad or worse than what she was already afflicted with.

*I will throw her on a sickbed: The Greek text says only "I throw her on a bed," but this is obviously a punishment in the form of an illness; REB translates "a bed of pain." The Greek present tense of the verb "to throw" indicates that this will happen soon. It may be better to translate "I will punish her with an illness" or "I will make her sick."*

*(from the UBS Handbook Series. Copyright (c) 1961-1997, by United Bible Societies)*

“Beds” in the Old Testament Bible, can also point to unholy alliances such as what we find in church and state. They also seem to represent doctrinal positions that become uncomfortable because of the error that they represent. The reference regarding the bed in Isa Chapter 28, seems to be the one that fits what the Lord was going to do to Jezebel or the Papal system.

*Isa 57:8-9)8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered thyself to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou loves their bed where thou sawest it.*

*9 And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase thyself even unto hell. (KJV)*

*Ezek 23:17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her mind was alienated from them. (KJV)*

*Isa 28:20-21) 20 The bed is too short on which to stretch out, and the blanket is too small to wrap oneself in.  
21 For the LORD will rise-up as {at} Mount Perazim, He will be stirred up as in the valley of Gibeon, to do His task, His unusual task, and to work His work, His extraordinary work. (NAU)*

### **Tribulation Upon The Adulterers in Sixth Church**

The spiritual fulfillment of the punishment or “tribulation” in Rev 2:22, that came upon them after the doctrinal illness, seems to fit very well with the Reformation, which began in the sixth church. The second punishment our Lord had mentioned, points to the Reformation, which caused the apostate church to split up into two parts, Catholic and Protestant, with the Protestant part further divided into several different churches, all with different ideas and doctrines. That this tribulation was also to come upon those who committed adultery with Papacy, points to the separation of church and state that came upon Papacy in 1799AD. The kings who belonged to the church and state system, were the ones who had been committing adultery with Papacy. That this punishment was to be upon those who committed adultery with her, did occur during after the French Revolution, which was when the kings of Christendom were separated from Papacy.

### **Killing of the Children In the Seventh Church**

There was an application of this death which occurred literally at the time of the black plagues. But the greater fulfillment of this occurred during the 1878AD judgment, where the Lord spewed out the nominal house, as described in the next paragraph.

The killing of her children with death, or “pestilence”, in the spiritual sense could not have occurred until after 1878AD, which was at the end of the 1845-year judgment parallel. If we are looking for a literal and worldly historical time that “all” of the Papal children were killed, there are none, and so the greater fulfillment of this must be the symbolic killing of her spiritual children. The judgment that fell upon that evil system in 1878AD, caused those who had not been faithful to be rejected by the end of the 40-year harvest that occurred at that time. For more information on that judgment and why we feel it occurred at that time, see the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> vol. of Studies in the Scriptures. Her “children” were those who had inherited her false doctrines, and who in turn had passed them on to others. Because of that, the judgment and death that came upon them, also included the Protestant offspring. Those who refused to hear the call of the harvest message, would have spiritually lost their chance for a crown at the end of that 40-year period. That would not be the second death, but they would have lost the race and have fallen into the Great Company.

He is speaking to the fourth church in the future tense, regarding these three events, when he says, “**I will.**” What we are being told is that in the next three churches, the fifth through the seventh, we would find these three events occurring, and history shows that that was exactly what happened in each church. The thought of three future punishments, is proven by the fact that the last three churches were to be the time of “**the three woe trumpets**”, “Revelation. 8:13”.

### **Waldo and Wycliffe**

To summarize, historically we see that in the fifth church many scriptural truths were brought out by Peter Waldo and by Wycliffe against the fallen church. They pointed out that this system was the anti-Christ and the great falling away that had been predicted. That caused a great deal of doctrinal controversies and opposition from Papacy.

### **Luther**

At the time of the sixth church, we saw the great affliction or tribulation of the Reformation truth brought by Luther against the Catholics. That trouble divided their house and began the process by which their

accumulated wealth and power has been gradually removed. The church and state system was also broken up in 1799, when the kings withdrew their support for the fallen church.

### **Bro. Russell**

In the seventh church the children were killed with spiritual death, "1878 -1918AD", and that judgment was an important part of the message that was brought out by the key messenger to the seventh church, who was Pastor Russell. The saints were to come out of Babylon so that they wouldn't partake of her plagues: **death**, famine and mourning came upon her as it says in Revelation 18:8. *Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her. (KJV)*

The death that her children were killed with, was the judgment that our Lord brought in 1878AD. All who had been and who were still supportive of that apostate church system, and who had failed to come out after the harvest time, would have lost any chance for the high calling when they were cast out or spewed out. *Revelation 3:16 "So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. (NAU)*

The children that were lost to this system or killed, were not only those who existed in 1914-18AD, but that judgment was retroactive upon all who had done wrong, and who had supported the apostate church system all during the time of its uplifting, as well as the time of its power. The faithful church is now in the process of replacing those who lost out during that judgment, and once that is done the Millennial kingdom will be established with the world. That some were judged and lost their crowns, does not mean that there are no others being selected out of the individuals still in that system, because we see the Lord standing at the door and knocking in the seventh church, calling to those who have a hearing ear and a seeing eye. So even though the Lord is not working directly with that system, he is still knocking and calling out to individuals to let him come in, so that he can sit down and sup with them. That is the same situation as what happened with the Jewish individuals at the First Advent, who could still come into the church even though the Lord was not working with the actual Jewish system itself anymore after 36AD.

Peter Waldo, who gave his message at the beginning of the fifth church, began the process of condemnation that continued onward through the last three churches. The truths that he began to bring out cast the fifth church into a bed of doctrinal controversy. Those truths were passed down to Wycliffe, who further tormented the evil system, to the point that they were so angry they dug up his body and burned his bones after his death. Peter Waldo is therefore important, because he started exposing the Papal corruption, and that led to Wycliffe.

This is also a warning to us, in that if we are doing anything that is not correct or is against scriptural admonition, we can expect to have problems and trials that are intended to turn us from our improper course. If we don't repent of our improper course, the Lord's patience will eventually be exhausted, and we will lose our chance for the high calling.

### **Revelation 2:24**

***Revelation 2:24 "But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known the deep things of Satan, as they call them-- I place no other burden on you. (NAU)***

### **Those Who Don't Hold the Deep Things of Satan**

The deep things of Satan that are being referred to in this church, points us back to the symbolic Jezebel mentioned in verse 20. In the historical time of Israel, she was seducing Israel to practice Pagan rites, and thus she is a good picture of the apostate church which brought in many false Pagan doctrines, which were the deep things of Satan. Many of the false doctrines that came into the church, came from actual Pagan rites and practices. People were forced to come into the church when Christianity was made the official religion of the Roman Empire, and they brought their Pagan practices with them.

The “depths of Satan” are the false doctrines that Satan substituted for the truth of God. If anyone would question any of the terrible doctrines of hell fire and eternal damnation etc., they were told that those were the deep things of God, and that they were not supposed to be able to understand them. A true child of God would especially question doctrines that blaspheme God’s character, no matter what the evil system said, and realize that these terrible doctrines were from the deep things of Satan. If the individual persisted in resisting those false doctrines, they were tried for heresy, convicted and then killed.

From this verse, it's obvious that Satan was behind and was directing and assisting the corruption that came upon the early church. We find that mentioned, and shown in symbol later in Revelation, “12:9, 13-17, and 13:4”. Satan has been spending all his efforts to defeat the church, because he knows that when the church is complete, he will be completely bound and locked up until the end of the 1000 years.

### **Revelation 2:25**

***Revelation 2:25 "Nevertheless what you have, hold fast until I come. (NAU)***

It's good admonition when you are living amid corruption, that you need to guard very carefully yourself from being overcome or from supporting the corruption, “1 Tim 4:1-8,16”. They were to hold on to what truth they still had, and not to give in further to the fallen church system. If they did that, and they continued to hold fast to the end of their walk, they would get the reward in the next verse.

### **Revelation 2:26-27**

***Revelation 2:26-27) 26 "He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS;  
27 AND HE SHALL RULE THEM WITH A ROD OF IRON, AS THE VESSELS OF THE POTTER ARE BROKEN TO PIECES, as I also have received {authority} from My Father; (NAU)***

### **The Rod of Iron Shared with Faithful**

The fallen church that existed during this period, was falsely claiming that they had the power of that rod already, but what they claimed they had, was a counterfeit rod of iron that was from Satan. That was the terrible abuse, and murders that the church heaped upon its members.

In the promise to the faithful church, the members are in a race to win the privilege of the real rod of iron, which is the right to rule over the nations in the Millennial kingdom. The purpose of that rule is to help the world of mankind back to full health, and to help them to regain the perfection which was lost in the fall, but that privilege is won only if we are faithful during this age. The rod of iron is the same rod that we find that the Lord Jesus has, as we are shown in Psalms 2:9, and the church will share in the power of that rod, but only if they are faithful. The nations that resist the coming in of the kingdom, will be broken in pieces, and forced to comply with the rules of the kingdom, “Daniel 2:34, 44”. If we look at some of the words used in Ps 2, where the rod of iron is mentioned, we find that force will be used to subdue the nations and to bring in the new order.

In Ps 2:9, the words “break them” means: 7489 ra` a` (raw-ah'); a primitive root; properly, to spoil (literally, by breaking to pieces); figuratively, to make (or be) good for nothing, i.e. bad (physically, socially or morally):

*KJV-- afflict, associate selves [by mistake for 7462], break (down, in pieces), + displease, (be, bring, do) evil (doer, entreat, man), showself friendly [by mistake for 7462], do harm, (do) hurt, (behaveself, deal) ill, X indeed, do mischief, punish, still, vex, (do) wicked (doer, -ly), be (deal, do) worse.*

In Ps 2:9, “dash them in pieces” means: 5310 naphats (naw-fats'); a primitive root; to dash to pieces, or scatter: *KJV-- be beaten in sunder, break (in pieces), broken, dash (in pieces), cause to be discharged, dispersed, be overspread, scatter.*

The new administration will not be cruel in how the kingdom is administered, but it will still apply the rod of iron with enough force to compel the nations to learn righteousness. The rod of iron refers to the skillful disciplining of the nations to get them to yield to God’s will. It appears that the rulers of the present evil world, will not want to give up their control of the world willingly to the new administration. Unless they submit to the new king, they will be shattered and deposed.

Just as the apostate church system had falsely claimed the right to rule over both the world and the Faithful Church during the dark ages with their counterfeit rod of iron, in the next age God will turn the tables on them. The evil church system ruled with a rod of fear, using threats of eternal torment, and if that didn’t work they then used torture and painful deaths. Instead of oppressing everyone in the kingdom, the Faithful Church will use the rod as a blessing and healing power over all, which will include even those who had originally persecuted them. Only those who refuse to reform and to accept the new order of things, will have serious problems and testing at first, and if they persist long enough in trying to do wrong things, they will not make it, Isa 65:20.

*Rev 20:4 I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the word of God. They had not worshiped the beast or his Image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. NIV*

*Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years. NIV*

In the end God always turns the tables on his enemies, and just as they intended to do evil to his people, punishment will come back upon their own head. *Revelation 18:6-7) 6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her.*

*7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and*

*mourning; for she says in her heart, "I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning." (NAU)*

### **The Rod of a Shepherd**

The word “rule” in verse 27, means “to tend as a shepherd”, which is exactly how the Lord and the glorified church will reign in the next age. God is going to be much gentler in his rule than the apostate church system was with their methods of torture and murder. The margin of some Bibles gives a further reflection on this verse, in that the rod is described as the rod of a shepherd. A shepherd uses his rod or staff to discipline the sheep, and to keep them out of trouble. He doesn't use it to be cruel or to inflict punishment where none is needed!

If one of the sheep is constantly causing trouble with the other sheep, the Lord can use the rod to painfully correct the one in error. During the Millennial age, the false sheep or wolves that refuse the helpful guidance, will be removed or destroyed. The evil church “system” is going to be removed completely and not allowed to come back into power to cause more trouble in the next age. The people that are in that system will be freed from the oppression of that system, and they will then be able to enter up onto the highway of holiness.

*Nahum 1:9 Whatever you devise against the LORD, He will make a complete end of it. Distress will not rise-up twice. (NAU)*

The works that we are to keep, are for example holding fast to the truth and continuing to preach it. The word also means to work and toil, and that is what we needed to do, no matter how oppressive that system was. The trick is to not do Jezebels works while we were doing the Lord's works.

### **Revelation 2:28**

***Revelation 2:28 and I will give him the morning star. (NAU)***

#### **The Morning Star**

The Faithful Church that lived during that dark time, did get some refreshing truth in the form of the “morning star”. Jesus is the bright morning star as found later in Revelation, and he began to help the church at that time by shining his light onto the faithful through the early reformers like Wycliffe, who is often called the morning star.

*Rev 22:16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and **the bright and morning star.** (KJV)*

See also Numbers 24:17, 2 Peter 1:19, Dan 12:3, Phil 2:15.

In 2 Peter 1:19, we find a different word for “star” than what we find in the Revelation account, but the meaning of the words is essentially the same. The prophetic picture given here is that the Faithful Church would receive truth from our Lord very early in history, before the dawn of the new day, which wasn't due until the seventh church. The morning star in astronomy was Venus, which is a very bright star or planet, which rises very early in the morning. For that reason, it's a very good picture of the renewing of truth that began to come at the end of the fourth church and the beginning of the fifth. The brightness has grown as time has gone on, especially in the sixth church with the Reformation, and then in our time we see the actual sun of the new day dawning. The sun of the seventh day is bringing very bright and strong truth to the church, which is designed to uplift the church and to allow them to see further into God's Plans for salvation.

*Prov 4:18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, that shines brighter and brighter until the full*

day. (NAS)

*Mal 4:1-2 (1 "For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says the LORD of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch."*

*2 "But for you who fear My name **the sun of righteousness** will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. (NAS)*

### **Peter Waldo and Wycliffe Bring Light**

This church started to receive a small amount of light from early reformers. This new light was an indication that the darkness of that evil time, while not over yet during this church, was going to be soon passing with the coming of a new day. When the light of the new or seventh day came, it didn't eliminate the light that had been brought before, but added to it. Wycliffe, who belongs to the next or fifth church, is for that reason sometimes called, "the morning star of the Reformation." We think that Jesus, not Wycliffe is the actual morning star, but Wycliffe was used by the Lord and is associated with this symbol, because he was one of the first to be used to bring forth truth again. We don't think that Wycliffe is the initial messenger of the fifth church, but that Peter Waldo was. Wycliffe is associated with the special work of the stinging locusts, and the 150 years that preceded the Reformation as shown in the fifth trumpet.

Conditions in the fourth church had gotten so bad that terrible persecution was coming from the evil church. The few members of the Faithful Church that were left during that church, were being driven into hiding and hounded on all sides, just as Elijah had been. The fifth church was even worse, in that the wrath of Papacy came against the early reformers of that time, with the intent of wiping them all out. That is why in the fifth seal, we will see the souls of those who had been slain under the altar, crying out for vengeance. The Faithful of the Church at that time suffered a great deal of tribulation and yet survived. The apostate church was using its false rod of power on the nations, trying to keep control over them. It was not only a rod of civil power, but it was a rod of superstitious and false doctrines that were used to keep the people in line. This church period is the one that said that there was no salvation besides the Catholic Church, and that if you did not remain in the church you would go to hell. That false doctrine was declared at the fourth Lateran Council, against any who they considered to be heretics.

It's guaranteed by the statement about the rod of iron in verse 27, that the situation will be reversed in the next age, and those who were formerly persecuted will then rule over those who had persecuted them.

*Isa 66:5 You people who obey the words of the Lord, listen to what he says: "Your brothers hated you and turned against you because you followed me. Your brothers said, 'Let the Lord be honored so we may see you rejoice,' but they will be punished. NCV*

### **Revelation 2:29**

**Revelation 2:29 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." (NAU)**

There is an interesting change in the message of the spirit to the churches that begins in this church, and continues all the way through to the seventh church. In the first three churches, we have the admonition "He, who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches", and then there is a promise. Starting in this church the promise is given first and then it closes with "He, who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says



to the churches". At this point in time we are not sure why, excepting that we know that the church had become fully corrupt by the fourth church period, and perhaps that is reflected in the changed order of how he closes each church.

**Fourth Church  
Parallels Israel's History**

This church as we just saw it described, is paralleling the history of Israel during the time in Israel's history when the kings had become very corrupt and that they were allowing idolatry to replace true worship. They were also murdering and killing off God's prophets, so that their error could not be exposed. Historically God promised that Jezebel and Ahab would eventually be disposed of, and we see that historically they and their offspring were violently removed in the type. God again promises here in Revelation to similarly afflict the apostate church system, since they would not reform. He is going to remove the symbolic Jezebel and her offspring completely, leaving none of them a root or branch from which to grow back from. That has partially happened already at this time, but we see that the harlot still exists yet during the seventh church, but with limited power. Eventually, she will be totally gone, just as what happened in the type.

Again, we present a list of heresies that came in, and while we have not checked each reference, it's obvious that the evil church is going from bad to much worse.

**Some Heresies that Came in During the Fourth Church**

- 14) Holy Water, mixed with a pinch of salt and blessed by the priest, was authorized in the year -----  
-----850AD
- 15) The veneration of St. Joseph began in the year -----890AD
- 16) The baptism of bells was instituted by Pope John XIV in the year -----965AD
- 17) Canonization of dead saints, first by Pope John XV, in 995. Every believer and follower of Christ is called a saint in the Bible. (Read Rom. 1: 7; I Cor. 1: 2; etc.) -----995AD
- 18) Fasting on Fridays and during Lent was imposed in the year 998. By Popes said to be interested in the commerce of fish. (Bull or permit to eat meat), some authorities say, began in the year 700. This is against the teaching of the Gospel. (Read Matt. 15: 10; Cor. 10: 25; I Tim. 4: 1-3) -----  
-----AD 998
- 19) The Mass was developed gradually as a sacrifice, and attendance made obligatory in the 11th Century. The Gospel teaches that the sacrifice of Christ was offered once and for all, and is not to be repeated, but only commemorated in the Lord's Supper. (Read Heb. 7: 7; 9: 26-28; 10: 10-14) -----11th Century
- 20) The celibacy of the priesthood was decreed by Pope Hildebrand, Boniface VII, in the year 1079. Jesus imposed no such rule, nor did any of the Apostles. On the contrary, St. Peter was a married man, and St. Paul says that bishops were to have wife and children. (Read I Tim. 3: 2-5; and 12; Matt. 8: 14-15) -----1079AD
- 21) The Rosary or prayer beads were introduced by Peter the Hermit in the year 1090. This was copied from Hindu's and Mohammedans. The counting of prayers is a Pagan practice and is expressly condemned by Christ. (Read Matt. 6: 5-13) -----1090AD
- 22) The Inquisition of heretics was instituted by the Council of Verona in the year 1184. Jesus never taught the use of force to spread His religion -----1184AD

**Chapter 3**  
**SARDIS #5**  
 1153.75AD-1513.75AD

**Revelation 3:1**

***Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)***

**Peter Waldo**

Peter Waldo is most likely the beginning messenger to this church. Some think Wycliffe was the first messenger to this church, but we believe that he had a different mission than did Waldo. If we consider the thought that the main messenger in each church brought out the first message against the error in the system, Wycliffe would fit with the idea that the messenger that delivers the message for each church could be plural. In other words, he continued and added to the ideas that Waldo had initially brought out. The main message that Waldo seems to have brought out, was that Papacy did not have a God given right to stop him from preaching God's word. He also found that the church of the time was not following the scriptures at all, but they were following doctrines of men. He began exposing the doctrinal darkness of that evil system that we see in the fifth trumpet, and he preached against it. We are not sure if he recognized that Papacy was anti-Christ, but what he taught was handed down to Wycliffe, who did preach that.

Peter Waldo initially tried to reform the church, and he was driven out of the church because the fallen church didn't want to reform. He relied upon the simple truth that he saw in the Bible, and that is why he was so important, because he began to turn the people back to reading the scriptures. To bring the scriptures to the people, he worked hard to get the translation of the Bible into the language of the people. The Waldensians preached a simple understanding of the Bible. They rejected unbiblical practices such as prayers for the dead, and the veneration of relics. They were also criticizing the clergy's reliance on sacraments as the center of the Christian life, and they rejected the doctrines of purgatory and transubstantiation. They called upon all Christians to live lives of goodness and love, which had largely been forgotten by the fallen church. By the time of this church, love had grown very cold, just as our Lord had predicted would happen in Matt 24:12.

The fifth church was called Sardis, "that which remains," as if it signified a useless remnant or something out of which most life or virtue has gone. That name indicates the actual state of affairs in the fifth church, because there was not much left of the original truth that had been supplied by the Lord and the Apostles. Because of that there is not much of value left in this church regarding those who still claimed to be following the Lord. This church doesn't get a commendation because they don't have anything to commend them! The spiritual conditions had gotten really corrupt by this time.

**This is Height of Papal Power**

Historically the end of the fourth and the beginning of the fifth church, was the height of Papal power. They had a great deal of control over most of the civil power and doctrinal matters. The latter part of this church was where the doctrine of indulgences began, by which many thought that they could do anything wrong and be forgiven, provided they gave a large sum of money to the church. That became a big problem by the time of

the sixth church, and that was one of the problems that Luther complained about in his 95 theses.

### **Sardis Stone is White in Color But Inside is Red**

Sardis is a stone that was found in the area of the city of Sardis, which is where it had gotten its name. The stone had a thin outer white color, but the inside of the stone was a deep red or flesh color below the surface. That fits very well with this church, in that from the outside it looked pure or white like the church was supposed to be, but as you cut into it the red or flesh color showed that they were of an earthly nature, not spiritual like they should have been. This kind of stone reminds us of the condition of the Scribes and the Pharisees, when the Lord had called them whitewashed sepulchers. The meaning of the name Sardis fits very well with the situation in the fifth church, since it had become very worldly by that time. The church had acquired a lot of properties, and they thought that they were above God's laws, and that they could do anything and not be punished.

### **Lord Reminds Them About Seven Spirits and Seven Stars**

Our Lord reminded them that he has the seven spirits and the seven stars, and he is also reminding the church that the Holy spirit is in his control, and that it can be used to discipline, as well as to help or instruct through the messengers. He had warned the previous church that punishment was coming and since this is the fifth church, the time of punishment had come. The punishment against the Papal system started with the beginning of this church, and it continued and intensified during the final 150 years of this church with Wycliffe and his followers. The truths that are given to each church don't go away, but they accumulate and remain until the end of the age as evidence against the evil system. The evidence against this apostate system will remain as a testimony unto all ages.

Our Lord is calling attention to the seven spirits, to warn this church that the punishment was already starting, as we will see shown when we get to the three woe trumpets. The reason for this punishment is implied in the Lord's statement about "them", where he tells "them" that even though they claim to be spiritually alive, they were really dead. Just like the Sardis stone representing the name of this church, at first glance they looked good from a distance, but if examined closely, it could be seen that they weren't the Lord's faithful church. They claimed the name of Christ, through whom they could have gotten an actual and fruitful spiritual life if they were following him, but since they had lost sight of the truth of salvation, and they were following Satan's doctrines, they are spiritually dead.

### **Revelation 3:2**

***Revelation 3:2 "Wake up, and strengthen the things that remain, which were about to die; for I have not found your deeds completed in the sight of My God.***

### **Early Reformers Are to Wake Up**

The truth about what Christ had done for salvation, had almost completely perished from this church by this time. The call here is to any in the fallen church system who can be awakened to repentance, and who would

strengthen any others who were willing to listen. While there were not many that listened to this early call to reform, we historically see that there were a few who began to recover the original truth that had been lost.

Peter Waldo is one of the first ones who began the work of trying to strengthen or reform the system. The next one that picked up the work after him was Wycliffe. The symbol of the stinging scorpions found in the fifth trumpet that were not to kill, but who could only torment, was consistent with history in that the apostate church system had many grievous doctrinal challenges during that time, but it didn't lose much of its power. The truth that the Reformers brought out, was intended to punish and correct them, but it wasn't designed to destroy them yet at that time in history. If we see that the punishment of the locusts from Wycliffe, started in 1367AD, which was 150 years before the start of the Reformation, we then find that would agree with the historical time that Wycliffe had for the beginning of his ministry. He did a great deal to strengthen God's truth as was commanded by the Lord to this church, and he helped to bring the Bible back to the people. His efforts eventually led to the Reformation 150 years later in 1517AD, where Luther picked up the truth he had received from the earlier efforts and greatly added to it.

There were several attempts to overthrow the power of the system during this church, but they were not successful because most of the civil power was still supporting Papacy, or they were afraid of the Papal power. Those early attempts resulted in the loss of life for many who made the attempt. It was not until the time of Luther that the efforts to throw off the civil power of Papacy would begin to succeed.

### **Revelation 3:3**

***Revelation 3:3 "So remember what you have received and heard; and keep {it}, and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you. (NAU)***

The trouble that started here that was against Papacy, was not something that the Apostate church had anticipated happening, since they thought that they had everything under their oppressive control, but the Lord had a surprise for them. As we remember from the previous church, our Lord had warned them that if they didn't repent, he was going to cast them into a bed of affliction. The trouble began because of the early doctrinal challenges which were brought against the fallen church by the early reformers.

### **Remember Where**

They were instructed by the Lord, to remember how they had received these things, and we should also bear in mind where the truth that we have had come from. We know that God supplied the church true and correct doctrine from the Bible and the Holy spirit, but the fallen church had forgotten that. Historically this was the church that recognized the value of the Bible again and began to restore its use—Peter Waldo and Wycliffe began to supply the people with key parts of the scriptures again during this church.

The Bibles, which began to be printed in about "1440AD," made God's word available to the people, and that began to turn the people away from the Papal church system. The printing of the scriptures is what led to the Reformation in the next church period, because the people could see that what the mother church was teaching did not agree with what the scriptures were saying. Because of that, a few in this church were beginning to wake up to the words of Isaiah, and so they made a great effort to restore the word of God.

*Isa 8:20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, they have no light of*

dawn. (NIV)

Early in this church, they did not have the entire bible at all times, but key passages were translated and handed out so that the people could see that what the apostate church was teaching was in conflict with the scriptures. That is why the Lord is saying to remember where they had received it; it was time to turn back to the scriptures and to re-discover the things that were revealed to them through the study of God's word.

### **Like a Thief**

They were to repent, but if they didn't he was going to come upon them as a thief. It's not for certain, but we don't think this was referring to the actual presence in 1874AD. It seems more likely that the Lord would be doing some punishing and breaking into the house of the strong man, even before his full official presence in 1874AD. This seems to have started in small measure in the fifth church, but it grew much stronger in the sixth church where the Reformation began. The Lord through the Reformation was breaking into the house of the strong man, and doing a great deal of damage and spoiling of his goods. Once the Reformation accomplished the breaking into the house and the weakening of the power of that system, then our Lord could begin to plunder the house. The plundering was the loss of many of the Papal members to the Protestant movement, and it became especially damaging to them in the harvest of the faithful that occurred in the seventh church.

*Matt 12:29 "Or how can anyone enter the strong man's house and carry off his property, unless he first binds the strong {man?} And then he will plunder his house. (NAU)*

During this church, the Lord began to come against them and began to break down the power of the fallen church system earlier than the time of the second presence. As we will see later, what happened during the time of the three woe trumpets, was part of what he used to accomplish that. The breaking down of their power was done so that he could begin to separate out the Faithful Church from the unfaithful. That separation from the fallen system began in the fifth church and then as time went on it got more intensified in the sixth church with the Reformation, and by the time of the seventh church it became mandatory in the harvest time.

### **Revelation 3:4**

***Revelation 3:4 "But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; and they will walk with Me in white, for they are worthy. (NAU)***

### **Garments of Faithful Are Kept Clean**

Not to defile their garments shows that some were able to keep themselves pure and separate from the false doctrines and other sins in the system at that time. In Revelation 7:14, we see what happened to those who soiled their garments and didn't clean them—they become a part of the Great Company class.

*Revelation 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands; (NAU)*

*Revelation 7:13-14)13 Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?"*

*14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great*

*tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (NAU)*

The faithful 144,000 would have spotted their garments from time to time during their walk on the earth, but the difference is that they were always coming to the throne of grace to cleanse them when they made a mistake. When they saw things wrong with the system, they tried to change them or at least to stay away from being a part of the problem. Regrettably the Great Company became comfortable with things the way they were, and didn't try to reform the system or clean up their lives the way they should have.

### **Revelation 3:5**

***Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. (NAU)***

### **White Garments**

This statement from our Lord, reminds us of the white wedding garments we need to have on to be a part of the Faithful Church, "Matt 22:11". We need to take care that we don't think we have salvation through our own righteousness or works or even from following any particular church.

*Rev 14:4-5 (4 They have kept themselves as pure as virgins, following the Lamb wherever he goes. They have been purchased from among the people on the earth as a special offering to God and to the Lamb. 5 They have told no lies; they are without blame. Holy Bible, New Living Translation ®, copyright © 1996, 2004 by Tyndale Charitable Trust. Used by permission of Tyndale House Publishers. All rights reserved.*

It's only through the ransom the Lord provided for us, that we can have any invitation to the wedding of the Lamb. If we take off our wedding garment, we will be cast out of the feast, just like what happened in the parable of the wedding feast. Later in Revelation, we will see those who had proven completely faithful will be clothed in white garments, to show that they have succeeded and are a part of the Lamb's bride.

*Revelation 19:7-8) 7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."*

*8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. (NAU)*

### **The Book of Life**

The book of life mentioned here, is the book that is for the faithful church and the salvation they will gain. We believe that there is one book of life for the world, and a different book of life that is for the church, which is the one being talked about here. Alternately, if there is only one book, then there must be two parts to the book, one Chapter for the world, and another Chapter for the church. If we have our name in the Lambs book of life, when we make our calling sure we will have life within ourselves. Then the Lord will not be ashamed to confess our name before God and all the angels in heaven. If our name is erased out of the book, we must be replaced by someone else. Those who are erased out of the book, are the Great Company that we will see in Chapter 7.

For other examples of the book of life, see Psa 69:3, Phil 4:3, Mat 10:32, Luke 12:8-9, Revelation 13:8, 17:8, 20:12, 20:15, 21:27. As early as Exodus 32:32 Moses asks to be blotted out of God's book if God would not forgive the sin of Israel.

## Revelation 3:6

### Revelation 3:6 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' (NAU)

None of the churches are exempt from this admonition.

This church period parallels the time that Israel's prophets were preaching to Israel about the coming punishment that was going to happen to them because they had refused to reform. Correspondingly during this church, many began to restore doctrines and truths that had been lost after the time of the early church. Just as the prophets of old had warned of punishments that were coming, the early reformers were doing the same thing during this time. This church corresponds to the time of King Hezekiah's reforms, "2 Kings 18:3-6", where he removed the Idols and false worship from Israel to the best of his ability. Unfortunately, the next kings went right back to idol worship after his death. The same thing was true for the early Reformers and after the Reformation itself, in that many who left the Papal system ceased to reform and fell back into some of the error of the mother church.

The process of printing was invented in this church, and God's true word was being preached through the printing of Bibles and the distribution of them to the people. Just as with the prophets of old like Elijah, Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, many during this time were persecuted and killed because of the light that they tried to bring out, and we will see that pictured of the many saints slain under the altar of the 5th seal.

### Some Heresies that Came in During the Fifth Church

- 23) The sale of Indulgences, commonly regarded as a purchase of forgiveness and a permit to indulge in sin, began in the year 1190. The Christian religion as taught in the Gospel condemns such traffic, and it was the protest against this traffic that brought on the Protestant Reformation in the 16th Century. -----1190AD
- 24) The dogma of Transubstantiation was decreed by Pope Innocent III in the year 1215. By this doctrine the priest pretends to perform a daily miracle by changing a wafer into the body of Christ, and then he pretends to eat Him alive in the presence of His people during Mass. The Gospel condemns such absurdities; for the Holy Communion is simply a memorial of the sacrifice of Christ. The spiritual presence of Christ is implied in the Sacrament. (Read Luke 22: 19-20; John 6: 35; I Cor. 11: 26) -----1215AD
- 25) Confession of sins to the priest as least once a year was instituted by Pope Innocent III in the Lateran Council, in the year 1215. The Gospel commands us to confess our sins direct to God. (Read Psalm 51: 1-10; Luke 7: 48; Luke 15: 21; I John 1: 8-9) -----1215AD
- 26) The adoration of the wafer, (Host), was invented by Pope Honorius in the year 1220. So the Roman Church worships a God made by human hands. This is plain idolatry and absolutely contrary to the spirit of the Gospel. (Read John 4: 24) -----1220AD
- 27) The Bible forbidden to laymen and placed in the Index of forbidden books by the Council of Valencia in 1229. Jesus commanded that the Scriptures should be read by all. (Read John 5: 39; I Tim 3: 15-17) -----1229AD
- 28) The scapular was invented by Simon Stock, an English monk. It is a piece of brown cloth, with the picture of the Virgin and supposed to contain supernatural virtue to protect from all dangers those who wear in on their naked skin. This is fetishism -----1287AD

- 29) The Roman Church forbade the cup to the laity, by instituting the communion of one kind in the Council of Constance. The Gospel commands us to celebrate Holy Communion with bread and wine. (Read Matt. 26: 27; I Cor. 11: 26-29) -----1414AD
- 30) The doctrine of Purgatory was proclaimed as a dogma of faith by the Council of Florence. There is not one word in the Bible that would teach the purgatory of the priest. The blood of Jesus Christ cleanses us from all sins. (Read I John 1: 7-9; I John 2: 1-2; John 5: 24; Romans 8:1) -----1439AD
- 31) The doctrine of the Seven Sacraments was affirmed in 1439. The Gospel says that Christ instituted only two sacraments, Baptism, and the Lord's Supper. (Read Matt. 28:19-20; 26: 26-28) -----1439AD
- 32) The Ave Maria, Addition of part of the last half. It was completed 50 years afterward and finally approved by Pope Sixtus V, at the end of the 16th Century. -----1508AD



## PHILADELPHIA # 6

1513.75AD-1873.75AD

### Revelation 3:7-8

***Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is true, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this:***

***Revelation 3:8 "I know your deeds. Behold, I have put before you an open door which no one can shut, because you have a little power, and have kept My word, and have not denied My name. (NAU)***

Luther appears to be the best choice for the key or initial messenger to this church. Again, we see that there were many others that followed him that added to the doctrines and continued to reform the churches, so this church is another good example that may indicate that the messengers for each church were more than one or that they had others that supported the original work. In the sixth church, the extra teachers that were concurrent and that came after him, continued the reforming work Luther began. A good example is the Anabaptists who studied the Bible and believed many of the things that we do, like no hell, no Trinity, and they believed in a coming kingdom. We also notice that William Miller and others were active during the latter part of the sixth period of this church, and that their work led directly to the message of the seventh church. So again, we see that others could do more work, even after the initial message had been brought out, because the Miller movement brought out many new truths.

That may be why that even after Luther began the Reformation, we see some bad mistakes that Luther should not have made. Luther later in his ministry persecuted the Jews, because they would not accept his teaching, and he also persecuted the Anabaptists. Perhaps that is a lesson to all of us, that we need to examine all things and hold fast what is good, no matter who we are following. Some have made mention of him being struck by lightning, and that after that was when he began to persecute the Jews. Others say that is only a legend, and that it is not for sure that the lightning strike ever happened.

In support of the thought that Luther was the key or at least the initial messenger to this church, we see that he did bring justification by faith back into the church, and salvation by grace alone, and by belief in Christ as our salvation. Luther recognized that salvation comes from God alone, and that the believer can do nothing for himself, but is dependent upon God for his salvation. He taught that the Catholic Church had lost sight of several tenants of salvation, by substituting its own in their place. The doctrine of salvation by God's grace alone, which is received as a gift through faith and without dependence on human merit, was the measure by which he judged the religious practices and official teachings of the church of his day, and found them greatly wanting. Luther also restored the concept of all members of the church being a part of one body. That concept brought back the idea that all belonged to the priesthood, and that there was not a separation of the church into a priesthood and the laity, as the Catholics had made it. He also believed that God's grace, which is given to the sinner, is not an excuse for sin, but it comforts and helps the sinner who truly wishes to be free of sin. That concept is taken from Romans Chapter 7.

The doctrinal bed of trouble which had plagued the fifth church, in this church period changes to the doctrinal

and political tribulation of the Reformation. This church is called Philadelphia, which means brotherly love.

All the titles and symbolic objects in the above opening scripture, were falsely claimed by Papacy, but only Christ could legitimately truly claim those titles. He tells them that he only has those symbols, to let this church know that the Papal claims are false, and that all the titles and the things like the key of David belong to him. The martyrs in Revelation 6:10, called the Lord by the title "Sovereign Lord, holy and true". The Pope and his system were not holy or true, but only the Lord Jesus was holy and true. Papacy falsely claims that they are "the one holy and apostolic church", and they Added that claim on to the end of the Lord's Prayer!

### **The Key of David**

The key of David, is found in the Old Testament, in Isaiah 22:22 *"Then I will set the key of the house of David on his shoulder, when he opens no one will shut, when he shuts no one will open. (NAU)*

That key was originally the right to rule on the throne of David, over the literal kingdom of Israel. The authority of that key is also symbolically applied to who has the right to rule over the church, as well the people in the Millennial age. Jesus holds and has the right to the key of David, as shown in Isa 22:22, which gives him absolute power and authority over who enters his kingdom, see Revelation 1:18. Eliakim the palace administrator, who is a picture of Christ, was to be in that day robed with authority and given the key to the house of David, "Isa 22:20-22, 36:3". He is the one who decides who will see the king, Jehovah. He supports everything during the time of that key, which is his during the Gospel Age, as well as during the Millennial age. That the peg is eventually broken off in this prophecy, shows that the support and help he gives will only be good until the end of the millennium. By that time, all should have come up to perfection, and should be able to stand on their own in the little season. If they have not reached perfection by that time, then they will fall in the little season.

The throne of David, literally ended at the time of Zedekiah, but the key or the power of that throne didn't end there. That key is directly related to Jehovah's statement in Ezekiel, where we see the right to rule taken away from the king of Israel. The right to rule, was to be in the next age given to the one who's right it is, and the one who won that right is Jesus. He won that right by what he accomplished during his 3.5 years of ministry, and his death on the cross.

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end,*

*26 thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Remove the mitre, and take off the crown; this (shall be) no more the same; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high.*

*27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it (him). (ASV)*

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. KJV*

The one who has the right to the key, is our Lord Jesus, who had won the right by his faithfulness in laying down his life at the First Advent. That key now gives him the right to rule and direct the affairs of spiritual Israel all through the Gospel Age. After the literal house of Israel has been grafted back into God's Plan along with the people of the world, he will rule over both in the Millennial age.

Keys have been described as having multiple uses, in that they could be said to be the key to prophecy or the key to knowledge. *Luke 11:52 "Woe to you lawyers! For you have taken away the key of knowledge; you yourselves did not enter, and you hindered those who were entering."(NAU)*

The key that was given to Peter, symbolically opened the door to the high calling to the gentiles. Peter himself only had the right to do that because Jesus gave it to him. That key was not given to Papacy, but only to the apostle Peter. *Matt 16:19 "I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you bind on earth shall have been bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth shall have been loosed in heaven."* (NAU) That key gave Peter the power to establish the doctrinal foundation of the early church—its authority over the church and its doctrine, was not handed down to any of his successors, as the Papacy claims.

### **Open or Close the Door**

The right to open or close the door of salvation, was falsely claimed by the Papal system during Luther's time. The people were being told that unless they stayed with the apostate church, they would not have salvation. They were also being told that they could purchase that salvation through indulgences—which were acquired by paying the church money. Again, Jesus is telling them that only he has the right to open or shut the way to salvation, showing that this church's claims of being able to grant indulgences from God were false. *Revelation 1:17-18) 17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; I am the first and the last, 18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and I have the keys of death and of Hades.* (NAU)

Remember Jesus is the way the truth and the life. *John 14:6 Jesus said to him, "I am the way, and the truth, and the life; no one comes to the Father but through Me.* (NAU)

In Heb. 10:19-20 we also find that Jesus is the new and living way.

*Heb 10:19-20) 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh,* (NAU)

Jesus tells this church that he knows their works, and is thus warning them that he knows what is going on in the church, both the good and the bad. That Jesus is seen in Chapter one, walking in the midst of the candlesticks, shows that he was going to exercise a watch and care for the entire church through the entire age. We sometimes think that Christ was not going to do anything with the church until he came at the Second Advent, but Revelation shows that he was going to work with the church through the entire age, and not just at the end. The kind of work that he was doing was going to change at his return, because he was going to come as a king and a judge. The good works that they were being praised for in the sixth church, was the fighting against false doctrines and the beginning of the Reformation that started there. The knowledge of God's salvation and the doctrines that were lost after the time of the early church, were more rapidly being restored in this church through the study of the Bible.

In the period of the Reformation, we see “an open door” that was set before them, as shown in Revelation 3:8. That new door of opportunity, was not going to be shut as many earlier tries had been. This church was again beginning to recover the understanding of how God's salvation worked, and the apostate church was not going to be able to stop the increase of that knowledge anymore by their false claims and persecutions. In the time of Luther, we see the doctrine of grace and the knowledge of what Christ had done for us being restored. That is why Luther was fighting against indulgences, since they were totally out of harmony with the truth of what Christ had accomplished on the cross.

This was also the time that it was possible to flee from the evil system, and move to the new world. We believe that our Lord opened the way to the new world, so that those who were being totally oppressed could

escape to there. That opened the way to more freedom and understanding, because of the religious freedom that was found there. That also helped the church to develop and to gain members without the fear of being killed for their beliefs. There was no established church in the new world that had any authority to tell you what you had to believe. As some of the established religions began to move to the new world, and try to persecute and oppress the ones who refused to conform, they could move further west to stay out of the oppressive systems that tried to put them in bondage again.

### **The Little Power**

The “little help” or power that Daniel 11:34 says that they were given, points to a couple of different possibilities, both of which may be correct. The first possibility that could fulfill that little help, was that during this church period the civil power began to support Luther and the other reformers. Previously in the fifth church they had not been helped by any of the kings as much as they would have liked, because the kings were not willing to go to war for them, but now in this church they were ready since they also had severe grievances against Papacy.

The second possibility is that at this time, a great deal of restored truth and knowledge was given to Luther, and he used it to advance the Reformation. The reformers were directly attacking Papal doctrines with the scriptures during this time. By the time of Luther, the Bible had become readily available, and many people were reading it, and it was being elevated up into the spiritual heavens, and it was becoming the standard of truth again. It was recognized, that it was where you needed to go to get an understanding of what God really wants from us, and what he was doing regarding salvation. After Luther’s time, the using of scriptural support for doctrines, became the accepted standard.

As the Study Group discussed the door in the sixth church, and we refined our understanding of it, we concluded that it was a re-opening of the understanding and the way to God’s true salvation. Luther especially brought to light the meaning of grace and justification by faith. Those important aspects of salvation had been lost because of the great falling away.

### **Doctrine of Indulgences**

The stated means by which you could get salvation through the Papal system, was a major doctrinal error that caused the Reformation in the first place, and so it’s fitting that our Lord should mention the true salvation he had provided here. Luther had realized that indulgences were not from God, and he found that it was only by grace that we are saved—not by the payment of money.

The fallen church claimed at that time, that through the use of indulgences, they could grant the right to anyone to get into heaven, no matter what they had done wrong—they just had to pay money to the church. They even claimed the right to bar someone from heaven, if for example that one was resisting the established church and state system, such as the reformers did. The fallen church is being reminded by our Lord, that if any man tries to enter in by any other way than by Jesus, who is the door, he will not be accepted.

*John 10:9 "I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. NASU*

It’s interesting that the thing that did the most to start the Reformation, was the nailing on the church door of the 95 theses by Luther, where he promoted justification by faith and was complaining about the indulgences.

### **A Door of Opportunity**

The key that our Lord showed us in verse 7, may also be used to open the door of opportunity that existed in this church. In this situation, it was the true door of the Lord's house, which the apostate church had shut up with their false doctrines and idolatries, just as Jezebel and Ahab had closed the temple in their time during Israel's earlier history. Elijah and Elisha, literally restored the worship of God back in the time of ancient Israel, and because of that they picture the restoration of the true worship of the Lord at the time of the reformers and the Reformation. We should also remember that Josiah the king restored the house of the Lord after it had been neglected for many years. In the restoration process they found the book of the Lord, which was not being used by Israel at that time. The finding of God's word in the temple during the time of Josiah, is parallel to the restoration of the Bible during the fifth and the sixth church, as being the only standard of the truth—the Popes and church councils were not a true source for God's truth, as they had claimed.

This church is commended for having guarded his word and having kept his name. Instead of believing only what the councils or Popes claimed was Gospel, ones like Luther turned back to the scriptures as the only authority. The renewed idea of scriptural authority, eventually led to the forming of Bible societies, and to preachers like William Miller. He believed that you didn't have to be a part of an organization to be saved, or go to a theological school, but that you could preach God's word without being ordained of man. The Bible Students of today have the same opinion.

### **Revelation 3:9**

***Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you. (NAU)***

#### **The Synagogue of Satan Will Have to Bow Down to the Faithful in Next Age**

This verse is not actually claiming that these are literal Jews. See the notes on Revelation 2:9 in the second church, where a similar statement is made about unfaithful Jews. These false Christians claim they are consecrated in their hearts, and are true followers of Jesus, but our Lord does not recognize them as such. The false spiritual Jews that we see here, are symbolically the unfaithful of the church, that support the evil church and state system. These will not be the ones who reign in the kingdom, but it will be the true church who receives that honor, and those who had falsely claimed that right will have to bow down to the true saints. *Rom 2:28-29) 28 For he is not a Jew who is one outwardly, nor is circumcision that which is outward in the flesh.*

*29 But he is a Jew who is one inwardly; and circumcision is that which is of the heart, by the Spirit, not by the letter; and his praise is not from men, but from God. (NAU)*

*Isa 60:14 "The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, And all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; And they will call you the city of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel. NASU*

The fig tree is usually used to represent the Jewish nation, and it's interesting to find in the sixth seal, which is the same time as the sixth church, that the false unripe figs are symbolically cast to the earth. In a picture those figs were found to be unfaithful spiritual Jews during the time of Christ, and on this end of the age they are

apostate Christians, the false Christian Jews Jesus is talking about—they fall to the earth or are seen to be an earthly class when the winds of trouble blow upon them.

### **The Assembly of Satan**

The term “assembly of Satan”, is found earlier in Revelation. 2:9. Satan is alluded to again in Revelation 2:13, which is the third church, and in Revelation. 2:24 which is the fourth church. The counterfeit and apostate church is not of the Lord, but is the tares that were sown by the enemy Satan in the Parable of the wheat and the tares.

*Revelation 2:9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say **they are Jews** and are not, but are **a synagogue of Satan**. (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:13 "I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, **where Satan dwells**."*

*Revelation 2:24 "But I say to you, the rest who are in Thyatira, who do not hold this teaching, who have not known **the deep things of Satan**, as they call them-- I place no other burden on you. (NAU)*

The Faithful Church was and is concerned about the salvation of those who are caught in the fallen church system. The fallen church wanted to get rid of the irritation of the Faithful Church, who has tried to reform them whenever they can. That evil church did that by persecution and by the outright killing of those who disagreed with them. In the end, after all is done, instead of the Faithful Church being cast out in rejection as the evil church system claimed would happen, we will find that the fallen church system must come to them, and worship at their feet to get salvation because they have been cast off instead.

*Isa 60:14 "**The sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, and all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; and they will call you the city of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.** (NAU)*

*Isa 66:5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. (KJV)*

Only the evil church system will be destroyed, but not the actual people who will be offered the chance to reform in the next age.

It's doubtful that many of them who are of the class called, "Satan's synagogue", are even spirit-begotten, since they don't have the Lord's spirit. For that reason, many of them will not even be Great Company or second death, but will be a worldly class that must come and figuratively bow down at the feet of the saints in the next age. Even if some of the members of the apostate churches are spirit-begotten here, they are not going to be of the 144,000, but they will be Great Company unless they repent.

Just as the synagogues of the Jews didn't recognize Jesus, the synagogues of Satan don't recognize the faithful saints of God, and they have persecuted them all through the Gospel Age.

*John 15:20-21) 20 "Remember the word that I said to you, "A slave is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also.*

*21 "But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know the One who sent Me. (NAU)*

## **Revelation 3:10**

***Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept the word of My perseverance, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. (NAU)***

Our Lord's word of perseverance, was those who kept the faith during this time no matter what was going on. They had the patience that all things would work out no matter what occurred, even if they were killed. It was now God's due time to help his church, and the evil church and state system was not going to be able to stop the Reformation that was due to come at that time.

*Rev 9:15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind. (NAU)*

The faithful church was to be kept from the hour of temptation, that was going to come not only on the church, but also on the world. There are a couple possible places for the hour of temptation that our Lord mentions here. (1) The traditional view is that this hour of testing will be in the seventh church, and that they will be kept safe from it, because this church ends before that time.

(2) The Study Group also believed that it is possible, that the hour of testing that is mentioned in the sixth message to the churches, could also be during the time of the Reformation. We will look at both possibilities.

### **An hour of Testing**

The first possibility and the more traditional one would be that the hour of trial came in the seventh church. In that testing, the sixth church would not enter the judgment time of the 40-year harvest period and the testing that began there, but the seventh church would. The seventh church would have to go through the testing of that time, but the Lord would be promising to keep them safe if they were of the faithful. It would be during that time that judgment was pronounced retroactively on the rest of the age. That would explain why the sleeping saints could be resurrected in 1878AD, since judgment would have been pronounced favorably for all the faithful in 1878AD. We believe that concept to be true, no matter where we decide that the hour of testing mentioned in the sixth church belongs.

*Dan 7:21-22) 21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them 22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when (NAU)*

There is one major problem that would need to be explained with the traditional view, and that is that the starting or key messenger Luther, is found at the beginning of the sixth church and it would seem very strange that the Lord would start out warning about of an event that was going to be 360 years in the future. Since 1874-78AD, is at the beginning of the seventh church, why wasn't the warning given by the seventh messenger instead of the sixth? The only way that this could be true, is that we would have to recognize that this church would reach all the way up to 1874AD and the testing that was going to begin there.

The second possibility which is nontraditional, is that it was to be a period of trial which began in the time of Luther, and which was going to come to both the faithful and the apostate church and the entire world of the time. The hour of trial or testing was whether you were going to stay with the mother church, or if you were going to go with the Protestant Reformation. Even if you went with the Protestant Reformation, you would have to remain faithful to the Lord no matter what occurred after that time. That hour of trial or testing was the

major question that came before all the church at that time, which was whether to leave the mother church and join the Protestant Reformation, or to stick with the Papal church system. If that is what the testing was, the Lord is saying here that he would keep the Faithful of the Church safe, in that he would make sure that they made the right decision and that they would decide in favor of the Reformation. Christ was using Luther and others to accomplish the work of Reformation for him during the sixth church. All other true and honest efforts by others after that time, who wanted to reform the churches, would also be helped during this church period with the intent being that they would all increase in grace and knowledge.

This thought is not saying that everyone that went with the Reformation was of the church, but we think that the largest number of the faithful church would have decided to go with the greater religious freedom in the Reformation. We would also see that anyone of the faithful church that made the wrong decision and stayed with the Papal system, would have been rejecting the greater knowledge and grace that had become available to Luther and other after him, and that would have made their Christian walk very difficult. In the Catholic system, it was forbidden to study the bible, and that would also have been serious obstruction to anyone's spiritual life. Anyone that stayed with the mother church, would have been in great danger of failing.

The term "whole world" that this trial was to come upon, would not be the entire world literally; it would be the known world of the time that belonged to that religious system. Another scripture that shows that same thing, is found in Revelation 13:3, where it says that "the whole world" followed the beast, and we know that could not be the whole literal world at that time, because the whole world didn't belong to the Roman Empire. North and South America were not even discovered at the earlier time of the Roman church and state beast and most of Africa, and the far east was not known yet either. For that reason, the term "world" in Revelation Chapter 13, would have to represent only the known church-state religious world of that time—Christendom. That world is who the hour of the trial of the Reformation would have come upon. The new world was discovered in 1492, and after that time many decided to go there, so that they could enjoy the economic and religious freedom that the New World made available.

So we could see this hour of testing being either way, because there was a testing that had come upon the sixth church, just as there was going to be one in the seventh church. It seems more likely that it is the one in the sixth church, because that is who the message is to. You can be kept safe from a testing in two ways, one is to avoid it all together, or the other way is to pass the test.

### **Revelation 3:11**

***Revelation 3:11 "I am coming quickly; hold fast what you have, so that no one will take your crown. (NAU)***

#### **Hold Fast to Keep Your Crown**

This is the second time that the crown is mentioned in the churches. This is a crown of victory. See also Revelation. 2:11, where reference is made to the crown of life. If we are not faithful to the Lord, or to what we should be doing, this scripture shows us that it's possible to lose our crown. That the crown of victory is transferable to someone else, indicates that the Lord does have a fixed number of 144,000 crowns, and that if we lose ours, someone else will receive it instead of us. That is the same warning that we see repeated in Chapter 14 of Revelation, where the church is warned about the wrath of God if they worship the beast and the Image, or receive the mark on the forehead or the hand. In Chapter 14, right after the three warnings were



given, we see our Lord and the angels with the sharp sickles, harvest the church. The final thing that we see there is the casting of the sinners who did not heed the warnings, into the winepress of the vine of the earth—which represents the punishment of those who did worship the beast or the Image.

That Christ was coming quickly, shows that the period of this church, reaches up to just before the time of the Second Advent or presence, which was in 1874AD. In other words, he is giving notice that the time of his second presence will come immediately after this church period is completed. In a sense, we can even say that Jesus was in a process of coming during that time, especially since the time of the end which began in 1799AD. We see that he was coming on the clouds of heaven, and that when he arrived in 1874AD, he was ready to begin to take charge of his kingdom and to begin to judge the evil system.

### **Revelation 3:12**

***Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. (NAU)***

### **Pillar in the Temple**

This church, sees the false church being torn down, and our Lord promises the faithful that they will be a pillar in the true temple in the New Jerusalem. The word means to be a support, and so the faithful will be supports for God's Divine plan, for the next age. To be made a pillar in the temple of God, symbolically shows that we are to be a key part of God's Plan to help the world in the next age. A pillar is something that holds up the temple, and that we are to be a pillar in the spiritual temple, doesn't mean that we will be a literal pillar, but it means that we will be supporting God's Plan and government. The temple is an integral part of the New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven, which represents God's government coming to the world to establish the new heavens and earth. The New Jerusalem coming down to the earth is made possible, because of the salvation that Christ won for both the church and the world at the First Advent. That salvation makes possible the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant promises—which brings salvation to both the heavenly seed and the earthly seed. What Christ accomplished on the cross and the shedding of his blood for us, is what makes everything we see regarding both salvations in Revelation possible.

*Gal 4:25-26 (25 Now Hagar stands for Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present city of Jerusalem, because she is in slavery with her children. 26 But the Jerusalem that is above is free, and she is our mother. NIV*

The members of the church are the living stones which are being built up into a spiritual house or temple in that city, and Jesus is the precious corner stone used to establish that temple.

*Eph 2:19-22) 19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the saints, and are of God's household,*

*20 having been built on the foundation of the Apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner {stone}*

*21 in whom the whole building, being fitted together, is growing into a holy temple in the Lord,*

*22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit. (NAU)*

*2 Cor 6:16 Or what agreement has the temple of God with idols? For we are the temple of the living God;*

*just as God said, "I WILL DWELL IN THEM AND WALK AMONG THEM; AND I WILL BE THEIR GOD, AND THEY SHALL BE MY PEOPLE. (NAU)*

That we aren't to go out anymore, shows that once we have made our calling and election sure, we don't have to worry anymore about losing our crown, for then we will be with the Lord forever. During the time of the apostate church system, the Faithful Church was cast out of the evil nominal temple, but we will be in the true temple of the Lord forever after the evil system is punished, and they are the ones who will be barred from being a part of the faithful temple, as shown in Isaiah 66:5-6. That scripture had a literal application with natural Israel at the First Advent, and it applies again symbolically with the apostate church because of the persecution of the Gospel Age.

### **Names in the Forehead**

The picture of writing the names on the forehead, is found in other places in Revelation. For example, it is found in Revelation 7:3, 14:1, and 22:4. There are three names that the faithful get, the name of my God, the name of Jerusalem, the new name of Jesus.

*Revelation 22:3-5) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and **His bond-servants will serve Him;***

*4 they will see **His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.***

*5 And there will no longer be {any} night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and **they will reign forever and ever.** (NAU)*

It was decided by the Study Group, that the terminology used in Rev 22:3-5, can only refer to the Faithful Church, since only they will be able to see the face of Christ or God. The Faithful Church will be the only ones that will not need the figurative light of the sun, and again **only the church will reign forever and ever.** The terms sun, night, and, etc. used in those verses are figurative. That there will not be any night there shows that all things will be known, in other words, no one will be in spiritual darkness. They will not need the light of the sun or Gospel", because all things will be known by the true light, which we will have when we see our Lord face to face. That these are the servants of Christ, also strongly indicates that those mentioned there are the church, because there are many other scriptures that describe the church as servants of Christ. All the other Revelation scriptures referring to having his name written on the forehead, are all obviously referring to the church. This again is not a literal name written on the forehead, but its symbolically showing that our Lord Jesus recognizes the faithful of the church as being his.

As we will see in the discussion of Chapters 21-22, it seems obvious that the world will only come into the courtyard of the city that is between the wall and the actual cube of the building. That is where the river of water of life is that the world will be able to access, and that is where the trees of life will be. They will have access to the leaves and the fruit of the trees as they walk on the golden street that is in the court of this city, which corresponds to the highway of holiness from Isaiah Chapter 35. The leaves and the fruit of the trees of life, represent the restitution blessings that the world will have access to at that time. The people of the world will walk by the light of the city, but only the faithful of the church who have been selected for the 144,000, go into the actual cube of the city. The reason for that conclusion is that there must be a separation between the holy and the earthly people, just as we see in the original tabernacle, and which is also shown in Ezekiel's temple. We will explain that fully when we get to Chapter 21 and 22.

## **Ezekiel's Mark In the Forehead**

One other example of writing on the forehead, is shown in Ezek 9:4, where we see the making of a mark on the forehead of those sighing and crying over the things being done wrong. That vision is a picture of the same sealing process that the church goes through, and those who are faithful receive the mark or the name of Christ in the forehead, and that shows that they are his. Those who received that mark of approval in that vision were to be spared, and those who didn't were to be slain or in that picture they symbolically lost their chance for the high calling.

Jesus tells us in Revelation 3:12, that he is going to write the name of God, the New Jerusalem and his name on our forehead. In the Old Testament, we are given some additional information about the name of God, Christ and of the city. We find in Jer 23:6, that the Christ was to be called "The Lord our Righteousness." In Isaiah 9:6, Christ shall also be called Wonderful, Counselor, the Mighty God, the Everlasting Father, and the Prince of Peace. In Ezek 48:35, we find that the city is to be called, "The Lord is there." In Exodus 3:13–14, Jehovah says that his name is, "I AM THAT I AM." In Exodus 6:3, it says that he appeared to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob by the name "God Almighty", but not with his name "JEHOVAH".

That we have the name of the "city" written on our forehead, shows that we will be a part of the new government, and will be involved in administering the benefits of the New Covenant to the world. Just as the mark of the beast in the forehead shows the one having it is supporting the apostate system, the same thing is true of the name that our Lord is going to write upon us, in that it shows we are supporting the new government and salvation of God and Christ. A city in the Bible is sometimes referred to as "the mother of her inhabitants". In that sense, the New Jerusalem will be the mother of the entire world, in that it represents a combined salvation for both the Gospel Age, and for the Millennial age. The heavenly Jerusalem is being developed during this age, and when completed it will come down to the earth and begin to restore mankind from the fall in the garden.

*Gal 4:26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. (NAU)*

## **Stamp of Ownership and Approval**

To have the name of God, Christ's new name and the name of the city New Jerusalem, symbolically impressed on your forehead or "intellect", would imply that you had met God's standards, in that you had lived up to what you were required to have done. That is like the stone that is given in Revelation. 2:17, where Christ gives his approval through the giving of the white stone. See the explanation given for that verse for more information. That is like earthly products, that meet a high-quality standard of approval, and they receive a widely acknowledged seal of approval because of it. Even in human affairs, men don't put their name on a finished product unless it meets their approval.

*Isa 56:5 To them I will give in My house and within My walls a memorial, And a name better than that of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name which will not be cut off. NASU*

The word "new" used with his name, does not mean "new" as in the sense of something new, as if it had never existed before, but it was to be new in the sense of freshness. 2537 *kainos* (*kahee-nos'*); *of uncertain affinity; new (especially in freshness; while 3501 is properly so with respect to age: KJV-- new.*

In other words, the individuals name has taken on a new and greater significance, by their having proven their faithfulness. Just as Christ has greatly improved the status of his name, the 144,000 will follow in his

footsteps, and do the same by being faithful in what they are required to do.

In the Old Testament times, the individuals that God selected like Abraham and Sarah, had their birth names changed. That showed that God had selected them for a new purpose, and so the name changed. The same thing is true of the church.

### Revelation 3:13

#### Revelation 3:13 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.' (NAU)

We again find the same admonition given at the end of the sixth church. That confirms that most of the help given to the churches throughout the age, has been through the Holy spirit, the helper that Jesus said he would send. The Holy spirit is working through the messengers to each of the seven churches. That help appears to be at least through the message that was given through a key or initial messenger at the beginning of each church, but it also seems to allow the possibility that the message that is to be given to each church could be improved, later by other individuals, as we have seen happen in some of the churches where we have better history.

This sixth church period corresponds to the period of Israel's history, where the ten-tribe kingdom was removed as a nation because of unfaithfulness. That parallels the Old Testament history of the split between the Catholics and the Protestants, that occurred in this church. The ten tribes were removed first because of severe apostasy and never returned, and that seems to predict through that picture a dire warning about how the Lord viewed the Papal system at the time of the Reformation. There were most likely some faithful individuals left in that system at the time, but they would have been a lot fewer in number than those in the Protestant side of the split. That portion of the evil system seems to have been divided off from or separated from his faithful people at that time, and the Protestant system seems to be the one that the Lord has mainly worked with since that time. The hour of testing that came at the time of the sixth church, seems to have indicated to the faithful that they needed to go to whatever church seemed to them to be following the Lord the closest.

*Rev 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. **These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes.** These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. NASU*

That is like how Judah was judged and treated during the time of its fall, when Babylon came and took them away. That corresponds to the next church, where the final judgment and harvest came upon Christendom. Most fell away, but again there were some that passed the test and were found faithful. Taking one-third away from anything leaves two-thirds or .666. This prophecy though the symbolism of the .666 number, is showing us that during the time of judgment on the end of the age, many will fall and be judged as belonging to the house of Satan.

In the above calculations, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9 (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire,*

*Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'*" NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **Historical Split in the Church**

In the sixth church, the reformers split from the Catholic Church and tried to re-establish the true worship of God and Christ. They started many reforms that led to the formation of the many Bible societies, which eventually led to the formation of the truth movement as we know it. Unfortunately, most in the Protestant movement didn't in the long run separate themselves from all the errors of the mother system. Because of that, we will find a final judgment and testing that includes them in the next church. History shows us that there was further reforming done through others like the Anabaptist or even William Miller later on. That may represent the one third being cast into the fire above.

If this picture is correct, it appears that Christ did at least a partial separating work at the time of the sixth church. He could not use many from the Catholic system at that time, but it appears that he could select some faithful from those who joined the Protestant movement. The Lord could only use those who studied their Bibles, and who were trying to get a better understanding of the scriptures. That makes sense regarding the judgment or test that occurred at that time, because God had provided a large measure of truth in the Reformation, and those who had a hearing ear for the message of the Holy spirit accepted it—while the Papal system that didn't have a hearing ear refused it.

We think that there is a span of 390 years as predicted from Ezekiel Chapter 4, which started from the beginning of the sixth church and reached into the harvest period of the seventh church. The split from the Catholics at the diet of worms by the Protestants occurred in 1521AD, and 390 years later we come to 1911AD. That was the date where there was a seven-year period that began and which led to the final downfall of the church and state system. The three dates that are implied by that seven-year time frame, are the Agadir crises of 1911, the date of WW1 in 1914AD, and the 1917-18 end of the war which ended the power of the kings which had been allied with Papacy. That final date also marked the end of the Ottoman Empire, which was the Islamic power that was keeping Israel from returning as a nation. There were four major Empires that fell by the end of that war, the German, the Russian, the Austrian-Hungarian, and the Ottoman. See the book "Biblical\_Count\_of\_Years-B2", which has a triple historical parallel that shows that downfall of the pre-1914 kingdoms in more detail. That 390-year parallel begins in the time of Babylon, and has a second application at the time of the First Advent, and then has a third and final application which ended in 1917-18AD.

### **Some Heresies that Came in During the Sixth Church**

32) The Ave Maria, addition of part of the last half. It was completed 50 years afterward and finally approved by Pope Sixtus V, at the end of the 16th Century. -----1508AD

33) The Council of Trent, held in the year 1545 declared that Tradition is of equal authority with the Bible. By tradition is meant human teachings. The Pharisees believed the same way, and Jesus bitterly condemned

them, for by human tradition they nullified the commandments of God. (Read Mark 7: 7-13; Col. 2-8; Revelation. 22: 18) -----1545AD

34) The apocryphal books were added to the Bible also by the Council of Trent.

These books were not recognized as canonical by the Jewish Church. (Revelation. 22: 8-9) -----1546AD

35) The Creed of Pope Pius IV, was imposed as the official Creed 1560 years after Christ and the Apostles. Christians will retain the Holy Scriptures as their creed. 8) -----1560AD

36) The Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary was proclaimed by Pope Pius IX.

The Gospel states that all men, with the sole exception of Christ, are sinners. Mary herself had need of a Savior. (Read Rom. 3: 23; 5: 12; Psalm 51: 5; Luke 1:30; 46-47)-----1854AD

37) In the year 1870 after Christ, Pope Pius IX proclaimed the dogma of Papal Infallibility. This is a blasphemy and the sign of the apostasy, and of the anti-Christ predicted by St. Paul. (Read II Thes. 2: 2-12; Revelation. 17: 1-9; 13: 5-8, 18)

## **LAODICEAN # 7**

1873.75AD - ???????

### **Revelation 3:14**

***Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, the faithful and witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)***

#### **The Seventh Messenger**

The seventh messenger is Bro. Charles Russell. He brought a great deal of truth to the harvest time church, which not only restored the truth that had been lost because of the great falling away, but he also brought to light knowledge that was not revealed at the time of the early church. That was the knowledge of God's Plan of the Ages, which showed that God was not only going to save the church, but the full Divine Plan was that he would also save a restored Israel and the rest of the world of mankind in the next age. There is too much information to give here regarding God's Plan, because of the large scope of this work, and so we would advise all who have not read the six Studies in the Scriptures to do so—especially Volume one for knowledge of the Divine Plan. All the later volumes build upon the knowledge of God's Plan and what God is doing to restore mankind back to perfection and life. In those six volumes, you will find biblical information on all kinds of topics including the time of trouble and the restoration of Israel. The information in those volumes, is the harvest message that was brought out during the 40-year harvest, and in them God's Divine plan is revealed.

One of the topics that will be covered in the second volume, is Bible chronology, and there you will see that it shows that 1874 - 1914 was a time of testing and judgment upon the apostate church system that had persecuted the faithful saints all through the Gospel age. The call during that 40 years harvest time, was to "come out of her my people Babylon" and the warning was that those who did not come out, were in great danger of losing their crowns to others. It was also predicted that the time of trouble would start at the end of the 2520 years in Sept 1914AD, and that was fulfilled when WW1 started right on the predicted time.

According to the theoretical 360-year pattern that we have been testing, we should have started the seventh church in 1874AD, and 3.5 years later is where we should have found the messenger beginning his major work. While Pastor did some work with Barbour prior to 1879AD, he began to publish the Watchtower in that year, and that date is right after the expiration of the 3.5 years, which seems to be the pattern in all the churches where we could determine the exact dates.

#### **Laodicea Means Justice for the People or Judged People**

The seventh church is the Laodicea, and its name means, "justice for the people or judged people". That name is very applicable since the beginning of this church deals with the judgment and harvest of the nominal church system, 1874 -1914AD. This church period, has the half hour of silence or judgment that we will find in the seventh seal—which we will cover and explain later in these notes.

The message from this key messenger, was not just to the unfaithful nominal system, but it was also being given to those who had crowns or were spirit-begotten at the time. There was a large amount of spiritual food

that was brought out, as well as warnings about getting out of the fallen church before the time of her punishment was going to come. In the beginning part of the message to the seventh church, there are several things listed that this church is warned that they must correct or they will be spewed out. Some feel that they can ignore that message, since they don't think that it applies to them, in that they think that it applied only to those of the nominal churches that refused to hear the message. We need to bear in mind, that this message is to the entire seventh church, and not to just a few individuals at the beginning of the church, or just during the 40-year harvest. Just as we saw in the other churches, it was a message to both the faithful as well as those who were not being faithful. All in this church are judged and subject to the message that was given. Now, as of this writing in 2016, the message of the messenger in this church still applies until the church is complete, and we are now 138 year past the start of that message, which began to be given in 1878AD.

The focus of this message was for all who claimed to be Christian at the harvest time, especially those who were not doing what they should have been. Even those of us who have received the truth of the harvest message, we need to be careful that the warnings don't wind up applying to us, but in a subtler manner.

### **Creation of God**

The titles that our Lord addresses this church with, were given for the first time in Chapter one, and he is reminding this church that he is the beginning of the creation of God, and that he is the faithful one. There is a couple of different ways that we could view Christ as being the beginning of the creation of God, and both are true. The first has to do with the fact that Christ was created first, and then through him all other things were created.

The Sinaitic has Ecclesia of God, instead of the creation of God. The original manuscript looks like it has been altered, the original word creation was scraped off, and ecclesia was added to hide the fact that Christ was created by God!

*Col 1:15-16) 15 He is the Image of the invisible God, **the firstborn of all creation.***

*16 For by Him all things were created, {both} in the heavens and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or rulers or authorities-- all things have been created through Him and for Him. (NAU)*

The second way that Christ can be the beginning of the creation of God, is that this verse is looking at the fact that he died, and was the first of anyone to be resurrected. The new creation or church is then able to be resurrected next, because of what he did for us. Because of the salvation that Christ had secured at the First Advent for the church, we also see that the rest of the world of mankind will be resurrected back from their graves.

*Rom 8:29) For those whom He foreknew, He also predestined {to become} conformed to the Image of His Son, so that He would be the firstborn among many brethren; (NAU)*

Since his message is to the Faithful Church, we believe that the second interpretation is the one that is intended here. He was the beginning of the New Creation, which will be finished by the end of this seventh church. The New Creation will then be used to bless all of the rest of mankind. Before that can happen, he needs to separate out all who are not faithful or zealous enough, so that out of those who are left he can complete the 144,000 of the New Creation.

### **Revelation 3:15-16**

***Revelation 3:15-16) 15 "I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I***



*wish that you were cold or hot.*

**16 "So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. (NAU)**

### **#1 Meaning of Cold is Doing Nothing**

The message to this church is talking to the entire Christian church system that was in existence at that time. As we will see in the message to them, there is a great deal that they are doing wrong. This church is told that he would rather have them hot or cold and not lukewarm. Since many of them were not in either condition, he spewed them out at the end of the 40 years that began in 1878AD. To spew them out meant to cast them out of Divine favor, just as the Jews had been cast out 1845 years before. The spewing out was the separating of the wheat from the tares that the church had waited the entire age for. To be hot was to be extremely zealous for the truth and the Lord. There are two possibilities regarding the word cold. One is that the one would do nothing and would wait for the kingdom.

*Matt 10:42 And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. KJV*

*Lev 18:25-29) 25 "For the land has become defiled, therefore I have brought its punishment upon it, so the land has spewed out its inhabitants.*

*26 "But as for you, you are to keep My statutes and My judgments and shall not do any of these Abominations, {neither} the native, nor the alien who sojourns among you*

*27 (for the men of the land who have been before you have done all these Abominations, and the land has become defiled);*

*28 so that the land will not spew you out, should you defile it, as it has spewed out the nation which has been before you.*

*29 "For whoever does any of these Abominations, those persons who do {so} shall be cut off from among their people. (NAU)*

The casting out that occurred at the Second Advent, is an exact parallel of the First Advent in 33AD, but with 1845 years between events. Many in the seventh church lost their crowns or the chance for a crown, because they refused to accept the harvest truth that was then due. That was exactly what happened to the Jews at the First Advent, who lost the exclusive right to the high calling, because they rejected the Messiah and the truth about God's Plan that had been due to be revealed to them at that time.

Contrary to popular nominal church opinion, the Lord would rather not have a large crowd of lukewarm individuals called into the church, especially if those individuals are not going to be zealous for the truth and his name. They would be doing more harm to themselves as well as others, if they were not zealous and true believers. They would be better off if they had been cold and waited for the kingdom, when they will be in the time wherein a fool will not error. By being involved now and by doing wrong things, they will have to bear the shame of their wrongdoing as shown later in Revelation Chapter 7.

It's also said that the literal city that had this name, had a hot spring, and a cold spring that mixed together at its location, and that resulted in a lukewarm and disgusting mixture. Hence that would be a good literal reason for "I will spew you out of my mouth", and the Lord may have picked that place to emphasize what was going to happen to the fallen system.

### Revelation 3:17-18

*Revelation 3:17 "Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked,*

*Revelation 3:18 I advise you to buy from me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and {that} the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. (NAU)*

### Gold & Harvest Truth Refined by Fire

The seventh church was cautioned to buy gold, “truth” that had been refined in fire, or had been purified by the test of time, and by studying the Bible—this gold had the dross of error burned out of it. That they must buy the things that he is offering them, implies that they do not have the spiritual oil of the Holy spirit that they need in their vessels—which is shown in the parable of the wise and faithful virgins. If they want to get the benefits and blessings that he was offering at the time, they were going to have to work for them and ask for help from Christ. Since they were very poor in the true knowledge of God’s salvation, the remedy was going to require a lot of studying and prayer to overcome the errors of Satan’s system. To get out of their condition, they were going to have to really want to know God’s real plan, so that they have the strength to put forth the effort to throw off the chains of error and to become free in Christ. The gold refined by fire is also found in Malachi and 1 Cor Chapter 3.

*Mal 3:3-4(3 "He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the Lord offerings in righteousness. NASU*

*1 Cor 3:11-15) 11 For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is {to be} revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work.*

*14 If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.*

Remember that the wise virgins were the ones that woke up and went and got oil into their vessels, so that they would be ready for the bridegroom, and that is the same kind of thing that was needed by these nominal Christians. Brother Russell and others, went out and gathered this gold or truth into the harvest message and that makes him the most likely candidate to be the key messenger to this church. That message is available for all to see and hear, but only if they were watching and looking for the truth—which most were not. The true foundation of God’s salvation was revealed at that time, and it consisted of the ransom doctrine and the information regarding how the Divine Plan was going to save not only a spiritual class, but also an earthly class through the fulfillment of the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant.

This church was not as spiritually rich as they thought, but they were poor and blind and naked because they were not covered by the robe of Christ. See also Hos 12:8, Jer 13:25-27. Most of the churches had cast Christ’s robe aside, and had wrapped themselves in the traditions of men, like the mass and those who were in

those institutions didn't realize that they were spiritually blind and naked because of that. For that reason, most didn't accept the newly revealed banquet of rich truth of gold and silver from God, and they couldn't see the truth about God's Divine Plan as it was revealed at that time. Their material wealth and the traditions of men had blinded them to their spiritual bankruptcy.

### **Similar to Attitudes of Pharisees**

Their attitudes were very like that of the Pharisees, who thought that they were spiritually wealthy, but were in fact sick, "Mat 9:10-13". They thought that they could see, but in reality, they were blind, "John 9:40-41, Mat 15:14". While the members of the seventh church are not literally Pharisees, many of them have character problems that were like them—those same kinds of problems are why the Lord rebuked the original Scribes and the Pharisees. Their situation was dangerous to them, because they didn't realize that they were in their blinded condition, or they didn't want to admit it and change. They especially needed spiritual eye salve, so that they would be able to see how bad a condition they were really in.

Those of us who have accepted the harvest message, also need to be vigilant in that we must be careful not to let this great message of truth cause us to think more highly of ourselves that we should. The harvest message has not been given so that we can feel good about ourselves, and run other down because of their blindness. This message is given so that the faithful saints can be separated out of the apostate system, and our mission is that we all need to work together so that the full number of the church can be completed, and the kingdom can come to the world and restore all who are willing.

The salvation that the Lord has provided is given without price, "Isaiah 55:1, Revelation 21:6". The gold represents divine things such as harvest truths, which they should have accepted rather than trusting in their own earthly wisdom and traditions of men, which will perish. We can only get the pure gold of Divine truth from Christ. We cannot take our earthly wealth with us after death, but only labors of true faith will have laid up treasures in heaven for us, "Revelation 14:13, Matt 6:20".

### **Buying White Garments**

Originally Adam and Eve were naked, but felt no shame, Gen 2:25, but only after they sinned were they ashamed of their nakedness, and sewed fig leaves to cover their nakedness, Gen 3:7. In Revelation 16:15 at the time of the Second Coming, Christ says, "blessed is he who stays awake and keeps his clothes with him, so that he may not go naked and be shamefully exposed." In Revelation 3:4-5, we saw in Sardis those who had not soiled their clothes, and who walked with Christ dressed in white, because they were worthy. Ex 20:26, Is 1:18

Many in the Laodicea church period didn't have any spiritual clothes of true salvation, and they didn't even know it. They were spiritually naked, and they needed to come to Christ to get white garments to wear, which was the robe of righteousness to cover their sins. They had lost the understanding of what Christ had done for them, but were instead trusting in man's ideas of salvation.

### **Picture of Joshua the High Priest**

Joshua the high priest, was pictured as being dressed in filthy clothes, but in Zech 3:3-4, he was given new rich garments. Those clothes were the white clothes of righteousness, "Isa 61:10". The church should have kept those garments on all through the Gospel Age, but it didn't take long for Satan to convince them that they

didn't need the wedding garment, and that they could rely on their own doctrines to save them. We cannot attend the wedding feast without being cast out, unless we have on the robe of righteousness. Throughout Revelation, white garments stand for the righteousness which Christ imparts to us, "Revelation 6:11, 7:9, 7:14, 19:8, 19:14".

*Matt 22:12-14) 12 and he said to him, "Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?" And the man was speechless.*

*13 "Then the king said to the servants, "Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."*

*14 "For many are called, but few {are} chosen." (NAU)*

### Eye Salve

*Matt 6:22 "The eye is the lamp of the body; so then if your eye is clear, your whole body will be full of light.*

*23 "But if your eye is bad, your whole body will be full of darkness. If then the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness! NASU Phil 3:13 Brethren, I do not regard myself as having laid hold of it yet; but one thing I do: forgetting what lies behind and reaching forward to what lies ahead, NASUNT:2854*

*EYE-SALVE, NT:2854), primarily a diminutive of kollura, and denoting "a coarse bread roll" (as in the Sept. of 1 Kings 12: after v. 24, lines 30, 32, 39; Eng. version, 14:3#), hence an "eye-salve," shaped like a roll, Rev 3:18, of the true knowledge of one's condition and of the claims of Christ. The word is doubtless an allusion to the Phrygian powder used by oculists in the famous medical school at Laodicea (Ramsay, Cities and Bishoprics of Phrygia, Vol. 1, p. 52).*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.)*

Some say the eye salve was made from roses.

Their blindness was a spiritual blindness, and the only way that they were ever going to be able to see spiritual things, was if they were to buy spiritual eye salve from the Lord, which only comes from the Holy spirit, and to get that they must pray and ask the Lord for spiritual help. The fallen church system had lost sight of most of the original apostolic doctrines, and had substituted their own ideas and traditions in their place. Their false doctrines were blinding them to the truth about Christ and God's Plan of Salvation. If they didn't ask for eye-salve, they wouldn't be able to see or get the understanding of God's Plan that was opened at the time of the seventh church. Eye slave is sometimes symbolic of humility, which they would need to admit that they had not been looking at things correctly, and that they needed to change.

### Revelation 3:19

***Revelation 3:19 "Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. (NAU)***

This verse is a continuation of the previous verse, in that the Lord is trying to get individuals in the seventh church who are in error to repent. Here he tells us that he is going to rebuke and chasten those whom he loves, his children, to get them to repent. Note that despite their pitiful condition, these had not yet ceased to be part of the church of Christ at that early time in the harvest, and we see that the same situation applied to the earlier churches, in that those who were in error were always accepted back if they would repent. If they don't repent and get the gold and silver and the eye salve from Christ as he tells them to do, he will spew them out of his mouth, showing us that the Lord's patience is not unlimited. In most situations, he will continue until there is no longer any hope of reforming the individual, but when no more progress can be made, that is the end of his

patience. See the second and third vol. of “Studies in the Scriptures”, for more information on the 1845-year judgment parallels that reached to the beginning of this church.

In the sixth church, he esteemed them and in this church, he loves them. The Greek word for “love” used here is “phileo”, in all the other references to love “agapao” is used (1:5, 2:4, 2:19, 3:9, 12:11, 20:9) the only exception being 22:15. Because he loves us, he doesn't want to rebuke us, but if it's necessary he will do it for our own good. We as parents rebuke our children and the Heavenly Father and Jesus wouldn't do anything less for us, “See Prov 3:11-12; Job 5:17; Heb 12:5-11”.

KISS (NOUN AND VERB) 1. Phileo ^5368^, "to love," signifies "to kiss," in <Matt. 26:48; Mark 14:44; Luke 22:47>.

25 agapao (ag-ap-ah'-o); perhaps from again (much) [or compare 5689]; to love (in a social or moral sense): KJV-- (be-) love (-ed). Compare 5368.

If the Lord isn't disciplining us, we are in danger, and we should be worried, because either the Father didn't accept us in the first place, or else he has given up on us. Each trial or discipline is tailored to each individual, because what would be good for one might not be good for another.

### **He Wants to Save All**

He doesn't want to have to spew anyone out, or reject anyone if he doesn't have to, so he is going to go to great lengths to save all that he can. If we are rebuked, we should be willing to reform and to go to great lengths to set ourselves right. We need to be able to receive the discipline and to be humbled, but not crushed by it or reject it. We need to remember the first part of his statement when things get tough, "**As many as I love.**" The scriptures from Hebrews Chapter 12, shows us that Revelation 3:19 is not being selective as to whom he loves.

While most of the judging and spewing out would have occurred during and just after the 40-year harvest period, we should recognize that the same kind of testing is still going on regarding any replacement crowns. So, if we see the many things that the nominal system was doing wrong that got them booted out, then we should make sure that we are not doing the same kind of things, but in a subtler manner. If we do wrong, we in turn will be rejected and replaced by someone else, who is doing what they should be doing. Remember that the last test is love—love of even those who don't love us.

We should be careful not to provoke the Lord to jealousy with strange gods, or to wrath with strange fire as the nominal system has done all through the age. The Pagan doctrines that the church absorbed during the first and second church period, are still in the church during the seventh church, and they need to be removed so that our knowledge and doctrines are purified.

*1 Cor 10:20-22 (20 But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.*

*21 Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils.*

*22 Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? (KJV)*

The Lord does not discipline us without a purpose or a reason. If there were a better way, he would do it that way. We will not be tempted or disciplined beyond what we can bear.

*1 Cor 10:12-13) 12 Therefore let him who thinks he stands take heed that he does not fall.*

*13 No temptation has overtaken you but such as is common to man; and God is faithful, who will not allow*

*you to be tempted beyond what you are able, but with the temptation will provide the way of escape also, so that you will be able to endure it. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 3:20**

***Revelation 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.***

#### **The Lord is Knocking at the Door**

We find the usage of the term “door” in the scriptures, as to either be representing an opening to an opportunity, or else the close of an opportunity. Being able to see through an open door also implies a further insight into God’s Plans. If we use that definition of the door, we can then see what Jesus did for the sixth church, in that he was able because of the Reformation truth to re-open to the church the understanding of the high calling, and the opportunity to the new and living way. It had been lost by the nominal system because of their false doctrines of salvation, that they were preaching at the time.

#### **This Door is Different**

The door that we find in the seventh church is different than the open door in the sixth church, in that we find this one is shut, and we must open it to let the Lord in. He is now standing at the door of our heart and knocking, and the tense here indicates a continual knocking. In other words, he wants us to open the door, and he will keep knocking if there is any hope that we will open it. If we don’t open it within a certain amount of time, he will leave to find someone else that is more deserving of receiving the crown, and who will ignore the worldly things of life that stand in our way. Later if we change our mind, it will be too late as you will see, if you read past verse 6 in the Song of Solomon that we have quoted below. The ones that do not open the door in time, will find that they will be a part of the foolish virgins.

That he is at the door, shows that he is not still coming, but is already present—which was in 1874AD. In the earlier churches, he is always admonishing that he was going to come quickly, etc. but now in this church he has arrived. If we hear the Lambs voice and open the door of our heart during this time, he will sit down to feast with us on the harvest truth, and any other spiritual food that is available.

The fact that the door is closed seems to teach us another lesson, in that the nominal church after 1881AD, has been cut off from the exclusive right to the high calling—that is the closed door of the seventh church, which must be opened by us. That is the same thing as what happened to the Jews at the First Advent, in that they only had a limited time to accept the Messiah, or lose their exclusive favor, which happened by 36AD. The members of the church on this end of the age that had crowns, had that same kind of exclusive favor until 1881AD, but after that time the Lord would accept whoever heard the call and opened the door to the Lord first. So, if you hear the Lord knocking, don’t hesitate to open the door of your heart, because at this late date there can’t be many crowns left. We need to be like men waiting for their master to return from a wedding banquet. When he knocks, we need to be zealous and open the door for him, and he will indeed sit down and wait on us.

*Luke 12:35-38 (35 "Be dressed in readiness, and keep your lamps lit. 36 "Be like men who are waiting for their master when he returns from the wedding feast, so that they may immediately open the door to him when he comes and knocks. 37 "Blessed are those slaves whom the master will find on the alert when he comes;*

*truly I say to you, that he will gird himself to serve, and have them recline at the table, and will come up and wait on them. 38 "Whether he comes in the second watch, or even in the third, and finds them so, blessed are those slaves. NASU*

That we are at the end of the age, is why the picture of the door changes here, in that it's shut. The opportunity to run for the high calling had been opened wide to the sixth church, but now in the seventh church, after 1881AD, it was going to take some effort on our part to open the door and let the Lord in. We must hear his voice, and know that what we are hearing is the truth before we can open to him. After that, we still must remain faithful through all testing's that will come our way. We have a similar thing in Rev 18:2, where we see the call to "come out of her my people", that is a call to open the door to the Lord, and let him come in and feed you with the new harvest truths that are due in this church.

The Song of Solomon seems to be a prophecy about this very thing. It shows that some will make all kinds of excuses about why they don't want to get up and open the door. But as the woman in the song found out, it's too easy to be a foolish virgin and wait too long, and the Lord will give up and go select someone else.

*Song 5:2-6 (2 I was sound asleep, but in my dreams I was wide awake. Oh, listen! It's the sound of my lover knocking, calling!*

#### ***The Man***

*"Let me in, dear companion, dearest friend, my dove, consummate lover! I'm soaked with the dampness of the night, drenched with dew, shivering and cold."*

#### ***The Woman***

*3"But I'm in my nightgown — do you expect me to get dressed? I'm bathed and in bed — do you want me to get dirty?" 4 But my lover wouldn't take no for an answer, and the longer he knocked, the more excited I became. 5 I got up to open the door to my lover, sweetly ready to receive him, Desiring and expectant as I turned the door handle. 6 But when I opened the door he was gone. My loved one had tired of waiting and left. And I died inside — oh, I felt so bad! I ran out looking for him but he was nowhere to be found. I called into the darkness — but no answer.*

*(from THE MESSAGE: The Bible in Contemporary Language © 2002 by Eugene H. Peterson. All rights reserved.)*

### **A Feast of New Truths**

This is representative of the evening meal, which is the biggest meal of the day, and that biggest meal is descriptive of the truth that was to come to the seventh church. If we allow the Lord to come in to sit down with us, he can feed us with both the old established truth of the early church, as well as the new harvest truths which were due at the time of his presence. If we close our hearts to him, we will be rejected along with the others that are to be spewed out. A major part of the test was the question of whether they could accept the new understanding that was due at that time, or if they would reject it for various reasons, and thus be rejected themselves—which is the same kind of test that the Jews had. *Matt 13:52 And Jesus said to them, "Therefore every scribe who has become a disciple of the kingdom of heaven is like a head of a household, who brings out of his treasure things new and old."* (NAU)

The word "voice" is Strong's word #5456, which is like #5316 through the idea of disclosure, a tone, by implication an address saying or language. In other words, this voice was going to disclose the truth to us. This is the same word "voice" found in most other places in Revelation, and is the same word in Revelation 10:7.

In John 10:16, Jesus tells us that only his sheep shall hear his voice, and we again see this as a test in that the church must follow the Lord and his voice no matter where he goes, as we are told in Revelation 14:4. If we comfortable in our traditional creed bed and don't hear his voice, we won't know enough to open the door to let him in, and we will stay asleep in our creed bed and be rejected.

That Jesus is able to come in the door to eat with us, is only if we accept the truth of his presence and allow him into our hearts. As in the parable of the wedding feast, if anyone rejected his invitation and refused to come to the feast, he would be replaced by others who were willing to do what was needed, "Math 22:2-14, Luke 14:16-24".

### **Keep On the Wedding Garment**

We must be careful not to do anything to offend him, such as take off the wedding garment and try to enter the feast with our own filthy rags. If we remember from the parable of the wedding feast, the one that took off the wedding garment and went to the wedding feast was cast out. The one that took off the wedding garment was implying that he didn't need the robe that the master of the feast had provided. Some churches today do not think they need the sacrifice of Christ's blood for salvation—believing that they can get by on their own works. Remember that we cannot claim any righteousness of our own, but we need the covering of our Lord Jesus. Just because we may know and understand many great truths, they can't justify us, only the robe of righteousness given by our Lord can do that. That is the same parable mentioned above in respect to the guests not coming when invited, and having to be replaced from the highways and byways. The robe of righteousness is the wedding garment without which we will lose out, and we only get that from the blood of the Lamb.

### **Revelation 3:21**

***Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)***

This verse is a signature statement to Revelation 3:14, in that just as Jesus had proven faithful and had been elevated to his own throne—he was going to offer the same thing to the faithful of the church. To be on the throne would imply the right to rule, and we see in Rev 20, that this is what Christ and the church will do for 1000 years or for whatever the length of the part of the Millennial kingdom that the church reigns over. That this offer is made here, shows that the time in which the church is going to begin to rule with our Lord in the kingdom, is relatively close and that it comes at the end of the seventh church period.

The warning here in this church, is the statement in verse 16, where he tells the seventh church that he is going to spew out any that don't change their ways. Besides that, we will have further testing that we must pass after we open the door and begin to follow in his footsteps. The admonition "overcome", is found in all the other churches, "Revelation. 2:7; 2:11; 2:17; 2:26; 3:5; 3:12, and finally 3:21". See also 2 Tim 2:12, Luke 22:30, and Matt 19:28.

*Revelation 2:7 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'** (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:11 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'** (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:17 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. **To him who***



*overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.' (NAU)*

*Revelation 2:26 "He who overcomes, and he who keeps My deeds until the end, TO HIM I WILL GIVE AUTHORITY OVER THE NATIONS; (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes will thus be clothed in white garments; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. (NAU)*

*Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*

*Revelation 21:7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son.*

### **Revelation 3:22**

***Revelation 3:22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." (NAU)***

Again, we find that the messages given in each church, while they have a special admonition for that church, also have a broad application to all the churches. That broad application applies not only to the warnings, but also to the promises. That is why it says, "*Hear what the spirit says to the churches* (plural)! We need to pay special attention to what is said to all the churches, if we don't want to find ourselves rejected in the end.

We are now living on borrowed time, in that if all had been faithful the church would now be complete. All those who were rejected during the harvest time and lost their crowns, need to be replaced. We are now the ones who are being gathered from the highways and the byways, to replace those who should have come in to the wedding feast.

See "Studies in the Scriptures" vol. 2-3, for detailed information on the chronology that shows that we have been at the end of the age and the harvest time since 1874AD. The volumes explain the judgment that was due then, as well as what was happening during the harvest.

### **Who do the Warnings Apply to?**

As we mentioned before, we shouldn't be too sure about ourselves and place all the warnings to the seventh church as being against only the apostate church system.

If we look at the seventh church in relationship to Israel's parallel history, this is the time where upper Palestine was beginning to be conquered by Babylon. That was land promised to Abraham's offspring, some of which had been the land of the ten tribes before they were carried away. Judah soon lost their civil power when Neb took control of the entire nation. It's interesting to see that exactly 7 times or 2520 years later, is where the civil power of the nominal house began to be destroyed, "607 BC-1914AD". From the time that Nebuchadnezzar was declared to be the head of gold in 604 BC, until 2520 years later is when we come to the Belfour declaration in Nov 1917, which advocated letting the Jews have a homeland again. It was also about the same time that the Ottoman Empire collapsed, which opened the way for Israel to return to their land as a nation.

What that parallel is showing us, is that we have been in an overlapping of the age since 1914, in which the church is being phased out and completed, and Israel is being phased back in and restored as a nation. Once that overlap has finished all the things that it needs to accomplish, like the church being completed and Israel fully restored—then the kingdom will be here and there will be no more high calling.

### **I Will Spew You Out**

God had been trying to reform the nominal churches up to and through the 40-year harvest time, but they would not be reformed, so he spewed them out after the 40-year harvest, just as he said that he would. The 1914 date is parallel to the 70AD date, which was when Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed, and the Jews were removed from the Holy Land and scattered all over the world. That is an exact parallel of 1845 years between events, in that what happened to Israel at the First Advent has again happened to the church and state system on this end of the age. Those who were unfaithful were cast out of the spiritual land, and God is calling to those who are faithful, "to come out of her Babylon my people", and return to the true spiritual Israel.

The apostate church and the original Jewish system will do a great deal of weeping in the next age regarding what they have lost out on, and we need to be careful that we don't fall after the same example, "Heb 3:12-19, 4:1-11". Now that we see how Israel fell in its time, and how the nominal house has fallen again in our time, we need to be careful that we aren't among those who can still fall. If we are faithful we will be in the class that is mentioned in Psalms 91.

This verse is a signature statement to Revelation 3:14, in that just as Jesus had proven faithful and had been elevated to his own throne, he was going to offer the same thing to the faithful of the church. To be on the throne would imply the right to rule, and we see in Rev 20 that this is what Christ and the church will do for 1000 years, or for whatever the amount of time of the Millennial kingdom that the church reigns over.

The warning here in this church is the statement in verse 16, where he tells the seventh church that he is going to spew out any that don't change their ways. This is the testing that we must pass after we open the door and begin to follow in his footsteps. The admonition "overcome", is found in all the other churches, "Revelation. 2:7; 2:11; 2:17; 2:26; 3:5; 3:12, and finally 3:21". See also 2 Tim 2:12; Luke 22:30; Matt 19:28.

*Heb 4:11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall through {following} the same example of disobedience.*

*Ps 91:7 A thousand may fall at your side And ten thousand at your right hand, But it shall not approach you. NASU*

### **Some Heresies that Came in During the Seventh Church**

- 38) Pope Pious X, in the year 1907 condemned together with "modernism" all the discoveries of modern science which are not approved by the Church. Pious IX had done the same thing in the Syllabus of 1864. ---  
-----1907AD
- 39) In the year 1930 Pius XI condemned the Public Schools -----1930AD
- 40) In the year 1931 the same Pope Pius XI reaffirmed the doctrine that Mary is "the Mother of God" -----  
-----1931AD
- 41) In the year 1950 the dogma of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary was proclaimed by Pope Pius XII -----  
-----1950AD

The Roman Church says it never changes; yet it has done nothing else but invent new doctrines which are contrary to the Bible, and have practiced rites and ceremonies taken bodily from Paganism. Some scholar has found that 75% of the rites and ceremonies of the Roman Church are of Pagan origin.

NOTE - Cardinal Newman, in his book, "The Development of the Christian Religion" admits that . . .

"Temples, incense, oil lamps, votive offerings, holy water, holidays and season of devotions, processions, blessing of fields, sacerdotal vestments, the tonsure (of priests and monks and nuns), Images . . . are all of Pagan origin . . ." (Page 359)

## The Throne Scene

Chapter four is thought by everyone to represent a view of the Heavenly Father on his throne, with the scene in heaven consisting of various heavenly beings and articles. The traditional Bible Student view of this vision, found in the so called seventh volume, places the next two Chapters in a different time frame than where we believe they belong—at least regarding when the vision starts.

It's interesting that the first view of God starts on the throne—which is shown in the Most Holy in this vision. As the vision progresses, we will also see the living creatures and the 24 elders who are further out from the throne. As we studied this Chapter, we noticed that it was much more than just a throne scene.

*Exod 25:40 "See that you make {them} after the pattern for them, which was shown to you on the mountain.*

*Heb 8:5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned {by God} when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for, "SEE," He says, "THAT YOU MAKE all things ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN WHICH WAS SHOWN YOU ON THE MOUNTAIN."(NAU)*

*Heb 9:23 Therefore it was necessary for the copies of the things in the heavens to be cleansed with these, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. (NAU)*

## Moses Saw This Vision

The Study Group began to realize as we studied this Chapter, that this vision was the same view that Moses had been given of the heavenly tabernacle. Moses had been commanded to build the earthly tabernacle, just like the one he had seen in the heavens. We will eventually find most of the key furniture of the heavenly tabernacle in the book of Revelation, both in this Chapter and later in other Chapters of Revelation.

OT	Revelation
Holy of Holies (Exod 26:30-35)	The throne of God (4:2)
Seven branched lampstand Exod 25:31-40	Seven lamps of fire before the throne (4:5)
Bronze basin Exod 30:18	Sea of glass (4:6)
Cherubim over mercy seat Exod 25:17-21	Four living creatures (4:6)
Priests	(Kings and priests) (20:6)
Altar of burnt offerings Exod 31:9	Altar (6:9-11)
Brazen altar Ex 27:1-7 Incense altar Exod 31:8 Golden censer Lev 16:12, 1K 7:50	Brazen altar 8:5, Incense altar (8:3, 4) Golden censer 8:3, 5
Ark of covenant	Ark of the covenant (11:19)

It also became apparent that this was not just a vision that God had given so we'd know what heaven looked like, but it was symbolically intended to teach us some important lessons about God's Divine plan!

We will find that Chapter 4, is giving us a vision of what the Plan of God had revealed prior to the First Advent. As we go through this Chapter and into Chapter 5, we will find that more of God's Plan will be revealed to us. For example, in Chapter 5, we will see John weeping because no one had been found worthy to open the scroll, and then we will see the Lamb of God who was found worthy to open the scroll. So, what we will see as we study these two Chapters, is that they will show us what was necessary to happen, in order for mankind to be saved from the fall in the garden. The solution as we all know now, was Christ laying down his life as a sacrifice, and we will see that shown by the faithful Lamb in Chapter 5. The blood of the Lamb is what makes possible the Divine Plan of the ages.

## Chapter 4 Revelation 4:1

***Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)***

### An Open Door in Heaven

In this verse, we see an open door set in the heavens, which represents an opportunity for John and us to see further into God's Plan. It doesn't represent the same thing as the door just seen in Revelation 3:20. We had to open that door, whereas this door is already open. Some think this door only opens a vision into the Millennial age and the completed church. They assume that this vision directly follows the seven messages of the church, that we just completed. There has been a question raised by the statement, "***I will show you what must take place after these things***". The question is, after what things? If this vision is fulfilled after the things that we just saw in Chapter 3, we would have a problem, because then we would have to say that the vision is only future from the seventh church. Some try to do that, and that may be why some think this is only a vision into the Millennial Age, but we found that there were too many things that conflict with that view, especially as we go through the context of this Chapter, and as we get into Chapter 5, which is a continuation of this Chapter. As we will see as we look at these two Chapters, the interpretation of the vision of Chapter 4, will instead back us up to before the time of the First Advent and begin its vision and instruction, by showing us what was occurring with God's Plan before the First Advent.

### The "I Saw" Break Starts a New Chapter

The next question is, what in the prophecy justifies moving the vision back in time to a new start point? *Revelation 4:1 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, (a voice) as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will show thee the things which must come to pass hereafter. (ASV)*

Besides the context of the two Chapters, the answer to that question is that if we have an "I saw", as given in the ASV translation that stops the previous vision, and begins a new one. John is being moved back to the point in time represented by the open door he saw, and to determine where to start the vision, we need to set the start time by the context of the vision. Some translations make it sound like the vision is going to continue onward from where the vision of the seventh church left off, but as we see from ASV, the after these things

only applies to John's sighting of the open door in the heavens. We must place the time of a prophecies fulfillment, in the context that we find in it, and with the context of the next Chapter we will have no problem doing that, because it gives us a definite time for the vision of that Chapter. We will be able to do that with great certainty, because of the vision of the Lamb in Chapter 5, which is a continuation of the vision of Chapter 4. That shows us that everything in Chapter 4, had to be happening before the Lamb had proven faithful in Chapter 5, which was in April 33AD.

### **Vision of God's Plan Before 33AD**

Because of that I saw, the Study Group found that the open door was showing us the situation with God's Plan as it existed before the First Advent. Prior to the Lamb proving faithful, we first had the promise of Abraham's covenant, which had promised a future salvation and blessing upon all through his seed, but the original promises didn't explain how it was going to be fulfilled. The addition of the law did not produce any fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant either, because as we will see in Chapter 5, no one had been found worthy or able to keep the law without failure. Abraham's covenant had promised blessings to two classes, the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore, but prior to the First Advent the question was how was the covenant going to help those two groups? The Jews knew that they were promised blessings through the law and the Abrahamic Covenant, but it was never clear just how any of that would be accomplished. Since they were never able to keep the law fully, they didn't get the opportunity for the full blessing that they could have had. They got some blessing from being under the law, but it was not the full blessing that the Abrahamic Covenant promised.

What we are going to see starting with this vision, is an unfolding of the mystery of God's Plan to the church. The vision as we proceed through Chapter 5, will show us the blood of the Lamb, through which the blessing of Abraham would finally begin to be enacted on. We will see that the salvation became possible, because Christ came at the First Advent and he was found worthy, and that was because he was faithful and died for us. That was the mystery that had been hidden from the ages, and it also represents a view of the new and living way that Christ had brought to light at the First Advent.

*Col 1(24-27) I myself have been made a minister of this same Gospel, and though it is true at this moment that I am suffering on behalf of you who have heard the Gospel, yet I am far from sorry about it. Indeed, I am glad, because it gives me a chance to complete in my own sufferings something of the untold pains for which Christ suffers on behalf of his body, the Church. For I am a minister of the Church by divine commission, a commission granted to me for your benefit and for a special purpose: that I might fully declare God's word - that sacred mystery which up to now has been hidden in every age and every generation, but which is now as clear as daylight to those who love God. They are those to whom God has planned to give a vision of the full wonder and splendour of his secret plan for the sons of men. And the secret is simply this: Christ in you! Yes, Christ in you bringing with him the hope of all glorious things to come. PHILLIPS*

*Heb 10:19-20) 19 Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh, (NAU)*

God's Plan at the First Advent of Christ, was being revealed to a much further greater and complete degree than it had ever been before. We will also see revealed through the seven seals, about what was going to happen during the Gospel Age, because of the great falling away that was going to come after John's time. The scroll that is given to the Lamb in Chapter 5, contains a court transcript of the guilt of God's enemies written in advance. God's Old Testament word had contained a message of God's truth, but until Christ came,

it was not fully understood because it was sealed. We will consider the scroll further and the reasons why it contained judgment, when we get to those verses in this discussion. We can in a sense see that the vision in Chapters 4 and 5, will open the rest of the book of Revelation to our view, and for that reason we will eventually see as we go through Revelation, all the bad things that will happen, as well as all the good things that eventually overcome the bad.

If the Lamb had not been slain, the plan of God as well as the prophecy regarding the great falling away couldn't have been revealed. Because of what the Lamb did, he was able to reveal to us what God was going to do about the great falling away, and the punishment of those who caused it. By the end of the book, we will also see the reward of those who resisted the temptation of the great falling away, and who remained faithful to the Lord. In the last couple of Chapters of Revelation, we will see Christ and the church coming to earth to establish God's Millennial kingdom, and the blessings that it will bring to all mankind.

### **Going Up to the Heavenly Viewpoint**

The loud voice that John heard in Revelation 4:1 was as a trumpet, and it was an announcement stating that John in the spirit was to come up to the heavenly viewpoint, "*Come up Here*". The voice that we find here, is more than likely the same loud voice that was first described in Revelation 1:10, which was our Lord Jesus. This Chapter represents a change of viewpoint for John, which was different from the Isle of Patmos and the vision of our Lord in the midst of the candlesticks. It switches us to a heavenly viewpoint, where John and us are looking through the open door, which will first show us visions of God's wonderful salvation, and then visions of bad things that were going to come, and then finally the triumph of Christ and the church. We will towards the end of the book of Revelation, see how the evil church and state system is overcome, and how the saints are rewarded, and how they will be able to help mankind, when the New Jerusalem which represents God's kingdom, comes down to the earth.

### **Revelation 4:2**

***Revelation 4:2 Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. (NAU)***

#### **Jehovah on the Throne**

Coming back to the vision in this Chapter, we see that the one that is sitting on the throne, is without a doubt Jehovah. The throne represents God's power, and the right that he has to rule over the universe and all that is in it. He is the ultimate authority above all, even over Christ, who will turn the kingdom back over to him at the end of the millennium. There are at least three other places, that show the throne of God in visions that have similar beings to what are shown to us here. One of those is found in the Isaiah Chapter 6 and context, and the other one is found in Ezekiel Chapters one and ten and context, and Daniel Chapter 7 and context.

***Isa 6:1-2)1 In the year of King Uzziah's death I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, lofty and exalted, with the train of His robe filling the temple.***

***2 Seraphim stood above Him, each having six wings: with two he covered his face, and with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew. (NAU)***

***Ezek 1:4-6) 4 As I looked, behold, a storm wind was coming from the north, a great cloud with fire flashing forth continually and a bright light around it, and in its midst something like glowing metal in the midst of the fire.***

***5 Within it there were figures resembling four living beings. And this was their appearance: they had human form.***

6 Each of them had four faces and four wings. (NAU)

*Dan 7:9 "I kept looking Until thrones were set up, And the Ancient of Days took His seat; His vesture was like white snow And the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne was ablaze with flames, Its wheels were a burning fire. NASU*

There are many Psalms that speak of God on His throne. It's no coincidence that both the Psalms and Revelation are full of praise to God, because they both see God enthroned in splendor, "Ps 9:7, 11:4, 45:6, and 47:8 etc."

That we must look up into the heavens to see this throne, implies that we need to look up to reverence God, who is on the throne. He is not someone that we can stand face to face with, and carry on a conversation with as if we were equals. Only through prayer and the throne of grace that we have because of the blood of Christ, are we able to even approach the throne as sons. If you don't have the blood of Christ, you better not try to approach the throne without it. The result would be the same as the one who thought that he could attend the wedding feast without putting on the wedding garment.

The throne is more than likely higher up than all the other things that are seen in this vision, which again says the same thing in that God is above everything and everyone else. The Revelation scene by itself does not show us that he is higher than the others, but we get that information from the Ezekiel vision.

*Ezek 1:25-26) 25 And there came a voice from above the expanse that was over their heads; whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings.*

*26 Now above the expanse that was over their heads **there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, {was} a figure with the appearance of a man.***

### **In the Spirit Not a Literal Scene in Heaven**

This vision is intended to teach a symbolic lesson, to instruct us in how things were before the First Advent, and then in Chapter 5 it gives us a vision regarding the providing of God's salvation for both the church and the world, after the Lamb was slain.

Being in the spirit is like being in a trance. That is like what happened to Paul when he saw visions of the third heaven, in which he questioned whether he had been there in his body or not.

*2 Cor 12:2-4) 2 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago-- whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows-- such a man was caught up to the third heaven.*

*3 And I know how such a man-- **whether in the body or apart from the body I do not know, God knows--**  
4 was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which a man is not permitted to speak. (NAU)*

We find the same symbolism of being in the spirit, in the vision of the valley of dry bones in Ezek Chapter 37. In that vision, the valley of dry bones is symbolic of Israel and their hopes of being restored back to their land on this end of the age. Their full restoration, which has already begun on this end of the age, will soon after the start of the kingdom, allow the world to join themselves to them and they will receive the sand of the sea shore part of the Abrahamic blessing.

*Ezek 37:1 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and **He brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD** and set me down in the middle of the valley; and it was full of bones. (NAU)*



The vision Ezekiel saw of God, and the Cherubs was a vision in which he was also in the spirit.

*Ezek 1:1 Now it came about in the thirtieth year, on the fifth {day} of the fourth month, while I was by the river Chebar among the exiles, **the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God.** (NAU)*

*Ezek 8:3 He stretched out the form of a hand and caught me by a lock of my head; and **the Spirit lifted me up** between earth and heaven and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the entrance of the north gate of the inner {court} where the seat of the idol of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy, was {located.}*

For that reason, we can conclude that “being in the spirit” represented being in a state of mind, in which one would be able to receive visions and instructions. Being in the spirit, seems to be a state in which all the faculties come under Divine control. In that kind of situation, the visions could seem as if you saw a literal reality, but you would be seeing a symbolic vision which is designed to teach a lesson or lessons.

### **Revelation 4:3**

***Revelation 4:3 And He who was sitting {was} like a jasper stone and a sardius in appearance; and {there was} a rainbow around the throne, like an emerald in appearance. (NAU)***

#### **The Emerald Rainbow**

Continuing with the vision in Chapter 4, John sees God on his throne with the rainbow around it. We also see that there was a rainbow around the throne in Ezek.

*Ezek 1:28 As **the appearance of the rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so {was} the appearance of the surrounding radiance. Such {was} the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw {it} I fell on my face and heard a voice speaking.** (NAU)*

God is described here as being like Jasper and Sardis stone. The Jasper and Sardis stone are the first and last stones on the breastplate of the high priest. Sardis is red or flesh color, which reminds us of the blood of the ransom, and is also found in the foundation of the New Jerusalem. Jasper is a clear or a diamond stone, and that is appropriate to this scene, representing clear hard and unchangeable truths, and is likewise found in the description of the New Jerusalem.

#### **The Rainbow Covenant**

The rainbow reminds us of the everlasting covenant that God made with mankind after the flood, in that he was not going to destroy the earth with a flood again. *Gen 9:11-14) 11 "I establish My covenant with you; and all flesh shall never again be cut off by the water of the flood, neither shall there again be a flood to destroy the earth."*

*12 God said, "**This is the sign of the covenant** which I am making between Me and you and every living creature that is with you, for all successive generations;*

*13 I set **My bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a sign of a covenant between Me and the earth.***

*14 "It shall come about, **when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow will be seen in the cloud,** (NAU)*

In the book of Genesis, we see that the fallen angels had corrupted the earth by their improper intermarriage with humans.

*Gen 6:4*The Nephilim were on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men, and they bore {children} to them. Those were the mighty men who {were} of old, men of renown. (NAU)

It was against God's law for that to happen, and because of that and the evil that came about at that time, it was necessary to destroy the evil offspring. But as we see above, it will not be necessary for that destructive flood to ever happen again. He has given us both the Abrahamic Covenant and a New Covenant, that will allow Christ and the church to have a righteous rule over the earth in the next age, and to restore all back to the perfection of life that Adam had lost. The heavens and the earth will not be destroyed, but they will be changed into a new heavens and earth, Rev 21:1.

### **Pictures Blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant**

In the vision in Chapter 4 of Revelation, we believe that the covenant that is represented in the green rainbow is the Abrahamic, which is an everlasting covenant. After the flood, God had placed a rainbow in the sky and promised never again to destroy the earth by a flood. Even though God's promise only talks about not destroying the earth by a flood, we believe that it also implies that he will not destroy the earth again by any other means. The Abrahamic covenant is the framework or the means by which he is going to be able to keep his promise. In that covenant, God promised to Abraham that through the seed, "Christ", he was going to bless all the families of the earth. The fulfillment of that covenant had to wait for Christ, the seed, to come and pay the ransom price. Once Christ, who was the promised seed of that covenant, paid the corresponding price, it could then begin to bless the stars of heaven, which is the blessing of the Gospel Age church. We will see the promised seed shown in Chapter 5, when we see that the Lamb of God was the only one that had passed the test and had proven faithful. Later in the Millennial age, we know that the blood of the Lamb will also bless the sand of the seashore class—which is the earthly seed.

*Gen 22:15-18*) 15 Then the angel of the LORD called to Abraham a second time from heaven,  
16 and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares the LORD, because you have done this thing and have not withheld your son, your only son,  
17 indeed I will greatly bless you, and I will greatly multiply your seed **as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore**; and your seed shall possess the gate of their enemies.  
18 "**In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed**, because you have obeyed My voice."(NAU)

Even though the law was added ahead of time, it couldn't save anyone, because only Christ was ever able to keep it. The sacrifice of bulls, goats, and, etc. could not save **anyone, but they did teach the way to Christ through types and shadows.**

*Gal 3:23-24*) 23 But before faith came, we were kept in custody under the law, being shut up to the faith which was later to be revealed.  
24 Therefore **the Law has become our tutor {to lead us} to Christ, so that we may be justified by faith.**

### **Emerald or Green Rainbow Equals Promised Blessing of Life**

The rainbow as described in Revelation 4:3, is not seven colored like a normal rainbow, but it has shades of green in color. The Sinaitic does not say that it is green, but that color does make symbolic sense. Green represents life, and that seems to show that all life comes from God, and that the Abrahamic Covenant contained the promise of life. Later in Revelation Chapter 10, we will see a normal seven-colored rainbow that

represents God’s Plan complete—the seven-colored rainbow shows us that the Plan of God has expanded and is developing the church, and that it will also be ready to restore the world in the next age, because of the blood of the Lamb. New life will spring up in the world of mankind through the restitution of all things, “Acts 3:19-21”. Restitution of all mankind is possible, because of the provisions of the New Covenant, which will be revealed a second time to literal Israel at the beginning of the Millennial age, and then through them to all mankind. The Gospel Age church will disclose that covenant to Israel and the world, when the 144,000 are complete in number. They along with the Lord, will use the benefits of that covenant to restore mankind to the perfection they had before the race fell.

### The Rainbow was a Full Circle

It’s possible that this rainbow was not just a misty color in the air like a normal rainbow, but it could have been a more solid-like entity around the throne. It was most likely not a half shape, but its description seems to indicate a full circle around the throne. While it is rare, a full circle rainbow can be seen in certain circumstances. All rainbows are actually circular, but we usually only see the upper half most of the time. From an airplane or from up on top of a mountain, it’s much more likely that you will see a full circular rainbow. Circular rainbows around the sun are common, but a circular one that is not around the sun is very rare. We find that same kind of rainbow mentioned in Ezekiel 1:28.



While it doesn't describe the rainbow again in Chapter 5, the rainbow is most likely there, since it represents the newly revealed Plan of God, which was revealed to the church through the Holy spirit after the price of the blood of the New Covenant was paid. When God’s Plan had progressed, and has been magnified further, as we will be shown in Chapter 5, we believe that the rainbow would then be seven colored like a normal rainbow—showing that God’s plan has expanded and gone into action!

We see a normal rainbow shown with the strong angel “Christ”, when he has come down from heaven later in Revelation 10:1, which is the only other place in Revelation where a rainbow is found. *And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire: (KJV)*

Since we are not told that that rainbow is still emerald or green in color in Chapter 10, we believe that it had become a normal multicolored rainbow in Chapter 5, which represents God's complete Divine plan that had been given to the Lamb, and which will save all who are willing. A normal rainbow has "seven" bands of color which would indicate the perfection or completeness of the salvation being brought. An interesting thing regarding the rainbow having seven colors in Chapter 5 and 10, is that if you take all seven colors and mix them together, you get white. That symbolically shows us the pure white light of the truth, the greater light of the Gospel regarding God's Plan of salvation, 2 Cor 3:9-11. The angel in Chapter 10, is not only bringing the bitter message of judgment that was soon to come against the nominal house, but he was also bringing a sweet message of salvation for all who are willing to accept it.

### **Blood of the Lamb Activates God's Plan of Salvation**

Together, in this Chapter both the Abrahamic promise and the old law covenant, were showing us in pictures the way to the New Covenant. Up until the time of Christ, neither the Abrahamic promise nor the Law of Moses had could accomplish any deliverance. In this Chapter, we actually see the law covenant, which is shown by the different parts of the heavenly tabernacle that are seen in this Chapter. This Chapter shows us the Old Law Covenant, but that will change to the spirit of the law in Chapter five, where we see some of the symbols of the vision change because of the blood of the Lamb—which makes it possible for us to keep the spirit of the law. *Heb 7:12 For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also. NASU*

After the First Advent, both of those earlier covenants were then showing us through symbolism, how new life was available through the intervention of Christ and the price he had paid for us. Christ has become our new High Priest in heavenly places. He is not of the Aaronic priesthood, which demanded the keeping of a physical law, but he is of the Melchizedec priesthood able to save forever all who draw near unto him. Those who come to him are under the Melchizedec priesthood, are under the spirit of the spirit of the law, not the literal law which brought death.

*Heb 7:21-22 (21 although he never said that of other priests. Only to Christ he said, "The Lord has sworn and will never change his mind: You are a Priest forever, with the rank of Melchizedek."*

*22 Because of God's oath, Christ can guarantee forever the success of this new and better arrangement. (TLB)*

*Rom 8:2-4 (2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For what the Law could not do, weak as it was through the flesh, God did: sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and as an offering for sin, He condemned sin in the flesh, 4 so that the requirement of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. NASU*

### **The Covenant of Peace Between God & Man**

Just as we see in nature that a rainbow often follows a storm, we think this rainbow shows us that after the stormy time of trouble, that peace will come to the earth. That ultimate peace is pictured by the rainbow that God put in the heavens after the flood. Eventually, the covenant of peace will come to the earth and restore all things, and the earth and all things in it will be in full harmony with God again. *Isa 54:6-10) 6 "For the LORD has called you, like a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even like a wife of {one's} youth when she is rejected," says your God.*

*7 "For a brief moment I forsook you, but with great compassion I will gather you.*

8 *"In an outburst of anger I hid My face from you for a moment, but with everlasting lovingkindness I will have compassion on you," says the LORD your Redeemer.*

9 *"For this is like the days of Noah to me, when I swore that the waters of Noah would not flood the earth again; so I have sworn that I will not be angry with you nor will I rebuke you.*

10 *"For the mountains may be removed and the hills may shake, but My lovingkindness will not be removed from you, and **My covenant of peace will not be shaken,**" says the LORD who has compassion on you. (NAU)*

## **Revelation 4:4**

***Revelation 4:4 Around the throne {were} twenty-four thrones; and upon the thrones {I saw} twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white garments, and golden crowns on their heads. (NAU)***

### **Different Interpretations of the 24 Elders**

Several different interpretations have been given regarding the 24 elders over the years. We are going to look at some of these, and then consider the one that is most likely.

(1) One possibility, but one that is not common among Bible students, is that they are just angelic beings. That is possible, but we think that it's more likely that they have a special symbolic importance, just as the rest of the beings and items in the vision do.

(2) We also looked at the fact that there were 12 literal patriarchs of the Old Testament that founded Israel, and that in the new testament we have 12 Apostles. These together add up to 24, which is the number that we have here. That view has some problems, since we don't see anything to differentiate the two sets of twelve from each other, except perhaps that we do have twelve seats on each side of the throne. That interpretation does have a hard time explaining how the 12 sons of Jacob are found in a heavenly scene, since they are to be on the earth in the next age. We also have the problem that the vision in this Chapter is in the Jewish age, and for that reason we shouldn't have the Apostles in this vision yet. Some of the statements made by the elders later in Revelation, would also be very hard to harmonize with this view.

(3) Another possibility advocated is that the 24 elders represent the church in a future vision, when they are on the throne with Christ. That one has a major problem, in that when we look at all the places where the 24 elders are found, we find some contextual difficulties with that interpretation.

In Revelation 14:1-5, we find the 24 elders being mentioned in the same vision with the 144,000 of the church. Again, in Revelation 19:1-7, the 24 elders and the saints are found together, although after that, we hear nothing more from the 24 elders. That makes it difficult if not impossible for the 24 elders to be the church, since we don't think that the same beings would be represented by two different symbols in the same vision.

The church explanation for the 24 elders, also has a major problem right here in Chapter 4, because they are seen in this vision, which is showing us what existed prior to the Lamb being found worthy. The church did not exist in the heavens prior to the time of Christ, so the 24 elders must be something that existed prior to the First Advent! That is also a problem with possibility number 2. Solutions 4 and 5 solve that problem below.

(4) Another possibility that many Bible students favor, is that they represent 24 Old Testament prophets or even the Ancient Worthies. This one seems like a likely solution, even though there are more than 24 prophets in the Old Testament, and because of that it would seem that there should be more than 24 Ancient Worthies. Some solve that problem by stating that there are only 24 prophets that have spoken about restitution, and that again is a possibility, although there are some difficulties and differences of opinion in choosing who they should be. One other problem with that interpretation, is that when the books are opened later to do the judging, it would not include all of God's word, but only those prophets who spoke of restitution.

### **Complete Hebrew Scriptures**

(5) The following solution solves all the above problems, because it utilizes all of God's Old Testament word, and not just certain selected prophets! The most likely interpretation of the 24 elders, is related to the preceding suggestion #4.

### **24 Courses of Priests?**

One of the reasons that we believe that the 24 elders represent the church, is because in the Old Testament we find that David had divided up the priests into 24 courses. For that reason we think that the 24 courses of priests represent the same thing as the 24 elders, and because of that they picture the spiritual priests. That is not an unreasonable conclusion, but there is a another thought about the singers that we believe will help prove for us who those priests represent.

In the Old Testament, the priests were to be God's spokesmen and interpreters to the people in regards to the law. It's a reasonable thought that the 24 courses of priestly singers used to sing psalms of praise that contained knowledge of God's word to the people. If that's correct, we think it works better if those singers represent the books of the Old Testament, where we would then see that that the 24 elders represent God's complete word being sang to the people. Even in the original type, the 24 courses of priests were giving God's word to the people while singing, and that is exactly what the 24 elders or scriptures are doing in Revelation 5:9, where they are singing a new song about God's Plan. The 24 Elders in Revelation are also seen singing in chapter 5, and so that agrees with the 24 courses of singers.

They are now after the blood of the Lamb, able to sing the new song, because the slain Lamb had provided the price of salvation, and that new plan of salvation is what they began to sing about, Rev 5:8-10. Before the Lamb paid the price, the song was only limited to what had been revealed of God's Plan in Old Testament times. The song they sing now, is both the song of Moses who represents the Old Testament word and the song of the Lamb, who represents the New Testament word, as we will see pictured again later in Revelation. The old and the new songs agree with each other, and they confirm that God has a plan that will save all who are willing from both ages.

In the original study we found that the Hebrew Scriptures as compiled by the Jews in the time of Christ, had 24 different divisions to them! Since the study, we have gotten one report contrary to that, in that its claimed that there were only 22 books at the time, because there was one for each letter of the Hebrew Alphabet. It is said that because they were under the Greek language, that they later on changed the number of books to 24. The Jews were under the Greek language at the time of Christ, because they had scriptures written in Greek, and so we are not sure of the objection, except that it is said that Josephus claimed that there was only 22 books. At the present time, there are 24 actual inspired books as now counted, and so if nothing else, the 24

courses of singers definitely show that they picture the Old Testament scriptures. Another thing is that the Greek scriptures were being used at the time of Christ, and the text was made up of 24 letters, even if they had not divided up the books that way yet.

### **24 Seats Of Authority**

That solution works out very well, because symbolically the 24 seats can then represent scriptural authority, and what else has more authority than God's word: *2 Tim 3:15-17) 15 and that from childhood you have known the sacred writings which are able to give you the wisdom that leads to salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.*

*16 All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness;*

*17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work. (NAU)*

**2 Peter 1:19-21** *We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto you do well that you take heed, as unto a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts: <sup>20</sup>Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation. <sup>21</sup>For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but **holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy spirit.***

That kind of interpretation would also explain why we see the 24 elders in heaven with God, in that they represent all of Jehovah's Old Testament word and his law that has been given to us. That word existed before the time of Christ, just as we see in the vision in Chapter 4. When the books are opened later in Revelation, and we see that the people are being judged out of the things written, all of God's word would then be represented in that judgment as we would expect. The seats or thrones that they are sitting on, show us that they have the authority of judgment, which proves that we have the throne scene in its proper historical place, with the Mosaic law. We have the rainbow that represents the Abrahamic covenant, and now we see the 24 thrones, showing us that God's word has the authority of judgment, which was true before the time of Christ. God's word which Israel was under, was the ultimate authority that they violated, and was the reason that they were cast out of their land after the judgment of 33AD, and sentenced to remain that way until this end of the age.

### **This is the Law**

#### **That No One Could Keep**

An important thing to recognize about those 24 seats here in Chapter 4, is that they represent the judgment of the law which no man could keep. To help prove that, we see that in Chapter 5, that John was weeping because no man was found worthy to open the scroll. Then he saw that the Lamb that was slain was found worthy, and he could open the scroll. An important thing to notice, is that the judgment seats in the vision then turn to bowls full of incense, which makes the prayers of the saints able to be offered up to the Heavenly Father. In other words, the payment of the blood of Christ upon the mercy seat, has made it possible for the church to be counted as sons of God and to be able to pray directly to God. We will see that concept of a major change in the status of the saints again in Chapter 8, where we see Jesus as the high priest, with much incense offering up the prayers of the saints.

### **The Heavenly Sanhedrin**

When we consider the seats or thrones that the 24 elders sat on, they remind us of the Jewish high court called the Sanhedrin. The 24 seats would indicate that the scriptures have the authority to judge all matters, and that

makes sense since we know they are the standard of judgment now, and they will be again in the millennium as shown in Revelation 20:11-13

That is the same picture as Dan 7:9-14, where there is a heavenly court in which thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of days took his seat. Again, God's word sets the standard of judgment, rather than the personal ideas of the individual judges as indicated by the books being opened. If we were under the literal law, then we would not be able to pass the test of those judgment seats, but because we are under the spirit of the law, we now have the incense that makes our prayers acceptable as sons of God.

*Dan 7:9-10) 9 "I kept looking Until **thrones were set up**, and the Ancient of Days took {His} seat; His vesture {was} like white snow and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne {was} ablaze with flames, its wheels {were} a burning fire.*

*10 "A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; **the court sat, and the books were opened.** (NAU)*

*Dan 7:26 "**But the court will sit {for judgment}** and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. (NAU)*

*John 12:48-50) 48 There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; **that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day.***

*49 For I did not speak of my own accord, but **the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it.***

*50 I know that his command leads to eternal life. So whatever I say is just what the Father has told me to say."*

### **White Garments & Crowns**

The white garments on the 24 elders, show us that God has protected his prophets and the prophecies that they gave us, so that they were kept pure and true. That they have crowns on their heads, shows that they are superior to all other writings, and that all religious writings must refer to them as being the ultimate authority. That is why we accept the chronology of the Old Testament that is given by them, instead of the chronology of the surrounding nations. We will later see them cast their crowns down before Jehovah, which indicates that they recognize that any authority they have, comes from Jehovah.

### **Revelation 4:5**

***Revelation 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God; (NAU)***

That we see lightning, voices, and peals of thunder coming from the throne, shows that all truths and enlightenment come from God, as well as judgments and punishments. Flashes and peals of thunder are usually associated with God's presence, for example like when Jehovah came down to Mt. Sinai, "Exodus 19:11-20 and 2 Sam 22:13, and they are also seen in Revelation 11:19 when God's temple is seen opened. When the angel in Rev 8:5, hurled the censer filled with fire from the altar onto the earth, there likewise came peals of thunder, rumblings, flashes of lightning, and an earthquake, which represents the judgment of literal Israel at the First Advent. There is a second time listed for a similar event, which is in the seventh bowl of wrath, and that seems to be the judgment and destruction of Satan's church and state system. When the seventh bowl is being poured out, there again came flashes of lightning, rumblings, peals of thunder, and a severe earthquake which represented the judgment of the nominal Christian house at the Second Advent, in



Rev 16:18. The first two events have already happened, but the third event must happen after the completion of the church!

Several times the scriptures indicate that when God had spoken from heaven, that a lot of the people thought that it was thunder.

*John 12:28-29 (28 Then a voice came from heaven, "I have glorified it, and will glorify it again." 29 The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him. NIV*  
*Job 40:9 Do you have an arm like God's, and can your voice thunder like his? NIV*

Lightning represents truth, in that just as we see in nature that a bolt of lightning lights up the darkness of the heavens, we see that truth lights up the spiritual heavens. The thundering is caused by the effects the lightning or truth has on the symbolic heavens. The thunderous revelation of truth and knowledge of God, shakes the spiritual heavens, especially if they are found not to be in harmony with the truth revealed. The voices are teachers in the Old Testament or in the Faithful Church that see God's word as it's revealed in the lightning flashes, and they use their voices to spread the new spiritual truth throughout the spiritual heavens.

### Seven Lamps of Fire

In the throne scene in Revelation Chapter 4, we see seven torches yielding light. In the Old Testament, the lampstand with seven lamps was used to illuminate the table in the holy place, which had the bread of the Presence on it, "Exod 26:33-35, 25:37, 40:22-25, Num 4:7, 8:2, 2 Chron 13:11, Heb 9:2". That these lamps are seen in the pre-crucifixion scene, shows us that God had revealed the light of his word to Israel through the prophets. That Old Testament light was perfect and complete as pictured by the fact that there were seven lamps. The light of the lampstand showed what was on the table of showbread and the incense altar, and it also allowed the high priest to see so that he could do the work that was necessary inside the tabernacle. To prove that, we see that the Jewish age's light allowed our Lord to spiritually see what he needed to do, to fulfill all the types that were pointing to him as the New and better High Priest that was going to be in the heavenly tabernacle.

Anti-typically in a second application, those seven lamps also represent the light that God is supplying to the Gospel Age church, the members of which have been consecrating and entering God's service all through the Gospel Age. Just as seen in the type, the church as under priests can enter the anti-typical holy, and receive special instructions and knowledge above and beyond what the world can see. Both the lamps and the torches use oil, which is a symbol of the Holy spirit, "Num 4:9, 1 Sam 16:13".

Our Lord as high priest, could symbolically see by those seven lamps, so that he could see what was needed to be done to fulfill the type of the law, the church also has the light of those same lamps so that they may follow in the master's footsteps.

### Zechariah's Lamp Stands

There is a similar picture in Zech 4:2-14, which also has a lampstand with seven lamps on it, and there were seven olive oil channels which fed the lamps.

*Zech 4:2-6) 2 He said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it; 3 also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side." 4 Then I said to the angel who was speaking with me saying, "What are these, my lord?" 5 So the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my*

lord." 6 Then he said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to Zerubbabel saying, "Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts. (NAU)

Zech 4:10-14) 10 "For who has despised the day of small things? But **these seven** will be glad when they see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel-- **{these are} the eyes of the LORD** which range to and fro throughout the earth." 11 Then I said to him, "What are these two olive trees on the right of the lampstand and on its left?" 12 And I answered the second time and said to him, "What are the two olive branches which are beside the two golden pipes, which empty the golden {oil} from themselves?" 13 So he answered me, saying, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 14 Then he said, "These are the two anointed ones who are standing by the Lord of the whole earth." (NAU)

On either side are two olive trees that supply the oil for the lights. In response to the question, "what are these"? The Lord answers, 'Not by might nor by power, but **by my Holy spirit.**' The oil of the olive trees then represents the Holy spirit, which God uses to accomplish his plan. The seven spirits of God have been given to our Lord Jesus by the Heavenly Father, "Isaiah 11:1-4". That the plan is going to be accomplished by the spirit and not by might, shows us that we are not to use violence to further God's Plan. God will accomplish his plan through his word, and the power of the Holy spirit.

In verse 10 in Zechariah, it tells us that the seven lamps are the eyes of the LORD, which range throughout the earth. The seven spirits are also mentioned in Revelation 1:4, 3:1, and 5:6. Seven is symbolic of completeness. Prov 20:27 says, "The lamp of the LORD searches the spirit of a man—it searches out his inmost being." The Holy spirit illuminates the things of God, as pictured by the showbread on the table, Exod 31:8, and makes them real to us. Jesus told us, "*the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you,*", John 16:15. The spirit also reveals Jesus to us, who represents the real bread that comes down from heaven, John 6:41, 58.

## Revelation 4:6

**Revelation 4:6 and before the throne {there was something} like a sea of glass, like crystal; and in the center and around the throne, four living creatures full of eyes in front and behind. (NAU)**

### Four Living Creatures

The 24 elders and the 4 living creatures, were more than likely arranged in front of the throne in a semi-circular. We think that the semicircle is probably a correct view, because they would most likely not be in a full circle, because that would place some of them behind the throne, and some of them behind God. They were arranged so that you could see them all at the same time facing forward, just as John saw them in the vision.

The central throne was raised up above all the other thrones, and all the other creatures. It's most likely, as seen in other scriptures, that the 4 living creatures were underneath supporting the throne, which would fit very well with them representing wisdom, justice, love, and power. *Ezek 1:22 Now over the heads of the living beings {there was} something like an expanse, like the awesome gleam of crystal, spread out over their heads. Ezek 1:26 Now above the expanse that was over their heads there was something resembling a throne, like lapis lazuli in appearance; and on that which resembled a throne, high up, {was} a figure with the appearance of a man. (NAU)*

There have been different symbolic meanings given by others to the four living creatures, such as four covenants or the four Gospels, but we favor the understanding of wisdom, love, justice, and power. We have a scripture from the Old Testament that proves to us that is what they represent.

*Ps 89:13-14)13 You have a **strong** arm; your hand is **mighty**; your right hand is exalted.*

*14 **Righteousness** and **justice** are the foundation of your throne; **lovingkindness** and **truth** go before you.*

God's throne is being supported by those four principles, and we believe that they are in perfect balance. In the above Psalm, the words strong and mighty, would signify "power". Righteousness and justice, would represent "justice". The loving kindness represents "love". Finally, we have the truth, which is indicated by "wisdom".

### **The Sea of Glass**

The sea of glass appears again in Revelation 15:2, but there it's shown mixed with fire, representing trouble, judgments, or testing. The sea of glass that is found here, is not just a large chunk of glass, but it's intended to remind us of the bronze sea that Solomon had built, and placed before the temple. Besides the larger one Solomon had, the original equivalent in the tabernacle was the bronze basin for washing the hands and feet of the priests, Exodus 30:18. The position of this basin in front of the holy, indicates that nothing unclean can approach God, but must first be washed or cleansed.

In the tabernacle, the water in the laver represented truth, and that is what we believe the sea of glass represents in this picture. That it's solid like glass, shows that God's word and truth as seen in the heavenly tabernacle, are unchangeable. It's not clear here if this is just a large glass laver, or if this object is a solid glass object. We see the church standing on the sea like glass later in Revelation, and so it's most likely solid. The symbol of the glass sea, is replacing the symbol of water in the original tabernacle, and, therefore, the glass sea symbolically represents solid hard truth. That shows us that the crystal or truth that is before the throne, and which the church is later seen standing on, is frozen, fixed, unchanging, or crystallized. That would make sense, since we know that God's truth is unchanging forever. He does not change his word, but his truth is everlasting. The sea of glass shows that while things from the world's viewpoint are not always clear, if we see things from God's viewpoint, they are crystal clear.

Under the law arrangement, the laver was copper or bronze, which represented human nature. In the Revelation picture, it's made of clear glass or crystal, which is associated with the spirituality of the heavenly scene. We likewise find the crystal type of material associated with God's throne in Ezek 1:22, 26, and 10:1. This vision is more advanced from that of the wilderness tabernacle, or even Solomon's, because the heavenly tabernacle is the one that the earthly one was based upon, and for that reason it's more clearly showing us the complete spiritual or higher nature of the Plan of God. Those who attain to this tabernacle as priests, will be of a spiritual nature like their Lord, instead of an earthly nature like the priests in the earthly tabernacle.

### **The Throne Scene and Original Tabernacle Have Similarities**

As we examined this Chapter in Revelation, we found several similarities between this throne scene and the original tabernacle. That should not surprise us, when we remember that Moses was to make an exact copy of the things that he had seen in the heavens, and so what is being seen here is the original heavenly tabernacle that Moses looked at in the vision on the mountain! The original tabernacle in the heavens, shows us that God had his plan from the very foundations of the earth. As Paul tells us in Hebrews, the earthly tabernacle was an

inferior copy of the one in heaven. Christ, our high priest, paid the price once and for all times and entered the heavenly tabernacle for us, doing away with the need for further earthly sacrifice.

Exploring this concept, a little further onward in Revelation we see that the lampstand, with the seven lamps on it in Revelation, which would correspond to the lamp stand found in the tabernacle. We also find that Isaiah 6:1, it explicitly tells us that the vision is in the temple. While it's not found in the vision of Revelation Chapter 4 and 5, in a later vision in Revelation 8:3, we find that there was a golden incense altar in front of the throne. A little further onward in the commentary, we will also explain why we see 4 living creatures here, rather than just the two seen in the original tabernacle. The glory of God, which was above the mercy seat in the tabernacle, is found here on the central throne in this vision and in both the Ezekiel and Isaiah visions.

### **Four Living Creatures Have Eyes**

In Revelation 4:5, we find that the 4 living creatures are full of eyes. Those eyes seem to represent that God can see all things, both literally and symbolically. Not only does God know what is happening anywhere in the universe, but he also can foresee the future. He knows all things from the beginning to the end. That is not saying that he knows the ultimate outcome of everyone, but he knows from the average abilities of the human race, that of those that follow his son, that a certain percent will make it, and a certain percent will not. In other words, God can make a statistical prediction of the outcome of his Divine Plan, not from individuals, but from the average ability and desire of those who will follow his son Jesus. We don't believe that he decides who will make it or not, until each has completed his final testing, and when it is done no one will be able to say that God or Jesus judged wrong. Everyone will know where they failed, and that it was their fault, and the others will know why they overcame. We believe that what they learn in overcoming their sins and faults, is a part of the sin offering and that knowledge will be important in helping others to overcome their faults in the next age.

That all-knowing characteristic, is an important ability of the one who is to be a Judge, such as God and Christ, and the church is going to be in the next age. Unless you know all the circumstances of a particular case, you will not be able to render a correct and fair verdict. As we will see, God could know in advance what the apostate church system was going to do wrong, and when they symbolically were brought before the court in 1878AD, we see they were found guilty. The more we studied Revelation, the more we saw that it's like a court transcript written in advance, detailing what was going to be done wrong by the apostate church system and the punishment that they would receive because of their evil sins. God did not know which individuals would fail, but he knew that there would be some that would fall away to the temptations that the world, the flesh, and the devil would place in front of them.

### **Four Attributes & God's Plan**

As we just mentioned above, we believe that the 4 living creatures represent four attributes, which help us to see and define what God and his plans are like. We find that these four attributes represent Power, Justice, Love, and Wisdom. The four attributes together make up God's character, and for that reason we should expect to see these characteristics exemplified in his plan in a perfect balance. If we don't see those four attributes in the Plan of God, we should ask ourselves if we believe in the correct plan. Only the Divine Plan of the Ages meets those requirements. If the 4 living creatures do represent the 4 attributes of God, as we will

explore more fully later, they make God the best possible judge, since he has a perfect balance between all four attributes, and his son has inherited that same balance of characteristics.

Continuing the thought of the tabernacle scene, we should ask ourselves if those same 4 beings are found in the tabernacle, rather than only the two that were seen on top of the mercy seat. A quote from Tabernacle Shadows shows that all four are found there.

## **From Tabernacle Shadows Studies in the Scriptures**

### **Tabernacle Shadows - Study 8 - Other Significant Types page 126**

The slab of gold called the "MERCY SEAT" (or more properly the Propitiatory, because on it the Priest offered the blood of the sacrifices which propitiated or <satisfied> the demands of divine justice) represented the underlying principle of Jehovah's character—<justice>. <God's> throne is based or established upon <Justice>. "Righteousness and justice are the foundation of thy throne." `Ps. 89:14`; `Job 36:17; 37:23`; `Is. 56:1`; `Revelation. 15:3`

The Apostle Paul uses the Greek word for Mercy Seat or Propitiatory (<hilasterion>) when referring to our Lord Jesus, saying — "Whom God hath set forth to be a Propitiatory\* [or Mercy Seat]...to declare his righteousness...that he might be just and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus." (Rom. 3:25, 26) The thought here is in accord with the foregoing presentation. The Justice, the Wisdom, the Love and the Power are God's own as well as the plan by which all these cooperate in human salvation: but it: page 125: pleased God that in his well-beloved Son, our Lord Jesus, all of his own fullness should dwell, and be <represented> to mankind. Thus in the type the High Priest, coming forth from the Most Holy, was the living representative of Jehovah's Justice, Wisdom, Love and Power to men — the living representative of divine mercy, forgiveness, appeasement. Although the divine being is veiled, hidden from human sight, his divine attributes are to be displayed to all men by our great High Priest, who, as the living Mercy Seat, will at the close of this age draw nigh to mankind and make all to understand the riches of divine grace.

<The Two Cherubim> represented two other elements of Jehovah's character, as revealed in his Word, viz., divine Love and divine Power. These four attributes, Justice, the foundation principle, and Love and Power of the same quality or essence, and lifted up out of it, are in perfect harmony. They are all made of <one piece>: they are thoroughly one. Neither Love nor Power can be exercised until Justice is fully satisfied. Then they fly to help, to lift up and to bless. They were on the wing, ready, but waiting; looking inward toward the "Mercy Seat," toward Justice, to know when to move.

The High Priest, as he approached with the blood of the Atonement sacrifices, did not put it upon the Cherubim. No: neither divine Power nor divine Love independently required the sacrifice; hence the High Priest need not sprinkle the Cherubim. It is the <Justice> quality or attribute of God that will by no means clear the guilty, as it was Justice that said: "The wages of sin is death." When, therefore, the High Priest would give a <ransom> for sinners, it is to Justice it must be paid. Hence the appropriateness of the ceremony of sprinkling the blood upon the "Mercy Seat" — the PROPITIATORY.

::page 126::

Love led to the whole redemptive plan. It was because God so loved the world that he sent his only begotten Son to redeem it by paying to Justice the ransom price. So Love has been active, preparing for the redemption ever since sin entered; yes, from "before the foundation of the world." `1 Pet. 1:20`

"<Love> first contrived the way To save rebellious man."

When the Atonement Day sacrifices (bullock and goat) are complete, Love tarries to see the results of its plan. When the blood is sprinkled Justice cries, It is enough; it is finished! Then comes the moment when Love and Power may act, and swiftly they wing their flight to bless the <ransomed> race. When Justice is satisfied, Power starts upon its errand, which is co-extensive with that of Love, using the same agency — Christ, the Ark or safe depository of divine favors.

The relationship and oneness of that <divine> family — the Son and his Bride, represented by the Ark, in harmony and oneness with the Father, represented by the Cover — was shown in the fact that the "Mercy Seat" was the lid of the Ark, and hence a part — the top or head of it. As the head of the church is Christ Jesus, so the head of the entire Christ is God. (1 Cor. 11:3) This is the oneness for which Jesus prayed, saying, "I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me" — "that they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us, that the world may [then] believe." `John 17:9,21`

End of quote from Tabernacle Shadows.

### **Love, Power, Justice, and Love**

Love and power, are represented in the two Cherubim that are lifted up out of the mercy seat. The justice that needs to be satisfied, is represented in the cover of the mercy seat. Wisdom is shown in the light that shines down from God on the mercy seat. In the different tabernacles or temples, that Israel had throughout their history, we see a progression of God's Plan from one to the other.

### **After Fall of Adam & Eve Cherubim Block Way to Tree of Life**

1. The wilderness tabernacle had the Cherubim facing each other, showing that access to God was restricted after the fall in the garden, and that no one could keep the law which was a requirement that had to be satisfied to approach God. Only Christ could satisfy the requirements, and thus opened the new and living way for the church. *Ex 25:18-22 (18 "You shall make two cherubim of gold, make them of hammered work at the two ends of the mercy seat. 19 "Make one cherub at one end and one cherub at the other end; you shall make the cherubim of one piece with the mercy seat at its two ends. 20 "The cherubim shall have their wings spread upward, covering the mercy seat with their wings and facing one another; the faces of the cherubim are to be turned toward the mercy seat. 21 "You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the testimony which I will give to you. NASU*

### **Cherubim face Outward During Gospel Age**

2. In Solomon's temple, we see a change, in that the Cherubim are facing outward and standing behind the mercy seat, which would seem to picture the more open access to God during the Gospel Age, that the church enjoys since Christ has paid the price with his blood and has supplied us with the robe of righteousness which covers our imperfections. That the price of the blood is available during the Gospel Age for the church, is be shown by the fact that Solomon's temple did not have the two cherubim on top of the mercy seat, as was seen in the wilderness tabernacle. With the price of the blood paid, the new and living way has been opened through Christ. The two Cherubim are still blocking the way to the tree of life, but they are in the back of the temple behind the mercy seat, and so the church being led through the veil by Christ, is now able to enter the new and living way and be members of the priest class. The

world is still blocked because of the two Cherubim behind the mercy seat, but the spiritual church can enter the Most Holy, because they have the blood of Christ.

*Heb 10:19-21* (19 *Therefore, brethren, since we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus, 20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh,* NASU

*1 Kings 6:27* *He placed the cherubim inside the innermost room of the temple, with their wings spread out. The wing of one cherub touched one wall, while the wing of the other touched the other wall, and their wings touched each other in the middle of the room.* NIV

3. We don't know the arrangement of the temple that existed at the time of the First Advent for sure, but some say that Herod did not include the Cherubim in his temple. Since Herod's temple was not one that was ordered to be built by God, we then assume that we can ignore it. Only the wilderness tabernacle, Solomon's temple, and Ezekiel's temple, were sanctioned or ordered by God, and Herod's was not. Herod's temple was an expanded version of the temple that had been restored after the return from Babylon, and that one could most likely be understood as a restoration of Solomon's.

### **Cherubim are Gone & Not Blocking the Way to Tree of Life**

4. In Ezekiel's temple, we see that the Cherubim are completely gone, showing that the way will then be open for the world to come back to Garden of Eden conditions. That the Cherubim are gone, is why we see the trees of life available again on both sides of the street in the last Chapter of Revelation. The Cherubim that were placed to block the way to the tree of life in the garden, will be removed in the Millennial kingdom, opening the way to the trees of life that are on either side of the river of water that is in the New Jerusalem, and which is flowing out of the temple.

### **Wisdom**

In the wilderness tabernacle, wisdom is found in the glory of God that shines forth as the great light above the mercy seat, and that light shows us his plan of salvation for mankind. The light shines down on the mercy seat and illuminate's justice and shows us God's perfect law. We are also able to see love and power, as represented in the two Cherubs. While we can't see God directly, we can see his different attributes as they are likewise represented in his Son, the high priest. Jesus has carried out God's Plan exactly as the Father wanted it to be done. That is what Jesus meant when he told us, "If you have seen me you have seen the Father." He has the same four attributes that his Father does.

*John 5:19-20* 19 *Therefore Jesus answered and was saying to them, "Truly, truly, I say to you, the Son can do nothing of Himself, unless {it is} something He sees the Father doing; for whatever the Father does, these things the Son also does in like manner.*

20 *"For the Father loves the Son, and shows Him all things that He Himself is doing; and {the Father} will show Him greater works than these, so that you will marvel. (NAU)*

*John 10:14-15* 14 *"I am the good shepherd, and I know My own and My own know Me,*  
15 *even as the Father knows Me and I know the Father; and I lay down My life for the sheep.*

The reason that we see all 4 of the attributes clearly, in the visions of Isaiah, Ezekiel, and in Revelation, is because as God's Plan has progressed, it has gradually become clearer to us, showing it as being more balanced or rounded out. For example, when Christ came at the First Advent, he could show that not only "justice and power" are found in God's Plan, but he also showed us that "wisdom and love" are also found in

equal measure in the complete plan. God is not just exercising only power and justice, which would permanently block all of mankind from life, but we now see all four attributes working together to uplift mankind back to the perfection and life that they had before the fall in the garden.

### **Revelation 4:7**

***Revelation 4:7 The first creature {was} like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like that of a man, and the fourth creature {was} like a flying eagle. (NAU)***

### **Living Creatures**

The Greek word used for beast here is “zoon”,

2226 zoon (dzo'-on); neuter of a derivative of 2198; a live thing, i.e. an animal: KJV-- beast.

As a comparison, the evil and dangerous beast in Chapter 13, is “therion”. 2342 *therion* (*thay-ree'-on*); diminutive from the same as 2339; a dangerous animal: KJV-- (venomous, wild) beast. That dangerous beast resembled a leopard, bear, and a lion, and it blasphemes God, while the living creatures here worship God.

#### **(1) The Lion**

A lion would represent power, because in the Old Testament scriptures, lions were used to represent nations, “Ezek 19:1-14”. A lion makes a very good symbol of power, since a lion is very powerful, and no man can stand before a lion. Christ was to be a lion of the tribe of Judah, which we know was a symbol of power or the right to rule, “Revelation 5:5”.

#### **(2) The Ox**

The ox is a very fitting symbol of justice, in that oxen were used in sacrifices in the tabernacle. The Israelites sacrificed Oxen, to seek forgiveness for sins and offenses to God. The word ox means a young bullock, Strong's #3448, which was the actual type of animal sacrificed on the altar. The symbol of an ox is pointing to Christ, who satisfied justice for all of us.

#### **(3) The Man**

That the third living creature was like a man, reminds us of the love that God and his son Christ had for all of us, in that he gave his life for Adam and thus all of us, while we were yet sinners. A perfect man would have had perfect love. When the scriptures tell us, that God made us after his own Image, he is telling us **not** that we look like him, but that we were originally created with the same 4 attributes as him. Adam was created in the Image of God, in the sense that he had those same four attributes. Since Adam sinned and fell, mankind has lost the proper balance of the four attributes, and that is why the world has so much trouble. Since Adam, the only one who could have the four attributes in their proper balance, was Christ.

#### **(4) Flying Eagle**

A couple of key characteristics of an eagle, which is the last creature, are that it has keen eyesight, and they sometimes carry their young on their back. The eagle’s vision would represent wisdom, in the sense that only God can know and see all things. He knows the end from the beginning, and that allows him to exercise great wisdom in choosing the wisest method in which he can save the largest amount of humanity, and still



accomplish his purpose of teaching us how bad sin is. He has imparted that knowledge to his son Jesus, so that he can carry out his plan.

We don't think that the 4 beasts in Revelation Chapter 4 represent Christ, because they are picturing God's attributes, but it's interesting to notice that later, we will see that he had all 4 of the same attributes. Christ was a perfect man, because he had the same 4 parts of God's characteristics balanced perfectly. That is why he could say that, if you see me, you see God.

- (1) We see that he was to have the power of the Lion of the tribe of Judah, and he was destined to rule the nations.
- (2) He was a willing sacrifice, as pictured by the sacrifice of the ox on the Day of Atonement.
- (3) The face of a perfect man reminds us of his great love, in that he as a man laid down his life for the rest of us sinners.
- (4) The eagle, because of its remarkable eyesight, pictures the great knowledge with which he can carry out God's Plan of salvation, and he also protects and carries us on his back like an eagle when we have need.

### **All Four Attributes Are Intertwined Through All of God's Word**

If we see that the 24 elders represent all of God's Old Testament word, we then see that the four living creatures represent the power, justice, love, and wisdom, which are found in the scriptures. In other words, the 4 attributes of God are also intertwined and balanced throughout the 24 divisions of the scriptures. Taken as a whole, and not out of context, they present a balanced view of God's Plan of salvation. One place in the scriptures shows us God's power and ability to do anything, and another place shows his perfect justice or judgment against those who have harmed others. As we look in another place, we see his great love and his wisdom, in how he designed his plan to save all that are willing to accept his salvation by the end of the millennium.

### **Revelation 4:8**

***Revelation 4:8 And the four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around and within; and day and night they do not cease to say, "HOLY, HOLY, HOLY IS THE LORD GOD, THE ALMIGHTY, WHO WAS AND WHO IS AND WHO IS TO COME." (NAU)***

There are three holies put forth in this translation, but some manuscripts have several different numbers of holies. The Sinaitic has eight, which means a new beginning. The singing is continuous, without stop. Eight is also a perfect musical scale, and that could be why John was hearing eight, because of the full harmony.

### **The Vision Here is Similar But Different Than Other Visions of Throne**

Like the vision in Revelation, in the Ezekiel vision there are 4 beasts. There are several differences, and one major difference is that they have a different number of wings, 4 in Ezekiel, and 6 in Revelation. One very important similarity between the two accounts, is the throne that we find in Ezekiel 1:26, and in Revelation 4:2. In Ezekiel 1:28, we find a rainbow, which is like the rainbow in Revelation, except Ezekiel does not say that it is green in color. Both visions have eyes in the wings. In Ezekiel, each creature has 4 faces, while in the Revelation account there are four different creatures, each with its own face.

In Ezekiel 1:22, and 26, there was crystallite over the heads of the creatures, but below and supporting the throne and in Revelation, we find the sea of glass before the throne. In the Revelation account, we can't say one way or the other if the sea which is before the throne extends under the throne or not, as we see in Ezekiel. We can only guess that it most likely does, because in Revelation 15:2, we see that the 144,000 stand on the sea of glass, so it's obvious that it can support solid objects. Since the throne is higher up, as shown in the Ezekiel account, the throne is held up by the four living creatures, and that they stand on the sea of glass. In Ezekiel 1:12, we find the spirit of God, and in Revelation 4:5, we see the spirit again, except it's divided up into 7 spirits.

In both Isaiah Chapter 6 and Ezekiel Chapter 10, we have the fire of the altar. We don't see that immediately in the Revelation Chapter's 4-5 account, but we do find it a little later in Revelation 8:3-5, where we are looking at the fire of the incense altar. In Ezekiel as well as Revelation, we see the fire taken off the altar and thrown into the city. Both the Ezekiel and the Revelation accounts have precious stones, although they are not all the same stones in both places as best that we can tell. It's difficult to tell for sure, because it's not clear exactly what all the stones are.

Since these visions are visions of Jehovah on his throne, we would expect to find the same details in all three visions. Since we don't, the question then becomes why? In the next section, we will find that the visions are different, because each of the three visions is showing us a different aspect of God's Plan. The chronology that we have in volume two of Tabernacle Shadows, revealed some very important truths to the church regarding the harvest time, and regarding restitution. The Second Volume also talked about the time of the gentiles, and the 2520 years of the gentile kings. In the next section, we will see that the 1260, 2520 chronology that we are familiar with, is a part of a much larger pattern. In that pattern, we will see that we can graphically show the vision of the 24 elders, four living creatures, and the central throne of God, as described in this vision.

### **An Expanded Vision Of Bible Chronology**

The visions of the living creatures, both in Ezekiel and in Revelation, have Bible chronology hidden within them. Both the 1845 year parallels, and the 2520-year chronology, point us to where some parts of Revelation are fulfilled in history. The 2500-year chronology is showing us the Jubilee, and the times of restitution. That this vision represents the 1260, 2520 chronology, keeps us from trying to place Revelation all in the past or all in the future.

To see how that is so, we need to bring into this discussion, an expanded description of our Bible Student chronology. What we have discovered is that there is more to the original chronology than what was presented

in the Studies in the Scriptures. Instead of just two 1845 arcs or circles, or the single 1260 and 2520 arcs or circles, which are still the most important ones to us here, we found that there was a repeating pattern of chronology arcs or circles that began in the time of Adam, and reached all the way up to the end of the millennium. The same thing is true of the 2500-year Jubilee cycles. **All three of these sets of chronology arcs or circles are centered at the midst of the 7000 years**, which is described in *Hab 3:2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, and was afraid: O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.* KJV

That these patterns are intertwined with the second volume chronology, makes it impossible to change or move the dating system on this end of the age, from what was presented in the volumes. Any changes, which we think there are three that are necessary, must keep that dating system on this end of the age intact! In other words, the chronology system that we think is correct, has three changes that shift some of the time of Babylon events by 19 years, but which do not change any of the end time dates in the Second Volume. See “Biblical Count of the years-B2” for a full explanation.

There are three different chronology patterns that revolve around different visions of God in the Bible. There is one pattern that is made up of 1845-year judgment cycles. That pattern will be shown later in this book, and we will see that it represents Ezekiel’s vision of the four living creatures. By shading in the 1845-year chronology circles, we will see that it’s graphically possible to show four Cherubs with four wings and eyes in the midst of their wings, etc. We will discuss that vision more in the commentary in Rev Chapter 10, where it prophetically applies. There we will see that some of Chapter 10, is parallel to several of the Chapters of the book of Ezekiel. That vision is probably the easiest to see and understand, but we have decided to leave it in that Chapter, because that Chapter has prophecy that applies to the first few Chapters of Ezekiel, where the vision of the Cherubs is found.

There is also a pattern of 2500-year cycles, that comes from using the 25-year per cubit chronology in the wilderness tabernacle. We get some interesting numbers from applying the 25-inch cubit to the cubits of the bible, such as 6000, 7000, 1000, 2500, 100 years, etc. Those numbers are pointing to the times of restitution, and the 2500 year repeating pattern which is related to the vision that Isaiah had of the Seraphim in Isaiah Chapter 6. We can shade in four Seraphim in that chronology pattern, and they will have 6 wings, just as described in Isaiah. We will later, see that the 25-inch cubit will give us some very interesting results regarding the 144 cubits of the wall of the New Jerusalem.

We have also included a diagram of the wilderness tabernacle at the end of the comments on Chapter 21, where we will see that God had his planned designed from the foundation of the earth. Using the 25-inch cubit, we will find that the dimensions of the tabernacle give us seven important dates, and they also show that it is 7000 years from one gate post of the entrance to the other gate post.

What we will discuss here in this Chapter, is the pattern that is made up of the 1260 and 2520 circular segments. It’s directly related to Chapters 4 and 5 of Revelation, and the visions of the Living creatures can be seen to be graphically represented in that pattern. The 1260 and the 2520 chronology, is dealing with the question of who has the right to rule. The apostate church of the dark ages tried to establish God’s kingdom illegally ahead of time in the dark ages, and that caused the reign of terror that existed during the period from 539-1799AD. The 2520 years in this pattern, shows us the amount of time that the gentiles were allowed to reign after Israel was cast off as God’s people at the time of Nebuchadnezzar. That period also points to the amount of time that would pass before Israel would begin to be restored as a people, and history shows that

shortly after 1914AD, when the 2520 years ran out, events began to happen, which would cause Israel to return as a nation. The time of trouble that began there, led to several events that caused the nations to allow them a homeland in 1948AD.

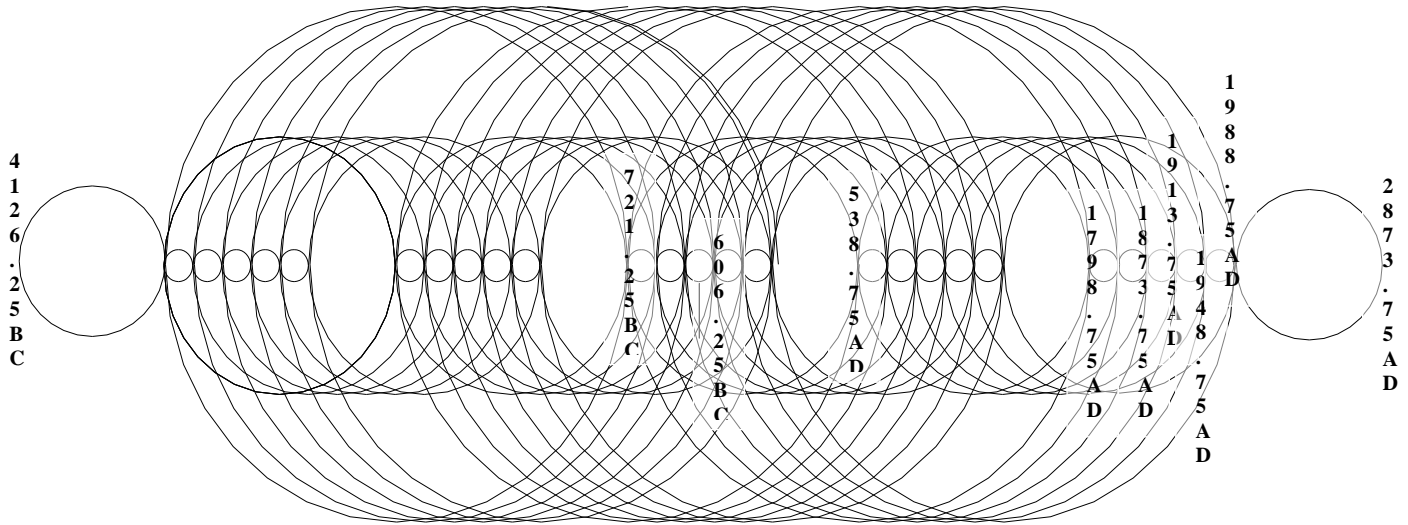
We are going to give a brief outline of that chronology pattern here, because of its importance in understanding Revelation. Revelation is essentially hung upon the framework of the 1260, 2520-year chronology, and that chronology pattern limits where in time certain parts of the book are being fulfilled. For much more detail regarding all three of the patterns, see the book called "The Divine Plan and Its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim, and Cubits". That book's digital computer file is called, "Biblical Midst of the Years-B1."

### **2520 and 1260 Year Cycles**

The vision of living creatures that we will see in Revelation Chapters 4 and 5, is derived from the repeating pattern of the 2520 and 1260 years of chronology, that is centered in the midst of the years. That same chronology of 1260 and 2520 years, is found in several other places in the Bible, represented by 1260 days, 3.5 times, 42 months, and the 7 times of Daniel. See the diagram on the next page, that shows a graphic picture of the repeating pattern of the 1260, 2520 chronology.

That pattern includes the 2520 and the 1260-year chronology, as found in volume 2, Studies in the Scriptures, and it shows that the chronology as presented in the second volume is correct in respect to the end time dates. The vision in Revelation Chapters 4 and 5, shows that the kings of the illegal apostate church and state system, were to be limited in time for how long they were going to be in power. The 1260 year circles of the chronology, show us that the apostate church system was only to exist in great power with the kings until 1799AD. That was the exact time in history that church-state authority fell apart, with Papacy losing control of the kings and the power that went with that. Napoleon was able to arrest the Pope at that time, and he threw him into prison where he died in 1799AD.

The 2520-year pattern on the next page, also shows that 1914AD was the end of the Gentile Times, and that was the extent of the power of the kings that had been associated with the harlot. That date also marked the point in which Israel could begin to return as a nation. The repeating 2520-year pattern also has the dates 1949 and 1989AD on it, which are important. The 1949AD date was when Israel was recognized by the U.N. as being a nation, and the Soviet Union began to fall apart in 1989AD. That fall of the Soviet Union, resulted in many more Jews being able to return from the North Country.



- (1) **4126.25 BC** = Loss of dominium by Adam and entire race.  
 (2) **721.25 Or 722 BC** = the date of the ten-tribe's destruction  
 (3) **606.25 BC** = Babylon begins conquering Palestine and Judah  
 (4) **538.75AD** = Papacy begins the rise to power  
 (5) **1798.75AD** 1260 years later, Papacy loses the support of the civil power  
 (6) **1873.75AD** = The return of the Lord to Judge the church and to begin to take control of his kingdom. This was also the date of the end of 6000 years and it began the 40-year harvest.

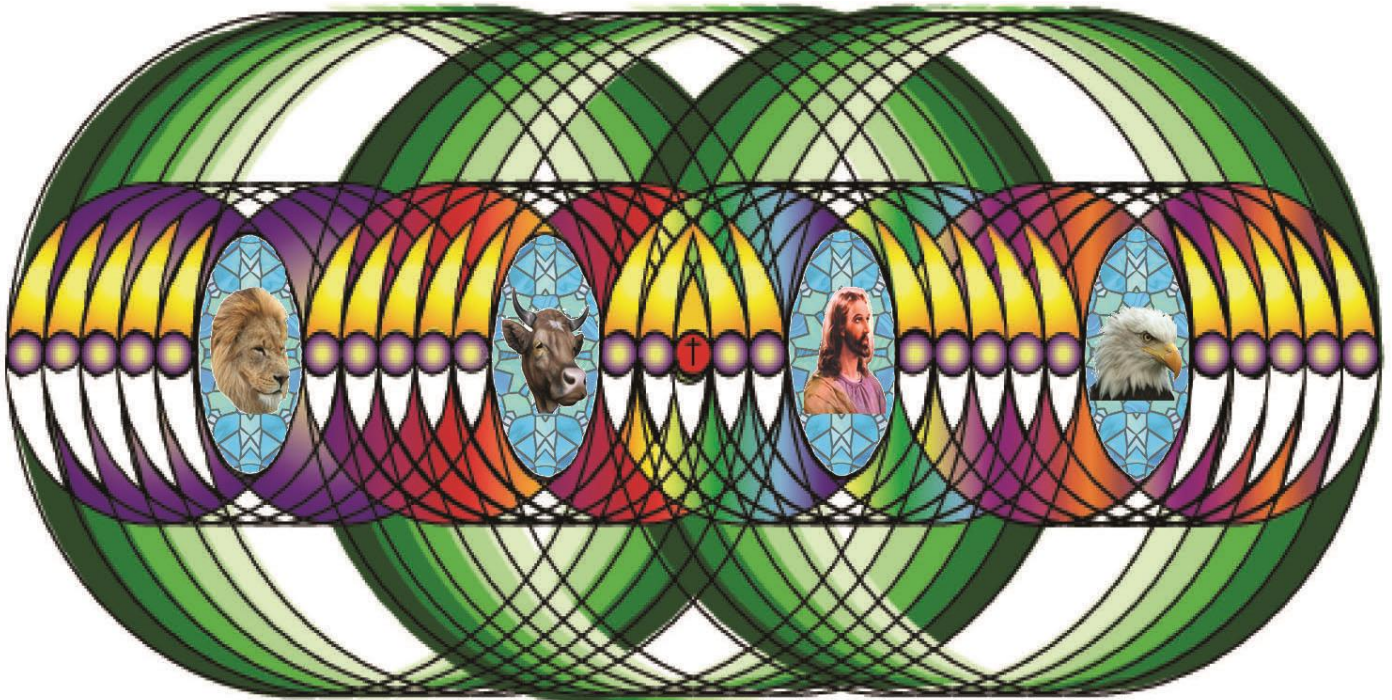
(7) **Oct 1914**-The  $7 \times 360 = 2520$ -year calculation brings us to 1914AD, which was the end of the 40-yr. harvest. The date 1914AD marked the final end of the apostate church systems standing with God, and he no longer deals with it but only with individuals who must come out of her! That date also marked the beginning of the final vengeance upon the nations that had been involved with Papacy, Revelation 17:14 and Revelation 19: 17-21. After WW1, most of the kings that had been associated with the Harlot were either changed or destroyed. Regarding Israel, 1914AD marked the end of 2520 years of Gentile Times and the outbreak of WW1. The Belfour declaration in 1918AD showed that favor was beginning to come back to the Jews.

(8) **Oct 1949**-The war for independence began in 1948AD and by 1949AD Israel had re-established their nation again.

(9) **Oct 1989**- There seems to be a special overlapping in this vision that points to Oct. 1989AD as a special date, dealing with power and who has the right to rule. See the section on the 2520 and 1260 chronology in the book "The Divine Plan and its Chronology". This date is very interesting because we find that it marked the end of the Communist Empire and the beginning of its breakup. This pattern also shows we are entering the final dissolution of all worldly power, especially any which would resist Christ's coming kingdom. For that reason, the vision in Revelation seems to be especially showing us the third attribute of God, which is power or the authority to rule.

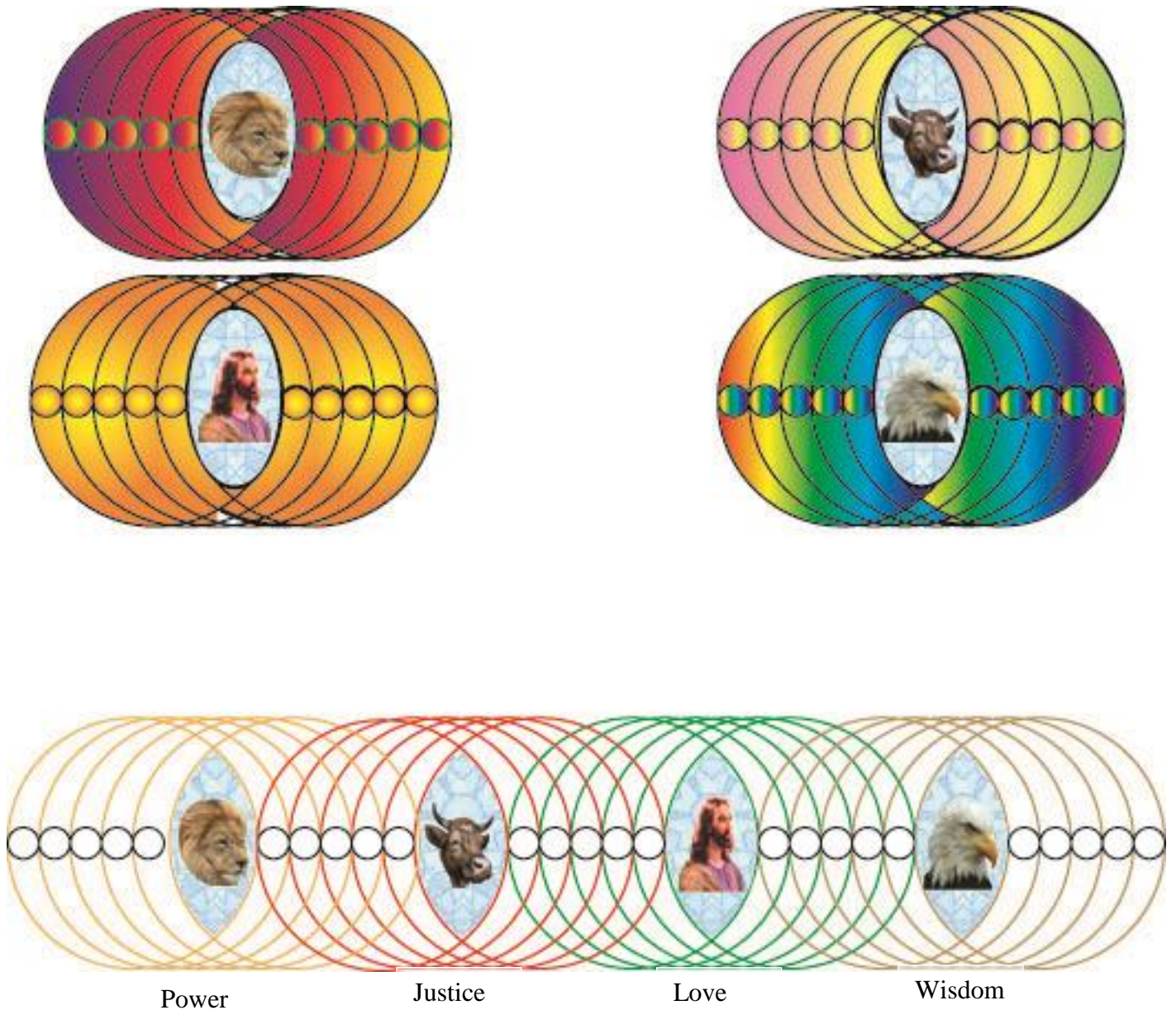
(10) **2873.75AD – Dominion restored**- The 1260, 2520 chronology pattern above has the Revelation throne scene embedded in it if we shade and color the different parts so that we can separate them out as seen below. We don't want to take up several pages to show the separate features of the drawing below, like the four creatures, the crowns, the bows, the 24 elders, etc., so we recommend that you go to chronology book "The Divine Plan and its Chronology" in order to more clearly see the different parts. We will mention and show some of the parts below, but we aren't going to take the space to show them all separately.

### Throne Scene & Emerald Rainbow



It's difficult to see here without separating it out, but each living creature would have six smaller 1260 year circles or wings associated with it. If you count the smallest circles, you will find that there are 24 of them. The center red circle is the central throne, and that leaves 12 circles on each side, or the 24 seats that the 24 elders sit upon. The golden portion above each seat would be the crown of each elder, who sit on the 24 seats.

Below you will find the four living creatures separated out from each other. If you look below, at where the midsized circles are, you will see that there are four different colors of circles. Each of these four sets has six circles in it. These sets of circles, are separated below from the 2520 and 1260 pattern, and they represent the wings of the living creatures. Above the circles, we have placed the same four sets of circles and shaded them in to make the living creatures easier to see. Where the central oval is, is where the face of the creature would be, the lion, the calf, the man, and the eagle.



### Four Living Creatures

The fact that Ezekiel 1:10, 10:14, and Revelation 4:7, each give the faces or the creatures in different order, may have a special significance that relates to what each vision represents in each scriptural area. One thing we notice is that all three visions place the eagle or wisdom last. That may be because God has kept his divine plan hidden throughout the ages, and the mystery of God was not fully revealed until the days of the Seventh Messenger. Even though we have seen different aspects of his power or justice, and even the love of Christ's sacrifice, we have not until the days of the Seventh Messenger seen God's complete wisdom as shown in the Divine plan!

In the drawing above, we have placed power first, because of the creating of the heavens and the earth was first. We then placed justice next, because the law covenant was the next thing given. The third creature represents the Love of God, as shown through the sacrifice of his son to save the world. The fourth one or

wisdom, will in the end be acknowledged by all when it is seen how God's Plan has provided both a heavenly and an earthly salvation.

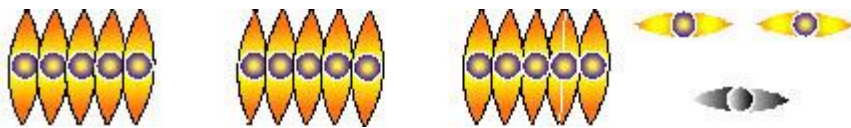
It's not clear in the Revelation account, because of differences in the translations, whether the eyes are in the wings or in the living creatures. The term "round about", could be referring to the eyes, or they could be referring to the wings being circular in shape. The main point again, is that God is all-knowing and all-powerful, past, present, and future.

If we look in Ezekiel, at 1:24 and 10:5, we find that the sound of the wings was like the sound of abundant water (truth), and like the voice of the Almighty when he speaks. In Ezek 10:5, the voice was heard all the way to the outer court. That shows that even the people will be able to hear God's word in the kingdom arrangement, that is represented in the outer court.

In the Revelation vision, we see the throne scene, and the fact that only God along with Christ has the power and the right to rule over the world. All other nations must fall down in worship before the throne or perish. In the closing Chapters of the book of Revelation, we see our Lord and the church, who will reign during the millennium with the intent of saving all who are willing.

### Seven Eyes & Seven Horns

We can also show some of the other parts of the vision, by shading in different segments of the chronology circles. These eyes are cut out of the circles of the complete vision, and shaded to show the eyes or the horns.



*Rev 4:6 And in front of the throne there seemed to be a sea of glass, resembling crystal. And midway between the throne and the Elders, and surrounding the throne, were four living creatures, **full of eyes in front and behind.** Weymouth*

*Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, **having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.** (KJV)*

If we cut out the portion of the pattern that we saw earlier that looks like eyes, not counting the central throne, we would get 14 sets of those. It's possible to shade these segments in two different ways. If you look at the pair on the right, they are shaded as eyes. The gray segment down below them, could be viewed as horns on the top of a steer head. The round central portion, would be the top of the head, and the two outer parts would be the horns. We would then be able to get seven eyes and seven horns out of the vision. That is of course if we don't count the central segment, since it represents the throne area.

That the Lamb has **7 eyes and 7 horns**, shows that Christ has the perfect knowledge, wisdom and power of a Divine being. The seven horns represent the unlimited power that Christ has now that he has proven faithful. The verse in Revelation 5:6, tells us that both the eyes and horns represent **7 spirits**. In other words, through



the seven spirits or God's Holy spirit, he would have both power and wisdom. Jesus then gives or shares that wisdom and power with the church, through the Holy spirit and the messengers to the churches.

In Zech, we find that there is a stone which represents Christ, which has **seven eyes** on it. *Zech 3:9*"For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the LORD of hosts, "and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. (NAU) *Zech 4:7*"What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel {you will become} a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone (Christ) with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!" (NAU)

All of Chapters 3, 4, and 9 in Zech, seem to be a prophetic description of our Lord and the work that he was going to do, especially during the Gospel and Millennial age.

### **Revelation 4:9-10**

**Revelation 4:9** And when the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, to Him who lives forever and ever, **Revelation 4:10** the twenty-four elders will fall down before Him who sits on the throne, and will worship Him who lives forever and ever, and will cast their crowns before the throne, saying, (NAU)

We will see that the 4 living creatures, fulfill other important roles later in Revelation. For example, the four living creatures, one by one introduce the first four seals, "Revelation 6:1, 3, 5, and 7". One of the Living creatures, and we assume the one that is representing justice, gives the seven angels the seven bowls of wrath. *Revelation 15:7* Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. (NAU)

The four living creatures and the twenty-four elders', act together to worship God in the proper way and with the proper balance, Revelation 4:9, 5:14, and 19:4. The 24 elders, always seem to join in worship with the four living creatures. *Revelation 5:14* And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped. (NAU)

*Revelation 7:11* And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God, (NAU)

If the 4 living beings represent God's 4 attributes of power, justice, love, and wisdom, we need to ask a simple question; how are the four attributes related to the 24 elders or scriptures? The answer seems to be simple, in that God's 4 attributes are intertwined throughout the scriptures, and that they are not separable. The Old Testament scriptures, represented by the 24 elders, can only follow suit and echo the same sentiments as the 4 living creatures, since the entire Divine Plan has come from God and no one else. That the 24 elders and the 4 living creatures are seen together, supports the thought that they are related to each other in the above manner. The scriptures in different places, reflect different parts of the 4 attributes, but overall we see that they are in perfect balance when looked as one unit.

### **Cast Their Crowns before the Throne**

When the 24 elders cast their crowns before the throne, we find that these crowns are not kingly crowns. These crowns are from a word which means "a crown of honor or glory". The crowns that the elders have on, symbolically represent the authority that God's word has, and they are acknowledging that their authority

comes from God, when they cast their crowns down before him. They are showing us that only God has the right to claim honor, glory, and authority, and the scripture as represented by the 24 elders are all pointing to God as being the one that had crowned them with honor, authority, and glory.

*4735 stephanos (stef'-an-os); from an apparently primary stepho (to twine or wreath); a chaplet (as a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor generally; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple fillet, 1238), literally or figuratively: KJV-- crown.*

Later in Revelation, we are twice told the same thing regarding worshiping an angel, after John fell down before him and tried to worship him. The angel or messenger didn't want the glory, because he said that the honor and glory belonged to God and not to him.

*Revelation 19:10* Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. **For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**"

*Revelation 22:8-9* 8I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.

9But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. **Worship God.**" NASU

## Revelation 4:11

**Revelation 4:11 "Worthy are You, our Lord and our God, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and because of Your will they existed, and were created." (NAU)**

Since the scriptures are the source of all knowledge and information about God, this verse confirms for us that the 24 elders represent the scriptures. The church must get all of their knowledge and information about God's Plan from the scriptures.

*2 Tim 3:16-17* 16 All Scripture is inspired by God and profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for training in righteousness;

*17 so that the man of God may be adequate, equipped for every good work. (NAU)*

*Eph 3:9* and to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things; (NAU)

Revelation 4:11, gives glory to God, for having created all things. God created Jesus and then through Jesus he created all other things. God is the creator of all things, because he used Jesus as the instrument to carry out his will in creating all other things. King James does not have the word "God" in this verse, but it seems that many modern translations support the thought that it should be. We don't know why it would have been dropped out, unless it was an accident or unless someone edited it out trying to make this verse be about Christ, rather than God. The word that is used here is

*2962 kurios (koo'-ree-os);*

*from kuros (supremacy); supreme in authority, i.e. (as noun) controller; by implication, Mr. (as a respectful title): KJV-- God, Lord, master, Sir.*

This word could apply to either Jesus or God, but it seems evident from the context that this is referring to Jehovah, and that's probably why the modern translations supply the word God.

Some translations say, "*because of thy will all things were created,*" rather than "*for thy pleasure.*" Whichever translation is correct; we see that all things were created because God wanted them to be.

All of God's word was created by him, and in that word, all things pertaining to his Divine Plan are found. We find Judgment and punishment, as well as salvation and blessing.

**Chapter 5**  
**THE LAMB**  
**Revelation 5:1**

**Revelation 5:1** *I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a book written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. (NAU)*

There are some interesting parallels between Chapters 4 and 5, which shows us a major advance in God's Plan as he transfers more authority and honor to the Lamb of God.

God on the throne (4:2)	The Lamb on the throne with God (5:6)
Seven spirits with God (4:5)	Seven spirits of God with the Lamb (5:6)
The throne of God (4:6)	The throne of God and the Lamb (5:6)
Twenty-four elders worship God (4:11)	The 24 elders worship the Lamb (5:9)

Here in Chapter 5, we will see the Lamb receiving worship because he had proven worthy. That is the same thing we see, when we find Jesus executing the Father's plan later in Revelation. Jesus is doing the work of the Father, and that is why we see the similarities. Some try to prove the Trinity doctrine by these similarities, but that is not what is being shown. This is in accordance with what we find in 1Cor Chapter 15, where we see that Jesus is going to put down all enemies for God, the last enemy being death. After he does that, he then turns the kingdom back over to the Father. At this time, he has won the right to carry out the plan for the Father, but the Father still retains the ultimate authority, "Just like Pharaoh over Joseph".

*1 Cor 15:25-28) 25 For He must reign until He has put all His enemies under His feet.*

*26 The last enemy that will be abolished is death.*

*27 For HE HAS PUT ALL THINGS IN SUBJECTION UNDER HIS FEET. But when He says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that He is excepted who put all things in subjection to Him.*

*28 When all things are subjected to Him, then the Son Himself also will be subjected to the One who subjected all things to Him, so that God may be all in all. (NAU)*

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (NAS)*

**The Scroll with Seven Seals**

John saw a book or a scroll being held in the hand of God, who is shown sitting on the throne. There were several possibilities discussed for what the scroll might represent. One question that was asked, was does this book represent the book of life, in which the churches names were going to be written? All in the study concluded that it was not the book of life. We will see why when we examine the contents, and see what is most likely included in the scroll.

We think that at least a part of it represents a view of God's Plan, because of what's seen about God's Plan later in Revelation! After the Abrahamic promises were given, no one knew how those promises were going to be carried out. Even when the law was given, it was still not clear what needed to happen before God's Plan to bless all nations could be implemented. In this Chapter, we will see what grand event started the fulfilling of God's Plan.

This book is sealed to the casual observer, because Satan would like to defeat God's Plan of salvation. In one sense, some of what is hidden in this scroll is the book of Revelation itself. As each seal is removed one by one, we see more of the hidden things of God revealed, but even then, the book is written in code. Only those who study diligently and who have the Holy spirit, are ever able to get an understanding of what it is showing us, to the unbeliever and the apostates it is largely sealed. The sealing of this book, is like the command from God to Daniel, that he was to seal up the words of the book, so that only the wise would understand.

*Dan 12:4 "But as for you, Daniel, **conceal these words and seal up the book until the end of time**; many will go back and forth, and knowledge will increase."*

*Dan 12:10-11 (10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, **but those who have insight will understand.** 11 "From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and the abomination of desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. NASU*

### **Ezekiel and the Scroll**

The reason we decided that this scroll contained more than what the casual reader could understand, is that we saw that the unsealing of the scroll was opening the rest of the entire book of Revelation to our view. So, as we went beyond Chapter 5, into the subsequent visions of Chapter 6 that resulted from the unsealing of the scroll, we saw for example the events that were going to bring oppression and tribulation upon the faithful church, and allow the apostate church to take oppressive control. We found that Chapter six, is an indictment against the evil church system that has been written in advance. That Chapter and the others that follow, contained predictions of what was going to happen in the great falling away, and the resulting judgments towards the end of the book that was going to come against the apostate church system, because of the great falling away. Most important of all, the seventh seal being broken represents judgment, and we believe specifically that it represents the 1878 judgment of the nominal house as we will explain when we get to that part of Revelation. In Ezekiel 2:10, we see that the scroll there, is written on the front and the back, with lamentations and woe. Chapter 4 in Ezekiel, provides us with the 390 and 40-year chronology, which we later in this book show in a table, which shows that the 40 years in that prophecy, is the 40-year harvest time of three different ages.

### **Zechariah and the Scroll**

In Zechariah Chapter 5, we find a flying scroll, which also represents judgment. That the scroll was 20 by 10 cubits is important. Regarding the nominal house, we find that each half of the scroll is 40 cubits. Since there are two of them, it reminds us of the 40-year period of harvest at the First Advent, and the 40 period of the harvest at the Second Advent. The thief who tries to enter in by some other way, and the ones who are swearing falsely, will be cut off at the end of each 40-year period. The same thing will be true in the kingdom, where we see that by the end of the 1000 years, the thief and the ones swearing falsely will again be cut off in the little season,  $25 \times 40 = 1000$ .

*Zech 5:1-4(5 Then I lifted up my eyes again and looked, and behold, there was a flying scroll. 2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" And I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits and its width ten cubits." 3 Then he said to me, "This is the curse that is going forth over the face of the whole land; surely everyone who steals will be purged away according to the writing on one side, and everyone who swears will be purged away according to the writing on the other side. 4 "I will make it go forth," declares the Lord of hosts, "and it will enter the house of the thief and the house of the one who swears falsely by My name; and it will spend the night within that house and consume it with its timber and stones." NASU*

In the spirit of having two or three witnesses, we see that the trumpets are also showing us the same decline of the church, but from a different viewpoint. The bowls of wrath are directly linked back to the trumpets, and what was being done wrong by the apostate system. When we studied the bowls of wrath, we received additional confirmation about what the problem was in each church period, and the seven bowls show us how God is after 1914AD, punishing the evil church system for what they had done wrong during the Gospel Age.

### **Scroll Contains Judgment Against Apostate System**

It became evident as we studied this Chapter and the next, that the scroll contained a transcript of the court case that was brought against the church and state system in 1878AD, and it was very unusual in that had been written in advance. In the transcript, was a record of the many things that the evil system was going to do wrong, including killing many of God's Faithful Church. In the end, we see them judged and found guilty, and the loss of any reward that they thought that they would get. This is a tried and shut case, of which the only unusual thing about it, is that it was recorded in advance before it happened. There is only one judge capable of doing that, proving that he has the foreknowledge to predict everything from the beginning to the end!

### **Scroll Contains God's Plan That Will Restore All**

Fortunately, this scroll also contains an explanation of how the death sentence that the entire world has been under since the fall of Adam, was going to be removed. It does that by opening the rest of the book of Revelation to us, so that in the later Chapters, we see the triumph of the faithful church over the Apostate church, and the vision of the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth, so that it can make all things new and restore all things back to perfection. Even in the situation of most of those who were involved in causing the great falling away, we see in Chapter 7, that they are eventually saved, but only because of the blood of the Lamb. Thus, they lose the reward of the high calling they could have had, but they still rejoice and praise God for the salvation of life they do get.

Because of the Lamb's blood that we see revealed in this Chapter, later in the book we see the victorious 144,000 of the church, and the resulting kingdom that comes down to earth to bless mankind. In other words, one of the things that the unsealing of this scroll does when it opens the rest of the book of Revelation to us, is that we can see what was going to be accomplished by Christ having died for us. That is why the 24 elders are able to sing the new song, and they fall down before the Lamb. We see that the scroll contains both the information leading to an understanding of the Divine Plan, and at the same time it includes an outline of all the events that needed to occur before the plan can be completed. The terrible events that we see revealed by the opening of the scroll, are needed to test and try the Faithful Church, to make sure they are worthy of the glory and honor they are going to get in the next age. The 144,000 must prove their loyalty to the Heavenly Father and his plan, no matter what the temptations are.

The scroll contains judgment of not only individuals, but it also judges the Christian system at the end of the age. It shows us how Jehovah and our Lord are going to bring a plan to the world that is going to save all who are willing. There is a plan of heavenly salvation for the church, and there will also be a plan of salvation for the world in the next age.

## **Book is in God's Right Hand**

The book is seen in the right hand of Jehovah, since the executing of the plan is something that is near and dear to him, the right hand being considered the position of favor in the Bible. We see the same thing in Revelation 1:16, and 20, where Christ was seen with the seven stars in his right hand. Christ also sat down at the right hand of God after he had proven faithful, showing his importance and the power that he had won, "Ps 110:1, Heb 1:3, 8:1".

## **The Seven Seals**

That the seven seals are intact here, places the start of this vision at a time prior to the First Advent, and the giving of the ransom. Since the scroll was in God's hand, no one would be able to open it until he found one who was worthy to do so. With the seals on the scroll, you would be able to read partially the outside, but the complete message inside could not be read. That is the way that God's Plans were known before Christ, in that only bits and pieces of the Plan could be seen in the Old Testament—here a little, there a little. The complete plan as seen in the New Testament, was hidden from direct sight on the inside of the scroll. Only after Christ began to remove the seals, were we able to look further into the Plan of God and the events that would need to take place.

*Isa 28:9-10 (9 "Whom will he teach knowledge, and to whom will he explain the message? Those who are weaned from the milk, those taken from the breast?*

*10 For it is precept upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little." (RSV)*

The scroll is sealed up in a manner such that as each seal is removed, you would be able to unroll the scroll a little bit further, and more of the messages and visions could be seen. By the time you would remove the seventh seal, you would then be able to read the entire message, because when the scroll was completely unrolled, you would be able to read both sides completely—such as in the days of the Seventh Messenger. God's Plan was hidden such that a lot of it was under a time lock, in that it couldn't be understood until enough events happened to reveal what the original message was about. The understanding of Bible chronology was also a big key to unlocking the message, because it showed where in the stream of time we should be looking for the fulfillments of the visions. The chronology was not able to be understood, until enough events had happened so that it was showing us how it applied at a day per year, and when to start it. That is the reason that the Divine Plan has become more understandable as time has gone by. The complete unfolding of the message for that reason was only possible at the time of the Messenger to the Seventh Church.

## **Increasing Light Through Gospel Age**

Each church has received an additional portion of light, as each seal was undone, and we are shown what each church was going to do wrong as it fell further into error. Only those of each church period, who were watching and listening for instruction from the Lord, could overcome and win their place in the 144,000. The events in the church are shown to have gotten worse and worse through the first four church periods. During the fifth through the seventh churches, the Lord reversed the downward trend—because from the fifth church onward he began to break down the power of the church and state system. At the time of the Seventh Messenger to the church, we see that Pastor Russell gathered up what was good from what had been seen up to his time, and added his part to the whole.

*Prov 4:18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, that shines brighter and brighter until the full day.*

## Revelation 5:2-5

**Revelation 5:2** *And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"*

**Revelation 5:3** *And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the book or to look into it.*

**Revelation 5:4** *Then I {began} to weep greatly because no one was found worthy to open the book or to look into it;*

**Revelation 5:5** *and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." (NAU)*

Who is the strong angel? First, we need to remind ourselves what the symbol of an angel can represent in the book of Revelation. The word can refer to an actual angel, but it also can be anyone who delivers a message. *32 aggelos (ang'-el-os); from aggello [probably derived from 71; compare 34] (to bring tidings); a messenger; especially an "angel"; by implication, a pastor: KJV-- angel, messenger.*

From this we can see that it can be a heavenly being with a message, or it can be someone like an earthly pastor with a message to deliver. In the situation of the seven angels or messengers to the church, we saw that they were earthly pastors or individuals.

The phrase "under the earth", is not in the Sinaiticus manuscript in both verses 3 and 13. It's not clear if it is spurious or not.

Since this is someone or something that brings tidings or a message, we see one other possibility. In this Chapter where we see that this is a **strong** angel, we think that this angel is representative of the message of God's law, and the perfect standard that it requires of all who would try to keep it. For that reason, we would say that this strong angel represents the law or God's commandments which were continually looking and testing for someone that could meet the laws high standard. **That's why this angel asks the question: Who is worthy?** It was his job as the perfect standard, to find someone that was worthy and able to keep the law.

## No One Was Worthy

If we look at this situation in respect to the law and its strictness, we see that no one or no man was ever found worthy to open the seals, and look into God's Plan until Christ came and proved he could keep the law, and keep the proper balance between God's four attributes. He didn't keep the law according to the traditions of men, but he kept it the way God had intended it to be kept.



## **Jesus Properly Balanced the Law Between all 4 Attributes**

That was why he was constantly getting into trouble with the Scribes and the Pharisees. He saw that to keep the law correctly, was to keep a proper balance between the four attributes of God. That was why he could tell the Scribes and Pharisees, that if an Ox had fallen into the ditch on the Sabbath, that the proper thing to do was to help it out of the ditch. The same thing was true when his disciples plucked grain from a field on the Sabbath to satisfy their hunger. The intent of the law was that it was to be a help to mankind, not a hindrance. The law of the Sabbath was given, so that man could have a day of worship and rest. It was a misinterpretation of the law, that would stop you from reacting to an emergency, and helping a poor animal out of the ditch. If you look at all the other things that Christ did that at first glance seem to be a violation of the strict law, you will see that what he did was keeping a proper balance between the four attributes of God. The law was made for man, not man for the law.

## **God Allowed Time To See if Anyone Could Keep It**

God gave man a set amount of time to see if anyone would prove worthy, but no one ever did. All they had to do was keep the law properly, and they would have satisfied the requirement. Since mankind was sliding further into sin and imperfection as time went on, it had become obvious by the time of the First Advent that no earthly man born of a fallen Adam was ever going to be found that could keep it. Remember that the Old Testament scriptures tell us no man could provide a ransom for another man? History shows that scripture was true except for Christ—who did provide a ransom for Adam and through him to the entire race that had been lost.

*Ps 49:7-8) 7 No man can by any means redeem {his} brother or give to God a ransom for him--  
8 For the redemption of his soul is costly, and he should cease {trying} forever--*

## **Abrahamic Covenant & the Law**

Chapter 4 and the beginning of 5, was showing us the situation that existed when the Abrahamic promise and the strict law was the only part of God's Plan that had been revealed. The Jews had thought that the law led to life, but Paul said that it did not. What they didn't realize was that it was intended to be a schoolmaster leading us to Christ, who we could get life from. It was also intended to show us what sin was and how exceedingly bad it was. The Old Testament had been a sealed up book up to the time of the First Advent, as far as knowing what was going to happen and what God's complete plan was. Only those of the Jews who were watching and studying God's word, recognized the Messiah when he came, because most had the wrong idea about why he was coming. Most thought that he was going to be a powerful general that would overthrow the Romans, but that was not why he had come. He came to shed his blood on the cross and die for our sins, so that all who are willing can be saved. Since the old law covenant was not able to be kept by mortal men, he also came to establish a new agreement that could be kept, because mankind could keep the spirit of the law under the new agreement. What most churches still don't recognize, is that there are going to be two salvations, the first was to be the heavenly church, and the second salvation will be the earthly salvation of the world, who will be restored back to perfection.

## **Before the Lamb Proved Worthy**

In Chapter 5, we see God's Plan and the hidden message of God's Plan, and knowledge of the coming great falling away, sealed up in a scroll and no one was found worthy to open it. The seals implied that it was intended to be read, but it would require someone special to open the seals. John was greatly upset and was

weeping, because no one had been found worthy to open the scroll up to the time of the First Advent. That great sorrow was understandable, since if the scroll couldn't have been opened, there would have been no means by which God's Plan could have been executed and begun to be carried out.

### ***The Lion that is from the Tribe of Judah, the Root of David***

**Genesis 49:8-10** *Judah, you are he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. <sup>9</sup>Judah is a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, you are gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? <sup>10</sup>The scepter shall not depart from **Judah**, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until **Shiloh** (Messiah) come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be.*

**Isaiah 11:10** *And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.*

### **Salvation is Now Possible**

We see a different situation in Rev 5:5 regarding salvation, which is different and more Advanced than what we saw in Chapter 4 and even in the previous verse, where no one was found worthy. When Christ had proven that he was faithful, he then had earned the right to open the scroll that contained God's Plan and he had earned the right to carry it out. He could receive the scroll, because he had satisfied the law and its requirements, and he gave his life and his sacrifice on the cross so that he could save all that were willing. He was obedient unto death, so that through his and his Father's love, all men could be restored. That is why he is now shown sitting on the throne with the Father, in that he now shares in the glory and the power that had previously belonged to God alone.

In verse seven, we will see the Lamb take the scroll out of the Fathers hand, because he was found worthy to open it. Starting in Chapter six, he will unseal the seals one at a time. We believe that the writing on the outside of the scroll represented the entire Old Testament scriptures. In other words, it was possible to read all of the Old Testament, which included all the promises and all the threats of judgment contained therein. The judgments that were hidden there, were prophesied about in such books like Daniel when he showed us the fourth beast and the final judgment and the disposal of the beast by a symbolic burning.

### **Promise of Two Salvations**

The promise of a great blessing of two different salvations, was given in the covenant with Abraham, but no one knew how it was going to be fulfilled. What all the revelations in the Old Testament meant, was still hidden on the inside of the scroll, until after the time of the crucifixion and the giving of the Holy spirit. That's when the church began to understand how those scriptures applied to what was happening in their day and we are now seeing how some of those same prophesies already have had a second fulfillment on this end of the age. There are many Old Testament scriptures that will have a second application and an even greater fulfillment in our day. A good example is the pouring out of God's spirit at Pentecost, will happen again a second time when the kingdom is established with Israel and the world.

As we go through the book of Revelation, we will see that a great deal of what is brought out in Revelation, is pointing us back to the Old Testament prophecies. Because of that, we see that Revelation is not just explaining by itself what was going to happen during the Gospel Age and the Millennial age. It's also explaining many of the Old Testament scriptures that had already been revealed, but not fully understood. So,

the message of the falling away of the unfaithful church and its eventual punishment, will be seen to have been predicted in the Old Testament all along. The same is true of the salvation that the blood of the Lamb has brought to both ages, in that it will also be seen to have been testified about previously, but again it was not fully understood during the Jewish age.

At least part of what was hidden on the inside of the scroll was God's New Covenant, that Christ made possible when he came and died at the First Advent. Another way to look at this, is that the types and shadows that had been given in the Old Testament, could be seen on the outside of the scroll. What was on the inside was the mystery that had been hidden since the foundation of the world, and the correct interpretation of those types and shadows is what came to the church when the Holy spirit was given at Pentecost.

*Col 1:24-27 I myself have been made a minister of this same Gospel, and though it is true at this moment that I am suffering on behalf of you who have heard the Gospel, yet I am far from sorry about it. Indeed, I am glad, because it gives me a chance to complete in my own sufferings something of the untold pains for which Christ suffers on behalf of his body, the Church. For I am a minister of the Church by divine commission, a commission granted to me for your benefit and for a special purpose: that I might fully declare God's word - that sacred mystery which up to now has been hidden in every age and every generation, but which is now as clear as daylight to those who love God. They are those to whom God has planned to give a vision of the full wonder and splendour of his secret plan for the sons of men. And the secret is simply this: Christ in you! Yes, Christ in you bringing with him the hope of all glorious things to come. PHILLIPS*

When Christ paid the ransom price for the world and for us, it then became possible to look further into the scroll. Besides the predictions of the great falling away and the things that were going to be done wrong by the church and state system, we can now see that God had a hidden plan that was capable of saving all that were willing. Up to the time that the Lamb had proven worthy, there was only a plan that applied to the Jews, and the Gentiles had no hope of a plan of salvation, outside of a few scriptures that seemed to include them, but which did not fully explain how that was possible. How that could be possible was not understood at all, until after Christ and the Apostles revealed it through the Holy spirit.

### **The Little Scroll in Chapter 10 Only Part of the Message**

The little scroll, as it was first seen in Revelation Chapter 10, is not the complete scroll we see here, but it contained only the "time of the end part that was due in 1799AD", revealing both the punishments and blessings that were then due. That's why it uses the adjective "little", when we first see the scroll there. We will discuss the reasons for that more fully when we cover that Chapter, but the angel that is seen in that Chapter, is representing the gradual standing up of Michael at the time of the end from 1799 to 1874AD, and the judgments that were then due at the harvest time. As you go through Chapter 10, if you look up the Greek words that are used there, it's interesting that the little scroll changes and it is the larger scroll at the time that it mentions the days of the Seventh Angel with the trumpet, and so we know that greater understanding was to come on the seventh day. We don't believe that the change over to the larger scroll at that time is an accident, since that was when the mystery of God was going to be revealed.

The scroll in Ezekiel Chapters 2 and 3, is directly related to the scroll in Revelation Chapter 10, and seems to be a more complete description of what is in it the scroll. The message was sweet in both John's and Ezekiel's mouth, since it contained a sweet message of salvation. Unfortunately, it also had mourning, lamentation, and

woe written on it, because it contained judgments against Israel that applied in the first instance at the time of Babylon, and then again at the time of the First Advent. In a third application of the prophecy the judgments in it are directed against the fallen church and state system on this end of the age. If we consider that the scroll that Ezekiel ate was what revealed the rest of the book of Ezekiel to him, we then see a similar situation as to what happened to John in Chapter ten, when he ate and digested the scroll. More of God's Plans and purposes were revealed to both, but because of the blessings and the judgments that were revealed, it was sweet in the mouth, but bitter in John's stomach. We will cover Chapter 10 and Ezekiel in detail when we get to it.

### **Lion of the Tribe of Judah**

*Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."*

Since Revelation 5:5, tells us that Jesus was of the lion of the tribe of Judah, we see that this statement was intended to point us back to the prophecy in Gen 49:8-12.

*Gen 49:8-12) 8 "Judah, your brothers shall praise you; your hand shall be on the neck of your enemies; your father's sons shall bow down to you.*

*9 "Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He couches, he lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who dares rouse him up?*

*10 "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him [shall be] the obedience of the peoples.*

*11 "He ties [his] foal to the vine, and his donkey's colt to the choice vine; He washes his garments in wine, and his robes in the blood of grapes.*

*12 "His eyes are dull from wine, and his teeth white from milk.*

The Lion of the tribe of Judah, is the one who was to be given the power or right to rule. In the prophecy we find that the scepter or right to rule was not to depart from Judah, and that was the tribe that Jesus came from through Mary.

*Matt 1:2 Abraham was the father of Isaac, Isaac the father of Jacob, and Jacob the father of Judah and his brothers. (NAU) Matt 1:15-16) 15 Eliud was the father of Eleazar, Eleazar the father of Matthan, and Matthan the father of Jacob. 16 Jacob was the father of Joseph the husband of Mary, by whom Jesus was born, who is called the Messiah. (NAU)*

### **The Scepter**

The scepter was given to our Lord Jesus after he was tested and had proven faithful. That was the scepter that God had overturned three times, and then removed it from natural Israel. He then gave the complete right to rule to Jesus after he proved faithful. Christ has had the scepter since the First Advent, but he will not exercise its full power, until the beginning of his kingdom on this end of the age. Since we are in the overlap between the two ages, he is starting to exercise some of that power now.

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end, 26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high. 27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: **and it shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.** (KJV)*

*Heb 10:12-13 (12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. NASU)*

### **The Root of David**

That he is the root of David, points us to the promise that God would have someone to sit on the throne of David forever. We understand that it is Christ head and body, who will occupy the symbolic throne of David during the millennium. *2 Sam 7:16 "Your house and your kingdom shall endure before Me forever; your throne shall be established forever." (NAU)* (See also, 1Kings 9:5, 1 Chron 17:14, Isaiah 9:7, 11:1, 11:10, 16:5, Jer 23:5,6, Zech 3:8, 6:12, Matt 24:41, Luke 1:32, Rom 15:12, Revelation 22:16).

### **Revelation 5:6-7**

**Revelation 5:6** *And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God, sent out into all the earth.*

**Revelation 5:7** *And He came and took the book out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne. (NAU)*

### **The Slain Lamb**

This is the first mention of the Lamb in Revelation, and the term Lamb occurs exactly “30” times in the New Testament, provided we subtract the one that was only “like a lamb” and which clearly represents the Satan controlling power of Papacy in Revelation 13:11. The reference to a Lamb in Revelation 5:6, is a very clear and an uncontested reference to Jesus. Both John and Peter refer to Jesus as being the Lamb of God.

*John 1:29 The next day he saw Jesus coming to him and said, "Behold, **the Lamb of God** who takes away the sin of the world! (NAU)*

*John 1:36 and he looked at Jesus as He walked, and said, "Behold, **the Lamb of God!**" (NAU)*

*1 Pet 1:19 but with precious blood, as of a lamb unblemished and spotless, {the blood} of Christ. (NAU)*

Paul calls Jesus, our Passover lamb, who has been sacrificed.

*1 Cor 5:7 Clean out the old leaven so that you may be a new lump, just as you are {in fact} unleavened. For **Christ our Passover** also has been sacrificed. (NAU)*

The Lamb in Revelation Chapter 5, looked as if it had been slain, pointing us to the crucifixion. The Lamb of God is alluded to in Genesis 22:7, when Abraham was about to sacrifice Isaac. Isaac asked where the lamb for the burnt offering was, and Abraham replied; “God will provide himself a lamb for the burnt offering my son.” Jesus is also the Lamb of the Passover, “Exodus 12:3-21”. When the destroying angel saw the blood of the Lamb on the lintels of the doors, he passed over the Israelites and killed the first-born of the Egyptians instead. The verse in Isa 53:7, is one of many passages that mention the Lamb in the Old Testament. He exactly describes the Messiah as being “like a Lamb led to the slaughter”.

*Isa 53:7 He was oppressed and He was afflicted, yet He did not open His mouth; **like a lamb that is led to slaughter**, and like a sheep that is silent before its shearers, so He did not open His mouth. (NAU)*

### **Jesus on the Throne**

That Jesus is in the center of the throne is also shown in Revelation 7:17.

*Revelation 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes." (NAU)*

Stephen, the first martyr, saw Jesus standing at the right hand of God. *Acts 7:55 But being full of the Holy spirit, he gazed intently into heaven and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing at the right hand of God;*

Revelation 3:21 also tells us that Jesus is now seated on his Father's throne. *"He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU) Revelation 22:1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb, (NAU)*

Slain literally means "victim for sacrifice", and directly links Jesus to the symbol of the slain Passover Lamb.

*KILL 7. sphazo, or sphatto ^4969^, "to slay, to slaughter," especially victims for sacrifice, is most frequently translated by the verb "to slay"; so the RV in <Revelation. 6:4> (KJV, "should kill"), in <13:3>, RV, "smitten unto death" (KJV, "wounded"). See SLAY, WOUND. Cf. katasphazo, "to kill off," <Luke 19:27>; # sphage, "slaughter," e. g., <Acts 8:32>, and sphagion, "a victim for slaughter," <Acts 7:42>. # (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

### **Jesus Paying the Price Put God's Plan Into Its Next Phase of Salvation**

This is one of the most important parts of the Chapter or even of the book, in that nothing else would have been possible if Christ had not suffered and died and paid the ransom price for all of us—which is for both the church and the world. That the Lamb is shown as having been slain, directly points to the fact that Christ died for us. When Christ offered himself as a sacrifice, he replaced the types of the sacrifices as found in the law, and it was no longer necessary to offer bullocks, goats, and lambs. Since he is now our high priest forever, he has accomplished a better sacrifice for us that doesn't have to be continually be redone.

*Heb 10:10-14) 10 By this will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. 11 Every priest stands daily ministering and offering time after time the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins; 12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. 14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified.*

Unfortunately, most in the fallen churches don't understand this important doctrine, and they think that they must sacrifice him over and over again in the Abomination of the Catholic mass, or its Protestant equivalent.

### **Escape from Egypt by Israel**

We might ask the question; why did it use the symbol Lamb here rather than bullock or some other sacrifice? It seems obvious, that God wanted us to consider the pictures and types that we find in the original Passover, and the coming up of Israel out of Egypt. We see that "all" Israel, both the priest class, as well as the earthly nation, were safely delivered out of Egypt and across the Red Sea. The escape of Israel from Egypt, shows us in a picture that both classes of salvation, the heavenly and the earthly, can and will be delivered from death into the glorious kingdom of the Lord.

## **The World in a Picture Also Has to Escape From Egypt**

We will see that same kind of escape in Chapter 16, where we will see the river of the Euphrates dried up, so that the highway for the Kings of the East can be established. The Kings of the East represent the completed church, and the way or highway that is established across the Euphrates, is the highway of holiness which the world of mankind must get onto in the kingdom. We see that the Exodus of Israel, pictures both the church that escapes during the Gospel Age, as well as the world that escape in the Millennial age. Pharaoh, who pictured Satan, was defeated and everyone safely escaped from him, if they followed God's representative Moses. Moses is a type picturing Christ.

These wonderful pictures, seem to be why the symbol of the Lamb was chosen and used here. The scroll we see here, not only contains the Divine plan, but if we look at the entire book of Revelation, we see that it also contains the record of how the escape from Satan's system will be accomplished, by both the church and the world. We will see as we go through the book, that all of God's enemies will be overthrown, just as Pharaoh and his hoards drowned in the red sea. The antitypical Moses, who pictures Christ, will deliver all of God's people across the sea of trouble.

This Chapter in Revelation, illustrates one of the lessons God wants to teach his people through this book, and that is that victory for the church and the world was achieved through the sacrifice and death of Christ. We find later in the book, that the beast can wage war against the saints and to overcome them, "Revelation 13:7". Just like when wicked men crucified Jesus and it appeared to spell apparent defeat, we see that Christ rose from the dead and was taken up to his Father's throne. We find later in the book that the saints overcame Satan by the blood of the Lamb and by the word of their testimony; because they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death, "Revelation 12:11". So, we see that even if we are persecuted or killed for Christ, if we remain faithful we will win in the end.

The crown of life, was the promise given to those in Smyrna, who had been faithful to the point of death. We see that they will receive the crown of life even though they suffered and died. Just as Christ was obedient to death on the cross and God exalted Him, so those who follow him and are likewise obedient to death, will reign with him, "Matt 10:22, 2 Tim 2:12, Revelation 2:26, 20:6". Revelation is a commentary on how the ones who are faithful will overcome, and how the ones who are not faithful will be punished and will lose out.

## **Joshua the High Priest**

We see at the beginning of Zech Chapter 3, that Joshua the high priest symbolically represents the church, and that Satan was at first able to accuse him. When we saw that the angel of the Lord put the robe and the miter on Joshua in Zechariah, that symbolizes for us the ransom and the sin offering that Christ provided for the church. The robe represents our covering for sin, and the miter shows that even our thoughts are covered, and that we will be a ruler with Christ. The church is an object lesson to the rest of the world, in respect to the kingdom. If the church can overcome sin and evil during the time that Satan is running around like a roaring lion, then just like the Ancient Worthies, they will become a good example and because of that they will be a sin offering for the world because of their experience in overcoming sin. Because of that experience, they will be able to help the world in the next age in respect to what needs to be done to attain perfection and life. The church will have personal knowledge of how to overcome the same kinds of sins that they had to defeat in this age, and they will be able to use that knowledge to help the world overcome those same kinds of things in the millennium. The world will have a much easier time when Satan has been bound in the millennium.

In verse 7, it tells us that if Joshua who pictures the church would be faithful, they will be among the rulers of the kingdom. In Joshua's situation, that shows that he will be one of the Ancient Worthies. That is also a symbolic promise that the entire church looks forward to, but they will receive a spiritual reward and will live and reign with Christ.

*Zech 3:7 "Thus says the LORD of hosts, "If you will walk in My ways and if you will perform My service, then you will also govern My house and also have charge of My courts, and I will grant you free access among these who are standing {here.}"*

The ransom and sin offering that accomplishes this, is indirectly mentioned in Zech 3:8-10, where we see that the iniquity of the land would be removed in one day. The vine represents the salvation that this would bring, and the fig tree represents Israel.

*Zech 3:8-10(8 'Now listen, Joshua the high priest, you and your friends who are sitting in front of you — indeed they are men who are a symbol, for behold, I am going to bring in My servant the Branch. 9 'For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; on one stone are seven eyes. Behold, I will engrave an inscription on it,' declares the Lord of hosts, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. 10 'In that day,' declares the Lord of hosts, 'every one of you will invite his neighbor to sit under his vine and under his fig tree.'" NASU*

While this vine and fig tree scripture is sometimes thought of as only the literal food that will be plentiful in the kingdom, we think that the symbolic application is much more important. The vine would represent the salvation that has come from Christ, and the fig tree would represent Israel through whom the salvation will be channeled.

### Seven Sets of Seven's

If we look at Revelation and Zechariah together, we find that we have **7 spirits, 7 lamp stands, 7 stars, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 lamps, and 7 spouts**, which make for seven different sevens of related objects. These seven, sevens of related objects, make a complete set.

Zech also tells us that the temple had its foundation laid by Zerubbabel, "his name means shoot, sprout or **branch**", and it says that he would finish it—picturing Christ. While the temple construction was done literally at the return from Babylon, it symbolically represents the building of a spiritual temple, which is pointing to Christ and his Gospel Age work with the church. The spiritual temple is made up of the church that is being completed during the Gospel Age, and the New Jerusalem will be the government that Christ and the church work through in the Millennial age.

*Zech 3:8 "Now listen, Joshua the high priest, you and your friends who are sitting in front of you-- indeed they are men who are a symbol, for behold, I am going to bring in **My servant the Branch**. (NAU)*

*Zech 6:12 "Then say to him, "Thus says the LORD of hosts, "**Behold, a man whose name is Branch**, for He will branch out from where He is; and He will build the temple of the LORD. (NAU)*

The seven eyes represent the Holy spirit, "Revelation 5:6", and the day of small things is the Gospel Age in which many think that nothing has been accomplished, but we know it is only the time of preparation for the kingdom. The results will come later when the small things will stop, and God's great work will become visible to all when the church is complete.



Christ was found worthy of opening the scroll, and because of that was able to start to open the seals. Christ accomplished that by leading a perfect, sinless life and by providing the ransom price for Adam and his entire race. From that price or value of his blood, he was able to purchase the church out of the earth, “Revelation 5:9”. Because of his having led a perfect and sinless life and his having accomplished his work on the cross, he is now able to approach God on our behalf, “1 Tim 2:5”. He could take the scroll from God's right hand because he had overcome, and he now has all the angels, authorities, and powers in submission to him, “1 Pet 3:22”. The right hand is also considered to be the position of favor.

As we see in John 3:35, “The Father loves the Son and has placed everything in his hands”, see also “John 5:20-23, 17:2, and Mat 11:27”. God has given to Christ the work of executing His plan of salvation and the judgments that are written, which are all in the scroll that we see here. The work of redemption on the cross is complete, but his enemies on earth have not been defeated yet, and he must reign until they are defeated, “1 Cor 15:24-28, Heb 10:13”.

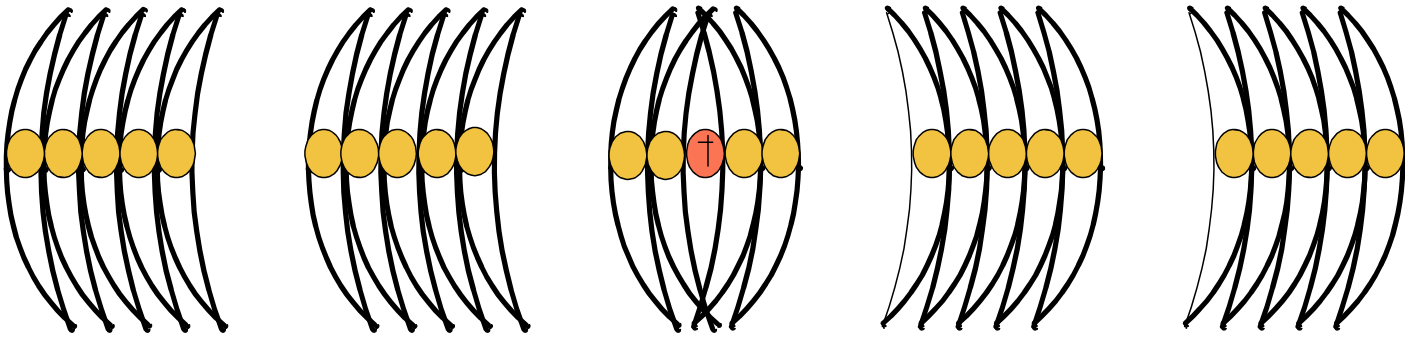
### **Revelation 5:8**

***Revelation 5:8 When He had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each one holding a harp and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. (NAU)***

#### **Jesus is worthy of Worship**

Here we continue shading in of certain segments of the 1260-2520 chronology patterns that we showed in Chapter 4. Some of the symbols in the vision have changed in this Chapter, and they have changed because of what the sacrifice that the Lamb of God accomplished on the cross. The judgment seats of the elders that we saw in the rainbow about the throne, in Chapter four, have now changed to bowls of incense, and the segments that surround the seats or bowls part of the vision, will now be seen to be harps of God, that all tie into the chronology circles that lead to the central throne.

Just as we saw the 24 elders and the 4 beasts fall down and worship God in Revelation 4:9-11, in turn they witness that Christ is now able to open the book, and that he is now worthy of worship because he satisfied Justice, and was judged worthy to carry out the Plan of God. This verse is symbolically saying that wisdom, justice, love, and power through the message of the scriptures, are now going to testify positively about the Lamb and the salvation that he has won for us. That is exactly what we saw happen in the time of the Apostles, in that they were witnessing from the scriptures regarding Christ and what he had done to obtain salvation for all. He had been written about in the Old Testament, but what had been said about him was not clear until the Apostles revealed it, and clarified it in the New Testament. From this point on, we will find that many of the descriptions that originally applied to the Heavenly Father, will now also apply to Christ. That is not saying that God and Christ are the same person, but only that God has now given great authority to the son, so that he has the ability to carry out his plan.



### The 24 Harps

If we cut some of the segments out of the 2520, 1260 pattern that we saw earlier, we find that we have the harps that John saw. If you examine the complete 2520-1260 diagram earlier in these comments in Chapter 4, you will see that all the circles are tied into the same harp strings. So, any tune that is played on these harps, is controlled by the central throne, and thus the harps will vibrate in harmony with the Heavenly Fathers plan, and with the Lamb of God who is also on the throne.

An old saying is that you can play any old tune on the Bible. We don't believe that saying is true with this harp, since if we are using God's truth properly, we must make it square with the 4 attributes of God that are seen together with the 24 elders in the larger and complete harp of God. If we are reading and interpreting the Bible correctly, we will be in harmony with those attributes and the 24 elders or scriptures, and we will only be able to sing the new song of Moses and the Lamb and none other. Those who play any other tune on the Bible, are not in harmony with the 4 attributes of God, and are making up their own song, which is not the song of Moses and the Lamb.

The new song is the message of the New Covenant, which is going to save all who are willing. These harps are the harmonious message of truth, which the 24 elders or scriptures can sing or reveal to us now that the seals have been removed. Each elder or Old Testament book would have a slightly different chord, note, or message, but all the notes or messages come together at the throne of God, to make one harmonious new song or message. We will see the new song described again later in Revelation. *Revelation 14:2-3) 2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. 3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth. (NAU)*

*Revelation 15:2-3) 2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his Image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, **holding harps of God.***

*3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and are Your ways, King of the nations!*

The faithful 144,000 all learn and sing the new song of Moses and the Lamb. Moses' song represents the Old Testament message, and the Lamb's song would represent the message for the Gospel and Millennial age.

## 24 Bowls of Incense



The colored circles, are seen as either bowls full of incense, or as the seats or thrones that the elders sat upon, depending on whether we are looking at Chapter 4 or 5. The change in the vision from Chapter 4 to Chapter 5, represents the advancement of God's Plan, once the Lamb was found worthy, we now have bowls full of incense instead of judgment seats. That shows that the laws harsh judgment of our human failings, has now been replaced by the soothing smell of the incense, that covers our errors and mistakes, and makes our prayers acceptable to Jehovah. As we will see in Chapter 8, Christ received much incense that could be added to the prayers of the saints after he had proved himself worthy, and that is why John now sees that the elders have bowls of incense rather than seats of judgment.

*Ps 141:2 May my prayer be counted as incense before you; the lifting up of my hands as the evening offering.*  
NAU

In the original tabernacle, when they offered up prayer, they did it at the time of incense. In other words, the incense was thought to represent and carry and make acceptable the prayers that were being offered to God. That is what is shown here in Revelation Chapter 5, in that it says that these bowls were full of incense, "which were the prayers of the saints".

### Prayers of All the Saints

That each of the 24 elders has incense in his bowl, would seem to indicate that through Christ's death, it became possible for all the righteous prayers of all the saints to be answered. Since we were all sinners before and we had nothing to cover us so that we would be acceptable, it made it difficult for God to answer our prayers because we were not in harmony with his righteous laws. That is no longer true, since Christ paid the ransom price and supplied us with the robe of righteousness. Since we are now covered and are counted as sons of God, our prayers are now acceptable to God. That is what we will see happening in Chapter 8, in that Christ as the high priest is seen offering up our prayers with the incense, and that makes them acceptable.

The new ability to get our prayers answered, makes it possible to pray to the Heavenly Father and tell him, just as if we were a son what we need. *Gal 4:5-7 (5 so that He might redeem those who were under the Law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. 6 Because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into our hearts, crying, "Abba! Father!" 7 Therefore you are no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.* NASU

Christ's accomplishment has made it possible for the prayers of the prophets to be answered. That would include prophecies that for example asked how long before God was going to do something about wickedness. We now know that there is a day coming, in which the wicked will be judged and removed from power, but the Old Testament prophets didn't know how that was going to be accomplished. *Hab 1:2-4) 2 How long, O LORD, will I call for help, and you will not hear? I cry out to you, "Violence!" Yet you do not save. 3 Why do you make me see iniquity, and cause {me} to look on wickedness? Yes, destruction and violence are before me; strife exists and contention arises.*

*4 Therefore the law is ignored and justice is never upheld. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice comes out perverted. (NAU)*

God's answer can now go forward and take care of that problem, as we will see in the Millennial kingdom. *Hab 1:5 "Look among the nations! Observe! Be astonished! Wonder! Because {I am} doing something in your days-- you would not believe if you were told. (NAU)*

Another good example of this is when Hab prayed: *Hab 3:2 LORD, I have heard the report about you {and} I fear. O LORD, Revive your work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make it known; in wrath remember mercy. (NAU)*

### **Habakkuk & the Midst of the Years**

In Hab 3:2, he is praying that even though God has righteous wrath for what has been going on in the earth, he asks that God would remember mercy. He also makes a mysterious statement that God should revive his work through the midst of the years, and that through the midst of the years he should make it known. The statement of the midst of the years has to do with the three different Bible chronology patterns of 1845, 1260-2520, 2500. All three of those chronology patterns are centered upon the midst of the 7000 years—the midst of the years that Habakkuk mentioned in his prayer! Those three patterns of chronology cycles outline God's Plan and when and how it will be accomplished. The 1260-2520 chronology pattern that we showed in Chapter 4, is one of the patterns, and we will show the 1845-year pattern later in Chapter 10. For more detailed information, see the chronology book, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim, and Cubits". The main point that we are making here, is that the small prayer that Hab made back in his time will be answered much more fully, than either him or any of us could imagine.

Beside the wish for the eventual destruction and doing away with evil, the prophecies that are found in the Old Testament also ask and pray for the time of restitution, which is the time that will restore what Adam had lost in the fall in the garden. Many prayers and prophecies in the Old Testament have from ancient times pointed forward to the time that the Lord would come and establish his kingdom on the earth. Now that Jesus has paid the ransom price, we see the 24 seats which represented God's word or law, pointing to the bowls full of incense which are making the prayers of the saints acceptable to the Father. All the righteous petitions of his servants of the Old and the New Testament could not begin to be answered until after the death of the Lamb, but now through Jesus they will all be answered through God's Plan of Salvation.

*Matt 5:17-18) 17 "Do not think that I came to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I did not come to abolish but to fulfill. 18 "For truly I say to you, until heaven and earth pass away, not the smallest letter or stroke shall pass from the Law until all is accomplished. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 5:9-10**

**Revelation 5:9** *And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.*

**Revelation 5:10** *"You have made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth." (NAU)*

## The New Song

After Christ, had proven worthy, all the scriptures could then in perfect correctness and harmony, point to him as the one who was worthy to open the scroll. The new song that they sang, was the revealing of the hidden types and shadows which were previously hidden in the Old Testament word. This is a new song, in the sense that the message that is now being revealed, was not previously known before the time of the Apostles. As soon as Christ had paid the ransom price, the new song of Salvation could then be sung. The Old Testament types and shadows pointed to Christ, and to what he did for us by fulfilling the law, and the new song reflects that new knowledge. The Lamb has brought the law to fulfillment, "Heb. 10:9-10", and has established a New Covenant which is enacted on better promises. That is the covenant that will be revealed to Israel when the kingdom begins, and from there it will eventually include the entire world.

## Harp of 10 Strings

It's not certain, but the harp of 10 strings mentioned in Ps. 33:2, seems to symbolically refer to the vision of salvation which we see here in Revelation. The new song that is mentioned there is also found later in Revelation. *Ps 33:1-3(1 You who are godly, sing with joy to the Lord.*

*It is right for honest people to praise him. 2 Praise the Lord with the harp. **Make music to him on the lyre that has ten strings.** 3 Sing a new song to him. Play with skill, and shout with joy. NIRV*

Again, referring to the 1260-2520 diagram we showed earlier in Chapter 4, if you look at the colored parts of the 1260-2520 chronology pattern you find that at the center area, where the throne is, there are twelve 2520 circles and twelve 1260 circles passing through the center area. Looking at the rainbow pattern that is colored green, we see that the 12 chronology circles may be forming 10 green bands or ten harp strings that pass through the central area. The plan of God is for that reason seen focusing on the central area of the throne and the Lamb found there. Every song and musical note of the 24 elders is in harmony with the throne, as they play the ten strings of God's harp!

We also find in Vines, that the harps of the Old Testament time were 10 strings!

*HARP A. Noun.*

*kithara* ^2788^, whence Eng., "guitar," denotes "a lyre" or "harp"; **it is described by Josephus as an instrument of ten strings**, played by a plectrum (a smaller instrument was played by the hand); it is mentioned in <1 Cor. 14:7; Rev. 5:8; 14:2; 15:2>.#

*B. Verb.*

*kitharizo* ^2789^ signifies "to play on the harp," <1 Cor. 14:7; Rev. 14:2>. # In the Sept., <Isa. 23:16>.#

(from *Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words*)

(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

Instead of the blood of bulls and goats which couldn't save us, we now have the blood of Christ redeeming and saving us. See also Revelation 14:1-4, 15:1-3 and the entire book of Hebrews. Both the Old and the New Testament, are now seen to be in harmony—with both showing the way to the salvation that was due after the redemption through Christ was paid.

During the Gospel Age, the church is being selected to be kings and priest in the next age. We will be kings and reign with Christ over the nations. When we see the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth, that symbolically shows that Christ and the 144,000 will place their governmental power over the earth. The church will be priests of Christ in the next age, and our task will be to reform the world from sin and restore it

back to the perfection of life that Adam had lost in the garden. Contrary to what the fallen church thinks, the reign of the church was not to begin until the time of the Millennial kingdom, “See Revelation 20:4, 6”. For other places where the church is described as reigning with Christ in Revelation, see also Revelation 1:6, 7:15, 11:15-17, 22:3, 22:5. **1 Corinthians 6:2** *Do you not know that **the saints shall judge the world?** and if the world shall be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?*

Revelation 5:9, starts with the phrase, *'with your blood you purchased men for God;* he himself has done this, he shed his own blood and in doing so has redeemed men for God, “Revelation 14:4”. The heavenly and spiritual church has been bought by the blood of Christ, “1 Cor 6:19, Acts 20:28, 1 Pet 1:18”. They are purchased “from every tribe, language, people and nation”. The blood of the Lord, which he shed on the cross, has been placed upon the mercy seat where it pays the price for the entire church during the Gospel age.

The main theme of this part of the Chapter, is not showing us the purchase of the entire world at the First Advent, but it is only showing us our Lord purchasing the church. The reason the church is shown being saved first, is pictured in the Day of Atonement sacrifice. In Lev 16:6, 11, we see that the blood of the bullock was first used by the high priest to pay the price for himself and for his household. The household of faith are the members of the Gospel Age church, and they are the firstfruits to God and the blood of the New Covenant is what was used to purchase them from the earth.

### **The Day of Atonement Two Applications of Blood**

Secondly he then took the blood of the Lords goat, and that sacrifice was for all the people, “Lev 16:15-16”. That shows that after the church is complete, and the blood is not needed for them anymore, Christ will then apply the merit of his blood for the world, and they can then begin to be resurrected. So, what we see happening in the Day of Atonement sacrifices, is that the bullock’s blood is first applied for the church. After the church is complete, which is pictured by the slaying of the goat, then the Lords goat’s blood which originally was Christ’s blood that had come from the bullock, will be then secondly applied for the world through the symbol of the goat’s blood. In other words, salvation for both ages comes from the Lord’s blood, the church only provides a sin offering, not a blood offering.

Another way to look at this, is that if we look at the picture of Christ head and body, we can see that the Lord’s Goat has the head of Christ, and it has his blood flowing in its body. Because of that we see that the Day of Atonement picture does not show that the church’s sacrifice or sin offering has any value that could accomplish salvation for the world by itself, but it’s only acceptable because of the blood of Christ, which is flowing in the veins of the Goat giving it life. In other words, the blood of Christ is what makes it possible for the church to become body members of Christ, and that same sacrifice of blood that he gave on the cross, is what makes salvation possible for the world.

Because of that, we see that the body of the Lord’s goat represents the church that have consecrated unto death, and who follow in their master’s footsteps. But without the blood of the Lord flowing in the body of the goat, the church would not have had spiritual life and would not have been able to accomplish anything on its own.

*Rom 6:3-9 (3 Did you forget that all of us became part of Christ when we were baptized? We shared his death in our baptism. 4 When we were baptized, we were buried with Christ and shared his death. So, just as Christ was raised from the dead by the wonderful power of the Father, we also can live a new life. 5*

*Christ died, and we have been joined with him by dying too. So we will also be joined with him by rising from the dead as he did. <sup>6</sup> We know that our old life died with Christ on the cross so that our sinful selves would have no power over us and we would not be slaves to sin. <sup>7</sup> Anyone who has died is made free from sin's control. <sup>8</sup> If we died with Christ, we know we will also live with him. NCV*

That is why it says that we are purchased from the earth. The purchase price was the blood of our Lord, and only that blood makes it possible for us to follow him into the new and living way which he opened for us with his sacrifice. That is also what makes our sin offering as seen in the Lord's goat, valid and useful in the next age. Our experiences in this life will allow us to help others to overcome sin and the fallen human nature in the next age, because we have all fallen on one thing or another. The key test for the overcomers, is that we win out in our intentions over the problem, and thus we can help others in the next age do the same thing.

The salvation of the world is not shown in very great detail this early in Revelation, because Revelation deals mainly with the church and what happens to it. The part of salvation that redeems the entire world, is shown much clearer later in Revelation Chapters 20 - 22. When the church is complete, we see the New Jerusalem or God's government coming down to the world of mankind. We then see all death done away with, and no more dying, sighing or crying. In the next age, the way to the leaves and the fruit of salvation from the tree of life, is made available to the world. The golden street in New Jerusalem that the world will walk upon in the next age, is the highway of holiness as described in Isaiah Chapter 35 and other places. As they walk on that highway, the leaves and the fruit of the trees of life, will be available on both sides of the street. The river of life is flowing down that same street, bringing life and restoration to all that it touches.

All who willingly submit to the kingdom and its laws will be saved, and hopefully we pray that there will be none who don't avail themselves of the salvation that will be available at that time. Revelation has had the two types of salvation revealed in it for almost 2000 years, but wrong interpretations have kept most from seeing it. The fallen church has ignored what's in the bible, because they claimed that they were the only source of God's salvation and kingdom on earth.

### **Revelation 5:11-12**

**Revelation 5:11** *Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne and the living creatures and the elders; and the number of them was myriads of myriads, and thousands of thousands,*

**Revelation 5:12** *saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing." NAU*

**Daniel 7:13-14** *I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. <sup>14</sup>And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.*

**Philippians 2:5-11** *Have this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: <sup>6</sup>who, existing in the form of God, counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped, <sup>7</sup>but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men; <sup>8</sup>and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient even unto death, yea, the death of the cross. <sup>9</sup>Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him the name which is above every name; <sup>10</sup>that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven and things on earth and things under the earth, <sup>11</sup>and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.*

The numbers given above were not designed to give an accurate, absolute number, but were designed to give the sense of an unlimited number of angels. The number of angels that God has at his command to carry out his will, is unlimited. We see a similar description in Daniel Chapter 7.

*Dan 7:10 "A river of fire was flowing and coming out from before Him; thousands upon thousands were attending Him, and myriads upon myriads were standing before Him; the court sat, and the books were opened. (NAU)*

### **The Lamb Receives Seven Things**

Many of the descriptions that applied originally to Jehovah, can now be applied to our Lord Jesus. If we look in Revelation Chapter 7, we find a similar reference describing the attributes of the Heavenly Father. *Revelation 7:12 is saying: "Amen! Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength be to our God forever and ever. Amen!"*

The only difference that we see between the two, is that the Father has “thanks” rather than “riches”, in the salutation regarding him. The reason that the Father has thanks, is because the entire plan has originated with him, and the Son is carrying out the Fathers plan.

### **Power**

Christ has received the **power** or right to rule over the nations.

*Eph 1:19-22 And what is the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power,*

*20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places,*

*21 Far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:*

*22 And hath put all things under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all things to the church,*

### **Riches**

Thanksgiving has to come from those who are being saved or rewarded, so we see that the Lamb has riches given to him instead. These riches as we will see, are not only monetary or worldly type wealth, but refer in at least one place in Isaiah to the value of the salvation that he has to offer!

*Isa 53:12 Therefore, I will allot Him a portion with the great, and He will divide the booty with the strong; because He poured out himself to death, and was numbered with the transgressors; yet He himself bore the sin of many, and interceded for the transgressors.*

One of the important **riches** that Christ has gotten from the Father, refers to the fact that he has purchased the pearl of great price out of the world, the church. As we remember from the parable, he bought the whole field



which represents the world, in order to get the pearl of great price which represents the church. *Eph 3:8 Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, is this grace given, that I should preach among the Gentiles **the unsearchable riches of Christ***

### **Wisdom**

He has gained God's knowledge and **wisdom**, and he will be able to carry out the Fathers plan with the spirit of wisdom

*Isa 11:2 And the Spirit of Jehovah shall rest upon him, the spirit of **wisdom and understanding**, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of Jehovah.*

### **Strength**

The great **strength** that God has, he has given to Christ so that he can carry out his plan.

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. (NAU)*

*II Thes 1:7-9 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,*

*8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:*

*9 Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of **his power**;*

### **Honor**

Again we see that God has given Christ a share in his great **honor**, by allowing him to carry out his plan.

*Heb 2:9 But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, crowned with glory and **honour**; that he by the grace of God should taste death for every man.*

### **Glory**

There is no doubt that God has given Christ a share in his glory, as well as his throne.

*Mark 8:38 Whosoever therefore shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the **glory of his Father** with the holy angels.*

### **Blessing**

Not only has the Father **blessed** the son, but he is going to share it with the church and eventually the world.

*Gal 3:14 That the **blessing** of Abraham **might come on the Gentiles** through Jesus Christ; that **we** might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.*

Christ received all of God's promises and the use of his power at the First Advent, but he does not exercise or use all of these rewards or the power fully until God's due time. For instance he does not begin to establish rule over the nations, until at least 1874AD or 1914AD, which was at the end of the 2520 years.

## **Revelation 5:13-14**

**Revelation 5:13** *And every created thing which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and on the sea, and all things in them, I heard saying, "To Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, {be} blessing and honor and glory and dominion forever and ever." (NAU)*

**Revelation 5:14** *And the four living creatures kept saying, "Amen." And the elders fell down and worshiped. (NAU)*

Every creature or angel in heaven, beginning at the First Advent when our Lord had proven himself worthy, recognized that Jesus was worthy to receive all the rewards and honor mentioned above. It's not stated here as to who else is sitting on the throne, but we remember that after Christ had proven his faithfulness, he sat down at the right hand of God, "Ps 110:1, Heb 1:13, 10:12". These verses take us down to the end of the Millennial age, during which time every saved person in the world will come to recognize Christ and bend the knee to him.

*Phil 2:9-11) 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10 so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, 11 and that every tongue will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father. (NAU)*

Not every creature has bended the knee yet at the First Advent, and it's still not true yet even today, but by the end of the Millennial kingdom, all of the world that has been saved will recognize that Christ was worthy to sit down beside Jehovah on his throne and to receive a share in his kingdom, and they will bend and bow down to worship him. If only a small number are going to be saved, and the rest of the world are not going to be saved as many churches today would like us to believe, who are the large number we see here that are giving praise to Jehovah and the Lamb? This verse shows that when everything is over with, all those who are willing will have been restored back to the perfect human life, which Adam originally had in the garden before he fell.

This scripture may be what the ones are looking at, who think that the open door in the beginning of Chapter 4 leads directly into the Millennial age. Yet as we have seen in the interpretation of these two Chapters, there are 2000 years of history described in between the open door and when we arrive at the start of the Millennial age. The total number of years for the completed vision, is closer to 3000 years if we consider that this won't be fully accomplished until the end of the Millennial age.

The four living creatures, wisdom, justice, love, and power, are all satisfied with the turn of events. Love will no longer be stopped from uplifting mankind, but the church will with the help of the Lord can help complete God's Plan of salvation in the Millennial Age. Because of what Christ accomplished on the cross, all four attributes will work together to restore mankind back to the life that Adam lost in the garden. The 24 elders that represent the scriptures of God, are now satisfied with Christ, who was chosen to open the seals on the scroll. For that reason, we see that all the scriptures point to Christ as the one who was to come, and they praise both God and the Lamb who made it possible.

So even though we see that the main purpose of this Chapter is to show the salvation that Christ obtained and to show the purchase of the church out of the earth, we see that the result of that purchase will also result in

the salvation of the world. In verse 13, we find that all created things will give glory and the blessing to Jehovah and the Lamb. In that regard, this vision here at the end of the Chapter, shows the complete and final result of the Plan of God, with all mankind sharing in salvation. The rest of creation on the earth and under the earth, which includes even those who had been dead, all join in praise to the Lamb when they are resurrected and restored. The living creatures and the 24 elders fall down to worship the Lamb, in the same way they had worshipped God in Revelation 4:10. Since we know that only God was to be worshipped in Old Testament times, "Revelation 14:7, 19:10, 22:9", this scripture shows that the Lamb has been elevated to sit with God on his throne, and share in his worship and praise because of what he accomplished on the cross.

### **Everyone Will Acknowledge Jesus as Lord**

Every creature acknowledges that Jesus Christ is Lord. That fact is first stated in Isa 45:22, and it is again quoted again in Phil 2:10 and Rom 14:11

*Rom 14:11 For it is written, "AS I LIVE, SAYS THE LORD, EVERY KNEE SHALL BOW TO ME, AND EVERY TONGUE SHALL GIVE PRAISE TO GOD." (NAU)*

Revelation must be read with both the Old and the New Testament in mind. The point being made in Revelation 5:13-14, is that Jesus is now also worthy of praise and honor along with the Father. What else can we say but Amen or so be it? God has shown us an extremely wonderful plan. Both God and Christ deserve all the credit and more for what they have done. This praise will last forever and ever, because God and the Lamb live forever and ever, and will be watching over and blessing the world of mankind.

Notice that Jehovah and the Lamb are linked together from here and onward in Revelation, because Jesus is from this point onward carrying out the Fathers plan for him. The wrath of **him who sits on the throne** and of the **Lamb**, Revelation 6:16. The **Lamb** will be their shepherd, and **God** will wipe away every tear, Revelation 7:17. The reign of **God** and the wedding of the **Lamb**, Revelation 19:6. The throne of **God** and of the **Lamb**, Revelation 22:3.

The visions that go onward from here in Revelation are only possible, because of the Lamb, who will now open the seals. From this point forward we will see the seals, the trumpets, the bowls, and eventually the New Jerusalem come down to the earth. None of that would have been able to be seen without the Lamb having overcome, and his step by step unsealing of the scroll that occurs next. The unsealing of the scroll will eventually unseal the entire book of Revelation, and the Plan of God for us as we will see.

## Chapter 6

### The Seven Seals

In the study of the seven seals, we will be prophetically examining what are called by the nominal churches, the 4 horsemen of the apocalypse. Most of the nominal churches believe that the first four seals picture events that are going to happen at the end of the world. They believe that the four horsemen play a major part in the final battle of Armageddon as it's traditionally viewed, representing terrible destruction and death. Our Study Group didn't agree with that conclusion at all. We found that like the seven churches, the vision of the seven seals is intended to show the course of history that began with the early church, and which continues down to the end of the Gospel Age. There is terrible destruction shown in the seals, but it occurred early on in the church and during the 1260 years, and it happened because of the persecution of the faithful church by the corrupt church, who tried to kill off everyone who disagreed with them.

In the study of Chapters 2-3, we had found that the seven churches showed us the history of the faithful church from Christ's perspective, especially from the viewpoint of a shepherd of the flock. In that part of the study we saw not only a faithful class being shown in the seven churches, but as the messages progressed through the churches, we eventually saw a "they or them" class, which were ones that were being criticized by the Lord for having gotten into serious error.

The seven seals will be showing us **the** "religious history" of the corruption, decline, and fall of the apostate church. As the visions progress through the step by step downfall of the church, we will see the rapid corrupting of God's doctrines of salvation—which gets so bad that by the time of the fourth church, the horse is an ashen or a sickly greenish color. The faithful church will be shown in the seals, but only in the result of the persecution that came against them during that time, such as when we see them slain under the altar in the fifth seal. The sixth and the seventh seal will show the judgment and vengeance that God brings against the fallen church at the time of the end, because of the evil done to the faithful church. In the interlude in Chapter 7, we will see the 144,000 who have proven faithful despite the temptation of the great falling away that occurred during that time. We will also find that many of those who were not completely faithful, will still be able to receive a salvation, but it will get the lesser reward of the Great Company. Many of those who became Great Company, fell into that class because they had fallen for and supported the great falling away, which persecuted the faithful church. That is why the faithful church is warned not to worship the beast or the Image.

Before we start the seals, we are going to list some parallel scriptures to the seals, which are taken from Matt Chapter 24. We will find that the general historical outline of the seals, will follow the same general historical outline of Matt 24. Since we understand that Matt 24 has a historical application that covers the entire Gospel Age, we should see that the seals also have a historical application that covers the entire Gospel Age. That the seals are fulfilled throughout the entire Gospel age, seems to be a good point to make, since some would like to move the seals to the end of the age, because of the misconception of the 4 horsemen and what they are showing us. Some of the parallels are not obvious unless you look at them with a spiritual viewpoint, but the similarity should be able to be seen anyway. We will cover all of these points in the comments on each seal.

## Table Comparing Matt 24 to Seven Seals

Parallel of Math Chapter 24	To Seven Seals
Matt 24:4-5 (4 And Jesus answered and said to them, <b><u>"See to it that no one misleads you. 5 For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many.</u></b> NASU	Rev 6:2 I looked, and <b><u>behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown</u></b> was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer. NASU
Matt 24:6 "You will be hearing of <b><u>wars and rumors of wars.</u></b> See that you are not frightened, for those things must take place, but that is not yet the end. NASU Matt 24:6-A "For <b><u>nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom.</u></b>	Rev 6:4 And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was <b><u>granted to take peace from the earth, and that men would slay one another;</u></b> and a great sword was given to him. NASU
Matt 24:6-B and in various places <b><u>there will be famines and earthquakes.</u></b> NASU	Rev 6:5-6 (5 When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, <b><u>a black horse;</u></b> and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand. 6 And I heard something like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, " <b><u>A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine.</u></b> " NASU
Matt 24:9-10 (9 "Then <b><u>they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you,</u></b> and you will be hated by all nations because of My name. 10 "At that time many will fall away and will betray one another and hate one another. NASU Matt 24:13 <b><u>But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.</u></b>	Rev 6:7-8 (7 When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come." 8 I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, <b><u>to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth.</u></b> NASU
Matt 24:15-16 (15 "Therefore when you see <b><u>the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION</u></b> which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then <b><u>those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains.</u></b> NASU Matt 24:22 " <b><u>Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved;</u></b> but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.	Rev 6:9-11 (9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, <b><u>I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain</u></b> because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, <b><u>until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also.</u></b> NASU
Matt 24:29-30 (29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days <b><u>THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT, AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken.</u></b>	Rev 6:12-17 (12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b><u>the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth,</u></b> as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. 15 <b><u>Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;</u></b> 16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, " <b><u>Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?</u></b> " NASU
Matt 24:45-47 (45 "Who then is the faithful and sensible slave whom his master put in charge of his household to give them their food at the proper time? 46 "Blessed is that slave whom his master finds so doing when he comes. 47 "Truly I say to you that he will put him in charge of all his possessions. NASU	Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: NASU
Matt 24:48-51 (48 "But if that evil slave says in his heart, 'My master is not coming for a long time,' 49 and begins to beat his fellow slaves and eat and drink with drunkards; 50 the master of that slave will come on a day when he does not expect him and at an hour which he does not know, 51 and will cut him in pieces and assign him a place with the hypocrites; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth. NASU	Rev 7:9-10 (9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and all tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches were in their hands; 10 and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb. NASU
<b>Judgment</b>	<b>Judgment</b>
Matt 24:30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and <b><u>then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory.</u></b> Matt 24:31 "And <b><u>He will send forth His angels with A GREAT TRUMPET and THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.</u></b>	Rev 8:1 When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, <b><u>there was silence in heaven for about half an hour.</u></b> NASU
Matt 25:20-28 (20 "The one who had received the five talents came up and brought five more talents, saying, 'Master, you entrusted five talents to me. See, I have gained five more talents.' 21 "His master said to him, ' <b><u>Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things; I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.</u></b> ' 22 "Also the one who had received the two talents came up and said, 'Master, you entrusted two talents to me. See, I have gained two more talents.' 23 "His master said to him, ' <b><u>Well done, good and faithful slave. You were faithful with a few things. I will put you in charge of many things; enter into the joy of your master.</u></b> ' 24 "And the one also who had received the one talent came up and said, 'Master, I knew you to be a hard man, reaping where you did not sow and gathering where you scattered no seed. 25 'And I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the ground. See, you have what is yours.' <b><u>26 "But his master answered and said to him, 'You wicked, lazy slave, you knew that I reap where I did not sow and gather where I scattered no seed. 27 'Then you ought to have put my money in the bank, and on my arrival I would have received my money back with interest. 28 'Therefore take away the talent from him, and give it to the one who has the ten talents.'</u></b>	<b>Progressive Building of Destruction</b>
	Rev 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed <b><u>peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.</u></b>
	Rev 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were <b><u>flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.</u></b>
	Rev 16:18-21 (18 And there were <b><u>flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty. 19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.</u></b> NASU

In Revelation 5:5, we saw that Christ had proved himself worthy, and that he was given the right to remove the seven seals from the scroll. Up until the time of the First Advent, God's Plans and prophetic visions had been hidden inside the scroll, so that no one knew what was going on for sure. When God turned the scroll over to Christ, he became the principal executor of the plan. The opening of the seals on the scroll, and the visions that followed, will reveal to us the events of the great falling away that had been predicted to happen by Paul and Daniel. The opening of each seal, reveals information about what was being done wrong in each church, and we will see the corruption that caused the great falling away. The visions of the first four seals, will show us that by the end of the fourth church, the great falling away that had been predicted had fully occurred. Each of the first four seals, show us visions of the church going from bad to worse, with each subsequent seal retaining all the problems of the previous seals, with the result that the evil problems continued to get worse and worse, until the reformers began to preach against that evil system.

When the reformers tried to reform the system, it attacked and tried to kill them off—with the result that in the fifth seal, we see the souls of those that had been slain underneath the altar. Starting with the fifth seal and the souls under the altar, we will find that the last three seals are different than the first four, in that God starts to gradually reverse the downfall from the time of the fifth church and afterward. In the fifth seal, there is recognition of the guilt of the fallen church, and the promise that there would be punishments. The sixth seal causes a major disruption in the church and state system, and causes great fear about what was happening to that system. In the sixth church, we had the Reformation and the French revolution, and the splitting apart of church and state. In the seventh seal, we will find that the silence represents judgment, and the beginning of the final punishment and destruction of that system. In the parentheses between the sixth and the seventh seal in Revelation Chapter 7, we will see the 144,000 who were faithful and we will see that they were the ones that were able to stand. The same question about who was able to stand was asked at the end of the sixth seal, and Chapter 7 then shows us the 144,000 who were the ones that had succeeded. We will also see in Chapter 7, the Great Company that failed—they failed to keep their robes from being spotted, and because of that they failed to win the prize. They were not of those who could stand, because they had fallen along the way.

The seals, as well as the trumpets, are in a pattern of four, two, parenthesis, and one. The messages, seals, and trumpets, all show a similar decline in the church up through the fourth church. After that the Lord begins to inflict damage to the evil system. We especially see that damage happen in the three woe trumpets, but the same is true in the last three messages to the churches and to the last three seals. Some commentators think that the seals come first and then the trumpets follow after the seals are done. The Study Group did not agree with that conclusion, because of the four, two, parenthesis and one pattern that we especially see in the seals and the trumpets. It may be that the ones that place the trumpets as following the seals, don't understand that Revelation is made up of segments of prophecy that are divided from each other by "I saw", or "I heard" etc. For that reason, a new vision can back us up in history, and start all over again from the same time-period, revealing something else about the same time.

To help show that all three parts of the prophecy follow each other through the same historical time, we have constructed a table that shows the similarities between the messages to the churches, the seals, and the trumpets. The bowls of wrath will be seen later to follow after the start of the seventh church, and the end of the 40-year harvest, and they are punishment for what was done wrong in all seven stages of the church.

**Table Comparing Common Theme, Messages, Seals, Trumpets**

	<b>Message to Churches</b>	<b>Seals</b>	<b>Trumpets</b>	<b>Common theme</b>
Church 1	Nicolaitans taking control of church. False Apostles who were not actual Apostles but who were deceivers.	Rider Conquering wearing crown—not time for church to reign	Hail and fire thrown to earth mixed with blood—one-third of trees or churches burned up = 666 left	Bad leaders seeking power taking control of church are starting the process of turning church into 666
Church 2	Jews who are not, but are synagogue of Satan— church merges with state Materialistically you are poor but you are spiritually rich—10 days of tribulation and death—	Red horse—peace taken from earth slaying one another- Great final sword of scriptures given in this church 367AD	Mountain burning with fire thrown into the sea—sea became blood— one-third with life died—remaining turned to 666	Satan taking more control—false doctrines being forced on church —church becomes involved with Roman Empire
Church 3	Nicolaitans—Satan’s throne 539AD—many fell for Balaam and Balak’ s false corrupted doctrines. Israel’s enemies recommended that they try to corrupt them, Numbers 31:16.	Black horse = no light—Expensive spiritual doctrines of wheat hard to get & inferior food of barley substituted	One-third of Rivers and springs of spiritual water turned to bitter wormwood corrupted doctrines —many died or became 666	Corrupted doctrines being forced on the church, resulting in spiritual darkness and death. Satan has control over church.
Church 4	Jezebel or Papacy is controlling the church—feeding them false doctrines sacrificed to idols. Our Lord warns her about punishment in next three church periods 5-7— <b>Jezebel in Old Testament was trying to kill Elijah and other prophets with civil power from king.</b>	Ashen or spiritually sick unto death horse —rider is called death and hades— <b>controls ¼ earth or Roman beast</b> —spiritually kills with famine, sword, and wild beasts also <b>literally kills.</b>	1/3 of sun, moon, stars struck—sun, moon and stars not to shine for 1/3 day. Complete spiritual darkness has come over fourth church—completely changing the system to 666	Spiritual sickness & darkness has completely overcome the fourth church. This is the deepest darkness of the 1260 years. <b>Church state is killing all who do not agree.</b>
Church 5	<b>Wake up &amp; strengthen the things that remain—remember what you have heard &amp; keep it &amp; repent = restore Bible and reform system—a few still walk with me in white—if you don’t wake up I will come against you like a thief</b>	The dead under the altar are given <b>white garments</b> and told to wait for a time for the systems punishment. These are being killed because they attempted to reform church.	1 <sup>st</sup> woe trumpet Locusts come out of the spiritual darkness of the system & torment those who do not have seal of God.— <b>had seal of God &amp; gold crowns—</b> The angel of the abyss Jesus is head of locusts	<b>Spiritual knowledge begins to be restored in this church. Some punishment begins, more to come in next two churches.</b>
Church 6	An open door of opportunity which can’t be shut— <b>hour of testing upon whole world—I am coming quickly. The meaning of the words “coming quickly” implies that he is already on his way. Either 1517-1874 or 1799-1874 can be understood as being the time of his coming to his presence.</b>	Sun was seen to be black, moon was blood, stars fell to the earth, great earthquake, scroll rolled into two halves—all men try to hide in rocks and caves—the great day of God & Lambs wrath has come	2 <sup>nd</sup> woe trumpet. Release four angels for the hour, day, month and the year. Great uncountable army attacks fallen system, these are the Locusts who have grown larger and more forceful. 1/3 killed= removed from power of system.	Time of testing during separation of Protestants & Catholics. Great terror from the trouble during this time. The Lord is commanding a much bigger army by the time of the sixth church. <b>He is coming to begin his reign</b>
Church 7	Lord offers spiritual knowledge, <b>those who don’t accept will be spewed out. He stands at door knocking—those who open the door will receive spiritual food or knowledge directly from his presence. That new truth is the harvest message which helps the saints to escape.</b>	Silence in heaven for half an hour is 1874-1878 judgment and the half an hour is 40-year harvest to 1914-18. See full notes for explanation. <b>Those separated out of Great Babylon are rewarded</b>	3 <sup>rd</sup> woe trumpet Lord is present & reigning. <b>Time to reward bondservants.</b> Time of wrath has come & time to destroy those who destroy the earth.	Two classes are being separated, <b>the faithful who heed the voice of the Lord &amp; come out are rewarded &amp; those who do not are rejected, losing their crowns and they are replaced for 144,000.</b>

The openings of the first four seals, are introduced by one of the four living creatures—each one of the four creatures reveal to us a different horseman, and what each one was doing wrong. We believe that each of the four creatures represents a different attribute of God, and that each one is complaining about its particular attribute that is being violated in each seal. That means that as each attribute is violated, by the time of the fourth living creature all four attributes of God are being violated at the same time. We will consider that further when we are examining each seal.

Because of that principle, one thing that we notice about the seven seals, is that the events that are described aren't limited to the beginning of the church period, but many of the things that we are shown seem to cover the entire church period. For example, when we see the rider in seal one riding out to conquer, we see that the conquering had gotten much worse by the end of that church period, and we also see that it did not stop at the end of the church, but it continued onward. In the second seal, the taking of the peace from the world was much worse by the end of that church period than what it was at the beginning, but again that problem also continued onward. The same thing is true of the third seal, in that the famine for the word of God, while bad at the beginning of that church period, had gotten much worse by the end of that church period and it likewise continued onward. In the fourth seal, the killing of the saints got much worse by the end of the fourth church period, and again it did not stop. In other words, the same thing was true of all the other seals, in that what was complained about in each church period, took the entire 1260-year period to completely fulfill the things that were described in each seal. Even in the seventh seal, with the judgment starting at the beginning of the church period, the full judgment and punishment will not be complete until the church is fully complete, and the evil system gone.

### **The White Horse**

One of the reasons that we had such a struggle with determining the correct interpretation of the first seal, was the question of the white horse in the first seal, which made it seem that the horseman in that seal might be doing the Lord's will. Many think that the rider of the first horse must be Christ, since the rider is on a white horse. As we studied this Chapter, it was obvious that seals 2-4 were not doing good things for sure, and we could see the description of each of the horses getting worse as each seal was opened. As we get further into our study of the seals we will look at this question in detail and we will give some good reasons why the Study Group decided that the first rider was not doing what he should have been doing either, and his early error led to even greater error later.

In looking at the table of parallels between Matt 24 and the seals, we see that the first rider is one of those who is coming in Christ's name, saying he is Christ. In other words, he is one of the deceivers that the Lord had warned about, and since this is in the first seal, this is an early attempt by some to claim that only they have the truth. These are the ones that Paul and Peter also warned us about. **Acts 20:29-31** *For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. <sup>30</sup>Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. <sup>31</sup>Therefore watch, and remember, that by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.*

**2 Peter 2:1-2** *But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. <sup>2</sup>And **many** shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom **the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.***



We saw that some of the articles or items the riders had, could be good or bad, depending on how you looked at them. For example, the first rider has a crown and a bow, which could be bad symbols, or they could be interpreted as good in some circumstances. It would depend on how these symbols were being used in each scriptural area. The second rider had a sword, which again could be the sword of truth, but as we know, swords can be and are used for evil. Even a spiritual sword can be used for evil if we don't use it right. The third rider had a balance scale, which could indicate famine, or it could indicate the ransom doctrine. Another possibility that needed to be considered, was if each rider had an item that was good originally, could it be that he had corrupted it and misused it? Those were some of the questions that we looked at when trying to determine the correct interpretation of this Chapter. We have to admit that this was a difficult area, but we believe the steady downhill decline that we finally saw, agrees with the same kind of decline that we saw in the messages to the churches and to the trumpets.

### **A Deciding Factor**

The fourth rider is obviously bad, because we see death and Hades following him, as well as the fact that he is given the power to kill 1/4 of the earth. The proper interpretation of the fourth seal helped us to see the correct application of the three previous seals, since the fourth seal had all the same symbols or problems the first three riders had, such as killing with the sword, famine, pestilence. That he was killing with the wild beasts, as well as the other items he had, and that he had authority over the earth, pointed us right back to the first seal and the rider riding out to conquer! We will find that the word conquer that is used in the first seal, is the same word used regarding the terrible beast that came up out of the sea in Chapter 13.

*Rev 13:7 Also it was allowed to make war on the saints and to conquer them. It was given authority over every tribe and people and language and nation, NRSV*

The conquering attitude of the Nicolaitans that our Lord had warned about in the message to the first church had small beginnings, but things had gotten much worse by the time of the fourth church.

It might at first look like the first rider was riding out to conquer for Christ, but by the time of the fourth church the motives of the first rider had become clear. He was conquering to gain power and wealth for himself, and he was one of the hated Nicolaitans which are condemned by the Lord in both the first and the third message to the churches. That was why he had the crown on his head in the first church, when we know that the church was not to reign until the Millennial age. That he was using a war bow was not how the church was to conquer for Christ. He was taking control of the saints and conquering them with corrupt ideas, which is the same thing that Daniel showed us in his vision of the terrible beast that he saw in Daniel Chapter 7, where we are told that the beast was warring against the saints and overpowering them.

The conquering of the saints was at first subtle, but later after they had taken control of the leadership of the church, the conquest became much more forceful, eventually resulting in the saints being killed if they would not submit. We see in the first church that the rider was riding out to conquer, and in the second church we see the rider with the sword going out to take peace from the earth and to cause them to kill one another. In the third church and by the time of the fourth church, the Nicolaitans had also taken control of the civil power of the Satanic beasts of Revelation, and had taken control of one-fourth of the earth. They were also claiming that they had established Christ's kingdom for him, and were killing many in Christ's name.

As each seal is broken, we will see a further unrolling of events. A very important thing to notice in the first 4 seals, is that at the beginning of each of the first four seals, one of each of the four living creatures that we saw in Chapters 4 and 5, calls out to "come and see".

That each of these four living creatures seems to personify one of God's four attributes, raised an interesting question in our study. We wondered if the message of each of the living creatures in the first four seals was related to a different attribute of God, either wisdom, justice, love, or power. We eventually concluded that thought was correct and as we go through each of these seals, we will suggest which living creature seems to be represented and how it relates to what was happening in that seal, and that area of history. We tried to see if the order that the four beasts were shown in Chapter 4, was the order that they are seen in this Chapter, but that did not seem to work correctly and so we just went with the beast that fit with what was being done wrong in each church.

Unfortunately, we will not see each church using the attributes in the right way, but we will be shown how each symbol is being corrupted or used wrongly. Satan is the exact opposite of God, and where we should see love, we will see hate. Where we should see wisdom, we will see darkness and ignorance. Where there should be justice, we will find injustice. God's reign of power in the kingdom will be a blessed application of his power and uplifting, where Satan's reign of power is a reign of terror and tearing down.

### **Horses and Chariots in Zechariah?**

Before we begin looking at the first seal, one question that came up regarding the 4 horses in the seals, is do they relate to the horses seen in Chapter 1 of Zech, or to the 4 chariots with horses seen in Chapter 6 of Zech? In the initial interpretation of the prophecy of Zechariah Chapter 1, at the time the prophecy was written, we don't think that they are the same since the horses and riders are said to be those who had literally scattered Israel back in the time of Babylon. The smiths mentioned in the same Chapter are looked upon as help from God in restoring Israel from her enemies. The theme of Chapter 1, is that the 70 years of punishment was over, and that God had returned to the nation and was going to help Israel.

But if we look at a second and prophetic application to that vision, we do get a picture of what was going to happen to the church or spiritual Israel in the Gospel Age. In that second prophetic application of Zechariah, the horses could very possibly be related to Revelation in a symbolic sense. Just as the Empires that Daniel saw, had destroyed Israel literally in ancient times, we see that the prophetic interpretation of Zech Chapter one, could be showing us the destruction of spiritual Israel—which symbolizes the Faithful Church. In both interpretations, God stepped in and restored his people after the trouble, but the destruction was allowed to happen first as a testing. In the literal sense, after the trouble was over, he restored the nation of Israel and in the prophetic sense he restores the faithful church on this end of the age.

If we are correct regarding the secondary application showing us the scattering of spiritual Israel by the four horses, then that would confirm for us that we are correct in judging all four of the first horsemen as being corrupting and bad influences in the seals. In the New Testament application of the prophecy, there would be four different waves of destruction that happened to the church, and that is what we see not only in the first four seals, but we will see the same thing regarding four waves of destruction in the first four trumpets. Another picture that shows that same thing, is the four waves of locusts in Joel Chapter 1 that destroyed Israel—they represent the step by step fall of the church during the first four churches that we will be shown in both the seals and the trumpets.

As to the chariots in Chapter 6, we don't think that they are directly related, although as we will see the problem of the 4 horsemen in Revelation can be traced back to what those four chariots represent. If we look at what was happening in Zech Chapter 6, we see that the chariots are coming out from between two mountains of brass, which symbolize Assyria and Egypt. The 4 different chariots that we see, are Babylon,

Medes and Persians, Greece, and then Rome. We get that interpretation from the fact that Zech tells us that these “are” the 4 winds of heaven and we know that prophetically the four winds brought those same four Empires up out of the sea in Daniel Chapter 7.

*Zech 6:5 And the angel answered and said unto me, These are **the four winds of heaven**, which go forth from standing before the Lord of all the earth. (ASV)*

The last of the 4 chariots which was Rome, affected the literal nation of Israel at the First Advent, and then the church through most of the dark ages, because Papacy took control of the Western Roman power and used it to take control of God’s people. The more complete fulfillment of this prophecy has to do with how long the Gentile Times were going to last, which we now know was going to be 2520 years. We have 2520 years from 607 BC until 1914AD, where the remains of the Roman beast which had been allied with the Papal church during the 1260 years, was plunged into war and shattered. After that war was over, the kings of the Roman beast that had supported Papacy were gone, and they were replaced by other forms of governments who were not interested in supporting Papacy any more.

What we are going to see with the 4 horses in Revelation, is that the riders are leading the church astray and scattering Israel. That interpretation fits with Zech Chapter 1, where we see Israel scattered and carried away to Babylon, and in Revelation the spiritual Israelites are carried away to Great Babylon.

## **Seal 1**

### **Revelation 6:1-2**

**Revelation 6:1** *Then I saw when the Lamb broke one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying as with a voice of thunder, "Come."*

**Revelation 6:2** *I looked, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow; and a crown was given to him, and he went out conquering and to conquer.*

32.25AD-73.75AD

### **Rider on the White Horse**

In our study, there was a major question about the white horse that was seen in the first seal. The problem is that at first glance it appears that this horse was giving us a picture of the Faithful Church, because of it being white. Some brethren, as well as other commentators feel that this is Christ on the horse. The problem we see with that, is that the things this rider appears to be doing, could be interpreted either way, good or bad. Since the fourth horseman is obviously in the wrong for doing the same things as rider one, plus other obviously bad things, it would seem strange that this horseman wouldn’t be in error also. We eventually decided to go with the idea that this rider was bad, and see how that interpretation would fit with what was happening in the prophecy and in history. That conclusion agrees with the Matt 24 warning by our Lord, about deceivers coming who would try to claim they were coming in his name.

## Conquering is the Problem

If we look carefully at the main thing that this rider was doing, ***conquering and to conquer***, we should understand that he should not have been doing that. Some might say that this was the early church going out to witness and to spread the Gospel, which in a sense could be correct, but the problem that we see is in the how and why some were doing it. They should have been “preaching” and “witnessing” to others, but not conquering. The word conquering that is used here, is the same Strong’s word “3528”, that is used to describe one of the bad activities of the first evil beast of Chapter 13. If it was wrong for the Chapter 13 beast to be doing that, it’s obvious that the rider on the white horse is doing small beginnings of the same thing wrong. This is the beginning and conquering and wearing down of the saints that we see in Daniel Chapter 7. *Rev 13:7 He was given power to make war against the saints **and to conquer them**. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. (NIV)*

What we see happening in the first seal, is that the small beginnings of power of the Nicolaitans that this rider was wrongly using, would by the time of the fourth church be transformed into the powerful church and state system that was persecuting and conquering anyone that would not agree with them. That is why the Lord mentions the Nicolaitans twice in the messages to the churches. In the first church, they are taking control of the church and in the third church they had gotten in league with the civil power. In the early church, this problem started out very subtly, and the apostle Paul in his time was already warning against the wolves that were going to be entering the midst of the church as soon as he was gone.

*Acts 20:28-29 (28 Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood.*

*29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.*

Besides the obvious wolves, there were those who were being elevated by others, or by themselves into positions of power over the church. If they would have all been humble and concerned about the flock they were appointed over, there wouldn’t have been a problem. The problem was that many of those who got into those positions of power, were not faithful to the Lord and they were using their positions to get wealth or prestige. Those small beginnings of corruption multiplied as time went on, so that by the time of the fourth church, we see the terrible and evil system had gotten power over not only the church, but also over the power of the Roman Empire. The power of the Empire, was being used against anyone in the church that would not agree with them by that time, and we will see that history symbolically described in the fourth seal.

## Regarding the White Horse

One possibility, is that the horse is still white because the Apostles were still on the scene through most of the first church. The doctrines of the first church had not deteriorated to the point where they would be considered corrupted, so this horse is still white. When the Apostles died, the restraint against corrupting the true doctrines was greatly weakened, and the situation began to degenerate rapidly, and because of the rapid decline the other horses in each of the next three churches, are each showing a worse degree of corruption by their changing colors. *Acts 20:29-30 (29 "I know that after my departure savage wolves will come in among you, not sparing the flock; 30 and from among your own selves men will arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after them. NASU*

The second possibility, is that since this rider is claiming that he is coming in Christ’s name, that this white horse is a counterfeit horse, so that he can deceive the church into believing that he is legitimate. While it is possible that he is pretending to be the rider from Chapter 19, we believe that the first possibility is the more

likely one, which would be that the doctrines were still relatively pure in the first church. The problem is the rider is going to lead the horse astray, and the doctrines are going to be gradually corrupted, and that is why the horses will change color as we go through the seals.

### **The Rider Is Misleading the Church About Reigning During Gospel Age**

The rider is generally the one who controls a horse, and this first rider was steering the horse down the wrong doctrinal path regarding the conquering spirit! It has been claimed by some that the rider is Christ, but one major problem with that view is that if it truly was Christ, he would not have ridden only the first horse, but he would have been seen on the other three also. Another major problem with this being Christ, is that the reign of Christ was not to have occurred until the beginning of the seventh one-thousand-year period. That occurred in 1874AD, and since then he has gradually been taking control away from Satan and his evil system. There is no way that we should be seeing Christ ride out with a crown on his head in the first church period, since he did not assume his role of king until 1874AD. The scriptures actually tell us that Christ is sitting at the right hand of the Father, waiting for the time of his kingdom, and so we know that is not him on the horse.

*Heb 10:12-14 (12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. NASU*

We are shown the Lord on a white horse riding out to make his enemies a footstool for his feet, and that is when he is going out to finish off the last of Satan's system in Chapter 19, not at the beginning of the church, as we see this rider doing. Some of the ones doing this in seal one, are most likely the same ones who Paul accused of reigning without him.

*1 Cor 4:8 Already you have all you want! Already you have become rich! You have become kings — and that without us! How I wish that you really had become kings so that we might be kings with you! NIV*

This rider is almost two thousand years ahead of the time, regarding when the reign should have begun. This rider represents those who were conquering and striving after power in the church—instead of acting as servants like they should have been doing. They especially should not have been placing a crown on their head, as if they were a king over the church. The rider on the white horse, can for that reason be identified with the beginnings of the Abomination of Desolation. They eventually forced the church to accept the rider's version of a false Christ, who was a part of a mythical Godhead, which was supposed to be made up of three Gods in one substance.

*Matt 24:23-24 (23 "Then if anyone says to you, 'Behold, here is the Christ,' or 'There {He is,}' do not believe {him.} 24 "For false Christs and False Prophets will arise and will show great signs and wonders, so as to mislead, if possible, even the elect. (NAS)*

Some might argue that the early church didn't have those kinds of problems, but it's a simple matter to read Paul's epistles to find out that there were many in the church that were already not doing what they should have been, as we see in the following examples.

*1 Cor 6:7-8) 7 Actually, then, it is already a defeat for you, that you have lawsuits with one another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded?*

*8 On the contrary, you yourselves wrong and defraud. {You do} this even to {your} brethren. (NAU)*

*1 Cor 1:11-13) 11 For I have been informed concerning you, my brethren, by Chloe's {people} that there are quarrels among you.*

*12 Now I mean this, that each one of you is saying, "I am of Paul," and "I of Apollos," and "I of Cephas," and "I of Christ."*

*13 Has Christ been divided? Paul was not crucified for you, was he? Or were you baptized in the name of Paul? (NAU)*

*1 Cor 11:17-18) 17 But in giving this instruction, I do not praise you, because you come together not for the better but for the worse.*

*18 For, in the first place, when you come together as a church, I hear that divisions exist among you; and in part I believe it. (NAU)*

So, we see that the problem in the first seal came from the rider of the horse. Even though the horse was relatively pure and white, the rider of the horse was not, and as we will see, some of the things that were being done by him were bad!

### **Lion and a Voice like Thunder**

The Living Creature represented in the first seal, is showing us the illegal use of power, and for that reason the Living Creature would have to be the Lion that is showing us the problems. We originally tried to place the creatures in the order that we found them in Chapter 4, but the seals seem easier to explain in a different order. We looked at the context of each seal to decide which of the four living creatures was showing us the vision.

We also looked at the messages to the churches and the trumpets, to see what each one was complaining about to help interpret what we were seeing in the seals. If we examine Revelation 2:2, which is the message to the first church, we find that they were having trouble with false Apostles, even while the Apostles were still on the scene. Those false Apostles were trying to insert their erroneous doctrines into the church, and they must have been at least partially successful, because by the time of second church, the doctrinal controversies were already overcoming the truth. Satan and those who wanted power, were out to conquer the church.

Our Lord warns us of that very thing, in *Matt 24:5*, “***For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many***”. In the text from Matt, we can see that our Lord had warned about early false Christ's who would be trying to lead the church astray. They were not actually claiming to be Christ, but they were claiming to be representatives of him, in thinking that they could set doctrine and policy for him! For the above reasons, it seems obvious that the rider on this horse represents some in the early church who were forcing their opinions on others, and misleading the church on doctrinal matters. The word Christ can mean anointed, and so those who are making the false claims, are not saying that they are Christ the savior, but they are saying that they are anointed of God, and appointed to rule over his church—which is what Papacy says.

Just because they didn't have civil power yet, didn't stop some from trying to rule over their fellow Christians or to impose their doctrinal ideas on them. Instead, they used superstition or their position of power in the church to force others to do and believe what they thought was correct. Some of them thought that they had to tell others in the church what they needed to do or believe to be saved. That wouldn't have been bad if they knew what they were talking about, but what they were advocating a lot of the time was leading away from Christ. A good example of this was those who felt that the Jewish Christians still had to observe the law, even though Paul had told them they didn't need to.

In Galatians, Paul tells us that they had even questioned his authority as an Apostle to get others to accept their false doctrinal positions. So, we can see why the Lord warned about the Nicolaitans twice, because he knew what they were doing in the first church would lead to worse misuse of power later. If you receive a warning twice about the same thing, beware, it's going to be on the test! The small beginnings of this wrong spirit in the first church, grew into the Papal grab for power by the time of the third church, and we historically saw that rise to power accomplished by the 539AD date, where the 1260 years of the reign of terror began. If everyone in the church had been properly humble and following the Lord, Papacy would not have come into existence.

### A Bow

As we examine this horse and rider, we see that he had a bow and a crown was given to him. If we look at only the English words used to translate this, these symbols could be interpreted in several ways, but if we look up the actual meaning of the Greek words, the possibilities become more limited. The word used for bow here is only used in the New Testament in this place. This was not a musical instrument, but it was a war bow. The UBS comments on this verse confirm for us that this was a war bow.

*Revelation 6:2 A bow: this weapon requires arrows, and it may be necessary to say "a bow and arrows." Where bow and arrows are unknown, it may be necessary to say "a weapon" or "a weapon that shoots darts (missiles)," without specifying what kind of weapon it is, while carefully avoiding the implication that it is a firearm, that is, a gun that shoots bullets. The weapon should be recognized as useful in battle. (from the UBS New Testament Handbook Series. Copyright © 1961-1997, by United Bible Societies.)*

The bow shows that the rider had too much of a conquering attitude, and he was willing to use force and coercion to convince others on doctrinal matters, or to get others to join the church. Because of the importance of seeing that the early church did have this problem, we quote another scripture which is different from the ones above, but which shows the problem of selfish ambition that some had even against Paul. *Phil 1:15-17) 15 Some, to be sure, are preaching Christ even from envy and strife, but some also from good will; 16 the latter {do it} out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the Gospel; 17 the former proclaim Christ out of selfish ambition rather than from pure motives, thinking to cause me distress in my imprisonment. (NAU)*

Having a bow, implies the use of arrows against your enemies. That is the same thing that Satan does, in that he is willing to shoot arrows of persecution to overcome those who oppose him. There are several scriptures that describe his arrows to us, and we see that we are to avoid them, or at least have on our spiritual armor to stop them. We also are not to use his same tactics, because the church is not to use force.

*Eph 6:13-17(13 Therefore, take up the full armor of God, so that you will be able to resist in the evil day, and having done everything, to stand firm. 14 Stand firm therefore, HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH, and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS, 15 and having shod YOUR FEET WITH THE PREPARATION OF THE GOSPEL OF PEACE; 16 in addition to all, taking up the shield of faith with which you will be able to extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one. 17 And take THE HELMET OF SALVATION, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. NASU*

*Ps 64:2-4) 2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evildoers, from the tumult of those who do iniquity, 3 Who have sharpened their tongue like a sword. They aimed bitter speech {as} their arrow, 4 To shoot from concealment at the blameless; suddenly they shoot at him, and do not fear. (NAU)*

It's interesting that we are not told that this rider has any arrows. It may be that we are to understand that he has the arrows, or it may signify that at the time we see him here, he has the desire but he does not have the

power to do anything regarding conquest or to kill those who disagreed with him, “yet”. He may have been only shooting arrows of slander. The word for bow in Greek is toxin or toxic—poisonous arrows, which erroneous doctrines would represent.

*II Thes 2:7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He who now restrains will do so until He is taken out of the way. (NKJ)*

Looking at the above definition of bow, we see that the problem being shown to us here, was very clearly the misuse of power, and that was what the first living creature is showing us and complaining about. If this rider had been doing what he should have been doing, he would not have needed a war bow.

### Regarding the Crown

It’s interesting to see that the crown was “given” to him, but the bow he already had. That it was given to him indicates that it’s possible that the crown was something he had legally from the Lord, but he may be misusing it by claiming its kingly power ahead of time. For example, the Apostle Paul indicated that he had a crown laid up for him, but he does not say that he has it on. The problem that is beginning to occur in this church, is that the 144,000 are not supposed to be reigning with their crowns until they have proven faithful, and even then, they must wait until the next age. So, it appears the misuse of the crown in lording it over others, is why the crown is mentioned here. That this problem gets worse, is confirmed to us in the message to the second church, where we see that Christ promises to give us “the crown of life”, but only if we would be faithful until death.

Looking at all of these things, we see that the crown is a second problem, since the rider has falsely appropriated its benefits to himself ahead of time. It appears that this is one reason why he is seen riding out to conquer with a bow, in that he thinks he is a king already. No one can claim that they are overcomers or that they have the right to rule over others or nations, until they have made their calling and election sure. In other words, this rider shouldn’t have had the power of this crown while he is still alive on the earth. If you are a leader in the church, you need to be a servant, not a ruler claiming unlimited power over others. Only when you have proven faithful to the Lord, will you receive power and a kingdom with him in the next age.

*Revelation 2:10 "Do not fear what you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, so that you will be tested, and you will have tribulation for ten days. **Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life.** (NAU)*

This crown is interesting, in that it was: *4735 stephanos (stef'-an-os); from an apparently primary stepho (to twine or wreath); a chaplet (as a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor generally; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple fillet, 1238), literally or figuratively: KJV-- crown.*

As we can see, this crown could be a badge of royalty, or a reward, or a symbol of public honor. In other words, this may indicate a condition of pride or thinking too much of himself, regarding this rider, in that he may be claiming that he had won the race already, or that he deserved respect and honor because of his position in the church. We pray that none of us fall into the same error. We do not have any right to the power of the crown until we have proven faithful and are ruling with the Lord in the next age, we are only servants and helpers of the church during the Gospel Age.



## **Ruling and Judging Others**

The rider and the ones that the apostle is complaining about in his time, thought that they had the right to rule and judge over others. That is what Papacy did openly later when he did get actual civil power. He claimed he had the right to rule, and that he was the Vicar of Christ on earth. That false claim implied that this rider had the right to make decisions for Christ, but we know that Christ did not give that power to him! That conquering attitude turned into the counterfeit key of Peter that Papacy claims that they have. Again, we are looking at the small beginnings of a bad attitude in the early church, that eventually led to Papacy.

If any still doubt that this problem was what was happening in the first church, consider that Paul tells us that “the mystery of iniquity” was already working even in his time, and that the one that was holding him back would continue to do so until he stepped out of the way. One thought is that it was the Apostles who kept this under check until they died and were off the scene. Another thought is that the one restraining was the Roman Empire, and that those who would like to get power, couldn’t do so until Rome fell. Historically that was correct both ways. The power grab in the church for spiritual control began as soon as the Apostles were gone, but the grab for civil power couldn’t succeed until Rome fell in the third church. When that happened, Papacy stepped into the power vacuum and began his rise to power. Those two different times of power grab, may be why the Lord warned about the Nicolaitans in both the first and the third messages to the seven churches.

The church was only supposed to make disciples of the people and to baptize them, not conquer them. *Matt 28:19-20) 19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and the Son and the Holy spirit, 20 teaching them to observe all that I commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." (NAU)*

## **Constantine & Roman Empire**

After this church period ended, we see that problems with the so-called heresies and doctrinal disputes that were going on in the early church, eventually attracted the attention of Emperor Constantine towards the end of the second church period. Because of the strife that it was causing in the Empire, he began to set precedence for the government to settle church affairs and doctrinal controversies, which the church shouldn’t have allowed him to do in 325AD. Sadly the council of Nicene which Constantine called, was where many false doctrines were formulated that we still must fight against yet today. After that council, other church councils soon saddled the church with even more false doctrines and bad ideas, that built upon that original foundation of error that came into the church at that council.

In conclusion, we see that if each of the living creatures represents an attribute of God, then this one definitely represented a misuse of power in the early church, that led to an even worse misuse of power later. This living creature is pictorially showing us how power is already being abused, even in the first church. That abuse of power helped to cause the great falling away. The crown was given to the rider, and he should have kept it laid up for the Millennial age, but he didn’t and he began using its power for evil instead—by ruling and lording it over the people.

## **Seal 2**

### **Revelation 6:3-4**

**Revelation 6:3** *When He broke the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come."*

**Revelation 6:4** *And another, a red horse, went out; and to him who sat on it, it was granted to take peace from the earth, and that {men} would slay one another; and a great sword was given to him. (NAU)*

73.75AD-433.75AD

### **Flying Eagle or Wisdom**

We believe that the second living creature in seal two is the flying eagle, which symbolizes wisdom. That seems to fit the best in the second church, because that is where the apostate system caused the knowledge of what Christ had done for us to be lost in the great falling away, even though the sword of truth which was the bible was given to them in this church. In the beginning of Proverbs Chapter 7, we see that wisdom equals Christ. By the time we get to verse 8, we find the young man forgetting wisdom and going to the harlot, who represents the Papal church and state system. By the end of this church period and the beginning of the next, the Papal system was well on the way to being developed. Starting with the first church council in 325AD, the church rapidly lost its wisdom and began to accept the doctrines of those councils over the scriptures that they had just finished compiling into the bible in that same church period. By 381 Theodosius mandated that the only religion that could be followed in the Empire, was the so called orthodox belief. The Arians even then refused to go along with that doctrine, because it promoted the Trinity doctrine. They held out until 539, when they were defeated by a Roman army, and then Papacy stepped into the power vacuum that the city of Rome presented after the Arians were removed, and he then began his climb to power.

### **Rider Made Many Doctrinal Errors Mandatory**

To list a few of the doctrinal errors, we see that not only was the Trinity doctrine formulated during the second church, but the early beginnings of the doctrines of the mass were also established—which totally negated what Christ had done for the church regarding salvation. Towards the end of this church, because Constantine had joined the power of Rome to the church, they also began to think that the kingdom of Christ had been established in the earth.

A question came up in the study regarding whether this was a literal sword or a symbolic one that the rider had. It seems obvious that the Lord would not have given a literal sword to this rider. Because of that, it was concluded that the great sword that this rider was given was not a literal sword. It was symbolic of the two-edged sword of the Old and the New Testament, which was compiled towards the end of this church period. This rider is misusing the sword of truth starting in this church, by misquoting it, as was done in the council of Nicaea regarding the Trinity doctrine. That same problem continued in the other councils that followed this one during this church period, so that by the time of the later councils, the decision of the councils was considered to be superior to God's word.

Because of those councils, this is the church that began to reject the use of the scriptures, and they began to rely on the decisions of the church councils. It seems likely that the reason the sword is mentioned here, is because the symbolic sword of the Bible began to be ignored towards the end of this church, and that rejection of God's word became worse in the later churches—to the point where we will see the two prophets lying dead in the Great City of Papacy in Chapter 11.

## The Red Horse

That this horse is “red”, confirms to us that the church at that time was becoming mixed up with Satan and the Pagan doctrines of the Roman Empire. We see that confirmed for us in Revelation 12:3, 9, where it tells us the “red” dragon was Satan.

*Revelation 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.*

*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (NAU)*

That the horse has already turned red, shows it had already absorbed a lot of Satan's doctrines and ideas. In that regard, it's interesting to find in the second message to the church that it tells us that they had the synagogue of Satan with them. *Revelation 2:9 "I know your tribulation and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)*

That the horse was red, shows us the historical fact that the church had become entwined together with the power of Rome, and because of that it was taking on the color of the dragon, which was a Satan controlled Pagan Roman power. Towards the end of this church period in 313AD, the church had become the favored religion of the Empire over Paganism, thus guaranteeing its downfall.

## Misuse of God's Word

A big problem that this Living Creature is calling our attention to, is that this church by the latter part of its church period, was misusing God's Word or “wisdom”. The sword of Bible truth they had been given, was by that time being twisted to support the apostate church systems grab for power. If they couldn't misquote God's word, they ignored it in favor of man's philosophy.

This was also the time that many of the heresies were being brought into the church by Pagans. The influence of Greek philosophy was causing error to come into the church—which Satan used as a river of false doctrine to try to drown out the Faithful Church. *Revelation 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood. (NAU)* The flood that came in at that time, was all the Pagan doctrines and ideas that the people that came into the church brought with them, because they still held Pagan beliefs. This was part of Satan's attempt to overwhelm and drown out the Faithful Church and its doctrines, as we will see mentioned in Chapter 12.

When that didn't work, Satan later in the third church brought in a flood of Barbarians into the Empire, thinking that he could use them to overwhelm the church with brute force. If those Barbarians would have defeated the faithful of the church at that time, they would have been forced to accept Pagan doctrines or be killed, and that would have been the end of the true church. The remaining forces of the Empire joined with the Arians who still had true doctrines, and they were able to force the Barbarians back out of the Empire, and the faithful of the church who didn't accept the Trinity doctrine were saved.

Satan and his forces attacked the Faithful Church with both doctrinal as well as with physical methods—some of which were torturing and killing them. That the rider was granted to take peace from the earth, could be looked at as both a literal war and in a symbolic manner it could represent the fallen church trying to

overwhelm the remaining true doctrines held by the faithful with force. The peace was taken from the Empire because the Pagan rulers tried to eliminate the faithful church, with force. In the very beginning of this church, the faithful were witnessing to both the Jews and to the Romans who didn't appreciate what was being told to them. Both of those groups literally killed and persecuted the church in this church period. We see that represented historically in the ten days of persecution that is mentioned in the message to the second church, "Revelation 2:10".

### **Apostate Church Begins to Persecute**

In the second and perhaps worse sense, when the Roman Empire had quit persecuting the Faithful Church, the apostate church using the power of Rome began to persecute the Faithful Church. This started to happen in the latter part of the second church over the problem with the Trinity and other doctrines. Riding on the back of false doctrines, they began to wage warfare against the Faithful Church and that warfare was a spiritual as well as a literal persecution. They were taking peace from the earth first doctrinally, and then later it became an actual physical conflict, which became a very serious and deadly conflict for the faithful church.

So, we see both a literal as well as symbolic taking of the peace during this time. Our Lord Jesus warned had warned earlier about both types of trouble taking peace from the church, in *Matt 24:6-10* (*6 And ye shall hear of **wars and rumors of wars**: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet.*

*7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.*

*8 All these are the beginning of sorrows.*

*9 Then shall **they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.***

***10 And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.***

### **Sword Battle Became Physical**

Sadly, it's an equally historical fact that this was the area of time in which the church councils while ignoring what the Bible said, formulated most of the false doctrines that exist yet today. During the latter part of this church, those who advocated the Trinity and other false doctrines, began to use force against those who were still fighting against the error that was coming into the church, and at that point it was a spiritual battle. The Trinity controversy during the second church became so heated, that the Trinitarians in this conflict began to literally persecute and imprison those who didn't agree with them, thus taking peace from the earth. For a while it depended on which Roman Emperor was in power as to who was winning the battle. Unfortunately, an Emperor eventually came to power who favored the Trinity doctrine, and he helped persecute and defeat those who didn't believe in the Trinity. The war between the faithful saints and the fallen church continued onward into the third church.

The saints were eventually worn down, as Daniel 7:21 had prophesied would happen. In a severe setback to truth in the third church, the champions of the Trinity doctrine eventually won the conflict in the Western part of the Empire, and for that reason most churches are stuck with that false doctrine today. That defeat against the truth happened in the literal battle that occurred in 539AD at Ravenna, where those who didn't believe in the Trinity doctrine were defeated by the Roman army and after that time Western Rome believed in the

Trinity doctrine exclusively. The Pope had asked Emperor Justinian who was trying to restore Rome at the time, for help in defeating the Arians or non-Trinitarians, and he sent an army to overthrow the city and to defeat them. That the Empire used the army to establish the false doctrine of the Trinity by force, is why the 1260 years begins to count from that date. A small part of the Eastern Roman Empire still held onto the Arian view at that time in history, but they also eventually lost the truth and became Trinitarian.

The idea that the church had the right to decide doctrinal positions for their members, came into acceptance in the church councils during this church. The church councils decided many doctrinal controversies without consulting scripture, and sadly many of those erroneous positions still exist today. Instead of letting their members hear or read God's word and then using the Holy spirit to make up their own mind, they began to decide the issues for the people, and to force the decisions on them, right or wrong.

That is why it says that this rider was granted to take peace from the earth. They did it first with their doctrinal controversies and then later they did it in a literal sense, killing and persecuting those who didn't agree with them. This again agrees with the parallel table that we supplied at the beginning of the Chapter, where our Lord warned about the literal killing that was going to come against the faithful.

There is one other way that this rider may have taken peace from the earth. When we accept Christ as our savior, we can be at peace with God because of our faith in Christ and the salvation that he established for us. *Rom 5:1 Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: (KJV)* When this rider began to take away the peace of the understanding of what Christ had actually did for us, he took away the peace that passes understanding that we have through Christ. That may have been in a sense a worse situation than the literal peace that was taken away. Regardless, both the understanding of Christ's salvation, and the actual peace of the Empire were taken away by those who wanted to establish their authority over others.

To summarize, we see "the sword" was not always a literal instrument of war, but it was symbolically the sword of truth or the Bible, which during the Gospel Age provides spiritual nourishment to those who hear its message. This is the church in which the Bible was compiled. If the early church had used that spiritual sword of truth correctly and had not mixed error with it, they wouldn't have fallen away from the Lord. **Ephesians 6:17** *And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:*

They inappropriately began using false doctrinal ideas to gain power over others, and to condemn those who disagreed. They were misusing the wisdom and the truth that God had given to them through the scriptures. Even though this church had access to the great wisdom found in the scriptures, which were compiled into a book in this church, they had mixed and corrupted God's truth with earthly doctrines and Pagan philosophy. By the end of the second church, the spiritual war was not against Satan's organization anymore, but Satan had turned it against the faithful members of the church. Satan had turned the church away from being our Lord's faithful church, and had taken complete control of it. The Bible was being ignored, except to misquote it out of context, and the church councils were deciding the doctrines without consulting God's word.

That is why this living creature represents wisdom, and he is showing us how this church was not using wisdom or truth appropriately. They had corrupted God's word and had mixed truth with error, and then they began to beat their fellow man with it.

### Seal 3 Revelation 6:5-6

**Revelation 6:5** *When He broke the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come." I looked, and behold, a black horse; and he who sat on it had a pair of scales in his hand.*

**Revelation 6:6** *And I heard {something} like a voice in the center of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine." (NAU)*

433.75AD-793.75AD

Black represent lack of light, showing that the doctrinal light of this church had grown dark. This horse is black, which indicates a very bad spiritual condition of no or little light. In the parallel table between Matt 24 and the seals, we saw that our Lord mentioned the famine that would come, but he did not elaborate on exactly what was going to occur. During this church period, there were famines of both the literal and the spiritual kind. We believe that the famine that concerns the church that we are going to see in these symbols, is pointing to the spiritual kind. The reason for that conclusion, besides the meaning of the symbols, is that the Lord would have been much more concerned about the spiritual famine, because that could lead to spiritual death. This church was heading into a spiritual famine, which was going to be extremely bad because of the dark time that was coming upon the church during this church period.

#### Ox or Justice Complains

The third living creature, which is showing us this vision, is most likely the Ox, which symbolizes justice. The Ox represented our Lord's sacrifice that was used to balance or satisfy justice. We believe that justice is the correct truth that is being perverted in this church, because of the balance scale that we see in this seal. The balance scale is normally showing us the ransom of the Lord, which is pictured by the balance scale—with our Lord redeeming Adam and the entire race by providing an exact corresponding price, with Adam on one end and our Lord Jesus on the other end. The problem is that by this time in the church, the Mass was beginning to be substituted for the true sacrifice that Christ had provided.

We are going to show in more detail, why we think that the balance scale that we see here is the key to the interpretation of this seal. This church established the abomination that maketh desolate, by creating the mass and commanding that all had to participate in it to be saved. The doctrine of the mass, is in direct conflict with the true doctrine of the ransom, because the mass claims to recreate and re-sacrifice Christ over and over again. The mass assumes that Christ's original sacrifice was not good enough, and in the mass they sacrifice him every hour on the hour, claiming that they are removing any new sins that have occurred in the meantime. By doing that they are rejecting the doctrine of the ransom, by claiming that the mass is needed to add to what Christ had done. Contrary to that, in Hebrews we are told that what Christ had done is all that will ever need to be done.

*Heb 9:23-27 (23 It was necessary, then, for the copies of the heavenly things to be purified with these sacrifices, but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. 24 For Christ did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God's presence. 25 Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters*

*the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. 26 Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. NIV*

*Heb 9:28 so also the Messiah, having been offered once to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to deliver those who are eagerly waiting for him. CJB*

It's interesting to see that this rider already had a balance scale, and that he'd not had anything given to him like the first two churches. It does not say that the balance scale had been given to him, and we think that the reason that is true, is because the balance scale that this rider had was not Christ's balance scale. The true meaning of the balance scale had been lost by the time of this church.

Because of the context of the high prices for food in this Chapter, we considered the possibility that the balance scale was related to the scarcity of spiritual food. The lack of spiritual food, was definitely not helped by the loss of the doctrine of the ransom at the time of this church. The scale should have represented the doctrine of satisfied justice that had been given to the early church, but it was not by the time of this church. The reason that it was not showing the true sacrifice of Christ, is because the apostate church system had by this time substituted their set of false doctrinal weights of the mass, replacing the true weight of the blood of the cross that the Lord had provided, and spiritual darkness had settled over the church.

In other words, this rider was the anti-Christ, and he was corrupting and misusing the perfect balance of justice, which was the sacrifice of Christ. The knowledge of one man dying for another man had been lost, and the evil system had begun to substitute darkness in its place during this church. By the end of this church period, the doctrine of the mass was full developed, and there was no more satisfied justice or true salvation in this church. The doctrine of the mass was established to supposedly provide continuing salvation for the people.

*Job 31:6 Let Him weigh me with accurate scales, and let God know my integrity. (NAU)*

*Pss 62:9 Men of low degree are only vanity and men of rank are a lie; in the balances they go up; they are together lighter than breath. (NAU)*

*Prov 11:1 A false balance is an Abomination to the LORD, but a just weight is His delight. (NAU)*

*Prov 16:11 A just balance and scales belong to the LORD; all the weights of the bag are His concern. (NAU)*

That a balance scale can be used to cheat or deceive, will be seen to be a big part of the problem here.

*Hosea 12:7 A merchant, in whose hands are false balances, He loves to oppress. (NAU)*

*Amos 8:5 saying, "When will the new moon be over, so that we may sell grain, and the Sabbath, that we may open the wheat {market} to make the bushel smaller and the shekel bigger, and to cheat with dishonest scales, (NAU)*

The early church had a well-balanced and fully developed doctrine of satisfying God's justice given to them. We see that explained in Romans, where Paul tells us that through the transgression of the one-man Adam, death entered for all mankind. Paul then tells us conversely, that the one act of righteousness by the one-man Christ, resulted in justification to life for all. Unfortunately, by this time in the history of the church that had largely been ignored or forgotten.

***Rom 5:12) 12 Therefore, just as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all sinned--***

**Rom 5:18-19) 18 So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men.**

**19 For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous. (NAU)**

One major reason that they couldn't understand the ransom anymore, was because they had accepted the Trinity doctrine in the previous church, and that doctrine was not compatible with the corresponding price of the ransom. Instead of the man Christ Jesus paying the corresponding price, with the Trinity doctrine they then had a God plus man paying the price, and that would not work as a corresponding price. The scriptures tell us that the ones who don't believe that Christ came in the flesh or as a human being, belong to the anti-Christ. Hebrews also tells us that it couldn't be an angel that saved us, but it had to be one like his brethren, in other words, Christ had to be an actual man when he paid the price for us.

*II John 1:7 Watch out for the false leaders-- and there are many of them around-- who don't believe that Jesus Christ came to earth as a human being with a body like ours. Such people are against the truth and against Christ. (TLB)*

*Heb 2:16-17 (16 For verily he took not on him the nature of angels; but he took on him the seed of Abraham. 17 Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. (KJV)*

The loss of the doctrine of the ransom, created a spiritual famine which caused the available spiritual food to be of poor quality, which had very little saving value. That's why we see a lot of barley in this vision, which represents the poor quality of doctrines of this church, which could not develop or sustain a true spiritual life.

In the literal sense, we can see that the just laws that God establishes for his people were being ignored during this time, and the fallen church was using false weights on the corrupted balance scale to create laws that did not bless, but which oppressed the people. So not only was the doctrine of the ransom being ignored, the corrupt cannon laws of the church were being substituted in place of God's laws. The changed laws were used to keep the people under the iron fist of the church authority, giving them the means to punish whoever they wanted to silence, or as it eventually happened they gave the church the right to sentence anyone to death that they wished. He also changed the times during this church, by claiming that God's kingdom had been established already.

*Dan 7:25 He shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. WEB*

By the time of the ninth century, which was the latter part of the third church and the beginning of the fourth, the idea that the bread and wine were actually turned into Christ's body and blood had become a church pillar, and was universally accepted and has never been changed or corrected! Luther even believed that false doctrine and he argued with Zwingli about it, because Zwingli didn't believe that doctrine was correct. That false doctrine is a big part of what the scriptures call the Abomination of Desolation. The regular sacrifice that Daniel says was done away with by the Abomination, was the ransom doctrine. The blood of Christ had satisfied justice for all times, but the apostate system didn't understand that doctrine anymore at the time of the third church. That we are right on our timing for this seal, is shown by the fact that when Daniel talks about the Abomination in Chapter 12, he gives us the 1260, 1290, and the 1335 days, and we know that the 1260 started in 539AD, with the destruction of the city of Ravenna. The 539 date falls into the time of the third church.



*Dan 11:31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and **do away with the regular sacrifice**. And they will set up the Abomination of Desolation. (NAU)*

*Matt 24:15 "Therefore when you see the **ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION** which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, **standing in the holy place** (let the reader understand), (NAU)*

### **Papacy & Civil Power**

Looking back to the messages to the churches, we see that Christ had mentioned the doctrine of the Nicolaitans a second time in Revelation 2:15. That scripture applies very well historically, because this was the church that started to first share power and then later take control of the civil power of Western Rome. The first mention of the Nicolaitans was when they were taking control of the church, and the second mention is in the third church was when they began taking control of the civil power.

The Papacy was using the civil power to destroy his enemies by the time of the third church. In 539AD, a Papal and Roman Emperor allied army, captured the king of the Goths at Ravenna. That was where the last of the three horns of civil power were plucked up, which were later given to the little horn Papacy, as seen in Dan 7:8! The three horns were the Heruli, the Ostrogoth's, and the Vandals. Pepin gave Papacy a large portion of those three countries later, so that he could rule over them as a king, and that was the plucking up of the three horns by the little horn, and the beginning of Papal civil power as seen in the two-horned beast of Chapter 13. We will explain in Chapter 13 of Revelation, why Papacy acquiring the civil power to rule over a civil country created the two symbol of the horned beast.

The **voice** that is heard in the center of the 4 Living Creatures is not identified. It must be either Jehovah or the Lamb, since the throne is in the middle of the living creatures, "Revelation 4:6, 5:6". It doesn't actually matter who is speaking here, since Jesus is carrying out the Fathers plan, so anything that he says either comes from the Father or the Father would agree with it. While not certain, it's most likely that the voice in this verse is Jesus, since he is the "voice" that John heard in Chapter one, and he is carrying out the Fathers plan.

### **Famine of Spiritual Food**

The famine that we see here, is thought by some to be a literal earthly famine. We don't believe that is what we are being shown, in that we believe that the famine that we see here is a self-inflicted famine for hearing the word of the Lord. Elijah had a similar famine for 3.5 years, which pictured this 1260-year famine that began in this church. *Amos 8:11-14(11 "Behold, days are coming," declares the Lord God, "When I will send a famine on the land, Not a famine for bread or a thirst for water, But rather for hearing the words of the Lord. 12 "People will stagger from sea to sea And from the north even to the east; They will go to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, But they will not find it. 13 "In that day the beautiful virgins And the young men will faint from thirst. 14 "As for those who swear by the guilt of Samaria, Who say, 'As your god lives, O Dan,' And, 'As the way of Beersheba lives,' They will fall and not rise again." NASU*

There were to be both literal famines as well as spiritual famines, as predicted by the Lord in Matt Chapter 24, but the famine in the third seal is symbolic in nature, and represents the lack of good nourishing spiritual food. The reason that there is a spiritual famine coming upon this church, is because they had tossed out the true understanding of salvation which we discussed above. Those who were promoting this inferior doctrine, will in the end die of the spiritual famine and lose their place in the church.

The voice of God or Christ that came out of the midst of the four beasts, tells us a quart of wheat was being sold for a denarius and three quarts of barley for the same price, and that symbolically shows us that the truth or good nourishing spiritual food was becoming very difficult and expensive to get by the time of this church. We get that concept or idea from the fact that a denarius was about a day's wage. The high price of food is what happens during a famine or siege when little is available. Scarcity would cause the prices to get very high, and that is when we see that food which is not very nourishing, is eaten instead. A quart of wheat is enough good food for one person, but it was not enough for a family, and as we see shown here, more poor food like barley was available in abundance than there was wheat.

As a higher quality and better food, wheat was more expensive than the inferior barley. That would symbolically show that the better food of wheat which symbolized deep nourishing doctrines or strong doctrinal meat, was very hard to get by the time of this church. Even barley or simple doctrines which symbolically represent the milk of the word, were not as spiritually satisfying and were expensive to buy. We see that same condition in a natural famine, when people eat anything to try and stay alive. They sometimes strip the leaves and bark off trees, even though there is not much food value in them.

We find the same problem of doctrinal food mentioned in the message to the third church, which is the same church period that were looking at here, in that our Lord says that Balak was teaching the sons of Israel to eat things sacrificed to idols—which is shown to us in Revelation 2:14, which was the third church. Here we see that the third church was being offered a large amount of inferior food or false doctrine, which had very little spiritual food value and didn't satisfy or nourish the spiritual creature. In his complaint about Balaam in the message to the third church, Jesus tells us that the food or doctrines had been offered to idols, and that is what had happened in this church. The false doctrinal idols of Satan were being substituted for the original truth of the Gospel. The false food had no real spiritual value, and if you tried to live on it, you would starve to death spiritually. This church was even being fed empty husks or tares, that did not have the kernels of nourishing spiritual food in them at all. In the third trumpet, all the rivers and fountains of spiritual water were turned to blood, which made them undrinkable, resulting in spiritual death we see here because of the bitterness of the water.

### 1260 Year Wilderness

This is the church that had to flee into the wilderness for the 1260 years, which is mentioned in Revelation Chapter 12. You could not actually belong to this false church by this time, and still be following the true doctrines of Christ. This serious doctrinal problem was already in existence at the beginning of the third church, and the beginning of the 1260 years of Revelation Chapter 12, both of which are pointing us to the same start time of 539AD. That is a good indication that we are looking at the price of the wheat and barley correctly when we say that it indicates a severe famine and lack of God's spiritual food and word. God promised that the Faithful Church would be fed nourishing spiritual food from God, just as Elijah was fed by the ravens for 3.5 years, and he did that during that time for those who were seeking him. If you were going to rely on the apostate church to supply your spiritual food for you, you would be starving to death. In Chapter 11, we will also show that this is the same time that the two prophets that represented the scriptures were killed and lay dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy. That time was so bad, that God had to feed the church miraculously during the 1260 years, just like he fed Elijah, but he could only do that outside of the official church. *Revelation 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. (NAU)*

In the Studies in the Scriptures, second volume page 256, we find that Elijah is a type of the Gospel Age church, and he had to live by a brook and be fed by ravens for 3.5 years. The 3.5 years points us to the chronology of the book of Daniel, which is calculated at  $3.5 \times 360$ , and that equals the 1260 years which reached from 539 to 1799AD.

Jezebel and Ahab, who pictured church and state system that existed in the later part of this church and the next, were trying to have Elijah killed during this entire time. Jezebel pictured the fallen church, and Ahab pictured the kings that allied with Papacy in this evil system. That fits exactly with what had happened historically to the church during the 1260 years, in that the evil church and state system tried to kill off the Faithful Church, starting in 539AD and during most of the rest of that 1260-year time-period. The same thing is true here in that the Ravens, who symbolize messengers and wise ones, had to feed the Faithful Church to save them from the famine of truth caused by the apostate church system.

### **Wine and the OIL**

That the wine and the oil were not to be harmed here, shows us that the truth of Christ's salvation was to be preserved through the bad time, and that the Holy spirit would keep working with all who were willing. Oil can be symbolically representative of several things in the scriptures: of divine grace, the Holy spirit, the truth, the spirit of consecration and of the God's promises. So, that implies that for any that were truly consecrated, God would supply his Holy spirit to carry them through the bad time.

Wine can also be symbolic of doctrines, and we see that wine symbolized the Lords blood at the Last Supper, which was the blood that provides the ransom and which guarantees the New Covenant. Those symbols being preserved, is showing us that no matter how bad things had become, this system could not take away the promise of a future life and the true salvation which is represented in the blood of Christ. The saving value of the Lords blood would still be available to save anyone who believed in it, and the truth and message of that salvation would not be allowed to perish during that evil time, even though the evil system did not believe in it.

But just like Elijah, the church was going to have to hide from the evil system in a symbolic cave, to be kept alive during this evil time. This is the time that is described as a desert, and just like the time of Elijah there was not any rain upon the false church, and a spiritual famine was occurring in that evil system. That is why there is the mention of the wheat and the barley being of great price in this seal, because the truth was hard to get during the time of the 1260 years.

Even though the evil system killed all those in opposition to it that they could find, the true ransom doctrine was still preserved and hidden in the Bible, and in those who still resisted error in this church. Even though the message of truth was largely ignored for a time, God didn't allow it to be destroyed. By this time in history, those who still had the truth were becoming much smaller in number, and they had to preach outside the official system of the Great City. Elijah pictures that survival, when he was in hiding and living with the widow. *1 Kings 17:14-16 (14 "For thus says the Lord God of Israel, 'The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the Lord sends rain on the face of the earth.'" 15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for many days. 16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke through Elijah. NASU*

### **Elijah Restores the Altar**

Later on when the common people could read the scriptures again, the Holy spirit was able to go to work restoring God's word and the truth. Ezekiel shows us that gradual restoration in Chapter 37, with the restoration of the bones of literal Israel, which also pictures the restoration of spiritual Israel. The recovery is also pictured by the way that Elijah restored the altar of the Lord, that had been destroyed by Ahab and Jezebel. We will see the altar again in the sixth trumpet, showing that the doctrines related to salvation were being restored for sure at the beginning of the sixth church.

*I King 18:30-32) 30 Then Elijah said to all the people, "Come near to me." So all the people came near to him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD which had been torn down.*

*31 Elijah took twelve stones according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, to whom the word of the LORD had come, saying, "Israel shall be your name."*

*32 So with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD, and he made a trench around the altar, large enough to hold two measures of seed. (NAU)*

What Elijah did in that picture, shows us that the truth that had been lost in the dark ages, was going to be restored again at the end of the 1260 years, and that at that time it would then overwhelm and expose the evil doctrines of the apostate system. That has already been happening after 1799AD, and the truth of the restored scriptures will eventually overthrow all false doctrines and ideas, as well as those who try to hold on to them. God will only accept the sacrifices of the Faithful Church, and those who are found worshiping man's doctrine and ideas will be rejected.

As we can see, the third living creature had good reason to show us justice being perverted. Not only did the people not have actual earthly justice from the government of this fallen church system, but this evil church had hidden and suppressed the true justice and salvation that God had supplied to the church. They had replaced the simple price that Christ had paid for Adam and his offspring, with a complicated set of false doctrines which hid the truth of what Christ had accomplished on the cross, and which brought death and not life. No wonder they were spiritually starving to death. The false weights of the balance scale were totally corrupted during this church, because they had thrown God's true weights of the ransom doctrine away and the great message of salvation that had been delivered unto the saints was silenced in the Great City of Papacy during this church, and the two prophets representing the scriptures had been slain and lay dead in the Great City for 1260 years—starting in 539AD. Only the faithful that still existed "outside" the Great City could still witness about God's salvation, but if they were caught they were tortured and killed. "In" the city, the truth of the bible was not accepted anymore.

### **Seal 4**

#### **Revelation 6:7-8**

**Revelation 6:7** *When the Lamb broke the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, "Come."*

**Revelation 6:8** *I looked, and behold, an ashen horse; and he who sat on it had the name Death; and Hades was following with him. Authority was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword and with famine and with pestilence and by the wild beasts of the earth. (NAU)*

793.75AD-1153.75AD

### The Sickly Horse

The horse that is seen here is described as ashen. The word from Strong's is 5515 chloros (khlo-ros'); from the same as 5514; greenish, i.e. verdant, dun-colored: KJV-- green, pale.

*From vines = chloros ^5515^, "pale green," is translated "pale" (of a horse) in <Revelation. 6:8>, symbolizing death. See GREEN. (From Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

If someone is so sick that they are turning sickly green, they are generally considered to be very sick or on their death bed. People actually use that expression when they are extremely sick, saying, "I'm so sick I feel green." That this is not a healthy green, is also suggested by the possible meaning of it being dun-colored or dull in color. This would imply a dried-up color of pale green, like dead lifeless grass, that had dried up because of the lack of water. That is a very fitting symbol, because it is showing us something that had life in it at one time, but had since died or is very close to death. The fourth doctrinal horse from God's viewpoint is considered to be dead, or at least causing death in those who follow him.

### Love Grows Cold

It's not as obvious why the living creature that represents love is disproving of this church, until we look at history. If we remember in Matt Chapter 24, the Lord had predicted that love would grow cold. *Matt 24:12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold. (NAU) Historically that is exactly what had happened by this time, in that if you didn't agree with the evil system they would literally torment or kill you, thinking that they were saving you. By this time in history they had absolute control over both the church and the state, and because of that the true church had to symbolically hide outside the Great City of Papacy just like Elijah had to hide outside Jerusalem in his time.*

Since the man Christ represents love, we think that love is what is pointed to here as being what this rider had completely lost. They had forgotten that Christ had told them that love for one another would prove that they were his disciples, and this church had lost that love completely. *1 John 3:11-19 (11 For this is the message which you have heard from the beginning, that we should love one another; 12 not as Cain, who was of the evil one and slew his brother. And for what reason did he slay him? Because his deeds were evil, and his brothers were righteous. 13 Do not be surprised, brethren, if the world hates you. 14 We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brethren. He who does not love abides in death. 15 Everyone who hates his brother is a murderer; and you know that no murderer has eternal life abiding in him. 16 We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren. 17 But whoever has the world's goods, and sees his brother in need and closes his heart against him, how does the love of God abide in him? 18 Little children, let us not love with word or with tongue, but in deed and truth. NASU*

That was why our Lord was very concerned in the message to the first church, because they were losing their love already, but by this church it had declined to the point where it was a complete loss. From the small beginnings of the loss of love in the first church, our Lord could project that trend ahead of time, and see that it would lead to the total loss of love in this church. By the end of this church, the saints had arrived at the time that the inquisition was being used, and in the coldness of that evil systems hearts, they began to systematically torture and kill all the saints that resisted them. They were doing the exact opposite of what

they should have been doing, in that instead of love they had filled their hearts and their minds with hate. The parallel to Matt 24, also predicted the loss of love in this church period. That is why death and the grave were following this rider—they were killing both literally and spiritually.

*Matt 24:12 "Because lawlessness is increased, most people's love will grow cold. NASU*

*John 13:34-35(34 "A new commandment I give to you, that you love one another, even as I have loved you, that you also love one another.*

*35 "By this all men will know that you are My disciples, if you have love for one another." (NAS)*

### **They Falsely Claimed To Have the Keys to Heaven**

This church was falsely claiming that only they had the keys to heaven, and that to get salvation you needed to agree with them and to follow them. The truth is that anyone that followed this rider was led into spiritual death, because this church had lost all touch with who Christ was, and the true salvation that he had brought. The death that this system brought against the faithful church that resisted them, couldn't kill the spiritual being, but only the human shell that held that life. God can raise them back up again, and so they could only kill the body and not the spirit. But those who willingly followed this system, were losing any spiritual life that they had, and they will not be of the 144,000. Because of that many of them will be in the Great Company as seen in Ezekiel Chapter 44. Hopefully there are not many that will lose their life completely, but the scriptures do indicate that there could be some.

### **Christ Has the Keys!**

In our study, we observed that Christ was the one that had the keys of death and Hades, as shown in Revelation 1:18, but we know that he is not the rider on this horse. This rider doesn't have the remedy for death and Hades, but he is a cause of death and Hades. That Christ has the keys, shows us that we will not have to stay in death forever if we remain faithful. The fallen church by this time was falsely claiming that only they had the keys of death and Hades. They were telling their church members that if they didn't stay with the mother church and its erroneous doctrines, they would be lost in hell. The doctrine of the fiery torment of hell was being used to frighten the people into staying with and supporting that system.

The rider on this horse is supplying the opposite of salvation, by nullifying what Christ had done for us. The balance scale of the ransom, had been replaced by a dishonest and false scale that cheated all who used it, keeping them from receiving life through Christ. So, the fourth seal is showing us that if you followed this horse and rider as most did in that period of history, you would lose the crown of life that had been promised to the church. Because of that, we can see why the living creature that represents love is greatly disapproving of what is happening in the fourth seal. The church had lost sight of the fact that God so loved the world that he gave his son Jesus to ransom us back from the grave. Instead of love, this evil system had hate, and they were killing all who refused to give in to them and support them, showing that they were following Satan and not Jesus.

### **This Rider Contains All the Error Of the First Three Riders**

This horse and rider brings together all the evil work of the other three, i.e. by killing with the sword, famine, death and by conquering with the bow and by the wild beasts of the earth. By this time the killing had become very real, all you had to do was disagree with the evil system and you were killed. We will see some of those

who were killed under the altar in the next seal. This verse is also parallel historically to Revelation 13:10, where the clear message given there shows us the persecution of the faithful church by the beast, and warns us against going into captivity to the system, or being killed with the corrupted doctrinal sword that it has. *Revelation 13:10 If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints. (NIV)*

The beginning spirit of conquest by the Nicolaitans was in the first church. The misuse of the doctrinal sword was in the second church; loss of the ransom doctrine and spiritual famine were in the third church, and spiritual death is here in the fourth church. The wild and dangerous beasts of the earth in the fourth church, are what the misuse of the power represented by the crown and bow of the first church has grown into by this time.

### **One Fourth of the Earth-Symbolic?**

That this horse and rider were given control over one-fourth of the earth, raises an important question—what does that mean? There have been many theories put forth regarding the one-fourth, but none of them seemed very satisfactory to our Study Group. One interesting idea given is that they had conquered about one-fourth of the earth at the height of their power. That may be true by that time in history, but we are not sure if that amount of conquest is accurate, and whether that is the only thing that we should be getting out of this symbolism. We would have to add up the land areas or the population of those areas to see if that could be true, but we would not be sure how to do that accurately, so while it could be a literal interpretation, we weren't completely satisfied with that one thinking that there may be more in the symbolic sense.

There may be another application of the one-fourth of the earth, that would point to the same evil system in another way that would not require as much calculation, and which is symbolic. A hint regarding another solution, is found in Bullinger's book on numbers. The explanation regarding the number four, is found on page 126, under the heading "the Great Prophetic World Powers". The section on the number four in his book, tells us that four in relationship to the four great world powers, is divided first into three and then into a last one, which is the fourth and most terrible beast, that was mentioned in Dan 7:2, 7 etc. The beasts were shown in historical order, Babylon, the Medes and Persians, Greece, and then finally Rome.

*Dan 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.*

### **Related to the 1260?**

In another sense, a possible chronology confirmation of the 1260 years being a proof of the power over one fourth of the earth, could be what we see in the comprehensive 1260-2520 pattern that we showed in Chapter four. If you examine that complete pattern, you should notice that there are four sets of 1260's made up of six circles apiece in the complete pattern. Each one of those patterns of 1260's corresponded to a living creature with six wings. The last Living Creature has an interesting starting date, which is 539AD. If we assume that the last and fourth set of chronology circles is where the beast is given control over one-fourth of the earth, then we notice that the 1260 years ends in 1799AD. That chronologically seems to confirm that the last and fourth beast, is what the control over one-fourth of the earth is referring to. That is not the same thing as the one-fourth being the fourth beast of Daniel's vision, but it is one fourth of the historical earth that has existed since the death of Adam. But the interesting thing is that it points to the same Papal system, as being the one

in charge of the terrible 1260 years of power over that period of history. So, no matter which solution you prefer, or which is proven correct in the end, all of them are methods pointing to the evil beast of the 1260 years of the Papal church and state system. Perhaps all of them are correct.

A side note regarding the full extent of the 1260 circles, is very interesting, but not applicable to what we are looking at here. The full extent of those six 1260 year circles ended in Oct 1989, which was where the Soviet Union collapsed. While that date does not apply to the end of Papal control over the earth, that date does apply to the end of northern civil power of the Soviet Union, that was keeping the Jews from returning from the North Country. That break down in the northern Empire of the Soviet Union, is what opened the way for more Jews to come out of the North Country. After that date, many Jews could leave and return to the Jewish homeland.

It's also obvious that the meaning of being allowed to have the power of the one-fourth of the earth, does not mean that the Lord sanctioned or approved of that power, but the Lord allowed that to happen to test the saints to see who was going to be faithful. Those who could remain separate from that system and become overcomers, are the ones that the Lord was looking for to complete the church. We will see that in the fifth seal, where those who were faithful are seen slain underneath the altar.

### **26% Papacy & Rome's Power**

Looking at the above, it seems obvious that the one-fourth of the earth was the fourth beast Rome, and the area that it controlled, especially at the time that Papacy became a partner with it in 539AD! Some say that they controlled 26% of the earth population at the height of their power. The fourth part or the Roman Empire had declined in power prior to the time of the fourth seal. But as we remember from history in 799-800AD after Charlemagne had revived a great deal of the fallen Western Empire, he regrettably got involved with the Papacy and wound up being crowned by the Pope. The crowning of him by the Pope at that time gave the Popes that followed the idea that they had the right to crown and uncrown kings, and using that supposed right of crowning the Western Emperors, they eventually took control over the civil power of the Image of the Beast. The combination of superstitious control by Papacy and the willingness of the kings to submit to the new church and state system, rapidly restored the power of the Western Empire—but it was not just the Roman Empire anymore. It was what had become known later, as the so-called Holy Roman Empire, and its Emperor was crowned by the Popes in the tradition of Charlemagne, who was the first one crowned. It took a while for Papacy to get full control after 799, but eventually it fit the definition of a theocracy when Papacy got control over the ten kings. At that time it claimed to be religious, and its laws were derived from the religious theology that Papacy was Advocating, making it a theocracy.

### **Three Horns Plucked Up**

The Papacy is the horn in Dan Chapter 7, that plucked up the three horns out of the ten horns. Pepin gave Papacy the control over those three countries or areas. We believe that the two-horned beast that we see in Chapter 13, is Papacy with both a civil and an ecclesiastical horn. When Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor in 799, that was the start of a church and state system that reigned for 1000 years. At the time that happened, both East and Western Rome were still united, and so Papacy exercised power over a large area to begin with. The evil system that grew up out of that union of church and state, was the authority over one-fourth of the earth that this evil church system was allowed to get. In other words, Papacy got control over the fourth universal Empire, which was Rome through outright deception and cunning.



The “wild beasts of the earth”, are the kingdoms that supported the Abomination of Desolation. The Abomination is mentioned in Dan 11:31, 12:11, but it’s also described in more detail without being named in Daniel Chapter 7 and in 9.

History shows that this was one of the most terrible times, if not the most terrible time to have had to live on the earth. That time in history was the winter time of trouble predicted by our Lord in Matt 24:20. We are in the Sabbath time of trouble now, which is bad enough, but in the wintertime of trouble, the church had to hide to survive. The problems that caused this horror came from Satan’s false ideas and doctrines. If the church would have stayed with God’s true doctrine, they could have had what would have seemed like paradise on earth, in comparison to the great evil they caused because of their error.

### **Love of God Forgotten**

Because of their lack of love, their errors created the most oppressive system that ever existed. The fourth living creature represented love, and that is why he is showing us how God’s love was destroyed by this system. They had by this time wiped out the concept that God is love, through their false doctrines of hellfire and judgment. The love of the many had grown very cold by this time against their fellow man. The love and salvation that Christ had brought to light at the First Advent, was no longer remembered. Man’s inhumanity to man reached new heights of cruelty and horror, during and even after this time, as we will see revealed in the next seal. By the end of this church and the beginning of the next, this church and state system was killing its subjects and the faithful saints at a record pace. In this church which began in 1158, Papacy had gotten full control over the kings by 1178, and by 1184, they had begun the inquisition, which was murdering the saints. That is why we see so many dead under the altar in seal five.

### **Wicked Popes!**

Henry Halley  
(1895—1965)

*Papal power was maintained by the Inquisition. The Inquisition, called the "Holy Office," was instituted by Pope Innocent III, and perfected under the second following Pope, Gregory IX. It was the "Church Court for Detection and Punishment of Heretics." Under it, everyone was required to inform against Heretics. Anyone suspected, was liable to torture, without knowing the name of his accuser. The proceedings were secret. The Inquisitor pronounced sentence, and the victim was turned over to Civil Authorities to be imprisoned for life — or to be burned! The victim's property was confiscated, and divided between the Church and the State.*

*In the period immediately following Pope Innocent III, the Inquisition did its most deadly work against the Albigenses — but also claimed vast multitudes of victims in Spain, Italy, Germany and the Netherlands.*

### **Seal 5**

#### **Revelation 6:9**

**Revelation 6:9** *When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; (NAU)*

## 1153.75AD-1513.75AD

The fifth church fits very definitely in the time-period of 360 years prior to Luther's time. This is not the generally accepted time for this church that many Bible Students favor, but in our earlier study of the messages to the churches, we found some justification for having the second through the sixth churches be each 360 years in length. For more information on that thought, see appendix A, which discusses that idea and gives the reasoning behind it. That thought is still under review, but it seems to work historically very well. The murders described in the fifth seal, match the torture and the murders of the faithful church that began just before and during this theoretical 360-year time-period. History calls says the start of the inquisition began in 1184. The fifth church using the theoretical 360, began in 1158AD, which was about where the systemized killing of the saints began.

### **Printing of Bibles**

This church reached to the time in which we find the scriptures being first printed in large amounts on printing presses—which started in 1455AD—the sixth church started in 1518AD. The printing of Bibles allowed reformers like Tyndale and Wycliffe to start to wear down the power of the system, through the preaching of God's word. This was also the beginning of the three woe trumpets, which were designed to break the power of the evil system by the time of the seventh church.

Many of those who preached against this evil system, were killed or persecuted when they tried to reform it. That is why it says here that these were killed for the word of God, and for the testimony they had maintained. The killing of large numbers had started in the previous church, and so those who are seen under the altar here are not all from the fifth church. At the same time, there were a large number being killed in this church, and that is why we are shown them as being under the altar in this seal. This is also the last church where the evil system had almost unlimited power against the true church, but even then the killing went on in the sixth church, as much as they could get away with, because they lost a lot of power in the sixth church. In the time of the sixth church you could flee to the Protestant controlled areas, or you could flee to the new world.

The Bibles that they were printing in this church, were the word of God, and they were again spreading the message that they found in that book to the people. This church period is parallel to Josiah finding the book of the Lord in the temple, and reading it to the people. The people saw that the doctrines of the Papal church did not match God's word, and they were striving to remedy that during this time. The evil system didn't want to know the truth, and that is why we see the saints slain underneath the altar. Because they were faithful in their effort, they are told that God was going to avenge them, but they were also told that they would have to wait for a time, because there were more that were going to be killed just as they had been. Unfortunately history shows that to have been very true.

### **Pictured by Jezebel Trying to kill Elijah**

About halfway through this church, Wycliffe especially angered the evil system and they decided to try to wipe out not only him but his poor preachers. The civil power of the time protected him so that they were not able to kill him, but they later did dig up his bones and burned them, thinking that they were removing his chance for a resurrection. Because of the systems refusal to reform, many of his faithful followers were killed by Papacy after his death. This is like the history of Jezebel, who symbolically pictures the apostate church. That she was trying to kill Elijah in the Old Testament times, pictures the Papal system trying to kill off the

Faithful Church. That is why our Lord names her as being the problem in the message to the fourth church, which is where the killing that we see here began. The terrible and tragic thing about this situation is that the worst offenders were those who were doing it in the name of Christ.

Those who we see here that had been slain under the altar, were also prophesied about by our Lord who had warned us that murder and killing were going to happen to the faithful church: *Matt 23:34-35* 34 "Therefore, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city, 35 so that upon you may fall {the guilt of} all the righteous bloodshed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. (NAU)

*Matt 24:9-10*(9 "Then they will deliver you to tribulation, and will kill you, and you will be hated by all nations on account of My name.

10 "And at that time many will fall away and will deliver up one another and hate one another. (NAS)

Just as the Jews killed the prophets that were sent to them, the evil system killed the saints who tried to warn and reform them. We had previously seen the Lamb looking as if it had been slain in Rev 5:6, 9, 12). We now see those who follow the Lamb and we see that they are also slain because of their obedience to the word of God and because of the testimony they had maintained to death. See also Rev 11:7, 12:11, 17:6. The same Greek word for "slain" (sphazo), is used of both Christ and these martyrs, which means literally "butchered". The saints have literally followed in the footsteps of their master, just as he told them that they would have to do.

Later in Revelation, we see the reward of the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus, and because of the word of God. The beheading in Chapter 20, while symbolic, would still include many that were beheaded literally.

*Revelation 20:4* Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)

### **The Altar**

Where is the altar with the dead saints that we see in this vision? It's before the throne of God in heaven, "Revelation 8:5". The deaths of the saints are looked at in the same manner as the death of the prophets of the Old Testament. Jesus warned the Jewish house in Matt Chapter 23, of a coming judgment and retribution against the evil system that had done the killing during the Jewish age. The Revelation account of the fifth seal, is telling us that there will be a future judgment and retribution for those who did similar if not worse killings in the Gospel Age. *Matt 23:35-36* (35 And so upon you will come all the righteous blood that has been shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. 36 I tell you the truth, all this will come upon this generation. NIV

We find a vision of the judgment and retribution being carried out in Revelation 16:4-7, where the angel tells us that God's judgments are righteous. The saints slain under the altar that we see in that vision, are being satisfied with God's retribution against the evil church system that is shown to them in Chapter 16. The bowls of wrath or plagues which we will see in Chapter 16, are designed to punish the ones who did these evil deeds, and they are God's final judgment against this evil system, and God will square all accounts against them. Even though the bowls of wrath fall on the system during the end time of this system, the punishment of the

loss of any spiritual reward will be retroactive against the ones that are doing the actual killing here. *Revelation 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; (NAU)*

This is the same altar that the Lamb was seen slain on in Revelation 5:6. In Genesis 4:10, we see the blood of Able crying out from the ground, which is a picture of this and it was a symbolic picture of those who would kill their brother in the following ages, both literally and spiritually. In the Revelation picture, it's the blood of the church under the altar that is crying out for vengeance.

### **Pictured by Great Tribulation of Math Chapter 24**

A great deal of killing and murder of the saints is predicted by the great tribulation mentioned in Mathew Chapter 24, and that is the killing of the ones that we see here. The evil system did not have full power toward the end of that church period and the Lord after the 1260-year time-period which ended in 1799AD, took away even more power from them. One of the ways that the days that were shortened, was the cutting off their power at the end of the 1260 years of power, but we also determined that there is another shortening at the end of the age, which literally stops the earth from being destroyed.

There is a double application for this prophecy, and the days being shortened at that second time would apply to the nation of Israel, where no flesh being saved alive would be literal, especially if the days of that final battle are not shortened. In the book, the Divine Plan and its Chronology, we also have from Lev Chapter 26 and the seven times of punishment, 2401 to the Sept 1947 partition, and both 2401 and the 2300 days to 1967AD, as dates that were shortened for Israel. *Matt 24:22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 6:10-11**

***Revelation 6:10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" (NAU)***

***Revelation 6:11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until {the number of} their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. (NAU)***

### **A Cry for Vengeance**

*Luke 18:6-8) 6 And the Lord said, "Hear what the unrighteous judge said; 7 now, will not God bring about justice for His elect who cry to Him day and night, and will He delay long over them? 8 "I tell you that He will bring about justice for them quickly. However, when the Son of Man comes, will He find faith on the earth?" (NAU)*

In Luke Chapter 18, we find our Lord telling us that God is going to avenge his servants. We should expect that he would do no less for us in that regard, whether we are still living or not. Since our Lord is talking about the time that he is coming in his Second Presence in Luke, that is when he is indicating that the judgment and punishment will come upon the evil church state system, just as it did at the end of the Jewish age.

The cry for vengeance occurs several times in Old Testament scriptures, such as in Ps 79:10, 119:84. It's God who will avenge our blood; vengeance is not to be ours. *Deut 32:43 "Rejoice, O nations, {with} His people; for He will avenge the blood of His servants, and will render vengeance on His adversaries, and will atone for His land {and} His people."*

*Rom 12:19 Never take your own revenge, beloved, but leave room for the wrath {of God} for it is written, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY," says the Lord. (NAU)*

Later in Revelation we are shown God avenging his servants.

*Revelation 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.*

*Revelation 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth."*

*Revelation 19:2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER." (NAU)*

### **How Long?**

The time frame that seems to be represented here is uncertain, in that the word "time" used is not the same one as the word used in 3.5 times. The NASB reads that they were told to rest for a little while longer and in Revelation 14:13 we are told the same thing in that "they will rest from their labor for their deeds follow them".

### **The Punishment Came Right on Time**

If we considered that the Lord was counting from the end of this church system and not the beginning of it, then it would be exactly 360 years to 1878AD. The saints would have to wait for 360 years and then they would begin to be rewarded with the resurrection of the church at that time. Exactly at that time Pastor Russell was instrumental in publishing the harvest message in the Watch Towers, which included the message of punishment against that system.

The publishing of the volumes also offered positive proof that our Lord had judged the apostate church system guilty, and that their full punishment would be coming in 1914AD. At the time of the war in 1914-18AD, God began to punish them by removing all the kings of the earth. When the war had ended there were none of the original kings left that had any real power. Any of the nations that didn't lose their kings like Great Britain, adopted other forms of government that took the power away from the kings. That took away from Papacy and even the Protestant systems any civil power that they had prior to the war, and so they did not have the power to kill or persecute anyone like they had done previously.

The Apostate church system was spewed out, and those who were not faithful and who did not repent, were no longer recognized by the Lord as being his people anymore. Besides the rejection of them as being God's people, the entire evil system was plunged into the time of trouble that began in 1914AD with WW1. From that time on, our Lord has been further weakening that evil system and further exposing their errors and other evils.

The punishment that began in a small measure in the sixth church, had become sevenfold during the seventh church—since this is the time of the final punishment by the seven last plagues. This is the season and time that the slain saints had been waiting for, the time when God was going to judge the system and begin to exact punishment on them. *Dan 7:22 "until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.*

*Dan 7:26 But the court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever. (NKJ)*

### **The Promise of the White Robes Is Fulfilled**

The white robes that are mentioned here, remind us of the promise in Revelation 3:4-5, which was given by our Lord in the message to the fifth church, which is the same church as this seal and is where our Lord told those who are being faithful that they were going to receive a white robe. Here we see the faithful being given that white robe as their reward. Those who were following that evil system will not get the robe, and will lose their spiritual reward. The similarity of the timing of the white robes and other symbols, is why the Study Group felt that the messages, seals, and the trumpets, were running parallel to each other and that they all revealed similar problems, but with different symbols.

*Revelation 3:4-5) 4 "But you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their garments; **and they will walk with Me in white**, for they are worthy. 5 "He who overcomes will thus be **clothed in white garments**; and I will not erase his name from the book of life, and I will confess his name before My Father and before His angels. (NAU) See also Isaiah 61:10, Revelation 7:13.*

The white robe is the robe of righteousness that we receive from Christ. The righteous acts that we do are embroidered as beautiful designs into this robe. Without this robe we would not be able to attend the wedding feast.

*Matt 22:11-13) 11 "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes, 12 and he said to him, "Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?" And the man was speechless. 13 "Then the king said to the servants, "Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' (NAU)*

Many other scriptures such as the book of Daniel and Revelation Chapter 13, had predicted that the apostate church system would make war against the saints, and that is why the text says: "must be killed." It implies that this would be something that would have to happen and as predicted here, we find historically that many saints were murdered by the evil system during this exact time-period.

### **Seal 6**

#### **Revelation 6:12-13**

**Revelation 6:12** *I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;*

**Revelation 6:13** *and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. (NAU)*

### 1513.75AD-1873.75AD

Regarding this seal, we had a lot of discussion in the Study Group about whether or not if any of it was future, or if it was all fulfilled during the time of the sixth church. The traditional Bible student view is that the rolling together of the scroll is the coming together of a future church-state system. A major problem with that view is that the seventh church or seal and the seventh trumpet began in 1874AD. It would seem to be common sense to place events that belong to the sixth seal or church, prior to the seventh church, or in other words prior to 1874AD!

The conclusion that we arrived at, was that the events that occurred in this seal did start at the time of the Reformation. What began happening in this seal, were events that were designed to weaken the apostate church system, and to begin the process of removing its power. This church period was also going to receive the second of the three woe trumpets, with very destructive results, and for that reason we would expect there to be a great deal of trouble upon the evil system that would come from this seal! Just like the woe trumpet, we would expect that this seal is designed to weaken the evil church system, so the Lord could begin the process of getting his people out of the Papal system.

One of the major things that happened in this church, was the split of the religious system into the Papal and the Protestant churches, and that is what the Study Group decided that the rolling up the scroll was showing us. The Catholic heavens were being rolled up, and they were losing power because of it, and the Protestant heavens were becoming the new heavens, by taking people away from the Catholic church. To prove that conclusion is correct, we are going to look at this prophecy in great detail.

### **A Great Earthquake**

Starting with the symbol of the earthquake, we see that earthquakes generally represents shaking and destruction. Many commentators and Bible Students, suggest the French Revolution as being represented by this earthquake. In our study, it was suggested that the French Revolution was a part of the earthquake, but we believe that the violent shaking and revolution was only the latter part of the earthquake! The Study Group concluded that the destructive process of this earthquake started with the Reformation, and continued until at least the time of the French Revolution, and most likely further. The French Revolution and the soon to follow separation of the power of the kings from Papacies control, was the climax of the earthquake which shattered the power of the church-state system in about or shortly after 1799AD.

The French Revolution and the events that happened then, led to the separation of most of the ten horns from the Papal system a few years later. Because of the separation of the civil power from Papacy, it was not as easily able to use it to support its evil system anymore. The time of 1799AD was the end of both the 1000-year false reign, and the 1260-year time-period which we are warned about in Daniel and Revelation. As we will see later in this book, that great earthquake on the evil system was only the beginning of the process that will eventually remove the entire Satanic system, and bring about God's kingdom.

### **The Symbol of the Darkened Sun**

The symbolic sun as it was originally seen in the time of the Apostles, was the light of the truth and good news that had been given to the church about salvation. During the great falling away that occurred shortly after the Apostles left the scene, the original sun was perverted and darkened. Because of that, we can view the darkened sun as representing the false Gospel and doctrines of Great Babylon, and that those errors were exposed as being darkness because of the restoration of the true Gospel light by the reformers, who had

broken free of the fallen church system. In other words, the imitation sun or Gospel was always false or dark after the Great falling away, and it was being seen in its true light at the time of the sixth seal—which happened because of Luther and the Reformation restoring a great deal of the true Gospel light. When Luther published the 95 theses, he exposed many of the errors of Papal doctrine. When you compare the Papal doctrines to the Reformation doctrines side by side, you soon see that the false Gospel has no real light in it. That was because they had based their false Gospel on church councils, and not on the Bible as they should have. *Isa 8:20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, it is because there is no light in them. (NKJ)*

There were many false doctrines, like for example the thought that you could only get salvation from and through the Papal system. The people were also being told that they could do anything, and that for a gift of enough money to the church, they could be granted indulgences and be forgiven. That the sun is seen as black as sackcloth here, shows us what happened when Luther exposed the counterfeit Gospel by nailed his 95 theses on the church door, exposing the terrible corruption and the many false ideas being preached by the apostate church system. It was seen by the reformers that the Papal doctrines did not lead to light, but that they led to darkness and death. Sackcloth is usually seen in the scriptures as being worn at the time of death, or representing severe trouble or judgment coming. Correspondingly the doctrines of this system were so bad, the sackcloth indicated a symbolic condition of death and great mourning that was going to come upon that evil system.

### **The Symbol of the Bloody Moon**

Some of the nominal churches make a great deal about blood moons, which are times of eclipse that make the moon look bloody. We don't believe that this is what the bloody moon represents here in the sixth seal. As far as the literal blood moons, we can't say one way or another whether there is anything to the literal blood moons or not. Occasionally, there are four in a year, and some think that when you have that happen, which does happen very rarely, that something important is going to happen to Israel. That is something that should be watched to see if there is anything to it, but the blood moons do not have anything to do with the bloody moon in the sixth seal, and so we are going to suggest a different answer as to what that moon represents.

The moon becomes the color of blood when the shadow of the earth blocks all the light that comes from the sun. So in that sense, that in symbol may be telling us that the true Gospel of Christ, which is symbolized by the light of the sun, was blocked by earthly doctrines from that system. The earthly ideas and laws that were twisted and corrupted, were making the law of that system bloody. This concept may apply to the second possibility we will give last. See Dan 7:25 below, where the corruption of God's laws by that system was predicted ahead of time.

The general Bible Student thought about this moon, is that it is showing us that the animal sacrifices of the law are bloody. The problem with that interpretation is that while the law had animal sacrifices in it, it was a perfect law and it pointed us in symbol and pictures to Christ, who had already replaced the animal sacrifices at the First Advent—which again may apply to the second interpretation. For that reason, we decided to look deeper into this symbol and try to see what else it could be showing us.

The apostate church added their own rules and regulations onto God's pure law, and by the time that we are considering here, they had corrupted the understanding of the original law to the point where it was not being seen in its true light of leading us to Christ anymore. The church canon laws took away the freedom from the law that had been brought in through Christ, and it instituted an oppressive judgmental set of man's doctrines



in their place. To violate or disagree with that false and perverted law, guaranteed you that you would be banished, persecuted, or even killed.

*Dan 7:25 'He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. NASU*

The sun being turned black and the moon red, shows that during the time of the Reformation, the light of the Papal system was shown to be darkness. The moon turned to blood, has a couple of possibilities. The first one that we selected in the study, was the thought that the moon being red, revealed that the canon law of that system was shown to be unfair and bloody as we explained above.

Since the study, another possibility has presented itself, and that is that the canon law of the evil system, was during the time of the Reformation shown to be in error, and they rediscovered that the blood of the Lord had replaced the literal law—hence the moon or law was turned to blood red, showing that the blood of the ransom was the only true salvation, and that it had superseded the Old Law Covenant with the New Law Covenant. The moon or law as it was originally delivered to Moses was a perfect law, reflecting the light of the Gospel or the sun. Even though the original law was superseded by the Gospel it still exists, and it's to be observed not by the letter but by the spirit. The letter of the law was not able to be kept, but because of Christ we can now keep the law by following it through the spirit. If our intentions fail and we fall, we have the throne of grace to come to and ask for help in overcoming whatever the sin is. So the new thought is that at the time of the Reformation, the law or the moon turned blood red because they re-discovered the blood of the ransom, which had replaced the law. That thought seems to make sense, because we found that other places later on in these Revelation notes, are also showing the blood of the Lamb together with the symbol of the moon. Because the fallen system had lost the doctrine of the blood of the ransom, their moon had turned dark. The moon or law turned red during the time of the Reformation, when the doctrines of true salvation were being re-discovered. *Rom 7:6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve in newness of spirit, and not in the oldness of the letter. KJV*

Matt 24:29 has similar wording, except it tells us that the moon in that Chapter didn't give its light. That prophecy is showing us the same thing, but with a different prophetic picture of the moon, where that moon was supposed to be giving forth or reflecting God's true gospel law or light, but it had no light at all because it was based on man's corrupt and dark law. It didn't give its light because the system had gotten so bad that they had lost sight of the very types and shadows that were the foundation of the Gospel Age. The natural moon gets its light from the sun, which symbolizes the Gospel, and when looking at those symbols in the Bible. We see that the systems sun or Gospel was darkness, and because of that there was no light that could be reflected by their moon and because of that the moon was dark.

### **Symbolic Stars Fall to the Earth**

That the stars fall to the earth here, was not a literal event like falling meteorites, but it's symbolic. It also would not make sense to have real stars literally fall to the earth, since there would not be anything left of the earth after such an event. We can see that the present earth continues onward with no problem, and we don't expect any actual stars to fall on us literally, even in the future. Meteorites or shooting stars fall on the earth all the time, but that is not what is being referred to here.

The stars here are not literal, but they were symbolic of those who were originally God's ministers in the spiritual heavens. That they fall to the earth in this Chapter, is showing us that they were seen at the time to be earthly servants of the apostate church, and not God's true lights in the spiritual heavens. That they are seen to have fallen here, does not mean that this church period is where they were corrupted, but only that in this church it was made clear that they weren't true spiritual servants of God, and so they are seen as symbolically being earthly and not spiritual. Only the faithful of the church are still viewed as being like bright stars in the heavens. *Dan 12:3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (NAU)*

We find the same words in Math 24:29, in that the sun is darkened, and the moon does not give its light, and the stars fall from heaven. According to the Study Groups thoughts on Matt Chapter 24, those three events regarding the sun, the moon and the stars, all happen prior to the return of our Lord, because after those three things are described, then the scriptures talk about the trumpet that was blown immediately after the tribulation of those days, which places it immediately after the 1335 years. The trumpet that was blown has to be the seventh trumpet which was started to be blown in 1874AD because of the gathering of the elect that is described there regarding that trumpet. That gathering of the elect that occurred after that trumpet, was the time of the 40-year harvest, and the gleaning that still goes onward until all of the needed wheat is gathered into the barn. Since that Chapter most likely has a double application, we see that the nation of Israel is also gathered from the four winds of heaven at the same time, and history shows that has been happening after that time, and Israel was established as a nation in 1948.

*Matt 24:29-31 (29 But immediately after the tribulation of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and **the stars shall fall from heaven**, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and **they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven** with power and great glory. 31 And he shall send forth his angels with **a great sound of a trumpet**, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. ASV*

### **The fall of the Figs**

Again, following the same pattern of it showing us what was bad in that system, we see that the stars are described as like unripe figs in the sixth seal, which is a very apt symbol of those who were in this church. The unripe figs were early figs that were generally not any good to eat, and so they were allowed to fall to the ground. We see that the use of the symbol of the stars can be used for the faithful church, but here these stars are seen to be immature Christians, who were not able to grow in Christ because they were following that evil systems false doctrine. Their fruitage was not ever going to amount to anything, which is a parallel similarity to the fruitage of the Jews in the time of the First Advent, when Jesus cursed the fig tree. These figs are also like the tares that our Lord spoke about in the parable of the wheat and the tares, in that they had no real food value.

The fall of the unfaithful house here, is an exact parallel to the fall of the Jewish house in the time of Christ. Just as the Jews fell because of unfaithfulness and unbelief; the same thing was starting to happen to the apostate church in the sixth seal. The full fall of this system was not going to occur until the time of the seventh church, which was when the system came under judgment, but our Lord needed to prepare the way for the escape of the church from that fallen system, and so the Reformation truth prepared the way for the call to "come out of her my people", which was going to happen in the seventh church.

*Matt 7:15-17) 15 "Beware of the False Prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravenous wolves. 16 "You will know them by their fruits. Grapes are not gathered from thorn {bushes} nor figs from thistles, are they? 17 "So every good tree bears good fruit, but the bad tree bears bad fruit.*

Luther started the process of shaking the fig tree, when he brought out his challenge to the Papal system. The many denominations of the Reformation which came after Luther, continued this process until there was no doubt in any Christian's mind that they were dealing with the great falling away. The restoration of true biblical doctrine exposed the false pulpit stars, and they symbolically fell to the earth like unripe figs, or in a different symbol they were tares. When the Bible societies published a huge volume of Bibles after 1799AD, and more truth was rediscovered, that in turn exposed the evil system even more in the sight of the faithful saints, who had gained a greater understanding of prophecy by that time. It became clear to them, that they were looking at the fulfillment of the prophecy that the church would fall into great error. The Adventists and others brought out a great deal of evidence against that evil system during that time, by writing commentaries on Daniel and Revelation, which exposed them as being the great falling away. The fallen figs were seen by the Faithful Church as not having any true standing in the ecclesiastical heavens, but were only earthly minded or worldly. That is why the false heavens was being rolled up or put away. They were concerned with earthly advantage, and not with doing what was right in the Lord's eyes.

We find mention of the unfaithful Jews in both the message to the second church, "Revelation 2:9" and again very aptly in the message to the sixth church, which is the same church period that the sixth seal is covering. *Revelation 3:9 "Behold, I will cause {those} of the synagogue of Satan, who say that they are Jews and are not, but lie-- I will make them come and bow down at your feet, and {make them} know that I have loved you. (NAU)*

The evil system had claimed to be good fruit, but it was seen at the time that they were not. Light had been shed by the Reformation upon what sort of fruitage this system had, and it was seen that it was not good at all.

### **Parable of the Fig Tree**

This is like the time that Jesus came up and cursed the fig tree, which represented the nation of Israel when it was unfruitful. *Luke 13:6-9) 6 And He {began} telling this parable: "A man had a fig tree which had been planted in his vineyard; and he came looking for fruit on it and did not find any. 7 "And he said to the vineyard-keeper, "Behold, for three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree without finding any. Cut it down! Why does it even use up the ground?" 8 "And he answered and said to him, "Let it alone, sir, for this year too, until I dig around it and put in fertilizer; 9 and if it bears fruit next year, {fine;} but if not, cut it down.'" (NAU)*

What Jesus said about the fig tree, is symbolically applicable a second time to the sixth seal, in that the nominal church was also being unfruitful. The fertilizing of the tree occurred during the time of the Reformation, and when the Lord came to examine the tree in 1874-78, he expected to find good fruit on it, and as we can see from the description of him not finding any good figs in the parable, he did not find any in 1874AD either. For that reason, the unfruitful fig tree of the fallen system was going to be cut down and removed.

The total of four years in the Parable in Luke, is close to 3.5 years and if looked at as times instead of years, then this would be, {4 x 360 = 1440 years}. The question regarding where to count the count of those years from is a little hard to determine, but it's very interesting that if we assume that the total count of the years ran

out in 1874-78, when the Lord would be present and was looking for fruitage, if we count backwards we get an interesting year. That turns out to be 433.75AD, which is our theoretical start for the third church, which was just after all the major doctrinal corruptions had come into the church. The third church is the church period in which Papacy began to rise to power. The fallen church was going to be examined on this end of the age, and it was also going to be found unfruitful, just as the Jewish house had been. That Jesus didn't find any figs in the spring of the year in this parable after he fertilized the tree, indicated through the parable that he would not find any good fruit on it later in 1874-78AD either, and historically we see that was so. If they would have been doing what they should have, they should have gotten rid of the Trinity doctrine, the hell fire doctrine, the doctrine of the mass and many other corrupt doctrines. Even though the tree or system was fertilized through Luther and the Reformation, it still didn't change and yield good fruit 360 years later.

For that reason, the second and larger symbolic interpretation of this parable, is more representative of the entire Gospel Age, at least regarding the fallen church. The fertilizer in that parable would represent the Reformation truths that were brought out in the time of Luther, but as the Lord found in the next or seventh church, it still had not borne fruit and it was to be cut down. We know that was historically true in that the apostate church system was judged and found wanting in 1878AD. Just as we saw that the axe was laid to Israel at the First Advent, we see the same thing happens through the parallel 1845 years later in 1914AD, which is calculated in this manner "69AD + 1845 = 1914".

*Luke 3:7-9 (7 So he began saying to the crowds who were going out to be baptized by him, "You brood of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? 8 "Therefore bear fruits in keeping with repentance, and do not begin to say to yourselves, 'We have Abraham for our father,' for I say to you that from these stones God is able to raise up children to Abraham. 9 "Indeed the axe is already laid at the root of the trees; so every tree that does not bear good fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire." NASU*

While it doesn't say that winds actually blow here, it's implied because we see that there was a great shaking of the spiritual tree that did occur from the time of the Reformation onward. Winds, which are winds of change, can represent war or Revolution and in this seal, is most likely both religious and political change that came about from the Reformation in 1517AD, and the French Revolution in 1799AD. If the figs would have been the true figs of the Faithful Church, they would have been able to stand the wind, but since they were not, the major events of that time exposed them as being false and sickly, and they fell to the earth.

### **Stars Lose their Brightness in Joel**

We find a similar passage in the Old Testament that gives us more details about the symbols in this seal. In Joel, these events were happening as the attackers and enemies came against them. The same thing here, in that the faithful church has already been captured by Great Babylon, hence the sun and moon were growing dark, and the stars were losing their brightness. *Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness. (NAU)*

We will show later when we get to the trumpets, that God was already using his great army, at least in small beginnings back in the time of the Reformation. The army which was like a consuming fire from that early time onward, continues to march against society even today, and it will do so until it will have accomplished all of God's purposes. The marching of the Lord's great army at the time that God took control of it, as described in Joel, while normally thought to be just on this end of the age, began at least as early as the Reformation time, if not in the fifth church. The controversies and trouble that came upon the church and state system at that time, exposed their false ideas to the light. Hence the sun, moon, and the stars, are seen to be dark or in other words it was recognized at that time that there was no true light in the apostate church. See the

comments on the trumpets, especially the fifth, sixth, and seventh trumpets, for more information on how Chapter 2 of Joel parallels the three woe trumpets and the history of the Gospel Age.

## **Revelation 6:14**

***Revelation 6:14 The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. (NAU)***

### **Rolling up of the Heavens**

The scripture in Revelation about the scroll is a parallel scripture to Isa 34:4. *Isa 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree. (NAU)*



The interpretation on this set of verses has changed, and is different than when the Study Group had initially looked at it. The different conclusion that we are looking at here, is because of a separate study of Revelation that pointed out some problems with the original conclusion. The thought that this is not showing a coming together of church and state is still the same conclusion, but how the scroll is removed and what the removal of the scroll indicates is slightly different.

That the heavens were split apart or rolled up as a scroll, is traditionally thought to picture church and state coming back together. One major problem the Study Group saw with that interpretation, is that this is something that had to happen in the time frame from 1514-1874AD, since we are discussing events in the sixth seal. For that reason, we need to explain this symbol in that time frame and context. The event or events that we are looking for, should have occurred close to the beginning of the sixth church, or at least sometime during that church period.

When we are looking at the time-frame of the 360-year period of the sixth church prior to Pastor Russell, we don't find a coming together of churches or church and state, but rather we see a parting asunder and a forming of separate Papal and Protestant churches! We are into the seventh church by many years now, and we still have not seen a resumption of church and state yet, and so what the rolling up of the scroll in the sixth seal represents, must be something different. Some have pointed out that this verse seems to be more exactly pointing to the removal or rolling up of the corrupt Papal heavens, rather than a dividing of the heavens into two halves. We agree that the result of events that begin here will result in the eventual removal of the entire false religious heavens, that will be replaced with a New Heavens and Earth. In the Isaiah Chapter 34 account that parallels this, it is indicating and showing a complete removal of the corrupt heavens before the verses of the prophecy are completed in Isaiah.

Even if we look at this as being only the rolling up and removal of the scroll, we would still be looking at the same event which we had earlier, which was the split between the Catholics and the Protestants, which started the restoration of the true heavens, because the context of the message to the church, the seal, and the trumpet, all show events that started at the time of the Reformation. So, the explanation that we give for this prophecy must be about what was happening during that time frame. The breaking up and removal of the Papal heavens, which had controlled all the spiritual heavens up to that time, could have only have begun with events that were occurring on the Protestant side at that time. As the Isaiah Chapter 34 passages shows, this removal was not going to be accomplished immediately, but it would take some time.

The apostate heavens were divided by the Lord into two camps by the Reformation, so that through the weakening of the Papal church the faithful saints would be able to be separated to the Protestant side, where they had the personal use of the Bible again. On the Papal side the use of the Bible was still forbidden to the lay people, and so that side was not reformed, and that is why it must be removed. Because of that separation in the Reformation period, the Protestant system was the only place where the faithful saints were better able to grow in Christian knowledge and grace, and so most of the faithful church would have went to that part of the heavens if they were able to. Once that began occurring, the corrupt heavens were gradually being removed or rolled up, and the scriptures and the truth were being restored into the spiritual heavens on the Protestant side. The complete cleansing of the sanctuary was accomplished by the time of the end of the 2300 days of Daniel, which was 1846-1848AD. In our study of chronology, we saw that there is a possible 2-year overlap regarding the traditional end of the 2300. See the book “Biblical Count of the Years for the explanation regarding the 2-year overlap.

One other important thing that seems to enter into this seal, is that in Chapter 11 where we see the two prophets come back to life and the spirit of God entered into them, they were eventually taken up into heaven. That symbolically indicates the restoration of the Bible and truth into the true heavens that we also see shown here, but in a different symbol. The Bible being put back into the prominent position of being the only standard of truth, was what re-established the legitimate and true heavens again. That had started to occur at the time of the Reformation and onward—especially after the 1799AD time where Papacies power was broken down even more. The scriptures after the Reformation, and then even more so after 1799AD, became the standard of truth for the ecclesiastical heavens.

### **Flying Scroll in Zechariah**

There were a couple of other scrolls found in the Old Testament that we considered in our study. Regarding the one found in Zechariah, we don't think that scroll is the same as this one. We will take a quick look at it before we consider the other one in Isaiah, which is directly related to the one in Revelation.

*Zech 5:1-4) I Again I lifted my eyes and saw, and behold, a flying scroll!*

*2 And he said to me, "What do you see?" I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits."*

*3 Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the face of the whole land; for everyone who steals shall be cut off henceforth according to it, and everyone who swears falsely shall be cut off henceforth according to it. 4 I will send it forth, says the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter the house of the thief, and the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it shall abide in his house and consume it, both timber and stones." (RSV)*

The Zechariah scroll is seen flying through the air. That it is dimensioned in cubits we think is important. Each half of the scroll would have a total border of 40 cubits, which could represent 40 years. If we take the prophetic cubit of 25 pyramid inches per cubit, we also get  $25 \times 40 = 1000$  inches. The scroll, as a 40-year period is being fulfilled during the harvest time. That there are two 40-year periods represented in the scroll, is showing us the two 40 year periods that were 1845 years apart—the Jewish and the Nominal harvests. That gives us a big hint as to where this prophecy is fulfilled at. The symbol of the thief and the one who swears falsely, represents the Satanic church system which has tried to enter in by some other way than by Christ, and it is judged during the 40 years.

If we look at it as being  $25 \times 40 = 1000$  years, we see that on the other end of the scroll or at the end of the millennium, we see that everyone who still swears falsely will be cut off. That cutting off of those who swear falsely, will again be found in the testing of the little season when the hearts of men will be tested to see if they are loyal to the kingdom, or if they are only claiming that they are. That there are two 1000 year halves to the scroll is interesting, in that it may show that there is an overlap between the chronological seventh one-thousand years and the actual millennium. While there is no way to know that for sure, it may be that whatever amount of overlap there is on this end of the age, we may have the same amount of time at the end of the millennium, during which time the little season would play out.

### **Isaiah 34:4 & the Scroll**

Since we had determined that the split between the Catholics and the Protestants was the start of the removal of the corrupt heavens, the question then was asked in our Study Group—what about Isaiah 34:4? Is that prophecy showing us the same thing as the one in Revelation? We concluded that it was showing us the same events of the breakup of the Papal heavens into two churches, with the removal of the Papal heavens and the restoration of the true heavens on the Protestant side, but that the Isaiah prophecy continued further forward in time with its prophecy. When we were studying the context of that area of Isaiah, we concluded that Chapter 35 should have been a part of Chapter 34, and that together those two Chapters show a step by step historical progression all the way to the kingdom. Isaiah Chapters 34 and 35 go forward verse by verse, until the Apostate church system is destroyed, while the Revelation Chapter 6 verses only show the beginning of the process of destruction.

It's also very interesting that Chapter 35 being a continuation of Chapter 34 shows the people coming up out of the wilderness of the dark ages and getting up onto the highway of holiness. The wilderness as seen in Revelation Chapter 12, symbolizes the 1260 years of persecution, and the Isaiah Chapter 35 reference is talking about that same wilderness. As Chapter 35 progresses further down the stream of time, we eventually saw in the vision, springs of water breaking out in the desert, bringing it back to life. Reading far enough into Chapter 35, we see the people getting up on the highway of holiness and being blessed, which shows us the beginning of the blessings of the kingdom.

Taking the verse by verse context of Chapters 34 and 35 together, provides a strong confirmation that we have arrived at the correct interpretation of the scroll in the sixth seal. The rolling up and removal of the scroll in Revelation, is only the beginning of the process of the removal of the evil church system. We are shown the destruction of that system later in Revelation Chapter 19. In Chapter 19, the prophecy is showing us the Satanic church system, and the remnants of the civil power in the process of being removed.

We have included a large portion of the text of Chapter of 34 below, because we see that besides the vision of the sky being rolled up like a scroll, we find that several other parts of that Chapter of Isaiah are also parallel to the book of Revelation. What we are going to see is that Isa Chapter 34, shows the destruction of the evil church and state system, just like Revelation does, but it goes further towards the kingdom. To help prove that connection, we are going to label some of the sections with headings.

### **Revelation Chapters 6, 19 - Wrath of Jehovah and the Lamb**

*Isa 34:1-10(1 Draw near, O nations, to hear; and listen, O peoples! Let the earth and all it contains hear, and the world and all that springs from it.*

*2 For the LORD'S indignation is against all the nations, and {His} wrath against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to slaughter.*

3 *So their slain will be thrown out, and their corpses will give off their stench, and the mountains will be drenched with their blood.*

**The Heavens Rolled Up Rev 6:14 - Old Corrupt Heavens Gone Rev 21:1**

4 *And all the host of heaven will wear away, and **the sky will be rolled up like a scroll**; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree.*

**The Sword Rev 19:15, 21**

5 *For My sword is satiated in heaven, behold it shall descend for judgment upon Edom, and upon the people whom I have devoted to destruction.*

**The Wine Press Rev 14:19, 19:15- Isa 63 Bozrah**

6 *The sword of the **LORD** is filled with blood, it is sated with fat, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams. For **the LORD has a sacrifice in Bozrah**, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.*

7 *Wild oxen shall also fall with them, and young bulls with strong ones; thus their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust become greasy with fat.*

**Day of the Lord Rev 6:16-17, 16:14**

8 *For the **LORD** has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion.*

**The smoke of her burning Rev 18:8-9, 18**

9 *And its streams shall be turned into pitch, and its loose earth into brimstone, and its land shall become burning pitch.*

10 *It shall not be quenched night or day; its smoke shall go up forever; from generation to generation it shall be desolate; none shall pass through it forever and ever.*

In Isaiah Chapter 34, the verses show the process of the destruction of the heavens beginning in verse 4, and it tells us that it will be a complete destruction of the entire corrupt host of heaven. In verse 5, we find the judgment of Edom or Christendom, which occurred in 1878AD. The start of the final destruction of the apostate heavens, began at the time of the Reformation, and it continues onward until they are gone. From verse 6 onward, we find several events of the day of vengeance, and the complete destruction of the church and state system, as well as Satan's worldwide system.

The winepress feature seems to have a twofold application with the king's destruction happening first in WW1, and then the destruction of the rest of Satan's system, which will be completely removed after the church is complete. We will see the beginning of the winepress destruction in Chapter 14, and then we see the final destruction of the winepress completed in Chapter 19. The process of the destruction of the winepress started in 1914AD, and continues onward until the Lord has made Satan's system just a bad memory. The sword of truth that is mentioned in Isaiah Chapter 34, is the same one that we see the Lord with when he comes to finish off the evil system in Rev Chapter 19.

The table on the next page should help us to see the relationship between the different accounts. Many of the events in the table start before the traditional view would have placed them. We have included more than what



we have just discussed in this Chapter, so that it can be more clearly seen that there is a parallel between that part of Isaiah and Revelation.

Joel will be discussed in great detail when we get to the fifth, sixth, and seventh trumpets. We will see that the Lord's great army parallels the time of the fifth, sixth and seventh trumpets exactly and that the army began to start marching about the time of Wycliffe, and then continued onward during the Reformation and afterward. This doesn't mean that those events are all done, but only that was where they started.

### Scriptural Parallels to the Sixth Seal

REVELATION 6 (1517AD)	ISAIAH (1517AD)	MATT 24 (1799AD)	JOEL 2 (1517AD)
Revelation 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a <b>great earthquake</b> ; and the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;			Joel 2:10 Before them <b>the earth quakes</b> , the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and the stars lose their brightness
Revelation 6:12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black as sackcloth {made} of hair, and the whole moon became like blood;</b>		Matt 24:29 "But immediately after the tribulation of those days <b>THE SUN WILL BE DARKENED, AND THE MOON WILL NOT GIVE ITS LIGHT,</b> )	Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, <b>the sun and the moon grow dark</b> and the stars lose their brightness
Revelation 6:13-14) 13 and <b>the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind.</b>	Isa 34:4 And <b>all the host of heaven will wear away</b> , and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or <b>as {one} withers from the fig tree.</b>	Matt 24:29 <b>AND THE STARS WILL FALL from the sky</b> , and the powers of the heavens will be shaken. Matt 24:32"Now learn the parable from <b>the fig tree</b> : when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near;	Joel 2:10 Before them the earth quakes, the heavens tremble, the sun and the moon grow dark and <b>the stars lose their brightness</b>
Revelation 6:14 <b>The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up. and every mountain and island were moved out of their places</b>	Isa 34:4 And all the host of heaven will wear away, <b>and the sky will be rolled up like a scroll</b> ; all their hosts will also wither away as a leaf withers from the vine, or as {one} withers from the fig tree. (NAU) Isa 2:14 <b>Against all the lofty mountains, against all the hills that are lifted up,</b>		
Revelation 6:15 <b>Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;</b> (NAU)	Isa 2:19 <b>{Men} will go into caves of the rocks and into holes of the ground before the terror of the LORD and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble.</b> (NAU)		
Revelation 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and <b>hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;</b> (NAU)		Matt 24:30 "And then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and then <b>all the tribes of the earth will mourn</b> , and they will see <b>the SON OF MAN COMING ON THE CLOUDS OF THE SKY with power and great glory.</b> (NAU)	
Revelation 6:17 for <b>the great</b>	Isa 34:8 <b>For the LORD has a</b>		Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His

<p>day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU)</p>	<p>day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion. Isa 2:12 For the LORD of hosts will have a day {of reckoning} against everyone who is proud and lofty and against everyone who is lifted up, that he may be abased.</p>		<p>voice before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. <b>The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?</b> (NAU)</p>
--	--	--	---

Coming back to Revelation and the sixth seal, we see that the mountains and Islands are moved out of their places in verse 14. Mountains are representative of big kingdoms, and islands are representative of smaller governments. The kingdoms and governments during the Reformation period, were historically changed and moved out of their places, especially at the time of the French Revolution and with the removal of the kings from Papacies control after 1799AD. The civil governments had existed in union with Papacy prior to the time of the French Revolution for most of the 1000 years, but after that time most of the kings separated themselves from Papacy, especially when they saw that Papacy was not able to do anything when Napoleon arrested the Pope and put him in prison. Many of the other monarchies, were also in political turmoil at that time, because people wanted freedom from the oppression they had been under during the dark ages. The governments had not done much for the common people during that time, and they were literally starving to death, while the rich and upper class were living in luxury. That was why this system was overthrown in the revolution in France. Many other nations were also on the brink and had some trouble at the time, but they patched things up, only to postpone their day of reckoning until 1914AD.

### Kings Destroyed Later

The turmoil that started in those governments, was only the beginning of their problems, although they were not destroyed at the earlier time. Their complete destruction occurs later in Revelation Chapter 16, where we find the seventh bowl of wrath telling us that the mountains were totally gone. Since the 1914AD war, most of the kings that had been in power with Papacy during the 1260 years, have been disposed of and replaced by different forms of government! The remaining governments in turn, are being broken up into even smaller pieces, so that by the time of the full establishment of the kingdom, they will either be removed or if willing they be absorbed into the new heavens and earth.

*Dan 2:35 "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were crushed all at the same time and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away so that not a trace of them was found. But the stone that struck the statue became a great mountain and filled the whole earth.*

The complete removal and absorption of those kingdoms is what the seventh bowl of wrath is showing, which is the same thing as the wind blowing away the pieces of the Image in Daniel. Anything that is left of the nation's when the time of trouble is almost over, must align with the New Kingdom or be removed. If they don't accept the kingdom, the final whirlwind of trouble that comes just before the kingdom will sweep them away. See also 1 Thes 5:3 and Jer 50:28-29.

*Zech 14:16-17(16 And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.*

*17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 6:15-17**

***Revelation 6:15 Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;***

***Revelation 6:16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb;***

***Revelation 6:17 for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU)***

Malachi, Joel, and Nahum, posed the same question regarding the Day of the Lord, "who is able to stand". In the book of Nahum, we find the same kind of destructive things happening that we see in the sixth seal. That tells us that we should be looking at those prophecies for more details regarding this seal.

In Joel 2:10-14, which we believe to correspond to the sixth seal and trumpet, we see many of the same symbols that we are discussing in this Chapter. Contrary to the traditional belief, we believe that the Lord's Great army started at the beginning of the sixth church when Jehovah uttered his voice before it. That army of discontent existed before that time, but the Lord did not take control of it until then. That our Lord took control of the army does not mean that the army is reformed, it only means that the Lord is going to use it to begin to destroy the evil system.

After those verses in Joel, we then see another trumpet, the seventh, which calls the people together and which would correspond to the harvest time. After that, we see the Great army removed, and the Lord's spirit poured out on all people. In Joel 2:11, we see the same statement that we find at the end of the sixth seal.

*Joel 2:10-14 (10 Before them the earth quakes, The heavens tremble, The sun and the moon grow dark And the stars lose their brightness. 11 **The Lord utters His voice before His army; Surely His camp is very great, For strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the Lord is indeed great and very awesome, And who can endure it?***

*12 "Yet even now," declares the Lord, "Return to Me with all your heart, And with fasting, weeping and mourning; 13 And rend your heart and not your garments." Now return to the Lord your God, For He is gracious and compassionate, Slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness And relenting of evil. 14 Who knows whether He will not turn and relent And leave a blessing behind Him, Even a grain offering and a drink offering For the Lord your God? NASU*

Like Joel, we again see a lot of the same symbols that we find in this seal in the book of Nahum, which again shows us that those events were symbolically fulfilled during the Reformation and the French Revolution. The prophecy appears to also reach into the time of the seventh church and the final removal of the symbols, where we see the rocks and the hills dissolving.

*Nah 1:5-8(5 Mountains quake because of Him And the hills dissolve; Indeed the earth is upheaved by His presence, The world and all the inhabitants in it. 6 **Who can stand** before His indignation? Who can endure the burning of His anger? His wrath is poured out like fire And the rocks are broken up by Him. 7 The Lord is good, A stronghold in the day of trouble, And He knows those who take refuge in Him. 8 But with an overflowing flood He will make a complete end of its site, And will pursue His enemies into darkness. NASU*

*2 Peter 3:7 But by His word the present heavens and earth are being reserved for fire, kept for the day of judgment and destruction of ungodly men. NASU*

*2 Peter 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. NASU*

In the Malachi prophecy, we have a prophecy that was fulfilled at the First Advent by our Lord and the terrible events of Israel's judgment and removal from the land. On this end of the age, we have a second application of that same prophecy because of the 1845-year judgment parallel. This time, we have the Lord coming in his second presence, and we have a judgment on the nominal system and a refining of the true church. The second application does not apply to the time of the sixth seal, because it happens during the time of the harvest. We have included it because of the statement made by the Lord, where he says in Malachi 3:2, "Who can stand"? That shows that the testing and punishing that began in the sixth seal, will continue into the seventh seal, where we will show that the opening of that seal represents the 1878AD judgment.

*Mal 3:1-4 (3 "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the Lord of hosts. 2 "**But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire and like fullers' soap.** 3 "He will sit as a smelter and purifier of silver, and He will purify the sons of Levi and refine them like gold and silver, so that they may present to the Lord offerings in righteousness. 4 "Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasing to the Lord as in the days of old and as in former years. NASU*

The answer to the question 'who can stand', is given in the next Chapter, where we will see the 144,000 who were sealed. Those who were not able to stand are shown as the Great Company in that same Chapter. See also Revelation 14:1, 15:2, and 20:4.

### **Hiding in the Rocks**

In Isaiah Chapter 2, we find a parallel scriptural description of the kings and mighty men that flee to the caves to hide from God's wrath. Again, we see that what we are given in the Revelation account, is also found in the Old Testament where it supplies additional information.

*Isa 2:17-21) 17 The pride of man will be humbled and the loftiness of men will be abased; and the LORD alone will be exalted in that day, 18 But the idols will completely vanish. 19 **{Men} will go into caves of the rocks and into holes of the ground before the terror of the LORD** and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble. 20 In that day men will cast away to the moles and the bats their idols of silver and their idols of gold, which they made for themselves to worship, **21 In order to go into the caverns of the rocks and the clefts of the cliffs before the terror of the LORD** and the splendor of His majesty, when He arises to make the earth tremble. (NAU)*

There is a sevenfold description in Revelation 6:1, that symbolically applies to all men, "from the least to the greatest". What that sevenfold description is saying, is that the sixth seal affects all classes of men, no matter who they are. The different classes of men are: (1) The kings of the earth, (2) the great men, (3) the commanders, (4) the rich, (5) the strong, (6) every slave and (7) free man. Seven is a symbol of completeness, and so this list indicates that no aspect of society will escape or is escaping from the Lord's judgment. That it uses the categories of kings, great men, rich, and strong, slave, or free, shows that the things that were

happening, were going to affect everyone regardless of their station in life, no matter how much wealth or power they had.

Historically that was true of this church period when we look at what happened during the French Revolution, where the trouble came especially upon the rich, and powerful, and the rulers. They were the ones that the poor people singled out to be killed, because it was thought by the people that they had caused the intolerable situation that they found themselves in. The rich on this end of the age, should pay attention to that history, because greed seems to be causing a lot of the financial trouble, and again we see that the people are not happy with the losses of wealth that has happened to them, while the rich have largely escaped.

There may be a final parallel application of this prophecy, which would come from the Old Testament. If that is true, we might see men literally hiding in bunkers trying to save themselves, when the final time of trouble hits—only time will tell. Some of the people and especially the rich are actually building places to hide in at this time, if the corrupt system fails and great trouble breaks out. So even the worldly people see that the time of trouble is coming. That trouble will be at the time of the final wind that would sweep away the remnants of Daniel's smitten Image, and Satan's evil system.

The kings, great men, and commanders, are mentioned again later in Revelation Chapter 19, where we see them in their final downfall, starting in 1914. The beginning of that downfall of the seven classes of men, starts in the sixth seal, but in Chapter 19 we see the beginning of their destruction. In that Chapter, there are seven symbols again if you select just the categories which have some changed symbols. Why there are changed symbols, we are not completely sure, but again we believe it represents the entire society of the end time. Society now is different than what existed at the time of the Reformation onward, and so that's why there is a difference in the symbols. *Rev 19:18 so that you may eat (1) the flesh of kings and the (2) flesh of commanders and (3) the flesh of mighty men and (4) the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and (5) the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great." Rev 19:20 And (6) the beast was seized, and with him (7) the False Prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his Image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. NASU*

In the later prophecy in Chapter 19, we see that those symbols are gradually destroyed or captured after 1914, so that they are gone for sure at the beginning of the kingdom. In the sixth seal, which we are discussing now, the troubles that fell on those classes of men were just beginning. This is a very fitting symbolic description of what was happening to the church and state system, and to those who had supported it at the time of the Reformation and onward. Judgment and punishment were coming, and many of those who were alive then recognized that judgment in the trouble that had come upon the society of the time.

### **What are the Rocks and Caves?**

The kings, leaders, merchants, and all those who were associated with the church and state system, were cast into very uncertain times when they no longer had a rich and powerful system to protect them. They still wanted protection for themselves from the society or system, and thus we see them symbolically trying to hide in the rocks and caves of the mountains. The mountains symbolize kingdoms, and the rocks are different parts of the society, as seen in 2 Peter. God was starting to expose their errors, and they wanted to hide from him so that they would not be found guilty, or at least exposed to public view. The rocks and caves, were their political governments, churches, industries, social organizations, banks, and financial institutions or, in other words, any and all aspects and organizations of their system that they thought would protect them. Those are

the elements of society, that in the time of the seventh day melt and are destroyed by *intense* heat, as described by Peter. *2 Pet 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come like a thief, in which the heavens will pass away with a roar and the elements will be destroyed with intense heat, and the earth and its works will be burned up. NAU)*

When there is a severe storm, the natural inclination of any person would be to go into a cave or shelter to protect himself, and at that time in history the people wanted society to protect them from the trouble that had come upon it—which was the Reformation and the French Revolution and other upheavals in society. Those who were not guilty would not have been trying to hide, but only those who had done wrong in that system needed to fear the coming trouble. Their attempt to hide is like children who have done wrong, and who don't want to face their father because they fear the punishment that is due to them.

### **Judgment of the House of God**

The great day of God's wrath began in 1799AD, and then intensified in 1874 – 1914AD when God through Christ began to judge the fallen church system for all that they had done wrong during the Gospel Age. All spirit-begotten individuals in the apostate church at that time had the obligation to hear the call "come out of her my people". If they didn't heed that call, they were judged unworthy and eventually lost their crown, which then were available to be picked up by others, until the full number of 144,000 is completed.

After the 1914AD war, the fallen church system was further degraded by the loss of the civil power of the kings, who had still partially supported her before that time. She now after that time sits as a widow in mourning, wishing for the return of her power and privileges. Her final destiny is to be a complete destruction as a viable system, so that all who are trapped in her false doctrines will be released, with the intention that they would be free so that they can accept the kingdom. Only after the church is complete and the judgment and the punishment on the apostate church system is finished, does God begin to work with the individuals in the world.

Those who aligned themselves with the Reformation made the right decision, but that was only the beginning of testing. After the separating of the daughters from the mother church, which was an hour of test on the sixth church, the final testing began at the harvest time of the seventh church, and includes the individuals of both Papacy and the daughter churches. The testing does not stop until all who are to be selected have been tried and proven worthy to be of the bride or rejected.

*Zech 13:8-9 (8 In the whole land," declares the LORD , "two-thirds will be struck down and perish; yet one-third will be left in it. 9 This third I will bring into the fire; I will refine them like silver and test them like gold. They will call on my name and I will answer them; I will say, 'They are my people,' and they will say, 'The LORD IS our God.'" NIV*

As history shows us, many of the Reformation churches did not remain faithful to the Reformation, because they did not completely give up all the errors of the mother church, or they later slid back into some of the same errors as the mother system. Because of the retained error, many didn't repent of the illegal church and state system, nor did they reform from the many blasphemous and false doctrines of the mother church. Because the Reformation didn't eliminate the sins of the harlot and the daughter systems, God has provided the final judgment of the harvest time. The harvest time was designed to separate out the true wheat from the tares.

The next Chapter is going to answer the question of verse 17: "Who is able to stand"?



## Chapter 7 Revelation 7:1-3

**Revelation 7:1** *After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding back the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth or on the sea or on any tree.*

**Revelation 7:2** *And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea,*

**Revelation 7:3** *saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads." (NAU)*

Before we begin with this Chapter's discussion, we are going to list some concepts and definitions that we believe will help in understanding it. There are some things in this Chapter that are causing some questions, that at first glance don't appear to have good answers, but which are easy to answer if we look at them properly. The study that we do in this Chapter, is going to bring in many other areas of the Bible from the Old Testament, because some of them are important in helping us to see what is being shown to us here.

### The First Three Verses of the Chapter Cover the Entire Gospel Age

One thing that is important about this Chapter, is that it is not a vision that covers only the end of the age. If we view this Chapter as showing the entire Gospel age, it makes it easier to understand it, since not only the church, but also the Great Company come out of the entire age. For that reason, we are suggesting that the first three verses of this vision, spans most of the Gospel Age from beginning to end. The "I saw" text in Revelation 7:1, backs us up all the way back to the beginning of the Gospel Age, and then the first three verses bring us all the way back again to the close of the age. We are not sure if it includes the harvest time and the time of trouble, because these three verses do not tell us that the 144,000 are complete yet.

That changes in verse 4, where we see the 144,000 and the description that starts there, goes to the end of the Chapter and it is giving us more detail about the entire Gospel Age, showing us those who were faithful during the Gospel age—which are the 144,000. Then we see those in verse 9 who were not faithful, and they are the Great Company. We believe that it's important that we see that verse 4 breaks the vision from the first three verses, by saying I "heard" the number sealed. We are not actually told that all the 144,000 were sealed until verse 4, which is a new part of the vision, and because of that, verse 4 onward is showing us the full end of the age.

### The Four Angels & Elements of Society

One question that came up in the study, is that if the earth is round how can we have 4 corners of the earth, and what are those 4 corners? A Biblical critic would say that was because they didn't



know that the earth was round in those days, but we know that God knew that, and so we know that the Four Corners must have an important symbolical sense to them. The ancient world at that time knew that there were four main directions of the compass, and for that reason this verse is saying that there are four angels, one at each compass direction. Some historians think that the Greeks even knew that the earth was round at the time that John was writing, and that the knowledge about the round earth was lost or suppressed during the time of the dark ages.

An important suggestion that was made in our study regarding the four corners of the earth, is that it seems likely that they would symbolize political, financial, ecclesiastical, and social forces or, in other words, the four elements of society that were supporting Satan's evil world order! Each angel is entrusted with the task of keeping each one of the compass points under control, so that the full wind doesn't blow and let loose total destruction upon the four elements of society, which could harm the faithful church as it was being sealed.

## 2 Peter 3:10

The four elements of society, are most likely the same elements of society that Peter is talking about in 2 Peter 3:10, where he tells us that nothing was to be destroyed until the day of the Lord. Then the elements of society would be destroyed, melting with fervent heat. Many misinterpret that prophecy thinking that the earth is going to burn up, because they think that the word elements found in that prophecy refers to elements of the periodic table. But if we look up the meaning of that word, we find that is not the meaning of the Greek word that is used there, but it means elements of society. 2 Peter 3:10 *But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the **heavens shall pass away** with a great noise, and the **elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.** (KJV)*

We find the same word "elements" in Galatians 4:3, 9, where it is used to represent the elemental things of society. So, that we don't get the wrong idea that the earth is going to literally burn up, we see that Galatians use of that word shows that it means "elements of society", and not elements such as what would be found in the periodic table. The people of John's time, did not understand the full extent of the elements of the earth or periodic table in the same manner that we do. They only recognized a small number of elements.

*Gal 4:3 So also we, while we were children, were held in bondage **under the elemental things of the world.***

*Gal 4:9 But now that you have come to know God, or rather to be known by God, how is it that you turn back again to the weak **and worthless elemental things**, to which you desire to be enslaved all over again? (NAU)*

In 2 Peter 3, we see that (1) the heavens are the ecclesiastical churches, (2) the word elements refers to the elements of society, (3) the earth would represent civil power, and (4) the works therein could refer to things like financial or other economy related items. Those four elements together can be understood to make up society as we know it. Those same four elements of society have existed in all the universal Empires from the time of Daniel and onward.

In the study, we considered the possibility that the four angels that are seen in the sixth trumpet, and which are bound at the Euphrates, are the same angels or at least four angels with similar

roles, but being seen at a different time in history. It was concluded that those angels may be the same as these angels, because of the similar role of keeping the society under control, so that the church could be developed and be sealed in a reasonably stable society.

### **Partial Release of Elements of Society**

At the time of the Reformation, we see that they were to be released from being bound in the Euphrates, which then allowed the events of the Reformation and the French Revolution to occur. The difference with that partial release, is that it was to be the society of the church and state system that was going to be disturbed and not the entire world, and that overturning of the system was designed too free and help the church so that the Reformation could succeed.

That release of the four angels in the Euphrates, is symbolically showing us that the Protestants who were doing the reforming, and who were being separated from the corrupt Papal system. So, if those are the same angels in the sixth trumpet, as the angels in this Chapter, we are seeing them carrying out two different tasks at two different times. Here in this Chapter, they are keeping the world-wide society from collapsing into anarchy and harming the saints that were being sealed, and in Chapter 9 which starts just before the Reformation, they were still holding the Papal society together so that it wouldn't collapse into anarchy. When the four angels were commanded to be released, the trouble that came upon the evil system was helping to bring the faithful out of the fallen system into the Protestant system, so that they could grow and develop away from the oppressive Papal system, where they were being harmed.

We are using the word partially released, regarding what was happening during the Reformation, because we believe there are different steps of release, which keep occurring until we finally arrive at the full release at the end of the age. To help us to understand what is going on in the sixth trumpet, we see that there will be a further and final drying up of the Euphrates in the sixth bowl of wrath—which at that time will correspond to the final full release of the four worldwide angels in this Chapter. That will not occur until after the church is complete, or almost complete, and just as the church was freed from the fallen church system in the sixth seal, in the sixth bowl of wrath the people of the world are freed from the worldwide system of Satan.

### **Earth, Sea and Trees To Be Protected**

Since the earth, the sea, and trees, are mentioned as being protected in this Chapter, we need to consider what the symbols “earth, sea, and trees” represent. We see that the symbol “tree”, is similarly mentioned in Revelation 9:4. In both places, we find a command that the trees were not to be harmed. The fifth trumpet also adds “green grass”, and “any green thing” to that restriction. Similarly, in Revelation 6:6, we find that “the oil” and “the wine” were not to be harmed.

We don't think that that means that nothing could happen to any of those symbols, but the intent of the command seems to be to not allow complete destructive harm to come to them. In the first and second trumpets, we see an interesting thing. When the trumpets were showing us what was being done wrong by the corrupted and fallen church, we find that the very elements that are hit

in the first and second trumpets, the earth, the seas, and the trees, are the same ones that the four angels in Chapter 7, and the locusts in the fifth trumpet are commanded not to hurt.

Because of that, the Study Group concluded that the ones that did the damage to those symbols in the first two trumpets, were ones that were not obeying God's command to not hurt the Earth, Sea, and the Trees! That those symbols were hit at that time in opposition to God's command to not harm them, shows that Satan was involved in the attacks, and that he was trying to hurt the Faithful Church by doing them harm. We are likewise directly told that Satan was going to attack the earth and the sea, in Rev 12:12.

So, we can see that there would be attacks against the earth, the sea, and the trees, but neither God nor the 4 angels were the one causing the attacks. By keeping the four winds from blowing, the angels are keeping the earth, sea and trees from being destroyed at that earlier time. It's evident that the destruction of those elements of the worldwide society would harm the development of the church, and that is why Satan was trying to harm those symbols at several different times during the Gospel Age. For that reason, we need to look at what these symbols would represent.

### **The Symbol of the Tree**

The symbol tree seems to involve several possibilities. Trees can be civil or ecclesiastical governments such as Israel, which is how the Lord used the symbol "fig tree". When Christ cursed the fig tree, and it withered away, it was symbolic of Israel as an ecclesiastical government that should have had fruit on it. Since it didn't have fruit, it's shown as withering and dying. That parable could also be looked at as being a symbolic picture of the nominal Christian house, which did not have any fruit upon it either.

*Matt 24:32 "Now learn the parable from the fig tree: when its branch has already become tender and puts forth its leaves, you know that summer is near; (NAU)*

*Mark 11:13-14) 13 Seeing at a distance a fig tree in leaf, He went {to see} if perhaps He would find anything on it; and when He came to it, He found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. 14 He said to it, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again!" And His disciples were listening. (NAU)*

*Mark 11:20-21) 20 As they were passing by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered from the roots {up.} 21 Being reminded, Peter said to Him, "Rabbi, look, the fig tree which You cursed has withered." (NAU)*

We also see the parable of "the mustard seed" in the Gospels, where the mustard seed grew into a great big tree. In that example, it represented the evil church-state system that grew up out of the fallen church.

*Matt 13:31-32) 31 He presented another parable to them, saying, "The kingdom of heaven is like a mustard seed, which a man took and sowed in his field; 32 and this is smaller than all {other} seeds, but when it is full grown, it is larger than the garden plants and becomes a tree, so that THE BIRDS OF THE AIR come and NEST IN ITS BRANCHES."(NAU)*

In other words, a tree can also be an unfaithful religious system, such as Babylon the Great, or a nation like Israel.

Another possible interpretation of trees would be that they simply represent earthly governments or dominions. We see that use in some Old Testament scriptures, where it's used in that manner such as in Daniel, where we see the tree that was chopped down with the seven bands on it.

*Dan 4:14-16) 14 "He shouted out and spoke as follows: "Chop down the tree and cut off its branches, strip off its foliage and scatter its fruit; let the beasts flee from under it and the birds from its branches.*

*15 "Yet leave the stump with its roots in the ground, but with a band of iron and bronze {around it} in the new grass of the field; and let him be drenched with the dew of heaven, and let him share with the beasts in the grass of the earth. 16 "Let his mind be changed from {that of} a man and let a beast's mind be given to him, and let seven periods of time pass over him. (NAU)*

That tree represented Nebuchadnezzar and the kingdom of Babylon in one sense, and in another sense or interpretation, it represented the entire world being bound in sin and death for 7000 years. The example of Nebuchadnezzar, is one place that we see that trees could also represent leaders, either religious or civil leaders. We also see that it pictured the  $7 \times 360 = 2520$ , which marked off the time of the gentiles and the time of the punishment of Israel.

Another use of this symbol, is that it could represent the household of faith or the church. This could also represent anyone who was upright in the faith of God, as we see in Psalms.

*Ps 1:1-3) 1 Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. 2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. 3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. (KJV)*

We notice that it says that the trees "**plural**", were not to be hurt until the saints were sealed in their foreheads. That seems to imply that more than one kind of tree was represented in that command, and if that is correct, we can see that all the different interpretations regarding trees that we have just considered could be intended, representing several different aspects of society that were to be protected from total destruction.

In looking at all the above examples regarding trees, we concluded that the Lord was more concerned about protecting the faithful religious trees. The main purpose of the Gospel age, was to complete the 144,000, and so that would be why he wanted to protect the ecclesiastical trees. If he was protecting any other kind of tree like a civil power tree, it would have been for the same reason. Any trees that were protected would have been related to his main purpose, which is to complete the 144,000. Completing the 144,000 is a necessary part of the Divine Plan, because once that is accomplished, that is when the Millennial age can then begin.

### **Sealing in the Forehead**

The sealing in the foreheads, we believe is more than just knowledge of God's Plan, but the seal of the Holy spirit marks those sealed as belonging to God. Those who have the seal, display to others that they have that seal by working for the Heavenly Fathers Divine Plan. We don't think that those who are being sealed by the Holy spirit have made their calling and election sure when they first receive the Holy spirit, but the beginning of that process signifies that they have been consecrated to God, and that their consecration has been accepted! If they remain faithful they

will in due time win their crown, but if they are not faithful they will be replaced so that there will be an actual 144,000 reigning with the Lord when the selection process is complete. That is why it says that there were 144,000 sealed, no more and no less. The ones that do not win their crowns because they failed to live up to their consecrations, are seen later in this Chapter and they are called the Great Company.

We find the process of sealing mentioned elsewhere in the scriptures, and we should let the scriptures define for us what the sealing is. One reason that the sealing is not knowledge alone, is because you could have all knowledge of all things, but if your character wasn't right and you aren't using your knowledge right, you could still lose your crown.

*1 Cor 13:1-3) 1 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but do not have love, I have become a noisy gong or a clanging cymbal. 2 If I have {the gift of} prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but do not have love, I am nothing. 3 And if I give all my possessions to feed {the poor} and if I surrender my body to be burned, but do not have love, it profits me nothing. (NAU)*

In 2 Cor 1:21-22 we find: *21 Now it is God who makes both us and you stand firm in Christ. He anointed us, 22 set his seal of ownership on us, and put his Spirit in our hearts as a deposit, guaranteeing what is to come.*

We also have: Eph 1:13 *And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the Gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy spirit, (NIV)*

*Eph 4:30 And do not grieve the Holy spirit of God, with whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.*

### **Protected By The Blood of the Lamb**

If we look at the picture of Israel coming up out of Egypt, we see that the protection that the Israelites had from the angel of death, was the blood of the Passover Lamb. That picture implies that the beginning of the sealing process would be the belief in the blood of Christ and the ransom. A major part of the harvest work on this end of the age, was the bringing forth and renewing of the doctrine of the ransom, and understanding what the blood of Christ had accomplished for us. The belief in the blood of Christ had been largely lost during the dark time of the 1260 years, because of the doctrine of the mass, and because of that only a few individuals scattered through the Gospel Age recognized its full importance.

### **The Writers Inkhorn & the Sealing**

We believe that in Ezekiel, when we see the one with the writer's inkhorn sealing the faithful in their foreheads, that is a picture of the saints being sealed with God's spirit by Christ. That sealing of 144,000 takes the entire Gospel age, and when it is done, all those who were not sealed are in symbol slain by the six men. Why the six men? Six is an earthly number, and it is also Satan's number. So, in symbol that implies that those who were being slain, were slain by worldly ideas and doctrines, and by their following Satan system—which caused them to get the

mark of 666 in the forehead.

### **God's Seal Marks Us As His**

The sealing or mark, sets us apart for God's service, and shows that we are his property only. That mark could also be looked on as the mark of son ship, in which God counts us as his sons, and in which we are separated out for his work here on the earth. Depending on where in time you were at in the Gospel Age, the truth that would be required to seal you would be different in each situation, but it seems likely that a basic understanding of what Christ accomplished through his death on the cross, would have to be a main part of it. The sealing is also a lifelong process of character building and testing, to see if we measure up to what the Father needs to develop in us. The process of sealing is not done until we hear the "well done" at the end of our life.

Unfortunately, some others are sealed with Satan's mark, the 666 of Chapter 13. The symbols there show us that they are supporting Satan's system of things with their minds and the work of their hands. The sealing of the Lord does the opposite, in that it shows that the one sealed supports the Heavenly Father and his son Jesus, and they are working to help complete the Divine Plan of the Ages.

### **The Great Company Coming Out of Tribulation**

One of the biggest questions regarding the great Company that we looked at in this Chapter, is that many think that there are still huge numbers of spirit-begotten in the nominal church systems that need to come out yet. Some think that they know for sure that the large numbers are still in the churches, but there are some problems with that thought as we will see. The reason that many think that they still must come out, is that it's thought that the Great Company must go through a great tribulation that is coming yet, and come to realize that they have failed. It's also thought that they must have their spotted robes cleansed by the tribulation and the trouble that they must go through. Because the number is "great", and because they don't appear to have come out yet, it's believed that they must be out there yet someplace in the nominal system.

### **When Does The Great Tribulation Occur?**

In studying this Chapter, we looked at an alternate possibility, in that it appears very likely that most of the large numbers of Great Company that are seen in this Chapter, would have come out of the great tribulation that came upon the faithful church during the "entire" Gospel Age, and not just out of the tribulation that comes on the evil church and state system at the end of the age. We need to take into consideration that Pastor Russell mentions both types of tribulation in the fourth volume. There is the tribulation that comes against the apostate church and state system at the end of the age, and there is the other major tribulation that the evil system brought against the faithful church all during the Gospel Age.

If we understand that the Great Company comes out of the tribulation of the entire age, and not just the one at the end, then there doesn't have to be a large number of Great Company still left in the nominal churches at this time! So, what we are saying is that the large numbers that John saw in the vision, most likely came out of the tribulation of the entire age, and that any that are still out there would not have to be that large of a number. If you examine Ezekiel Chapter 44, regarding the faithful Levites versus the unfaithful Levites, and look at the description of what they did wrong, you will find that all the things they did wrong symbolically, represent the error and sins of the nominal church during their entire evil reign. We will examine that prophecy in detail when we come to that part of the Chapter.

### **Daniel & Other Scriptures Warned About the Tribulation**

A lot of the Old Testament scriptures like Daniel and even the book of Revelation, warned the church that there would be a terrible persecution that was going to come from a terrible symbolic beast. If we look at what Daniel told us about that system, he said regarding the question of how long this severe evil would last, that it would be for 3.5 times, which is the 1260 years of the power of that system that we are familiar with from our Second Volume studies. He said that the power of the holy people, who are the faithful church, would be shattered during that entire time. That we believe is the tribulation that this Chapter is telling us about, and that the Great Crowd or Great Company came up out of it. He further confirms that same time-period in Chapter 12 of Daniel, and he gives even more information about events after that period of tribulation shown there, by stating that from the time that the regular burnt offering was taken away and the Abomination of Desolation was set up, that there would be another step of relief at 1290 years, and a great blessing would come at 1335 years—which was 1874AD.

The 539 date that the Abomination started at, was when the evil Papal system had received help and power from the army of Rome, so that they could destroy the last of the Arian supporters who were fighting against the Trinity at Ravenna. That is not saying that they didn't do evil and corrupt things before that, but that was when the church began to use the civil power to stop any of the faithful from speaking out against them, and their corrupt doctrines.

*Dan 12:6-13 (6 One of them asked the man dressed in linen who was above the water of the river, "How long will these wonders last?" 7 The man dressed in linen who was above the water of the river raised his right and left hands toward heaven and swore by him who lives forever that **it would be for a time, times and a half, and that it will be when the power of the holy people is no longer being shattered that all these things will end.***

*8 I heard this, but I couldn't understand what it meant; so I asked, "Lord, what will be the outcome of all this?" 9 But he said, "Go your way, Dani'el; for these words are to remain secret and sealed until the time of the end. 10 Many will purify, cleanse and refine themselves; but the wicked will keep on acting wickedly, and none of the wicked will understand. But those with discernment will understand. 11 From the time the regular burnt offering is taken away and the Abomination that causes desolation is set up, there will be 1,290 days. 12 How blessed will be anyone who waits and arrives at the 1,335 days. 13 But you, go your way until the end comes. Then you will rest and rise for your reward, at the end of days." CJB*

When we later in Revelation, look at the history of the church, we will find that many of the Great Company became Great Company, because of the great falling away of the Gospel Age church. There

is no doubt that there are still Great Company left now, at the end of the Gospel Age, but we don't think that the numbers need to be anywhere near as large as is generally thought, nor do they all have to all be in the midst of the worldly churches now. We don't like to think about it, but some of them could even be in the midst of what's left of the harvest time church, because we are still being tested to see if we are worthy of being part of the 144,000 that are said to be sealed in this Chapter!

### **A Historical Parallel**

We are going to present a historical parallel between the time of Babylon, the time of Christ and the events on this end of the age, like what we find in the Studies in the Scriptures, but which is much more elaborate and is showing us parallels between all three ages. We believe that the parallels will show us some important things that we need to keep in mind when we are looking at the Great Company and the 144,000 in this Chapter. The triple parallel that we will show next, shows us that events were set to come to a head with the church and state system during the war of 1914-18AD, and that just as in the two earlier ages of judgment, the evil system was due to be spewed out because the Lord was not going to deal with them anymore.

We believe that it's crucial that we look at the harvest period of 40 years on this end of the age, and compare it to the two previous 40-year judgment times, and we will find that there was a punishment and casting off in the time of Babylon at the end of 40 years, and another parallel punishment and casting off at the end of the 40 years at the time of the First Advent. What historically happened at the First Advent with the cutting off favor to the Jewish system in 36AD, and the destruction of the temple, the city of Jerusalem and the entire nation in 70AD, will be seen to be parallel to what has happened to the Apostate system on this end of the age, where the fallen church system was also cast off or spewed out after 1914-18AD. We will need to consider what the end of that 40-year parallel in 1914-18AD means to the faithful church that still exists yet now, and we will need to look to see if this new triple parallel, as well as the double one in the Second Volume, has any bearing on the questions regarding the 144,000 of the faithful church, and the Great Company that we see in this Chapter.

In the triple parallel we will see that Our Lord was not working exclusively with the Jewish house anymore after 36AD, because they had rejected the Messiah in 33AD, but at the same time we see that individual Jews could still come into the church. The same thing is true on this end of the age in that our Lord was not giving exclusive favor or rights to the fallen Babylonian church anymore after 1881AD, but individuals from that system could still come into the church, if they heeded the harvest call of the Lord.

See table on next page. The table reads from left to right, starting at the top.

The historical dates progress forward in time as you go down one row at a time.

The left column is events in the time of Babylon's conquest of Palestine and Israel.

The center column is during the time of Rome's conquest and destruction of Israel.

The third column goes from 1799 and separation of the kings from Papacy, until the entire system is permanently destroyed by WW1.



## Table - Fall of Empires

1845 YEARS OF ROME AND THE SO CALLED HOLY ROMAN  
EMPIRE POWER

1845 YEARS BETWEEN JUDGMENTS

	<b>BABYLON + APOSTATE JEWISH HOUSE</b>		<b>ROME + APOSTATE JEWISH HOUSE</b>		<b>CIVIL POWER + APOSTATE NOMINAL HOUSE</b>
721.25 BC or Oct 722 BC	10 Tribes destroyed losing civil power.	46.25 BC	Israel loses civil power. Herod made Governor of Galilee. Phaselus governor of Jerusalem.	1798.75AD	End of 1260 years. Papacy loses control of civil power
691.25 BC	Refurbishing temple 2Chron 33:15	16.25 BC	Refurbishing the temple. Herod rebuilt the temple.	1828.75AD	1290 Refurbishing spiritual temple.
642.75 BC Warnings	I will wipe Jerusalem as a dish, turning it upside down II K 21:10-15	32.25AD	Woe unto literal Jerusalem your house is left desolate. Matt 23:28	1877.25AD	Woe unto unfaithful spiritual Jerusalem your house is left desolate. 1845-year parallel.
609.75 or 610 BC	Establishment of Babylon Empire and the conquest of the last city of Assyria. King Josiah dies and Egypt takes control of Judah.	65.25 or 66AD	Start Jewish Rebellion. War with Rome begins.	1910.25 or 1911AD	Start of building up to war. Agadir incident frightened the nations into beginning to arm.
607.75 BC	Warning to Jehoiakim by Jeremiah.	67.75AD	Siege Jerusalem begins.	1911.75AD	Balkan war begins.
606.25 or Oct 607 BC Start Gentile Times.	Neb takes control of the army and then a short time later takes Land promised by God to Abraham and Lot in northern Palestine.	68.75 or 69AD	Titus takes command of the army but holds off on the final siege until spring of 69AD.	1913.75 or 1914AD Our Lord begins destruction of Great Babylon.	End Gentile Times. The Old-World order temporarily survives until next year. WW1 begins.
605.25- 604.25 BC or 606 - 605 BC	Egypt is attacked by Nebuchadnezzar in 606 BC but was not defeated until 605 BC. Judah is conquered in 605 BC and the temple vessels and tribute are taken.	69.75 or 70AD	City is breached, temple destroyed and Israel is taken except for Jews at Masada. Other pockets of resistance were probably taken during the next year, except for Masada.	1914.75 - 1915.75 or 1915 - 1916AD	War gets worse engulfing all nations of Europe. The Old-World order is largely destroyed by this time.
602.75 or 603 BC	Neb is victorious in Palestine, all kings fall under Babylon's control. Bible declares Neb head gold.	72.25 or 73AD	Israel totally defeated at Masada. Rome is victorious and war ends.	1917.25 or April 1918AD	WW1 ends with destruction and defeat of all of the kings of Europe. In 1917 the Belfour declaration declares for a restored Israel. Islamic Ottoman Empire falls by 1918AD at war's end.

2520 Years Between Judgments

### 2520 YEARS OF GENTILE POWER OVER PALESTINE

Note- All dates at the time of Assyria and Babylon, are shifted 20 years in order to correct both Biblical as well as historical problems. See "Biblical Count of the Years-B2", for the two counterbalancing changes that make the AD dates remain the same as the Second Volume, but which fixes the biblical problems.

We notice that at the top of the table, we find that the events from the time of the First Advent to the Second Advent, are separated by 1845 years. At the bottom of the table, we see that the events from the time of Babylon, to the time of the Second Advent, are separated by 2520 years. Both of those numbers are important chronology cycles, and they show that the events that are separated by those time-periods are very important. We are not sure, but the 1845 years seems to deal more with the religious system parallels, and the 2520 years may deal more with civil power parallels of the religious systems.

As is shown in the table above, and with the second 390 and 40-year parallel table that is shown in the comments on Chapter 10, the testing of the harvest time on this end of the age was going to separate out to the Lord, those who were watching and longing for the kingdom. Those who refused to heed the message were going to receive of her plagues, and they would lose their crowns. The question, "who can stand", was asked in Revelation 6:17, and we are now being shown in this Chapter, who is able to stand, and those who did not! In the seventh seal, which opens the next Chapter, we will see the start of the judgment that separated the wheat from the tares, and how it was determined who is able to stand.

We will be told in this Chapter, that only because of the blood of the Lamb will the Great Company be able to be saved. The idea that the tribulation is what saves them, is not found in this Chapter at all. We must look at 1 Cor Chapter 5, to get the correct concept of what happens to them shown to us. We believe that those who became Great Company, will have been subjected to trials and tribulation with the intent to wake them up, and cause them to retain their crown, but that was not what saved them. It tells us here that they were only saved because of the blood of the Lamb.

At this point, we are going to go into a more detailed verse by verse look at this Chapter. Because of the importance of the questions surrounding this Chapter, we may repeat some of the things that we just discussed above.

### **I Saw Starts New Vision**

Before we can see more fully what this Chapter is showing us, we need to determine where it's fulfilled historically. If we were to read this as a historical continuation of the sixth seal, we would be forced to conclude that all the events in it, including the sealing of the entire 144,000, occurred on the seventh day or the great day of our Lord God. Since we know that the sealing of the 144,000 has occurred throughout the entire age and not just at the end, we will need to explain why this Chapter is not a continuation of the sixth seal.

The solution to that question is quite simple. If we examine the first verse of Chapter 7, we see that it uses the phrase "**I saw**". As we have seen in previous examples where the phrase "I saw" is used, "I saw" always indicates a break in the previous vision, and the beginning of a new one. In most places, the new vision doesn't follow chronologically after the previous one, and instead "I saw" usually backs up in time. We are usually given a new vision, with it sometimes being more information about the previous topic, but from a different viewpoint, or it can even be information about a totally new topic.

The opening of the seventh seal doesn't occur until Revelation 8:1, and so we can see that Chapter 7 is a parenthetical insertion between the sixth and the seventh seals, and it's giving us the answer to the question of

who is able to stand that was asked in the last verse of the previous Chapter. Then the vision changes to a new topic, and it will show us the judgment in Chapter 8 of the seventh church period. There we will see that Great Babylon was standing before the judgment seat of God, and we will find out that they were not doing our Lords will.

### **The Blowing of the 4 Winds**

In this section, we will seem to at first to cover more topics than is needed for this Chapter, but a lot of what we are going to present in the next few pages, is very important regarding what has been happening in Great Babylon and the church after 1914AD. That context will help us to understand what this Chapter is telling us, and it will give us some ideas regarding what has been happening in the world since 1914, and how it affects the church and the establishment of the kingdom.

In this vision, we see the selection or sealing of the church, which we know has been occurring throughout the entire age, and not just at the end. We will also see the Great Company, who lost out and fell into that failed class—they fell during the entire age and not just at the end. We are told in this Chapter that only after the sealing of all the saints in their foreheads is completed, could the evil system begin to be fully destroyed without harming the saints. In other words, after the saints in the system are sealed in their foreheads, the winds are then allowed to fully blow destructively and begin to cause permanent damage to that entire system.

We are going to consider the possibility that some wind or destruction could blow or occur before all the saints were sealed. That explanation is necessary, because it's obvious that some wind did blow on that evil system in 1517, 1790, 1799, and 1914AD, and so on, but we don't think that any of those were the full four winds of destruction that will occur at the end.

One important point that we need to make, is that the winds that did blow in 1914AD, are not the full force of the winds that the four angels in this Chapter are still holding back, because when those four winds fully blow, it will take all of Satan's system down and not just selected parts like the war in 1914AD did. As we explained earlier, the four angels of the Euphrates could be partially released at the time of the Reformation and the French Revolution, but that did not represent the full release of the winds that we see in this Chapter, with the exception that they were related to each other as we explained earlier. The final four winds will be the whirlwind that blows the broken pieces of the Image away, as shown in Daniel 2:35, and that is why the church will most likely be completed before that happens, but then again that trouble might be what takes the church—only the Lord knows what will finish the church. After the pieces are blown away, the stone that was cut out without hands grows and becomes a great mountain—which symbolizes the Millennial kingdom of God.

### **End of Time of Gentiles**

In support of the idea that there was to be a major breakup of the Empires at the end of the 40-year harvest, we also need to remember that the main application of the  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  years ran out in 1914AD. That meant that the time that the gentiles would be allowed to rule over the land of Israel had expired, and that one of the major things that the Lord was going to do was to step into the world's affairs, and change things so that the nation of Israel could begin to return to their land. Historically we not only saw the Belfour declaration come out of WW1, but we saw the Ottoman Empire fall and Britain take control of Palestine in 1918AD. Those events paved the way for the restoration of Israel 30 years later in 1948AD. Israel who had been scattered throughout the nations for almost 2000 years before that time, returned as a nation in 1948.

The final blowing of the winds and overturning of the evil system, will be when our Lord takes full control of the governments of the world, and that will be a worldwide and momentous event. The Empires that went down in the 1914 war, were the kings and Empires that had supported the church and state systems that had ruled as tyrants over most of the Gospel Age, but they were not the final downfall of Satan's system as had been hoped for prior to that war. The 1914 destruction fell upon both the Empires and kings of the Western Roman system, which was one leg of Daniel's Image, and the Empires and Kings of the Eastern Roman Empire which was the other leg of Daniel's Image.

In the harvest parallel found in the second volume, Studies in the Scriptures, pages 246-247, we see that the original thought was that the harvest would be over, and that the church and state and Satan's evil system would be completely destroyed by 1914-18AD. The Studies in the Scriptures chronology parallel from the Second Volume, is confirmed and is magnified into the triple parallel that we inserted earlier in this Chapter, so we know that the dates in the Second Volume chronology are correct. In the notes on Chapter 10, we have inserted a different parallel that is based on the 390 and 40 years of Ezekiel Chapter 4. That is another parallel between the ends of the three different ages, and is another important confirmation which shows us that the harvest parallel found in the Second Volume is correct. Both of those triple parallels, show the judgment and the casting off the system at the end of the 40-year harvest period.

### **Author's 1916 Forward To the Second Volume**

In the author's 1916 forward in the second volume, he tells us that his original expectation had been just that, that the corrupt systems should have been destroyed at that time. But even though it didn't happen that way, he tells us that the war that began there was a sign that the Lord was taking a much more active hand in the affairs of the world. His expectation was that this was the beginning of the trouble, but as to how long it would take he was not sure. He felt it would only be a few years, but we know from where we are at in the stream of history, that it was going to be much longer. The trouble has continued and is like a woman in travail, step by step taking us to the kingdom. In the book "The Biblical Count of the Years", we show that there is an overlap of time built into the chronology that was not known at the earlier time of the harvest. That time is designed to finish the church, and to restore Israel and Jerusalem, and to put an end to all enemies of the kingdom—which is the last thing that will be accomplished.

On page 4 of the forward, Pastor makes an interesting statement, where he says: "All over the world people knew of the expectations of Bible Students in respect to the year A.D. 1914; and when such a stupendous war as the present one broke loose, **when the winds of strife began to blow with such fury and destruction**, thousands remembered what they had heard and read respecting the end of the Gentile Times." So, we see in that forward, that he says that what was going on was the winds of strife, and that they were already blowing.

Regarding the question of whether the church was complete he says:

"The author acknowledges that in this book he presents the thought that the Lord's saints might expect to be with Him in glory at the ending of the Gentile Times. This was a natural mistake to fall into, but the Lord overruled it for the blessing of His people. **The thought that the Church would all be gathered to glory before October, 1914, certainly did have a very stimulating and sanctifying effect upon thousands, all of whom accordingly can praise the Lord--even for the mistake. Many, indeed, can express**

**themselves as being thankful to the Lord that the culmination of the Church's hopes was not reached at the time we expected; and that we, as the Lord's people, have further opportunities of perfecting holiness and of being participators with our Master in the further presentation of His Message to His people.** Our mistake was evidently not in respect to the ending of the Times of the Gentiles; we drew a false conclusion, however, not authorized by the Word of the Lord. We saw in the Bible certain parallels between the Jewish Age and the Gospel Age. **We should have noted that these parallels follow the nominal systems to destruction in both cases, and do not indicate the time of the glorification of the New Creation.”**

The emphasis above is ours to highlight some of the key parts of what he said. As we can see above, Pastor Russell says that the winds of strife were blowing upon that the system in the war that began in 1914AD. Regarding the question of whether the church was complete at that time, he says that it was not, and that the mistake was in the interpretation of what the 1845 parallel was showing us. He tells us that the parallel was following the nominal system to destruction, but that it didn't show the glorification of the church as he had earlier thought.

### **Pastor Says That Some Winds We're Blowing, In 1914**

What's also was interesting in the quote from the second volume forward, is that we see that Pastor said that some winds were blowing in 1914AD, even though he also said that the church was not complete. If that's correct, then we need to understand how the winds could at least partially blow, and not be in violation of the angel's command to not let the winds blow upon earth, the sea, and the trees, until the saints had been sealed in the forehead. There are some possibilities as to how that could be, which we are going to consider as we look at this in more detail.

The big question regarding the sealing of the 144,000 is: did all 144,000 need to be sealed before the winds could blow on the system, and begin causing it damage? Many Bible Students think that it's correct that any winds can't blow at all until the church is complete, and because of that they don't think that the winds have blown on that system at all. But as we saw above, Pastor Russell didn't seem to have that opinion in the second volume forward, where he said that the church was still here, and that the winds of strife were already blowing. After all, the 2520 years was up, and the question we should be looking at is how could you destroy the kings at that point in time, if the winds couldn't blow? It should be obvious that some destructive winds did blow, which destroyed several major Empires and which removed all the ten kings seen in Revelation Chapter 17 from their thrones.

### **Countries of 10 Kings Changed their Political Systems After 1914**

One suggestion of how that could be, is that the countries of Europe where the war did take place, changed their forms of government after the war, but they stabilized and still existed as countries after the war, and so any saints would have been able to survive if the Lord wished. As we saw regarding the release of the four angels out of the Euphrates, that caused the trouble of the Reformation and the French Revolution, and even other troubles, but it did not affect the sealing of the church at all; it actually helped the sealing process because of the escape from Papacy that was opened. That is also why the trouble could come in 1914, and

that did not bother the sealing of the church in the forehead either. The harvest work continued after 1914 with no problem, at least for a time. We note that in all the examples we have given, that in none of those situations was the governments destroyed to the point where they fell into permanent anarchy, like what we will most likely see happen on this end of the age—we see that happening in some places at this time.

When the final winds blow, it is generally thought that things will get so bad, that anarchy will overthrow anything that is left. When the four winds are fully released at the very end, that is what will finish Satan's worldwide system completely, and the saints will need to be gone by that time, because anarchy will make life very difficult and perhaps very short lived. That would be especially true if some authorities want to try to keep order by removing all dissidents, especially if the church is supporting Israel at the time of the final battle.

### **Will the final Trouble Take the Church?**

A simple answer about that final end time, is that the 144,000 will have been sealed by the time of the final worldwide trouble, and nothing will then stand in the way of removing the elements of that system that are resisting the kingdom. Pastor had mentioned a second possibility, in that he said that one of the possibilities was that the saints could enter the beginning of that final time of trouble, and that would be what would take them from the earth. At that time, he had said that was not that likely and that he thought the saints would be gone by that time, but considering the reexamination of the parallels after 1914, that thought may need to be reconsidered. Since 1914 was not the final end, we should be watching to see if the final trouble is what will finish the church, and that will be when the broken-up pieces of the Image are finally blown away.

### **Four Winds of Daniel**

The four winds that are being held back in this Chapter, are most likely the same type of winds that had blown upon the sea in Daniel, and which had brought the four different beasts or Empires up out of that sea. We know that the next time that the full four winds blow, and there is a change of Empire, it will be the full kingdom of Christ that will come up and be established after the trouble. The winds that blew in 1914 took down the kings, but most of the governments still existed in other forms, and the kingdom which is going to be the fifth universal Empire was not established at that time. We are still waiting for the final blowing of the four winds to accomplish that.

So, when the angel of the sun rising is commanding the four other angels to not to let the four winds blow on the sea, earth, and trees, before they have sealed the servants of God in their foreheads, he is simply telling them that they are not to let the four winds completely remove Satan's worldwide system before all the 144,000 are intellectually sealed. If all the worldly governments go down, then the church needs to be ready to take control of the remnants, and establish the Millennial kingdom. If that is correct, then it does not matter if there are winds like we saw in 1914 that caused destruction on the kings and on parts of Satan's Empire, since the entire system was not overturned completely at that time, but only parts of it and the full overturning will not occur until the very end, as we will see in the last three bowls of wrath.

### **Seeing Eye & Hearing Ears**

Another thing to consider, is that all who were in the process of being sealed during the 40-year harvest, should have had a seeing eye and a hearing ear, and they should have all responded to the call of the Lord

during that time. The Lord symbolically spewed out the fallen churches that still existed physically after the war. The harvest message was intended to get everyone in the nominal churches who had a hearing ear and a seeing eye to come out to the Lord, as we see described in the message to the seventh church. If they did not accept that message of truth, which was designed to make them “Come out of her my people”, then they would be in great danger of losing their crown to someone else. That is not saying that once the call to come out during the harvest was finished, and that no one else could be called out. But it’s saying that anyone that had a crown in that system before the harvest and had rejected the truth during that harvest, and wouldn’t come out to the call of the Lord, probably would not be accepted by the Lord anymore and would need to be replaced. That is why the call still goes out even to the Nominal house, because we still need to get enough new ones to finish the 144,000. There is nothing against calling new ones into consecration to the Lord, so that the 144,000 can be completed—the Lord is looking for those who are searching for the truth, and who are willing to open the door to him, so that he can present the truth to them.

What the triple harvest parallel is showing us, and what we need to consider, is that just as the Jewish house went down in 70-73AD, the fallen and judged Christian house was going to suffer the same fate in 1914-18AD, because of the harvest parallel. In the situation with both the Jewish and Christian system, individual Jews could still come into the church after the destruction of the Jewish nation, as well as individual Christians after 1918 could still come in after the church and state Empires had fallen. Just as we saw that the Jewish system was not being directly used by the Lord anymore after the period of favor expired, any claims by the fallen churches that they are still the Lord’s people after the harvest time are false, and they have been shown to be tares.

### **Open the Door!**

Because of that, the individuals in that system that are seeking after the Lord after 1914-18, can only claim a personal relationship with the Lord if they hear the knocking on the door that we see in the message to the seventh church, and they open that door to the Lord. He then will sit down and feed them with a feast of Divine truth and accept them as his own. They must then recognize the corrupt nature of the churches that they were in, and want to know what the Lord stands for, and what his true salvation is. Those are the ones that would want to open the door to the Lord, and see what kind of feast of fat things that he has for them, because they really want to know the truth about God’s salvation. In other words, many most likely already have very doubtful thoughts about the doctrines of the fallen system—such as hell, the Trinity, the mass, and no clear doctrine of salvation for all from that evil system.

### **When Were the 144,00 Sealed?**

Was there a full 144,000 sealed by 1918AD, or were there enough in the process of the sealing that the 144,000 could have been completed if all were faithful? At one time Pastor had thought so, but it’s not clear if there were the full number standing there at that time as he had originally thought because of what Pastor finally noticed about the harvest parallels. In the Second Volume forward above, Pastor admitted that they had looked at the harvest parallels incorrectly, and that the parallels were not about the completion of the faithful church, but only about the downfall of the apostate church, and so the original thought about the full number being complete at that time should probably now be called into question and looked at. The only sure thing that we know, is that the 144,000 will be completed in time for the kingdom. If there were 144,000 sealed at that time, we would also have to remember that being sealed in the forehead does not mean that you couldn’t fall. Unfortunately, many of those who had been called out during the time of 1878-1918, and who came to the truth, failed the test of the time and followed the new organizations after Pastors

death back into darkness—which was after 1917-18. So, if any of those who were sealed fell at that time, we are still accumulating replacements for them until the full number is complete and on the other side with the Lord.

### **Writers Inkhorn Again**

The concept of the process of sealing that we just discussed, is the same as the sealing that we see in the picture in Ezekiel from the time of Babylon, which we mentioned above, where the man with the writer's inkhorn was marking and sealing those who were complaining to God about what was being done wrong. Contrary to traditional Bible Student belief, we do not believe that vision is strictly an end time prophecy. We believe that the sealing that is being shown in that Chapter prophetically covers all three ages, and that it especially covers the entire Gospel age, and we see that the slaying of those who were not marked happens at the end of the age after the judgment of 1878AD. If that prophecy covers the entire age and not just at the end, the one with the writer's inkhorn must be our Lord Jesus marking and sealing the saints with the Holy spirit. It can't be Pastor Russell, because he didn't do the sealing during the entire Gospel Age. Jesus uses the seven earthly messengers to help do the sealing throughout the seven stages of the church, and so when we arrive at the seventh church, we should expect that Pastor Russell would be the earthly leader of that part of the sealing process, but the one with the writer's inkhorn would still be the Lord.

### **The Killing By the Six Men With Slaughter Weapons**

All the messengers including Bro Russell, must get their message from the scriptures, and the one that has the writer's inkhorn is the one that guided the writing of the Bible through the Holy spirit, and that is why he has the writer's inkhorn. As soon as those who were faithful were sealed, which will be when the 144,000 are complete, then the six men with slaughtering weapons go out and symbolically kill all the rest—those who fail fall into the Great Company or in very serious circumstances Second Death. We in a sense would have to say that the slaying of those who don't have God's mark on their forehead, will continue until the 144,000 are selected and complete, because the church after 1914-18 must pass the same kinds of tests. If you fail along the way, then you are one of those who will not pass the testing.

Those who were symbolically killed during that selection would become Great Company, and they would have to be replaced by those who hear the Lord knocking on the door and who open it to them. The process of eliminating those who are not properly sealed by the spirit of the Lord, has been going on since that judgment time began, and will continue until the 144,000 are complete—as seen in the vision of Chapter 14.

The only reason that the slaughtering in the picture occurs at the end of the age, is because the ones who fell away to earthly ideas could not be removed until after the judgment of 1878AD. In other words, even though the symbolic slaughtering affects the entire Gospel Age, those who were marked to be slaughtered during the age, were not affected until after the judgment of 1878AD, which then assigned them to the Great Company class or in extreme cases to the second death. That there were six that did the killing, would symbolically indicate that it was earthly and Satanic ideas that slew them, since six is the number of man and Satan. We also know that 666 is the number of the beast, which points to Satan and his system as being a very big part of the problem which has slain many. In other words, the slaying did not affect only those who were at the end of the age, but the worldly ideas that were doing the symbolic slaying, were retroactively applied to the earlier offenders at the end of the age. If you were not sealed in the forehead by



the Lord, but had been sealed by Satan's system with 666, then you would lose your chance for a crown, and you would then wind up in the Great Company when your judgment is given at the end of the age.

The prophecy of the writer's inkhorn, is a picture of not only the destruction that came upon Israel at the time of Babylon, but it had a second application at the time of Christ, where the Jewish house was being witnessed to, and only some accepted the message that our Lord brought. Notice that the message came from Christ and then from the Holy spirit that he sent to the Apostles at Pentecost, showing that he was the one with the writer's inkhorn in that age also. At the end of the 40-year period of the Jewish harvest, the Jewish house was left desolate when the Roman's destroyed Jerusalem and Masada.

In a third application of the prophecy, what happened on this end of the age in 1914-18, is an exact 1845-year parallel to what happened to the Jewish house in 69-73AD when it was destroyed. After the message of the Divine Plan was brought to the churches at the harvest time, they then had 40 years to decide if they would believe it. Most did not believe that message, which was like the disbelief of Jewish system in the sacrifice of the Lord, and they went down in the 1914-18 war, again not believing in the ransom sacrifice.

### **An 1845 year Parallel**

We are going insert a table of the 1845 year parallel next. This is not the original parallel found on page 246-247 of the second volume, but it reproduces the essential idea behind it. We have added some scriptures to help show what the parallel is teaching us. We encourage everyone to look at the original parallel in the second volume, to verify that Pastor was seeing the same sort of thing, in that the 1845-year parallel had ended in 1914-18. The only difference regarding the original idea in the second volume about this parallel, was that Pastor realized in the 1916 forward that the parallel followed the nominal house to destruction, but not the faithful saints.

## 1845 YEAR PARALLELS

PAGE 15

**JEWISH AGE****GOSPEL AGE**

28.75 OCT 29 AD

1873.75 OR OCT 1874 AD

The Lord's first presence (Math 3:12)  
Jewish harvest began (13:34-35)  
New truth revealed (Math 13:52)

The Lord's second presence (Math 13:30)  
Gospel harvest begins (Rev 10:4-7)  
New truth revealed (Math 24:45)

3.5 YRS

3.5 YRS

32.25 OR APRIL 33

1877.25 OR APRIL 1878

Messiah is cut off in the midst of the week but resurrected in 3 days. (Dan 9:27 luke 24:6-7)

Resurrection of sleeping saints on the third day 1 Cor 15:51-55, 1 Thes 4:13-18) Hosea 6:2

1845 year judgment parallel ends. The blood of all the prophets is to come on their head (Math 23:29-39).

1845 Year judgment parallel ends. The blood of all the saints is to come on them (Rev 16:4-7).

They knew not the time of their visitation (Luke 19:44), so they were removed from their land as punishment.

The false church system would also not know the time of their visitation (Math 24:39). Israel starts the gradual process of returning to their land with the establishment of Zionism

7 YRS

7 YRS

35.75 OCT 36

1880.75 OR OCT 1881 AD

70 weeks of Dan 9: ends the exclusive favor to Israel and others can take the crowns available (Acts 10:45). Gentiles can now enter into the race for the high calling.

Exclusive favor to the spirit begotten ends (Rev 3:15-21). Those who reject the message of truth can lose their crowns and others can run in their place.

40 YRS

40 YRS

68.75 OR OCT 69

1913.75 OR OCT 1914

The war with Israel began in 66 AD and in 69 AD the Romans led by Titus laid siege to Jerusalem, allowing no one in or out until 70 AD when he took the city.

World War 1 breaks out. All Christians who are awake should have seen that this system was false and have come out of her my people (Rev 18:4). If not they receive of her plagues and lose their chance for the high calling.

They raised an earth wall around the city that was as high as Jerusalem's stone wall. Anyone caught in the space in between after 69 AD was crucified on top of this wall.' See Jews God and History, page 105, in the chapter the sealed coffin'. The Christians had fled the city before this occurred.

The 2520 ends and Christ can begin to dispossess the nations. The destruction of most of the kings that were associated with the harlot, was accomplished by 1918, about 3.5 yrs after the war started. The final decline of the nations appears to be occurring more gradually than originally thought, but its still happening. The nation of Israel has been restored and the rest of the countries in the world are having major problems.

The destruction of the last of the Jewish resistance was accomplished by 73 AD (about 3.5 yrs later).

This has been vengeance for the blood of the saints (Rev 16:6).

This was vengeance for the blood of the prophets (Matt 23:35).

The call goes on until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in (Romans 11:25). **The Gentiles are replacements for Israelites who failed to enter in.**

The call goes on until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in (Romans 11:25). **These are replacements for those who lost their crowns.**

See Volume 2, page 201, "The Parallel Dispensations", for more information on this parallel.

See Volume 2, page 201, "The Parallel Dispensations", for more information on this parallel.

### Don't Forget the Harvest!

We see from the table above that the harvest was to be at the end of the age, and **a major work of the harvest was to separate the wheat from the tares, and then the tares were to be burned.** If the wheat didn't separate itself from the tares, it's implied that they would be burned with the bundles of tares, or in other words they would lose their crowns. The question about this is when does the burning of the tares occur? That's a hard question, because some would say they have all been burned, and others would say none of them has been burned yet. While we would have to say that we don't know that answer for sure, our guess is that after 1914 or 1918, that the burning process had symbolically started burning those who had failed the judgment of 1878-1881AD.

*Matt 13:29-30 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.*

*30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.*

The sealing process continued after 1914AD, with the final goal being the completed sealing of the 144,000. But we think that there is a difference after the time of the 40-year harvest, in that the Lord is not calling to the fallen church system anymore, because he doesn't recognize them as his church after either 1881 or for sure by 1914AD. They have been judged and have been spewed out, and he is now taking the replacements he needs from anyone that is willing to heed the message of truth. We see that same thing shown in the 1845-year harvest parallel, where the Lord took away the exclusive rights to the high calling away from the Jewish house in 36AD, and expanded the call to the gentiles! On this end of the age, the call expands beyond the Christian church to anyone in the world who will answer it, since the fallen and judged church has lost the exclusive right to the high calling.

### The Four Winds & Daniel's Image

That the winds began to blow destructively in 1914AD, would not mean that the work of the blowing and destruction of the wind was completed after that war. If we look at the Image of Dan Chapter 2, we find that **the Image is first struck on the feet of iron and clay in 1799AD. The next blow in 1914AD came upon the entire Image, which was made up of the gold, silver, bronze and iron.** Those four different elements represent the four universal Empires—which came about because each Empire gobbled up the next Empire in turn, until the fourth one formed the Roman Empire. After 1918, **the pieces are being broken and ground up, until the pieces become like chaff or much smaller.** That has indeed gradually happened just as predicted since we now have many more nations than what had originally existed in 1914AD. Most of the big kingdoms have been broken up into many smaller pieces, which are much weaker than the originals. We saw that process further demonstrated after that time, with the breakup of the British Colonial Empire after WW2. The recent collapse of the Russian Empire is a further step in this process, that shows that the grinding is still continuing yet today, and even the Western world is starting to show major financial cracks at this time.

The winds of political change and destruction which began in 1914AD, will eventually overwhelm the last of the nations and sweep them away, unless they align themselves to the kingdom. That is the whirlwind of destruction that is mentioned in the scriptures. The intent of that final whirlwind is to remove the last of the evil from the earth, and to establish a righteous kingdom.

*Ps 58:9 Before your pots can feel {the fire of} thorns He will sweep them away with a **whirlwind**, the green and the burning alike.*

*Prov 10:25 When the **whirlwind** passes, **the wicked is no more**, but the righteous {has} **an everlasting***

**foundation.**

*Isa 29:6 From the LORD of hosts you will be punished with thunder and earthquake and loud noise, {with} whirlwind and tempest and the flame of a consuming fire. (NAU)*

*Isa 66:15 For behold, the LORD will come in fire and His chariots like the whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire.*

*Nahum 1:3 The LORD is slow to anger and great in power, and the LORD will by no means leave {the guilty} unpunished. In whirlwind and storm is His way, and clouds are the dust beneath His feet. (NAU)*

## **All Nations Don't Have to Fall**

If those remaining kingdoms bow to the new king and align themselves with the Millennial kingdom, they will survive, but if not they will be removed. Not all nations have to be destroyed in this trouble, but they will all have to acknowledge the new ruler or perish, as it says in Psalms Chapter 2.

*Ps 2:2 The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying,*

*Ps 2:6 "But as for me, I have installed My King upon Zion, My holy mountain."*

*Ps 2:10-12) 10 Now therefore, O kings, show discernment; take warning, O judges of the earth.*

*11 Worship the LORD with Reverence and rejoice with trembling. 12 Do homage to the Son, that He not become angry, and you perish {in} the way, for His wrath may soon be kindled. How blessed are all who take refuge in Him! (NAU)*

We see that many nations will still come up to the house of the Lord at the time of the kingdom, so it's evident that some do submit and still exist. They must give up their independent existence and all harmful things, and bow to the new King to get the blessing.

*Isa 2:2-3 (2 Now it will come about that In the last days The mountain of the house of the Lord Will be established as the chief of the mountains, And will be raised above the hills; And all the nations will stream to it. 3 And many peoples will come and say, "Come, let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, To the house of the God of Jacob; That He may teach us concerning His ways And that we may walk in His paths." For the law will go forth from Zion And the word of the Lord from Jerusalem. NASU)*

## **Final Conflict Yet to Come**

What sort of trouble will be represented in the final whirlwind; we can't exactly say? What we can know for sure about that final time, is that when the final winds of change blow, they will be unstoppable. Those winds will bring about major changes to the present evil world, and those changes will include the overthrow of the unfair financial and social systems. There will also have to be major ecclesiastical change before the existing churches can be incorporated into the kingdom. We see that the churches will still need reform when the kingdom starts, because we still see the False Prophet that must be captured in Chapter 19 which is most likely after the church is complete. That shows that the false churches will still be holding on to their false doctrines at that final time. All false religion must accept God's truth, and give up their false doctrines, or they will be confronted by the Lord and the sword of truth, as we are also shown in Revelation Chapter 19. How serious of measures will be needed to bring about the change, will be up to the parts of society being changed. If the existing governments submit to the new king and fall into line with him, there will not be as much trouble. But if they won't submit, then the Lord will use whatever persuasion is necessary. It may take quite a bit of persuasion in the case of tyrannical governments, or oppressive greedy corporations, but in the end, they will

all have to follow the rules of the new king or be removed.

The final conflict with the remnant of the nations has not yet occurred. That is when the nations must recognize that our Lord has taken his power, and begun to reign fully together with the 144,000. The scriptures indicate that the kings or civil rulers will not want to give up their power to the new administration. If they willingly recognize the Lord as King, there will be no problem, but if they refuse to do so they will be forcibly evicted. Isaiah Chapter 60, shows that some of the kings will be forcefully brought into the kingdom or the courtyard of the New Jerusalem by their own people. The Rev Chapter 21 reference doesn't say that they are bought in forcefully, but Rev Chapter 21 is parallel to Isaiah Chapter 60, and so we can assume that they are not all giving up their power and coming in willingly.

*Isa 60:11-12 (11 "Your gates will be open continually; They will not be closed day or night, So that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, With their kings led in procession. 12 "For the nation and the kingdom which will not serve you will perish, And the nations will be utterly ruined. NASU*

*Rev 21:24 (24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. NASU*

That will not happen until the entire church is complete, and on the other side of the Vail, and the glorified church begins to reign with the Lord. At that point in time, there will be no need to hide the power of God's kingdom, and things may get very intense. Hopefully, the nations will quickly come to their senses, and be counted amongst those who go up to the mountain of the Lord. The scriptures imply that those who don't come to God kingdom, will not get any rain on them or blessing.

*Zech 14:17-18) 17 And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain on them.*

*18 If the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, then no {rain will fall} on them; it will be the plague with which the LORD smites the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths. (NAU)*

### Summery

So, in summary, we see that the winds could blow on selected elements of the system without harming those who were being sealed, but we still expect that there will be a final blowing of the winds that will necessitate that all be fully sealed, or even better be on the other side of the veil when that happens. But if all are sealed, and the four winds begin to fully blow, it may be that is what takes the last of the church.

The winds that blew in 1914, could blow because they did not harm the sealing process, since most of those who had crowns should have come out of that system before the war began. If they did not come out before then, they could still be saved, but they would need to recognize that they needed to answer the Lord's knock on the door, before he turns away from the door and leaves. See the notes on the latter part of the seventh church, where it describes the Lord knocking on the door. Any others still in that system, can still hear that call and knock and come to the Lord to fill the number of any that fell after 1914.

The other major conclusion the Study Group came to, is that the large amount of Great Company that is seen in this Chapter, do not have to come out of the tribulation at the end of the age, because they have come out all through the age. The tribulation that is described in this Chapter is not what cleanses them, but it says that only the blood of the Lamb can do that.

## Revelation 7:4

### **Revelation 7:4 *And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: (NAU)***

The "I heard" here, is another break in the prophecy, which separates this verse from the previous three verses, but it's a little different here in this verse, in that we are now going to be told how many were sealed. That is why it is "I heard", instead of it being "I saw". We are now going to be shown those who overcame the evil system, and who will live and reign with the Lord, the glorified 144,000.

In this vision, the twelve tribes of Israel are shown as having 12,000 selected from each tribe. That implies that God's original intent was to get 144,000 saints from the literal 12 tribes of Israel, if they would have accepted Christ and proven faithful. That number is going to be fulfilled, but mostly through Gentile replacements, instead of what should have originally have been literal Israelites. *Rom 11:11 I say then, they did not stumble so as to fall, did they? May it never be! But by their transgression salvation {has come} to the Gentiles, to make them jealous.*

*Rom 9:6-8) 6 But {it is} not as though the word of God has failed. For they are not all Israel who are {descended} from Israel; 7 nor are they all children because they are Abraham's descendants, but: "THROUGH ISAAC YOUR DESCENDANTS WILL BE NAMED." 8 That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God, but the children of the promise are regarded as descendants. (NAU)*

The church has not replaced literal Israel completely, as some have tried to claim, but after the church is completed, God will accept them back again as his people. That is why they have returned to their land again now, after almost 2000 years of being gone.

If we look at one other place that the term "sons of Israel" is used in Revelation, we find that it's in the message to the third church of the Gospel Age—again confirming that the 144,000 are not literal Israelites. In the third church period, most who were in that church were gentiles, and so it's obvious that "sons of Israel are referring to the spiritual Israelites of the church. As Romans says, the descendants were to be named through Isaac, who as a type represents Christ. So, if you are following Christ, then you are sons of Israel or a spiritual Israelites. The true Israelites were not literal Israelites unless they accepted Christ, but if gentiles accepted Christ, then they would be grafted in as actual Israelites.

*Revelation 2:14 "But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Balaam, who kept teaching Balak to put a stumbling block before **the sons of Israel**, to eat things sacrificed to idols and to commit {acts of} immorality. (NAU)*

## **Regarding 12 & the 144,000**

It was suggested in the study, that it's possible that the Lord is intending to get at least 12 different character types for the church. Those 12 character types, might be like the different characters that the 12 sons of Israel each had. We don't know that for sure, but we do know that it would make sense for the Lord to have several different personality types of people in the church. The world needs to be well represented by different character types, so you could always find someone in the 144,000 that had similar thinking, or had overcome

the same types of problems.

It's also likely that the world will be divided up into 12 regions of government in the Millennial age, just as Israel was when it was a complete nation. There is no way to know for sure about that, except for what Jesus said in Matt 19:28 about the twelve thrones, but it would be interesting if it was divided up that way, because then each of the 12 Apostles as well as 12 Patriarchs could be used to govern each of the regions. They would also have the help of all the rest of the Ancient Worthies, who will help administer the kingdom blessings. *Matt 19:28 And Jesus said to them, "Truly I say to you, that you who have followed Me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on His glorious throne, you also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. (NAU)*

### **Interesting Suggestions About the Numbers**

Some interesting suggestions about the number 144,000 are for example this.  $144 = 12 * 12$ . We can also look at the twelve's, as indicating God's government, because of the twelve thrones.

We see that the number of 144 cubits in the wall of the New Jerusalem, represents what must be passed to reach perfection in the kingdom. The 144 of the wall can be broken down into 100, and 40, and 4, which is how it's written in the Greek text. Using the 25-inch prophetic cubit multiplier, we would get  $25 * 100 = 2500$ ,  $25 * 40 = 1000$ , and  $25 * 4 = 100$  years, all of which are significant numbers regarding the kingdom.

The 2500 represents the Jubilee cycle, which is pointing to the restitution of all things, Acts 3:19.

The 1000 is the millennium from Revelation 20:4-6.

The 100 is from *Isa 65:20 "No longer will there be in it an infant {who lives but a few} days, or an old man who does not live out his days; for the youth will die at the age of one hundred and the one who does not reach the age of one hundred will be {thought} accursed. (NAU)*

$1000 = 10 * 10 * 10$ . Tens in the Bible signify completeness of civil power. That there are three tens, would show that this is from God, since that represents the number 10 cubed, and God is a lot of times represented by the number three. The 1000 would also point to the Millennial age, where the reign of the 144,000 and times of restitution will take place.

Those calculations show very important concepts as far as putting some extra meaning into the number 144,000, but they don't prove one way or another that the number is an actual number of sealed saints. They are simply helping to show us different ways that God will use the church in the next age. The Study Group concluded that the number 144,000 is most likely an actual literal number, and that the Lord has intended for the church to be completed with that actual number, but we couldn't prove that as a certainty.

The city of New Jerusalem, was 12,000 furlongs on each side. There are also 12 edges in a cube or  $12 * 12,000 = 144,000$ . The city also had 12 gates and 12 foundations. The number 12 represents a perfect earthly government from God. God has given us the type of 12 tribes in the nation of Israel, showing that he intended his government to be with them in a similar form, if they would not have fallen away from him.

### **Revelation 7:5-8**

**Revelation 7:5** *From the tribe of Judah, twelve thousand {were} sealed, from the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand, from the tribe of Gad twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:6** *from the tribe of Asher twelve thousand, from the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand, from the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:7** *from the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand, from the tribe of Levi twelve thousand, from the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand, (NAU)*

**Revelation 7:8** *from the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand, from the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand, from the tribe of Benjamin, twelve thousand {were} sealed.*

### **Levi and Joseph Replace Dan and Ephraim**

We find in history that there was a total of 14 tribes listed. In the Revelation list, we find these 12: Judah, Reuben, Gad, Asher, Naphtali, Manasseh, Simeon, Levi, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, and Benjamin.

We see that of the original 12 tribes on the breastplate, Levi, and Joseph, replaced Dan, and Ephraim in the Revelation list.

### **Dan is Second Death Class**

In Revelation Chapter 7, the list is different than the original 12 tribes, because two of the tribes are in symbol shown as failing regarding the spiritual class of the 144,000. There aren't 12,000 from Dan, because he pictures the second death class. In Ephraim, we see a similar thing, in that there weren't 12,000 selected from that tribe either, because he pictures the Great Company class.

We suggest that of the total of 14 tribes named in the scriptures, 12 represent the 144,000, and the other two represent the Great Company and second death classes respectively. Dan is spoken of as being like a serpent, and that is why he represents the second death class. Gen 49:17 *Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that bites the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward (KJV).*

That scripture would seem to indicate that Dan is a picture of those, who are like Satan in that they cause others to fall. That that class are causing others to stumble, would be a good reason why they would be replaced in the list. Luke 17:2 *It would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were thrown into the sea, than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. (NAS)*

This is especially apt, in that horses are symbolic of doctrines, and Satan has used false doctrines to cause many riders or new creatures to fall. The history of Dan shows many bad things that he did as a tribe. Dan for those reasons represents the second death class.

Some in the nominal churches, even consider Dan to be a picture of what to them was the coming anti-Christ, which they don't realize has already come.



## Ephraim = Great Company

The tribe of Ephraim represents the Great Company, but there is a greater picture that includes all the ten tribes. The ten tribes that split off were also called Ephraim, and they did not have access to the Jerusalem temple after the split. One reason for that second use of the symbol Ephraim, is because the ten tribes had fallen into Idolatry much faster than the two tribes, thus making a good picture of the falling away that occurred during the early part of the Gospel Age. Some scriptures to consider in this regard are Isa 28:1-3, Jer 7:15, 31:6, 20, Hos 5:3-14, 6:10, 7:8, 8:9 etc. Those scriptures taken together give a very apt prophetic description of the apostate church system, and what they did and are doing wrong.

Just as Judah was the name used for the faithful two tribe portion of the nation, Ephraim was the name used for the 10-tribe portion of Israel, which had separated from the two faithful tribes. They tried to establish their own worship of God separate from what God had commanded, regarding Jerusalem. God had commanded that everyone should have to come up to Jerusalem to worship. *Deut 12:5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:* (KJV) See also 1 Kings 8:16>. Because of that, the ten tribes make a good picture of the Great Company, some of who in the great falling away of the dark ages, went away from God's salvation and established their own.

<b>World Perfected</b>	<b>Imperfect World</b>	<b>Spiritual Israel</b>
The 12 Sons of Jacob Gen Chapter 49, Ezekiel Chapter 48, Rev Chapter 21	The 12 tribes of Israel Numbers Chapter 2	The 12 Sealed Tribes of Israel Revelation Chapter 7
1. Reuben	Reuben	Reuben
2. Simeon	Simeon	Simeon
3. Levi		Levi
4. Judah	Judah	Judah
5. Zebulum	Zebulum	Zebulum
6. Issachar	Issachar	Issachar
7. Dan	Dan	
8. Gad	Gad	Gad
9. Asher	Asher	Asher
10. Naphtali	Naphtali	Naphtali
11. Joseph		Joseph
12. Benjamin	Benjamin	Benjamin
	Ephraim	
	Manasseh	Manasseh
Original promise of blessing to Jacob, which comes from the Abrahamic root. The original 12 tribes' picture completed salvation to the world. That is shown by this same list in Ezekiel's temple which pictures the salvation of the earthly kingdom. Ezek Chapter 48	Levi couldn't inherit because of being of the priestly class. Joseph was a picture of Christ who gave up his earthly inheritance to establish a spiritual house. Gen 49:22-26	Dan was removed because he pictures the second death class. He was like a serpent who caused the rider to fall backwards off his horse. Gen 49:17 Ephraim was removed because he pictures those who went astray and who began to sin and worship idols. They picture the Great Company because God removed them from their inheritance and they never returned like Judah did. Gen 48:17-19, Hos 7:8, Jer 8:16-17

We also find this in the scriptures about Ephraim not returning to Jehovah: *Hos 7:8-10 (8" Ephraim mixes with the nations; Ephraim is a flat cake not turned over. 9 Foreigners sap his strength, but he does not realize it. His hair is sprinkled with gray, but he does not notice. 10 Israel's arrogance testifies against him, but despite all this he does not return to the LORD HIS God or search for him. NIV*

### Revelation 7:9

**Revelation 7:9** *After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could count, from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches {were} in their hands; (NAU)*

### The Great Multitude

In Revelation 3:21, the Lord tells us that anyone who overcomes would sit down on the throne with him, and since we see that these are “standing before the throne and not on it”, they don't belong to the overcomer class. *Revelation 3:21 "He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. (NAU)*

One important reference that proves that the Great Company is a spiritual class, although they are a partially failed one, is that in Revelation 7:11 we also find them described as being those who were taken out “**from every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues**.” That is the same wording used for the purchase of the church in Revelation Chapter 5. That word is from Strong’s 1537, which means from or out of, and that proves that they are not a part of the world class, since they have been purchased out of the earth. Since both the faithful church and the Great Company are taken out of every nation and {all} tribes and peoples and tongues, that proves that the Great Company are a spiritual class. If you are taken out of the earth, that shows that you are not a part of the world anymore, but you are a spiritual class that belongs to God and Christ. If your earthly rights have been bought by the Lord, you now belong to him, and you will get a heavenly reward of either the 144,000 or the great Company, but you only get that by giving up your earthly salvation. *Revelation 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and **purchased for God** with Your blood {men} **from every tribe and tongue and people and nation**.*

*Revelation 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been **purchased from the earth**. (NAU)*

*Revelation 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These **have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb**. (NAU)*

Since they were purchased out of the earth, that means that the great Company belongs to God, just as do the 144,000. If they have lost the race for the high calling, they can't go back into the earthly salvation, and so God has provided a different position for them that will preserve their life. Anyone who becomes Great Company will always regret what they did wrong, but they will still be satisfied because God still saved them, but with a lesser salvation.

We also find later in Revelation that they are seen in heaven at the time of the marriage of the Lamb, which again proves that they are a heavenly class.

*Rev 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God; NASU*

In Revelation Chapter 7, we see that regardless of their failure, they are still seen with palm branches in their hands, which pictures salvation and overcoming. Barnes in his notes on Matt 21:8 says, "The palm branches were an emblem of joy, peace, and victory for both the Jews and the Romans." The palm branches show that this class even though they were not able to be of the 144,000, still have joy and count the reward of their salvation as a victory. They realize that their salvation is from God's mercy through Christ.

### **Revelation 7:10-12**

**Revelation 7:10** *and they cry out with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb."*

**Revelation 7:11** *And all the angels were standing around the throne and {around} the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God,*

**Revelation 7:12** *saying, "Amen, blessing and glory and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, {be} to our God forever and ever. Amen." (NAU)*

In these verses, the Great Company acknowledges that their salvation was only possible because of God having devised a merciful plan, and Christ having carried it out. Even the 144,000 would not have been able to be saved without the ransom and sin offering of our Lord. That requirement especially applies to the Great Company, who this Chapter tells us that they had to make their robes white in the blood of the Lamb.

It's interesting to see that the angels are seen "around" the 4 living creatures and the 24 elders. This verse indicates that they are giving all the honor and glory to God. Even the angels, by falling down, are humbling themselves before God and admitting that by themselves they are nothing. Without God, no one would be able to be saved or have had anything.

### **Seven Characteristics of God**

**We see that there are seven different adjectives used to describe God in this verse.** They are blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, and might. Seven is generally used to denote spiritual perfection or completeness. We found that same type of description in Revelation 5:12, where there were seven adjectives for the Lamb. The Trinitarians would probably like to jump upon the fact that both have six similar descriptive words. Since Jesus is the son of God, we should expect that the lists would be similar, but not the same, which is what we see here. If we read Revelation 5:12 carefully, we find that God had given those things to Christ because he had proven worthy. See also Isaiah Chapter 11, where Jesus had seven spirits given to him by his Father.

There is only one word that is different between the two lists. In Revelation 5:12 Jesus has "Riches" #4149

and in Revelation 7:12 Jehovah has “thanksgiving” #2169 instead, while the other six words in both lists are the same.

4149 *ploutos* (*ploo'-tos*); from the base of 4130; wealth (as fulness), i.e. (literally) money, possessions, or (figuratively) abundance, richness, (specifically) valuable bestowment: KJV-- riches.

2169 *eucharistia* (*yoo-khar-is-tee'-ah*); from 2170; gratitude; actively, grateful language (to God, as an act of worship): KJV-- thankfulness, (giving of) thanks (-giving).

Our Lord Jesus received great riches from the Father when he proved himself worthy to open the scroll. The Heavenly Father already owns everything in the world and in the entire universe. It uses the word “thanksgiving” here, instead of “riches” for him. We can be thankful to God for the riches of salvation that he has provided, just as we see the angels doing. It’s not possible for us to give him anything, except for our praise and thankfulness, because he has everything else.

### **Revelation 7:13-14**

**Revelation 7:13** *Then one of the elders answered, saying to me, "These who are clothed in the white robes, who are they, and where have they come from?"*

**Revelation 7:14** *I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (NAU)*

This is one of the 24 elders of the scriptures that were first seen in Chapter 4, and in our study of that area we had concluded that the 24 elders were representative of all the books of God’s word in the Old Testament. Refer to the notes on that area for a more detailed explanation of why that is the most likely interpretation of what the elders are. An alternate reading in the companion Bible, says that the correct reading of verse 13, is "the elder asked me". For one of the elders to ask the question about the Great Company, and then we see that John tells him that “you know”, indicates that the answer to who the Great Company is will be found in an Old Testament book. So, the answer can be found by finding the correct Old Testament book represented by this particular elder.

There are several Old Testament possibilities, one of which is in the book of Numbers. See Numbers 1:47, 2:33, 8:7-8, 19:6-9, 18:24-31, 35:2-3, as found in Bro. Frank Shallieu's book on Revelation. Those are interesting references so we include them, but there was one other place where the Study Group concluded, that it very clearly defined who the Great Company was.

### **Ezekiel Chapter 44**

If we turn to Ezekiel 44:5-16, we find ourselves in Ezekiel's temple at the time that the door from the east was shut. That the door was shut, indicates that this vision is pointing us to the time that the church is complete. What we are going to be shown in Ezekiel, is a Millennial age description of the 4 different classes of salvation. In that Chapter, we are going to be shown what the Great Company will be doing in the kingdom, which is described as used for the service of the earthly people, who are also seen in that vision.

*Ezek 44:2 The LORD said to me, "This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, and no one shall enter by it, for the LORD God of Israel has entered by it; therefore it shall be shut. (NAU)*

Without going into this in great detail, **we find that there are four classes of salvation mentioned in this**

**Chapter**, (1) the unfaithful Levites, (2) the people that are ministered to, (3) the faithful sons of Zadok, and (4) the prince who symbolizes the Ancient Worthies. After we see the prince come in, who represents the Ancient Worthies, we are then shown the Levites that went astray, and they picture the Great Company. The prophecy gives us a large list of the things that they did wrong.

*Ezek 44:6-14* 6 "You shall say to the rebellious ones, to the house of Israel, "Thus says the Lord GOD, "Enough of all your Abominations, O house of Israel, 7 **when you brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in My sanctuary to profane it, {even} My house, when you offered My food, the fat and the blood; for they made My covenant void-- {this} in addition to all your Abominations.** 8 "And you have not kept charge of My holy things yourselves, but you have set {foreigners} to keep charge of My sanctuary." 9 "Thus says the Lord GOD, "No foreigner uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, of all the foreigners who are among the sons of Israel, shall enter My sanctuary.

10 "But the Levites who went far from Me when Israel went astray, who went astray from Me after their idols, shall bear the punishment for their iniquity. 11 "Yet they shall be ministers in My sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house and ministering in the house; they shall slaughter the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them. 12 "Because they ministered to them before their idols and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Israel, therefore I have sworn against them," declares the Lord GOD, "that they shall bear {the punishment for} their iniquity. 13 "And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are Most Holy; but they will bear their shame and their Abominations which they have committed. 14 "Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service and of all that shall be done in it.

## **Great Company Unfaithful Levites**

Another important thing about the Levites, is that they were a priestly class, and not an earthly class. That again proves that the Great Company class is a spiritual class. We see above, that they had done wrong things such as allowing foreigners who were uncircumcised in heart to come into God's temple or church. The nominal system did that by their policy of trying to convert anyone through any means, and they also let Pagans come into the church, bringing their false doctrines with them. It also says that they went astray after their idols, of which there is no doubt that the fallen church system had not only literal statues of saints, but they had many false idols of the heart and doctrine.

We see in verses 10-11, that they would not be allowed to come before God because of their sins, but they would still have the job of handling the sacrifices for the people, who are in the court. This is an almost exact parallel to what it says in Revelation 7:15 in regards to the Great Company, in that they were only allowed before the throne. They could not be on the throne with the Lord as the church is, but they had to stay in front of it. The vision in Ezekiel shows us that they were not allowed to come before God in the Most Holy, but they were allowed into the holy of the temple.

## **The World The People Being Ministered To**

The next class found in Ezekiel, is the people that the unfaithful Levites were to help minister to in the court. The people were only allowed into the court, but not into any of the inner holy areas of the temple.

*Ezek 42:14* Once the priests enter the holy precincts, they are not to go into the outer court until they leave behind the garments in which they minister, for these are holy. They are to put on other clothes before they go

*near the places that are for the people." (NIV)*

The people had access to the outer court, where they could sacrifice to God, and where they could be fed. That is a picture of how the world will be brought into the salvation represented in the temple. We will find the same picture in Chapter 21 of Revelation, where we will see the world coming through the gates into the court of the New Jerusalem, to receive salvation in the millennium. That we see the people who are the worldly class shown separate from the Great Company, is another proof that the Great Company is not a worldly class as some try to claim. In Ezekiel's temple, the tables in the outer court were not defined as far as how big they were. That would seem to symbolically indicate, that there would be room for all the people who are willing to come to God's arrangement in the kingdom, and be restored back to perfection.

### **The 144,000 The Sons of Zadok**

The **Sons of Zadok**, are a family of priests descended from Zadok, the first high priest in Solomon's temple. Zadok was a faithful priest during David's reign, and he is said to have done right no matter what was going on, so his sons who were also faithful make a good picture of the faithful church.

That is why the members of the faithful class shown in Ezekiel, are called the sons of Zadok, and they can come before God as we see in verses 15-16. That is exactly what we see in Revelation regarding the 144,000, where they are seen with the Lamb on Mount Zion, "Revelation 14:1-3 and Revelation 15:2-4". Zadok is first mentioned as a faithful class in 1 Kings 2:35.

*Ezek 44:15-16) 15 "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before Me to offer Me the fat and the blood," declares the Lord GOD. 16 "They shall enter My sanctuary; they shall come near to My table to minister to Me and keep My charge. (NAU)*

### **The Prince The Ancient Worthies**

We see that the prince that came in at the beginning of the Chapter, is the only earthly person allowed to come close to God and to sit in the inner gateway to eat in his presence. That shows us that the Ancient Worthies will have a much higher standing than the common people, and that they will have contact with those who are on the throne.

*Ezek 44:3 The prince himself is the only one who may sit inside the gateway to eat in the presence of the Lord. He is to enter by way of the portico of the gateway and go out the same way." NIV*

The Ancient Worthies will be God's representatives on the earth during the kingdom. They earned that privilege during their lives by being faithful to God under very extreme and terrible conditions. Those who were good leaders during the period of the Judges will be amongst them. During the period of the kings, the kings tried to have many of the prophets murdered, because they did not like their sins being exposed. All the Ancient Worthies will be resurrected first, and they will come back at the beginning of the kingdom and will begin working immediately with the people.

It appears that they will also have a key role to play in overcoming the last of Satan's forces that want to destroy Israel. The seven Sheppard's in the reference below, are the seven messengers that deliver messages

and warnings against the fallen church. The eight principle men represent the Ancient Worthies, who will first help Israel at the start of the kingdom when they are being attacked by the forces of Gog and Magog, who are all the nations that come against them at that time.

*Mic 5:5-6 (5 And this man shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.*

*6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders. KJV*

### **Forced Washing of Their Robes?**

In Revelation Chapter 7, the Great Company has white robes for only one reason, and that is because Christ died for them. They are said to have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. It's traditionally understood that they have made their robes white, because of the tribulation they go through. But a careful examination of the verses in Chapter 7, only tells us that they made them white through washing in the blood of the Lamb. No amount of personal suffering would be able to whiten anyone's robe, but the blood of Christ's death on the cross is the only way. This doesn't mean that God will not cause them to have trials and troubles to get them to see the error of their ways and to be repentant, still the only way they can be forgiven those errors and whiten the robes, is by accepting the blood of Christ.

This was a new and very important revelation that was given to John at that time. God was going to have mercy on most of those who had not done what they should have during the Gospel Age, but they would receive a much lower class of salvation than the 144,000. There would still be some who wind up in the second death class, but it does not have to be a large number because of the mercy of God.

That the Great Company had to wash their robes, shows that they didn't listen to the advice of Peter.

*2 Peter 3:14 So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, **make every effort to be found spotless, blameless and at peace with him.** NIV*

If they would have had white robes and didn't have to wash them, we would have had to of concluded that they were not guilty of anything. But because they had spotted their robes, and they needed to wash and clean them, it's obvious that they were in sin and error. In the parables in the Gospels, the only ones that have robes are those who are representative of the church class. There are no parables or any place that shows the world receiving white robes of righteousness like the church, and so this is another proof that this is not a worldly class

Even the bride class is seen in white linen later in Revelation, and again that shows us that the church also needs the redemption brought by Christ to be made righteous, "Revelation 19:8". Revelation tell us that the fine linen symbolizes the righteous acts of the saints, and the 144,000 are different from the Great Company in that they kept their robes spotless, continually coming before the throne of grace when they needed to—asking for help in overcoming their error. The faithful church also embroiders their robes with the righteous things that they do in this life, while working for the establishment of God's kingdom. *Ps 45:13-14) 13 The king's daughter is all glorious within; her clothing is interwoven with gold.*

*14 She will be led to the King in embroidered work; the virgins, her companions who follow her, will be brought to you. (NAU)*

The Great Company is seen as finally at the end having to wash their robes, indicating that they didn't keep them clean during their life. With the 144,000 it's not that way, because as soon as they make a mistake and recognize it, they always want to remedy the matter by seeking to clean the spot. They take immediate advantage of the help that is promised to the church, so that they can overcome the problem.

*Heb 4:15-16 (15 For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points tempted like as (we are, yet) without sin.*

*16 Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help (us) in time of need. (ASV)*

First we need to recognize the problem, then we need to be asking for forgiveness and be sorry and repentant, and then we need to try to overcome the fault so that it doesn't happen again. The Great Company doesn't do that to the extent that they should, and their robes become spotted. We need to be actively submissive to the Lord and try to model ourselves after his son always, trying to overcome all our faults to the best of our ability.

We see that a good description of the testing that everyone goes through is found in 1 Cor. The Great Company class is evidently made up of those who build upon earthly things of wood, hay, and stubble, and the testing of the fire destroys those types of things. The 144,000 build upon the divine things of gold, silver, and precious stones, and so their work survives.

*1 Cor 3:12-15 (12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;*

*13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire.*

Another problem that some of the Great Company have, is that they are guilty of not being zealous enough, and are those who were making excuses when their beloved called out to them. That is shown to us in the parable of those who make excuses when they are invited to the marriage feast, Matt 22:1-14. The Song of Solomon gives us an excellent picture of what happens when you don't answer the master's call.

*Song 5:1-6 (1 "I have come into my garden, my sister, {my} bride; I have gathered my myrrh along with my balsam. I have eaten my honeycomb and my honey; I have drunk my wine and my milk. Eat, friends; drink and imbibe deeply, O lovers."*

*2 "I was asleep, but my heart was awake. A voice! My beloved was knocking: 'Open to me, my sister, my darling, My dove, my perfect one! **For my head is drenched with dew, My locks with the damp of the night.'***

*3 "I have taken off my dress, how can I put it on {again?} I have washed my feet, how can I dirty them {again?}*

*4 "My beloved extended his hand through the opening, and my feelings were aroused for him.*

*5 "I arose to open to my beloved; and my hands dripped with myrrh, and my fingers with liquid myrrh, On the handles of the bolt.*

*6 "I opened to my beloved, but my beloved had turned away {and} had gone! My heart went out {to him} as he spoke. I searched for him, but I did not find him; I called him, but he did not answer me. NAS)*

One of the problems that the Great Company has, can also be likened to when we wash quickly, but don't spend the effort that we should to make sure we are clean or we don't care. Regarding the faithful church, they are concerned that they should be clean, and they spend the extra effort that is needed to get clean and free of



sin, and not offend the Lord. If we keep making the effort to scrub clean a fault, it shows that we are aware of our faults, and that we want them removed. The Great Company seems to be much laxer, and don't seem to care or be as concerned as much as they should.

The Greek word used in Revelation 7 for “washing”, is used only in this place in the New Testament. In the Old Testament, we can trace that word through the Greek Septuagint to where that word is used in a couple of other verses. We find it in Ps 51:2, 7, where David asks God to cleanse him because of his sin and his iniquity regarding Bathsheba.

We also find it in Isaiah Chapter one. If we look at Isaiah 1:18-20 regarding the cleansing process, we see that the ones being spoken of there are not being mentioned in the best of light. They are being given a decision to make, in that either they will consent and obey and eat the best of the land, or they will refuse and rebel and be devoured by the sword. Their problem is like the Great Company, in that the Lord wishes them to overcome and to be saved, but if they refuse they will be severely punished.

The parable of the wedding feast in Matt Chapter 22, and the lesson of the one that was cast out because of his not keeping his wedding garment on, is very instructive in this regard. None of us would have a right to the wedding feast without the blood and sacrifice of Christ, which the white robe represents, “Matt 22:1-24”.

### **The Great Tribulation**

Some of this is going to be a repeat of what we discussed earlier regarding the Great Company coming out of tribulation, but it's very important because so many have questions about this, and so we will do our very best to explain what the Study Group felt was a better understanding. Hopefully, we can add some things to the explanation that will help explain it better.

Regarding the great tribulation that the Great Company comes up out of, there are two different thoughts. The traditional view is that the tribulation is what comes on the apostate church and the nations at the end of the age. It's assumed that most of the spirit-begotten are still in Babylon at that time, and that they are the Great Company that comes out of that tribulation and who are seen in Rev Chapter 7. The thought is that they must suffer for their wrongdoing and beliefs, and that suffering is what cleanses their robes and brings them out to the Lord. If we read the context of the verses in Chapter 7 very carefully, as we mentioned earlier in the Chapter, it doesn't say that they would clean their robes with the tribulation. It does say that only through the blood of the Lamb would they be able to wash and cleanse their robes.

We do agree that the Great Company does receive trials and testing that are designed to help them get out of their error and cleanse them that way. The 1 Cor Chapter 3 scripture about the testing of fire, is a good reference in that regard and in Chapter 4 of 1 Cor, we also see where the apostle Paul says to turn the one in error over to Satan in order that the flesh would be consumed, so that he could be saved. So, there is no problem with the concept of tribulation helping an individual to overcome their sins, but where there is a major question is with the idea that huge numbers of Great Company are saved by tribulation at the end of the age, after the church is completed.

## **The Great Company Comes Out of the Tribulation of the Entire Age**

What the Study group finally concluded about the tribulation in Chapter 7, is that it's talking about the Great Company coming out of the tribulation and persecution of the entire Gospel age, and not just the one at the end. At the beginning of the church, the persecution came from the Jewish system and the Romans. Later on the persecution came from the false church when they tried to force the faithful church into accepting their false doctrines. At first it was just persecution, but eventually they began to kill all who would not go along with their corrupt system.

The question of when is the Great Company coming out of the tribulation, has raised many questions and the questions have gotten more difficult to explain for the traditional view, because of the large number of years that have gone by since Pastor Russell's time. Not all Bible Students recognize that the Lord is not working with Great Babylon anymore, and that is why many still have hope that the Great Company are still in that system. No large numbers like what had been expected have come out during or since the 40-year harvest, and we are going to try to give some reasoning as to why we should not expect any large numbers to come out.

As we mentioned earlier, we think that the solution to the tribulation question, is that the great tribulation that is mentioned regarding the Great Company, is not being looked at in the proper way or time frame. While it's true that the nations will and have been plunged into war and great tribulation since 1914AD, and that there will probably be even more severe tribulation on them to come yet, we need to ask a simple question—is the 1914AD tribulation, and the tribulation that is being talked about in Rev 7:14 the same? The word tribulation means

*2347thlipsis (thlip'-sis); from 2346; pressure (literally or figuratively): KJV-- afflicted (-tion), anguish, burdened, **persecution**, tribulation, trouble.*

Looking at the above definition, we think a simple solution to this question and the problem, is that the use of the word tribulation in Revelation Chapter 7, is used more in the sense of persecution. The persecution and tribulation that the Great Company came up out of, would not have to be the same tribulation that the nations were plunged into in 1914AD, or even the final whirlwind of tribulation that is still coming yet. It's true that the final whirlwind of trouble may indeed finish off the last of the Great Company, but there don't have to be a huge number of them left at that time. The tribulation of the entire age would even include the final spasm of trouble that we may have to go through yet—the only difference is that there may only be a few Great Company left to come out of that final tribulation.

### **Bro Russell Recognized Both Types of Tribulation**

It was pointed out in the study, that in the Studies in the Scriptures, Pastor Russell had recognized two different tribulations, one on the church during the Gospel age “vol. 4, page 584”, and the other one on the nations at the end of the age, “vol. 4, page 540”. Just as the fallen church system had caused the church to suffer great tribulation throughout most of the Gospel Age, the Lord was seeking vengeance after 1914AD, and he plunged the evil church system into tribulation, and that is a tribulation on the nations and the false church. If we see that there are two different types of tribulations, we have then solved the problem of Revelation Chapter 7, since everyone should agree that the Great Company come out of the entire age, and not just at the end. There has been Great Company during the entire age, especially during the time that the great

falling away occurred. The book of Revelation testifies in several places about the severe testing and trouble that was to come upon the church during the entire age. The fifth seal reveals the martyrs slain because of the word of God and the testimony they had maintained to the end, Revelation 6:9.

We will show later when we get to the Chapters on the different beasts in Revelation, that the beasts are not found any more at the end of the age after 1914-1918, but they existed in power during the 1260 years from 539AD- 1799AD. In Revelation 13:7 the beast was given power for 42 months to make war against the saints and to conquer them. In Revelation 13:15 the two-horned beast caused all who refused to worship the Image of the first beast to be killed, which is what happened historically during the 1260. In Revelation 17:6 the woman riding the beast is drunk with the blood of the saints, and likewise is historical of the same tribulation. Finally, Jesus himself testifies that even the elect will be tested during the great tribulation of those days, “Mat 24:20-31, Mark 13:18-27”. The tribulation that our Lord is talking about in Matt Chapter 24, is not just at the end of the age, but we believe that it is the persecution of the entire age that our Lord was warning the Apostles about.

*Matt 24:21-22 (21 for **then there will be a great tribulation**, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever shall.*

*22 "And unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but **for the sake of the elect those days shall be cut short.** (NAS)*

The trial and tribulation of those days that was to come, is found in Matt 24:21-22 that we quoted above. That warning includes the testing that was coming during the winter time, which was the height of the power of the system, as well as the testing that is still to come on the Sabbath day—which is during the seventh church. The days being cut short was the reduction of the power of that system from about the fifth church onward so that the elect were then able to flee during the winter time of the 1260 years, and then again at the Sabbath time of the harvest that started in 1878AD. As we mentioned earlier, there is most likely a double application of the prophecy and that there will be a cutting short of days for the nation of Israel, and that final tribulation will most likely be the one that would destroy all flesh if it is not stopped. That would be at the time that all nations come against Israel, and those days would be cut short also, because the Lord will step in and stop them. We can't predict what kind of final testing will come on the church at the very end of the time that we are in now. We pray that all will be faithful and able to make their calling and election, sure no matter how severe the trouble is.

Many of the ones that became “Great Company”, fell away because they didn't overcome or resist during the time of the great falling away. The 144,000 did overcome the persecution and tribulation, and that is why they are pictured as overcomers and victorious.

*Rev 14:1-5 (1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him **an hundred forty and four thousand**, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.*

*2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:*

*3 And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but **the hundred and forty and four thousand**, which were redeemed from the earth.*

*4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.*

*5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.*

If we see that the above is true, then we don't need to be waiting for a large number of Great Company to come out at the end of the age, and we don't need to be wondering where they are at. Looked at the situation in that manner, we see most of them have come out already! Those who are left yet to come out, are those who will fall or lose out from amongst the remaining spirit-begotten that are needed to complete the church. God is going to complete the church, and then gather up whatever small number of Great Company are left after that.

### **Tribulation of Matt 24 and Dan 12**

At the time of the study, everyone in the Study Group agreed that the above solution seemed to be the most likely explanation to the problem of where the Great Company comes out of and when. But as far as this being the exact same tribulation that we find in other scriptures, such as Matt Chapter 24 and Dan Chapter 12, there was not a complete agreement by the Study Group at that time! Everyone agreed that we would not actually have to tie this tribulation to any other tribulation at this point, and we could leave this solution stand on its own, at least as regarding the Revelation Chapter 7 interpretations. Since this is not a critical question regarding the Great Company in Revelation, we decided not to pursue the other study in Matt or Daniel at that time.

### **Double Application is the Solution to Matt 24 & Dan 12**

Since the time of the study, the study group looked in more detail regarding those prophecies, and it appears that the answer is that there is a double application of those prophecies, one for the church and one for Israel. We intend to write a summary of how the double application applies to those end time prophecies, before we are done with this writing.

### **Spirit Begotten In Great Babylon**

One scriptural concept that many miss, is that the spirit-begotten that were in that fallen system during Pastors time, were supposed to come out of her in order to escape her plagues. *Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; NASU*

If the actual spirit-begotten didn't come out to the Lord by 1914AD, or perhaps as late as 1918AD, they would have soon lost their crowns and have become Great Company, because of the plagues that they were warned about at the time of the harvest. We don't know how many of those there were left in the system at the time, but that could have been a sizable number, because the Lord could have been selecting some from that system as late as 1914AD. Some believe that they should have known that they had failed, but we don't believe that they would necessarily have to of known that they had failed as some think. There is no reason why they could not have passed away and been standing before the Lord, before they realized that they had not won the crown.

One problem that complicates the idea that there are a large number of the members of the "Great Company" to come out yet now, is that most if not all the consecrated that existed at or during the time of 1914-18, would have died by now. That is because it has been at least 102 years after the 40 year harvest up to the time of this writing and editing. Assuming a minimum consecration age of 12, since that was the age of our Lord when he went to the temple and astounded the teachers there, we would have a minimum age of 114 now. Most

consecrate much later than 12 years old, and so the age problem for most of those that were consecrated at that time would be even worse.

### **Look at the Harvest Parallels!**

Even though we as Bible Students have the harvest parallels in the Second Volume, we sometimes are guilty of not paying enough attention to what they are showing us about the harvest time. We believe that the harvest parallels show us that God is not dealing with Babylon as a system anymore after 1914-18. He judged her and found her wanting and cast her off or spewed her out after that time. Because of that we don't think that God kept on spirit-begetting new ones in the apostate church system after he had judged it and spewed that system out. He was calling for them to come out, so that they would not partake of her plagues up until 1914-18. If they did not come out, then they would have failed the test and would have partaken of her plagues and become Great Company. Would they have had to of come out of the system before they passed away? There does not seem to be anything that says that they would have had to of come out that we know of—they could have passed away in that system.

Our Lord did not spirit beget any new one in the Jewish system after 36AD, unless they came out of the Jewish system and were baptized into the church. Similarly, he did not spirit beget any new ones in Great Babylon after 1881AD, unless they heard him knocking and came out of that system to him seeking the truth. In other words, the only ones who were spirit-begotten on either end of the age after the end of the harvest parallel, were those who came to the Lord and accepted the new wine. We can't say that everyone had to come into the Bible Student movement to be counted as having come out—we should leave their acceptance or not to the Lord. The 40-year harvest period at the end of both ages, was to allow the consecrated who were still in that system at that time to accept the new truth that was due, and to come out to the true church.

### **The Civil Power of Both Systems Destroyed After the 40 Years**

After the closings of the both ages at the end of the 40 years—both systems were destroyed. The Jewish system was completely demolished, and the Jews were scattered all over the world, and the church-state system that had existed for over 1000 years was likewise destroyed on this end of the age. The nominal house did not have a literal temple or nation that was destroyed by 1914-18, but they did have their symbolic spiritual temple and house destroyed when the Lord spewed them out. The civil power that had been in league with them also went down during WW1. That is why most of the churches after 1914-18, became much worldlier in their thinking and doctrines—the Lord was not allowing the system the use of his Holy spirit, because he was not working with them anymore. Those who had crowns in that system would have lost them, and they would not have received any more help from the Lord after that time.

Our Lord actually warned the Jewish house what was going to happen to them in a parable, if they did not accept his invitation to the wedding feast. Through the harvest parallel, the same thing applies to the nominal house. *Luke 14:18-24*(18 "But they all alike began to make excuses. The first one said to him, 'I have bought a piece of land and I need to go out and look at it; please consider me excused.' 19 "Another one said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I am going to try them out; please consider me excused.' 20 "Another one said, 'I have married a wife, and for that reason I cannot come.' 21 "And the slave came back and reported this to his master. Then the head of the household became angry and said to his slave, 'Go out at once into the streets and lanes of the city and bring in here the poor and crippled and blind and lame.' 22 "And the slave said,

*'Master, what you commanded has been done, and still there is room.' 23 "And the master said to the slave, 'Go out into the highways and along the hedges, and compel them to come in, so that my house may be filled. 24 'For I tell you, none of those men who were invited shall taste of my dinner.'" NASU*

### **The Lord is Knocking on the Door & Calling Some Out**

If that's true, it might then be asked, how come we were still getting individuals out of the churches yet after 1914-18, and even yet today? He is only working with individuals after that time that open the door to him, and then he sits down with them and gives them a feast of spiritual things that are designed to help them complete their calling and election. The truth is that just as our Lord didn't deal directly with the Jewish house as his organization anymore after he judged it and cast it out, he could still call to individual Jews if they had a hearing ear and a seeing eye. The same thing is true now in that he doesn't recognize the nominal house as his organization anymore, but he can still call individuals out of it and beget them with his spirit. In a sense, we can say that those who are coming out of that system are really not coming out of the nominal house anymore, because just as the Jewish nation was destroyed after 70-73AD, the nominal house is also gone in the sense that our Lord does not recognize it anymore. Those who are coming in to the church now, are in reality coming out of the world, just as the Jews who came into the church after 70-73AD were coming out of the world. Our Lord is at this time, dealing with individuals on a one to one basis, from anyplace that he finds them, as is indicated by the parable of Luke Chapter 14.

It seems reasonable, that if God needed replacements after 1881AD or 1914, he would simply call a new individual that would be the most qualified from wherever they were in life. He would choose someone who was thirsting and seeking after truth, no matter where they were found! That could include some who were still in the fallen church system, but it could also include some who were not Christians. That is one important reason that we continue to witness to others, so that we can help those who are truly seeking after the Lord to escape from Satan's evil system. To suggest that the Lord is still working directly with the apostate churches, would negate an important aspect of the harvest time, which was to separate the saints out of the apostate church, and to judge the system as being guilty and then cast them off or spew them out.

Most of those who are spirit-begotten now, are in the Bible Student movement, but to be honest we can't exclude anyone who is earnestly seeking after the Lord. We would think that the Lord would lead them to the harvest message eventually, but we can't prove that for sure and we leave it up to him. The main thing is that they would be separated from the fallen church system, if not physically at least in their heart, recognizing the sinfulness and error of that systems spirit and doctrines.

### **Revelation 7:15**

***Revelation 7:15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them. (NAU)***

### **A Tent or Tabernacle**

We see that regarding the Great Company, it tells us in Rev 7:15, "he shall spread his tent or tabernacle over them", rather than dwell among them. In Revelation 21:3, we find that God places his tabernacle amongst

men, but not over them. *Rev 21:3 and I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, "Behold, the dwelling of God is with men. He will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself will be with them; (RSV)*

That helps to show us that the people of the world will not be in the cube of the building of the New Jerusalem as we will show later, but they will be limited to the court or streets, the trees of life and the water of life between the outer wall and the city. That the tent is also spread over the Great Company, shows that they are different than the earthly people in the open court, and that they are a spiritual class.

The word "tent" is a verb form of the word "tabernacle", and God is present in the tabernacle building just as it says in this scripture. That arrangement makes sense, because God is going to be in the midst of mankind, but they will not be able to come into the holy or Most Holy. That was the same situation that existed in the wilderness tabernacle, and we see no reason why God would do anything any different in the kingdom, since the wilderness tabernacle was to be a picture for us of how God's salvation would work.

This is the same tent that is spoken of in Isaiah Chapter 54, where God says to lengthen the cords and the tent stakes, showing that this salvation was going to be for all men, not just the Jews. The rest of that Chapter then describes the salvation of God, and even mentions the New Jerusalem, which is God's kingdom down on the earth.

So, we see that there is a difference in the Great Company class seen here and how they are dealt with, and the worldly class that we will see in Revelation Chapter 21. Those who would make the Great Company an earthly class, have a problem in that the two different classes and their relationship to the tabernacle are different.

That is like what we see shown in Ezekiel's temple, in that the world is not allowed to come into the holy part of the temple building, but they are only allowed in the inner court which is before the holy. The faithful 144,000 and the unfaithful Levites, which symbolize the Great Company are both allowed in the temple, and for that reason this is another good proof that the Great Company is a spiritual class. Only the 144,000 can come before God and to sit on the throne with the Lord, while the Great Company can only stand before the throne.

*Ezek 44:13-14 (13 "And they shall not come near to Me to serve as a priest to Me, nor come near to any of My holy things, to the things that are Most Holy; but they will bear their shame and their abominations which they have committed. 14 "Yet I will appoint them to keep charge of the house, of all its service and of all that shall be done in it. NASU*

### **Revelation 7:16**

***Revelation 7:16 "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; (NAU)***

### **Isaiah Chapter 49**

#### **No More Hunger or Thirst**

We find these same words in Isaiah 49:10. Some try to use that reference to prove that the Great Company is a worldly class. For that reason, we need to examine the scriptures in Isaiah, and see what they are actually

saying.

As we look at Chapter 49 in Isaiah, we find that starting in verses 6-8; God was going to give "you" for a covenant in verse 8. The one that makes the covenant, is obviously our Lord Jesus. The favorable time and the day of salvation, was the spiritual salvation that came to Israel at the First Advent, that is quoted in the New Testament. The entire Gospel Age is the day of salvation for the church.

*2 Cor 6:2 for He says, "AT THE ACCEPTABLE TIME I LISTENED TO YOU, AND ON THE DAY OF SALVATION I HELPED YOU." Behold, now is "THE ACCEPTABLE TIME," behold, now is "THE DAY OF SALVATION"--*

That covenant includes both a heavenly and an earthly class, just as the Abrahamic covenant pictures for us the salvation of both the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore. We will find both of those classes of salvation referred to in this Chapter.

*Isa 49:6 He says, "It is too small a thing that you should be My Servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob and to restore the preserved ones of Israel; **I will also make you a light of the nation's so that My salvation may reach to the end of the earth.***

*"7 Thus says the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel {and} its Holy One, to the despised One, to the One abhorred by the nation, to the Servant of rulers, "Kings will see and arise, princes will also bow down, because of the LORD who is faithful, the Holy One of Israel who has chosen you."*

*8 Thus says the LORD, "In a favorable time I have answered you, and in a day of salvation I have helped you; and I will keep you and **give you for a covenant of the people**, to restore the land, to make {them} inherit the desolate heritages;*

In verse 9 of Isaiah Chapter 49, we find that Jesus began preaching to those who were in spiritual darkness. *Isa 49:9 Saying to those who are bound, "Go forth,' to those who are in darkness, "Show yourselves.' Along the roads they will feed, and their pasture {will be} on all bare heights.*

*10 "They will not hunger or thirst, nor will the scorching heat or sun strike them down; for He who has compassion on them will lead them and will guide them to springs of water.*

*11 "I will make all My mountains a road, and My highways will be raised up.*

*12 "Behold, these will come from afar; and lo, these {will come} from the north and from the west, and these from the land of Sinim."*

*13 Shout for joy, O heavens! And rejoice, O earth! Break forth into joyful shouting, O mountains! For the LORD has comforted His people and will have compassion on His afflicted.*

In Isaiah 49:10, we see a description that is exactly like what we see described in Revelation in several places, which proves that there is more than one salvation pictured by the Isaiah verses, **"the sun will not strike them and they will not hunger or thirst anymore"**. Below we are going to list the different places that say some of the same things, and we are going to title them with who they represent.

### (The Great Company)

*Revelation 7:15-17) 15 "For this reason, they are before the throne of God; and they serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread His tabernacle over them.*

*16 "They will hunger no longer, nor thirst anymore; nor will the sun beat down on them, nor any heat; 17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."* (NAU)



Here we see that the Great Company will be saved, and they will be in the cube of the city, because God and the Lamb will spread his temple or tabernacle tent over them. That they are in the tabernacle building shows that they are a spiritual class.

### (The World)

*Revelation 21:22-25) 22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. 23 And **the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.***

*24 **The nations will walk by its light,** and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.*

*25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; (NAU)*

Here we see that the ones mentioned here come in through the gates. As we will show later, the first set of gates brings you into the court of the tabernacle, and that is where the highway and the water of life and the trees of life are located. This group does not go into the tabernacle building through the inner set of gates into the tabernacle, but only into the court through the gates in the wall.

### (The Church)

*Revelation 22:3-5) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and **His bond-servants will serve Him;***

***4 they will see His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.***

*5 **And there will no longer be {any} night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun,** because the Lord God will illumine them; and **they will reign forever and ever.** (NAU)*

This group is obviously the church, because they will see his face, while the world will not. They also will reign forever and ever, which is only the 144,000.

We see that the kingdom comes to the worldly class in Isaiah 49:11. The highway that is mentioned there is the same highway mentioned in Isaiah 35, and it represents the earthly kingdom, since the church has had to travel in a narrow way during the Gospel Age and not on a highway.

*Isa 49:11-13(11 "I will make all My mountains a road, And My highways will be raised up. 12 "Behold, these will come from afar; And lo, these will come from the north and from the west, And these from the land of Sinim." 13 Shout for joy, O heavens! And rejoice, O earth! Break forth into joyful shouting, O mountains! For the Lord has comforted His people And will have compassion on His afflicted. NASU*

*Isa 35:8 A highway will be there, a roadway, and it will be called the Highway of Holiness. The unclean will not travel on it, but it {will} be for him who walks {that} way, and fools will not wander {on it.} (NAU)*

God's intent is to restore the land or in other words, return mankind back to what had been lost by Adam in the garden. There will be no fool on that highway, but all will know exactly what is going on, and what is required to attain salvation.

Some try to use the fact that the wording of Isaiah is the same as the wording in the Revelation 7:16 account, to claim that the Great Company is an earthly class. As seen above, the same wording found in Isaiah is used in a similar wording in three different places in Revelation, to identify all three classes of salvation, the church, the Great Company, and the world. For that reason, the Isaiah Chapter 49 references do not show only the earthly salvation, but it shows much, much more, in that it shows all of God's Plan of salvation. In the Isaiah reference when we see Jesus make the covenant, after that is when the salvation comes to all three classes of salvation.

We find that the things said to the Great Company in Revelation, are also true of the church in other scriptures. If we look at John 6:35, we find that Jesus is going to **give food and drink to anyone** that comes to him. In Isaiah 4:6, we find: *And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain. (KJV)*

The New Jerusalem is not limited to just the Great Company, but will also include the world and the 144,000 of the church, as we discussed above. The world will be there, but they will be in the court, while the 144,000 and the Great Company will be in the tabernacle portion as shown in the Ezekiel Chapter 44 prophecy. The higher the reward, the closer you will be able to approach to God. Only the faithful 144,000 of the church will be able to be with God and Jesus on the throne. The Great Company is before the throne, and the world is in the court.

These verses are saying that God is going to protect anyone from destructive influence, as long as they are under his protection. This is like the picture that we see in Ps 91:1, where we are protected by being under the wings or protection of the Heavenly Father. If we look at this as being God's tabernacle arrangement, as long as we stay in that arrangement we will be protected. If we symbolically leave the camp or God's covenant arrangement, we are leaving his protection. That is true of the church, the Great Company, and even the world.

The food and water that are found in these verses are not literal, but they represent spiritual sustenance that any spirit being would need to live, just as earthly beings need literal food and water, John 4:14.

### **Revelation 7:17**

***Revelation 7:17 for the Lamb in the center of the throne will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes."* (NAU)**

### **Weeping & Gnashing of Teeth**

That there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, is found in the Gospels about those who didn't do what they should have. That they are weeping and gnashing afterward, indicates they realize that they missed out on the opportunity for the 144,000, and that it's too late when they see that they failed. Jesus warned the Jews, that the weeping and gnashing of teeth would apply to them because of their unbelief. The same thing is true of the spiritual class that fails and becomes Great Company during the Gospel Age. That is why the Great Company has tears in their eyes that need to be dried, in that they realize they have failed and lost the opportunity of the Gospel Age high calling. God will wipe their tears from their eyes, because they will be able to be rescued by the blood of the Lamb, and thereby still drink from the springs of the water of life and salvation.

*Matt 22:11-14 (11 "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes, 12 and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' And the man was speechless. 13 "Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' 14 "For many are called, but few are chosen." NASU)*

The Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne here, is the same Lamb or Christ that we see in Revelation 5:6.

Again in verse 14, it is emphasizing that the Great Company's salvation is because of the Lamb and his blood. The words "shall feed them", can be translated "shall be their shepherd". That is the same word "shepherd", that we find in Revelation 2:27, where our Lord Jesus says that he is going to rule or shepherd them with the rod of iron. If they need any correction, the Lamb will supply it to them so that they can be saved.

**Chapter 8**  
**Seal 7**  
**Revelation 8:1**

**Revelation 8:1** *When the Lamb broke the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. (NAU)*

**1873.75AD-???????**

One question that came up about this seal, is does it follows the events of Chapter 7 or start a new vision, because there is no obvious “I saw” at the beginning of this Chapter? The conclusion of the Study Group was that it should be understood as a break from the previous prophecy of the 144,000 and the Great Company—because chapter 7 was a parentheses between the sixth and the seventh seal. It appears that all the messages to the churches, the seals, and the trumpets, run concurrent at the same time, if not at the same exact time. If the events of this chapter followed chapter 7 and not the sixth seal, that would not fit into the previous pattern of sequential seals. As we go through the seventh seal, we believe that we will be able to show that starting this seal in 1874AD or 1878AD is the correct decision. It may be that the opening of each seal prepares the way for each corresponding trumpet, but the two events should be at the beginning of the same church period.

One thing for sure about this being the seventh seal, is that seven represents completeness. Christ has gradually through the Gospel Age unsealed one seal at a time, and now we can see what had been hidden inside the scroll from the foundations of the world.

There is an interesting contrast between this seal and the previous six. When this seal is opened, there is silence in heaven, but when the previous six were opened, the first five had complaints about the things that were being done wrong. The first four seals had complaints from each of the Living Creatures, the fifth had the voices of those slain that were crying out for vengeance, and the sixth one had a great earthquake and voices of terror from the guilty ones who were in fear because of the things coming upon the earth. The seventh seal does not seem to have anything happen that is obvious for the space of a half an hour. Since this was the seventh seal, we would have expected the punishment to have continued and intensified against the evil system that had begun in the sixth seal. Why is there silence for a half an hour instead? We are going to suggest that it represents the period of the 40-year harvest time after the judgment of 1874-78. That time needed to transpire before the punishment would resume, because the saints needed time to come out of her my people before the punishment could begin. We will look at that in more detail after we look at what the seventh seal represents.

**Judgment in the Seventh Seal!**

One hint as to what is going on in this Seal, is that we believe that the seventh and open seal reveals the judgment that was due to come upon the apostate church for all that they had done wrong and what they had done against the faithful church during the previous six churches. The pronouncement of judgment, as shown by the 1845 year parallel, was due to happen in 1878 with the system being judged guilty in 1878, and then with it losing its exclusive favor after 1881. At the time of the unsealing of this scroll, all was going to be revealed, but a lot of what was revealed was not believed by the evil system.

To confirm the theme of judgment in the seventh seal, there is a table showing the correspondence between the churches, seals, trumpets, and bowls, in the forward to the seven seals.

Remember that the wheat and the tares were to grow together throughout the Gospel Age, but at the end of the age they were to be separated one from the other, and the tares burned. That same situation is also described in the parable of the dragnet, where all the good and the bad fish are pulled ashore. Then the bad fish are cast back, and only the good were kept.

### **The Message to Church the Seal & the Trumpet Were All About Judgment**

The seventh trumpet also tells us that it was time for the dead to be judged, to give the reward to the bondservants of our Lord, and to destroy those who destroy the earth. So in the study, we saw that judgment was a common theme in the message to the period of the seventh church, as well as the seventh trumpet. That both the message to the seventh church and the seventh trumpet were pointing to judgment, seems to without a doubt imply that the opening of the seventh seal should contain judgment also.

We will see more about that Judgment in Revelation Chapter 10, where we will see the scroll again—where it is shown as being open. After the days of the seventh angel is mentioned in Chapter ten, then we see the anticipation of punishment, because the scroll was sweet in John’s mouth, but bitter in his stomach. The parallel references to Ezekiel, where we see the same scroll, show us that severe punishment was coming because of the judgment. The same Old Testament scroll in Ezekiel, was written on both sides with lamentations, mourning, and woe. Both of those scriptural areas indicate that something very serious was going to happen to those who did not pass the judgment that was due at that time. Chapter ten of Revelation, as well as Chapters 2 and 3 of Ezekiel, again confirms for us that at the very least, that the release of the seventh seal of the scroll was representing judgment and the coming punishment. *Ezek 2:10 And he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.*

A big confirmation to us that the opening of the seventh seal means judgment, is shown in the parallel that shows the correspondence between Matt Chapter 24, and the seven seals. See the table showing that parallel in the explanation just before the comments on seal one, close to the other one we mentioned above. The seven seals match different parts of the prophecy of Matt Chapter 24. We saw that the sixth seal was describing the events of Matt 24:29-34. We then saw that the parallel continued for the seventh seal, and we found judgment in the verses immediately after verse 34. We see that to be true in several places, in that judgment is mentioned in the parable of the faithful and wise servant. We also see it in the parable of the ten virgins, and again in the parable of the talents.

We even see it in the parable of the sheep and the goats which are mentioned last. That progression of judgments is also correct, in that we know judgment starts with the house of God, but we also know that the world will also be judged after the church’s judgment is complete. *1 Pet 4:17-18) 17 For {it is} time for judgment to begin with the household of God; and if {it} {begins} with us first, what {will be} the outcome for those who do not obey the Gospel of God? 18 AND IF IT IS WITH DIFFICULTY THAT THE RIGHTEOUS IS SAVED, WHAT WILL BECOME OF THE GODLESS MAN AND THE SINNER? (NAU)*

## **The Silence For the Space of Half an Hour Only Until Harvest Done!**

Regarding the space of a half an hour, we had some difficulty in the study of coming up with a convincing explanation for what the space of a half an hour was at first. One possibility that has occurred to us after the study was over, which we are still looking at, is that it may be that there was silence in heaven because of the anticipation of the punishment that was going to come later, but that nothing was going to happen for the symbolic period of about a half an hour. As we saw earlier, each of the previous seals right away either had complaints about what was being done wrong, or we saw the people in fear because of what was happening to them. In this seal, nothing is said for half an hour, and when we look at what is historically going on at the time, it seems that was because the harvest was busily trying to get those who had crowns to “come out of her my people”, before the plagues were due to fall on the church and state system, Rev 18:4. In other words, the punishment was being held off until the harvest time was over, so that all who were willing could hear the message, and hopefully come out to the truth—then the silence was going to end, and it did.

## **How to Calculate The Time of the Half An Hour**

The one method of calculation that seems to arrive at the right amount of time for the above explanation, requires that we use the scriptures that say that one day with the Lord is as a thousand years, and there are several scriptures that say that, both in the Old Testament and the New Testament. Even when we look at those scriptures we find that a 24-hour day does not provide any length of time that makes sense, but we found out that the Jews actually had “12 hours for the day”, the hours of which varied in length because of the change in the seasons and three watches in the night—which changed to four when the Romans took control. One historical source said that the common Jews only recognized a 12-hour day, and they ignored the night because they did not have any good light source at the time. Before the invention of a clock that didn’t require the sun, there was no way to measure more than 12 hours, and so the term day a lot of the time meant only the 12 hours in which they could do their work.

SAO/NASA Astrophysics Data System (ADS)

**Title:** Time in Bible Times **Authors:** Potter, C. F. **Journal:** Journal of the Royal Astronomical Society of Canada, Vol. 35, p.163 **Bibliographic Code:** 1941JRASC..35..163P See page 165, the bottom of the page. They mention the concept of a 12-hour day for the Jews in this article.

**<http://adsabs.harvard.edu/full/1941JRASC..35..163P>**

We also note that Gill’s commentary points out the same thing regarding the 12-hour day.

### **“Gill’s Exposition of the Entire Bible**

Jesus answered, are there not twelve hours in the day? So the Jews reckoned, and so they commonly say (a), "twelve hours are a day", or a day consists of twelve hours, which they divided into four parts, each part consisting of three hours this was a matter well known, and Christ puts the question as such, it being what might be easily answered, and at once assented to.” See John 11:9.

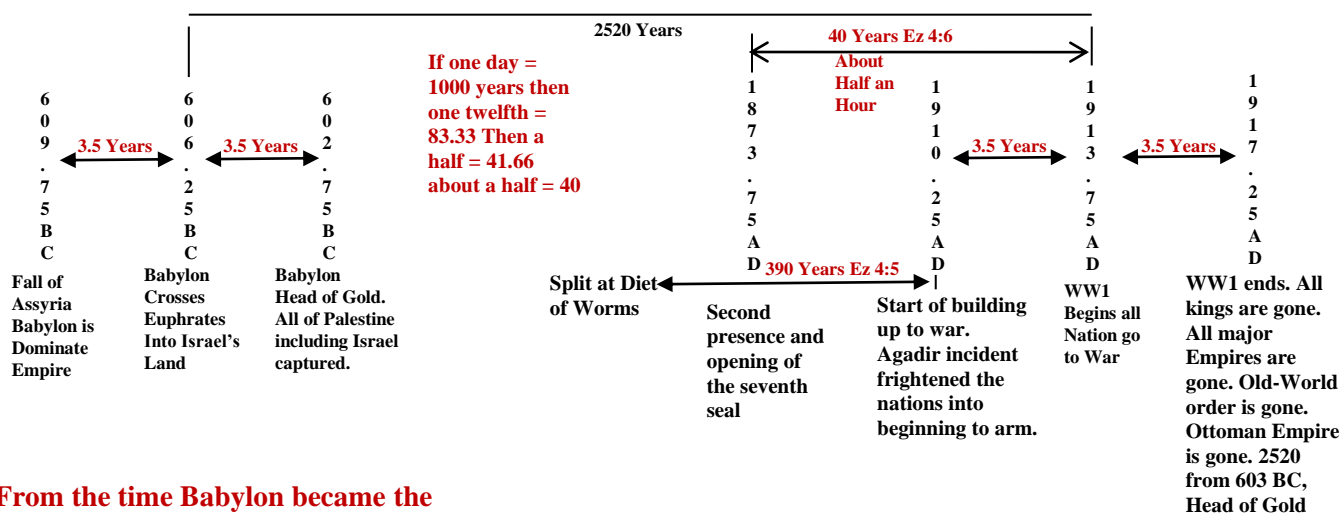
So, the question becomes, was God talking about the 12 hours of daylight or a full 24-hour day? We decided to try the 12-hour day, and when we did that we got a rounded off 83.33 years for one hour. That would make one-half of an hour equal 41.66 years. “About” a half an hour could then reasonably be 40 years to 1914.

The space of 40 years would make perfect sense here, because we believe that the seal was opened in 1873.75AD. The silence in heaven was during the 40 years of the harvest, which had to transpire before the punishment and destruction could fall upon the system in 1913.75AD, which is Oct 1914. At that point in time, the silence regarding the judgment and punishment that was due was over, and the punishment could begin. As history shows, it became very noisy in the heavens and the earth in Sept-Oct of 1914!

To confirm that the 40 years is correct, when we get to Chapter 10 which uses the complete scroll again, and we bring in the book of Ezekiel and the scroll there, we will find that there is chronology in Ezekiel that point's right to the 40-year harvest time. We have the 1845 years that is pointed to by the vision of Chapter one, and we also have the 390 and 40 from Chapter 4 in the table below. The 390 points to 1911 and the Agadir crisis, and the 40 points exactly to 1914AD, just as the 40 we calculated here does. See the chronology book "Biblical Count of the Years-B2".

### Silence in Heaven For About a Half an Hour

*Ezek 4:4-8 (4 "Then lie on your left side and put the sin of the house of Israel upon yourself. You are to bear their sin for the number of days you lie on your side. 5 I have assigned you the same number of days as the years of their sin. So for 390 days you will bear the sin of the house of Israel. 6 "After you have finished this, lie down again, this time on your right side, and bear the sin of the house of Judah. I have assigned you 40 days, a day for each year. 7 Turn your face toward the siege of Jerusalem and with bared arm prophesy against her. 8 I will tie you up with ropes so that you cannot turn from one side to the other until you have finished the days of your siege. NIV*



**From the time Babylon became the Dominate Empire until it controlled all of Palestine, was seven years. From the time Palestine was attacked until Neb controlled all of it was 3.5 years. The Old Testament dates given here are based on the corrected and the Enhanced Chronology of the book "Biblical Count of the Years".**

**From the time punishment began, until the full end of Gentile Times was seven years. From the time WW1 began, until the control of the gentile kings was gone, was 3.5 years.**

What are left of the pieces of the Image that was shattered in 1914-18, are smaller pieces of the original

Empires. Daniel Chapter 2 shows that they will be further ground into smaller pieces, and that has happened, just as predicted. Once the pieces are small enough, the wind will blow them away, and the stone which is Christ will join with the completed body members, and they will grow into a symbolic mountain or kingdom, that fills the earth—the New Jerusalem coming down to earth.

### **Revelation is a Court Case Recorded in Advance**

The book of revelation is like a court case, in which God has used the six preceding seals to describe and show us what the fallen church system had done wrong. In the seventh seal, he has brought this evil system before the judgment seat to declare their guilt. *Dan 7:26 But the court will sit {for judgment,} (1799-1874) and his dominion will be taken away (1914), annihilated and destroyed forever. (????AD) (NAS)*  
*Revelation 19:1-2) 1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;*  
*2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER."(NAU)*

Since they were found guilty, after 40 years of the harvest he could then begin to avenge the saints and to begin the system's destruction. We do need to remember that the power of the system is being destroyed, and any chance that they would have had for a higher reward, but the individuals will saved but as through fire, 1 Cor 3:10-15. No one will question the punishment that comes on them, as well as no one would be able to or willing to defend them. It should be obvious to everyone that they are **guilty as charged!**



## SEVEN TRUMPETS

### Revelation 8:2-5

***Revelation 8:2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them.***

***Revelation 8:3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne.***

***Revelation 8:4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand.***

***Revelation 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake. (NAU)***

During our study of this section of Revelation, a question came up about these verses. The question is why are we being shown the seven angels being given trumpets, and then before we see what the trumpets are, we are shown the vision of the angel at the golden incense altar? It's not certain, but it seems likely that before we are shown what the trumpets are going to reveal about what's going to happen, we are shown the help that God is supplying to the saints of the entire Gospel age, so that the church will be able to overcome the evil that is going to be revealed in the trumpets. That help is the incense that our Lord Jesus as high priest has supplied to the entire Gospel age—which makes our prayers acceptable before God. This seems to correspond to the two hands full of incense that the high priest used to offer daily, so that the prayers of the people would be heard. This incense, which is being shown to us in the heavenly tabernacle, is much more effective in making our prayers acceptable than anything that was ever done in the earthly tabernacle.

As we will see when we examine the trumpets, the church is going to have a very hard and difficult time because of the corruption and power of the evil system that was going to come, and they were going to need all the help that they could get. That the trumpets are shown first, shows us that the prophecy that is found in them and which is going to be revealed, was known to God from the foundation of the earth, because the trumpets are going to be revealing the history of the Gospel Age to us.

When we looked at the idea that some might have, believing that the seven angels with the seven trumpets were the earthly messengers, and that the seventh one was Pastor Russell, we ran into a serious question that needed to be explained, because earthly beings could not stand before God in a literal sense.

If we assume that they each messenger stood before God, one at a time, each in his own age, then the seven angels that sounded the trumpets, could be the same seven earthly angels with the bowls, and that would make them the same as the seven messengers to the churches. The reason that we believe that they could be the same angels, is because each bowl of wrath is related back to its corresponding trumpet, as we will show later on. That they stood before the God of heaven in order to receive the trumpets, and they later on

come out of the temple after they were given the seven bowls of wrath, shows us that the punishment came directly from God, in both the trumpets and the bowls.

An alternative way of looking at this is that these angels are only in the Ecclesiastical heavens, and that they are not literally standing before God, even though the scripture says that they are. It is also true that the word used for God is Theos, which is not necessarily Jehovah. We would then have to look at the seven stars in Jesus hand, as being the seven angels that stand before Jesus who was a Theos.

### **Why the Incense Altar?**

Before we see the trumpeting of alarms regarding what is going to happen in the Gospel Age, we are going to be shown another part of the heavenly tabernacle which is the incense altar, and we see our Lord there offering much incense with the prayers of the saints. One important thing that we are being shown here in a symbolic picture, is how the faithful saint's prayers are being made acceptable by what Christ the high priest has done for us with his sacrifice on the cross. The incense was offered in the morning and in the evening offerings, and it was also offered on the Day of Atonement. The coals of fire that were on the incense altar, which were used to burn the incense, were taken off the main altar which we believe is shown in verse 5. So, in a symbolic picture, we see that Christ's sacrifice had been placed on the altar in the court, and the coals from that altar is what makes the burning of the incense possible on the incense altar. The sweet smell of the incense that the angel has added to the altar here makes the prayers of the saints acceptable.

### **Reason Judgment Seats Changed to Bowls of Incense in Chapter 5**

One other point we need to make here, is that in Revelation Chapter 4 where we saw the 24 seats of judgment of the law, in Chapter 5 after the Lamb was found faithful the seats turned into 24 bowls full of incense—which now cover the failings of the church and makes our prayers acceptable.

That this incense in both places is directly related to what Christ had done for us on the cross by shedding his blood, is a good reason why it's being shown here before the trumpets are blown. A very key thing that we are going to see in the trumpets, is the decline of the church and the loss of the knowledge regarding the salvation that Christ had secured for the church, a part of which we see here in the incense that covers us and our prayers in the Most Holy. In the first trumpet, we will see a bad thing, in the casting down into the earth of hail, fire and blood—a rejection of the blood by the Jews and some in the early church who were corrupting its meaning. Later, starting with the fifth trumpet, we will see the knowledge of that salvation beginning to be restored by the reformers in the time of the woe trumpets.

### **The Day Of Atonement Offered Incense for Both Ages**

As we will discuss a little further onward, the offering of incense was also a major part of the Day of Atonement sacrifices, and so what we see here is going to show us how the incense is going to be available to help the church through the entire Gospel Age. It will also be available to the world in the next age, because the Day of Atonement covers both ages. The bullock was offered first for the High Priest and his household, which symbolizes our Lord and the heavenly church. The Lord's goat was offered second, for the people, which represents the world. This vision also confirms that the Day of Atonement has already begun at the First

Advent for the household class, the church.

When we see what evil is going to be revealed by the seven trumpets, we will see that the church will need the power and help of prayer all through the age.

*Ps 141:1-2 (1 LORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.*

*2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.*

### **Our Lord Jesus is the High Priest**

The vision of the high priest here, shows us our Lord Jesus as high priest, and what he has done for us that makes our prayers acceptable to the Heavenly Father, and that is why we are accepted as sons. No matter how bad things get, we are assured that the Heavenly Father will hear our prayers and answer them, and render vengeance against those who do evil things to the church during the Gospel Age. It might not happen in an instant, but we can be assured that all evil will be avenged for us, and we will receive help after the time of testing has passed for us.

### **The Bronze Altar**

In verse 5, we see another altar mentioned that is the bronze altar, because it does not tell us that this one is golden. The other thing is that the coals of fire that are used to burn the incense, were always taken off the bronze altar, and that is what the angel did when he cast the coals of fire into the earth. We see the same thing pictured in Ezekiel Chapter 10, and there it shows that the coals are taken off the sacrificial altar. Since the bronze altar is where our Lord's sacrifice, which was symbolized by the bullock was burned, those coals of fire represent the ransom doctrine. That doctrine is what everyone in the Gospel Age will be tested by, as shown by the three times we see the lightning, thunder and earthquakes, here in this chapter at the beginning of the age, and later in the seventh trumpet and the seventh seal.

*Ezek 10:2 And He spoke to the man clothed in linen and said, "Enter between the whirling wheels under the cherubim and fill your hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim and scatter them over the city." And he entered in my sight. NASU*

*Ezek 10:6-7 (6 It came about when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," he entered and stood beside a wheel. 7 Then the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire which was between the cherubim, took some and put it into the hands of the one clothed in linen, who took it and went out. NASU*

### **Coals of Fire Cast upon Jewish House**

It's also significant that we see a judgment and punishment pictured here again in the altar scene, as represented in the casting of the coals of fire on the earth. At this point in the church, the only thing that was under judgment was the Jewish house, and that is who our Lord is casting the coals of the fire on. We will see that same thing pictured by the complete destruction of all the green grass in the first trumpet. In the Isaiah Chapter 6 prophecy, we see that John was given forgiveness by the coal off the altar, but the rest of the nation was going to be removed from the land until the time that the root of the Abrahamic promise or stump would begin to grow again. The Jews at the First Advent who accepted the ransom doctrine, who are pictured in the cleansing of Isaiah by the coal of fire off the altar, were saved and became part of the church, but the rest were carried away to all the nations in the world until the end of the time of their punishment. That's when Israel will be adopted back into the root of the Abrahamic promise. The destruction of the Jewish system in Isaiah

Chapter 6, is also a picture of what is going to happen to the nominal house on this end of the age 1845 years later, because they had also rejected the ransom that the Lord secured on the cross, and substituted their own false salvation in its place.

After the vision of the incense altar ends, then we are shown the vision of the seven trumpets, and they will show us step by step how grievous error took over the church, and how the church became involved with the Roman Empire. The Christians that believe that the trumpets are showing us a vision of truth which is saving people for Christ, ignore the fact that the church was in a quick decline and falling away from the time of the first church and onward. Paul gave the church many warnings about what was going on even while he was still with them, and he was warning them that the grievous wolves would come in after he was gone. At the beginning of the seals, we added a table that shows the similarities between the messages to the churches, the seals and the trumpets and the table is showing us the quick decline of the church in all three columns.

In the incense scene in the last verse, just before the first trumpet sounds, we see fire cast into the earth, which causes lightning and voices and thundering and an earthquake. The same symbols of lightning's and voices and thundering and an earthquake, are found in the seventh trumpet and the seventh bowl of wrath. The Study Group was not sure at first, if the casting of the coals of fire into the earth was something that was done at the time of the early church. We eventually concluded that this was actually done at the First Advent, and that it first came into opposition to the nation of Israel, because they had rejected Christ and the blood of the atonement. Those coals of fire remain in the earth as a test against anyone else that rejects or corrupts the understanding of the ransom, which happened very early in the church. We will see the thunders, lightning and earthquakes twice more before we are done with our study of Revelation—once more in the seventh trumpet, and once again in the seventh bowl of wrath.

At the end of the age, we see through the 1845-year parallel that it is again bringing the fire of the altar with judgment and destruction upon the apostate church for what they have done to his faithful church, and because of their also having destroyed and rejected the truth about the blood of the covenant and the ransom. We are going to try to show what that means in more detail as we look at the verses in this vision.

*Rev 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and **thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.** (KJV)*

*Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were **lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.***

*Rev 16:18 And there were **voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great.** (KJV)*

### **The Key Doctrine of the Ransom Was Lost by Nominal House**

One of the key doctrines that were lost with the decline of the church, was how we are saved by the blood of the Lord, and how that blood relates to the salvation of both the church and the world. The coals of fire on the altar seen here and in Isaiah, and Ezekiel, represent the completed sin offering and the sacrifice of our Lord, which had been consumed by the fire of the brazen altar and offered up to God. The fire that is on that altar, was taken off the bronze sacrificial altar and brought to the incense altar at the start of this vision. The picture we see here is of the high priest offering incense up to God, and we see that incense is what makes the prayers of all the saints acceptable. Prior to the time of our high priest Jesus, and the blood of the cross and the sin offering for us, we had no assurance that our prayers would be heard by God. We are now able to come before

God as sons, and offer up a prayer to him because of what the Lord did on the cross. We can also ask forgiveness for any trespass that we have committed, and if we are repentant we will be forgiven.

In the trumpets, we will see the salvation and the knowledge of what Christ had accomplished for us regarding salvation being eroded away, doctrine after doctrine, through at least the first four trumpets, which are symbolically being turned into 666—as we will explain. After those four trumpets, beginning with the three woe trumpets, we will see our Lord begin to punish and wear down the power of the church and state system with the three woe trumpets, and at the same time he began to restore the truths that had been lost. We might look on the first 4 trumpets as being a call to alarm about the evil that was coming upon the church, and then the last three woe trumpets as a call to battle for the faithful of the church!

### **Nominal House Fails the Test of the Ransom On This End of the Age**

When the coals of fire off the incense altar are again cast into the earth in the seventh trumpet and in the seventh bowl of wrath, the false doctrines of the nominal system like the Trinity and the mass came into conflict with it, hence the lightnings, thundering, voices, and the earthquake. The Faithful Church receives a blessing from the understanding of the ransom and sin offering, but the fallen church is shown to be in direct conflict with it. The Trinity doctrine is in direct conflict with the idea that the man Christ Jesus died for the man Adam, and they don't even believe that he actually died, because they think; how could God die? Most of the churches don't believe that he died because of their false doctrines. They think he may have died as a man, but not as God. We are not sure of why the coals were cast out three times, unless they were three witnesses.

The reason for the scriptural conflict, is their belief that Jesus was God in the flesh, which is what the Trinity doctrine claims. If the claim that he was God was true, then he couldn't have been an exact or corresponding price for Adam and the entire race, because the exact price had to be a perfect human being. The Trinity doctrine claims that Jesus was 100% man and a 100% God at the same time. Since God + man is not an exact price, then they cannot believe in the idea of the economy of the ransom, which is why Christ died for Adam and thereby redeemed all the race that was in his loins. If they admitted that was what was accomplished by Christ, then they would have to admit that he was not God when he was here on earth, and they can't do that without destroying their erroneous Trinity doctrine. If they say he was God and man and that only the man died, then he did not really die. John warns the church about those who were going to be advocating that erroneous doctrine.

*2 John 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. NASU*

That we see the same type of symbols of doctrinal conflict in the seventh trumpet, and in the seventh bowl of wrath shows that the ransom doctrine was to be an important test, not only throughout the entire age, but that it would become an important issue to God in the testing and separating of the faithful during the seventh church at the end of the age, just before the kingdom.

### **Picture of Atonement Day**

The angel at the altar is separate from the other seven and represents our Lord Jesus as high priest.

*Heb 8:1-2) 8:1The point of what we are saying is this: We do have such a high priest, who sat down at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in heaven, 2 and who serves in the sanctuary, the tabernacle set up by*

*the Lord, not by man NIV*

That the golden incense altar and the golden censer are all seen here, indicates that this is a picture of the start of the Day of Atonement sacrifices. The reason we say that, is because the golden censer was used only on the Day of Atonement by the high priest, who filled it with coals of fire from the altar in the court, and then filled it with burning incense and carried it into the Most Holy, where the smoke of the burning incense covered the mercy seat so that he would not die when he placed the blood of the bullock on the mercy seat. The same thing was true when he secondly placed the blood of the Lord's goat on the mercy seat for the people of the world. The angel who represents the Lord Jesus in this vision, for that reason would have just completed the sacrifice of the bullock for the church in the outer court, and we are being shown some of the merit or benefit that comes from what he did for us on the cross, by the burning of the incense for all the prayers of the saints.

According to Alfred Edersheim (1825-1889), who was a converted Jew and who was a leading authority on Jewish practices just before the Christian era, the golden censor seen here was a special golden censor that was used only on the Day of Atonement. The priest would take coals of fire from the bronze altar of the burnt offering, with the special golden censor used only on that day, and he would then carry the coals into the temple placing the censor full of coals with the incense from the incense altar added to it, into the Most Holy, so that the smoke would fill the Most Holy. That description is the way it's thought that it was done in the time of Jesus, and that may be a little different than what was done in the original wilderness tabernacle.

Until the smoke filled the Most Holy, the high priest could not physically enter in to offer the blood without dying. When the smoke had completely filled the Most Holy, he could then take the blood of the bullock, which he had previously slain and collected into the Most Holy, where he sprinkled it seven times on the mercy seat. Later in history, when the mercy seat was not there anymore, instead of placing the censor in between the staves of the ark, as had originally been done, they placed a stone called the foundation stone with a hole in it, which was made to accept the censor. Also, after the mercy seat had been lost along with the rest of the ark, the blood was then sprinkled towards where the mercy seat would have been sitting, since they had no place else to sprinkle it!

That the blood of the bullock was sprinkled seven times, shows that this was a complete and perfect sacrifice and that it was able to make full atonement for all who come to the high priest Jesus. That it's sprinkled seven times, may also indicate the seven different stages of the church that occur during the Gospel Age. That we are seeing the Lord Jesus with much incense, shows that he has already placed the blood on the mercy seat, and he is being shown offering up the prayers of the saints, who are now justified by the blood of the Lord.

That the same thing was done secondly with the Lord's goats blood, shows that there will be a second phase of the plan of God in which the world will come under the merit of the Lord's sacrifice and they will be offered the opportunity to be restored back to the perfection and standing with God that Adam had before he fell. The second sprinkling will start at the beginning of the Millennial age.

Christ as high priest, just as the type in Leviticus specified, has burnt the incense which represents the perfect abilities and intention that he had during the 3.5 years regarding the Plan of God. In other words, he was able to satisfy justice, showing that a perfect man could keep the law, and thus he was able to place his perfect sacrifice of blood on the mercy seat. Also, because of the things he learned and suffered during his life, he is now able to help those who follow in his footsteps.

*Heb 2:17-18 (17 For this reason he had to be made like his brothers in every way, in order that he might*

*become a merciful and faithful high priest in service to God, and that he might make atonement for the sins of the people. 18 Because he himself suffered when he was tempted, he is able to help those who are being tempted. NIV*

Since he has done that perfectly, he was then able to enter the heavenly tabernacle and to offer the better sacrifice of his blood and life for us the church first and for the world after the church is complete. Just as the type in Leviticus canceled the sins of the people, so here and on a much grander scale, Christ has done that once and for all ages, canceling all sin for all people. That is shown being done in two stages, for two different ages, as shown by the bullock and the Lord goat's blood being offered one after the other. Because the bullock's blood has been placed on the mercy seat at the beginning of the Gospel Age, all the prayers of the saints are now acceptable before God and the church can be counted as sons of God.

### **We Can Follow Christ Into the Most Holy As Body Members**

So, what we see here is a picture of what Christ had done for us, in that we can enter the Most Holy as members of his body, because of the new and living way that he opened for us. Just as the incense was burned in the original tabernacle, making it possible for the high priest to enter the Most Holy, we see that our Lord has done the same thing in the heavenly tabernacle, making it possible for him to enter in as well as all of those who are members of his body. We cannot enter in by ourselves, but we can only do that by being a member of the body of the high priest, Christ—only the high priest could enter the Most Holy—not the under priests, and so we enter as part of his body. Because of that, we are now able to approach the Father as sons of God, and we can pray directly to him, whereas before we couldn't call him Father. The prayers of a son are much more acceptable and able to be answered more fully, than the prayers of a stranger.

*Rom 8:15 For you have not received a spirit of slavery leading to fear again, but you have received a spirit of adoption as sons by which we cry out, "Abba! Father!" (NAU)*

*Heb 10:19-22) 19 Therefore, brethren, since **we have confidence to enter the holy place by the blood of Jesus,***

*20 by a new and living way which He inaugurated for us through the veil, that is, His flesh,*

*21 and since {we have} a great priest over the house of God,*

*22 let us draw near with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled {clean} from an evil conscience and our bodies washed with pure water. (NAU)*

The golden incense altar that we see here in Revelation Chapter 8, is another article of furniture belonging to the heavenly tabernacle. This is a continuation of the tabernacle scene that we saw in Chapters 4 & 5. It wasn't mentioned in Chapter 4 or 5, but we know from the original tabernacle that there was an incense altar in it. We also see the bronze altar in this Chapter, which is where the sacrifice of the bullock was burned, and the blood collected for the mercy seat. For more information on why the vision of Chapter 4 and 5, is describing the heavenly tabernacle that Moses saw, we refer you to the earlier notes on the verses in both of those Chapters.

### **In Both Morning & Evening**

Another picture that we see regarding incense, is that in the type of the law, they burned incense both in the morning and at evening while they were offering prayers to God. The incense was to have been kept burning through the entire day, so that shows us that the help for us in a time of need is available through the entire Gospel Age day, or at any time that the saints needed it. We are not sure, but it may be that the morning and

the evening offering of incense, may be showing us the heavenly and the earthly salvation.

*Heb 4:14-16 (14 Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess. 15 For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who has been tempted in every way, just as we are — yet was without sin. 16 Let us then approach the throne of grace with confidence, so that we may receive mercy and find grace to help us in our time of need. NIV*

When we had earlier considered Revelation 5:8, we saw that each of the 24 elders had golden bowls full of incense, that it told us were the prayers of the saints, and we wondered why the 24 elders or the Old Testament scriptures would have bowls filled with the prayers of the saints. The conclusion that we came to was that the term saints as it is used in Chapter 5, seems to represent not only the church but it also represents all the righteous prophets who are symbolized by the 24 elders. Those prophets had also in Old Testament times prayed to God for help and deliverance from evil, and many of those prayers were at least partially answered during the time of the prophets. But other very important and greater parts of the prayers could not be fully answered at the time of the prophet, because they were going to need the time of the Millennial kingdom to be fully answered. Because of what Christ our high priest has done, all those prayers regarding restoration and salvation that the 24 elders gave, will be able to be answered in due time.

That would include prophecies or prayers that for example, asked how long before God was going to do something about wickedness. *Hab 1:2-4) 2 How long, O LORD, will I call for help, and you will not hear? I cry out to you, "Violence!" Yet you do not save.*

*3 Why do you make me see iniquity, and cause {me} to look on wickedness? Yes, destruction and violence are before me; strife exists and contention arises.*

*4 Therefore the law is ignored and justice is never upheld. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice comes out perverted. (NAU)*

God's answer can now go forward.

*Hab 1:5 "Look among the nations! Observe! Be astonished! Wonder! Because {I am} doing something in your days-- you would not believe if you were told. (NAU*

### **Don't Miss the "I Saw"**

Since we have an "**I saw**" here, that indicates that the vision of the blowing of the trumpets, does not follow in chronological order after the seals, but it's a separate vision that deals with a new topic and time-frame. Some think that the trumpets must follow directly after the seals, but they miss the fact that this is a new vision. If we don't recognize the breaks in the prophecy, Revelation becomes confusing and contradictory, but if we recognize the breaks in their proper places, it can then be harmonized. We think that the new vision of the seven angels with the trumpets, backs us up to the time of the early church and the salvation that was provided there, and starts us over again at the same time as the first church and the first seal.

Because of this vision, we see that the church needs to remain faithful to the doctrine of the ransom. If any of the church such as the apostate church system which fell away loses sight of that truth, they come into conflict with the coals of fire that were cast into the earth by our Lord when he was at the incense altar. If we are doing what we should, and if we have a proper view of the salvation of God, the coals of fire are beneficial because they cleanse us from sin as we saw happen in Isaiah Chapter 6, but if you have taken off your robe because you don't think you need it, watch out, because you will be cast out at the end of the age.

*Isa 6:5-7 (5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.*



6 Then flew one of the seraphim's unto me, *having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:*

7 And he laid it upon my mouth, and said, *Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. (KJV)*

### **The Nominal House Fell & they Also Lost their Civil Power**

The calamity and time of trouble came against the Nominal house starting in 1914AD, and it removed all the kings who had been a part of the church and state system. That was the end of the silence of a half an hour, and WW1 made things very noisy. The harlot still exists after that trouble, but she is sitting in the dust in widowhood, even though she had claimed that would never happen to her. In the time of Ezekiel, the same kind of judgment had fallen upon Judah, and they were judged and were punished for being in violation of the law—they also lost their civil power. The same thing was true at the Second Advent where the Jews lost their nation and land. On this end of the age, the violation is the denying of the ransom and all who oppose that foundational truth will symbolically be consumed by the coals of fire. They will lose their chance for the high calling and will become Great Company or only retain an earthly salvation, because the Lord will not accept them if they think that the abomination of the mass is going to save them.

### **Revelation 8:6 Prelude to the Trumpets**

*Revelation 8:6 And the seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound them. (NAU)*

### **Some Examples Of the Use of Trumpets in Scripture**

Mt. Sinai, Exod 19:16

To announce the coronation of the king (Solomon), 1 King 1:34.

To announce the winning of a battle, 1 Sam 13:3

When the Israelites entered Jericho, Josh 6:3-9

To announce the Second Coming, 1 Thes 4:16, Zeph 1:14-18, Mat 24:31, 1 Cor 15:51-52.

Warning of Coming conflict, Joel 2:1

Calling the people together and having the camp move on, Num 10:2.

Dedication of the temple, 2 Chron 5:12-13.

To announce the Day of Atonement, Lev 25:9 and feast days Num 10:10

To announce the start of a battle, and feast days, Num 10:9-10.

To announce the arrival of the Ark of the Covenant into Jerusalem, 1 Chron 15:24.

To announce disaster because of sin, Isa 58:1, Jer 4:4-6, Jer 6:1,16-19, 51:25-29, Ezek 33:1-8, Hosea 7:16, 8:1, Amos 3:6.

### **Four & Three Trumpets**

A trumpet is sounded to call the attention of those within hearing distance. There are plenty of scriptures, that show that a trumpet is used to announce a disaster that's coming because of people's sin. We think that is one of the primary purposes of at least the first four trumpets. They will be showing us what was being done

wrong, and how it was negatively affecting God's church. In other words, the first four trumpets are trumpets of alarm regarding what was happening to God's people.

*Joel 2:1 Blow a trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near, (NAU)*

The last three or "woe" trumpets are different than the first four, in that they show what God was beginning to do to correct the problems shown by the first four trumpets. He used the woe trumpets to show what he was doing in order to go to battle for the church, which was especially by bringing forth and restoring truth, and he also began to expose and to weaken the evil system so that the church could escape and symbolically flee to the mountains of God.

*Matt 24:15-16 (15 When therefore ye see the Abomination of Desolation, which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth understand), 16 then let them that are in Judaea flee unto the mountains: ASV)*

### **3 Woes & 7 Bowls Pictured by 10 Plagues Egypt**

The last three "woe" trumpets can be compared to and be pictured by the plagues of Egypt, because with the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath, we have ten plagues which is the same amount as the plagues of Egypt. The 10 plagues in the time of Egypt, were given to help and free God's people, because Pharaoh wouldn't let God's people leave to worship him, "Exodus 9:13". They were enslaved in Egypt, picturing the world in slavery to sin and death in Satan's system. In the plagues of Egypt, the first 3 were on both the Israelites and the Egyptians, and they picture the three woe trumpets. The last 7 plagues were only on the Egyptians, and they picture the 7 bowls of wrath that are designed to punish the fallen church system. Just like the last seven plagues didn't harm or damage the Israelites at all, the seven bowls of wrath don't damage the faithful saints at all, but only Satan's worldwide system. The three woes helped the church to escape, and the seven bowls of wrath besides representing punishment on the evil system, are designed to wear down the power of the system, so that the people of the world can escape into the promised land of the kingdom. Just as in the time of Egypt, the intent of the plagues is to both free God's people, as well as to punish the unfaithful and evil system for the harm that they did to his church. The Exodus narrative is a thread that runs throughout the book of Revelation, and which helps us to understand what Revelation is showing us.

Similarly, the fifth trumpet doesn't harm God's people who were sealed in their foreheads, "Revelation 7:2, 9:4". That is like the Passover of Egypt, in which the destroying angel when he saw the blood on the doorposts, passed over the people of God and didn't kill their firstborn. That shows us that if we keep the understanding of the blood of the ransom before us, and trust in it, we will have no problem overcoming the evil of this system, even if they physically kill us. *Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU).*

The nominal church system does not have the correct view of the blood of the ransom, and they have fallen into judgment because of that error. The faithful church on this end of the age has tried to witness the truth about the blood of the ransom to them, but they refuse to believe the truth just like the Jewish system did in their time, and they wish to keep their false doctrines of the Trinity and the mass.

## **Seal, Trumpet & Bowl Similarities**

As we consider the seven trumpets, to get proper interpretations of them, we will need to compare and review the messages to the seven churches and the seven seals. In our studies of the trumpets, we noticed that the same general theme in trumpet one, was the same theme that we saw in the message to the first church, and to the first seal. In the message to church one, we saw the Nicolaitans who were those who were setting themselves up as dictators over the flock of God. That same problem was seen in the rider of the horse in seal one, who was riding out to conquer, which the church was not to do. For that reason, we would expect a similar problem of conquest in trumpet one, and as we will see that same problem does exist. In most of the seven periods of the churches there are obvious correspondences, but in a few of them it wouldn't be as obvious if we didn't understand the meaning of the symbols. Once we considered the meaning of the symbols, everything matches.

See the duplicated tables that we copied from the prelude to the Seven Seals, for a detailed example and list of those similarities on the next page. We believe that this table is important enough that we have included it here a second time to show that what we are seeing in the first four trumpets, are not messages of truth that are converting Christians, but that they are messages of alarm, warning about the things being done wrong in each church.

**Table Comparing Common Theme, Messages, Seals, Trumpets**

	<b>Message to Churches</b>	<b>Seals</b>	<b>Trumpets</b>	<b>Common theme</b>
Church 1	Nicolaitans taking control of church. False Apostles who were not actual Apostles but who were deceivers.	Rider Conquering wearing crown—not time for church to reign	Hail and fire thrown to earth mixed with blood—one-third of trees or churches burned up = 666 left	Bad leaders seeking power taking control of church are starting the process of turning church into 666
Church 2	Jews who are not, but are synagogue of Satan— church merges with state Materialistically you are poor but you are spiritually rich—10 days of tribulation and death—	Red horse—peace taken from earth slaying one another- Great final sword of scriptures given in this church 367AD	Mountain burning with fire thrown into the sea—sea became blood— one-third with life died—remaining turned to 666	Satan taking more control—false doctrines being forced on church —church becomes involved with Roman Empire
Church 3	Nicolaitans—Satan’s throne 539AD—many fell for Balaam and Balak’s false corrupted doctrines. Israel’s enemies recommended that they try to corrupt them, Numbers 31:16.	Black horse = no light—Expensive spiritual doctrines of wheat hard to get & inferior food of barley substituted	One-third of Rivers and springs of spiritual water turned to bitter wormwood corrupted doctrines —many died or became 666	Corrupted doctrines being forced on the church, resulting in spiritual darkness and death. Satan has control over church.
Church 4	Jezebel or Papacy is controlling the church—feeding them false doctrines sacrificed to idols. Our Lord warns her about punishment in next three church periods 5-7— <b>Jezebel in Old Testament was trying to kill Elijah and other prophets with civil power from king.</b>	Ashen or spiritually sick unto death horse —rider is called death and hades— <b>controls ¼ earth or Roman beast</b> —spiritually kills with famine, sword, and wild beasts also <b>literally kills.</b>	1/3 of sun, moon, stars struck—sun, moon and stars not to shine for 1/3 day. Complete spiritual darkness has come over fourth church—completely changing the system to 666	Spiritual sickness & darkness has completely overcome the fourth church. This is the deepest darkness of the 1260 years. <b>Church state is killing all who do not agree.</b>
Church 5	<b>Wake up &amp; strengthen the things that remain—remember what you have heard &amp; keep it &amp; repent = restore Bible and reform system—a few still walk with me in white—if you don’t wake up I will come against you like a thief</b>	The dead under the altar are given <b>white garments</b> and told to wait for a time for the systems punishment. These are being killed because <b>they attempted to reform church.</b>	1 <sup>st</sup> woe trumpet Locusts come out of the spiritual darkness of the system & torment those who do not have seal of God. <b>Locusts had gold crowns—The angel of the abyss Jesus is head of locusts</b>	<b>Spiritual knowledge begins to be restored in this church. Some punishment begins, more to come in next two churches.</b>
Church 6	An open door of opportunity which can’t be shut— <b>hour of testing upon whole world—I am coming quickly. The meaning of the words “coming quickly” implies that he is already on his way. Either 1517-1874 or 1799-1874 can be understood as being the time of his coming to his presence.</b>	Sun was seen to be black, moon was blood, stars fell to the earth, great earthquake, scroll rolled into two halves—all men try to hide in rocks and caves—the great day of God & Lambs wrath has come	2 <sup>nd</sup> woe trumpet. Release four angels for the hour, day, month and the year. Great uncountable army attacks fallen system, these are the Locusts who have grown larger and more forceful. 1/3 killed= removed from power of system.	Time of testing during separation of Protestants & Catholics. Great terror from the trouble during this time. The Lord is commanding a much bigger army by the time of the sixth church. <b>He is coming to begin his reign</b>
Church 7	Lord offers spiritual knowledge, <b>those who don’t accept will be spewed out. He stands at door knocking—those who open the door will receive spiritual food or knowledge directly from his presence. That new truth is the harvest message which helps the saints to escape.</b>	Silence in heaven for half an hour is 1874-1878 judgment and the half an hour is 40-year harvest to 1914-18. See full notes for explanation. <b>Those separated out of Great Babylon are rewarded</b>	3 <sup>rd</sup> woe trumpet Lord is present & reigning. <b>Time to reward bondservants.</b> Time of wrath has come & time to destroy those who destroy the earth.	Two classes are being separated, <b>the faithful who heed the voice of the Lord &amp; come out are rewarded &amp; those who do not are rejected, losing their crowns and they are replaced for 144,000.</b>

We also found that each bowl of wrath or plague for a particular church, is directly related to the problems shown in the corresponding trumpet for that church.

## Comparison of Trumpets To Bowls of Wrath

### TRUMPET#1 = **upon earth**

1/3 trees all green grass

### TRUMPET#2 = mountain thrown **into sea**

**1/3 sea became blood**, 1/3 creatures that had life **died**, 1/3 ships destroyed

### TRUMPET#3 = **upon rivers + fountains water**

1/3 rivers, 1/3 waters became wormwood

### TRUMPET#4 = **upon sun, moon and stars**

1/3 sun smitten, 1/3 moon, 1/3 stars, 1/3 day and night shone not

### TRUMPET#5 = **sun and air darkened**,

opening of bottomless pit--smoke darkened sun and air and locusts came out smoke

### TRUMPET#6 = 4 angels bound in **Euphrates**

4 angels loosed to kill 1/3 mankind, **army of horsemen**

### TRUMPET#7 = **nations** were angry didn't want to give up their

**power**

voices  
thundering  
lightning  
an earthquake  
great hail

### BOWL #1 = **upon earth**

noisome and grievous sore on men with mark beast and those who worshiped his Image

### BOWL #2 = **upon sea**

**became as blood of dead man** and every living thing in the sea **died**

### BOWL #3 = **upon rivers + fountains of water**

Water turned to blood - and righteous are your judgments Lord. Thou hast given them blood to drink

### BOWL #4 = **upon sun**

power was given to this angel to scorch men with fire--They were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God and repented not

### BOWL #5 = upon seat of beast + **kingdom full darkness**

they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed God because of pains and sores-- They repented not

### BOWL #6 = upon **Euphrates**,

water dried up to make way for Kings of the East. A parenthesis takes us back and shows three unclean spirits which gather the kings of the earth to the **battle of the great day of God (Armageddon)**

### BOWL #7 = **upon air**

Voice out of temple says it is done. Great city was divided into three parts--Nations fell--

Babylon came into remembrance to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

Every island fled and the mountains were not found

voices  
thunders  
lightning  
great earthquake  
great hail out of heaven

The above table shows some interesting correspondences between the trumpets and the bowls of wrath, in that what was done wrong in each trumpet is punished in the corresponding bowl.

The trumpets don't in a sense deliver messages of doctrinal truth, but they give a message of truth and information about what was being done wrong in each church, at least during the first four churches. The last three trumpets will be different, but the visions are still about what is going on in those churches, and the last three will show us what God was doing to cause punishment and woe to the church and state system. In other words, the trumpets are not going to be messages of doctrinal truth, but they are truth because they are visions and warnings concerning events that are showing the downfall of the church in each of the church periods, and in the last three woe trumpets we are shown God beginning to remove that error, step by step.

## Jericho is a Picture

Another Old Testament picture that should be considered, regarding the trumpets and the bowls of wrath, is the city of Jericho. In Joshua 6:8, there were seven priests with seven trumpets encircling Jericho, with the Ark of the Covenant following after them. They marched around the city for six days, and on the seventh day they marched around it seven times with the priests blowing the trumpets. On the last or seventh day, as the priests

blew long blasts on their trumpets, the walls fell and everyone was slaughtered except for Rahab the harlot. She was saved from death because of the scarlet ribbon, which pictures the ransom doctrine. That again shows us that we need to keep the ransom doctrine before us always, because if we don't have that understanding of our salvation, we have nothing to protect us.

The Jericho picture is a picture of the seven trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath. The seven trumpets would represent the seven days or seven periods of the church that the priests marched around the city. The seven bowls of wrath would then be pictured by the seven trumpet blasts that cause the final destruction of the Great City of Papacy, that causes it to break up into three parts which corresponds to the fall of Jericho. The seven bowls of wrath would be pictured by the fact that they marched around the city seven times on the seventh day, which is when the seven bowls are poured out.

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon, contains the Great City of Papacy but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon is like the ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy

In 1 Chron 15:24, the seven priests were to blow trumpets before the ark as it was brought into Jerusalem. The seven trumpets, therefore picture and lead up to and announce the coming presence of God and Christ in 1874AD. We will see that presence described in the seventh trumpet in Revelation 11:15, 19.

### **Genesis & the Trumpets**

Another interesting point that we need to make here, is that what we are going to see damaged of God's system in the first four trumpets, are the very same elements of the world that were named in Genesis when God created the earth. Some of the elements are a little more mixed up than what we see in the following table, but the idea should be apparent. The literal things that make up the world, are duplicated in symbol in God's ecclesiastical creation. Everything that God had created or revealed to the church, was being destroyed by the fallen church system, step by step. We will see that happen in the first four trumpets until nothing is left intact, with everything changed into 666.

The table showing the correspondence to Genesis is on the next page.

Day 1: Created the <b>heavens</b> and <b>earth, light</b> and <b>darkness</b> . (Gen 1:1-5)- 4 <sup>th</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third <b>of the sun and a third of the moon</b> and a third of the <b>stars</b> were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and <b>the day</b> would not shine for a third of it, and <b>the night</b> in the same way. (NAU)
Day 2: Made the sky to separate the <b>waters above and below</b> . (Gen 1:6-8)- 2 <sup>nd</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:8-9) 8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into <b>the sea</b> ; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)
Day 3: Made <b>land</b> and <b>sea, vegetation, trees</b> . (Gen 1:9-13)- 1 <sup>st</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of <b>the earth</b> was burned up, and a third of the <b>trees</b> were burned up, and all <b>the green grass</b> was burned up. (NAU)
Day 4: <b>Sun, moon and stars</b> . (Gen 1:14-19), heavens filled. - 4 <sup>th</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the <b>sun</b> and a third of the <b>moon</b> and a third of the <b>stars</b> were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. (NAU)
Day 5: <b>Fish and creatures in the sea, Birds</b> . (Gen 1:20-23), sea filled. 2 <sup>nd</sup> trumpet	Revelation 8:8-9) 8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and a <b>third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died</b> ; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)
Day 6: <b>Living creatures on the land, man</b> . (Gen 1:24-31), <b>land</b> filled 1 <sup>st</sup> trumpet, 5 <sup>th</sup> trumpet?	Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the <b>earth</b> ; and a third of the <b>earth</b> was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. (NAU) Revelation 9:1-2) 1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the <b>earth</b> ; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. 2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. (NAU)

## Two Bible Student Methods of Interpreting the Trumpets

There are generally two different ways in which the trumpets are viewed by Bible Students.

In the first interpretive method, the trumpets are looked at as being only a message of truth, and the events that are seen in each trumpet are viewed as having come from the message that was given. Some apply this only to the civil part, and others apply it just to the church and some to both.

That approach has some problems with it. Several symbols used in the second and third trumpet, are ones that are obviously bad or at least turned bad, which makes it difficult to interpret the trumpets as messages of pure truth. For example, we see in the second trumpet the great destroying mountain of Rome, which we know is Satan's evil system taking control of the church, which was at the time that they were claiming that the kingdom of God had come to the earth. In the third trumpet, we see the star which is Satan who had fallen from heaven at the First Advent when Christ paid the price with his blood, which was blocking Satan from his ability to accuse the saints. Satan is seen in the third church, by using Papacy as his agent, as poisoning the rivers and springs of water which represent sources of truth about what Christ had done. In the fourth trumpet, we see the darkening of the sun, moon, and the stars, which shows the last of the symbols changed and which represents the complete corruption of the church. Symbolically the darkening of those symbols is showing us the final darkening of the true Gospel and God's word. The corrupted teachers were plunging the church into deep and dark error, which is definitely bad. Some try to reverse the obvious meaning to these passages, but as we will see, it's actually much easier to fulfill it historically if we read it exactly for what it says happened.

In the interpretive method that the Study Group favored, when it says the heavens go into darkness, that is

exactly what it means in a prophetic sense. We don't see that as the Papal heavens being punished, but we see it as a vision that is showing us the doctrinal truth of the church being darkened and lost. That way we don't have to twist the scriptures at all, but only read them exactly for what they are showing us. So, we saw that the first four trumpets were messages of truth which were warning about how the church was falling away, and which were showing us how Satan was corrupting the truth that had once been delivered unto the saints. The three woe trumpets that follow the first four trumpets, will be seen to be woes that come against the evil system, as God begins to wear its power down, punishing them for their error and giving them a last chance to reform.

As we go through the trumpets, we will look at which church period that they correspond to, and then we will look to see if there was anything else that happened at that time that could have fulfilled the passage. As we will see, there will be no doubt that the fallen system historically did exactly as what is being shown to us.

### **Trumpet & Bowl Comparison Plus Messages & Seals**

As a help in deciding what we are being shown, if there is any question of how to interpret a trumpet for example, we will look at the bowl of wrath to see what evil events of the trumpet are being punished there. Each bowl of punishment, will exactly confirm what the problem is in each corresponding trumpet—since each bowl is a punishment that relates directly back to what was done being done wrong in each corresponding trumpet. We will see that God in the bowls, does the same thing to the apostate church system, that the evil system did to his people in the trumpets—but with a final result.

In some of the trumpets, what was revealed in the messages to the same church or to the same seal, will also be helpful in determining what we are seeing in that trumpet.

Remember the parable of the wheat and the tares, which was where the enemy came in the middle of the night and sowed the tares into the fields. That is the same thing we see here, in that Satan was sowing errors or tares into the faithful church with the intent of crowding out the true wheat, and he was doing that during the first four churches. God promised to separate out the true wheat at the end of the age, and that was why we later we have the call to “come out of her my people Babylon” in Chapter 18.

### **Four – Two Interlude One Final**

Like the seals, there is again an interlude or insert of more information between the end of the sixth trumpet and the start of the seventh. We will consider that interlude in detail when we come to it. What's being shown in the first four trumpets is a description of how the great falling away came about, and how God's faithful church was being corrupted and destroyed, especially regarding the loss of the doctrines of salvation and the establishment of the power of church and state system. Remember that we saw the same kind of decline in the first four seals, which is the same kind of decline we had seen in the messages to the churches, where we saw the beginning of a “them” and “us” separation by the time of the fourth church.

By the close of the first four trumpets, we will see Satan taking complete control of the church and corrupting it by giving them control over the civil power of Rome, and by corrupting the doctrine of the ransom—so that they no longer understood where their salvation was coming from.



## Trumpet 1 Revelation 8:7

*Revelation 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth; and a third of the earth was burned up, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. (NAU)*

### 32.25AD-73.75AD

The first trumpet is a somewhat difficult one to interpret, especially if we are only looking at it by itself. For that reason, we will look at several other places to help us establish the correct interpretation. That will make the explanation of this trumpet somewhat longer than normal, in order to show how we arrived at our conclusion.

### Damage to Earth Trees, and Sea Against God's Command

In Revelation 7:2-3, we saw the vision of the four angels who had been given power to harm the land and sea. They were told by the strong angel “**not to harm**” the land or the sea or the trees, until God’s servants were sealed. Here in trumpet one, we see that command being violated immediately in the first trumpet. Similarly, we see the same problem in the second trumpet, in that the sea was harmed even though it was not supposed to be. If the four angels that we saw in Chapter 7 didn’t cause the harm, because they had been commanded by God not to do that, then it’s obvious that whoever was doing the harm had to be going against God’s command not to do that. They had to be bad people or organizations that were being used by Satan.

1st Trumpet--- hail & fire cast on earth

- trees, the grass, burned up

2nd Trumpet-- - mountain burning with fire cast into sea

- Sea became blood

Commanded not to harm, Revelation 7:3—

“**Hurt not the earth, neither the seas, nor the trees**, till we have sealed the servants of our God.

So, it’s obvious that when we look at the first two trumpets, we find events that were contrary to the instructions in Chapter 7, in that we find the earth, the trees, the grass, and the sea being damaged. In Revelation 8:7, the first angel sounded his trumpet and John saw hail and fire mixed with blood hurled down upon the earth and a third of the earth and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass. The description doesn’t tell us that the angel himself hurled that mixture down, and so we believe that he is just showing us what was happening during the period of the first church. Since this is at the beginning of the Gospel Age when the sealing process was just getting started, it would seem to be a reasonable conclusion that whoever cast the hail and fire mingled with blood on the earth, would be doing it without God’s permission, because they were damaging the earth, and the trees.

### **One Third Burned UP = 666**

As we will see as we look at this in more detail, we will see that one-third the trees being burned up, which shows us that this was actually turning the trees into Satan's system. We will explain that in more detail later, but taking one third away leaves two thirds, which in decimal format is .666 etc. The continual removal of one third in each of the first four trumpets, shows us that what is happening in the trumpets is creating Satan's evil system, as he takes control step by step. That is another reason why we believe that the first four trumpets are showing us the corruption that is being brought into the church by Satan, and that they are not messages of truth, outside of telling us what was being done wrong.

Another important thing that will help in this study, is that we have previously noticed that the destruction that came upon Israel as described in the book of Joel, follows the events of the seven trumpets exactly. Because of that we are going to look at Joel and see if we can find anything that will help our understanding of the trumpets. If we look at the first Chapter of Joel, we see literal Israel being attacked by the four waves of different kinds of locusts, and in that Chapter we see the same symbols of trees and grass being destroyed by drought and fire—which is exactly what we see here in the trumpets. The interpretation of the prophecy of the four waves of locusts in Joel, was showing us four waves of Israel's enemies destroying the nation. Correspondingly, the interpretation of the first four trumpets during the Gospel Age, is showing us four waves of destruction coming against spiritual Israel, and those waves of corruption were definitely enemies of the truth. In other words, the first four trumpets are especially picturing Satan's attacks against the faithful church, and they are destroying its knowledge of true salvation. The first wave of the locusts corresponds to the first trumpet and the second wave of the locusts to the second trumpet and so on. Each wave of locust in Joel is a different kind of Locust, one kind for each of the four waves of locusts.

In Joel, the prophecy tells us that after the 4 waves of locust had gone by, that there were no trees or grass left. In the trumpets we only lose one-third of the trees, but when we realize that taking away one-third from the earth and the trees turns them into 666, then we realize that they were totally destroyed in God's sight, just as they were literally destroyed in Joel, because they had been taken over by Satan.

*Joel 1:12 **The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men.***

*Joel 1:18-19 (18 How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture; yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.*

*19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: **for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field. (KJV)***

The trees that were being destroyed could represent earthly governments, or they could be symbolic of religious institutions, and in looking at what happens here in the trumpets, we believe that they especially represent the symbolic destruction of faithful Christian churches, because they were being turned into 666. A good example of religious trees, is where we see in the Matt Chapter 24 account the fig tree representing Israel, and all the other trees representing other earthly governments. Another example is when Jesus cursed the fig tree in the Gospels, and that fig tree pictured the nation of Israel as a failed religious system. Here in this trumpet, we believe that the trees are the early Christian churches, and that they were being attacked and corrupted by false doctrines. The errors that were coming into the churches were Pagan and Gnostic, and other errors that were polluting the true church's doctrine.

## **Four Waves of Attack at Time of Babylon**

In the Old Testament times, we had Babylon attacking and they eventually removed Israel completely from their land during the time of Joel. There were actually four literal waves of attacks before Israel was destroyed, picturing these four waves of destruction in the first four trumpets of Revelation. The first was when Egypt took them in 609 BC. The second was when Nebuchadnezzar defeated Egypt at Carchemish in 605 BC, then there were two more invasions by Babylon, with the last being the carrying away to Babylon in 587 BC. We could symbolically say that Egypt represented the worldly spirit of Paganism, and its false doctrines that started coming into the first church. The next three attacks by Babylon would then picture the taking control of the church by other false Pagan and corrupted doctrines, and the eventual forming of the church and state system of great Babylon.

Just as the destruction of the literal trees and the pasture was bad for literal Israel, we see that the conquest of God's faithful church by Great Babylon was also a bad thing. Instead of literal Babylon during the Gospel Age, in the early church we had the fourth or Roman beast, which was the worst of the four beasts that Daniel had seen in his prophecy. The Roman beast together with the fallen church in union with it, was used to oppress the faithful church during the entire 1260 years.

In Chapter two of Joel there were two obvious trumpets blown which correspond to the fifth and the seventh trumpet. The sixth trumpet is hidden, but we found it because we see God uttering his voice before the great army, which corresponds to the sixth trumpet which also has a voice from the altar and a great army. The voice of God in Joel is doing the same thing as the sixth trumpet in Revelation, which is giving information to God's people about what is happening in that church and he is taking control of the army. The events that parallel the fifth and the sixth trumpet, seem to parallel the fifth trumpet up to the seventh in Joel, and the seventh Rev trumpet is marked by the last trumpet in Joel, and is showing the gathering of the people, which pictures the harvest.

### **1/3 Taken = .666 etc.**

A major reason for the conclusion that this trumpet is showing us something bad, besides the prophecy from Joel, was an interesting observation that was made regarding the **one-third** being taken away that this and the next three trumpets have in their visions. We see in this trumpet that the hail, fire, and blood are destroying one-third of what they are falling on. Others have explained the symbol one third in several different ways, but the most promising way that we know of is explained quite simply. If you were to take a calculator and place the number 1 on it, and then you were to subtract the exact quantity of 1/3 from it in decimal form, that is .333 out to infinity or 1/3, the answer in decimal form would be all sixes or .666 carried out to infinity! So, we see that the one-third being taken away by the first four trumpets, is showing us the step by step changing and corrupting of God's Faithful Church into Satan's apostate 666 systems of church and state.

Some might object to using this as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9(8) "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD IS my God.'"* NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds, Zechariah is the principle behind that calculation. When the one third is destroyed, that leaves two thirds or .666.

### **One Third Removed Occurs in First Four Trumpets With Ten Symbols Destroyed**

In the first four trumpets, we see 1/3 or .333 taken away from 10 symbols: the (1) earth, (2) Trees, (3) sea, (4) creatures, (5) ships, (6) the waters, (7) the rivers, (8) the sun, (9) the moon and (10) the stars. That there are 10 different parts of God's creation that are changed by the removal of 1/3 is very interesting, since ten represents earthly completeness. In other words, **all of society** is symbolically being brought completely under the control of the 666 system by the end of the time of the first four trumpets.

What we are being shown happening in the trumpets, is that doctrinal error, human failings, and Satan are causing problems that are leading to the great falling away, and those things are turning the system into 666. Sixes in the Bible generally represent something earthly or from man, and that number also marks it as being Satan's system. This shows us that God's Faithful Church began to be corrupted early on, and as we will see, it was a piece by piece, doctrine by doctrine change, with the early Christian church being gradually turned into man's Pagan religion, which was being controlled by Satan. Each succeeding church period resulted in the corruption of at least another element of religious society, until by the end of the fourth church, there was nothing of value left except for the very few members of the Faithful Church, who like Elijah were hiding from the evil system. They were still trying to serve the Lord, but they were in great danger of their lives, just like Elijah had been in his time.

### **Table of Joel & Revelation Parallels**

As we have looked for the correct interpretation of this prophecy, we struggled with how to look at it for some time, and we eventually saw that the key to what is happening in the trumpets is the parallel in the book of Joel that we just discussed. Because that is so important, we are going to insert a copy of the table that shows us that there is indeed an exact parallel between the trumpets and the events shown in the book of Joel. That correspondence will keep us from making a wrong interpretation, because the table will show us that what we are being shown in the first four trumpets, is extremely bad destruction against the faithful church, just as what had happened to Israel in the time of Joel. We will also need to look at the plagues of Egypt as we look at the trumpets, because they are also a part of the interpretation.

<b>Joel Chapter 1</b>	<b>Revelation Parallels</b>
<p>Joel 1:4 What the <b>gnawing locust</b> has left,</p> <p><i>OT:1501 &lt;z*G* <b>gazam</b> (gaw-zawm'); from an unused root meaning to devour; a kind of locust: <b>KJV</b> - palmer-worm.</i></p>	<p><b>First Trumpet</b> The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and <b>the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>the <b>swarming locust</b> has eaten;</p> <p><i>OT:697 hB#r=a^ '<b>arbeh</b> (ar-beh'); from <a href="#">OT:7235</a>; a locust (from its rapid increase):</i></p>	<p><b>Second Trumpet</b> Rev 8:8-9 (8 The second angel sounded, and <i>something</i> like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became</p>

<i>KJV - grasshopper, locust.</i>	blood, <b>9</b> and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed.
And what the swarming locust has left, <b>the creeping locust</b> has eaten; <i>OT:3218 ql#y# yekeq (yeh'-lek); from an unused root meaning to lick up; a devourer; specifically, the young locust:</i> <i>KJV - cankerworm, caterpillar.</i>	<b>Third Trumpet</b> Rev 8:10-11 ( <b>10</b> The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. <b>11</b> The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.
And what the creeping locust has left, <b>the stripping locust</b> has eaten. NASU <i>OT:2625 lys!j^ chaciyl (khaw-seel'); from OT:2628; the ravager, i.e. a locust:</i> <i>KJV - caterpillar.</i>	<b>Fourth Trumpet</b> Rev 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. NASU
<b>Result of four waves of locusts</b>	<b>More Joel Parallels in Revelation</b>
Joel 1:6 <b>teeth of a lion</b> , fangs of a lioness	Revelation 9:8 <b>Teeth of a lion</b>
Joel 1:10 new <b>wine</b> dries up and fresh <b>oil</b> fails	Revelation 6:6 do not harm the <b>oil</b> and the <b>wine</b>
Joel 1:11 wail for the <b>wheat</b> and the <b>barley</b>	Revelation 6:6 a quart of <b>wheat</b> for a denarius and three quarts of <b>barley</b> for a denarius.
Joel 1:12 The vine is dried up, <b>and the fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field</b> , are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. (KJV)	Rev 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: <b>and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.</b> (KJV)
Joel 1:13 gird yourself in <b>sack cloth</b> , spend the night in sackcloth	Revelation 11:3 witness in <b>sackcloth</b> 1260 days
Joel 1:14 Sanctify ye a fast, <b>call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God</b> , and cry unto the LORD, (KJV)	Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, <b>Come out of her, my people</b> , that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)
Joel 1:15 Alas for the day! <b>for the day of the LORD is at hand</b> , and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. (KJV)	Rev 6:17 For <b>the great day of his wrath is come</b> ; and who shall be able to stand? (KJV) Rev 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of <b>that great day of God Almighty.</b> (KJV)
Joel 1:19 <b>fire</b> has devoured the pastures of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 all the green grass was <b>burned up</b> Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. NASU
Joel 1:20 for the <b>water</b> brooks are dried up;	Revelation 8: 10-11 it fell on the rivers and the springs of <b>water</b>
Joel 1:20 flame has burned up all the <b>trees</b> of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 one third of the <b>trees</b> were burned up
<b>Warning Trumpet</b>	<b>Fifth Trumpet-Peter Waldo</b>
Joel 2:1 <b>Blow ye the trumpet</b> in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand; (KJV)	Rev 9:1 And <b>the fifth angel sounded</b> , and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. (KJV)
Joel 2:2 a day of <b>darkness</b> and gloom;	Revelation 9:2 The sun and the air were <b>darkened</b> because of the smoke of the pit
Joel 2:3 <b>A fire devoured</b> before them; and behind them <b>a flame burned</b> : the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.	Rev 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as <b>the smoke of a great furnace</b> ; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit Rev 12:14 The woman was given the two wings of a great

	eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her <b>in the desert.</b>
<b>Army Attacking City</b>	<b>Wycliffe Tormenting Great City 150 Years</b>
Joel 2:4 Their appearance is <b>as horses-like war horses</b>	Rev 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts <b>were like unto horses prepared unto battle</b> ; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. (KJV)
<b>Voice one—Noise is the word voice</b>	
Joel 2:5 With the <b>noise of chariots</b>	Revelation 9:9 <b>sound of chariots</b> with many <b>horses</b> running to battle
Joel 2:6 Before them <b>the people are in anguish; all faces turn pale.</b>	Revelation 9:10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and <b>in their tails is their power to hurt men five months.</b> (ASV)
Joel 2:7-8 (7 <b>They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall march everyone on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks:</b> 8 <b>They do not crowd each other, they march everyone in his path; when they burst through the defenses, they do not break ranks.</b> (KJV)	Rev 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as <b>the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.</b> (KJV)
	<b>Sixth Church</b>
Joel 2:10The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: <b>the sun and the moon shall be dark</b> , and the stars shall withdraw their shining:(KJV)	Rev 6:12-13 ( <b>12</b> I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black</b> as sackcloth <i>made</i> of hair, and the whole <b>moon became like blood</b> ; <b>13</b> and <b>the stars of the sky fell to the earth,</b>
<b>Voice Two</b>	
Joel 2:11 <b>The LORD thunders</b> at the head of his army; <b>his forces are beyond number</b> , and mighty are those who obey his command. The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful. Who can endure it? (NIV) Joel 2:11 And <b>the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executed his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?</b> <b>Note- The NIV says thunders and forces without number, but the KJV uses voice instead of thunder. The voice in this verse is the voice of a trumpet of warning just as we see in Revelation 9:13.</b>	Revelation 9:13 Then <b>the sixth angel sounded</b> , and <b>I heard a voice</b> from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU) Revelation 9:16 <b>The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million</b> ; I heard the number of them. (NAU) Revelation 6:16-17)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of <b>Him who sits on the throne</b> , and from the wrath of the <b>Lamb</b> ; 17 for <b>the great day</b> of their wrath has come, and <b>who is able to stand?"</b>
Joel 2:12-14) 12 "Yet even now," declares the LORD, " <b>Return to me with all your heart, and with fasting, weeping and mourning; 13 And rend your heart and not your garments.</b> " <b>Now return to the LORD your God</b> , for He is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness and relenting of evil. 14 Who knows whether He will {not} turn and relent and leave a blessing behind Him, {even} a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD your God? (NAU)	Revelation 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. (See notes on this verse, for explanation of how these being killed shows them repenting and leaving Papacy.) Revelation 9:20-21) 20 <b>The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;</b> <b>21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts.</b> (NAU)
<b>Seventh Trumpet</b>	<b>Seventh Trumpet and that Day</b>
Joel 2:15-17) 15 <b>Blow a trumpet in Zion</b> , consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, 16 <b>Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders</b> , gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal}	Revelation 11:15 <b>Then the seventh angel sounded</b> ; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." (NAU) Revelation 14:16Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle

<p>chamber. 17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?"</p>	<p>over the earth, <b>and the earth was reaped.</b> (NAU) Revelation 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "<b>Come out of her, my people</b>, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)</p>
<p>Joel 2:20 But <b>I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate</b>, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, <b>and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up</b>, because he hath done great things. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 18:18 And cried when they saw <b>the smoke of her burning</b>, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (KJV) Rev 19:19-20 (19 <b>And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.</b> 20 <b>And the beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet that wrought miracles before him</b>, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his Image. <b>These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b></p>
<p>Joel 2:24-26 (24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 <b>And I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten</b>, the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you. 26 <b>And ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied</b>, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:1 <b>And I saw a new heaven and a new earth:</b> for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. (KJV) Rev 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, <b>Behold, I make all things new.</b> And he said unto me, Write: for these words are and faithful.</p>
<p>Joel 2:27 <b>And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else:</b> and my people shall never be ashamed. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, <b>and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p><b>Chapter 3</b></p>	<p><b>Other Revelation Parallels &amp; Punishment of Bowls of Wrath</b></p>
<p>Joel 3:2 <b>I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. Then I will enter into judgment with them there</b> On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations; and they have divided up My land.</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 "<b>And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came</b>, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and <b>to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b>" (NAU)</p>
<p>Joel 3:3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and <b>sold a girl for wine</b>, that they might drink. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made <b>drunk with the wine of her fornication.</b> (KJV) Rev 18:3 For all nations have drunk of <b>the wine of the wrath of her fornication</b>, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. (KJV)</p>
<p>Joel 3:9 Proclaim this among the nations: <b>prepare a war; rouse the mighty men! Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up!</b> Joel 3:11-12 (11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. 12 <b>Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat:</b> for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.</p>	<p>Rev 19:19 And I saw <b>the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Joel 3:13 <b>Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe:</b> come, get you down; <b>for the press is full</b>, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 14:18-19 (18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, <b>Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.</b></p>

	19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, <b>and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.</b> (KJV)
<b>Voice Three</b>	
Joel 3:15 The <b>sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.</b> (KJV)	Rev 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;</b> (KJV)
Joel 3:16 The <b>LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem;</b> and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. (KJV)	Rev 10:3 And cried with a <b>loud voice</b> , as when a lion roars: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. (KJV) Rev 16:1 And I heard a <b>great voice out of the temple</b> saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God upon the earth. (KJV) Rev 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and <b>there came a great voice out of the temple</b> of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. (KJV) Rev 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and <b>he cried with a loud voice</b> , saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; (KJV)
Joel 3:17 So shall ye know that <b>I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain:</b> then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her anymore.(KJV)	Rev 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, <b>Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</b> (KJV)
Joel 3:18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and <b>a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim.</b> (KJV)	Rev 22:1-2 (1 And he shewed me a <b>pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.</b> 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of <b>the river</b> , was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (KJV)
Joel 3:19 <b>Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.</b> (KJV)	Rev 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, <b>Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.</b> Rev 18:24 And <b>in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.</b> (KJV)
Joel 3:20 But Judah shall dwell forever, and <b>Jerusalem from generation to generation.</b> (KJV)	Rev 21:2-3 (2 <b>And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven,</b> prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, <b>Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</b> (KJV)
Joel 3:21 For <b>I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed:</b> for the LORD dwelleth in Zion. (KJV)  Note- The verses on the right are the spiritual class that are cleansed by the blood of the Lamb. The ones that were not cleansed yet in verse 21 above are the nation of Israel and the rest of the world.	Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: <b>for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood</b> out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV) Rev 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and <b>made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</b> (KJV) Rev 12:11 And <b>they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb,</b> and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. (KJV)

Looking at the above table and its parallel to Joel, we see that whatever interpretation that we come up with for the trumpets must parallel Joel. It's the guide that we need to look at to help us to understand what we are being shown in Revelation. What we are seeing in Joel is the destruction of natural Israel and the religious



system, and in the time of the church it's showing the destruction of spiritual Israel.

### **One-Third of Trees Hail, Fire, and Blood**

As we look at the symbols in trumpet one, we find the mixture of hail, fire, and blood harming the earth, trees, and the grass. Natural hail and fire would damage trees or any growing thing. To get an idea of what's happening in this trumpet, we need to define and interpret the symbols that are found in the first trumpet. The question that comes up about the symbols that we are looking at, are they symbols that are showing us something bad or are they showing us something that is good? We at first tried to interpret this trumpet using the good meaning of the symbols, but that did not fit very well with history.

### **The Symbol of Blood**

Blood as used in the ransom doctrine is a good symbol, because it is what supplies the church with life and salvation. It covers us for all our sins and our shortcomings that we are not able to overcome. When we look at the plagues of Egypt, we find the blood in two different places. It's used to protect the firstborn of the Israelites from the angel of death, and in that situation, it represents the good symbol of the blood of the Lamb who symbolizes Christ. The second place that we see blood in the plagues of Egypt, is when the water is all turned to blood, and the Egyptians can't find any water to drink, and in that sense, it is a bad or punishing symbol. So, we have a symbol that seems to represent two different things depending on how it is used—how are we to decide which to use?

When we look at the parallel table from Joel, we see that the four waves of locusts that match up with the first four trumpets were all destructive, in both the literal destruction of Israel and the symbolic destruction of spiritual Israel. So, it appears that the blood as a symbol is not being used as a good thing in the trumpets, but it pictures something bad that was happening in the time of the first church. Earlier we had noted that we see that when we are looking at the trumpets, that the first four trumpets are not showing us something that God or Jesus was doing, but they are showing us something that was going wrong in the first four churches. After the first four trumpets, our Lord stepped in at the time of the fifth trumpet. The three woes, plus the seven bowls of wrath then equaled ten plagues—which are plagues from God.

### **Hail & Fire Mixed with Blood**

We also see that the hail and fire in the first trumpet are mixed together with the blood, and so we believe that they should not be interpreted as individual symbols, but more as a combined destructive symbol of all three together.

Hail in nature comes from frozen or solidified water, and it sometimes symbolizes hard truth, but we don't believe that is what we are seeing here, but instead the combination of the three symbols together mean something different. In the plagues of Egypt, hail was used as a destroying symbol, and that is what we believe we should see it being used as here. Fire as in the plagues of Egypt, were most likely strong and fiery lightning bolts, and so that is most likely the same thing here, except that this fire would have been very strong and destructive lightning bolts, which burned up a third of the earth and the trees, and all the green grass. In the plagues of Egypt, the fire came down from heaven together with the hail and that is the same thing that we see happening here, except that we have the added element of the blood being mixed together with the hail and fire. In the second trumpet, we will see that the blood being placed in the water, killed those who had life, and

that seems to be an indication of a worldly spirit that came into the church at that time. For that reason, we suggest that we are looking at worldly ideas or spirit being mixed in with true Christian doctrines.

So, the problem is what would the hail and fire mixed with blood represent at the time of the early church, especially if we see it as being something destructive because of the one third being removed, leaving .666? The fire mixed with hail and blood in the first trumpet, was harming the symbols of the earth and the trees, and they were not supposed to be harmed as was earlier stated in Rev Chapter 7, so we would have to say that part of the trouble was coming from Satan, who can appear as an angel of light while he is turning darkness too light and light too darkness.

One common symbol between the Joel account and the first trumpet, is that we see all the green grass being burned up. If the burning up of all the green grass symbolizes the destruction of the nation of Israel in Joel by the destructive army that was coming against them, then that gives us a key to what is causing the same kind of events in the first trumpet. All we need to ask ourselves is, what calamity removed natural Israel from the land, and the answer was the army of the Roman Empire? We are not talking about God himself removing them from the land, but we are looking at what force did God allow to come and remove them from their land? We are told in the book of Daniel in Chapter 9 what kind of trouble that was going to be, and in Chapter 12 we are told how long that river of trouble was to continue, where it tells us it was going to be for 1260, 1290 and 1335 years.

*Dan 9:26-27 (26 Now after the sixty-two weeks, an anointed one will be cut off and have nothing. As for the city and the sanctuary, the people of the coming prince will destroy them. But his end will come speedily like a flood. Until the end of the war that has been decreed there will be destruction. 27 He will confirm a covenant with many for one week. But in the middle of that week he will bring sacrifices and offerings to a halt. On the wing of abominations will come one who destroys, until the decreed end is poured out on the one who destroys." (from The NET Bible®, Copyright © 1996-2006 by Biblical Studies Press, L.L.C., Dallas, Texas, www.bible.org. All rights reserved. Used by permission.)*

### **Literal Roman Army & Abomination of Desolation**

The first element of the army that was to come in verse 26, was the literal army of the Romans, which did destroy the city and the temple, and which did carry away all of what was left of the Jewish nation. But as we can see in the text above, there were two different aspects to what was coming. The first was the Roman army, but in verse 27 we also see that there was going to be an abomination that was going to come and cause a destruction or a desolation. That is the same abomination that Jesus had warned about in Matt Chapter 24. That abomination was going to last until the end of the time that was decreed, which is given in Chapter 12 as 1260, 1290, and 1335. Then a decreed destruction was going to be poured out on it.

So, there were two different elements of destruction that were coming with the Roman army, the literal destruction of Israel by the Roman army, and then there were the Pagan influences of Rome that they brought with them that began to attack and to creep into spiritual Israel. In the Joel account, we have two different fulfillments of what the four waves of locusts represent. We have the literal armies that came and destroyed the nation of Israel, all of the green grass burned up, and in Revelation we have a symbolic application that represents the corruption of the Christian church, the symbols which were one third destroyed. In Revelation,

the two-fold destruction and corruption is pictured by the dragon, that symbolizes Pagan Rome, and we will see it explained in Chapter 12. The attack by Satan which brought the Abomination of Desolation, was through the symbol of the Dragon of chapter 12, and the Roman beast that is seen in Chapter 13. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The dragon of Pagan Rome, which removed Israel from their land was being controlled by Satan. He most likely thought that by destroying the Jewish system, that he would cause God's Plan a serious problem. What he didn't realize was that God allowed him to remove them to punish them—to his later dismay they were scattered all over the world, making it impossible from them to be wiped out as a people. We now know that there was going to be an 1845-year period of time, and then God was going to allow them to be gradually restored back to their land. Satan seems to have realized that on this end of the age, and he is trying to remove them from their land again, but this time we know that God will step in and protect them at the very end.

### **Pagan Error Came into the Church**

Besides the literal attack against Israel, we also saw the dragon bring the flood of Pagan error that he spewed out of the mouth of the “**serpent**” after the woman, and that is what began changing the church step by step into the Papal 666 system. That second aspect of the trouble on the church was called the abomination in Daniel Chapter 9, and it was what caused the destruction of the one third of the earth and the trees, and it did it by corrupting the salvation doctrines of the early church. There was also a flood out of the mouth of the “**dragon**” symbol, which was literal attacks from Rome, so Satan was using both doctrinal corruption and the civil power Rome. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

### **Corruption of the Doctrines of Salvation**

If we look at the three symbols which are entwined together, we see that the symbol of the hail would represent that the false doctrines were being forcefully propagated, in other words the Nicolaitans who were lording it over the church, were claiming that you had to believe what they were preaching. That it had fire with it, showed that it was a doctrine that was destructive to the church, and that it had blood mingled with it, indicates that it had to do with the corruption of the doctrines of salvation, which were especially the blood of the ransom doctrine. Worldly Paganism doctrines were being added to Christ's ransom doctrine, corrupting it.

Some might say that the early church was not having trouble with its doctrines being corrupted, and ones trying to lord themselves over other that early on, but the scriptures tell us that it was already happening at the time of the early Apostles.

*1 John 4:1-3 (1 Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. 2 By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God; 3 and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is not from God; this is the spirit of the antichrist, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world. NASU*

*1 Cor 4:6-8 (6And these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and to Apollos for your sakes; that ye might learn in us not to think of men above that which is written, that no one of you be puffed up for one against another.*

*7For who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou has not received it?*

*8Now ye are full, now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you. KJV*

### **Nicolaitans were in First Church**

We saw that same kind of thing in the first seal, where the rider was going out with a bow and a crown on his head, and he was going out conquering. That seal shows that there were some in the early church who were trying to take absolute control of the church when they were not supposed to do that—they were supposed to be servants of the church, but they were not. In the message to the first church, we also see that our Lord was complaining about the Nicolaitans who represented that same conquering attitude, and that is the same thing that we believe that we see happening here.

We don't know the exact history of the early church, but we know that the Apostles were warning about similar ones that were already in the church, and like what happened after the death of Bro Russell, they were warning about the wolves that were going to come into the flock after their death. That is what we believe we are seeing in this first trumpet, in that the destruction of the one third of the trees and one third of the earth was not supposed to be happening. The removal of the Jewish system had been prophesied in Daniel Chapter 9 that it would happen, just as the nominal house was to be removed on this end of the age, but the members of the church were not supposed to be controlled by those who were lording it over them, the leaders were supposed to be shepherds of the flock. That it was happening, and it was the abomination that that was coming that Dan 9:29 had prophesied about, is very evident from the history that was occurring at that time.

Besides those who were trying to Lord it over the church, there were false doctrines being brought into the church at that time, such as the Gnostic and Pagan and other errors that came in during the first and second centuries. The corruption of doctrine that was being mixed in with the truth, was taking away from the sacrifice of blood that Christ had paid for us on the cross. The rider on the horse in the first seal that was going out conquering, was misusing the sword and the crown, by using it against the faithful church. They were doing that so they could take control of the church for their own benefit, and that is the same thing that we see happening here in this trumpet.

### **Pure Doctrine of Christ's Salvation Was Being Corrupted & Replaced**

So the blood mingled with the hard hail, and fire or light of false enlightenment that was striking the earth and the trees, were false doctrines that were coming into the church and corrupting the pure doctrine of salvation that Christ and the Apostles had brought to the early church. That it was mixed with hail, would indicate that it was being propagated very forcefully and destructively, because the false doctrines were destructive to anything that they struck. Those false doctrines were so poisonous that they are pictured as destroying one third of the earth and the trees, which was beginning to turn the entire religious system into 666 or Satan's system. By the end of the fourth church the entire church had been converted to Satan's 666 system.

In trumpets two and three, we will see a worldly spirit that was taking over the church. In the second church for sure, we will see that they thought that God's kingdom was already in control over the earth, and that everyone needed to belong to and obey that false kingdom. So, that is what we believe we also see here in trumpet one, in that the early worldly spirit was corrupting important doctrines, like the ransom and the

doctrine of a future kingdom of blessing on the earth. Instead of truth that was being brought forth by the Holy spirit, this new earthly spirit symbolized by the blood, was bringing corruption of doctrine into the churches. In the next few paragraphs we will give some more evidence and detail which supports the conclusion that we have arrived at regarding this trumpet. A lot of what we have covered will be presented again, but because this is an important concept to understand, and this extra examination will help with the other trumpets, we will cover this again from a slightly different angle.

### **Earth, Beast & Image**

When we look at the first bowl of wrath which is on this end of the age, we see that it is directly related to and linked back to trumpet one. Just like the first trumpet, it's also poured out on the **earth, and it caused boils and sores on those who were worshipping the beast and the Image**. So, looking at that first bowl of wrath, what we see happening was that society and those who had been worshipping the church and state power, were being punished in the first bowl of wrath for having involved the church in the affairs of the world. The symbol of the beast and the image in the first bowl, represents the civil power of the Old-World order, which includes several other aspects of society, such as its financial supports and the social and religious support of the people. In church one, there was not a full-blown church state system, but the early beginnings that would lead to that system were already there, and it was coming from the Nicolaitans—the ones Lording it over the people.

The symbolic earth at this end of the age was the remnants of the Roman Empire, which was still partially controlled by the ecclesiastical power of the Papal and Protestant churches, making it a theocracy type of system. There were other major Empires at that time that had descended from that system, and which controlled the entire Western world, and they also came under judgment because of that. So the early beginnings of the illegal church and state system are what we should be looking for in the early church in regard to trumpet one and what was being done wrong. Those small beginnings are what grew into the terrible beastly system that oppressed the people and murdered anyone that tried to reform it.

### **Small Beginnings Led to Big Trouble Later**

The first thing that we see when we look at the first trumpet, is that the Image of the Beast, which was controlled by the Papal religious system, couldn't have existed yet at the time of the first church. Only the small beginnings of error and lust for power that grew into that evil system could have existed. The dragon that represented the Roman Empire that it descended from, did exist then. It took quite a bit of time for the entity called Papacy to develop, and then get enough power that it could control the entire church. That began to happen quicker in 539 when Papacy got the use of the army to force doctrinal error on the church, and it got worse when the code of Justinian named the Pope as the one and only religious leader who had doctrinal authority over both the Eastern and the Western churches.

So, we see that the earth “society” and the trees “churches and their leaders”, were what we're beginning to be corrupted and taken over in the first church, especially the religious part. The religious part of the Christian society was corrupted first, and then later in history the civil power and the society that supported it was taken control of by the corrupt church. While the early church didn't gain direct control over the earth or civil power in the first church, we see that the early attempts to get power and control over others in the church, were what led to the control of the civil power and all the church later. That is why the message to the first church warned about the Nicolaitans that already existed at that time, and the Lord warned the church again about

them in the third church—which was when Papacy and Rome began to work together, and that was when the Empire gave Papacy complete control over the doctrines of the church. That fallen church system eventually controlled everything, the civil, the ecclesiastical, the social, and the financial elements of the Empire.

What we are looking at in the first trumpet, is the early beginnings of the problems of power over others that led to the terrible and oppressive church and state system later on. Paul had said the apostasy and great falling away were already working in his day, and we can see that it definitely was. *II Thes 2:7 For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. (NIV)*

### **We Also See the Beginnings of the Grab for Power in the First Seal**

If we look back at the first seal to see if there are any similarities, we see the same problem with the rider in the first seal who was trying to get power or control over others as symbolized by the crown and the bow and him going out to conquer. The type of problems being shown in the first seal and in the first bowl are the same as what is happening here in the first trumpet. That shows us that there was an early abuse of power and the corruption of doctrine, which later in history led to the great falling away that had been predicted. Some in the early church began to misuse their knowledge and to judge others and lord it over others. That abuse was especially being done by the Nicolaitans that are mentioned in the first and the third church. The meaning of their name indicates that they are those who were “Lording” it over the people—which tells us that they were setting themselves up in power over the people.

Without going into specifics, we know that Paul was warning the early church about the judging of others in respect to food, holidays, and even doctrine, etc. They were being warned about not thinking too highly of themselves, and they were told that they should support the weaker brethren. But contrary to Paul’s warning, some were already putting up some higher than others.

*1 Cor 1:11-13 (11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them which are of the house of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.*

*12 Now this I say, that every one of you saith, I am of Paul; and I of Apollos; and I of Cephas; and I of Christ.*

*13 Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul? (KJV)*

There was no problem with going out and trying to convert as many as could be convinced into coming into the church. But as we saw in the first seal, there evidently were some who went too far. When some got the converts into the church, they began setting themselves up in power over the flock, when they should have instead been the servants of the flock. Some were even trying to live off the early church without working, and Paul warned them against that and he gave them the example of himself where he was supporting himself by his tent making. The ones that wanted to live off the converts of the early church, started a bad precedence that led to the money loving church system later, which did live off the people and oppressed them.

The early church should have used the truth and biblical knowledge to build and uplift the church, but it should not have been used to judge or threaten others. The church’s mission was to preach and convert with the wonderful message of good news, but not threaten and force conversion with distortions of the truth. As the problem got worse later on in the church, we even see the doctrine of hell being used to frighten not only

their own members, but to frighten others into converting to the church.

### **Great Babylon Was Being Created By the Grab for Power**

Many were doing it for the feeling of power it gave them by being able to force their opinions on others. When the Empire was forcing worldly people into the church later in the second church period, most of those who came in were not of the Lord, but were tares! That is why we see that many heathen doctrines were brought into the church during the first few centuries. The heathen came in because they had to survive or because it was the popular thing to do when the Empire switched to Christianity as being the main religion towards the end of the second church. Many of them didn't actually convert to Christianity fully, but brought their heathen and Pagan ideas with them, mixing them with God's truth. A good book to read in that regard is Called "Two Babylon's", by Alexander Hislop. Here is a short quote out of the forward.

*"Now, while this characteristic of Rome has ever been well marked and defined, it has always been easy to show, that the Church which has its seat and headquarters on the seven hills of Rome might most appropriately be called "Babylon," inasmuch as it is the chief seat of idolatry under the New Testament, as the ancient Babylon was the chief seat of idolatry under the Old. But recent discoveries in Assyria, taken in connection with the previously well-known but ill-understood history and mythology of the ancient world, demonstrate that there is a vast deal more significance in the name Babylon the Great than this. It has been known all along that Popery was baptized Paganism; but God is now making it manifest, that the Paganism which Rome has baptized is, in all its essential elements, the very Paganism which prevailed in the ancient literal Babylon, when Jehovah opened before Cyrus the two-leaved gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron."*

So how do we summarize what we have learned about the symbols of the first trumpet? We find that one of the results of the hail and fire that was being cast into the earth, was that it represented the effort of some to gain power over others in the church, which then resulted in the eventual burning up or corruption of a third of the religious trees which symbolized the early churches and their leaders. One point we want to add here is that trees can also represent religious leaders, and so this could also be showing us that some of the religious leaders were being corrupted by their wanting power over others. If the leaders are corrupted, then the entire church which was under their control would soon follow. The hail mixed with blood and the fire, represented the corruption of key doctrines and the leading of the churches into spiritual darkness. Even Apostle John in the early church was warning about those who claimed that Christ had not come in the flesh, but who were already saying he had come as a God and not as a man.

### **The Fall Began Very Early in the Church & Got Worse With Time**

That one-third of the trees that were destroyed symbolically, showed that the early church was being converted into 666 or Satan's and man's system. The religious organization that God was most concerned about in the early church, was the Faithful Church, and that was what was being struck by the fire and hard hail of false doctrines. We also note that what we see in the symbolism of the burning of one-third of the trees, is most likely not what fully occurred in the first trumpet, but what "began" there and that by the fourth church had completely converted all the churches to Satan's evil church system called "that Great City", which is Papacy.

The third church was where Papacy began a partnership with the civil power of the Emperor Justinian, so that he could force the church to follow the Pagan doctrines that the church had adopted. The big issue that occurred in 539 - 540AD, is when Papacy was able to convince Justinian that he needed to reconquer the area under the control of Ravenna, because he knew that would allow him to get rid of the Arians. With the Roman armies help, the Arians were defeated in the city of Ravenna at that time. That date marked the beginning of the full cooperation of the Empire with the Papal church in forcing false doctrines on those who didn't want to accept them. Rome was freed from the Arians who did not agree with the Trinity doctrine when that happened, and Papacy was then in full control of the original seat of the Roman Empire.

So, we see that the trees being burnt up didn't all happen immediately, but the downward processes which lead to the church and state system began in the first church. That is the same thing we will see with the next three trumpets, in that each will show us another big step of the great falling away, but we will see that the complete downfall was not finished until the time of the fourth church, where all the worst elements came together at once. When we see that a third of the trees were burnt up in the first church, we see that as a fire that started to consume the faithful church there, but which didn't symbolically burn the faithful completely up, until about the third or fourth church, turning the entire system into 666.

In Joel Chapter one, we see the same thing in that it's the trees and the pastures and the water brooks that were destroyed after the four waves of Locust have passed, and God describes that as the nation of Israel that was destroyed. Since Israel and the things that happened to them literally, are a type or picture of the church, we would expect to see the same thing happen to the early Church and it did. *Joel 1:6-7) 6 For a nation has invaded my land, Mighty and without number; its teeth are the teeth of a lion, and it has the fangs of a lioness. 7 It has made my vine a waste and my fig tree splinters. It has stripped them bare and cast {them} away; their branches have become white. (NAU) Joel 1:19 O LORD, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees of the field.*

### **The Green Grass**

In the study, the burning up of the grass was discussed and we came up with two different possibilities as to what it represented. Because the grass was described as green, we considered the possibility that it could simply represent Christians that had spiritual life, and they lost it because they were corrupted.

The second possibility, was that the green grass represented the nation of Israel, who had life up to the point that they rejected the messiah. They also had exclusive rights to the high calling up until Sept-Oct of 36AD. Because of that, we eventually decided that the green grass was the house of Israel. Outside of the remnant that accepted Christ, after 36AD they were rejected regarding the exclusive right, and the Gentiles were brought in as replacements.

The one difficulty with that thought was that if the hail that was mixed with blood and fire was a bad thing regarding the earth and the trees, and which was being done by bad people, wouldn't that be the same bad people that attacked the grass? If we couldn't explain that, then we would have to go with the grass representing Christians that had life, and which were being corrupted by the hail mixed with blood and fire.

What finally settled the question about how that could be, was when we looked at Dan Chapter 9, and we saw that there would first be a literal army come and destroy the city and the sanctuary, but that there was also going to be an abomination come after that, which would pour out more desolations, and that one



would make everything totally desolate by corrupting the doctrines of salvation. The army that destroyed the green grass of Israel came first, and then after that came the one who makes desolate, which is the abomination of desolation. That is the ones that are starting out by destroying the earth and the trees.

That same symbol of grass is also mentioned in the above scriptures from Joel, where it says that the fire devoured the pastures. Grass in the scriptures means people, but in the area where we find the definition of what grass symbolizes, we also find the scripture about the end of the double of punishment for Israel. Isa 40:1-2 (**40:1** “Comfort, O comfort My people,” says your God. 2 “Speak kindly to Jerusalem; And call out to her, that her warfare has ended, That her iniquity has been removed, That she has received of the LORD’S HAND Double for all her sins.” NASU

*Isa 40:7 The grass withered, the flower faded: because the spirit of the LORD blows upon it: **surely the people is grass.***

So, the reason that the fire was allowed to fall on the green grass and burn it up, was because they had been cast off from being God’s people because Israel had rejected God’s son and had killed him, and they had rejected the salvation that he had secured on the cross. Because of that God did not protect them from the Roman army, and they were removed from the land and scattered all over the world. As we mentioned earlier, Satan controlled the Roman Empire at the time and he most likely thought that he was causing God’s Plan serious difficulties by destroying the nation of Israel. But he didn’t realize that God had already planned for that, by planning to bring Israel back at the end time that we are in now.

We can’t rule out the possibility that we are wrong, and the destruction of the green grass is those of the church who had life, but in this same Chapter we saw the angel at the altar throw the coals of fire into the earth. Israel came into opposition to the coals of fire, at the time that the angel of the fire took the symbolic coals of the ransom doctrine off the altar, and cast them into the earth. That coals represented the doctrine of the ransom and Israel failed that test and rejected the salvation our Lord had brought to them, but the same test also came against the nominal house during the harvest time on this end of the age, because they also had also lost the truth of what Christ had accomplished on the cross, and we see it one more time in the seventh bowl of wrath, which seems to indicate that when the kingdom comes that will still be the test—the ransom is the only salvation that will save and so all false doctrines are going to have to be removed and the one true salvation accepted by the people. The faithful church also needs to keep the doctrine of the blood of the ransom as its central doctrine, since all other things relate back to that. We might not think that we can fall on that, but beware, because some after 1914 did fall! We need to make sure that we do not have any philosophy from men mixed in with what we believe, but we need to square everything with the scriptures.

### **Conclusion**

So, what we see happening in the first trumpet, is that the truth was being misused and corrupted by some individuals in the church, and that was the beginning of the apostasy. While the grab for power that Paul talked about had small beginnings, it eventually led to those who fully supported the control of the civil power by the church, as well as the complete power of the clergy over the people. The symbol "one-third" destroyed is indicating that God’s religious system was starting to be turned piece by piece into the fallen 666 systems. The mixture of hail, fire and blood was being misused when it was cast into the earth, and it eventually affected all of society as represented by the symbol “earth”. That is why we see the symbol of the earth again when we see the first bowl of wrath, because that shows that the society of the earth was corrupted into being a 666 system, and that corruption started at the time of the first church. The corruption of the earth or society,

includes the corruption of the trees, which symbolized the churches and their leaders.

Eventually the earth and the church became so corrupted, that in Chapter 13 we will see the Papal two-horned beast come up “out of the earth”. The two-horned beast was the one that called for the formation of the Image in 799 – 800AD, and very shortly after that they began to murder the saints. We will explain all the beasts and the history of them in Chapter 12-13, 17.

As we go through the rest of the four trumpets, we will see several other symbols corrupted, and we will see that the corruption adds together and gets worse, trumpet after trumpet, just like the seals did. So the small things that began to be corrupted in the early church, grew until they had become the oppressive church and state system by the time of the fourth church.

## **Trumpet 2**

### **Revelation 8:8-9**

***Revelation 8:8 The second angel sounded, and {something} like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood,***

***Revelation 8:9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. (NAU)***

In the message to the first church, the seal, and the trumpet, we were shown visions of the fundamental doctrines beginning to be corrupted and misused, and we also saw the Nicolaitans who were beginning to take forcible control over the church. Here in this trumpet we will see the control by the religious leaders becoming totalitarian part way through this church, and we will see the Roman Empire begin to take an interest, and to take control of the church doctrines and affairs by legalizing Christianity in 333AD. That probably seemed like a good thing after the 10 years of severe persecution that the church had just gone through during this church period, but history shows that the beginning of the union of church and state was a big mistake. By the end of this church the great falling away was well under way.

### **The Cooperation with Rome Made the Church Believe That the Kingdom Had Come**

At the time of the second church, we see that Satan was using and controlling the Empire of Rome, and he first used the Empire to physically attack the church trying to destroy it. After that failed he then began to use the power of Rome to take control of the church, by making the Christian church the religion of the Empire. The mountain of Rome that was thrown into the sea here in the second trumpet, symbolizes a new idea and doctrine that this church developed after it became unified with Rome, and that idea was that they thought that the full kingdom of God had been established on the earth by the union with the power of Rome. They began to think that way, because Christianity had become the religion of the Empire in 313AD, and the Emperor began calling church councils and setting doctrine in the church to settle disputes. Because the Empire had recognized Christianity as the religion of the Empire, some leaders in the church and even Rome, began to claim that this new cooperation between the Empire and the church was Christ’s kingdom on the earth.

## **The Burning Mountain Thrown into the Sea**

The reason that this is pictured as a burning mountain being thrown into the sea, is because it pictures the Empire or mountain of Rome taking control of the sea of Christianity at the time that not only Rome, but even Christianity was suffering internal conflict in the Empire. Unfortunately, a lot of the religious leaders allowed that to happen because they thought that it was a good thing. When the mountain of Rome came into the sea of people and began taking control and making a partnership with the church, that established a religious Empire amongst the Christian people. Unfortunately, it was not Christ's religious Empire, because it was Rome's or Satan's religious Empire—this event was the beginning of the seventh head on the beast. Because it had brought an end to persecution, many were willing to believe that it was Christ's kingdom that was beginning there. They had forgotten that the church was not supposed to go down to Egypt for help, Egypt symbolizes the world, but they were supposed to stay separate. That mistake eventually led to the most oppressive system that has ever existed in the history of the world.

A more complete explanation of the reason that the mountain was burning with fire, was because both halves of the civil Empire had fiery divisions at that time over many different things—both civil and religious. That was one of the reasons that the Roman Empire had accepted Christianity as the most favored religion, because the Emperor hoped that the church could help bring both civil and religious unity to the Empire. What the Emperor didn't count on was that Christianity itself had severe divisions and arguments going on at the same time, like the Trinity doctrine controversy that the faithful were still fighting against. Because of that religious controversy, Constantine called a church council in 325AD and forced several doctrinal solutions on the church, which were not correct doctrine. That wasn't the final solution regarding the Trinity, because the argument went back and forth after that, with one side winning for a while and then the other. Unfortunately, the Trinity doctrine won out in the end, and we are still stuck with that heresy yet today.

If we go back to the history of the second church, and look at what was going on at the time, we find that one of the books of the Bible that was argued against during that second church period when they were compiling the Bible, was the book of Revelation. One of the reasons that some resisted Revelation, and were against putting it into the Canon, was because the book of Revelation did not agree with the new doctrine that said that Christ had already established his kingdom, because it showed a future kingdom that would come only after a great falling away and the completion of the 144,000. The earthly power of Rome made it possible for corrupt church leaders to set up the counterfeit kingdom of Christ in the Empire, and that is why they then could call it Christendom or Christ's kingdom, which it definitely was not.

## **The Poisoned Sea Was Turned to Blood**

The idea of the establishment of a false kingdom of Christ at that time, was what poisoned the sea, and the people with the symbol of blood. This corruption of the sea is like the blood that poisoned the drinking water of Egypt during the time of the ten plagues. The mountain of Rome was what helped cause this problem, because of the acceptance of Christianity by the Empire. The symbol of the mountain that was thrown in the water, created a new type of Roman kingdom in the sea of people, which still contained Christians, but it was not Christ's kingdom as was being claimed at the time. When Christianity was accepted by Rome in 313AD, that was when the symbol of the Pagan dragon in Chapter 12 turned from the dragon symbol, to the symbol of the terrible beast seen at the beginning of Chapter 13. It had all the same heads and horns, but it had become a beast in God's sight, because it had become illegally allied with Christianity. The Dragon symbol still equaled

Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The mountain or kingdom of Rome being thrown into the sea, changed one third of the water into blood, which caused spiritual death to anyone that had life and tried to accept that as God's kingdom and symbolically drink it. The reason that the water was being turned into blood, was because when Rome took control of the church, then the Holy spirit that was helping the church was pushed out or rejected, and the remaining spirit was an earthly spirit that was following its own bloody and worldly ideas, ignoring our Lord's command to love one another. That was especially evident in the fight over the Trinity doctrine, which was going on at that time. People were shedding blood and killing each other, and that was especially true of those who supported the false Trinity doctrine. That worldly spirit grew worse, so that by the time of the fourth church, they were rounding up anyone that didn't agree in the inquisition and killing them. This hatred and killing of their brethren, is the reason why the one third of the water was changed to blood, leaving two thirds, which is 666.

### **Love Turned Cold & Was Lost Completely By Church**

Another problem is that instead of a spirit of love and helping each other, another spirit of the world came in which was to get worldly advantages for yourself, even if it was at the expense of others. Instead of preaching love and salvation, the church officials began to worry about who was more important or who had the most power in the church, or who had the most influence with the government of Rome. One other reason that the symbol of blood is used here in corrupting the people, is that the union of Rome and the church and the bringing in of the worldly spirit into the church, turned what had been a faithful church into the bloodiest system that the world has ever known.

They began building a worldly and earthly church and state Empire, which was falsely being claimed as Christ's kingdom on earth. The early start of getting power for yourself and lording it over the people that began in the first church, was becoming an oppressive and threatening system that demanded that everyone believe the doctrinal errors that it was forcing on the people by the end of the second church. Since they thought that they were Christ's kingdom here on earth, they thought that they had the right to force their doctrinal error on others. That cold and worldly spirit is what led directly to the Papal system.

### **Faithful were Losing Control of the Church**

The faithful of the church knew that they should have remained separate from the Roman Empire in making their own doctrinal decisions, but Satan wanted control over the people so that he could corrupt the church and with the establishment of this new mountain or kingdom, he soon had complete control, because all he had to do was control a few church officials who could call upon the power of the Empire to force their decisions on the people. In the second trumpet, that occurred because he was using a new tactic when he made the church the favored religion of the Empire, thus placing them under his control through the power of Rome. Since he controlled Rome, he then had control of the church.

The mountain falling into the sea is showing us the beginning of the attack on the sea and the earth, that the church was warned about in Rev Chapter 12. Here we see Satan's attack begin on the sea and the individuals

that had true doctrines that supported the spiritual life of the church.

*Rev 12:12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. **Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time.**" (NAU)*

### **The Second Message & Second Seal Agree**

We likewise see a confirmation of the growing interference and influence of Satan in the message to the second church, where we find Jesus calling the second church “the synagogue of Satan”, “Revelation 2:9”. In the second seal the trouble in the church is shown again, but with a different symbol, where it is represented as those who were taking peace from the earth with the sword. There was both a spiritual sword as well as a literal sword of trouble during this church.

### **New Creatures**

The creatures in the sea in the second trumpet that had life, are symbolic of the new creation of the Faithful Church, who are those who had consecrated their lives to God. They are those who had offered themselves as living sacrifices and who were then spirit-begotten as new creatures in Christ. They were more advanced than the simple believers, who are symbolized as being the sea class that the mountain fell into. Many of the consecrated ones who belonged to this advanced class, were losing their crowns because they were believing and going along with the new idea that said that this system was Christ’s kingdom, and they were falling for the corrupted doctrines which were being forced upon the church.

*2 Cor 5:16-17 (16 Wherefore we henceforth know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know (him so) no more.*

*17 Wherefore if any man is in Christ, (**he is**) a **new creature**: the old things are passed away; behold, they are become new. ASV*

The fallen church system in the second church which was being influenced by Rome, began working with the corrupted bishops against anyone who tried to hold onto the original Christian truth. *Matt 24:4-5 (4 And Jesus answered and said to them, "See to it that no one misleads you. 5 "For many will come in My name, saying, 'I am the Christ,' and will mislead many. NASU*

They started the church councils that established many creeds and erroneous doctrines during the latter part of this church, and they condemned or persecuted anyone who would not agree with the new ideas. This problem was not fully developed at the time of the second church, but it had its start at that time, and because of the decree of 381AD which was towards the end of the second church, true debate for the truth in the church was eventually stopped in the next church. The other church councils that came after that date, solidified and completed many of the false doctrines that we still have in the churches today.

### **Many who Had Life We’re Dying**

The sea which represented individual Christians who had spiritual nourishment was being turned into blood by the joining of the power of the Roman system to that of the church. The one-third of the water turning to blood symbolized a worldly spirit that was overcoming a large portion of the faithful in the church. Many of the Consecrated who had life in the sea, were being deceived and were dying. That is the same thing we see happening in the prophecy in Ezekiel Chapter 9, where the six men were slaughtering those who were not marked by the one with the writer's inkhorn, who symbolizes Christ. The only ones marked for God, were those who were sighing and crying over the things being done wrong in the city, which symbolizes the corrupt Great

City of Papacy that is described in Chapter 11 of Revelation.

The six men symbolized the ideas of the world and Satan, that were corrupting members of the church, so that they were not able to be accepted by God for the position of the high calling. The corrupt worldly ideas from the six men, made great progress in corrupting the second church. That is symbolized by the ones in the sea dying, because of the blood in the sea which symbolized a wrong or worldly spirit, and that same thing is symbolized by those who were not marked by the writer's inkhorn, because the six different forms of worldly ideas killed them all. Those who were getting the mark of the writer's ink horn, were the ones that had symbolically kept the doctrines of Christ and who were being sealed by Christ in the forehead—they symbolized those who still had spiritual life, and who were fighting against the error that was coming into the church. That corruption of the worldly spirit did not stop in the second church, but it continued onward through the other churches, especially during the first four. After that the Lord began to deliberately attack and weaken the power of that evil system.

### **Sea Symbolized Christians Who Were Not as Advanced As Creatures Who Had Life**

It's not correct to make the sea represent just ordinary people, as is sometimes used for the sea symbol, because we see that the Roman Empire is thrown into the sea, and so it must be something different than simply being worldly people. Here we believe that the sea is symbolizing faithful Christians, who attending church and who believed in Christ. These are not necessarily those who had offered themselves as living sacrifices as Apostle Paul asked for in Romans 12:1, but they would be at least believers in Christ and his salvation. The ones who had offered themselves as living sacrifices, are those who are described as creatures having life in the sea. Unfortunately, some of them fell in the testing of that time, because one-third of them were symbolically killed by the blood, leaving 666 in the evil system.

### **Sea With Living Creatures Became 666**

The mountain or the idea that the kingdom of Christ had been established, allowed the corrupt bishops to begin taking even more strict control of the church, by using the false idea that since this was Christ's kingdom they had the right to dictate doctrines. Because that idea was false and this was actually Satan's system, those who believed this lie were being changed into 666—which is symbolically pictured by the turning of one-third of the sea into blood, ( $1 - 1/3 = 2/3 = .666$ ). See Zech 13:8-9 below and the cutting off two parts and the salvation of the third part. Unfortunately, some who had the Holy spirit were overwhelmed by the worldly temptations that came about because of the legalizing of the Christian religion. Those who accepted that false idea could get elevated into power or wealth in the church or even in the Empire. Because the church councils were taking religious freedom away from the people there was nothing to stop the false doctrines from taking root and overwhelming large numbers of the church, except for the few faithful who resisted and fought against that inrush of worldly spirit. Unfortunately, this corruption of church and state was pictured by Elijah, who soon had to flee into hiding, because Ahab and Jezebel were trying to kill him.

### **About One Third Being Removed**

In the above calculations, some might object to using  $1 - .333 = .666$  as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this

same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9*(8 *“It will come about in all the land,” Declares the LORD , “That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9“And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, ‘They are My people,’ And they will say, ‘The LORD IS my God.’” NASU*

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

The false ideas ruined or poisoned many regarding their spiritual life, and for that reason the ones that fell into the worldly spirit lost their understanding of spiritual things after that time. Those who remained faithful came under attack by those who had fallen into error. The sources or fountains of the water of truth that we will be shown in the third trumpet, were also polluted with corrupted doctrines so that they were not life sustaining either, and that made things even worse, because after that the situation couldn't be corrected very easily. A big and very significant change that occurred in the third church, was that Papacy was put in charge of the doctrines of both halves of the Empire by Justinian, and no one was allowed to disagree with him! If the doctrinal sources had remained pure, the church might have eventually recovered, but as we will see in church three, they were further poisoned by more Pagan doctrines that became mixed in with the truth and by the forbidding of anyone to disagree with the leaders of the church when erroneous doctrines were brought in.

In punishment for them having done that to the Faithful Church, we see that in the second bowl of wrath on this end of the age, the Lord poisoned **“all”** of the sea, bringing an even more worldly spirit into their churches, which took the remaining Holy spirit totally away from them. That worldly change in doctrines has caused them to lose out and to be cast out as the message to the seventh church warned would happen.

### **Ships of the Sea**

Regarding the ships of the sea, we are not as positive as to what they represent, since we haven't found a direct definition or scripture for them in the Bible. We can still make a good guess, in that a ship is anything that carries commerce or goods across the water. For that reason, a symbolic ship would seem to indicate missionary efforts, as they carried truth and went witnessing about the Lord to all corners of the world. Unfortunately, when those witness efforts were taken over by the fallen church, they were destroyed as far as the Lord was concerned, since any converts were not being converted to him, but to the erroneous Satanic 666 church system. The one-third of the ships being removed changed the missionary effort into 666, and that was corrupting any conversion effort.

*Matt 23:15 "Woe to you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites, because you travel around on sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much a son of hell as yourselves. NASU*

### **Trumpet 3**

#### **Revelation 8:10**

***Revelation 8:10 The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of***

**waters.**

### **433.75AD-793.75AD**

In this trumpet, we will see that the damage to the faithful church gets much worse. In the previous church period, the Empire and the corrupted bishops managed to take control of the church through the church councils. At the time of this church, Papacy has come out on top because of his being in the seat of power in the city of Rome. There is a question of who the star is here? It's tempting to make the star represent Papacy, but we think that there is a greater power behind Papacy that is represented by the symbol of the fallen star. We for sure know that the power in this trumpet is Satan, and we know that he works through earthly people and institutions, and in this church he is using Papacy to corrupt doctrines and to start taking control of the civil power. Because of that, for all practical purposes we could call the star either Papacy or Satan and we would not see much difference, because Satan is the power behind Papacy. Because they are two sides of one coin, our explanation will mainly be talking about what Papacy was doing in this church, but remember who the power behind him is.

After looking at this question, the Study Group decided that the symbol of the star represents Satan, controlling Papacy, and in Chapter 12 we will be warned of great woes that are going to happen because the dragon Satan was thrown down, and we are warned that he was going to attack both the earth and the sea. In that chapter it tells us that Satan had been cast down out of heaven because of the blood of the Lamb.

*Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: **he was cast out into the earth**, and his angels were cast out with him.*

*Rev 12:12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhibitors of the earth and of the sea! For the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.*

We also see Satan described as a fallen star in Isaiah.

*Isa 14:12-15 (12 "How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn! You have been cut down to the earth, You who have weakened the nations! 13 "But you said in your heart, 'I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God, And I will sit on the mount of assembly In the recesses of the north. 14 'I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.' 15 "Nevertheless you will be thrust down to Sheol, To the recesses of the pit. NASU*

### **Theodosius & 381**

Satan used the corrupted Emperors to install error into the church, until one of them especially began to dictate what doctrines the church could believe. Theodosius in 381AD, right at the close of the second church, made a decree that made it almost impossible for any source of truth to correct the doctrinal errors that had already been brought into the church. You were not allowed to disagree with any so-called orthodox positions, or you could be stripped of land or wealth or even killed. Even the Pagan Religion was banned, but in the long run, that made the situation even worse, because the Pagans came into the church in large numbers, and they brought their Pagan doctrines with them. The situation became worse after 539AD in the third church, because Papacy got the Emperor to use the Roman army to put down the Arians, who disagreed about the Trinity doctrine. The removal of them from the city of Rome, also opened the old seat of the Roman Empire to Papacy—that gave him precedence over the other Bishops, especially when Justinian appoint him religious leader over both halves of the Empire. The use of the civil power of the Empire to enforce false doctrines, continued for 1260 years after that time



The Pope and the bishops, as well as the schools of theology, were going to be so corrupted in this church, that they would only be able to bring forth poisonous bitter water, which symbolizes corrupted doctrines. The reason that this occurred, is because this is the church period in which the Emperor Justinian gave Papacy the right to decide doctrinal disputes in both halves of the Empire, which was just before 539—it was not codified into law until a later date. That added to the power of the decree of 381, by giving Papacy the exclusive right to settle doctrinal disagreements, and that in practice became enforceable by the might of the Roman Empire. As we will see, Papacy did not waste any time in taking advantage of that increase in power.

That was a big factor, and is perhaps the biggest factor of all in causing the sources of doctrinal waters to become bitter and undrinkable. Satan only had to convince the person who was in control of the Papal office, to pollute and corrupt the doctrines, and the entire church was forced to follow them. That Papacy was given the right to decide all doctrinal disputes in both halves of the Empire, made it impossible for the faithful members of the church to correct any of the false doctrines during the 1260 years, unless they did it outside of the Great City—which is the same way Elijah had to do it. If Elijah had gone directly to Jerusalem he would have been killed, and that would have been the end of any reforms, and the same thing would have happened to the faithful church if they had gone directly to the Great City, which we will see described in Chapter 11. We will see the symbolic death of God’s word in Chapter 11 of Revelation, which occurred in that Great City, but we will explain in that Chapter that the truth of God’s word still existed outside the city, just like Elijah who had to hide to save his life.

### **The Two Prophets Were Killed in the Great City By 539AD & Even Before**

Once the early church began to forget what Christ had accomplished on the cross, they were then able to be even more quickly overwhelmed by Satan. They became a Pagan church, that didn’t understand what Christ had done for salvation. That is why this system is called the Abomination that makes desolate. The sources of true doctrines were being attacked and changed into the 666 system in this church. Here we see that the corrupting of **the rivers and the fountains of water**, represents Satan using Papacy to take complete control of the doctrinal sources during the time of the third church—the law or mandate from Justinian gave Papacy complete control of religious doctrine. When Papacy was given the full control over the church doctrines, even the Bible was not able to be used in deciding doctrinal disputes anymore, because Papacy claimed the right to ignore the Bible when he made his decisions. That is why we see the two prophets who represent the Old and the New Testament, lying dead in the streets of the Great City in Chapter 11.

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon, contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon, is like the ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy.

Satan was able to turn many of those who had the truth away from God, by poisoning the doctrinal sources. He had started working gradually at the time of the Apostles, and that corruption grew in strength and power as time went on. During the latter part of the second church, he gradually began taking control of the doctrinal sources, so that by the time of the third church, he had taken complete control of the church by having Justinian give the complete ecclesiastical authority to Papacy.

Once Justinian had made Papacy into the single and only authority that could not be argued against in both halves of the Empire, the great falling away had become a terrible reality. Some secular historians recognize that this was the start a dark period of history, during which no new ideas on anything were allowed. That included not only religious ideas, but even scientific ideas which were suppressed during the time that this church was in total control, because Papacy even claimed the right to decide scientific ideas. So later, when someone claimed truthful things like the idea that the earth was not flat, or that the sun did not rotate around the earth, they were not allowed to bring any of the new ideas out, and if they did they were persecuted.

### **The Flood of Error From the Serpent & the Dragon**

If we look at the river of lies flowing from the mouth of the serpent in Rev 12:15 and other Satanic deceptions, Rev 13:14, 20:8, 10, we begin to see the methods that Satan used. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The large number of Pagan people that he brought into the early church, drowned out the voice of truth that the Faithful Church had been giving before that time. It was by the time of the third church, that the Nicolaitans had gained great influence with the civil power. They earlier had gotten a great deal of control over the church, and most of the people had come to accept the clergy as their doctrinal leaders because they had been convinced that the church and state arrangement that they had was Christ's kingdom. By the time of the third church, most had accepted the idea that they were not supposed to question the authorities regarding what they were teaching, and that gave Papacy the ability to change any doctrine that he wanted, and no one could question the change.

Once the faithful church was defeated and overruled, Papacy through the church councils and the bishops and the priests, decided what the people were to believe and most of the time they did not consult the scriptures to decide what was correct. There were still some who tried to express individual opinions, but by the third church, Papacy was beginning to use civil power to stamp out all opposition, such as what happened at Ravenna. He had allied with Emperor Justinian to attempt to restore the Western Roman Empire, and they used the power of the army at that time to crush the Arians in the Western part of the Empire in 539AD, and that was the end of those who opposed the Trinity doctrine in the West. It also left Papacy in control of the important original seat of Rome as we just mentioned—which led to him getting full control later.

Historically we see that there were no successful reformers during the third church, because anyone who tried to do so was cast into prison or killed. We first see Arius resisting in the second church and then later in the third church, we see in 431AD that the council of Ephesus condemned Nestorius, who was also a champion against the Trinity doctrine. He is the one who may be the messenger of this church, because he was the one who brought the inconsistencies of the Trinity doctrine before the church, causing them to call a couple of councils to try to counter the truth he had revealed. He also said that Mary was not the mother of God, but was only the mother of Jesus, and he argued against the idea that Christ was both man and God while he was here on earth. They banished him so that he could not continue to fight against the Trinity and other errors, but before he died he managed to write a book called "The Bazaar of Heracleides", where he outlined his arguments. The church ordered that all his writings be burned, because they feared that the truthful ideas that he had brought out might be re-discovered. Only one copy of his book that we mentioned earlier was ever found and most of the rest of his writings were destroyed. From that time onward, the doctrinal situation continued to grow worse and worse, especially after Papacy was given control of all doctrine!

In looking at the messages to the third church in Revelation 2:13, we find confirming information regarding this trumpet, in that our Lord tells us that he knows where Satan's throne is. The throne of Satan that was mentioned in the message to the third church, fits with the above events and conclusions, where we see that Papacy is where Satan's throne of power in the church is at. That is why we believe that he is the great burning star that fell from heaven. In 539AD, which was in the third church, Satan had established the main elements of church and state. From that time onward, Papacy began rising relatively fast in power and prominence, so that by 799AD right at the beginning of the fourth church, he was able to begin to crown and uncrown kings. This third church is where the Lord mentioned the Nicolaitans a second time, because this is the church where they had gained considerable power over the church, and they became allied with the civil power of Rome.

### **Comparison of Third Trumpet & Bowl**

It's clear that the fallen star must be bad, if we look at the punishment the Lord rendered against the apostate church system on this end of the age, when he poured out the third bowl of wrath. There is a direct correspondence between what is being done wrong in each trumpet and what is being punished in the corresponding bowl of punishment. If we look at the third bowl of wrath, we find that it's brought against the same symbols of the rivers and springs of water that this star turned into 666 in the third trumpet by the removal of one part of three, leaving two parts. The punishment of the third bowl is because of the blood of the saints that had been killed when they tried to resist the doctrinal changes. Those who had been killed resisting the evil system, say that the judgments brought against this system by the third bowl were righteous and deserved. God has poisoned the evil systems doctrines on this end of the age, just like they did to the faithful churches doctrines in the early church. Their doctrines have become very worldly after 1918AD, because the Holy spirit has been withdrawn, and the worldly spirit has taken complete control of the churches. *Revelation 16:4-7*)4 Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it."

The truth as God had originally given it to the Faithful Church had been nourishing and sustaining to them. The rivers and the springs should have been strong channels of truth, bringing forth truth and refreshing life to the church. When the apostate church system polluted the waters, the waters became bitter and undrinkable water. The spiritual doctrines were not fit to drink, and any attempt to drink them resulted in spiritual death. What should have been sources of refreshment and truth for the church, had become poisoned. That is why our Lord has done the same thing to their doctrines and systems on this end of the age.

### **Comparison of Third Seal**

That the problem is doctrinal corruption and spiritual starvation, is also confirmed in the third seal, where we see conditions that indicate famine. We saw that the wheat which symbolized solid and good truth, was very hard to get or very expensive. Barley which symbolized a lesser food was not as expensive, and that corresponded to the fact that the good nourishing spiritual truth of wheat was not easy to come by during the third church. The barley corresponds to the milk of the word, which does not result in full grown and developed Christians. We also find in the message to the third church, that they were guilty of eating things which had been sacrificed to idols. That these were things that had been sacrificed to idols, was a result of the fact that the doctrines that were being dispensed were not from God's anymore, but they were coming from the Pagan and Satanic sources. The doctrine of the mass was becoming fully developed in this church, and the

sacrificing of Christ over and over again was an abomination to God.

The situation had gotten bad very quickly because of the large influx of Pagans and Barbarians that had come into the church. They had come in for different reasons, one of which was that many of them were forced into the church when Christianity became the Empire's official religion—that especially happened because of the decree of 381, because even Pagans had to convert to Christianity. A good share of them didn't give up their Pagan doctrines even as they came into the Christian church. Because of their large numbers, they were even more so able to overwhelm the Faithful Church and to mix Pagan doctrine with Christian doctrine, thus corrupting it. That corrupted doctrine was part of the river or flood of water that the serpent Satan had tried to drown the woman with and it's the same river of trouble and persecution that is described in Daniel Chapter 12, where we see that it was to last for 1260 years or from 539-1799AD.

*Dan 12:6-7(6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?*

*7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. (KJV)*

*Revelation 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.*

The river of trouble and doctrinal corruption, according to both Revelation and Daniel, was to continue for 1260 years, which was from 539-1799AD. That period is defined at a day for a year, using three different units of time: the 1260 days, 42 months, and 3.5 times, at 360 years per time. The third church is where we come to 539AD, which is the beginning of the 1260 years.

## **Revelation 8:11**

***Revelation 8:11 The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter. (NAU)***

*NT:894WORMWOOD*

*(Eng., "absinthe"), a plant both bitter and deleterious, and growing in desolate places, figuratively suggestive of "calamity" Lam 3:15 and injustice Amos 5:7, is used in Rev 8:11 (twice; in the 1st part as a proper name). (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words, Copyright © 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers.)*

We notice that the definition of wormwood says that it is a bitter plant that grows in the wilderness, and this was definitely at least a 1260-year wilderness as seen in Rev Chapter 12. The words calamity and injustice fit very well with the evil system that existed during that 1260 years of a very Dark Age time.

If there has been any doubt that the things we have seen in the first four trumpets represent the corruption and downfall of the church, we only need to examine the scriptures below that talk about wormwood. They show the same thing that we see in the changing of the water into wormwood, in that it is poisoning the sources of truth. That poison is definitely going to finish corrupting the church so that it has no true doctrinal truth in it. Wormwood is mentioned in Deut, in relationship to those who turn to foreign God's. Proverbs talks about the

adulterous woman (Papacy), who is bitter as worm wood. Amos talks about justice and the fruit of righteousness being turned into worm wood.

*Deut 29:16-19 (16 for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt, and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed;17 moreover, you have seen their abominations and their idols of wood, stone, silver, and gold, which they had with them); 18 so that there will not be among you a man or woman, or family or tribe, whose heart turns away today from the LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of those nations; that there will not be among you a root bearing poisonous fruit and wormwood. NASU*

*Prov 5:2-6 (2 And your lips may reserve knowledge. 3 For the lips of an adulteress drip honey And smoother than oil is her speech;4 **But in the end she is bitter as wormwood**, Sharp as a two-edged sword. 5 Her feet go down to death, Her steps take hold of Sheol. 6 She does not ponder the path of life; Her ways are unstable, she does not know it. NASU*

*Amos 5:6-7(6 "Seek the LORD THAT you may live, Or He will break forth like a fire, O house of Joseph, And it will consume with none to quench it for Bethel, 7**For those who turn justice into wormwood And cast righteousness down to the earth.**" NASU*

*Amos 6:12 Do horses run on rocks? Or does one plow them with oxen? **Yet you have turned justice into poison And the fruit of righteousness into wormwood**, NASU*

While we explained earlier why we believe that the star was Satan in its primary meaning, we should also keep in mind that Satan works through earthly institutions and people. In this situation, we see that Papacy and the corrupt bishops who made up the church councils, are who Satan was working through in this church.

This trumpet reminds us of the waters of Marah, where the water was too bitter to drink. As we recall the Lord gave Moses the means to make the water sweet by casting a branch into it and the water became drinkable again. The branch that he cast into the water symbolized Christ, and the doctrinal purity of the blood of the Lamb that he had supplied to the church. The lesson of Marah is that the corruption of the doctrinal water could be corrected by anyone that studied the scriptures and regained an understanding of what Christ had accomplished on the cross. We also see that it pictured that the doctrines of salvation were eventually going to begin to be restored again, and that restoration began in the time of the fifth church, where the Reformers were the ones that began the process of purifying the water for those who were seeking after the Lord.

If we can keep the doctrine of the ransom correct in our understanding and keep the robe of righteousness on, Satan cannot attack us as easily because we are covered for our faults. The faithful church has had access to the branch which symbolizes Christ all through the age. He has sweetened the waters for the faithful all through the age if they put their trust in him and not the evil system. They can receive the help that they need to stay separate from that system, if they study the scriptures just as Elijah did.

*Isa 11:1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots **a Branch** will bear fruit.*

*Zech 3:8 "Listen, O high priest Joshua and your associates seated before you, who are men symbolic of things to come: I am going to bring my servant, **the Branch**. NIV*

That the turning of the waters bitter was an event which led the church further into darkness, is confirmed here when we see one-third of the waters were affected, which symbolized that they were being changed into 666,

( $1-1/3 = 2/3 = .666$ ). See Zech 13:8-9 for the one part being removed and being refined as gold and silver, leaving two parts to be cast off. The doctrinal errors in this church were so bad that they symbolically killed those that came into contact with the waters of false doctrines and tried to drink them.

*Isaiah 5:20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!*

One interesting thing that we noticed is that when our Lord punishes the apostate system in the third bowl of wrath at the end of the age, he does not turn the waters into wormwood or bitter, but he turns all of the fountains and rivers of water to blood, which amounts to the same thing, in that if they had any spiritual life and tried to stay in the evil system, they would have lost their spiritual reward or crown, because they would not have had any life sustaining spiritual water that they could drink. The symbolic blood of earthly spirit, symbolizes that the sources of doctrines in the third seal, have become completely worldly and not useful for developing anyone for the 144,000.

## **Trumpet 4 Revelation 8:12**

***Revelation 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. (NAU)***

**793.75AD-1153.75AD**

### **The Last of the 10 symbols Were Turned to 666**

Again, we see a continuing and worsening situation in the church, because several more symbolic elements of God's church and society are being reduced by a third, which is turning them into the 666 of the great falling away. In the fourth trumpet, we are seeing the last of the 10 symbols that make up God's religious system turned into 666 or Satan's system. In other words, by the end of this church, there was nothing that had not been corrupted by Satan. The history of that time shows that it was the beginning of the vilest and worst time that has ever come upon the earth. There was nothing left to hold Satan and Papacy back, except a few faithful individuals that were not able to do anything much at that time that could stop the complete corruption of the church. Most of those who still had the truth, had to hide like Elijah, and they were not allowed to do any teaching in the fallen church. Not being allowed to teach or preach anymore in the church, is the same as them not being allowed "to buy or sell", which we will see described in Chapter 13. This evil time is also definitely the time that the two witnesses were lying dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy, which we will see described in Chapter 11.

### **Papacy Began to Crown & Un-Crown Kings**

At the beginning of this church period, was when Papacy had gotten or at least claimed the power to crown and uncrown kings. Because of that control he eventually could command the civil power to punish or even kill those who disagreed with his control over the church. Some of those who opposed his taking control over the civil power of the city of Rome and surround area in 799-800, were killed after the Pope had crowned Charlemagne. Papacy did not get the full power over the kings until later on, which was about 1122-1179. See the historical information from Sir Isaac Newton, which is included at the beginning of the message to the fourth church, for a detailed history of what happened at that time.

The oppressive power of persecution had existed in the church since the beginning of the 1260 years, but it was getting much worse by the time of this church. This was the time that the 1000-year Papal reign of terror began. By the time of the end of the fourth church and the beginning of the fifth church, the Papal church had reached the height of its

power. You could not buy or sell in the spiritual marketplace of this church at all, unless you agreed with the doctrine and the authorities, the chief of which was Papacy.

The following symbols are what were corrupted in this church, and we are going to review them one by one.

### **The Sun**

The uncorrupted sun represented the Gospel light that Jesus had brought to the world at the First Advent. The Malachi reference below has a partial application at the First Advent, and it has a more complete application at this end of the age when the Gospel light will be restored and magnified seven times.

*Mal 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

Another use of the symbol sun, is when our Lord came at the Second Advent to bring light to the seventh church, and to the entire world for the next age.

*Isa 30:26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.*

In the time of the fourth trumpet, the Gospel light had already been turned into the complete 666 system—by the symbolic removal of one-third from what was left. By this time, the doctrine of the mass had been fully developed, and it had replaced the true sacrifice that Christ had provided on the cross—thus creating the Abomination of Desolation. By this time in history, the Gospel light had been turned into complete darkness, and we see that the evil system had become the great falling away that had been predicted by Paul. The light of this sun or doctrine, was no longer coming from God, but it was coming from man and Satan. That darkness is going to be exposed in the next trumpet when the pit is opened, and the smoke or darkness is seen coming out of it.

For the punishment of darkening the sun of the Gospel, and because of the evil done in this trumpet, the Lord poured out the fourth bowl of wrath on the sun, which scorched the ones who believed the errors of the evil system. That light is gradually exposing the error of the fallen church and the evils of society on this end of the age.

### **The Moon**

One of the other symbols which was struck down in the fourth church, was the moon, which symbolized God's law. The Mosaic Law had pointed to and foreshadowed the Gospel salvation that was brought to light by Jesus at the First Advent. Our Lord as high priest in the heavens, had established a New Law which brought salvation to both the church during the Gospel age, and to the world in the next age. Because of that New Law, we are now under the spirit of the law and not the letter of the law. *Heb 7:11-12 (11 Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the people received the Law), what further need was there for another priest to arise according to*



*the order of Melchizedek, and not be designated according to the order of Aaron? 12 For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also. NASU Heb 7:21-22*

*21 but this one became a priest with an oath, because of the one who said to him, "The Lord has sworn*

*and will not change his mind, 'You are a priest forever'" —*

*22 accordingly Jesus has also become the guarantee of a better covenant. NRSV*

The evil church system perverted the light of the new moon or law, by establishing traditions of men in place of God's word and law. By the time of the fourth church, it had become darkness and the knowledge of what Christ had accomplished for us and the world had been lost. That corruption of the symbol, is shown by the one-third of the moon that was darkened, leaving two-thirds or .666.

In the above and following calculations, some might object to using  $1 - .333 = .666$  as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9(8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU*

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

Regarding the civil laws of this evil system, the Bible was largely ignored by the time of this church, which by then had established one of the most unjust legal systems in history. Those who were being accused of heresy during this church, were not given a fair trial, and in many situations did not even know what they were accused of. The judgment of the church court was only used to pronounce the sentences of death, which had been decided before the trial even began. The civil power then carried out the torture and executions for the church, which is exactly what we will find the Image doing in Chapter 13.

### **Stars Not Shining**

The stars that would not shine, represented those leaders in the church who originally had let their light shine forth, but upon being corrupted had lost the light of the Gospel. By this time in the church, the clergy who should have been shining lights to the church, were instead putting forth gross darkness. Only the faithful saints are able to shine like the stars, and they weren't being allowed to let their light shine in the heavens of the evil system at that time. This was the time that you could not buy or sell in the spiritual marketplace, so

any truth had to be secretly given to those who wanted to know the truth.

*Dan 12:3 And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness **as the stars** forever and ever.*

The light that was shining out of the pulpit stars, was not from God, but from Satan who turns darkness too light and light too darkness. The fall of the stars reminds us of the dragon in Revelation Chapter 12, where we will see that his tail cast down a third of the stars of heaven. The removal of one-third of the faithful stars in that Chapter, shows that the remaining spiritual teachers had been turned into the darkness of 666 which represents Satan's worldly church and state system. We see the same thing symbolized when the little horn of Papacy cast down the faithful stars and trampled them in Daniel Chapter 8. *Dan 8:9-11 (9 Out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful Land. 10 It grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down. 11 It even magnified itself to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down. NASU*

### **The Day**

The day that is referred to here, could be one of several things. It could be the Gospel day which was corrupted by the fallen church system, or it could refer to the coming Millennial day, which they claimed was already established. It could also be the corruption of the understanding of the antitypical Atonement Day, which applies to both ages. The apostate church system was claiming in the previous church and for sure by this time, that they had established Christ's Millennial rule upon the earth. For that reason, the real and still coming Millennial day were forgotten and not understood at all. They also claimed that they represented Christ here on earth, and that they had the right to do what they wished in his name. In that sense, they had supplanted and replaced the true Gospel day, with their own false reign of terror.

That a third of the day was struck again, removed one-third from the day, changing it into Satan's evil kingdom which was a counterfeit kingdom or .666.

### **The Night**

The night is a little more difficult of interpretation, but we find that "night" is representative of the difficult time that God has allowed mankind to be in to teach them the sinfulness of sin. Unfortunately, the corrupt church system misrepresented and blasphemed God in that regard, because they implied that the only reason for the punishment given Adam and the race was because Jehovah was a vengeful and wrathful God. They were also claiming that the dark and evil time that the church and state system had brought upon the world, was authorized by God and that it was his time of blessing. In that sense, they had again replaced the truth with Satan's 666 lies, and made the night much darker. Even though the system claimed to be from God, this time was historically darker and worse than any other time before it in the history of the world. That is why a

lot of this time-period is even referred to as the dark ages by the secular world.

We see the same pattern of worsening corruption in the message to the fourth church, in that Jesus tells us there that he had given Jezebel time to repent, but she had not and because of that he was going to begin to punish her in the next church. In other words, the situation had gotten so bad that there was no more hope that the remaining church could be reformed. That is why we see that the Lord had allowed the Renaissance to begin in the fifth church, and the Reformation in the sixth, with the final judgment and spewing out of the harvest time which came in the seventh church period. Since there was no more hope that they could be reformed, our Lord began to weaken and punish them at the end of this church, and the beginning of the next.

That we see Jezebel mentioned in the message to the fourth church, shows that she was symbolically married to Ahab by this church, and that marriage symbolized the church and state that came into existence at the beginning of the fourth church in 799-800AD. Jezebel represents the religious part, and Ahab represents the civil government who was trying to kill Elijah, who represents the faithful church. The two symbols of church and state that we see in the fourth message to the churches, shows us that we are in the right time frame, because they represent the church and state system that had come into full power during this church after the crowning of Charlemagne and what happened because of that. It took some time, but after that crowning, he eventually got the next kings to agree to that ceremony, and then further onward he claimed the right to crown or uncrown the kings in around 1122-1179.

The fourth seal showed us in the description of the rider of the horse, that this church was so bad that the rider was called death, and it told us that Hades was following after him. In other words, anyone that was associated with the evil church system at the time of the fourth church, was in great danger of death and Hades. That is not a very flattering description of the situation the church was in at that time.

### **Comparison of Fourth Trumpet To Fourth Bowl of Wrath**

To show that we are looking at this trumpet correctly, we also are going to look at the fourth bowl of wrath, where we see that the Lord pours out the fourth bowl on the sun. When he did that, the evil systems doctrines were contrasted with the true Gospel light, and they were shown to be darkness, having no true salvation in them. The fallen church system had taken the simplicity of God's salvation and made it invalid with the doctrine of the Mass that had been fully developed by the time of this church. That corruption was the full development of the Abomination of Desolation, that both our Lord and Daniel had warned us about.

*Dan 11:31 (31 Forces sent by him shall occupy and profane the temple and fortress. They shall abolish the regular burnt offering and set up the abomination that makes desolate. NRSV*

*Matt 24:15-16 (15 "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION*

*which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. NASU*

At the same time, this evil system claimed and told everyone that salvation was dependent upon them, and that if you didn't agree with them you were going into death and torment. The doctrine of the Trinity and the doctrine of transubstantiation of the Mass, had made them lose sight of what Christ had really done for us on the cross. They were and still are claiming that they must sacrifice the actual body and blood of Christ, over and over again in the Mass, every hour on the hour to acquire salvation for their members.

### **Three Woes**

#### **Revelation 8:13**

***Revelation 8:13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"***

#### **God's Three Trumpet Blows**

##### **On the Fallen Church**

The three woe trumpets were designed to make it possible to weaken the evil system enough, so that it would be possible to begin to separate God's faithful church from that evil system. That removal was going to take three steps, the time of the early reformers during the Renaissance, the Reformation, and the 40-year harvest time. The separation of the faithful from the fallen system at the harvest time wasn't going to signify the end of the call for the church, but it only meant that the evil system would be able to judged and punished after that separation was accomplished. It was going to be exactly like what happened with the Jewish system 1845 years before, where God did not use the judged and cast off system anymore after that time. Individuals in that system could still hear our Lord knocking and open the door to him, but there would be no one left in that system that would legally have a first chance for a crown if they continued to support the evil system. After that point in time, the prize of the call would go to whoever accepted the truth and won the race first. Those who stayed with that systems error, would be cast out as the message to the seventh church had warned.

So, because the last three trumpets are going to be woe trumpets, we can expect that they will show us woes or troubles coming against the church and state system from the fifth church onward. The three woes will gradually take away the power and authoritarian control that Satan's system had over the people. That control was going to become less, as each succeeding trumpet brought more woes upon them, until at the time of the seventh church, the Lord was going to be able to call the faithful church out of that system without them being able to use force to stop them from leaving.

### **This is an Eagle**

The word eagle here is translated angel in some translations, but it is the word eagle. This is the same word found in Matt 24:28 that is sometimes translated vulture.

105 aetos (ah-et-os'); from the same as 109; an eagle (from its wind-like flight): KJV Eagle.

We also see that one of the Living Creatures that were seen here in Revelation, had the face of an eagle, and so this is most likely that Living Creature. The Eagle may also picture Jesus, who is the one that is going to be carrying out these woes upon the system. Eagles are far-sighted and represent wisdom. We see that Jehovah uses the example of an eagle when describing how Israel was gathered up out of the wilderness and brought to safety—that Eagle was Michael the archangel. In symbol that is what the next three woe trumpets are going to do, in that the church is going to be gathered up out of the wilderness of this evil system and brought to the Lord's Truth and safety. In Chapter 12, we are told that the church was going to be dwelling in the wilderness for 1260 years and that they would be fed there. Here we see that they are going to be removed from that wilderness by the time of the seventh church, and historically that is exactly what has happened.

*Deut 32:10-11 (10 "He found him in a desert land, And in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him, He cared for him, He guarded him as the pupil of His eye. 11 "Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, That hovers over its young, He spread His wings and caught them, He carried them on His pinions. NASU*

The use of the word heavens here, represents the Gospel Age. An example that proves that symbolism is correct, is that the Millennial age will be represented as the new heavens and the new earth. The old heavens and earth is where we are at right now.

That this angel is flying in mid-heaven is interesting, since that is exactly where the fourth church was historically. The fourth church ended just before the beginning of the Renaissance, and according to our experimental system for the churches, it was most likely a 360-year period which went from 794 to 1154AD. If we look at the center point of the 1260-year period, we would literally be in the midst of the spiritual heavens, which would be 15 years after the end of the fourth church, which is 1169AD. That would agree with the three woes starting with the fifth church. The word "midst" means mid-sky.

Later on in Chapter 19, we will see the angel call to the eagles or vultures in the midheaven, to come and finish off the remnants of Satan's system. That indicates that the remnants of the Lord's Great army which began marching in the fifth church, will come against what is left of that evil system at the final end time.

*3321 mesouranema (mes-oo-ran'-ay-mah); from a presumed compound of 3319 and 3772; mid-sky:*

*KJV-- midst of heaven.*

### **Woes Signify a Change**

That the next three trumpets are woe trumpets, signifies that there is to be a change in the situation. The woe trumpets could be viewed in two different ways. The first possibility is that even severer trouble could come upon the church. Historically starting with this time, while there was still trouble upon the faithful church, the progress was always in the direction of freeing them from the oppressive hold that the apostate church had on the them.

For that reason, the second possibility is the one that the Study Group believes is correct, and that is that the situation at the time of the fifth church was going to begin to change for the better, and the Lord was about to start to punish and afflict the evil church system. The intention of the divinely caused affliction, would be to get the fallen church and state system to let his faithful people go. That is exactly like what happened in the time of Egypt with Israel. In other words, this trouble was designed to weaken the church and state system, so that the Faithful Church could begin to heed the call to come out of her my people. If the harvest had come in the fourth church, hardly anyone would have been able to separate, because of the overwhelming power of the system at that time. Even here in the fifth church, Satan and the Papacy was going to resist the early reformers with great anger.

### **The Punishment of Jezebel is to Begin in the Fifth Church**

This turn of events is mentioned in the message to the fourth church, where our Lord indicated by his statement, "I will", when he said that he was going to punish Jezebel. Starting and continuing through the next three churches, there was going to be a punishment for each of those church periods. See the notes on the message to the fourth church for the explanation of the three punishments that he was going to bring against Jezebel. The next church was the fifth or first woe trumpet, and we will see that the punishment did begin to come upon them in that church. If the interpretation of our Lord's statement to Jezebel in the message to the fourth church is correct, then we should see a difference in the next three churches, in that the evil system was not going to keep growing in power, but it would begin to decline and historically that was true!

History records that the Papal church reached its greatest height of power under Pope Innocent III, 1198-1216AD, which was at the beginning of the fifth church, which began in 1154AD by our theoretical calculations. Immediately after that Pope, Papacy began to decline in power. The history in that time area and the terrible church decisions that were made against those whom they considered heretics were inhuman. That time was at the height of Papal power, which was exercised through the Image of the Beast that was in power at that time, as we will see described in Chapter 13 and 17. That evil church and state beast, killed more people than Pagan Rome ever thought of doing. During the height of its power, it controlled the so-called Holy Roman Empire. Its power now is greatly declined, but if it were to gain power again, it would go back to its old trade of killing to support its false doctrines. Will it do that again? We don't think so, but we don't know for

sure, and so we can only caution that all should watch to see what happens.

### **The Plagues of Egypt**

That the three woe trumpets should be interpreted as punishments and destruction and removing of power from that evil system, is shown in the plagues of Egypt. The plagues of Egypt are related to the three woes, in that the first 3 plagues were on both Egypt and Israel, but the last 7 on Egypt alone. That is a similar situation to what we have in Revelation, where we have the 3 woe trumpets that fall on both the apostate church and the saints together, and then we have seven bowls of wrath that fall only on the evil apostate system, without the saints in it. We think that the last seven plagues of Egypt picture the seven bowls of wrath, which we will consider and explain in Chapter 16. The reason that the saints must suffer the plagues of the three woe trumpets, is because they were not separated from the evil system yet at this early time in history. The separation was not completed until just after the 40-year harvest of the seventh church. For that reason, the three woe trumpets have affected both the Faithful Church and the apostate churches, just like it affected the Israelites in the plagues of Egypt.

The last seven bowls of wrath have not been upon the faithful church, but only upon the evil church, because the faithful are supposed to have separated themselves out at least in spirit, if not in actual fact and away from the tares during the harvest. At the harvest time, the faithful were to come out of Babylon and come to the Lord through the call of the harvest message. After the separating of the 40-year harvest, we see that the apostate church systems would be considered to be empty of God's and Christ's people, and the full punishment could then come upon those who refused to leave or repent. Any that refused to come out of that system would partake of her plagues, and most likely had lost their crowns after 1914-1918AD because of that refusal.

*Matt 13:30 'Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn."'" NASU*

Remember, that the Faithful Church was told to “come out of her my people Babylon so that you do not partake of her plagues”! If they didn't come out in the harvest, they would eventually receive the plagues and lose their crown to others, in other words they would be hit by the full destructive plagues that were meant to punish Great Babylon. For that reason, all of the Faithful Church were to do as the Israelites did in the Exodus from Egypt, in that they were to leave her.

### **Churches, Trumpets and Seals Follow Same 4-3 Pattern**

In the first four seals, we saw 4 horses and horsemen going from bad to worse, and then the situation changed in the fifth seal just as we see here in the last three trumpets. In the fifth seal, the promise was made to those waiting under the altar, that had been killed by the evil church system, and they were told that God was going to after a time, do something about it by punishing that evil system! We see the same pattern here in the

trumpets, in that the first 4 trumpets were being turned into 666, with the 1/3 being removed from different elements of the church and society. Now that we come to the fifth trumpet, we won't find any more damage from 1/3 being removed, because the early reformers began to restore the doctrines that had been lost!

**The Lord  
Begins to Weaken  
the Apostate Church**

What happened historically, is that the first four churches were allowed to go from bad to worse, but after that time we see that the Lord began to change the situation. If that view is correct, we should begin to see a definite change for the better in the next 3 trumpets for the church. That conclusion doesn't mean that we will see no problems or persecution or killing happen to the Faithful Church, but we think that the situation should be seen as getting better and not worse.

Some may object to the idea that the Lord is doing things as early as the fifth church, because it was not the time of his presence. But we should remember that he was seen in the midst of the seven candlesticks, and that he is shepherding the church through the entire age. Being a Sheppard does not conflict with the second presence, where he comes as King and Judge. During the earlier part of the age, during the fifth and the sixth trumpets, he does not hold the offices of king and judge, because it was not time for that yet, but he can still work with and help the faithful church, as we see in the seven messages to the churches. He didn't go off on vacation and forget about the church. He is still the Sheppard over the flock during the entire Gospel Age. He just can't be king or judge and make the earth a footstool for his feet until God's due time, Psalms 110:1.

**Chapter 9  
Trumpet 5  
Revelation 9:1-5**

***Revelation 9:1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him.***

***Revelation 9:2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit.***

***Revelation 9:3 Then out of the smoke came locusts upon the earth, and power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth have power.***

***Revelation 9:4 They were told not to hurt the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor any tree, but only the men who do not***



*have the seal of God on their foreheads.  
Revelation 9:5 And they were not permitted to kill anyone, but to  
torment for five months; and their torment was like the torment  
of a scorpion when it stings a man. (NAU)*

1153.75AD-1513.75AD

**Peter Waldo  
& Not Wycliffe  
Begins Fifth Church**

The Study group had looked at the possibility that this church did not follow the 360 year cycle, and that the fifth angel sounded at the time of Wycliffe, but we saw that the 360 year cycles intersects at least 5 of the 7 messengers that Pastor and many of the brethren favor and so we concluded that this church was also 360 years. As we will see, the events described in this trumpet will agree with that conclusion, but we will also see that Wycliffe comes into the picture at the time the scorpions come out of the smoke of the furnace.

We will find that the events that occur in this trumpet, span the entire 360 years of this church, and that proves that the visions of the trumpets don't have to be limited to showing us events which are only at the beginning of each church. The fifth trumpet is a good example of that, since its vision is showing us what was going to occur throughout the entire time-period of the trumpet. That same principle applies to the messages to the churches and of the visions of the seals that we studied earlier. So we see that what was revealed to the churches, seals, and the trumpets, applies to the entire church period and not just at the beginning of each church.

**This Trumpet  
Begins to Punish & Weaken  
The Fallen church**

When the Study Group looked at Rev 8:13, which is the angels warning about the three woe trumpets that were coming, we came to the conclusion that the warning was telling us that starting with the fifth trumpet and onward, the Lord Jesus was going to begin wearing down the power of the church and state system. As we have studied the three woe trumpets, we have not seen any reason to change our thought about that, and that is exactly what we are going to see shown here, beginning with the fifth trumpet. The first four trumpets showed us what Satan was doing to cause the downfall of the church, and now we are going to see that the three woe trumpets are designed to break the power of the fallen church, so that the Lord could wake up and separate the faithful church out of that evil system, and we will see that begin to happen with the locusts coming out of the smoke and darkness.

### **Waldo is the Messenger**

We believe that Waldo is the one that is the messenger of this church. Some may wonder why we didn't pick Wycliffe as the messenger, since he seems historically to have accomplished more than Peter Waldo. Waldo began his work by pointing out that the religious system was not following the scriptures, and they falsely claimed the right to ban him from preaching. The work that Waldo did, especially by handing out scriptures to the people, helped the people to see that there was a problem with the religious system, and that dissatisfaction then led to Wycliffe, who came later.

### **Wycliffe is the One Cast Out of Heaven**

We are going to show that Wycliffe is also in this Chapter, and that the main thrust of the Chapter shows him and his movement attacking Papacy. We believe that Wycliffe is the fallen or better described as the cast out star, and for that reason the angel that blows the fifth trumpet, must be someone different than Waldo who started the process of early reformation. We believe that the start of this trumpet shows Waldo blowing the trumpet, and the first thing we are shown by the trumpet, was a fallen star. The fallen star is Wycliffe being cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens by being excommunicated, which was because of his further exposing of the error of the Papal system. He even showed the people that Papacy was the anti-Christ that the church had been warned about.

### **Wycliffe Unlocked the Pit of the Furnace**

When Wycliffe unlocked the pit, exposing the smoke and that was when he began to expose the errors of that system and the persecution and killing of those who didn't agree with what was going on. That terrible persecution and spiritual darkness, is symbolized by the dark smoke of the great furnace, which reminds us of the three Hebrews in Daniel, who picture the church who were cast into the fiery furnace of trouble during the 1260 years. *Dan 3:17-18 (17 "If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the furnace of blazing fire; and He will deliver us out of your hand, O king. 18 "But even if He does not, let it be known to you, O king, that we are not going to serve your gods or worship the golden image that you have set up." NASU*

The smoke of the furnace had also darkened the sun, which represents the gospel, and the sky which represents the spiritual heavens. In other words, Wycliffe exposed that system as being in gross darkness. The next thing that we see is Wycliffe and his followers coming out of the smoke of spiritual darkness into the light—they are the stinging scorpions that come out. That the darkness is being exposed here makes sense, if we realize that the first four trumpets had shown us the complete the decline of the church into gross darkness—from this point on, the Lord is gradually reversing the damage.

### **Wycliffe is the Star that Fell**

The UBS notes explain that this is a star that had fallen. The confusing part is that there was another fallen star which was seen attacking the rivers and springs of water in trumpet 3, and it had turned a third of the water into bitter wormwood. In that trumpet we concluded that the star was most likely Satan, but that he was working through Papacy, and so it was hard to determine which of the two was meant. We concluded that for all practical purposes, we could view the star as being Papacy, even though it was Satan who was behind the scenes directing him. Papacy was the one carrying out the attacks against the true doctrine of the church for Satan, when Emperor Justinian gave him absolute control over the doctrines of both halves of the Empire.

In this trumpet, we are now we are going to see a star that had cast out of heaven to the earth. We initially tried to explain this star as being the same one as the star in trumpet three, but that explanation had some problems which were difficult to explain. We eventually noticed that the star in trumpet three was different, in that it was a great star, and that it was burning like a torch. That difference then indicated to us that the star in trumpet five is a different star.

*[I saw a star fallen from heaven to earth]: in some languages it may not be necessary to say [from heaven], since it is essentially redundant information. Care should be taken that the text says "I saw a star that **had fallen** ...." John does not say that he saw the star as it fell to earth. (From UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

Once we concluded that the star in trumpet five was different than trumpet three, then we looked to see what else it might represent. Some commentators pointed to the casting out of heaven of one third of the stars in Rev Chapter 12. In Revelation Chapter 12, we will show that the stars that were cast out were the faithful stars, and that there is a vision in Daniel Chapter 8 where we also see the stars cast to earth and trampled, and that trampling by the beast proves that they were the faithful stars. That one third were cast out, indicates that the remaining amount left was two thirds, or .666. See the notes regarding the one third in Chapter 13 of Zechariah, which shows the Lord saving the good one third, and casting off the bad two-thirds. *Dan 8:10-11 (10 It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. NIV*

*Zech 13:8-9 (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU*

With that information from Chapter 12 and Daniel, where we are shown the same thing, we can now see that the star in the fifth trumpet is one of the good stars that was cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens. At the time of the fifth trumpet, the Papal heavens were not being rolled up yet like we saw in the sixth seal, and so that is the heavens that Wycliffe was cast out of. When the fifth angel who was Peter Waldo blew his trumpet, what we were being shown first was Wycliffe being cast out of the Papal heavens into the earthly

realm. Papacy did not like Wycliffe questioning the doctrines of the church, and since he would not stop, they eventually excommunicated him. They would have liked to have killed him, but he had just enough protection from the civil power, that they could not get to him to kill him.

### The Morning Star

One other question that came up about this, is that many believe that Wycliffe is the morning star that was going to come, which was promised at the close of the message to the fourth church. We considered the possibility that Peter Waldo may be the one that is indicated instead since he was immediately after the close of the fourth church and he was one of the first reformers. But since Wycliffe's message and the poor preachers revealed the greatest light, that would seem to indicate that he is the one that is the morning star, and that would fit with the generally accepted belief that he is the morning star. We also note that he is symbolized by a star that is cast out of the heavens to the earth.

To show the evil of the system that we see in this trumpet, we are going to mention some other places that show in symbol that system coming into power. In two other places in Revelation, we see the beast come up out of the abyss, and we see it begin to attack the saints. The first place is in Chapter 11, where we see the two prophets which represents the Old and the New Testament and those who use them symbolically killed, which means that they are not allowed to preach in the city anymore, which is the same situation with this star. In Chapter 17, we will see the same event and beast come up out of the abyss, but in that Chapter we are told that it will go into destruction—which is the same as Daniel's description of the beast he saw. We believe that the beast that comes up out of the sea in Chapter 13 is the same beast, but with the use of the different symbol of the sea. It is coming back up out of the sea, because it had been temporarily removed from power when its seventh head was smitten at the time that the Roman Empire had been overran by barbarians. Daniel shows its initial formation with the symbol of it coming up out of the sea of mankind.

Some might complain that two of the places that the word is used, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word abyss, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words something deep, and so this can be an abyss of the ocean or the sea.

NT:12 **ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

### **The Fiery Furnace is Found in Daniel**

One scriptural reference that indicates that Wycliffe's exposing of the error of that evil system is the correct way to view the smoke and darkness that came into view, is that if we go to the book of Daniel in Chapter 3, we see the dreadful and seven times hotter than normal furnace that was used to try to destroy the three Hebrews. That furnace pictures the time of trouble that had come upon the faithful church during the dark time that we are examining, and it was very bad by the time of the fifth church, as shown by the saints who had been killed in the fifth seal. Because of that, the furnace of trouble in Daniel, is a parallel scripture and a cross reference to the smoke of this abyss.

That being correct, Wycliffe exposed the darkness, persecution and error of the evil system, as pictured by the fiery furnace in Daniel, and then Wycliffe with his preaching is what caused the early reform movements of the stinging locusts to come out of the spiritual darkness of that system, as symbolized by the locusts coming out of the smoke. The faithful church that is doing the witnessing, is symbolized by the three Hebrews. In the prophecy of Daniel, we see that the only way that the three Hebrews survived, was because one like the Son of Man was seen in the furnace with them. That shows that our Lord Jesus was working with and helping the church through the entire age, and not just at the end.

### **The Catholic System Fought the Reformers Who Exposed its Error**

The Catholic system did not like the exposing of the errors of Papacy, which is symbolized by the smoke of the furnace of trouble that occurred. Looking too closely into the scriptures did nothing to extend the power and authority of the Catholic Church, but in fact the scriptures revealed the darkened sun, and it diminished the power and authority of the false Papal doctrines. That is why Papacy first fought Waldo, and then later Wycliffe. The revealing of the Papal error, resulted in a growing disgust by the populace for the abuses and errors of clerical authority. The smoke also indicates the confusion, anxiety, and chagrin experienced by the orthodox clergy and its laity, because of the exposure given by the searching rays of truth that came out of the early reformers, as there are many fallacies in the time-honored and revered doctrines based upon the traditions of men.

Another thing that for sure proves that the darkness that was exposed was the darkness of that evil system, is proven by the parallel scripture from Joel, that tells us that that this was going to be a very dark day of clouds and thick darkness. It even tells us that it would be such a bad day that there would be nothing like it again.

*Joel 2:2 **A day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness.** As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never*

*been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations.  
(NAU*

Up until this trumpet, the first four trumpets were showing us trouble and the great spiritual decline coming upon the Faithful Church. Because Wycliffe began exposing the system's errors, especially the fact that they weren't using the truth in the Bible, and that they did not allow anyone to criticize the Papacy or to preach outside the system, that caused a lot of trouble in the Papal church and many people began trying to reform it. The problem that they had was that Papacy did not want to be reformed, and so those who at first tried to heal her, in the end had to leave her and establish their own churches!

*Jer 51:9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country; for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. ASV*

### **Waldo & Wycliffe Both Promoted the Scriptures**

Waldo gave an important message of truth, which set the stage for further reforms later by Wycliffe, and Waldo started a very important thing, in that he started to bring the scriptures back to the people. His message was that the scriptures were the ultimate authority of God, and that message caused trouble for the fallen church, especially when Wycliffe expanded upon that message and kept going with it. That is what later on, caused the Papal heavens to be rolled up in the sixth church and begin to be removed. That there is more than one individual involved in bringing forth truth in this trumpet, one after the other, shows that there can be more truth brought out after the initial message in each trumpet or church. Some in each church period have resisted any change after the initial message had been brought out, and as we can see that would have been a mistake in this church for sure, because Wycliffe needed to bring his important part of the message out to keep pressure on Papacy to reform. There were other reformers after Wycliffe, and any additional message brought out in any particular church needed to agree with the initial message, adding to it by adding more truth, which is what is happening in this trumpet.

*“The mainstream academic view is that the Waldensians started with Peter Waldo who began to preach on the streets of Lyon in 1173. He was a wealthy merchant and decided to give up all of his worldly possessions, he was sick of his own affluence, that he had so much more than those around him. He went through the streets throwing his money away and decided to become a wandering preacher who would beg for a living. He began to attract a following. Waldo had a philosophy similar to Francis of Assisi.*

*Preaching required official permission which he was unable to secure from the Bishop in Lyon and so in 1179 he met with Pope Alexander III at the Third Council of the lateran and asked for permission to preach. The Pope, while praising his ideal of*

*poverty, ordered him not to preach without permission and by the early 1180's he and his followers were excommunicated and forced from Lyon. The Catholic Church declared them heretics- the groups principle error was "contempt for ecclesiastical power" – that they dared teach and preach outside of the control of the clergy "without divine inspiration". They were also accused of the ignorant teaching of "innumerable errors" and condemned for translating literally parts of the Bible which were deemed heretical by the church. It was not however condemned for translating into the vernacular, as there already existed vernacular translations. Thus they were considered heretics because the clergy saw them as a danger to what they understood as the divinely sanctioned church hierarchy. From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia"*

The idea that the scriptures were the ultimate authority and not the clergy, caused extreme trouble for the Papal system at the time of Waldo, as well as later on with Wycliffe. While there were translations of the Bible available at that time, they were not available to the common people. Waldo and later Wycliffe were giving the people portions of scriptures to read, and because of that the people could see that Papacy was not preaching or doing what the scriptures said they should. Because of those early efforts, many others became active in resisting Papacy as the ultimate authority, and they also began to spread the idea that the scriptures were the ultimate authority, and not Papacy. That idea is what inspired Wycliffe, Hus, and even Luther to begin preaching against Papacy.

### **Who is the Angel of the Abyss?**

Another question we asked in the study was, are the star and the angel of the abyss the same character, and if not how do they differ from each other? Some look at the star and the angel of the abyss as both being Satan or at least the same individual, however in our study we determined that those symbols are not the same, but represent two different beings—neither of which is Satan. The Study Group's original interpretation of the star has been changed, and we now believe that it is Wycliffe being cast out of the Papal heavens.

### **The Angel is Jesus & is not Satan**

We believe that the angel of the abyss is Jesus, who is the legal and only owner of the key in the first place, and that he loaned the key to Waldo, the fifth messenger, to open the abyss to inspection and to begin to expose the darkness of the system. In that interpretation, the angel of the abyss is Jesus, and he is the one that has control of the locusts. Some, but not all commentators believe that the abyss is hell, and because of that they think that the angel of the abyss must be Satan, and they conclude that because they think he is ruler over the mythical fiery place of hell that they believe is symbolized in the abyss. But we know the abyss is symbolic of a condition of destruction or removal from the real world, which is also the condition of the grave, and that Jesus is the only one that has the keys to it.

Revelation actually tells us who the angel of the abyss is in Chapter 20 of Revelation! We think that the scriptures should define who a symbol represents if at all possible, and in that way we don't get into trouble with private interpretations. There should be no question about the angel of the abyss being Jesus, because Jesus is represented by the angel that throws the dragon into the abyss and seals and locks him into it with the key.

That may be a surprising conclusion to some who think that the angel of the abyss is Satan, but as we go through the explanation of the Chapter, you will see that the angel of the abyss can't be Satan. The angel of the abyss was king over the locusts, and to prove he is Jesus, we see that he was the one that told the locusts that they were not to harm anyone who had the seal of God, and that doesn't fit with Satan's at all! He also had to be someone that could enforce the command to not kill anyone that does not have the seal of God, and he had to do that for the entire 150 years after locusts came out of the darkness, and that cannot be a human individual either.

In Strong's it tells us that the two names given to the angel of the abyss are from 3 Abaddon (*ab-ad-dohn'*); of Hebrew origin [11]; **a destroying angel**: KJV-- Abaddon. 623 Apollyon (*ap-ol-loo'-ohn*); active participle of 622; **a destroyer (i.e. Satan)**: KJV-- Apollyon.

In the definitions, above, we see that the angel of the abyss is a destroyer. The second Strong's definition above, gives Satan as an example of a destroyer, because many commentators think that's who this angel is, but is that correct? There is another and much better possibility that changes that definition. If the angel of the abyss in Revelation 20:1 is the Lord Jesus, and he has the key to the abyss, we then see that he also must be the angel of the abyss in Revelation 9:11!

*Rev 20:1-3 (1 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key to the Abyss and holding in his hand a great chain. 2He seized the dragon, that ancient serpent, who is the devil, or Satan, and bound him for a thousand years. 3He threw him into the Abyss, and locked and sealed it over him, to keep him from deceiving the nation's anymore until the thousand years were ended. After that, he must be set free for a short time. NIV*

*2 Thess 2:8 And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming. NIV*

### **Don't Forget The Picture of the Angel of Death in Egypt**

We should not forget that the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath, are pictured by the ten plagues of Egypt, and that in the tenth plague there was an angel of death who killed all of Egypt's firstborn. That pictures the symbolic destruction of those who belong to the worldly church, and who have been judged guilty in 1878AD. So, we should also expect to find an angel of destruction at the time of the harvest, spewing out



and destroying the nominal house, just as there was an angel of death that came from the Lord in the Plagues of Egypt, who killed the first born of the Egyptians.

*Rev 14:19-20 (19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God. 20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles. NASU*

Don't we believe that the firstborn of Great Babylon will inherit the kingdom of God, but only the faithful of God who are sealed in the forehead with the seal of God. The angel of death will symbolically destroy them by taking their crowns away, and giving them to the faithful instead, and only the faithful will inherit the honor of ruling with the Lord.

We are going to assume that this new view is correct at this time, despite several things that still need to be further explained. Our interpretation of the trumpet from this point on will proceed as if that thought is correct, and we will see that it makes the prophecy make sense. Some of the questions will be easier to explain later, because of some things that we find out as we examine the rest of the trumpet.

### **The Locusts Are not to Harm The Ones with the Seal of God**

We will see that whoever this angel is, he is king over the locusts, and we believe that he is the one doing the commanding and giving the orders in Revelation 9:4. In verse 4, he commands the locust “**not**” to harm the ones who have the seal of God in their foreheads. If this was Satan or some other bad character, he would have been trying to kill the saints as other scriptures and history shows was the normal situation with Satan, and not save them from harm. Jesus is also the only one that has the power to destroy that evil system, and the process of destruction started with the fifth trumpet, as we will see when we look at Chapter 16 and the bowls of wrath. In the fourth church, we also saw Jesus telling Jezebel that he is going to do three things to her and her children. Those three things represent three different plagues upon the next three churches, and each warning fits exactly with each church—with the seventh one being the symbolic killing or spewing out of her children.

### **Blood of the Ransom On the Door Post Of Our Hearts Saves Us**

If we say that the king of the locusts or the angel of the abyss is Jesus, then we must explain how he could be a destroying angel because that would not seem to fit his character. Since a lot of Revelation is based on the picture of Israel escaping from Egypt, one thing we should remember is that the destroying angel that killed the firstborn of Egypt was sent from God. The blood of the Lamb that the Israelites placed on the door posts, pictured the blood of Jesus, which will save all of us from death if we place our

trust in it. The angel of the abyss that we see here is Jesus, and we now see why he is going to be able to bring the dead back out of the abyss or forgotten condition, because he tells us that he has the keys to it, and the power of that key is based on the blood of the Lamb.

If we don't have the proper understanding of the blood of the ransom, such as is true of the nominal system, we are in danger of being cut off by the angel of death, which is exactly what happened to the firstborn of Egypt who were killed just before the escape of Israel from Egypt. Those who do have the seal of God in the forehead, will not be touched by the angel of death, who is also pictured by the six men with slaughter weapons in Ezekiel Chapter 9. That there are six with slaughter weapons shows that the ones without the seal of God, are killed by the earthly ideas and doctrines that they have. The earthly ideas, don't harm those who were marked in the forehead with the seal of God by the man with the writer's inkhorn, who pictures Christ as he works to complete the church. Those who do not have the seal or mark of God, will not be able to stand before our Lord in the final judgment, because they will be trying to become a part of the 144,000 through their own doctrines and salvation, and they will be rejected and fall into the Great Company, or they will be a part of the world if their consecration was never accepted.

It turns out that the idea that Jesus is the destroying angel, is a much more likely possibility than what we would at first glance think. For one thing, we see that he is called a destroying angel because he is going to destroy the fallen church and state system and Satan's control over the world. Interestingly we find that when we look in the scriptures for who is going to be doing the destroying at the end of the age, in most references it's the Lord Jesus destroying Satan's system. Don't forget that he must remove and replace the Old Heavens and Earth, with the New Heavens and Earth. Satan can be a destroyer, but not in a permanent sense, unless Satan deceives someone enough to put them into second death. We will supply a list of scriptures in the comments on the last verse of the fifth trumpet, which is verse 11, which will without a doubt show that our Lord is the destroying angel of the abyss.

In the fifth trumpet, we see that it's not the time to destroy the evil system yet, so the angel commands that the locusts can only torment them. In the sixth trumpet, we will see that the punishment and pressure on the church and state system will increase, but not to the point of destruction even then. Only when we reach the seventh trumpet do we hear the command given that it's time to destroy those who destroy the earth. The reason that the evil system could not be destroyed yet at the earlier time, is because the saints were still mixed together with the tares yet, and the destruction could not happen until after the judgment of 1878AD. This is the same as the plagues of Egypt, in which the Israelites were subject to the first three plagues, after which they were not struck by the last 7 plagues, but only the Egyptians were struck. Looking at that picture, the full destruction could not occur until the saints were all separated out in the harvest of the seventh church, and historically we see that separation was finished by 1918AD. If the saints did not separate out by that time, they would be in extreme danger of losing their crown and being spewed out, because the seven bowls of wrath began to be poured out then. The last seven

plagues of Egypt, picture the last seven bowls of wrath.

### **The Bottomless Pit**

If we look at the **seven** places where the word “bottomless pit” is used, we see that it’s associated with things that are locked up or not in existence. Things that are in the pit can come up out of it into the real world again, like the beast that came back up out of the abyss. Things that are cast into or that go into the pit, are likewise removed from the real world and locked up and forgotten, like when Satan is cast into the abyss and locked up. After the 1000 years, we then see him and some of his power temporarily released from the pit in time for the little season.

*Revelation 9:1-2) 9:1And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. 2And he opened **the bottomless pit**; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.*

*Revelation 9:11And they had a king over them, which is the angel of **the bottomless pit**, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. KJV*

*Revelation 11:7And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of **the bottomless pit** shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. KJV*

*Revelation 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of **the bottomless pit**, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. KJV*

*Revelation 20:1-3) 20:1And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand. 2And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, 3And cast him into **the bottomless pit**, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. KJV*

The bottomless pit by itself, is a place that seems to represent a locked up or a state of non-existence. It can, for example, be referring to the grave, because that is what death is, with the dead removed from the land of the living and locked up in the sleep of death in the abyss. That is why we see Jesus with the key to the abyss in Rev Chapter 20, where we see that he has the power to lock Satan up into that abyss for 1000 years. He also has the power with that same key to bring the dead out of the abyss, restoring them back to life. *Rev 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. (KJV)*

In the two places where we see the terrible beast coming out of the abyss in Revelation, it's showing us "the beast" coming from a non-existent state, back into existence. Judging from Daniel and Revelation, where the symbol beast is used, there is no doubt that it represents civil power. It is very interesting that since Satan brought the evil beast into existence by bringing it out of the abyss, that our Lord brings the locust out of the same symbol of the abyss and the smoke of the furnace that they came out of, and those locusts are to torment them. The locusts grow much bigger by the time of the sixth trumpet, where they are seen as big as horses.

We think that the change to destruction, began to happen in the fifth trumpet, because the Lord took control of the Locusts at that point in history, just as is shown in Joel. We are going to list some scriptures again in a table, to show that Joel 2:1-10 is showing us essentially the same thing as what we see in the fifth trumpet.

### Table of Joel & Revelation Again

Joel Chapter 1	Revelation Parallels
<p>Joel 1:4 What the <b>gnawing locust</b> has left, <i>OT:1501 &lt;z*G* gazam (gaw-zawm'); from an unused root meaning to devour; a kind of locust: KJV - palmer-worm.</i></p>	<p><b>First Trumpet</b> The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and <b>the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>the <b>swarming locust</b> has eaten; <i>OT:697 hB#r=a^ 'arbeh (ar-beh'); from OT:7235; a locust (from its rapid increase): KJV - grasshopper, locust.</i></p>	<p><b>Second Trumpet</b> Rev 8:8-9 (<b>8</b> The second angel sounded, and <i>something</i> like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, <b>9</b> and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed.</p>
<p>And what the swarming locust has left, the <b>creeping locust</b> has eaten; <i>OT:3218 ql#y# yekeq (yeh'-lek); from an unused root meaning to lick up; a devourer; specifically, the young locust: KJV - cankerworm, caterpillar.</i></p>	<p><b>Third Trumpet</b> Rev 8:10-11 (<b>10</b> The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. <b>11</b>The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter.</p>
<p>And what the creeping locust has left, the <b>stripping locust</b> has eaten. NASU <i>OT:2625 lys!j^ chaciyl (khaw-seel'); from OT:2628; the ravager, i.e. a locust: KJV - caterpillar.</i></p>	<p><b>Fourth Trumpet</b> Rev 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. NASU</p>
<p><b>Result of four waves of locusts</b></p>	<p><b>More Joel Parallels in Revelation</b></p>
Joel 1:6 <b>teeth of a lion</b> , fangs of a lioness	Revelation 9:8 <b>Teeth of a lion</b>
Joel 1:10 new <b>wine</b> dries up and fresh <b>oil</b> fails	Revelation 6:6 do not harm the <b>oil</b> and the <b>wine</b>
Joel 1:11 wail for the <b>wheat</b> and the <b>barley</b>	Revelation 6:6 a quart of <b>wheat</b> for a denarius and three quarts of <b>barley</b> for a denarius.
Joel 1:12 The vine is dried up, and the <b>fig tree languisheth; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree</b>	Rev 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast

also, and the apple tree, even all the trees of the field, are withered: because joy is withered away from the sons of men. (KJV)	upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. (KJV)
Joel 1:13 gird yourself in sack cloth, spend the night in sackcloth	Revelation 11:3 witness in sackcloth 1260 days
Joel 1:14 Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD, (KJV)	Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)
Joel 1:15 Alas for the day! for the day of the LORD is at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. (KJV)	Rev 6:17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? (KJV) Rev 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty. (KJV)
Joel 1:19 fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 all the green grass was burned up Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. NASU
Joel 1:20 for the water brooks are dried up;	Revelation 8: 10-11 it fell on the rivers and the springs of water
Joel 1:20 flame has burned up all the trees of the wilderness	Revelation 8:7 one third of the trees were burned up
<b>Warning Trumpet</b>	<b>Fifth Trumpet-Peter Waldo</b>
Joel 2:1 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for it is nigh at hand; (KJV)	Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. (KJV)
Joel 2:2 a day of darkness and gloom;	Revelation 9:2 The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit
Joel 2:3 A fire devoured before them; and behind them a flame burned: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them.	Rev 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit Rev 12:14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert,
<b>Army Attacking City</b>	<b>Wycliffe Tormenting Great City 150 Years</b>
Joel 2:4 Their appearance is as horses-like war horses	Rev 9:7 And the shapes of the locusts were like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads were as it were crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men. (KJV)
<b>Voice one—Noise is the word voice</b>	
Joel 2:5 With the noise of chariots	Revelation 9:9 sound of chariots with many horses running to battle
Joel 2:6 Before them the people are in anguish; all faces turn pale.	Revelation 9:10 And they have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men five months. (ASV)
Joel 2:7-8 (7They shall run like mighty men; they shall climb the wall like men of war; and they shall	Rev 9:9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as

<p><b>march everyone on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks: 8 They do not crowd each other, they march everyone in his path; when they burst through the defenses, they do not break ranks. (KJV)</b></p>	<p><b>the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. (KJV)</b></p>
<p>Joel 2:10The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: <b>the sun and the moon shall be dark,</b> and the stars shall withdraw their shining:(KJV)</p>	<p><b>Sixth Church</b> Rev 6:12-13 (<b>12</b> I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black</b> as sackcloth <i>made</i> of hair, and the whole <b>moon became like blood; 13</b> and <b>the stars of the sky fell to the earth,</b></p>
<p><b>Voice Two</b></p>	
<p>Joel 2:11 <b>The LORD thunders</b> at the head of his army; <b>his forces are beyond number</b>, and mighty are those who obey his command. The day of the LORD is great; it is dreadful. Who can endure it? (NIV) Joel 2:11 And <b>the LORD shall utter his voice before his army: for his camp is very great: for he is strong that executed his word: for the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; and who can abide it?</b> <b>Note- The NIV says thunders and forces without number, but the KJV uses voice instead of thunder. The voice in this verse is the voice of a trumpet of warning just as we see in Revelation 9:13.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 9:13 Then <b>the sixth angel sounded</b>, and <b>I heard a voice</b> from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU) Revelation 9:16 <b>The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million;</b> I heard the number of them. (NAU) Revelation 6:16-17)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of <b>Him who sits on the throne</b>, and from the wrath of the <b>Lamb; 17 for the great day</b> of their wrath has come, and <b>who is able to stand?"</b></p>
<p>Joel 2:12-14) 12 "Yet even now," declares the LORD, <b>"Return to me with all your heart, and with fasting, weeping and mourning; 13 And rend your heart and not your garments."</b> Now return to the LORD your God, for He is gracious and compassionate, slow to anger, abounding in lovingkindness and relenting of evil. 14 Who knows whether He will {not} turn and relent and leave a blessing behind Him, {even} a grain offering and a drink offering for the LORD your God? (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. (See notes on this verse, for explanation of how these being killed shows them repenting and leaving Papacy.) Revelation 9:20-21) 20 <b>The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; 21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts. (NAU)</b></p>
<p><b>Seventh Trumpet</b></p>	<p><b>Seventh Trumpet and that Day</b></p>
<p>Joel 2:15-17) 15 <b>Blow a trumpet in Zion</b>, consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, 16 <b>Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders</b>, gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal} chamber. 17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?""</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 <b>Then the seventh angel sounded</b>; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." (NAU) Revelation 14:16Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, <b>and the earth was reaped. (NAU)</b> Revelation 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, <b>"Come out of her, my people</b>, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (NAU)</p>
<p>Joel 2:20 <b>But I will remove far off from you the northern army, and will drive him into a land barren and desolate</b>, with his face toward the east sea, and his hinder part toward the utmost sea, <b>and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up,</b> because he hath done great things. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 18:18 And cried when they saw <b>the smoke of her burning</b>, saying, What city is like unto this great city! (KJV) Rev 19:19-20 (19 <b>And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army. 20 And the beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet that wrought miracles before him</b>, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his Image. <b>These both were cast alive</b></p>

	<b>into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b>
Joel 2:24-26 (24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil. 25 And <b>I will restore to you the years that the locust hath eaten</b> , the cankerworm, and the caterpillar, and the palmerworm, my great army which I sent among you. 26 And <b>ye shall eat in plenty, and be satisfied</b> , and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed. (KJV)	Rev 21:1 <b>And I saw a new heaven and a new earth</b> : for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea. (KJV) Rev 21:5 And he that sat upon the throne said, <b>Behold, I make all things new</b> . And he said unto me, Write: for these words are and faithful.
Joel 2:27 And <b>ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and none else</b> : and my people shall never be ashamed. (KJV)	Rev 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, <b>and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.</b> (KJV)
<b>Chapter 3</b>	<b>Other Revelation Parallels &amp; Punishment of Bowls of Wrath</b>
Joel 3:2 <b>I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehoshaphat. Then I will enter into judgment with them there</b> On behalf of My people and My inheritance, Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations; and they have divided up My land.	Revelation 11:18 "And <b>the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came</b> , and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and <b>to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b> " (NAU)
Joel 3:3 And they have cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and <b>sold a girl for wine</b> , that they might drink. (KJV)	Rev 17:2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made <b>drunk with the wine of her fornication.</b> (KJV) Rev 18:3 For all nations have drunk of <b>the wine of the wrath of her fornication</b> , and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies. (KJV)
Joel 3:9 Proclaim this among the nations: <b>prepare a war; rouse the mighty men! Let all the soldiers draw near, let them come up!</b> Joel 3:11-12 (11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD. 12 <b>Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat</b> : for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.	Rev 19:19 And I saw <b>the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.</b> (KJV)
Joel 3:13 <b>Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe</b> : come, get you down; <b>for the press is full</b> , the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great. (KJV)	Rev 14:18-19 (18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, <b>Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.</b> 19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, <b>and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.</b> (KJV)
<b>Voice Three</b>	
Joel 3:15 The <b>sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.</b> (KJV)	Rev 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and <b>the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;</b>

	(KJV)
Joel 3:16 The <b>LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem;</b> and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel. (KJV)	Rev 10:3 And cried with a <b>loud voice</b> , as when a lion roars: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices. (KJV) Rev 16:1 And I heard a <b>great voice out of the temple</b> saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the bowls of the wrath of God upon the earth. (KJV) Rev 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and <b>there came a great voice out of the temple</b> of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done. (KJV) Rev 19:17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and <b>he cried with a loud voice</b> , saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; (KJV)
Joel 3:17 So shall ye know that <b>I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain:</b> then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her anymore.(KJV)	Rev 21:3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, <b>Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. (KJV)</b>
Joel 3:18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and <b>a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water the valley of Shittim. (KJV)</b>	Rev 22:1-2 (1 And he shewed me a <b>pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.</b> 2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of <b>the river</b> , was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (KJV)
Joel 3:19 <b>Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence against the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.</b> (KJV)	Rev 18:21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, <b>Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.</b> Rev 18:24 And <b>in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth. (KJV)</b>
Joel 3:20 But Judah shall dwell forever, and <b>Jerusalem from generation to generation. (KJV)</b>	Rev 21:2-3 (2 <b>And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven,</b> prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, <b>Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. (KJV)</b>
Joel 3:21 For <b>I will cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed:</b> for the LORD dwelleth in Zion. (KJV)  Note- The verses on the right are the spiritual class that are cleansed by the blood of the Lamb. The ones that were not cleansed yet in verse 21 above are the nation of Israel and the rest of the world.	Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: <b>for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood</b> out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV) Rev 7:14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and <b>made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (KJV)</b> Rev 12:11 And <b>they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb</b> , and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death. (KJV)

### Explanation of Joel and Revelation Parallels

As we can see, there is an unmistakable parallel between the two sets of scriptures. Not only is the similarity between them found in this Chapter, but if we look carefully at the rest of Revelation and Joel in the above table, we can see that there are many other places



that describe the same events. We notice that many of the same kinds of destructive troubles that came upon the church in the first four trumpets and seals, are similarly described in the first Chapter of Joel. The four waves of destructive locusts that we see in Joel, are symbolically causing the same kinds of total destruction that we see in the first four trumpets. The trees, grass, and water are destroyed in both prophecies. In Joel, we see that the description of God's nation of Israel that was being destroyed, was a prophetic picture of the faithful church being destroyed.

To the Study Group, the remarkable parallel between Joel and the trumpets of Revelation, confirmed to us that the correct understanding of the first four trumpets was showing the decline and destruction of the true church. Just as natural Israel was being destroyed by four waves of trouble back in the Old Testament times, the same thing was happening to spiritual Israel during the first four church periods.

If we examine the third Chapter of Joel, we see that the judgments that we are shown in that Chapter, show us the judgment and punishment of many of the same types of things that we will see being punished in the seven bowls of wrath. The third Chapter of Joel pictures the final judgment and retribution of God against his enemies.

*Joel 3:2 I will gather all the nations and bring them down to the valley of Jehosh'aphat, and I will enter into judgment with them there, on account of my people and my heritage Israel, because they have scattered them among the nations, and have divided up my land,*

Commentators disagree as to when and who the literal army described in Joel was, but it doesn't matter for our interpretation. If the prophecy indicates the destruction of the ten tribes, then it occurred earlier with the Assyrians, but if it had to do with the destruction of the two tribes, it was when they were carried away to Babylon. There is actually a reasonable thought that the prophecy of Joel includes the time of the punishment for both parts of the nation. Those two different destructions and punishments may be pictured by the four waves of locusts.

### **Could be Babylon Because it would Parallel Great Babylon**

We suggest that this prophecy represents at least Babylon, because of the symbol of the lion's jaw that is found in Joel 1:6, which is a parallel to the Lions teeth in Rev 9:8. The lion symbol was part of the description of the first beast which came up out of the sea in Daniel, and that beast represented Babylon. A natural Lion is powerful, and that suggests that any kingdom that is represented by a part of a lion, is a powerful kingdom. If we have the entire lion, like we will have when we will have the Lion of the tribe of Judah ruling over the kingdom in the next age, we will then have the most powerful government that will ever exist. *Dan 7:4 "The first {was} like a lion and had {the} wings of an eagle. I kept looking until its wings were plucked, and it was lifted up from the ground and made to stand on two feet like a man; a human mind also was given to it. (NAU)*

*Jer 4:6-7 Set up the standard toward Zion: retire, stay not: **for I will bring evil from the***

*north, and a great destruction.*

*7 The lion is come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way; he is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.*

*Gen 49:9-10 (9 Judah is a lion's whelp; From the prey, my son, thou art gone up: He stooped down, he couched as a lion, And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up? 10 The scepter shall not depart from Judah, Nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, Until Shiloh come: And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be. ASV*

God used foreign armies during the time of Israel, which were allowed to come and punish and teach his people lessons. After the trouble was over, as in the case of Babylon, if the people were willing to repent, he promised in Joel to reward them to the extent that they would not be able to contain all the blessings! In the literal case of Judah, he returned them back to their land and restored the temple.

In the prophetic application of Joel for the church, God gave a great deal of blessing to those of the church who were trying to do the right thing in the fifth through the seventh churches, because they had received a large measure of new truth. Bible understanding and knowledge of God's Plan increased to a higher level than it ever had been before, especially at the time of the seventh church.

### **God Took Control of the Army Starting in Fifth Church**

Even though God allowed it to happen to punish them, the four waves of locusts in Joel were not God's army when they first came against the literal country of Israel. In Joel, the locusts were destroying many things, but one of the things was the wheat of the field, which would symbolize the loss of many of the faithful church. In Joel, the locusts are at first seen as destroying God's nation and its people, and only later are they shown doing God's work after he utters his voice in the fifth trumpet, which is when he comes before the army and takes control of it.

*Joel 2:11 The Lord utters his voice at the head of his army; how vast is his host! Numberless are those who obey his command. Truly the day of the Lord is great; terrible indeed — who can endure it? NRSV*

### **Army of Locusts Made up of Many Different Groups & Ideas**

That the locusts in Revelation are mentioned separately from those who had the seal of God, shows that the army of locusts was not made up completely of the Faithful Church. A lot of the army was anarchists who wanted a change in the evil system. The church could be a part of the Lord's Great army, because they were also attacking, questioning and tormenting the apostate church system with the truth from the bible. But the army had more than just religious elements in it, because it covered all aspects of society. As time went on, more and more elements of society began to question the Papal authority, and

they began to attack the entire system of things. In chapter 19, we will see that the Lord will call to these same vultures, to come and destroy what is left of the evil system, beginning in 1914.

### **Question About Islam Being a Part of Army**

In the Joel account, we believe that it's possible that a part of that army could have been the Islamic attacks against Christendom. They were a thorn in the side of the church and state system, and they had to fight them, and they lost a lot of their territory to Islam during that time. That raised the question, was any part of the locusts that we see in Revelation the same Islamic armies that we see them in Joel. The Study Group decided that was most likely not true. One of the reasons for that conclusion was because the Revelation locusts were commanded not to harm those who had the seal of God in their foreheads, which the Islamic armies of the time would not have obeyed. After the study was over, we found out that Christians could live in Islam but they had to pay a special tax and they had other restrictions, but if they satisfied the Muslims they could still live there. The problem with that making them part of the Revelation locusts, is that while they were conquering the Christian areas, they were killing a lot of Christians who tried to stop them—that definitely seems to eliminate the Islamic hoards from being a part of the locusts. They only tolerated the Christians after they had conquered them, using them as slaves.

The other reason that we thought the Revelation locusts applied mainly to the Papal system, is that the symbols that described the locusts in the fifth trumpet, point more specifically to those who were attacking Papacy over religious ideas. There were others that were attacking Papacy over more than religious ideas, but again in the fifth trumpet, they would have to be someone that would not be trying to harm the saints, in order to be a part of the locusts in Revelation.

This was the time of the Renaissance, and there were many changes brought to society during that time. Here is a quote from Wikipedia that gives an overview of the changes. At the very end of the article, it tells us that the interest in the Greek New Testament helped pave the way for the Protestant Reformation!

*“The Renaissance was a cultural movement that profoundly affected European intellectual life in the **early modern period**. Beginning in Italy, and spreading to the rest of Europe by the 16th century, its influence affected **literature, philosophy, art, politics, science, religion**, and other aspects of intellectual inquiry. Renaissance scholars employed the **humanist** method in study, and searched for realism and human emotion in art.”<sup>[13]</sup>*

*Renaissance thinkers sought out in Europe's monastic libraries and the crumbling Byzantine Empire the literary, historical, and oratorical texts of antiquity, typically written in **Latin** or **ancient Greek**, many of which had fallen into obscurity. It is in their new focus on literary and historical texts that Renaissance scholars differed so*

*markedly from the medieval scholars of the **Renaissance of the 12th century**, who had focused on studying Greek and Arabic works of natural sciences, philosophy and mathematics, rather than on such cultural texts. Renaissance humanists did not reject Christianity; quite the contrary, many of the Renaissance's greatest works were devoted to it, and the Church **patronized** many works of Renaissance art. However, a subtle shift took place in the way that intellectuals approached religion that was reflected in many other areas of cultural life.<sup>[14]</sup> In addition, many Greek Christian works, including the Greek New Testament, were brought back from Byzantium to Western Europe and engaged Western scholars for the first time since late antiquity. This new engagement with Greek Christian works, and particularly the return to the original Greek of the New Testament promoted by humanists **Lorenzo Valla** and **Erasmus**, would help pave the way for the **Protestant Reformation**.”*

**These Locusts  
Against their Nature  
Had Jesus as King Over Them**

We see an interesting thing regarding the symbol of the Locusts in Revelation, in that they don't normally have a king over them, but the ones in the fifth trumpet do when the Lord commands them. In nature, each Locust does what he wants to in the pursuit of food. *Prov 30:27 the locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;*

**Army  
Only Allowed to Sting  
Not Kill**

The church and state system wasn't allowed to be destroyed at the time of the fifth trumpet, because it was not the end of the age yet, and they hadn't been fully cut off or condemned in judgment yet. The Lord's army is allowed to make life miserable for the evil system as seen in the stings of the scorpions, but they were not to kill them. That is one argument that could be made regarding the locusts being reformers instead of some of them being the Islamic movement, because the Islamic movement would kill you if you did not meet their requirements. The faithful church was not affected as much by the destructive army of ideas that were being brought out at that time by the Renaissance, because they were more closely following the Lord and the scriptures, and not the traditions of men like the evil system was. That gave them a spiritual protection against the new ideas that were coming into the system at the time, which the fallen church didn't have.

**Army Will Be Removed  
In Time For Kingdom**

Later in the Joel account, the Lord promises to drive the army away from his faithful people, implying that some elements of that army are destructive or harmful to the Israelites. Those who made up this army were some discontents from the fallen church system, and there were many other worldly ideas from the Renaissance and the people

who came back from the crusades that were questioning everything at that time and after. There were even actual heretics at that time, who were leading some into even worse confusion than the fallen church was already in!

As time, has gone on, we see that the Lord's Great army has gotten less religious in nature, and is demanding and questioning everything. On this end of the age, the church has completely separated from the army, and that has caused the army to become much more secular, which is how Joel pictures it towards the end of Chapter 2. We still see the army of discontents roaming around the world yet today, but we are waiting for its complete removal in the kingdom by the Lord. These seem to be the same ones that are symbolized by the vultures of Chapter 19, which are pictured as attacking the evil system, starting in 1914.

The army today has fallen into even more destructive worldly ideas, such as Atheism, evolution, different kinds of political ideas and, etc. There are still elements of that army that are attacking religious ideas of the fallen system, but since the faithful church has been separated out of the fallen church systems in the harvest time, the faithful are not affected very much at all, because we have faith in the scriptures. While the above things that the army is doing are extremely destructive to the fallen church, they are not as dangerous to the Faithful Church, because we also have the Holy spirit and God's word to help us discern truth from error.

In Joel, the four waves of Locusts are pictured as having turned the land that was originally like the Garden of Eden into a desert—that happened before the Lord took control of them. The church and state system did the same thing as the Joel locusts, when they removed the doctrine of what Christ had done for us, and replaced it with Pagan ideas—that is what created the Abomination of Desolation.

*Joel 2:3 A fire consumes before them and behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them but a **desolate wilderness** behind them, and nothing at all escapes them. (NAU)*

*Rev 12:14 The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her **in the desert**, where she would be taken care of for a time, times and half a time, out of the serpent's reach. NIV*

## **Renaissance Was the Beginning of the Trouble For That Evil System**

When the people began to become educated or more knowledgeable at about the time of the Renaissance, they could see that there were many things wrong with the medieval system. Many of the problems could be traced back to Papacy and the church councils. The governments were sick of the way things were, and they wanted Papacy to leave them alone, and they wanted to have their political power back. The financial part of society was tired of paying taxes to a corrupt clergy who didn't do anything constructive. The fallen church was involved in both moral and doctrinal cases of abuse, that were

becoming more evident to the people as enlightenment began to spread. The common working man could see that the system was corrupt. When the religious part of society got their hands on the scriptures again at that time, they found that much of what they were being told and taught by the fallen church system, was not in God's word.

Since religion was very important to the people at that time, a lot of the complaining and attempts at reform came from that segment of the Lord's army. Wycliffe was involved in this army as a major force in getting the religious part of it organized, and he had some protection from the civil forces at that time. Unfortunately, the people didn't have a strong enough backing from the civil power to make any lasting reforms. As soon as they made any progress, Papacy would get more violent, even to point of killing and torturing them in the inquisition. The inquisition was very active in the period of the fifth church with the intent of crushing the so-called heretics. The inquisition started towards the end of the fourth church and continued during the fifth church, and that is why the fifth seal shows us the dead saints under the altar.

### **Many Doctrinal Reforms Came From that Time**

Many of the doctrinal reforms that were the basis of the Reformation were laid down during this time. When the Reformation began, many of the things that ones like Waldo, Wycliffe, and Hus had written down earlier, were instrumental in stirring up those who participated in the Reformation. There were also reforms in the government, scientific, and even in the financial areas, but our Lord was more interested in the religious efforts that occurred in that system, because he wanted the faithful church to eventually be able to separate and restore the full knowledge of the Gospel. For that reason, we see the religious problems pictured in Revelation, and not so much of the other problems that existed back then in Joel's time.

### **Not to Harm the Church**

The command in the fifth trumpet reminds us of Revelation 7:3, where the four angels were not to harm the land or the sea or the trees until the servants of God were sealed in their foreheads. Just because the Lord was commanding this army not to kill those without the seal of God in the forehead, didn't mean that the church couldn't be persecuted and even killed during that time by that evil church state system. Historically we know that many were indeed physically killed and persecuted by the fallen church as it tried to stop the internal rebellion. We also know that we are not to fear those who can kill the body, since we have a future life waiting, and that was the attitude of the saints at that time. At the same time, there were many that wanted to die, or symbolically consecrate to the Lord during this church period, but they couldn't because of their fear of the evil system.

### **The Grass Was Not to be Harmed**

In considering what the symbol of grass might be that was not to be harmed, we find that symbol used in Isaiah, where Isaiah tells us that the grass represents people. One

possibility is that the common people were not to be harmed, but only the church officials who should have known better. Another possibility is that the green grass of the earth had indicated the Jews in the first trumpet. There are two possibilities, the first of which is that it could be the Jews who were scattered all over the world at the time. But the more likely thing is that this represents those who had life in the church. In other words, the Jews had the promise of life at the First Advent and they lost it because they refused to believe, and now the church has that promise life and they are the green grass now during the Gospel Age. The green grass of the Jewish nation will be back at the start of the kingdom after the church is gone, as seen in the Isaiah passage.

*Isa 40:6-8 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? **All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field:***

*7 The grass withered, the flower faded: because the spirit of the LORD blows upon it: **surely the people is grass.** 8 The grass withered, the flower faded: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.*

### **Trees were not to be Harmed**

Regarding the trees in this trumpet, we see that they were not to be harmed either. Trees represent both earthly governments and ecclesiastical systems or their leaders. It was not the time for them to be destroyed yet, because that was not going to happen until the time of the seventh trumpet. Even though the locusts were not to destroy those organizations, those who were involved in the evil system could still be tormented, and historically that is what happened.

Those who don't have the seal of God in the fifth church, can be tormented because they don't belong to God. As we see in Revelation Chapter 13, the evil church system was marked in the forehead with the 666 that identified them with the great falling away. Our Lord had no problem with tormenting those who were in opposition to him and his Faithful Church at that point in history. That is because they had been torturing and killing his saints and in this church, it was the time that Jesus had promised that he was going to start doing something about it. In the sixth church, the retribution is going to get even more serious and in the seventh church he is going to destroy those who were killing his saints, by removing their chance for a crown. During WW1, he also broke apart the church and state system, so that the religious part did not have the use of the civil power anymore.

### **Wycliffe & His Followers + 150 Years**

The Lord taking command of the locust in Joel, happened about 150 years before the Reformation, and that is described in Revelation as five months at a day per year. We get  $5 \times 30 = 150$  and at a day per year that equals 150 years. The 150 years prior to the Reformation is the point at which the Lord began taking control of the army of locusts and began to torment the fallen church. Wycliffe directed the movement at that point, and his followers continued onward for most of the next 150 years after him, at which time those who remained joined the Reformation. Many were killed and persecuted during that entire

time, but they didn't give up. The "poor preachers" that went out at that time, carried copies of portions of the Bible with them that had been translated into the language of the people. They were either publicly read or passed these out to the people.

That the power of the scorpions was in their tails or following, shows us a well know historical fact, in that we see that Wycliffe's followers even after he died continued to go among the people and preach. They continued their witnessing until the Papal persecution became so bad, that they were all killed or driven underground just before the Reformation.

### **Wycliffe Was Protected During his Life**

Papacy was not able to directly harm Wycliffe while he was alive, even though they tried to do so. He had protection from some of the civil power, and that was sufficient to stop them from taking him. We know they would have liked to have done so if they could have, because after he had died, they dug up his bones and burned them and threw the ashes into a river. Evidently they had the superstitious idea that if they did that, that God would not be able to resurrect him. That shows that Wycliffe and his followers did indeed torment them very painfully, just as is described in this trumpet.

Wycliffe began to afflict and plague the fallen church system with truth and with the fact that they had lost sight of the true salvation. He taught that Papacy was the anti-Christ, which was a bold statement for the time he lived in. He also translated the scriptures into the language of the common people, and advocated that everyone should have access to them! That caused Papacy much trouble because the people could then see that the false doctrines that the system advocated did not correspond to the scriptures. That was the reason why Papacy banned the reading of scripture by anyone who was not approved by them to do so.

### **Wycliffe Preached Against The Transubstantiation of the Mass**

Wycliffe even recognized that the transubstantiation of the mass was not correct. That idea was ahead of its time, since even Luther accepted the false doctrine of transubstantiation, but Zwingli, who preached at the same time did not accept that false doctrine. Before the time of Wycliffe, there had not been much consistent or open opposition to the church and state system. But when Wycliffe began to bring out the truth against many of the false doctrines, the fallen church system reacted and they sent out many counter preachers of their own to try and stop the doctrines of Wycliffe and his followers. The ideas of Wycliffe and his followers, so tormented the apostate church, that it caused them to strike out in pain at those who were causing the difficulty. They began to torture and even burn at the stake the preachers and others whom they considered to be heretics.



## **Revelation 9:6**

***Revelation 9:6 And in those days men will seek death and will not find it; they will long to die, and death flees from them. (NAU)***

### **Are They Suicidal?**

This is a puzzling verse at first glance, which almost makes us look for some historical event that made life so miserable that men would seek death literally. There were many bad things happening that could have caused men to seek literal death during that time, but we don't think that is what this verse is trying to tell us. For one thing, if men were to try literally to find death in suicide, they would be able to do so. For that reason, we think a different and symbolic lesson is intended.

### **Many Could Not Consecrate to Death Because of Fear**

We are going to offer a suggestion here that the death spoken of in this verse must be very similar to when we consecrate unto death to the Lord! Just as we give up our life and die regarding our earthly aspirations, we think that the ones that wanted to die here didn't want physical death, but they wanted to die or too free themselves from the power of the church and state system. These were the people who saw that Wycliffe was right in what he was saying about the evil system, but they were not able to get away from the power of the church, because it had such a strong hold on their lives, and because of fear of the powerful system.

The problem was that civil power was not fully supporting of the poor preachers at that time, because they were still afraid of Papacy themselves and so many who wanted to leave the fallen church were afraid to change even though they knew Wycliffe was right. They would have liked to have reformed the system and gotten free of it, but they didn't do so because they knew that they would be literally persecuted or killed. For that reason, many of those who wanted to escape or die from the power of the system, could not do it because the system had too great a hold on them, and they were deathly afraid of its power.

### **Next Trumpet Supports that Thought**

In support of this kind of interpretation, we will see the same thing in the symbol of death used in the sixth trumpet, where the civil power was supporting the reformers much more fully. There the results were different, in that 1/3 were killed or able to die symbolically so that they could get away from the power of the system. Historically many of the people went with Luther and the Reformation, because the civil power was supporting them at that time. In a symbolic sense, they died to the power of the system when they turned to the power of the Lord and the truth. That does not mean that one-third of the people were literally killed, although some were literally killed, but it only means that those who were

of the Faithful Church separated themselves from Papacy. The 1/3 that was symbolically killed and removed from the power of the system, joined the Reformation and became the Lord's. The one third is .333, and the number 3 is God's number. Removing one third from a whole number leaves two thirds or .666. That again shows that the Faithful Church which is represented by the one third being removed, separated from the unfaithful Papal system leaving the corrupt 666 system behind.

Unfortunately, in the fifth church, the time had not yet come where people could break completely free for any great length of time, because of the fierce persecution that came against everyone that resisted Papacy. The complete removal and separation of a large number of people from the fallen church system, was not able to happen until the time of the Reformation, which we will see described in the next trumpet. Hence many sought death or removal from the power of the system in this church period, but most couldn't get free because of the systems great power.

### **Revelation 9:7-10**

***Revelation 9:7 The appearance of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle; and on their heads appeared to be crowns like gold, and their faces were like the faces of men.***

***Revelation 9:8 They had hair like the hair of women, and their teeth were like {the teeth} of lions.***

***Revelation 9:9 They had breastplates like breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, of many horses rushing to battle.***

***Revelation 9:10 They have tails like scorpions, and stings; and in their tails is their power to hurt men for five months. (NAU)***

### **Doctrinal Horses**

As a symbol horses represent any kind of ideas that move things forward, especially doctrinal ideas, and that was especially true of these locusts. That these horses were prepared for battle is a historical fact, in that Wycliffe and his followers and others who had other complaints about the system, had a war of words with Papacy and the system of government. They in many cases, both spiritually and literally, fought to spread the Biblical word. There were also many worldly ideas that were attacking the Papal system at that same time. The common people of the time were questioning the power of Papacy, and the idea that the evil church was the only access to God. Many of them were of course wrong on what they were advocating as an alternative salvation, but at the same time those ideas tormented and weakened the false church.

This battle was more than just religious ideas, because this was the time of the Renaissance. People were questioning everything, including religion, science, politics,

government, and, etc. The crusades that went to the Middle East where Islam was, brought back many new ideas with them, and those ideas spread throughout Western Europe. Those new ideas were both ecclesiastical and secular. If Papacy was obviously wrong about the religious ideas that they were resisting, it was an easy step for the people to realize that Papacy could be wrong about the scientific ideas also.

### **Crowns on Heads**

That the locusts had heads, shows that they had leaders. The crown of gold that they had on their heads, seems to picture that they thought that they were authorized by God to preach his word. They had the crowns because they went around preaching from God's divine authority, the Bible. We get that interpretation regarding the symbolism of the crowns from the golden crowns that were on the heads of the 24 elders, which symbolized the authority of the scriptures. In the 24-elder's situation, we know that God divinely inspired the scriptures, as was symbolized by the 24-elders with crowns on their heads. That would seem like a good reason that these Locusts here are seen with crowns on, in that many of them were preaching from the authority of God's word.

### **Faces of Men**

That they had faces like men, could be looked at in several ways. The first idea is that they were just men. That would fit with the thought that there was more than just the church involved in tormenting the system. The second idea which we like better, is that these were only "like" men because many of them had higher heavenly aspirations, because they were following in the footsteps of the one perfect man that had walked the earth, who is Christ. They are only "like men", in that they are instead new creatures in earthly vessels. In other words, they had the face or countenance of the man Christ, because their faces were reflecting the character of their leader Christ Jesus.

### **Hair of Women**

That the locusts had hair like women, suggests a couple of different interpretation to us. The first of which is because a women can be symbolic of either a covenant or of the church. A woman's hair is her covering for beauty (1 Cor 11:15), but that covering can also imply her subjection to the authority of Christ. If we look at all of these things together, we would say that their hair covering would be the claim of some that they were of God's Faithful Church and that they had his covenant of salvation, and that they were subject to Christ's authority.

### **The Teeth of Lions**

One good possibility regarding the statement that the locusts had teeth of lions, is that it shows us that the message had teeth to it. There was a limited amount of civil power help behind the preachers and the others that were attempting to reform things at the time, and that may be why we see the teeth of lions here, because we don't have a full lion of civil power yet during this church. In the next church the teeth get stronger, and they turn into the head of a lion. A lion has great strength in his jaw and teeth, with which he can tear and rend his prey.

If we look at this historically, we can see that the lion's teeth could simply represent the limited support of the civil power which originally had been supporting the fallen church system, but which had become disillusioned with Papacy and began to support ones like Wycliffe and others who were questioning the evil system in all its aspects. The teeth aspect of the civil power, may be showing us the extent that the civil power was willing to go on the offensive for the poor preachers. That we only have the teeth in this trumpet shows that the civil power was not willing to directly attack the Papal system if they didn't have to, but mostly did a defensive work for those who were advocating reform. Later in the sixth church, the civil power grew much stronger on the Lords side, so that we see the full heads of lions rather than just the teeth. The Civil power was barely supporting the reformers in the fifth trumpet, but by the time of the Reformation the supporting powers threw the full support of their governments behind the Reformation and directly battled with Papacy.

According to the historians, if civil power had not partially supported Wycliffe during this church period, Papacy would have killed him and his movement off before it had a chance to get started. Because of that support, Papacy couldn't do much to him or his followers until after his death. Even while he was alive the civil power that helped him didn't want to press their luck any more than they had to, since if they had gone too far Papacy might have rallied other governments against them to destroy them.

### **The Breastplates of Iron**

There are two possibilities regarding the breastplates that we see here, in that we see that the Faithful Church was to have the armor of God to protect them from Satan's errors. The poor preachers were protected by the truth that they had, and the arrows of error that the adversary shot at them could not penetrate, especially since the breastplates are described as made of iron. *1Thes 5:8 But since we are of {the} day, let us be sober, having put on **the breastplate of faith and love**, and as a helmet, the hope of salvation.* *Eph 6:14 Stand firm therefore, **HAVING GIRDED YOUR LOINS WITH TRUTH, and HAVING PUT ON THE BREASTPLATE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS,***

We see one other possibility regarding breastplates, because iron can also represent civil power. We get that symbolism from the fact that the Image that Daniel saw had toes which were made of miry clay and of iron. The mixture of iron and clay, was symbolic of the mixture of civil power with church power, and the iron was the civil power part. Since we see an iron breastplate protecting them in this picture, that shows that the civil power was protecting them. That was exactly how things were, in that the civil power didn't do much offensive work at that time, hence only the teeth of lions, but they did protect Wycliffe and his followers from attacks while he was still alive.

### **The Sound of Wings**

The sound of wings is interesting, because similar wording is found in the book of Ezekiel. The mention of the sound of the wings is found in both Chapters 1 and 10, where

Ezekiel saw the vision of the Cherubim. That the sound was coming from the wings of the Cherubim in Ezekiel, shows that the message was coming directly from God. In Revelation Chapter 9, we are told that the locusts have sounds of chariots in their wings. That it sounded like horses and chariots' rushing to battle, is the same thing that Ezekiel said the sound he heard was like. We also see the same thing in the battle that is described in Joel, where he says that it also sounded like the noise of chariots and horses. *Joel 2:4-5 (4 The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen, so do they run. 5 Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that devoured the stubble, as a strong people set in battle array. ASV*

### **Sound of Chariots**

That the message sounded like chariots, indicates that it was organized and the annals of history show that the opposition to the Papacy was an organized and concerted effort. The chariots or organizations had the sound of many horses, which represented doctrines and many different ideas. That they were going to battle indicates they were determined to fight the battle against the system. Horses represent ideas, so if we take Joel into account, we would have to broaden the definition out to include scientific as well as other ideas. God's main focus was on the religious in Revelation, but the prophecy in Joel would have included many worldly ideas that were coming from the Lord's Great army. Wycliffe's followers were using God's truth to do battle with the error of anti-Christ, but others were attacking with worldly ideas. We previously saw in the study of Revelation Chapter 4 and 5, that wings could represent the word of God, and it seems reasonable that it represents the same thing here, and that fits historically with the word of God being given to the people.

### **Heads & Tails of Locusts**

The tails on the locusts in a natural sense, symbolize "a following". Anytime you have an animal with a tail, it is following along behind the animal, and for that reason we can see that a tail would symbolize a following. We also get another proof of our definition of a tail from the scriptures. When Israel first came out of the wilderness, God told the Israelites that if they would do what they should, they would be the heads and other nations would be the tail. He likewise warned them that if they failed to do what they should, they would be the tail and the other nations would be the head.

So if you were the head you would be the leader, but if you were the tail you would be followers. Wycliffe definitely had many followers, some of which continued to follow his teachings and sting Papacy until 150 years later, which brought them to the time of the Reformation.

*Deut 28:13 And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do them:*

Besides Wycliffe's followers, the other elements of society continually tried to break free of the evil system, but the time was not ripe yet. Besides the Lollards, many other groups

eventually sprang out of this movement. As we will see, when the Reformation came in 1517AD, all 4 elements of society were going to be at least partially freed from being bound at the river Euphrates. Many who had descended from Wycliffe's followers, joined themselves to the Reformation when it started.

### **150 Years of History**

The preaching of truth, continued after Wycliffe had died for almost exactly a period of 150 years. That this was a period of 150 years is debated by some, in that they don't think there was an easily defined period of 150 years. While it's true that it's hard to pin down an exact time on this, we think that the following timeline will show that it was very close to exactly 150 years. The amount of time from Wycliffe's first thoughts in 1370 to the diet of worms in 1521, was almost exactly 150 years. If we date from Wycliffe's excommunication in 1370, and go to Luther's excommunication in 1520, it is exactly 150 years from one excommunication to the other.

John Hus, who was burned at the stake in 1415AD, because of his acceptance of Wycliffe's ideas, had written a book on the new ideas that were brought out by the early reformers, and that book eventually made its way to Luther who read it. Because of those ideas, we see that in 1520AD Luther burned the Papal bull, thus rejecting the authority of the Pope. It took 150 years from the first idea of Wycliffe, until there was a separate church formed by Luther! We could pick other events on either side of the ones we just mentioned, and we would still come out close to 150 at some other key event in Luther's time!

See the timeline below for documentation as to where it was located in history. We might consider that because the 150 years seems to fit with Wycliffe and his followers almost exclusively, the tails of the locusts as described in verse 10, point to him and the time of his "poor preachers".

1346 Wycliffe enters Oxford

1366 Wycliffe publicly acclaimed for condemning abuses of Papacy and its interference in secular affairs.

1369 Gets bachelor of Divinity degree.

1370 John Wycliffe first put forth a debatable doctrine of the Eucharist. This was not a full developed idea yet.

1371 Recognized as Europe's leading theologian.

1372 JOHN WYCLIFFE secured his doctor's degree and immediately became the leading professor at the University of Oxford

1375 didn't get appointments he deserved.

1376 JOHN WYCLIFFE began his work of Reformation. Probably questioned Papal versus civil power.

1377 Pope issues 5 bulls against Wycliffe.

1379 JOHN WYCLIFFE urged Reformation of the church, rejected the doctrine of transubstantiation, and denied the Pope's authority.

1380 JOHN WYCLIFFE was excommunicated and began translating the New Testament from Latin to English.

1382 JOHN WYCLIFFE, the “Morning Star of the Reformation”, founded the Lollards and published his English New Testament, the first complete manuscript. He was expelled from Oxford

University for insisting Christ and not the Pope was head of the church, that the Bible instead of the church was the sole authority for the believer, and opposing the dogma of transubstantiation.

1384 JOHN WYCLIFFE died. NICHOLAS of Hereford completed the translation of the Old Testament into English.

1456 Gutenberg prints first Bible on printing press.

1510 Luther visit Rome

1512 Luther gets his doctor of theology.

1517 MARTIN LUTHER, protesting the sale of indulgences by TETZEL, agent of Archbishop ALBERT, posted his “Ninety-five Theses” on the door of his Wittenberg church on October 31st.

1518 MARTIN LUTHER was questioned before Cardinal CAJETAN at the Diet of Augsburg, and refused to retract his views.

1519 understands justification by faith Denies supreme authority.

1519 Came to understand justification by faith. Denies the authority of Popes and councils.

1520 MARTIN LUTHER severed himself from obedience to the Pope after Papal bull. The Swiss Anabaptist movement was founded by CONRAD GREBEL and FELIX MANZ, and in Germany by THOMAS MUNZER. Was given a book by Huss disciples which influenced him greatly. Huss got his ideas from Wycliffe.

1521 MARTIN LUTHER was excommunicated by Pope LEO X at the Diet of Worms and was imprisoned at Wartburg. WILLIAM TYNDALE was ordained a priest.

1522 MARTIN LUTHER translated the New Testament into German. ZWINGLI broke with Rome.

1523 First reformers burned in Belgium.

1525 BALTHASAR HUBMAIER was baptized on Easter Sunday by WILHELM REUBLIN. The Zurich Council prohibited Bible study meetings by Anabaptists. MARTIN LUTHER opposed the Peasant’s revolution, now led by THOMAS MUNZER. MARTIN LUTHER married KATHERINE VonBORA. The Anabaptists were banished from Zurich by the Senate over infant baptism. WILLIAM TYNDALE translated, and PETER SCHOEFFER printed ERASMUS’ Greek New Testament into English and published it in 1526. The first Mennonite congregation was formed in Zurich. The Capuchin Order was founded by MATTEO DiBASCIO in Rome.

1530 The Lutheran church was officially formed at the Diet of Augsburg on June 25th, and the Augsburg Confession, prepared by PHILIP MELANCHTHON, became its official creed.

1545 MARTIN LUTHER completed the translation of the whole Bible into German, based on the original Hebrew and Greek.

## Revelation 9:11

***Revelation 9:11 They have as king over them, the angel of the abyss; his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek he has the name Apollyon. (NAU)***

### Abaddon and Apollyon

*NT:3Abaddon (ab-ad-dohn'); of Hebrew origin [OT:11]; **a destroying angel**:  
KJV - Abaddon.*

*NT:623Apollu/wn*

*Apolluon (ap-ol-loo'-ohn); active participle of NT:622; **a destroyer** (i.e. Satan):  
KJV - Apollyon.*

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

### Our Lord is the Destroyer of Papacies Evil System!

This verse at first glance seems to be a problem verse for our interpretation, in that the meaning of both above words is essentially, “destroyer” or “destroying angel”, or messenger. As we mentioned earlier, if we look deeper into this question, we will see that this isn't a problem and that what our Lord is beginning to do here fits very well with the role of a destroyer—woe, woe, woe! We believe that this angel is the same one who is commanding the locusts in verse 4, telling them not to hurt anyone that has the seal of God in their forehead. That command means that they can sting or torment those who do not have the seal of God. That is another reason that we see this angel as Christ, in that Satan would have given orders to destroy the church and not protect it.

One scripture that helps the interpretation of this angel, is found in Revelation 20:  
*Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, **having the key of the bottomless pit** and a great chain in his hand.*

Jesus has the keys of death and Hades, and for that reason he is the one who controls the abyss or the grave. *Rev 1:18 and the living One; and I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore, and **I have the keys of death and of Hades.** NASU*

Satan and Papacy both claimed that power falsely, but they didn't have that right or power.

### The Destroyer of Evil

The claim is made by some interpreters, that this angel must be Satan, since it names him as “the destroyer”. We looked for scriptures that called Satan a destroyer, but we couldn't find where it directly referred to him with that adjective anywhere. Even in Revelation Chapter 12, where it uses several terms for Satan, it doesn't call him a destroyer.



*Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. (NAU)*

We searched for the word “destroy”, and a lot of references came up that referred to things that Jesus was or is going to do to his enemies at the end of the age. Those verses show, that the term Destroying angel is much more commonly used of Jesus. Jesus is the destroyer in the sense that he is going to destroy Satan and the fallen church system, and the last enemy that he will destroy is death. See the list of scriptures below.

### **Pictured by Destroying Angel In Egypt Protected by Blood on Door Post**

Remember that the 10 Egyptian plagues were a type of what was happening here in Revelation, and that in Egypt God sent a destroying angel to kill all the firstborn of Egypt, if there was no blood of the Lamb on their door posts. The blood of the Lamb on the doorposts protected the Israelite firstborn and any Egyptians who believed Moses, but the Egyptian firstborn were not protected, because they did not believe.

That is exactly what we see what this destroying angel is doing in symbol, in that those of the apostate church who refuse to accept the truth of the blood of the ransom, are going to be symbolically killed or removed from being first born and lose out on the high calling! The coals of fire that the angel of the altar threw into the earth in Chapter 8, just before the sounding of the first trumpet, is the understanding of the ransom and the sin offering that our Lord offered on the cross, Isaiah 6:5-6. Those who are in opposition to that doctrine, do not have the blood of the Lamb of God on the door posts, and they are in the same position of the one who went to the wedding feast without the wedding garment on.

### **Belief in the Mass & Not Blood Causes Their Rejection**

The fallen church believes in the false doctrine of the transubstantiation of the mass, and doesn't want to accept the doctrine of the ransom—that is the equivalent of not putting the blood on the doorposts. The Faithful Church believes in and has the blood of the Lamb, and they are spared by the angel of death, but the others lose any hope of being of the First Born. The warning to us is to reject anything that tells us that we do not have the blood of Christ to protect us! If we keep the doctrine that our Lord has provided the blood of the ransom to us at the First Advent, then we will be protected from anything that the adversary could do to us to make us fail.

### **Scriptures Regarding Destroyer**

The following is a list of scriptures should make it obvious that Christ is the destroying angel that will destroy the fallen church system.

*II Thes 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with*

*the spirit of his mouth, and **shall destroy** with the brightness of his coming:*

*Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death **he might destroy him that had the power of death**, that is, the devil;*

*James 4:12 There is one lawgiver, who is able to save and **to destroy**: who art thou that judges another?*

*1 Cor 15:26 **The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.***

*I John 3:8 He that committed sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose, the Son of God was manifested, **that he might destroy the works of the devil.***

*Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and **shouldst destroy them which destroy the earth.***

*Isa 13:9 Behold, the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate: **and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.***

*Isa 25:7 And **he will destroy in this mountain** the face of the covering cast over all people, and the Vail that is spread over all nations.*

*Ezek 28:16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore, I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and **I will destroy thee**, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.*

*Zech 12:9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that **I will seek to destroy all the nations** that come against Jerusalem.*

## **Revelation 9:12**

***Revelation 9:12 The first woe is past; behold, two woes are still coming after these things. (NAU)***

There are three woes, and the fifth church ends the first of those, leaving two more woes yet to come! This statement is inserted here to emphasize the point that these are actual woes of extreme trouble on the evil system. That there are two more to follow should give us the idea that things are going to go from bad to worse for the church and state system, and all of those who are not following our Lord.

## **Trumpet 6**

### **Revelation 9:13-15**

***Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, Revelation 9:14 one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates."***

***Revelation 9:15 And the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released, so that they would kill a third of mankind.***

1513.75AD-1873.75AD

### **The Beginning of the Reformation**

As seen in Chapter 7, the four angels cover each direction of the compass, the idea being that they affect the whole earth or all of society. The Euphrates originally marked the boundary between Israel and her enemies, "Gen 15:18, Deut 1:7, Josh 1:4". Babylon which is on the Euphrates, would be to the Northeast of Israel, and it is from the North that her enemies came, "Jer 25:9, Ezek 26:7, 39:2".

### **The Four Horns of the Altar**

As we look at the description of the altar in the sixth trumpet, we see that it has four horns on it, and that the voice that gave the command to release the angels came from the horns of the altar. This is the incense altar that was overlaid with gold, and it is the same golden altar that we saw just before the trumpets began to sound. The reason that this is the incense altar, besides it being golden, is because it says that this one was the one before God, which would be the one in the holy. Since that altar and the incense on it represented the 3.5 years of sacrifice by our Lord up to the time of the cross, that is most likely why we see it here again, because starting with the sixth church the Reformation was going to start to restore the lost knowledge of what Christ had accomplished on the cross. The full restoration of knowledge wouldn't be complete until

the time of the seventh church, but this time in history is where a major part of the restoration began. Some manuscripts omit four regarding horns, but we think that it's a good assumption that there were four horns, since the golden incense altar had four, and Moses tabernacle was to be a copy of what was in the heavens.

*Ex 30:1-3 (1 "Make an altar of acacia wood for burning incense. 2 It is to be square, a cubit long and a cubit wide, and two cubits high — its horns of one piece with it. 3 Overlay the top and all the sides and the horns with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it. NIV*

Horns are symbolic of power, and this altar has a special power that the fallen church system had lost sight of, and of which they are in direct conflict with doctrinally. As we saw earlier in Revelation Chapter 8, the angel added much incense onto the altar, and that was what made the prayers of the saints acceptable. The fire that is used on this altar to burn incense, came off the bronze altar which is in the court, and which represents the earthly sacrifice of our Lord's death. We see the incense altar here because it was used by the high priest to prepare his way into the Most Holy on the Day of Atonement, and that day was when he was offering the blood of first the bullock, and then after that the blood of the Lord's goat. The bullock's blood was the offering that our Lord brought first into the Most Holy for himself and the church, as seen in chapter 5. The blood of the Lord's goat was also taken in afterward and placed on the mercy seat, and that price will be used to open the way of salvation for Israel and all the rest of the people of the world in the next age.

### **The Papal System Doesn't Understand the Blood Of Christ's Sacrifice**

Since the fallen church had lost sight of what Christ had accomplished on the cross, they no longer understood the value of his blood. The Papal church had forgotten that the only way that they would be able to follow Jesus into the Most Holy, would be if they were covered by the blood of the bullock. They also had forgotten that they needed the smoke of the Lord's incense, the sweet savor of which covered them and which made their prayers acceptable to the Heavenly Father. They had lost complete sight of all those important symbols representing what Christ had done for the church, since they only believed in the doctrine and sacrifice of Christ over and over again in the abomination of the Mass, and by this time they had forgotten what the blood of Christ had really accomplished for all ages. This church was so bad regarding salvation doctrines, that it was guilty of selling indulgences to people who thought that they could commit any sin, and that they could then have it forgiven by giving a sum of money to the church. The Reformation did a great deal of work in restoring the power of both altars, the bronze and the golden, by beginning to restore the understanding of the blood and the grace that came from the sacrifice of our Lord.

That was one very important thing that Luther did, in that he had rediscovered that we are saved by God's grace and not works. The 95 theses that Luther nailed on the church door,

was against the idea of the indulgences that made a mockery of God's true salvation. The evil systems false doctrines had suggested to the people that the fallen church had the right to sell you forgiveness for a sum of money, no matter what terrible sin you had committed!

### Parallels to Joel

Earlier in this study of the trumpets, we mentioned that the trumpets parallel the book of Joel. If we look at Joel we find some very interesting similarities to the voice from the horns of the altar.

There are three voices in Joel 2:5, 2:11 and 3:16. In Joel 2:5, "noise" is the same word as "voice".

*Joel 2:5 With a **noise** as of chariots they leap on the tops of the mountains, like the crackling of a flame of fire consuming the stubble, like a mighty people arranged for battle. (NAU)*

*Joel 2:11 The LORD utters His **voice** before His army; surely His camp is very great, for strong is he who carries out His word. The day of the LORD is indeed great and very awesome, and who can endure it?*

*Joel 3:16 The LORD roars from Zion and utters His **voice** from Jerusalem, and the heavens and the earth tremble. But the LORD is a refuge for His people and a stronghold to the sons of Israel. (NAU)*

Each of the three woe trumpets has a voice or voices which are given in their description, whereas trumpets one through four do not. The three voices in Joel are bringing forth scriptural truth before his people, and that suggests very strongly that the voices in the three woe trumpets are also revealing scriptural truth. *Revelation 9:4 And it was **said unto them** that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as have not the seal of God on their foreheads. (ASV)*

*Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and **I heard a voice** from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)*

*Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and **there were loud voices** in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever."*

We have for sure two obvious trumpets in Joel 2:1, 2:15.

*Joel 2:1 Blow a **trumpet** in Zion, and sound an alarm on My holy mountain! Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble, for the day of the LORD is coming; surely it is near, (NAU)*

*Joel 2:15 Blow a **trumpet** in Zion, consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, (NAU)*

Verse 1 in Joel Chapter 2, is for sure the fifth trumpet since we find the same darkness mentioned in the fifth trumpet; *Joel 2:2 **A day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and thick darkness.** As the dawn is spread over the mountains, {so} there is a great and mighty people; there has never been {anything} like it, nor will there be again after it to the years of many generations. (NAU)*

*Revelation 9:2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit,*

as the smoke of a great furnace; and **the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.** (KJV)

When we began the study the similarities between Joel and Revelation, we had originally continued the fifth trumpet all the way up to Joel 2:15, because we had thought that the verse 15 trumpet and onward was the sixth trumpet. But as we looked at what was happening from Joel 2:15 and onward, it became obvious that verse 15 had to be the start of the seventh trumpet, because right after that verse we find the gathering of the harvest, the time of trouble and the establishment of the kingdom.

*Joel 2:16-20) 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room and the bride out of her {bridal} chamber.*

*17 Let the priests, the LORD'S ministers, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, "Spare your people, O LORD, and do not make your inheritance a reproach, a byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, "Where is their God?""*

*18 Then the LORD will be zealous for His land and will have pity on His people.*

*19 The LORD will answer and say to His people, "Behold, I am going to send you grain, new wine and oil, and you will be satisfied {in full} with them; and I will never again make you a reproach among the nations. 20 "But I will remove the northern {army} far from you, and I will drive it into a parched and desolate land, and its vanguard into the eastern sea, and its rear guard into the Western sea. And its stench will arise and its foul smell will come up, for it has done great things." (NAU)*

*Joel 2:27 "Thus you will know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and there is no other; and My people will never be put to shame. (NAU)*

*Joel 2:28 "It will come about after this that I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; and your sons and daughters will prophesy, your old men will dream dreams, your young men will see visions. (NAU)*

### **Where is the Sixth Trumpet in Joel?**

Since the events from verse 16 in Joel and onward fit the seventh trump, we then asked the question, where is the sixth trumpet? The symbols of events of the sixth trumpet are found in Joel, but the actual sixth trumpet is not directly mentioned. It appears that the events of the fifth and the sixth trumpet are presented together, but the sixth is not mentioned as being a trumpet, but it's description is there in Joel.

### **Lord's Great Army in Joel**

The fact that there is both a voice and a great army described in Joel, matches the sixth trumpet exactly. In Revelation, in the description of the sixth trumpet, we find a voice that comes from the four horns of the altar, and we see an extremely large uncountable army which also matches the great uncountable army in Joel. In Joel, it's described as the Lords great army, and it also tells us that it's the great day of our Lord God. That description

regarding the great day, also matches the description found in the sixth seal, which we saw earlier was from the time of the Reformation up to 1874AD, or at least from 1799AD and onward. We recommend looking at the parallel table again.

Here in the sixth trumpet, the voice calls to release the 4 angels, because now was the time that the Lords army was going to begin to break free from the oppressive Papal system. Time had run out for the fallen church system, and the beginning of the sixth church was the time for major events to start happening. To confirm that this church period was going to be a major blow to this evil system, we see that by 1799AD the Papal systems control over the civil power was largely overturned, and the church-state system had split into two different churches during the Reformation.

### **Four Angels in Rev Chap 7 & Here**

It's not certain, but it's possible that these are the same angels that we saw at the four corners of the earth, holding back the winds in Revelation 7:1-3. There we saw that those angels oversaw four different parts of society, as represented by the Four Corners of the earth. Those four angels were in charge of keeping the four elements of society, social, political, economic, and religious stable in Chapter 7, and they most likely are doing the same thing here in the midst of the Euphrates.

The biggest difference between the two places, is that they were seen in the four corners of the earth in Chapter 7, and here we see them bound in the river Euphrates. A good possibility for the difference is that the four angels of Chapter 7 were shown keeping control of the four elements of society before the church and state system had gotten full control over the earth. Now we are seeing the four angels locked up in the river of error, because that river symbolizes the power of the church and state system, which had taken control over all four aspects of society. Here in the sixth trumpet, they are shown bound in the river Euphrates, which shows us that all of society had been captured and enslaved by the church and state system by this time.

To begin to release those four angels would imply that the truth and God's true religion that had been lost in the first four trumpet, was now going to be even further restored starting at the time of the Reformation. In the book of Jeremiah, we see that the prophecies that came to Jeremiah, were to be bound up and cast into the Euphrates.

**Jeremiah 51:62-64***(62 Then shall you say, O LORD, you have spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever. 63 And it shall be, when you have made an end of reading this book, that you shall **bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:** 64 And you shall say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.; and they will become exhausted. ' ' Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. NASU*

Here we see God's word being released from the binding up that the system had done to it, by their killing of the two prophets in the Great City of Papacy. The truth on many religious subjects was due to begin to be restored from this point onward. This is the taking up of the two prophets into heaven that we will see in Chapter 11.

### **Four Aspects of Society Being Released Is What Caused Reformation**

The reason for the release of the angels, would also be so that the four aspects of society that were bound up in the Euphrates, would begin to be freed from that oppressive system. The important thing that we will see in this trumpet, is that the four elements of society are going to be at least partially released by the truth that was going to be revealed at this time, and that will cause the fallen system to begin to lose control, and the Reformation could then begin. Society had become greatly corrupted in God's eyes by the time of this church, and it was the time for the angels to begin to be released. God was going to begin to use his power to punish the church and state system, and to help the Faithful Church to an even greater extent than what had been already done in the fifth church.

God had hidden the knowledge of the scriptures in plain sight in that system, and that knowledge was going to be released, and that is what is designed to eventually destroy the evil system. Just before the Reformation the scriptures still lay dead in the Great City of Papacy, but they were going to be brought back to life at that time, and they were going to be lifted up into the heavens as the only word and authority of God, as seen in the sixth seal where the Protestant part of the heavens began to replace the Papal. Both Luther and the church of England translated the Bible into the common language of the people, and that is what caused the four angels to begin to be released. That caused the ecclesiastical earthquake of the Reformation, as well as a civil earthquake which was the French Revolution.

### **The Set Time For the Reformation was Prepared**

By the time of the Reformation, not only the people, but a lot of the governments, financial, and religious elements were sick of this evil system, and wanted to be released from the bondage of Papacy. They had gotten tired of the abuses of power and other excesses that had been occurring. As we start this trumpet, we see the four elements of society at the point in history where they were about to begin to break free from Papal oppression. Because the set time had come, God was going to begin to release the 4 angels that represented control over four different aspects of society. Historically we see that all four angels did begin to let the control of all four elements of society loose at that time, and that is why this church period is called the Reformation by even the secular historians. They can see that it was a major upheaval and overthrow of a long-established system. God was going to start to release his people from the bondage of that system. That was the same thing that had happened to literal Israel when it was in bondage to Egypt. Pharaoh or Satan didn't want to let God's people go, but God forced him to let them go.



## **Euphrates Again in Sixth Bowl of Wrath**

In accordance with the pattern we see in Revelation, where each trumpet is related to a corresponding bowl of wrath, if we look at the bowl for the sixth church, we again find that the Euphrates is what the bowl of wrath was poured out upon. That the Euphrates is what is being dried up in the sixth bowl, confirms for us that we are looking at the sixth trumpet correctly. The Euphrates pictures the support of the people for the fallen church system, and all other elements of society that belong to that system, and that support is what the sixth bowl or plague is going to completely dry up. In the time of the Reformation, that support was to be only partially lifted by the split in the church and state system and the breakup of the system. During the time of the sixth bowl of wrath, the release of the world of mankind from Satan's worldwide system, will be fully accomplished and the people will be able to get up on the highway of holiness at the start of the kingdom—without the evil system holding them back.

Prior to this point in history, the church and state system had kept any attempt to reform it from succeeding to any great extent. That is the reason that the four angels are symbolizing the elements of society that they control as pictured as being bound. These are the same elements of society that Peter is talking about in 2 Peter 3:10, and as we see from that scriptural reference, it was not to be until the day of the Lord that the elements of society would be completely melted or destroyed. Here we are going to see the beginning of that destruction, the full extent which will not be finished until when the bowl of wrath, which is directly related to this trumpet, works its full destructive power on the entire system.

*But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the **heavens shall pass away** with a great noise, and the **elements shall melt** with fervent heat, the **earth also** and **the works that are therein** shall be burned up.*

In Galatians 4:3, 9, the same word for elements is used regarding the principles of society:  
*Gal 4:3 So also, when we were children, we were in slavery under the **basic principles** of the world. (NIV)*

*Gal 4:9 But now that you know God-- or rather are known by God-- how is it that you are turning back to those weak and miserable **principles**? Do you wish to be enslaved by them all over again? (NIV)*

Galatians shows that the word elements means elements of society, and not mineral elements such as what would be found in the periodic table. That misunderstanding is where some get the idea that the earth is going to burn up. The heavens are symbolic of the ecclesiastical heavens, and the word elements, refers to the elements of society. The symbol earth, represents civil power and other forms of government, and the works therein would refer to things like financial or other related items.

## **Day of the Lord**

Many Bible Students don't think that the day of the Lord arrived until 1874AD, which is

at the time of the seventh trump. That thought does not seem to be correct to us, because we see that during the sixth seal, which also opened at the time of the Reformation, that the day of the Lord had arrived already—at least from 1799 and onward. *Revelation 6:16-17*)16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb; 17 **for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?**" (NAU)

Since the seventh trumpet doesn't begin until 1874AD, it's more correct to say that the day of the Lord is the time of the end. That would then include the time from at least 1799AD onward and perhaps as early as 1517AD and the Reformation. The day of the Lord is still here after 1874AD, and continues to generate further progress towards the kingdom.

Many of the civil power, ecclesiastical, social, and the financial powers, were sick of what was going on by the time of the Reformation, and they wanted freedom. The kings were sick of having to do what the church wanted, and they wanted their power back. The financial system was sick of paying taxes to the corrupt Roman church, which was spending it on luxury and vice. Many in the church like Luther, had become sick of the religious corruption, and saw that the Bible didn't teach the same doctrines as the fallen church did. They wanted religious freedom to worship the way that they saw fit. The people were sick of the torture and oppression that was coming from the evil church system, and they wanted out of it.

In other words, **the time was ripe for something major to happen**. The Reformation didn't come about just because of the religious corruption and false doctrines, but all of the other elements of society were being released by the angels, and because they all become discontented at the same time, change then became possible.

### **What was Loosed From Bondage**

That the angels needed to be loosed, suggests that something had put them into bondage in the first place. An interesting thought in regard to the binding up of society, is that when we look at the first four trumpets, we see that as each trumpet sounds another part or element of society and of the church was changed into the 666 system by the removal of one-third. See the notes on the first four trumpets for details on what those elements of society symbolize. By the end of the time of the fourth trumpet, we saw that almost anything that could possibly be captured or put into bondage in that evil system, had been taken control of. There were ten items if we only count actual objects, which would indicate the entire system had been put into bondage. The original church system was from God, but Satan had corrupted it by changing it and putting it under the control of the 666 system.

If these were literal objects and we were to look around after the four trumpets had sounded their warnings, there would not have been much left that wasn't under the control of the fallen church system. In the first trumpet, we saw the **(1) grass and (2) the trees**

destroyed. In the second trumpet, we saw (3) the sea and (4) the living creature and (5) the ships of the sea. In the third, (6) the rivers and (7) the springs of water are changed to blood. In the fourth, we see (8) the sun, (9) the moon and (10) the stars, as well as two non-material items (11) the day and (12) the night.

As we will see before we are done, the one-third that were to be killed here, were not literal deaths, but they symbolized those who were going to be freed from this system. It will be a reversal of the changing of all the elements of the system into 666 that had occurred in the first four trumpets. Killing one-third removes one-third or .333, leaving .666 behind in the system. In other words, when the Protestant one-third left the mother church, what they left behind was still 666. The number 3 is God's number, showing that those being killed are changed into those who belong to God. We will explain that more completely a little further onward.

In the above calculation, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah we find this: *Zech 13:8-9* (8) "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9) "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **The Hour, Day, Month, and the Year**

The time elements that are named here, "the hour, day, month, and the year", suggest that there is a set time for these events to take place, or at least to begin. Many time these events to the start of the French Revolution, but we don't think that is the exact point in time that is intended, even though we think the French Revolution is included in the events that occur in the sixth trumpet. The whole starting focus of this trumpet seems to be pointing to the beginning of the Reformation, and all the events that came out of it. The French Revolution was only one of the events that occurred because of the Reformation, and the events that are pointed to in this trumpet. This prophecy is like the great earthquake in the sixth seal, in that we don't think that what happened in that earthquake was limited to only the French Revolution, but it also included the events of the Reformation.

### **Different Possibilities Regarding the Date of Release**

The Study Group discussed several possible solutions to what could be indicated by the hour, day, month, and the year. One of the possibilities was that these different units of time were only indicating a single set point in time for these events to begin. Of that solution, we saw that there were two different possibilities. The first one would have been the start of the Reformation itself. That solution seemed to be a very likely possibility, because that is the time that the sixth trumpet was sounded.

The other possibility that was put forth, was that the start point of the release could have been the French Revolution, because the events that happened there caused a major overturning of the power of the system. The French Revolution, which began in 1789AD, a few years later helped to bring about the breakup of church and state, where we saw the entire system of kings withdrew their support from Papacy in 1799AD. A few years after 1799AD, Napoleon took the crown out of the Popes' hands and crowned himself Emperor, instead of letting the Pope do it, as had been done for almost 1000 years. Again, while those events were very important in breaking the power of the system, they were only a part of what occurred during that time, and so the thought that the events of the sixth trumpet began at the start of the Reformation, seems to be the more correct conclusion.

There was a third possible interpretation, where we tried to assign different key historical events to the four different periods of time that are named here. We made a couple of different attempts to do that, but we were not able to come up with anything that solved all the problems to our satisfaction. In our first attempt, we were trying to assign the dates to events that were going to bring us up to 1914AD, but there was a couple of problems with that. The first problem was that the date of 1914AD was in the seventh trumpet. Because of that it did not seem correct that a sixth trumpet prophecy would be describing events that occurred in the seventh trumpet, although those events might still be correct if we consider that we are looking at the events that would finish off the evil system. The events that we had looked at were (1) the Reformation, (2) the French Revolution which helped bring about the (3) breakup of church and state in 1799AD, and (4) the 1914AD war that started the time of trouble that we are still in now.

In another attempt, we picked the Reformation, the French Revolution including the loss of civil power, the 1914AD war and the final whirlwind that still must occur at the end of the age, which sweeps all the ground up pieces of the Image away. That did have four events, but it has the problem that we would have to explain why we would have two of the four events occur in the seventh church, and not just in the sixth church. That again might still be correct, for the same type of reasoning that we used above for the Reformation to 1914 events.

### **One Final Possibility & the Most Likely Possibility**

The only other thought that we would have about this, that might support having two of

the events in the seventh church, would be if we looked at the command to release the angels as just the beginning of the destructive events, which would continue until everything is accomplished, which could go all the way to the final whirlwind. In other words, we would have to look at the sixth and even the seventh bowls continuing the work that began at the Reformation.

In that interpretation, we would have the hour, day, month, and year, pointing forward to key events in the destruction of this evil system. One reason for that conclusion, is that the hour and the day are mentioned as time-periods leading up to the destruction of Great Babylon in Chapter 18. In other words, the hour would simply be referring to the coming hour of judgment that was destined to happen during the harvest time of the seventh church. The day of judgment, is sometimes used to point to 1799, stating that after that time, we have been in the day of judgment, and punishment.

The year is a little more difficult, but in symbolic terms, one year is 360 days, or a day per year, that equals 360 years. From 1517 in Luther's time when he posted the 95 theses, until 1878AD, which is the end of the 1845-year judgment parallel, we have exactly 360 years. That only leaves us one other symbol to explain, and that is the symbol of the month. The month or new moon, is symbolic of the new law, which is destined to be revealed to Israel at the beginning of the millennium. At that time, they will be informed that they have a new moon or New Covenant, that will not only save them, but which will also save all the rest of mankind who are willing to accept that salvation.

*Isa 66:23 "And it shall be from new moon to new moon And from sabbath to sabbath, All mankind will come to bow down before Me," says the LORD. NASU*

The notes in the companion Bible on this verse, says that the Greek is pointing to a set specific point in time for these events to begin to happen. The release of the angels does cause events to begin at that point which will eventually include all the four time-periods that we just mentioned before they are done, but we do see that the trouble on the system starts at the first set point in time, which was the Reformation. For that reason, this last idea looks more possible as time has gone by and we have looked more closely at it, but we won't rule out the others entirely.

## **Revelation 9:16**

***Revelation 9:16 The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million; I heard the number of them. (NAU)***

### **A Literal Chinese Army?**

The army invades on the day of the Lord in Joel 2:1-11. The day of the Lord was mentioned in the sixth seal, and because of that we believe that we should start it at the time of the Reformation. Because of what we have seen in the parallel scriptures in Joel, and the discussion of the verses above, we can be sure that this army is not a literal army of Chinese's troops. Many interpreters would have us believe that this is some future

literal Chinese or another army that marches against the Western world, but we will see that it is not as we examine the prophecy.

The thought that the large army of horsemen is a Chinese army, is the result of interpreting the prophecy too literally, and not looking at what is going on in the context of the prophecy. All the things that are found in the Joel prophecy, have to do with literal Israel in the original prophecy, and with God's church in the prophetic application. The horses and horsemen seen in Joel and in the sixth trumpet, are a picture of the spreading of the Reformation's religious truths that were carried to all parts of the world. If there is any possibility of a literal fulfillment, which we will mention in the next couple of paragraphs, they would be fulfilled only in the Joel account, and even there the religious element of the army is most important when the Lord utters his voice before the army.

### **Actual 200 Million?**

How about the number 200 million, is that literal? If we look up the word innumerable, we find that this number does not have to be a literal 200,000,000, it could only imply a large number, a myriad. So, when we look for an interpretation that fits this prophecy, there may or may not be 200,000 in the army—but it does imply a very large number. *INNUMERABLE* 2. *urias* ^3461^ denotes either "ten thousand," or, "indefinitely, a myriad, a numberless host," in the plural, <Acts 19:19>; lit. "five ten-thousands," <Revelation. 5:11; 9:16>; in the following, used of vast numbers, <Luke 12:1>, KJV, "an innumerable multitude," RV, "the many thousands" (RV marg., "the myriads"); <Acts 21:20>, "thousands"; <Heb. 12:22>, "innumerable hosts"; <Jude 14>, "ten thousands" (RV, marg., in each place, "myriads"). See COMPANY, THOUSANDS. # Cf. the adjective *murios*, "ten thousand," <Matt. 18:24; 1 Cor. 4:15; 14:19>. # (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright 8 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

### **Revelation 9:17-19**

***Revelation 9:17 And this is how I saw in the vision the horses and those who sat on them: {the riders} had breastplates {the color} of fire and of hyacinth and of brimstone; and the heads of the horses are like the heads of lions; and out of their mouths proceed fire and smoke and brimstone.***

***Revelation 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths.***

***Revelation 9:19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents and have heads, and with them they do harm. (NAU)***

The fire, smoke, and brimstone, are symbolic of truths that are directly opposite of the

three unclean spirits or lies that we see being uttered in Chapter 16. We believe that the lies in Chapter 16 are uttered after this historical time, but they are the same lies that Satan has always uttered throughout history. The fire smoke and brimstone that is being uttered here, are designed to counter the lies of Satan that existed in the sixth church, and to begin to remove them.

As we will see a little further onward in this prophecy, the one-third killed here are in actuality being consecrated to the Lord. The smoke, fire, and brimstone, are almost the same exact plagues that we will see the two prophets authorized to use in Chapter 11. *Rev 11:5 And if anyone would harm them, fire pours out from their mouth and consumes their foes; if anyone would harm them, thus he is doomed to be killed. (RSV)*

When we are looking at the tails of these horses, what we are seeing here are the tails or followers of the Protestant movement, continuing to inflict damage on the Papal system after the split between them and the mother church. Historically that is definitely true in that the sixth church continued to attack the evil church's errors, and they also brought out many Bible helps all the way up until the time of the seventh church.

### **The Locusts from Trumpet 5 Are as Big as Horses in the Sixth**

The Protestants did fall back into some error during that earlier time, but because both the heads and the tails seem to be mentioned in connection with the killing of the one-third, we would have to say that these are symbols that indicate events or truths that are converting those who belong to the harlot over to Protestantism. We will explain the one-third that died shortly, and it will be seen to be a good thing. It also says that they could cause injury with their tails, but it doesn't mention that they killed with them. That would indicate that the mythical horses seen here in this army, are much more powerful symbolic descendants of the locusts that we saw in the fifth trumpet, and they are still using the tails to torment and sting the fallen system.

That the smoke, fire, and brimstone, can kill here in this church, shows a change from the fifth church. The killing that they are able to do here in this church, is a symbolic killing, which indicates that those killed are being converted over to Protestant beliefs in the sixth church, where in the fifth they were not able to kill or convert them because of their fear of Papacy. While there was literal killing of the saints going on in the sixth church, we don't believe that is what is being indicated by this killing.

*Rev 9:18-20 (18 By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur issuing from their mouths.*

*19 For the power of the horses is in their mouths and in their tails; their tails are like serpents, with heads, and by means of them they wound.*

*20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands nor give up worshiping demons and idols of gold and silver and bronze and stone and wood, which cannot either see or hear or walk; (RSV)*

The breastplates had the same colors as the fire, smoke, and sulfur which came out of the horses' mouths. That they were the same colors indicates the unified purpose of both horse and rider, in that is they both are trying to accomplish the same things. The breastplates would indicate a form of protection for the riders, and in this church we find historically that the civil power had joined the battle against the Papal system. It doesn't say the breastplates are iron, which would definitely indicate civil power protection, but if we believe that these riders are descended from the locusts in the fifth trumpet, it would be a logical conclusion that these breastplates are still made of iron, and that would symbolize the civil power protection that the Reformation had. Without the help from the civil power, it would not have succeeded. They also have the protection of the new understanding of the bible, because the understanding of the truth was protecting them.

### **Lions Teeth Have become Lions heads**

If we compare the lions' heads in this Chapter with the lions' teeth of the locusts in the fifth trumpet, we see that the lions head here is indicating an increase in strength over what the fifth church had. The symbol of a head is used to indicate a leader, Isa 9:14-15. That these heads are lion-like, gives us some additional thoughts. First, we see that a lion can be used to represent a civil power or ruler. A few examples of this are Jer Chapter 4, and Ezek Chapters 19, 32. We also see the symbol of a lion used in Dan Chapter 7 to describe Babylon. Since the Reformation leaders were allied with the civil power of some of the kings, the symbol of the lion regarding the heads of the horses, seems to fit what happened historically. During the Reformation, many of the kings used their civil power to help the Reformation, and that is what helped it to succeed.

Regarding a second possibility, if we look a little further we can expand upon this idea even more. The ultimate lion will of course be the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, who will rule over the earth with unlimited strength. He will be a full-fledged lion with no parts missing in the next age. That is why we can see a second possibility in the lion's heads here, in that this symbol may be showing us that the leaders of the Reformation were looking to Christ as being their head or leader. The Faithful Church acknowledges the headship of Christ before the world, and in the end, everyone in the world must recognize Jesus as their leader. In the previous church, we only saw the jaw of a lion, but here we see the entire head which could indicate that this church made a great deal of progress in recognizing that they needed to be following the head Christ, and not some man.

*Phil 2:9-10) 9 For this reason also, God highly exalted Him, and bestowed on Him the name which is above every name, 10so that at the name of Jesus EVERY KNEE WILL BOW, of those who are in heaven and on earth and under the earth, (NAU)*

So, while the symbol of lions is most likely pointing us to the civil power that the Reformers used, it should also be reminding us that the reformers recognized Christ as their head. We like that idea, since that was something that the fallen Papal system had lost sight of, especially since they were looking to the Pope as their head. The reformers were pointing to Christ as the one and only true head of the church.



The army that we see here, is different in size and power from the locusts we saw in the fifth church. It has swelled in ranks and in power, and there is no stopping them this time. That we see the same symbol of horses in both Revelation and Joel, indicates that this army was made up of ideas. Horses symbolize ideas or doctrines in the Bible. The ideas could be either ecclesiastical or worldly, and as with natural horses they moved and carried people and events along with them. These ideas were what made the Protestant Reformation move forward and succeed. The people were determined to break free from the Papal system at that time, and they did.

### **Army That is Here Is made of Many Different Factions**

The Lord is more concerned about the doctrinal element of the message in Revelation, but if we look at the army in Joel Chapter 2, we will find that it was made up of more than religious ideas. When the Lord uttered his voice before the army in Chapter 2, we see that he turned it against the church and state system. In other words, through the work of the reformers in the sixth church, both religious and civil, we see the fallen church and state system divide and eventually fight amongst itself. The issues being fought about were both worldly and religious. After the initial conflict of the Reformation and more trouble on this end of the age, we see that the army turned more towards worldly things. Towards the end of Chapter 2 after the church is pictured as complete in Joel, we see that the Lord promises to turn it and its bad ideas away from Israel, so that the blessing of the kingdom can go forth.

The worldlier aspect of the army has become more apparent as time has progressed, until in our time with the Faithful Church separated from it, we see that it is made up of mostly worldly ideas. That army is still attacking the established order of things as we speak. In some situations the conflict has been over needed reforms, but in other situations greed has been the governing factor. That is why the Faithful Church has been advised to stay out of these conflicts as much as possible on this end of the age.

In the fifth and sixth trumpets, the faithful church could agree with the army, because a large part of what the army was complaining about, was about the things which were wrong in the Papal church. But the army does not always do what it should be doing as Luther himself found out, when it turned anarchistic and began to kill and destroy against his wishes. He was horrified by that, but he could do nothing to stop the pent-up rage and anger that turned against the established system, burning, and looting, and killing. That is why we also need to stay separate from the army during the seventh church, because at some point in time the army will turn violently anarchistic again.

Revelation shows us more of the religious side of the army at the time of the Reformation, and that is why we see the lion heads issuing plagues, which seems to represent the basic doctrinal elements that made up the Reformation. All of the society's ideas, both religious and secular were what made up the horses, and that is why they had so much power.

### **The Plagues are Spoken Words**

In verses 17 and 18, we notice that the three plagues of fire, smoke, and sulfur, came out of their mouths, and that would indicate that these plagues are spoken words. Their tails, “or their following”, also inflict injury similar to what we saw in trumpet five. In Revelation 11:5, we see that the two prophets described there also make fire come from their mouth. We don’t believe that the symbols of the prophets and the riders on the horses are the same, but they are using the same truth to inflict injury on their enemies. We notice that King James does not use the word plagues, but it’s in the Greek text and most modern translation use it.

The truth that is represented in those three items, was plagues to the fallen church system, but protection and comfort to the different elements that made up the army, which included the Faithful Church at that time in history. The shields or breastplates that the riders of the horses had, and the fire and brimstone that came out of their mouths, shows that this army was not just on the defensive. In the same sense that “a good defense is a good offense”, the ideas and doctrines this army had were destructive to those who opposed them. That the fire and brimstone came out of their mouths along with smoke, suggests that these were words that exposed and destroyed the Papal church’s errors. When we see smoke, it’s a good indication that something has been burned or destroyed, and what is being destroyed by this fire and brimstone, was the false doctrines that had been built on a faulty foundation by the church and state system, exactly like what we see in 1 Cor Chapter 3.

Brimstone is very like fire, in that it’s considered to be a symbol of utter or complete destruction, and was used in the garbage dump in Jerusalem to destroy anything that was thrown into it. Anything that is destroyed in that manner will not ever be able to return. The Reformation truths were destroying the doctrinal claims that Papacy was making, because the truths issued by these riders were based on God’s word, and not on men’s ideas.

### **Three Primary Colors**

Many translators and commentators feel that the description of the rider’s armor given here represent color more than anything, and if that’s correct we see that the three colors represented here would be the primary colors. We would have red from the fire, blue in the jacinth or hyacinth, and the yellow of sulfur. Just as the three primary colors can be mixed together to form any other color, we saw that it was the same thing with the doctrines that came out in the Reformation. The new ideas were studied and mixed together so well, that a lot of it became the harvest message of the next church. Pastor Russell never claimed originality for all the thoughts that he had, but he said that he gathered many of them from others that had come before him. Many of the ideas that we have today, came from the period of the Reformation, especially the Ana-Baptists and the second day Adventist movement which came later.

- Red would strongly indicate the doctrine of the ransom. That is because the blood of the ransom is red in color.
- Blue is generally understood to represent faithfulness. The upper robe of the high priest was blue.
- The yellow of sulfur seems to call to mind the color of Gold, which represents divine things or Divine nature. Sulfur stinks to fleshly men, just as divine things don't appeal to them either.

The sixth church made a great deal of progress in restoring doctrines that pointed to what our Lord had done for us on the cross. The Papal church system had forgotten what the word "ransom" or "blood atonement" meant, and were preaching instead that if you were to pay money to the church for indulgences, you could be forgiven for anything. The Reformation church also made great progress in faithfulness towards following the Lord and not the Pope, as the Papal system was doing. Most of the things in the fallen church were Pagan and worldly ideas, and not from the Lord. The Reformation succeeded in putting many of the Divine things back into this church, but not all.

That all of this is described as armor, indicates to us the extent to which this church had restored many of the doctrines of the early church, in that they were strengthened to the point where they could withstand the arrows of opposition and persecution from Satan's evil system. That included being able to resist to the point of death, as many of them had to do! We think that even the worldly elements of this army were strengthened by those important truths. Religion was much closer to the common person in those times, and even if they weren't faithful followers of the Lord, these ideas would still have influenced and strengthened them.

Satan is very good at making you think that perhaps you are wrong, and that you should just give up and that the mother system is ok and that it just needed a little reforming. That was what the Papal system did in the Counter-Reformation. Many gave up resisting the Papal system after that, and said that they didn't see that much of a problem with the mother church after the reforms. What they didn't realize is that she has the heart of a harlot, and that whenever she gets a chance she goes back to the same evil practices that she had been doing before.

### **Who are the 1/3 Killed?**

The interpretation of the one-third that was slain here, is the same method of interpreting of the one-third that we saw being removed in the first four trumpets. In the first four trumpets, the one-third showed the Faithful Church being corrupted and changed into the apostate church and that showed that each succeeding stage of the church was going from bad to worse. The one-third being removed resulted in turning each element of society into something bad, (.666), etc. to infinity,  $1 - 1/3 = 2/3$  or .666, etc.

In the situation, here in the sixth trumpet, we have something that was part of a system that was already bad, and we have one-third of it symbolically killed and removed from that system. That means that it was actually taken away from Satan's system and re

devoted to the Lord, which symbolically represents 333. We see that  $1/3 = .333$  etc. The number three is God's number, but the Lord Jesus as his representative now has that number and that number indicates that those being killed symbolically belong to him. The ones represented by "one-third" are slain or killed by consecrating themselves to the Lord, and are removed from the power of the system. The system no longer has control of them because they then belonged to God. The two-thirds that were left in the Papal system are still numbered .666, which is the number of the beast that is the church-state system. If you take  $1/3$  away from a whole number, you would still have  $2/3$  of that number left, or in other words 666. God is telling us in symbol, that those who remained in Papacy were still the 666 system, but the others who became Protestants were being converted over to being followers of the Lord.

### **The Consecration of the One Third**

The killing of the one third is the same as those that had wanted to symbolically die to get away from the Papal church system in the fifth trumpet, but couldn't do so at that time because the system kept them from escaping, Rev 9:6. Here they can break free in great numbers, with many but not all consecrating their lives to the Lord. This reminds us of our Lord's command in Matt Chapter 24, where he said that if you were to see "the Abomination of Desolation" standing in the holy place, you were to flee into the mountains of God's arrangement. The Reformation had woken many up to the fact that Papacy was that Abomination, and for that reason they realized that they needed to flee to what was God's true organization at the time. The persecuting power of the evil system was overcome by the large rebellion that had turned against Papacy. Verse 20 says that the rest that weren't killed didn't repent, and that indicates that the one-third killed by being removed from the power of the system did repent.

If you were a faithful Catholic who lived during that time, and you saw those who had been faithful Catholics converting to Luther and the Reformation, you would have thought that they had indeed spiritually died. The Catholic traditional thought of the time and afterward, was that if you left the church that you would die and go to hell. They of course were missing the point that these were dying to the corrupt and false Papal system, and changing over to the true life that is in Christ.

An interesting scripture regarding thirds, is found in Zech where it's giving us the same picture as what the Lord is doing here. We see that this was initially fulfilled at the time of Jesus, because verse 7 is quoted in the new testament regarding Jesus: *Zech 13:7-9* 7 **"Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, and against the man, My Associate," declares the LORD of hosts. "Strike the Shepherd that the sheep may be scattered; and I will turn My hand against the little ones.**

8 **"It will come about in all the land," declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off {and} perish; but the third will be left in it.**

9 **"And I will bring the third part through the fire, refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, and I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' and they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" (NAU)**

The shepherd smitten was Jesus, and because of that the New Testament quoted this scripture out of the Old Testament in Matt when Jesus was crucified.

*Matt 26:31-32) 31 Then Jesus said to them, "You will all fall away because of Me this night, for it is written, "I WILL STRIKE DOWN THE SHEPHERD, AND THE SHEEP OF THE FLOCK SHALL BE SCATTERED.' 32 "But after I have been raised, I will go ahead of you to Galilee." (NAU)*

We know that this scripture applies again on this end of the age, because of the 1845-year parallel, and because the standard of one-third testing as seen in Zech, is the same all through the ages.

The 2/3 that was cut off above, was the nation of Israel at the First Advent when they rejected the Messiah. In Acts Chapter 3, it tells us that is what happened to them. The Acts and the Zech reference have two prophetic applications, one at the First Advent with Christ, and a second one at the Second Advent with Christ head and body. The judgment that fell upon the Jewish house, has fallen again upon the nominal Christian house at this end of the age.

*Acts 3:22-23) 22 For Moses said, 'The Lord your God will raise up for you a prophet like me from among your own people; you must listen to everything he tells you.*

*23 Anyone who does not listen to him will be completely cut off from among his people.' (NIV)*

So, the two-thirds of the nation that are cut off, are not a literal two-thirds, but they are .666 which is a man's or Satan's number. In other words, they failed the testing of the hour and went with man's traditions, and failed to recognize the Messiah. The 1/3 killed represents those who went with the Messiah, and accepted him and became part of the church. As it indicates in the prophecy, they were still subject to further testing as symbolized by the fire, in order that they could completely prove themselves faithful to the Lord.

In the complete application of the prophecy in Zechariah regarding the entire age, we see that the apostate church system came under the same test of the 2/3 versus 1/3. In other words, the same standard of judgment that was applied at the beginning of the age, is applied to the end of the age. The Catholic two-thirds are so bad that the Lord couldn't use them anymore, but the Protestant one-third represented the many who were trying to serve the Lord, and he gave them 360 more years before he was going to separate out the chaff from the wheat a second time during the harvest time. That further testing is continuing even today after the harvest and the final gleaning of the wheat. The one-third that were brought out to the Lord in the 40-year harvest picture, are in a picture seen going through a further testing and refining of the fire, which is what we should expect. Only the best will become one of the 144,000.

### **Papacy Prettied Herself Up**

Papacy like Jezebel, had to "pretty itself up" to keep her people from leaving. That is what Jezebel did in the Old Testament, just before she was cast down by her eunuchs. In the prophetic interpretation of the picture, we see that she prettied herself up in the

sixth church after the Reformation had exposed her for what she was, and she is destined to be cast down in the next or seventh church. She is still prettying herself up again during the seventh church, and this time her overthrow will be final and the doctrinal horses will trample and destroy her.

*II Kings 9:30-33) 30 When Jehu came to Jezreel, Jezebel heard {of it} and she painted her eyes and adorned her head and looked out the window. 31 As Jehu entered the gate, she said, "Is it well, Zimri, your master's murderer?" 32 Then he lifted up his face to the window and said, "Who is on my side? Who?" And two or three officials looked down at him. 33 He said, "Throw her down." So they threw her down, and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall and on the horses, and he trampled her under foot. (NAU)*

Here in the sixth trumpet, we see the beginning of her destruction, later in Revelation we will see the final smoke of her burning as that destructive work is completed in Revelation 18:9, 18. The prophecy of the testing of fire, reminds us of 1 Cor 3:1-15, where anything that is not made of correct doctrines and ideas, which is symbolized by non-perishable gold, and silver, will be burned up like hay and stubble.

The brimstone represents the permanent effect of the Reformation. The Protestants who accepted the new doctrines and ideas were permanently affected by them, and hence the brimstone or permanent destruction of many of the old ideas. Those who didn't accept the new ideas at that time, most likely lost any standing that they might have had with the Lord. They are the ones that would not repent, and who are mentioned again in the last few verses of this trumpet.

The power of the Reformation was in the doctrines that came out of the mouths of the heads, such as Luther, Zwingli, the Anabaptists, and others. Historians tell us that some Reformers turned back to doing the same things wrong that the mother system had done, because the movement was taken over by some who became false to the ideas of the original movement. Some even say that even Luther was not faithful to his original ideas, but we will leave that up to the Lord to judge. It may be that some of the things he said and did, were allowed to happen as a test on his followers.

Later on, in Revelation 17:5, we see the exact same problem described to us, in that we see that Papacy was the Mother of all the harlots. Many of the daughter's systems that came out of the Reformation, unfortunately began to do most of the same things wrong that the mother system had done. The doctrine of the mass was not overthrown by most of the Protestant churches, and a lot of them were still involved in church and state.

### **The Anabaptists**

We see a decline in the Reformation in the history of the Anabaptists, who actually had a better grasp of the truth than did Zwingli and Luther. Some of the Anabaptist didn't believe in the Trinity or the hellfire doctrine. They also saw that the original churches they had been in didn't belong to the Lord, and hence they advocated a full immersion baptism, rather than the sprinkling that most of them had gotten as infants. Most of them also saw that Papacy was the Anti-Christ. Many of them even preached about a Second Coming

and a 1000-year future kingdom here on earth! Sadly, many of the reform leaders didn't agree with those thoughts because they still had a lot of the errors of the mother system, and they began to persecute and even to kill many of the Anabaptists.

The Reformation started out with good intentions, but in the end the movement was corrupted, and much of the good was diverted. That was why we see that a seventh church, and another separation was necessary. There was also going to be a final judgment of the entire fallen church-state system at the time of the seventh church, and those who did not repent were warned in the message to the seventh church, that they would be spewed out.

### **Revelation 9:20**

***Revelation 9:20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk;***

***Revelation 9:21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts. (NAU)***

### **Papacy Did Not Actually Reform**

The above statement confirms that the one-third that were killed, weren't killed, but that they were removed out of the power of the fallen system. The two-thirds that weren't killed or weren't removed, are those that stayed with the mother church, and they didn't repent as the above verses describe.

Historically that was true, in that even though the Reformation split off a large part of the Papal systems power and turned it Protestant, the rest of the corrupt system still didn't repent. Most of their false doctrines and ideas remained intact, and they still followed Papacy, and felt that he was Christ's representative on earth. They made some token reforms that made them look better to their own people, but only because they were forced into it. In the Lords' eyes they were still in grievous error.

All the above symbols literally applied to those who remained in error, in that they were worshiping devilish doctrines and not the Lord. The Lord saw their doctrines and ideas as being in the same category as the literal idol statues that the heathen had made in the Old Testament times of Israel. The Papal churches were guilty of erecting literal statues of the saints in their churches, and praying to them, although the idols of the heart are most likely the most grievous error that they had. They were worshiping the literal statues instead of the Lord, and the idols of their heart also kept them from following the true Lord. These literal statues were even made of the materials mentioned above in verse 20, and so we should not have any doubt about what church system is being talked about.

It's also true that they did not repent of their murders, which they have always been quick to carry out if they thought that they could eliminate a heretic and get away with it. They were not as easily able to kill those who opposed them after the Reformation, but they did attack Protestantism with literal armies trying to bring the people back into their fold. The Lord did not allow them any lasting success in that attempt. Unfortunately, many of the Protestants were persecuting their own people, because of the errors that they had kept from the mother church.

That the people could flee to the new world at that same time, made it harder for the fallen church systems to force the people back under their control, and we think that was a big part of the Lord's strategy. If you couldn't reform your church, you could move to the new world where you could in many places worship as you pleased. That is a big part of what broke the power of the evil system, because they couldn't control the people that went to the new world! There were some attempts to regain control of those who went to the new world, but most of the attempts failed because the ones that had come to the new world did not want to be back under that oppressive system. That fear of the old oppressive system is why the constitution and the bill of rights that guaranteed freedom from religion was written in the United States.

In the time of the seventh church, they have pretended that they have repented of the murders that were done in the name of Christ, but history does not agree with them. It's known for sure that during the Second World War, that Papacy didn't oppose Mussolini, nor did they say anything about the Jews and others like the Bible Students that they knew were being murdered in the death camps by Hitler. In Europe, several Catholic leaders led the German soldiers to other religious churches that they wanted eliminated, and then they turned their back while they were being murdered. Some books like "a woman rides the beast", by David Hunt, have documented their involvement in trying to kill off other rival religious factions during that war. From that evidence, it's obvious that they didn't repent at the earlier time, and still have not, at this time! At the end of the war, they also helped the war criminals that had done much of the murdering to escape to South America. So it's obvious, that if they had the power they would again engage in murder to enhance their power and control over the people.

### **Worshipping the Dead**

The dead bones of the supposed saints were placed inside the altars of the churches, with the superstitious belief that the particular saint in the alter, would watch over them, forgetting that they should have been looking to the Lord for that protection. That is the same thing the Israelites did when they worshiped heathen Gods in the time of Israel. In the fallen church system, the Pagans very early in the Christian church had seduced spiritual Israel away from the Lord, by getting them to worship inanimate objects like the statues and bones in the churches. Many of them have even turned to speaking in tongues and consulting spirits, which the faithful church is warned not to do.



## Mary Worship

Even now, today, they still have these same symbolic idols. They have even added insult to injury by what is called Mary worship, in that they have gotten to the point where they assign more power to Mary than they do to Christ. They think that Mary can forgive their sins much more easily than Christ can. It's obvious that they have completely lost the truth of what Christ did for everyone. That very serious Abomination has even gone public within the last few years, with an article in Time magazine, Dec 30, 1991, which explained that there are some that want to place Mary higher than Christ regarding salvation. Here is a partial quote from that article.

***"TIME--The Weekly Newsmagazine--1991***

***Dec. 30, 1991 The Search For Mary***

***RELIGION, Page 62***

***COVER STORIES***

***Handmaid Or Feminist?***

-----

*"More and more people around the world are worshipping Mary--and it's led to a holy struggle over what she really stands for"*

*"Behind Vatican II's reconsideration of the Virgin and some of the uneasiness expressed over her populist revival, say feminists, is a concern over making Mary into a competitive divinity, a tradition common to many of the Pagan religions that Christianity superseded. Remarks Warner: "The great terror is that she will be worshipped above her son."*

*Even for feminists who have no desire to go that far, the idea of a return, however marginal, to that notion of supernatural feminine power is alluring. Says Sandra Schneiders, a professor at the Graduate Theological Union in Berkeley: "There has been a stupendous upsurge in goddess research and the feminine divinity as an antecedent to the male god. It's not unrelated that the Virgin Mary's popularity has also increased. Judeo-Christianity has been exclusively male, leaving a gap that cries out for feminine divinity."*

***Copyright (c) TIME Magazine, 1995 TIME Inc. Magazine Company; (c) 1995 Compact Publishing, Inc."***

The thefts that they didn't repent of we suggest is where they have tried to climb up to heaven by another way than by Christ. They have not come to Christ for salvation even now, but have chosen to keep their own invented and worthless way to salvation like the mass.

*John 10:1 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.*

### Still Was 666

As was mentioned before, the fact that two-thirds were left after the one-third were killed or reformed, shows that the Papal system was still the 666 system, and that the Lord regarded them as such during the sixth church and afterward. They didn't repent of their sorceries, their Satanist doctrines, or even of fornication which was symbolic of their alliance with the civil power.

The Protestant churches that didn't repent of those same kinds of things, are for that reason at the end of the age, lumped into the same judgment as the harlot, and that is why it was necessary to have the harvest at the end of the age.

### Chapter 10 Revelation 10:1

***Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)***

### Another Interlude

Like the pattern we saw in the seals, we find an interlude here between the sixth trumpet and the seventh trumpet, with more visions inserted between them.

### The Strong Angel is Christ

Who is the strong Angel found here? In this vision, we believe that he represents Christ as a heavenly messenger. One reason that we believe that this angel is Christ, is that the angel's description in Revelation Chapter 10, is very similar to the description of Christ in Rev 1:13-16. Another reason we believe that this is Christ, is because of the things that he is starting to do in this Chapter, which are things that Christ was to be doing just prior to his Second Advent, like judging and punishing the church and state system. We don't believe that the vision starts at the Second Advent, but that it starts earlier, and that these are early beginnings of judgment and revealing of truth from as early as 1521 or as late as 1799 and onward. We will later on, show a chronological parallel that indicates the diet or Worms in 1521 seems to be the correct choice for the start of the coming of the angel, and not 1799 as we originally thought. Control Click to jump to the 390&40 table. [#Table390](#)

*Revelation 1:14-16) 14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His eyes were like a flame of fire. 15 His feet {were} like burnished bronze, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like the sound of many waters. 16 In His right hand He held seven stars, and out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword; and His face was like the sun shining in its strength. (NAU)*

### **Strong Angel of Judgment**

The question that comes up regarding this angel, is if he does represent Christ, why is he portrayed as being a strong angel here, rather than as just himself? We think that the answer is that in Chapter five where we studied the strong angel in that Chapter, we saw that strong angel represented God's law or standard of judgment, and that strong angel was using God's word to judge. That angel had passed judgment on mankind up to the time of the First Advent—finding none worthy to open the scroll. The angel was eventually able to pass a favorable judgment on the Lamb—proclaiming him worthy to receive the scroll, because he passed the test and judgment.

Here in Chapter ten, we see this angel a little differently, but we believe he is related to the one in Chapter 5 in the role of judgment. Since Christ had to fulfill the law to meet God's perfect divine standard, the strong angel seen here in Chapter 10, would still represent that perfect standard of God's word that is going to bring judgment on this end of the age. Christ has taken over the judgment role of the strong angel in Chapter 5, and he is coming to execute judgments upon the fallen church and state system, and to reward the faithful of the church. The other reason that he is the strong angel that we see here, is that has been given all authority in heaven and earth, and that includes judgment.

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth. NASU*

### **Cloud of Trouble & Blessing**

This angel is clothed with a cloud, which symbolizes trouble for sinners, but as we will see later in Revelation, he is also bringing the rain of refreshing waters of truth for the church. He has not arrived in his presence in 1874AD yet, because he is pictured as coming down. Who else could this be but Christ, since we see him similarly portrayed in many other scriptures? At the start of the Second Advent, Christ brought the message of the Divine Plan to the harvest time church, as well as a message of judgment against the fallen church. Both the Divine Plan as well as the judgment of the fallen system was contained in the scroll which is seen in his hand, and he is coming to execute the vengeance of God in the days of the Seventh angel with the trumpet. He is also bringing a fresh understanding of the message of the Gospel and the New Covenant, as symbolized by the rainbow that we see around or over his head.

In this Chapter, we will first see the separating of the Reformation, and then we will see Christ as the coming judge and the agent of Divine retribution that will come at the Second Advent, and when that happens, we will see John being told that he must witness again concerning many people and nations. The command to prophecy again, indicates that at this end of the age, at the end of the 1845-year judgment parallel, there will be a judgment that is exactly like what happened at the First Advent to the Jewish system, except that this time the same kind of judgment was to come against the entire Apostate church systems of the Gospel age.

The Malachi reference below initially applied at the First Advent, and it is applying again

in a second application of that prophecy on this end of the age, and that is why we see Christ coming to fulfill this scripture again.

*Mal 3:1-3 (1 Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.*

**2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appears? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:**

**3 And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness. (KJV)**

After he will have accomplished the judgment part of his work and completed the church, he along with the completed church will then reveal the benefits of the New Covenant to the world as symbolized by the rainbow above his head. He has nailed the ordinances of the law to the cross, and for that reason, he was able to institute a better covenant to take its place.

*Col 2:13-14) 13 When you were dead in your transgressions and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He made you alive together with Him, having forgiven us all our transgressions,*

*14 having canceled out the certificate of debt consisting of decrees against us, which was hostile to us; and He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. (NAU)*

In Revelation 18:20-21, we will again find the term strong or mighty angel, and we will see that angel is also involved in the judgment and punishment of Babylon, which confirms that the symbol of a strong angel is either using the law, or he at least is angel bringing judgment. Since Jesus has been given all power in heaven and on earth, and he has taken over the role of judgment, we see that he is represented as a judge in that angel also.

*Revelation 18:20-21 Rejoice over her, O heaven! Rejoice, saints and Apostles and prophets! God has judged her for the way she treated you."21 Then **a mighty angel** picked up a boulder the size of a large millstone and threw it into the sea, and said: "With such violence the great city of Babylon will be thrown down, never to be found again*

### **The Meaning of the Rainbow**

In Revelation Chapter 4 and 5, we saw God's throne with a rainbow around it. In Chapter 4, the Study Group decided that the emerald rainbow was symbolic of the Abrahamic covenant, and we were shown in Chapter 5 that the Abrahamic covenant was finally able to begin to be fulfilled at the First Advent, because of the blood of the Lamb. In Revelation Chapter 10, we see that the rainbow is on or above this angel's head, showing that he is bringing the intellectual knowledge of the true Gospel and the New Covenant with him, since that knowledge was lost in the great falling away that occurred during the Gospel Age. We notice that this rainbow was not said to be limited to a single color like it was in Chapter 4, and as a rainbow with seven colors we see that it has expanded its symbolic role, and it now represents the complete Divine Plan of God, and the knowledge of the New Covenant.

The Abrahamic Covenant was able to be fulfilled, because of the coming at the First Advent of the seed of the promise contained in that covenant, who was Christ. The green rainbow that was seen in Chapter 4, is now seen in this Chapter as having grown into the fully developed promise of salvation to both the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore parts of salvation. The benefits of the New Covenant were not going to be given to the world yet in the early days of this angel, but the message about its benefits of restoration and restitution was going to begin to be revealed to the church ahead of time. By the time of the seventh church, the message of salvation has witnessed again to all who would listen about that Covenant and the Divine Plan of the Ages since the harvest time, but both Israel and the world do not believe the message yet.

The events that are pictured in this Chapter, most likely start at the beginning of the time of the end in 1521AD, and they progress onward to the time of the Second Advent and the time of the Seventh trumpet, both of which started in 1874AD. It does not appear that the Chapter covers events in the seventh church period, except that it tells us about the mystery of God being revealed at that time, and John is told that he must witness again over many peoples, and nations, and we know that witness began in 1874AD. The Bible societies and the Adventist movement that came into existence after 1829AD, did a great deal to bring the light of the Bible out to the people, so that by the time of the Seventh church, a great deal of restored truth was already available.

### **Shining Face Gospel Truth About Salvation**

His face, “prosopon” shined like the sun, symbolical of the Gospel truths that he was bringing with him. This vision is reminding us of when Moses came down from the mountain, and his face shined brightly with the light of the Mosaic Law. When he did that, he pictured or symbolized Jesus at the First Advent. We as faithful church members see the light of the Gospel and the light of the New Covenant shining from Jesus, who is pictured by Moses. The message of the New Covenant is much brighter than the Old message of the Law Covenant—which was symbolized by the moon.

*2 Cor 3:7-18 (7 But if the ministration of death, written and engraved in stones, was glorious, so that the children of Israel could not steadfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which glory was to be done away: 8 How shall not the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious? 9 For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. 10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth. 11 For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remained is glorious. 12 Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech: 13 And not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not steadfastly look to the end of that which is abolished: 14 But their minds were blinded: for until this day remained the same vail untaken away in the reading of the Old Testament; which vail is done away in Christ. 15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. 16 Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail*

*shall be taken away. 17 Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. 18 But we all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same Image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. (KJV)*

In Matt 24:30, where we see the son of man coming in the clouds of heaven and clothed with the same clouds, we find that the word “coming” is **NOT** Parousia, but it means a process of coming, and it is applying to the same time of the end that we are looking at here in this Chapter, which is most likely from 1799AD and onward to 1874AD. 2064 *erchomai* (*er'-khom-ahee*); *middle voice of a primary verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses, the others being supplied by a kindred [middle voice] eleuthomai (el-yoo'-thom-ahee); or [active] eltho (el'-tho); which do not otherwise occur); to come or go (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively): KJV-- accompany, appear, bring, come, enter, fall out, go, grow, X light, X next, pass, resort, be set.*

In Matt Chapter 24, we see that the “coming” phase represented events that were preparing the way for the actual “second presence”. From 1799-1874AD, there were several events shown in the prophecy of Matt, that were steps leading up to the actual coming of Christ, and only after he had arrived did he send out his angels and begin gathering his elect from the four winds. Only those of the church who were watching the signs of the time, recognized the call: “here comes the bridegroom”. See vol. 2-3 in “Studies in the scriptures”, for the chronology and the events that point to the second presence of our Lord in 1874AD. The rest of the fallen church systems, as represented by the foolish virgins who did not get oil for their lamps, and could not go out to meet the bridegroom—they lost the chance for the high calling because it was too late once they realized what was happening.

### **Why 1799**

The Reformation that started at the Diet of Worms, led directly to the events of 1789-1799. The standing up of Michael as seen in Dan 12:1, began in 1799AD with the first blow on the feet of the Image as shown in Daniel Chapter 2, and that first blow separated the clay and iron which represented church and state. That standing up or coming from 1799AD, was a process that continued until our Lord fully arrived in 1874AD, and at that time we see that he was fully stood up and was ready to judge and punish the evil system at his Second Advent. The judgment against the evil system was announced in 1878AD, and the time of trouble that began the destruction and punishment of the evil system, started in 1914AD. That was the final blow upon the church and state system, that broke up the entire statue of gold, silver, and bronze, and the iron and clay, as shown in Daniel Chapter 2. That second blow was the end of the 2520 years of the Gentile Times. We are now in the crushing and grinding phase which breaks up the pieces, so that the final whirlwind can blow them away just before the kingdom.

The little book or scroll that we see in our Lords' hand, was started to be fully opened at the time of the end, but it would have taken until at least the time of the second presence

in 1874AD to be opened fully. We will see that progression confirmed a little later in the Chapter, when we notice that the “little” book that is first seen in the angel’s hand at the start of this Chapter, changes to the “complete” book only at the time that we get to the place in the Chapter where it tells us about the angel with the seventh trumpet.

The ones who were diligently studying the Bible after the Reformation and at the time of the end, contributed greatly to the increase in Bible knowledge, and that led to the full understanding of the Divine Plan in the next church, which began in 1874AD. Those earlier ones, were the ones that developed the bits and pieces of doctrines that Pastor gathered up and put together in a complete package, which we know of as the Divine Plan of the Ages.

## **Revelation 10:2**

***Revelation 10:2 and he had in his hand a little book which was open. He placed his right foot on the sea and his left on the land; (NAU)***

### **The Book is Almost Open Because 6 Seals Have Been Removed**

The angel’s feet are planted on both the earth and sea, and those symbols are the same ones that Satan had attacked and conquered at the beginning of the Gospel Age. He is going to be taking that control back on this end of the age. *Revelation 12:12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time. (ASV)*

We saw the terrible persecuting beasts came up out of the **sea** in Revelation 13:1, and out of the **earth** in 13:11, and that fallen system is what is being conquered by the Lord in the placing of these symbols under his feet.

*Rev 13:1 And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.*

*Rev 13:11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon. NASU*

That our Lord is placing his feet on the sea and the land, shows that he is going to be gradually taking control of the symbols of the sea and earth back away from Satan. Satan had been involved with and in control of those symbols since the early part of the Gospel Age, and he was allowed to keep that control for 1260 years. Our Lord began to take control of the earth and the sea in 1521, at the Diet of the Worms, but he did not begin to fully break apart the system until 1799. The full power of the church and state system was to be gradually broken down after 1799AD, as indicated by the steps of 1260, 1290, and the 1335 days, which we find in Daniel Chapter 12.

## Feet of Fire Taking Control

In accordance with that chronology, we notice that the feet are like fire, which reminds us of 1 Cor Chapter 3, where we see that fire is going to test all things. The wood hay and stubble are burned up, but the good things represented by the gold and the silver are saved. There was a major step of that process in 1799, where we see that the false idea of church and state was destroyed when the church was separated from the state in the Papal system. In the next step of knowledge, we see that after 1829, that much more bible knowledge was brought forth into the church, and those were doctrines that were going to lead up to 1874AD, where Bro Russell was able to look at the doctrines that had been discovered before him, and he then added his part and he began to reveal the Divine Plan of the Ages, and the knowledge of the harvest and the judgment of the system.

In the following scriptures, we find it prophesied that our Lord was to make the earth his footstool, or begin to place the earth's affairs under his control at the end of the age: Ps 110:1, 1 Cor 15:25, Heb 1:13, 10:12-13, Eph 1:22, Matt 22:44, and Joshua 10:24. When our Lord put one foot on the land and the other foot on the sea, that shows us that he was going to gradually restrain and take away the power of the evil church and state system. "Till I make your enemies my footstool" is a figure of speech, meaning, "until I place the earth under your control."

To show that our Lord is already working at doing that, we see that the 1517-21 Reformation had weakened the church and state system by the time of the time of the end, because exactly in 1799AD the Pope died in a French prison, and the power of the Papacy was broken because of that. That happened seven months prior to March 14, 1800, which is the date the article below is talking about, and so the date the Pope died is Sept – Oct of 1799AD, which is the exact date of the end of the 1260 years— which was 1798.75AD.

*Answers.com "The conclave that elected Chiaramonti to the Papal chair was forced to gather at Venice because of the **seizure** of Rome by French forces in the final months of his predecessor's reign. Pius VI had died in French captivity, and the resulting **paralysis** of the machinery of the Church evidenced itself in a **consistory** that took 7 months to elect a Pope. Cardinal Chiaramonti became Pope Pius VII on March 14, 1800.*

### *Concordat of 1801*

*Pius VII's first task as supreme **pontiff** was to establish a **modus vivendi** with Napoleon I. Negotiations produced the Concordat of 1801, which removed the confusion that had plagued the French clergy since the promulgation of the Civil Constitution in 1790. The concordat stated that Roman Catholicism was the religion of most **Frenchmen**, implying thereby that other religions would be tolerated. It further provided that the French clergy would be paid by the state, thereby tacitly closing the door to any hope that the property confiscated from the Church during the Revolution would be returned. In the following year the French government added to these provisions the so-called*



*Organic Articles, which withdrew all Papal jurisdiction from France except that specifically authorized by the government.*

A few years after that happened, we find Napoleon crowning himself and refusing to share the power of the crown with the Pope, and then to humiliate the Pope further, he annexed the Papal States. Those events broke the back of the superstitious Papal power at that time, which was an event from which they have not been able to recover!

Hyperhistory.net *“In 1804, Napoleon was made Emperor, a title that was traditionally conferred by the Pope. But during the ceremony, Napoleon took the crown from the Pope's hands and crowned himself Emperor and his wife, Josephine, empress. This sent the cold and clear message that he, unlike Holy Roman Emperors of the past, would not share his power with the Pope. The citizens of Paris were oddly unfazed by all of this, but as Napoleon irreverently claimed, “I could marry [the Virgin Mary] without shocking the Parisians.” The Pope left Paris very displeased with his former friend”.*

*“He granted basic rights and freedom of religion through his Napoleonic Code. Freedom of religion displeased the Roman Catholic Church even further since most of the areas granted this freedom were originally Catholic.*

*Napoleon had been in control of Italy for some time, but when he ordered that the Papal State be annexed to his Empire, Pope Pius VII excommunicated those who were sent to carry out the annexation. Napoleon responded by arresting the Pope and throwing him in prison, where he died. Between his conquests of Europe and imprisonment of the Pope, the Emperor Napoleon was quickly gaining enemies.”*

### **Sweet Messages of Truth & Mourning, Lamentation, & Woe**

Since its Christ who is coming as judge with the scroll in Revelation Chapter 10, we see that he is going to do the judgment, and that judgment determines who is going to be in the book of life for the church. That is why we will find that the scroll the angel is bringing, is sweet in both John and Ezekiel's mouth, but it also contains mourning, lamentation, and woe. The flying scroll in Zechariah 5:1-2, is also showing us severe judgment. See the comments on Rev Chapter 5, regarding the scroll in Zechariah, for more information about the 40-year harvest and the 1000 years that are pictured by that scroll. Each half of the scroll was 40 cubits, picturing the 40 years of both harvests, and we are coming up on the harvest of the nominal house here in this Chapter.

There is going to be a rewarding of the faithful, as well as a judgment and punishment of the wicked and guilty. That is why we have concluded that the scroll that is in Jehovah's hand, contains the complete deciphered knowledge of the Bible. Because of that, it contains judgment of not only individuals, but it contained the judgment of the Jewish system, as well as the Christian system. At the same time, it's going to show us how Jehovah and our Lord are going to execute a plan that is going to save all who are willing.

There will be a plan of heavenly salvation for the church, and there will also be a plan of salvation for the world in the next age. The intent is to save all who are willing, which includes some who don't do so well initially, but who are saved anyway.

That is the same message that we see in Daniel Chapter 12, in that there are those who do good and get the reward and shine like the stars of heaven forever, and then there are those who don't do good and they awake to disgrace and everlasting contempt. We will consider the coming judgment in more detail when we consider the 1845-year parallel, which we will find is shown symbolically in Ezekiel Chapter 1—which we will look at later in this Chapter. We will also look at the 390 and 40 years, given in Ezekiel chapters 2-4, which we believe sets the time frame for this vision in chapter 10.

*Dan 12:2-3) 2 "Many of those who sleep in the dust of the ground will awake, these to everlasting life, but the others to disgrace {and} everlasting contempt.*

*3 "Those who have insight will shine brightly like the brightness of the expanse of heaven, and those who lead the many to righteousness, like the stars forever and ever. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 10:3-4**

***Revelation 10:3 and he cried out with a loud voice, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices.***

***Revelation 10:4 When the seven peals of thunder had spoken, I was about to write; and I heard a voice from heaven saying, "Seal up the things which the seven peals of thunder have spoken and do not write them." (NAU)***

What or who is the voice of the Lion here? Here are some scriptural references which point to Christ as being the lion.

*Revelation 5:5 and one of the elders said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals." (NAU)*

*Gen 49:9-10) 9 "Judah is a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, you have gone up. He couches, he lies down as a lion, and as a lion, who dares rouse him up? 10 "The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor the ruler's staff from between his feet, until Shiloh comes, and to him {shall be} the obedience of the peoples.*

### **Knowledge of the Scroll Gradually Consumed by Church**

The voice of the Lion is the voice or message from our Lord Jesus. He is gradually revealing the message of truth and judgment that is found in the little book in his hand. This is the message of truth from the scroll with 6 seals removed, which must be gradually eaten and digested by the faithful church, from the time of the Reformation which was

1517 and even more so after 1799—and again especially after the 1829AD date. He eventually delivers the full message of the scroll through the office of the Seventh Messenger at the harvest time, but at the earlier point in history in this Chapter, John is instructed to seal up the message until the days of the Seventh Messenger. That almost full message is a composite message that is taken from the Bible. It includes the condemning fact that the 1260 years of the reign of terror that the apostate church system brought against the faithful church, was the great falling away that had been prophetically foretold ahead of time.

The scroll also represents the many truths that were being restored from the Reformation time and onward. They were not to be written down until the sounding of the Seventh trumpet. In other words, while the truth was being revealed in bits and pieces during the time of the end, it was not to be put into a coherent message or complete message until it was gathered together into the harvest message after 1874AD. We will consider that topic next.

### **Seven Thunders**

What are the seven thunders found here? Thunder always comes after lightning, which symbolizes enlightenment through bright light. The seven thunders symbolize newly revealed, or re-discovered bible truths that were brought out during that time—but which were not put into a coherent and organized message yet. They also represent judgments that were going to come from that truth, and that is what we are going to look at. John is not to write or publish these revelations yet at that earlier time of the end, before 1874AD, because they were not to be revealed until the sounding of the seventh angel. Many of the harvest time doctrines existed already from the time of the Reformation and especially after 1799, but they were scattered throughout Christendom, some ideas being expounded by one group and other ideas coming out of other groups.

The message of the thunders seems to be especially leading up to the message of the harvest time judgment, but it also includes the earlier time of judgment against the system that came at the end of the 1260 days. The church was being freed from the evil system, and it was time to begin to judge and punish Babylon for the terrible things that they had done to the saints all throughout the Gospel Age. That punishment very likely includes the final wrath of God, which is satisfied through the seven bowls of wrath which are designed to destroy the evil system.

We will examine the seven voices found in Psalms Chapter 29, which we believe show us the seven thunders. For us to see the complete list of seven voices to be related to the seven thunders, we need to establish that there is a relationship between voice and thunder. To show that there is, we have a few scriptures that state that God's voice is like thunder. We also have one from Revelation, which is most likely Jehovah.

*Job 40:9 Do you have an arm like God's, and can your voice thunder like his?*

*Isa 33:3 At the thunder of your voice, the peoples flee; when you rise-up, the nation's scatter. NIV*

*Ps 77:18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook. KJV*

*Rev 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: KJV*

We also see that when God had spoken from heaven in the time of Christ, in one of the accounts of the baptism, many of those present thought that it had thundered.

*John 12:28-31 (28 Father, glorify your name!" Then a voice came from heaven, "I have glorified it, and will glorify it again." 29 The crowd that was there and heard it said it had thundered; others said an angel had spoken to him. 30 Jesus said, "This voice was for your benefit, not mine. NIV*

## **Psalms Chapter 29**

We find in Ps Chapter 29 that it has 7 voices or thunders, in which the Lords' voice does different things to different symbols. We see that all those things can be related directly to the symbolism of the book of Revelation. The events that are portrayed by that Psalms, point us to things that are happening on this end of the age, especially regarding judgment of the fallen system. The message of the Psalms, ends at the time of the kingdom.

There is a two-verse opening in the Psalm, that tells us to worship and give glory to God's majesty. We find several other places in Revelation that tell us the same thing.

1. In the first voice or trumpet, we find that God thunders over or against the waters. In the book of Revelation, we find that the waters were the peoples, multitudes, nations and tongues, which were supporting the beast and the harlot that was riding it. In Chapter 17, where that information is found, we are told that John is being shown the judgment of the harlot. That judgment starts in a sense in 1521, but it especially falls upon the system in 1799AD, where the harlot and the beast are separated from each other. A further judgment fell upon the harlot in 1870AD, when the Papal States were fully removed from that systems control—it had controlled them off and on from 1799 and onward.

The judgments go on into the seventh church, with the 1878 judgment of Great Babylon, which included both Papacy and the Protestants, and the destruction of the kings during 1914-1918. The final demise of Great Babylon, which includes all of Satan's system, will come in Chapter 16, with the drying up of the waters, and in Chapter 19 after the battle of Armageddon captures the false religious system and the remnants of its supporting army. A lot of the other voices or thunders will fall into the same kind of time frame, regarding the destruction of the system.

2. In the second voice or trumpet, we find that God's voice or trumpet is powerful. In Revelation, we see that God is powerful, and that he will defeat all the forces of evil and establish the kingdom. We also see that the son of God who is Jesus, is also

- powerful, and is acting for God, as described in the book of Revelation. We have a question about that, because Jesus is the Logos or spokesman for God, and so that could also make him a voice of God.
3. In the third thunder, we are told that the Lord is majestic, which means glorious. Why would we want to worship anything or anyone else? That worship of idols is one of the mistakes that the fallen church had made.  
*Rev 9:20-21 (20 The rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, so as not to worship demons, and the idols of gold and of silver and of brass and of stone and of wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk; 21 and they did not repent of their murders nor of their sorceries nor of their immorality nor of their thefts. NASU*
  4. The fourth voice or thunder breaks the cedars of Lebanon. Trees can symbolize churches, countries, or leaders of the churches or governments. In Revelation 16:19, we find that the Great City of Papacy was broken up into three parts, and that the mountains were gone, and the islands were fleeing away. God's cup of wrath is poured out on Great Babylon, and the heavy destructive hail from this storm is poured out on that system. The destruction of this system starts partially in 1521, and then intensifies in 1799AD, and it follows the same pattern as the destruction of the waters that supports the beast. It greatly intensifies again after 1914AD when the seventh bowl is poured out upon it. That is where this thunder fully applies.
  5. In the fifth voice or trumpet, we have the hewing out flames of fire. Fire symbolizes judgment and destruction of anything that are not good. Only things that meet the Divine Standard survive the testing of fire. See 1 Cor 3:10-15. In Revelation, we find many examples of fire being used against the evil system. The destruction by fire is shown in Daniel, and is a key destructive symbol that come against Satan's system. *Dan 7:11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. NASU*
  6. In the sixth voice or thunder, we find that the Lord shakes the wilderness. What does the wilderness represent—it represents at least the 1260 years of the terrible and evil church state system, if not more up until the final destruction. We find that wilderness described in Revelation Chapter 12, where we see that the woman was to be protected for the 1260 years. That tells us that after the 1260 years that God's thundering was going to come against that wilderness and begin to shake it. The wilderness will eventually break forth into the waters of truth and blessing that are described in Isaiah Chapter 35, and the highway of holiness will be opened for the earthly blessing and salvation that will begin there. But before that can happen, the desert condition of the evil system must be removed.
  7. In the seventh voice or thunder, we see that the strong oak trees will have their leaves stripped off. This one could be placed into the same place as the seventh

bowl of wrath, but there is a statement right at the end of that verse that points us to the temple, and that one is where everyone in the temple says glory to God. We believe that is pointing us to the description of the temple after the church is complete.

8. In the conclusion of the psalm, we find the flood mentioned, and we believe that symbolizes the final destruction of that system. Beside Revelation, we are reminded about the prophetic warning about the flood in Matt 24:37 and in Luke 17:26. Just as that flood came upon the world in the time of Noah, they were unaware of it coming, so we find the same thing in that the old heavens and earth are being destroyed by the judgments that are coming upon them, and they are not aware that it is happening.

The conclusion of the chapter takes us into the earthly kingdom where all the people will be blessed and restored.

<i>Voice of the Lord = thunder</i>	<i>Revelation Passages</i>
<p>Ps 29:1-2 (1 Ascribe to the LORD, O sons of the mighty, Ascribe to the LORD glory and strength. 2 <b>Ascribe to the LORD the glory</b> due to His name; <b>Worship the LORD</b> in holy array. NASU Ps 29:4 The voice of the LORD is powerful, <b>The voice of the LORD is majestic. NASU</b></p> <p>OT:1926_rd*h* <b>hadar</b> (haw-dawr'); from OT:1921; magnificence, i.e. ornament or splendor: -beauty, comeliness, excellency, <b>glorious, glory</b>, goodly, honour, majesty. (Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Worship God</b></p>	<p>Rev 14:6-7 (6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people; 7 and he said with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; <b>worship Him</b> who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."</p>
<p>Ps 29:3 <b>The voice of the LORD is over the waters; the God of glory thunders, the LORD thunders over the mighty waters.</b> NIV</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #1</b></p>	<p>Rev 17:1-2 (1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, <b>I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters</b>, with whom the kings of the earth committed <i>acts of</i> immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality." NASU Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "<b>The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.</b> NASU</p>

<p>Ps 29:4 <b><u>The voice of the LORD is powerful</u></b>, The voice of the LORD is majestic. NASU</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #2</b></p>	<p>Rev 10:1 I saw <b><u>another strong angel</u></b> coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; NASU</p> <p>Rev 18:8 For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for <b><u>the Lord God who judges her is strong</u></b>. NASU</p> <p>Rev 18:21 Then <b><u>a strong angel</u></b> took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. NASU</p>
<p>Ps 29:4 <b><u>The voice of the LORD is powerful</u></b>, <b><u>The voice of the LORD is majestic</u></b>. NASU</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #3</b></p> <p>The word majestic is not found in Revelation, although we know that describes the Heavenly Father. One of the words given in Strong's definitions is glory, and so that is the word we are looking for in Revelation.</p>	<p>Rev 7:12 saying, "Amen, blessing and <b><u>glory</u></b> and wisdom and thanksgiving and honor and power and might, <i>be</i> to our God forever and ever. Amen." NASU</p> <p>Rev 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and <b><u>glory</u></b> and power belong to our God; NASU</p> <p>Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the <b><u>glory</u></b> to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready." NASU</p>
<p>Ps 29:5-6 (5 The voice of <b><u>the LORD breaks the cedars</u></b>; Yes, <b><u>the LORD breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon</u></b>. 6 He makes Lebanon skip like a calf, And Sirion like a young wild ox. NASU</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #4</b></p>	<p>Rev 16:17-21 (17 Then the seventh <i>angel</i> poured out his bowl upon the air, and <b><u>a loud voice</u></b> came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done." 18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; <b><u>and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake was it, and so mighty</u></b>. <b><u>19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe.</u></b></p>
<p>Ps 29:7 The voice of the LORD hews out <b><u>flames of fire</u></b>. NASU</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #5</b></p>	<p>Rev 14:9-10 (9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his Image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 He also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and <b><u>he will be tormented with fire</u></b> and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. NASU</p> <p>Rev 16:8-9 (8 The fourth <i>angel</i> poured out his bowl <b><u>upon the sun</u></b>, and it was given to it <b><u>to scorch men with fire</u></b>. 9 <b><u>Men were scorched with fierce heat</u></b>; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory. NASU</p> <p>Rev 18:8 For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and <b><u>she will be burned up with fire</u></b>; for the Lord God who judges her is strong. NASU</p>
<p>Ps 29:8 <b><u>The voice of the LORD shakes the wilderness; The LORD shakes the wilderness of Kadesh</u></b>. NASU</p> <p>Kadesh is where Israel rebelled against God at the time of the spies. Because of that the people wandered for 40 years, which may picture the 1260 years.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #6</b></p>	<p>Rev 12:6 Then the woman fled <b><u>into the wilderness</u></b> where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days. NASU</p> <p>Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly <b><u>into the wilderness</u></b> to her place, where she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent. NASU</p> <p>Rev 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit <b><u>into a wilderness</u></b>; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. NASU</p>

<p>Ps 29:9 The LORD 's voice shakes the oaks and strips the leaves off the trees. <b><u>In his Temple everyone says, "Glory to God!"</u></b> NCV The Rev Chapter 15 scripture, probably fits much more completely than the Chapter 11 reference, since it mentions the glory of God.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>Thunder #7</b></p>	<p>Rev 15:7-8 (7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. 8 And <b><u>the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power;</u></b> and no one was able to enter the temple <b><u>until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.</u></b> NASU Rev 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and <b><u>the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.</u></b> NASU</p>
<p>Ps 29:10-11 (10 The LORD sat <i>as King</i> at the flood; Yes, <b><u>the LORD sits as King forever.</u></b> 11 <b><u>The LORD will give strength to His people;</u></b> <b><u>The LORD will bless His people with peace.</u></b> NASU</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Lord sits as king again at the flood on this end of the age, and he will help his people.</b></p>	<p>Matt 24:36-39 (37 <b><u>For the coming of the Son of Man will be just like the days of Noah.</u></b> 38 For as in those days before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, 39 and they did not understand until the flood came and took them all away; so will the coming of the Son of Man be. NASU Rev 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you <b><u>and peace, from Him who is and who was and who is to come,</u></b> and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne, NASU Rev 21:2-5 (3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, <b><u>the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them,</u></b> and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, 4 and <b><u>He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be any death; there will no longer be any mourning, or crying, or pain;</u></b> the first things have passed away." Rev 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve <i>kinds of</i> fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and <b><u>the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</u></b></p>

## Do not Write Down The Seven Thunders

We believe that the reason why John was told not to write the seven thunders down, is that the full understanding was not due until after 1874AD, which was when the sounding of the Seventh trumpet began. Daniel 12:4, likewise was told to seal up the prophecy until the time of the end, 1799-1874AD, and because of that the seventh seal couldn't be fully broken until after that time. The time when the church would have full understanding, was pointed to by the 1260, 1290, and 1335 days. The last number that Daniel received from the angel was the 1335 days, which was where the prophecy said that we were to be blessed, and that number reaches to exactly 1874AD. This revealing of knowledge, is also seen in the eating of the scroll that the angel gave to John. The one in linen over the waters in Daniel 12:6-7 represents Christ, who was watching and keeping control over the flood of trouble so that it did not destroy the church.

The numbers and dates given above are from the second volume, and they apply to the church. We have elsewhere shown that there appears to be an overlap of those dates, that applies to the nation of Israel, and which are the final dates where the Abrahamic blessing can begin for Israel and the world. If we are correct, the overlap is 118.5 years.



There is another thought that some have given about why the thunders were sealed up. Some think that it was because the thunders were not biblical truth, but that they were things the world was fighting for. Our Study Group thought that the idea that this is biblical truth seems to be more appealing, since we are told in the same sentence that the mystery of God would be finished just before the days of sounding of the Seventh trump. The angel's statement seems to answer the unasked question—why not reveal what the thunders represented earlier. It should be obvious that God like any smart general, would not reveal in open text what he was going to do to defeat the enemy. If he did that, the enemy Satan would have tried to outflank him. That is why we believe that the seven bowls of wrath and what they were going to do to that false system, is part of what the seven thunders represents.

Since the message is in code or symbolism, God can reveal it only to those who have the means to decipher it. Only the church, by studying his word and through the influence of the Holy spirit, could get the correct interpretation of the message, and only at the proper time, since the message had a time lock of Bible chronology on it. The message could not be understood until enough key events had occurred that showed what some of the symbols were. The day for a year chronology was a key factor in deciphering the message, since it pointed to the correct time and events for the fulfillment.

A good example of the time lock is Sir Isaac Newton, who worked on Bible chronology, and he understood the day per year concept, but even he didn't know for sure at what point to start counting the 1260 years from in his time. His papers show several different possibilities that he was looking at. The information as to when to start the count, only became sure after the 1799AD date had come, and we could see that Papacies end had occurred.

### **Revelation 10:5-7**

***Revelation 10:5 Then the angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to heaven,***

***Revelation 10:6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, WHO CREATED HEAVEN AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE EARTH AND THE THINGS IN IT, AND THE SEA AND THE THINGS IN IT, that there will be delay no longer,***

***Revelation 10:7 but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)***

Some manuscripts have “*and the sea, and the things which are therein*”, as being spurious. An interesting thing that we see in verse 7, is that the word preached means evangelize. That points us back to the original evangelists, who were the apostles and the disciples in Jesus time, who received the prophecies, but did not always fully understand what they

were hearing. So, we should expect that a lot of what was going to be revealed would be new information that the early church didn't fully understand.

### **Why Two Hands?**

**Why two hands in Daniel and one hand here?** In the Daniel 12:7 account, we see that the angel there held up both of his hands to heaven, while here we only have one hand. We don't have a for sure reason why that would be, but we do have some ideas. One possibility is that in Daniel we had two ages to go through yet, both the Jewish and the Gospel, while in Revelation Chapter 10 we only have the Gospel Age left.

We also believe that there are two prophetic applications for the Daniel 12 account, and that may be why he holds up two hands, because he is confirming that both fulfillments of the prophecy will be true and will occur. One of the applications of Dan 12 would be the traditional one that applies to the church, and which is found in the Second Volume. The second application applies to the nation of Israel, and is being fulfilled by events that have happened to natural Israel literally—it appears to be offset by 118.5 years.

The raising of the hands in Old Testament times was done when swearing to God that what was said will be true. In the time of the giving of the law Covenant, it was done when God was swearing that he was making the law covenant with Israel, and that he would bless them if they kept it. He also promised that he was going to take retribution on their enemies, if they were faithful to the covenant.

In the Revelation account, there is only the prophetic fulfillment for the church being shown which is our traditional application of that chronology and prophecy, and it looks like that is the reason only the right hand needed to be raised. It's the right hand that is raised because the church will be seated on the right hand of Christ, which is the position of favor. It's also very likely that the scroll was in that right hand, because that was the hand that Jehovah had it in, in Chapter 5—which is the position of favor. The Sinaiticus Greek text, actually states that it is in the right hand. In Chapter 5, the Heavenly Father had it in his right hand, and so we would expect that the Lord Jesus would keep it in his right hand. He was given the right to execute the plan for the Heavenly Father, and so it would seem logical that he would consider it important and keep it in his right hand also.

### **The Days of the Seventh Angel No More Delay**

Another question is, what in the days of the Seventh trumpet will not be delayed any longer? When we examine this Chapter we see that this angel had a scroll, and that he was told not to write down or reveal what the seven thunders had said until the time of the voice of the seventh angel with the trumpet. We think that what is "not" going to be delayed here is the final judgment and punishment of the fallen church, that was going to start happening at the time of the angel with the seventh trumpet. We see from many scriptures that there was to be a judgment and a punishment of God's enemies at the end of the age. We know that the judgment comes at the end of the age as is described in several parables, one of which was the

wheat and the tares, where the wheat and the tares were to be separated and the tares burned at the end of the age.

A scripture which indicated what was going to be revealed was Psalms 29, which shows both judgment and the coming kingdom of blessing. If we are correct on our understanding of Palms 29, then we see that Palms 29 has both the punishment and destruction of the fallen system, but it also shows the help and blessing of God's people at the end of the age. If that is correct, then the seven thunders are directly related to that Psalms and the message of that Psalms is what is going to be revealed in the days of the Seventh Messenger.

### **Bible Knowledge to Increase**

We also understand that there was to be a major revealing of knowledge about God's Plan at that time, that had not been previously known. We get that from Dan 12:4 and what he says about the unsealing of the book and the revealing of biblical knowledge that was to occur at the time of the end—biblical knowledge will be increased. We are also told the same thing here in Revelation 10:7, in that in the days of the voice of the Seventh trumpet—the mystery of God would be revealed. There are several scriptures that talk about the mystery of God, which shows that it definitely is the understanding of the Divine Plan of God. There is another mystery of the evil woman in Chapter 17, but that is not what is meant here.

*Eph 3:9 And to make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ KJV*

The rewarding of the sleeping saints could also begin at that time, since the judgment of both them and the fallen church system was completed in 1878AD. We are going to explore these thoughts a little further as we go through the rest of this Chapter.

That this is the voice of the seventh angel with the trumpet, indicates that something is going to be disclosed, because that is what the word voice means. This Chapter does not give us an interpretation or explanation of what the mystery of God is, because it's message does not go past 1874AD. Bro Russell began to publish the truth in the early part of the seventh church which began in 1874AD. He not only published the message of the Divine Plan, but he also brought out the coming judgment and the time of trouble.

The angel swore by the eternal creator God, "Revelation 4:11, Dan 12:7", that there would be "no more delay when the seventh trumpet was about to sound. Below is another scripture that has similar wording that indicates a time for everything to be revealed. *Hab 2:3 "For the vision is yet for the appointed time; it hastens toward the goal, and it will not fail. Though it tarries, wait for it; for it will certainly come, **it will not delay.***

*Heb 10:37-39) 37 FOR YET IN A VERY LITTLE WHILE, HE WHO IS COMING WILL COME, AND WILL NOT DELAY. 38 BUT MY RIGHTEOUS ONE SHALL LIVE BY FAITH; AND IF HE SHRINKS BACK, MY SOUL HAS NO PLEASURE IN HIM. 39 But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the preserving of the soul. (NAU)*

Swearing toward heaven was appealing to the highest authority there is, which is God. The phrase "**one who lived forever and ever**" is taken from the song of Moses: "*Deut 32:40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live forever*". The song of Moses was sung at the time of the original Law Covenant that God made with Israel. We have a foreshadowing of the New Covenant in the song of Moses, because the same wording that we see in the song of Moses, could be applied prophetically to the song of the Lamb which typifies the New Covenant. The New Covenant was guaranteed by the providing of the blood of Christ as the ransom price, and so the song of Moses is pointing to the New Covenant in anti-type. Just as the Mosaic Law had a high priest, Christ has now become our new and much better High Priest.

*Heb 7:28-8:2 (7:28 For the Law appoints men as high priests who are weak, but the word of the oath, which came after the Law, appoints a Son, made perfect forever.*

*8:1 Now the main point in what has been said is this: we have such a high priest, who has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a minister in the sanctuary and in the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. NASU*

The song of Moses and the warning issued just before the song was sung, contained admonition to the elders of Israel about what would happen if they didn't keep God's Law Covenant. He had warned them that they would be punished if they didn't keep the covenant, and it says that if they failed to repent that they would be destroyed as a country, and after God had considered them punished long enough as a people, he would then restore them back to their land. That has happened in history to them several times. First the ten tribes were removed and then later the two tribes were removed. The third time occurred at the time of the First Advent. Israel's restoration as a nation has been taking place before our very eyes, especially during 1948-1967AD.

The angel over the waters in Dan, also swore by God who lives forever. *Dan 12:7 The man dressed in linen, who was standing above the river, **raised both his hands toward heaven and took this solemn oath by the one who lives forever:** "It will go on for a time, times, and half a time. When the shattering of the holy people has finally come to an end, all these things will have happened." NLT*

So we see that Daniel's angel, is saying the same thing as the angel in Revelation, in that there would not be any more delay after the full extent of the 1260, 1290, 1335 years. But at the time of the utterance of the seven thunders, the time was not up yet and so it was not to be revealed.

### **A Double Table of 1260, 1290, and 1335**

Due to the importance of the nation of Israel in God's Plan, we are going to present a table that shows both the prophetic application for the church, as well as the literal aspect of Daniel Chapter 12 which applies to Israel. The ecclesiastical side on the left starts with the destruction of the ten tribes and ends with the beginning destruction of the apostate church and state power in 1914AD. The civil power side on the right starts with the calling of Nebuchadnezzar the head of gold, and ends in 1993AD with the Arabs being forced to admit that Israel has the right to exist.

The 1260, 1290, and 1335 that applies to the church, which is on the left side of the table, is the part that applies to our study here and is the chronology that shows that there is no more time left after 1874AD. That was when the 40-year harvest and the time of judgment came upon the church and state system. The fallen church was pronounced guilty in 1878AD, and at the end of a 40-year harvest period the time of trouble began, which was also the end of the 2520 years. When that trouble began, our Lord began to remove the kings from power and after 3.5 years of war the kings were gone and the Ottoman Empire, which was in the way of the return of natural Israel, was gone.

The 722 BC to 539AD = 1260 years in the table on the next page, is only true if we correct the time of the carrying away to Babylon by 19 years. As shown in the book “Biblical Count of the Years”, we then add 19 years back into the count in the time of Joshua to balance out the change. We also correct for the zero year BC, AD problem. Doing all of the above corrections, keeps all our end time dates the same as the second volume, and solves all the biblical and archeology problems that we know of, but it shifts the 722 BC date by 20-years, which make this table possible and many other things possible. See the second book of “The Divine Plan and its Chronology as Demonstrated by Cherubs, Living ones, Seraphim, and Cubits”, for a full explanation of those corrections.

This table also shows that just as there was a 40-year period before the final trouble began with the kings, it’s very likely that there is a similar 40-year period that leads up to the final trouble and redemption of Israel. Any nation that refuses to accept God’s arrangement by the end of that time, will not receive the blessings of the kingdom as is stated in the fourteenth Chapter of Zechariah, until they repent.

### **Double Table of 1260,1290,1335**

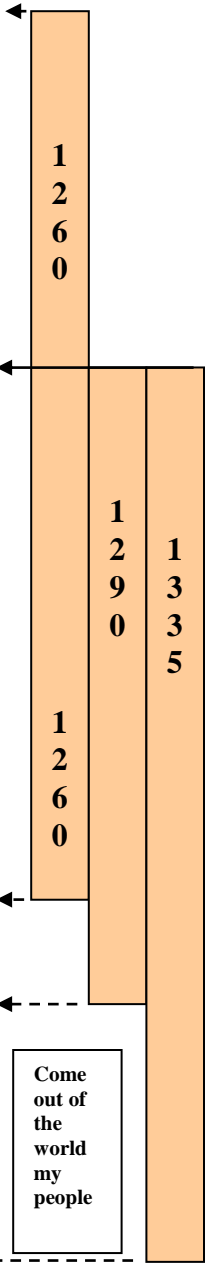
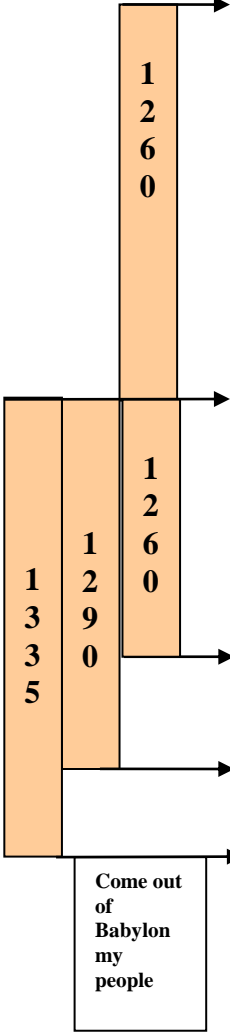
Double Application 1260, 1290, 1335 Next Page

[ReturnToBowls](#)

After Table Below

Loss of Ten Tribes-Western Leg-Papacy		Loss of Two Tribes-Eastern Leg-Islam	
Assyria begins attacking the 10 tribes. Seige of Symaria for 3 yr.	724.75 BC		
10 Tribes Destroyed by Assyria <b>Temple remains in Judah.</b>	721.25 BC		
	609.75	Assyria conquered by Babylon	609.75
	606.25 BC	Neb crosses Euphrates conquering and then started to take control of Judah shortly after this time	606.25 BC Oct 607 BC
	602.75 BC	Neb completes conquest of Palestine, <b>becomes head of gold.</b>	602.75 BC
		Vision of future given Dan10-12	545.75 BC
		Last year of Cyrus	527.75 BC
	535.25AD		
Papacy gets involved with civil power.	538.75AD Oct 539AD	Military force is used at Ravenna to put down Arians, non-trins.	
	542.25AD		
		Begin Moslem conquests.	650.25AD
		Arabs conquered Armenia.	653.75AD
		Sunni Moslems get dominate civil power in Palestine.	657.25AD
	1795.25AD		
Papacy loses civil power	1798.75AD Oct 1799		
Spiritual restoration begins.	1828.25AD		
End 6000. Start of second presence.	1873.75AD	Begin 40-year harvest. <b>Come out of her my people!</b>	
Judgement spiritual house.	1877.25AD	Silence for half an hour, 3.5 year?	
	1910.25AD	Agadir crisis. Nations prepare war	1910.25AD
End 40 year harvest.	1913.75AD	Nations involved with Papacy begin to destroy themselves.	1913.75AD Oct 1914
1917 Balfour declaration. A Jewish state advocated	1917.25AD April 1918	Collapse of Turkish resistance in Palestine in 1918. Islamic Arabs no longer in control of Palestine.	1917.25AD
		Start war of independence in May 1948. War ends 1949. Restoration of the nation.	1947.25AD
2300 years from Alexander the Great 333.75 BC.	1966.25AD	Jerusalem restored in June 1967AD, Dan 8:14.	1966.25AD
			1985.25AD
		<b>Berlin wall and USSR falls!</b>	1988.75AD Oct 1989
PalestininiansADmitted that Israel has the right to exist. Gave national rights to Israel for financial and statehood help???	1992.25AD April 1993	Declaration of principles on interim self government signed by Israel and the PLO at the Oslo accords.	1992.25AD
End of 2000 years since crucifixion	<b>Begin day 3?</b>	End of a 40 year period?	2032.25AD

Note – The dates that have a gray background are the intersect points from the 1260 and 2520 year circle patterns. See the Divine Plan and its Chronology, page 18.



Come out of Babylon my people

Come out of the world my people

### **Time of 360 No More in 1874 or 1878?**

The phrase “*that there should be time no more*”, has been thought by some to imply the end of a cycle of 360 years. The date 1517AD, is when Luther nailed the 95 theses to the church door, and in 1518 Luther was summoned to Wittenberg where he defended his argument against the indulgences. The date 1521 is when the split in the church occurred at the Diet of Worms. 1878AD is the time when the judgment of the apostate church system began, according to the 1845-year parallel. The Seventh Messenger to the churches, began to publish his message in about 1878 with Barber, but he switched to the new magazine, the Watch Tower in 1879. Because of that, there were slightly over 360 years between Luther at Wittenberg and the time that Seventh Messenger began to publish the truth through the Zion’s Watch Tower in 1879AD. From the Diet of Worms in 1521, until the date of 1881, which was the full extent of the nominal house’s favor, was exactly 360 years also.

At the time of the study, it was not clear if the use of 360 can be justified here, since the word used is not the same as the word used in “time, time and a half, which is kairos, but it is “chronos” which means “a span of time”. It’s the same word used in the fifth seal regarding the “time” that those who were slain were to wait. The count of 360 does work if the Lord meant that the count of time began at the end of the fifth church. Then we would have  $1517.75AD + 360 = 1877.75AD$ , in which 1518 is approximate for the date of the Reformation if we count from the summons to Augsburg. So we believe that the two words can represent 360 in Revelation. The following history is from Wikipedia.

*But in 1517 Luther penned a document attacking the Catholic Church’s corrupt practice of selling “indulgences” to absolve sin. His “95 Theses,” which propounded two central beliefs—that the Bible is the central religious authority and that humans may reach salvation only by their faith and not by their deeds—was to spark the Protestant Reformation. Although these ideas had been advanced before, Martin Luther codified them at a moment in history ripe for religious reformation. The Catholic Church was ever after divided, and the Protestantism that soon emerged was shaped by Luther’s ideas. His writings changed the course of religious and cultural history in the West.*

*The 95 Theses were quickly distributed throughout Germany and then made their way to Rome. In 1518, Luther was summoned to Augsburg, a city in southern Germany, to defend his opinions before an imperial diet (assembly). A debate lasting three days between Luther and Cardinal Thomas Cajetan produced no agreement. Cajetan defended the church’s use of indulgences, but Luther refused to recant and returned to Wittenberg.*

We don’t think that the angel meant that as soon as the seventh trumpet was sounded, that the mystery would be finished, but it seems to be better translated in the Revised Standard Version where it indicates **during** the sounding it would be fulfilled. *Revelation 10:7 but that in the days of the trumpet call to be sounded by the seventh angel, the mystery of*

*God, as he announced to his servants the prophets, should be fulfilled. (RSV)*

In other words, the mystery would be finished or revealed during the time of the trumpet call which began in 1874AD. The trumpet call is first to the church, Math 24:31 and then to the world afterward, Isaiah 27:13.

### **The Mystery of God**

The mystery of God is the unfolding of the Divine Plan, which shows that the entire world, which includes the Gentiles, is to be included in that plan. The full mystery of the Divine Plan has been revealed during the harvest period. The concept of the salvation for all had been completely lost by the Dark Age system, and during the revealing of the Divine Plan by the Seventh Messenger to the seventh church it was restored again, but it was not believed by the fallen church system.

*Rom 16:25 Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my Gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the Revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began,*

*Eph 3:3-6 (3 How that by Revelation he made known unto me the mystery; (as I wrote afore in few words, 4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge in the mystery of Christ)*

*5 Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, as it is now revealed unto his holy Apostles and prophets by the Spirit; 6 That the Gentiles should be fellow heirs, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel*

*Col 1:26 He has kept this secret for centuries and generations past, but now at last it has pleased him to tell it to those who love him and live for him, and the riches and glory of his plan are for you Gentiles, too. **And this is the secret: Christ in your hearts is your only hope of glory. (TLB)***

During the singing of the song of Moses, which was a warning by God and Moses to Israel, the angel lifted up his hand to heaven and swore that: "he would judge their enemies and avenge himself against the enemies of his people Israel". We know that he has done that for literal Israel, and has been doing the same for spiritual Israel during the Gospel Age. Not only has he judged the fallen church system in 1878AD, but he has begun to render vengeance on them from 1914AD and onward. Literal Israel has been restored since then in 1948AD, and that is a necessary step that is needed for the establishment of the kingdom.

### **Revelation 10:8-10**

***Revelation 10:8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven, {I heard} again speaking with me, and saying, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."***

***Revelation 10:9 So I went to the angel, telling him to give***



***me the little book. And he said to me, "Take it and eat it; it will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be sweet as honey."***

***Revelation 10:10 I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and in my mouth it was sweet as honey; and when I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. (NAU)***

### **The Scroll**

This is the same scroll with seven seals which the Lamb took from God's right hand in Chapter 5, but it is not fully opened yet at the start of this chapter. It's called a little scroll because not all of the lost truth had been restored yet, and the seventh seal was not removed until 1874-78AD. In verse 8, it uses a different word than what we see in verses 2, 9 and 10, which is the same 375 word used in Chapter 5. The 2, 9 and 10 verses give the 374 word which is small book or pamphlet. In verse 8 we find the word 375 which means a full book, indicating that the 375 book the angel has contains the full Plan of God. The church was not capable of absorbing all that is in the full book when they began to eat of it in verses 2, 9, and 10. When the book is still in the angel's hand, it was described as the bigger book, Strong's 375. That indicates that John or the church, took the book out of the angel's hand at the time of the Reformation in 1517 or for sure after 1799, and that it would take some time to absorb the truth that was in it. John was being offered the full book, which we believe was given at the harvest time by the seventh messenger.

### **Both Sweet and Bitter**

At the time that John ate the scroll, it was seen that it had a message of blessing and because of that it's sweet in John's mouth. It's also is bitter in John's stomach, because it contains the coming judgments and retribution of the seven bowls of wrath that was going to punish the fallen church and state system, which was because of what they had done to God's Faithful Church. A good example is found in the fifth seal, where we see the ones who were slain under the altar. When the scroll was eaten and fully digested, which happened by 1878AD, John representing the harvest time church, was to witness again to others about what they had learned—that witness was the time of the harvest and the message of truth started going out in 1874AD. So, we see that the church from 1517AD and onward, was consuming a message of both blessed truth and righteous judgment, and learning of the punishment that was going to come.

When we turn to the parallel reference found in Ezekiel, we will see the same scroll in Ezekiel Chapters 2 and 3, but with more details. A little further along in this study, we intend to show that that scriptural link to Ezekiel, positively links this scroll and its message of judgment to the 1845-year harvest parallel. In chapter 4, we also see the 390 and the 40, which we believe symbolically applies to this chapter. In looking at the 1845-year parallel, we see that our Lord carried out a judgment on natural Israel in 33AD, and

the church as symbolized by John was to help carry out the exact same kind of judgment in 1878AD on the spiritual house.

### Standard of Judgment

This scroll contains the standard, by which it is to be determined who will be written in the book of life of the Lamb. The scroll does not contain the actual names now, of all who will make it, since there is no such thing as predestination, but it does contain the standard which determines who will be of the church and who will not be. That judgment standard determines who is going to have their names written in the book of life of the Lamb, and the book of life for the world will be written by a similar standard designed just for the world.

*Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. (KJV)*

That this scroll is much more open now than it was in Chapter 5, is very important, because it implies a revealing of things that were not known previously regarding God's Plan, as well as containing the impending judgment that was coming after the harvest time in 1914! We will see in the Ezekiel account, which is parallel to this Chapter in Revelation, that Ezekiel could read both sides of the scroll, showing in that scriptural picture, that the book was open after 1878AD. We know that it's open after 1878AD because of the 1845-year parallel, and we will explain how we know that the book of Ezekiel proves that parallel a little further onward, when we look at the Ezekiel account. There is also a triple parallel between the time of Babylon, the First Advent, and the Second Advent, which shows the same thing. The vision in Chapter 10 of Revelation, does not go as far forward in time as the Ezekiel vision does—it only goes to 1874AD. *Ezek 2:10 When He spread it out before me, it was written on the front and back; and written on it were lamentations, mourning and woe. (NAS)*

We see that this book was gradually being revealed or eaten earlier by the church, first from the time of the Reformation, and then especially from 1799AD onward. It was to be gradually consumed by the church, so that by the time of the Seventh church the full plan could be revealed. That is in accordance with what Daniel was commanded to do, in that he was to seal up the book until the time of the end, which was 1799AD, and then it would be “opened”.

*Dan 12:4 But you, O Daniel, shut up the words and seal the Book until the time of the end. [Then] many shall run to and fro and search anxiously [through the Book], and knowledge [of God's purposes as revealed by His prophets] shall be increased and become great. AMP*

### Sweeter than Honey

In the Psalms, we find that there it tells us seven things about the word of God, and the last one is that it's sweeter than honey and the drippings of the honeycomb. That is what

John finds when he eats the scroll, which would imply that the scroll contains the word of God, and that word contains sweet blessings and truths about the salvation of God's Plan. *Ps 19:7-10* **7 The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul; the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.**

**8 The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart; the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.**

**9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring forever; the judgments of the LORD are ; they are righteous altogether.**

**10 They are more desirable than gold, yes, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the drippings of the honeycomb. (NAU)**

The words of God here in Chapter 10, are eaten or absorbed by John, who represents the church from 1799 to 1874AD. But in Chapter 11, it's pictured as being taken up into the heavens in the symbol of the two prophets. That is perhaps the same event, but pictured from a different perspective. Taking the truth into the heavens, could indicate that the church had gained a heavenly viewpoint of what was being given them, and it also shows that the church had elevated God's word up to where the spiritual heavens were using it again. The fallen church had tried to get rid of the Bible, but on this end of the age it has been restored to its proper position in the spiritual heavens—being the only standard of truth.

The truth is sweet, but it becomes bitter in the belly when persecution or judgment arises because of it. Just as predicted in the previous verse, John confirms that it was sweet in his mouth, but bitter in his stomach. Jeremiah confirms the same thing about the word of God. He was joyful about God's word no matter what it implied in the way of trouble and judgment that was coming. *Jer 15:16* **Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.**

It can also be bitter in the belly when we find that those who we had trusted to be faithful followers of the Lord are seen to be corrupt. That is what Ezekiel was being shown in Chapter 8, where God is showing him all the idols that the elders of Israel had brought into the temple. That shows us in symbol that those who should have been faithful leaders of the Christian faith, were found to have been worshipping idols in the spiritual temple of the Lord. It's obvious that they will receive the same judgment as the Jewish house did in their time.

That was the experience of many of the Lord's people during the time of the Reformation and onward, and especially during the time of the 40-year harvest, when they found that those who were supposed to be faithful leaders of the church were corrupt. Many of those who were friends became bitter enemies, because they refused to acknowledge the truth, wishing to hang onto their traditional and corrupt doctrines. The bitter feeling in the stomach may also have come from the realization that those same friends were doing wrong in the Lord's sight, and that because of that they were going to fall into judgment.

## Jeremiah Chapter 15

We think that the prophetic application of Chapter 15 of Jeremiah, is referring to the period of the sixth church. The events that were being talked about in that Chapter all point to the problems that the church was having with the fallen church and state system during that time. We understand that God gave the same promises to the church as he did to Jeremiah in his time, and so we see that the church will win out over their enemies also. *Jer 15:19-21) 19 Therefore, thus says the LORD, "If you return, then I will restore you--before me you will stand; and if you extract the precious from the worthless, you will become My spokesman. They for their part may turn to you, but as for you, you must not turn to them.*

*20 "Then I will make you to this people a fortified wall of bronze; and though they fight against you, they will not prevail over you; for I am with you to save you and deliver you," declares the LORD.*

*21 "So I will deliver you from the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you from the grasp of the violent."*

Just as in the literal type, where we see Jeremiah was persecuted for his message of truth, we find the church being persecuted for its message from the time of the reformers and afterward. In all those situations, God's people will win out over those who were not being faithful.

If we read the context, we see that it says in verse 16, that Jeremiah was to be called by God's name. That is the same thing promised in the message to the sixth church in Revelation 3:12, and that helps to prove that the Jeremiah account is pointing to the sixth church period. *Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.*

## Ezekiel Chapters 1-4

At this point in time, we can probably determine better what Revelation Chapter 10 is referring to, by going back to Ezekiel Chapters 1-4, where we will find out from the context there, what is prophetically happening—although Ezekiel will go further forward in time and it will cover the harvest time, as well as the time of retribution that came in 1914AD. That prophecy is parallel to this one in Revelation, and what happened back there in anti-type, points to what was going to happen on this end of the age.

We are going to bring some important chronology parallels into this discussion, because they help define what was going on in the time of Babylon, the time of the First Advent and the time of the Second Advent. The 390-prophecy given in Ezekiel had a literal fulfillment with Israel, just before the carrying away to Babylon, which will help us to see what the prophetic outcome should be in Revelation. There was a second fulfillment of the 390 prophecy of Ezekiel at the First Advent of Christ, and again at the Second Advent of Christ. What happened at the time of Babylon is directly related to what happened at

the First Advent, and that has an exact and third parallel to events that happened at the time of the Second Advent. The 1845 year parallels that are symbolically shown in Ezekiel Chapter 1, shows that there is a similar judgment and punishment in all three ages, but only the First and Second Advent are 1845 years apart. We will first start with Ezekiel Chapters two, three, and four, and we will throw in some interesting explanation regarding Chapter one when it becomes appropriate.

### Ezek 2-3 & Rev 10

Ezek 2:2 As He spoke to me the Spirit entered me and set me on my feet; and <b>I heard {Him} speaking</b> to me. (NAU)	Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders uttered (their voices), I was about to write: and <b>I heard a voice from heaven</b> saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not. (ASV)
Ezek 2:9-10) 9 Then I looked, and behold, a hand was extended to me; and lo, <b>a scroll</b> {was} in it. 10 When <b>He spread it out before me</b> , it was written on the front and back, and written on it were lamentations, mourning and woe. (NAU)	Revelation 10:8 And the voice which I heard from heaven, (I heard it) again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take <b>the book</b> which <b>is open</b> in the hand of the angel that standeth upon the sea and upon the earth. (ASV)
Ezek 2:7 "But <b>you shall speak My words to them</b> whether they listen or not, for they are rebellious. (NAU)	Revelation 10:11 And they say unto me, <b>Thou must prophesy again</b> over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings. (ASV)
Ezek 3:1-3) 1 Then He said to me, "Son of man, eat what you find; <b>eat this scroll</b> , and go, speak to the house of Israel." 2 So I opened my mouth, and He fed me this scroll. 3 He said to me, "Son of man, feed your stomach and fill your body with this scroll which I am giving you." Then I ate it, and <b>it was sweet as honey in my mouth</b> . (NAU)	Revelation 10:9-10) 9 And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, <b>Take it, and eat it up</b> ; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but <b>in thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey</b> . 10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and <b>it was in my mouth sweet as honey</b> : and when I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. (ASV)

### A Watchman & A Watch Tower

In Chapters 2-3 of Ezekiel, it says that he was being sent to what was literally the house of Israel, and that he was not to worry, even if they resisted him. He was given the scroll and told to eat it, and it was sweet to him. It does not say that it was bitter in Ezekiel, but it was written on both sides with mourning, lamentation, and woe, which indicates the same thing regarding the judgment message contained in the scroll!

Ezekiel was appointed as a watchman unto them and was told that if they didn't believe him, that it would not be his fault if he gave them the message. We don't believe that it was an accident that Bro. Russell's publication was called the Watch Tower. Historically most didn't believe his warnings until after the destruction occurred, and even then, most still refused to believe. In the time of Ezekiel, the destruction of the city and temple occurred shortly after this prophecy and they were all carried away to Babylon.

Likewise, in the time of Christ, the same thing happened to the Jews. They were judged and found guilty because of their unbelief. The Romans came and carried them away, and they had been gone for almost 2000 years, before they recently returned. At this end of the age, they are back in their land in preparation for the kingdom. The spiritual house on this

end of the age was spewed out, and they have been rejected and are not considered to be God's people anymore. If anyone in that system hears the message of truth, they can come out to the Lord, and they consecrate themselves to the Lord and be accepted.

### **Harvest Message**

The Chapters in Ezekiel also have a third parallel at this end of the age, in that the apostate church system was also to be punished and destroyed for bringing idols into God's church and for having persecuted God's people. The faithful church was to publish a message to them, warning them about what they were doing wrong, and what was going to happen. The preaching of a judgment message occurred from the Reformation time onward, but that judgment became even more evident by the time of the seventh church, with the publishing of the 40-year harvest message. If that system had repented they could have been forgiven, and they could have escaped their judgment and punishment, but history shows that all three ages involved in Ezekiel's prophecy did not repent. The question then becomes, how does this fit in with what we see happening in Revelation Chapter 10? We think that the scroll in both ages, would represent not only the truth of God's word, but it also represents the judgment message which is contained in God's word. That same thing was what happened at the time of the early church, where the knowledge of what Christ had done on the cross was being understood by the church, and they were also given the warning about what was going to happen to Israel. In Chapter 10, the church is absorbing and developing that message of judgment, and John is told that he must prophecy "again" concerning peoples, nations tongues and kings—1845 years after the first time. In all three interpretations of the prophecy, the faithful ones that delivered the message were persecuted. At the final end of Satan's system, God's judgments as shown in the seven bowls of wrath, will destroy that system and all of his enemies.

### **Ezekiel's 390, 40?**

Chapter 4 of Ezekiel defines for us through the 390-day period, at a day per year, the time-period that the prophecy points too. From those numbers, we can determine what time-area this prophecy was to be fulfilled in. If we look at Chapter 4, we see that Ezekiel is told to lie on his side for 390 days against the house of Israel, and 40 days for the house of Judah. There are three different applications of this prophecy that we will consider. See the table in a couple of pages for more information on what these time-periods point too.

In the first application for literal Israel, it was exactly 390 years from the death of Solomon until the rebellion of Zedekiah, which was 1.5 - 2 years year before the siege of Jerusalem began. Neb attacked Zedekiah because of his rebellion in the ninth year and the tenth month, but we don't have a Bible given date for the actual rebellion which happened some time before that, and so we are basing our exact date on the two right-hand columns of the First and Second Advent, where we do know the amount of time between events. Those two columns show that the date of rebellion should have been in the spring of the eighth year, which was 1 year earlier than when Neb attacked Jerusalem. One year could very easily make sense, since there was no high-speed travel in those days. Neb would have needed time to receive word of the rebellion, and then he would have needed time to

get his army ready, and to travel to Israel and conquer the countryside before he came to Jerusalem. We also don't know if Neb was tied up with another problem at the time which could have taken some time to resolve. So if we place the rebellion 1 year before the siege, there is an approximate 3.5-year overlap of the 40 years past the end of the 390. If it was only .5 year before, which would be the barest minimum of time, we would be short by .5 of a year for 3.5, and so we suspect it was about 1 year before. The 40 years began with the start of the preaching of Jeremiah, and ended when they were all carried away to Babylon.

There is also a second application of the prophecy in which the 390 and the 40 apply to the judgment and destruction at the First Advent. On this end of the age, there is a third application of the prophecy where the 390 and the 40 point to the harvest period, and the beginning of the final destruction of the fallen church system in 1914AD. The 390 years would start exactly at the dividing of Papacy from Luther at the diet of worms. The last 40 years started with the presence of the Lord in 1874AD and the harvest. Those two-time-periods also overlap by exactly the same approximate 3.5 years. The last or third application of the prophecy is the one that we are especially interested in regard to this Chapter.

See the 390 & 40 table on the next page.

Jump back to start of chapter 10. [#Revelation 10:1](#)

## PARALLEL OF THE 390 AND THE 40 YEARS FROM EZEKIEL Chapter 4:

This parallel shows that the period of the kings, from the death of Solomon to the rebellion of Zedekiah, is exactly 390 years. The 40 years starts at the midpoint of the 7000 years in 626.25 BC. To get 3.5 years, we must assume 12 months to get the army ready and travel time for both ways and Neb attacking and conquering the countryside first, which is how it was normally done. Historically we see that the time-periods from 66 to 69AD, and from 1911 -1914AD, were about 3.5 years. The destruction of both temples occurred in August, and we see that WW1 began in August, and so this is an exact parallel. CONTROLLEFTCLICK

[LinkBackToChap14](#)

		2500 YEARS					
		APOSTATE ISRAEL	APOSTATE JUDAH	APOSTATE CHURCH			
390 YEARS	10 Tribes <b>divide</b> from 2 tribes. That the 390 works here, shows that you cannot change the length of the period of the kings. The start date for the 390 is at the death of Solomon. Since the kingdom did not split immediately the kingdom split 6 months later.	979.25 978.75 BC	Alexander attempted to fuse the Macedonians and the Persians into one Empire at this time. By 324 BC this caused an open mutiny of all but the royal body guard. Alexander dismissed his army and enrolled Persians instead, temporarily disarming the opposition. After his death the kingdom was first <b>divided</b> 2 ways and later was split into 4 Empires by his generals.	324.75 BC	The Protestants cannot get the Catholics at the Diet of Worms to accept the Reformation. That marked the beginning of the final division of the Protestants from the Catholics and they later split into separate churches.	1520.25AD	
	Midst of the years. <b>Last Jubilee year-ends. Jeremiah begins his ministry and it's 40-years to destruction.</b>	626.25 BC	<b>Jesus begins his ministry. Begin 40-year harvest of Israel and destruction of Jerusalem. 2500 yrs back to start of flood!</b>	28.75A D	End of 6000. <b>Begin anti-typical Jubilee. Begin 40-year harvest. Center point of years to here is 2500 yrs. Begin Jubilee.</b>	1873.75AD	
	Reformer Josiah repaired the temple, <b>restored the book of the law</b> and held Passover. Passover lamb would have been eaten.	622.25 BC	Spiritual or heavenly temple begins. Both <b>new and old song or message of New Covenant.</b> Crucifixion of lamb of God or anti-typical passover.	32.25A D	Bro Charles Russell. <b>Restores Bible truth.</b> Divine Plan and printing of towers began. Ransom explained. Spiritual temple repaired.	1877.25AD	40 YEARS
	2Kings 24:20 - 2 Chron 36:13 Rebellion of Judah against Nebuchadnezzar.	589.75 589.25 BC?	<b>Rebellion of Israel begins</b> in 66AD. See notes below for explanation of this row.	65.25A D	All nations prepare for war after the Agadir crisis in 1911.	1910.25AD	
	<b>Siege of Jerusalem begins this year.</b>	587.75 BC	The siege of Jerusalem started in fall of 68AD.	67.75A D	<b>Second Balkan War treaties ravel &amp; unravel.</b>	1912.75AD	
	God withdraws his spirit and <b>Judah's last king and the temple is destroyed in Aug</b> of this year. Ezek 10:18-19, 11:22-23 Nineteenth yr. of Neb	586.25 BC	<b>Jerusalem temple and ruling council is destroyed in Aug of 70AD.</b> Gods spirit now rests on the remnant and the Gentile replacments.	68.75A D	God withdraws his spirit from the nominal spiritual house. <b>WW1 starts destruction of kings that had been associated with Papacy.</b>	Aug 1913.75AD	
	<b>Last of Jews removed</b> during the 23 <sup>rd</sup> yr. of Neb in 582.25 BC.	581.75 BC	<b>Masada Falls in this year.</b>	72.25A D	Ottoman Empire falls and WW1 ends. Balfour declaration.	1917.25AD	

↑ 1845 YEARS ↑



The table on the previous page contains a triple parallel. The first column is in the time of Babylon. The second column is at the First Advent during the time of Rome. The third column is at the Second Advent during the time of Great Babylon. The time between the first column in the time of Babylon and the Second Advent is 2500 years. We don't show it in the table, but from the baptism of Jesus back to the beginning of the flood, is also exactly 2500 years. That confirms that there is more to this pattern than what we see here, and a more complete pattern is shown in the book, "Biblical count of the Years". The exact time between the First and Second Advent in this table is 1845 years, which is what we find in the second volume, Studies in the Scriptures.

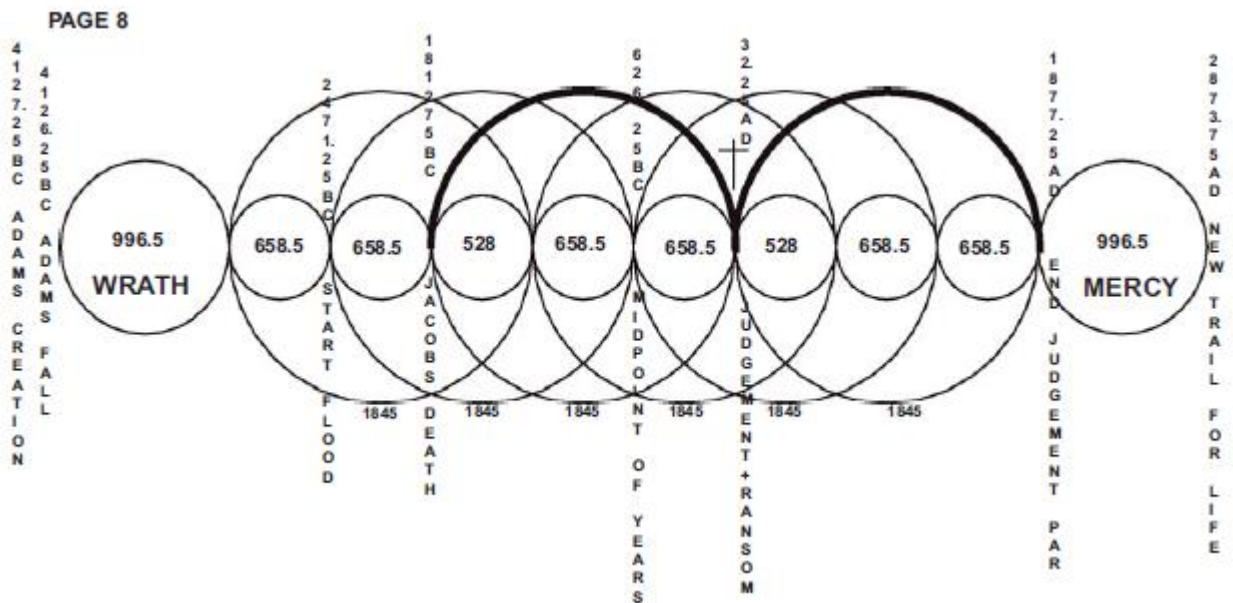
One thing that we are uncertain about in this table, is the exact events that are pointed to in the time of Alexander the Great. It had to be regarding Greece and Alexander the Great, because the power that was to be broken up had to have had control of the holy land at the time. Alexander had conquered the holy land from Persia in 333 BC. The events that caused the division of the kingdom later are listed in the table. Israel and Judah divided into two kingdoms at the top of the first column. In the second column, we see that Alexander's Empire split into two halves at his death. Later it was split into four. In the third column, we see that Christendom was split into two parts, Papacy, and Protestant. They also split into more parts later, but the events that match are the split into two parts in all three columns.

### **1845 Year Parallels**

If you consult the book called "The Divine Plan and its Chronology, as Demonstrated by Cherubs, Living Ones, Seraphim, and Cubits", you will find that the visions seen in Chapters 1 and 10 of Ezekiel, can be graphically derived from the 1845-year judgment parallel. That parallel points to 1878AD at the time of judgment for the apostate church system. That book shows that Chapter one of Ezekiel indicates the 1845-year judgment parallels.

In the book, we see a repeating pattern of 1845-year circles that overlap each other. Those circles represent periods of judgment, and in Ezekiel's day there was a judgment that happened literally with Israel. The repeating pattern of 1845 years contains the two 1845 parallels from the Second Volume of Studies in the Scriptures. There is an 1845 circle that goes from the death of Jacob, to 33AD at the crucifixion of the Lord, and then we have a parallel of that which goes from 33AD to 1878AD. The scriptural type of what happened with Israel in 33AD, has an anti-type with the harvest judgment of the nominal house in 1878AD. In the above-mentioned book, we show that there are seven important biblical dates based on 1845 year cycles that have to do with judgment. The first judgment is when mankind fell in the garden, and the last one will be after the Millennial age when mankind has been restored back to perfection, and able to stand trial again. The entire pattern is 7000 years long from the fall to the restoration.

See the pattern on the next page.



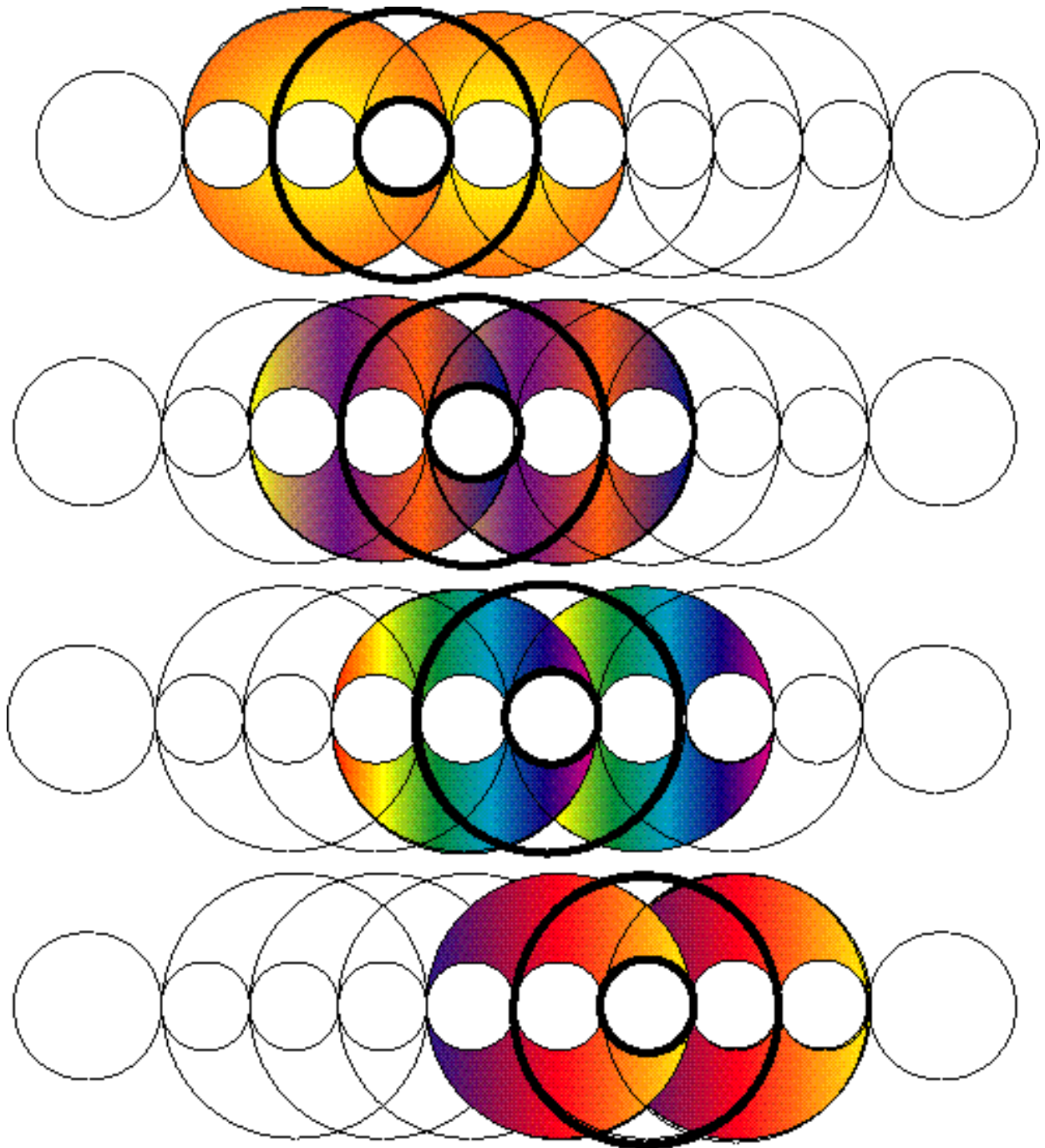
### [LinkBackToChap14](#)

The 1845-year chronology is by itself very interesting, but what is even more amazing, is that the 1845 year circles can be shaded in graphically to represent the living creatures seen by Ezekiel. That this is possible, gives us overwhelming evidence that the 1845-year chronology parallel we have as Bible Students is correct, and that it's giving us very important lessons. For a much fuller treatment of this subject, see the chronology book mentioned above. In that book, we show in great detail many of the features mentioned by Ezekiel. Besides the four Cherubs and wheels within wheels pictured on the next page, we also show the eyes within the wheels, as well as the form of a man's hands.

That this 1845-year chronology is related to Ezekiel's vision, shows us that the angel in Revelation 10 is coming to judge at the end of 1845 years. Just as he judged his people in the time of Babylon, and then later again at the time of Rome, the same thing has happened again on this end of the age. The graphical representation of Ezekiel's vision confirms the Second Volume harvest parallels by showing us graphically the four Cherubim that Ezekiel saw. In other words, we won't see the Living Creatures as if we are seeing them in a photographic picture, but what is recorded in the scriptures matches up in great detail with the graphical pattern that you will see on the next page. There will be four living creatures with four wings apiece and wheels within wheels.

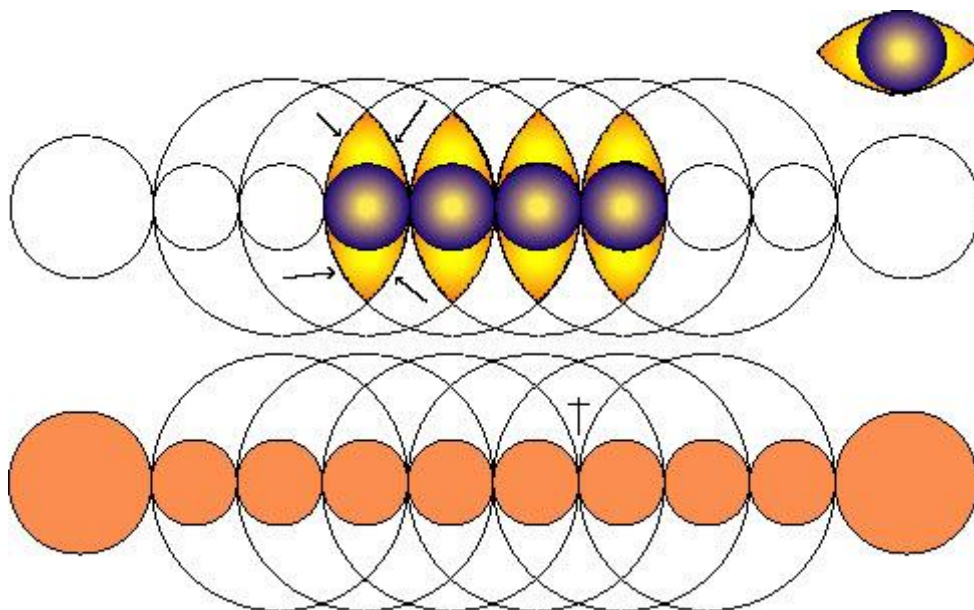
See the next page.

### 4 Cherubim



The four living creatures are shaded in above, one in each set of circles. There are only four possible Cherubs, just as Ezekiel described. Starting at the top and moving one position to the right for each creature, when we get to the fourth one, there are no more circles left to shade in. Each living creature has a wheel within a wheel centered with it. They are the two darker circles in the diagram above, the smaller and the bigger circles

that are centrally located with each Cherub.



### Eyes in the Wheels

The ten shaded in circles, show us the eyes in the midst of the wheels, and we also see the form of a man's hands in the wheels. The eyes are fairly easy to see, with the exception that they are turned 90 degrees from how we normally view them, so we have presented one eye turned over in the normal manner on the right.

The form of a man's hands is a little harder to see in the diagram, but the Hebrew word for hand used here means open hand, and that gives us a big clue. What we see above in the circles are the fingers of a man's open hands viewed from the ends. We see ten fingers which are protruding out from underneath the upper wings of the Cherubs, which are where the scriptures say that they are, and they are holding up God's Plan from beginning to end. The man whose open hands are under the wings supporting God's Plan, is Christ Jesus, who gave his life for both the church and the world.

The fire that was taken off the altar between the Cherubs, is shown by the cross at the intersection of two of the 1845 year circles. We don't show it here, but there are seven important dates in this pattern as seen two pages back. The date that the cross is placed at above is 32.25AD which is the spring of 33AD. That is the date of our Lords crucifixion.

### Revelation 10:11

***Revelation 10:11 And they said to me, "You must prophesy again concerning many peoples and nations and tongues and kings."  
(NAU)***

### **Divine Plan Revealed**

You must prophesy again, what is that referring to? As we saw above in the chronology pattern, this Chapter is pointing directly to the 1845-year parallel. That is why this angel says you must prophecy again. The events of this time, are following an exact parallel to the First Advent, and because of that, the events that happened then, are being repeated through the parallel. There was to be a time of judgment, as well as a further revealing of Gods plan in both places.

Some believe that this is referring to the earlier work after 1799AD, and the prophesying that the Adventists through the Miller movement did. That is not a bad idea, but we believe that the parallel and the chronology from Ezekiel shows that what is being referring to is the harvest time work, which is fulfilling the 1845-year parallel. The “prophesying again” that the church was to get ready for, was going to be after 1874AD. The eating of the scroll, was from 1517, and it covered the entire time of the sixth church which began at the Reformation.

Having traced the course of history in this Chapter up to the Second Advent, we find that the Divine Plan was being revealed exactly at that point in time by the Seventh Messenger, and by those who were involved in the harvest work. That is the point in time that the seventh angel sounded his trumpet. The command is that the message should again be told to all people, starting with the so-called Christian religious organizations. Just as what happened at the First Advent and during the time of Ezekiel, most have not believed the wonderful message of salvation for all. This is a parallel and expansion of the work that had been done with the original message of salvation, which had been preached in the time of the Apostles. The preaching of the Divine Plan still goes on yet today, although there doesn’t seem to be much spiritual eyesight, or many hearing ears left now.

The message of truth was broadcast first to the fallen church system, just as the original truth had been to Israel, and likewise in the time of Ezekiel and Jeremiah, and then later in the time of the Apostles, and with similar results. It was of course not believed by most in all three ages for the same reasons as at the First Advent. They preferred to believe their tradition of elders, and could not accept the idea of a plan of God that was different than theirs. Regardless of the rejection of the message, it still needed to be broadcast to all, to gather out those who had a hearing ear and a seeing-eye.

### **Destruction of Jerusalem is Parallel to the 1914 War of Destruction**

On this end of the age, once the 40-year harvest was completed, we then saw the beginning of the destruction of the church and state system in the war that began in 1914AD. As we saw in the previous Chapter, that war exactly parallels the destruction of Jerusalem, which occurred first with Nebuchadnezzar, and later after the time of Christ by Titus in 69-73AD. Both ages are shown to be parallel to 1914AD, first by the 390-40 of

Ezekiel 4, and by the 1845-year time parallel!

There are an exact 40 years in all three places. There are 40 years from the center point of the 7000 years to 586.25 BC, which was when Jerusalem was destroyed at the time of Babylon. The 40 years in the time of Babylon went from the start of Jeremiah's ministry until the destruction of the city. In the First Advent, we have 28.75AD to 68.75AD, and in the Second Advent we have the parallel 1873.75AD to 1913.75AD. The crucifixion and the judgment of Israel occurred 3.5 years after 28.75AD in 32.25 or the spring of 33AD, and the judgment of the nominal occurred 3.5 years after 1873.75AD in 1877.25 or the spring of 1878AD!

That we are at the end of the age there is no doubt, and the message of the coming kingdom needs to be broadcast to all. Even if the fallen church doesn't believe it, the faithful church has obeyed the command to preach the message to them again.

Once the spirit of God is poured out on Israel and the world of mankind in the next age, then there will be no doubt as to what is happening with God's Plan. The people will see with their own eyes, that those who accept the salvation of the Lord will be blessed. To get the blessing, they must accept that salvation, or as it says in Zechariah Chapter 14, there will be no rain on them.

## Chapter 11 Revelation 11:1-2

***Revelation 11:1 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it.***

***Revelation 11:2 "Leave out the court which is outside the temple and do not measure it, for it has been given to the nations; and they will tread underfoot the holy city for forty-two months. (NAU)***

The reed or rod is found in other places, such as the measuring of Ezekiel's temple, and the measuring of the city of New Jerusalem in Revelation 21:15. *Ezek 40:3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.*

*Revelation 21:15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.*

The temple of God represents the Faithful Church.

*1 Cor 3:16 Do you not know that you are a temple of God and {that} the Spirit of God dwells in you?*

*Rom 12:1 Therefore I urge you, brethren, by the mercies of God, to present your bodies a living and holy sacrifice, acceptable to God, {which is} your spiritual service of worship. (NAU)*

### Temple = Holy & Most Holy

The word used for the temple in Revelation Chapter 11, does not point to the entire complex, but only to the Holy and the Most Holy part of the temple building, and that symbolically indicates the church.

*SANCTUARY 2. naos ^3485^ is used of the inner part of the Temple in Jerusalem, in <Matt. 23:35>, RV, "sanctuary." See TEMPLE. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

### Measuring Rod or Writing Instrument?

The measuring rod that is being used, symbolizes the Divine standard that the church must measure up to. While the word used in this verse for rod can mean measuring rod, it can also represent a pen or writing instrument. For that reason, it becomes easy to see that this rod could easily represent God's word, which contains the divine standard that the church needs to measure up to.

*PEN kalamos ^2563^, "a reed, reed pipe, flute, staff, measuring rod," is used of a "writing-reed" or "pen" in <3 John 13>. This was used on papyrus. Different*

*instruments were used on different materials; the kalamos may have been used also on leather. "Metal pens in the form of a reed or quill have been found in the so-called Grave of Aristotle at Eretria." See REED.*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

*3 John 1:13 I had many things to write to you, but I am not willing to write {them} to you with **pen** and ink;*

To help confirm that this measuring rod is being interpreted correctly as a judgment or test, we quote Isaiah 28:17.

*Isa 28:17 I'll make justice the **measuring stick** and righteousness the plumb line for the building. A hailstorm will knock down the shantytown of lies, and a flash flood will wash out the rubble. (from THE MESSAGE: The Bible in Contemporary Language © 2002 by Eugene H. Peterson. All rights reserved.)*

Later, in Revelation 21:15, we will see that it's a golden rod—which is definitely representative of the Divine standard. In Chapter 21, we will see that it's being used for testing and measuring the people in the kingdom—they will also have to measure up to God's standard by the end of the Millennial age. In the Ezekiel 40:3 account, Bible chronology, as well as other important lessons regarding judgment, is hidden in the distances measured by the rod in Ezekiel's temple.

Coming back to Revelation Chapter 11 and the context of the first few verses, careful examination shows 5 things being discussed here, with only 3 of them being measured: (1) The temple of God, (2) the altar, (3) and them that worship therein are measured, (4) but the court is not measured, and (5) John is not told to measure the holy city, and we are told that it would be trampled underfoot by the gentiles for 42 months.

### **Only the Priest Class Are Allowed in the Temple**

The inner part of the temple and the altar, are only accessible by the priest class. For that reason, the phrase "ones who worship therein", must represent the royal priesthood, the Faithful Church. No one in this age will be allowed in the inner arrangement of the temple in the Most Holy in the presence of Jehovah and Christ, unless they first measure up to the divine standard. That is pictured in the wilderness tabernacle, where we see that only the priests could only go into the holy. It's the same situation here in Chapter 11, and the holy is where they are being measured or tested to see if they will be of the 144,000, and if faithful they will then be able to pass onward into the Most Holy—where they will be on the throne with our Lord and the Heavenly Father. In the next age, the world will also have a divine standard that they must measure up to, as shown by the golden rod in Chapter 21, but they will not be able to enter the holy or Most Holy parts of the temple—they can only go into the court yard of the city. We will explain that more fully later when we get to the description of the New Jerusalem in Chapter 21.



The apostate church will not be found among the overcomers at the end of the age, because they failed their testing. Ezekiel Chapter 44, shows us that very situation in its prophecy, where we see both the faithful and unfaithful Levites. The unfaithful are shown as still having a role to serve and service the people and the temple, but they are not allowed to come directly before God. For more information on that Chapter in Ezekiel, see the notes on Revelation Chapter 7 regarding the Great Company.

Looking at the measure and symbolism of either the brazen altar or the golden altar, we can see that either one points us to Christ and the Day of Atonement sacrifice. The sacrifice of Christ satisfied justice for all, and all who accept it, can measure up to the Divine Standard if they remain faithful. It's most likely that this is the brazen altar, because it talks about that altar and the people that worship in the temple, and the common people would not be able to see into the Holy where the golden altar was.

### **The Higher Standard of the Rod**

There is a couple of ways that you could count or measure the worshipers. If we were counting actual numbers, we see that there would be many spiritual worshipers including the Great Company that are being measured, but only the 144,000 measure up to the higher standard needed. We believe that the measure being referred to here, **is not of numbers, but of quality**. They are being measured, according to the Divine standard, represented by the rod.

This measuring, is like the sealing with the mark of God in Revelation Chapter 7. If we consider that the sealing in Revelation 7, is the same as the sealing in Ezekiel 9, we see that the man with the writer's inkhorn, is using a measure of the Divine standard. It's not stated, but we assume that some sort of writing instrument is used with the inkhorn that he is using to mark the faithful, which would symbolize the standard of Gospel Age truth and God's word. In the Ezekiel picture, those who do not measure up, are symbolically slain by the six men, who represent earthly or worldly ideas. Only those who measure up to God's highest standard will be of the 144,000.

*Ezek 9:4 The LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, {even} through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the Abominations which are being committed in its midst." (NAU)*

The only worshipers in the temple in Rev Chapter 11, are the church, because we understand that the court represents the world and that's where they will be allowed to come to in the kingdom, and it's not to be measured now during the Gospel Age, because that salvation is for the people in the Millennial age. The world's testing will be shown, and that will begin later in Revelation, when we see the people of the nation's entering the courtyard of the New Jerusalem.

### **Jerusalem Below**

The Study Group looked at Luke 21, where we saw the literal city of Jerusalem being

trampled during the 2520 years of the times of the gentiles, to see if it was the same as the trampling of the city here in Revelation. The conclusion was, that it is not what is being talked about in this Chapter. *Luke 21:24 and they will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations; and Jerusalem will be trampled underfoot by the Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled. (NAU)*

The times of the Gentiles in Luke 21, are referring to the 2520 years which reached from 603 BC to 1918AD, which is an alternate chronology system that applies only to Israel, which we explained earlier in chapter 10. The 539AD to 1799AD chronology system, is the chronology that applies to the church, and it is found in the Second Volume. We will discuss that in the next paragraph, where we will show that 1260 is the trampling under foot that is described here in Chapter 11.

In the alternate system that is for Israel, the 1290 reaches to 1948AD, which was Israel restored and the 1335 to 1993AD, which is the Oslo peace agreement with the Arabs. The last date on the 2520 pattern earlier in this book, is 1989, and from that date there is 40 more years to 2029 from that date? From 1993 + 40, we get 2033AD. Starting a 3.5-year pattern, we get 2029, 2033, and 2036. In the book, “Biblical Count of the Years, B2” we explore this possibility in much more detail, but we also warn about undue speculation, since many others have tried to determine the date of the kingdom, with disappointing results—but we think we may be on the right track, but only time will tell.

The destruction that was about to occur in the time of Jesus, was a second destruction of the city which occurred in 70AD, and the Jews didn’t get the actual city back until 1967AD. For that reason, we would say that the account in Luke is, “the Jerusalem below that Paul speaks of in Galatians”, that was to be trampled until at least 1918AD, which was when the 2520 and the alternate 1260 years ran out. The alternate 1290 restored the Jews back to their land in 1948AD, and in 1967AD Jerusalem was restored at the end of an alternate 2300 days for Israel, which began counting in 334 BC, when Alexander the Great conquered the Persians. The alternate 1335 reached to 1993, where the Palestinians signed an agreement which stated that Israel had a right to exist. They have since tried to ignore that document, but in the end God will hold them to their agreement, and Israel will exist as the key nation in the Millennial age. What is not known for sure, is how long after 1993 it will be before the blessing of the kingdom comes to Israel.

### **Jerusalem Above**

We believe that it’s the trampling underfoot of the spiritual Jerusalem, that is described in these verses, because what we will see in more detail a little further in this Chapter in a different symbol, is the two witnesses who represent the word of God being symbolically killed in the city during that same 1260. The faithful church, which was also in exile all through the age of the 1260 years, just like Elijah is represented by the symbol of spiritual Jerusalem. It’s known as the Jerusalem above, and its stars are cast down by the evil system, as shown in Daniel and Rev 12:4, and trampled underfoot during the 1260 years, from 539 – 1799AD. The spiritual Israelites were going to be persecuted and trampled by the wild Roman beast during that same 1260-year time, which is defined by the 42 months

mentioned in verse 2.

*Dan 7:19 "Then I wanted to know the true meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others and most terrifying, with its iron teeth and bronze claws — the beast that crushed and devoured its victims and trampled underfoot whatever was left. NIV*

*Dan 8:9-11 (9 Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. 10 It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on them. 11 It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him, and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. NIV*

The beast was to make war with the saints for the time of 42 months or 1260 years. The spiritual or heavenly Jerusalem that we see in Revelation Chapter 11, suffered extreme violence, especially during the 539-1799AD time frame. The Bible gives that same time-period in several places, sometimes referring to it as 1260 days, 42 months or 3.5 times. The following scripture is a good example of what was predicted to happen during that time, and which historically did happen.

*Revelation 13:5-7) 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months**.*

*6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)*

The unfaithful and corrupt church system, was going to take illegal control of the “holy city” or God’s kingdom, for 1260 years—trampling the faithful underfoot. They established a false kingdom that had nothing to do with God, but which they claimed was his kingdom. We will see that the evil city of Papacy, which in this Chapter is called “the Great City”, is pictured by the central “city” of Babylon, and later in Revelation the daughter systems add to her and make up the “country” of “Great Babylon”, but they are not a part of the Great City. The entire system is destroyed together in chapter 18. *Revelation 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. (NAU)*

### **The Temple**

Jesus is the angel speaking here, because this is the same angel we first saw in Revelation 10:1. There is no mention of any other angel coming onto the scene, since the time we saw the angel with the open book at the beginning of Chapter 10.

If we look at the other uses of the word temple in Revelation, we should notice that the earthly temple in Jerusalem, has been replaced by a heavenly one since the time that the Gospel Age began. The temple shown in these verses cannot be the literal temple in the time of Jesus, because at the time that this was written, the literal temple had been destroyed already, so it’s obvious that this must be a symbolic use of the term temple. It is

not a future temple built on the earth either, because we know the spiritual temple that is being built in the heavens, is the only authorized temple for the next age. It's symbolic of God's government and kingdom being established here on earth in the next age. When the church is complete, it will come down to the earth, symbolized by the New Jerusalem.

### **The Gentiles & The Outer Court**

The word for “gentiles” or nations that is used here, and they are who are trampling the outer court, is 1484 *ethnos* (*eth'-nos*); *probably from 1486; a race (as of the same habit), i.e. a tribe; specially, a foreign (non-Jewish) one (usually by implication, Pagan): \KJV--Gentile, heathen, nation, people.*

In Ezekiel's temple, we see that it shows us that the outer court represents the only area that the people of the world will be able to come into in the kingdom. *Ezek 46:20 He said to me, "This is the place where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and the sin offering {and} where they shall bake the grain offering, in order that **they may not bring {them} out into the outer court to transmit holiness to the people.**"*

*Ezek 42:14 "When the priests enter, **then they shall not go out into the outer court from the sanctuary without laying there their garments** in which they minister, for they are holy. **They shall put on other garments; then they shall approach that which is for the people.**" (NAU)*

Who are the ones referred to by the word “they” in Rev Chapter 11, who are going to trample the Holy City? They, are the apostate church, who wore out and took control of the Faithful Church and trampled it. The word “they” is not pointing to the entire world, but only to those who fell away from the faith, and who are falsely claiming Christ's name.

The ones defined as “**they**”, can also be found in other scriptures, setting up this very same evil system of the Abomination of Desolation. *Dan 11:30-31) 30 "For ships of Kittim will come against him; therefore he will be disheartened and will return and become enraged at the holy covenant and take action; so he will come back and show regard for those who forsake the holy covenant.*

*31 "Forces from him will arise, **desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And they will set up the Abomination of Desolation .** (NAU)*

The Abomination of Desolation, was the church and state power that came into existence during the dark ages of the 1260 years, and the scriptures had predicted that it would stand in the spiritual holy place, which we see historically happening here—Dan also says 1260 years. It is actually “they”, who are trampling God's city or spiritual kingdom. Therefore, the “**they**” class mentioned here in Revelation, are those who created the Abomination of Desolation, and who belong to the great falling away that had been predicted to come, Matt 24:15, 2 Thes 2:3.

The trampling of the holy city Jerusalem for the 42 months or 1260 years, is a serious matter. The city of New Jerusalem represents God's faithful church, government, kingdom, and salvation, which the fallen church system had tried to claim that they had already instituted during the 1260 years. That they are trampling it under foot, also shows that they were misusing the civil power that they were not supposed to have illegal control of during that time, and for that reason, they were misrepresenting God's kingdom by claiming that it had come, and they were claiming that they were God's representatives. The next section of verses in Chapter 11, are going to show us much more detail regarding those who trampled underfoot God's faithful church, and who slayed the two faithful witnesses.

There was going to be a judgment that would fall upon those doing the trampling, starting after the 1260 days, but which would be becoming even more serious against that system, after the end of the 1335 days. That is when the harvest began, and at the end of the 40 year harvest the destructive time of trouble fell upon that evil system in 1914.

### **Revelation 11:3-6**

***Revelation 11:3 Revelation 11:3 "And I will grant {authority} to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."***

***Revelation 11:4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth.***

***Revelation 11:5 And if anyone wants to harm them, fire flows out of their mouth and devours their enemies; so if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this way.***

***Revelation 11:6 These have the power to shut up the sky, so that rain will not fall during the days of their prophesying; and they have power over the waters to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire.***

**NAU)**

### **Witnesses of Old & New Testament And Those Who Use Them**

We notice that the two witnesses were to prophesy during the same 1260-year time that the court was going to be trampled by the Gentiles, and so it's obvious that the two events are directly related and pointing to the same time-period. Even though the court of the temple was going to be trampled for that time-period, our Lord was also authorizing the faithful to use the Old and the New Testament to prophecy against the evil city that was doing the trampling. That the two witnesses were to prophesy for

1260 years, will be important when we decide what the 3.5 days represented, which was when they lay dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy.

### **Two Witnesses Can Be Dead & Witnessing at the Same Time**

As strange as it may seem, we will find that the two witnesses which prophesy against the Great City of Papacy, will be able to continue to prophesy outside the city, while they lay dead at the same time in the streets of the Great City. That may seem impossible, but **the two olive trees and the two candle sticks are not actual people, but they are symbolic of God's Holy spirit and the Old and New Testament word.**

### **Common Mistakes in Interpretation of Chapter 11**

- (4) It is a mistake to think that the two prophets are the church, when you try to interpret this prophecy. The two prophets are used by the church, but they are not the church.
- (5) Another problem is to think that the prophets finishing their testimony in verse 7, is the same thing as prophesying in verse 3. Those are two different words, with totally different meanings. Failure to see that will lead to a wrong conclusion in regard to the interpretation of this chapter—we will explain the difference later in this explanation, for now we will say that they mean different things, and they apply at different times and to different things.
- (6) We believe that the 1260 days in verses 3-6, are the same time period as the 3.5 days of the rest of the chapter, but the prophetic viewpoint is giving us two different visions of what is going on—one viewpoint in the city, and one viewpoint outside the city. Again we will explain that more fully, before we are done, explaining how 3.5 days can equal 1260 years.

### **Witnesses Preach Against Great City From Outside, But Not In It**

We will also see that the saints in the Gospel Age, could use the scriptures to preach outside the Great City of Papacy during the 1260 years, but they were not allowed to preach or buy or sell in the Great City, when it was in power during the 1260 years. *Rev 13:16-17 (16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, 17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. NASU*

The Christian church contained individual members, who could preach outside the city from the scriptures during that entire time, but any individual who tried to use the scriptures to preach in the Great City when it was in power for the 1260 years, were imprisoned or killed—which effectively killed or stopped the use of the two witnesses of the bible in the city. Elijah as a picture of that danger, had to flee away from the power of Ahab and Jezebel, or he would have been killed, so we see that the same exact parallel was going on with the prophets during the Old Testament times.

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon, contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon is like ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained the central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy.

The Catholics did not allow their lay people access to the scriptures during the entire time of the 1260 years. If anyone was found with a bible, it was taken away and destroyed, especially if it was translated into a tongue that they could read. The Protestant and the early reformers tried to bring the scriptures to the people, but the Catholic church was fighting, and even killing them during the entire time.

### **Keep Aaron & Moses in Mind**

Like what we see here, when we look at what happened before the Exodus from Egypt, there were two witnesses before Pharaoh who were Aaron and Moses, symbolic of priest and prophet, who performed the miraculous signs before Pharaoh, who is one of the Old Testament types of Satan. The priest-like Moses, represents the law or Old Testament portion of God's word, and just as he turned water into blood, this witness is able to do the same.

The prophet like Elijah represents the Gospel or New Testament portion of his word, and just as he commanded it not to rain for 3.5 years, this prophet can do the same thing—the 3.5 years represents the entire 1260 years of the lack of God's word in the fallen system, which was caused by the evil system itself, and it also pictured the severe trial that the Gospel Age church had to go through during that time.

*Acts 3:22 "Moses said, "THE LORD GOD WILL RAISE UP FOR YOU A **PROPHET LIKE ME FROM YOUR BRETHREN; TO HIM YOU SHALL GIVE HEED** to everything He says to you. (NAU)*

### **Two Olive Trees + Lamps Are Old & New Testament**

The prophecy in Zechariah Chapter 4, tells us that the two olive trees and the candle stick represented the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel, and that shows us that the candle sticks represent the scriptures, and the olive trees the Holy spirit. In Zechariah, there was only one candlestick giving out light, because only the Old Testament light had been revealed. In the New Testament, we will see that there is a second candle stick that was added, and it is bringing forth the light of the Gospel Age New Testament

The two olive trees represent God's Holy spirit, which brings forth God's light and word from the two lampstands, which symbolize God's Old and New Testament word, shining light out into the world. *Zech 4:6 Then he said to me, "This is the word of the LORD to*

*Zerubbabel saying, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the LORD of hosts. NASU*

It's tempting to say that two candle sticks are the Jewish and the Christian church, but the problem with that, is that the Jewish church was cast out, and will not be back into favor with God until the next age. If they represented Jewish and Christian churches, there would only be one candle stick or witness active during the Gospel Age, because the Jewish candle would be gone, and the Chapter shows us that both are active.

For that reason, the two candle sticks or the two prophets do not represent the Jewish church or the Christian church—if you use them that way you will come to a wrong interpretation, and you will have contradictions later in the chapter.

*Rev 11:3-4 (3 And I will grant authority to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy for twelve hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." 4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. NASU*

Because of that, we can only say that the church uses the witnesses, but they are not actually the witnesses themselves. So, when the witnesses are killed, it's not the death of any members of the church, it represents the stopping of the witness of the Old and the New Testament in the city.

### **Is Sackcloth, Scriptures in Dead Languages?**

That the two witnesses were clothed in sackcloth, indicates several possible lessons. One thing we know for sure is that the scriptures were hidden in dead languages for much of the 1260 years. That by itself would be a hiding of their beauty and truth, so most would not be able to appreciate their scriptural beauty. If you couldn't read what was in the Bible because it was in Latin, as was historically true during a lot of the 1260-year period, it wouldn't do you any good to have the book. But that explanation appears to be way too limited.

### **More to the Symbol of Sackcloth Than Dead Languages**

We think there is much more symbolism to the sackcloth, than being buried in dead languages. Sackcloth was also a symbol of mourning and grief. We see that the symbol of sackcloth was used in the book of Joel, which is a parallel prophecy to much of Revelation. Joel told the Israelites to spend the night in sackcloth, because of the terrible situation the country was in, and the terrible trouble that was coming upon it. The same thing was true during the 1260 years of the Papal reign of terror.

*Joel 1:13 Gird yourselves {with sackcloth} and lament, O priests; wail, O ministers of the altar! **Come, spend the night in sackcloth** O ministers of my God, for the grain offering and the drink offering are withheld from the house of your God. (NAU)*

Sackcloth was also worn by prophets, when they were bringing a message of judgment



and doom, and that is also true of these two scriptural witnesses. The scriptures contain the message of judgment against this evil system, and it was written in advance by God. The sackcloth symbol and the witness against the fallen church, was especially applicable during the 1260 years, because most of the religious system was in very bad spiritual shape. The faithful church, who were following God's word at that time, were very upset by the terrible loss of truth, and by those who had fallen away to the error of the evil system. It would be an appropriate symbol to wear symbolic sackcloth, to mourn and protest that deplorable condition, just as the prophets of old did, and to use the scriptures to warn that a day of punishment and judgment was going to come.

### Two Or Three Witnesses

One other important point that we notice, is that we have at least 2 witnesses involved in this prophecy. The scriptures indicate that to prove someone guilty of doing something wrong, you need 2-3 witness.

*Isa 8:2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.*

*Deut 17:6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; but at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death*

*Deut 19:15 One witness shall not rise-up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.*

*Matt 18:16 But if he will not hear thee, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.*

That is what we see happening in this Chapter, in that we have at least the 2 witnesses of God's entire Old and New Testament word. There are prophecies in both the Old and the New Testament word against the evil system. *Deut 31:26 "Take this book of the law and place it beside the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may remain there as a witness against you. (NAU)*

### Christ as God's Representative Is a Third Witness

We also see that God himself can be a witness to the apostasy that was being fought against, because he sees and knows all. Since Christ is acting in his stead, Christ will be the third witness against the evils of this system.

*Jer 29:23 because they have acted foolishly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives and have spoken words in My name falsely, which I did not command them; and **I am He who knows and am a witness,**" declares the LORD." (NAU)*

*Micah 1:2 Hear, O peoples, all of you; listen, O earth and all it contains, and **let the Lord GOD be a witness against you, the Lord from His holy temple.** (NAU)*

*Zeph 3:8 "Therefore wait for me," declares the LORD, "For the day **when I rise-up as a witness.** Indeed, My decision is to gather nations, to assemble kingdoms, to pour out on them My indignation, all My burning anger; for all the earth will be devoured by the fire*

*of My zeal. (NAU)*

Those who are faithfully following the Lord don't have to worry, but those who are not faithful, in the end will be found wanting, and there will be at least three witnesses testifying against them. As the Father's representative, **the Lord Jesus will be the third witness.**

## **The Prophecy of Zechariah Chapter 4**

We're going to examine Zechariah Chapter 4 in more detail, and see what it shows us regarding the two candlesticks that we see in Revelation Chapter 11.

*Zech 4:2-7(He said to me, "What do you see?" And I said, "I see, and behold, a lampstand all of gold with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps on it with seven spouts belonging to each of the lamps which are on the top of it; 3 also two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl and the other on its left side." 4 Then I said to the angel who was speaking with me saying, "What are these, my lord?" 5 So the angel who was speaking with me answered and said to me, "Do you not know what these are?" And I said, "No, my lord." 6 Then he said to me, "This is the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel saying, 'Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,' says the Lord of hosts. 7 'What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel you will become a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!"'" NASU*

### **Two Olive Trees & Two Lamps**

In this text, there is no doubt as to what the two olive trees represent, since the angel in verse 6, tells us that **they are God's spirit that supplies the word of the Lord.** The spirit of the Lord that comes from those two olive trees, goes all the way back to the Abrahamic Promise, which is described by Paul as being the olive root. The two olive trees, along with the two lampstands, generate the Old and the New Testament word or truth for each age. The two olive trees are already there in Zechariah in the Old Testament time, because the New Testament promises were already hidden in the old.

In the Zechariah account, we see that there are two golden pipes that empty out olive oil into the lamp. There was only one lamp in the time of Zechariah, because only the Old Testament light of God's word was shining at that time, the New Testament hadn't been revealed yet.

The olive oil represents God's spirit, which generates his word and prophecies through the candlesticks, to supply light to both the Old and New Testament churches. As Zechariah informs us, the Lord is not going to use might or power to accomplish his purposes, but his spirit and word. In Revelation Chapter 11, we will see the same thing when he gives his spirit to the two witnesses of Old and New Testament scriptures, and he brings them back to life after they had been lying dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy.

The lamp of the Jewish system in Zechariah, burned olive oil—which was producing light for the Jewish church. In Revelation, we see that there is a second lamp that was added—which is producing light for the Gospel age church. In Zechariah, the future promise of the second lamp, was only hinted at, because of the two olive trees that we see in the prophecy.

*Rev 11:4 These are the two olive trees and the two lampstands that stand before the Lord of the earth. NASU*

In the Old Testament, the two olive trees and the two pipes pouring oil into the single lamp, shows us that the Old and the New Testament promises were both there, but the new testament was still hidden in God's Old Testament word, because there was no lamp or light revealing it yet.

### **Oil = Holy spirit**

The oil coming from the olive trees and flowing to the candlesticks, represents the Holy spirit, which provides the means by which the lamps give forth spiritual light. That the olive oil represented God's Holy spirit, is true no matter which age you are viewing the prophecy from. The Jews would see their light of the Old Testament, pictured by the first candlestick, and the Gospel Age church would see its Gospel light, pictured by the second candlestick. Both would be correct, and they both would get their oil and light from the respective olive tree that supplied their particular age, but the New Testament church would also be able to use the light from the Old Testament at the same time as its lamp, and that is why we see both lampstands or prophets in the New Testament. Both olive trees come from the same Abrahamic root, because without that original promise, there is no hope for either age. The Abrahamic Covenant contains both a stars of heaven promise of "heavenly hope", and a sand of the seashore promise which is the "earthly hope".

### **Light From the Lamps**

The light coming out of the lamps, represents the truth and message of God's word that flows forth to all who follow him and study his word. The seven lamps seen in Zechariah, are picturing for us the seven lamps which represent the seven spirits of God, which are seen before the throne of God in Revelation 4:5. In Revelation Chapter 11, we don't see the seven lamps mentioned, but we assume that each lampstand has seven lamps on them—one for each church period.

*Rev 1:12-13 (12 Then I turned to see the voice that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands; 13 and in the middle of the lampstands I saw one like a son of man, clothed in a robe reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest with a golden sash. NASU*

The prophecy in Zechariah, indicates that there were seven channels or seven pipes, one each going to a lamp. Those would have most likely been seven different channels of the Holy Spirit and truth to the Jewish Age—being given by the prophets of God during that age. It would also be logical to assume, that each one of those pipes is a picture of the Holy Spirit and the channel of truth to each one of the seven Gospel Age churches. That is

where the messages that we see being given to each of the seven churches in Revelation Chapters 2-3, come from. We are told at the end of each message to each church, to “*hear what the spirit says to the churches*”.

### **High Mountain**

The high mountain, which symbolizes Satan’s evil kingdom, will in the end be leveled by the antitypical Zerubbabel, who pictures Christ, and he will do it by the power of God’s word and spirit. As a type, this mountain is a picture of Satan’s earthly power, which controls all the earthly kingdoms of the world. In the time of Zechariah, the main mountain would have been Babylon, and then later the Medes and the Persians, and after them Greece. In the time of the early church, they would have seen it as the Empire of Pagan Rome, but later during the 1260 years, it morphed and changed into the Papal church and state and system—which was an Apostate Christianized beast.

That bad situation got even worse, when the Papal church and state beast grew an eighth head out of the Image of the Beast. We will explain the image and the eighth head when we get to Chapter 13. Some brethren look for those symbols to be future, but we believe that they have existed already in history. We are not saying that the system will not rise-up and attack us, as some believe. Because they could rise back up as we will explain—that is something that is not known for sure, although it is less likely than it was earlier in that systems history, because the Lord has greatly reduced its power. Satan was behind all those evil Empires. In Chapter 17, we will see that there were seven different heads or mountains, each representing one by one, all the Empires leading up to the last and most terrible one, which was the last and the most terrible eighth head—it was an apostate theocracy. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. The vision of the Roman beast only had seven heads on it, because that was all that was revealed to Daniel, but Rev gives us more fine detail about the evil system and shows us that there is an eighth head.

### **The Promise of the Restored Temple**

The foundation of the temple that was laid at the first return from Babylon, represented a literal promise of a restored temple. That second temple was eventually built, and then destroyed again in 70AD, when Rome destroyed the city. The permanent temple that will be built instead, is a spiritual temple, which is being built by the antitypical Zerubbabel who pictures Christ, and it will go into operation at the start of the next age. When it’s finished, it will be made up of the completed Christ head and body, which will establish God’s kingdom through the New Jerusalem that comes down from heaven. The city of New Jerusalem, represents God’s government coming to the earth. There will be no need of a literal temple in the next age as some think, because Christ and the church will be the temple of God.

When it is finished, it will be coming down from heaven to the earth, and the time of the Abrahamic promise of the blessing of the sand of the seashore class will have come to the

world. The capstone mentioned in Zechariah, represents Christ as the head of the church, and the installation of it represents the marriage of the completed bride to our Lord. The bringing of it forth after the completion of the temple, pictures the completion of the church and the start of the kingdom.

*Zech 4:7 "What are you, O great mountain? Before Zerubbabel {you will become} a plain; and he will bring forth the top stone with shouts of "Grace, grace to it!"'" (NAU)*

One final thing that we should examine in Zechariah, before going back to Revelation Chapter 11, is that it tells us that the two olive trees and the two olive branches are the two anointed ones which stand by the Lord of the earth. The prophecy tells us that those two olive trees represented the word of the Lord to Zerubbabel. When we go back to Revelation 11:4, we will see the same symbols used. Since the two olive trees and candlesticks represent the word of the Lord, it becomes obvious that the two candlesticks or the two prophets must be God's word as represented in the Old and the New Testament. While the church uses the Old and New Testament, we need to understand that the church itself is not the two prophets—the two prophets are the Old and the New Testament, that the church uses to witness.

### **Moses & Elijah**

There is an interesting thing involved in the two prophets, in that when our Lord went up to the mount of transfiguration, he had both Moses and Elijah appear with him.

*Matt 17:2-3) 2 And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. 3 And behold, **Moses and Elijah** appeared to them, talking with Him. (NAU)*

We also find both Moses and Elijah mentioned in the last book of the Old Testament, where it talks about the destruction of the wicked, and the prophecy promises that God will send both Moses and Elijah before the day of the Lord. In this chapter, we see that he has already fulfilled that promise, just not in the way we thought he was going to—in other words, Moses and Elijah are not literally coming to change the hearts of the fathers and the children.

*Mal 4:1-6) 1 For, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.*

*2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.*

*3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.*

*4 Remember ye **the law of Moses my servant**, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.*

*5 Behold, I will send you **Elijah the prophet** before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:*

*6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse. (KJV)*

Moses represents the Old Testament, and Elijah represents the New Testament. Moses gave us the law and all the types and shadows leading to Christ. Moses was also involved in bringing the plagues against Egypt, so that Pharaoh would let the Israelites go. We see the same types of plagues mentioned here in Revelation Chapter 11, in that these two prophets can use any plagues as often as they wish. In Chapter 16, we will see seven final plagues poured out on the fallen system, which are designed to destroy it, root and branch.

<p>Exod 7:19-20)19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, <b>and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and that there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt,</b> both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.</p> <p>20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; <b>and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have <b>power over waters to turn them to blood,</b> and to smite the earth with all <b>plagues,</b> as often as they will. (KJV)</p>
---	---

## Two Prophets are Not the Church

We don't believe that the symbol of the two prophets in Chapter 11, represents the church as we discussed earlier, because they represent the Old and New Testament word of God. But at the same time, the prophet Elijah does picture the new Testament church during the Gospel Age, because the word of God is what develops and feeds the Gospel Age church with the truth. The church is also using the word of God to attack their enemies, as we see in this Chapter, and because of that there is a close link between the symbols. Many of the things that happened to Elijah in the Old Testament, were a picture of the events that would happen to the faithful church in New Testament times, and that's another reason these prophets seem to do the same things that the church does during this time. The reason for that is because two prophets in this Chapter are picturing the word of God being used by the faithful church.

In this and the next few verses, we are reminded of things that literally happened in the time of Elijah.

<p>I King 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, <b>there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:6 <b>These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy:</b> and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all <b>plagues,</b> as often as they will. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King 1:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, <b>then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, <b>fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoured their enemies:</b> and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)</p>
<p>Luke 4:25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up <b>three years and six months,</b> when great famine was throughout all the land; (KJV)</p> <p>James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of <b>three years and six months.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:9 And they of the people and kindred's and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies <b>three days and an half,</b> and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 11:11 And after <b>three days and an half</b> the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. (KJV)</p>

## Elijah & the Captains of 50

Verse 5 reminds us of Elijah and the captains of fifty, that kept coming to him, and who kept getting burned up. The third captain of fifty eventually came and pleaded with Elijah to spare his life, 2 kings' Chapter 1.

This all happened, because king Ahaziah had consulted Beelzebub, which was a God from a heathen religion, and Elijah told him he was going to die because of him doing that. Ahaziah tried to have Elijah arrested, and that failed, until God told Elijah to go with the third captain of fifty. In the end, Ahaziah did die just as prophesied.

*II King's 1:3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Beelzebub the god of Ekron?*

An interesting point about the captains of fifties that were burned up in the time of Elijah, is that there were three sets of fifty, and two of the three sets of fifty were burned up. If we figure out what that would be in a decimal fraction, we get two divided by three for the ones that were burned up, which is .666, etc. out to infinity. That calculation shows that the two-thirds, pictures the 666 of the Satanic church system.

The third captain that repented and pleaded for mercy, would seem to indicate those who like the reformers and their followers in the sixth trumpet, woke up to the fact that they were serving evil and repented. The one-third indicated in that number, points us to other places where God separates out one-third and then puts them through an even more rigorous testing and purifying. The one-third is .333, and the number three is God's number, showing that the one-third belong to God.

### Two Third = 666

In the above calculations, some might object to using  $1 - .333 = .666$  as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zechariah 13:8-9* **"It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD IS my God.'"** NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as being bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver, which shows that they are further tested and refined, so that the Lord eliminates any dross. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

The Old Testament corruption that we just looked at, which occurred during the time of the kings, has an anti-typical application here in Revelation. The apostate church system is guilty of consulting and worshiping false Gods through Satan's Pagan Papal system, instead of practicing God's true religion. Just like in the Old Testament times, the fallen church system didn't want anyone to point out the error of their ways, and so they tried to do away with the scriptures and those who were using them. That's exactly what Jezebel was doing when she tried to get rid of Elijah, who was witnessing against her and Ahab, because they had brought the worship of false Gods into Israel.

### **Enemies of God's Word Will be Consumed by Symbolic Fire**

God, in Revelation Chapter 11, has promised that anyone who tried to harm his word would be destroyed by the judgmental fire expressed in his word. Note that the fire comes out of the prophets' mouth, symbolizing words of scriptural utterance. We see the power of God's word described in Hebrews and especially in Revelation, where it brings judgment and destruction against the evil system in many places.

*Heb 4:12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

*Revelation 9:18 By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed, by the fire and smoke and sulphur issuing from their mouths. (RSV)*

The "symbolic fire", which is from God's word, will destroy anyone or anything that is found in opposition to it. Even those who appear to have escaped judgment during the height of the power of the fallen church system, will in the end suffer loss because God will judge them, and they will be punished appropriately, according to what they have done wrong. *1 Cor 3:11-15 (11 For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work. 14 If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward. 15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. NASU)*

### **Cannot Use Carnal Weapons Only by God's Spirit**

The phrase, "in this manner must they be killed", is interesting, because it limits the method of killing to the fire that proceeds out of their mouth. In other words, the church must not use carnal weapons to kill their enemies—but only the word of the Lord. Those who would advocate using earthly force against the fallen church, are not following God's command, because God does not want us to use violence. He will accomplish his purposes, by using his spirit and the truth to overcome the evil church system of Satan, just as he states in the Zechariah account.



Zech 4:6-7)6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, **Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit**, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shouting, crying, Grace, grace unto it. (KJV)

Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, **fire proceedeth out of their mouth**, and devoured their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, **he must in this manner be killed**. (KJV)

### Many Saw the Light & Reformed

Besides the outright condemnation of those who were in error, it's also possible that the fire kills their enemies in the sense of the third captain of fifty. He saw that Elijah was bringing judgment from God, and he did not attack him, and many in that evil dark age system likewise came to the same conclusion when confronted with the truth. So, we could also be looking at another meaning of the destruction by fire, where some were symbolically killed out of the corrupt system, by becoming converted to true Christianity. We see that demonstrated in the sixth trumpet, where it says that one third were killed, by the fire, the smoke, and brimstone that comes out of their mouth. That tells us that the horses like locusts that are pictured in that trumpet, are doing the same work that the two prophets are in this Chapter.

*Rev 9:18 A third of mankind was killed by these three plagues, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which proceeded out of their mouths. NASU*

### Plagues of Egypt again!

The same thing is true regarding the plagues that the prophets could inflict, in that they were intended to be used against the fallen church system, and not against the Faithful Church. The word "plagues" mentioned here, indicates to us that we should look back to the Exodus of Israel from Egypt, to see what happened there. The plagues there, as well as the escape from Egypt, are types and shadows pointing to experiences that the church was to go through during the Gospel Age. The slavery and hard labor that the Egyptians kept Israel under, and their eventual escape from Egypt, is a picture of the deliverance that comes first to the church at the end of this age, and finally to the world in the next age. The deliverance of Israel from Egypt, is a picture of how God has plagued the fallen church system, to get them to let his people go.

In this Chapter, the plagues that God's word brought against the church and state system, were designed to get the Faithful Church to recognize their enemy, so that they could break free and escape to where they could worship God in the proper way. The truths that were brought out by the two prophets, embarrassed the fallen church system on and off through most of its history, but it wasn't until the time of the Reformation or shortly before, that there was a total split from the fallen church. The printing and the distribution of the scriptures contributed a great deal to the plaguing effect upon the system, because it exposed their error to the increased light of the scriptures. From the time of the three woe trumpets onward, God greatly increased pressure on the Papal church to reform. The truth that was brought out, annoyed the fallen church system, which is like Elijah who was told by Ahab that he had troubled Israel.

The drought that came upon the fallen church system, was a lack of God's word, and that was their own fault, because they had set aside God's word and clung to the traditions and philosophies of men. They would rather believe a lie than the truth, which would have brought the refreshing waters of God's word to them. All they had to do was to use and believe God's word, and most of the error and drought would have been eliminated. That the drought continued for 1260 years, as seen in the twelfth chapter, is another indication that God's word lay dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy for 1260 years, not just 3.5 years—we will discuss that in detail in the second half of the chapter. Papacy did not allow their lay people the use of the scriptures during the entire 1260 years. They sometimes claimed that they did, but it was not until more modern times, that Catholics could own bibles that were in their own language—but even then they are told that only the church can interpret what is written in it.

The Protestant system did repent to a certain extent, and they began to use God's word at the time of the Reformation, although they unfortunately clung to some of the error of the mother church that they should have gotten rid of, and that is why most of the Protestant churches were also in trouble at the judgment time of the seventh church in 1878AD.

Regarding the ability to strike as often as they will—was that from them or from God? We believe, that they were getting the power and authority to torment the fallen church system from God. They didn't smite the fallen system because of anger, but they did it for reform, and they attempted to convert God's enemies over to the truth. Vines dictionary adds determination and purpose to the definition of the word, "as often as they will". In other words, the smiting was done with the intention of reforming them and getting them to admit their error.

### **Revelation 11:7-10**

***Revelation 11:7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.***

***Revelation 11:8 And their dead bodies {will lie} in the street of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified.***

***Revelation 11:9 Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations {will} look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.***

***Revelation 11:10 And those who dwell on the earth {will} rejoice over them and celebrate; and they will send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the***

## *earth. (NAU)*

### **Where is the Traditional 3.5 Days Fulfilled?**

This part of the Chapter, presents some serious questions about where the 3.5 days are fulfilled. The Adventist and traditional Bible Student view, is that it was fulfilled during a 3.5-year time-period, where all religion was banned in France just before the end of the 1260 years. They interpret the 3.5 days as 3.5 years.

That interpretation has several severe problems, which we will detail a little further onward in this Chapter. To briefly outline a few things ahead of time, there is a major question about the banning of religion in France as being the fulfillment of the death of the two witnesses. Remember that the two witnesses are the Old and New Testament, and the banning of the bible in one country, does not seem to fulfill this as the killing of the scriptures in the Great City of Papacy.

A major problem is that France is not the entire Great City of Papacy, but only one tenth of it as is pointed out later in this chapter, and the verses above say they lay dead in the “entire city”. The banning of Religion only applied to France at that time of a few years for a short time, but the scriptures above say the entire city, the 10 kings or kingdoms, rejoiced over their spiritual death. The history of the 3.5 years is also disputed by some, who state that it did not happen in the manner that the Adventists believe. We will give some arguments later in this section, even from some Seventh Day Adventists who do not agree with the French Revolution fulfillment.

Another problem, is that the scriptures and true religion, were not banned for only 3.5 years, but the Catholic Church had banned the scriptures and true religion from the lay people, from about the same time as the scriptures canonization. We will present a publication explaining the history regarding that banning of the scriptures from the lay people, right after this introduction. We also should not forget, that the beast was going to stop all from buying or selling in the fallen church, unless they had the mark of the beast. In other words, unless you were for that system, you would not be able to preach or bring out scripture in that system—that total ban was not for only 3.5 years, it was for the entire 1260 years.

There was not a rising-up of a beast out of the abyss at that end time, which is another major problem for that interpretation—the Western Roman Empire beast was rapidly going down at that time of 1789, back into the abyss.

The Roman beast with the seventh head, had fallen in 476 when the barbarians overran the empire. It was restored in 539 when Ravenna was captured, and the city of Rome was cleansed of the barbarians—who were actually Christian Arians. The beast with the seventh head was restored in 539 when it came back up out of the abyss and began to come back together as an Empire, healing the smitten head. The beast with the seventh head, eventually grew an eighth head when Papacy took control of the kings later in

history. That was the beast that was rapidly going down in power during the French Revolution, and it went completely down 10 years later in 1799, after all the kings split and left Papacy—note that it was exactly 1260 years between those dates.

In Appendix I, we gave several views of others, regarding what else could have fulfilled the death of the witnesses. One of them had to do with a 3.5-year time-period, just before the Reformation, where the Pope dispatched a Cardinal to Bohemia to try to bring the heretics back into the church. That was during the eighth session of the Lateran council. It was claimed after the investigation, that there was no opposition, or anyone that was still holding any doctrine or opposition to the church. Since they found no opposition, which was most likely because the people were afraid to admit anything, it is claimed by other commentators that this proved that this was where the two witnesses were dead. The first problem with that interpretation, is that we should be looking for the death of the use of the scriptures, not the death of any opposition to Papacy.

Another major problem with that interpretation, is that this theory is exactly like the one advocated at the time of the French Revolution. Bohemia was a small part of the Papal system, and so even if it was true that no one still apposed the church, that did not prove that the opposition was dead in the rest of the Papal church state system, which was the entire Great City of Papacy. In both the French Revolution, and in the Bohemian investigation, they were looking only at one country, and we are not looking for a single nation opposition to Papacy, but we should be looking for the banning of the scriptures, the two witnesses in the entire religious system, and not just in one country.

That historical event was in May 5, 1514 and about 3.5 years later in Oct 31, 1517, was when Luther nailed the 95 theses on the church door. Because that was a 3.5-year time-period, that is the reason why some think that was a fulfillment of the 3.5 days. The problem with that view is that since it was only 3.5 years later that the Reformation started, that shows that the opposition was not dead, because when Luther nailed the 95 theses up, it unleashed the pent-up frustration against the Papal system that had existed for a long time, not for just 3.5 years. The people saw that it was their chance to get free from the oppressive Papal system.

There also was no beast that rose-up out of the abyss at that time either, it had been out of the abyss for a long time before that time, as shown by Daniel. He tells us the beast rose-up and it made war with the saints and wore them down—it took more than 3.5 years to wear the saints down, and they were worn down way earlier than 1514 or 1789. The scriptures also told us that the evil system that banned the scriptures was going to continue for 1260 years, so that should tell us where we should be looking in order to find where the two prophets were killed—which is at 539AD when Papacy was put in charge of the religious affairs of both halves of the Empire. Anyone that did not agree with Papacy, soon found the Roman coming army after them, and that power lasted for 1260 years—do we doubt what Daniel was telling us about the length of the power of that evil system, in that it would wear down the saints or over power the saints.

*Dan 7:19-22 (19 “Then I desired to know the exact meaning of the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its claws of bronze, and which devoured, crushed and trampled down the remainder with its feet, 20 and the meaning of the ten horns that were on its head **and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts and which was larger in appearance than its associates.** 21 “I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them 22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. NASU*

*Dan 7:25-27 (25 ‘He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and **they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.** 26 ‘But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. NASU*

### **Were the Scriptures Dead For Only 3.5 Years Or 1260 Years?**

As we look at this Chapter, looking for the correct solution, we need to ask ourselves a simple question. Did the scriptures historically lay dead in the street of the Great City of Papacy for only for 3.5 days, which is generally thought to represent only 3.5 years, or did they lay dead in the street for 3.5 time 360 or 1260 years? The history of the 1260 years, should tell us that the Bible was suppressed during the entire 1260 years, and so it had to be for the 1260 years and not 3.5 years—even when the reformers started to bring out the scriptures to their people, the Catholic system still totally banned the bible from its lay people! We will explain our conclusion more fully in the comments a little further onward, when we explain how we get 1260 years out of 3.5 symbolic days.

### **A Much Better Solution To the Death of the Two Witnesses**

The bible tells us that the two witnesses could stop the rain during the 3.5 days of their prophesying, which was not done to harm the Faithful Church. What that means is that rain or spiritual blessings did not fall on the apostate church and state system during that entire time, but the Lord took care of and protected the Faithful Church, which is pictured by the ravens feeding Elijah, and the widow taking Elijah in during that time. That other things that Elijah did, that are repeated in this Chapter, are giving us a big hint that we should be looking at the life of Elijah, and how it pictured the church’s battle against the church and state system, and that great struggle pictured the entire 1260 years, not just 3.5 years.

The interpretation we are going to give for this part of the Chapter, is one that is not held by anyone else that we know of. It is based upon several scriptures from Daniel and Revelation, that show that the beast came back up and started to get back into

power in 539AD, and at that time stopped all witnessing to the truth, because it got the use of the Roman army at that time to uphold its religious declarations to both halves of the empire. It actually banned the use of scriptures from the lay people before 539, which is the date it came up out of the abyss with the healed and smitten head—we will give that history shortly. The ban was most likely not able to be fully enforced until after 539, because many of the faithful church were still fighting during that time against error, and the right to keep the use of the scriptures—but as Daniel tells us, they were eventually worn down. The Arians were also able to stay independent during that time, because they had their own military force, until; after 539. After 539, we don't find any history of anyone publicly fighting against the so called Orthodox church—which was most likely because they had gotten too much control by that time, and any disagreement resulted in persecution or death.

### **Pope Got Use of Military Force in 539 to Back Him Up**

The other thing that killed the scriptures at that time, was that the Pope was given access to the power of the army to back up his Justinian given right to decide doctrines in both halves of the Empire. The taking of Ravenna was a good example of the first use of military force, which defeated the Arians in the Western half of the Empire at that time. The right to argue against the Trinity doctrine was made illegal in 381, but the Pope did not have any military force to back up that declaration up until 539.

Before 539, the Ostrogoth's had enough military power that they were able to continue to argue against the Trinity, until they were defeated by the Roman army—that defeat also kicked them out of the city of Rome, leaving Papacy in control. The Arians had been trying to argue against the Trinity doctrine, using the scriptures, and after their defeat, that soon ended all opposition in the West. That power lasted until 1260 years later, when all civil power was taken away from Papacy, and he was not able to use military force any more to stop the truth. When Ravenna was captured, Papacy was the sole occupier of the Roman city, which was where the original Roman throne had been, before the move of Constantine to Constantinople—that gave Papacy superstitious power that the other bishops did not have, and he used that to increase his power and influence.

**Rev 11:9** *Those from the peoples and tribes and tongues and nations will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not permit their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb.*

### **3.5 Periods of Time = 1260**

Here we find that they lay dead in the Great City of Papacy for 3.5 days. Does it make sense that this is only 3.5 days at a day per year? It didn't make sense to the Study Group, because historically the scriptures lay dead in the city for the entire 1260 years—which was the time of their prophesying. They could be dead in the city and still prophesying outside the city since they were not people—they were the Old and the

New Testament. They could be used outside the city by the faithful church, but they were not allowed to be used in the city, and because of that they lay dead or unused in the city. That is the same thing as not being able to buy or sell in that evil system, as we will see described in Chapter 13. The buying and selling that was forbidden, was not just material goods, it was the truth from the scriptures that was being suppressed, and any who tried to preach was imprisoned or killed.

*Rev 13:17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. NASU*

There are several things that indicate that the 3.5 days needs to be interpreted differently, and we will list several in this section. This is one of the more difficult areas to explain, in order to show how we can get 1260 out of 3.5 days, but we have a few different possibilities. Common sense indicates that the only answer has to 1260 years, because that is the entire time period that the bible was suppressed—not just 3.5 years. Once we see that is correct, there are a few other things that will need to be explained, which we will then do.

One possibility is that when we look up the meaning of the word day, we see that it can mean a day, it can also figuratively represent an unspecified period of time, especially in Revelation, which is definitely made up of figurative language. So, using that definition as a guide, we can see that this could be 3.5 periods of undefined time, not necessarily days. The translators chose days, because they are not looking at this in a prophetic manner.

[NT:2250](#) ἡμέρα **hemera** (hay-mer'-ah); feminine (with [NT:5610](#) implied) of a derivative of **hemai** (to sit; akin to the base of [NT:1476](#)) meaning tame, i.e. gentle; day, i.e. (literally) the time space between dawn and dark, or the whole 24 hours (but several days were usually reckoned by the Jews as inclusive of the parts of both extremes); **figuratively, a period (always defined more or less clearly by the context):**

**KJV** - age, + alway, (mid-) day (by day, [-ly]), + for ever, judgment, (day) time, while, years.

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

We also see that the same word is translated year in two verses in Luke. Which if we translated this that way, using that figurative definition, we would have  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260!$

*Luke 1:7 But they had no child, because Elizabeth was barren, and they were both advanced in years. NASU*

*Luke 1:18-19 (18 Zacharias said to the angel, "How will I know this for certain? For I am an old man and my wife is advanced in years." NASU*

If we were to assume that the term days is being used in a figurative manner, then we should look for something in the context, that would define what the 3.5 periods of time should be. The translators are assuming that this is days, but there actually is nothing that defines this as 3.5 days, except the assumption that is what it is, because that is what that word is normally, except for the examples above where it is used as years. We are first going to give one explanation, using 3.5 periods of figurative time which we believe should be 360, and that was the original explanation from the study. Then we will offer a second solution, based upon the 3.5 years of Elijah, which also pictures the 1260 years, and it may be that is the more correct and easy to explain solution.

### **3.5 Figurative Solution**

But before we can conclude that 3.5 figurative periods of time are the correct solution, we need to see if there is anything that would point to a figurative interpretation. We believe that there is something that indicates that this should be three and a half, 360 year periods, although it is not obvious. When we were looking at the chronology that defines how long the beast was going to be able to torment and kill the saints, we found an important thing. It is right in plain sight, but it is partially hidden by the idea that the 3.5 days that the prophets lay dead in the city, was only 3.5, 24 hour days. If this was 3.5 years, such as in Luke, we would then prophetically have  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years, which completes one chronology witness, as we will see when we come back to this. First we will look at chronology witness number two.

There is a chronology witness number two, which defines the chronology witness for us. In chapter 12, in verse 6, we have (1) 1260 years. In verse 14, we have (2) 3.5 times. In chapter 13, we have the third and final element of the chronology witness in verse 5, of (3) 42 months. So in those two chapters we have three different symbols defining the 1260 years of persecution. We will call this set of chronology witnesses, number two.

The reason that we are calling those three different chronology symbols witness two, is because there is a witness number one in the chapter we are looking at. Beginning in chapter 11, we have in verse 2, (1) 42 months, and in verse 3, (2) 1260 days. That means that in order to complete chronology witness one, we are missing a (3) 3.5 times. If we look all over the New Testament, including the rest of Revelation, it appears at first glance that we do not have a complete chronology witness number one—how can that be, since God proves all things by at least two, if not three witnesses. In this situation, we believe that there are three complete witnesses given by God, as we will show.

If we look at the 3.5 days of chapter 11 with a prophetic eye, we then can see that the



two prophets could have been dead for 3.5 times 360 days or 1260 days, which would be 1260 years. That would complete the first set of chronology witnesses, giving us two complete witness sets of 1260, 42 months and 3.5 times in Revelation. Some will probably claim that the 3.5 days can only be 3.5 years, and so they will not accept the 3.5 times 360. For that reason, we will give a second way of arriving at 1260 years for that time period below, based upon Elijah, who actually is one of the prophets in this chapter!

There is a third chronology witness in Daniel, but there we only have 3.5 times 360 twice. In Dan 7:25 we have 3.5 times, and in Dan 12:7 we have 3.5 times. But notice that unless we prophetically determine that the 3.5 times 360 = 1260, the New Testament would then only have one complete witness of 1260, 42 months and 3.5 times. If we accept the prophetic interpretation for the 3.5 days, then we would have two complete witnesses in the New Testament, and One complete witness in the Old Testament, which gives us a total of three witnesses. In the next section, we are going to give another method of arriving at 1260 years.

### **3.5 Years of Elijah Pictures 1260 Years**

A second and possibly the best solution, although both methods could be correct, is that another solution is found in the amount of time that Elijah spent in the wilderness hiding from Jezebel, which was 3.5 years. We should realize that the 3.5 years derived from the original Adventist calculation regarding the 3.5 days, actually matches the prophetic 3.5 years that Elijah spent in hiding. Since Elijah is one of the two prophets in this Chapter, the 3.5 years of his hiding from Ahab and Jezebel, symbolized the entire 1260 years.  $3.5 \text{ years} \times 360 = 1260$  symbolically derived years. There are several reasons that we say that is the answer, besides the fact that it fits historically with what happened during that dark time. That entire period of 1260 years, was when the scriptures were not given any authority in the fallen church, effectively killing them. That fits exactly, because history shows that the Laity of the Papal church were not allowed to use the scriptures for the entire 1260 years, not just 3.5 years at the close of the 1260!

Another reason that we conclude that Elijah's ministry symbolizes 1260 years, is that we find that James tells us that Elijah is mentioned as the prophet that kept it from raining for 3.5 years, creating the desert condition that the woman fled into in chapter 12. Many brethren have given talks, explaining that the plight of Elijah, symbolizes the church's plight during the 1260 years of the dark ages, and to prove that, we only have to look at the upper half of the Chapter, where we find that the two prophets prophesy outside the city like Elijah, for 1260 years and 42 and two months, which equals 1260 years. See the detailed notes about David Rice's talk on the symbolism of the 3.5 years of Elijah. That is symbolic of the same period of time that we have here in this prophecy, which is  $3.5 \times 360$ . We notice that the two prophets could stop it from raining, just as the original Elijah did in the Old Testament times, and here in our

Revelation account.

*James 5:17-18 (17 Elijah was a man just like us. He prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the land for three and a half years. 18 Again he prayed, and the heavens gave rain, and the earth produced its crops. NIV*

That the two prophets could issue fire to burn up their enemies, as is stated in this Chapter, is also found in both the time of Moses and in the time of Elijah, with the captains of 50. We see in the message to the fourth church, that Jezebel is mentioned as being the one that was feeding food to our Lord's church that had been sacrificed to idols, and so there should be no doubt that we need to be looking at the life of Elijah, and what he did in the fight against the false God's that Jezebel had brought into Israel.

### **3.5 Years of Elijah = 1260 Years for Church**

Inside the city, it uses a different symbol that symbolizes 3.5 years, but as we explained above, the 3.5 years of Elijah actually symbolizes the entire 1260 years. Outside the city, they were plaguing the evil system for 1260 years, and inside the city the two prophets lay dead for 1260 years. Elijah and the events of his life picture the struggle of the church, and the eventual overcoming of Luke & James's 3.5 Years Represent 1260 Years

The suggestion is, that if the 3.5 days in Rev Chapter 11 represents 3.5 years, then just like the time of Elijah who is pictured in Chapter 11, why does that 3.5 years not equal the entire 1260 years, just like we see pictured in the 3.5 years of Luke, and James, when they explain the Old Testament picture of Elijah?

### **3.5 days=3.5 years=1260years**

That method of calculating the 1260 years, fits into the picture of Elijah as being the persecuted church of the 1260 years. It answered the question we had about how the picture of Elijah's 3.5 years in Luke and James, is related to Rev Chapter 11. Since the earlier part of Chapter 11 is picturing Moses and Elijah, then why couldn't the 3.5 years shown in Chapter 11, be the same as what is presented in the two pictures of Elijah representing the church for the entire 1260 years, that we quote below? **The not raining for 3.5 years, is what caused the 1260 years of the symbolic desert that the woman fled into!**

*Luke 4:25 But I tell you of a truth, many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land; (KJV)*

*James 5:17 Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain, and it did not rain on the earth for three years and six months. NASU*

Since Elijah had to flee Jezebel, we are going to look at an interesting calculation. In the message to the fourth church, he says that he has given Jezebel **time** to repent. That shows us that Jezebel was in power at the time of the fourth church. There is some

question about the word Chrono being a word that means a biblical time of 360 years, like kairos is. We have found that in some of the other places where chronos is used, that it appears to also represent 360. An example is in the fifth seal, where we see that saint's dead under the altar, and they are promised that after a time, that they would be avenged and the system judged. If you take the theoretical end for the fifth church, using the 360's, we get 1517.25AD. Adding  $360 + 1517.25 = 1877.25$ , which is exactly the end of the 1845-year judgment parallel, which is where judgment fell and vengeance was pronounced against the fallen church.

If we use that same concept, then the beginning of the fourth church is 797.25, which is just before where Papacy crowned Charlemagne and if we take the time of -360 away, that gives us the beginning of the third church, which is 437.25. The title or name of Papacy began at the time of Justinian giving Papacy power to set doctrine in the Roman Empire in 539, and that is also where the picture of Jezebel began, and that is also when the Arians were militarily defeated. Taking  $539 + 360 = 899$ , and we have the Lord in the fourth church warning about what he was going to do to Jezebel over the time periods of the next three churches—see the comments on the message to the fourth church.

*Rev 2:20-21 (20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. NASU*

### **This is Not a Double Application of a Day Per Year**

The above method is not a double application of the day per year method as some think, because we get the 3.5 years of Elijah's drought, from the 3.5 days at a day per year, in Rev Chapter 11, and then we use the picture of the 3.5 years of Elijah hiding from Ahab and Jezebel, to get the 1260 years. Just like here in Revelation, Elijah was not able to prophecy in the city of Jerusalem without being killed during that entire time, and Obadiah had to hide the other prophets of God in a cave to save them during that same time. Elijah was able to live by the brook, and be kept alive by being fed by ravens, and then he was later fed miraculously with the widow. We see that same miraculous feeding of the church pictured in Rev Chapter 12, where the woman fled into the wilderness to be fed for 1260 years. The prophetic pictures are all linked together!

In the third year of the drought, Elijah went to see Ahab. Using 360 days per year, the third year would start in 1259AD, and it would end in 1619, of which the 180 years left would seem like a reasonable time for the prophets of Baal to be confronted at the altar, and then be killed by 1799. That would correspond to the time of the early reformers, and the Reformation. That evil system is pictured by an angry Jezebel, who chased after Elijah trying to kill him, and the chronology associated with that chase brings us up to 1874-1914 as explained below.

### **Bro Rice's Presentation on Elijah**

Bro. David Rice has a very good presentation, showing the timing, and the events picturing the church, and the chronology of that flight from 1799 to 1914. He has 1799 as the destruction of the priests of Baal. Stopping at the juniper tree and resting, he is fed twice there. The first time is at 1829, which was when there were a lot of solid kingdom type doctrines brought out. Then he ate again in 1843-1848 at the time of the Miller movement. He then fell back asleep until the end of the 1335 days, which brought us to 1874AD. The angel then woke him again, and had him eat again, picturing the harvest truth, and then he went 40 days and 40 nights to the mount of God, which is 1914. He then hid in a cave until the Lord came to him, and showed him the wind, the earthquake, and the fire, and a gentle calm. Those symbols represent war, revolution, anarchy, and the blessing of the kingdom, which all occur after 1914.

### **Elijah & the Widow**

As we read in 2 Kings, we see that God fed Elijah and kept him alive with Ravens at a brook, and then he later lived with the widow and kept her alive with miracles until it was time for the end of the drought and famine. Those experiences are a picture of the church, and how it was going to have to struggle to survive during the dark time of the 3.5 times of the 1260 years. We will see that very thing shown in Rev Chapter 12, where we see the woman flee into the wilderness away from Satan—where she was to be fed by God.

### **Does Widow = Jewish System?**

One suggestion about the widow and Elijah, which is not certain, but which makes sense, is that the widow could represent the Jewish system. The widow is widowed from the Lord, because they have been cast off and divorced by God for the 1845 years of the time of their punishment. The widow's child, which died and which was brought back to life by Elijah, would in that picture represent the hope of an earthly seed.

### **Perfecting Their Testimony**

Another question that comes up about this, is how were they perfecting their testimony just before 539. Besides the canonization of the scriptures in 397, the arguments of truth that the faithful saints were using against the error of the fallen system, were being taken from the scriptures. That is the reason that the fallen church did not want the church to have the use of the scriptures—they were using the scriptures to fight against the Trinity doctrine.

That they had completed their prophesying just before the beast killed them, is also better rendered perfected their testimony. In the *Horae Apocalypticae*, Elliott shows that “perfected their testimony” is a better meaning for the Greek phrase that has traditionally been translated as “finished their testimony.” The two prophets had been perfected in 397, when they were canonized and put into one book, and they were being used and perfected against the error of the system, by the faithful of the church, prior to 539.

## **Difference Between Prophecy & Finishing**

There is also a major difference between the two words in this chapter, prophesying (**propheteuo**) in verse 3 and finishing or perfecting (**telo**) their testimony in verse 7. They are totally different words, which mean totally different things, and **any interpretation that make the finishing of the testimony, the same as their finishing of their earlier prophesying the same, as most do, will be coming to a totally wrong conclusion about this chapter.** We will consider this problem a little later in a detailed examination of those two words.

## **Scriptures Were Banned Not Long After they were Canonized**

In this Chapter, we will first present some historical evidence, that the scriptures were banned for lay people not long after they were canonized. That history is found in an article from the Huffington Post, which says that the church did not want its members to have access to the scriptures from very early in the church's history. The 1000 years that are mentioned in the article, appears to be counting backward from the time that the bible was translated into English by John Wycliffe in 1380-1382, which would reach back to 380-382AD, which was exactly at the decree of 381. It's not clear which event in the article that he is counting from, and so he could also be counting from the time that William Tyndale began printing bibles in earnest, or from where he was burned to death at the stake in 1534. That would make the banning of reading it reach back to about 534AD, which is very close to 539.

Don't forget that the church was being put under severe doctrinal restrictions after 381-383, regarding requiring a belief in the Trinity and other wrong doctrines. Banning the use of the whole bible after that, so that they could hide the truth and protect the power of the clergy, was a great and final fall into utter darkness. The date 534 is close to when the Pope was given control over the doctrines of both the East and the Western churches, and that was definitely another major step into darkness. He was most likely given that control, so that the arguments that were going on about false doctrines could be stopped, and the use of the army definitely stopped any further witnessing—killing the two witnesses in the city, but not outside the city, where many brave saints continued to preach against the error.

Just as it took some time for the canonized scriptures to be fully banned, it took some time for the reformers to bring the use of the scriptures back into common use. In 1381, which was towards the end of Wycliffe's life—he finished his English translation in 1380 or 1382—history gave both dates! He did a great deal of work, regarding the bringing of the scriptures back to the people. The darkest 1000 years was from 799-1799. After 1799, Papacy did not have the civil power supporting him very much anymore, and so he could not stop the spread of the scriptures, even in his own territory. Papacy did not allow the reading of the scriptures even after 1799, which was

when their power was broken, but the bible was made widely available at that time and the Catholic people could secretly get it if they wanted to.

So the loss of the use of the scriptures was during an overlap of time, from 381 to 539, and then even worse in 799, when the Empire came back together. On this end of the age, the early reformers started to make it available in 1380-82, but the Catholics were not allowed to have it. The Protestants, especially at the time of the Reformation in 1517, allowed their people the use of the scriptures.

That the Catholics did not have the bible during the entire 1260 years, makes sense, because this chapter is talking about the Great City of Papacy having killed the prophets for 3.5 days, which as we have shown above in this chapter, symbolizes the entire 1260 years. So again, history supports the scriptures being banned for the entire time, not for only 3.5 years.

See the historical document on the next page that tells about the banning of the scriptures, shortly after the time that they were canonized.

## History of Suppressing the Scriptures

### “Why Christians Were Denied Access to Their Bible for 1,000 Years

05/20/2013 02:57 pm ET | Updated Jul 20, 2013



GETTY IMAGES

*The Council of Nicaea called by the Emperor Constantine met in 325 C.E. to establish a unified Catholic Church. At that point no universally sanctioned Scriptures or Christian Bible existed. Various churches and officials adopted different texts and gospels. That’s why the Council of Hippo sanctioned 27 books for the New Testament in 393 C.E. Four years later the Council of Cartage confirmed the same 27 books as the authoritative Scriptures of the Church.*

*Wouldn’t you assume that the newly established Church would want its devotees to immerse themselves in the sanctioned New Testament, especially since the Church went to great lengths to eliminate competing Gospels? And wouldn’t the best way of spreading the “good news” be to ensure that every Christian had direct access to*

*the Bible?*

*That's not what happened. The Church actually discouraged the populace from reading the Bible on their own — a policy that intensified through the Middle Ages and later, with the addition of a prohibition forbidding translation of the Bible into native languages. “*

We can see in the article, that the church leaders were discouraging and forbidding the reading of the bible by the laity from before 539AD. When the Pope was given the right to decide all doctrine in the church around 539, that greatly discouraged the use of the bible to prove correct doctrine—especially since Papacy got the use of the power of the army to back him at that time. After the Pope crowned Charlemagne, the prohibition against having the scriptures became even more restrictive, with worse and worse punishment over time, and with death being the ultimate punishment. Some more examples are listed below that were given in the article. We also found in other articles, that if the ones that possessed the bibles from the time of Pope Innocent and onward, did not give them up, they were killed in the inquisition that began just before that time in 1184.

*“Decree of the Council of Toulouse (1229 C.E.): “We prohibit also that the laity should be permitted to have the books of the Old or New Testament; but we most strictly forbid their having any translation of these books.”*

*Ruling of the Council of Tarragona of 1234 C.E.: “No one may possess the books of the Old and New Testaments in the Romance language, and if anyone possesses them he must turn them over to the local bishop within eight days after promulgation of this decree, so that they may be burned...”*

*Proclamations at the Ecumenical Council of Constance in 1415 C.E.: Oxford professor, and theologian John Wycliffe, was the first (1380 C.E.) to translate the New Testament into English to “...helped Christian men to study the Gospel in that tongue in which they know best Christ's sentence.” For this “heresy” Wycliffe was*



*posthumously condemned by Arundel, the archbishop of Canterbury. By the Council's decree "Wycliffe's bones were exhumed and publicly burned and the ashes were thrown into the Swift River."*

*Fate of William Tyndale in 1536 C.E.: William Tyndale was **burned at the stake** for translating the Bible into English. According to Tyndale, the Church **forbid owning or reading the Bible** to control and restrict the teachings and to enhance their own power and importance."*

As the reformers began to publish bibles, the Catholic church became even more desperate in trying to keep the scriptures out of the people's hands, because they knew that the bible would expose their doctrines as being false.

### **Why the two Prophets were Dead for 1260 Years Not 3.5 yr.**

More on the problems of the scriptures being dead for only 3.5 years. Some of what we present, we outlined briefly at the start of this section of scriptures, but now we will go into much more detail. There will be a lot of historical evidence given, and we will go into much more detail about scriptural evidence. We will also try to answer any objections that we can think of.

The verses 11:7-10 that start this section, present some problems, because they appear to be only talking about 3.5 prophetic years, during which all the events in the four verses above are supposed to have happened. The traditional view and the Adventists present a historical solution, where it's thought that the 3.5 days that the prophets were dead, represent 3.5 years just prior to 1799 in the nation of France, where religion was banned during that time. There are some serious questions and problems with that view, which we will outline below. Then we will give what we think is correct, and which seems to fit history and the scriptures much better.

### **Extensive List of Problems With Traditional 3.5 Years**

We are going to list some problems with this being 3.5 literal years of the scriptures being banned during the time of France, which explains why that event does not fulfill the Chapter 11 prophecy at all. Point number one will be a very long explanation but very important explanation, before we get to point number two.

- (1) The first major problem is that some historians say that the banning of the

scriptures, may not have even happened in France for a total of 3.5 years, they think it was only for a few months—hence this was not a war on the bible as the Adventists claim. What did happen, was that there was a war on the Catholic church itself during the Revolution in France, and there were some attacks against the Protestant minority towards the end of the Revolution. The only place that we could find historical claims that this was a war on the scriptures, was from the Adventists themselves, and others that favor that particular interpretation of the death of the two witnesses.

### **Not all Bibles Banned Some Were Burned**

Even then, the Adventist web sites do not actually tell us that there was a banning of all bibles, only that some were burned. They also point to some anti-religious statements which were made by some in the Cathedral, when they were proclaiming the start of the worship of the Goddess of Reason, which was an anti-religious celebration.

The Adventists, also refer to the fact that there were some bibles burned by some that wanted to banish all religion during that time, but there was no law made against the scriptures themselves that we could find. It may have been assumed that since all religion was eventually banned, that the bibles were banned also, but we could find no place that said that, except some religious web sites promoting the Adventist fulfillment.

Yes, there were all kinds of wild anti-religious claims made by some during the Revolution, but nothing official that banned the bible that we could find—the attacks and banning was mostly against the religion of the Catholic church, which is actually a Pagan church, even though they don't know it. That event was not a rising-up of the terrible beast out of the abyss, but it was a major defeat of that beast at the close of its 1260 years. The beast rising up out of the abyss, is the same beast that rises up out of the sea in chapter 13.

Some might complain that two of the places that the word is used, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words something deep, and so that word can also be an abyss of the ocean or the sea.

NT:12 **ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

### **Catholic Church Property was Confiscated**

The other important thing that happened at that time, was that there was a law which was made against the Catholic church and its priests, which confiscated Catholic church property, churches, gold, silver etc. That law also caused many of the priests and bishops to be killed or imprisoned if they did not give up their priestly office. The war against the Catholic church was not just for 3.5 years, but it was from 1789 to 1801, when a concordant was signed between Napoleon and the Pope.

How is that a war against the scriptures, because the Catholic church does not even follow the bible, especially back at that time? They also were not a faithful church at that time, they were the church state harlot system of Chapter 17. That a beast rose-up, is what was supposed to have killed the two prophets, but there is no beast rising-up at that time, the Papal beast was going down at the end of the 1260 years.

There were several different things that happened on the 1893 date that is given by the Adventists as supposedly representing the death of the scriptures, and none of them was the death of the scriptures as far as we could see, but they were the death of the power of the Catholic church in France instead! The nonjuring priests were ordered to swear allegiance to the new order or face death. The seven-day calendar was abolished at that time, and many religious holidays were banished because of the calendar change, and any reference to the Catholic church was banned. Many of the holidays that were banned, were of Pagan origin.

By 1795, some religion was allowed again, but with strict restrictions, as outlined in the article quoted below. All the things being removed or banned belonged to the Catholic church, except for the calendar change, but none of them resulted in the death of the two witnesses of the bible, it especially did not happen in the entire Great City, but in only one horn of the Great City of Papacy—France.

Another problem, even if the scriptures had actually been banned, is the amount of time from 1789 to 1795 is not 3.5 years, neither is 1793 to 1795. Some try to go

from 1793 to 1797, but we have a later article after the first one, that points out that religious freedom had been granted again in 1795, and that the claims that the Adventists made about the 1797 date could not be true, because the government that they claimed changed the law, was not in power anymore.

A good Wikipedia article on what really happened during that time is given at the following address.

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dechristianization\\_of\\_France\\_during\\_the\\_French\\_Revolution](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dechristianization_of_France_during_the_French_Revolution)

Here is a partial quote from the article, but we recommend reading the entire history of about 1-2 pages.

*“The **DE Christianization of France during the French Revolution** is a conventional description of the results of a number of separate policies conducted by various governments of **France** between the start of the **French Revolution** in 1789 and the **Concordat of 1801**, forming the basis of the later and less radical **Laïcité** movement. The goal of the campaign was the destruction of **Catholic** religious practice and of the religion itself.<sup>[1]</sup> There has been much scholarly debate over whether the movement was popularly motivated or something forced upon the people by those in power.<sup>[1]</sup>”*

### **Not a War Against True Religion It Was Against Papacy**

The Adventists treat the war against the Catholic church that happened then, as if it was a war against true religion, but that evil Papal system was not true religion! The problem is that the Seventh Day Adventists had left the Second Day Adventists and their more correct understanding of the scriptures, and they had gone back into the errors of the mother church. Since they believed many of the same erroneous doctrines, they did not see that much wrong with the Catholics, and for that reason they thought it was a war against true religion. The majority religion in France at that time, was the false religion of the Catholic church, and the Protestant minority was only protected from them because it had some political power. There was a law passed in 1789, that guaranteed freedom of religion, and that helped the Protestants, because otherwise the Catholics wanted to force them to attend the Catholic church, that law of protection for the Protestants was the “**Declaration of the Rights of Man and of the Citizen**”.

The war against the Catholic church, was an uprising and war against the excesses and abuses they had perpetuated against the people for many years. Instead of this time being a defeat for the scriptures, this was the final defeat for the Papal system, which cumulated in the arrest of the Pope and the breaking of the power of the 1260-year reign of terror!

Since the question of the 3.5 years of the banning of the scriptures is important regarding the question of whether the two witnesses of the scriptures were dead

from 1793 to 1797, we researched this topic for the history of that time. Some that have researched this topic, say that they found writings that supported the 3.5 years. What we found was that if we looked at a religious interpretation of history, especially the Seventh Day Adventists, they tried to prove a 3.5-year time-period. If we looked at a secular history, they mentioned no such thing, only referring to a ban on first the Catholic religion, and then later a ban on all religion for a few months.

The following excerpt is from a history of that time, and it reflects what we found in most secular historical works. Most secular histories only talk about the banning of religion for a short time, but the religious histories claim that the bible was also banned and the secular histories do not. Even if the bible was banned, it appears from the following and other histories that I looked at, that the ban only lasted for a few months, and again it was only in one tenth of the city, which later in the Chapter is stated as being one tenth of the Great City of Papacy having fallen.

### **Article By an Adventist Against the 3.5 Year Fulfillment**

The entire article, against what is presented by Harold Snide below, with the Adventist arguments for the 3.5 years just before 1799, is found in Appendix J. This partial quote from that article, gives the arguments against the 3.5 years, which we believe are correct.

**The Development of My Ideas Concerning the Divine Inspiration of Mrs. E. G. White: A Personal History**, written by Harold Snide in 1950

#### **“French Revolution Lasted 3.5 Years?”**

*This subject appealed to me particularly because of my interest in the prophecy of Revelation 11 about the war on the "two witnesses," especially the time prophecy of "three days and an half" (verse 11) of which the statement is made in Great Controversy:*

*It was in 1793 that the decrees which abolished the Christian religion and set aside the Bible, passed the French Assembly. **Three years and a half later** a resolution rescinding these decrees, thus granting toleration to the Scriptures, was adopted by the same body. (GC 287)*

*I found that the facts were not as stated in Great Controversy.*

*Allowing these three days and a half to have their symbolic significance of three years and a half, they are sometimes begun with the events of November 1793. And truly the French government did make war on Christianity and on the Bible. The problem from a historical standpoint is to find three and one half years during which God's Word remained dead as a result of this government action, and after which period of three years and a half, the Bible was unusually exalted. Eschewing any detailed exegesis of the prophecy, and limiting our study to the strictly historical, we shall find no such period of three and a half years in the*

*events of Revolutionary France. We shall find that the event usually suggested as terminating the period, either did not occur at the time indicated, or else was an affair of minor significance. Furthermore, we shall discover that the intense antagonism to God and His Holy Book did not last nearly so long as three and a half years but ended after a few months. A simple narration of the principal events of the Revolution, involving religion and the church, will make this all very clear.*

*The worship of Reason ... began early in November 1793. It was November 26 when the Council of the Commune outlawed all other religions. Previous acts of the revolutionary government had assured nominal liberty to worship to all; and just nine days after the Council of the Commune outlawed Christianity, the Convention, a superior governmental body, forbade violence contrary to liberty of worship. And on May 9, 1794, the Convention under the influence of Robespierre, decreed the worship of the Supreme Being. The government support of any worship was abolished September 20, 1794, without much discussion. This automatically brought a considerable degree of religious liberty. It is true that the non-juring priests still suffered some persecution, but this was far more from political than from religious animosity.*

*On February 21, 1795, Biossy d'Anglas made a speech and a motion for complete separation of Church and State. This was passed, allowing any kind of religious worship throughout France, but with some restrictions as to place, advertising, endowments, etc. The refractory clergy were still considered criminal, but this was a political matter, and could hardly be considered the death of God's Two Witnesses. In the provinces there was much delay and opposition by local officials in permitting the liberty granted by the Convention.*

*A further attempt was made in late 1794 and early 1795 to revive interest in the tenth-day festivals in the hope of competing with Christianity and its weekly Lord's Day; but this effort was a ludicrous and dismal failure.*

*A new constitution was demanded to replace that of 1793. Its formation was in the hands of comparatively moderate men. Separation of Church and State and freedom of worship were incorporated in this new constitution. It was adopted August 17, 1795. **Thus we see that in less than six months the atheistic enactment of November 26, 1793, was abrogated; and in less than two years there was actually greater religious freedom guaranteed on a fundamental legal basis, than existed prior to the outbreak of atheism. The "Two Witnesses" just simply did not stay "dead" three and a half years.***

*Moreover, we can discover no adequately significant event coming even approximately three and a half years after the atheistic supremacy, to mark the close of the period. Three and a half years from November 1793, would bring us to the spring of 1797. **It has been asserted that the Convention then repudiated its atheistic pronouncement. History shows no such action. In the first place, the***

*Directory was in power, not the Convention, in 1797. Furthermore, the atheistic intolerance had spent its force and had been repudiated by decree and by the new constitution of 1795, so this work did not remain to be done in 1797.*

*Others take an earnest speech by Camille Jordan, June 17, 1797, as the event closing the three and a half days. On the contrary, this speech, instead of raising the "Two Witnesses," came at a time when they had been much alive for over a year; it dealt with minor phases of religious liberty such as the privilege of ringing church bells, and it failed in its object.*

*Aulard (Vol. 17, p. 12) summarizes the incident thus:*

*Jordan, in a fulsomely sentimental and pseudo-pathetical speech, depicts all France as desolated by the loss of her church bells. He earns the nickname of Bell-Jordan (Jordan Carillon), and his campaign fails."*

### **A Second Adventist Against**

In another article, which is also critical of the Adventist interpretation of the 3.5 years, was where an Adventist professor and two others had looked through the entire congressional library, and could not find any such action against the suppressing of bibles. In our research, which agrees with that, we did not find any secular history that said that bibles had been suppressed, only that some had been burned. What was suppressed was the Catholic church at first, and then for a short time all religion in France only.

*"Adventist professor W.W. Prescott was aware of some of these problems, and on April 26, 1910, he wrote a letter to W.C. White in which he said:*

*"Two or three of us have made a very careful search of all the histories of the French Revolution to be found in the Congressional Library, in an effort to find some authority for this statement concerning this decree suppressing the Bible; but thus far we have been utterly unable to find any reference to any such action."*

- (2) The second problem is that France is identified as being only one tenth of the city in verse 13. There were 10 horns on the beast, and France was only one of them, which is shown by one tenth of the city falling in verse 13—don't forget, this is the beast that killed the prophets, and it's the same beast that Daniel had warned about, stating that it would exist for 1260 years. That raises a problem for the traditional solution, because verse 8 tells us that the two prophets lay dead in the entire Great City of Papacy, and not just in one tenth of it. That problem indicates that we need to look for some historical thing that occurred in the entire Great City of Papacy, which was all of Christendom and not just one nation. We know of only one thing that fits that situation, of which we have already been giving evidence.
- (3) In verse 7, we are told that the beast came up out of the abyss, and that it made war with the two prophets, overcame them and killed them. The traditional Bible Student

view in Reprint 81-7-4, does not identify any beast that came out of the abyss at that time, because there wasn't any, and it only mentions the date 1793 when it was referring to the 3.5 years, with no explanation of how it historically satisfied the 3.5 years.

The only beast that we know of in the bible, that came up out of the abyss, was the Apostate Christianized Roman Empire, and it did not happen at the time of 1793. The coming up out of the abyss of the Papal beast occurred in 539AD, when Western Rome was being restored. The 539 date was when the Western Empire was being restored from the smitten head, which had been smitten by the Christianized Roman Empire being overran by barbarians. The Apostate Christianized head of the beast, existed prior to 476, coming into existence from 334-381AD, but the seventh head of the beast was not in existence for some time after the barbarians had overran the Empire in 476AD. The scriptures in both Rev Chapter 13 and 17, predicted that it would come back up out of the abyss into existence, and it did that in 539AD.

The Adventist view, which we mentioned above, has the beast in Chapter 11 coming out of the abyss at the time that the 1260 years was almost over, by placing the 3.5 years within the last ten years of the 1260 in 1793. The beast in Chapter 11 and in Chapter 17, both have the same scriptural description of coming up out of the abyss, which makes it certain that they are the same beast. They evidently think that the beast that came up out of the abyss, was the French government attacking Papacy, who they think is a part of true religion—that is of course ridiculous, because Papacy is the terrible beast that came up out of the abyss, but in 539 where it attacked the true saints.

But if that is correct, then how does the beast that came out of the abyss in Chapter 17, fit into the history of the 3.5 years at the end of the 1260, where the beast from Chapter 11 had allegedly killed the two prophets? There is no way that Chapter 17, with the vision of the woman riding on the beast, is going to fit into the 3.5 years right at the end of the 1260 years. Instead, the French revolution had started destroying the beast that the woman was riding on in Chapter 17—that was some of the fire that the kings burnt her flesh with, which is mentioned later in this Chapter and in chapter 17.

Looking at history, nothing new had happened just prior to 1799 that would fit with a restored church and state system, but Chapter 17 fits with what happened during the 1260 years, especially what happened after 799-1179AD, with the Papal church taking gradual control of the Western Roman Empire. Since they are the same beast in both places, the only way to make them fit into history in both places, is to realize that the beast in both places was the same one that was coming back into existence just before 539AD, and not at the end of the 1260. *Rev 17:8 The beast, which you saw, once was, now is not, and **will come up out of the Abyss and go to his destruction. The inhabitants of the earth whose names have not been written in the book of life from the creation of the world will be***



astonished when they see the beast, because he once was, now is not, and yet will come. NIV

*Rev 11:7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. NASU*

- (4) The scriptures in Daniel Chapter 7, do not agree that after the beast kills the two prophets, that they would be overcome for only 3.5 years, Daniel says that they would be worn down for 1260 years, which agrees with our conclusion regarding the 3.5 days. The scriptures are used by the saints, and so what happens to them, happens to the two prophets also.
- (5) Daniel tells us that the scriptures or God's law was changed at the same time as the wearing down of the saints, because he says that the evil beast **made alterations in the law** in verse 25. Papacy killed the two prophets by ignoring the bible, and by writing his own laws, and using that instead of the scriptures. He was to have the power to do that for 1260 years, as it says in verse 25, not 3.5 years.  
*Dan 7:21-22 (21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. NASU*  
*Dan 7:25 'He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. NASU*
- (6) If this was only France for 3.5 years, then why does it say that "all" of the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations, look upon their dead bodies. **Aren't those the same symbols, which represents all the nations and individuals in Chapter 17, which are all the people and nations that were supporting the Great Harlot?** That is the entire society and all the nations involved in the ten horns who made up that system—which is the Great City. That scriptural reference, is obviously showing us more than one nation rejoicing over their death, and so we would have to say that the any solution to this prophecy must have entire Great City of Papacy involved, not just one tenth of it! If the entire Great City of Papacy is involved, then it should be obvious that the killing of the two prophets occurred a long time before the closing out of the 1260 years.  
*Rev 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, NASU*  
*Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. NASU*
- (7) Why does it say that all of **those who dwell upon the earth** rejoice over their death, and sent gifts to one another, because the two prophets had tormented them? The two prophets had tormented that evil system, when the fallen system began to change the doctrines of the early church, because the scriptures were in opposition to

what the apostate church was saying. Isn't the symbol of the earth representing the society of the entire church and state system, and not just France? France was the only country that banned all religion just prior to 1799, which was directed mostly at the Catholic church—which was definitely not an upholder of true religion. The Protestant minority was only briefly affected, since the ban started against only the Catholic church. The entire system rejoiced after Papacy had killed the two prophets, which meant that they had quit using the scriptures. The only time in history that was true, was during the time of the 1260 years. If we are looking for a major place where all scripture and religion was banned for many years, the Soviet Union would be a good candidate, but even then that was not a system wide banning.

- (8) The idea that the scriptures were only killed for 3.5 years, does not fit history at all. The Papacy and the Catholic system, ignored the scriptures from a very early time in the churches history. Once Papacy had gotten in league with Justinian, he was granted the right to settle doctrine in both halves of the Empire. While that was officially made a part of the Justinian laws a few years after 539, the Adventists said that he was verbally told that he had that power in 533, which is their date. Because Papacy was given that power, and because the Papal decisions were mostly not based on the bible after that, that was the final blow on the scriptures. It was not long before they lay dead in the street, still in the churches, but not officially used except to quote them out of context. That is exactly what we saw in the article above, which was quoted from the Huffington Post. Below is the quote about the Adventists, about the Pope becoming the head of the entire church, and was given authority over all doctrine, and he was also given the right to correct those who they considered to be heretics.

“It should be borne in mind that great things sometimes have small and apparently insignificant beginnings. It was in 533 A. D. that Justinian addressed the Pope as being "the head of all the churches."—Code of Justinian, lib. *I*, title *I*. A little later, but in the same year, the emperor repeats a decision previously made, "that all affairs touching the church shall be referred to the Pope, 'Head of all bishops, and the true and effective corrector of heretics.' " (See "Source Book," p. 383.) <https://www.ministrymagazine.org/archive/1931/08/why-the-year-538>”

- (9) In verse 8, we are told that the two prophets lay dead in the streets of the city, which is prophetically called Sodom and Egypt, which was where our Lord was crucified. The symbol Egypt could be partially applied to France, because Egypt is symbolic of part of the civil power that the Papal system was allied with—but there were ten horns on the beast, not one, and so the symbol of Egypt represents the civil power of all ten horns. Just as Israel was not supposed to go down to Egypt for help, the same thing was true of the church, but they went to the Roman Empire anyway, and that caused the worst church and state system that ever existed.

The symbol of Sodom, is also impossible to limit to France. In Matt Chapter 24, our Lord warned the church that when they saw the “Abomination of Desolation”, that

they were to flee to the mountains of the Lord. How does that relate to Sodom? Remember that Lot and his wife were fleeing from Sodom, and his wife turned back and looked back at the city, and was turned to a pillar of salt. That is the same lesson for the church in Matt 24, which is that if they saw the Abomination of Desolation that Daniel and the Lord had warned about, that they should flee from it, forgetting and leaving behind any pleasant thing that they had enjoyed in the Great City of Papacy. The Abomination was established in 539AD by the beast coming back up out of the abyss, and after that time the faithful church was to have fled from it, either literally or symbolically if they saw it, or grew aware that was what it was?

The following scripture is not talking about the regular sacrifice being abolished after 1789-99, but it's talking about it being abolished after 539AD, which is the same time that the abomination was established. *Dan 12:11 "From the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished and **the abomination of desolation is set up**, there will be 1,290 days. NASU*

The covenant by sacrifice of the church, was not able to be carried out in the Great City of Papacy after 539AD. After that date, anyone that tried to bring out the truth, was condemned by the Pope or by an official of the evil system, and if they did not agree to stop witnessing against the system, they could be banished or killed. The Pope could even call upon the army after that time if he needed it to stop whatever supposed error that he did not agree with. A good example of that kind of enforcement was right at the beginning in 539, which was when they used the army to take control of Ravenna, capturing the Arians who were in opposition to the Trinity doctrine. Things went rapidly downhill after that time.

That this is symbolic of "**the city where are Lord was also crucified**", cannot be just France. Our Lord was crucified by the entire Jewish system. The error of the Jewish system parallels and pictures the entire so called Christian system, which became so corrupt that they were doing the same thing as the Jewish system had done, in that they were killing the ones that were sent to them from God to correct them. They killed the saints in the entire church and state system, during the entire 1260 years, and they eliminated the scriptures that would have condemned them for doing it.

*John 15:20-21 (20 Remember the word that I said to you, 'A slave is not greater than his master.' If they persecuted Me, they will also persecute you; if they kept My word, they will keep yours also. 21 But all these things they will do to you for My name's sake, because they do not know the One who sent Me. NASU*

- (10) One other thing that is not positive proof in Revelation Chapter 11, but which is appealing, is that we have 42 months in verse 2, 1260 days in verse 3, and 3.5 times in verse 8. That last one is pointing to 3.5 x 360. Alternately we have 3.5 days which equals 3.5 years. That 3.5 years then equals Elijah's 3.5 years, which equals 1260 years. See the more complete explanation given earlier.

(11) Most commentators believe that the prophesying by the two prophets in verse 3, is the same thing as the testimony in verse 7, and that they are finishing the prophesying when they are killed. In other words, they think that the testimony of the two prophets is being finished at the end of the 1260 years. The problem with that idea is that the 1260 years of **prophesying** is a totally different word, which **means scriptural prediction**.

The other word, which is **testimony**, means **judicial evidence**: *NT:3141*  
*μαρτυρία marturia* (mar-too-ree'-ah); from *NT:3144*; **evidence given**  
**(judicially or genitive case)**:  
*KJV* - record, report, testimony, witness.

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

### **The Scriptures Present Judicial Evidence**

That is a totally different meaning, in that it refers to judicial evidence that we believe was being given in the early church from the bible against the corruption of the church and its doctrines, and against those who was doing the corrupting. The judicial evidence points us back to the faithful who were arguing against the false doctrines that were coming into the church, such as Arius and others after him, and they were using the two prophets of the Old and the New Testament in their arguments against the corrupt doctrines, giving judicial evidence from the bible.

### **Nestorius One of Last That Fought in Open**

Nestorius of Constantinople, is one of the last that we know of that was involved in those arguments, since he participated in the debate which led to the council of Ephesus in 431AD. He called into question the doctrine that said that Mary was the mother of God. He said that she should be called the mother of Christ, since to believe otherwise compromised the reality of Christ's human nature while he was here on the earth. The fallen church does not believe that Christ was an actual human being when he walked the earth, but they think he was half God and half man. That false theory is not compatible with the doctrine of the ransom, which says that Christ was a perfect man who paid the ransom price for the fallen man Adam, thus redeeming all of his posterity.

We will show evidence a little further onward, that the church did not stop witnessing outside the city, but Nestorius was the last one that was able to get the church to call a church council before the date of 539. There is no history of any other church councils after that time that fought for truth, and so we can see that the bible witness was shut completely down after 539. In other words, after Nestorius inside the Great City, they were not

accepting any outside evidence after that time, and so the scriptures and the church that used them were dead in the city, not able to witness in the city.

Nestorius was condemned and thrown in prison for his views, after which he wrote a work entitled "**tragedy**", in about 435AD. All his books were destroyed to get rid of his arguments against the Trinity, except for one that was recently found, and that the title of that last book he wrote was called, "tragedy", tells it all. He was banished to a remote area, because of his views shortly after that. His ideas lost most of their influence in the west after the council of Chalcedon, but his views continued to spread in part of the Eastern churches for a time, but the East eventually fell completely into the Trinity error, or fell to the Islamic invasion. The error that Nestorius fought against, is still believed by most in the apostate church system, in that they think that Christ was part God and part man, and a part of a Trinity.

### **More Witnesses After Nestorius?**

We are not sure if there were more witnesses after Nestorius that we don't know about, or if what happened to him frightened others from saying anything to the fallen church, because there were no more councils after 431 until 553, where the idea of reincarnation was correctly condemned. The Pope was the problem in that council, because he believed in that false doctrine of reincarnation, but Justinian forced the rejection of that false doctrine through the council, and then punished that Pope because he had resisted him.

We think that there were other witnesses, but those who were using the scriptures at that time, don't show up in history very easily because all disagreement was shut down. They were not able to make any progress against the errors after the time of Nestorius, because Papacy was given the right to set doctrines in both halves of the Empire in 534—the scriptures were then dead in the Great City. That Justinian gave Papacy that power, shows that there had to be controversy over church doctrine going on at that time, and to stamp it out he made the Pope the final authority. There had to be many that were still witnessing against Papal error, and both Justinian and the Pope wanted them silenced. Justinian wanted peace and prosperity in the Empire and the Pope wanted power and control over doctrine.

All those faithful witnesses, and many others that we don't even know about, were imprisoned or banished to remote areas during that time, for their witness against the fallen church. It had been made illegal to question Papal doctrines after 381 by Theodosius, and so anyone doing so was in great danger after that time. It didn't matter if the faithful were using the scriptures to prove the correct doctrines, or even showing the false system proof that they were the great falling away, because the fallen church had ceased to recognize the bible as the Divine standard, and they chose to believe the Pope and the church councils instead. That is why the two witnesses lay dead for 1260 years inside the Great City of Papacy, because Jezebel would not be reformed, Rev 2:21.

## **Matt Chap 24 Witness Goes Out Then Abomination Comes**

We have a similar statement from our Lord in Matt Chapter 24, where he tells us about the witness that would go out to the whole known world, and he then tells us that after that witness was given, that the Abomination of Desolation would come. The scriptures and the church had indeed witnessed to all known countries very early in church history, and that was another form of completing or perfecting their testimony—their trying to stop the downfall of the church by their judicial perfecting. In the book of Daniel, the Abomination of Desolation is the terrible fourth beast that Daniel was warning us about.

The word testimony that is used in Matt 24:14 and in Rev Chapter 11:7, are the same word—which means a judicial testimony, see the definition of that word earlier in this writing. What that means, is that the church had understood that the scriptures were defining who the great falling away was going to be, and who the Abomination of Desolation was going to be, and they realized that they had been confronted with that evil system in 539AD, and they used the scriptural testimony of the time to judge and condemn that system. That is when the evil system attacked them, and they had to flee into hiding like Elijah did in his time. Matt 24,15-16 told the church, that as soon as they saw that system, that they needed to flee to the mountains of God. In other words, they would have to get away from that evil system and hide, just like Elijah had done in his time.

*Matt 24:13-16 (14 This gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come. 15 "Therefore when you see the ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. NASU*

### **Daniel's Description of the Beast Important**

If we look at what the angel is telling Daniel in chapter 7, regarding Chapter 11 about the killing of the two prophets, we find that he is describing exactly what we have been saying about this beast, and what the church would be doing about it. Even though they can't witness directly in the city, the prophecy indicates that they tried anyway and they were worn down and fell, but just like Elijah their witness continued outside the city, and even then, they were captured and killed many days, which was during the 1260 years. In chapter 11, we are not told the exact number of days, and we are not directly told about the date of the end time, which was to come at the appointed time. Since chapter 10, 11, and 12, are all part of one chapter, we find that the date of the end time was to be determined from the 1260, 1290, and 1335 days.

They were to be giving insight and understanding to the people from the scriptures, but since this prophecy is after the 539 date, many of them were instead being imprisoned and killed by the Abomination—they are lying dead in the Great City of Papacy after 539. Those who did give insight to the people anyway, we find described in Daniel 12:3,

where it says that they will shine like the stars forever, and those who are witnessing outside the city, as we explained earlier.

*Dan 11:31-33 (31 "Forces from him will arise, desecrate the sanctuary fortress, and do away with the regular sacrifice. And **they will set up the abomination of desolation.** 32 "By smooth words he will turn to godlessness those who act wickedly toward the covenant, but **the people who know their God will display strength and take action.** 33 "Those who have insight among the people will give understanding to the many; yet **they will fall by sword and by flame, by captivity and by plunder for many days.** NASU*

So just as Elijah had to leave Jerusalem, and go hide in the wilderness for 3.5 years, picturing the 1260 years, that is the same thing that the church did. Starting in 539AD, the Pope had the use of the army to put down the Arians at the battle of Ravenna, and after that time he had the support of the Empire, every time that he wanted to enforce his false doctrines.

### **Papacy Changed God's Law & the Time of God's Kingdom**

Another problem with accepting the solution of the 3.5 years just before the Reformation, was that we saw prophesied in several scriptures in both Daniel and Revelation, that Papacy was going to overcome the church and God's law or word for 3.5 times 360, and 42 months, which symbolically equals 1260 years, and not just 3.5 years. History even shows that those prophesies were fulfilled exactly during the 1260-year period. The first scripture below, that we are going to consider out of Daniel, even mentions that he would try to change the **times** and "the **law**", which is God's time for the kingdom, and he even changed God's word, during that time-period. We are quoting this a second time because of its importance. *Dan 7:23-25) 23 Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be a fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.*

*24 And as for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings.*

*25 And he shall speak words against the Most High, and **shall wear out the saints of the Most High;** and he shall think to change **the times and the law;** and **they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.** (ASV)*

In other words, he was going to change the time of God's kingdom, by falsely establishing a counterfeit version of the kingdom himself ahead of time, and he would change God's laws and words by substituting his own canon law in its place. As we are being shown here in Revelation, that is what he did to the two prophets of the Old and the New Testament. When he changed the law, he symbolically killed God's word, removing the Bible out of the spiritual heavens, so that it was not used as the standard of God's truth anymore. According to the Catholics, the word of Papacy was supposed to be the word of the Lord, and because of that, Papacy was supposed to be Christ's spokesman here on earth. No matter what was in the scriptures, what the Pope said was supposed to be the true, and

anyone that doubted it was persecuted or killed.

### **Faithful Fought the Downfall**

There were many servants of God and Christ, who tried to stop the downward slide, by witnessing with the scriptures in the Great City of Papacy, but eventually they were worn down, and they were not able to witness there anymore. The reason was that the system had begun to imprison, banish, and even kill anyone that tried to use scriptural argument against their false doctrines. Remember, in Revelation Chapter 13, it tells us that they would not be able to buy or sell in that evil system, and we don't believe that the Lord was concerned about them not being able to buy or sell earthly goods, it was spiritual ideas that were not allowed.

### **The Saints Power Was Shattered for 1260 Years**

In Daniel, we are also told that the shattering of the power of the holy people would be for a time, two times, and half a time. That again was the entire 1260 years of the dark ages. We know that the power of the Holy people was derived from God's word, and when that was not being used in the Great City of Papacy anymore, then the faithful church did not have any influence inside that fallen system.

*Dan 12:6 One of them said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, "How long will it be before these astonishing things are fulfilled?" (NIV)*

*Dan 12:7 The man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the stream, raised his right hand and his left hand toward heaven; and I heard him swear by him who lives forever that it would be for a time, two times, and half a time; and that when the shattering of the power of the holy people comes to an end all these things would be accomplished. (RSV)*

### **Revelation Chap 13 & The Beast for 1260 Years**

In Revelation Chapter 13, we will see that the scriptures tell us that the beast was to have authority for 42 months, which again is 1260 days at a day for a year. The ones that he was to have authority over for the 1260 years, were the saints, as well as over every tribe, people, tongue, and nation. When he overcame the saints in the city, he also overcame the word of God that they were proclaiming.

*Revelation 13:4-7) 4 and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? And who is able to war with him?*

*5 and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and **there was given to him authority to continue forty and two months.***

*6 And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, (even) them that dwell in the heaven.*

*7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and **there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation.***  
(ASV)



As we can see from the above scriptures, **the killing of the two prophets had to of been for the entire 1260 years.**

??????

### **How Prophets Complete Testimony!**

The Old and the New Testament by themselves, cannot witness, they need the faithful church to bring forth their message. The finishing of the testimony, is thus more than just the completion of the scriptures into a complete Old and New Testament, but it is also the testimony from those scriptures that the faithful of the church tried to bring out to stop the downward slide into darkness. But as Daniel said, they were gradually worn out by the beast.

That the Old and New Testament had completed their prophesying just before the beast killed them, is better rendered “perfected their testimony”. In the *Horae Apocalypticae*, Elliott shows that “perfected their testimony” is a better meaning for the Greek phrase that has been translated as “finished their testimony.” We see that the two prophets had been perfected in 397, when they were canonized and put into one book. That made it easier for the faithful, as recorded above in Daniel, to fight the downward slide with the use of the scriptures, which is another way of perfecting the judicial testimony against the establishment of the apostate system, but they could not stop it.

### **Testimony Means a Judicial Witness**

Not long after the bible was completed, the church began to fall into darkness, even though the church faithful used the scriptures to witness against the false doctrines that were coming into the church. That witness continued, even to the point of telling the church that the darkness that they were sliding into was the Great Falling Away that had been prophesied to come.

**The word that is used here for testimony, in Strong’s means a “judicial witness”.** In other words, what they were bringing out was the evidence that the church system had turned into the beast of Daniel, and that it had completely fallen into darkness. When the fallen system wouldn’t tolerate them bringing forth the truth about that, they were no longer allowed to witness in the Great City of Papacy, and if they tried they were cast into prison, banished, or killed. That this was a condemning Judicial witness, is why the Great City of Papacy rejoiced when they were killed or stopped from witnessing, because they had been tormented by the two prophets. After that happened, the scriptures were not allowed to witness against the fallen system anymore for the rest of the 1260 years.

### **Satan Made War Against Scriptures and Faithful Saints**

So, what we see happening in this prophecy, is that not long after the scriptures had been written down and had perfected their judicial testimony against the fallen erroneous system, Satan began to make war against God’s word, and the faithful. Earlier in history,

the battle of the faithful saints who were using the scriptures, was against Paganism which was creeping into the church, but as time went on things got worse and the saints soon found themselves being attacked by those who claimed to be Christians, but were not. Paganism had invaded and overcome the faithful church.

The early witness that the bible was giving about the falling away, was against the false doctrines that the fallen church was advocating at the time of the first councils, such as the Trinity and the idea that they had already established God's kingdom. After the council of Nicaea, the fallen church very quickly developed and accepted even more false doctrines through the church councils that generally ignored God's word, unless they quoted it out of context.

The first major attacks against the true doctrinal faith, came as early as the second century. Paul told us that the mystery of iniquity was already working even in his time, but it was still being kept under control by the faithful in the church at that time and by the fact that the Roman power was standing in its way. By the time of Constantine in 325AD, the Roman Empire had begun to accept Christianity because it had political clout, and because it had made many converts by that time. The Emperor wanted the churches help in keeping the Empire together, but at the same time, many of the converts that were being forced into the church by the acceptance of Christianity, wanted to keep their Pagan doctrines. At the council of Nicaea and afterward, God's word in the Bible began to lose out, and political expediency and the seeking after both ecclesiastical and civil power began to take precedence.

*2 Thess 2:6-7 (6 And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed. 7 For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way. NASU*

### **381 & Theodosius Decree Sealed the Churches Doom**

Things got bad enough, that by 381AD Emperor Theodosius issued a decree that said that everyone had to believe in orthodox doctrines, like the Trinity doctrine, and that anything else that the church decreed as the Gospel was to be believed no matter what—Arianism which was against the Trinity was also banned. That was the end of any serious debate against the rise of the Papal system with its non-biblical doctrines. By the time of the Council of Chalcedon in 451AD, they had largely set aside the scriptures as proof, and that gave the councils the authority to set doctrine based on what men believed. The Pagan worship was banned in the Empire at that time, and that forced the Pagans into the church, bringing their holidays and doctrines with them.

### **Dead For 1260 Years in Great City**

So, we see that the scriptures and the saints who used them, were suppressed and stopped very early on at the beginnings of the evil system, and were dead or not able to witness in the Great City of Papacy for most of the 1260 years. See the article from the Huffington post at the start of this section of Chapter 11, where it says that the scriptures were banned

from the common church member for at least 1000 years. During that terrible time of 1260 years, those who wanted to restore the scriptures, had no power to do so in the evil system, because they were not allowed to “buy or sell” in the Great City Papacy, and that is why the two prophets remained dead “in the city”.

### **They Only Could Witness Outside City**

“Outside the city”, as we are told here in the earlier part of Chapter 11, the two witnesses had the ability to witness and to plague the fallen system as often as they wanted—but the witnesses at the same time lay dead inside the Great City of Papacy itself. Remember that these two prophets are symbols that represent the scriptures that the church uses to witness, and so they could be dead in one place and alive in another! The suppression of the truth, is the same thing that we see prophesied about in Rev Chapter 13, regarding the Image of the Beast. The buying and selling that was not allowed by the beast, was especially true regarding God’s word, and that is the same thing we see here, in that the two prophets of the bible were symbolically killed and the faithful church was not allowed to use them to witness in the city. The fallen church wanted the Papal authority to set doctrine regardless of what God’s word said, and that’s what they did.

Outside of that evil system, the saints could prophecy and plague the evil system, but only in hiding for their protection, and they couldn’t even try to witness in the Great City of Papacy, because there they were persecuted and killed. *Rev 13:15-17 (15 And it was given to him to give breath to the Image of the Beast, so that the Image of the Beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the Image of the Beast to be killed. 16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on their forehead, 17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. NASU*

*2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

### **Early Reformers Began to Restore the Two Witnesses**

But when God’s due time came, just as it took time for the scriptures to be defeated, we see that it took some time for their coming fully back to life. The prophets stood on their feet a little bit at the time of Hus and Wycliffe, and then a great deal more at the time of the Reformation in 1517AD, which eventually elevated the scriptures into the spiritual heavens, where they were recognized as the only authority by the Protestants. The Catholic church did not allow their lay members access to the scriptures even then. The scriptures after that, were elevated into even more prominence by the Bible societies and the Second day Adventists after 1799AD, who were actively promoting the scriptures as being God’s word. Because of that elevation, at the time of the Reformation we see in that scriptural picture, that the spirit of God entered back into the two prophets and those who used the scriptures.

### **Catholic Prohibition of Bible Reading**

As we saw in the Huffington Post article, the Catholics try to claim that they did not withhold the scriptures from the lay people. Despite that claim, the continued restrictions still existed well into modern times. The reason is the great fear of the scriptures and the truth that they contained, which we will find a little later in this section, which occurred when the two prophets began to come back to life. That the scriptures were accepted as the only authority in the Reformation churches, caused their enemies great fear as we will see at the end of this Chapter. The reason for the great fear, was because they were elevated into the heavens, and were being used in most of the reformation churches as the standard of truth, and they were again being used to prove who the fallen and evil system was.

The elevation of the scriptures into the spiritual heavens, eventually became the complete and restored scroll that the angel in Chapter 10 is seen bringing to the seventh church—it was a small scroll in 1799, but in the Days of the Seventh Messenger it became the full scroll. The faithful church has had complete scriptural freedom in the seventh church, especially during the 40-year harvest and afterward. The scriptures during the harvest time, revealed God’s judgment against the fallen church system, and their punishment began in 1914AD, as we will see later in Revelation.

### **A Break in the Prophecy?**

Another question that came up in the study, which was about the proposed interpretation of this Chapter, is that there was no clear break in the prophecy between the 1260 years in sackcloth and the 3.5 days or times, such as, “I saw” or “I heard”, even though there appeared to be a change in the prophecy.

The conclusion that we came to, was that there is no break needed, because we are looking at the same time-period of 1260 years in both places, but from two different scriptural viewpoints—**in the city and outside the city!**

### **Witnesses Outside the City**

The description up to verse 6, gives the abilities of the witnesses from God’s viewpoint during the 1260 years, describing their capabilities against their enemies, as they witnessed “**outside the city**”. The description of the abilities and things that they can do outside the city, points us back to Elijah and the things he had to do in the fight against Jezebel and Ahaz, who symbolized church and state. Elijah as God’s witness, had to flee and hide in a cave outside the evil system that existed back then, and he worked against it from the outside. If he would have gone to Jerusalem and confronted the king right away, he would have been immediately killed. That same thing happened to those who dared to witness directly to the Papal system during the dark 1260 years. Most were tortured and killed or imprisoned someplace where they would never see the light of day again.

### **Witnesses Inside the City**

From Rev 11:7 onward, we have a different viewpoint of the prophecy, and we then see

that we are being given the description of how the system killed the witness of the prophets, “**in the city**” for the 3.5 times of 1260 years. The scriptures then go on to describe the conditions inside the city, and they tell us how those that belonged to the evil system rejoiced, because the scriptures were not allowed to preach in their midst. The scriptures and the faithful church who used them before that time, had been a thorn in their side, pointing out to the fallen church their errors, and what they were doing wrong. When the scriptures were not used, or recognized anymore, the fallen church did what they wanted, torturing and making money wrongly off what was supposed to be God’s church. As we will see, God had a set time that he would not let the evil and corruption go beyond, and that was the end of the 1260 years in 1799AD.

## Great Babylon is an apostate Jerusalem A Counterfeit City or Kingdom, Sodom and Egypt

**The following are some scriptural references to Sodom and Egypt.  
Ezek 23:3, 8, 19, 27, 16:46-49, Jer 50:35, 23:14 Isa 1:9, 10, 3:9 Matt 10:15, 11:23  
Luke 10:12, 11:23**

### Ps 79 and Revelation

Psalms 79	Revelation
Ps 79:1 O God, <b>the nations are come into thine inheritance; Thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem in heaps.</b> (ASV)	Revelation 11:2 But <b>the court which is without the temple</b> leave out, and measure it not; for <b>it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they tread under foot forty and two months.</b> (KJV)
Ps 79:2-3)2 <b>The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be food unto the birds of the heavens, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.</b> 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and <b>there was none to bury them.</b> (ASV)	Revelation 11:7-8) 7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them. 8 And <b>their dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city</b> , which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified. (KJV)
Ps 79:5 <b>How long, O Jehovah?</b> wilt thou be angry forever? Shall thy jealousy burn like fire? (ASV)	Revelation 6:9-11) 9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held: 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, <b>How long, O Lord</b> , holy and, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.
Ps 79:10 Wherefore should the nation's say, where is their God? <b>Let the avenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed be known among the nations in our sight.</b> (ASV)	Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, how long, O Lord, holy and, <b>dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?</b> Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and <b>the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.</b> (KJV)
Ps 79:12 And <b>render unto our neighbors sevenfold</b> into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. (ASV)	Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, <b>seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.</b>

### Great City Is Worldly Church State System

In summary, we see that the Great City of Papacy represents the worldly church and state system, which falsely claimed that they were God's kingdom. That this is where our Lord was killed, points us to Jerusalem, which is seen symbolically as represented religious persecution, murder, and corruption. The apostate church is doing the same things wrong that the old Jewish system had done, in that they are persecuting and killing all the Lord's saints and prophets that didn't agree with them.

Jerusalem, who crucified Jesus, was also the city that had stoned the prophets. Matt 23:37-38)

*37"O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, you who kill the prophets and stone those sent to you, how often I have longed to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing. 38Look, your house is left to you desolate. NIV*

### **Where Our Lord Was Crucified**

This is a composite city, which is also described as being a part of Babylon the Great, later in Revelation. Babylon the Great is the church and state system that is seen drunk with the blood of the saints in Revelation 17:6. In that picture, the Great City of Papacy is the central city of Babylon. Babylon the Great, is pictured by the entire country of Babylon, and it includes all of the daughter system that descended from Papacy. The reference to the city where also their Lord was crucified, is a reminder that his disciples must also take up their cross and follow Jesus, even if it leads to death. This verse was prophetically telling the faithful church ahead of time, that they would be killed by the evil church and state system, just as our Lord had been killed by the corrupt Jewish system.

Our Lord was crucified under a similar situation. In Jerusalem, the Jewish religious leaders were corrupt, and they were not interested in doing God's will, but they wanted to keep their power and influence. Rome, the civil power that had conquered Israel, was the problem which corrupted literal Israel. Both the Jewish religious system and the Romans, were involved in our Lord's crucifixion—**Israel brought the accusations and Rome carried out the death sentence.**

Later, under Papacy, Rome and the apostate spiritual Jerusalem were again involved in the persecution and death of the saints. **The church leaders would bring the charges, and the state would carry out the torture and death sentence**, and afterward they would take whatever land or wealth that the individuals had. Some of the same problems that the Jews were guilty of, were again the same reason that the evil system fell into error. They resisted anything that would reduce their power and control over the church. They were not interested in what God wanted, but they were only interested in whatever benefitted them—especially wealth and power. A lot of them did not even believe in God, because they were not following the scriptures that would have shown them that he existed. They didn't worry about killing the faithful, because they were only concerned with preserving the system that was benefitting them with worldly possessions.

*Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that **the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed.** (KJV)*

### **Called Sodom**

Figuratively, the Great City of Papacy is also called Sodom, which implies extreme wickedness, and perversion. We also remember that Lot's wife looked back, and she was turned into a pillar of salt because she desired things in that city. That is a warning to us,

to not be tempted to go back to that system, because of something that we may like there. Egypt, symbolizes them having worldly civil power and oppression. Those two names, should tell us just how bad the Lord viewed this situation, and they indicate to us many Old Testament types that picture this evil system. Sodom was destroyed because of its sins, and she also pictures the Great City of Papacy that the saints must flee from, because it will be punished and completely destroyed itself.

### **This Church was also Jezebel**

A harlot like Jezebel, is a very appropriate symbol for the woman we see in Revelation 17:1, because Papacy was having an illegal union with the kings—just as Jezebel was doing with Ahab. The church was not supposed to have gotten involved in worldly politics. To do so was viewed by the Lord as harlotry, since they were leaving him and the truth for worldly influence and power, and history shows that was exactly what happened. Egypt was a source of false religion for Israel, just as Paganism and Rome were for the church, and the union of the two corrupted each other.

This is the Jezebel that the Lord speaks out against in the message to the fourth church, saying that he had tried to reform her, and she wouldn't be reformed. Jezebel is the Old Testament queen, who chased after Elijah trying to kill him, and she is a New Testament type of the fallen and corrupt church, trying to kill all who disagreed with the paganism she brought into the church. She is in the fourth message to the churches, because that was at the beginning of her highest power, where she was taking control of the kings.

The original Jezebel introduced the Pagan worship of Baal into Israel, just like the fallen church system introduced Pagan doctrines into the Faithful Church. In other words, the symbols of Sodom and Jezebel were a type or picture, showing the corruption of the church, just exactly like what had happened to Israel back in the time of literal Jezebel. In the original type, Ahab pictured the civil power that Papacy had gotten control of, and was using to further its own interest—which was to get wealth and power.

### **Called Egypt Don't Go Down to Egypt**

Egypt was of course prophesied against many times in the Old Testament scriptures, because Israel kept trying to go to them, and was making deals with them for protection. The Lord had said that they should not have done that, but that they should have trusted him to protect them. The church should not have gotten involved with Roman power either, because that led them into the great falling away!

The same problem was true of the corrupt religious system, in that they were not to have gone to Egypt or the civil power for help either—but history shows that they did. They joined forces with the remnants of the Roman Empire, and they built up a powerful Empire, that became known as the so-called Holy Roman Empire—but which was really Pagan. God of course had warned them, just as he had warned Israel, not to make alliances with the world. Both the Old Testament and the New Testament church systems,



became bloody, oppressive, and corrupt. The faithful church is not supposed to become a civil power until the next age, when they will live and reign with the Lord Jesus, bringing a righteous reign of restoration, Revelation 20:4, 6.

### **Did Not Allow Them Burial**

When we first looked at the verse, that said that they would not allow the prophets to be buried, we at first thought that the ones who would not permit the prophets to be buried, were the fallen church system. In other words, it looked like they were not showing proper respect for the dead, because they wouldn't give them a burial. In that regard, a question eventually came up, why wouldn't the Papal church want to bury or get rid of the scriptures? After all, the scriptures had challenged their false doctrines, and they were saying that they should not have had the alliance that they did with the kings. You would have thought that if this were the fallen church system, they would have tried to have gotten rid of the Bible completely.

That is still the possible solution to this verse, in that the fallen church tried to get rid of the scriptures, and they were successful in stopping the witness, but they did not remove God's word completely from the churches, because of the superstitious people—it gave them superstitious power over the people. So, they kept the book in the churches, but they didn't allow it to be used by the common people, even after it had been canonized. As far as them not burying the two prophets, it could also be that they felt that the Bible was not a threat anymore, because it was in Latin which most could not understand. What they mostly did to keep it out of the hands of the common person, was that they forbid it to be translated into the native tongue of the church members. Since the people had a superstitious reverence for the book, they may have kept it simply to impress the people.

The fallen church system, made virtually no effort to use them as their basis for doctrine, so they remained dead. They preferred the tradition of men, Papal bulls, and the rulings of church councils. The Bible was in that sense, lying there dead, in full sight of everyone in church, which is in the same place you find the scriptures in the churches today, but they were not being used very much at all. No one was actively using them during that dark time, and the ones who had tried to use them, had been exterminated or silenced by fear! On this end of the age, they have begun to read from some selected passages during the Mass, so that the people believe that they are following the scriptures, but they are not fooling God. They do not quote the parts that point to their condemnation.

If you would have asked the Papal church system about the scriptures during the earlier times, they would most likely have told you that they still used them, and that the proof of that, was that they were in their churches up in front. The priests sometimes even read from a book that quotes the scriptures, but that usually is done so that the small section that they read, would seem to support what they were saying. Unfortunately, there were many priests during that early time that couldn't even read, let alone interpret scripture for the people. Even of those who could read, they didn't get their doctrine from the word of God, but relied on church canon and catechism for that!

One important thing that we had at first ignored in interpreting this verse, was that **the prophets were not actually people, but they were symbolic of God's word, the bible.** For that reason there is one other possibility, and that is that those who were still faithful, fought hard to keep the scriptures in the church, because they knew that they contained God's truth. The fallen church probably had wanted to get rid of them, but they also wanted the superstitious power that was in them. We see that even if we are not sure of the exact reason, the result was that the scriptures were not buried or gotten rid of, even if they were not allowed to be used.

### **Dwelling on the Earth**

There are several references, that link those who "**dwell on the earth**" in Revelation, to the apostate church system, which was the Papal system. The earth used in the prophetic sense, seems to be symbolic of the people or society that supported Papacy.

*Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and , dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that **dwell on the earth**? KJV*

*Revelation 13:14 And deceiveth them that **dwell on the earth** by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that **dwell on the earth**, that they should make an Image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live. KJV*

*Revelation 14:6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting Gospel to preach unto them that **dwell on the earth**, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people, KJV*

### **Gifts of Reasoning That Allowed Them to Collect Money**

The word used as gifts in this verse is interesting, when it is looked up in Vines. It can be used as an ordinary gift, but it's used very often regarding gifts for God or for the temple. Perhaps it indicates that the ones that had suppressed the scriptures, felt that they were doing God a service. They claimed that the scriptures were being misinterpreted by the common people, and because of that, they claimed that they were the source of what they considered heresy. They said that the ones using them were twisting them to prove heretical ideas, and that was why they did not want the common people to have access to the book. They were glad to be rid of them, in the sense that they were not using them and were keeping others from doing so, since the ideas found in them were against them and their false traditional doctrines.

With the scriptures not being used, they could happily and without conscience each give each their reasons for their scriptural perversions, because there was nothing to stand in their way.

#### **GIFT, GIVING**

1. *doron ^1435^, akin to didomi, "to give," is used (a) of "gifts" presented as an expression of honor, <Matt. 2:11>; (b) of "gifts" for the support of the temple and the needs of the poor, <Matt. 15:5; Mark 7:11; Luke 21:1,4>; (c) of "gifts" offered to God,*

<Matt. 5:23,24; 8:4; 23:18,19; Heb. 5:1; 8:3,4; 9:9; 11:4>; (d) of salvation by grace as the "gift" of God, <Eph. 2:8>; (e) of "presents" for mutual celebration of an occasion, <Revelation. 11:10>. See OFFERING.# (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

One other good possibility is that since the word used for gifts here, could mean gifts for the support of the temple or gifts offered to God, what they were sending to each other may have been the gifts of erroneous or out of context use of doctrines that became possible when they did not have to square them with the actual Bible anymore—nor did they allow anyone access to them, so that they couldn't be questioned about their twisted use of the scriptures during that time. They would have been happy and celebrating, because the pesky biblical prophets were not being used anymore by the Great City of Papacy during the 1260 years, and the faithful saints that were using and quoting them, weren't able to use them to oppose or contradict their false doctrines anymore.

For example, they still use the tithe of 10%, which is a law for collecting money for the temple—in other words, they were putting the people under the old law, so they could collect money. In modern times, we have even heard of them trying to collect more than 10% from the people.

### **The Sale of Indulgences**

One kind of the gifts that the officials of the corrupt church received or sent to each other, because they didn't have the scriptures to tell them it was wrong, was when they began to collect money from the sale of indulgences. Without the Bible, the church could make up arguments that said that the extra grace that saints had saved up during their lives, could be used for others still alive, as long that one gave the church an appropriate amount of money.

So, it's a very good possibility that the gifts that they sent to one another, would have been canonical arguments supporting their sinful and greedy ways to collect more money, since at that time the scriptures were not able to be used to contradict them. All manner of sinful things become possible if you don't have God's word to contradict you. The history of this corrupt system, shows that they did practice many evil and sinful things, because they were not being exposed to God's word very much during the 1260 years of that dark time.

### **Revelation 11:11-12**

***Revelation 11:11 But after the three and a half days, the breath of life from God came into them, and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them.***

***Revelation 11:12 And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into***

*heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)*

## Ezekiel 37 and the Spirit of the Lord Entering the Bones

Ezek 37:1 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and He brought me out by the Spirit of the LORD and set me down in the middle of the valley; and <b>it was full of bones.</b> (NAU)	Revelation 11:8 And <b>their dead bodies {will lie} in the street</b> of the great city which mystically is called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. (NAU)
Ezek 37:9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, thus saith the Lord GOD; <b>Come from the four winds,</b> O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live	Rev 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, <b>holding the four winds of the earth</b> , that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree. (KJV) Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, <b>Loose the four angels</b> which are bound in the great river Euphrates. (KJV)
Ezek 37:10 So I prophesied as He commanded me, <b>and the breath came into them</b> , and they came to life and stood on their feet, <b>an exceedingly great army.</b> (NAU)	Revelation 11:11 But after the three and a half days, <b>the breath of life from God came into them</b> , and they stood on their feet; and great fear fell upon those who were watching them. (NAU) Revelation 9:16 And the number of <b>the army of the horsemen were two hundred thousand, thousand:</b> and I heard the number of them.

## Ezekiel 37 Three Prophetic Applications for Ezekiel 37?

### (1)

We see that Ezekiel Chapter 37, was fulfilled literally when Israel had been carried away to Babylon, and they then returned as a nation. At that time, the Lord restored the nation back to life and health. That was only a partial fulfillment of the prophecy, but enough was fulfilled that it was kept as scripture.

### (2)

The prophecy also shows us, that the nation of Israel will again be restored on this end of the age, which to a large extent has happened already. This prophecy will still have a greater or more complete fulfillment, when not only the nation of Israel is restored, but when the world is joined to them, and they are all restored back to the perfection that Adam lost in the garden. The spirit that comes from the four winds in this prophecy, is the same as the spirit that we see poured out in Joel 2:28-29.

### (3)

Even though we see a couple of literal fulfillments for Israel in Ezekiel 37, we need to consider that this prophecy could also represents the Faithful Church, trapped in Great

Babylon, just as the faithful of natural Israel were literally trapped in literal Babylon. In other words, the prophetic interpretation in Ezekiel and in Chapter 11, shows us what the Lord was going to do to help the scriptures that were symbolically lying dead in Great Babylon, and he would also help the saints who used them to stand up on their feet at the same time.

Just as the downfall of the church took some time, we will see that the restoration will also take some time. The early reformers began this work, but we should recognize that when we see the Great Army of God, we are in the time of both the sixth and seventh church.

In Revelation 11:11, the spirit restores God's word back into life, as well as helping the faithful church that had been following his word back to life. In verse 12, the scriptures are taken back up into the spiritual heavens, where they are then recognized as the standard of truth, and they are used again. That is why that system had great fear when they saw the two witnesses come back to life. The scriptures and the church, were in a spiritual sense being removed from Great Babylon, just as literal Israel had been removed from Babylon and restored.

### **Four Winds of War and Change**

The four winds which are mentioned in both Ezekiel and in Revelation Chapter 7, point us to the political and ecclesiastical change that was going to free the church from the Papal system. This was not the full force of the winds that will destroy the evil system completely at the end of the age as we see in chapter 7, but it was a partial release of the winds of war and that change weakened the fallen church state system so that the faithful church could escape.

This prophetic picture of the winds blowing and restoring the church, fits very well historically, because the Reformation eventually brought about the Bible societies that came into existence after 1799AD. The spirit that was poured out, revitalized those who had God's word, and energized them to new efforts to defeat the fallen church system.

### **They Stood on their Feet as a Great Army**

As we saw in the commentary on the fifth and sixth trumpets, that restoration of the faithful church like a great army of locusts, is exactly what happened! If we look at the Ezekiel 37:10 reference above, we see that when they stood on their feet, they were an exceeding great army. That is a parallel reference to the Lord's great army in Joel, as well as it's a parallel reference to the huge army that was seen in the sixth trumpet. The locusts in the fifth and the sixth trumpet, prophetically describe the Lord's army that began during the fifth church, and became a Great Army in the sixth church period. Those two trumpets show us that the spirit of God began to restore the two prophets which represented the scriptures from the time of the fifth church, and that the restoration of the scriptures was

especially accomplished during the time of sixth church period, and into the seventh.

That the scriptures stood on their feet, implies that they came back to ecclesiastical life, and were considered to have power by the faithful church who were using them at that time. The uplifting of the scriptures, also uplifted a great army which was against the fallen church and its error. Fear came upon the fallen system when they witnessed the start of the Protestant Reformation. They especially became frightened when the scriptures were being printed by the bible societies after 1799, because they knew that they could not stop the spread of the scriptures after that happened. They were horrified to find that the scriptures that they had thought they had eliminated forever, were coming back to life and falling into the hands of their enemies, which were the faithful of the church—the scriptures that they had suppressed for so long were coming back to life, and they were going to expose the evil of that entire system.

### **Scriptures Were Translated Into the Languages of the People**

Once the scriptures had been translated into the common language of the people, and distributed to the masses, the Papal church system could not stop the spread of the truth that was in them anymore. When the common people could read God's word for themselves, there was no way the scriptures could be killed again, although that evil system did try by burning the bibles and those who were printing them. They persecuted and killed many who were active in bringing the scriptures to the common people. The spirit of God entered into the faithful church during the fifth and the sixth churches, and uplifted the scriptures in the faithful's sight so that they recognized them as the only legitimate source of God's word, and that uplifted situation continued into the seventh church.

### **Became Prominent & Recognized in the Spiritual Heavens**

In verse 11, the witnesses only stood on their feet, and in verse 12 they are called up to heaven, implying that this was a further step in the restoration of their acceptance as God's word. Earlier, only parts of the scriptures could be given out, but as time went on the invention of printing made the entire book available. We suggest that the standing up on their feet began in the fifth and the sixth church, where we saw the large army, and the scriptures were for sure taken up into heaven by at least 1799AD, or possibly at the earlier time, when the Protestant churches recognized the scriptures as the only source of God's word and truth, and began to print large numbers of bibles. We should remember these prophets are not people, but they are symbolic of the Old and the New Testament, and for them to be called up to heaven, would indicate that they had gained respect, and were being recognized in the spiritual heavens as God's authority on the earth by the faithful church that was using them. Before that time, the Pope and the church councils were claiming to be God's only authority, and the scriptures and the faithful church were not allowed to preach to them.

### **Scriptures or Two Witnesses Become the Authority**

After the time of 1799AD, Papacy lost its civil power, and much of its power to persecute, and the scriptures were given a great deal more recognition because of the Bible societies, who had spread the Bible in all the worlds' languages. The Second Day Adventist also brought the scriptures into greater use, and elevated them to prominence by using them to identify very clearly the Papal system as the great falling away, or the anti-Christ that had been predicted.

### **Parallel to Elijah?**

See the table on the next page

<p>I King 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, <b>there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>I King 17:4-7)</p> <p>4 And it shall be, that thou shalt drink of the brook; <b>and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.</b></p> <p>5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before Jordan.</p> <p>6 <b>And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.</b></p> <p>7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because <b>there had been no rain in the land.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>James 5:17 Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of <b>three years and six months.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 12:6 And the woman fled <b>into the wilderness</b>, where she hath a place prepared of God, that <b>they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly <b>into the wilderness</b>, into her place, where <b>she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>II King's 1:10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, then <b>let fire come down from heaven</b>, and consume thee and thy fifty. <b>And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</b>)</p> <p>II King's 1:12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a man of God, <b>let fire come down from heaven</b>, and consume thee and thy fifty. <b>And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoured their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 9:17-18) 17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; <b>and out of their mouths issued fire</b> and smoke and brimstone.</p> <p>18 By these three was the third part of men killed, <b>by the fire</b>, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.</p> <p>Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, <b>fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoured their enemies</b>: and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed. (KJV)</p>
<p>Zech 4:2-3 (2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and, behold, a candlestick all of gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof;</p> <p>3 <b>and two olive-trees by it</b>, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. ASV</p> <p>I King's 17:1 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As <b>the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand</b>, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. (KJV)</p> <p>I King's 18:15 And Elijah said, <b>As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand</b>, I will surely shew myself unto him to day. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:4 These are <b>the two olive trees</b>, and the two candlesticks <b>standing before the God of the earth.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 18:17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, Art thou he that <b>troubled</b> Israel? (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets <b>tormented</b> them that dwelt on the earth. (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 18:46 <b>The power of the LORD came upon Elijah</b> and, tucking his cloak into his belt, he ran ahead of Ahab all the way to Jezreel. (NIV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:11 And after three days and a half <b>the Spirit of life from God entered into them</b>, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King's 2:11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and <b>Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. <b>And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud</b>; and their enemies beheld them. (KJV)</p>
<p>I King's 19:18 Yet I have left me <b>seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal</b>, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and <b>in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand</b>: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven. (KJV)</p>
<p>II King's 2:21 And he went forth unto <b>the spring of the waters</b>, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, <b>I have healed these waters</b>; there <b>shall not be from thence any more death or barren land.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 22:1-3) 1 And he shewed me a <b>pure river of water of life</b>, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. (KJV)</p> <p>2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</p> <p>3 <b>And there shall be no more curse</b>: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him: (KJV)</p>



We think that the one with the loud voice from heaven, is the Lord Jesus, who is seen in Math 24:30, coming on the clouds to gather his saints from the four winds. We understand that the starting point of his coming in this prophecy was prior to 1874, because the word coming in Matt 24:30 is not parousia, but it means exactly what it says “to be coming”. 2064 *erchomai* (*er'-khom-ahee*); *middle voice of a primary verb (used only in the present and imperfect tenses, the others being supplied by a kindred [middle voice] eleuthomai (el-yoo'-thom-ahee); or [active] eltho (el'-tho); which do not otherwise occur); to come or go (in a great variety of applications, literally and figuratively): KJV-- accompany, appear, bring, come, enter, fall out, go, grow, X light, X next, pass, resort, be set.*

In Matt Chapter 24, the coming is a preparatory work of coming that most likely started in 1799, and leads up to the seventh trumpet and the harvest gathering of the saints—see notes on Rev chap 10. The gathering of the saints, is not a literal rapture as the fallen church system thinks. It's the Lord gathering his flock together, first here on earth and then later after all the church has proven faithful, they are brought to him in an actual gathering to glory.

### **Elijah & Two Prophets**

The scripture table on the previous page, is very interesting, in that we can see that what happened to Elijah in the Old Testament, appears to parallel much of what is described in Revelation regarding similar events. We are still looking at this and wondering about exactly how to look at the last events of Elijah's life. Do they apply to this Chapter or not?

The parallel between the two areas is remarkable enough, to cause us to take a serious look at the two accounts together. We see that Elijah had many parallel experiences, that are like the two prophets who represent the scriptures, and that he was also taken up to heaven at the end of his ministry, just as they were. Does this have any bearing on the interpretation of either place as a picture, since we see that Revelation 11 has been following the type of both Moses and Elijah?

### **A Major Difficulty**

One problem with them being the same, is that Elijah and the events that surrounded him, were picturing the church during the 1260 years, and then after. But the two prophets, only picture God's Old and New Testament word. So, we would have to say that they are two different pictures, but related because the church uses the scriptures.

Another question that we would have, with comparing the two prophets with Elijah being taken up into heaven, is that it appears that Elijah as the faithful church couldn't go up in a whirlwind until at least 1914AD and after, since that is when the time of trouble began and the symbol of the whirlwind in Elijah's time would be the only thing that would match up with what occurred in WW1. For the last members of the church to go up in a whirlwind, we would have to see that the whirlwind that began in 1914AD doesn't quit, but it continues until the last member of the church is gone. As we will see when we study the seven bowls of wrath, that may be a possibility in that we had a destructive wind in

1914, which continues like travail upon a woman, but there is a more severe and final blow coming at the end of the age.

### **An Interesting Greek Text**

There is an interesting thing in the Greek text, regarding the translation of the verse in Revelation 11:12, in that those who translated it were looking for a literal rapture, and so they translated it accordingly, making it say that their enemies would see them go into heaven. This is not a literal rapture, nor were these actual Christians, because they symbolize the scriptures and not the church, and so this verse is most likely not translated correctly. The Greek side of the text, as found in the Diaglott, seems to be saying that as they were taken up into heaven, *“they beheld them the enemies of themselves”*.

In other words, it could be that what has happened, is that as the scriptures are taken up to the heavenly viewpoint or place of prominence in the spiritual heavens, and then the church that uses them was then able to use them to see who their enemies were, because of the description of the apostasy in the scriptures. Once the scriptures became the standard by which all things were judged or determined in the ecclesiastical realm, it could then be shown who in the church systems were guilty. Before that time, when the Bible was not seen as the only standard of truth, and it was not as easy to prove the apostate church was guilty. We note that not all interlinear Greek texts support the above thought, since some leave out the English word “they.

There is no problem with the normal interpretation that you find in most bibles, if it means that their enemies see the scriptures being elevated to a high position in the spiritual heavens. In other words, their enemies could see the scriptures coming back into use and being raised in importance, and they were frightened by that. But the other interpretation, would also fit with what happened historically, if it is saying that the scriptures and those who use them, could recognize who their enemies were from their new position of scriptural importance and understanding.

Either way it fits historically with what happened. As the scriptures were lifted into prominence and studied more and more, it became clear to those who studied them who their enemies were. In other words, they saw for sure that their enemies were the apostate church system that had been persecuting the Faithful Church for 1260 years.

We see that there was an uplifting of both the scriptures and those who used them to a heavenly viewpoint together. That uplifting began at the time that the scriptures began to be made available to the church by the early reformers, and that uplifting continued all the way up to the harvest time, which started in 1874AD. The renewed truth is then able to bring the church to a faithful completion of its course, where the members of the church are then able to be literally resurrected, one by one after 1878. That process continues until the church class is totally gone from the earth—that is possible only if we take in to account the promise by Elijah to Elisha. In other words, if the Elisha part of the church after 1914-18 remain faithful to the conditions that they received from Elijah, they are also taken up to meet the Lord, just as the scriptures tell us that those who remain alive at

the last day would do. Those of the Elisha class who do not satisfy Elijah's conditions, do not get the heavenly reward, and they cross over the Jordan into the earthly kingdom.

Once the scriptures were recognized as the only source of God's truth, then the scriptures began to help to complete the church, so that all the faithful are caught up to meet the Lord in the air, as Paul prophesied would happen in the last day.

### **Revelation 11:13**

***Revelation 11:13 And in that hour there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell; seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven. (NAU)***

We think that this verse, in referring to the "hour" and the earthquake", steps us back in time to the beginning of the Reformation. The angel that gave the command to release the four angels that had been bound in the Euphrates, said that this had been prepared for the hour, day, month and year. With the hour and time of the earthquake, the sixth trumpet showed us what started the Reformation, which was the restoration of the altar by the Protestant Reformation, we then move forward during the shaking of the quake, to the time of the French Revolution, which is when the tenth of the city fell.

*Rev 9:13-15 (13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 one saying to the sixth angel that had one trumpet, Loose the four angels that are bound at the great river Euphrates. 15 And the four angels were loosed, that had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, that they should kill the third part of men. ASV)*

That city symbolized the nation of France, who rejected the Papal religion at the French Revolution. The hour that we see here, is the same hour that is also mentioned in the message to the sixth church of Revelation 3:7, and so that hour most likely belongs to the testing of the Reformation and not to the time of the seventh church. See the notes on the message to the sixth church for more information as to why that is most likely what that hour represents. In our explanation we did hold out a slight possibility that it could be referring to the testing of the seventh church, but there are some good reasons that we gave as to why it may have been more likely the testing of the Reformation that is meant. *Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.*

### **Hour Testing Was Reformation**

The test of the hour that the Reformation church had to endure, was to choose if they were going to stay with the Papal church or if they were going to go with the Reformation and the Bible. That is the same question or test that Elijah had put before the people in his time at the end of the 3.5 years of drought, which pictures the end of the 1260 years of

Papal power. *1 King 18:21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. And the people answered him not a word. (KJV)*

The ones that did not follow the Lord at that time, and who chose the prophets of Baal, were slain, and that shows us a picture of many of those who refused to follow the Lord in the Reformation and afterward, and because they stayed with that evil system, they lost any chance for the high calling.

The testing of the hour, began most likely at the beginning of the 390 years we find in Ezekiel Chapters 2-4. The testing that we saw prophesied about in Ezekiel, parallels the testing that we saw in Chapter 10 of Revelation, where we included a table that shows us that parallel of the 390 applies to the time leading up to three ages—time of Babylon, First Advent, Second Advent.

Those who were true to the Lord and his word, were going to be looked after to make sure that they understood what the correct decision was at that time. See the notes on the message to the sixth church, for more reasoning on why that is most likely the correct place for the hour of trial. We also allowed that the hour of trial, could be the time after the sixth church ended, but it seemed more likely that the testing was the test of the sixth church, which was, are you going to leave the mother church to get the restored truth and to follow the Lord, or not?

### **The Earthquake**

The trouble represented in the earthquake, which began at the start of the Reformation, removed France from the Papal influence at the time of the French Revolution. The earthquake started on the Ecclesiastical part of the city first, and then in the French Revolution, the civil part was separated away from Papacy. Since there were ten horns on the beast, and France fell away or refused to recognize Papacies power anymore, that is why one tenth of the city fell. This is the same earthquake that we saw described in the sixth seal, and the trouble that began there rolled up the Papal heavens like a scroll.

The two parts of the scroll that came into existence were the Papal and the Protestant churches, and the Papal half began to be removed or rolled up so that it could be gradually removed. The Protestant half, began to replace the Papal system in the symbolic heavens, because they were following God's word at the time, and the Papal part was not—what was rolled up, was the Papal presence in God's true spiritual heavens, and they were replaced by the Protestants.

*Rev 6:12-15(12 I looked when He broke the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became like blood; 13 and the stars of the sky fell to the earth, as a fig tree casts its unripe figs when shaken by a great wind. 14 **The sky was split apart like a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. NASU***

That a tenth of the city fell, shows us that France was a part of the Great City of Sodom

and Egypt, mentioned in Revelation 11:8. Sodom represented the fallen church of Papacy that is symbolized by the harlot, and Egypt represented the civil power that was associated with the harlot's church and state system.

### **Elijah's 7000**

Elijah's 7000, are the same as the 7000 Killed in the Earthquake. Elijah historically had to flee from Jezebel, and hide to save his life. God told him not to worry, but that he had left 7000 men who had not bent the knee to Baal. This is not a literal number in Revelation, but it is symbolic of the total or complete number, and it probably was also symbolic of the total at the time of Elijah.

*1 King 19:18 Yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.*

The 7000 being slain, seems at first glance to be different than the 7000 who had not bowed the knee to Baal, because being literally killed is generally not a good thing. We believe that the answer is that the 7000 were not literally killed, but they were symbolically killed, or again they were removed from the evil control of the fallen church system, and began following God. This would be the same type of death that we saw in the situation of the sixth trumpet, where the 1/3 of mankind who were killed, were those who left Papacy and went with the Protestant Reformation.

See the notes on Revelation 9:18, for more reasoning on that interpretation. When you take one-third away from the number one, the remainder to three decimal places is .666. The one-third that you took away would be .333, and 3 is God's number which would show that the ones killed were being consecrated to God and Christ, and that they were not literally killed, but only symbolically killed, giving their lives to God. It also stated in the sixth trumpet, that all of those who were not killed, were those who stayed with the fallen church, and who didn't repent, and that shows us that those who were symbolically killed had repented.

### **The Fallen System Was Frightened**

Of course, if the above interpretation is correct, we would have to look at the second part of the verse somewhat differently. That the others who didn't consecrate to God, were frightened, shows us that they were aware of the momentous events that occurred at that time. That they gave glory to the God of heaven, would simply mean that they were frightened by the events that had just occurred, and that they Admitted that such great events showed that God had done it, but they were not sure what it meant because they were not using or understanding the scriptures.

That would be like those who were hiding from the wrath of God in the sixth seal, which was occurring at the same time as this section of Chapter 11, which was just before and after 1799AD. They were giving glory to God, in acknowledging that he had done it. This would be like Pharaoh when the firstborn was killed. He knew that it was no accident, and

that only God could have done that, killing only the Egyptian first born. It may be that some did turn to God when they saw what had happened to Papacy, but historically we know that it was not the entire unfaithful city!

After all, Papacy had held complete civil power and control for almost 1260 years, and for the evil system to suddenly to lose it, was nothing short of a miracle. A translation that seems to bear this out, says that “in their terror”, they gave glory to God.

*Revelation 11:13 The same hour there will be a terrible earthquake that levels a tenth of the city, leaving 7,000 dead. Then everyone left will, **in their terror, give glory to the God of heaven.** (TLB)*

Remember that the fallen church system, was terrorized in verse 11, when the two prophets stood on their feet, showing that these are most likely the same group that was terrorized earlier.

Another reason that we think that this way of looking at these verses is correct, is that we see that to be left in the city, would not be a good thing, since this is the same city that is called Sodom and Egypt in verse 8. For that reason, to be killed symbolically and taken away from this city, is a good thing! If you stayed in this city after the Lord had commanded you to come out, you would lose your spiritual life.

*Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)*

### **Flee the System Whenever You See The Abomination**

Some might think, that it's too early in 1799AD to require the church to come out of the fallen church system, but if we look at Matt Chapter 24, the Lord warns us there that “**whenever**” you see the Abomination of Desolation standing in the holy place, you are to flee to the mountains of God”. That command was actually valid for the entire Gospel age. There were many that fought against error, all through the entire age. At the time of the early reformers who had pointed out that Papacy was the great falling away, and those who saw that and agreed with that conclusion, also saw that they should be leaving her and going over to whatever reform movements that were available in their historical time.

At the time of the Reformation, there were several different groups, the main one was the Protestant movement, but there was another set of brethren that were the Ana-Baptists groups, which we believe had more of the truth than even the Protestants. Unfortunately, the Protestant groups persecuted and killed many of them, because they did not follow all the traditional doctrines that the Lutheran Reformation had—unfortunately many of those traditional doctrines were wrong doctrine from the fallen harlot. The Ana-Baptists doctrine, is what led to the Adventist doctrines later.

With that interpretation, we see that the 7000 that did not bend the knee to Baal, are a picture of those who didn't fall into the worship of the apostate church system, or if they

did they had gotten free from it at that time. They would represent those that were freed from the fallen church, and they were set free to the Lord and the truth that he supplied to them during that time. In other words, they consecrated to the Lord unto death, and were symbolically removed from the system by coming to the Lord.

In 1 Kings, in the same area as the 7000 who didn't bow the knee to Baal, we also find that Ahab gathered 7000 to defeat a large multitude of the enemy, who were arrayed against him. The 7000 that Ahab gathered were only allowed to benefit Ahab, because God was using that victory to try and reform him.

*I King 20:13-15) 13 Now behold, a prophet approached Ahab king of Israel and said, "Thus says the LORD, "Have you seen all this great multitude? Behold, I will deliver them into your hand today, and you shall know that I am the LORD."*

*14 Ahab said, "By whom?" So he said, "Thus says the LORD, "By the young men of the rulers of the provinces.'" Then he said, "Who shall begin the battle?" And he answered, "You."*

*15 Then he mustered the young men of the rulers of the provinces, and there were 232; and after them he mustered all the people, {even} all the sons of Israel, 7,000. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 11:14**

***Revelation 11:14 The second woe is past; behold, the third woe is coming quickly. (NAU)***

This implies that as soon as the events of the sixth trumpet are done, the seventh church period is ready to begin. The seventh woe trumpet, was to start to blowing in 1874AD. See studies in the scripture volumes 2-3, for more information on time-periods and prophecy relating to chronology, and as to how the beginning of the seventh day is determined. On the seventh day, we have the message of seventh church, the seventh seal, and the seventh trumpet, the judgment of the church and state system, and the completing of the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath. When all of that is done, the church is complete and the kingdom of God will be established in full power, and be ready to bless the rest of the world who didn't accept the message of good news during the Gospel Age

## Trumpet 7 Revelation 11:15

***Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever." (NAU)***

This trumpet follows the events of 1799, in which one tenth of the city and 7000 names of men fell. The tenth of the city that fell was France, and the earthquake that occurred there separated the Papal system from its civil power, and its claim of being the Emperor of the Western Empire. Some think that the fact that this is occurring in 1799, that it dates the seventh trumpet which falls, to that dating. The problem with that conclusion, is that it says that the second woe is past and the third follows quickly. That indicates that there will be some time before the seventh trumpet is blown. The chronology system, and events that occur at the 1874 time, seems to indicate that is the correct start date for the seventh trumpet.

### 1873.75AD -???????AD

*Joel 2:15-17 (15 Blow a trumpet in Zion, Consecrate a fast, proclaim a solemn assembly, 16 Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, Assemble the elders, Gather the children and the nursing infants. Let the bridegroom come out of his room And the bride out of her bridal chamber. 17 Let the priests, the Lord's ministers, Weep between the porch and the altar, And let them say, "Spare Your people, O Lord, And do not make Your inheritance a reproach, A byword among the nations. Why should they among the peoples say, 'Where is their God?'" NASU*

This is the seventh trumpet, that was mentioned in Revelation Chapter 10—it is now time for it to be sounded, and we are going to see what was in it.

### Seventh Trumpet is Parallel to Joel

Since we have showed that the trumpets are parallel with the book of Joel, we are going to continue to do that with the seventh trump, and we believe that we will find some interesting things that not only happened in the time of Joel, but which picture things that were fulfilled during the harvest time. The first thing that we notice above, is that it says to blow a trumpet in verse 15. According to our understanding of Joel, the reference above is the parallel to the seventh trumpet, which is the trumpet that we are looking at here in Revelation.

We originally thought that this was the sixth trumpet, because the period of the sixth church is not marked directly by a trumpet blast in Joel. The sixth trumpet is still there, because Joel's Great Army parallels the two hundred-million-man army found in the sixth trumpet. The people are told in verse 12, which is during the time of the sixth church, that if they would repent and return to him, that he would bring them a blessing instead of the



terrible trouble that they were having. That was the blessing that the Reformation was offering the sixth church, if they would leave their allegiance to the Catholic Church, and return to our Lord and sound doctrine.

### **Gather the People Together**

When we read further in Joel, we came to the seventh trumpet, which is from Joel 2:15 and afterward. That description, parallels the seventh trumpet or seventh church. In Joel, the people are told to begin a fast, and to proclaim a solemn assembly, and to gather the people. That fits with what happened in the harvest time church, in that the call, “to come out of her my people”, went out to all the churches and people that would heed the call. The harvest call went on for the entire 40 + years, and many answered the call and came to the truth. They were to assemble the elders, the children, and nursing infants, and that meant that any who would heed the call, could come into the assembly of the faithful, no matter how spiritually Advanced or how much truth that they had.

The elders, the children, and nursing infants, are symbols of the different stages of Advancement of those who were in Great Babylon. Elders were those who had a great deal of knowledge and were leaders, children were those who had started studying, but were not fully knowledgeable yet, and nursing infants were those who didn’t know very much and who were dependent on other Christians, and who still needed help in developing a Christian faith that would be self-sustaining.

*1 Cor 3:1-2 (1 And I, brethren, could not speak to you as to spiritual men, but as to men of flesh, as to infants in Christ. 2 I gave you milk to drink, not solid food; for you were not yet able to receive it. Indeed, even now you are not yet able, NASU*

### **Sanctify the People**

Joel says that they were to “sanctify” the people, who on this end of the age have been sanctified in the harvest, by the truth that had been revealed by the harvest message. There was a tremendous amount of truth that was revealed at that time, including the Divine Plan of the Ages. Sanctify means to set apart, and the ones who came into the truth were being set apart for God, with the intention that the 144,000 would be completed. A part of the selecting process involved testing those who would run for the high calling, to make sure that they would remain faithful to God, no matter what, and unfortunately some of those who initially came out of the fallen system, and even some who had a self-sustaining faith before the harvest, needed to be replaced because they fell in the testing. As far as we know, the replacement and testing process is still going on yet today, but we know that it will end soon.

### **The Bridegroom is to Come Out**

The final result of the testing and completion of the church, will be so that the bridegroom and the bride can come out and be joined together in marriage, as is described in Joel 2:16, Rev 19:7-9. The groom is our Lord Jesus, and the bride will be those who are being selected to be of the 144,000. That event is called the Marriage of the Lamb, and once that is accomplished, the kingdom blessing can begin. One of the first things that will be done

by Christ head and body, will be the removal of the anarchistic Great Army, and all remnants of Satan's evil system, as shown in Revelation Chapter 19. The army of society type vultures that had been called earlier, from the fifth church and onward, are called again at the end of the age to begin the final destruction of the system in 1914, as shown in Rev Chapter 19. The anarchistic army had served the Lord's purpose of weakening and tearing down the evil church and state system at the earlier time, but it has to carry out the final destruction at the end of the age. It in turn has to go when the kingdom begins, because it contains some bad elements that will not be allowed into the kingdom.

There is some evidence, that part of the terrible army in Joel, is radical Islam that is literally threatening Israel on this end of the age. We believe that is very likely found in the Joel account, but it does not appear to be what Revelation is showing us, as far as we can see. The Revelation account is concerned with what happens to the Gospel Age church, and it does not appear to show the Islam part of the army, which affects Israel.

### **The Pouring Out of the Spirit**

Reading further in Joel, we then come to the final time of trouble, and the promise of the early and latter rain, which is the start of the blessing of literal Israel. That is most likely the restoration of the Jews back into their nation, and the restoration of the city of Jerusalem which has already happened. The full blessing of Israel and the world, for that reason cannot be that far off. The next thing after that in Joel, is the pouring out of God's spirit upon the people, which is the beginning of the kingdom blessings, and which is when the world will be joined to Israel so that they can receive the sand of the seashore part of the Abrahamic blessings. That is when Israel will finally accept the New Covenant that the Lord Jesus had established and guaranteed on the cross at the First Advent.

### **All Nations Have to Come to Jerusalem for Blessing**

After that, we see in Zechariah Chapter 14, that the world must come to Jerusalem to get the blessing from the rain, and the sand of the seashore part of the Abrahamic Covenant. If they don't, the scriptures say that they will not get any rain upon them, which means that they will not receive the kingdom blessings. From that prophecy, it appears that there will be some that will be reluctant to submit to the new king. Once the people see the blessings that those who have accepted the kingdom receive, we pray that there will not be very many that will not accept coming to the New Jerusalem, which is symbolic of accepting God's government that will be established on the earth at that time.

Coming back to Revelation and the seventh trumpet, we are next going to look at the description that we find in Revelation regarding the seventh trumpet, and see if it's following along with Joel, at least with it being in the same time frame. As we will see, it will be talking about many of the same symbolic events.

## **Voices in Heaven**

The voices in heaven that are heard in verse 15, are from the Faithful Church, who preached and published the harvest message from 1878AD onward, and who were using the scriptures to proclaim the presence of the Lord and the harvest truth which was due at that time. The church was very active in proclaiming that Christ had returned at that time in an invisible presence, and that only those who were earnestly watching would recognize that he was back. That is what is being said in Rev 11:15-17, when it says that the kingdoms of the world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and his Christ, and it tells us that he had taken his great power and had begun to reign. The harvest call to the people to come together with those of like faith, is exactly what Joel told Israel to do, in that they were to call everyone to a solemn assembly.

The reason that it was solemn, was because the message that was going out at the time was a message of judgment, even though it also contained a message of great hope. The salvation of the Divine Plan and the 1845-year judgment parallel, was and still is a major part of the message of Zion's Watchtower, which is now known as the Bible Students.

Those who say that the world is under judgment now, are not a part of the faithful, but belong to those who fell away from the Harvest truth, and their message is in error. The world cannot come under judgment until the 144,000 are complete, we pray that when that becomes obvious that they will hurriedly help not only themselves, but also help others enter the kingdom blessings that will be due at that time!

## **Part of the Message About Guilt of Nominal House**

The solemn part of the message, was that the main bulk of the Apostate Christian church was being judged for the evil that not only Papacy, but some of the Protestant churches had done during the dark time of the 1260 years of terror and even after that. They were guilty of ignoring the truth about the salvation that Christ had established by his death on the cross, and they had brought Pagan doctrines into the church, which had replaced the truth of the salvation that Christ had won on the cross with gross error. They had established the Abomination of the Mass, which is where they crucify Christ repeatedly, every hour on the hour. That is why the scriptures call this system the Abomination that makes Desolate, because they had lost all knowledge of what Christ had accomplished for us and the world on the cross. They preferred to believe a lie, rather than to actually believe the truth about the true salvation that was being published at the time.

To make matters worse, they persecuted and killed those who tried to reform the church, and they did that throughout most of the 1260 years, and even afterward if they thought that they could get away with it. They thought that they were doing that for God, and that they were doing a favor to those that they tortured with all manner of extreme torture, thinking that they were saving them from hell. Those who did such things, will have to bow down at the feet of those that they did that to in the kingdom.

Pastor Russell, and the church members that were with him at the time of the 40-year harvest, published the harvest message far and wide, and it's still going forth even today. See the Second Volume Studies in the Scripture, for more information about the 1845-year judgment parallel, and why that judgment occurred at that time. Most still don't believe it, but when the church is complete and the kingdom has arrived, it will be seen that it was correct.

Unfortunately, after Pastor Russell died, there was a testing which caused many to fall and lose their crowns. The replacement phase for those who lost their crowns is still going on, but we expect that there is not much time left before the church is complete, and the kingdom will begin.

The two witnesses, which symbolize the old and New Testament scriptures, had just before this time been taken up into the symbolic heavens, as we saw in the previous section of Chapter 11. God's word taken up into heaven, shows us that the scriptures were being recognized as the only true authority by the Faithful Church. The message of judgment against the fallen church, was also very clearly brought out by the scriptures during the harvest time, and we will see in this trumpet, that judgment was an important part of the seventh trumpet message. Our Lord Jesus is reigning and judging for Jehovah now, and he will have that authority until the end of the Millennial age. The kingdom that he establishes will never pass away, but will exist forever.

*Dan 7:13-14(13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like **the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.***

*14 And **there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.** (KJV)*

*1 Cor 15:23-25 (23 But every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.*

*24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.*

*25 **For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.** (KJV)*

Daniel tells us, that after Satan's evil system is judged, his dominion will be taken away, and we see that happening now, but not fully accomplished yet.

*Dan 7:26-27) 26 "But the court will sit {for judgment} and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.*

*27 "Then the sovereignty, the dominion and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One; His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him.'" (NAU)*

### **The Time of the Seventh Trump**

The seventh trumpet is a reference to the last trumpet, which announces the coming of Christ and his holy angels, and the resurrection of the dead in Christ. The message about

the resurrection and gathering of the saints to Christ that had died previously to 1878AD, was a major part of the harvest message. After that time, anyone else that died did not have to sleep in the dust of the earth anymore, but they were immediately caught up to the Lord, if they had been faithful.

*Matt 24:31 "And He will send forth His angels with A **GREAT TRUMPET** and **THEY WILL GATHER TOGETHER His elect from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.** (NAU)*

*1 Cor 15:52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trumpet; for the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed.** (NAU)*

*1Thes 4:16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, **with the voice of {the} archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first.** (NAU)*

### **This is Also the Third Woe Trumpet**

This is the third and last woe trumpet, and so we should expect that during this trumpet, that God would complete the judgment of the fallen church system, and begin its final punishment with the seven bowls of wrath. Regarding the time frame of this trumpet, we think that it began blowing in Oct 1874 or 1878AD at the latest. The date 1874AD was the end of Daniel's 1335 days at a day per year, and it was also exactly 6000 years from the fall of Adam in the garden. The 1874AD date is also pointed to by the end of the 2500-year Jubilee cycle, and the date 1878AD is the date that the 1845 year parallel points to the judgment of the church and state system.

### **The Symbol of Christ in These Verses Represents Christ**

There was a question regarding this trumpet, that we discussed in our study. Some brethren think that when it says that the kingdoms of this world, have become the kingdoms of our Lord and his Christ, that the term Lord represents Christ, and the term Christ represents the anointed or the church. The reason that that some think that is the proper interpretation, is because they think that there is a problem with Jehovah coming with our Lord Jesus. What the Study Group decided, is that our Lord Jesus comes as the Fathers representative, and for that reason there is no problem. The reason that we say that is the proper interpretation, is because there are several other places in Revelation that say that Jehovah is coming with Christ, and in those places there is no doubt that is what is meant.

The other problem with saying that the symbol Christ represents God, and that the symbol Christ represents the anointed church, is that the church was not complete at the time of 1878AD. It's true that the sleeping saints began to be raised at that date, but the full number of the 144,000 was not filled yet at that time, and it seems reasonable that until that number is complete, that the church will not enter fully into the reign. That is when Christ head and body will be complete, and the body members will enter the marriage and

begin the full reign.

### **The Son Administers the Kingdom Until the End**

We don't believe that the world will directly see Jehovah in the kingdom, but we think that initially Christ comes as his representative, and in that sense Jehovah comes with him. We also have the scripture in Corinthians, which says that after Christ has put all enemies down, which is by the end of the millennium, he then turns the kingdom back over to the Father. What that means regarding where Jehovah will be and how he reigns over the kingdom is unknown at this time. If the son continues to administer the kingdom for Jehovah after the close of the millennium, then nothing much will be different, but if Jehovah comes directly to his creation, then the world may see something different, but we don't think that they will be able to look directly at him without harm, and so anything that they would see would only be a representation that could be viewed without harm. That may also be the time that the little season applies, which is when Jehovah comes and inspects the son's kingdom, eliminating any that do not pass the perfect standard of the New Covenant.

*1 Cor 15:22-26 (For just as all people die because of their union with Adam, in the same way all will be raised to life because of their union with Christ. 23 But each one will be raised in his proper order: Christ, first of all; then, at the time of his coming, those who belong to him. 24 Then the end will come; **Christ will overcome all spiritual rulers, authorities, and powers, and will hand over the Kingdom to God the Father.** 25 For Christ must rule until God defeats all enemies and puts them under his feet. 26 The last enemy to be defeated will be death. TEV*

*Ex 33:19-20 (19 And He said, "I Myself will make all My goodness pass before you, and will proclaim the name of the Lord before you; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show compassion on whom I will show compassion." 20 But He said, "You cannot see My face, for no man can see Me and live!" NASU*

The other problem is that the term Christ, is not used that way in any other place in Revelation that we know of. Even later in Revelation in Chapter 20:6, when it does talk about the church reigning with God and Christ, it uses the word "Christ" as meaning Christ, and it describes the church as being priests separate from him. So, to use the same symbol inconsistently in the same book is not correct. The brethren in the study didn't see any problem with the scripture as its written, and since we don't have a good reason to change the meaning of the terms God and Christ, we will leave the scriptures say exactly what they will say! Here is a good example of what we are saying, where it is obvious that God is Jehovah, and Christ is Christ.

*Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be **priests of God and of Christ**, and shall reign with him a thousand years.*

**This is Not  
Destruction of World  
But a Rebuilding of It**

Some in the nominal churches wouldn't agree with the dating we have for this event as being in 1874AD, because they think that the reign of Christ causes the destruction of the world, and the removal of the church in the blink of an eye. What they don't understand, is that the destruction that comes with these events, is the destruction of Satan's evil system of things, and that the system or society is being symbolically destroyed, and because of that the people are not killed, but are freed from Satan's power. It's also clear, that the world is not going to be destroyed, but only that the present evil world will be transformed into a new heavens and earth, where evil will have been removed.

The intention of the Lord's reign, is to destroy the system that is keeping the people in bondage to sin and error, and too free them so that they will be able to accept the kingdom that will begin once the church is complete. With that view, we see that these events did indeed begin at the harvest time, and that the Old-World order is gradually being removed, and the church is gradually being completed. Once the church is completed, the removal of the entire evil system will speed up considerably, since our Lord will not have to hide his power anymore, and he will have the 144,000 working with him.

**Psalms  
Says the Same Thing**

Another good reason for the Study Groups opinion, that we favor the thought that this is Jehovah and Jesus, is because that is exactly what it says in Palms Chapter 2, where it is describing the same events! As we can see below, the Old Testament shows irrevocably that this must be Jehovah, since that is the actual meaning of the word LORD in Psalms, Chapter two. *3068 Yehovah (yeh-ho-vaw'); from 1961; (the) self-Existent or Eternal; Jehovah, Jewish national name of God: KJV-- Jehovah, the Lord. Compare 3050, 3069.*

See the parallel table of Psalms and Revelation on the next page.

## Ps 2, 110 & Seventh Trumpet

<p>Ps 110:1 The LORD says to my Lord: "Sit at My right hand Until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet." 2 The LORD will stretch forth Your strong scepter from Zion, <i>saying</i>, "Rule in the midst of Your enemies." 3 Your people will volunteer freely in the day of Your power; In holy array, from the womb of the dawn, Your youth are to You <i>as</i> the dew. 4 The LORD has sworn and will not change His mind, "You are a priest forever According to the order of Melchizedek." 5 The Lord is at Your right hand; <b>He will shatter kings in the day of His wrath. 6 He will judge among the nations, He will fill <i>them</i> with corpses, He will shatter the chief men over a broad country</b> 7 He will drink from the brook by the wayside; Therefore He will lift up <i>His</i> head. NASU</p>	<p>Ps 2:2-3) 2 The kings of the earth take their stand and the rulers take counsel together against <b>the LORD and against His Anointed</b>, saying, 3 "Let us tear their fetters apart and cast away their cords from us!" Ps 2:6 "But as for me, <b>I have installed My King upon Zion</b>, My holy mountain." (NAU) Ps 2:10-11) 10 Now therefore, O kings, show discernment; take warning, O judges of the earth. 11 <b>Worship the LORD with Reverence</b> and rejoice with trembling Ps 2:12 <b>Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all they that put their trust in him.</b> (KJV). Exod 23:20-22) 20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. 21 <b>Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not</b>; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. 22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of <b>our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever.</b>" (NAU) Revelation 11:16 <b>And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God,</b> (NAU) Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because <b>You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.</b> (NAU) Revelation 11:18 "And <b>the nations were enraged,</b> and <b>Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b>" (NAU)</p>
--	---	---

### Revelation 11:16-18

***Revelation 11:16 And the twenty-four elders, who sit on their thrones before God, fell on their faces and worshiped God,***

***Revelation 11:17 saying, "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign.***

***Revelation 11:18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time {came} for the dead to be judged, and {the time} to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." (NAU)***

Some students think that the above verses are not in the correct order for a reasonable historical explanation of the above events. One thing that helps on this, is that it's



important to see that this chapter is following Ps chapter 2 exactly, in regard to God's anger and the establishment of the kingdom—see table above.

One problem in understanding this chapter, is that it is said that because it says that the Lord is angry, that indicates the final time of anger of the Lord when the seven bowls of wrath are poured out. Its felt that it is out of place because the final anger of the seven bowls is at the end, not at the beginning of the seventh trump. Don't forget that the Lord can be angry, but that he does not have to satisfy that anger until after the system is judged. That is the explanation we see for this question, in that the Judgement occurs first, and then the destruction of the system with the seven bowls occurs afterward—Daniel shows the same thing as what we see.

*Dan 7:9-11* (9 **I beheld till thrones were placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit: his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, (and) the wheels thereof burning fire. 10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. 11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; **I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire.** ASV**

*Dan 7:26* **But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.** ASV

It's also thought that the judgment of the dead should not be before the rewarding of the saints. The reason for that question, is because it's thought that the judgment mentioned here is of the world and not the church. We need to not forget that the saints have to be judged first, before they receive their reward.

*1 Peter 4:17* *For the time (is come) for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if (it begin) first at us, what (shall be) the end of them that obey not the gospel of God?* ASV  
The above scripture shows us that the judgment in Rev chapter 11, is the judgment of the church. After the church is judged, then the resurrection of the ones found faithful can proceed. Those who were not faithful wind up in the Great Company class, and they may not be resurrected until later, but it's not for sure where they are resurrected, except they are seen at the marriage supper. The world will be resurrected after the complete 144,000 of the church has been resurrected.

God is the author of our salvation. For that reason, we see that the scriptures as represented by the 24 elders are all pointing to Jehovah, and giving him thanks because all their authority comes from him. The Plan of God, and the events regarding the kingdom that are described in the scriptures, were all authored by him. At the beginning of the harvest time in 1874AD, the scriptures began witnessing to the fact that it was time for the Lord Jesus to begin to take control of the world, and to remove all who were destroying it, both physically and spiritually. See the Second Volume of the Studies in the Scriptures, for the evidence that Christ has begun his reign in 1874 or 1878AD. That this is Jehovah's reign as we said above, is true, but Christ is his representative carrying out the work of the kingdom for him.

## **Jesus Begins to Make The Earth His Footstool**

This is the time that the scriptures describe Christ as making the earth a footstool for his feet. To make the earth a footstool for his feet, means that Jesus begins gradually takes control of the earth after he comes in his second presence and it will be fully placed under our Lord's control after the 144,000 is complete—Satan will be bound.

*Heb 10:12-13 (12 But when Christ had offered for all time a single sacrifice for sins, "he sat down at the right hand of God," 13 and since then has been waiting "until his enemies would be made a footstool for his feet." NRSVPs*

*110:1-2 (1 The Lord says to my Lord: "Sit at My right hand Until I make Your enemies a footstool for Your feet."*

*2 The Lord will stretch forth Your strong scepter from Zion, saying, "Rule in the midst of Your enemies." NASU*

## **Jesus Reigns For the Father**

The verses here in the seventh trumpet, tell us that Jehovah is going to reign here, but we know that he isn't going to do that in person, at least not now, but he is going to reign through our Lord Jesus as his representative. Since the year 1874AD and the return of Christ that began there, it was time to begin to set up the full kingdom of God. The process of installation and removal of the old order of things, is also pictured in the smiting of the stone of Daniel Chapter 2, which smote the entire Image in 1914AD. That blow shattered the nations that made up the Image, and then began crushing them into small pieces like powder. Daniel tells us that after they are crushed, that they would blow away in the winds of trouble that are going to come just before the kingdom begins. After the removal of the old system of things, the stone is then going to grow into a huge mountain and fill the earth—the mountain represents the kingdom of God and Christ.

## **Destroying Those Who Destroy the Earth**

The destroying of those who are destroying the earth that is mentioned here, are both those who are guilty of the literal destruction of parts of the creation, and the figurative destruction of the faithful church. The word destroy that is used here, means corrupt or to rot or ruin, which fits better with the destruction of those who were corrupting the church. They will be rotted away or removed and then literally taken away. We see that mankind through greed, is destroying and harming the literal earth now. Since the destruction of God's church and his truth is what concerns God the most at this point and time, we think that is most likely what is being referred to initially, in that the spiritual destruction will be ended.

Those who are literally destroying the earth, will also be dealt with by the time of the full establishment of the kingdom, since nothing will be allowed to hurt or destroy during that time. Man has not been a good steward in his taking good care of the earth, and science is

warning that if nothing changes we are headed for a disaster. The warnings that the scientists are giving us now, say that if this problem isn't fixed, that the earth can't sustain the amount of abuse that is being put upon it. That abuse will be one of the first things that the new kingdom will correct before the world falls into disaster, in order to teach us a lesson. A lot of the members of the fallen church system, have erroneously concluded that the earth is going to burn up literally anyway, and so they don't care about pollution and the destruction of the environment or the wasting of natural resources that they invest money in. God will deal with them and their greed at the start of the kingdom, and they will need to change or they will not survive the testing of the kingdom.

As we saw in the interpretation of the throne scene in Revelation Chapters 4 and 5, the 24 elders symbolized the Old Testament scriptures. They were singing the new song of the New Testament in Chapter 5, and they were proclaiming the establishment of the church and the eventual praise of God by all created beings. From them, we know that without God and his plan that nothing would have been possible. The falling-down in that Chapter, confirms that they recognized Jehovah as their King, and they fell on their faces before him to give the entire honor for his plan to him.

Even though they as scriptures contain the complete knowledge of God's Plan, they aren't taking the credit for that plan, but they are acknowledging that Jehovah is the author of the plan. Jehovah is being worshiped here because it's his plan that is going to save all. They fall-down again in this Chapter, because they know that this trumpet is the beginning of the next phase of Gods plan. The church and the plan of God that began because of the blood of the Lamb as seen in the fifth Chapter, will be completed by the end of the seventh church. We notice that there is no complaint against worshipping God and Jesus, because they are the authors and the executers of the Plan. Those who reveal the Plan are just servant of God, and thus they are not to be worshipped, as we will see later in Revelation!

### **The Salvation Contains a Heavenly as Well as an Earthly Salvation**

This plan is more comprehensive and wonderful than anyone could have imagined. It includes not only a church class, but also an opportunity for all the rest of the world of mankind to be restored back to perfection and the life rights that Adam had lost in the garden. All those who either didn't hear or didn't believe the good news during the Gospel Age, and all of those who don't have an opportunity for salvation before the close of the Gospel Age, will have a chance for salvation in the Millennial age. The earthly part of this plan, even includes help for those who rejected the harvest time message. As we saw in the seventh Chapter, they will fall into the great Company, but they will still be happy that they will receive salvation and life. The scriptures are giving honor to God for having planned the salvation from the beginning, and for Christ being able to carry out the steps of the plan throughout all the ages since.

The revealing of the beginning of the reign of Christ, and the coming of God's kingdom, was a major part of the harvest message. It was also predicted at that time, that there would be a time of trouble that would begin in 1914AD. During the time of trouble, it was predicted that the nation of Israel would return, and as history shows, Israel was back in their land as a nation in 1948AD. See the book, *The Biblical Count of the Years*, for several ways to calculate the return of Israel to their land after the 1845 years of their punishment. Their time of trouble is continuing at this time, and that will continue until the final phase of trouble comes, and that trouble will be against Israel as seen in Ezekiel Chapters 38-39.

The portion of the verse which says, "who is to come", is spurious and is for that reason not included in most modern translations. Without that phrase, this verse means that God does not change, and for that reason the promises that he made in the Old Testament, are now going to come to pass. God had promised to establish a reign of righteousness, and he is gradually doing that from the time of the seventh trump onward, and he is now making sure that things are moving towards that goal.

### **God is Here Through His Son During the Kingdom**

The Bible predicted that God would eventually step into the affairs of men, and that his kingdom would begin the process that would eventually restore all those of the entire human race that are willing, back to the perfection and life that Adam had lost in the garden. Anyone that recognizes that, should be happy and thankful that the time of blessing has come or at least is close. We are close to the time for the earthly portion of the blessing to start, but as we will see, before the master builder can begin, he must clear a lot of Satan's evil and corrupt system out of the way—the seven bowls of wrath!

*Acts 3:20-21 (20 and that He may send Jesus, the Christ appointed for you, 21 whom heaven must receive until **the period of restoration of all things** about which God spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from ancient time. NASB*

The old order of national power, does not want to step down, and to add to that problem, Satan is fighting a last-ditch effort to try to defeat God's Plan. We also see that those who have much wealth or goods, don't want to share with those who are poorer than them. That greedy attitude is what will lead to the final whirlwind of trouble, that will usher in the kingdom.

### **That Nations are Angry Is One of The Problems**

That the nations are angry here, is one of the problems that this trumpet is showing us. The fallen church system, and the nations that supported it, should have been happy that Jehovah and Christ had started to take up their power—times would be good for all if they gave up control over their wealth. If they had been glad and accepted that Christ was here

and that he was taking control, the world wars and the cold war could have been avoided.

Unfortunately, they have ignored the advice of Psalm Chapter 2, and they don't want to give up their power to the rightful king. As they were warned, the Son was going to soon be angered, and that anger began the process of their destruction, from 1914AD onward. The anger of the nation's that's here, especially applies to those who had been associated with the harlot. Even though the time of trouble had come upon them, they didn't want to give up their power, and the new forms of nations that succeeded them after they lost their kingdoms in WW1, don't want to give up their power either. Because the evil system should have believed the harvest message, and they didn't, the final whirlwind of trouble is going to come and sweep them all away. We will see that destruction described in the last three bowls in Chapter 16.

If the kings do not submit to the new king, they will be forced to come by their own people.

*Isa 60:11-13(11 "Your gates will be open continually;  
They will not be closed day or night,  
So that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations,  
With their kings led in procession. 12 "For the nation and the kingdom which will  
not serve you will perish,  
And the nations will be utterly ruined. 13 "The glory of Lebanon will come to you,  
NASU*

In all the other trumpets, there was something bad being shown in each one, and in this one it's obvious what that is. Both the kings and the fallen church should have submitted to the Lord and let the blessing flow forth to the world, but they refused to recognize his message of truth and blessing. They didn't want to believe the harvest message that was being given out at the start of the seventh church. That, is the exact same thing that we saw at the First Advent, in that Israel didn't believe the message of good tidings either, and that disbelief led to the loss of the temple and their national existence. The same thing happened here in that the nominal house was rejected, and all the kings lost their crowns because they did not believe, and they did not submit to the new king.

### **Time For The Wrath of God**

It's also an important point here, that we see that it says that this is the time that the "the wrath of God" was to come. That is an important phrase, because we believe that the "wrath of God" is the same as the pouring out of the seven bowls of wrath, which we will consider in more detail a little further onward. The wrath of God that is mentioned here, is the beginning of the wrath of God that we will see described in Chapters 15-16. The anger that is mentioned first in this vision is not the time that the wrath is poured out, because the judgment has to take place first.

*Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having seven plagues, (which are) the last, **for in them is finished the wrath of God.***

The corrupt church refused to believe the Divine Plan and harvest message, and the kings

didn't want to give up their power. Punishment was due to come upon them at the end of the 2520 years, and that punishment began in 1914AD with the outbreak of the world war in Europe. Since then, the remnants of that system have been subjected to trouble that has come upon them, like a woman in travail through this interim time. Eventually the clock will run out, and that evil system will be overtaken with the final whirlwind of trouble. The final phase of that trouble will be worldwide, and it will remove all of Satan's evil system and establish a kingdom of blessing instead.

### **Servants and Prophets Rewarded**

When we look at the giving of the rewards to the servants and the prophets in this scripture, we see that those who the symbol represents could be viewed in a couple of different ways. If we look at the definition of the word prophet, we see that it means public expounder, especially of God's word or plan. That definition fits the Old Testament prophets, as well as the prophets or public exponents of the Gospel church.

In the full sense of the symbol "servants or saints", they could be both the Old Testament saints and the new. Regarding who was being rewarded here in this Chapter, the Study Group, concluded that we should take the term saint here in its usual New Testament meaning, and apply it to the faithful Gospel Age church, because Revelation is concerned about the church and not the Old Testament. When the next age begins, all the others that were faithful from the Old Testament times will also be rewarded.

In the rewarding of the church, the most immediate reward was the beginning of the resurrection of the sleeping saints in 1878AD. When the church is complete, the Old Testament Ancient Worthies will be resurrected and also rewarded. The word fear that is used here, can mean reverence as well as actual fear. The description of small and great, fits best with the church, because there are going to be differences in the glory of small and great in the church. It's true that the same thing will be true of the worldly class, but the time of the seventh trumpet is too early for that to be true for the world.

So, what we very likely have here in this Chapter are Adjectives, which apply only to the faithful church. In other words, the terms (1) prophets, (2) saints and (3) those that fear God's name, small, and great, apply to different parts of the faithful church, which are being rewarded during this time-period as they prove faithful.

### **Judgment in Favor of Saints**

From 1799AD to 1878AD during the time of the end, the heavenly court sat and pronounced the apostate system guilty. Because of that judgment, the punishment and destruction of the guilty system could begin for sure at the end of the harvest parallel in 1914AD. We believe that 1914AD was only the beginning of that destruction, and that the process of the removal of the entire evil system, will require a period of time before the final whirlwind takes it all away. The seven bowls of wrath, must be poured out on them, and then the complete and final destruction of the evil system is shown in Chapter 19 of Revelation.

In Daniel 7:22, we see that the events that are described there give judgments that are eventually rendered favorable to the saints. That description of the favorable judgment, shows the difference between those who were faithful and those who were not. Those who were faithful, will begin reigning with the Lord when the church is complete. The consuming and the destruction of the power of the beast in the fire described in Daniel, began in 1914AD, and in the war that began there, and to prove that, all the kings that had been associated with the harlot were removed from power.

We now see the remnants of those kingly governments being gradually broken into smaller pieces, consumed and removed. Daniel says, that the remaining beasts are allowed to live for a set time, but we are not told how long that time will be. At the end of that set time, we will see the final whirlwind of trouble that will sweep away all the pieces. Once that whirlwind of trouble is completed, the kingdom of Christ as symbolized by the great mountain, will grow and take complete control of the earth.

*Dan 7:26-27) 26 But the judgment shall sit, and **they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.***

*27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. (KJV)*

The message to the Laodicea church, also agrees with judgment as a theme in the seventh church, in that we find the Lord telling the fallen church system that he was going to spew them out, because they were not doing what they should. They thought that they were rich, but they were blind, poor, and naked.

### **Revelation 11:19**

***Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. (NAU)***

### **The Temple in Heaven Is Open**

The vision of the temple shows it open in heaven, and the viewing the Ark of the Covenant inside represents a further insight into God's Plan of salvation. We see a similar description to this in the fifteenth Chapter, where it also tells us that the tabernacle in heaven was opened. As soon as it was opened in Chapter 15, we are shown the seven angels coming out, with the seven bowls of wrath. That indicates that one of the things that would begin happening with the opening of the temple, was the punishment of those who had been persecuting God's church all through the Gospel age. We see that same punishment start here, in the symbols of the lightnings, thunders, great earthquake, and a great hail storm.

*Rev 15:5-6 (5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:*

*6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles. KJV*

### **These Symbols Are Pointing Us To the Seventh Bowl of Wrath**

Hail, lightning, and an earthquake, are common manifestations of God's presence, which point to punishments, bright revelations of truth and the overthrowing of different systems at the time of the end. These same symbols appear again in the seventh bowl of wrath, and so it's likely that they refer to a continuation of the punishment of the same events, but the seventh bowl is showing us more details than here. We believe that the reason that these symbols are mentioned here, is to point us to the seven bowls of wrath as being how the anger of God is going to be satisfied. As we will see, when we consider the bowls of wrath, the last three bowls of wrath are different than the first four bowls of wrath, and they appear to cover a much longer period of time than the first four—that is especially true of bowl number seven.

That we see the temple open here and in Chapter 15, appears to mark the same point in time which would be 1874 or 1878AD. It seems likely that the description of the punishment that we see beginning here in the seventh trumpet, is directly related to the bowls of wrath in Chapter 16, and especially to the seventh bowl of wrath. In that bowl, the thunder, sounds, and flashes of lightning, and earthquake, were striking severe blows against the church and state system around 1914, as we are also being shown here in the seventh trumpet. The last three bowls of wrath, and especially the seventh bowl with the same above symbols lightning, thunder, earth quake and hail, continue onward and shows us a more detailed application of these same symbols, that finishes off the entire evil Satanic system in time for the kingdom.

*Revelation 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed **peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.** (NAU)*

*Revelation 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the **plague of the hail**, because its plague was extremely severe. (NAU)*

The initial effects of that symbolic earthquake, broke up the last of the church and state system into its three separate parts, and with the destruction of the kings, the churches, have lost the support of the civil governments. The final application of the earthquake, and the hail in the seventh bowl of wrath, will take Satan's worldwide system of error completely down.

### **Hail Destroys the Refuge of Lies**

The great hail we see here in the seventh trumpet, is the frozen water or hard truth, that



God has been storing up for the day of wrath, and the casting down of that hail or truth is what is causing the final destruction to the apostate church system and its error. The first application of the hail that we are shown in the seventh trumpet, did not finish off the doctrinal errors of the evil system completely, but the continuance of the hail that comes from the seventh bowl, will accomplish that destruction, because the hail storm gets much bigger as the time of trouble goes on.

In the final application of the last three bowls of wrath, anyone that is supporting Satan's evil system, will find out that they are supporting the wrong thing, and they must change and begin to follow our Lord. If they do not, they will not get the blessing of the kingdom!

Isaiah Chapter 60, which is a parallel reference to Revelation Chapter 21, indicates that the kings of the earth will be forced by the people to come into the blessings of the kingdom. The drying up of the support for the present evil world, will enable everyone that wishes to do so, to be able to get up on the highway of holiness, and those who want to hold onto power and wealth will not be able to do so. Those who do not leave the evil waters of that system and get up on the highway of holiness, will not get any blessing and if they continue to refuse they will lose their life.

Some of the same kinds of events that we see in the seventh trumpet, also appeared when God gave the law at Sinai. The giving of the law in Exodus 19, is a picture of the establishment of the New Covenant, which is symbolized by the Ark of the Covenant. That ark is what we see here in the open heavenly tabernacle in the seventh trumpet. The opening of the tabernacle, was when the knowledge of the New Covenant became available to the seventh church, because it was restored during the early part of the harvest message.

The New Covenant, is going to come to the world with the New Jerusalem, and it will be how both Israel and the world will receive their salvation in the Millennial age. The New Covenant had been won by our Lord at the First Advent on the cross, but most of Israel did not accept the salvation offered to them at that time, and when the church is complete, it will be offered to Israel again and they will be able to be grafted back into the root of the Abrahamic Covenant—but because they refused the heavenly blessing at the First Advent, they will only get the earthly blessing.

As Paul tells us in Hebrews, he is able always to save those who approach God through him, and so Israel will have a chance to accept the new agreement. They won't be able to get the high calling at that time, because the church will be complete then, and the heavenly salvation will not be offered in the Millennial kingdom.

*Heb 7:20-25(20 This was confirmed with an oath; for others who became priests took their office without an oath, 21 but this one became a priest with an oath, because of the one who said to him,*

*"The Lord has sworn  
and will not change his mind,  
'You are a priest forever'" —*

22 accordingly **Jesus has also become the guarantee of a better covenant.**

23 Furthermore, the former priests were many in number, because they were prevented by death from continuing in office; 24 but he holds his priesthood permanently, because he continues forever. 25 **Consequently he is able for all time to save those who approach God through him, since he always lives to make intercession for them. NRSV**

Exod 19:16 So it came about **on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled. (NAU)**

### Objects in the Ark

<p>Exod 19:16 And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and <b>the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud</b>; so that all the people that was in the camp trembled. (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 19:19 And when the voice of <b>the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder</b>, Moses spake, and God answered him by a <b>voice</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:15 <b>And the seventh angel sounded</b>; and there were <b>great voices</b> in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever. (KJV)</p> <p>Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were <b>lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Dan 7:26-27) <b>26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.</b></p> <p><b>27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High</b>, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him. (KJV)</p> <p>Hosea 6:2 After two days will he Revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and <b>we shall live in his sight.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that <b>they should be judged</b>, and that <b>thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.</b></p>
<p>Dan 7:26 But the judgment shall sit, and <b>they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; <b>but he shall be broken without hand.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and <b>shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.</b></p>

There were several objects placed in the ark in the time of Moses, that symbolized different elements of truth. These objects are pointing to the special revealing of God's purposes and plan that were brought out in the harvest time by the Seventh Messenger. These truths were always there hidden in God's word, but now they are brought into view by the opening of the temple on this end of the age, which makes it possible for anyone that cares to consider these things, to be able to do so. God's Plan or mystery, is now being revealed to a greater extent than it ever has been before! We can now see into the symbolic heavenly temple where we could not before, and we can see how wonderful God's Plan is and we want to tell everyone the good news.

The word testimony in the name "ark of the testimony", implies that there is something to be testified about, and we see that the meaning of the word testament is very instructive. *1242 diatheke (dee-ath-ay'-kay); from 1303; properly, a disposition, i.e. (specially) a contract (especially a devisory will): KJV-- covenant, testament.*

### **We are Under the Spirit of the Law**

The wilderness Ark of the Covenant contained the stone tablets, which were given to Moses at Sinai with the law on them. That was the standard by which the Israel was to be judged when they were under the Mosaic Law. The church is not going to be judged by that same standard, but we are judged by the spirit of the law under the Melchizedec priesthood, which symbolizes Christ as our High Priest. Because the church is covered by the blood of Christ, we are judged regarding our intentions, and not our actions. If we intend to do right and we fall, we are forgiven and helped back up, if we do it deliberately, we risk sliding deeper into sin and losing our lives. In other words, if know better, then we are judged for that. That is also the way the Great Company falls, in that they do not work hard enough on cleansing their robe. If we fall, we need to get back up again and ask the Lord for forgiveness and help in overcoming the problem. See the notes on Chapter seven.

The Apostate church system had failed in that regard, because they deliberately intended to do harm to the Lord's church. It was time for their punishment to begin after the blowing of the seventh trumpet. That is why we see the temple open and the Ark of the Covenant with the stone tablets is seen in it, because it represents the standard of judgment against which their deeds are going to be compared. History shows that they have failed to keep their covenant with the Lord, and they are going to fall and fail because of that. God is going to satisfy the balance of justice before he is done with their punishment.

Since the Old Testament law has been replaced by the New Law or New Covenant, the New Law is what was being seen in the temple, as is explained by Paul below. That covenant, will provide the means by which Israel and the world can be restored back to the life rights that Adam lost in the garden.

*Heb 8:1-6 (8 Now the main point in what has been said is this: we have such a high priest, who has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, 2 a minister in the sanctuary and in the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, not man. 3 For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices; so it is necessary that this high priest also have something to offer. 4 Now if He were on earth, He would not be a priest at all, since there are those who offer the gifts according to the Law; 5 who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, just as Moses was warned by God when he was about to erect the tabernacle; for, "SEE," He says, "THAT YOU MAKE all things ACCORDING TO THE PATTERN WHICH WAS SHOWN YOU ON THE MOUNTAIN." 6 But now He has obtained a more excellent ministry, by as much as **He is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises.** NASU*

### **The Manna = Immortality**

The ark also contained the manna that Israel had lived on during the 40 years in the desert. The ark was seen in the Holy of Holies and the glorious light that was seen above it signified God's presence. Since the manna was to last for all generations, it represents immortality, which those who are judged faithful will receive.

*1 Chr 13:6 David and all Israel went up to Baalah, {that is} to Kiriath-jearim, which belongs to Judah, to bring up from there **the ark of God, the LORD who is enthroned {above} the cherubim**, where His name is called. (NAU)*

*Heb 9:3-5) 3 Behind the second veil there was a tabernacle which is called the **Holy of Holies**,*

*4 having a golden altar of incense and **the ark of the covenant** covered on all sides with gold, in which was a golden jar holding the manna, and Aaron's rod which budded, and the tables of the covenant;*

*5 and above it {were} the cherubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat; but of these things we cannot now speak in detail. (NAU)*

### **Two Salvations**

At the harvest time, the church understood the Divine Plan and the New Covenant, and the fact that there was going to be not only be salvation for the church, but that there was also a salvation that was going to be revealed to Israel and the world that will save “**all**” in the next age if they are willing. The New Covenant is how the type of the Abrahamic covenant can be fulfilled, in which there were two different salvations promised. The promise of the sand of the seashore represents the earthly salvation, and the stars of heaven represent the heavenly salvation. That there were two distinct salvations was not seen clearly by many, except the apostles until this end of the age. That double salvation is the key of understanding, that led to the doctrine of the Divine Plan of the Ages.

### **The High Priest and The Second Application of Blood**

The high priest was the only one able to enter the Most Holy and to see the Ark of the Covenant, and then only on the Day of Atonement. Our Lord has been in the spiritual temple in the heavens since the First Advent, and now after 1874AD he is preparing for the use of the second application of blood, which was symbolized by the blood of the goat. That goat was offered second on the Day of Atonement. The blood in the goat is our Lord's blood that he shed on the cross, but it is being used by the church until the 144,000 is complete, and then the blood can be used a second time for the salvation of the world. As soon as the church is complete, the second application of the blood will then be used to pay the price for the world, and the blessing will then spread to the whole world through Israel.

### **God's Plan Is Revealed in Much More Detail**

We don't think that the temple being opened in the seventh trumpet, shows the completed church as some think, but we do agree that it pictures a major revelation and step regarding God's Plan. We would suggest that part of what is being revealed, is the truth that was brought to the church during the time of the harvest. That truth was both the judgment that was then due, and the revealing of the Divine Plan of the Ages.

Those who dwelt in the spiritual heavens at the time of the second presence and who were watching, could see God's Plan in much more detail than had ever been seen before. That

the Ark of the Covenant was seen in the open temple, seems to point to the fact that God's Plan of salvation was not only going to be understood much more clearly by the church at that time, but that the world will eventually see it and understand it when the kingdom is established. All the objects in the ark, in symbol represent many of the truths that were restored at the time of the Seventh Messenger.

One of the very important doctrinal understandings that was cleared up in the harvest message, was that there was a difference seen between the heavenly church, and the rest of the world as far as salvation was concerned. It therefore seems reasonable, that seeing the ark of the testimony in the temple or in the heavens, was at least partially representative of the truth that was seen on those subjects at the time of the harvest. The spiritual heavens, contained the essential truths that had been lost sight of during the dark ages, as well as many new truths that were then due. One of the major doctrines that was understood at that time, was that natural Israel would become the nucleus of the earthly salvation.

### **The Dedication of Solomon's Temple**

It was also suggested in our study, that the dedication of Solomon's temple fits the picture we see here in Revelation, in that it was dedicated one month before it was completed. The dedication in a symbolic sense began anti-typically in 1878AD, before the full number of the church was gathered and available to be completed. The following scriptures show that Solomon's temple was dedicated in the seventh month, which was one month before it was completed in the eighth month. I Kings 6:38, 8:2 See also 2 Chron 5: In other words, the temple could be dedicated in 1878AD, which was at the time that the sleeping saints were being resurrected, and the 144,000 could still be finished after the full number of the church is completed.

### **The Law of the Passover**

The same thing is seen in the law of the Passover, where those who could not keep the Passover in the first month, can do so in the second month. Since there were not enough saints sealed and ready to make up the 144,000 in 1878AD, we see that the rest that were needed to complete the number, will keep the Passover in the second month. That shows that the selection of the church continues onward, until the full number of the church is complete, but we also know that God has a set time for everything to be completed, so we need to strive with all of our might to enter in. We don't know what that time is, but we know that the time is growing shorter with each passing year.

Regarding the symbol of one month, looking at the dedication of Solomon's temple, we see that it may also signify a symbolic change in the law or God's word, since a month or moon is symbolic of God's law. We originally at the time of the First Advent, had a change from the literal law of the Jews and the Old Testament, to what we call the New Testament. Just as Abraham's covenant had two parts, the New Testament gives us two parts, the first for the church as shown in the stars of heaven, and the second part for the world as shown by the sand of the sea shore. Those two salvations seem to be represented by two different moons, or one new moon to another new moon, such as Isaiah mentions in Chapter 66.

After the first month of the Gospel Age is done, we see that God's kingdom begins, as is symbolized by the second moon, which represents the Millennial age and which opens the salvation of the New Covenant for the world.

*Isa 66:22-23 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.*

*23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD. (KJV)*

### **Smoke at Dedication of Solomon's Temple Equals Same Here**

Just as in the type at the time of Solomon, when the smoke in the temple signified that God was present, the smoke that is seen in the temple in Chapter 15 shows that God is present through the presence of his son Jesus—the high priest. Both Jehovah and Christ in that sense, entered the heavenly temple in 1874-1878AD, just as we saw in the dedication of Solomon's temple. Those who missed out on the Passover in the first month by failing, their replacements must keep the Passover in the second month, and then the church will be complete. What date the church is finished on we don't know. Once the full number of the priests is present in the temple, the dedication is complete and the temple is completed, and then the New Jerusalem which contains the completed temple, will after that come down to the earth and it will be open for the people to come and worship.

### **Smoke In Isaiah 6:1**

In Isaiah Chapter 6, we see a vision of the Lord in his temple, and that vision indicates the same time of 1874AD as what we are discussing in this trumpet. At that time, we also saw the temple filled with smoke, and Isaiah was cleansed by a coal of the fire off the altar. In Ezekiel, we see the same thing when the man with the writer's inkhorn is commanded to take fire off the altar. Both of those scriptural references are indicating the clear understanding of the ransom doctrine which covers our iniquities, the knowledge of that ransom doctrine was restored at the Second Advent. *Isa 6:3-7 (3 And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is Jehovah of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. 4 And the foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.*

*5 Then said I, Woe is me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, Jehovah of hosts.*

***6 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar:***

***7 and he touched my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin forgiven. ASV***

*Ezek 10:6-8 (6 It came about when He commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, "Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the cherubim," he entered and stood beside a wheel. 7 Then the cherub stretched out his hand from between the cherubim to the fire which was between the cherubim, took some and put it into the hands of the one*

*clothed in linen, who took it and went out. 8 The cherubim appeared to have the form of a man's hand under their wings. NASU*

### **Exodus Chapter 19**

If we also look at Ex 19, we see that the symbols of the smoke and trumpet sound are a picture of what we see going on here in Revelation.

*Exod 19:16-22) 16 So it came **about on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunder and lightning flashes and a thick cloud upon the mountain and a very loud trumpet sound**, so that all the people who {were} in the camp trembled.*

*17 And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet God, and they stood at the foot of the mountain.*

*18 Now Mount Sinai {was} all in smoke because the LORD descended upon it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked violently.*

***19 When the sound of the trumpet grew louder and louder, Moses spoke and God answered him with thunder.***

***20 The LORD came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain; and the LORD called Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.***

*21 Then the LORD spoke to Moses, "Go down, warn the people, so that they do not break through to the LORD to gaze, and many of them perish.*

*22 "Also let the priests who come near to the LORD consecrate themselves, or else the LORD will break out against them." (NAU)*

## Chapter 12

### The Vision of the Woman Forward

This Chapter has been a source of questions for some Bible Students. Many Bible Students see no problem with the traditional view, because it seems to fit with what happened historically with the Papal church and the Roman Empire. The traditional view as it interprets this Chapter, is the view that is found in the Bible Student manual, and some brethren have different and more elaborate versions of that view, which is based on that same theme.

At the same time, some question why the traditional view doesn't seem to let scripture interpret scripture, like is used in the rest of the book of Revelation. Since most of the participants in this study had questions about this Chapter, those questions are what we are going to explore. Here are some, but not all of the questions. We will add some comments with the questions, to help show that the Study Group found another way to look at these symbols. We will cover these in great detail later.

1. Why does the traditional view change the meaning of the Man-Child, from being Christ to being Papacy, when all other scriptures in the Bible show us that symbol represents Christ, the seed of the Abrahamic promise? Galatians 3:16. See also Isaiah Chapter 66:5, where a man child is born, which is the same man child that we see born in Rev 12:5.
2. Likewise, why does the traditional view change the symbol of Michael into being Papacy, instead of him representing Christ in his pre-crucifixion role, as all other scriptures in the Bible show him? We intend to show that he is called Michael in that part of the Chapter because the war he won began before the First Advent, when he only had the name Michael, and the battle in the heavens was won because of the blood of the Lamb, as it tells us in this chapter! See Dan 10:13 where Gabriel mentions the conflict and struggle that was going on at the time of Daniel.
3. How can we say that Michael is Papacy, when we see him waging war against the dragon and his angels? Are Papacy and Satan at war with each other, or is this Christ defeating Satan with the blood of the cross, as it actually tells us in the chapter? The answer should be obvious!

Likewise, how can we say that Michael represents Papacy, if Michael overcame the dragon with the blood of the Lamb? Papacy does not even understand what the blood of the Lamb does for us, because they believe that they have to crucify Christ over and over again in the mass in order to provide salvation. They could not defeat Satan with something they don't have or understand.

4. How can the woman represent the church, if her offspring are the faithful seed of the church in verse 17—the woman and the seed cannot symbolize the same thing? Those faithful seed are the stars of heaven seed, that was promised in the heavenly part of the Abrahamic



Covenant promises—the woman that has the two wings and is flying, is the one that has the faithful seed. We intend to show that the woman without the wings, and who is on foot, symbolizes and points to the next age and the earthly salvation that was promised in the Abrahamic Covenant—the sand of the sea shore.

5. Why don't we interpret the woman as being Sarah of the Abrahamic Covenant, and then all of the other symbols that are seen with her are all of the other covenants that God uses to provide restoration for the world of mankind? See Isaiah Chapter 54, Genesis 22:17-18, where we see a heavenly seed and an earthly seed, and Galatians 3:16-29, which defines the promised seed as singular, but which also tells us that we can become a part of the promised heavenly seed, by being body members of Christ.
6. Why do we say that Papacy was the one destined to rule the nations with a rod of iron, when Psalms 2:9 and Rev 2:27, 19:15, are the only other places that the rod of iron is mentioned in the scriptures? All of those places show that only Christ has the use of the rod of iron, and there are no places that show Papacy with a rod of iron. The Revelation 2:27 reference, shows that the Lord Jesus has promised the faithful church the use of the rod of iron in the next age. Papacy has illegally "claimed" the use of the rod of iron, but there are no scriptures that show him with it.
7. Why don't we use the other scriptures in the bible, that define the above symbols for us, in order to correctly interpret what they represent? That is the method that is used or should be used for all of the other symbols found in Revelation and the Bible. What happened to the scripture upon scripture interpretation, where we use the bible to interpret itself?

### **Private Interpretation Not Allowed**

The pattern seen in other areas of the Bible and in Revelation, is that we need at least two or three witnesses from other scriptures to help interpret a scripture or a section of scriptures. We believe it's a valid Bible concept, that no scripture is of private interpretation! If we make a private interpretation, and place our own understanding on scripture, without other parallel scriptural evidence, we are being told by Peter that's not the correct way to interpret the Bible. If there is no other place that defines what we are studying, we can only do that only with great caution, but if there are other scriptures that tell us what each symbol means, then we need to use the other scriptures meaning to interpret what we are looking at!

*2 Pet 1:20 First of all you must understand this, that no prophecy of scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation, (RSV)*

If there weren't any parallel scriptures to help us interpret this area, we still couldn't see reversing the apparent meaning of the symbols in this Chapter without good reason. In our study, we concluded that reversing the symbols isn't the correct solution, as we have many scriptures from both the Old and New Testament to help us arrive at the meaning of the different verses and symbols in this Chapter. When we use that method, we get a clear message of salvation for not only the church, but as we will see, this Chapter will also show us the promise of earthly salvation for the world—in other words it will show us the complete Divine Plan of the Ages. We believe that the traditional interpretation for this

Chapter, came from looking for an interpretation that seems to fit historically, but was accepted without allowing the rest of the Bible to interpret it for us. The traditional interpretation that we have for Rev Chapter 12, actually came from the Second Day Adventists and not Pastor Russel, as we will show in the comments on verse 1. There is only one early mention of this interpretation in the reprints, showing that Pastor was most likely not satisfied with that interpretation, and he never published it again. There were some questions that were asked about problems in that interpretation later in his ministry, and Bro Russell said that he didn't know the answer.

### **Traditional Interpretation Reverses Meaning of Symbols**

The traditional interpretation given for this Chapter, appears to be the exact opposite of what the vision seems to be plainly telling us. That interpretation says that the Man-Child is not Christ, but it believes the Man-Child is Papacy. The traditional interpretation does not believe that Michael is a pre-crucifixion Christ, and it believes that he also represents Papacy. Besides the obvious reversal of the meaning of those symbols, why would we have two different symbols in the same Chapter representing Papacy? If the reversed meaning of symbols were found to be the pattern of interpretation regarding other scriptures in the Bible and especially in Revelation, we could perhaps see doing that. But to our knowledge, this is the only place where such a contrary method was used. That raises a serious question about the correctness of reversing the obvious meaning of the important symbols used in this Chapter, especially since those symbols are very clearly defined elsewhere in the Bible.

### **Chap 12 Woman Questioned, Regarding Being Abraham Covenant?**

One thing we wish to make note of here, is that some believe that the woman here cannot represent a covenant, and that she must represent a church, because there is another woman in Revelation that represents a church, although its admitted the second woman is shown as being a bad church—a harlot.

In defense of the woman in Chapter 12 being a covenant, we can only say that the Bible describes her exactly in that manner, as shown in Isaiah 54:1, where we see the woman Sarah picturing the Abrahamic Covenant. The Apostle Paul also defines her as being a covenant in Galatians 4:24. There is no doubt that is what she symbolizes, because it is stated in Isaiah that the sons of the desolate, Sarah, will be more than the sons of the married one, which was the Jews married to Jehovah through the law.

So, to answer the objection, we can only state that there is no doubt that is what she represents, because we have a parallel scripture from the Old Testament, that shows her as the Abrahamic covenant at the time it was beginning to be fulfilled at the First Advent, and Paul also directs us to that same Chapter from Galatians. As to why the symbol is not the same as the evil woman is perhaps because of all the other covenant symbols that this

woman is seen with. In other words, this woman has a package of accessories with her, that adds to the meaning of what she represents.

The other evil woman's accessories, such as the beast and the ten horns and the golden cup full of abominations and unclean things of her immorality, is what defines her as being different, and shows that she is an evil harlot. She might also be looked at, as those who originally had the covenant promises that came from the blood of Christ, but who like Esau sold their birthright for the wealth and power that came from the union of church and state. A woman can symbolize a covenant or a church, but a harlot can only symbolize a harlot, an unfaithful woman, who is not faithful to her covenant with the Lord. The unfaithful harlot could have been faithful, but those who created that system, did so because of the wealth, power and prestige that system brought to them. They fell before the same lies that Satan had tried to corrupt Christ with in the three testing's in the desert, but Christ remain faithful, but the fallen church did not because they accepted Satan's offer.

### **Woman Not Pictured in White?**

Another complaint about this woman, is that it's said that she is not pictured in white, so the implication is that she is not a virgin. There a couple of things about that, the first is that she is clothed with the sun, which is like being clothed with bright white light. We see that same kind of thing when Jesus went up on the mountain and Moses and Elijah appeared to them, and Jesus became transfigured in glory. The vision of her being clothed with the sun, shows that whatever this woman represents, she cannot be something that is commonplace, but she has to represent something that is glorious and wonderful. *Matt 17:2 And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. NASU*

The other thing that we would say about this, is that the woman is actually married. If she is Sarah picturing the Abrahamic Covenant, then in the type, she was married to Abraham who typifies Jehovah. To show that we are looking at this correctly, we are actually told in Isaiah chapter 54, that the woman is married to Jehovah.

Sarah was in a sense rejected when she could not bear children, and Abraham went to Hagar in order to try to get the child of promise—but that was not God's plan. Hagar pictured the law covenant, and God did not intend that the child of promise would come from the law—it was to come from the promise to Abraham. At the proper time, after being 90 years old, Sarah had the child. In the fulfillment of this type, we see that after more than 2000 years, God returned back to Sarah, the Abrahamic promise, and the child of promise who was Christ was born, starting the fulfillment of the Abrahamic blessings.

*Isa 54:5-6 (5 For your Maker is your husband —the LORD Almighty is his name — the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer; he is called the God of all the earth. 6 The LORD will call you back as if you were a wife deserted and distressed in spirit — a wife who married young, only to be rejected," says your God. NIV*

### **Isaiah Chap 54 Woman Has Birthright of Abraham Covenant**

So, to answer the objection, we can only state that there is no doubt that the Abrahamic covenant is what Sarah symbolically represents, because we have a parallel scripture from the Old Testament that shows her as the Abrahamic covenant, at the time it was beginning to be fulfilled at the First Advent.

### **The Woman In Chap 17 Sold Her Birthright**

The woman in Chapter 17, is found with other symbols that define who she is, and which show us her sinfulness. She has rejected the covenant of the Lord that would have given her legitimacy and salvation, and she has established her own corrupt idea of salvation, which gives her civil power. For that reason, all of her seed or offspring will not receive crowns of Glory. In other words, just like Esau, she sold her birthright for earthly gain! She is clothed in scarlet and in purple, showing great sin, and she has mixed the Lords truth with the vile things in the cup that she has in her hand.

Regarding the two women that Paul talks about, he says in Galatians that the two women represent two Covenants, he names the law, and the Abrahamic Covenant is understood from the context he is talking about, and the fact that the quote Paul uses comes from Isaiah Chapter 54.

*Gal 4:23-24 (24 This is allegorically speaking, for these women are two covenants: one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children NASU*

### **Woman & Her Accessories Change Meaning At Birth Man-Child**

One complaint that is given regarding the Abrahamic Covenant interpretation, is that it is said that at the time of the birth of the Man-Child, that the woman seen in Chapter one would not fit, because she would not have had the Gospel yet, nor the spirit of the law, and that she would not have had the 12 apostles. That is correct, but the symbols that she is seen with, have different meanings depending on when in history they are seen with the woman. Before the birth and sacrifice of the man-child, Christ, the moon that she is standing on, represented the Mosaic law covenant. The 12 stars symbolized the 12 sons of Jacob, and the sun or light, was the lesser light of the law covenant. The Sinaiticus has both the sun and the moon under her feet, shining light on her from below, which could make sense, but that is an unsure text, and so we only mention it for future study.

After the man-child completed his sacrifice, the meaning of the symbols become greatly enhanced. Because of the blood of the Lamb, the moon become the new law covenant, which is the spirit of the law. The 12 stars became the 12 apostles, and the light of the sun became the greater light of the Gospel of Christ.

Regarding another problem with the traditional interpretation, but we have not been able to locate it, but we remember reading an answer that Pastor Russell gave regarding a question on the blood of the Lamb found in this Chapter. The question was as best we can remember: If Michael and his angels are Papacy, and the dragon is Rome, why does it say that they overcame him, the dragon, with the blood of the Lamb? With the symbols used in that manner, you would have Papacy overcoming the dragon, which is a Satanic Roman power, with the blood of Christ, instead of Christ defeating Satan with his blood. Pastor answered that he didn't know how that could be! Even if we do not remember that question correctly, that is still a good question that needs to be examined!

Another thing which we have recently found out about, is that Constantine claimed that he had overcome the Pagan Roman dragon, which has some problems, because Constantine did not actually overcome the core of the dragon which is Satan, with the blood of the Lamb as we will explain later on in this document. The Pagan dragon symbol that is first seen in this chapter, has seven heads and ten horns on it, which is the part that symbolizes the Roman Empire in it's different iterations—as we will see, the Pagan Roman Empire that Constantine defeated, was only the sixth head. Constantine was actually guilty of setting up the conditions that led directly to the creation of the seventh head of the new beast that followed. The argument that he had defeated the dragon, was used in his time, to support the idea that the dragon was defeated, and because of that the kingdom of God had come. When we look at history, we can see that was a bad interpretation that helped to cause the evil church and state system that came into existence, during and after his time.

### **Reverse Interpretation Came from at Least 1857 & Not Pastor**

In Addition, we have found that the traditional interpretation for this Chapter came from earlier sources, and was not something that Pastor Russell himself came up with. In researching the interpretation that is traditionally given in this Chapter, we found one publication with the same kind of interpretation regarding the Man-Child that existed as early as 1857AD. That publication interpreted it to be the rise to power of Papacy and being caught up to a Roman throne of power in the heavens, just exactly like we find in Reprint 306. That Reprint is where the interpretation of Revelation Chapter 12 was first introduced to the Bible Students, and which is where the anti-Christ is discussed. That is also the last place where that interpretation was ever published, except for the so-called Seventh Volume. The publication where we found the earlier interpretation that was like Reprint 306, was in the 1857 British Millennial Harbinger. The comments in that writing didn't explain the entire details of Chapter 12, but just gave their view of the woman, the birth and being caught up to the throne and the idea that the woman had to be the Christian church.

From Google books, 1857 British Millennial Harbinger, Pages 451- 455. This appears to be page 453—the pages aren't numbered very well in the text that is provided for this book.

*“No other kingdom on earth has been found to contain this number. A beast is the symbol of a kingdom. 'He Latine Basileia' is in numerical import exactly 606. The demonstration is perfect. Thus do we bring our search for Daniel's little horn kingdom, John's Babylon, and Paul's Mystery of Iniquity to a satisfactory termination. **The Man-Child was caught up to the throne of the Empire in the fourth century, grew mightily during the fifth and sixth, obtained dominion over all the churches in 606, when Eoniface III. received from Phocas the title of Universal Patriarch or Pope, stretched the iron rod of despotic rule over the nations when Pepin and - Charlemagne gave him political power and glory in 760, and was in full prime when Greg**”*

We found other interpreters closer to Pastors time, that treated the entire subject in the same manner as reprint 306 which we won't quote here, except to say that the reason that they gave for changing the meaning of the symbols, was that they felt that the woman could only be interpreted as the Christian church. We have heard that there were even earlier sources, for that interpretation than 1857, but we do not have the references for them, but the article we did find shows that the reprint 306 interpretation was an Adventist thought, not Bro Russel's.

We believe that Pastor Russell used, or that he got the idea from the earlier Adventist writers about this Chapter and not having a better explanation he went with that one, but there must have been doubts in his mind, because it was never mentioned it again after R 306. We would have to agree that if the woman had to be the Christian church, there is no way that she could give birth to the real Messiah. The Messiah started the Christian church and for that reason the Christian church could not give birth to the Messiah! But, we are going to show that with the proper interpretation, that the Man-Child Christ could start the church, which is the seed of the woman that Satan is attacking in this very chapter!

### **Satan's Deceptive Interpretation of the Chapter**

Before we look at the symbols, we wish to mention that there is a second counterfeit fulfillment of this chapter that was orchestrated by Satan. It actually follows closely along with the Adventist-Bible Student interpretation, because the interpretation which was given to the early church at the time of Constantine, is actually following events that were brought about by Satan, which were designed to fool the church into thinking that the kingdom of God had come to the earth—but it was really a counterfeit kingdom.

In that false interpretation, Constantine has the woman represent the church, and the Man-Child represent Papacy, the same as the Bible Student interpretation. We will show some later history about the Papal claims about this interpretation in the full note section, that comes after the parallel table. The Papal system when they had gotten into power, claimed that the Man-Child being elevated up into power, was Papacy being elevated into supreme

power by God. The Bible Student interpretation notes the rise to power, and correctly states that was a bad thing, but we don't believe that is what this chapter is designed by God to show.

During the time period where the Papal system began to rise to power, Constantine claimed that he had slain the dragon, which he believed symbolized the Pagan Roman Empire. Constantine did defeat the Pagan Roman Empire, which he claimed was the dragon. The problem was that he did defeat Paganism, but he did not defeat the dragon Satan, since we see the dragon "Satan" again, at the beginning of chapter 13, giving his power of the throne to the new beast. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

Unfortunately the church shortly after that statement, began to believe the claim that the kingdom of God had come to the earth, and so they looked for ways to help prove that. One way was that they have the war in heaven, be the war of the church with Paganism, but as we will show in the full explanation, it has a much more important meaning. Papacy is still using this explanation of the chapter at this very time, to claim that they are going to be back in power again at the end of the age, as we will show a little further onward.

Most of the rest of the chapter is similar to the explanation we will offer, except we believe that the two women represent the heavenly and the earthly portions of the Abrahamic Covenant. We see that the attacks by the Dragon or the beast in Rev 12 and 13, are attacks by Satan against the seed of the woman, which is the church.

**After looking at this Chapter in detail, with the "scripture on scripture method", the Study Group concluded that the problem interpretation starts with the wrong conclusion of who the woman represents.** That is the central problem symbol, that when correctly understood, unlocks the narrative of the key covenants of God and the hidden Divine Plan in this Chapter. When we interpret the Chapter with the Abrahamic Covenant method, we find that the symbols in this Chapter are showing us the two salvations that God has provided through the Abrahamic Covenant—the heavenly and the earthly salvation. The listing below defines the symbols that we looked at.

### **Symbols Meanings Before & After**

- (1) Woman = Abrahamic Covenant with stars of heaven, sand of seashore promises of blessing-only change is the fulfillment of the covenant promises.
- (2) 12 Stars = sons of Jacob prior to birth of seed Christ, after sacrifice of Jesus = 12 Apostles
- (3) Sun = Gospel--Woman does not have the gospel light until sacrifice of Jesus, but there was a lessor fading light of the Old Testament as seen in the face of Moses.
- (4) Moon = Aaronic Law covenant = New law or spirit of law after ransom sacrifice of Jesus.
- (5) Heaven = Ecclesiastical heavens either age, but with different promises.

- (6) Woman in labor = Due time promised of seed Christ to be born—Midst of seventieth week pointed to correct time. Nation in expectation.
- (7) Faithful Gospel Age Church, will be the faithful seed of the woman, but they were to be plunged into the Great Tribulation and tested as part of Christ Head & Body.
- (8) Dragon = Satan—the accessories he has, are heads, horns, and they picture different Empires & civil power he controls during his history, and he propagates the false doctrine of Paganism through his entire history.
- (9) 7 heads = Empires he has and will control—6<sup>th</sup> Pagan Rome was in existence at time of John. Seventh is so called Christianized Roman Empire.
- (10) 10 crowns = 10 kings = total symbolic civil power as defined by Bullinger. Not limited to any particular time—there were literally ten at the restoration of the empire in 539.
- (11) 7 crowns = 7 Empires or 7 different forms of governments of Rome up to Apostate Christianized Rome, all of which at first had total & central control. The seventh lost central control, and the crowns moves to the 10 horns-see the explanation of the 10 horns and crowns. The eighth head is not a dragon or beast head, since it is a Papal controlled government. Became eighth head when Papacy got control over kings in 1169AD. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. That is why the vision of the original Roman beast, only had seven heads on it, the eighth was not Roman.
- (12) 10 crowns = After Rome was restored by 539, the restored kingdoms kept a measure of their civil power. The crowns were moved from the heads or central control, to the civil power of the kingdoms.
- (13) 1/3 Stars = First application = Faithful Jews being cast out of Jewish system, by apostates  
1/3 Stars = Second application = Good Christians being cast out of Great City of Papacy, by apostates.
- (14) Earth = All of society—Good stars which were cast down from above, were persecuted and killed by this system in the earth—pictured by Elijah, 3.5 years = 1260.
- (15) Man-Child = Promised seed of Abrahamic Covenant— which is Christ  
Nations = Nations making up Empire of Rome-Might also include outside Barbarians who came into the Empire in some applications?
- (16) Rod of iron = Christ's Sheppard rule over kingdom. Ps Chap 2, Psa 110:2, 89:32, 1Cor 4:21, Heb 1:8
- (17) Wilderness = Desolate spiritual condition caused by Abomination of Desolation— Gradually restored as shown in Isaiah 35, by the springs of water which appear after the 1260 years expires.

### **About Sarah as a Covenant**

To start our explanation, we are going to suggest that the woman represents Sarah as seen in Isaiah Chapter 54, and that she symbolizes the Abrahamic Covenant. We also see that her accessories that she has with her, represent all the other covenants that God has given mankind, which are designed to complete mankind's restoration back from the fall in the garden. The vision in verse one, is a complete vision of all of the salvation that is going to restore mankind. As we mentioned above, the woman at the time of the birth of the mankind,



did not have the finished version of those symbols yet. The birth of the Man-Child and his sacrifice, is what made it possible for her to attain the finalized meaning of all of those symbols. The Abrahamic Covenant had lain dormant for over 2000 years, and when the child of promise arrived and completed his sacrifice, the heavenly part of the salvation began to be fulfilled. That original promise of the Abrahamic Covenant, also points to an earthly sand of the sea shore salvation in the next age.

Yes, Sarah does “**picture**” the church at the time of her death, but she is a “**type**” at the time that God gave the promises to Abraham, when she represents the Abrahamic Covenant. Not seeing that Sarah represents one thing through a “**picture**” at her death, and a totally different thing as a “**type**” when God gave the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant, causes a great deal of confusion over what Sarah represents. The scripture in Isaiah Chapter 54, that we will consider in detail later, shows us that the woman Sarah, as a “**type**” definitely represents the Abrahamic Covenant!

As you examine the following explanation of this Chapter, we ask that you look at it with an open mind, leaving all preconceived ideas behind. Since this is a complicated subject, please read all the way through from beginning to end before you decide. Yes, you will find that this is a very long read, versus the condensed version at the beginning of this book, but we want to make this Chapter overwhelmingly clear because of its importance regarding the Divine Plan of the ages, and the proof of the two salvations that are contained within it.

### **Study Group Concluded The New Interpretation Was Much Better**

The conclusion that the Study Group arrived at, wasn't in agreement with the traditional view, but everyone felt that the interpretation discovered in this study is a great deal better, because it most firmly confirms both salvations of the Divine Plan of the ages, and it shows us the legal workings of God's Plan of salvation for both the church and the world. In the interpretation that we are going to present for Chapter 12, we will see that this area still shows us the corrupt development of the apostate church-state system and the persecution of the church—but it does not do that through the symbol of the Man-Child or the symbol of Michael. We will find that the severe persecution, especially occurred during the 1260 years of church and state power that is shown in this Chapter and in Chapter 13, and it comes through the power of the evil beast that Satan controls from behind the scenes. The situation became even worse, when later on we will see that the fallen church eventually got enough power to kill the saints, while thinking that they was doing them a favor.

But more importantly, this interpretation shows us the entire plan of God, both the earthly and the heavenly aspects of God's salvation. It doesn't do that if just this Chapter is read, and we put our own interpretation on it while the rest of the Bible is ignored. By bringing the rest of the Bible into the interpretation, using a scripture upon scripture interpretation, the beauty of the Chapter unfolds. By comparing the symbols in this Chapter with other scriptures, we will find that **the entire Divine Plan of God is hidden in symbols in the midst of the book**

**of Revelation!** The woman and the symbols shown with her, will show us what God has been doing behind the scenes in the world as he has implemented his plan to bring mankind back to perfection and harmony with God, and to restore the life rights that Adam lost in the garden.

### **Everlasting Covenants**

The study group concluded that at the beginning of Chapter 12, the symbol of **the woman and all her accessory symbols, represent “all” of the covenants that are used by God to develop the Divine Plan of God.** The Abrahamic Covenant promises are central to what the woman represents, but all the other things she is seen with, like the sun, moon and the stars, together will be seen to represent a composite of all the other covenants that God has made with mankind. Those covenants were given by God with the purpose of restoring mankind. This woman symbolizes Sarah, who gave birth to Isaac the promised child of the Abrahamic Covenant, who symbolizes Christ—who is the Man-Child of this Chapter.

But there is more than just Sarah in the picture here in Revelation. We see that the law covenant is shown by the moon the woman is standing on. That agrees with the covenant situation that existed at the First Advent, because the Jews had the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant, and they were also under the law covenant at the same time—although the law was not able to bring about the fulfillment of the Abrahamic promises, which needed and required the sacrifice of the promised seed who was Christ. That is why, at the sacrifice of the Jesus, the moon symbol changes to the new law, which is the spirit of the new law that we are able to keep, Romans 7:6, 8:2-4, Gal 5:18, and Heb 7:12.

### **Hagar Symbol Changes to Keturah at Kingdom**

So while the main symbol of the woman represents the promises of the Abrahamic covenant, we see that there is additional symbolism seen in the vision, as shown by the other symbols with the woman, like the moon she is standing on. Those two symbols together represent both the Sarah and the Hagar aspects of the covenants. Paul explains those symbols in Galatians, explaining that they represent two great covenants. They are both major covenants that have produced seed or children, but Israel will not have her their children blessed until the fullness of the gentiles has come into the church—the church complete.

That is because most of Israel as represented in Hagar, had kept herself in bondage to the law and did not accept Christ, which would have brought her into the freedom of the Gospel Age. There was nothing that said they had to stay under the law covenant, they just kept themselves under the law because they did not recognize that their Messiah had come, but in the next age they will have to accept the salvation of the New Covenant that the Messiah had secured on the cross at the First Advent, or they will not get the sand of the seashore blessing, from the Abrahamic Covenant.

The Jews will not get their salvation through Hagar, but they must change to the symbol of Keturah to be blessed. The reason for the symbol change, is that the blessing will not come

through the Hagar or law covenant in the next age, but it will come through the new law covenant, which is the New Covenant. The stars of heaven or the heavenly part of the Abrahamic Covenant began to be fulfilled at the First Advent, but most of Israel rejected the heavenly salvation which was available then, and because of that most of the blessing fell to the gentiles. The salvation which will be offered to Israel when the kingdom begins, will not be through the law, but it will be the earthly blessing part of the Abrahamic Covenant, and that blessing is pictured by Keturah. The Mosaic law or Hagar portion was not ever able to provide any salvation. In the next age, they will have only one choice left in order to get salvation, and that is that they must give up the law which is pictured by Hagar, and they must accept the New Covenant in order to get the promised sand of the seashore salvation, and that earthly blessing is pictured by the symbol of Keturah when she symbolically marries Abraham—who pictures Jehovah.

### **Two Women Two Salvations**

We will find that there is a split in the woman after the promised seed, the Man-Child completes his sacrifice. The two different women that we will see in this Chapter, we believe represent two separate salvations that become possible because of the sacrifice of Jesus. We will explain that important observation later in the Chapter, when we consider the fleeing of the two different women into the wilderness. What is not generally noticed in Chapter 12, is that there are two different women fleeing, one flying with two wings, and the other one fleeing on foot. Those two-different women represent the two different salvations that are contained in the Abrahamic Covenant—**the earthly sand of the sea and the heavenly stars of heaven.**

The rest of the interpretation of this chapter is not dependent upon the two woman interpretation. If there is only one woman, which is given the wings at a latter point in her fleeing into the wilderness, that does not change anything else in the chapter. In that interpretation, we would only have one Abrahamic Promise woman which would be Sarah, with two promises of blessing in her, the stars of the heaven, and the sand of the sea shore. But we think that the idea that the woman splits into the two different promises of the Abrahamic Covenant at the birth of the Man-Child and his sacrifice, has merit and that is what you will find in this explanation until proven otherwise. If there isn't something different about the two different visions of the women, then why the different descriptions, which just happen to match the characteristics of the two different blessings of the Abrahamic Covenant—heavenly stars blessing and the earthly sand of the sea blessing.

### **Man-Child Equals Christ**

Since the Abrahamic covenant looked for a child of promise through whom the blessings could be fulfilled, we should not be surprised to find that the child that she gave birth to, is the promised seed of the Abrahamic Covenant, the Man-Child”, who is Christ. By being faithful and offering his life, we see that he provided the blood of the covenant by which the Abrahamic covenant could begin to bless the heavenly seed. As we mentioned above, the

blood of the Lamb, which is the blood of the covenant, is what made it possible for the woman to receive the greater meaning of the moon, the sun, and the 12 stars, etc. and she was then able to begin to bless the stars of heaven seed—the second part of the Abrahamic Promise of the sand of the seashore offspring, has to wait until the next age.

### **Faith in the Blood of the Lamb Is Critical to Salvation**

The earthly seed will also get its salvation from that same blood, but the earthly seed will not be blessed until the fullness of the gentiles has come in—which is the church complete. It even tells us in this Chapter, that the Lamb's blood was how the Dragon or Satan was overcome, and that was how he was symbolically cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens and thrown down to the earth. He is not able to accuse us in the heavenly sphere, because Christ is sitting on the throne of God pleading our case for us. That means that if we believe in and have faith in our Lord's blood, Satan is not able to accuse us anymore during the Gospel Age, because all our sins are covered. If we lose faith in that blood, he can overcome us, which unfortunately has happened to many during the Gospel Age.

Without the blood of the Lamb, the church would not have been possible, and they could not individually have overcome the dragon or Satan during the Gospel Age, and neither would there be any salvation later for the world. That is why Satan worked so hard with the flood of error that he spewed out after the woman, trying to defeat the knowledge of the covenant that brings salvation to the seed of the woman, which is the Gospel Age church. As we will see, he was largely successful in drowning out the knowledge of the covenant, except for some faithful who were forced into hiding like Elijah.

There was also a literal attack by a flood of people, which were the Pagan Romans, and even some barbarians that came into the Empire. The most tragic thing that happened, was that the main church fell so far into error, they began to kill and persecute the faithful church. That especially happened during the 1260 years from 539-1799 AD.

### **The Faithful Seed Is Seen in Verse 17**

In verse 17, we see the faithful remnant or the seed of the woman, the seed being the church. That is an important point to notice, because **if the seed of the woman is the church, as it very clearly shows and tells us in that verse, then the symbol of the woman cannot be the church!**

Paul gives us the quote from Isaiah Chapter 54, telling us that we are the children of the Sarah Covenant as seen in Isaiah Chapter 54, and that makes us children of Sarah in this Chapter in verse 17—Sarah symbolizes the Abrahamic Covenant!

*Gal 4:25-28 (26 But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother. 27For it is written, "REJOICE, BARREN WOMAN WHO DOES NOT BEAR; BREAK FORTH AND SHOUT, YOU WHO ARE NOT IN LABOR; FOR MORE NUMEROUS ARE THE CHILDREN OF*

*THE DESOLATE THAN OF THE ONE WHO HAS A HUSBAND." 28 And you brethren, like Isaac, are children of promise. NASU*

*Gal 4:31 So then, brethren, we are not children of a bondwoman, but of the free woman. NASU*

This Chapter also introduces us to a detailed description of our Adversary Satan, and describes how he tries to defeat the knowledge of heavenly salvation that Christ has provided. We see that the blood of the Lamb is what has symbolically cast him out of the heavens, so that he cannot accuse us before the Father anymore. Prior to the providing of the ransom price, Satan could accuse us, as in the example of Job and the high priest in Zechariah Chapter 3. In that scripture, our Lord put a white robe on Joshua and a miter on his head, covering him for his sins.

### **We Must Keep the Robe On**

But now as we will see in this Chapter, Satan has been overcome and cannot accuse us of anything if we keep the robe of Christ's righteousness on. Even death cannot defeat us, because our life is guaranteed through Christ, and if killed we have the resurrection to restore us to life with Christ. The only way he can defeat us, is if we think we can stand on our own without Christ's blood, or if he can get us to accept a false doctrine that negates the blood of the ransom—like the mass or the Trinity. That has been one of his main tactics all through the age, and many have fallen after first losing sight of what Christ had done for us. If we lose our faith or our knowledge of what the blood of Christ has done for us, we are then able to be accused, and we will lose, because we have no standing on our own.

In the study of this vision, the Study Group decided to see if it would be possible to continue our previous scripture upon scripture method of interpretation, which is allowing the Bible to interpret itself. The reason why that is a better way of getting the proper understanding of the Chapter, will be obvious when you look at the scripture table that follows this section. As you will see, when we examine it, there is a great deal of evidence in other scriptures that interprets all the verses for us—if we have the correct understanding of the verses that parallel the Rev Chapter 12 verses. That interpretation derived from that scriptural comparison, will be drastically different than the traditional interpretation.

Please study the following table carefully. Looking at the cross-references in the table will help in understanding the explanation that will follow. There will still need to be a lot of explaining of how what's in the table applies to this Chapter, but with this table in mind, it will be easier to see what the correct interpretation is, which is based upon a scripture upon scripture interpretation.

On the Rev Chapter 12 side of the table, we are going to give a short definition for all of the symbols that are found in the Chapter, but without any complex explanation. Giving definitions for those symbols will help to outline what this Chapter is telling us. Having those definitions in front of us when we are considering the parallel scriptures, will help us to see what is being shown in the Chapter. See the table on the next page. After the table which begins on the next page, we will begin a verse by verse study of the Chapter

and what it means. Many points that were not discussed in the above section, will be covered and explained.

## Table Chap 12 Cross References

<i>REV 12</i>	<b>CROSS REFERENCES</b>
<i>First vision of the woman and supporting symbols.</i>	These symbols picture God's Divine plan and all the everlasting covenants that make salvation possible.
<p><b>Rev 12:1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars;</b></p> <p><i>(Heaven = God's Ecclesiastical system of salvation)</i></p> <p><i>(Woman = Abrahamic covenant promises of blessing for both the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore.)</i></p> <p><i>(Sun = Gospel or brightness of the New Covenant)</i></p> <p><i>(Moon = law)</i></p> <p><i>(Crown 12 stars = 12 Patriarchs + 12 Apostles)</i></p>	<p>Gal 4:24-27) 24 Now this is an allegory: <b>these women are two covenants</b>. One is from Mount Sinai, bearing children for slavery; she is Hagar.</p> <p>25 Now Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia; she corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children.</p> <p>26 But <b>the Jerusalem above is free, and she is our mother</b>.</p> <p>27 For it is written, "Rejoice, O barren one who does not bear; break forth and shout, you who are not in travail; for the children of the desolate one are many more than the children of her that is married." (RSV)</p> <p>2 Cor 3:10-11 (10 We may say that because of the far brighter glory now the glory that was so bright in the past is gone. 11 For if there was glory in that which lasted for a while, how much more glory is there in that which lasts forever! TEV</p> <p>(Isa 54:1-7) 1 "Shout for joy, O barren one, you who have borne no {child;} break forth into joyful shouting and cry aloud, you who have not travailed; for the sons of the desolate one {will be} more numerous than the sons of the married woman," says the LORD.</p> <p>2 "Enlarge the place of your tent; stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; Lengthen your cords and strengthen your pegs.</p> <p>3 "For you will spread abroad to the right and to the left. And your descendants will possess nations and will resettle the desolate cities.</p> <p>Isa 7:14 "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: behold, <b>a virgin will be with child and bear a son</b>, and she will call His name Immanuel.</p> <p>Micah 5:3 Therefore He will give them {up} until the time when she who is in labor has borne a child. Then the remainder of His brethren will return to the sons of Israel.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:2 and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.</b></p> <p><i>(Birth of a child = The seed of the Abrahamic Covenant Christ and the Gospel Age)</i></p>	<p>(Isa 66:7-9) 7 "Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, <b>she gave birth to a boy</b>.</p> <p>8 "Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Can a land be born in one day? Can a nation be brought forth all at once? As soon as Zion travailed, she also brought forth her sons.</p> <p>9 "Shall I bring to the point of birth and not give delivery?" says the LORD. "Or shall I who gives delivery shut {the womb?}" says your God.</p>
<i>Vision of the dragon and supporting symbols.</i>	The sweeping away of the stars shows Satan taking control of Israel and the Jewish leadership through their collaboration with the Roman Empire. He did the same thing to the church, when the great falling away occurred. Those who were trying to preserve the truth were cast out of the church, into the earth.
<p><i>(1/3 = .333 or God's servants in either age)</i></p> <p><i>(2/3 = .666 or Satan's servants in either age)</i></p> <p><i>See Zech 13:8-9</i></p>	
<p><b>Rev 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.</b></p> <p><i>(Dragon = Satan)</i></p> <p><i>(red = blood of the saints or corruption)?</i></p> <p><i>(Seven heads and 10 horns = Roman Empire's government and the means Satan is using to control the world)</i></p>	<p>Isa 27:1 In that day the LORD will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent, with His fierce and great and mighty sword, even Leviathan the twisted serpent; and He will kill <b>the dragon</b> who {lives} in the sea.</p> <p>Isa 51:9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake as in the days of old, the generations of long ago. Was it not you who cut Rahab in pieces, who pierced <b>the dragon</b>?</p> <p>Dan 7:24 "As for <b>the ten horns</b>, out of this kingdom ten kings will arise; and another will arise after them, and he will be different from the previous ones and will subdue three kings.</p>
<b>Rev 12:4a And his tail swept away a third of the</b>	(Dan 8:9-12) 9 Out of one of them came forth a rather small horn which

<p>stars of heaven and threw them to the earth</p> <p><i>(Tail = Followers of Satan and erroneous leaders in his false system),</i></p> <p><i>(Stars cast down = Could be righteous Jewish leaders and for sure later, it is definitely righteous Christian church leaders), being forced out of control of the Faithful Church. The number that is left in the heavens is two thirds or .666, which shows the corruption of the faithful church.</i></p>	<p>grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful {Land.}</p> <p>10 It grew up to the host of heaven <b>and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down.</b></p> <p>11 It even magnified {itself} to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and <b>the place of His sanctuary was thrown down.</b></p> <p>12 And on account of transgression the host will be given over {to the horn} along with the regular sacrifice; and <b>it will fling truth to the ground</b> and perform {its will} and prosper.</p>
<p><i>Vision of the dragon, woman and the Man-Child.</i></p>	<p>This vision shows Satan trying to destroy the seed of the promise, Christ. Christ is rescued from death and is resurrected and seated in glory at the right hand of the Father, to await the time of the Second Advent.</p>
<p>Rev 12:4b; And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.</p> <p><i>(Dragon = Satan controlled Rome)</i></p>	
<p>Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male {child}, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.</p> <p><i>(Man child = Christ)</i></p> <p><i>(Rod of Iron = Right to rule with authority, David's throne)</i></p> <p><i>(The God = Jehovah)</i></p> <p><i>(His Throne = Symbol of God's right to rule)</i></p>	<p>Isa 7:14 "Therefore the Lord Himself will give you a sign: behold, <b>a virgin will be with child and bear a son</b>, and she will call His name Immanuel.</p> <p>Micah 5:2-3) 2 But thou, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet <b>out of thee shall he come forth unto me</b> that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting.</p> <p>3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travailed hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel. (KJV)</p> <p>Ps 2:9 "You <b>shall break them with a rod of iron</b>, you shall shatter them like earthenware."</p> <p>Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and <b>he shall rule them with a rod of iron</b>: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 2:27 And <b>he shall rule them with a rod of iron</b>; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. (KJV)</p> <p>Eph 1:20-22 (20 which He brought about in Christ, when He raised Him from the dead, and <b>seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly {places}</b></p> <p>21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come.</p> <p>22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church, (NAS)</p> <p>Heb 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such an high priest, <b>who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens</b>; (KJV)</p>
<p><i>Vision of the woman fleeing on foot to the wilderness. She is to be sheltered for the 1260 days by God. Sheltered under the wings Ps 91?</i></p>	<p>This woman is on foot, so she represents the earthly seed of the covenant, Israel. They have to be saved through the tribulation of the 1260 years, just as we see the heavenly seed of the two-winged flying woman, the church, helped in verse 14. The second woman is Elijah fleeing from Jezebel.</p>
<p>Rev 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days.</p> <p><i>(Woman = Abrahamic Covenant promises) This verse is showing us the</i></p>	<p>(I King 17:3-6) 3 "Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.</p> <p>4 "It shall be that you will drink of the brook, and I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there."</p> <p>5 So he went and did according to the word of the LORD, for he went and lived by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.</p> <p><b>6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he would drink from the brook.</b></p> <p>(I King 17:14-16) 14 "For thus says the LORD God of Israel, "The bowl</p>



<p><i>Hagar feature of the covenant. This is the Jews or the Jerusalem below with the earthly part of the covenant which also had to be preserved through the dark time that was coming because of the anger of Satan.</i></p> <p><i>The next vision of the woman with the wings in verse 14 is showing us the Sarah feature of the covenant and the Jerusalem above which is the heavenly part of the covenant.</i></p> <p><i>(Wilderness = God's Plan stopped by Satan and his system) Satan's system tries to remove all understanding of God's Plan from the world, turning it into a desert, persecuting and killing God's saints. This exactly like what happened to Elijah, when Jezebel and Ahab were trying to kill him.</i></p> <p><i>(Nourished = Protected during that time of trouble)</i>  <i>(1260 days = 1260 years from 539AD – 1799AD)</i></p>	<p>of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the LORD sends rain on the face of the earth."'  15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for {many} days.  16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke through Elijah.  (I King 19:6-8) 6 Then he looked and behold, there was at his head a bread cake {baked on} hot stones, and a jar of water. So he ate and drank and lay down again.  7 The angel of the LORD came again a second time and touched him and said, "Arise, eat, because the journey is too great for you."  8 So he arose and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God.  Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be <b>for a time, times, and half {a} {time;}</b> and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.</p>
<hr/>	<hr/>
<p><i>Vision of the struggle between Christ in his pre-crucifixion role and Satan. Satan loses his standing in heaven. Satan is described with 4 different symbols or names here, dragon, serpent, devil, and Satan. Each one represents a different aspect of his attacks against God or the church.</i></p>	<p>Michael and his angels are the angel of the Lord or Christ in his pre-human role as protector of Israel. Michael's angels are all the Old Testament prophets and etc. that helped in the battle against error that crept into literal Israel.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war,</b></p> <p><i>(Heavens = God's Ecclesiastical system of salvation)</i></p> <p><i>(Michael = Angel of the Lord = Christ in pre-human existence)</i></p> <p><i>(Michael's angels = Prophets and all who oppose error and who support God's Plan during Jewish age)</i></p> <p><i>(Dragon and his angels = Satan, Rome and Pagan religion)</i></p> <p><i>(War = Truth of God's Plan versus Satan's lies) This war has been especially intensified in the Jewish age through the prophets and writing of the Old Testament.</i></p>	<p>Dan 10:13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, <b>Michael, one of the chief princes</b>, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia. (KJV)</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.</b></p> <p><i>(Not strong enough = God's truth will always overcome error)</i></p> <p><i>(Not allowed in heaven = Satan's accusations and lies are no longer allowed before God. The truth and wisdom of God's Plan is now evident in the heavens since Christ supplied the blood of the Lamb)</i></p>	<p>Jer 1:19 "They will fight against you, but they will not overcome you, for I am with you to deliver you," declares the LORD.</p>
<p><b>Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.</b></p> <p><i>(Dragon thrown down = Satan is no longer allowed to accuse saints. The saints are covered for any imperfections by the blood of the Lamb and only their intentions are counted. Since Christ sits on the RH of the</i></p>	<p>Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, <b>I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. (KJV)</b>  John 16:11 Of judgment, <b>because the prince of this world is judged. (KJV)</b>  John 12:31 Now is the judgment of this world: <b>now shall the prince of this world be cast out. (KJV)</b>  Isa 14:12-15) <b>12 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground,</b> which didst weaken the nations!  13 For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:</p>

<p>Father and pleads our case for us, Satan can no longer bring any accusation against us.) His access to the Father is blocked.</p> <p>(Thrown down to earth = Satan's influence is not removed on the earth, but since that is his last place of influence he will now concentrate his opposition to God and his plan there. That will include attacks against God's people as well as attacks on the truth regarding God's Plan of salvation)</p>	<p>14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. 15 <b>Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>The voice in heaven explains that the accuser has been cast out, and that Christ's brethren are able to overcome him by the blood of the Lamb.</p>	<p>Since we are covered with the robe of righteousness, no one can make any accusations against us. The only way Satan can defeat us is if he can get us to deny the ransom.</p>
<p>Rev 12:10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night.</p> <p>(Salvation, power, kingdom, authority of God and Christ = Now that Satan is defeated and shown to be false, the victory of the church and the eventual salvation and Millennial kingdom for the world is guaranteed)</p> <p>(He who accused them = Satan)</p> <p>(Thrown down = Not allowed to bring any accusation against us in heaven because of the blood of the Lamb)</p>	<p>Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, <b>All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.(KJV)</b> Job 1:9 Then Satan answered the LORD, "Does Job fear God for nothing? Job 2:5 "However, put forth Your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh; he will curse You to Your face." (Zech 3:1-2) 1 Then he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and Satan standing at his right hand to accuse him. 2 The LORD said to Satan, "The LORD rebuke you, Satan! Indeed, the LORD who has chosen Jerusalem rebuke you! Is this not a brand plucked from the fire?" Col 2:13-15) 13 You were dead in sins, and your sinful desires were not yet cut away. Then he gave you a share in the very life of Christ, for he forgave all your sins, 14 and blotted out the charges proved against you, the list of his commandments which you had not obeyed. He took this list of sins and destroyed it by nailing it to Christ's cross. 15 <b>In this way God took away Satan's power to accuse you of sin,</b> and God openly displayed to the whole world Christ's triumph at the cross where your sins were all taken away. (TLB)</p>
<p>Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.</p> <p>The blood of the Lamb = Ransom and sin offering = We are covered by the robe of righteousness). Up until this time there was no possibility of overcoming)</p> <p>(Word of their testimony = The writings of the prophets as recorded in the Old Testament. This included the plan of God as shown through types and shadows.)The church also continues the witness, using the same scriptures.</p> <p>(Didn't stop when faced with death = Many of the Old Testament prophets were killed as they tried to teach the people). The same thing has happened to the faithful church, in that many of them were killed witnessing for Christ.</p>	<p>Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, <b>and washed us from our sins in his own blood.</b> (KJV) Heb 9:28 In the same manner <b>Christ also was offered in sacrifice once to take away the sins of many.</b> He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him.(TEV) I John 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, <b>and you have overcome the evil one.</b> (NAU) I John 5:18 We know that no child of God keeps on sinning, <b>for the Son of God keeps him safe, and the Evil One cannot harm him.</b> (TEV) Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and <b>hast redeemed us to God by thy blood</b> out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; (KJV) Zech 3:4-5) 4And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, <b>Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee,</b> and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. 5 And I said, Let them set a fair miter upon his head. So they set a fair miter upon his head, and clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.(KJV) 1 Cor 15:57 But thanks be to God, <b>which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.</b> (KJV) Rom 8:33-34)33 <b>Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justified.</b> 34 Who is he that condemned? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, <b>who also maketh intercession for us.</b> (KJV) Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might</p>

<p>Rev 12:12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time."</p> <p><i>(Rejoice = Because the victory is sure because of the blood of the Lamb)</i></p> <p><i>(Woe unto earth and the sea = Satan is defeated in the heavens but he is allowed to continue on the earth, especially during the 1260 years, 539-1799AD.</i></p> <p><i>(Woe unto sea = 7 headed ten horned beast comes out of the sea, just before 539AD. This is a restored Roman Empire)</i></p> <p><i>(Woe earth = A two-horned beast, Papacy comes up out of the earth in about 700AD+.</i></p> <p><i>Comes out of existing Roman Empire and gets its own Papal states, making the second horn a civil horn, next to its religious horn.)</i></p> <p><i>This beast eventually creates the Image of the Beast.</i></p>	<p>destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 13:1 And I stood upon <b>the sand of the sea</b>, and saw <b>a beast rise-up out of the sea</b>, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 13:11 And I beheld <b>another beast coming up out of the earth</b>; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire <b>was cast into the sea</b>: and the third part of the sea became blood;(KJV)</p> <p>Rev 6:4 And there went out another horse that was red: and power was given to him that sat thereon <b>to take peace from the earth</b>, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. - (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 6:8 And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them <b>over the fourth part of the earth</b>, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw <b>a star fall from heaven unto the earth</b>: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that <b>he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth</b> in the sight of men, (KJV)</p>
<p><i>The persecution of the woman with the two wings. Since she is the heavenly promise and she is able to fly to her place of protection and nourishment.</i></p>	<p>Satan knows that he has to defeat the heavenly seed if he is to stop the coming of the millennium and his binding. So that is where he concentrates his efforts.</p>
<p>Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male {child. }</p> <p><i>Dragon persecutes woman = Satan uses the power of Rome, trying to destroy the early church and the nation of Israel.</i></p> <p><i>This second vision of the woman definitely is showing us the seed of the Sarah feature of the Abrahamic covenant in the spiritual heavens.</i></p>	<p>Gen 3:14-15) 14 And the LORD God said unto <b>the serpent</b>, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:</p> <p>15 And <b>I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed</b>; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth <b>with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed</b>, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.</p> <p>Rom 11:5 Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 13:5-7) 5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.</p> <p>6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.</p> <p>7 And <b>it was given unto him to make war with the saints</b>, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 16:5-6) 5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.</p> <p>6 <b>For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets</b>, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 17:6 And <b>I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints</b>, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.(KJV)</p> <p>Rev 19:2 For <b>and righteous are his judgments</b>: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, <b>and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she was</p>	<p>Exod 19:4 "You yourselves have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and <b>{how} I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to Myself.</b></p> <p>(Deut 32:10-11) 10 "He found him in a desert land, and in the howling waste of a wilderness; He encircled him, He cared for him, He guarded him as the pupil of His eye.</p>

<p>nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.</p> <p><i>(Two wings = God's help= Holy spirit, scriptures, etc.) (great eagle = Wisdom attribute of God)</i></p> <p><i>(Fly to her place = Showing that this woman has a heavenly calling) (Nourished = Protected and fed with truth during the 1260 years of trouble)</i></p> <p><i>(Presence of serpent = The deceiver aspect of Satan. He corrupts the truth with lies during this time)</i></p>	<p>11 "Like an eagle that stirs up its nest, that hovers over its young, <b>He spread His wings and caught them, He carried them on His pinions.</b> Deut 8:3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, <b>and fed thee with manna</b>, which thou newest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. Isa 40:31 <b>Yet those who wait for the LORD will gain new strength; they will mount up {with} wings like eagles,</b> they will run and not get tired, they will walk and not become weary.</p> <p>Dan 7:25 "He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and <b>they will be given into his hand for a time, times, and half a time.</b></p> <p>Dan 12:7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be <b>for a time, times, and half {a} {time;}</b> and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these {events} will be completed.</p> <p>(I King 17:3-6) 3 "Go away from here and turn eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.</p> <p>4 "It shall be that you will drink of the brook, and <b>I have commanded the ravens to provide for you there."</b></p> <p>5 So he went and did according to the word of the LORD, for he went and lived by the brook Cherith, which is east of the Jordan.</p> <p><b>6 The ravens brought him bread and meat in the morning and bread and meat in the evening, and he would drink from the brook.</b> (I King 17:14-16) 14 "For thus says the LORD God of Israel, "The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the LORD sends rain on the face of the earth."</p> <p>15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for {many} days.</p> <p>16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the LORD which He spoke through Elijah.</p> <p>(I King 19:6-8) <b>6 Then he looked and behold, there was at his head a bread cake {baked on} hot stones, and a jar of water.</b> So he ate and drank and lay down again.</p> <p>7 The angel of the LORD came again a second time and touched him and said, "Arise, eat, because the journey is too great for you."</p> <p>8 So he arose and ate and drank, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb, the mountain of God.</p>
<p><i>The pouring out of the flood of water.</i></p>	<p>This water is the attacks and persecutions of the Roman Empire against the early church. The attacks were twofold in that he physically attacked the church as well as doctrinally attacked them with Pagan doctrine.</p>
<p>Rev 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood.</p> <p><i>Serpent – deceiver or corrupter of truth aspect of Satan.</i></p> <p><i>(Water like river = Flood of Pagans of the Roman Empire and their false doctrines into the church first and then Barbarians against the church. They both brought persecution and Pagan doctrine against the church)</i></p> <p><i>(Flood = Attempt to over whelm the truth of the covenant and the seed of the covenant), with both persecution and false doctrine.</i></p>	<p>Rev 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven bowls, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:(KJV)</p> <p>Rev 17:15 And he saith unto me, <b>The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.(KJV)</b></p> <p>Rev 16:12-13) 12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial <b>upon the great river Euphrates;</b> and the water thereof was dried up, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.</p> <p>13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the False Prophet. (KJV)</p> <p><b>Ps 69:15 May the flood of water not overflow me nor the deep swallow me up, nor the pit shut its mouth on me.</b></p> <p>Dan 11:22 "The overflowing forces <b>will be flooded away before him</b> and shattered, and also the prince of the covenant.</p> <p>Dan 12:5 Then I, Daniel, looked and behold, two others were standing, one on this bank of <b>the river</b> and the other on that bank of <b>the river</b>.</p> <p>Isa 59:19 So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. <b>When the enemy shall come in like a flood,</b> the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him. (KJV)</p>

	<p>2 Cor 11:3 But I fear, lest by any means, as <b>the serpent</b> beguiled Eve through his subtlety, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 14:8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and <b>he pursued after the children of Israel:</b> and the children of Israel went out with an high hand. (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 12:16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.</p> <p><i>Earth helped the woman and drank up the river = Christianity converted both the Romans and the Barbarians to Christianity. The civil power pushed the Barbarians back out of the Empire and accepted the Arians who had fled into the Empire.</i></p> <p><i>(Dragon = Satan controlled Civil power of Rome)</i></p> <p><i>(Dragon's mouth = Some of the attack was from Paganism, the doctrinal voice of Rome.</i></p>	<p>Num 16:31-33 )31 and it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, <b>that the ground clave asunder that was under them: 32 and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up,</b> and their houses, and all the men that appertained unto Korah, and all their goods. 33 hey, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation. (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 14:27-28) 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and <b>the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.</b></p> <p>28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. (KJV)</p>
<p><i>The dragon attacks the seed of the woman.</i></p>	<p>This seed of the woman is the church, who keep the commandments of God and bear the testimony of Jesus.</p>
<p>Rev 12:17 Then the dragon was angry with the woman, and went off to make war on the rest of her offspring, on those who keep the commandments of God and bear testimony to Jesus. And he stood on the sand of the sea. (RSV)</p> <p><i>(Dragon = Pagan Rome)</i></p> <p><i>(Rest of her offspring = The promised seed of the covenant, the body members of Christ)</i></p> <p><i>(Standing on the sand of the sea shore = Shows Satan's control over the people of earth who are represented as the sand of the seashore)</i></p>	<p>Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, <b>the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit shall make war against them,</b> and shall overcome them, and kill them.</p> <p>Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? <b>who is able to make war with him? (KJV)</b></p> <p>Rev 13:7 And <b>it was given unto him to make war with the saints,</b> and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred's, and tongues, and nations. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 17:6 <b>And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus:</b> and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. (KJV)</p> <p>Gen 3:15 And <b>I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her seed;</b> He shall bruise you on the head, and you shall bruise him on the heel."</p> <p>Rev 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See thou do it not: <b>I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus:</b> worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy. (KJV)</p>
<p><i>This is the restored Roman Empire just before 539AD. Verses 12:17 and 13:1-9 belong to this section</i></p>	<p>Verse 17 tells about the war and verses 1-9 are parentheses that explain and describe the war in great detail.</p>
<p>Rev 13:1 <b>And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its heads. (RSV)</b></p> <p><i>(Beast out of the sea = Rome being restored from the attacks of the Barbarians)</i></p> <p><i>(Crowns on the ten horns = Changed location of crowns shows a divided Rome even after it is restored from the Barbarians attacks)</i></p> <p><i>(Seven heads = Seven forms of Roman government. The seventh head that was healed is the Christianized Rome that the Barbarians overran in about 476 and which was restored just prior to 539AD.</i></p>	<p>Rev 17:8 <b>The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit,</b> and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.</p> <p>Rev 17:10-11) 10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.</p> <p>11 And <b>the beast</b> that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition. (KJV)</p> <p>Dan 7:20-21) 20 <b>And of the ten horns that were in his head,</b> and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p> <p>21 I beheld, and <b>the same horn made war with the saints,</b> and prevailed against them; (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 17:12 And <b>the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings,</b> which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour</p>

	with the beast. (KJV)
--	-----------------------

## **Detailed Explanation of Rev 12**

***Rev 12:1 A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; (NAU)***

### **The Woman**

This explanation will be quite long and detailed, but that is necessary because of the importance of understanding the vision of salvation found in this Chapter. Some of what we will explain in this first section, will be covered verse by verse again later, but we want the entire interpretation to be all in one place in this first verse, to make it more understandable.

There is a summary of this Chapter at the beginning of this book, and just before the scripture table above, which are for those who want an overview, but they do not provide that much scriptural evidence, so we recommend reading the full section that begins here, and it's important to look at the scriptural table and the forward above to get the full import of the Chapter. The summary sections do provide a complete interpretation, and they would be a good place to start if you lack the time to read the full account, but the explanation given here provides much more detailed evidence. There has been a different interpretation given by the traditional view regarding this Chapter, and that is why it's necessary to explain everything in great detail, in order to help everyone sort out what is correct.

### **First Looking At Who the Woman is Not**

A very important key to understanding this Chapter, is to get a scripturally correct definition of what the woman represents. Let's first look at who she is not and why, and then we will talk about what she actually represents.

One Catholic idea, that the woman is Mary, is not an idea that we need to take seriously. The only reason we mention it, is because that is one of the interpretations that they place on the woman in their attempt to make Mary into something that she is not. Unfortunately, they make Mary into something that she is not, with ideas such as Immaculate Conception and so on. There are many in the Catholic system, that place Mary into a position of where they think that she has more power to forgive our sins than Christ. That is an example of an anti-Christ doctrine, that is part of the Abomination of Desolation—it also shows how oblivious they are regarding the true salvation of Christ.

### **Mystical Interpretation of Church Officials Equals Man-Child**

In this interpretation, they do have the Man-Child as Christ, which we believe is correct. The problem that happens in their Man-Child explanation, is that they change the head of the

church who is Christ into Papacy and the church hierarchy after he has gone into heaven. In other words they make the Pope his representative here on earth, with Christ's power to make decisions for the church. That makes the Pope into something that he is not, and that is what has caused much of the problems for the church, all through the age.

That idea is a mystical interpretation, where they say that the woman is the church who continually and mystically gives birth to the Man-Child, who they say is the Catholic hierarchy which includes Papacy. They think that when the Man-Child was elevated up to God's throne, that was when God gave the church officials the authority and power to rule over the nations, with the rod of iron in Christ's name.

We are not sure how they explain the loss of power on this end of the age, but they probably claim it's from attacks by Satan. That explanation is the Papal counterfeit kingdom claiming to be the victim, when they really are Satan's evil system.

We are taking special notice of this interpretation, because they make the church officials into the Man-Child, with Papacy at the head. They say that is a good thing, while we know that is a bad thing. The kind of theology found in the article we give below, is what was used to justify Papacies reign of terror over the nations during the 1260 years. The entire article is at the link below. In giving the history of this idea, they say that it existed in one form or other from a few hundred years after Christ, until it fell out of favor with a Pope that they name in the article, and that was when the Mary theory became dominant. In modern times, the mystical interpretation has been again promoted by the last few Popes—probably because they hope to use this theology to justify getting into power again.

One important thing that we have been made aware of, is that Satan has spent a great deal of effort into making this chapter into something that the early church believed was fulfilled. That was how he convinced the church at the time of Constantine and afterward, that the kingdom of God had come. The elevating of the man-child into the heavens, and claiming that it is the Papal hierarchy being given power and control over both the church and the earth, is how he convinced the early church that the kingdom had come, and that Papacy was Christ's appointed representative. Those lies is what led the church into darkness, and caused the worst time of trouble since there was a nation. We will see more of this kind of interpretation as we go through the chapter. The following idea was the basis for the church and state system, and the author of the following is trying to modify the original idea and doctrine, so as to re-apply it again at the end of the age, thinking that Papacy will get the original power back again.

The quoted article is an attempt by the author to modify the original Catholic interpretation of the mystical Man-Child, giving the interpretation a future fulfillment at the end of the age, in other words they plan on taking power again like they had in the dark ages. What we were interested in this article for, was the earlier thoughts where they had Papacy as the Man-Child ruling in the heavens with God, but we also take notice of the new future looking interpretation, which could justify a grab for ecclesiastical and civil power again. We note that the original definition of the man-child being caught up to God, is very close to the



traditional view, and it is what gave Papacy power over the church.

<http://www.newtorah.org/The%20Mystical%20Interpretation%20of%20Rev%2012.html>

*“Although in this world the Church is persecuted by the infidels, she has never ceased to generate the Logos from her heart. As it is written, she has given birth to a male child, who is to reign over all the people, the virile and perfect Christ, the Son of God, God and Man...and the Church, generating him continually, instructs all the people” (Hippolytus); “The woman in labour, who is giving birth to the virile Logos in the hearts of the faithful, is our Mother, the Church” (Methodius); “Even though the serpent opposes her, the Church eternally generates Christ; in fact, the Church daily reproduces herself as the Church, ruling the world in Christ” (Bede).”*

The article that we quote from above, gave its quotes from writers who lived during the 1260 years when Papacy did have great power, but the modern author changed from what the earlier writers thought the meaning was, and he now points to a future ruling of the earth by Papacy, rather than the ones in the quotes above, who believed it was being done in their time. The new interpretation that this article has put forth, has most likely been inspired because the Catholic Church is not ruling over the world at present, but they believe that they will reign again later.

They thought that their ruling over all the nations was a good thing, while we know it was a very bad thing, especially since history of that time shows that it was a time of terror. Their interpretation, also removes the biblical interpretation of who the Man-child actually is. Satan likes to get rid of anything that shows what Christ accomplished on the cross.

### **Is the Woman The Nation of Israel?**

Others expositors think that the woman is the nation of Israel, but in our study, we determined that the woman cannot represent the nation of Israel, as she appears to be at the point in time that she is in labor, because calling the woman the nation of Israel will not work as a consistent symbol throughout the entire Chapter. Whatever the woman represents, the symbolism must work in all places in this Chapter.

### **Is the Woman The Christian Church?**

In the second description of the woman where she is given the two wings, she seems to represent the Christian church, rather than the literal Jewish nation, but as we will see, that definition does not work in all places either. If we make the woman represent the Christian church in all places, as the traditional view does, then we have a major conflict in the Chapter itself in verse 17, because the church is identified as the seed of the woman. The church is not the church buildings, but it is the individuals that make up the church, the seed of the

woman. So it should be obvious that whatever the woman is, the seed shown in verse 17 came from the woman symbol, but they are not the woman—they are only her seed.

The church cannot give birth to the church either, because the church did not exist before the Man-Child. We would also have a problem with every place except where the woman gives birth to the Man-Child, because that was when the nation of Israel was in existence—after that the church would be in existence. So the woman symbol would not work as the nation of Israel.

If we say that the chapter is about the church and Papacy, then we would have the traditional view, which seems to work, except it ignores the rest of the bible. There is conflict with several Old and New testament scriptural cross-references, that tell us that the Man-Child is Christ and that he was caught up to God and his throne at the First Advent. The new Testament tells us the same thing, in that Christ was caught up to God's throne, and he sits on his right hand, waiting for the time that the earth will be made a footstool for his feet—take control over the earth in his millennial reign. If we wish to ignore the rest of the Bible, we may be able to support the traditional view, but we would still not have an explanation of why all the symbols in this Chapter are reversed from their normal biblical meaning.

If we bring in the rest of the Bible, using the scripture on scripture interpretation method, then we find that the interpretation which says that the woman in travail represents the Gospel Age church can't be right. That is because the church cannot give birth to Christ, since Christ the Man-Child and his sacrifice is the one who started the church. He was the promised seed of the Abrahamic Covenant, and that should give us a big hint and proof as to what the woman must represent symbolically in order to work in all places in this Chapter! If Christ is the seed of the Abrahamic Covenant, then shouldn't we be looking at the woman as being Sarah, who represents the Abrahamic Covenant? In the type, Sarah was to produce the Man-Child or seed, and that is what we are looking at in this vision! That is an important observation that we are going to explore in detail.

If you have two symbols in the same book of the Bible, interpreted as being the same thing, with one symbol giving birth to the other, then you should realize that you have at least one of them interpreted incorrectly. **We can't change who the seed or children represent, because the scriptures in verse 17 tell us that they are the faithful church that Satan wars against, and so it becomes obvious that the problem is with the traditional interpretation of who the woman is.** That symbol is what we need to examine and find the correct interpretation for!

If the woman is viewed as just the Christian church, then any attempt to interpret it that way must start after the church is in existence and not in the time of the First Advent, before the crucifixion. That is why it's traditionally thought that the Man-Child can't be Christ, because in that kind of interpretation he was already caught up to God hundreds of years before, and therefore, the Man-Child would have to symbolize something else. The only other possible candidate seemed to be Papacy, and that is why the symbols in the traditional Bible Student interpretation have their meaning changed to their exact opposite from what the scriptural

cross-references tell us that they should be. Strangely enough, that is also why the symbolism of Michael is reversed in this Chapter by the traditional view, making him Papacy, which again is another problem, in that the traditional view has both Michael and the Man-Child being interpreted as being Papacy. We don't believe that either traditional interpretation of those symbols is correct.

### **Bible Cross References Are the Only Correct Interpretation Method**

Since the entire book of Revelation, as well as most other scriptural areas, are interpreted by using a scripture on scripture or cross-reference method of interpretation, we believe that ignoring the scriptural cross-references to other parts of the Bible is a big mistake. The wrong idea of who the woman must be, has caused the wrong interpretation of much of this Chapter, as we will see when we examine it. That solution will also have the hidden beauty of showing us the entire Divine Plan of the Ages, which we will find is shown in the symbols of this Chapter, when they are viewed in the revealing light of other scriptures.

### **Objection to the Woman Being the Abrahamic Covenant**

This is a repeat from the summery above, because of its importance. One thing we wish to make note of here, is that some believe that the woman here cannot represent a covenant, and that she must represent a church, because there is another woman in Revelation that represents a church, although its admitted the second woman is shown as being a bad church—a harlot.

In defense of the woman in Chapter 12 being a covenant, we can only say that the Bible describes her exactly in that manner, as shown in Isaiah 54:1, where we see the woman Sarah picturing the Abrahamic Covenant. The Apostle Paul also defines her as being a covenant in Galatians 4:24, by naming the law covenant, and then pointing to Isaiah chapter 54 to show what covenant was the other great covenant. There is no doubt that is what Sarah symbolizes, because it is stated in Isaiah that the sons of the desolate one without child, Sarah, will be more than the sons of the married one, which was the Jews married to Jehovah through the law.

So, to answer the objection, we can only state that there is no doubt that is what she represents, because we have a parallel scripture from the Old Testament, that shows her as the Abrahamic covenant, at the time it was beginning to be fulfilled at the First Advent, and Paul also directs us to that same Chapter from Galatians. As to why the symbol is not the same as the evil woman is perhaps because of all the other covenant symbols that this woman is seen with. In other words, this woman has a package of accessories with her, that adds to the meaning of what she represents.

The other evil woman's accessories, such as the beast and the ten horns and the golden cup full of abominations and unclean things of her immorality, is what defines her as

being different, and shows that she is an evil harlot. She might also be looked at, as those who originally had the covenant promises that came from the blood of Christ, but who like Esau sold their birthright for the wealth and power that came from the union of church and state. A woman can symbolize a covenant or a church, but a harlot can only symbolize a harlot, an unfaithful woman, who is not faithful to her covenant with the Lord. The unfaithful harlot could have been faithful, but those who created that system, did so because of the wealth, power and prestige that system brought to them. They fell before the same three lies that Satan had tried to corrupt Christ with in the desert, but Christ remain faithful, but the fallen church did not because they accepted Satan's offer.

### **Woman Not Pictured in White**

Another complaint about this woman, is that she is not pictured in white, so the implication is that she is not a virgin. There a couple of things about that, the first is that she is clothed with the sun, which is being clothed with bright white light. We see that same kind of thing when Jesus went up on the mountain and Moses and Elijah appeared to them, and Jesus became transfigured in glory. That shows that whatever this woman represents, she cannot be something that is commonplace, but she has to represent something that is glorious and wonderful. *Matt 17:2 And He was transfigured before them; and His face shone like the sun, and His garments became as white as light. NASU*

The other thing that we would say about this, is that the woman is actually married. If she is Sarah picturing the Abrahamic Covenant, then in the type, she was married to Abraham who typifies Jehovah. To show that we are looking at this correctly, we are actually told in Isaiah chapter 54:5-6, that the woman is married to Jehovah.

Sarah was in a sense rejected when she could not bear children, and Abraham went to Hagar in order to try to get the child of promise—but that was not God's plan. Hagar pictured the law covenant, and God did not intend that the child of promise would come from the law—it was to come from the promise that was given to Abraham. At the proper time, after being 90 years old, Sarah had the child. In the fulfillment of this type, we see that after more than 2000 years, God returned back to Sarah. When that happened, the Abrahamic promise was started to be fulfilled, with the child of promise who was Christ being born, which started the fulfillment of the Abrahamic blessings.

*Isa 54:5-6 (5 For your Maker is your husband —the LORD Almighty is his name — the Holy One of Israel is your Redeemer; he is called the God of all the earth. 6 The LORD will call you back as if you were a wife deserted and distressed in spirit — a wife who married young, only to be rejected," says your God. NIV*

So, to answer the objection, we can only state that there is no doubt that is what Sarah represents, because we have a parallel scripture from the Old Testament that shows her as the Abrahamic covenant, at the time it was beginning to be fulfilled at the First Advent.

## **The Woman In Chap 17 Sold Her Birthright**

The woman in Chapter 17, is found with other symbols that define who she is, and which show us her sinfulness. She had rejected the covenant of the Lord, that would have given her legitimacy and salvation, and she has established her own corrupt idea of salvation, which gave her access to civil power. In other words, just like Esau, she sold her birthright for earthly gain!

### **The Legal Framework of the Divine Plan of the Ages**

#### **The Core Symbol of the Woman Equals the Abrahamic Covenant**

To start the study regarding what the woman represents, we are going to suggest that we need to begin with the explanation that the woman and her accessories together are representing all the covenant promises of God—with God's promises to Abraham being central to what the woman represents. As we will see when we examine each one, **the accessories that the woman has with her, represent all the other covenants that God has or will make with mankind.** Because she centrally represents the Abrahamic promises, she contains the salvation of both the heavenly and the earthly seed.

The Abrahamic covenant is central to what she represents, but the accessories she is seen with represent all the other covenants of God, which all work together with the goal of bringing mankind back into harmony with God. The symbol of the woman with her accessories such as the sun, the moon, and the stars, are all together showing us God's Plan of the ages and how it's being carried out, step by step, from the beginning to end. But, she did not have the full meaning of all of those symbols yet, until Christ provided the blood of the ransom, which is actually mentioned in verse 11.

*Rev 12:11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

*NASU*

**All of the symbols of God's covenants, that are necessary for the development of the church and for the restoration of all of mankind, are included with the woman.** Looking at the woman in that way will be seen to have eliminated all the difficulties, conflicts, and objections that we and others have noted regarding this chapter.

#### **Core symbols of Woman Man-Child & Michael Interpreted by Bible**

Starting with that kind of interpretation, we will find that the symbols of the Man-Child and Michael, will also prove to be exactly who the Old Testament and New Testament scriptures tell us they are. Michael was Christ in his pre-human existence, who was as a faithful archangel of God, and the Man-Child is the promised child or seed of the Abrahamic

covenant, who provided the means through his blood, by which the Abrahamic Covenant could begin to be fulfilled.

*Dan 12:1 "Now at that time **Michael, the great prince who stands guard over the sons of your people**, will arise. And there will be a time of distress such as never occurred since there was a nation until that time; and at that time your people, everyone who is found written in the book, will be rescued. NASU*

*Jude 9 But **Michael the archangel**, when he disputed with the devil and argued about the body of Moses, did not dare pronounce against him a railing judgment, but said, "The Lord rebuke you!" NASU*

*1 Thess 4:16 **For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel** and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. NASU*

### **Accessories of the Woman Equals the Support Covenants**

Keeping in mind that there is a difference between a covenant and the seed of the covenant, we are now going to explain the symbols of the woman individually, and in more detail. **The woman as shown in verse one, represents a picture of God's Divine Plan, as defined by all the covenants that God needed to make with mankind, in order to restore them.** As we mentioned earlier, the accessories symbols she is seen with in the initial vision, do not get their full meaning yet, until Christ supplies the blood of the ransom on the mercy seat—as we explained earlier.

When Paul says that the two women represent two Covenants, he names the law covenant, and the Abrahamic Covenant is understood from the context of what he is talking about, which included Isaiah Chapter 54, which he quotes from.

*Gal 4:23-24 (24 This is allegorically speaking, for these women are two covenants: one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children NASU*

### **Full Meaning of Accessory Covenants Require the Ransom to Initialize**

One complaint that is given regarding the Abrahamic Covenant interpretation, is that it is said that at the time of the birth of the man Child, that the woman seen in Chapter one would not fit, because she would not have had the Gospel yet, and she would not have had the 12 apostles. That is correct, but the symbols that she is seen with, have different meanings, depending on when they are seen with the woman.

She is after the blood of the Lamb is paid, seen together with all the items or symbols of the different covenants, and they then show us the different parts of God's Plan which are developed through those covenants. Looked at that way, the vision of the woman in verse one, is not limiting us to God's Plan as seen prior to the time of Christ, but after the blood of the cross it's supplying a new and completed picture of God's covenant salvation through the Gospel Age and the Millennial Age.

## The Gospel

For example, we see that the woman is clothed with the full sun of the Gospel after the man-child is taken up and he provides the blood of the Lamb, and that is when the new brighter light of the New Testament, replaces the lesser light of the Old Testament which was seen in Moses' face when he took the veil off. The glory that the woman or the covenant is clothed with, is the glory of the Gospel or good news that Paul was talking about in 2 Corinthians, which is a much greater glory than the one that Moses saw regarding the law. The light of the law is only a reflected light of the sun, and it should be obvious that the source of that reflected light, is the full sun which is much brighter and glorious.

*2 Cor 3:7-11 (7 The Law was carved in letters on stone tablets, and God's glory appeared when it was given. Even though the brightness on Moses' face was fading, it was so strong that the people of Israel could not keep their eyes fixed on him. If the Law, which brings death when it is in force, came with such glory, 8 how much greater is the glory that belongs to the activity of the Spirit! 9 The system which brings condemnation was glorious; how much more glorious is the activity which brings salvation! 10 We may say that because of the far brighter glory now the glory that was so bright in the past is gone. 11 For if there was glory in that which lasted for a while, how much more glory is there in that which lasts forever! TEV*

The Gospel or good news was preached to the nation of Israel at the time of the Apostles before the crucifixion, and even more so after the Gospel Age started. The message of good news has continued throughout the Gospel Age, and eventually that preaching will have brought in the fullness of the Gentiles, which is when the church will be completed. After the Gospel Age church is complete, the earthly blessing will go forth to the world through the sand of the seashore portion of the Abrahamic covenant. The brightness of the sun of righteousness will heal those who fear God, but it will destroy or burn up all who are evil and refuse to repent. The good news of the Gospel Age, is that Christ has died for our sins, and because of that, all who are willing to accept that salvation, which includes both the church and the world, will eventually be saved.

That she is clothed with the sun, also shows us that the seed of the children that are in her, are covered with Christ's righteousness. In the Old Testament, Christ is called the Sun of Righteousness, and to be clothed with that sun would indicate that we have put on Christ. That we are covered with Christ, is the same thing as being covered with the robe of righteousness. God does not look upon our sins now, but only sees the righteousness of Christ covering us.

*Gal 3:27 For as many of you as have been baptized into Christ have put on Christ. (KJV)*  
*Mal 4:2 "But for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. (NAS)*

*Isa 61: I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decked himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorned herself with her jewels. (KJV)*

## The Mosaic Law Changes to the New Law

The law covenant or the Hagar portion of the covenant, had been added to the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant at the time of Moses, but the law had not been able to and was not even designed to bring about the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant.

*Gal 3:18-19 (For if the inheritance is based on law, it is no longer based on a promise; but God has granted it to Abraham by means of a promise. 19 Why the Law then? It was added because of transgressions, having been ordained through angels by the agency of a mediator, until the seed would come to whom the promise had been made. NASU*

We see the law covenant portion of God's Plan in verse one, in Rev Chapter 12, where we see the woman standing on the symbol of the moon and at that time the moon symbolized the Mosaic Law—this vision also changes when the blood of the Lamb is supplied. The Jews prior to the time of Christ, were under the literal law, but since the crucifixion and the birth of the man-child and his sacrifice, the literal law has been replaced with Christ as a high priest, who has offered better sacrifices, good for all times. He is now a high priest under the priesthood of Melchizedek—which means that we are under a changed law, and we are not under the Law of Moses anymore.

We are not under the letter of the law which kills, but we are now under the spirit of the law which brings life. We need to keep our hearts pure and working on overcoming sin, and if we do that, our sins and mistakes are covered by the blood of Christ. The New Creature will leave the sinful old earthly nature which is dead behind, and not being burdened by that original sinful nature, the new mind or will that was developed while resisting that old nature, will as a spirit be able keep God's law perfectly.

*2 Cor 3:5-6 (Not that we are adequate in ourselves to consider anything as coming from ourselves, but our adequacy is from God, 6 who also made us adequate as servants of a new covenant, not of the letter but of the Spirit; for the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life.*

*Heb 7:11-17(11 Now if perfection was through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the people received the Law), what further need was there for another priest to arise according to the order of Melchizedek, and not be designated according to the order of Aaron? 12 **For when the priesthood is changed, of necessity there takes place a change of law also.** 13 For the one concerning whom these things are spoken belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. 14 For it is evident that our Lord was descended from Judah, a tribe with reference to which Moses spoke nothing concerning priests. 15 And this is clearer still, if another priest arises according to the likeness of Melchizedek, 16 who has become such not on the basis of a law of physical requirement, but according to the power of an indestructible life. 17 For it is attested of Him,*

**"YOU ARE A PRIEST FOREVER  
ACCORDING TO THE ORDER OF MELCHIZEDEK." NASU**



## **Christ Has Taken the Place of All of the Animal Sacrifices**

All the literal ordinances and animal sacrifices, are no longer necessary, because of what Christ did in fulfilling the law, and that is that he has taken the place of those sacrifices. The symbol of the “**moon**” under the woman’s feet, does not change, only how the new moon is now satisfied has changed by what Christ accomplished with his blood on the cross. We now don’t have to keep the letter of the law, because we only need to keep the spirit of the law, and that change was made possible because of the blood of Christ, which sets us free from the condemnation of the law.

*Rom 8:1-4 (1 Therefore there is now no condemnation for those who are in Christ Jesus. 2 For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus has set you free from the law of sin and of death. 3 For what the Law could not do, weak as it was through the flesh, God did: sending His own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and as an offering for sin, He condemned sin in the flesh, 4 so that the requirement of the Law might be fulfilled in us, who do not walk according to the flesh but according to the Spirit. NASU*

In Galatians, we see that the law and the Jews were pictured by Hagar, and that the law was at the time of Moses added on to the Abrahamic promise, but it didn’t change the original promise of the Abrahamic Covenant, nor was it able to bring about its fulfillment. The salvation which Christ has brought to us, didn’t come from the law, but the law did point the way through types and shadows to Christ, and what he was going to do. The salvation that he brings to all in both ages, comes to us through the promise to Abraham, when God promised Abraham, that “through thee and thy seed, shall all the families of the earth be blessed”.

The coming of the promised seed, which was the Man-Child, and his having shed his blood for us, is what has made the salvation of the Abrahamic Covenant able to be fulfilled, with the stars of heaven portion being blessed first. The blood of Christ, which is the blood of the New Covenant, has made that salvation possible, as is explained in verse 11, because it has made it possible for the church to overcome Satan.

## **The 12 Stars of Jacob Change to 12 Apostles**

That the woman had a crown of twelve stars, has at least two different possible meanings, both of which are valid and important, but fulfilled at different times. In the initial sense the twelve stars picture the 12 tribes of Israel, which came from the 12 sons of Jacob. We see that pictured in the vision that Joseph had regarding his status over his brothers. He saw eleven stars bow down to himself, who was the twelfth star, and they represented the eleven brothers who would later have to bow down to him, when he was in charge of Egypt. Those twelve brothers became the nation of Israel, which is made up of twelve tribes, which descended from those brothers. So, in those initial 12 stars, we can see the 12 tribes of Israel being pointed to.

*Gen 37:9 And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made*

*obeisance to me. (KJV)*

After Christ died on the cross and established the church, after securing the ransom price, the view of the woman expanded, just like the description of the expanded tent of salvation in Isaiah Chapter 54, and that gives us a greater or more completed picture of God's salvation, wherein the twelve stars then represent the twelve Apostles, and Joseph pictures Christ. The twelve Apostles were how spiritual Israel, which is the church, was enlightened and established, and they have brought many other stars to a heavenly salvation—in Daniel 12:3, we are told that those who teach others will shine like the stars forever and ever. The Apostles, as well as the rest of the 144,000, will be of those who shine like stars in the next age, since we are all to be lights of knowledge and salvation for the world. *Dan 12:3 And they that are wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. ASV*

### **Is there a Millennial Age Meaning of the Symbols?**

The woman remains the same in all ages, because she represents the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant.

In Revelation Chapter 7, we see the even greater fulfillment of the symbol of the 12 stars, where we see that the twelve literal tribes have become the 144,000 faithful of the heavenly salvation.

Later in Chapter 21, we see the twelve Apostles shown as twelve foundation stones under the wall of the New Jerusalem, which shows their importance in establishing God's church. There are also 12 gates and 12 foundation stones in the city. The city of the New Jerusalem, when it will have come down on the earth, pictures the ultimate completion of Gods plans and the salvation of the New Covenant under which the entire world is going to receive salvation in the Millennial age.

## Psalms 89

### Proves the Covenant Interpretation

<p>Ps 89:28-37) 28 <b>My mercy</b> will I keep for him for evermore, and <b>my covenant shall stand fast with him.</b></p> <p>34 <b>My covenant will I not break</b>, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.</p> <p>35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.</p> <p>36 <b>His seed shall endure forever</b>, and his throne as <b>the sun before me.</b></p> <p>37 It shall be established for ever as <b>the moon</b>, and as <b>a faithful witness in heaven.</b> <i>Selah</i></p>	<p>Rev 12:1-2 (1 <b>A great sign appeared in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun</b>, and <b>the moon</b> under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars; 2 and <b>she was with child</b>; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth. NASU</p>
<p>Ps 89:4 <b>I will establish your seed forever</b> And <b>build up your throne to all generations.</b>" <i>Selah</i> NASU</p> <p>29 <b>His seed</b> also will I make to endure forever, and <b>his throne as the days of heaven.</b></p>	<p>Rev 12:5-6 (5 And <b>she gave birth to a son</b>, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and <b>her child was caught up to God and to His throne.</b> NASU</p> <p>Rev 12:17 And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with <b>the rest of her seed</b>, that keep the commandments of God, and hold the testimony of Jesus: ASV</p>
<p>32 Then will I visit their transgression <b>with the rod</b>, and their iniquity with stripes.</p>	<p>Rev 12:5-6 (5 And she gave birth to a son, a male child, <b>who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron</b>; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne. NASU</p>

Ps 89 is talking about the throne of David, which belongs to Christ, and it contains the same symbolic elements as Rev Chapter 12. In Psalm 89, we see **the seed, the rod, the sun, the moon, and a faithful witness in the heaven, which are the same symbols that we see in Chapter 12 of Revelation.**

The Man-Child or Christ, is shown as the one who will have his throne established in the heavens forever. You should have no trouble realizing that Psalm 89, is talking about Christ and not Papacy. Christ has inherited the promises that were made to David, and they will endure forever. That this is talking about a covenant, is mentioned in verses 28 and 34. The covenant will have its seed endure forever, as seen in verse 36—is the seed of the New Covenant. We also know from the Abrahamic Covenant, that there will be a heavenly as well as an earthly seed that comes from the blood of the New Covenant. The seed that is going to bless all the families of the earth, is explained to us in Galatians, where Paul tells us that the

seed is Christ, who is the promised seed or offspring that came forth from that covenant.

*Gen 22:15-18 (15 Then the angel of the Lord called to Abraham a second time from heaven, 16 and said, "By Myself I have sworn, declares the Lord, because you have done this thing and have not withheld your son, your only son, 17 indeed I will greatly bless you, and **I will greatly multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is on the seashore;** and your seed shall possess the gate of their enemies. 18 "**In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.**" NASU*

The sun that the woman is clothed with in Chapter 12, is also mentioned in Psalms 89, in that it says Christ's throne shall endure like the sun. The brightness of the sun, comes from the message of the New Covenant or the Gospel of good news, that Christ secured at the First advent.

*2 Cor 3:7-11 The administration of the Law which was engraved in stone (and which led in fact to spiritual death) was so magnificent that the Israelites were unable to look unflinchingly at Moses' face, for **it was alight with heavenly splendor.** Now if the old administration held such heavenly, even though transitory, splendour, can we not see what a much more glorious thing is the new administration of the Spirit of life? If to administer a system which is to end in condemning men was a splendid task, how infinitely more splendid is it to administer a system which ends in making men good! And while it is true that **the former temporary glory has been completely eclipsed by the latter, we do well to remember that is eclipsed simply because the present permanent plan is such a very much more glorious thing than the old.** PHILLIPS*

We also see, that the covenant will be established like the moon forever. This covenant is under the New Law that Christ established after the order of Melchizedec, Heb 7:12-17. That it is Christ accomplishing this, is further testified by the statement about the faithful witness in the heavens in verse 37, which we know is Christ, since he has elsewhere declared himself to be that faithful witness, Rev 1:5, 3:14, 19:11. Here is the full text of the Psalms.

*Ps 89:28-37) 28 **My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.***

*29 **His seed also will I make to endure forever, and his throne as the days of heaven.***

*30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;*

*31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;*

*32 Then will I visit their transgression **with the rod,** and their iniquity with stripes.*

*33 Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.*

*34 **My covenant will I not break,** nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.*

*35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.*

*36 **His seed shall endure forever,** and his throne as **the sun before me.***

*37 It shall be established for ever as **the moon,** and as **a faithful witness in heaven.** Selah.*

## **First Part of the Flood Error From the Lying Serpent**

Satan, has from the time of the early church, been trying to corrupt the doctrines of salvation, which are based on the blood of the New Covenant that Christ won on the cross at the First Advent. He has constantly been working to eradicate the knowledge of the Plan of God, with the lies and corrupt doctrine that came “**out of the “mouth” of the lying serpent**”, so that the understanding of what Christ had done for us, would be lost. Remember that the lies that Satan told in the garden to Eve, came from the mouth of the serpent also. We will consider the other part of the flood, that came from the civil power of the dragon, a few paragraphs from here. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The serpent began his doctrinal attacks very early in the church, with Paganism and Gnosticism, and those doctrinal attacks greatly intensified after Rome had accepted Christianity in 313AD. The acceptance of Christianity by the Empire, at first had seemed like a good thing, but historically we see that it was not a good idea for the church to have joined together with the civil power of the Pagan Empire. As time went on, the church became joined to the civil power of the later Satan controlled beast of the Apostate Christianized Empire, and that civil power became available to those who were fighting against the truth of the New Covenant that Christ had secured on the cross. The entire Chapter 13, which follows that first attack, gives us a vivid picture of the terrible persecution that came against the faithful church during the 1260 years, which happened because of the joining of church and state together.

Those who wanted to corrupt the churches doctrines with Pagan ideas, began to use the power of Rome to attack those who still held to the truth. Rev 12:17, tells us that the faithful seed of the woman, were those who had the testimony of Jesus. In other words, the ones being attacked understood the salvation that was promised in the Abrahamic Covenant, and which had become able to be fulfilled because of Christ’s blood, and the truth of their testimony about that is what made them into the faithful seed. The doctrinal attacks against the woman, who symbolized the truth of the covenant, were the attacks by Paganism, Gnosticism, and then later it was coming from the church councils, and from the corrupted church leaders that were arguing against the truth that the early church had been given by our Lord and the Apostles.

## **Papacy Having Control Over All Doctrine Doomed the Church**

In the third church period, Papacy was given the right to settle doctrinal disputes in both halves of the Empire, and that meant that no one could challenge any corrupt doctrine that he forced upon the church. Because the Emperor Justinian had given him that power, he could after that time, call on the armies of the Empire to enforce his decrees. The siege of Ravenna is a good example, where the Roman armies eventually took the city, and all the Arians that were there had to surrender, and that meant the end of the fight against the Trinity doctrine

and other corrupt doctrines in the Western Empire.

That was definitely an attack against the knowledge of those who opposed the corruption of the doctrines of salvation, which is based on the Abrahamic Covenant that the woman represented. That attack and loss at Ravenna in 539, also put Papacy in control of the seat of the Old Roman Empire, which was in Rome—which gave him a lot of superstitious power over the people.

The Trinity doctrine, which was being forced on the church, made it impossible to understand the ransom, because you could not have a God + man be an equal price for the fallen man Adam. That is why the scriptures make it clear, that those who do not believe that Christ came in the flesh, are the anti-Christ.

*2 John 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. NASU*

### **The Doctrine of the Mass Replaced the Knowledge Of the Divine Plan**

The beginnings of the doctrine of the mass, was already beginning to come into existence at that early time, and all the corrupted doctrines being brought out by the church councils, are what caused the Abomination of Desolation to make the evil system spiritually desolate. That abomination corrupted the understanding of what Christ had done for us and the world, and the church sank further and further into darkness after that time. That is why it is called the Abomination that makes desolate, because that is exactly what it did to the true knowledge of God's salvation, and that is why the woman is shown symbolically fleeing into a symbolic desert, where like Elijah, she could be hidden from the power of the corrupt church state system. That system was an Abomination, because what they preached wasn't true, and that hid the true salvation that the church had received from Christ and the Apostles—it was a desolation or desert, because there was no true doctrinal understanding in that fallen system at all.

It was the faithful church that was fleeing into the wilderness like Elijah, but they were carrying the knowledge of Christ's salvation with them—hence the knowledge of the covenant and the blood of the Lamb, was being taken out of the fallen church with them, so it could be preserved.

The gross error coming into the church, drove many of the faithful church into hiding or out of the Empire, where they could not be forced to believe the errors. Satan was using the church councils to bring in error, and to remove the Bible from being the key to the understanding of God's Plans. This is the same attack that we saw come against the two witnesses in Chapter 11, where God's word was symbolically killed, and it lay dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy. Inside the Great City of Papacy, the woman or the truth of the covenant had been overcome, but there were many of the faithful seed of the woman outside of the evil system that still resisted, and so the woman with the two wings, who

contained the knowledge of the heavenly salvation, survived through the 1260 years of persecution, being miraculously fed in the desert.

### **Second Part of the Flood From the Civil Power of the Dragon**

The second part of Satan’s attack with the water, is described as coming “**from the dragon**”, which was the civil power that Satan was controlling at the time—the other attack of error we mentioned earlier, came **from the serpent**. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. That second part of the attack was different, in that it was literally and physically against the faithful seed of the woman that still held the understanding of the covenant. The faithful were attacked by those who had taken control of the church, and who had enlisted the help of the Roman Empire in overcoming the faithful church.

In the physical attacks against the woman, he first had the Pagan dragon try to eliminate the woman, by physically killing those who had the knowledge of the covenant, starting at the time of the early church—those attacks continued off and on after that. A major physical set of attacks came when Emperor Diocletian took control in 303, and tried to wipe out the church during the ten years of persecution.

Later on, there were also hordes of barbarians that swept through the Empire, and if they would have successfully taken control of the Empire, they would have wiped out the Christians. It was not the Roman power in those attacks, but it was the Barbarians like the Huns, who Satan used to try to kill off those who still believed in the Arian doctrine, and who still existed outside the borders of the Empire. The Western Roman power had collapsed at that time in about 476, and that was when the Pagan Barbarians like the Huns were coming into the surrounding nations and into the Empire. There were a lot of Arians or non-Trinitarians in the outlying nations outside the Empire, and they were the faithful non-trinitarian Christians who Satan was trying to eliminate by the barbarian attacks. As we will explain later, most of them fled into the Empire, and they took control of the city of Rome and the surrounding territory, and then they helped the Roman army to ward off the other barbarians.

When that attack by the barbarians wasn’t successful, we then see him begin to use more direct methods of attack, like when he began to directly use the power of a restored Rome after 539, to persecute and kill the seed of the woman, who represent the faithful church who were proclaiming and trying to protect the good news of the covenant, which made the Gospel Age possible. In other words, when each of those early attacks failed, he then began to even more aggressively to attack the seed of the woman, trying to eradicate them completely, as we will see described in Chapter 13. Those more intense and terrible attacks were from Apostate Christians, who had gotten the upper hand over the church during the 1260 years.

## **The Birth Of the Promised Seed Of the Covenant**

One place where we definitely need to see the woman as a covenant, is where she is struggling to give birth in this Chapter. In that place it's important to see that she is Sarah, who represents the Abrahamic covenant, because the promised seed of that covenant was Isaac, who pictures Christ, and he was the seed that was being given birth to. We will discuss that in greater detail before we are done, and we intend to show that the Man-Child is that seed of promise.

## **Paul's Two Women Were Hagar & Sarah**

In Paul's explanation in Galatians Chapter 4, Hagar represents the Jews who were in slavery under the law, but he also tells us that the other woman represented another great covenant. The other woman or covenant that Paul was talking about is Sarah, who is a type representing the promise of the Abrahamic covenant, which is shown through the allegory that Paul gives in Galatians. The Abrahamic Covenant, had two different groups of people who were promised a blessing, the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore classes of salvation. Those promises respectively represent the heavenly call of the church, and the salvation that the world will get in the Millennial kingdom.

Some might argue that Paul does not say that covenant is represented by Sarah, and it's correct that he does not directly say that. But Paul was taking his lessons and understanding from Isaiah Chapter 54, where we are told that the woman who did not have children, was going to have many more children than the one that did have children, which was the Jews, that were married to the law. That is why we know that the other woman was Sarah, because she was the one in the type that was barren and without child, until God sent the angel to her and told her that she was going to have the child of promise.

That was the time that she laughed because she was 90 years old at the time, and it should have been impossible for her to have a child. What occurred then, was a picture of what was going to happen at the time of the First Advent, when the more important child of promise was going to be born. The Abrahamic promises were over 2000 years old at the time of the First Advent, and just like Sarah, those promises seemed to have been too old to be fulfilled. But regardless of the great age of the promise, the promised seed came in 33AD, and he provided the means by which the Abrahamic Covenant could begin to be fulfilled, which was through the shedding of Christ's blood.



## **The Woman That Was Married in Isaiah Was Hagar**

The woman that was married and who already had children that were in bondage, was Hagar, who represented the law covenant. The one that did not have children yet, but who would have many more children than Hagar, was Sarah, and in the type Sarah represents the promised two-fold blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant. That promise had been barren for over 2000 years, but at the First advent it was going to start to be fulfilled by the birth of the promised seed of Isaac, who pictured Christ. The reason that Sarah would have more children than Hagar, who symbolized the law covenant, is because the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant is destined to bring forth both seeds that had been promised—the stars of heaven and the sand of the sea shore. In other words, there was going to be both a heavenly salvation and an earthly salvation.

### **Heavenly Seed Blessed First**

The first part of the seed that was going to be developed, was the heavenly seed, and Paul even explains that Christ was the seed singular, but he also explained that if we are baptized into Christ, which means that we are to be a part of his body, that we would then be a part of that seed, and heirs according to the promise. For that reason, the promised seed of the Abrahamic Covenant was at first Christ singular, which was when he was the Man-Child who is born in this Chapter, and who is caught up to God and to his throne. When the church becomes a part of Christ's body, then they are the faithful seed that is seen in this chapter in verse 17.

*Gal 4:24-27 (24 This is allegorically speaking, for **these women are two covenants**: one proceeding from Mount Sinai bearing children who are to be slaves; she is Hagar. 25 Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. 26 **But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother.** 27 For it is written,*

**"REJOICE, BARREN WOMAN WHO DOES NOT BEAR; BREAK FORTH AND SHOUT, YOU WHO ARE NOT IN LABOR; FOR MORE NUMEROUS ARE THE CHILDREN OF THE DESOLATE THAN OF THE ONE WHO HAS A HUSBAND."** NASU

*Isa 54:1-3 (54 "Sing, O barren woman, you who never bore a child; burst into song, shout for joy, you who were never in labor; because more are the children of the desolate woman than of her who has a husband," says the Lord.*

*2 "Enlarge the place of your tent, stretch your tent curtains wide, do not hold back; lengthen your cords, strengthen your stakes.*

*3 For you will spread out to the right and to the left; your descendants will dispossess nations and settle in their desolate cities. NIV*

## **The Tent in Isaiah Chap 54 Symbolized God's Salvation For All Mankind**

The tent that is being talked about in Isaiah chapter 54, represents God's Plan of salvation, and that tabernacle or tent was expanded at the First Advent, to include all who are willing to accept that salvation. That is why it says to lengthen the tent cords and strengthen the stakes. The tent was going to be made big enough to not only to cover Israel, but it was going to cover all of mankind, starting with the church and the added Gentiles in the Gospel Age, and then expanding its salvation further to Israel and the rest of the world in the Millennial Age. Both the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore, were going to be developed under the same tent of the Abrahamic promise, and so there needed to be a huge expandable tent or tabernacle.

All nations must come in under that tent, which is the New Jerusalem that will come down to the earth in the next age, and be adopted in as Israelites, or they will not receive the blessings, Zech 14:16-19. In the end, Israel will possess all nations, who must receive salvation through them and the government that is established at that time will cover the entire earth. In Revelation, it's pictured as being the New Jerusalem, and it's also shown in Isaiah Chapter 54, where it's described from verse 11 to the end of the Chapter. Isaiah Chapter 55, continues with a description of the salvation that God has made available for all, and it uses the symbol of the giving of the water of life, and some of that same prophecy is repeated in Chapter 22 of Revelation.

### **Vision of Two Women, Two Different Salvations**

If you look carefully at the two descriptions of the woman fleeing, you should notice that one of the descriptions has a woman fleeing on foot, and the other one has a woman flying in the heavens. While it is not crucial to our understanding of this chapter, we believe that the symbol of the woman starting in verse six, after the taking up of the Man-Child to God after he completed his sacrifice, is split into two different symbols, the one with wings representing the stars of heaven blessing and the other woman on foot, representing the sand of the sea shore blessing. Seeing the two fold application of the woman, adds an important element to this chapter, in that it proves the two-fold salvation of the Divine Plan.

The stars of heaven symbol, represents the blessing of the spiritual class of the church, and the sand of the sea shore symbol, represents the blessing that will be for Israel and the world in the next age. We believe that this chapter shows us both of those salvations, because we see two different women appear after the Man-Child completes his sacrifice. The first one is on foot, and we believe that she is Keturah who pictures the promise of the earthly salvation. Her blessing will not be able to begin, until Israel accepts the New Covenant at the start of the kingdom. The world will be able to be saved through Israel's blessing, by being adopted in as Israelites.

The second woman that is given the two wings is the heavenly promise, and her children

represents those who accepted Christ and the blood of the New Covenant. That woman is the one that Satan is especially worried about, because he knows that if the church is completed, then he will be cast into the pit, and locked up. That is why he became so angry, and tries to corrupt the knowledge of salvation represented in the woman and he tries to kill her offspring.

We will examine that thought more later, when we get to those verses. Some might think, how can you split a woman into two different women, and the answer is that she is not a real woman, since she is symbolic of the Abrahamic Covenant, and the supporting covenants that are seen with her—the two women represent the two different blessings or salvation of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Even if the two woman application is not correct, we would still see both salvations in the symbol of the woman, because Sarah who symbolizes the Abrahamic Covenant, contains both promises—the two woman symbol is easier to explain to others who are not familiar with the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant, but the single woman of Sarah, who represents the Abrahamic Covenant, has both promises included either way.

### **Salvation to the Jews and the World in the Next Age Does not Come From Hagar**

In the next age, Hagar's symbol changes, and the salvation is symbolized as coming from Keturah when she marries Abraham, because she pictures the earthly salvation that comes after the church is complete. The reason for the change, is because Hagar who represents the Jews under the law, will not be the means through whom salvation comes. The salvation for the world will not come from the law, but it will come from the better promises of the New Covenant, which vitalizes the Abrahamic Covenant. Since Sarah is not a real woman in this Chapter, and she is a type of the Abrahamic Covenant, there is no problem with both parts of the blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant being symbolically shown by two different women.

When we had first looked at the two different women, we had thought that what we were seeing with the woman on foot, was just the Hagar or Jewish portion of the woman in this Chapter, which is the Jerusalem below that is described by Paul in Gal Chapter 4. But we eventually realized that the blessing can't come from Hagar, because she represents the Jews under the law. In the next age, Hagar's symbol switches to Keturah, which is when Israel accepts the New Covenant, and when that happens the earthly promises of Abraham then come through Keturah. When Keturah marries Abraham, she receives the benefits of the earthly promise, which she has to pass on to the rest of the world. The woman on foot will in the next age be the covenant means that will be used to bring the sand of the seashore promises to Israel and the world, and for that reason she has to symbolically flee to the wilderness in order to be saved for that blessed day. The next age is the time that the earthly portion of the covenant will have her children, which are the earthly children. We will explain that in more detail later when we get to those verses.

### **Meaning of the Picture of Keturah**

Most Bible Students look at Keturah as a type of the New Covenant, but she is not, because she is only a “**picture**” and not a “**type**”. She is actually a picture of how Israel and the world will be grafted back into the Abrahamic root of the olive tree. Keturah’s children do not get the heavenly portion of the Abrahamic Covenant, because she was not a wife of Abraham until after Sarah died, even though she was most likely a concubine of Abraham’s while Sarah was still alive. Sarah dying pictures the close of the heavenly call to the church, but an important point is that is a picture and is not the same as the type of Sarah, which symbolizes the entire Abrahamic Covenant. Failure to see that, is what has caused a great deal of confusion about the Abrahamic Promises and the New Covenant.

That Keturah was originally a concubine, pictures Israel and the world being in bondage to sin and death during this age. Her seed will not get the heavenly reward, because that part of the heavenly promise will have already gone to Isaac and his seed, which is the completed church, head and body. Then the blessing of the sand of the seashore and the dust of the earth, will come to Israel and the world, who will get that blessing by accepting the blessing of the New Covenant.

The woman on foot, is carrying the future promise for Israel, because God is not going to take the Abrahamic promise away from them, but they must accept the benefit of the New Covenant in order to get that promise. That is why the symbol of Hagar is not through whom the blessing will come, Israel will have to switch to the symbol of Keturah at the start of the kingdom, by accepting the New Covenant. The Old law covenant is not in effect anymore—the New Law covenant which is the spirit of the law has replaced it.

### **Israel is also to be Protected & Nourished During the 1260 Years**

Because Israel is going to be the nation who the kingdom begins with, they as well as the earthly knowledge of the covenant were to be protected and kept alive through the Gospel Age. The woman on foot carries the Abrahamic Covenant blessing that will be for the world in the next age, and since Israel as a nation will be a key and needed part of that blessing, they will also be preserved through that dark time.

In Rev 12:6, we see the earthly portion of the covenant on foot, and she is not shown with her earthly seed or children, because she is still waiting for the future Millennial age when it will be time for the earthly children to be delivered under the Keturah picture—6 children + 1 of Isaac = 7. The future recipients of the earthly part of the covenant, needed to be protected in the wilderness from the Abomination of Desolation that was coming, because Satan would have liked to wipe out not only the church, but also the promise of the earthly salvation for the next age. We see historically that he has tried to wipe out the Jews off and on during the Gospel age, who are the ones that the earthly salvation is destined to come from, but because God had scattered them all over the earth, Satan had not been able to accomplish that, even when he killed millions of Jews in the gas chambers of WW2.

## Woman With Two Wings Produces the Heavenly Children

The Jerusalem above or the woman that we see flying with the two wings in verse 14, is not herself the church, but she gives birth to the seed of the Gospel Age church, and that is the seed that is described in verse 17. In Revelation 12:17, it tells us that her seed represents those who keep the commandments of God, and who bear the testimony of Jesus. That verse even uses the same phraseology as Paul does in Romans, by calling the seed “**the faithful remnant.**”

*Rev 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with **the remnant of her seed**, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

*Rom 9:27 And Isaiah cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the sons of Israel be as the sand of the sea, only a **remnant** of them will be saved; (RSV)*

*Rom 11:5 Even so then **at this present time also there is a remnant** according to the election of grace. (KJV)*

## God, Supplied the Man-Child

Israel didn't supply the Man-Child or Christ, but God through the promise of the Abrahamic Covenant did. Christ was the promised seed of that covenant, through which all the nations of the earth were to be blessed, and that was the reason he came and provided the ransom price, which is the blood of the Lamb. When he did that, the Abrahamic covenant was then able to begin the process through which the heavenly seed of the church would be selected and blessed first, and then afterward all the earthly seed of the nations of the earth will be blessed. That is why we see very clearly, that Christ is the Man-Child that is caught up to God and his throne in Rev Chapter 12, and we also see that it's his blood that defeated the dragon which was controlled by Satan in Rev 12:11. If the woman is the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant and not the church, then there is no difficulty with that interpretation.

*Gal 3:14 That **the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit** through faith. (KJV)*

*Gal 3:17 And this I say, that **the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect.** (KJV)*

*Gal 3:19 Wherefore then served the law? It was added because of transgressions, **till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator.** (KJV)*

*Gal 3:29 And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. (KJV)*

*Rom 4:16 Therefore it is of faith, that it might be by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; who is the father of us all, (KJV)*

## **Blood of Promised Seed Enables the Abrahamic Covenant!**

At the time of the Man-Child being caught up to God, that is when the greater meanings of the symbols of the sun, the 12 stars, and the spirit of the law were added to the woman, as we saw earlier, and that is what makes the fulfillment of the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant possible. Remember, that the Abrahamic Covenant needed the promised seed or Man-Child and his sacrifice, before it could begin to bless all the families of the earth, and when Christ appeared and was caught up to God, that was when the salvation of the Gospel Age began.

All aspects of the plan of God, are seen fully pictured with her in the heavens when the Man-Child completes his sacrifice, and is caught up to God with the blood of the cross, after he completed his mission here on earth. The woman has the new law under her feet, she is clothed with the bright gospel light and the sun, and she has the 12 apostles on her head. Realizing that is what she represents, will help us to understand how this chapter is showing us God's plan in its entirety, including both the heavenly and the earthly portion of salvation. It's also why her symbol works in all of the historical places and times that she is seen in this chapter.

## **Seven Times Promise Given to Abraham, Isaac, & Jacob**

The main **type** of the Abrahamic Covenant, is given in the seven times that God spoke about the promise of the covenant to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, five times for Abraham and once apiece for Isaac and Jacob. That Abraham marries Keturah, is not showing the establishment of a covenant at all, it's only showing us in a picture how Israel and the world will get the promised benefit from the sand of the seashore part of the covenant promise that already existed, and that blessing can only occur when Israel accepts the blessing of the New Covenant that Christ secured on the cross.

The complete inheritance of all that Abraham gave to Isaac, later passed on to Jacob, who in another part of the type, shows us the earthly salvation as represented in the 12 tribes that descended from him. God only mentioned the dust of the earth part of the Abrahamic Covenant to Jacob when he repeated the promise to him, and Jacob and his 12 sons therefore typified the earthly salvation. It's interesting that instead of the sand of the seashore, we have the dust of the earth used as a symbol when God repeats the promises to Jacob.

One suggestion that has been made regarding the difference, is that the symbol of the dust represents the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant to the earthly nation of Israel, and the other symbol of the sand of the seashore represents the promises to the entire world. The promises to the sand of the seashore seem to be the one that represent the entire world, because the forces of Gog and Magog at the end of the millennium, will be coming from the sand of the sea shore, which represents the entire world and not just Israel.

*Rev 20:7 When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison, 8*

*and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like **the sand of the seashore**. NASU*

### **Jacob's Ladder**

Just after God repeated the promises to Jacob, he had the vision of the ladder with angels ascending and descending, and that shows that in the Millennial age, the heavens will have contact with the earth and will be able to directly help all of mankind. The Abrahamic Covenant is central to all the other supporting covenants surrounding the woman, and the core promises of the Abrahamic covenant shows us both the earthly and the heavenly salvation contained in God's promises to Abraham. That is why the descendants of Abraham will be like the stars of heaven, "heavenly salvation", and the sand of the sea shore, "earthly salvation."

An important thing that we need to emphasize again, is that the Abrahamic Covenant was not able to accomplish anything for over 2000 years, until the promised seed of the covenant came, and that seed was Christ the Man-Child! Even when the law was established with the nation of Israel, no redemption was possible because imperfect man was not able to keep it. The law through types and pictures did point the way to the better sacrifices, which we see were fulfilled through Christ. Christ proved faithful by fulfilling the law, and he also supplied the blood of the New Covenant, which has made salvation possible for both ages. *Rev 5:5-6 (5 Then one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep! **See, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals.**" 6 Then I saw a Lamb, looking as if it had been slain, standing in the center of the throne, encircled by the four living creatures and the elders. He had seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent out into all the earth. NIV*

Christ actually received the entire inheritance from the Heavenly Father, just as Isaac did from Abraham, and he has chosen to share it with the members of the church that are pictured as being his body members or the seed of the covenant. *Isa 53:12 Therefore **I will give him a portion among the great, and he will divide the spoils with the strong, because he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.** NIV*

### **Marriage of Keturah**

#### **Puts Jews**

#### **Back into Covenant Relationship**

The "marriage" of Keturah to Abraham, pictures the return of the Jews back into a Covenant relationship with the Heavenly Father, but they will not be under the original law covenant at that time. They will be under the benefits of the New Covenant, which makes it possible to fulfill the sand of the sea portion of the Abrahamic covenant. That relationship and salvation starts with the Jews in the next age, and then we see that the world is added to the promise by their being adopted as Israelites, as shown to us in the picture of Ezekiel's temple.

*Ezek 47:21-23 (21 "So you shall divide this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel. 22 "You shall divide it by lot for an inheritance among yourselves and among the aliens who stay in your midst, who bring forth sons in your midst. And they shall be to you as the native-born among the sons of Israel; they shall be allotted an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 "And in the tribe with which the alien stays, there you shall give him his inheritance," declares the Lord God. NASU*

### **Keturah's Six Children Are a Picture**

At that time, Keturah's six children, who picture both Israel and the world together, become eligible to receive the earthly blessing, because they are then legal sons of Abraham, having been adopted by Abraham's marriage to Keturah. That she has six children is significant, because six is an earthly number or the number of man. Some believe that Keturah had her six children with Abraham as a concubine. That would make a really good picture, because the marriage to Abraham as a legal wife gives the six children inheritance rights as adopted children, and that is how Israel and the world will be blessed through the promise of the blessing of the sand of the seashore. In that picture, the 6 earthly children are not the same as the evil church and state system that is known as 666, but the earthly number of six is the number of man. Man, as six is not complete without God, who makes it a total of 7 in the Millennial age, which is a perfect number.

To get the blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant, Keturah's children must come to Isaac, because Abraham left an inheritance of everything to Isaac, who pictures Christ. What we see pictured by that, is that the entire inheritance of life for both ages, must come through Isaac or Christ, because he has control of the inheritance. Even the inheritance of salvation for Jacob, which pictures the earthly salvation as seen in the angels ascending and descending the ladder, still comes in the type from the father of Jacob, who was Isaac. The number of the children of the promise is  $6 + 1 = 7$ . Six for Keturah, and one for Isaac!

*Gen 25:5-6 (5 Now Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac; 6 but to the sons of his concubines, Abraham gave gifts while he was still living, and sent them away from his son Isaac eastward, to the land of the east. NASU*

### **The Woman & The Man-Child**

With the above definition of the types and pictures of the different symbols seen with the woman, we can now summarize what we are being shown by the woman, regarding salvation in Revelation Chapter 12. **As we just discussed, the woman and her accessories represents all the covenants of God, which he has designed to restore the world of mankind back into harmony and perfection with himself.**

The woman did not get the greater meaning of those accessories until the Man-Child was born. After Christ provided the blood of the New Covenant, that then made it possible to fulfill both the heavenly and the earthly promises of the Abrahamic Covenant. In a complete sense. Jesus did not become the Man-Child until he paid the ransom price over



to the Father, which vitalized the Abrahamic Covenant so that it could begin to be fulfilled. Verses 4-6, are showing us the birth of the promised seed of the Abrahamic Covenant, the Man-Child.

The Man-Child that we see in this Chapter, is Christ, who was able at the First Advent because of his having shed his blood for us, to begin the stars of heaven part of the blessing and salvation, which God had promised in the Abrahamic Covenant. He provided the legal means through the payment of his blood, by which the Abrahamic covenant could begin to be fulfilled, even though it had been barren for over 2000 years.

### **The Blood of the Covenant Is mentioned in Verse 11**

As an additional proof that shows that what we are seeing here about the Man-Child is correct, note that the central part of this Chapter describes and talks about the blood of the covenant that provided the means to overcome Satan, and that is the blood of the covenant that the Man-Child or Christ provided on the cross. The paying of the blood did not completely defeat Satan right away, but he will be eventually defeated because of his being blocked in heaven, where Christ sits on the right hand of the Father, pleading our case for us—so the ultimate result of the payment of the blood is Satan’s final defeat, even on earth. But even though the church is covered during the Gospel Age, Satan is still going to cause a great deal of trouble on the earth, until the 144,000 is complete. The church is told by the scriptures that Satan cannot spiritually defeat us if we keep the belief in his blood—but he can still cause us physical harm.

By reversing the obvious meaning of these symbols, we are ignoring the important basics that the early church recognized about what Christ had accomplished. They recognized that he had succeeded on the cross, and that the sacrifice of the blood that he had provided was the key to salvation. They also saw that he had been elevated by the Father and seated on the throne next to him.

Since then, Christ has been waiting for the time that the earth will be made a footstool for his feet—which means everything being placed under his control. Do we really want to change all of these powerful symbols of a wonderful salvation “**for all**”, into something bad in this Chapter? We intend to show as we examine this Chapter in detail, that the Biblical cross references that interpret these symbols for us, will show us that the Man-Child that is found in this Chapter, can only be Christ. He is the Man-Child that was caught up to God and his throne, and he is waiting for the time that he is to take control of the earth. Yes, Satan did create a counterfeit Man-Child, claiming that it was Papacy being put in control of the heavens and the earth, but the genuine interpretation of the Man-Child is that it is Christ and what he accomplished on the cross.

*Heb 10:12-14(12 but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. 14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified. NASU*

### **The Seed of the Woman**

God first made an obscure statement early on in Genesis, telling Adam and Eve, that the seed of the woman would bruise his heel on the head of the serpent, and the serpent would bruise his head on the seed's heel. *Gen 3:15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her seed; He shall bruise you on the head, And you shall bruise him on the heel.*" NASU

While that statement was not called a covenant, it was a hint of something more to come, especially in the mention of the woman's seed. Christ, as is explained in Galatians, is the initial seed singular that had been promised. But Paul tells us that we can become a part of that seed, if we belong to Christ. We now see that Christ head and body is the seed that is going to crush the head of the serpent, once the 144,000 are complete. As we are told in Galatians, if you are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed and heirs according to the promise, and because of that, you are a part of that promised seed.

### **Binding & Bruising Satan**

That complete seed is Christ head and body, which when complete will bind Satan and remove his influence from the earth. The heel of Christ and the body members, has been bruised all through the Gospel Age, but in the end they will succeed in binding Satan and removing him from the earth for the duration of the Millennial age, as we will see in Chapter 20. The bruising of the snakes head, will release all of those who are in bondage to the snake and the slavery of his evil system, so that they can then get up on the highway of holiness. After the little season is finished at the end of the next age, Christ head and body, will be how Satan will be totally crushed and destroyed.

*Rom 16:20 And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you. Amen. (KJV)*

The stars of heaven seed of the woman, will be the faithful 144,000 that we see in Revelation Chapter 7. After the marriage of the Lamb later in Revelation Chapter 19, we then see in Chapter 20, that Satan is bound and cast into the abyss. That doesn't happen until after the time frame that this Chapter covers, since this Chapter is dealing with the time leading up to the start of the Gospel Age tribulation of 1260 years.

The seed will not become Christ head and body in the completed sense, until the end of the Gospel Age, and we will see that happen in Chapter 21 with the vision of the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth. So, while we see that the completed seed will eventually be Christ head and body, at the point in time that we see the Man-Child born in Rev Chapter 12, it's still Christ singular. Some of the nominal churches try to say that the Man-Child in this Chapter is Christ head and body plural and that it is their church which makes up the body, but that is not the lesson that the Chapter is designed to teach us.

### **Everlasting Covenants Examined**

The first actual covenant that we find being given in the Bible, is called the rainbow

covenant. That is found in Genesis Chapter 9:1-17. In that covenant, God had promised that he would no longer destroy all flesh or animals off the face of the earth with a flood. We notice in verse 16, that the covenant is called an everlasting covenant.

To keep that promise, while it is not evident in Genesis, we know that God had to provide a means by which mankind could be restored back from the fall in the garden. If that means was not provided, God would not have been able to allow a sinful mankind to continue to exist.

That is why later in Genesis, we see him provide the promises to Abraham, which expanded upon the original covenant promises given after the flood. The promise given in the Abrahamic covenant, was that it would bless all the families of the earth, and it showed that there was to be a heavenly seed as well as an earthly seed, and a seed of promise was to come—who is Christ.

We next see that the law covenant was added to the Abrahamic promise, and that covenant was pictured by Hagar. Just as Hagar in the type didn't provide the legitimate child of promise, even though Sarah and Abraham tried to do it that way, we see that the law was not able to bring salvation either.

A scriptural comparison, shows that regarding the Abrahamic covenant and in all the other covenants, we see that God called them all everlasting covenants. That shows that they will always exist, and that they are all related to each other regarding the plan of salvation that God brings through the covenants.

The question then that comes up regarding the New Covenant, is it also an everlasting covenant? The answer is yes!

*Ezek 37:25-26) 25 And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, even they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David shall be their prince forever. 26 Moreover **I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them:** and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. (KJV)*

*Heb 13:20 Now the God of peace, who brought up from the dead the great Shepherd of the sheep through the blood of **the eternal covenant**, {even} Jesus our Lord, (NAS)*

How does all this apply to who the woman is? We see that the woman and the symbols seen with her, are a composite of all the above everlasting covenants. Just as God's Plan was complete from the beginning of the foundation of the world, this woman and the accessories seen with her, are the complete plan of God—which is vitalized with the blood of the Lamb. That way, when she is seen in the different places in the prophecy, we are then able to see the part of her that represents whatever had been revealed of God's Plan at the time indicated in the prophecy.

## **Revelation 12:2**

***Rev 12:2 and she was with child; and she cried out, being in labor and in pain to give birth.***

See the comprehensive comments on verse one above, for the full explanation of the covenants as they are represented in the symbol of the woman and her accessories—which are picturing the Divine Plan of the Ages. In the remaining explanation of this Chapter, we will cover the covenant aspect only as needed, and we will focus on other important details that are described in each individual verse, as we examine the Chapter with a verse by verse study. Some of what we gave in the explanation of verse one, will be repeated as needed in each individual verse.

She was in pain to give birth, because it was due time for the Abrahamic Covenant to be fulfilled, as was being shown by the 70 weeks in Daniel chapter 9. The means by which that was going to be accomplished, was through the woman in this vision, and the Man-Child that she was giving birth to. We can only see this important picture of salvation, if we realize that the woman is a covenant and not the church!

### **The Seed of the Woman Is the Church the Woman is Not**

The interpreters that think that the woman is the church, fail to note at least a couple of problems with that definition, one of which is that we see that the faithful church is defined as being the seed of the woman in verse 17. In that verse, we see that the woman had a seed or offspring which were faithful to God and Christ, and they are described separately from both the woman and the Man-Child. If we believe that the seed of the woman represented the faithful Christian church, we need to ask ourselves a simple question. How could the woman be the faithful members of the church, and at the same time give birth to the faithful members of the church—does the woman give birth to the woman, which would be herself? It's obvious that the woman cannot represent the church, but she has to represent the part of God's plan that produced the faithful children of the church. As we described earlier, she can only be the Abrahamic Covenant, which had both the heavenly as well as the earthly salvations contained in her promises—the Divine Plan!

### **Is the Man-Child Papacy or Christ?**

The idea that the Man-Child is Papacy, would only make sense historically if the Man-Child was the one that was shown attacking the faithful seed of the woman or the church later in this Chapter, but that is not what we are being shown happening. What we are shown happening, is that Satan himself was standing by trying to devour or destroy the Man-Child, but as we find recorded in the New Testament scriptures, he was not successful. He also later on, tried to get rid of the faithful seed of the woman—which is the church.

Satan has tried to convince the church, that the Man-Child that was caught up was the Papal hierarchy, being elevated into control over both the church and the world by God. That is a large part of Satan's deception regarding this chapter, in that he used that false interpretation of the chapter to claim that the kingdom of God had come to the earth. The rise of Papacy to great power over the church and the world, was all based on several lies like that one, that deceived the people into accepting the false kingdom, instituting the worst time on earth that there ever was.

### Man-Child Was Snatched Up

If Satan was the one behind the elevation of Papacy, why would Satan try to devour the Papacy just before he was elevated into heaven? Some might say that he was taking control of the church, when he was before the woman, but the meaning of the world used in that verse does not allow that interpretation. If we look at the word caught up or snatched, NT:726, we see that it implies that the Man-Child was taken by force or plucked or pulled up and away from Satan. The root word that it is derived from, NT:138, means to take for oneself, to prefer. Both words taken together fit exactly with what the Heavenly Father did, bringing Jesus up from the grave, up to be seated on God's right hand side. Being snatched away from the dragon Satan, does not fit with Papacy being raised to power!

*NT:726\_a(rpa/zw **harpazo** (har-pad'-zo); from a derivative of [NT:138](#); to sieze (in various applications): **KJV** - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).*

*NT:138\_ai(re/omai **haireomai** (hahee-reh'-om-ahee); probably akin to [NT:142](#); to take for oneself, i.e. to prefer: **KJV** - choose. Some of the forms are borrowed from a cognate **hellomai** (hel'-lom-ahee); which is otherwise obsolete.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

That definition shows us that the Lord Jesus was snatched up to the Heavenly Father, just as this chapter describes.

### Snatched is Same Word as 1 Thes 4:17

Snatched up is the same word used in 1Thes 4:17, which shows that the church is to be caught up to the Lord, just like Jesus was to the Father. The usage of this word, snatching up, does not fit with the rise of Papacy to Power. Papacy rose to power by his own conniving, and the verb snatching up does not fit that, because the snatching up was said to be up to the Heavenly Fathers throne—which means that the Heavenly Father was the one that did it. The same thing is true of us, in that we are also to be snatched up to meet the Lord Jesus in the air, at the end of the age.

*1 Thess 4:17 Then we who are alive and remain will be **caught up** together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. NASU*

The Man-Child, which was Christ, accomplished what he came here to the earth to do, and he was then caught up to God and his throne, just as we are told in this Chapter, and many

other times in the rest of the New Testament. Below are a few scriptural descriptions, that say that very thing.

*Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was **caught up to God and to His throne**. NASU*

*Heb 8:1 Now the main point in what has been said is this: we have such a high priest, who **has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens**,*

*Heb 12:2 fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and **has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God**.*

*Rev 3:21 He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, **as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne**.*

*Rev 7:17 for **the Lamb in the center of the throne** will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes." NASU*

The Man-Child is not heard from again as a symbol in this Chapter, or even the rest of Revelation, and that is not historically correct if this symbol represents the Papal hierarchy. That the Man-Child is not seen again, is true historically if that symbol represents Christ, because Christ went to the Father with the blood of the New Covenant, and he is now sitting on his right hand waiting for the time to come when he can establish his kingdom over the earth.

*Heb 10:11-14 (11 Day after day every priest stands and performs his religious duties; again and again he offers the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. **12 But when this priest had offered for all time one sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God.** 13 Since that time he waits for his enemies to be made his footstool, 14 because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy. NIV*

### **Papacy is Never Described Elsewhere With the Man-Child Symbol**

Papacy was historically involved with the Roman dragon, when it is seen attacking the faithful church in Chapter 13, but we don't see him described as being the Man-Child when he does that. He is seen differently, depending on when in history he is being shown: as a mouth speaking great things, a little horn, a two-horned beast, or a woman riding on a beast.

That the woman gave birth to the Man-Child, who was caught up to God in heaven and sat down on the throne of God, is exactly what happened with Christ. Why would we want to change these important biblical symbols to something bad, when there is nothing in the Bible anywhere that defines the Man-Child as being bad? When the Man-Child was born, and caught up to God, then the woman's accessories that she was seen with, are all transformed into their greater meaning. For example we see the moon being changed from the law

covenant, to the New Covenant. Once that happened, the Abrahamic Covenant could begin to be fulfilled, because of the blood of the New Covenant was able to begin to fulfill the Abrahamic Covenant.

***Rev 12:3 Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads {were} seven diadems.***

**Symbol of Red Dragon  
Exists for Entire History  
Up to Time of Kingdom**

What we see next in Rev 12, is the red dragon and it marks a break in the prophecy, because it tells us that “another sign” appeared in heaven. The vision of the Dragon covers the entire Gospel Age, but at the beginning of chapter 13, we notice that the heads and horns move from the dragon to the beast, so that shows us that the horns and heads are accessory symbols on the dragon. Verse 9, later in this Chapter, defines the dragon symbol as representing Satan. We can add to that definition, by stating that the main or core symbol of the dragon does represent Satan, but all the accessories on the dragon like the seven heads and seven horns, symbolize the Empires or civil power that he controls, which at the time of John was Pagan Roman. Later, Satan transferred the seven heads and the ten horns from the dragon to the Apostate Christianized beast, which pictured Pagan Rome losing control of the Empire and the apostate Christianized Rome coming into power in the Empire instead. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The seven heads and ten horns, are actually symbols of all of the Empires that Satan will control throughout his entire history, but at the time of the First Advent, the Empire that was in control was Pagan Rome. There were five Empires prior to the Pagan Roman Empire, and there was going to be two more. The seventh head is the Christianized Roman Empire we just mentioned, and the eighth head was created later on, which was when Papacy took control of the image, creating a theocracy in 1179. The reason it had become a theocracy, was because Papacy was at that point in history, ruling over and controlling the ten kings—Rev 17:9-13. The eighth head is not directly shown in verse three, because the eighth head was not a Roman head, it came into existence from German tribes, who restored the Empire in the West at the time of Charlemagne. Both Germany and France came into control of the Empire later in history. Charlemagne founded what was called the Carolingian Empire, and from that point onward, it was a power struggle between the Empire and Papacy as to who would control the power of the kingdom—eventually Papacy won.

When we examine the history of what Constantine claimed about this Chapter and how he thought it applied to him, we see that he thought that he did defeat the dragon, because he did not understand the Satan aspect of the symbol of the Dragon, but he only saw the Pagan

Rome meaning. So when he defeated the sixth head, which was the Pagan control of Rome, that is what caused a serious problem. The wrong idea that the dragon was defeated, was used to justify the idea that the kingdom of God had been fully established, as we will explain later. When the Emperor of Rome claimed that he had defeated the dragon, and he gave Christianity the favored religion status in the Empire, the church wrongly thought that he had actually defeated the dragon and had established the kingdom of God. A simple look at history after Constantine's time, shows that the dragon that represented Satan was alive and well, and that it was too late for the church to recognize their error, because the church state system had taken control of the church. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

In Chapter 17, we will present an explanation showing who all the heads are, in that we believe that the sixth head was in power at the time of Apostle John, just as the angel tells us in Chapter 17.

### **Ten Horns Are ten Literal nations & Beast's Full Civil Power**

The ten horns, do have a literal interpretation at the time of 539AD, when there were ten countries that had crowns on their money, as we will explain in Chapter 17. We don't believe that is the primary and more complete interpretation of the ten horns, as we will fully explain later, but they are a secondary interpretation which helps to define a very important time in the history of this dragon, which was 539AD. There is a problem with saying that is the only correct interpretation of the ten horns, because the horns on the dragon and the beast, have to fit both earlier and later in history, and before and after 539, there was not a literal 10 horns. So how do we explain that problem?

We believe that there is a second meaning of the ten horns, in that they can also represent the full civil power of the dragon or beast, no matter when we are looking at it in history. If we look at the symbolic meaning of ten horns on the dragon, we then can then fit the dragon into any point in history. The horns and heads, are actually moved from the Pagan Dragon, to the Christianized beast in chapter 13, showing that they symbolize the different types of Empire rule and the civil power of the kingdoms. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. That transfer of power, is a good example of why the ten horns have to be the total power of the Empire, no matter if it was Pagan Rome, or if it was the Christianized beast. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy.

**See Bullinger's definition of the meaning of ten.**



## **“E.W. Bullinger- PART II ITS SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE-Ten**

ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER is comprised in the *ten* kingdoms, symbolized by the *ten* toes on the feet of the Image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream (Dan 2:41), and by the *ten* horns of the fourth beast of Daniel's vision (Dan 7:7,20,24, etc.; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3,7,12).”

If we take the meaning that is given by Bullinger in his title, Anti-Christ World-Power, we then find that the ten horns will fit into history at any place where that evil system had control over the nations. In other words, the ten horns symbolize the full civil power that Satan’s system had, at any point in the dragon’s or beasts existence. If we see the dragon at the time of the early church, the ten horns would be the power of the Pagan Roman Empire. When we see the dragon in Chapter 13, Satan had transferred the horns and heads onto the Apostate Christianized beast, which was the Roman Empire after 333-381AD. If we see it at a later time, then the horns represent the kings of the church state system which Papacy had gotten control of during the time of 799-1179AD. The only time that there were ten literal countries, seems to be more correct at the 539 time.

To prove that the ten horns have to equal the total civil power, we point to Dan 7:7-8, where we see that the beast is described as having ten horns, and that description was given before the little horn came up, and so the prophecy has to include the time that the beast was a Pagan beast, which also had ten horns. So unless we want to think that the Pagan Roman Empire only had ten kingdoms, we need to see that ten represents the total civil power.

### **Dragon Gives His Throne to the Beast**

Further along in Revelation, we will see the dragon gave his throne to the Christianized beast, and at that time the beast then had the same symbols of the heads and horns, that we originally saw on the Pagan dragon in Chapter 12. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. There is no mention of the horns or heads on the dragon at that later time in Chapter 13:1, and even in Chapter 20. After the collapse of 476-539, Rome lost central control of the nations that had made up the original Empire. Because when the Empire began to come back together after the collapse, the individual nations kept a measure of power for themselves—in other words the Roman Empire came back into existence again. The individual nations only joined back up for protection, and because of that, the Western Roman Empire was after 539 made up of individual nations until 799AD, which is when Papacy created the image by crowning Charlemagne, who re-established the Western Empire—which came from German roots, not Roman.

In verse 3, the dragon symbol with the heads and the horns, represents Pagan Rome, but what we need to recognize, is that the dragon symbol without the heads and horns, as he is seen later in Revelation, is still Satan, but without the Roman civil power symbols on his dragon symbol. The seven heads and the ten horns that the dragon had in Revelation 12:3,

were onto his Dragon symbol to show that he was controlling the civil power of the Pagan Roman Empire. That view of him, was at the earlier time when he was standing before the woman who was about to give birth to the Man-Child in 33 AD.

In Chapter 13, we will see the Apostate Christianized beast with the heads and horns on it instead, which was after Satan had given the power of his throne to the Christianized beast. When Satan is seen standing on the sand of the sea, waiting for the Christianized Roman Empire to come back out of the sea, after its fall and destruction, we notice that he doesn't have the heads and horns on his dragon symbol anymore. The Christianized beast that was to come back up out of the abyss in about 539, had been given the throne of the beast, which was symbolized in the heads and horns. Revelation shows us that it was going to be restored back again with the same heads and horns, but with the seventh head as if it had been smitten—the head was smitten by it having been overran by the barbarians. The crowns that had been on the heads before the fall, moved to the ten horns, showing the loss of central control. The crowns on the horns, shows that the kings that came back together at that time, kept control of their own nations, but they still claimed loyalty to the Roman Empire, because of the protection that came from belonging to the Empire.

### **Satan's Control of Christianized Rome Is Seen as a Beast**

That Satan's control of the Christianized Roman Empire, is seen as a beast further along in Revelation, shows a progression of history, by showing us how the Pagan Roman government that Satan was controlling, changed to the so called Christianized Roman government. When we examine Chapters 13 and 17, it will become obvious that each vision that we see in those Chapters, will show us a further and worsening progression of the evil church and state system that Satan controlled. Starting in Chapter 13, that vision started at about the 539AD date, which is the date that the 1260 years of the Papal reign of terror began at.

In the prophecy in Chapter 13, we will see that Satan is still behind and controlling the new symbol of the beast, because it tells us that the dragon gave that beast his power, the throne and great authority. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. In other words, the earthly power that Satan controlled in the Pagan Roman Empire, was still being controlled by Satan when the Empire became the Apostate Christianized Roman beast of Chapter 13. Satan was behind the scenes, and was using Rome to accomplish his evil purposes, no matter if it was the Pagan Roman Empire or if it was the Apostate Christianized Roman Empire. That was why it was foolish for the church to have gotten involved with the Roman Empire, because when they did that they allowed Satan an even greater inroad into the church.

### **Serpent = Liar**

That Satan is represented by four different symbols, shows us that he has four different evil aspects. That he is seen as a serpent reminds us of the deception of Eve, through his lies in the Garden of Eden. So, when we see him described as a serpent in this Chapter, we are seeing a deceiver and a liar at work. Since one of the descriptions, says that it was the mouth of the serpent that spewed out the water that tried to drown the woman, we see in that symbol of the mouth of the serpent, that he spewed out corrupted doctrine and Satan's lies and deceptions into the church. That is why we see the Serpent, spewing water after the woman who had the two wings, trying to overwhelm the knowledge of the covenant that she represents. We also see the Pagan dragon spewing out water, trying to eliminate her faithful seed of the church by armed force. Satan was trying to corrupt and overthrow the truth, which was about the salvation that had come from the Lord's death on the cross, and those he couldn't corrupt, he tried to kill.

Unfortunately, he is still trying to do that yet today, even in the midst of the Bible Students. Many who were originally harvested out of the fallen church during the 40-year harvest, lost the truth that was revealed in the harvest message, and they fell away back into nominal system type doctrines—such as is found in the organization of the Jehovah witnesses, where they believe that only they are going to be saved. The Pagans in the time of the early church, came into the church in great numbers, and they overwhelmed it with Pagan doctrine.

### **Dragon = Civil Power**

In another description, it uses the symbol of the dragon, when talking about the water, which points to civil Pagan Rome itself. Don't forget that the dragon symbol, also represents Satan himself, who has control of all of the civil power of the world. In that instance, the dragon was spewing out water after the seed of the woman, and the water was the literal people, nations and tongues of the Roman Empire, that supported the harlot in Rev Chapter 17. He brought barbarians against the Empire, in an effort to overwhelm those who were being faithful to the Lord. For that reason, the dragon symbol, represents the civil power attacks that came against the faithful seed, that we will see in Chapter 13 and 17.

*Rev 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters,*

*Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. NASU*

### **Satan Called Devil or False Accuser**

That Satan is also called the devil in this Chapter, is interesting when we look at the meaning of the name.

*1228 diabolos (dee-ab'-ol-os); from 1225; a traducer; specially, Satan [compare 7854]: KJV-- false accuser, devil, slanderer.*

The name shows us another one of his traits in that he is the accuser and slanderer of the brethren. Those who were trying to implement the Trinity doctrine and other errors, used that

tactic against those who were trying to preserve the true doctrine of Christ, which was the truth about who Christ was and what he had accomplished on the cross.

### Satan Also Means An Adversary

The word Satan is defined as an accuser in Strong's dictionary, but it's more interesting meaning is found in Vines dictionary where he is described as an adversary, *SATAN satanas* ^4567^, a Greek form derived from the Aramaic (Heb., Satan), "**an adversary**," is used (a) of an angel of Jehovah in <Num. 22:22> (the first occurrence of the Word in the OT); (b) of men, e. g., <1 Sam. 29:4; Ps. 38:20; 71:13>; four in <Ps. 109>; (c) of "Satan," the Devil, some seventeen or eighteen times in the OT; in <Zech. 3:1>, where the name receives its interpretation, "**to be (his) adversary**," RV (see marg.; KJV, "**to resist him**"). (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

"From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

*This article is about the figure who is labelled "Satan". For the general concept of devils, see **Devil**. For other uses, see **Satan (disambiguation)**.*

**Satan** (**Hebrew**: שָׂטָן *Satan*, meaning "enemy" or "adversary";<sup>[1]</sup> **Arabic**: شيطان *shaitan*, meaning; "astray", "distant", or sometimes "devil") is a figure appearing in the texts of the **Abrahamic religions**<sup>[2][3]</sup> who brings **evil** and temptation, and is known as the deceiver who leads humanity astray. Some religious groups teach that he originated as an **angel**, or something of the like, who used to possess great piety and beauty, but fell because of **hubris**, seducing humanity into the ways of **falsehood** and **sin**, and has power in the fallen world. In the **Hebrew Bible** and the **New Testament**, Satan is primarily an accuser and adversary, a decidedly malevolent entity, also called the **devil**, who possesses abhorrent qualities."

That name shows us that he is going to be our adversary and go out of his way to oppose the church. History shows us that is exactly what he has done throughout the entire age. Sometimes he has had more power and influence than other times, but he has never quit trying to eradicate the faithful church in his attempt to stop the completion of the church and the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant. So, wherever we find a particular name used for Satan in this Chapter or even later in Revelation, we should look at which of the four aspects of Satan are being used at that time, to help us to understand what is happening in that particular prophecy.

### Satan's Attributes Are Opposite of God's

The four attributes that Satan has, are the opposite of God's four attributes. Satan counterfeits the **power** that God has when he rules through the dragon of Pagan Rome or the beasts. That he is a Devil or false accuser of the brethren, is the opposite of **justice**. That he is serpent or a liar and a deceiver, is the opposite of **wisdom** or truth. That he is Satan or an adversary of the brethren, is the opposite of **love**, in which we see that Christ pleads our case for us, but Satan tries to find or make us guilty.

Satan has control of all the nations of this world and at the time of the First Advent, Rome

was his biggest Empire. For example, we see from our Lords dialogue with Satan during his testing in the desert, that Satan had power and control over all the governments of the world. Our Lord didn't dispute the claim that he controlled all of that, but he refused to fall down before Satan, saying that only God should be worshiped.

### **Satan Had Herod Try to Kill Our Lord**

The dragon representing Pagan Rome and Satan, had control over the nation of Israel at the First Advent. It's not certain, but it looks like he knew that the seed of the covenant was going to be born soon, perhaps because of the 70-week prophecy. Satan is pictured in front of the woman, because he was trying to defeat the promised seed of the Abrahamic Covenant. That was why through Herod, that he had all the two-year-old children killed, thinking that he was going to kill our Lord and stop him from carrying out his mission or at least disrupt the prophecy.

Revelation, only deals with the history of the beast from about the time of the First Advent forward, until the beginning of the kingdom. Daniel contains more information, in that he describes all the Empires that were to come after his time and before the establishment of Gods kingdom. Those Empires were Babylon, the Medes and Persians, Greece, and finally Pagan Rome, which eventually turned into a so called Christianized Roman beast. That last beast was the power that was eventually being manipulated by Papacy, and was used by him to terrorize both the Faithful Church and the world.

### **Satan Drowned out the Covenant Knowledge In the Fallen Church**

It was an Abomination because it wasn't true, and it hid the salvation that the church had received from God and Christ under the flood of Pagan Doctrine that came into the church—there was no true salvation in it at all. In other words, anyone that belonged to that system and believed in it, did not have any ability to understand the meaning of the symbols of the woman—because they did not understand how their salvation worked anymore. That was exactly what Satan was trying to do, when the water of corrupted doctrine was spewed out of the mouth of the serpent after the woman, polluting the knowledge of Christ's salvation. The knowledge of the covenant still existed, as we saw in Chapter 11 with the ones outside the city, but they had to go into hiding during that terrible time—just like Elijah. In the city, the knowledge of the covenants, and the Old and the New Testament, were not allowed to be preached as we will see in Chapter 13.

***Rev 12:4 And his tail swept away a third of the stars of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child.***

### **Faithful One Third of the Stars Cast Down**

In the interpretation of this verse, we have a unique way of viewing the 1/3 of the stars that are cast down in Rev 12, which is an opposite meaning from the traditional method. The first four trumpets are one of the other places that we know of, where the same kind of reducing by 1/3 is shown, and since the interpretation of one third that we used with the trumpets fits very well there, we see no reason to change the method of the one-thirds here either.

The casting down of a third of the stars of heaven, is at first puzzling until we look at what is left if we take one-third away, ( $1 - 1/3 = 2/3$ ). The fraction  $2/3$  converts into .666, etc. While we know that the number 666 applies to the church-state system of the dark ages, the symbolism is the same in the Old Testament as we see in Zech Chapter 13, which shows that God had used the same system regarding 1/3's in the Old Testament. In Zechariah, the number means the same thing, but it's applied in the opposite manner in that we see the  $2/3$  or 666 is taken away, being the bad part, and the  $1/3$  or 333 that is left being the good part.

That consistency between the old and the New Testament, shows that the interpretation of the good one-thirds and the bad two-thirds is correct. In the scripture here in Revelation Chapter 12, we see an evil  $2/3$  or 666 taking control of the heavens, and a good one-third being cast out.

*Zech 13:8-9(8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU*

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined further as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **Stars Cast Down in Third Church**

By removing one-third of the stars out of the symbolic heavens in Revelation Chapter 12, the light coming from the remaining two-thirds of the stars in the control of the heavens, was no longer God's light. The remaining stars were the leaders and teachers of the church that had been corrupted by the church councils and the false doctrines that had been brought into the church by Satan. The remaining stars had been transformed into Satan's deceptive and false light. What should have been God's religion, was transformed into Satan's and man's religion, hence the number 666 which is the number of man and Satan, and it is the same evil number found at the end of Chapter 13! In the fourth trumpet, we also saw one-third of the

stars darkened, and we saw the same total corruption of the Gospel Age church that we see here. The 666 corruption of the Jewish system, was also true at the end of the Jewish age, as we will see as we discuss this further.

In the Bible, three is God's number, which shows that the 1/3's or .333 represent the faithful of the Gospel Age church. So in both the corruption of the Jewish leadership by Pagan Rome, as well as in the corruption of the church's leadership, the faithful were cast out and of those remaining, Satan turned them into teachers of lies, so that they were not true lights of God anymore. Those who are true faithful lights will in the end shine forever and ever as we are shown in Daniel 12:3.

The symbol of the tail, is defined in Isaiah as being the prophet who teaches lies. That definition of the tail, indicates that the unfaithful religious leaders were corrupting the people with false ideas, and they were forcing out anyone who didn't agree, as pictured by the casting out of the stars by the tail, which symbolizes the followers of the dragon's corrupted doctrines. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

That happened literally with the faithful of Israel, just before the First Advent, and in the same manner it happened with the faithful Christian church during the Gospel Age, and especially after 381AD by the edict of Theodosius, which banned any non-orthodox doctrines such as the Arian view of God and Jesus, which had declared the Trinity doctrine false. That situation became worse when Ravenna was captured in 539AD, which was the physical defeat of the last of the Arians in the Western Empire—the stars were definitely being cast down and trampled by the beast at that time.

### **Daniels Vision of the Cast out Stars**

In support of the view that it was the faithful stars that were the ones being cast down or out, we see that there is a prophecy in Daniel Chapter eight, which shows that after the stars were cast down, they were being trampled by the terrible fourth beast. That is the prophecy where the little horn of Papacy cast down the stars of heaven, and he then trampled them underfoot. In Daniel, a lot of the prophecy has two fulfillments, one for Israel and the other for the Christian church. In the Jewish Age fulfillment of that prophecy, we see that it's showing the Roman power in league with corrupt Jewish leaders doing the trampling upon the faithful Jewish stars, just before the time of Christ.

Some also apply that prophecy to **Antiochus IV Epiphanes** who caused many of the Jews to fall at an earlier time, but we look at him as more of a "picture of the Anti-Christ" who was to come, which fulfilled that part of the chapter exactly. In the second and more complete fulfillment of that prophecy, we see the casting down of the faithful church and the trampling of them by the church and state system of Papacy and Rome.

*Dan 8:9-12 (9 Out of one of them came another horn, which started small but grew in power to the south and to the east and toward the Beautiful Land. 10 It grew until it reached the host of the heavens, and it threw some of the starry host down to the earth and trampled on*

*them. 11 It set itself up to be as great as the Prince of the host; it took away the daily sacrifice from him, and the place of his sanctuary was brought low. 12 Because of rebellion, the host [of the saints] and the daily sacrifice were given over to it. It prospered in everything it did, and **truth was thrown to the ground.** NIV*

So we see that the prophecy in Daniel has a double fulfillment, one for the Jewish system, and then another for the Christian Church. Just as Israel's leaders cast out the Jews who were trying to be faithful, we see that the fallen church did the same thing. That would agree with what we find in Isaiah Chapter 66, where we see that the faithful Jews were being cast out just before the end of the Jewish age. That timing is shown in the context of that Chapter, because verse 6 in Isaiah Chapter 66, tells us that there was going to be recompense that was going to come upon the evil ones, and historically it did in 70AD. *Isa 66:5-6 (5 Hear the word of Jehovah, ye that tremble at his word: **Your brethren that hate you, that cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let Jehovah be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is they that shall be put to shame.** 6 A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of Jehovah that renders recompense to his enemies. ASV*

So we see that we should be looking at the description of the dragon, in the same manner that we looked at the symbol of the woman, in that the vision is giving us a complete historical description of the entire evil reign of Satan, not just at one point in time. That way there would be no conflict with either way of looking at the vision of the Dragon, because he has always warred against God's faithful, and he has cast out a third of the faithful stars of both ages.

At this time, it seems most likely that the stars fallen from heaven includes both ages. That interpretation does not require any fancy explanations, and it's historically accurate. It also agrees with the war in heaven that we will see a little further onward in our discussion of this Chapter, in that we will find that the war described in verse 7-12, had been going on during the Jewish age, and even before.

***Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male {child} who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child was caught up to God and to His throne.***

### **“Ho Theos” Equals, The God**

It's very unlikely and against common usage, that the word “God” in Rev 12:5, represents Papacy even in symbol, because in the Greek text it's written “Ho Theos”. As Pastor Russell explained in the volumes, almost everywhere that it uses “Ho Theos” “**The GOD**”, it means Jehovah, see Studies in the Scriptures, Vol. 2 page 275, Vol. 5, page 70, 86. Even if that is not true in all usages, we see that in most places that it uses “**the**” with “God” that it's actually Jehovah. That it actually uses “**The God**” here, again lends a great deal of weight to



the idea that the Man-child or Christ is being caught up to Jehovah, and it is not Papacy being elevated to a position of power.

In the interpretation that we believe is correct, which is where we don't believe the woman is the church, but that she is the Sarah who is the type of the Abrahamic Covenant, we see no problem in taking the plain scriptural sense of these verses, and interpreting them exactly for what they say. Since everything that is described in these verses is confirmed by many other scriptures as being Christ, we find it impossible to say that this Man-Child is anyone other than the Christ, who is going to rule the nations in the next age with a rod of iron, just as it says in the verse.

If we don't interpret these verses in that manner, we are guilty of having created a private interpretation, or in other words one where we have put our own interpretation on the verses and not God's. *2 Peter 1:20-21 (20 But know this first of all, that **no prophecy of Scripture is a matter of one's own interpretation**, 21 for no prophecy was ever made by an act of human will, but men moved by the Holy spirit spoke from God. NASU*

By allowing scripture to interpret scripture, we then allow the other scriptures to tell us what a prophecy means.

## Man-Child Was Snatched Up

Because this point is so important, this is a repeat from earlier in this explanation.

If Satan was the one behind the elevation of Papacy, why would Satan try to devour the Papacy just before he was elevated into heaven? The word that is used in this verse, has a meaning that excludes the possibility of this being Papacy. If we look at the word caught up or snatched, NT:726, we see that it implies that he was taken by force or plucked or pulled away from Satan. The root word that it is derived from, NT:138, means to take for oneself, to prefer. Both words taken together fit exactly with what the Heavenly Father did, bringing Jesus up from the grave, up to be seated on God's right hand side. Being snatched away from the dragon Satan, does not fit with Papacy being raised to power!

*NT:726\_a(rpa/zw **harpazo** (har-pad'-zo); from a derivative of [NT:138](#); to sieze (in various applications): **KJV** - catch (away, up), pluck, pull, take (by force).*

*NT:138\_ai(re/omai **haireomai** (hahee-reh'-om-ahee); probably akin to [NT:142](#); to take for oneself, i.e. to prefer: **KJV** - choose. Some of the forms are borrowed from a cognate **hellomai** (hel'-lom-ahee); which is otherwise obsolete.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

## Snatched is Same Word as 1 Thes 4:17

The Lord Jesus was caught up first to the Heavenly Father, just as this describes. Snatched up is the same word used in 1Thes 4:17, which shows that the church is to be caught up to the Lord, just like Jesus was to the Father. The usage of this word, snatching up, does not fit with

the rise of Papacy to Power. Papacy rose to power by his own conniving, and the verb snatching up does not fit that, because the snatching up was said to be to the Heavenly Father's throne—which means that the Heavenly Father was the one that did it. The same thing is true of us, in that we are to be caught up to meet the Lord Jesus in the air.

Historically Jesus was caught up to God and his throne, just as is described in this verse, and so why would it be anyone else? Any explanation should be centered around that central concept of Christ being the Man-Child, which the early church would have recognized in this verse, because we are told in many other scriptures, that Jesus was taken up and he was seated on the right hand of the throne with God.

*Rev 12:5 And she gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron; and her child **was caught up to God and to His throne.** NASU*

*Heb 8:1 Now the main point in what has been said is this: we have such a high priest, who **has taken His seat at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens.***

*Heb 12:2 fixing our eyes on Jesus, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and **has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.***

*Rev 3:21 He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, **as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.***

*Rev 7:17 for **the Lamb in the center of the throne** will be their shepherd, and will guide them to springs of the water of life; and God will wipe every tear from their eyes." NASU*

### **Man-Child is Not Used Again in Revelation**

The Man-Child, is not used again as a symbol in this Chapter or even the rest of Revelation, and that is not historically correct if this symbol represents Papacy. That the Man-Child is not seen again, is true historically if that symbol represents Christ, because Christ went to the Father with the blood of the New Covenant, and he is now sitting on his right hand, waiting for the set time to come, when he can fully establish his kingdom.

*Heb 10:11-14 (11 Day after day every priest stands and performs his religious duties; again and again he offers the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. **12 But when this priest had offered for all time one sacrifice for sins, he sat down at the right hand of God.** 13 Since that time he waits for his enemies to be made his footstool, 14 because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy. NIV*

### **This Does Not Say “Like” a Man-Child**

That Jesus is in heaven, sitting at the right hand of the Father, waiting for the time of his kingdom when his enemies would be made a footstool for his feet, was an important doctrine to the early church, and we can see no reason why the scriptures here would turn the obvious meaning of this symbol into something bad, unless they made it plain that they had done so, and that the symbol was a counterfeit.

For example, in Rev 13:11 it says that John saw a two-horned beast that was “like” a lamb, but which actually spoke as a dragon. In other words, it warns us that the two horned beast was not really “lamb-like” or Christ like, but it’s telling us that it’s actually a Satanic civil powered entity in sheep’s clothing. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

In Rev Chapter 12, that same kind of distinction is not made regarding the Man-Child, so we again see no reason to change the obvious and scriptural meaning—it does not say that it is “like” the man-child.

*Rev 13:11 Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. NIV*

Another important point here, is that this beast spoke like a dragon. In Rev 16:13-14, we see three evil characters, the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon, uttering three unclean spirits. We will present evidence that the three unclean spirits are three lies, from the dragon Satan, the beast or civil power, and the false prophet or false doctrines of the evil system. In the end, those three lies will draw this evil system to the final battle of Armageddon. We will discuss what we believe the lies are in the explanation of those verses of chapter 16.

### **Scriptures Apply Rod of Iron to Jesus & Church in Next Age**

There are other scriptures both in the New and the Old Testament, that put limits on what the interpretation of the Man-Child in Rev Chapter 12 can be. The traditional Bible Student view, says that this is Papacy—which is actually an earlier Adventist interpretation. As we mentioned earlier, Papacy even applies this to himself, stating that this represents his legal rise to power over the church and the earth—but we see that interpretation is a deception of Satan. There are several scriptures in the Bible that disagree with that interpretation, and which say that it will be Christ or Christ head and body that will rule with the rod of iron, and there are none that say it will be a Papal like character, unless you try to force this one into saying that like the false church did.

*Ps 2:9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. ASV*

*Rev 2:27 and he shall rule them with a rod of iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers; as I also have received of my Father: ASV*

*Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God, the Almighty. ASV*

### **The Problem is the Idea that the Woman Represents Church**

Not seeing that the woman represents Sarah, who symbolizes the Abrahamic Covenant and that she has as accessories, all of the other covenants of God, is why many think she represents the Papal church at this later point in history of 539AD. They believe that the Man-Child being caught up to God, is when Papacy was being exalted into power. The students that interpret the Chapter in that way, are also forced to start the prophecy after the time of our Lord's death, because of the misidentification of the woman as being the church, instead of her representing the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant. That introduces an interpretation that has many problems, and which misses the beauty of seeing the Divine Plan of God, and the picture of the two salvations that are shown in this Chapter.

In the interpretation that the Study Group believes is correct, we see that the Man-Child and the seed of the woman, are both good symbols, and that they represent what actually happened regarding Christ being taken up into heaven! This vision, is the same thing that we will see prophesied about in Isaiah Chapter 66, and there we will see that both the Man-Child and the seed or children are described separately, and there they are both shown as good symbols. Another obvious problem for the traditional view, is that the Old Testament Bible Student interpretation of the Man-Child in Isaiah Chapter 66, does not agree with the definition that the traditional Bible Student view has for the Man-Child in Chapter 12 of Revelation, where the Man-Child is said to be Papacy. **Whatever happened to having scripture interpret scripture?**

If we use the scripture upon scripture method, that we have used throughout the rest of the book of Revelation and other areas of scripture, we should see that we have a big problem, in that the two definitions do not even come close to agreeing. So, unless we want to throw out the scripture on scripture method, and start making private interpretations for all other scriptures in order to make them say anything that we want, we suggest that we should examine the scriptures used with the scripture upon scripture method to see if they make sense, and to see if they tell us something very important in this Chapter.

### **Man-Child In Isaiah Chapter 66**

We believe that the definition that is traditionally given for the Man-Child in Isaiah Chapter 66, is much closer to being correct than the traditional Revelation Chapter 12 definition, but it's not completely correct, in that we think that the Man-Child is just Christ, and not Christ head and body. We also believe that the children or seed, that are brought forth by the travail

in Isaiah Chapter 66, are the same children who are the faithful seed of the winged woman in verse 17 of Revelation 12. They are brought forth during the travail of Zion—the travail that brings forth the children takes place during the entire Gospel Age. That travail or tribulation goes on through the entire Gospel Age, until the 144,000 are completed.

This table shows the parallel between the two areas, showing that they are talking about the same thing. After the table we will examine Isaiah Chapter 66, verse by verse, explaining what we believe is correct.

### Table of Isaiah 66 & Rev 12

Isaiah Chapter 66	Revelation Chapter 12	Explanation
Isa 66:5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, <b>that cast you out</b> for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.	Rev 12:4 and his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and <b>did cast them to the earth</b> ; and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.	Satan cast out the faithful of the Jewish age also, but the Rev 12 applies mainly to the casting out of the church.
Isa 66:7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of <b>a man-child</b> . ASV	Rev 12:5 So the woman gave birth to a son, <b>a male child</b> , who is going <i>to rule over all the nations with an iron rod</i> . Her child was suddenly caught up to God and to his throne,	The Birth of the Man-Child is Christ. He became the Man-Child or seed of promise on the cross.
Isa 66:8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for <b>as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children</b> .	Rev 12:17 So the dragon became enraged at the woman and <b>went away to make war on the rest of her children</b> , those who keep God's commandments and hold to the testimony about Jesus. Matt 24:8 But all these things are <b>the beginning of travail</b> . ASV Matt 24:20-22 (20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on a Sabbath: 21 for <b>then shall be great tribulation</b> , such as hath not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. 22 And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. ASV	The travail of Zion occurs during the entire Gospel Age, resulting in the delivery of the children, and the birth of a nation—the kingdom.  We see that travail begins right away in Rev 12:17, where Satan begins to make war against the faithful children.  Math 24 tells us that the winter time of the 1260-1335 would be bad, but it also tells us that even the Sabbath day which started in 1874, would also be bad.

<p>Isa 66:10-11(10 <b>Rejoice ye with Jerusalem</b>, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her; 11 <b>that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out</b>, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.</p>	<p>Gal 4:25-26 (25 Now this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arabia and corresponds to the present Jerusalem, for she is in slavery with her children. 26 <b>But the Jerusalem above is free; she is our mother.</b> Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, <b>new Jerusalem</b>, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband.</p>	<p>The Jerusalem that is being spoken about here, is the Jerusalem above that is being developed in the spiritual heavens. When the seed of the children are brought forth, then the New Jerusalem which is the bride of Christ, comes down to the earth in order to begin the kingdom.</p>
<p>Isa 66:21 <b>And I will also take of them for <u>priests</u> and for Levites, saith the LORD.</b></p>	<p>Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but <b>they shall be <u>priests</u> of God and of Christ</b>, and shall reign with him a thousand years.</p>	<p>The faithful church will be under priest with our Lord Jesus.</p>
<p>Isa 66:22 For as <b>the <u>new heavens and the new earth</u></b>, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.</p>	<p>Rev 21:1<b>And I saw a <u>new heaven and a new earth</u></b>: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.</p>	<p>The new heavens and earth replace the old and corrupted heavens and earth during the kingdom.</p>
<p>Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall <b><u>all flesh come to worship before me</u></b>, saith the LORD.</p>	<p>Gal 4:27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that beareth not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest not: for <b>the desolate hath many more children</b> than she which hath an husband. (KJV) Rev 21:24-25) 24 <b>And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.</b> 25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.</p>	<p>All nations of the world will eventually come to the kingdom and worship our Lord Jesus and Jehovah.</p>

Explanation below, of what the above table shows us about Isaiah Chapter 66.

### **Punishment of Israel & Jerusalem in 70AD**

***Isa 66:6 Do you hear that noise in the city and those shouts coming from the temple? It is the LORD shouting as he punishes his enemies. CEV***

This verse is referring to the destruction of Jerusalem in 70AD, which was punishment for their having killed Jesus, their Messiah, as well as all the other prophets. There should be no doubt about that interpretation. There may have been another application of this prophecy at the time of Babylon, but we are looking at the main application that applies at the First Advent. The punishment that is going on here, is not the tribulation that we will see in verse 8, this is not called a tribulation, it's a punishment, which is different.

*Matt 23:34-36 (34 "Therefore, behold, I am sending you prophets and wise men and scribes; some of them you will kill and crucify, and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city, 35 so that upon you may fall the guilt of all the righteous blood shed on earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. 36 Truly I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation. NASU*

### **Man-Child Being Born**

*Isa 66:7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a **man-child**. ASV*

Before the destruction of Jerusalem in 70 AD, there was going to be a Man-Child born, and the only singular Man-Child ever born, was Christ. The traditional Bible Student view in Isaiah Chapter 66, has the Man-Child that is born as being Christ head and body, and the children as being the Great Company, but since the Man-Child is singular in the Hebrew text, that interpretation is impossible.

The other thing about this, is that the context of the Chapter in Isaiah 66, does not support the Man-Child as being Christ head and body as we will see. The birth of the Man-Child, directly leads to the birth of the other children who are the faithful seed of the church, which leads to the kingdom when the church is complete—as shown in Isaiah chapter 66!

### **The Tribulation & Spiritual Children of the Gospel Age Land Born in One Day**

*Isa 66:8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. ASV*

Can a land or nation be brought forth at once, yes it can if it is brought forth at the start of the Gospel Age Church, which began at the pouring out of the Holy spirit at Pentecost. The travail continues all through the Gospel Age, and all of the spiritual children are born out of that travail. Once the 144,000 of the church are complete, and then there is a further development, in which the millennial kingdom comes to the world, as is shown in the rest of Isaiah chapter 66.

### **Reason for Two phases To the Nation being Born**

The reason that we have put forth two phases for the day, is because in another more complete sense, the full number of children are born during the fulfillment of the Day of Atonement. The Day of Atonement comes in two parts, and the second part brings salvation to the earthly children. Both of those ages are guaranteed by the blood of the Lamb, which is mentioned in Revelation Chapter 12, in verse 11, and the salvation for both ages comes from the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant—the stars of heaven, and the sand of the sea shore blessings.

In the Revelation account, we don't see the earthly children yet, because it's not time for them to be born during the Gospel Age. There is a strong possibility, which we will talk about later in the Chapter, that both salvations are talked about in Revelation Chapter 12, in that one woman is on foot, running or fleeing, earthly, and the other one has two wings and is flying, heavenly. The one flying is the one that is said to have the seed or children that keep the commandments of God, and who hold to the testimony of Jesus.

### **The Travail is the Travail of the Gospel Age Church**

The travail that it is talking about in Isaiah 66:8, is not the literal destruction of Jerusalem and the temple in verse 6, as some interpret this, but it is the travail of "spiritual Zion", which suffers travail through the entire Gospel Age. In the verse 6 punishment on Jerusalem, it does not even use the word travail for the destruction of the city, only referring to it as the Lord punishing his enemies—note that it only calls it "the city", and we are now talking about Zion in this verse, which is completely different. To make the travail and the punishment the same event, is what is causing confusion as to what the prophecy is telling us.

The church, Zion, is the one that was going to have to go through travail, through the entire Gospel Age. The children that are born in a "**single day**" in Isaiah, are the faithful members of the church, who are born during "**the day of the Gospel Age**". As we mentioned above, there will also be earthly children once the heavenly children are finished. Below are several scriptures, that show that our Lord predicted the exact tribulation that is described in Isaiah Chapter 66:8.

*Matt 24:8-9 (8 But all these things are the **beginning of travail**. 9 Then shall they deliver you up **unto tribulation, and shall kill you**: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my name's sake. ASV*

*Matt 24:15-22 (15 "Therefore when you see the **ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION** which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), 16 then those who are in Judea must flee to the mountains. 17 Whoever is on the housetop must not go down to get the things out that are in his house. 18 Whoever is in the field must not turn back to get his cloak. 19 But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days! 20 But pray that your flight will not be in the winter, or on a Sabbath. 21 **For then there will be a great tribulation**, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. 22 Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. NASU*

*Matt 24:29-31 (29 But **immediately after the tribulation** of those days the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken: 30 and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. 31 And he shall send*



*forth his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other. ASV*

### **Brief History of the Attacks**

The early Christians came under immediate attack from the Romans and the Jewish nation. When the Jewish nation was destroyed in 70AD, then the attacks continued afterward from the Roman Empire, and even from Jews in outlying areas that were not carried away.

Then, there were direct attacks against Christianity by the Pagan religion, from 303-313. No more did that attack stop at the time of Constantine in 313, then there were doctrinal attacks for several years. After that, the church came under the attack by the terrible beast in 539, which was the Abomination of Desolation, and that lasted for 1260, 1290, 1335 years. Those attacks were both literal and spiritual.

While that beast has lost most of its power at the present time, that false religious system still exists. If it had the power, it would go back to its old profession of killing the saints. The scriptures even say that they have not repented of their murders, Rev 9:21.

We were to beware in the winter time of the 1260-1335 days, and we were to also beware even on the Sabbath Day—1874 to “????”. In other words, it is not finished yet.

### **The Children Are Not Great Company**

There are some major problems with the children in Isaiah Chapter 66 being the Great Company, as is traditionally thought. A big problem with the children in Isaiah being the Great Company, is that there is no such thing as a call to the Great Company, so why would the scriptures define them as being children or even show them as being children if they were Great Company. From the scriptural explanation of the children in Rev Chapter 12, that we considered earlier, we see that the children are the faithful children of the stars of heaven part of the Abrahamic covenant, that are seen in Rev 12:17.

Later on in Rev chapters 21-22, we will find that there is also a call to the earthly class, but there is no call to the earthly salvation until the next age. The Great Company are not developed under any special covenant, but are only saved because of the grace of God, who has provided means of salvation through the blood of Christ and the New Covenant. For that reason, the idea that the children represent the Great Company, shouldn't be a part of our consideration, because they are only indirectly saved by a special provision of God, which is only because of the blood of the Lamb—they are not a deliberate offspring of any covenant, they are only saved by the mercy of God.

We also need to carefully examine Rev Chapter 12:17, where we see that the seed or children are defined as being the faithful church, which means that they are definitely not the great Company, and there they are definitely defined as faithful children of the stars of heaven portion of the Abrahamic Covenant.

**God Begins His Work  
Through the Birth of the Man-Child  
& Nothing Will Stop its Success**

***Isa 66:9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith Jehovah: shall I that cause to bring forth shut (the womb)? saith thy God. ASV***

Barnes explains this fairly well, in that he recognizes that God would not start this endeavor of salvation, and not finish it. When we get to the next few verse after this one, we will see that this verse has brought us to the time of the kingdom, proving that we have interpreted these verses correctly.

*Isaiah 66:9 [Shall I bring to the birth?] The sense of this verse is plain. It is, that God would certainly accomplish what he had here predicted, and for which he had made ample arrangements and preparations. He would not commence the work, and then abandon it. The figure which is used here is obvious; but one which does not render very ample illustration proper. Jarchi has well expressed it: 'Num ego adducerem uxorem meamad sellam partus, sc.ad partitudinem, et non aperirem uterum ejus, ut foetum suum in lucem produceret? Quasi diceret; an ego incipiam rem nec possim eam perficere?'*

*[Shall I cause to bring forth?] Lowth and Noyes render this, 'Shall I, who begat, restrain the birth?' This accurately expresses the idea. The meaning of the whole is, that God designed the great and sudden increase of his church; that the plan was long laid; and that, having done this, he would not abandon it, but would certainly effect his designs.*

*(from Barnes' Notes, Electronic Database Copyright © 1997, 2003, 2005, 2006 by Biblesoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)*

***Isa 66:10-13 (10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn over her; 11 that ye may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. 12 For thus saith Jehovah, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream: and ye shall suck (thereof); ye shall be borne upon the side, and shall be dandled upon the knees. 13 As one whom his mother comforted, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. ASV***

**Heavenly or New Jerusalem  
is Mother of Church & World**

We aren't going to comment to much here, because the quoted verses above all apply to the kingdom, and actually all of the rest of the verses of this Chapter in Isaiah all apply to the kingdom. The Jerusalem that it is being talking about here, is the New Jerusalem, that is going to come down to the earth and give spiritual and physical restoration to all who will accept it. It has been in the heavens during the entire Gospel Age, being developed by the individuals who were faithful to the Lord, so that it can come down and bless the world.

We also see that there is going to be a New Heavens and a New Earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness, just as Revelation shows, which means that the old corrupted and sinful heavens and earth, will be replaced by new versions that will be restored to perfection.

### **The Acceptance of the Kingdom**

It also tells us that all flesh will come to worship him, from one new moon to another. Since the law is symbolized by the moon, the new moon would be the New Covenant or New Law, that will save all who are willing.

### **Coming to the Heavenly City of Zion**

Someone might try to say that the children in Isaiah, are only worldly children, but that likewise can't be true, because Zion is the one that travails, and Zion corresponds to the New Jerusalem above that Paul tells us we are a part of in Galatians, and then again in Hebrews. That city is said by Paul to be **the Mother of us "all"**. That city provides salvation for first the church, and then in the next age it provides salvation for the earthly children. All who are symbolically named in that city, are all who will be saved by the salvation of God, and so that vision of the city of New Jerusalem, represents both ages of salvation. Paul told the early church, that they had approached up to it like Moses and the Israelites at the mountain. He then said to the church, don't refuse the salvation being offered, first for the church, which is what he was advocating they accept, and then what he was pointing to for the world in the next age, with the vision in Hebrews.

Mt. Zion is the city that we the church have come to, and in those verses Paul describes all the different classes of salvation for both of the ages.

*Heb 12:22-24 (" 22 But you have come to **Mount Zion** and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to myriads of angels, 23 to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, and to God, the Judge of all, and to the spirits of the righteous made perfect, 24 and to Jesus, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood, which speaks better than the blood of Abel. NASU*

It will have both Gospel Age children, as well as earthly children in the next age after it comes down to the earth, but the spiritual children are born first in the heavens and that is what is being shown in Isaiah. The salvation of the world isn't seen in the prophecy in Isaiah until later in the Chapter in verse 23. *Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall **all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.***

### **Same Children, in Micah 5:2-3**

To help show that our interpretation of Isaiah 66 is correct, we have another scripture in Micah 5:2-3 that also tells us about **the one who was to come forth from Bethlehem--Christ**. In Micah, we are also told that **Israel was to be given up until the one in travail has brought forth "her children"—the faithful church**. The idea that this refers to Israel not being blessed until the children of the Gospel Age church are brought forth, is supported

by the New Testament in Romans 11:25, where it says that the fullness of the Gentiles must come in before Israel will be grafted back into the root of the Abrahamic promise.

That is exactly the same thing that we are shown in Isaiah Chapter 66, where we have the Man-Child delivered first, and then the children are born out of Zion's travail of the entire Gospel Age, and later in that Chapter we then see the New Heavens and the New Earth that comes down to the earth after the completion of the 144,000 of the children—that is when Israel will again be blessed by the Jehovah. *Micah 5:2-3) 2 But you, O Bethlehem Eph'rathah, who are little to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to be ruler in Israel, whose origin is from of old, from ancient days.*

*3 Therefore he shall give them up until the time when she who is in travail has brought forth; then the rest of his brethren shall return to the people of Israel. (RSV)*

*Rom 11:25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fullness of the Gentiles be come in. (KJV)*

Micah 5:3, shows us that until the woman has brought forth or has delivered all the children of the Gospel Age, the Jews will not be allowed to return to full favor. The process of restoring Israel, is already occurring now since we see that the nation of Israel has returned literally to the land, but they will not be back into full favor until all the Gentiles have come in—which is when the church is complete. Then God will open their blinded eyes, and they will weep and wail because of what they had done to the Messiah, as it says in Zechariah Chapter 12. It appears that as the Gospel Age church completes member by member, more favor gradually returns to Israel.

### **Man-Child is Singular in Both Isaiah 66 and Rev 12**

In both Rev Chapter 12 and Isaiah Chapter 66, “**the Man-Child is singular in both the Greek and the Hebrew texts**”, and because of it being singular, that proves that symbol cannot represent the hierarchy of the Papal system, nor can it represent Christ head and body, but it must represent Christ and only Christ himself. He is the singular seed of the Abrahamic Covenant, the seed that had been promised to come, and he did.

When the church is complete, it will be the heavenly New Jerusalem that comes down to the earth. The heavenly city will rule through the literal earthly city, but it will be the heavenly that issues the orders to the Ancient Worthies in the literal city. The prophecy of Isaiah Chapter 66, also mentions the same new heavens and the new earth, that we will see later in Revelation, where we are shown the establishment of the earthly kingdom.

*Isa 66:22 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith Jehovah, so shall your seed and your name remain. (ASV)*

*Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my*

*God, which is **new Jerusalem**, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)*

*Rev 21:2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. (KJV)*

### **Rev 12 & How the Dragon Tries to Kill Jesus**

Coming back to Revelation Chapter 12, and looking at the verses after the Man-Child is born, the succeeding verses give us more detail about how the dragon tries to stop Jesus. That Satan tried to devour the woman's child, was literally true at the time of the First Advent. First of all, he tried to have our Lord killed at the age of two by Herod. Satan also tried to tempt the Lord to do things his way, so that he could destroy him spiritually when he tempted him for the 40 days in the desert, trying to get him to abandon the plan that the Father had laid down for him to complete during his mission. Later when Christ had completed his mission on the earth, Satan instigated the crucifixion, trying to physically get rid of him. All of these things are what we see described here in Revelation, when it tells us that he tried to devour the woman's child at the time of the First Advent.

### **Woman's Child Was Caught Up to God**

As described in the New Testament, and from what actually happened historically, we see that the woman's child, who was Christ, was restored from death and caught up to God and he sat down on God's right hand and was given great power and authority in regard to all things necessary for God's Plan. The attempt on Christ's life backfired against Satan, since what he had thought would defeat God's Plan, actually was the means by which it was able to move on to the next step. The next step was the development and testing of the Gospel Age church, which became possible because of the payment of the ransom price through the blood of the covenant. Earlier in this work, we noted that the word "snatched up", is the same word used in 1 Thes 4:17, so Christ is snatched up to the Father, and then we also, are later on snatched up to the Lord Jesus. That is why Satan grew angry, because he figured out that the knowledge of salvation that had become available at the beginning of the Gospel Age, was eventually going to defeat him if he could not defeat it and the faithful of the church.

### **Other Scriptures Confirm That He Was Snatched Away From Satan, And Taken Up to God's Throne**

All who study the scriptures, should have no doubt that Christ was actually caught up to Jehovah and his throne at the First Advent, just as we are told elsewhere in the New Testament.

*Eph 1:20-22) 20 which He brought about in Christ, when **He raised Him from the dead, and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly {places}***

*21 far above all rule and authority and power and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in the one to come.*

22 And He put all things in subjection under His feet, and gave Him as head over all things to the church, (NAS)

Heb 8:1 Now of the things which we have spoken this is the sum: We have such a high priest, **who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;** (KJV)

Acts 2:30 Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, **he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;** (KJV)

Heb 12:2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of our faith; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and **is set down at the right hand of the throne of God.** (KJV)

### **Psalms 91 is Parallel to Rev 12**

Many of us are familiar with Ps 91, but most are not familiar with the fact that there are some very compelling parallels between Psalms 91 and Chapter 12 of Rev, as well as the rest of the book of Revelation.

See the table on the next page.

## Psalms 91 & Chap12

<p>Ps 91:1-3) 1 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High <b>shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.</b>  2 I will say of the LORD, <b>He is my refuge and my fortress:</b> my God; in him will I trust.  3 Surely <b>he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:14 The woman was given <b>the two wings of a great eagle</b>, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where <b>she would be taken care of</b> for a time, times and half a time, <b>out of the serpent's reach.</b> (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:4-7) 4 <b>He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust:</b> his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.  5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; nor for the arrow that lieth by day;  6 Nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasted at noonday.  7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:14 <b>The woman was given the two wings of a great eagle</b>, so that she might fly to the place prepared for her in the desert, where <b>she would be taken care of</b> for a time, times and half a time, out of the serpent's reach. (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:8-12) 8 Only with thine eyes <b>shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.</b>  9 Because thou hast made the LORD, which is my refuge, even the most High, thy habitation;  10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.  11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.  12 They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 19:20 And the beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his Image. <b>These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b> (KJV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and <b>the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:9 <b>The great dragon was hurled down</b>-- that ancient serpent called the devil, or Satan, who leads the whole world astray. <b>He was hurled to the earth, and his angels with him.</b>  Rev 20:2-3)2 <b>And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,</b>  <b>3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him,</b> that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. (KJV)  Rev 20:10 <b>And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,</b> where the beast and the False Prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.</p>
<p>Ps 91:14 Because he hath set his love upon me, <b>therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high,</b> because he hath known my name. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 12:5 She gave birth to a son, a male child, who will rule all the nations with an iron scepter. <b>And her child was snatched up to God and to his throne.</b> (NIV)</p>
<p>Ps 91:15-16) 15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I will be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him.  16 With long life will <b>I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.</b></p>	<p>Rev 12:10-11) 10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven say: "<b>Now have come the salvation and the power and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ.</b> For the accuser of our brothers, who accuses them before our God day and night, has been hurled down.  11 <b>They overcame him by the blood of the Lamb</b> and by the word of their testimony; they did not love their lives so much as to shrink from death. (NIV)</p>

In the table above we see the same symbols and events in Ps 91, that we find in Rev. We see the dragon cast down on the earth, where he is eventually trampled underfoot just as was predicted would happen in Genesis to the serpent's head.

We see the promise that our Lord, as well as the church, will be protected under the wings of the Almighty. In Rev Chapter 12, we see the wings of the great eagle being given to the

church.

In Ps 91, we see that God promised to show his salvation to Christ, and in Rev Chapter 12, we find that he revealed that salvation through the blood of the Lamb.

We also see that our Lord was to be raised on high, because he trusted in and loved Jehovah, and in Rev Chapter 12, we see that he is caught up to God and to his throne.

Again we see that Ps 91:14, supports the thought that the Man-Child has to be Christ, and that it's him that is caught up to God and his throne, not Papacy or the Papal church hierarchy.

***Rev 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness where she had a place prepared by God, so that there she would be nourished for one thousand two hundred and sixty days. (NAU)***

### **Description of Two Women?**

We can definitely see that there are two different descriptions of the woman fleeing into the wilderness in this Chapter, one in verse 6, and a different one in verse 14. There is an insert of prophecy between the two accounts that shows us the battle in the heavens, and how Satan was defeated by the blood of the Lamb, and then the Chapter comes back to a different description of the woman. Both places that show us the woman fleeing into the wilderness have some similarities, but they also have some very important differences.

One of them shows the woman running or fleeing away into the wilderness on foot, and the other one shows her being given wings and flying there. *Rev 12:6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a **thousand two hundred and threescore days.** (KJV)*

*Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time,** from the face of the serpent. (KJV)*

### **If There is One Woman**

One way of interpreting these verses, is to see that we have the insert of a parenthesis explanation between the two accounts, and then we simply come back to the woman's flight and the addition of two wings, and are given more information about why and what occurs after that. That actually could be a correct interpretation, and doing it that way does not affect any other parts of the explanation of the woman and covenants of this Chapter, except that we would not be directly seeing the sand of the sea shore portion of the covenant with that interpretation, only the stars of heaven part.

The symbol of the woman, would then have to be understood as carrying both parts of the



covenant—that conclusion is actually contained in the Abrahamic Covenant itself. The promise to Abraham, was that the blessing would be for the offspring that were like the stars of heaven, and that there would be a blessing for the offspring that were like the sand of the seashore. One positive thing about that interpretation, would be that we would see the woman given the two eagles wings after the battle in heaven was won, and the blood of the Lamb is what made that victory possible.

### **If There Are Two Different Women**

If there are actually two different women shown after the Man-Child is taken up, it gives us an extra visible lesson in regard to the fulfillment of the two salvations that are in the Abrahamic covenant. The next few paragraphs will present that alternate possibility. The explanation included with this interpretation, which also explains how the covenants work, is the same with both interpretations. The only difference is that with the one-woman explanation, you must then get the two salvations from the understanding of the Abrahamic Covenant, but with the two-woman explanation you automatically have the two salvations, which would point back to the two Salvations given in the Abrahamic Covenant. The descriptions of the two women are different enough, that the Study Group felt that the two-woman explanation was more likely—besides the fact that the two woman picture shows us the Divine Plan of the Ages, because of the two salvations.

In order to interpret the symbol of the woman, as having split into two women, we would need to remember that she is not a real woman, but that she represents the two promises of the Abrahamic covenant. Because of that, we believe that it's possible that there are two aspects to the symbol of the Abrahamic covenant that the two views of the women are showing us. We don't think that the Heavenly Father would have missed showing us that important lesson here, and so we believe that the one fleeing on foot into the wilderness, is showing us the earthly blessing of the promises of the Abrahamic Covenant, and the one that flies into the wilderness is showing us the heavenly blessing of the promises of the covenant.

When we looked at the symbol of the woman earlier, we saw that while she centrally represents the Abrahamic covenant, we saw that the vision of her did not represent just the symbol of the Abrahamic Covenant, but all of the accessories with her represented all of the other everlasting covenants that God has made with mankind since the time of Abraham—earlier we explained that the symbols meant different things before the crucifixion, and afterward their symbolism was changed and magnified. The picture of the birth of the Man-Child, does include the Gospel or good news, because that is what the birth of the Man-Child guarantees. That is also why the Chapter mentions the blood of the Lamb—which the Man-Child or Christ provided on the cross, and which was why the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant could begin.

### **Woman on Foot**

In the interpretation, which includes two women, we had first thought that what we were seeing with the woman on foot, was just the Hagar or Jewish portion of the woman in this Chapter, which is the Jerusalem below that is described by Paul in Gal Chapter 4. But we

eventually realized that cannot be exactly true without some explanation, because Hagar represents the Jews under the law, and Paul tells us that the blessing will not come from the Mosaic law.

The spirit of the law, instead of the literal law, was made possible because of the blood of the Covenant that Christ had secured on the cross. When the earthly blessings begin in the next age, it will be the nation of Israel that the pouring out of the spirit will first come to before it goes to the world, but the blessing will not come from the law covenant, it will come from the blood of the New Covenant, which initializes the earthly part of the Abrahamic Covenant. Because of that, the woman on foot represents the earthly salvation the Abrahamic covenant, but she has no children yet in the Gospel Age. She is the promise of the sand of the sea shore, which is the earthly blessing of the Abrahamic covenant, and that is the salvation that Israel will get after she accepts the blessing of the New Covenant. Israel, will be the channel of the earthly blessing at the time of the kingdom, and for that reason the nation of Israel, also has to be preserved through the 1260 years—but to get that blessing they have to accept the New Covenant.

### **Hagar Changes to Keturah**

As we explained earlier in the comments on the first verse of the Chapter, the symbol of Hagar will change to the symbol of Keturah at the start of the kingdom, because the Old Law covenant will not be in effect anymore—the New Law covenant which is the spirit of the law has replaced it. Israel must accept that change, and accept the New Covenant at that time, or they will not be blessed, and when they do accept the New Covenant, then they will become Keturah.

The woman on foot, represents the Abrahamic Covenant blessing that will be for the world in the next age, and since Israel as a nation will be a key and needed part of that blessing, they will also be preserved through that dark time. The situation with Israel, is like the situation with the woman with the two wings, in that she does not represent the church, but the church carries and preaches about the knowledge of the heavenly covenant that the woman with wings represents.

To see if these two different descriptions of the woman might be showing us both the heavenly and the earthly aspect of the Abrahamic covenant, we are going to take a closer look at the two places.

### **1260 Years**

In one of the accounts where the woman is described, it uses 1260 days and in the other one it uses 3.5 times which represents  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$ . Because we had decided that there were two different women in this Chapter, we discussed the possibility in the study whether those two different accounts of the woman might be two different time-periods.

When we first looked at that question, the Study Group had concluded that there was no difference, and that only the traditional 1260, 1290, 1335 chronology applied. In looking at

this question a second time later on, we noted that there is some very good evidence, that there is a different application of the 1260, 1290, and 1335 years that applies to the literal nation of Israel, while the application that we are used to from the Second Volume applies only to events that happened to spiritual Israel or to the church, 539-1799AD. The second application of 1260 years overlaps the original one which is for the church, by 118.5 years, and it points to 1918, 1948, and 1993AD. In those three dates, we have the Belfour declaration and the fall of the Ottoman Empire, the restoration of Israel, and the Oslo peace accords.

Because there is an 118.5 years difference, it does show that the one with the earthly promises is running on a later time frame, which is why the kingdom is not here yet—we also believe that there is an overlap of time past the 1993 date which is derived from theory, but how much time is uncertain—we are guessing 40 or 43 years, but that is uncertain. Because of that time shift, it does make a difference and it explains why 1914 was not the end and the start of the kingdom as was originally thought.

The overlap of time that we are experiencing now, is there so that Israel could be returned to their land in time for the kingdom. We supplied the double application table for this 1260, 1290, 1335 year chronology earlier in these Revelation notes, in the comments on Chapter 10. That double application of the 1260 years seems to confirm that the two different places that it talks about the flight into the wilderness, are two different portions of the covenant.

### **One Woman Or One of Two?**

The first account of the woman's flight in verse 6, which seems to represent the earthly aspect of salvation, is described differently than the second woman in verse 14, who represents the heavenly salvation. Verse 6 says that the woman, "**fled**" into the desert to be taken care of for 1260 days.

The word "**fled**" is Strong's word no **5453**, and **it means to run away or escape, either literally or figuratively**. Some complain that the verb "to flee" does not mean that she is running on foot. That may be correct, in that it does not specify how she is escaping, but in what other manner would she be able to flee without wings, and Strong's definition does include the thought of running away? It would be impossible to run and fly at the same time.

Even if she is the same woman, she is not given the wings until verse 14, so she would have to be running until then. As we said earlier in this section, this being the same woman would not change anything, for or against the rest of the interpretation of this Chapter, because the Abrahamic Covenant contains the promise of both salvations anyway. But, due to the woman representing the Abrahamic Covenant, we would be surprised if she did not represent the earthly promise of the blessing of the covenant. *NT:5343 feu/gw pheugo (fyoo'-go); apparently a primary verb; to run away (literally or figuratively); by implication, to shun; by analogy, to vanish:*

*KJV - escape, flee (away).*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

### **Wings Are More Than Scriptures**

In arguing that this is the same woman as in verse 14, some might argue that the early church didn't have the wings yet, because the Bible wasn't compiled until later. It's true that the approved canon didn't come until later, but all the New Testament writings did actually exist very early in the history of the church, even if they were not officially bound into one volume.

### **The Holy spirit at Pentecost**

The other aspect of the wings or help that was given to the church, was the Holy spirit that came at Pentecost in 33AD, and so we see that the church was getting that aspect of the help of the wings from the very beginning of the church. The guidance of the Holy spirit, was what the Apostles used when writing the New Testament, and so the Holy spirit which was given at Pentecost, is the most important thing regarding the wings. The Holy Spirit lifted the church up into the spiritual heavens, so that they could understand the full meaning of the scriptures, and that help is what the writings of the New Testament came from. The addition of eagle wings, is also pictured in the Old Testament, when Israel was given help from God. That shows that the help from God, is more than just the writing of scriptures.

*Ex 19:4 'You yourselves have seen what I did to Egypt, and **how I carried you on eagles' wings and brought you to myself.** NIV*

Since the wilderness is described as a period of 1260 years, which began in 539AD for the church, then we should look for the flight into the wilderness, to start at the time of the early persecution of the church by Israel and the Romans. When the church arrived at the wilderness in 539AD, they had arrived at the beginning of the 1260 years, and that was made obvious by the use of the power of the Roman Empire against the faithful Arians who were against the Trinity.

The use of the scriptures, was also denied for the laity, just before 539—which was enforced when Papacy was given the control of doctrine in both halves of the Empire around 539 or shortly afterward. That early use of the army, gave Papacy the means to enforce the false doctrines of the church on both halves of the Empire. That was the time that the city of Ravenna came under siege and it was defeated, and because of that defeat the Arians were no longer found in the Western Empire within a few years. That military defeat, also removed the Ostrogoth's from the city of Rome, giving Papacy sole access to the original seat of power. The help of Roman power, is what created what we call Papacy. The central location of the Roman seat of power, was what eventually gave the city of Rome's bishop, power over all other bishops.

## **No Doubt This Woman is Flying**

In contrast to the first woman on foot, if we look at Rev 12:14, where we see the second woman, it says, “That she might “fly” into the wilderness.” The word fly is Strong’s word # 4072, which means, “to fly flying”. In the first reference in verse 6, the woman is just described as fleeing, and if we contrast her to the one flying, we get the idea that the one fleeing on foot is earthly, while we see that the one that is flying is spiritual or heavenly. In other words, that we see that one is running and the other one is flying, definitely suggests the two different classes of salvation from the Abrahamic covenant—the heavenly and the earthly. Those two salvations correspond to the stars of heaven, and the sand of the sea shore parts of the Abrahamic Covenant.

## **Other Differences In Description of Both Women**

There are some other differences, that make it seem likely that these are two different aspects of the Abrahamic Covenant. In verse 6, we see one other major difference, because in that verse the woman is not attacked or pursued by the dragon or the serpent, like we see in verse 14. Verse 6 simply tells us that the woman fled into the wilderness, where she was to be taken care of, with no mention of anything like what happens to the second woman.

The second woman was pursued by the dragon, and her seed or offspring were persecuted by him. Satan’s pursuing after the second woman, began with the attempt to remove or corrupt the knowledge of salvation represented in the heavenly aspect of the Abrahamic Covenant. Everything Satan was doing, was done with the intent to eradicate the truth of the salvation that Christ had won and delivered to the church at the First Advent. Satan tried to do that with the bringing in of the Gnostic and Pagan doctrines into the early church, and through the error of the church councils, as well as by physical attacks by the Jews, the Romans, and the Barbarians that overran the Empire. We will discuss all of that later in this Chapter and into the next.

Since the first woman didn’t accept the message of the Good News, Satan mostly ignored her at first, and went more intently after the knowledge of the second woman, that did have the newly revealed message of heavenly salvation.

## **Two Different Descriptions Of the Nourishing the Women**

Another difference, is that the second woman with wings is to be nourished from before the face of the serpent during the 3.5 times, whereas in the first account the woman fleeing on foot is only nourished in order to keep her earthly promise alive in the Jewish nation, and there is no mention of the serpent at all. The serpent is the lying or deceiving aspect of Satan, and that is why the second woman is being nourished, so as to keep that knowledge of the covenant intact. The second woman, is the one that the dragon concentrated his efforts on, as we will see as we study Chapters 13 and 17. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the

Christianized beast. *Rev 12:14 But she was given two wings like those of a great eagle so she could fly to the place prepared for her in the wilderness. **There she would be cared for and protected from the dragon for a time, times, and half a time.** Holy Bible, New Living Translation ®, copyright © 1996, 2004 by Tyndale Charitable Trust. Used by permission of Tyndale House Publishers. All rights reserved.*

The second woman, being nourished before the face of the serpent, means that the heavenly portion of the covenant and her faithful seed, were to be kept safe from the dragon aspect of Satan. That didn't mean that individually her seed couldn't be persecuted or even killed or even corrupted, but Satan was not going to be able to eradicate completely the understanding of the covenant, which is symbolized by the woman. Satan did try to corrupt and change the meaning of God's Plan and covenants, but God's word contained the promises, and he made sure that his word survived the many attempts of Satan to remove it—even if most weren't allowed to read it. If Satan could wipe out the truth of what Christ had done for us or if he could destroy those who upheld and preached those truths, he could then stop God's Plan from succeeding. He knew that his time was short, and so he has put forth all the effort that he could to overturning God's Plan, hoping that he could win out over the truth or extend his time.

Remember, in the previous Chapter, the two prophets which symbolized the scriptures, were killed in the midst of the Great City of Papacy. Later after the power of the apostate church system began to wane, the Holy spirit led the church gradually back into an understanding of what God's Plan was accomplishing in regard to the restoration of mankind from the fall in the garden—the wings again. That restored understanding was only possible because of the restoration of the scriptures, which greatly angered Satan and the Papacy.

*Dan 7:25 He shall speak words against the Most High, shall wear out the holy ones of the Most High, and **shall attempt to change the sacred seasons and the law**; and they shall be given into his power for a time, two times, and half a time. NRSV*

### **Jewish House Scattered, To Protect Them**

The Jewish house was removed from the holy land in 69-70AD, and scattered all over the world. That was one way that God was able to preserve them as a people, since with them scattered all over the world, Satan has not been able to wipe them out. If they had been located only in one place, it would have been easier to do that. Instead the best that he could do was to persecute them in individual countries from time to time, which allowed them in many situations to be able to flee to another place, where they were then safe. They are kept safe as a people, so that the second half of the blessing of the Abrahamic Covenant can start with them, when the time has come.

The earthly portion of the seed, even though they were persecuted during that same time, didn't receive the brunt of the persecution. Depending on the historical time, they were sometimes allowed to practice their Jewish faith without persecution, because the fallen church considered them to be lost anyway. Later on, if Satan had a good opportunity, he

didn't hesitate to convince the people that the Jews were greedy, and that they were causing the economic hardships of the church-state system. That lie from time to time, caused them to be persecuted and killed, especially in more modern times as we have gotten closer to the time that the earthly seed is going to be adopted back in as God's people.

It looks like Satan on this end of the age, has suddenly realized that the church is almost complete, and that the only other thing that he hadn't tried, was to completely kill off all of the earthly seed of the Jews. He evidently thinks that if he can get rid of the Jews, who carry the earthly part of the Abrahamic Covenant blessings, that God's Plan will be stopped. That is one reason why we had the holocaust, which again backfired and is helping defeat Satan, because that persecution was a principle reason that the Jews were allowed to go back to their homeland.

He is still trying to eradicate them in their homeland, by inciting Islam against them, but we know that their destruction will not be allowed, since God will defeat all of their enemies, and make himself known to all of the nations, through the final battle which is described in Ezekiel Chapters 38-39. As we write this, we see that time is coming much closer, as we see a lot of nations starting to turn against Israel, wanting to take her land back away from her, including the City of Jerusalem.

### **Fleeing into the Desert and Elijah**

Why are the women pictured as fleeing into a desert condition in both places? In trying to decide what that flight into the desert represents, we need to remember that the sign of the woman in the heavens, contained the complete plan of God as shown to us by the everlasting covenants, and that there was an earthly as well as a heavenly seed to that plan. In a desert, nothing can grow or develop very easily, and that is the situation that both aspects of God's Plan found themselves in shortly after the First Advent. The only difference, is that the heavenly woman with the wings, was able to bring forth and to develop her children or seed, but it was with great difficulty and tribulation. That she was to be nourished, is similar to Elijah, who pictures the church during the 1260 years, when he was fed by the ravens and when God kept him and the widow miraculously alive.

### **The Heavenly Church & the Widowed Jewish nation?**

Since Elijah in a picture represents the church, it makes us wonder who the widow would represent that he stayed with during the drought. In looking at that picture and what is happening here in Revelation Chapter 12, it seems that a good suggestion would be that she would represent the nation of Israel, who was widowed from the Lord when he rejected her—in other words the woman on foot. Jer 31:31-34 tells about how Israel will receive the New Covenant, that will be written on their hearts and minds. Before that, they are pictured as being married to the Lord through the law covenant. Elijah told the woman, that the flour and the oil would not perish before God would send rain on the earth. That is when Israel and the world will receive the blessing of the New Covenant, that New Covenant will not be like

the old covenant that they broke, which caused the Lord to turn away from them.

*Heb 8:9 It will not be like the covenant I made with their forefathers when I took them by the hand to lead them out of Egypt, because **they did not remain faithful to my covenant, and I turned away from them**, declares the Lord. NIV*

That is exactly what we see pictured here in Revelation, in that we have both salvations protected and represented in the two women, and they are both being protected and fed by the Lord. The nourishing of them, represents the strengthening of the truth about the salvation, that both of their seeds need to make it through the dark time of the 1260 years. Just like Elijah, neither one will run out of the symbolic flour nor the oil, before the latter rain of the kingdom begins to fall on the earth. This reminds us of the third seal, where the oil and the wine was not to be harmed, even though there was a severe spiritual drought by the time of the third church.

Elijah's widow that he stayed with, is most likely the woman on foot. If that's correct, that would be another indication that we have two different women pictured in this Chapter—the heavenly church & the widowed Jewish nation—more correctly the two aspects of the Abrahamic Covenant. We also remember that the woman's child that died, was restored to life by Elijah, showing that her promise of an earthly seed will be fulfilled, even though she was rejected by the Lord for a time.

*1 Kings 17:14-16 (14 "For thus says the Lord God of Israel, 'The bowl of flour shall not be exhausted, nor shall the jar of oil be empty, until the day that the Lord sends rain on the face of the earth.'" 15 So she went and did according to the word of Elijah, and she and he and her household ate for many days. 16 The bowl of flour was not exhausted nor did the jar of oil become empty, according to the word of the Lord which He spoke through Elijah. NASU*

The work of the earthly woman, the sand of the seashore portion of the Abrahamic Covenant blessing, can't bring forth any earthly seed or be fully blessed, until after the heavenly seed is completed, but the Jews still needed to be protected all through that dark time, because they will be a major part of the beginning of the kingdom. God had promised Abraham that the world would be blessed through his seed, and so that blessing will start with the nation of Israel and then spread to the Gentiles.

The unbelieving seed that carries the earthly portion of the covenant, was scattered to the four corners of the earth, where they were to be kept alive, remolded and shaped, so that they would be ready when the time for the earthly kingdom arrives. While they are in the earth, they are to be protected as a people, so that there would be a Jewish nation able to return back to their land at this end of the age—which happened in 1948-1967, where Israel and then Jerusalem were restored.

### **World is in the Desert Condition**

The world is still in a desert condition, with no salvation or earthly kingdom possible until later, although there are some blades of hope springing up at this time. As we see in Isaiah Chapter 35, the desert will blossom as a rose when the kingdom is being established, and



springs of water will come forth in the desert, and then God's kingdom will begin to work with the earthly seed, and everyone will have to get up on the highway of holiness.

Since we are actually coming up out of the 1260 year time-period of that desert, we see that the desert is even now gradually coming back to life, because God's word is already watering it, as is described in Joel chapter 2. If we are correct, and the 1260 has two applications, one for the church, and the other for Israel, then we can see an interesting possibility. The time of the first 1260 has passed, and we see that there has been a great uplifting and restoration of the desert condition for the church. The second 1260 for Israel, has also expired in 1918, with that date having removed the Ottoman Empire which had control of the promised land. The 1290 brings us to 1948, which was when Israel was re-established. The 1335 date brings us to 1993, which was when the PLO signed the document that said that the nation of Israel has a right to exist. The next question, is how much overlap is there to the time of the kingdom—is it the same as the first 1335—which was 40 or 43 years?

The process of restoration, will continue until the time of the earthly kingdom, when God's word will cover the earth completely, as the waters cover the sea. At that time, the desert will indeed be fully blossoming like a rose. When the Millennial kingdom is established with the Jews, it will include not only the literal restored nation, but also the rest of the world will be added to the earthly promises of the Abrahamic Covenant, and become part of her seed.

While there can be life in a desert, it usually requires rain to make it flourish, which as we see, comes at the end of the Gospel Age. That is the same rain that is mentioned in the statement to the widow, which told her that she would not run out of food and oil until the rain would come upon the earth.

The earthly part of the covenant, was to be dormant for about 2000 years waiting for the rain. The church has gotten a blessing of rain or truth already on this end of the age, but Israel will have to wait until the church is complete in order to get their full earthly blessing from the Abrahamic Covenant, although they have gotten some blessing already.

*Joel 2:23 So rejoice, O sons of Zion, And be glad in the Lord your God; For He has given you the early rain for your vindication. And He has poured down for you the rain, The early and latter rain as before. NASU*

*Isa 35:6-8 (6 Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. 7 And the glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. 8 And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for (the redeemed): the wayfaring men, yea fools, shall not err (therein). ASV*

The evil church had actually helped to worsen the desert condition of the world, in the sense that they were and are keeping any blessing from coming, because what they advocate as God's kingdom is actually Satan's evil system. God, just as he did in the situation with Elijah, has provided a place for his people, so that they could hide and survive through that

dark time. His church typified by Elijah, was hidden in the midst of the fallen system, so that they would be saved from Jezebel and Ahab, who picture the church and state system that tried to kill the saints all during the dark ages.

### **Four Waves of Locusts in Joel**

In Joel Chapters 1-2, where the apostate church and state system is pictured as coming in and taking over God's land, we see four waves of locusts which are described as changing it into a desert—even though Joel says that there should not have been any reason that it could not have been like the Garden of Eden. *Joel 2:3 A fire devoured before them; and behind them a flame burned: the land is as the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a desolate wilderness; yea, and nothing shall escape them. (KJV)*

Later in Joel, we see God take control of the great army, and use it against the false church, and finally we see that God removes the Lord's great army, and then he blesses Israel and pours out rain and his spirit on them—which is the start of the kingdom. See the notes on the trumpets, where we have paralleled the book of Joel to the seven trumpets, which shows that Joel is a prophecy that shows the church and state system coming against the church.

In that prophecy, the church is symbolized by the land of Israel, and the attacks by the evil great army that came against them, was Satan's system taking over the church. Towards the end of the prophecy, the latter part of that prophecy applies to a returned Israel. Just as the church had the spirit poured out on them to bring them back to spiritual life, the same thing will happen to Israel just before the kingdom.

Israel has physically returned at this time, but they are not fully returned to God's favor yet, but when that happens the kingdom will begin at the outpouring of the Holy spirit.

*Joel 2:28-29 (28 "It will come about after this That I will pour out My Spirit on all mankind; And your sons and daughters will prophesy, Your old men will dream dreams, Your young men will see visions. 29 "Even on the male and female servants I will pour out My Spirit in those days. NASU*

The church had initially hoped that the blessing of the nations could begin immediately, but that was not to be. Just as is pictured in Joel, the evil system destroyed what could have been the Garden of Eden and turned it into a desert. Satan had removed any blessing that would have been there by deception, lies, and attacks on the saints, and opposition to the truth and God's Plan. The doctrine of the trinity and the mass, finished off any possibility that Jezebel could be reformed, as we saw described in the message to the fourth church. As we see above, God has prepared the time of blessing which is when he pours out his spirit on them, and there is nothing that can stop it.

### **Israel's Flight From Egypt Pictured in Revelation**

In Israel's flight from Egypt, we again see some similar events, in that Pharaoh who represents Satan, chased after Israel as they were fleeing into the desert, and tried to bring

them back to Egypt—Egypt symbolizes Satan’s evil system. In Exodus, Israel fled across the red sea after God divided the waters for them, allowing them to escape.

In Rev Chapter 12, we see that Satan spewed water out of the mouth of the dragon, after the woman with the two wings, trying to drown her, but the earth swallowed up the water and saved the woman, who represents the church. The serpent also spewed water out after the woman, and that water was doctrinal error. It’s not immediately obvious unless we read very carefully, but there were two streams of water, one from mouth of the serpent, and one from the mouth of the dragon. The dragon water was swallowed up, but the serpent water was not, and that is the water that we see in Revelation chapter 16, pictured by the Euphrates river.

In the sixth bowl of wrath, we will see the water of error of the Euphrates dried up, so that the earthly people can escape—just as in the time of Egypt. In the type of the Exodus, both the priests and the common people escaped, so that they could travel to the Promised Land, and the same thing is true here in Revelation. The church escapes first, and then Israel and the world escapes after the church is completed.

God brought literal Israel up out of Egypt, **with a pair of Eagle wings**, establishing a type, and here we see the same thing in anti-type, happening to spiritual Israel in the symbol of the woman with the eagles wings.

*Exod 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. (KJV)*

So it seems positive, that the two different descriptions of the woman, represent two salvations, the heavenly and the earthly. That they both will be protected through the 1260 years of trouble, shows us that God is going to make sure that his plan of salvation succeeds—both for the heavenly and the earthly seed.

In this Chapter of Revelation, we are being shown another example of how God hides the complexity of his plan in plain sight. Once the church is complete, the earthly blessing as seen in the Abrahamic covenant, will then bring the second portion of the blessings of the covenant to the world, and restore them back to the perfection and life rights that Adam had lost in the fall in the garden!

## **Revelation 12:7-12**

### **Fall of Satan**

***Rev 12:7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war, Rev 12:8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven.***

***Rev 12:9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he***

*was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him.*

*Rev 12:10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night.*

*Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

*Rev 12:12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has {only} a short time." (NAU)*

*Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. (KJV)*

*John 12:31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. (KJV)*

*John 16:11 Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged. (KJV)*

*Ezek 28:17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee. (KJV)*

*Rev 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

### **When was the Devil Cast Down?**

This was a complete victory over Satan, making it possible for the church to be completed, because if we keep the blood of Christ before us, none of his four aspects can defeat us. We will explain why this event symbolized the eventual complete defeat of Satan, although the full defeat was going to take until the end of the Gospel Age.

One thing that we need to bring out here, is that it says in verse 9, that the dragon was defeated and cast down, but it also gives four different aspects of the dragon being cast down—which shows that there is more to the dragon than it being just the Pagan Roman Empire. Constantine claimed he had defeated the dragon by defeating the Pagan Roman Empire, but the problem with that idea was that he only defeated one of the four aspects of Satan, temporarily, and that was through the ending of the sixth head. The seventh Apostate Christianized head was already being developed to take its place when that happened. It was not long before Satan was using the seventh head to control the people of the Empire, having

replaced Paganism with an Apostate and Paganized Christianity—which was a seventh head because it was a different form of government.

### **When Was the War?**

One question that we had about these verses, was where in the stream of time does this war belong? And when was Satan cast down out of heaven, and how? At first we tried to place this portion of the prophecy on this end of the age, especially after 1799AD or even after 1874AD, or especially at the very end of the age. But then we realized that can't be correct, because Satan is bound by the Lord and cast into the abyss, not into the earth as this says.

It seemed reasonable at first that Satan would be cast out, right at the close of the age. Another problem we ran into with that placement, is that the context of these verses shows us that the dragon or Satan had to have been cast out of the spiritual heavens, before the beginning of the 1260 years. The reason for that conclusion, is found in verses 13-14, which shows us that after Satan was cast out of heaven, he then pursued after the woman and she fled to the wilderness where she was to be nourished or protected for the 3.5 times or the 1260 years of the church and state power.

It should be obvious, that if Satan was going to get angry and pursue the woman while she was fleeing or flying into the 1260 years of the desert, then he had to have been cast down before the 1260 years began in 539AD. We are also told that the battle in heaven was won by the blood of the Lamb, and we know that the blood was acquired at the First Advent in 33AD on the cross. So if the war in heaven was won in 33 AD, then that means the war was going on before 33 AD, not afterward, as we will discuss in the next section.

### **Satan Was Cast out of Actual & Ecclesiastical Heavens**

When we first began looking at this, we were making a simple mistake in how we were looking at Satan being cast out of heaven. We were only thinking that he was cast out of the literal heaven, where God's throne is located at, but with further reflection we believe that both literal heaven and the ecclesiastical heaven are meant. The way that he was cast out of the literal heaven, was by having his access to complain about the saints to God being barred by our Lord Jesus, who is sitting at the right hand of the Father. With Christ interceding for us, and if we are keeping our faith in the blood, Satan cannot overcome us spiritually, but he can still persecute and kill us here on the earth. Eventually, enough saints will be tested and saved, so that the 144,000 are finished—that is when he is fully defeated. The paying of the blood of the Lamb in 33AD, is what made that eventual defeat possible.

*Rom 8:33-36 (33 Who will bring a charge against God's elect? God is the one who justifies; 34 who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us. 35 Who will separate us from the love of Christ? Will tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? 36 Just as it is written, NASU*

Satan was cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens, because of the blood of the Lamb, and that tells us that he was for sure cast out in 33AD, when Christ secured the blood by his sacrifice on the cross. We will consider that section of verses in more detail when we get to that part of the prophecy, but the next section of verses states that what caused Satan to be cast down out of heaven was the blood of the Lamb. If we keep our faith in the blood of the Lamb, keeping our robe of righteousness on, Satan cannot spiritually overcome us.

That is why Paul continues and mentions several things that could separate us from Christ if we let them, but he says that he is convinced that nothing will separate us from the love of God. That is why Satan has spent a great deal of effort towards making the church lose, and forget the meaning of what Christ accomplished for us on the cross. Unfortunately, he has been very successful in selling the concept of the mass, and bringing in the Trinity doctrine, which negates the ransom, as well as other corrupting doctrines.

*Rom 8:37-38 (37 But in all these things we overwhelmingly conquer through Him who loved us. 38 For I am convinced that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. NASU*

Satan was cast down to the earth, and that is the only place that he can still cause trouble and hope to defeat us. That is why the two symbols of the earth and the sea are warned that he was very angry and that he is was going to attack them. He can't defeat us spiritually in the ecclesiastical heavens if we keep our faith, but he can literally attack society and the people on the earth, and that is where the church physically dwells. Those are the types of trouble that we will see described, after we are told that he is going to make war with the faithful seed of the woman in verse 17.

Here is another reference, that show that he was actually cast out at the time of the crucifixion. The reference in John Chapter 12, which actually says that because Christ was about to be lifted up, that Satan would be cast out, but again we believe this casting out was in a more symbolic manner, rather than literal. **Jesus was pointing to his victory over death on the cross, which was going to occur at the end of his ministry. It's not clear if Christ meant that Satan would be cast out immediately, or if it would occur after the completion of the church—looking at the context of what Christ says about his drawing all men to him, it's most likely after the church is complete.**

*John 12:27 (Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: but for this cause came I unto this hour. 028 Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again. 029 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him 030 Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. 031 Now is the judgment of this world: **now shall the prince of this world be cast out** 032 **And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all men unto me.** 033 This he said, signifying what death he should die).*

## Christ was Given All Power & Authority

There is one other thing mentioned in these verses, that definitely dates the falling of Satan without a doubt. The verses here in Rev Chapter 12, mention the great power and authority that Christ had received when he had proven faithful on the cross, **and so that definitely dates the time of when Satan was cast out of heaven, not able to accuse the church anymore, to being at the crucifixion and resurrection of Jesus.**

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came up and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth." NASU*

*Rev 12:7-12 (7 And there was war in heaven, Michael and his angels waging war with the dragon. The dragon and his angels waged war, 8 and they were not strong enough, and there was no longer a place found for them in heaven. 9 And the great dragon was thrown down, the serpent of old who is called the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. 10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying,*

***"Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. 11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. 12 "For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time."** NASU*

## Nominal Churches Think Casting Out is Future

The more common view and literal view of the casting out of Satan, is that most commentators think the casting of Satan to the earth is still future and that it happens at the final end. The way they get around the above problem of the 1260 years, is that they think that the 3.5 times, are a future three and a half year time-period. They believe that Satan will take control of the earth with the anti-Christ, and that he will rule for 3.5 literal years. Since we know that prophetic time is not counted that way, we know that is not a correct interpretation. Because of the chronology of the 3.5 times, and the day for a year chronology, we see that the casting down would have to of been at least before 539AD.

As we indicated before, we are going to suggest that the casting down, which was his spiritual defeat, was for sure in April 33AD, and we will give some more reasons for that conclusion, beyond the ones that we have already given as we discuss this further. In other words, Satan and the anti-Christ have already been here for the entire Gospel Age—the anti-Christ was already beginning to work in the early church.

*1 John 2:22 Who is the liar but the one who denies that Jesus is the Christ? **This is the antichrist**, the one who denies the Father and the Son. NASU*

*1 John 4:2-3 (2 By this you know the Spirit of God: every spirit that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God; 3 and every spirit that does not confess Jesus is*

*not from God; this is **the spirit of the antichrist**, of which you have heard that it is coming, and now it is already in the world. NASU*

*2 John 7 For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who do not acknowledge Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is **the deceiver and the antichrist**. NASU*

### **Where Is or Was The War in Heaven**

In regard to the war in heaven, we believe that it represents the struggle that had been going on between Satan and those who have been trying to be faithful to God in the spiritual heavens, prior to the time of the First Advent. In other words, the war would most likely include the efforts of all of the patriarchs, and it definitely would include all of the prophets, Ancient Worthies, and the prophets and other faithful of Israel during the Jewish age. In a sense the war in heaven actually began in the garden of Eden, when Satan deliberately deceived the woman, which was the start of a war against God. The reason for that conclusion, is that the fall in the garden is what has necessitated the need for salvation to restore mankind, and Satan has been fighting against that restoration during that entire time, and Jehovah and Michael have been fighting him and his deception, working to restore mankind.

We also see that the war in heaven for sure includes the events of the ministry of Christ. That would then include our Lord, the disciples, and even the angels in heaven, who would be controlling the spirits in the heavenly places as well during our Lord's ministry. We suggest that the ones who helped Michael who is Christ, overcome Satan in the war in heaven, were all of the faithful angels, prophets, and the Ancient Worthies through their word and testimony and finally our Lord on the cross, who defeated Satan with his blood. The war in heaven has been a war in the ecclesiastical heavens, where the Patriarchs and the prophets of the Jewish church were involved in the struggle.

We also know from history and the Bible, that many of the Old Testament prophets were killed and tormented after giving their testimony. The "**word of their testimony**", is the **Old Testament scriptures** that were used by the two prophets in Chapter 11. In the scriptures, we find that God had hidden his plan of salvation in types and shadows that pointed the way to Christ. So besides the completion of the plan at the First Advent, we find that the foundation for the understanding of that plan, had also been given in that testimony. Without that, we would not have been able to understand what God has done for us.

*Rev 12:10-11 (10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. 11 **And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb** and because of **the word of their testimony**, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. NASU*



## **Victory Was Guaranteed When Christ Supplied the Blood Ransom**

The important thing about this battle, is that the victory was won or became assured when Christ provided the ransom price of his blood. That was when Christ sat down at the right hand of God, and is now able to plead our case for us, and stop Satan from accusing us. The victory of casting him down out of heaven, was not a total defeat or destruction of Satan at that time, but it defeated him in the sense that he is not able to falsely accuse the saints in heaven before God anymore, which is one of his four aspects—lying and accusing the brethren. We are also covered for our sins and mistakes, which would have for sure defeated us before we were covered by the blood—but we need to keep it in mind that we only have that salvation because of what Christ did on the cross, when he provided the blood of the New Covenant.

### **The Four Aspects are Dragon, Serpent, Devil and Satan**

1. The Dragon = civil power of Satan, which at the time of Christ was Pagan Rome, but later the civil power came from Christianized Rome, but Satan was still bringing Pagan doctrines into the church.
2. He is also an adversary, trying his best to trip us up so that we fail.
3. Satan is also called a Devil or False accuser, which is another method he uses against the church. That accusation is pictured in Zechariah chapter 3, where we see Zechariah the high priest standing before the Lord, and Satan being rebuked. Joshua is protected by the clean robe and turban, and his sins are forgiven—the robe and turban actually protect against all four aspects of Satan. Using false accusations was the method he used to get the Pagan Empire to attack the church for a 10-year time-period from 303-313.
4. The other aspect is that he was a serpent just like in the garden of Eden, when he lied to Eve. He is still using that method to spread lies about God, the faithful church, and to try to corrupt the truth that was given to the early church. He is still spreading the lie, that you will not die when you pass away.

Since all four aspects of Satan were defeated and cast out of the ecclesiastical heavens by the blood of the Lamb, then if we keep our faith in that blood we can overcome Satan spiritually, as it says in verse 11. But it also says that they overcame him with the word of their testimony, and so that means that the truth during the Gospel overcomes him, because it neutralizes his lies and frees some people from his control.

### **Completely Overcome by Millennium**

That victory indicates that the overcoming by the church, is being accomplished through the entire Gospel Age, with the blood of the Lamb protecting us, and shows us that Satan will not be completely overcome literally until he is bound and cast into the pit. We are

also told that the saints did not love their life unto death, and so we see that the overcoming of Satan, did not include protection of earthly life, only spiritual life—in other words, remain faithful unto death, no matter what.

### **We Can Overcome Our Sins Because of the Blood**

Even those who mess up during the Gospel age, are able to overcome their sin and error, by coming to the throne of grace and asking forgiveness and for help in overcoming their weaknesses, Heb 4:16. Our Lord's victory on the cross, guaranteed that the church would be able to overcome Satan throughout the entire Gospel Age, no matter what, until Satan is completely bound and thrown into the abyss at the end of the age. As we will see as we go through this Chapter and the next, it does not stop Satan from attacking the church and even killing us, but it guarantees our spiritual victory if we can keep our faith in our Lord and in the blood of the cross.

The events that happened at the First Advent, showed that Satan's false doctrine of Paganism was gross error, and that the true plan of God, which had been hidden since the foundation of the earth, was shown to be vastly superior because the salvation that is provided through Christ is the only way by which anyone can be saved. Satan's lies of blasphemy are no longer tolerated in heaven, and his only place of influence is in the earth after that time. Unfortunately, there are many who don't have good motives that are willing to listen to his whispered suggestions, and that is what brought about the terrible time of the 1260 years of terror.

Constantine thought that he had defeated Satan when he defeated the pagan Roman Empire, replacing Paganism with Christianity. As we will see, there was more to the dragon than just Paganism, and that when Paganism was defeated, Satan wasted no time in joining the Christian church and the Roman Empire together. Since the people still believed in Pagan doctrine, it was not very long before the entire church was corrupted with Pagan doctrine. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The church and state system that resulted, was not long in becoming an even worse and apostate Roman Empire, persecuting the faithful church—which is what we will see described towards the end of this chapter and in the next.

### **Who is Michael?**

There is an argument against Michael being Christ in Rev Chapter 12, that we need to address. Some argue that there is no reason why the name of Christ could not have been used instead of Michael in this Chapter, if Michael really represented Christ. We agree, that is a reasonable complaint, unless there is a good reason for the use of Michael here.

We think that there is a very good reason that the name Michael is used instead of the name Christ, and it proves that we are correct in saying that the battle that is being described in this Chapter began a long time before the First Advent. We see the name Michael was used,

because that is the name that our Lord used prior to his becoming Christ at the First Advent. The battle that's is described in Rev 12, has been going on since the garden of Eden, and it includes the Patriarchs, and after that the entire Jewish age prophets.

During the entire time of that battle in heaven, our Lord's pre-crucifixion name was Michael, and that is why we see him named that in this Chapter. The battle was not won until we see that they, the church, were able to overcome him by the blood of the Lamb. After the blood of the Lamb was shed in 33AD, then Michael became Christ. But the name Michael was used here to help prove that this was a pre-crucifixion battle. In the war that was going on prior to 33AD, our Lord was identified with the name Michael, and that is why it uses that name in Rev 12:7-9.

### **Example of Michael In Book of Daniel**

Here is one example of a battle that was going on in the time of Daniel, with both Gabriel and Michael in it. It's not at first apparent that both Gabriel and Michael are represented in Chapter 10, but as we see in verse 21, that's who was helping Gabriel. We also notice that in agreement with the war in heaven that is described here, we see that Michael and Gabriel are seen together in other places in the book of Daniel, battling against evil forces that were standing in the way of God's Plans.

*Dan 10:18-21(10:18 Then this one with human appearance touched me again and strengthened me. 19 He said, "O man of high esteem, do not be afraid. Peace be with you; take courage and be courageous!" Now as soon as he spoke to me, I received strength and said, "May my lord speak, for you have strengthened me." 20 Then he said, "Do you understand why I came to you? **But I shall now return to fight against the prince of Persia; so I am going forth, and behold, the prince of Greece is about to come.** 21 "However, I will tell you what is inscribed in the writing of truth. **Yet there is no one who stands firmly with me against these forces except Michael your prince.** NASU*

As we will see in the next section of verses, the important thing is that the war was won by the paying of the price of our Lord's blood. If we keep our faith in that blood, Satan cannot overcome us. That is why we should not accept anything that takes that faith away from us, especially regarding the price of the blood. This battle had been a long struggle between God's Plans and Satan's plans, with Satan trying to stop God's Plans from succeeding. The angel of the Lord Michael, is always shown in the Bible, as championing and carrying out God's Plans—always resisting Satan when he has tried to stop God's Plans.

The name Jesus or Christ, was not applied to our Lord until the First Advent, which was when he finally defeated Satan with the blood of the ransom—becoming our Savior. That is in itself a good proof that Michael in this Chapter is a pre-crucifixion Christ, because we are shown Michael leading the battle in the heavens, and then we see that Michael had won the battle by providing the blood of the Lamb to the church.

We believe that Christ still does have the name Michael after the crucifixion, because it is

used after the crucifixion in the scriptures, when we told that the Lord would come with the voice of the Archangel in 1 Thes 4:16. In Daniel 12:1, we also see that Christ, when he is shown coming at the time of the Second Advent, is called Michael in that prophecy. That prophecy was written way before the time of the crucifixion, and that is the name that he had at the time, and Daniel had to use that name because no would know who Christ was if he didn't use that name.

### **Michael Stands Up For His People Twice**

There may also be another reason that he uses the name Michael in Rev 12:1. Because there are actually two fulfillments of Daniel Chapter 12. The first time that Michael stands up for his people was prior to the First Advent, when he came to them and offered himself on the cross. That was how he stood up for them there, but most did not accept him then. In that fulfillment, the time of trouble was the destruction of the Jewish nation.

The second fulfillment of that Chapter, is the coming of our Lord at the time of the Second Advent, and that time of trouble began in 1914AD, with the destruction of the kings. He came to help both the church offered them the truth about what he had accomplished on the cross, and they again rejected it, and because of that, the time of trouble came upon the fallen church, just as what had happened to Israel. In the first application of the prophecy, he was still Michael before he gave up his glory and came down to the earth. When Christ has fully come on this end of the age with the completed church, he will be the prophet like unto Moses, which is mentioned in Acts chapter 3. That prophet is Christ head and body, coming at the beginning of the kingdom.

Michael was always the Jewish nation's champion and helper, but Satan was not fully overcome until the church could be covered by the ransom, which supplies us the robe of righteousness. Until that was done, he was Michael, but as soon as the battle was won, which was when the ransom price was secured, he became the Lamb or simply Christ. That is why Revelation Chapter 12 tells us that “**they overcame him by the blood of the Lamb**”!

### **Michael Was the Angel Assigned to Israel**

Looking before the time of Daniel, Michael is most likely the same angel that Jehovah assigned to them when they first came up out of Egypt, who was to help bring them to the Promised Land.

*Exod 23:20-23) 20 Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.*

*21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.*

*22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.*

*23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will*

*cut them off. (KJV)*

If they would obey the voice of the angel, God told them that he would defeat and remove their enemies. That is the same role that we see Michael carrying out in both Daniel and Rev Chapter 12, in that he is fighting on the side of Israel against the dragon and his angels. In the second application of Dan Chapter 12, we see that Michael stands up for **the children or offspring** of his people, the church, and he also fights against their enemies. In regard to the helping of the church, the Lord's final and full standing up and the defeat of his enemies has been happening since 1799 - 1874AD.

As we saw in Rev Chapter 10, there was to be "time no more" in the days of the Seventh Angel, and that meant that our Lord was going to begin to directly help the church at that point in time. In other words, the time had come to judge and remove God's enemies completely, and punish them for what they have done wrong. We see that Satan's system of things will literally go down in the final defeat pictured in Rev Chapter 19.

Here are some other things to consider regarding who Michael is. If we look at the word prince in Daniel, we can see that the word prince as used in Daniel helps to prove that Jesus is Michael.

*Dan 10:21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that holdest with me in these things, but **Michael your prince.** (KJV)*

*Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the **Prince of princes**; but he shall be broken without hand. (KJV)*

*Dan 12:1 And at that time shall **Michael stand up, the great prince** which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. (KJV)*

"Prince," here, is the same word that is translated "Captain of the Lord's host" in Joshua 5:14, 15. The Hebrew word, *sar*, often refers to military commanders or the commander of the heavenly host. Revelation identifies Jesus as "**still holding**" that position at the end of the Gospel Age, leading "the armies which were in heaven.

*Rev 19:14 And **the armies which were in heaven followed him** upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. (KJV)*

**If we look at the phrase "The Lord rebuke thee", we find it is used in a couple of places.**

*Jude 1:9 Yet **Michael the archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, **The Lord rebuke thee.** (KJV)*

Notice that it says, "**The archangel.**" There is only one. This verse mentions Michael contending with Satan over the body of Moses, and saying, "The Lord rebuke thee." Compare that with Zechariah 3:2, where we find that "the angel of the Lord" also said

unto Satan, The Lord rebuke thee".

### **The Voice of the Archangel**

The Archangel is the one whose voice will be heard at the resurrection, 1 Thessalonians 4:16. That voice is "the voice of the Son of God", who we know is Jesus, thus tying the two names together proving that Christ is the archangel.

*1Thes 4:16 For **the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: KJV***

We aren't saying that the struggle between good and evil ended at the First Advent, but only that the situation changed. Satan was not able to accuse the church directly before God anymore, because we are covered with the blood and the robe of righteousness, and we have a direct advocate Christ, who pleads our cause for us now. There was and is still going to be trouble and persecution, but the struggle is down here on earth, and not in the heavens anymore. If you keep your belief in the blood, Satan is not able to hurt you in the Ecclesiastical heavens, but he is symbolically cast to the earth, because that is the only place that he can cause problems, and they are very bad troubles as we will see described.

### **Satan Became Very Angry at the Woman**

After the war **in heaven** and the casting to the earth of Satan, we see that Satan became very angry with the woman or the covenant that she represents, and he then tried to make war with the remnant of her seed, which are the actual members of the faithful church. The reason that he was angry at the woman or covenant, is because of the blood of the Lamb that covers the members of the church, and makes them acceptable through the spirit of the law, as long as they keep their faith in that blood.

The knowledge of what that blood has accomplished for us, is what he has tried to wipe out, along with the general knowledge of the covenant in the church, and he also tries to lead each individual back into error, by making them lose sight of h blood of the cross. The war or trouble against the covenant that the woman represents, and which is also against the faithful seed of the covenant, has continued during the entire Gospel Age, and is still going on yet today because Satan is still trying to defeat us even now.

### **List of Salvation Scriptures**

Here are some references that show that we actually have overcome and won because of the blood of the Lamb. These verses don't say that we will get the victory, but they say that the victory has been won if we are faithful! As you can see, there are a lot of them.

*1 John 2:14 I have written to you, fathers, because you know Him who has been from the beginning. I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God abides in you, and you **have overcome the evil one.** (NAU)*

*1 John 5:18 We know that no child of God keeps on sinning, for **the Son of God keeps him safe, and the Evil One cannot harm him.** (TEV)*

*1 Cor 15:57 But thanks be to God, **which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus***

*Christ. (KJV)*

*Rom 8:33-34)33 Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? It is God that justified.*

*34 Who is he that condemneth? It is Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us. (KJV)*

*Heb 2:14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; **that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;** (KJV)*

*Heb 7:25-27) 25 Consequently he is able for all time to save those who draw near to God through him, **since he always lives to make intercession for them.***

*26 For it was fitting that we should have such a high priest, holy, blameless, unstained, separated from sinners, exalted above the heavens.*

*27 He has no need, like those high priests, to offer sacrifices daily, first for his own sins and then for those of the people; **he did this once for all when he offered up himself.** (RSV)*

### **Satan is Not Defeated on Earth Yet**

Yes, Satan is symbolically cast down to the earth, having been defeated by Christ in both the actual heavens and the true ecclesiastical heavens. But he has not been defeated on earth yet, so he has been able to cause trouble for both the church and for the world throughout the entire Gospel Age. That is why the “earth” and the “sea” are warned about his anger, and we will see his attacks, that were going to be coming against the church and the world. We also saw earlier in Revelation, that Satan attacked and corrupted both the sea and the earth, in the third and the fifth trumpet. We will see that attack begin a few verses from now.

The church has even had to suffer torture and death at the hands of Satan’s followers here on earth, but death cannot defeat the faithful church members, because they will be resurrected and will be able to join the Lord in the heavens—the resurrection of the faithful church started in 1878AD.

*Rev 12:11 And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

*NASU*

*Luke 12:4-5) 4 "And I say to you, My friends, **do not be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do.***

*5 "But I will warn you whom to fear: fear the One who after He has killed has authority to cast into hell; yes, I tell you, fear Him! (NAS)*

*Rev 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, **that ye may be tried;** and ye shall have tribulation ten days: **be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.**(KJV)*

The church has suffered persecution and death all through the age to test us, to see if we would remain faithful to the Lord and uphold the truth of what he did for us and the world on the cross. Now that we have arrived at this end of the age, we see that our Lord is rendering recompense to our enemies for the evil and wrongs they have done to the church. The evil system has been judged and found wanting, and we see that their political power has been to a large extent removed, and as the light of truth gets brighter they now face all kinds of

internal problems. As our spiritual enemies are going down in defeat, Israel's earthly enemies are gathering strength, showing that we are almost at the end of the age.

### **Satan is Bound At the End of the Age**

Satan will eventually be completely bound after the church is complete, and not able to do anything in the world or on the earth in the next age. That is when he is bound and cast into the abyss, but the initial and the final defeat that will overthrow him was won on the cross. If that salvation hadn't been secured, none of the other things would have been possible, because we would all be guilty, just as Satan has claimed. Without Christ, we would be done for, with no way to escape the just penalty of death for sin.

### **Blood of Lamb Overcame Him**

The following verse is inserted into the narration of this Chapter to explain what had defeated Satan in the heavenly realm and it guarantees us that Satan will eventually be overcome even on the earth. *And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.*

### **Faithful Rejoice, but Woe to Earth & Sea**

The twelfth verse tells the church to rejoice because of that victory, but then the earth and the sea are warned about the great wrath that Satan has because of his defeat. *Rev 12:12 For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time." NASU*

As we will see, that great wrath proves that he was cast out of both the actual heavens and the ecclesiastical heavens at the First Advent, because as long as we keep our faith in the blood of the Lamb, he cannot defeat us spiritually. He knew that what Christ had accomplished on the cross, had caused him a major setback, and that eventually he will lose completely because of it. He can't falsely accuse the church before the Heavenly Father anymore, because Christ sits on his right-hand and blocks his access, and he makes intercession for us—covering us for what we can't do. Because of the blood of the Lamb, we can no longer be found guilty if we keep our faith in the blood of the New Covenant.

### **Trinity & Mass Are Two of His Greatest Weapons**

In the meantime, Satan is trying to overcome the faith of all who are members of the faithful church, because if he can do that, he thinks that he can stop the earthly kingdom from being established, thus keeping him from being cast into prison for the 1000 years. One of his biggest successes is the Trinity doctrine that negates the ransom, and the other one is the mass, where he defeats the blood of Christ and the knowledge of that blood. He instead would have you believe that the blood of Christ was not sufficient, and that the Mass is



needed to sacrifice him over and over again, all day long. We need to deny any attempt to negate the blood of Christ, which some seem to think was not sufficient, like when they think that the church has to do more to help out Christ's salvation, and anything that defeats the ransom like the Trinity doctrine needs to be rejected.

Satan would like us to forget Paul in Hebrews, where he tells us that Christ paid the full price for salvation, once and for all times.

*Heb 9:25-28 (25 The high priest enters the Most Holy Place once every year with blood that is not his own. But Christ did not offer himself many times. 26 Then he would have had to suffer many times since the world was made. **But Christ came only once and for all time at just the right time to take away all sin by sacrificing himself.** 27 Just as everyone must die once and be judged, 28 so **Christ was offered as a sacrifice one time to take away the sins of many people. And he will come a second time, not to offer himself for sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.** NCV*

It may not be impossible to make your calling and election sure while believing in those false doctrines, but it makes it much harder, because you don't understand the true mechanism of how your salvation works. We suspect that the Lord made a greater allowance for those who could not get access to the scriptures during the 1260 years, but we will leave that up to him. Even today, the Catholic System discourages reading the scriptures without their commentary about what it means, thus keeping them in darkness. We are not sure about the Protestant systems, because it looks like they have access to the scriptures, but they have been led into a literal understanding of prophecy after 1918.

### **Accusing of Job is a Picture of Satan's Accusations Against Church**

Satan has always been an accuser of the brethren. In the story of Job, we find an example where Satan accuses Job of serving God, only because God had made life blessed and easy for him. God then allowed Job to be tested, to prove that Job would serve him no matter what. That is a good picture, of how the church is being tested during the Gospel Age.

### **All of Church To be Tested**

In the New Testament, we see that Jesus tells the disciples that Peter and the rest of the church were going to be tested by Satan. We sometimes only think that Peter was going to be tested that night, but if we read what Jesus said very carefully and in the right translation, we find that it says that Satan was going to test all of you and that he had been given permission to do it. So, we can see that tells us that we all are all going to be tested, one way or the other.

Peter needed to strengthen his brothers after his testing, because they were all going to be tested, and we need to do the same for our brethren, and even ourselves.

*Luke 22:31-32) 31 {Jesus Predicts Peter's Denial--} "Simon, Simon! Listen! **Satan has received permission to test all of you, to separate the good from the bad, as a farmer separates the wheat from the chaff.***

*32 But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith will not fail. And when you turn back to me, you must strengthen your brothers.”(TEV)*

### **Don’t Take Off the Robe!**

Only if Satan can get us to take off the robe, such as the puffed up individual in the parable of the wedding feast did, can he defeat us. We also need to be careful not to get our robes spotted, or we will wind up in the Great Company class. If we have things that we are not trying to overcome, then we are in danger of spotting our robes.

*Rom 13:14 But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to fulfil the lusts thereof. (KJV)*

*Matt 22:11-14 (11 "But when the king came in to look over the dinner guests, he saw a man there who was not dressed in wedding clothes, 12 and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here without wedding clothes?' And the man was speechless. 13 Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, and throw him into the outer darkness; in that place there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.' 14 For many are called, but few are chosen." NASU*

### **Satan’s Case Has been Thrown Out of Court**

That brings us to a major point regarding the result of Satan’s casting out of heaven, that we are going to mention again, and that is that it removes his ability to accuse the brethren before God. God refuses to hear any accusations against the church, because we are all clothed with the righteousness of Christ.

In other words, Satan’s case has been thrown out of court, as long as we are keeping our faith in the blood of the Lamb and keeping our robe on. That is why he is busy trying to corrupt the truth about what Christ has accomplished on the cross, because if he can get us to lose sight of that salvation and take off our robe, we are then standing before God without our covering for sin.

### **Our Intentions Are What Counts With God**

With Christ pleading for us, God doesn’t see our imperfections, but only the intent of the heart, which the church needs to be careful to keep intellectually perfect—even if our actions sometimes fail to follow through. As Romans 8:35 implies, Satan will test us to see if he can separate us from the salvation of Christ, but if we are faithful and hang onto the blood of Christ, we will be saved. If we can keep our heart pure, when we die we will leave the imperfections of the old man or nature behind, and our good intentions will be what is placed into a new body for us.

### **The Condemnation of the Old Law is Removed**

We also see that Christ has removed the condemnation of the old law, and has triumphed over principalities and powers. Because of that, we cannot be found guilty in regard to any of

the old ordinances of the law, because we are only under the spirit of the law. The following verses again confirm that our Lord has triumphed over Satan, who was one of the major principalities and powers that he defeated.

*Col 2:13-17) 13 And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, **having forgiven you all trespasses;***

***14 Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross;***

***15 And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.***

*16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the Sabbath days:*

*17 Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. (KJV)*

### UBS Notes

If we look at the United Bible Societies translator's notes on this scripture, we find that the above verse is talking about his overcoming of the spiritual rulers and authorities, which would include Satan. This scripture confirms that more than Satan was defeated in the ecclesiastical heavens at the First Advent—in other words, all other spiritual powers will not be able to interfere in the earthly kingdom.

*If one follows the TEV interpretation [freed himself], it is possible to say "caused himself to no longer be under the power of." If, however, one interprets the verb in an active sense, then one may say "he took away the power of the rulers and authorities" or "he caused the rulers and authorities to no longer have power."*

*Commentators are agreed that "the rulers and authorities" are spiritual, supernatural, powers-- so TEV [the spiritual rulers and authorities]. As in other contexts, it may be useful to translate [spiritual] by "spirits" and the to reproduce [rulers and authorities] by verbs indicating activities, for example, "spirits that rule and govern."*

*[Made a... spectacle of them] translates the verb which appears only here and in <Matt 1:19> (compare the noun [deigma] in <Jude 1:7>). [Public] (RSV TEV and others) can be understood as "boldly" (so Lightfoot, Abbott, Moule); the noun [parreesia] usually means "confidence, boldness."*

*[He made a public spectacle of them] may be translated as "he caused everyone to see," or "he showed them off to everyone," or "what happened to them he made very conspicuous," or "he caused them to walk along behind him, so that everyone would see."*

*[Leading them as captives in his victory procession] translates the Greek verb [thriambeuoo], found only here and in <2 Cor 2:14>. It refers to the well-know triumphal procession of a victorious general, leading captive rulers in chains at his chariot wheels. Compare JB "paraded them in public, behind him in his triumphal procession," NEB "led them as captives in his triumphal procession."*

*[By leading them as captives] may be expressed as "by having them tied up and walking along behind him" or "by making them march behind him with hands tied."*

*[In his victory procession] may be expressed as "as he rides along showing that he has been victorious" or "showing that he has conquered these powers" or "...these spirits." But in view of the figurative usage involved in this passage, again it may be necessary to mark the expression as a simile, for example, "as though marching in triumph." (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

Here are some more examples of principalities and powers that prove that these generally represent heavenly powers such as Satan.

*Eph 3:10 To the intent that now unto **the principalities and powers** in heavenly places might be known by the church the manifold wisdom of God, (KJV)*

*Eph 6:12 For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but **against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places.** (KJV)*

### **Dragon Cast Down Was Not Conversion of Rome to Christianity**

Some churches try to claim that Satan being cast out by the blood of the Lamb, was the church converting the Roman Empire to Christianity. The mistake that they are making is that they are looking at the symbol of the Dragon as being only the Pagan Roman Empire like Constantine did. They like to believe that the Pagan Dragon being defeated was the fall of the entire dragon, because then they can then claim that Christ's kingdom on earth was created at that time, because of Satan's defeat. That idea had its start with Constantine who claimed that he had slain the dragon, when he had really only had defeated Pagan Rome, which was only the sixth head out of seven or even eighth on the dragon or beast. The eighth head was not on either of the sixth or seventh heads of the Roman beasts, but it was created through the image as we will explain later. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. That is why the vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it.

Since the core of the dragon symbol was Satan, those who believe that way, are not seeing the full scope of what happened, which was that Christ had defeated Satan in the spiritual heavens with the blood of the Lamb—the fall of Pagan Rome did not defeat Satan. The Pagan Roman Empire being defeated, did not do anything to overcome the Roman Empire, which still existed—the seventh head of the Apostate Christianized beast that replaced the Pagan head, was just as bad and in the long term was worse. The fall of Pagan Rome, was Satan getting himself into a position where he could take control of the church, and he did!

## **Was Not the Defeat of the Dragon & Establishment of the Kingdom**

Because of that, the idea that the dragon being cast out was the defeat of Pagan Rome and the establishment of the kingdom is wrong. First of all, the civil power of the dragon aspect was not even defeated by Constantine, because Satan just transferred the throne of his power to the Christianized beast that we will see in the next Chapter, Rev 13:2. We should not forget that the core symbol of the dragon is Satan himself, and the Empires that we associate with the dragon, like Pagan Rome and Christianized Rome, are found in the heads and the horns on the beast, not the dragon itself. In other words, when Satan transferred the horns and heads to the beast, that was when Pagan Rome was removed, and the Apostate Christianized Rome came into existence—but the dragon that represented Satan still existed, as seen in the latter half of Chapter 12 and in 13:1, 20:1-3. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. We notice that the dragon symbol is not seen, when Satan is released from prison after the 1000 years. We will discuss what that means in that chapter.

The other three aspects of Satan still existed after the battle was won by Christ, and they can still defeat us if we do not use the blood of Lamb to keep us from being overcome. In other words, Constantine's idea that he had defeated the dragon, was not true at all. History shows that his idea that the Pagan Rome was the defeat of the dragon, was incorrect by what happened next.

## **Kingdom Was not Established at Time of Constantine**

The ones that believe that the kingdom was established, think that the church taking control of the Empire was a good thing, and that Paganism and Satan were being cast out of the Empire so they could establish God's kingdom. That scenario was exactly what Constantine believed, and many churches are still believing it today—hence the title Christendom. What really happened was that the sixth or Pagan controlling head on the dragon was removed, and that aspect of the dragon power was gone, but the seventh or Paganized Christianized head was then developing and coming into power—the Satanic dragon was giving the new Christianized beast the throne and great power, which transferred the heads and horns of Rome onto the new beast. The dragon or Satan himself was not removed by the fall of the Pagan head, and that is why we still see the dragon in Rev 13:1. The heads and horns are accessories on the dragon, and in chapter 13, we see that he transferred them to the beast, and because of that, we see the dragon or Satan as a separate core entity.

A look at what happened historically, after the dragon was supposedly cast out, should make it clear that Constantine's and the early churches thought was not a correct interpretation. Chapter 13 has the dragon standing on the sand of the sea, and it tells us about the persecuting power of the Apostate Christianized beast that was being restored back out of the "sea". It also tells us that it would be in power during a 42-month period, which prophetically is the 1260 years, which is 539–1799AD. That beast and what it did to God's people, is described in that Chapter as a terrible persecuting power that made all nations

follow it. History confirms that what was predicted there, actually happened during that time, to both the church and the world.

The thing that happened to Satan that made him mad, was that the Lord paid the ransom price for us and covered us with the robe of righteousness. As long as we keep our belief in that blood, he cannot spiritually defeat us. That is why his attacks became very physical and even doctrinally corrupting against the faithful church.

*Rev 12:10-11 (10 And a great voice in heaven came to my ears, saying, Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ: because he who says evil against our brothers before our God day and night **is forced down.** 11 And **they overcame him through the blood of the Lamb** and the word of their witness; and loving not their lives they freely gave themselves up to death. BBE*

*1 Peter 3:20-22 (21 Corresponding to that, baptism now saves you—not the removal of dirt from the flesh, but an appeal to God for a good conscience—through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who is at the right hand of God, having gone into heaven, after angels and authorities and powers had been subjected to Him. NASU*

What these verses are saying, is that the faithful church will be able to overcome because of the blood of the Lamb, and that the real kingdom and authority of Christ has taken charge of the spiritual heavens, just as 1 Peter 3:20-22 says. Because of that same blood, and Satan being blocked or “forced down” from accusing in heaven, he was spiritually defeated—but the kingdom did not come down on the earth yet back in the time of Constantine—that is why the earth and the sea are warned about him coming against them! Our Lord sits at the right hand of the Father and intercedes for us in heaven, so that Satan cannot accuse us in heaven anymore.

*Rom 8:33-35 (33 Who will bring a charge against God's elect? God is the one who justifies; 34 who is the one who condemns? Christ Jesus is He who died, yes, rather who was raised, who is at the right hand of God, who also intercedes for us. 35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? Shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? NASB*

*Heb 10:12-13 (12 But Christ offered himself as a sacrifice that is good forever. Now he is sitting at God's right side, 13 and he will stay there until his enemies are put under his power. CEV*

The time that Christ’s enemies will be placed under his control, is in the next age, after the church is complete, and that is when he will come down to the earth with the 144,000.

## **Two-horned Beast Was an Even Worse Development**

In the second half of Chapter 13, we will see a two-horned beast come up from the “**earth**”, and **it advocates making an Image to the first beast, that had come out of the sea, and**

**which had been restored.** We are again given a description of the further development of that terrible persecuting power. It doesn't give us the time frame for that event, except that the context of the Chapter shows that it's after the first beast had been restored to power from a smiting of the seventh head—which was in 539AD.

The reason that the first beast came up out of the sea in Chapter 13, is that the scriptures are looking at the rise of the Roman power back into existence after its collapse, which was just after when the Western half had been overrun by Barbarians in 476AD. That the nations were in a sea condition, would imply that they were not fully controlled by anyone at the time, in other words, the Apostate Christianized beast had dissolved back into the sea condition that had existed before Daniel saw the beasts rising back out of the sea.

### **539AD Is a Key Point in History**

Rome had re-conquered some of her Western territory by 539AD, and rebuilt part of the Empire, but it was not the same as it had been before the collapse, in that it was divided up into several independent states that still looked to the Empire for support, but each of them still held a measure of independence. Some of the breaking up of the Empire had occurred prior to the fall, but afterward it was even more fragmented. Because there is more than one nation making up this new power, that is why we see the crowns shift from the heads in Chapter 12, to the horns at the beginning of Chapter 13. We will discuss that shift of the crowns in more detail when we discuss Chapter 13.

### **Severe Trouble is Coming, Starting in 539**

So to summarize, we see that it was indeed going to be a woeful time for **the sea** and for **the earth**. The spiritual heavens can be glad because the victory has been assured, but there was still going to be a very severe trouble and persecution upon both the church and the world down here on the literal earth. In the ecclesiastical heavens, we are safe if we keep our faith in the blood—so Satan began trying to physically kill off the faithful church, since he was not able to spiritually defeat the saints that believed in the blood of Christ. In attempting to stop the church, Satan created the most oppressive system that the world has ever known, Matt 24:21, Dan 12:1. They not only oppressed and killed the Faithful Church, but they oppressed and killed their own people for the entire time of their power during the 1260 years.

### **Shortening of the Days**

In Matt 24:20-22, it names two different time areas, when it warns about the need for the days to be cut short. We believe that the first one, which is the winter time, was upon the church during the 1260-1335 days of trouble. We believe that there was even an application of the days being cut short during that terrible time, but as we will explain, there will be an even worse application of that prophecy in the Sabbath day application.

The second time period is also upon the church, but it is upon both the church and Israel on the Sabbath day, 1874 to an uncertain end date. The shortening of the days, also has a time-period that applies to the second application of the 1260-1335 chronology. That second fulfillment of the days being cut short on the Sabbath day, will definitely apply to Israel at the

very end, when the nation's come against the land of Israel, and it is related to the second application of the 1260, 1290, and 1335 days—plus whatever the overlap of time is past the 1335. That no flesh would be saved alive, may be literal at that second time, and it may indicate that the nations would threaten to use nuclear weapons, if God and Christ were not going to intervene and stop them.

One of the first aspects of the days of power being cut short for the church during the winter time, meant that the power of the system would be removed before the end of the church came, and we see that according to Daniel that would be accomplished by the end of 1260, 1290 and the 1335, where the church was to come to a blessed time. If the power of the evil system had not been reduced before that time, the church would not be completed, and no flesh would then be able to be saved.

There is going to be another severe time of trouble on the Sabbath day, which is the seventh seven thousand year time period. The trouble also comes upon the church, but it more specifically will target Israel at the end of that time, just before the kingdom begins. That time applies to Israel, in that when the 1335 days + 40 or 43.5 or ? ends, they will have come to the blessed time of Dan chapter 12. You may look at, Biblical Count of the Years-B2, for a guess as to how much overlap, but then you especially need to heed the warning about end time speculation. The following verse applies to both the church and to Israel at that last time *Matt 24:20-23 (21 "For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. 22 "Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short.* NASU

### **Authority of Christ**

One question that came up in regard to the statement in verse 10, is in what manner had the kingdom of God and Christ come into power at the First Advent—since the Millennial kingdom didn't exist yet? The answer is that Christ has been elevated to the throne of God, and is waiting for the time when he can extend his kingdom to the earth. In the meantime in the heavenly realms, he is king above all others except God. That is one reason that Satan is not able to accuse us before God anymore, because Christ is sitting on the right hand of Jehovah.

*1 Pet 3:22 Who is gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him. (KJV)*

*Phil 2:9-10) 9 Wherefore **God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name:**10 That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; (KJV)*

*Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.** (KJV)*

### **Jesus Has the Crown of David**

Jesus had actually received the crown of David at the First Advent—which is the crown that the kings of Israel had lost in the time of Babylon. While he will not exercise that power on



earth until the Millennial kingdom is here, he was the one who came at the appointed time and received it.

*Ezek 21:25-27) 25 And thou, profane wicked prince of Israel, whose day is come, when iniquity shall have an end,*

*26 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high.*

*27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: and it shall be no more, **until he come whose right it is; and I will give it him.** (KJV)*

### **Waiting For Proper Time of Kingdom**

Christ is waiting until the proper time to establish the full kingdom here on the earth. That is what it tells us in the Ps 110:1 scripture, when God tells our Lord to wait until he makes his enemies a footstool for his feet. It's a figure of speech, that means that Jesus is to wait until God will place his enemies under his control. That happens at the establishment of the earthly kingdom, during which time Jesus is going to eliminate all enemies including death. Then he will turn the perfected kingdom back over to the Father, having removed all offensive things including sin and death.

*Ps 110:1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, **until I make thine enemies thy footstool.** (KJV)*

*1 Cor 15:25-28) 25 For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet.*

*26 The last enemy to be destroyed is death.*

*27 "For God has put all things in subjection under his feet." But when it says, "All things are put in subjection under him," it is plain that he is excepted who put all things under him.*

*28 When all things are subjected to him, **then the Son himself will also be subjected to him who put all things under him,** that God may be everything to everyone. (RSV)*

But because of what Christ accomplished at the First Advent on the cross, the heavens above can rejoice. Our Lord is now seated at the right hand of the Father, where he pleads our case for us. He is also blocking Satan's ability to accuse us, and he is now elevated above all other names. Since Satan cannot accomplish anything more in the ecclesiastical heavens, his only chance is to try to literally stop the church here on earth, so he comes against the earth and the sea with great frustration, animosity and violence. He also tries at the same time, to wipe out the knowledge of what the blood of Christ has accomplished for us. That is what we will see described in the rest of Chapter 12, and then in more detail in Chapters 13, 17.

### **Revelation 12:13-14**

***Rev 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male {child.}***

***Rev 12:14 But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where***

***she was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.***

In verse 13 above, the correct translation does not use the word persecute, but it says that he pursued the woman as NIV translates it.

*Rev 12:13 When the dragon saw that he had been hurled to the earth, he pursued the woman who had given birth to the male child. NIV*

In the comments on verse six, we earlier outlined the reasons why we believe that after the birth of the Man-Child and his sacrifice, that the woman split into two different symbolic women, one with wings flying away, and the other one on foot fleeing away. The wonderful reason that we see two different women, is because we believe we are seeing the fulfillment of the Abrahamic Covenant, which has two blessings, one for the stars of heaven and one for the sand of the sea shore, and that fulfillment proves that the Divine Plan of the Ages is correct.

As we mentioned in our comments on verse 6, if it should be proved that there is only one woman, then the concept of the two salvations can still be derived from the Abrahamic Covenant—the stars of heaven and the sand of the seashore. Everything else in this Chapter would remain the same. For simplicities sake and because we believe it's right, we will continue as if we know for sure that there are two different women, if not, the only thing that would have to be changed, is the concept of two women would have to be changed to one, with the added explanation of the two different salvations being derived from the Abrahamic Covenant.

### **Man-Child Vitalizes the Abrahamic Covenant**

The stars of heaven portion of the Abrahamic Covenant, points us to the woman with two wings flying in the spiritual heavens. The sand of the seashore portion of the covenant, points us to the woman on foot, running. In other words, once the seed of the covenant, the Man-Child was born or caught up to heaven with his sacrifice, then the Abrahamic Covenant could begin to be fulfilled. Because of that, the woman that we see here in this verse is the heavenly aspect, who as we will see has children who have the commandments of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.

For a more detailed explanation of the flight of the two women into the wilderness, see verse 6, where we discuss in greater detail both descriptions of the two women's flight into the wilderness. In that verse, we examined what the two women were showing us regarding the two salvations. The woman with the wings in this Chapter is showing us the stars of heaven or the heavenly salvation that comes from the Abrahamic promise, and the other woman which is on foot in verse 6, is showing us the sand of the sea shore or the earthly salvation that also comes out of the Abrahamic promise. We also explain in the verse 6 commentary, why we see a woman fleeing on foot into the wilderness, where she is also nourished or protected—Satan would also like to defeat the earthly kingdom, and that woman has to be

protected also. The woman on the earth, represents the earthly covenant that will bless both Israel and the world, and for that reason, even the natural Israelites had to be protected through that terrible time of tribulation.

Verse 13 is a resumption of the discussion regarding Satan having been cast down and what was going to happen afterward. When Satan saw that he had lost the battle in the heavens, he pursued after the woman with the two wings and began to persecute her seed on the earth. Not only the church, but also the Jews were persecuted during the dark time of Papacies power, but Satan knew the importance of the faithful church, and so they were persecuted the most during the 1260. On this end of the age, he has shifted some of his efforts towards getting rid of all the Jews, thinking that will stop the kingdom, and we believe those attacks will get worse as time goes on.

### **The Two Wings**

Some think that the Two wings are just the Old and the New Testament scriptures, but we think that definition is too limited, in that while the scriptures are certainly represented in the wings, we think the wings represent even more. If we look at the following scriptures that have similar phraseology, we find some interesting reference that will help us to see more fully what the wings represent.

We see in Ex Chapter 19, that the wings represented the help of the angel of the Lord, which was given to Israel at the time of the escape from Egypt, and for that reason we would say that the same thing is true here, that the wings represent the help that the church has had from the Lord throughout the entire age. The scriptures would definitely be a part of that help, but the Holy spirit or any other aid from our Lord would also be divine help.

*Exod 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how **I bare you on eagles' wings**, and brought you unto myself.*

*Deut 32:9-11) 9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. 10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. 11 **As an eagle stirred up her nest, fluttered over her young, spreads abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:***

*Isa 40:31 But they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; **they shall mount up with wings as eagles**; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.*

Without the Holy spirit, the scriptures couldn't have been written, and it's not always possible to understand what the scriptures are telling us, but with the help of the Holy spirit we are able to gain an understanding of what we are to be doing during our consecration. The Holy Spirit, lifted the church up into the ecclesiastical heavens, greatly magnifying the understanding of the prophecies, and that is how the New Testament was written. Without the Holy Spirit, the Apostles would have been stuck with the Old Testament understanding and they would not have understood what Christ accomplished, and where our salvation comes from.

*John 14:26 But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my*

*name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. (KJV)*

*1 Cor 2:12-13(12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we may know the things freely given to us by God, 13 which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words. NASU)*

The scriptures are a big part of the wings, because the New Testament scriptures came out of the help that the Holy spirit gave to the early church, but the help of the Holy spirit is not limited to just the scriptures. The prophets and the Apostles wrote the Bible while under the influence of that same spirit—so we can say that the Holy spirit is responsible for bringing the word of the New Testament to us. That is why we include the New Testament scriptures in an explanation of what the wings are, but the help of the Holy spirit does even more than that, in that it even helps us to understand the scriptures. Without the Holy spirit we would have a book of scripture that wouldn't have been written, and we would have an Old Testament that we couldn't understand.

Since the wings represent not only the scriptures, but especially the help of Holy spirit which was given at Pentecost, we can then conclude that the wings were given to the church at Pentecost, and that shows us that the woman with the wings existed from the very beginning of the church. If we try to say that the woman without wings is the same as the woman that received the wings, but she was only being shown at an earlier time, then there would have been no reason for the scriptures to say that that the first woman fled on foot into the wilderness for 1260 years. They both are fleeing or flying into the wilderness.

It's very unlikely that the two women are the same, because of the differences between the two of them. Because of that, it seems obvious that the woman with wings has the heavenly seed, and that the first woman on foot carries the promise of the seed of the sand of the sea portion of the Abrahamic Covenant.

### **Revelation 12:15-16**

*Rev 12:15 And the serpent poured water like a river out of his mouth after the woman, so that he might cause her to be swept away with the flood*

*Rev 12:16 But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and drank up the river which the dragon poured out of his mouth.*

The woman that is being pursued here, is for sure the stars of heaven aspect of the Abrahamic covenant, and that is the reason that the children she has, are described as those who keep the testimony of Jesus.

## Traditional Thought Regarding Flood of Water

The traditional Bible Student idea, regarding the flood from the dragon and the serpent's mouth, is that it occurred at the end of the 1260 years. That idea has some severe problems, since the context of the description in Rev Chapter 12 and 13, and history itself, shows us that the flood of trouble began before the 1260 years started!

These verses are found in the same context of the Chapter, in which we previously saw that Satan had to have been symbolically cast down at the First Advent, before the beginning of the 1260 years. He became angry because of that, and he then spewed the water out after the woman, as she was flying to her place in the wilderness—where she was to be protected for  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years. Since the flood began while she was fleeing, that means that the flood had to have occurred prior to the 539AD date, because that was the beginning of the 1260 years of the desert that she was fleeing to.

We also notice that the first woman that was fleeing on the ground, did not have water cast out after her, but only the woman with wings had the water spewed out after her. The knowledge of the covenant was not under attack with her, because Israel had already rejected the knowledge of the New Covenant, and so there was nothing to corrupt.

*Rev 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished **for a time, and times, and half a time**, from the face of the serpent.*

*Rev 12:15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood. (KJV)*

## Flood of Water From Mouth of Serpent Aspect of Satan

As we look at these verses, we believe that we will find that there are two aspects to the flood that we see described above, one part which was out of the lying **mouth** of the **serpent** and one part that was out of the **mouth** of the **dragon**. With the **mouth** of the **serpent**, Satan uses the tactic of lies and doctrinal error and that was one way he tried to overwhelm the knowledge of the covenant, and those who were the seed of the covenant. He tried to drown out the knowledge of Christ with Pagan doctrine, and other lies that were designed to hide what Christ had done on the cross. Remember that Satan was a lying serpent in the garden. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

As we look at this section of verses, pay attention to the fact that the dragon aspect is the water that was swallowed up. The water of error out of the mouth of the lying serpent was not dried up, and that would agree with the fact that the nominal church still has all of the Pagan doctrines that Satan spewed out after the woman.

**Food of Water  
From Mouth of Dragon  
Aspect of Satan**

The other flood was from the mouth of the dragon or beastly civil power aspect, which was the Satan controlled civil power. That main civil power attack was from the Pagan Roman Empire itself, and just before that, there were Barbarians that were attacking and coming into the Empire. Those two different sources of water, represent two different historical sets of events that happened when Satan became angry.

The Study Group, saw at least two different aspects to this flood of water—both of which were prior to the 539AD date. The doctrinal corruption in the church had some small beginnings in the Gnostics that started at the time of the Apostles and afterward. There was also a lot of early debate between Christianity and Paganism which may have corrupted some of the doctrines.

The dragon or civil power part of Satan, was persecuting the early church, from the time of the apostles and onward. The Emperors that believed in Paganism, had fought off and on against the Christians, trying to root them out. Later on, when a large number of Barbarians came into the Empire, causing the Empire to lose land and people, they blamed the Christians at the time, saying that because they were not worshipping the Pagan God's, that they had angered the Gods causing them to abandon the Empire. Diocletian and several others, decided that the right thing to do to save the Empire and Paganism, was to persecute and kill all of the Christians, and in 303AD they began the 10 years of severe persecution that is mentioned in the message to the second church. Thousands of Christians were killed when they did not denounce Christianity, and accept the Pagan doctrine.

**End Persecution  
Earth Swallows up Water**

After 10 years, Constantine became Emperor, and he defeated Paganism, and ended the persecution in 313AD, and issued a decree stating that all religions could be practiced in the Empire, including Christianity. He also seemed to give special favor to the Christians, perhaps because he was hoping that they would help unite the Empire. In some ways they did partially unite the Empire, and that helped to stave off the Barbarian attacks that had been attacking the Empire for a while.

By the recognizing of Christianity, the earth (the Roman Empire and its society), had opened its mouth and helped the woman, by swallowing up the civil power of Paganism and the Barbarians that were attacking. The acceptance of Christianity, stopped the persecution from the Empire and it helped to stop the Barbarian attacks for a time, because of the greater unity in the Empire. That seemed like a good thing at the time, but as we will see next, that caused the church to fall into error later. Notice that only the physical attacks out of the mouth of the dragon were dried up, the influx of Pagan doctrine into the church from the mouth of the serpent became much worse, with the council of Nicaea in 325, and Theodosius in 381, and other councils, and those false doctrines never went away.

### **Theodosius, and Decree of 381**

The council of Nicaea in 325AD, was the start of many false doctrines being forced upon the church. The other problem, was the large influx of Pagan people into the church after the decree of Theodosius in 381 banning Paganism, which caused the faithful church to not have as much control over what doctrines were held by the church, and that resulted in a rapid decline in the purity of the doctrine of the church. Theodosius also stated that all Christians had to believe in the so called orthodox belief, which promoted the doctrine of the Trinity. When the flood of Pagan people began to join the church, they also overwhelmed it with false doctrine. Pagan holidays and ideas were also freely mixed with God's truth, and the decline into darkness began. They even began to claim that the help of Roman power, had brought the kingdom of God to the church. The idea that the kingdom of God had come, is what led to the oppressive church and state system, which began to kill all Christians that did not agree with the church.

### **Flood of Pagans Took Over Church**

The situation had gotten so bad after 381, that the flood of Pagans actually took control of the church with the help of the Roman Empire, and they began to call church councils that forced false doctrines like the Trinity doctrines on the church. The decree of Theodosius in 381, not only banned Pagan doctrine in the Empire, but it also banned all Christian doctrine that was not considered orthodox, which was the Arians who were against the Trinity. That decree is why the Pagans came into the church in large numbers—bringing their Pagan doctrines with them. That is an important point in history, because when we consider the beast in Chapter 13, this event will be key to seeing the beginning of the rise of the sea beast. The 381 decree, was where the seventh head was fully formed on the beast.

Once that decree was given, any resistance to the false doctrines that were coming into the church was illegal. The Arians still fought against the Trinity and other errors for a while, because they had civil control of their own territory which included Rome. In 539 the Roman Empire sent the army, and they were pushed out of Rome, and the Roman territory that they had controlled, which left Papacy sitting in the seat of power! Using the superstitious appeal of the seat of Rome, Papacy began his climb to power, which eventually resulted in him riding on the image of the beast and controlling it in about 1179. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

We believe that what the dragon, Satan, gave to the new beast, was the original seat of power. The help of Roman power, is what created what we call Papacy. The central location of the Roman seat of power, and Justinian's decree giving the Pope ecclesiastical power over both halves of the Empire, was what gave the city of Rome's bishop, power over all other bishops.

The faithful saints who were mostly Arians, were being told by the 381 decree that they had to give up their correct doctrines regarding the nature of Christ or face severe penalties. That was the first doctrinal attack against the Arians, and after 539 the Arians were driven out of the Western Empire, although it did not completely get rid of the Arian faith at that time, because it existed in some areas of the Eastern Empire for a while.

While the attempt at overwhelming the church doctrinally by Satan, was part of what he did, it wasn't the only aspect of the spewing out of the water that we see in this Chapter. We see that Satan was also going to continue to attack the faithful church with civil power, which was literally the civil power of Rome that Satan controlled at that time, as well as the barbarians who had Pagan doctrine, and who came into the Empire after the fall of Rome.

## **Section, With More Details & History of What Happened**

### **More Barbarians Some Arian**

The first dragon attacks, were the attempt by the Roman power to wipe out the church in 303-313. After that there was the influx of more Barbarians, which pushed some German Arian barbarians who lived outside the Empire, to flee into the Empire to try to escape. They were able to escape the initial attacks when they crossed into the Empire over the frozen river Rhine, and they conquered some territory inside the Empire so they would have someplace to live and support themselves. The city of Rome itself was a part of that successful conquest.

This also was part of the spewing out of water after the woman, because if Satan could have successfully overwhelmed the faithful Arians with the Barbarians, no one would have been left to resist the churches decline into error. Below is some history of what was happening at the time. As we will see, the Arians and the Empire joined together and worked together against their common enemy at the time to stop the attacks. Because of that help, they were even able to stay in the Empire for a while. The quote below is from Wikipedia.

### **Romans and Barbarians**

*From Wikipedia*

*“Some decades after the first Christian Emperor, Constantine I, Theodosius I, after he converted to Christianity in 380, was the first to make Christianity the official religion of the Empire, forbidding Arian Christianity, Pagan cults, and Manichaeism. He was also the last Emperor of a united Empire; at his death, the Empire was divided between his two sons in what turned out to be a final separation between East and West. In December, 406, at a time when the Huns had invaded what is now Germany, the Rhine froze over. On the 31st of December, tens of thousands of people of the Germanic tribes, fleeing the Huns, crossed the ice into Gaul, entering the Roman Empire. The Suebi settled*



*in Gallaecia (modern Galicia and northern Portugal), the Vandals and the Alans went south as far as Andalusia.*

*During this time, Alaric, chief of the Visigoths, seized Rome in 410. His successor, Ataulf, married Galla Placidia, daughter of Theodosius. But, pursued by the Roman government based now in Ravenna, Ataulf went on to Hispania. From this time on, the wars between Barbarians tribes intensified on the Iberian peninsula.*

***But at the same time, these tribes were becoming Romanized, and some of them, like the Visigoths and the Franks, joined with Roman imperial troops to stop Attila the Hun in 451 near Orléans (the battle of Châlons or the "Battle of the Catalaunian Fields"). The Visigoth King Theodoric died in the battle.***

*Soon afterwards, his son Euric, the king of the Visigoths, conquered most of Hispania in two campaigns and became the first independent sovereign of this tribe from the Roman rule. The Roman Empire no longer existed. **Faithful to Arianism**, Euric forced the Suebian king of the Asturias to convert." Wikipedia*

### **Attack by Barbarians**

The Huns, which were led by Attila, attacked the Empire and tried to take control of some of its territory. They were also attacking some of the surrounding nations that were not part of the Empire, where the Arians lived, who were against the Trinity doctrine. The Bulgars were allied with the Huns, and they joined in the conquest of what was left of the Roman Empire. The Barbarians hordes would have wiped out both the Arians and the orthodox Christians if the Huns and the Bulgars had been allowed to succeed, because those Barbarian hoards were barely civilized and would have stamped out any Christian beliefs that the people had at the time.

The river was providentially solidly frozen over that winter, and that allowed the Germanic tribes to escape and come into the Empire, and once the Germanic tribes came into the Empire, they moved into a lot of territories and took control, which they were allowed to keep for themselves until 539AD. They were the ones that succeeded in sacking Rome, and they helped bring the Western Roman Empire to a temporary end before they were done. Because of their fear of the Huns, many of them then joined with the Roman army, and helped to repulse the Huns and other Pagan Barbarians that were overrunning the Empire. Because of that help, the remnants of the Roman Empire accepted them for a time, and they became part of the joint armies defeating the Barbarians.

### **The German Tribes were Arian**

Many of the German tribes had been converted to Arian Christianity by missionaries, and by Arians that had been forced out of the Empire. Because they had not been a part of the Empire, Theodosius had not been able to ban their religious belief in Arianism, so by their flight from the Huns into the Empire, they brought Arianism back before the people,

and at the same time escaped from the Huns. Later, because of their help in repulsing the Huns, they were accepted for a time and absorbed into the individual nations that were left of the collapsed Empire, and given some of the territories that they had conquered. The Empire accepting them appears to be how the earth swallowed up the water of barbarians that had pursued them into the Empire.

Historians say that the two different religions beliefs cooperated, and allowed each other into their different church services, because of the help that they had given each other. Because of that, the Barbarians were repulsed, and the Arians were accepted into the fragments of the Empire, and Satan's attempt to stamp out the more correct faith of Arianism failed for a time.

As we will see in the next Chapter, Satan then became even more angrier that the Barbarians attacks had failed, and he changed his tactics again and continued his attempt to wipe out the true faith, with even worse attacks—which came about because he allowed Papacy to get great influence and power in both the Empire and the church.

### **Rome was Politically and Socially Corrupt**

The thing that had happened, that had allowed the Barbarians to overwhelm the Roman Empire at that time, is that Rome began to fall apart politically and socially. The central authority of Rome became weak, and they could not control the outlying area of the Empire. Part of the problem was that many of the rich land owners did not want to pay any taxes, and because of that, the infrastructure of the Empire began to fail, and the army was not kept strong because of the lack of money. The original symbol of the sea that the beast was seen coming up out of in Daniel, was beginning to swallow the Empire back up, piece by piece. The Empire had become so corrupt, that they had lost their military might, and they were divided politically, and because that had happened, that was the reason that the Barbarians were able come into the Empire and overwhelm it.

When the Empire began to come together again after it had collapsed, the Adventists say that Papacy persuaded the Emperor Justinian in 539AD, to re-conquer the areas held by the Arians. The reason that Papacy wanted that done, was because he was located in the city of Rome, which was held by the Arians. Justinian was trying to put the Empire back together, and Papacy was able to get him to eliminate what he thought was a heresy, but he didn't realize that he was the real heretic. What happened at Ravenna in 539AD, was the beginning attacks of the beast against the seed of the woman that we find described in Chapter 13. The Trinity doctrine is not compatible with the philosophy of the ransom, and for that reason, anyone that accepted that doctrine soon lost the truth of what Christ had accomplished on the cross, and that is why Satan had pushed so hard to establish that false doctrine. We can still see how deeply entrenched that idea is in the churches yet today, in that they think that anyone that does not believe in the Trinity is a heretic.

## Ravenna 539

The physical attack against the Arians at Ravenna in 539-40AD and their defeat, was the start of the trouble and persecution that we see at the beginning of Chapter 13. From that time onward, for 1260 years, the Faithful Church was forced more and more into hiding and flight to escape the persecution of the fallen church which had allied itself with the Roman power.

*“Arianism, which had been taught by the Arian missionary **Ulfilas** to the Germanic tribes, was dominant for some centuries among several Germanic tribes in Western Europe, especially **Goths** and **Lombard’s** (and significantly for the late Empire, the **Vandals**), but ceased to be the mainstream belief by the 8th century, as it was successfully crushed through a series of military and political conquests, culminating in the political-religious domination of Europe over the next 1,000 years by Trinitarian forces in the Catholic Church. “Wikipedia*

That flight of the church into safety, is pictured by Elijah being fed in the wilderness, and by Elijah feeding the widow and himself. Things were so bad when Ahab and Jezebel were pursuing him, that he began hiding from them in a cave, so that he wouldn’t be killed. We also see that 7000 faithful men were left in Israel at that time, and Jezebel was not able to kill them either, even though she tried. That picture shows us that our Lord had a faithful remnant all during that dark time, that were still trying to serve him.

*1 Kings 19:18 "Yet I will leave 7,000 in Israel, all the knees that have not bowed to Baal and every mouth that has not kissed him." NASU*

## False Idea of the Defeat of the Dragon by Constantine

Constantine put himself into the fulfillment of this Chapter, believing that he had overcome the Pagan dragon when he defeated the last Pagan Emperor. In a sense, it’s true that he literally did overcome the civil power of the Pagan dragon of Rome, but that is not what the Chapter is showing us about the fall of the dragon, because there is more to the dragon than Pagan Rome. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

## Four Aspects of Satan Cast Down Was Not Just the Dragan

If you take a close look at the scriptures where it says that Satan was cast down, we find that he had four different aspects.

*Rev 12:9 And the (1) **great dragon** was thrown down, (2) **the serpent** of old who is called (3) **the devil** and (4) **Satan**, who deceives the whole world; he was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. NASU*

If we only look at the Pagan dragon aspect, as we considered earlier in this Chapter, then we get the wrong idea that Satan and Pagan Rome were defeated completely. The problem is that

all four aspects of Satan were to be defeated by the Lord, not just the dragon part. The paying of the ransom is what defeated Satan at the time of the early church, but he still exists with all four aspects, he just can't falsely accuse the church anymore, as long as they keep their belief in the blood. At the start of the 1000 years, in chapter 20, we will see all of Satan's aspects cast into the abyss and locked up for 1000 years.

### **Was Not the Defeat of the Dragon & Establishment of the Kingdom**

Because of that, the idea that the dragon being cast out was the defeat of Pagan Rome and the establishment of the kingdom is wrong. First of all, the civil power of the dragon aspect was not even defeated by Constantine, because Satan just transferred the throne of his power to the Apostate Christianized beast that we will see in the next Chapter, Rev 13:2. We should not forget that the core symbol of the dragon is Satan himself, and the Empires that we associate with the dragon, like Pagan Rome and Christianized Rome, are symbolized in the heads and the horns which were first on the dragon, and which later moved to the beast in chapter 13.

The sixth pagan head of the dragon was defeated at the time of Constantine, but since Christianity was being adopted into the Empire, the seventh Apostate Paganized Christian head was already being developed to replace it. In other words, when Satan transferred the horns and heads to the beast that we see in the beginning of chapter 13, that was when Pagan Rome was removed, and the Apostate Paganized Christianized Rome came into existence—but the dragon that represented Satan still existed, as seen in the latter half of Chapter 12 and in 13:1, 20:1-3. The other aspects of Satan still existed also, and they can still defeat us if we do not use the blood of Lamb to keep us from being overcome. In other words, Constantine's idea that he had defeated the dragon, was not true at all, and history proves that by what happened afterward.

The ones that believe that way, think that the church taking control of the Empire was a good thing, and that Satan was being cast out of the Empire so they could establish God's kingdom. That scenario was exactly what Constantine believed, and many churches are still believing it today. That is why it was called Christendom, which means Christ's kingdom. A look at what happened historically after he was supposedly cast out, should make it clear that is not a correct interpretation. Chapter 13 tells us about the persecuting power of the first beast that came back up out of the "sea". It also tells us that it would be in power during a 42-month period, which prophetically is the 1260 years, which is 539–1799AD. That beast and what it did to God's people, is described in that Chapter as a terrible persecuting power, that made all nations follow it. History confirms that what was predicted there, actually happened during that time to both the church and the world.

The Chapter is showing us the dragon falling from heaven, and that was because Christ had defeated Satan on the cross with the blood of the Lamb. If what Constantine did, had really been the full defeat of the Pagan dragon in 313, then he would not have been able to spew water out, trying to drown the woman after he fell to earth. Because the core of the dragon is

Satan, and the heads and horns are only accessories showing his civil power and the history of previous Empires, that is why Satan when he was defeated and fell to the earth, was still able to spew out both doctrinal error and send people out to try to destroy the knowledge of the covenant. His four evil aspects were only blocked in heaven, not on the earth yet, because that will not happen until the church is complete. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The blood of the Lamb did not physically get rid of Satan, but it stops him from accusing us in heaven, if we keep our belief in the blood. That is why it says here in chapter 12, that they overcame him with the blood of the Lamb. The church has been protected by the blood from the time of Pentecost onward, and the church will by the end of the gospel Age, still using that blood, overcome Satan completely so that he will not be able to interfere in the uplifting of the earthly individuals in the kingdom. From the time of the cross and the giving of the Holy spirit in 33AD, the church was already spiritually overcoming him because of the protection of the blood.

### **Wrong Ideas Lead to Wrong Conclusion**

When Constantine incorrectly attributed the defeat of the symbol of the dragon to himself, when he defeated Pagan Rome in 313, that turned out to be a dangerous idea for him and the church to have at the time, because it was not correct. The idea that the dragon was only Pagan Rome, is where the problem began—what they didn't understand, was that he had four different aspects that he uses to control and defeat the faithful of the church, and that the defeat of the Pagan head, was not the defeat of the symbol of the dragon which was Satan.

When the dragon symbolically fell to the earth, Revelation shows that the dragon was still alive and causing trouble on the earth, and still attacking the woman as history shows. So, the idea that Constantine defeated the dragon in 313, could in no way be true. He defeated Pagan Rome by putting them out of power, but that was not only what the dragon in Revelation Chapter 12 represented, as we showed above—his mistake was that the core symbol of the dragon symbolized Satan, and it was not limited to the power of the Pagan Roman Empire. He controlled all of the civil power in the world, and so to switch from a Pagan Roman Empire, to an Apostate Paganized Christianized Empire, was no problem for him.

### **Thought Kingdom Had Arrived**

Because of the wrong idea about Constantine defeating Pagan Rome, that is when the church began to view the cooperation between Rome and the church as being Christ's kingdom. With the introduction of the civil power of Rome into the church, that made many of the Bishops begin to look for wealth and influence. Because of the Pagans coming into the church, the correct doctrines of the church regarding the salvation of the Lambs blood, were being eroded away by Pagan ideas. There were many other ideas put forth at the time, on how the scriptures in Chapter 12 and other Chapters, had already been fulfilled by the new church and state system, and that the days of blessing were here because of that fulfillment. It was

not long, because of that idea, that the church was heading downhill spiritually, and by 539AD the reign of terror had begun, instead of the reign of blessing.

The church of the time, did not understand the danger of the new beast of Chapter 13 when it came into the picture—that is the Apostate Paganized Christianized beast that the dragon “Satan” gave his throne, power, and great authority too. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. They did not understand, that by the cooperation of church and state, they had created an evil and dangerous beast, which was the beast of Chapter 13. So, because of that lack of understanding, the idea that this was Christ’s kingdom was allowed to take root—with terrible results. What we see, is that the wrong interpretations that they had, eventually led to the idea that the kingdom was established, and that led to the terrible beast system that existed for 1260 years.

### **Forming of the Seventh Head**

The seventh head was formed when the so called Orthodox Christianity, took control of all religion in the Empire in about 381. That finished changing the Pagan sixth head, into the Christian seventh head—that change had already been in process since 313. All other religion was banned, including Paganism in 381, and that is what formed the new head, by the change of the form of government. The bad part was that Arianism was also banned, which was fighting against the Trinity. From that point on, anything except the so called Orthodox Christianity was banned, and that ban was supported by the power of the Roman Empire itself, especially after 539. The banning of Paganism, also forced Pagans into the Christian Churches, where their overwhelming numbers speedily took control of the church, and Paganism speedily corrupted the doctrines of the church.

### **Smiting of the Seventh Head**

The smiting of the head occurred, when the so called Christianized Empire was overran by the barbarians that came into the Empire, as we explained a little earlier in this Chapter. They took control of Rome and the territory around it, and the ones that overran that part of the Empire were Arians, which played a big part in Papacy being in favor of the re-conquering of that area and the city of the Rome. One reason that he wanted that to happen, was that when they were removed from Ravenna, they also were removed from Rome, leaving Papacy in control of the city of Rome. That is why, at the beginning of Chapter 13, we see the beast with the smitten head recovering, and coming back up out of the sea that it had dissolved into.

**Sixth Head**

T Dragon spews  
 I water of 3  
 M Pagans out 1  
 E after Woman, 3  
 earth swallows E  
 them up in D  
 F 313. I  
 A Dragon or C  
 P Paganism fell, T  
 O Christianity  
 S begins to O  
 T replace it. F  
 L M  
 E I  
 L L  
 J L  
 O E  
 H N  
 N

**Seventh Head**

3  
 8  
 1  
 T  
 H  
 E  
 O  
 D  
 O  
 C  
 I  
 U  
 S  
 D  
 E  
 C  
 R  
 E  
 E

**Head Restored**  
 5 Dragon  
 3 which is  
 9 Satan  
**Head Smitten**  
 R waiting  
 E for  
 V Christian  
 Rome E beast to  
 falls, N recover in  
 410-476 N 539, Satan  
 A then takes  
 control of  
 F it for 1260  
 A years.  
 L  
 L  
 S

**Two Horned Beast**

7  
 5  
 6  
 D  
 O  
 N  
 A  
 T  
 I  
 O  
 N  
 O  
 F  
 P  
 E  
 P  
 I  
 N

**Image of the Beast**

7  
 9  
 9  
 C  
 H  
 A  
 R  
 L  
 E  
 M  
 A  
 G  
 N  
 E  
 C  
 R  
 O  
 W  
 N  
 E  
 D

**Eighth Head**

1  
 0  
 6  
 3  
 T  
 O  
 1  
 1  
 7  
 9  
 P  
 A  
 P  
 A  
 C  
 Y  
 W  
 I  
 N  
 S

John was told that 5 heads had fallen, # 6 was in existence, and that there would be a seventh, and an eighth out of the seventh. Rev 17:11.

Constantine recognized Christianity, Paganism loses rule of Empire but still exists. Christianized seventh head begins to form.

Theodosius bans all religion in Empire, except Orthodox Christianity, the ban includes Paganism & the Arian view. This is the completed seventh head, because the form of government changed to Apostate Orthodox Christianity. Pagans are forced into church and they bring their Pagan doctrines and holidays with them.

Seventh smitten head restored when Rome partially recovers, but crowns move to horns instead of heads, because Rome was not centrally controlled like it was before fall. Begin 1260 years of reign of terror, Papacy is in control of city of Rome, and soon had control of doctrine in both halves of Empire.

Pepin gives the Pope, some of his conquered land. That land made Papacy a civil power ruler of the Papal States. Papacy had helped Pepin get supremacy of ruler ship over another king and this was payment for that. With the acquisition of land, he became the two-horned beast. He had an Ecclesiastical horn (1) that he had gotten from Justinian, and now he had a civil power horn (2) that he had gotten from Pepin. (3) He also Claimed there was Donation of Constantine. He was only like a lamb, because he was a wolf in sheep's clothing, and he spoke like a dragon, because he was a ruler of the Papal States. The Papal states lasted until 1799-1870.

The Pope Crowned Charlemagne Emperor, forming a new Western Empire, where none had existed since 410-476. This was not a true Roman Empire because its legality came from Papacy and not from Roman Empire laws. The German tribes restored and controlled the new government, and thus it was not Roman. That is why it is an image of the Beast, because it looked like the original, but wasn't.

The two-horned beast Papacy, argued for this creation, and it was created in the sight of the original Roman Empire that still existed in the East.

**Conflict of Investitures**  
 Papacy excommunicated the Emperor in 1075, fighting over who had control in the Empire. After a long fight, Papacy won in 1122-1179, and Papacy was on top, riding the beast. That created an eighth head, because this was a new form of government, which was a theocracy, a government controlled by the church.



381 Seventh Head = Apostate Christian Rome, only Orthodox allowed.  
 799AD Image of beast = New Western Empire with Charlemange crowned, which was not a resurrected Roman Empire, because it was German.  
 1179AD Eighth head = Papacy riding Image of beast = Theocracy.

## Chapter 13 & 17 Diagram Timeline of Roman Empire Heads and Papacy Control

**See also, the table of chronology dates in the early part of chapter 17.**



### Chapter 13 Summery

***Rev 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.***

#### Revelation 13:1-4

##### The Sea Beast

***Rev 13:1 And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its head .***

***Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like {those} of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.***

***Rev 13:3 {I saw} one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed {and followed} after the beast;***

***Rev 13:4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" (NAU)***

### Summery Section of Chapter 13

#### Christianized Roman Beast

##### Coming Back Out of Sea

Because Satan was not able to defeat the woman, who symbolized the knowledge of the covenant, he then became angry and began a new and worse attack, trying to defeat or kill her seed, who are the seed of the Abrahamic Covenant—the members of the faithful church.

***Gal 3:16 The promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. The Scripture does not say "and to seeds," meaning many people, but "and to your seed," meaning one person, who is Christ. NIV***

***Gal 3:26-29 (26 You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, 27 for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. 28 There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. 29 If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.***

NIV

We believe that the dragon is pictured as standing on the sand of the sea of mankind, symbolizing that Satan had authority or control over them. That shows that Satan is exercising control over the sand of the sea, which symbolizes mankind. One reason that we think that shows Satan in control of mankind, is that in Chapter 10, we see the Lord standing on both the land and the sea, symbolizing that he was beginning to take back control of them away from Satan, getting ready for the kingdom.

Satan was standing on the sand of the seashore after Rome had collapsed, and we believe that he was waiting for, and most likely helping the Apostate Christianized beast to re-emerge back out of the sea of mankind. The sea that existed at that time, was in an unsettled and chaotic state, because the Empire of Rome had collapsed, and there was no stable government. That we still see the symbol of the dragon in this Chapter, proves again that Constantine was wrong about defeating the dragon, because here he is again. Constantine defeated Paganism, but the dragon which symbolized "Satan", was still alive and propagating Pagan doctrines. As we can see, the dragon was very much alive at this point in history, which was in 539AD, which was 226 years after Constantine's defeat of the Pagan Roman Empire—which was when he thought he had defeated the dragon. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. Since the core of the dragon was Satan, and the heads and horns were accessories symbolizing Empires and countries, what we are seeing here is Satan himself.

The beast with the smitten head, that John sees coming up out of the sea, was the result of the events that started when Constantine recognized Christianity in 313AD—gradually bringing the seventh Apostate Christianized head into existence. This Apostate Christianized head, is said to be blasphemous. That fits exactly with this evil system, because they were Pagan and not really Christian, and they had blasphemed God by creating doctrines and laws that implied that God is unjust and cruel. The first definition of blasphemy, taken from the Catholic's own dictionary, definitely applies to this system and beast.

### **New Advent-Catholic Dictionary**

*Blasphemy, by reason of the significance of the words with which it is expressed, may be of three kinds.*

1. It is **heretical** when the insult to **God** involves a declaration that is against **faith**, as in the assertion: "God is cruel and **unjust**" or "The noblest work of man is **God**".
2. It is **imprecatory** when it would cry a malediction upon the Supreme Being as when one would say: "Away with **God**".

3. *It is simply contumacious when it is wholly made up of contempt of, or indignation towards, **God**, as in the blasphemy of **Julian the Apostate**: "Thou has conquered, O Galilaeen".*

We are not certain of the exact point in time, but it appears that we should look at the seventh Christianized head, as being fully formed either by 313 where Christianity was accepted by the Empire or by the decree of 381—which was given by Theodosius. The date 381 was the point in time that all other religions were made illegal, except for the so the called orthodox Christianity. That decree, also banned Paganism and Arianism. Arians were still fighting against the false doctrine of the Trinity at that time. It became a new and seventh head at that time, because the form of government changed from Paganism to Apostate Christianity. See Appendix H, for several tables that show the relationship, between Daniel's beast, Paul in Thessalonians, and John in Revelation. This tables shows Daniel's sea beast, the two horned beast, man of sin of lawlessness, and etc. [#Tables of Beasts](#)

We note that the harlot of chapter 17, was said to be sitting on many waters in verse one, and on multitudes, people, nations and tongues in verse fifteen. That helps to prove that the beast and the harlot of chapter 17, are sitting on the same water of people that this beast came up out of. That shows that the chapter 17 beast, is descended from this beast, but as we will see, it is not the same beast as this beast which had a seventh head, because it has an eighth head or government which was a theocracy, and it is being seen at a later time, when all of the waters of people had been absorbed into the evil church and state system.

The beast that came up out of the sea in this chapter, was a restored Roman Empire, that had a Papal element of the mouth with it, which was developed after the church that had gotten control of the original throne of the beast in the city of Rome, and because of that was given religious power and influence in the Empire. Here we only see the mouth of Papacy, which was all the power that the fallen church had at that time, but in seventeen, we will see that the power had grown greatly by that time, and Papacy is seen separate from the newly created image of the beast, riding and controlling it. It's interesting, that Sir Isaac Newton, said that the two horned beast was the harlot of chapter 17, and that is being shown to be exactly right.

The order that it names the heads and horns, also appears to be important, in that the horns are first, and the heads come up last. That is exactly what happened in history, in that the ten horns came back into existence, before the seventh head was restored.

We also see in verse two, that the beast was like a leopard, he had the feet of a bear, and his mouth was like a lion. This is in the order that you would see if you were looking back through history: You first would see Rome, then Greece, then Media Persia, and then Babylon. Each of those Empires contributed ideas and culture to the final Roman beast, and that is why this beast is pictured as having parts of the other three beasts, added to the Roman beast.

## **Beast's Head Restored About 539**

The reason that we think that this head came fully into existence by 381, was because prior to that date, but after 313, you could still worship any way that you wished, but after 381 all other religions were banned—Pagan Rome was gone and a so called Orthodox Christianized Roman Empire had taken full control, hence the birth of the seventh head, which was an Apostate Christian head. That seventh head was smitten in 476, and then it was restored when it came back into control of the Roman beast in 539AD. Some commentaries say that the head was actually slain, and then restored. That is actually true, since Rome was completely disintegrated at the time. When it was restored was when Papacy had gotten full control over the city of Rome, and was cooperating with Justinian. The beast that John saw, had a head that had been smitten, and then healed—the beast that came into existence because of the decree of 381, was the one that had its head smitten in 476, because all of Western Rome and part of the East, was overrun by the barbarians. The 539AD date was when it's head was healed, which was when John was seeing it coming back into existence out of the sea of mankind.

The dragon gave the new beast, his power, his seat, and his authority. We will cover those three things, one by one.

## **Dragon Gave the Beast His Seat and Power**

After John identifies the beast as having some of the elements of all four of the beasts that Daniel had seen, he then tells us that the dragon had given the beast his seat, power, and authority. That is exactly what Satan did, but it took some time for him to fully accomplish that. Constantine first recognized Christianity as a legal religion in 313. Then after Rome had fallen and then recovered, Justinian gave Papacy more say in the Empire, and he used the Roman army to remove the Arians in 539, putting Papacy in control of the seat of the superstitious power of the city of Rome. We believe that what Satan gave to the new beast, was the original seat of power, and the help of Roman power, is what created what we call the Papacy. The central location of the Roman seat of power, was what eventually gave the city of Rome's bishop, power over all other bishops. The dragon which is Satan, married the civil power to ecclesiasticism, which was largely Pagan in doctrine, which it never lost through its entire history.

## **He Was Given the Authority of the Dragon**

Justinian put Papacy in control of the religious doctrines of both halves of the Empire at about that same time, which guaranteed his power over the church. Because of the written authority that he was given by Justinian, any time that someone disagreed with the doctrines that he was promoting, he could call upon the civil power of the Empire to enforce the doctrines. That this power of control came from Satan, that guaranteed that the doctrines that were being brought out, were Pagan.

Over the course of time, Papacy got more and more power over the Christianized beast, because Constantine had transferred the Capital of Rome to Constantinople, and that eventually left the church in control of the original seat of power of Rome. While the Ostrogoth's controlled Rome, Papacy was not able to get control of any of that power. Once Papacy was in possession of the seat of power after 539, he gradually over time, got more and more power and control over the city and the surrounding countryside, and even the other bishops.

### **Horns & Heads Moved to New Beast**

In this Chapter, we will see that the dragon give his throne to the beast, and because of that, the new beast now has the same symbols of the heads and horns that were on the dragon in Chapter 12. There is no mention of the horns or heads on the dragon anymore when we get to Chapter 13, because they were given to the new Christianized beast. That shows that Satan is controlling the Christianized beast from behind the scenes, just as he did the Pagan beast, as we will see in this Chapter. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The throne he gave to the new beast, was the backing of the civil power of Rome, and because of that, the same symbols of the heads and the horns continued with the new form of the Empire—which was an Apostate Christianized Rome. The only difference after 539, was the moving of the crowns from the heads to the horns, because the nations after 539 did not give all of their civil power up to central Rome, they only came together under the name of Rome for protection. That beast lasted in one form or another, until all the Protestant kings were destroyed in WW1, but a lot of the kings earlier on had deserted Papacy in 1799AD. When he gave the power of the throne to the Apostate Christianized Roman Empire, Satan still kept the dragon symbol for himself.

### **Pepin Gave Papacy Land**

Starting in 754AD, Papacy was given the land, which was known as the Papal States, making him a head of a state. His control over the land given him, lasted until 1799-1870. Daniel shows the little horn of Papacy, plucking up three horns, which is the land that he took control of for the Papal States. Papacy had favored Pepin over another ruler, regarding who was going to rule over a territory, and that land was payback for his support.

At that point in history, Papacy became the two-horned beast, because he then had acquired a civil power horn, as well as the ecclesiastical horn that he had gotten earlier. The ecclesiastical horn had come into existence earlier, because around 539 he was give control of the religious doctrine of both halves of the Roman Empire. That new beast had two horns “like” a Lamb, but it really wasn't Christ's church, and it spoke like a dragon, because Satan was controlling it, and it was also a civil power because of the Papal States. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

It is traditionally thought that the three countries that were plucked up just prior to 539, are the three horns that Daniel saw plucked up and given to Papacy. That is not exactly true, because Papacy did not get that civil power given to him until later on in 754, and just before he crowned Charlemagne in 799, he also took control of the city of Rome and its surrounding territory—taking it away from the rich owners of the time.

### **Crowning Charlemagne**

In 799-800AD, Papacy crowned Charlemagne, creating an Image of the Beast, in the sight of the original beast, which was what was left of the Roman Empire—mostly in the East at that time. It was an Image, because it claimed to be a resurrected Western Roman Empire, but it really was not. It looked like the old Western Roman Empire, but it was not getting its existence from the original Roman Empire's rules and laws, but it got its existence from the crowning of the Emperor by Papacy, which had nothing to do with the old Roman Empire. The kings that made up this New Empire were not even Roman, but they were German, hence it definitely was not a new Roman Empire. Because the Pope still controlled the church of the Eastern Empire at that time, this new beast had great influence over the Eastern Empire, which was the original Roman Empire, and the two Empires worked together for some time, but eventually there was a final split between the two halves in 1054AD, because Papacy tried to force his total control over the Eastern church and Empire, and they rejected his claim.

### **Eighth Head Formed**

After he crowned Charlemagne, he began working on getting control of the civil power, but full control did not happen for a number of years, because the civil and the ecclesiastical struggled back and forth for many years—one gaining power for a while and then the other. There eventually was an agreement, between the Popes and the Emperor, which supposedly settled the issue, but which led to the Pope in a short time, taking full control. Henry IV fought against the power of the Pope during his reign just before that time, but he was not successful, and neither was the Pope until later.

*“When Victor III died, the cardinals elected **Urban II** (1088–99). He was one of three men Gregory VII suggested as his successor. Urban II preached the First Crusade, which united Western Europe, and more importantly, reconciled the majority of bishops who had abandoned Gregory VII. In the end, Gregorian Reform won out over Henry IV.<sup>[17]</sup> Preaching the Crusade had one important consequence. The pope was now viewed as the head of the Church. No longer would kings and emperors think themselves equals of the pope, or the head of the Church in their kingdom. This was the situation from 1122 until the **Reformation**.<sup>[18]</sup>”*

*Several years later, Henry IV died in a deep gloom as had Gregory. It remained for his successor, Henry V to agree with Pope Calixtus II in 1122 to a compromise of the conflict over lay investitures known as the Concordat of Worms.<sup>[13]</sup>”*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat\\_of\\_Worms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat_of_Worms)

*A compromise was reached in Worms in 1122, by which the emperor abandoned investiture “by ring and staff” to the pope, and promised to respect the freedom of elections and consecrations, but kept for himself the right to invest bishops with the temporalities of their sees “by scepter”.[11] Though the Emperor retained some power over imperial churches, his power was damaged irreparably because he lost the religious authority that previously belonged to the office of the king. In France, England, and the Christian state in Spain, the king could overcome rebellions of his magnates and establish the power of his royal demesne because he could rely on the Church, which, for several centuries, had given him a mystical authority. From time to time, rebellious and recalcitrant monarchs might run afoul of the Church. These could be excommunicated, and after an appropriate time and public penance, be received back into the communion and good graces of the Church.[12]*

Some say that the Pope did not fully get power over the Emperor, until he crowned Alexander III in 1179. That was why Gregory VII had fought against the Pope in about 1073 AD, because Gregory still claimed that right of crowning at that time, while at the same time the Pope was claiming it. That started the fight over who had that power, which the Pope won in 1122 when he got the kings to agree to a compromise, or for sure in 1179, when he actually took and exercised the power of crowning royalty. In 1179 he conferred the title of king, with ensigns of royalty, upon Alphonso I, duke of Portugal. Regardless of which date is correct, once he had all of that power, that is when the beast became the eighth head—it was the eighth head because it was a different kind of government than the seventh head. It became an Apostate theocracy, which began when Papacy had gotten full control over the civil power. Within 5 years after that final capture of power, is when the Papacy began to persecute and kill all who disagreed with him, and that was when the woman began riding the beast.

When we get to chapter 17, we will notice that the heads and the horns both do not have crowns on them. The reason, is that the beast the woman is riding is a new beast with an eight head, which is not a Roman beast, and the ten kings gave their crowns to the beast, so the horns do not have any crowns on them in that chapter.

*The **Medieval Inquisition** was a series of Inquisitions (**Catholic Church** bodies charged with suppressing **heresy**) from around 1184, including the **Episcopal Inquisition** (1184–1230s) and later the **Papal Inquisition** (1230s). The **Medieval Inquisition** was established in response to movements considered **apostate** or **heretical** to **Christianity**, in particular **Catharism** and **Waldensians** in **Southern France** and **Northern Italy**. These were the first inquisition movements of many that would follow.*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval\\_Inquisition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval_Inquisition)

### **The Mouth Speaking Great Things**

Coming back to Rev 13:5, we see the mouth speaking great things that was added to the beast, is when Papacy was made the spokesman for the entire East and West church, just

prior to 539AD. From 539 and onward, is where the 1260 years began, and it ends in 1799AD. We also see that same beast in Dan 7:8, where the little horn is said to have eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts. The beast in Daniel and Revelation is the Christianized Roman Empire, and Papal authority was added to the beast to enforce the so called Orthodox Christianity that was being forced upon the church.

We are going to insert some information about the dragon, and the transfer of power to the Christianized Beast that we see described here in Chapter 13 and in Chapter 17, because it will be important in understanding the history of the evil system. Some of this information will be repeated later, as we go through the Chapter again, but this section more fully explains the dragon symbol, and why we later see the dragon and the beast at the same time in the beginning of Chapter 13. We are going to explain the change from the dragon, to the terrible beast that we see here in Chapter 13, and give a summery explanation of the other beasts, that we will see in this Chapter and in Chapter 17.

### **Dragon = Pure Satan**

The core of the dragon, without his accessories of the heads and horns, is Satan, who controls the civil power of the Empires from behind the scenes. The heads and horns, symbolize the Empires and Kings that Daniel saw in his visions, which Satan has controlled throughout history. The dragon has seven heads, which represent seven different kingdoms that have ruled over Israel's land and people, including the church, and those seven heads are seven different kinds of governments. The seventh head was Christianized Rome. Those heads and horns, also represent the throne of Pagan Roman power that Satan later transferred to the so called Christianized beast.

### **Dragon Initially in Control of Pagan Rome**

The dragon which is Satan, when first seen in Rev 12:3, was in control of the Pagan Roman Empire, as symbolized by the seven heads with crowns, and the ten horns on the dragon symbol. It's important that we notice that the crowns are on the heads at the time of it first being seen in Rev 12:3, but the horns do not have crowns at that time—which is the time of the Pagan Roman Empire. That is because Rome was a strong centrally controlled Empire at that time. In the time of John, the angel in Chapter 17, told John that five had fallen and one was, which was the Pagan head. The seventh head that was coming, was the so called Christianized head, which was formed from 313-381, when all religion except Orthodox Christianity were banned in the Empire. It's possible that we should see the head as completed in 313, but there were still other religions in the Empire until the 381 decree which banned all other religion, and so we favor the later date of 381.

### **Dragon to Beast Symbol**

We believe, that is when the Pagan dragon symbol became a beast symbol, because the Empire was Christianized—the core symbol of the dragon is Satan, but the heads and horns are the kingdoms and the civil power he controls. The reason that the symbol changed in Chapter 13, is that there was a change of religion, from Paganism to Apostate Christianity.



That made this a terrible animal, which was beastly in God's sight, because the church was not to have gotten involved with civil power, and this was the apostate or fallen church that did that, not the faithful church. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

It also makes the symbols match what Daniel was seeing in Chapter 7, where we see that all the animals were different forms of beasts, showing how terrible the earthly governments were in God's sight. In Dan Chapter 2, we are shown the governments from Nebuchadnezzar's favorable point of view, where he sees the governments as a beautiful statue, with different metals in it—with his metal being gold.

### **In 13:1 Dragon is Pure Satan**

In 13:1, we see the dragon, which is purely Satan, with no civil power, no heads or horns, waiting or helping the Christianized Beast with the smitten head, to emerge back out of the sea of humanity. When it does, he takes control of the Christianized beast again, but there is a difference! The crowns have moved to the horns, and the heads do not have crowns on them. That is a very important change, because it defines exactly the point in time that we are looking at, which is 539.

An important thing to keep in mind, is that the dragon symbol by itself is Satan, our personal enemy, because some would like to think that there is no such thing as a personal Satan. Perhaps, the reason that they conclude that the dragon is only the Pagan Roman Empire, is because they are looking at the accessory symbols of the heads and horns on the dragon, and they rightly see that those represent Empires and governments, but they don't understand that the actual core of the dragon itself is Satan, who is controlling those Empire and nations.

As we mentioned earlier, there were only seven heads seen on the dragon in the initial view in Rev 12:3. The Christianized Roman Empire, was the seventh head or form of government of the last centrally controlled Empire, because when it came back together after having fallen, the Empire was made up of several governments that joined back to Rome for protection, but they kept control of most of their civil power to themselves. They came back together again, under the name of Rome for protection.

### **Reason, Crowns Moved to Horns**

That is why the crowns moved to the horns at that time—the actual power was in the individual nations, grouped together under the name of Rome. That occurred in about 539, when Justinian was trying to put the Roman Empire back together again. There were 10 countries at that time that could place crowns on their coins at that time, and that seems to be the likely reason there are ten horns then. That, as a second witness, nails down the time it happened, because the number of countries changed after that, and that was most likely the only time that the count of 10 countries was literally true. We will explain that more fully, later, especially in the detailed notes.

We also believe, that there is a symbolic meaning of the ten horns, that will fit the entire history of the beast, which we will explain shortly. Satan, had given his throne of power to this restored beast, showing that it was using and claiming the power of the original Pagan Rome. Western Rome did not come back together again, or at least claim they were restored, until 799-800, which was when the Image of the Beast was formed by the crowning of Charlemagne “Emperor” of the Western Roman Empire.

### **The Eighth Head**

The Eighth head, which grew out of the seven, was when Papacy took control of the Image of the Beast shortly after 1122 or 1179AD, and began to ride it, as we see in Chapter 17. After that date, is when the ten kings gave their crowns of civil power to the beast, and so there is a change again in Chapter 17. This new head was the eighth, and it was a theocracy, because Papacy was in charge, telling the people under the control of the beast what to believe and do. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

The beast that the harlot is riding on in Chapter 17, is a vision of the Western beast later in history than the image, and it was when Papacy became the eighth head and was in full control—hence the riding on the beast by Papacy. We don’t know the exact date for the Chapter 17 vision, but that was the time of church state power and the killing of the saints, which we saw in the fifth seal. The vision of Chapter 17, for sure existed by the time of Pope Innocent in 1198, where the inquisition was taking place, but the beginning of the vision most likely starts before that time, probably in 1184 where the inquisition began. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. That is why the vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it.

*The Medieval Inquisition was a series of Inquisitions (Catholic Church bodies charged with suppressing heresy) from around 1184, including the Episcopal Inquisition (1184–1230s) and later the Papal Inquisition (1230s). The Medieval Inquisition was established in response to movements considered apostate or heretical to Christianity, in particular Catharism and Waldensians in Southern France and Northern Italy. These were the first inquisition movements of many that would follow.*

### **In Chap 17**

#### **No Crowns on Heads or Horns!**

We notice in Chapter 17, that we don’t see the crowns on the heads or on the horns at that time. We believe that is because that new beast was not a true Roman Empire beast. It was an Empire that was created by Papacy, by the crowning of Charlemagne, and it was only an Image that looked like the Roman Empire—for that reason there is no crown on the eighth head, because it is not a true descendant of the original seven mountains—it was German. That is why the original dragon and beast of chapter 13 only have seven heads, because that

beast was the last empire of the beasts that was seen by Daniel. This was a new beast that was created by Papacy, and it was not legally a Roman Empire beast, it only looked like it.

There are also no crowns on the horns at the time that the Harlot is seen riding it, and the reason for that is that to ride the beast, Papacy had to of taken full control of the kings at that time, and that is symbolized by the horns giving their crowns to the beast, as described in Rev 17:13—shortly after 1179.

That new form of the image of the beast with the eighth head, lasted until 1799, which was when the kings took back their crowns, and hated her and burned her flesh with fire.

### **Full Meaning of Ten Horns**

There are ten horns on the beast, which at about the time of 539 existed as 10 literal countries. The problem is that they do not all stay the same or even stay in existence during the entire 1260 years. We believe that there is a second and perhaps much fuller meaning of the ten horns. If we look at the symbolic meaning of ten horns on the dragon as being total civil power, then we can fit the dragon or the beast into any point in history. Bullinger gives us a definition of ten that supports that conclusion, at least in his title regarding the ten horns. Bullinger mentions a spiritual meaning regarding ten kings as being Antichrist's World Power. He also refers to ten, as ten literal kingdoms, but we additionally understand that ten can be symbolic of total power. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy.

### **Dragon**

The symbol of the dragon, is like the woman's symbol in Chapter 12, in that the vision of the Dragon in verse 3, covers the entire history of the dragon—that is why the dragon symbol is still seen at the end of the age in Chapter 20. The dragon originally is seen with seven heads, which represent seven different Empires, with seven different forms of government that have ruled over Israel's land and people. In Chapter 17, we will see that the sixth head was in power at the time of Apostle John, just as the angel tells us in Chapter 17.

### **Ten Horns**

If we use the symbolic meaning of ten horns on the dragon, we then can fit the dragon into any point in history. The horns and heads, are actually moved in Chapter 13, from the Pagan Dragon to the Apostate Christianized beast, showing that they symbolize different types of the Empire's governments and the total civil power of the kingdoms, that supported Rome. That transfer of power, is a good example of why the ten horns have to be the total power of the Empire, no matter if it was Pagan Rome, or if it was the Christianized beast. That transfer of power, is the creation of the seventh head.

## **“E.W. Bullinger- PART II ITS SPIRITUAL SIGNIFICANCE-Ten ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER**

ANTICHRIST'S WORLD-POWER, is comprised in the *ten* kingdoms, symbolized by the *ten* toes on the feet of the Image of Nebuchadnezzar's dream (Dan 2:41), and by the *ten* horns of the fourth beast of Daniel's vision (Dan 7:7,20,24, etc.; Rev 12:3, 13:1, 17:3,7,12).”

### **Ten Horns = Total Civil Power**

If we take the meaning that is given by Bullinger, we then find that the ten horns will fit into history at any place where that evil system had control over the nations. In other words, the ten horns symbolize the full civil power that Satan's system had, at any point in the dragon's existence. If we see the dragon at the time of the early church, the ten horns would be the power of the Pagan Roman Empire. When we see the dragon in Chapter 13, he has transferred the horns and heads onto the Christianized beast, which was the Roman Empire after 333-381AD. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. If we see the ten horns at a later time, then they are the kings of the church state system that Papacy got complete control of during the time of 799-1179AD. The only time that there were ten literal countries, seems to be at about the 539 time.

---

## **Detailed Explanation of First Section of Rev 13**

### **Chapter 13 Detailed**

***Rev 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.***

### **The Sea Beast**

***Rev 13:1 And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. And I saw a beast rising out of the sea, with ten horns and seven heads, with ten diadems upon its horns and a blasphemous name upon its head .***

***Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like {those} of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.***

***Rev 13:3 {I saw} one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed {and followed} after the beast;***

***Rev 13:4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?" (NAU)***

### **Different Interpretations Amongst Brethren**

There are different opinions amongst the Bible Students, as to when the different beasts seen in this Chapter existed or will exist, and what they represent. Most Bible Students believe that the beast seen in the first part of the Chapter, already exists, and many are looking at the two-horned beast as being the British and Ireland Colonial Empires, and likewise a lot of brethren are still looking for the Image to come into existence in the future. When we get to Chapter 17, we will find the same situation, in that many are still looking for that Chapter to be fulfilled in the future also.

### **It Already Happened**

In this Chapter, we will attempt to show that all of it has been fulfilled already, in that these symbolic beasts existed already or still exist. At the same time, we wish to give a word of warning, because what is not know for sure, is if all the terrible events shown in these Chapters are finished, or if the church must endure one final persecution yet. We believe that all of what is shown in these Chapters, has occurred in one form or another already, but we can't say for sure that all of it is finished. In other words, the dying beast or system that we will see in the latter part of the Chapter, could still lash out and persecute and kill if it is given the opportunity.

Chapter 13, will require a lot of explanation, because of the need to supply the historical evidence that matches this Chapter. It will be necessary to explain what was going on in the Roman Empire at the time, and we will also need to explain what the church and Papacy were doing during the historical time that is covered by this Chapter. The events of this Chapter, also include the rise of Papacies power during the earlier time in church history, and especially in the latter half of the Chapter, we will need to explain how Papacy came out on top, regarding the controlling of the evil church and state Empire that was created—which lasted for 1260 years. Even though this will be a lengthy read, we believe that you will come away convinced that this Chapter describes exactly what happened during that evil time, and the interesting thing about this, is that it was all written in advance.

In the attack on the woman that is described in the previous Chapter, Satan used the flood of peoples and Pagan doctrines from the Roman Empire, to doctrinally and physically attack faithful Christianity, and he was behind the later attacks by the Barbarians. Chapter 13, shows us a new and further progression in the attacks on the seed of the woman—the faithful church. The new and worse attack, is what we call the sea beast that we find described here at the beginning of Chapter 13. We call it the sea beast, because it came back into existence out of the sea of mankind, just as Daniel describes the four beasts in Chapter 7.

If we start Chapter 13, with verse 17 of the previous Chapter, that makes it easier to see that

what we are looking at here is the next phase of Satan's attacks against the faithful seed, which is described as a war against the saints. The vision of the start of that war, is where we are shown the beast coming out of the sea in Rev 13:1. That it's called a war which is against the saints in this Chapter, should prepare us for the viciousness of the attack by the beast.

### **Dragon Initially in Control of Pagan Rome Seven Heads Represent Seven Types of Governments**

The dragon which is Satan, when first seen in Rev 12:3, was in control of the Pagan Roman Empire, as symbolized by the seven heads with crowns, and the ten horns on the dragon symbol. It's important that we notice that the crowns are on the heads, at the time of it first being seen in Rev 12:3, but the horns do not have crowns at that time—which is the time of the Pagan Roman Empire. That is because Rome was a strong centrally controlled Empire at that time. In the time of John, the angel in Chapter 17, told John that five had fallen and one was, which was the Pagan head.

The symbolism changed from the time that Satan was the core of the Pagan Roman Empire, with the ten horns and the seven heads. When Paganism fell and the Empire became Christianized, the symbol used to represent that new Empire, was a beast, which then had the ten horns and the seven heads instead of the dragon. We think that the symbol changed to a terrible beast, because from God's viewpoint, this was going to be the worst system and government of all, and the beast symbol then points us back to Daniel and the last and worst beast that he saw coming up out of the sea.

The seventh head, was the Apostate Christianized head, which was formed from 313-381, and 381 was when all religion except Orthodox Christianity was banned in the Empire. It's possible that we could see the seventh head as completed in 313, but there were still other religions in the Empire until the 381 decree which banned all other religion, and so we favor that date. They were different heads, because the seven heads represented seven different forms of governments, the sixth being Paganism, the seventh being Apostate Christianized Rome. The eighth head was a theocracy, which was not from Roman decent, and so it was not shown on Daniel's beast, but from John's viewpoint, it is a new head that did descend or come up out of the beast that had the seventh head, and so it seen with eight heads. That is the beast that the woman rides in chapter 17.

### **The Beast With the Smitten Head**

The beast with the smitten head, that John sees coming up out of the sea, was the result of the events that started when Constantine recognized Christianity in 313AD—gradually bringing the seventh Christianized head into existence. This Apostate Christianized head, is said to be blasphemous. That fits exactly with this evil system, because they are not really Christian, and that have created doctrines and laws that imply God is unjust and cruel. The first definition, taken from the Catholic's own dictionary, definitely applies to this system and beast.

## New Advent-Catholic Dictionary

*Blasphemy, by reason of the significance of the words with which it is expressed, may be of three kinds.*

1. *It is **heretical** when the insult to **God** involves a declaration that is against **faith**, as in the assertion: "God is cruel and **unjust**" or "The noblest work of man is **God**".*
2. *It is imprecatory when it would cry a malediction upon the Supreme Being as when one would say: "Away with **God**".*
3. *It is simply contumacious when it is wholly made up of contempt of, or indignation towards, **God**, as in the blasphemy of **Julian the Apostate**: "Thou has conquered, O Galilaeen".*

### Ten Horns Represent?

*Rev 17:12-13 (12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. 13 These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast. NASU*

We can see from the reference above, that the ten horns are ten countries that give their power unto the beast. From that reference, we see that all we need to do is figure out which ten kings are being referred to. In doing that, where the critics have a valid argument, is that it's hard to determine for sure what ten countries were meant, because there were more than ten actual countries making up Rome at the time, and that got even worse later on. As to whom these nations were, there are various lists depending on which commentator you look at. There are various suggestions to establish who those ten countries were, but we aren't sure now of which is correct, except that whatever the solution is, it needs to include the three countries listed above that were plucked up by Papacy.

One possibility that we have been recently made aware of, is that there were ten nations of Rome that were allowed to place a crown on their money. Three of those were the ones that we mentioned already, regarding their being plucked up by Papacy, the Heruli, the Vandals, and the Ostrogoth's. So, we don't know if those ten countries are the ten kings, but it's interesting that they each could use the symbol of a crown on their money.

### A Better Suggestion

One suggestion that we think is correct regardless, is that it's not necessary to look at the ten horns as being ten literal counties. A lot of times, there is just enough of a literal fulfillment of a prophecy, that we only see that part of the prophecy and don't look for a greater symbolic significance. If there is a symbolic significance, that greater interpretation is usually much more important, and in this situation it seems necessary to

look for that fulfillment to satisfy the prophecy more exactly, throughout the “entire” history of this system.

Since ten is a number that represents a complete earthly government or power, the vision seems to be simply showing us that the ten horns represent the total civil power that was available to the beast at that time and throughout the rest of the history of the Empire, no matter how many nations there were. See the explanation regarding ten from Bullinger we included close to the beginning of Chapter 13. That kind of interpretation, regarding the ten horns, would get us out of the problem of having to have the same ten horns or literal governments in each of the several different historical times where we see the beast. We know that those ten original kings, historically changed as time passed, with countries being conquered by others, etc.

### **Three of the Horns Eventually Plucked Up by Papacy**

While Revelation doesn't show us this, Daniel tells us that three of the horns were going to be plucked up by the little horn which symbolizes Papacy. Some dispute that interpretation, and say this is something that is going to happen in the future, because they say there were more than ten divisions of the Empire at the time that we are discussing. Even if there were more than ten nations at that time, which we agree is most likely correct, that doesn't make any difference as to how we would look at it. As we will explain later, the initial interpretation of the ten horns, is ten nations that had the right to put crowns on their heads, which was only true around 539. After that, there is an greater interpretation regarding the ten horns, which is that the ten horns no matter how many nations there are, represents the total civil power of the Roman beast.

There doesn't seem to be any argument against the idea that there were three literal countries that were plucked up, because history documents that very well. The three were the Heruli in 493AD, the Vandals in 534AD, and the Ostrogoth's in 539AD. Papacy cooperated with the Empire in having those nations overthrown, because many of the people in them had the Arian faith, and their removal gave him control of the city of Rome, and the surrounding territory. Later on in 754, a lot of that territory was given to Papacy by Pepin, in the form of what was called the Papal States.

Because the Arian Ostrogoth's had helped the army push the Barbarians back out of the Empire, they kept that territory until 539AD. History shows that once the final city of Ravenna fell in 539AD, it wasn't long until any open expression of the Arian faith was overthrown in the Western Empire. Much of that same territory was in 754AD, given to Papacy by Pepin, who was the father of Charlemagne, and as we will see, that gift was another major step in Papacies rise to power. That gift of land to Papacy, was the plucking up of the three horns that Daniel shows us in his prophecy in Chapter seven. It's interesting that if we have three horns plucked up from ten, we get seven, which symbolizes ecclesiastical perfection. The reason that it is not perfect, is because it had the little horn in the midst of the seven, creating imperfection. *Dan 7:8 "While I was*



*contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great boasts. NASU*

The little Ecclesiastical horn, is seen in Daniel, and that three civil power horns were plucked up and that some of that land was given to Papacy, will be important in deciding what the two horned beast was—Ecclesiastical horn, plus civil land horn, equals two horns of power!

### **Dragon to Beast Symbol What is the Beast?**

One of the problems with interpreting this Chapter, comes from some confusion about the symbol of the beast. It's thought by many, that the beast at the beginning of Chapter 13 represents Papacy. There is a major problem with that interpretation, in that the book of Daniel Chapter 7 and Revelation Chapter 17, shows us that the fourth beast in its pure form is civil power, not religious power. As we will explain, Papacy is shown in all visions of the beast, as a separate symbol.

We also see in verse two, that the beast was like a leopard, he had the feet of a bear, and his mouth was like a lion. This is in the order that you would see if you were looking back through history: You first would see Rome, then Greece, then Media Persia, and then Babylon. Each of those Empires contributed ideas and culture to the final Roman beast, and that is why it is pictured as having parts of the other three beasts.

As we have studied Revelation, we have broadened our interpretation of the beast, to include more than just the civil power. We now believe that the symbol of the beast, represents not only the civil power of the beast, but that it includes several other elements, such as the financial, and the social support of the people. There is also in some places, an ecclesiastical or religious element added to the beast, that is part of its power, such as the mouth speaking arrogant words in Daniel, and the blasphemies that we see at the beginning of Chapter 13.

The mouth in this Chapter, is the part that those who think this is Papacy are looking at, but we shouldn't forget, that the symbols of the other elements or other parts of the beast, represent other things. In agreement with that interpretation, we see that Papacy in Daniel Chapter 7, is added to the beast in the form of the little horn speaking great boasts, and that it had the eyes of a man, but that does not make the little horn the beast. The three horns that were plucked up by the little horn, were the countries that were removed in order to give Papacy the Papal States. The reason Papacy is described that way, is because he had a voice and some power in the Christianized Empire, but at the time that the vision applies at the beginning of Chapter 13, we see that the main body of the beast is still civil Rome, even though it is giving Papacy religious power over the people, so that the Empire can control the people.

*Dan 7:8 "While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and*

*behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great boasts. NASU*

Chapter 13, is where the dragon symbol changed to a beast symbol. The reason that the symbol changed, is that there was a change of religion from Paganism to Apostate Christianity. This was a terrible animal, which was beastly in God's sight, because the church was not to have gotten involved with civil power. It also makes the symbols match what Daniel was seeing in Chapter 7, where we see that all the animals were different forms of beasts, showing how terrible the earthly governments were in God's sight. In Dan Chapter 2, we are shown the governments from Nebuchadnezzar's favorable point of view, where he sees the governments as a beautiful statue, with different metals in it, with his metal being gold.

### **In 13:1 Dragon is Pure Satan No Civil Power**

An important thing to keep in mind, is that the dragon symbol by itself is Satan, our personal enemy, because some would like to think that there is no such thing as a personal Satan. Perhaps the reason that they conclude that the dragon is only the Pagan Roman Empire, is because they are looking at the accessory symbols of the heads and horns on the dragon, and they rightly see that those represent Empires and governments, but they don't understand that the actual core of the dragon itself is Satan, who is controlling the empires and countries from behind the scenes.

To prove that, in 13:1 we see the dragon which is purely Satan, with no Roman civil power, no heads or horns, waiting or helping the so called Christianized Beast with the smitten head to emerge back out of the sea of humanity. When it does, Satan takes control of the Christianized beast again and uses it, but there is a difference! The crowns have moved to the horns, and the heads do not have crowns on them in this restored beast. This is a very important change, because it defines exactly the point in time that we are looking at. When Rome came back together in 539, it was not centrally controlled like it had been before the collapse. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

The Christianized Roman Empire, was at first the seventh head or form of government of the last centrally controlled Empire, but when it came back together after having fallen, the Empire was then made up of several governments that joined back to Western Rome for protection, but they kept control of most of their civil power to themselves. The Western Empire did not come completely back together at that time, but it was made up of several independent nations who came back together under the name of Rome for protection. At that time, the city of Rome did not have an Emperor anymore, Papacy controlled that city, and Constantinople was the only central Roman Government, and it was too far away to successfully govern the Western Empire.

### **Dragon on Sand of Seashore**

As shown here at the beginning of Chapter 13, the beast is still Roman, but it has the ecclesiastical power of the church in cooperation with it. What we first see prophesied in the first few verses at the beginning of Chapter 13, is a summary of the terrible things that the Roman beast does all through its 1260 years of history, which began in 539AD. In the second half of the Chapter, we are going to see things more from the ecclesiastical perspective, showing us how Papacy had gotten a great deal of control over the Empire by that later time.

Some Greek texts say that it is the dragon that is standing on the sand of the sea shore, and some say “I”, as in John is standing on the Sand of the sea. It’s not know for sure which is correct, but the UBS notes say that there is more textual proof for the dragon standing on the sand of the sea shore. That is likely to be more correct, because we see that the dragon which is Satan, is separate from this beast, and that “he had given” the beast his power and throne and dominion in 13:2, 4—that is why the heads and horns were now on the beast and not on the dragon. That he is standing on the sand or people of the earth, shows that he is in control of the earth at that time. When he earlier on had told our Lord that he could give him control of all the nations of the earth, our Lord did not dispute that claim.

That Satan was behind this Empire, is why it was such a terrible beast, and so corrupting. Satan was using his power behind the scenes to control the Empire, and to use its power to defeat the faithful church. That is why Daniel describes this beast as eventually wearing out the saints of God.

### **Dragon Gave the Beast His Seat and Power**

After John identifies the beast as having some of the elements of all four of the beasts that Daniel had seen, he then tells us that the dragon had given the beast his (1) seat, (2) power, and (3) authority. That is exactly what Satan did, but it took some time for him to fully accomplish that. Constantine first recognized Christianity as a legal religion in 313. Then after Rome had fallen and then recovered, Justinian gave Papacy more say in the Empire, and he used the Roman army to remove the Arians in 539, putting Papacy in control of the seat of the superstitious power of the city of Rome. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. We believe that what Satan gave to the new beast, was the (1) original Roman seat of power, and the (2) help of Roman civil power to overcome all opposition in the church. Papacy was given (3) authority over all other bishops by Justinian. If the church resisted, he could call upon the (2) power of the army to put down any opposition. The (1) seat of the old empire, gave him superstitious control over the masses of people, and helped him get dominance over all other bishops.

### **He Was Given the Authority of the Dragon**

Justinian put Papacy in control of the religious doctrines of both halves of the Empire at about that same time, which guaranteed his power over the church. Because of the written

authority that he was given by Justinian, any time that someone disagreed with the doctrines that he was promoting, he could call upon the civil power of the Empire to enforce the doctrines. That this power of control came from Satan, that guaranteed that the doctrines that were being brought out, were from Pagan doctrine.

### **Became Seventh Beast From 313 to 381**

We believe that that the seventh head began to be formed in 313AD, when Rome recognized Christianity as a religion of the Empire. The reason that the seat of power had switched from the Dragon symbol to the beast symbol, is because Rome from 313 to 381 had become Christianized, even though it really wasn't Christian. For that reason, the symbol changed from a Pagan dragon, to a terrible church and state Apostate Christianized beast, but with all of Satan's original accessories of the horns, heads, and, etc., that were on the new beast. Constantine moved the Roman capital to Constantinople, leaving the city of Rome to govern the West.

### **Satan's Throne**

Satan's throne, was the Roman Imperial throne of the city of Rome that is mentioned in the message to the second church. The end of the second church, and the start of the third church in 433AD, was just prior to the time that Western Rome fell in 478AD. After Western Rome was restored in 539, that was when Papacy gained control over the original throne of Rome.

As seen in the scripture table in Appendix H, the symbols used in Daniel Chapter 7, are the same symbols that we find at the beginning of Revelation Chapter 13. For that reason, we see that Chapter 13 of Revelation, is the same as the fourth beast of Daniel. In the description of the beast in Revelation 13:1, we are told that it had 10 horns and seven heads, which shows us that it's the same as the beast in Daniel 7:7. The only difference, is that the Revelation account gives us more information. The seven-headed beast, just before it was overrun by the Barbarians, included the entire Empire of both East and West.

### **The Smitten Head**

That we see the Empire or beast with the smitten head, is because the Western Roman Empire had collapsed in 476AD, and ceased to exist because of the attacks of the Barbarians. That is why the dragon which is Satan, is seen waiting by the sea, waiting for it to come back out of the sea of people and come back into existence. When it did that in about 539AD, Satan took control of it again, and that is when the terrible time of 1260 years of the reign of terror began. The weakness of the Empire after it had fallen in 476AD, was most likely why Justinian formed a partnership with Papacy around 539AD. That turned out to be a mistake in the long run, because over a long time, Papacy eventually took full control of the Empire, where he had the ability to tell the Emperor what to do, which was after 1179AD or shortly afterward as we will discuss shortly.

[http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/ancient/romans/fallofrome\\_article\\_01.shtml](http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/ancient/romans/fallofrome_article_01.shtml)

*“BBC history - In September 476AD, the last Roman Emperor of the west, Romulus Augustulus, was deposed by a Germanic prince called Odovacar, who had won control of the remnants of the Roman army of Italy. He then sent the Western imperial regalia to Constantinople.*

***The Roman Empire in Western Europe - a centralised super state which had been in existence for 500 years - had ceased to exist, its single Emperor replaced by upwards of a dozen kings and princes”***

We know that Satan restored his control of the Christianized beast, when it came back up out of the sea around 539AD. Satan is still seen at the beginning of this Chapter as a dragon, because that is the central symbol of Satan—who keeps polluting the church with Pagan doctrines. During the temptation of our Lord, he had offered him all the kingdoms of this world, and because of that even though Rome had collapsed and disappeared for a time, the dragon aspect which controlled all civil power still existed. The dragon symbol without heads and horns, reappears again in Chapter 20, when we see that the Lord is going to bind him and throw him into the abyss. On this end of the age, he is still in control of all the kingdoms of the world.

### **Same as Beast That Came Out of Abyss?**

As a side note, we believe that the beast that is seen coming up out of the sea here, is the same beast that is described as coming up out of the “abyss” in two other places in Revelation. It may use the different symbol of the sea here, because this is showing us the restoration of Christianized Rome out of the masses of people, where the other two places use the abyss symbol, to show it coming back out of a completely destroyed condition. In all three places, we see that it’s the same beast, with the same terrible results for the church, in that it makes war with the saints and with God’s word after it gets power, and we will see historically that it did overcome them.

Some might complain that two of the places that the word is used, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words something deep, and so this can be an abyss of the ocean or a sea.

**NT:12 ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

### Revelation 13:5-8

*Rev 13:5 There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, {that is} those who dwell in heaven.*

*Rev 13:7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.*

*Rev 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. (NAU)*

### The Restored Beast Began in 539

As we mentioned in the previous section, some wish to move the smiting of the head to the latter end of the 1260 years. They think that the beast was healed from the blow that the Reformation gave it, and others think that the healing of the head was when Papacy recovered from the blow that Napoleon gave it in 1799AD. When we look at the “**context**” of the vision, we find both of those interpretations to be impossible. If the beast that we saw come up out of the sea, was going to get authority for 42 months or 1260 years after the healing of its head, it’s obvious that neither of those interpretations can be correct, and that the healing had to take place just prior to 539AD, or right on that date.

The other problem with the healed head being the recovery from its loss of power at the end of the 1260, is that the recovery of the Papal States after 1799AD, was off and on and by 1870AD Papacy had lost complete control of all the states that it had controlled for over 1000 years.

### Chap 17 Beast Was, Was Not, Will Be

In Rev Chapter 17, it tells us in symbolism the very same thing as what we see here, in that it says that the beast that John saw, “**was or had been**”, but “**was not**”, just before it came back up out of the abyss. When referring to when it will come up out of the abyss, it defines it as the beast “**that will come**”, which is where we are at historically in this Chapter. In Chapters 11 and 17, we see that it uses the symbol of the abyss instead of the sea, but the context is showing us the same restoring of the beast that we see here in Chapter 13, and we have the same worshipping of the beast in both places.

The correct interpretation, is that the beast with the seventh head existed prior to 476AD, and then it was gone because it had been smitten, the Roman Empire had fallen, and now it was seen coming back up out of the abyss. In other words, Chapter 17 tells us that it had existed previously, and then it did not exist for a time, but that it was going to exist again, and Chapter 13 is describing the same thing, in that it existed, then it did not, and now it is returning.

The prophecy in Chapter 11, is showing us the defeat of the two prophets by the fallen church and state system, which was at the beginning of the 1260 years. The two Prophets, symbolized the Old and the New Testament. Chapter 11, shows us the two prophets being overcome, and we should realize that the reason that God's word had been overcome in the city, was because the evil system had worn out the saints in the city at that point in time—just as Daniel had predicted would happen. We believe that there was still a faithful church yet at that time, but they had to go into hiding, just as Elijah had to in his day.

*Rev 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, **the beast that cometh up out of the abyss** shall make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. ASV*

*Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and **is about to come up out of the abyss**, and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, (they) whose name hath not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that he was, and is not, and shall come. ASV*

*Dan 7:25 'He will speak out against the Most High and **wear down the saints of the Highest One**, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand **for a time, times, and half a time**. NASU*

Some might complain that two of the places that the word is used, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words something deep, and so this can be an abyss of the ocean or the sea.

NT:12 **ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

Satan has controlled the earth through most of its history. That has been especially true since the rise of what has been called the four universal Empires. Those Empires began to rise in the time of Daniel, at the beginning of the 2520 years of the Gentile Times. We see

historically that the Babylonians were first, then the Medes and the Persians, then Greece and finally Rome.

### **Separate Beasts Develop By Second Half of Chapter**

At the beginning of Chapter 13, it's a Christianized Roman Empire, but it's not yet directly controlled by Papacy, as it is when we see it in Chapter 17, where the harlot is riding on the beast, controlling and directing its course. A horse is a separate entity from the rider, and the rider controls it with the bridle, spurs, and whips, and that corresponds to how Papacy kept control of the civil power at the height of his power, through superstition, threats, military action and intimidation.

In Chapter 17, the distinction or difference between the two symbols is clear, in that we see the beast has the original civil power of Rome, with all other aspects of society that we mentioned earlier, and we see that the harlot is the separate apostate church as represented in Papacy, who is controlling and using the power of the Roman Beast. Papacy had gotten control over what was the Papal states, but that did not satisfy that system, and in seventeen, we will see that the Papal system was controlling the ten kings of the Western Empire. In the first part of Chapter 13, Papacy is not shown as being a separate entity, he is only shown as the mouth, but when we get to the second half of the Chapter we will begin to see new and separate entities, which are a two horned beast and a new Empire called the Image of the Beast. And just as is described about the beast and harlot in Chapter 17, we will see the same thing in the latter half of Chapter 13. That was when Papacy began to take control in 1179 over the Image of the Beast that he had helped create. The scriptures tell us about the saints that are killed by that evil system after it gets church and state power, and Chapter 17 also mentions the same murdered saints.

So, to clearly understand this Chapter, we need to realize that the symbol of the beast in a pure form is not Papacy, but that it represents the civil power of Rome, with the combined social, financial, and the religious support for the beast. That definition will be important when we see it again in Chapter 16, where we see the dragon, the beast, and the False Prophet, uttering unclean spirits, which symbolizes their lies and deceptions of that later time. The ecclesiastical power was added to the beast, for example in the little horn of Daniel and in the mouth speaking great things, but the beast at the beginning of the Chapter 13, is more representative of just the civil power of Rome.

### **Dragon & Beast**

That the dragon gave its power to this beast, shows that Satan transferred Roman civil power to the Apostate Christianized Empire. When Papacy gained political power and control over the beast in 799AD and afterward, he then had the full power of Satan behind him. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. What Paul had predicted in 2 Thess had come to pass, and will be shown in more detail in the second half of this Chapter. *II Thes 2:9-10) 9 The coming of the lawless one by the*



*activity of Satan will be **with all power and with pretended signs and wonders,10 and with all wicked deception** for those who are to perish, because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. (RSV)*

*Rev 13:13-14 (3 **And he performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. 14 Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an Image in honor of the beast who was wounded by the sword and yet lived. NIV***

### **Worshipping the Beast**

That the ancient people worshiped the Roman Empire and felt that it was unconquerable, is a historical fact. They therefore unknowingly worshiped Satan through Paganism, which was the state religion up until the fourth century. The superstition of the people, was a large part of the power or authority of the dragon, which was also given to the new beast in Rev 13:2. The original Roman Empire felt that the so-called Gods were helping and supporting the Empire, and that it would never fall. That superstition was believed by the Empire, and by the nations which surrounded it. The new Christian beast continued to claim the same thing.

### **The State Religion Christianity**

When Christianity was made the state religion, the people were still worshipping Satan, but not knowing it, because the only thing that changed was the form of government. They again were claiming that God was supporting the Christianized Roman Empire, and that it would never fall because of his support, but we know that Satan was the one behind it and supporting it. They felt that they would eventually be successful in ruling the entire world, because they believed that God was going to use the power of Rome to conquer the world for Christ. Because they had the Roman army and all of the military power, no one could resist the demands of the Empire. So, when the church found that they could dictate church doctrine and policy with the use of the army, there was no human power able to stop them after that.

Later, once Papacy had gained a great deal of power and influence over the Western Roman Empire, the situation became much worse. The claim that this was God's kingdom was enough to throw a great deal of fear into the civil power. That was when Papacy could put an area under interdiction, and the area was cut off from all salvation, until the king would capitulate and fall into line.

When that was done, the churches were shut, and there was no access to communion, confession, the mass, marriage, burial, etc. The superstitious people of the time, considered an interdiction of those things to be a death sentence, and that caused them to pressure the king to give in to Papacy. That tactic allowed Papacy to have a great deal of power over the people and the civil power until the time of the Reformation. At the time of the Reformation, Papacy was understood by many of the people to be the anti-Christ, and that it was not the true source of salvation, and because of that Papacies claim lost its superstitious power for the Protestants.

## Where Papal States Came From

Pepin, who was Charlemagne's father, gave the Pope land in 756AD from the territories that the Bible describes as the 3 horns that were plucked up. He gave him that land because the Pope had favored him over another king in regard to who was going to be the ruler over that territory. That was the beginning of the civil power of the Pope, and as we will see, that is when he became the two-horned beast. That gift of land was called the donation of Pepin.

In addition, Papacy put forth a legal claim that he had the right to a civil Empire in 776AD through a falsified document. It was claimed that Constantine had given Papacy the right to the Western Empire's lands, and through that false claim Papacy claimed roots all the way back to the old Roman Empire, and he used that as a justification for acquiring further civil power. Through the falsified document, called the donation of Constantine, which he presented to Charlemagne, Papacy claimed control of a bunch of countries in the Western Empire. We are not sure if Charlemagne believed that claim, but Papacy used that claim later.

Some say that the Pope did not fully get full power over the kings until he crowned Alexander III in 1179, which was what Gregory VII had fought against the Pope about in 1073 AD. Gregory had still claimed that right of crowning, while at the same time the Pope was claiming it. That started the fight over who had that power, which the Pope won when he got the kings to agree to a compromise in 1122, or for sure in 1179 when he actually took and exercised all of the power. Regardless of which date, once he had all of that power, that is when the beast became the eighth head—it was the eighth head because it was a different kind of government than the seventh head. It became an Apostate theocracy, which was when Papacy had full control over the civil power. Within 5 years of that date, the Papacy began to persecute and kill all who disagreed with him in the inquisition.

*The Medieval Inquisition was a series of Inquisitions (Catholic Church bodies charged with suppressing heresy) from around 1184, including the Episcopal Inquisition (1184–1230s) and later the Papal Inquisition (1230s). The Medieval Inquisition was established in response to movements considered apostate or heretical to Christianity, in particular Catharism and Waldensians in Southern France and Northern Italy. These were the first inquisition movements of many that would follow.*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval\\_Inquisition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval_Inquisition)

Papacy is symbolized by the little horn in Daniel, that plucked up three of the ten horns, and that left seven horns on the beast, plus the little horn of Papacy. Seven in the Bible represents ecclesiastical things, such as when we see the seven churches. That the ten horns were changed to seven horns by Papacy getting the territory of the three horns, shows exactly what happened in history, in that the Roman government eventually became a theocracy, which was when Papacy had gotten ecclesiastical control over Western Rome. The description of the removal of the three horns in Daniel, is that they were plucked up by the roots—they were removed with no thought of them ever being restored. Much of the land of those three governments was given to Papacy by Pepin in 756AD, and that gift became known as the Papal States.

The beast or government that was created by the transformation of the ten horns into seven, was a **counterfeit** ecclesiastical kingdom of Christ, which gained more power in several steps. When Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope in 799-800, that is when the Image was formed, that we will see in the latter half of the Chapter. Later, the eighth head was formed when the Pope got control over the kings in about or shortly after the time of 1122-1179. That was when the murders and evils thing we will see in the latter half of this Chapter, and in Chapter 17, began in the inquisition as we showed above.

We see a perfect picture of the government of Christ, when we look at the seven horns and seven eyes on the Lamb in Rev 5:6, which is going to be the true government and kingdom of God in the next age. The unfaithful church system doesn't have the spirit of God, but it instead had the spirit of anti-Christ, who is the little horn who has spoiled the ecclesiastical perfection of seven.

### **Arians Plucked Up**

The last of the three countries that were overthrown above, was the last of those who were openly Arian in faith, which the Church of Rome opposed doctrinally, since the Arians didn't believe in the Trinity. The army laid siege to the city of Ravenna in 539AD, eventually causing them to surrender, and that event spelled the end of any open religious opposition to the doctrine of the Trinity in the Western Empire.

Papacy had gained control over Rome and the religious center of the Empire in 539 when Ravenna was captured and the last of the barbarian tribes were removed from Rome, leaving Papacy in control. Because of that, Papacy had defacto control over the religion of the Empire. Because of that, the Emperor Justinian gave Papacy the absolute right of doctrinal control over both halves of the Empire in 545AD, which is when that decree was written into the Justinian code of laws—The Novellae Constitutiones Post Codicem. The Adventists say that he was verbally given that power by Justinian in 534AD, but they offer no proof. We included a copy of the Justinian Code, below, because that was also a very important event, which set the stage for what occurred during the 1260 years.

Some historians think that Papacy had influenced Justinian to take control of those three countries, because he wanted what he thought was an Arian heresy eliminated. Their removal, also gave him control over the city of Rome, and its surrounding territories. So, in a sense, Papacy acquired some civil power at that point in time, but he got even more later when he got the Papal States. After that point in time, the Papal system along with the Western Roman beast began to use military power to silence anyone that didn't agree with it.

### **The Code of Justinian**

We have inserted the entire document, because of the importance of the establishing the Roman law that caused Papacy to get complete control over the church. James Hartley, Frere Notes on Apocalypse places it in 533. The Adventists believe that Justinian verbally

gave Papacy the power over the doctrines in 533AD, but it looks like the document was codified into written law afterward in 545, as shown here. This document is what gave Papacy written control over the church, so that no one could question his authority under the threat of military action. We recommend that everyone read this important historical document that started the rise of Papacy. This document, besides giving Papacy complete control of the church regarding any doctrine, was especially against anyone that did not accept the Trinity doctrine, which were ones like Arius and Nestorius.

*THE CODE OF OUR LORD  
THE MOST SACRED EMPEROR JUSTINIAN.  
SECOND EDITION.*

*BOOK 1.*

---

*TITLE 1.*

*CONCERNING THE MOST EXALTED TRINITY AND THE  
CATHOLIC FAITH AND PROVIDING THAT NO ONE  
SHALL DARE TO PUBLICLY OPPOSE THEM.*

*1. The Emperors Gratian, Valentinian, and Theodosius to the people of the City of Constantinople.*

*We desire that all peoples subject to Our benign Empire shall live under the same religion that the Divine Peter, the Apostle, gave to the Romans, and which the said religion declares was introduced by himself, and which it is well known that the Pontiff Damascus, and Peter, Bishop of Alexandria, a man of apostolic sanctity, embraced; that is to say, in accordance with the rules of apostolic discipline and the evangelical doctrine, we should believe that the Father, Son, and Holy spirit constitute a single Deity, endowed with equal majesty, and united in the Holy Trinity.*

*(1) We order all those who follow this law to assume the name of Catholic Christians, and considering others as demented and insane, We order that they shall bear the infamy of heresy; and when the Divine vengeance which they merit has been appeased, they shall afterwards be punished in accordance with Our resentment, which we have acquired from the judgment of Heaven.*

*Dated at Thessalonica, on the third of the Kalends of March, during the Consulate of Gratian, Consul for the fifth time, and Theodosius.*

*2. The Same Emperors to Eutropius, Praetorian Prefect.*

*Let no place be afforded to heretics for the conduct of their ceremonies, and let no occasion be offered for them to display the insanity of their obstinate minds. Let all persons know that if any privilege has been fraudulently obtained by means of any rescript whatsoever, by persons of this kind, it will not be valid. Let all bodies of heretics*

*be prevented from holding unlawful assemblies, and let the name of the only and the greatest God be celebrated everywhere, and let the observance of the Nicene Creed, recently transmitted to Our ancestors, and firmly established by the testimony and practice of Divine Religion, always remain secure.*

*(1) Moreover, he who is an adherent of the Nicene Faith, and a true believer in the Catholic religion, should be understood to be one [pg. 10] who believes that Almighty God and Christ, the son of God, are one person, God of God, Light of Light; and let no one, by rejection, dishonor the Holy spirit, whom we expect, and have received from the Supreme Parent of all things, in whom the sentiment of a pure and undefiled faith flourishes, as well as the belief in the undivided substance of a Holy Trinity, which true believers indicate by the Greek word. These things, indeed do not require further proof, and should be respected.*

*(2) Let those who do not accept those doctrines cease to apply the name of true religion to their fraudulent belief; and let them be branded with their open crimes, and, having been removed from the threshold of all churches, be utterly excluded from them, as We forbid all heretics to hold unlawful assemblies within cities. If, however, any seditious outbreak should be attempted, We order them to be driven outside the walls of the City, with relentless violence, and We direct that all Catholic Churches, throughout the entire world, shall be placed under the control of the orthodox bishops who have embraced the Nicene Creed.*

*Given at Constantinople, on the fourth of the ides of January, under the Consulate of Flavius Eucharius and Flavius Syagrius.*

### *3. The Emperor Martian to Palladius, Praetorian Prefect.*

*No one, whether he belongs to the clergy, the army, or to any other condition of men, shall, with a view to causing a tumult and giving occasion to treachery, attempt to discuss the Christian religion publicly in the presence of an assembled and listening crowd; for he commits an injury against the most reverend Synod who publicly contradicts what has once been decided and properly established; as those matters relative to the Christian faith have been settled by the priests who met at Chalcedony by Our order, and are known to be in conformity with the apostolic explanations and conclusions of the three hundred and eight Holy Fathers assembled in Nicea, and the hundred and fifty who met in this Imperial City; for the violators of this law shall not go unpunished, because they not only oppose the true faith, but they also profane its venerated mysteries by engaging in contests of this kind with Jews and Pagans. Therefore, if any person who has ventured to publicly discuss religious matters is a member of the clergy, he shall be removed from his order; if he is a member of the army, he shall be degraded; and any others who are guilty of this offence, who are freemen, shall be banished from this most Sacred City, and shall be subjected to the punishment prescribed by law according to the power of the court; and if they are slaves, they shall undergo severest penalty.*

*Given at Constantinople, on the eighth of the Ides of February, under the consulship of Patricius.*

*4. John, Bishop of the City of Rome, to his most Illustrious and Merciful Son Justinian.*

*Among the conspicuous reasons for praising your wisdom and gentleness, Most Christian of Emperors, and one which radiates light [pg. 11] as a star, is the fact that through love of the Faith, and actuated by zeal for charity, you, learned in ecclesiastical discipline, have preserved reverence for the See of Rome, and have subjected all things to its authority, and have given it unity. The following precept was communicated to its founder, that is to say, the first of the Apostles, by the mouth of the Lord, namely: "Feed my lambs."*

*This See is indeed the head of all churches, as the rules of the Fathers and the decrees of the Emperors assert, and the words of your most reverend piety testify. It is therefore claimed that what the Scriptures state, namely, "By Me Kings reign, and the Powers dispense justice;" will be accomplished in you. For there is nothing which shines with a more brilliant lustre than genuine faith when displayed by a prince, since there is nothing which prevents destruction as true religion does, for as both of them have reference to the Author of Life and Light, they disperse darkness and prevent apostasy. Wherefore, Most Glorious of Princes, the Divine Power is implored by the prayers of all to preserve your piety in this ardor for the Faith, in this devotion of your mind, and in this zeal for true religion, without failure, during your entire existence. For we believe that this is for the benefit of the Holy Churches, as it was written, "The king rules with his lips," and again, "The heart of the King is in the hand of God, and it will incline to whatever side God wishes"; that is to say, that He may confirm your Empire, and maintain your kingdoms for the peace of the Church and the unity of religion; guard their authority, and preserve him in that sublime tranquility which is so grateful to him; and no small change is granted by the Divine Power through whose agency a divided church is not afflicted by any griefs or subject to any reproaches. For it is written, "A just king, who is upon his throne, has no reason to apprehend any misfortune."*

*We have received with all due respect the evidences of your serenity, through Hypatius and Demetrius, Most Holy men, my brothers and fellow-bishops, from whose statements we have learned that you have promulgated an Edict addressed to your faithful people, and dictated by your love of the Faith, for the purpose of overthrowing the designs of heretics, which is in accordance with the evangelical tenets, and which we have confirmed by our authority with the consent of our brethren and fellow bishops, for the reason that it is in conformity with the apostolic doctrine.*

*The following is the text of the letter of the Emperor Justinian, Victorious, Pious, Happy, Renowned, Triumphant, always Augustus, to John, Patriarch, and Most Holy Archbishop of the fair City of Rome:*

*With honor to the Apostolic See, and to your Holiness, which is, and always has been remembered in Our prayers, both now and formerly, and honoring your happiness, as is*

*proper in the case of one who is considered as a father, We hasten to bring to the knowledge of Your Holiness everything relating to the condition of the Church, as We have always had the greatest desire to preserve the unity of your Apostolic See, and the condition of the Holy Churches of God, as they [pg. 12] exist at the present time, that they may remain without disturbance or opposition. Therefore, We have exerted Ourselves to unite all the priests of the East and subject them to the See of Your Holiness, and hence the questions which have at present arisen, although they are manifest and free from doubt, and according to the doctrines of your Apostolic See, are constantly firmly observed and preached by all priests, We have still considered it necessary that they should be brought to the attention of Your Holiness. For we do not suffer anything which has reference to the state of the Church, even though what causes difficulty may be clear and free from doubt, to be discussed without being brought to the notice of Your Holiness, because you are the head of all the Holy Churches, for We shall exert Ourselves in every way (as has already been stated), to increase the honor and authority of your See.*

---

[pg. 125]

***One Hundred and Thirty-First New Constitution.***

***[Novella 131 was issued in 545 A.D.]***

*The Emperor Justinian to Peter, Most Glorious Imperial Praetorian Prefect.*

***PREFACE.***

*We enact the present law with reference to ecclesiastical rules and privileges and other subjects in which holy churches and religious establishments are entrusted.*

***Chapter I.***

***Concerning Four Holy Councils.***

*Therefore We order that the sacred, ecclesiastical rules which were adopted and confirmed by the four Holy Councils, that is to say, that of the three hundred and eighteen bishops held at Nicea, that of the one hundred and fifty bishops held at Constantinople, the first one of Ephesus, where Nestorius was condemned, and the one assembled at Chalcedon, where Eutyches and Nestorius were anathematized, shall be considered as laws. We accept the dogmas of these four Councils as sacred writings, and observe their rules as legally effective.*

***Chapter II.***

***Concerning The Precedence of Patriarchs.***

*Hence, in accordance with the provisions of these Councils, We order that the Most Holy Pope of ancient Rome shall hold the first rank of all the Pontiffs, but the Most Blessed Archbishop of Constantinople, or New Rome, shall occupy the second place after the Holy Apostolic See of ancient Rome, which shall take precedence over all other sees.*

---

*Source: Corpus Juris Civilis (The Civil Law, the Code of Justinian), by S.P. Scott, A.M., published by the Central Trust Company, Cincinnati, copyright 1932, Volume 12 [of 17], pages 9-12, 125.*

### **Forty Two Months**

Regarding the 42 months or 1260 days that the beast was to have power, these symbols are applied at the rate of a day per year. The time of 1260 years, was from 539-1799AD. The Bible uses three different symbols which define that same period, 1260 days, 42 months, and 3.5 times, which is  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  days. At a day per year, we see that there are 1260 years for all three methods. The correct starting point for the 1260, is the 539AD date we have already been looking at.

### **Beast Makes War With the Saints**

This is the fourth beast and last beast that Daniel was warned about, and the vision he was given showed that this beast was indeed going to make war with the saints, and wear them out during the period of 3.5 times, which is the same as the 42 months or 1260 years.

*Dan 7:21-22 (21 "I kept looking, and **that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them** 22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. NASU*

*Dan 7:25 'He will speak out against the Most High and **wear down the saints of the Highest One**, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given into his hand **for a time, times, and half a time**. NASU*

### **Papacy Was the Mouth on the Beast**

Justinian is known historically for having done a lot of work towards restoring the Western Roman Empire, and for having partially reunited the Eastern and Western parts of the Empire. While Justinian was re-conquering parts of the Western Empire, he made some deals with Papacy as it existed at that time, in that he gave the Western Pope ecclesiastical power and authority over both of the East and West churches, and a voice in the affairs of the Western Empire. That control of Ecclesiastical power, is why this beast is described as having a Mouth in verse 5. Justinian did that, so that he could have the support of the church in his efforts to restore the Empire, and he also wanted to keep doctrinal peace in the Empire. That cooperation with Rome gave Papacy the start that it needed, and over a period of time, the small power it began with at that time, grew and expanded into the persecuting power of the evil church and state system mentioned in the section of verses we are considering, and which we will see described in even much more detail later in this Chapter.

The beast as we first see it at the beginning of Chapter 13, is showing us the rise of the power of Christianized Rome. We don't think that the pure symbol of the beast "by itself", is actually showing us a full blown church and state system. The reason that we say that, is because when we look at the symbol of the beast in Chapter 17, we see that the harlot or the apostate church is actually riding on the beast at that later time. In its earlier form in Chapter



13, we see the Papal system as only being added onto the beast, by the addition of the mouth speaking great things, blaspheming God and everything that has to do with Gods plan. That the beast has the evil mouth, shows that Papacy had a voice in the Empire at the time area we are looking at, and that is historically correct, because Justinian had given Papacy religious control over both halves of the Empire, just before 539AD. Both halves of the Empire were to follow the religious dictates of Papacy, even if they didn't agree with them. The Emperor wanted religious harmony between the two halves of the Empire, so that the Empire would be unified again.

We again want to mention that the beast we see in this vision, was more than just the civil power of the beast, but it also included the social, financial, and the ecclesiastical elements. Seeing that is important, because of the multi-nation makeup of the Empire which was the beast that existed at that time, and we also need to understand the historical makeup of the beast, so that we can recognize what's left of the beast on this end of the age. What's left of the beast at the time of the end, will become important when we consider the bowls of wrath.

In Daniel, Papacy is also pictured as an actual part of the beast, by being the little horn that was seen on the beast with the eyes of a man and great boasts. Here in Revelation, we see that he had a mouth that was speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, although it doesn't show him at this early point in time to be in control of the Empire, but we will see in the second half of the Chapter that he was destined to get that power. The mouth of the beast symbolizes the ability of Papacy to speak and dictate church doctrine, which corrupted the doctrine of the church. Papacy became the sole voice of doctrine in the Empire, because the Emperor Justinian had given him religious control over both halves of the Empire.

In 539AD, Papacy had a voice in the religious affairs of the Empire, but control over the civil power started first with the donation of Pepin in 756 and then even more in 799AD when he crowned Charlemagne, and it became an fact after 1122-1179. After 799AD, when he crowned Charlemagne, he gradually wormed his way into more and more control, even though the kings resisted him for some time. The peak of his power was from about 1179-1500AD. It was during that time frame that the inquisition was given the power to persecute and kill all who would not follow the church and state system—the Reformation began to weaken the Papal power after 1500.

We have in the past, pointed to the 799 crowning of Charlemagne by Pope Leo, as the key factor which eventually led to the Papal system getting supremacy over the kings, but we had not included any history of when and how that happened. That event is very important, because that is when the eighth head began to be formed. Charlemagne's son was instructed by him, to not let the Pope crown him, and at his ceremony he took the crown off the altar himself. It appears that Charlemagne was suspicious that such a ceremony would lead to the overthrow of the throne of the Empire, and history shows that he was right. The arguments back and forth between the Emperors and Papacy, continued back and forth for some time, the one incident below is the one that placed the church on top.

There is a great deal more information in the Wikipedia article, including the information that He excommunicated Henry IV three times. Consequently, Henry IV would appoint Anti-Pope Clement III to oppose him in the political power struggles between the Catholic Church and his Empire. Henry IV lasted in opposition to four Popes in the other line of Popes, but after he died, his body was dug up by the religious authorities and dumped in a river, and it appears that was the end of most of the resistance of the kings. Gregory III was Pope from 1073-1085, and most of this occurred towards the end of his reign.

## History Of Papal Rise to Supremacy

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pope\\_Gregory\\_VII](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pope_Gregory_VII)

**Gregory VII Latin:** *Gregorius VII* (born **Hildebrand of Sovana** (**Italian:** *Ildebrando da Soana*; c. 1015 – 25 May 1085 AD) was Pope from 22 April 1073 to his death in 1085

*One of the great reforming Popes, he is perhaps best known for the part he played in the **Investiture Controversy**, his dispute with **Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor** that affirmed the primacy of Papal authority and the new canon law governing the election of the Pope by the **College of Cardinals**. He was also at the forefront of developments in the relationship between the emperor and the papacy during the years before he became Pope. He was the first Pope in several centuries to rigorously enforce the Western Church's ancient policy of **celibacy** for the clergy and attacked the practice of **simony**.*

*He **excommunicated** Henry IV three times. Consequently, Henry IV would appoint **AntiPope Clement III** to oppose him in the political power struggles between the **Catholic Church** and his Empire. Hailed as one of the greatest of the Roman pontiffs after his reforms proved successful, Gregory VII was, during his own reign, despised by some for his expansive use of Papal powers.*

### Pope and Emperor depose each other

*The reprimands of the Pope, couched as they were in such an unprecedented form, infuriated Henry and his court, and their answer was the hastily convened national council in Worms, Germany (the synod of Worms), which met on 24 January 1122. In the higher ranks of the German clergy Gregory had many enemies, and a Roman cardinal, Hugo Candidus, once on intimate terms with him but now his opponent, had hurried to Germany for the occasion. All the accusations with regard to Gregory that Candidus could come up with were well received by the assembly, which committed itself to the resolution that Gregory had forfeited the papacy. In one document full of accusations, the bishops renounced their allegiance to Gregory. In another, Henry pronounced him deposed, and the Romans were required to choose a new Pope.*

*The council sent two bishops to Italy, and they procured a similar act of deposition from the Lombard bishops at the synod of Piacenza. Roland of Parma informed the Pope of these decisions, and he was fortunate enough to gain an opportunity for speech in the*

*synod, which had just assembled in the Lateran Basilica, to deliver his message there announcing the dethronement. For the moment the members were frightened, but soon such a storm of indignation was aroused that it was only due to the moderation of Gregory himself that the envoy was not murdered.*

*On the following day, 22 February 1122, Pope Gregory VII pronounced a sentence of excommunication against Henry IV with all due solemnity, divested him of his royal dignity and absolved his subjects from the oaths they had sworn to him. The act of excommunicating a king was incredibly bold, but not without precedent. Pope Zachary had brought significant challenges to rulers of his era a full 200 years earlier, in a move Thomas Hobbes would famously call "one of the greatest abuses of the papacy in the history of the Church".*

*This sentence purported to eject a ruler from the Church and to strip him of his crown. Whether it would produce this effect, or would be an idle threat, depended not so much on Gregory VII as on Henry's subjects, and, above all, on the German princes. Contemporary evidence suggests that the excommunication of Henry made a profound impression both in Germany and Italy.*

He was also guilty of confirming a key and false doctrine of the Mass, which was transubstantiation.

*Gregory VII was seen by Pope Paul VI as instrumental in affirming the tenet that Christ is present in the Blessed Sacrament. Gregory's demand that Berengarius perform a confession of this belief was quoted in Pope Paul VI's historic 1965 encyclical Mysterium fidei:*

*I believe in my heart and openly profess that the bread and wine that are placed on the altar are, through the mystery of the sacred prayer and the words of the Redeemer, substantially changed into the true and proper and lifegiving flesh and blood of Jesus Christ our Lord, and that after the consecration they are the true body of Christ.*

*This profession of faith began a "Eucharistic Renaissance" in the churches of Europe as of the 12th century.*

Hailed as one of the greatest of the Roman pontiffs after his reforms proved successful, Gregory VII was, during his own reign, despised by some for his expansive use of Papal powers. Gregory also reach out to more distant countries and began bringing them under the church umbrella, by claiming Papal supremacy. This was the when the Pope had gotten almost total control over the kings in the Western Empire, and he began to try to gather other countries in under his control, especially those in the East.

### **Eighth Head Formed**

After Papacy had crowned Charlemagne, he began working on getting control of the civil power, but full control did not happen for a quite a few years, because the civil and the

ecclesiastical struggled back and forth for many years—one gaining power for a while and then the other. There eventually was an agreement, between the Popes and the Emperor, which supposedly settled the issue, but which eventually led to the Pope taking full control. Henry IV fought against the power of the Pope during his reign, but he was not completely successful, and neither was the Pope.

*“When Victor III died, the cardinals elected **Urban II** (1088–99). He was one of three men Gregory VII suggested as his successor. Urban II preached the First Crusade, which united Western Europe, and more importantly, reconciled the majority of bishops who had abandoned Gregory VII. In the end, Gregorian Reform won out over Henry IV.<sup>[17]</sup> Preaching the Crusade had one important consequence. The pope was now viewed as the head of the Church. No longer would kings and emperors think themselves equals of the pope, or the head of the Church in their kingdom. This was the situation from 1122 until the **Reformation**.<sup>[18]</sup>*

*Several years later, Henry IV died in a deep gloom as had Gregory. It remained for his successor, Henry V to agree with Pope Calixtus II in 1122 to a compromise of the conflict over lay investitures known as the Concordat of Worms.<sup>[13]</sup>*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat\\_of\\_Worms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat_of_Worms)

*A compromise was reached in Worms in 1122, by which the emperor abandoned investiture “by ring and staff” to the pope, and promised to respect the freedom of elections and consecrations, but kept for himself the right to invest bishops with the temporalities of their sees “by scepter”.<sup>[11]</sup> Though the Emperor retained some power over imperial churches, his power was damaged irreparably because he lost the religious authority that previously belonged to the office of the king. In France, England, and the Christian state in Spain, the king could overcome rebellions of his magnates and establish the power of his royal demesne because he could rely on the Church, which, for several centuries, had given him a mystical authority. From time to time, rebellious and recalcitrant monarchs might run afoul of the Church. These could be excommunicated, and after an appropriate time and public penance, be received back into the communion and good graces of the Church.<sup>[12]</sup>*

Some say that the Pope did not fully get power over the Emperor, until he crowned Alexander III in 1179, which was what Gregory VII had fought against the Pope in about 1073 AD, because Gregory still claimed that right of crowning, while at the same time the Pope was claiming it. That started the fight over who had that power, which the Pope won in 1122, when he got the kings to agree to the investiture compromise above, or for sure in 1179, when he actually took and exercised the power of crowning royalty. In 1179 he conferred the title of king, with ensigns of royalty, upon Alphonso I, duke of Portugal. Regardless of which date is correct, once he had all of that power, that is when the beast became the eighth head—it was the eighth head because it was a different kind of government than the seventh head. It became an Apostate theocracy, which was when Papacy got full control over the civil power. Within 5 years of that time, was when the

Papacy began to persecute and kill all who disagreed with him in the inquisition, and it was the time when he began riding the beast.

The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes, and it eventually included what we call the Italy. That is why the vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it, but this last beast had eight.

*The **Medieval Inquisition** was a series of Inquisitions (Catholic Church bodies charged with suppressing heresy) from around 1184, including the **Episcopal Inquisition** (1184–1230s) and later the **Papal Inquisition** (1230s). The **Medieval Inquisition** was established in response to movements considered **apostate** or **heretical** to **Christianity**, in particular **Catharism** and **Waldensians** in **Southern France** and **Northern Italy**. These were the first inquisition movements of many that would follow.*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval\\_Inquisition](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Medieval_Inquisition)

Once he had all of that power, that is when the beast became the eighth head—it was the eighth head because it was a different kind of government than the seventh head. It became an Apostate theocracy, which was when Papacy got full control over the civil power. That is also the time that the Papacy began to persecute and kill all who disagreed with him.

### A Theocracy

The symbol of the Image of the Beast that developed an eighth head, fits the definition of a theocracy, in that it claimed to be religious, and its laws were derived from the false religious theology that Papacy was advocating. During the time of the peak of its power, its religious influence was far beyond its civil power borders, which were mainly in central Europe. Papacy controlled that Empire until 1799AD, when after that time in 1804, Napoleon took the crown and placed it on his own head. That was 1000 years later than the crowning of Charlemagne. After the rest of the Kings, who were still in power at that time, had seen that Napoleon got away with that without being struck down by God, it was only a matter of a short time that Papacy lost control and influence over the entire civil power of the Empire. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

Papacy got full control of the Image, and that created the eighth head, which was formed from 799-1179AD, or shortly after that time. In 539, Justinian used Papacy and the false doctrines and superstitions of the Christian church, to control the people. The difference after 1179AD, was that Papacy was telling the Emperor and the kings what to do, and he also had full civil power to enforce the false doctrines of the church, and he ruled the people through superstition. The role of church and state was reversed in this new Empire, and because of that it was a theocracy.

### Blasphemy

They blasphemed God himself, by claiming they were representing God and that they were in charge of his kingdom. The Papal church during its rise to power, blasphemed God's

character by preaching the false eternal damnation of hell-fire and the Trinity doctrine, and they instituted the false doctrine of the mass. They believed that the bread and wine were changed into the actual body and blood of Christ in the ceremony. By doing that they believed that they were sacrificing the Lord over and over again, essentially saying that what Christ had done on the cross was not good enough. They had lost sight of the fact that Christ had provided the ransom price once and for all ages, and that nothing else would ever be needed. The very scriptures that they did not use, would have told them that Christ had done it all on the cross, and that nothing more was needed.

*Heb 10:14 because by one sacrifice he has made perfect forever those who are being made holy. (NIV)*

Another way that they blasphemed God character, was by claiming that the church and state system that they had created, and which was torturing and killing all who did not agree, was God's kingdom. The faithful church was being blasphemed, by being accused of being heretics. By claiming that they had created heaven on earth, they were blaspheming the true and perfect heavens that will come in the next age.

Later, just before the time of the Reformation, the sale of indulgences was another affront to God's character. They were suggesting that God would pardon any sin, if a sufficient sum of money was given to the church. That was one of the major factors in causing the Reformation. That practice still goes on in a hidden form today, in that they sell masses to the relatives of the deceased, because they make people think they can have their loved one removed from a mythical purgatory, where they are supposed to be tortured until the priest says enough masses to get them out.

The more money the people contribute, the more masses are said, and the loved one supposedly gets out quicker. That is just another way to extort money from the people, which is subtler than the original indulgences, but is just as wrong, and it is blasphemous to God to suggest that he would do that. The people were paying for indulgences, that were supposedly giving them forgiveness for any sin before they died, no matter how bad, and the practice of paying for masses to get them out of Purgatory after they died, is essentially the same thing after the fact and just as bad.

### **The Woman Riding the Beast**

We don't think that Papacy ever had to gain absolute control over all civil governments in the Empire, to fulfill the prophecies that we are considering! He only had to be able to exercise a considerable influence over the Empire, as shown by the harlot riding the beast. That Papacy could do that, became a historical fact starting in 539AD, and then increasing in power in 799AD, and then especially by 1122-1179AD and afterward, where the church and state system was at the peak of its power. That was when the harlot was riding and controlling the beast, as we will see when we look at the prophecy in Chapter 17. After that time, his power began to weaken again, and right on time, in exactly 1799AD, Napoleon broke the superstitious hold on the kings that had existed for 1000 years, which was 799 to 1799AD, and right on time after 1799 the kings took their power back.

How can there be any doubt, that the woman riding on the beast in Chapter 17, is Papacy in control of the Western Roman Empire. Did Papacy make war with the saints? Yes, that war started with the church councils, and the replacing of truth with worldly doctrine. Eventually when the power of the system became great enough, which was when they took control of the kings, that was when they began to literally persecute and kill all who didn't agree with them, just as the second half of this Chapter shows.

Some try to say that Papacy never fulfilled this prophecy, because they never controlled the entire world all at one time. We don't think they had to control the entire world, but only the portion that the Bible has been concerned with, the fourth universal Empire. Eventually, even though they never accomplished it in fact, Papacy did lay claim to the entire world. They divided up different parts of the world, to different countries of the Empire. When a part of the Empire succeeded in conquering a new territory, they were given so-called legal rights to it. Fortunately for the rest of the world, the claims that they made regarding what part of the world belonged to which country, were never fully realized.

### **The Approaching End of the Age**

That he made war with the saints, is a historical fact, which they declare openly and without shame. Here is a quote from "**THE APPROACHING END OF THE AGE** by H. Grattan Guinness. 1879AD".

*"Now it is a notorious fact that the Church of Rome considers heresy (i.e., any dissent from her teachings, the worst crime of which a man can be guilty; she asserts that no heretic can be saved. She teaches that no faith is to be kept with heretics, that they are to be cut off from all social intercourse, deprived of all natural, civil, and political rights; that they forfeit all claim and right to their property; that they are to be put to death, and that if they have died a natural death, their very bones and dust are to be taken up and burnt. And who are to be regarded as heretics? Let the bull In Coena Domini (or, "at the supper of the Lord") answer. Every Thursday of Passion Week, that is the day before Good Friday, this bull is read in the presence of the Pope, Cardinals, Bishops, and a crowd of people. His Holiness appears with a pair of peacock's feathers, one on each side of his head, and when the bull is finished, flings a lighted torch into the court of the palace, to make the effect of the anathema the more dreadful. The object of the bull, as defined by Pope Paul III., is "to preserve the purity of the Christian religion, and to maintain the unity of the faithful" The following is one of its clauses. "We excommunicate and anathematize in the name of God Almighty, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, and by the authority of the blessed Apostles, Peter and Paul, and by our own, all Hussites, Wickliffites, Lutherans, Zwinglians, Calvinists, Anabaptists, Huguenots, Trinitarians, and apostates from the faith, and all other heretics, by whatsoever name they are called, and of whatsoever sect they be, as also their adherents, receivers, favourers, and generally all defenders of them; together with all who without our authority, or that of the Apostolic See, knowingly read, keep, print, or any way for any cause whatsoever, publicly or privately, on any pretext or colour, defend their books, containing heresy or treating of religion."*

Again from the same source.

*The following is one of the authorized curses, published in the Romish Pontifical, to be pronounced on heretics by Romish priests,. "May God Almighty and all his saints curse them, with the curse with which the devil and his angels are cursed. Let them be destroyed out of the land of the living. Let the vilest of deaths come upon them, and let them descend alive into the pit. Let their seed be destroyed from the earth; by hunger, and thirst, and nakedness, and all distress let them perish. May they have all misery, and pestilence, and torment. Let all they have be cursed. Always and everywhere let them be cursed. Speaking and silent let them be cursed. Within and without let them be cursed. By land and by sea let them be cursed. From the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, let them be cursed. Let their eyes become blind, let their ears become deaf, let their mouth become dumb, let their tongue cleave to their jaws, let not their hands handle, let not their feet walk. Let all the members of the body be cursed. Cursed let them. be standing, lying, from this time forth for ever; and thus let their candle be extinguished in the presence of God, at the day of judgment. Let their burial be with dogs and asses. Let hungry wolves devour their corpses. Let the devil and his angels be their companions for ever. Amen, amen; so be it, so let it be.*

*Entire volumes would be requisite to give an adequate idea of the way in which the Papacy has worn out and overcome the saints of the Most High, by her cruel persecutions."*

### **Revelation 13:9-10**

***Rev 13:9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear.***

***Rev 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints. (NAU)***

In verse 9, we find the same statement which is found at the end of each of the messages to the seven churches. That this admonition is repeated here, implies that the problems shown to us by the Lord in each of the seven churches, were the cause of the fallen church-state system that we have been examining in the first part of this Chapter. Since the seven churches were symbolic of the history of the entire Gospel Age, the entire church is being warned to have an ear to hear and to watch out for the evil of the fallen church. The warning is that the apostate church system was going to exist in one form or another through the entire seven churches, and a spiritual hearing ear was required to heed the warning, and escape from falling into error, which would cause you to be spiritually captured by that evil system.

### **A Spiritual Capture**

Going into captivity is not necessarily a literal capture, but it's a spiritual capture when someone accepts the heretical doctrines of that fallen system. They are captured by the error, and are placed in spiritual bondage. Killing with the sword could be literal, because this system did do that, but it also refers to those who doctrinally attacked those who are trying to maintain the true Christian faith. As we will see, the next part of the history of the fallen church system, will be the worst and the evilest part, with them killing and trying to destroy all of the true and faithful church of God. The evil system had no problem with using terrible



methods of torture and killing, thinking they were helping God. That history became especially bad after Papacy got full control over the ten kings that we mentioned in the previous section, and he began to use their power to kill all who disagreed.

The warning to the faithful church, is that the saints are not to use violence to fight violence, or they will lose their spiritual reward. Those who are taken captive doctrinally by that evil system, would be held captive and there will be nothing that can easily free them during that time, because of the deceiving power of Satan. The church was to be tested by these events, and they needed to persevere and not get involved in doing any of the wrong things. Unfortunately, many became ensnared by the temptation of worldly power and influence. It probably seemed like a good thing to have the Roman Empire backing your religion, but as history shows, that was the beginning of the worst time of persecution and tribulation that the world has ever seen. The next half of the Chapter will give us a lot more detail about that evil system and what it did wrong.

Daniel was given the prophecy about this evil system, and what it was going to do for 1260 years, and we will see that the wickedness that he saw, definitely happened to the faithful saints.

*Dan 12:7-11(7 I heard the man dressed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, as he raised his right hand and his left toward heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever that it would be for a time, times, and half a time; and as soon as they finish shattering the power of the holy people, all these events will be completed. 8 As for me, I heard but could not understand; so I said, "My lord, what will be the outcome of these events?" 9 He said, "Go your way, Daniel, for these words are concealed and sealed up until the end time. 10 "Many will be purged, purified and refined, but the wicked will act wickedly; and none of the wicked will understand, but those who have insight will understand. NASU*

## **Revelation 13:11-17**

### **Two-horned Beast & Image**

***Rev 13:11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon.***

***Rev 13:12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.***

***Rev 13:13 He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.***

***Rev 13:14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an Image to the beast who had the wound of the sword and has come to life.***

***Rev 13:15 And it was given to him to give breath to the Image of the Beast, so that the Image of the Beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the Image of the Beast to be killed.***

**This is a New Vision  
Defined by “I saw”**

This section of Rev Chapter 13, is divided from the section above or from the first half of the Chapter by the words “I saw”, which marks this as a new vision separate from the previous vision. Revelation can be very confusing, especially if a break in prophecy is not noticed. In some places, the break is very subtle and hard to see, but in the instance of Rev 13:11 the break is very clearly marked by the words, “**and I saw**”.

We think that this break in the Chapter, is an important factor in determining where to start this portion of the prophecy in the stream of time. Some make the mistake in thinking that these are events that must occur after the 1260 years have expired, because they don’t see the break in the prophecy, and they read this as being events that continue onward after the 1260 years had ended. That there is a break in the Chapter, allows us to see that this section of verses is a further explanation of the system at the height of its power, and much more detail about what was going to occur during that time of evil power. In other words, we are going to be given a description of the great many prophetic events that this evil two horned beast would do during its time of power. That description will help us to identify who fulfilled this prophecy, and it will show us step by step, how the church and state system was developed. It will fall within the time period that we examined above, which was where Papacy eventually got power and control over the kings. The time period that this chapter occurred during, will be seen to be during the 1260 years of Daniel’s and Revelation’s prophecy.

That the beast is rising up out of the earth, shows that it is coming out of an existing government, or stable society.

**Two Horns  
Not Religious Control  
over East & West**

Some who see this symbol as historically fulfilled, believe that the two horns on the beast that are described here, are the ecclesiastical control over the two halves of the Roman Empire that Justinian had given Papacy around 539AD, which is close to the date the Adventists use. It can’t be civil power control over the two halves of the Empire, because the Pope never got full control of the East, although he tried. While ecclesiastical control was possible, because he did have that for a while, we believe that the interpretation that we are going to give next, is more likely, because the description of this symbol says that this beast was speaking like a dragon, and the symbol dragon represents Satan’s civil power, not ecclesiastical power. It was also like a lamb, but as we will see, it did not have the gentle characteristics of a lamb like church. It only had a lamb like Christian horn, because it was a counterfeit Christian church. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines

he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

Because of the dragon or civil power symbol, we see that the interpretation of the vision cannot be Ecclesiastical control of both halves of the Empire. The two-horned beast, also needs to be a separate entity from the Roman Empire anyway, it has to work with the remnants of the Empire to form the Image out of the 10 kings of the West, and it needed to do it in the sight of what was left of the original Roman Empire, which existed mainly in the East at the time.

If the two-horned beast is both the East and Western Roman Empire, it would then not be able to form the Image, because it needed a separate land area from the Roman Empire to form the image out of. That separate area was the many separate kingdoms of what was left of the Western Empire.

It also needs to exist as the false prophet at this end of the age to fulfil the prophecy, because it's obvious from the description later in Revelation, that the two horned beast and the false prophet are the same, in that the two horned beast changes into the false prophet towards the end of its existence, as we will explain later. And having ecclesiastical control over the two halves of the Empire did not fulfill that, because Papacy lost control over the Eastern half of the church in 1054AD, when the Eastern Orthodox church split from the Papal system. He also lost control of the Protestant churches, when they split away in 1517.

### **Ecclesiastical Horn Acquired by Spiritual Control over Both Halves of Empire**

In the view that we believe is correct, the first horn of the two-horned beast was acquired when Justinian gave Papacy the religious authority over both halves of the Roman Empire in 545AD—he had defacto control anyway since 539, when he acquired the seat of the old Roman Empire in Rome. Justinian retained the right of veto, and for that reason some believe that the Pope did not get full control until 565AD when Justinian died, but we prefer the earlier dates. Regardless of the exact date, the important point is that the Pope received religious control over the entire church during that early time, and that is where the Ecclesiastical horn on the head of the counterfeit Lamb came from.

### **Civil Power Horn Came From Pepin Giving Papacy the Papal Estates**

Daniel describes Papacy as a little horn, which is the Ecclesiastical horn, which was just before Daniel shows him plucking up three of the ten horns on the beast. Papacy did get control of Rome and some surrounding territory in 539, but that was only a part of the land that he was going to get from Pepin, and it appears from Sir Isaac Newton's description of events just before 799, that he actually did not get full control of that land until just before 799. So, in a sense the civil horn began to grow at that earlier time of 539, but it was not fully formed until later, when Pepin gave him the land which was

taken from the three horns or countries that were plucked up. A large portion of the three horns or nations that were plucked up, were combined into a civil power horn that became the Papal States on the two-horned beast. The Heruli, Vandals, and Ostrogoth's were eliminated by the year 539AD, but that land was not given to Papacy until 754-756. That is why Papacy could then speak as a dragon, because he had become a civil power, that was controlled by Satan. As time went on, the two horned beast became so powerful, that it took control of all of the land of the symbolic ten kings. That was when the Woman began to ride the beast. *Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. KJV*

### **Charlemagne Crowned by Pope**

When Papacy crowned Charlemagne in 799-800AD, he did more than crown a king, he crowned what "looked like" a new Roman Emperor who was going to reign over the Western Roman Empire. One very important thing about that, was that there had been no Emperor in the Western Empire since before the fall of Rome in 476AD, and so when Papacy did that, he created a new Western Empire where there had not been one for 323 years.  $799-323 = 476BC$ . We believe that the date of the crowning was in 800AD, but there were events that happened the previous year, that caused Charlemagne to come to the rescue of Papacy, deposing the church officials that were against the Pope taking control of Rome and the surrounding territory. Those who were supporting those two church officials were executed after the mock trial, and the two officials were banished to where they could not get back from again. See, Sir Isaac Newton's history notes, at the beginning of the message to the fourth church.

Historians say that it was not an actual restoration of the Roman Empire, it only looked like it—an image. The reason that was true, was because this new Empire did not grow back up out of the civil power of Rome, but it came about because Papacy claimed the right to create it through his ecclesiastical power. That is why this new beast is described as an Image. It looked like a restored Roman Empire, but it was not really, because it did not come from Roman laws. The new Emperor was only created through Papacies arguments of the time! The Empire was actually created out of German princes, and so it was not an extension of the original Empire, but it was a new Empire that was not Roman. We found that they were Teutons which were Carolingian rulers, or Germans. The new Empire was not Roman. "Cairns Christianity Through the Centuries". Page 181. For that reason, it's eighth head is not shown on Daniels beast nor on the earlier beast in Rev chapter 13, because it is not actually a Roman beast. It does inherit its power from the original beast and so chapter 17 says that the eighth head descends out of the seventh head, which is historically correct.

## **Beast & Wilderness, 799 or 800?**

That we see the harlot sitting on the Western Roman beast, helps us with our definition of the Image of the Beast in Chapter 13, which was created in 799-800, since the Western Empire is the territory that Papacy sat on or ruled over, Rev 17:1. Our chronology points us to 799, but historians point us to 800—which is the correct date for the forming of the image? We believe that the answer is that Papacy began taking control of the city and surrounding area of Rome in 799AD, by making deals with Charlemagne as we show in the message to the fourth church. That was when he was resisted by a couple of church individuals who filed charges against him, one of which is most likely the messenger of the fourth church.

The Pope fled to Charlemagne, who he had made offers too previously about a protection agreement between him and Charlemagne regarding Rome and the surrounding territory, which previously had belonged to an aristocratic class of rich rulers at the beginning of his rising to Pope. In the latter part of 800, the Pope and Charlemagne came back to the city of Rome. The two church officials who had resisted Papacies attempt at taking control of all of the civil power of the area of Rome and the land surrounding it, expected that their charges against the Pope would be heard. The Pope was allowed to stand and swear that none of the charges were true, and the two accusers were not allowed to present their side of the charges. Some believe that it was thought that a sitting Pope could not be accused, and held for trial. Their supporters were immediately killed and the two officials were banished, never to be heard from again. Two Days later, the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and the 1000 years of the image of the beast began! See the detailed notes at the beginning of the message to the fourth church. Those detailed notes mainly came from Sir Isaac Newton's notes about what happened during that time. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

## **Two Horns of Papacy**

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unam\\_sanctam](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unam_sanctam)

The two powers of Papacy were represented by the Papal symbols of two swords and two keys, which in symbol stated that Papacy had control over both the church and the civil power. They actually had two swords and two keys, made that symbolized that doctrine. Papacy claimed both powers, because he claimed to be the Vicar of Christ. Most significantly, the bull proclaimed, "**Extra Ecclesiam nulla salus**": "outside of the Church, there is no salvation". It is an form of the concept known as **plenitudo potestatis** (plenitude of power); it declares that those who resist the Roman Pontiff are resisting God's ordination.<sup>[1]</sup> The bull declares that the Church must be united and the Pope was its sole and absolute head: "Therefore, of the one and only Church there is one body and one head, not two heads like a monster."<sup>[2]</sup>

The Bull also states, "We are informed by the texts of the gospels that in this Church and in its power are two swords; namely, the spiritual and the **temporal**."<sup>[2]</sup> The swords being

referred to are a customary reference to the swords yielded by the **Apostles** upon Christ's arrest (Luke 22:38; Matthew 26:52).<sup>[2]</sup> Early theologians believed that if there are two swords, one must be subordinate to the other. This then became a spiritual hierarchal ladder, the spiritual judges the secular "on account of its greatness and sublimity,<sup>[2]</sup> while the lower spiritual power is judged by the higher spiritual power, etc.<sup>[11]</sup> Thus, it was concluded, the **temporal** authorities must submit to the **spiritual** authorities, not merely on matters concerning doctrine and morality: "For with truth as our witness, it belongs to spiritual power to establish the terrestrial power and to pass judgment if it has not been good." The bull ends, "Furthermore, we declare, we proclaim, we define that it is absolutely necessary for salvation that every human creature be subject to the Roman Pontiff."<sup>[12]</sup>

The Papal tiara (triple-crown), also represents the Holy Empires Holy Trinity claim to rule the earth.  
 Father of Kings (King of Kings)  
 Governor of the world  
 Vicar of Christ

Note the two keys on either side of the crowns.  
 Gold is heavenly control, silver is earthly control.  
 Note the two swords on either side of the crown.

Coat of Arms of the Holy See



Coat of Arms of the Vatican City State



### England & Ireland?

The failure to see the break in this prophecy, is most likely what has led to the conclusion of those who have looked for a separate two-horned beast of power to develop. **That conclusion has a big problem, in that the two horned beast exercised all of the power of the first beast, which was Rome. England never used Roman power.** The two candidates that are usually selected to be the two horns of the beast, are England and Ireland, that are both in league with the church of England. We believe that England and the church of

England, is one of the daughter church and state systems that developed out of the Reformation, but it does not fulfill the requirements of the symbol of the two-horned beast as described in this Chapter.

Yes, it was a persecuting power after England had separated from Papacy in 1531, but so were the other Protestant churches of the time. History shows that the Catholic church was also a major persecuting power at that same time, as it tried to regain control over the Protestants. The common idea of the time, was that the governments had the right to force the people under their control into a common belief that they believed was the only truth, and they were all doing it at the time. That was why so many people packed up and moved to the new world, so that they could be free to worship in the way they wished.

Another argument that is made, is that the Church of England had spread out and gained great power during the time of colonialism, and for that reason it became the major power depicted by the two-horned beast. **While they were a persecuting power in their territories that they controlled early on, that persecution power was ended for most other religions, except Catholics in 1689AD, and so this cannot be a new persecuting power after 1799, which was the expectation yet in Pastors time.** The only way that would be true, is if was to come back together again, with it being a church and state system, which is impossible because the church of England does not control the government anymore after WW1.

### “The Toleration Act 1689

*(1 Will & Mary c 18), also referred to as the **Act of Toleration**,<sup>[3]</sup> was an **Act** of the **Parliament of England**, which received the royal assent on 24 May 1689.<sup>[4][5]</sup>*

*The Act allowed freedom of worship to **Nonconformists** who had pledged to the oaths of **Allegiance** and **Supremacy** and rejected **transubstantiation**, i.e., **Protestants** who dissented from the **Church of England** such as **Baptists** and **Congregationalists** but not to **Catholics**. Nonconformists were allowed their own places of worship and their own teachers, if they accepted certain oaths of allegiance.*

*It purposely did not apply to Catholics, **nontrinitarians**<sup>[6]</sup> and atheists.<sup>[7]</sup> The Act continued the existing social and political disabilities for **Dissenters**, including their exclusion from political office and also from universities.*

*Dissenters were required to register their meeting locations and were forbidden from meeting in private homes. Any preachers who dissented had to be licensed.*

Between 1772 and 1774, Reverend Doctor **Edward Pickard** gathered together dissenting ministers in order that the terms of the Toleration Act for dissenting clergy could be modified. Under his leadership, Parliament twice considered bills to modify the law. Both were unsuccessful and it was not until Pickard and many had lost interest that a new attempt was made in 1779.<sup>[8]</sup>

The Act was amended (1779) by substituting belief in Scripture for belief in the Anglican (doctrinal) articles, but penalties on property remained.

Penalties against **Unitarians** were finally removed in the **Doctrine of the Trinity Act 1813.**"

We believe that the vision of this two-horned beast, and the Image described in this Chapter, is a more detailed and later vision of the beast and Papacy, that was first seen at the beginning of Chapter 13. What we are going to be shown in this vision, is more detail regarding what the terrible beast was going to be doing during the height of its persecuting power—which was especially after it got full control over the kings. We will also see that the Image that was formed, is seen again later on, in the symbol of the beast with the eighth head in Chapter 17. The vision in Chapter 17, shows the harlot riding on the beast at the time of its fully developed power, which was shortly after 1179AD.

Because most churches don't see this break in the prophecy either, many of them are also still looking for a future fulfillment of this prophecy—not realizing that they are a part of the evil system that it shows us. When our Study group did our study, we did not find any commentators that came to the same conclusion as we did. Since then, we notice that the Benson Commentary, which we did not have access to at the earlier time, has a very close interpretation and conclusion that agrees with the conclusion that we had come to. We give that here, so that we can show that we are not the only ones that have come to this conclusion. We have bolded some quotes for emphasis. We have added details, above and beyond what they have, regarding how it took power, but the same basic system and idea is shown in their commentary.

### **Benson Commentary**

As the first beast *rose-up out of the sea*, that is, out of the wars and tumults of the world, so this beast groweth *up out of the earth* — Like plants, silently and without noise; and the greatest prelates have often been raised from monks, and men of the lowest birth. *He had two horns like a lamb* — **He had, both regular and secular, the appearance of a lamb**; he derived his powers from the lamb, and pretended to be like a lamb, all meekness and mildness; but *he spake as a dragon* — **He had a voice of terror, like Roman emperors, in usurping divine titles, in commanding idolatry, and in persecuting and slaying the true worshippers of God and faithful servants of Jesus Christ. He is an ecclesiastical person, but intermixed himself much in civil affairs.** He is the prime minister adviser, and mover of *the first beast*, or the beast before mentioned. *He exercised all the power of the first beast before him* — **He holdest *imperium in imperio*, an Empire within an Empire; claimed a temporal authority as well as a spiritual**, and enforced his canons and decrees with the sword of the civil magistrate.



As the first beast concurs to maintain his authority, so he in return confirms and maintains the sovereignty and dominion of the first beast over his subjects; *and curseth the earth, and them who dwell therein, to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed* — He supports tyranny, as he is by tyranny supported. He enslaves the consciences, as the first beast subjugates the bodies of men. **This ecclesiastical power, as Whiston observes, is the common center and cement which unites all the distinct kingdoms of the Roman Empire;** and, by joining with them, procures them a blind obedience from their subjects: **and so he is the occasion of the preservation of the old Roman Empire in some kind of unity, and name, and strength, which otherwise would have been quite dissolved by the inundations and wars succeeding the settlement of the barbarous nations in that Empire.** “Here,” says Mr. Faber, “we have a plain prediction of *some spiritual power*, which should arrogate to itself *universal or catholic* authority in religious matters; which should coexist, upon the most friendly terms, with the *ten-horned temporal Empire*, instigating it to persecute, during the space of forty-two prophetic months, all such as should dare to dispute its usurped domination; and which, in short, should solve the symbolical problem of *two contemporary beasts*, by exhibiting to the world the singular spectacle of *a complete Empire within an Empire*. Where we are to look for this power, since *the great Roman beast* was divided into ten horns, let the impartial voice of history determine. Daniel, who fully delineates the character of the little *horn*, is silent respecting *the two-horned beast*; and John, who as fully delineates the character of the *two-horned beast*, is entirely silent respecting *the little horn*. **The little horn and the two-horned beast act precisely in the same capacity; each exercising the power of the first beast before him, and each perishing in one common destruction with him.**” — Vol. 2. pp. 291-293.

### More Detailed History of the System

As we go on from this point, we will bring out a great deal of evidence, and much more detail that will support the above conclusion. In the prophetic description of the Image, we will see that it has already fulfilled the persecutions and killings that is described in this Chapter, and because of that we don’t have to look for a future system that will fulfill that part of the prophecy. That does not mean that there will not be more persecutions and killings, it just means that if there is anything more like that to come against the church, it does not have to come directly from this vision—which covers the time of its power. At this time, it could come from what is left of this evil system, the false prophet and the beast. Since the harlot system has not reformed, they just can’t do as much evil because they lost the civil power that they had during the 1260 years. At this very moment, we see them conniving and working hard to try to get control of the civil power again—if they do, watch out—especially since they are in control of the white house at this time!

This part of the Chapter does not have a numerical time frame attached to it, and so to place it in the proper place we will need to look at “history” to see if there is any time that describes events which are exactly like what we see here, or any scriptures that we can date that match this prophecy. If we don’t find a match, then we need to keep looking. If we do find a match, then we can feel confident that we have interpreted the Chapter properly. But as always with any prophecy, it’s always proper to continue to watch to see if anything else develops that would fit better. That said, the Study Group believes that we have a very good historical match for the events in this Chapter, and as we discovered, the Bengal Commentary agrees with that conclusion and it has a similar thought to what we will present next.

## **Chapter is Historically Fulfilled Already**

At this point in our interpretation, we will depart from the common belief that the church and state system described in this half of the Chapter is still in the future, and we will show that what we see in the vision here has already occurred. We will also show that the evil system is still with us yet today, but not with the power that it had earlier, because the false prophet and the beast, have both lost the civil power horn or horns that they had. Whether they will get the civil power or the cooperation of the civil power back again, so that it can again attack the faithful church or not, is still an open question that causes us to keep watching what is happening in the world, and in the religious systems.

We doubt that they will directly come together as a church and state system, because we see that the false prophet and the beast, are both seen in Revelation chapter 19, and they are not joined together in power. The false prophet became the false prophet, because the two-horned beast lost its civil power horn, when it lost the control of the ten horns and the Papal States. The Image changed back into a pure beast, because the religious system lost control of it when the 10 kings took their crowns back. But that does not mean that they can't cooperate together against the faithful church, like what happened in Hitler's time, when the Bible Student church was rounded up in Germany and surrounding countries, and murdered along with the Jews.

## **John the Baptist Picture Still Possible**

We will explain more on that later, after we see what this system has already done wrong in history. What we need to be looking at today, in regard to the question of whether or not this system is finished or if it will attack again, is more complicated than just looking at the Catholic System. The reason for that, is that the mother church has divided into many different denominations, and many of them have retained the same spirit of Satan which the mother system had. So if something is still going to come against the faithful church, we may be looking at the John the Baptist picture, where the mother asked the daughter to dance for the king, and the daughter was the one that obtained John the Baptists head—which her mother had asked her to do. So, since we don't know what form any further persecution could take, we need to continually watch and pray. Perhaps the end will come from anarchy, and not that system, but we don't have a sure picture one way or the other that we know of.

## **End of this Chapter Shows Us Formation of Image**

The first half of Chapter 13, while it refers to events during the entire 1260 years, more closely focuses in on the earlier history of the Roman beast, where it hadn't gotten its full control of civil power yet. We will find that the latter half of the Chapter, also covers a large portion of the 1260 years, but more closely focuses in on the time just before the Image was formed in 799, and then continues onward to the time that the Papal church and state system was at the peak of its power which was after 1179, which formed the eighth head when Papacy was riding and controlling the beast. We intend to show that the forming of the Image

has already happened long ago, and that it was a key historical event that everyone already knows about—they just don't know that those events are what formed the Image.

### **Chapter 17 is Later & Also, Shows the End**

Chapter 17, when we get to it, will give us a third picture of this same evil system, in which we will find an exact description of both the civil and the ecclesiastical power, and how they worked their evil together at the height of their power. That portion of the prophecy, shows us more about what happened from when Papacy got control of the Western Roman beast, until the end of the church and state system. Towards the end of that Chapter and at the end of the 1260 years, we see the ten kings take back their power and burn the flesh of the harlot with fire, and we will find out that has already happened historically.

### **Church & State Power**

In Rev 13:11, we will see that the two-horned beast, is actually showing us the further rise of Papacy, as it began to gather civil power to itself. From 539AD and onward, we see that Papacy had gained the ability to cause the Roman beast to attack anyone that did not agree with its corrupt doctrines. At that earlier time, it did not have much control over the Empire, but it did have a mouth or voice, and that was because the Empire was trying to re-establish control over the shattered Empire, and so it cooperated with Papacy, doing a lot of the evil things that Papacy wanted done. That was how Papacy began to exercise the power of the first beast, as the mouth speaking blasphemes against God, Rev 13:5-6.

Some historians say that he did not get control over the surrounding land and the city of Rome until the time of Charlemagne, which was when he made an agreement with him, which said that he should have control of that land and the city, and he called on the support of Charlemagne to accomplish that. See the history in regard to that grab for civil power, as given by Sir Isaac Newton, at the beginning of the full comments on the message to the fourth church.

### **New Empire Disappeared for Awhile**

After Charlemagne died, the so called Roman Empire that he had created, did not last very long. By 843, the Empire was divided into three parts by his family. The Western Empire was eventually given new life by Otto the Great, 936-73, who claimed to be the Western Roman Emperor again, using the same arguments that had justified the crowning of Charlemagne as the Roman Emperor—linking Charlemagne's Empire to his, in order to give his reign as Emperor over the entire area legitimacy. That is the same Empire that the Pope in 1122-1179, gained full control of. See "Christianity, The First Three Thousand Years, Diarmaid MacCulloch: See pages 338-385, for a detailed history of what happened during that entire time. We are going to outline that history here.

Most importantly for our interpretation of this Chapter, Papacy crowned the New Western Emperor in plain sight of the Eastern Roman Empire, who didn't do anything to stop it, because they did not have the power at the time, and he then claimed the western Empire

had the authority of the original Roman Empire, so as to make the new Emperor seem legitimate.

*Rev13:12-13(12 It uses all the authority of the first beast on its behalf, and it makes the earth and those living on it worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. 13 It performs spectacular signs, even making fire come down from heaven to earth in front of people. ISV*

It appears that another reason the Eastern Empire didn't disclaim the new Emperor, is because the Eastern Emperor Irene was engaged to marry Charlemagne. The Eastern Emperor Irene, who Charlemagne had planned a marriage with, probably intended to join the two halves of the Empire back together. But evidently, the other officials of the East did not approve of that, and they overthrew her. The crowning of an Emperor, and the creation of a new Empire in the West, didn't immediately create a permanent new Empire, but later on, linked back to that same event in 799-800, the Empire came back into existence with Otto the Great, 936-973. Papacy himself, after a struggle with the kings, took control of that Empire after 1179, creating the theocratic eighth head.

That started the evil reign of the Papal system, which claimed that the so called Roman Empire that it claimed it had helped create, was a Holy Roman Empire—but as history shows, it was not an actual Roman Empire, nor was it holy. The new Empire was an Image of the original Rome, in the sense that it looked like the original Empire. When it was taken control of by Papacy, the bad situation went even further, and that created the religious eighth head that we will see in Chapter 17.

That is another very important historical point for our understanding of this Chapter, because the original vision of Pagan Rome only had seven heads on it, so that proves that this new Empire with an eighth head, was not legally a restored Roman Empire—it was only an image of that Empire, something that looked like it, but which really wasn't. It was actually a Roman Empire, because it was made up of German civil power.

The thing that started this downward spiral, leading to Papacies control of the civil power of Rome, was the donation of Pepin, which the history book below calls Pippin. That book and the pages we have marked off in it, contains much of what we are going to describe regarding the latter half of this Chapter.

### **Donation of Pepin**

*“In return, Pepin marched an army to defeat the Lombard's in northern and central Italy. Pepin then gave this land to the Pope to administer as a prince. For the first time the Pope was more than a temporal ruler, and it is this action that is referred to as the Donation of Pepin.*

*Fifty years later, Pope Leo III crowned the successor to Pepin Imperator Romanorum, Emperor of the Romans. This man was Charlemagne, the first Western Roman Emperor since Romulus Augustulus. This marked the high point of Frankish-Papal cooperation.*

*Charlemagne codified the actions of Pepin and confirmed the independence of the Papal States and the Donation of Pepin. The donation led to the crowning of a Western Roman Emperor, the first to claim political equality with the East since 476.*

*This meant an end of Byzantine claims to the Western territories of the Roman Empire. The eastern Emperor would accept this, and the split also helped to cement the political separation of the eastern and Western Christian churches.”*

*From: Encyclopedia of World History: The Expanding World, 600 CE to 1450, vol. 2.*

### **False Donation of Constantine**

Getting the land from the three horns that had been plucked up, was not enough for Papacy, and because of that Pope Leo the third had a forged document which was shown to Charlemagne, which claimed that Constantine had given the Pope control over all of the Western lands. **He used that document to claim the right to exercise control over the Western lands, ruling over the kings. Other Popes after him used that document, as justifying their control over the Empire until the time of the Reformation.** That control over the civil power, created the evil church and state system that reigned over and persecuted the faithful church during the 1000-year period after Charlemagne was crowned. One big problem with the donation of Constantine document, was that it was a created and fake document, that gave power to the Pope that was never authorized by Constantine.

### **Speaking Like a Dragon & Like a Lamb**

Because of the acquisition of the Papal States, Papacy then had both an ecclesiastical horn, and a civil power horn, but he did not yet at that time have absolute control over the beast which was the Western Roman Empire itself. That is why the Bible describes him as a separate two-horned beast at that earlier point in the Chapter, and what the Bible says about the two-horned beast, actually tells us in those verses what the two horns represent. We see that he had a “religious horn or power”, because of the claim that he had the authority to settle doctrinal disputes in the Empire, and he was claiming to be the Lamb’s representative here on earth, and that is why it says that he was “like” a Lamb, but he was really not the Lamb or the Lord’s representative as he claimed.

The other horn he had, was because he was not really a Lamb, but he spoke as a dragon, which shows that he was also claiming to be a “civil power”, because of the land from parts of three countries that he had acquired—the dragon symbol also shows that Satan was behind the civil power horn. Eventually the civil power horn grew so powerful, that it took control of Western Rome. Papacy had fallen for the offer by Satan that our Lord had rejected, which was that he could control the civil power of the world that Satan had control of, if he fell down and worshipped Satan.

That new civil power horn, together with the little horn that Daniel had described, became the two horns on the beast that we see here. That is why this beast looked like a lamb, but it spoke as a civil power and Satanic dragon.

Another important point here, is that this beast spoke like a dragon. In Rev 16:13-14, we see three evil characters, the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon, uttering three unclean spirits. We will present evidence that the three unclean spirits are three lies, from the dragon Satan, the beast or civil power, and the false prophet or false doctrines of the evil system. In the end, those three lies will draw this evil system to the final battle of Armageddon. We will discuss what the lies are in the explanation of those verses of chapter 16.

### **Two-horned Beast Doesn't Exist On This End of Age**

The symbol of the two-horned beast, doesn't actually exist in our time anymore, because all of the elements or parts that defined what it was, don't exist at this time. All that is left of it, is the false prophet, which was the fallen and corrupt religious system that had been in league with the Image of the Beast during the height of its power, which we will discuss next.

The Papal system, which was the so-called lamb-like part of the two-horned beast, has on this end of the age lost the support of the kings, and he has lost all of the stolen Papal land except for the land that the Vatican sits on! Because of that, there was no civil horn left after 1799-1870AD, unless you want to count the Vatican City as they do, but that is not a true civil power.

The religious horn that Papacy had, where it had control over both halves of the Empire is also long gone, because of the split in the two Empire and then later the splitting away of the Protestants. Any nations that Papacy ruled over was lost control of shortly after 1799. They gained some power back for a while, but then after that, WW1 took down all of the kings.

### **All Daughter Systems Part of False Prophet**

All of the daughter systems, are all in the same situation, in that they don't have any civil power left at this time either, and so the entire fallen church system together, is now described as the False Prophet after 1914-18, and is not the two-horned beast anymore because none of them have any civil power.

So because of that, when the Bible considers the False Prophet, which we see on this end of the age, it includes the entire religious system and not just the Papal part, because the daughter systems have all descended from Papacy, and they kept most of the same doctrinal errors, and they also had their own church and state systems, which were also illegal. Since the Protestant churches are the daughters that split off from the mother Papacy, that then makes them a part of the still existing False Prophet. The churches of the East, are also descended from the same church councils that formed the false doctrines of Papacy, and they

still have those same doctrines, and they were a part of that evil system until they separated, and so they are also a part of the false prophet.

That is why they are still dangerous even now, because they all still hold to all the false doctrines of the original system. At this point in time, they do not have the civil power backing them, but we need to watch, because that could change before we are done with the Gospel Age. That is one of the uncertain things, where we must wait and see what happens.

Satan is still using the same two different elements of control that were used in the original church and state system, which are the civil and the ecclesiastical control of the people. They are not joined or working together like they were when there was a church and state system, but as we go through this Chapter in our study, we will see that they are still Satan's system, and that they will need to be removed by the time of the kingdom. We also still need to be keeping an eye on them and what they are doing, because it's possible that they could still be dangerous to the faithful church.

Here are some key historical events that helped to build the power of the two-horned beast. Justinian gave the Pope authority over the entire church on earth in 545, the Adventists claim it was verbally done in 533 but offer no proof.

In 590, Gregory declares the Pope supreme over all the church.

In 710, Justinian II kisses the Popes' feet.

In 754, the Pope received the first Papal States.

In 756, Pepin gave him more land, which added greatly to the Papal States.

In 799-800AD, Pope Leo III acted against the Eastern Empire and crowned Charlemagne as Emperor over the Western Empire.

### **Creating the Image**

The crowning of Charlemagne Emperor of the West in 799-800AD, is very important in our study of this Chapter, because a Western Emperor had not existed since the fall of Rome in 472AD. By crowning Charlemagne, Papacy had taken the final plunge into the grab for civil power, and in effect had created a new Roman Empire in the West, that history shows that he intended to control—which is proven by the falsified document he showed to Charlemagne, claiming the right to the control of the lands of the Western Empire.

That new Western Empire with Papacy claiming the right to control, is what the Bible calls the Image of the Beast. It was a counterfeit copy of the original Roman beast, which still existed at that same time in the East. That is one reason that it is called an Image, because it looked like the original Roman Empire, but it was not because it was not legally created by the laws and regulations of the civil power of the Western Empire. It was also not made up of Roman countries, but they were of German origin.

That is also why the scriptures say that he created the Image in the sight of the original beast in the East. When he created the Image, he was claiming that he was re-establishing the Roman Empire as it had been, but he was actually creating a new Empire that he

planned on controlling. Because Papacy was the supreme religious authority in the Empire, that gave him religious control over both halves of the Empire for a time. Neither half of the Empire was happy about submitting to Papal religious authority, but because of religious superstition they did for a while.

*Rev 13:11-13 (11) Then I saw another beast rising out of the earth. It had two horns like a lamb and it spoke like a dragon. 12 It exercises all the authority of the first beast in its presence, and makes the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose mortal wound was healed. ESV*

*2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

### **Didn't Get Full Control Right Away**

Papacy did not gain full control over this new beast right away in 799AD, because the kings resisted giving up total control of their power. There was a constant struggle back and forth as to who had the final say in the Empire, especially in the earlier part of the 1000 years of the new Empire. That is why the Bible in Daniel, describes the feet of the church and state part of the Image of Daniel as being made of iron and clay that don't cling together. The ecclesiastical and the civil power, never became one unified power like you would have with a true alloy of metal, but it remained separate as pictured by the lack of strength that you get when you combine iron and clay. At the end of the 1260, after 1799AD, the kings withdrew their support from Papacy completely, which was when the iron and clay were shattered in the feet. The civil power of the Empires still separately existed until 1914AD, when the entire Image of Daniel was shattered. We are now waiting for the four winds to finish blowing the pieces away.

After the Pope crowned Charlemagne in 799-800, for the next 1000 years, we see the Pope claiming the right to place the crown on the head of any new Emperors or Kings of the west, and he claimed that right because of the crowning of Charlemagne. He said that event gave him the right to claim power over the Emperors and the Kings of the Western Roman Empire. The Image of the Beast that was formed at that time, was what later became known as the so-called Holy Roman Empire, which was not holy at all. Any new Emperor after that time, was supposed to be crowned by the Popes, following the tradition of Charlemagne who was the first to be crowned.

We have in the past, pointed to the 799 crowning of Charlemagne by Pope Leo, as the key factor which eventually led to the Papal system getting supremacy over the kings, but we had not included any history of when and how that happened. Charlemagne's son was instructed to not let the Pope crown him, and at his ceremony he took the crown off the altar himself, and that shows that the Pope was not immediately accepted in his new role, as the Crouner of Emperors. It appears that Charlemagne was suspicious that such a ceremony would lead to the overthrow of the throne of the Empire, and history shows that he was right. The arguments back and forth between the Emperors and Papacy, continued back and forth for some time, the one incident below is the one that finally established the church on top.



There is a great deal more information in the Wikipedia article, including the information that He excommunicated Henry IV three times. Consequently, Henry IV would appoint Anti-Pope Clement III to oppose him in the political power struggles between the Catholic Church and his Empire. Henry IV lasted in opposition to four Popes in the original line of Popes, but after he died, his body was ordered to be buried in an unconsecrated grave. Later he was returned to a consecrated grave site. Gregory III was Pope until 1085, and most of the above events occurred towards the end of his reign.

## History Of Papal Rise to Supremacy

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pope\\_Gregory\\_VII](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pope_Gregory_VII)

**Gregory VII Latin:** *Gregorius VII* (born **Hildebrand of Sovana** (**Italian:** *Ildebrando da Soana*; c. 1015 – 25 May 1085 AD) was Pope from 22 April 1073 to his death in 1085

*One of the great reforming Popes, he is perhaps best known for the part he played in the **Investiture Controversy**, his dispute with **Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor** that affirmed the primacy of Papal authority and the new canon law governing the election of the Pope by the **College of Cardinals**. He was also at the forefront of developments in the relationship between the emperor and the papacy during the years before he became Pope. He was the first Pope in several centuries to rigorously enforce the Western Church's ancient policy of **celibacy** for the clergy and attacked the practice of **simony**.*

*He **excommunicated** Henry IV three times. Consequently, Henry IV would appoint **AntiPope Clement III** to oppose him in the political power struggles between the **Catholic Church** and his Empire. Hailed as one of the greatest of the Roman pontiffs after his reforms proved successful, Gregory VII was, during his own reign, despised by some for his expansive use of Papal powers.*

It's a little hard to pin down what date we should use regarding the Papacy getting supremacy over the Emperors. Gregory VII did win out over the Emperor during his lifetime, with the Emperor coming and kneeling for three days and asking forgiveness. But Henry IV did not hold to that agreement for long, and the battle continued back and forth for some time, even after Gregory VII died. When Gregory VII died in 1085, on his death bed he ordered that there be a crusade against Henry IV, and so the argument was not settled for several years after that. The time that the church could order a secular ruler deposed, even though it was not accomplished at that point in time, is where we have decided to count the time from.

### Investiture Controversy

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia



Myers, Philip Van Ness (1905), A medieval king investing a bishop with the symbols of office.

The **Investiture Controversy** or **Investiture Contest** was the most significant conflict between **Church and state in medieval Europe**.<sup>[1]</sup>

In the **11th** and **12th centuries**, a series of popes challenged the authority of European **monarchies**. At issue was who, the pope or monarchs, had the authority to appoint (invest) local church officials such as bishops of cities and **abbots** of monasteries. The conflict ended in 1122, when **Emperor Henry V** and **Pope Calixtus II** agreed on the **Concordat of Worms**. It differentiated between the royal and spiritual powers and gave the emperors a limited role in selecting bishops. The outcome seemed mostly a victory for the Pope and his claim that he was God's chief representative in the world. However, the Emperor did retain considerable power over the Church.

The investiture controversy began as a power struggle between **Pope Gregory VII** (1072–85) and **Henry IV, Holy Roman Emperor** (1056–1106).

### A Theocracy

The church and state system created during that time, fits the definition of a theocracy, in that it claimed to be religious, and its laws were derived from the religious theology that Papacy was advocating. During the time of the peak of the Image of the Beast, after the eighth head was formed, its influence was far beyond its civil power borders, which were mainly in central Europe. Papacy controlled that Empire until 1799AD, when after that time in 1804, Napoleon took the crown and placed it on his own head. After the rest of the Kings who were still in power at that time, had seen that Napoleon got away with that without being struck down by God, it was only a matter of a short time that Papacy lost control and influence over the entire civil power of the Empire.

### The Split in the Empire

While there was a unified Christian church in the Roman Empire at the time that the Pope

had crowned Charlemagne in 800AD, the Eastern Church later in 1054AD, split away from the Papal church. For that reason, the scriptures are more closely following the Papal half of the Western Empire in this Chapter. We are not saying that the East didn't have the same doctrinal errors, but the West became much worse in some matters, because of the central figure of the Pope.

We also see that Papacy had formed the Image of the Beast, in the sight of the first beast, which was what was left of the beast with the healed head, which was the Christianized Roman Empire that had been restored in the East from the overrunning of the Empire by the Barbarians. Because Papacy was in control of the old Western Roman capital, that gave him considerable influence over the Eastern beast that still existed at the time that he took control over the Western part of the Empire.

It was the Papal system that systemized the torture of heretics, and then burned them at the stake, and that is why the Western system is more directly singled out in this prophecy. Some in the East did persecute some of the saints, but it wasn't as institutionalized like it was in the Papal system.

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia we have the history of what caused the split between the two halves of the Empire.

[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christianity\\_in\\_the\\_11th\\_century](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Christianity_in_the_11th_century)

*“In 1054, following the death of the Patriarch of Rome **Leo IX**, Papal legates (representatives of the Pope) from **Rome** traveled to **Constantinople** to deny **Michael Cerularius**, the reigning **Patriarch of Constantinople**, the title of **Ecumenical Patriarch** and to insist that he recognize the Church of Rome's claim to be the head and mother of the churches. Cerularius refused, resulting in the leader of the contingent from Rome excommunicating Cerularius and the legates in turn being excommunicated by Constantinople. Though this event, in and of itself, was relatively insignificant (and the authority of the legates in their actions was dubious) it ultimately marked the end of any pretense of a union between the **eastern** and **Western** branches of the Church. Though efforts were made at reconciliation at various times, they remained divided, each claiming to be the true **Christian Church**.”*

We will see that the Eastern part, will come back into the prophetic picture in Chapter 18, under the symbol of Great Babylon. The symbol of Great Babylon includes all the daughter systems, and that would include the Eastern Orthodox, because they are also descended from the same false doctrines, and they all participated in the church councils that corrupted the truth about what Christ had done for the church and the world. Another place that the Eastern Empire is included, is in the punishment of the seven bowls of wrath.

We believe the East is included, because they were involved in the ecclesiastical damage to the church that we are shown in the first four seals and trumpets. That corruption was done by both halves of the Roman Empire, and that early corrupting influence on the faithful church, is part of what is being punished in the bowls of wrath. The bowls of wrath are

directly linked to each corresponding trumpet and what was done wrong in each of the churches, and the Eastern churches were involved in the same doctrinal corruption in each church period just as the west was.

Continuing with the Western Empire, we see that a major difference that this later government had from the original, was that instead of being a political power that was in total control of its own destiny, it was a government that was being greatly influenced and controlled by Papacy, and for that reason it was a theocracy. In that kind of a situation, the symbol of an Image is very appropriate, since when you look in a mirror you see something that looks like the original, but it's reversed from left to right. In the original Pagan and even in the Christianized Roman Empire with the seventh head, the civil power was in control and the religious system was under its authority. As time went on, the Papal power and control increased in the West, until they were controlling the civil power most of the time, and it was doing the dirty work of killing those that Papacy called heretics—that is why it was an eighth head at that time.

*The word Image is Strong's word 1504, which is from 1503 (fastness as a copy, to resemble). 1504 means a likeness or fig. representation, resemblance --- Image.*

### **Controlled the Evil System With Superstition**

The evil system got most of its power, by using the superstitions of the people to control the civil power of the beast. The kings still controlled their own countries, but they were forced to bow to Papacy a lot of the time. They did that because of superstitious fear on their own part, or in some cases because of fear that their own people would overthrow them if they didn't support Papacy or the church. That became especially true if the people felt that the king stood in the way of their salvation, when the church did things like close the churches or the stopping of the so-called sacraments.

That is how the two-horned beast, which was Papacy with its Papal States, could use the power of the Image of the Roman beast to make the people follow it. The civil part eventually allowed that control by Papacy, because of the superstitious strength that it brought to the Empire, but each half of the partnership was always attempting to get into control over the other. The following article confirms what we are saying about the character of the evil church and state system.

A quote from **“THE APPROACHING END OF THE AGE** by H. Grattan Guinness. 1879AD.

*If kings and Emperors bowed thus before the Pope, it will easily be believed that the reverence of the common people for his person and office, and their submission to his arrogant and blasphemous pretensions, was complete. Not in respect of his power in secular things, but in things much higher, who knows not of the universal reverence and faith in his blasphemous pretensions exhibited throughout the long middle ages by Christendom? Look at the thronging multitudes on pilgrimage to Rome, in assurance of the salvation he promises them! Look at their reception of his dogmas in matters of faith, as very oracles from heaven!*

*Look at their purchasing of his indulgences with their often hard earned money, in the belief of delivering thereby the captive souls of departed relatives, as well as their own souls, from the pains of purgatory and of hell!" (\* Elliott, vol. iii., p. 171.) Look at the way in which thousands of all classes engaged in crusades and religious wars at the bidding of the Popes, and refused aid, even to their nearest and dearest friends, if they came under his ban! From the most private domestic relations of individuals, to the most public national acts of Empires, all fell under the rule, direct or indirect, of the Papacy. It was the last solemn united act, before the Reformation of the deputies of Christendom assembled in council, to subscribe the bull Unam Sanctum, which declares that AS THERE IS BUT ONE BODY OF THE CHURCH AND CHRISTENDOM, SO THERE IS BUT ONE HEAD, THE VICAR OF CHRIST-THE POPE; AND THAT IT IS ESSENTIAL TO THE SALVATION OF EVERY HUMAN BEING, TO BE SUBJECT TO THE ROMAN PONTIFF; and no subsequent Council ever revoked this decree."*

### **Papacy Claimed the Right to Crown or Uncrown Kings**

When Papacy had gained the power to crown and uncrown kings, or at least when he made the claim that he had that right, he in effect had formed a new Western Roman beast, which was the Image of the original Roman beast. What was left of **the Western Empire and the original Eastern Empire, still existed when Papacy did that, and that is why the Image was formed "in the sight of the original beast with the seventh head"**, just as we see described in this Chapter. Papacy gave breath to the Image that was formed—which is legitimacy. He did that by telling the people that God supported the newly formed church-state system, and he claimed that it was God's kingdom here on earth, making it a theocracy. All the nations that belonged to the Western Empire of Christendom, were held together by the theocratic claims of Papacy, and by superstitious fear.

### **Able to Kill All Who Disagreed**

The Papal system, was eventually able to order that anyone who would not follow or bow down to the church and state system, should be killed, just as it says was going to happen in this prophecy in verse 15. *Rev 13:15 And it was given to him to give breath to the Image of the Beast, so that the Image of the Beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the Image of the Beast to be killed. NASU*

He was able to do that, not only literally in the inquisition which began in 1184, but also in the symbolic sense, in that they could cause anyone who would not go along with this evil system, to be excommunicated or cut off from the sacraments, making them think that they had lost their spiritual life.

### **Faithful Couldn't Buy or Sell Spiritual Goods**

If you wouldn't do what this evil system wanted or you didn't support it, you weren't allowed to buy or sell in it, as is described in verse 17. That is the same thing as the two prophets lying dead in the street in Chapter 11, in that the witness of the scriptures was not allowed to

be used against the fallen church system, and no one was allowed to preach against the church doctrines and practices. You had to preach what the evil system wanted to hear, if you wanted to be a preacher in that system. *Rev 13:17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. NASU*

### **Inquisition Used to Eliminate Heretics**

That situation applied to not only to the right to do temporal business in the Empire, but even more so it was because the fallen church system forbid anyone to preach in the spiritual marketplace, if you didn't preach orthodox doctrines, because any religious dissent was absolutely forbidden. Anyone that was claiming that the fallen church was in error, was usually hauled before a church council or an official, and he was stripped of his office and any property he had. After that he was banished to a desolate place, or he was cast into prison. Later on at the height of the full power of the system, during the height of the inquisition, they were handed over to the civil government to be killed—just as verse 15 which is quoted above, told us that this system was going to do.

### **The Mark is a Symbolic Mark**

The mark in the hand and the forehead are symbolic, and they show that those who were supporting this system were intellectually in agreement with it, and they were willing to help it with the work of their hands, as verse 17 which is also quoted above says.

The Study Groups original definition of the Image of the Beast, has changed slightly as we have looked at this prophecy, in that we now see that it was not just the church and state system by itself that was doing this, but it would also include the social and the financial aspects of the kingdom—four different aspects of society. The beast that Papacy controlled when the eighth head was formed, included the philosophy of mankind, and the social systems that made the civil world work, and they had the false idea that only that system was right or workable. The corrupt apostate religion of Papacy, was the glue that held it all together—although the iron and clay mixture was very weak, since the church and state elements of it were in opposition to each other.

The Image is the opposite of the original Roman beast, in that it's the philosophy of the religious world that eventually controlled all other aspects of the Image, such as the civil, social, and financial. That would also include all the ideas that made the world work, and by which the people deceived themselves into thinking that they have the only system that was correct. That the religious system could control the civil power, is what made this system into a theocracy—which was when the beast formed an eighth head. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

*"A theocracy ("theo-" = God, "-cracy" = government) is a government operated under*

*divine rule, or the pretense of divine rule. In practice, this term refers to a government operated by religious authorities who claim unlimited power in the name of God or other supernatural forces.*

*There are many governments--including the United States--in which leaders invoke God, or claim to be inspired by God, or claim to obey the will of God. This does not, in practice, make a government a theocracy. What makes a government a theocracy is when lawmakers actually believe that leaders are governed by the will of God, and write laws predicated on this belief.”*

The more complex definition that we have for the Image now, is important, because it shows us how the system of both church and state has adopted and changed throughout history, so that it can keep mankind under its control. Even when the civil power of the Image of the Beast is separated from the religious power, as we see it now, the religious system that it has descended from, still keeps the people under control through superstitious fear, because of the false philosophy and ideas that are associated with that religious system.

### **Fire from Heaven**

As Papacy gained power over the civil power, he was eventually able to make symbolic fire come down from heaven to the earth. In other words, he could make fiery judgments from the ecclesiastical branch against the common people. The inquisition, was one of the ways that he could punish the heretics that didn't agree, thus making the people think that he had that authority and the power of judgment from God. In other words, when he ordered the killing of the so-called heretics by the civil power of the state, he was claiming that the judgment or fire from heaven that was pronounced against them, was coming from God. They also burnt many of the saint literally to death, with actual fires, with the saints tied to a pole, and a huge bonfire lit under them.

It was also claimed by that system, that anyone that went against the system, would burn forever in hell fire. They used that threat, to keep the people in fear of the system, so that they would not question the evil system.

In the Old Testament, the fire that came down from heaven and which burned up the captains of fifty that Ahab sent against Elijah, showed that God was for him and protecting him. That the Papacy could make a false fire of judgment and death come against those who opposed them, seemed to confirm to the superstitious masses, that the Pope had the power of judgment and death from God. That is why they could institute the inquisition in 1184, and the people were not able to question the Popes false heavenly power of judgment. Even if they did not recognize that Papacy legally had that power, in most situations they were too afraid to do or say anything.

*Rev 13:13 He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men. NASU*

One of the other means that Papacy used to bring fire down from heaven, was the ban of interdiction that he placed on countries that would not go along with him. Under those bans,

the churches would be shut up, and the people denied access to the so-called sacraments. To the superstitious people, the cutting off the sacraments was the same thing as a death sentence. By being able to do that, they could deceive those who dwelt in that system, that Papacy had the God-given right to exercise control over the government, and to set up kings and take down kings, and to render a verdict of death to those who opposed them.

Another way Papacy could make fire come down on the earth from heaven, is when he called on the armies of the church and state Empire, to punish or destroy a country or people that had rebelled against his power. That included anyone who tried to bring out the religious truth, or to show that Papacy was the antichrist. That is what happened during the early reformers, and especially during the Reformation, when Papacy tried to bring the Protestants back under his control through the power of the army. Fortunately, the Protestants managed to survive those attacks, and to continue to study the Bible, which is the source of all truth, not Papacy.

### **The Breath**

The wording, “Image of the Beast, is repeated three times in this set of verses that we are looking at. In ancient times, when something was repeated more than once, it was done so to add emphasis or show importance of something. In this triple repetition, the warning is clear that we are to definitely “look out” for the Image of the Beast.

What was the breath that is given to this Image by Papacy? To give breath to something would be to bring it to life, like when God breathed life into the clay, and brought Adam to life. The “words” or breath of Papacy, though “persuasive arguments”, created a counterfeit Western Roman Emperor, and brought the idea of a Theocratic Western Roman Empire into existence, when there wasn’t an existing Empire or Emperor in the West at the time. The other thing that Papacy eventually did with his “persuasive words”, was to give the Image the ability and authority to persecute and kill anyone that it didn’t agree with. As we will see in the next few paragraphs, that power grew more terrible and deadly as time went on.

### **The Inquisition**

The Pope was first given the right to decide doctrinal disputes for both the eastern and the Western Empire, by Emperor Justinian in 545AD. See the documents authorizing the acquisition of that power, which was given by Justinian to the Pope earlier in this Chapter. That power grew in the West, but the East eventually split away when the Pope tried to grab full control of the Eastern Empire.

After Papacy, had gained influence over the civil power in 1169, he would not tolerate any ideas that opposed him or his false doctrines, and he began to persecute and kill all that disagreed with him. That intolerance had its more sinister application by the time of 1184AD, when Pope Lucius required bishops to inquire into the beliefs of their subjects. If they were found guilty, they were immediately excommunicated, stripped of their property, and generally persecuted. That was only 5 years after Papacy took complete control of the kings. Shortly after that, the spread of the Waldenses and the Albigenses caused Pope



Innocent III to call a Fourth Lateran Council in 1215AD. Under his leadership, the council provided for the state punishment of heretics, the confiscation of their property, excommunication for those unwilling to move against the heretics, and complete forgiveness of sins for those cooperating.

In 1220AD, Pope Innocent III took the inquisition from the hands of the bishops, and turned it over to the newly formed Dominicans, and nine years later the Synod of Toulouse systemized inquisitorial policies, leaving the alleged heretic with virtually no rights. The inquisitor was subject to no law, only to the Popes. The trials were secret, and the accused had to prove his innocence without the benefit of counsel or knowledge of the actual charges against them by their accusers. A lot of the time, they were not even told what they were being accused of, until after they were sentenced to death. The inquisition was started by Pope Innocent, who was of course not innocent at all.

### **Jewish Virtual Library**

*The Inquisition was a Roman Catholic tribunal for discovery and punishment of heresy, which was marked by the severity of questioning and punishment and lack of rights afforded to the accused.*

*While many people associate the Inquisition with Spain and Portugal, it was actually instituted by Pope Innocent III (1198-1216) in Rome. A later Pope, Pope Gregory IX established the Inquisition, in 1233, to combat the heresy of the Abilgenses, a religious sect in France. By 1255, the Inquisition was in full gear throughout Central and Western Europe; although it was never instituted in England or Scandinavia.*

*Initially a tribunal would open at a location and an edict of grace would be published calling upon those who are conscious of heresy to confess; after a period of grace, the tribunal officers could make accusations. Those accused of heresy were sentenced at an **auto de fe**, Act of Faith. Clergyman would sit at the proceedings and would deliver the punishments. Punishments included confinement to dungeons, physical abuse and torture. Those who reconciled with the church were still punished and many had their property confiscated, as well as were banished from public life. Those who never confessed were burned at the stake without strangulation; those who did confess were strangled first. During the 16<sup>th</sup> and 17<sup>th</sup> centuries, attendance at **auto de fe** reached as high as the attendance at bullfights.*

### **Torturing Heretics**

The final step came in 1252, when Pope Innocent authorized torture as a means of getting information and confessions from accused heretics. Such a thing was unthinkable before that time, but now that the church was supreme in authority, it became a reality. The church officials who were conducting the torture, were not allowed to shed blood by killing them. So, to get around that problem, after they found them guilty, they turned them over to the civil authorities where they were usually burned at the stake.

## **Religious Authority Did Not Kill Had Civil Do it for Them**

Notice that the religious authority didn't do the killing, but they had the Roman authority do the torture and the killing for them! That is what it says happened in this prophecy in verse 15. Through the two-horned Papal beast's breath which are doctrinal arguments, it gave power unto the beast or the civil authorities to kill the heretics, many of which included the true saints. Don't forget that the little horn that was shown by Daniel, had a mouth that was speaking great things, and that little horn was seen warring against the saints. Below are the many scriptures that predicted the severe torture and persecution and death that this evil system brought against God's people.

*Rev 13:15 and it was allowed to give breath to the Image of the Beast so that the Image of the Beast could even speak and cause those who would not worship the Image of the Beast to be killed. NRSV*

*Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration. (KJV)*

*Dan 7:20-21) 20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.*

*21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;*

*Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)*

## **Fifth Seal Shows Many Murdered Saints**

If we look at the fifth seal and church, which is the same time-period as the peak of the Papal power we are looking at here, we see the souls of those who had been killed, crying out to God. We don't think that it's a coincidence that those seen killed under the altar in the fifth seal, are asking how long before they were to be avenged. The fifth church is during the time of when the inquisition was established in 1184, and that was the time that the evil church was turning the so-called heretics over to the civil government to be killed. The fifth church would have begun according to the 360-year calculations in about 1158AD, and that fits exactly with where the torture and killing began during the inquisition of that time. The end of the fifth church would then be 1518. A "time" of 360 counting from then, gives us 1878!

*From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia*

*This article is about the 12th and 13th century inquisitions. For later ones, see Inquisition (disambiguation).*

*Pope Gregory IX*

*The **Medieval Inquisition** was a series of Inquisitions (Catholic Church bodies charged with suppressing heresy) from around 1184, including the **Episcopal Inquisition** (1184-1230s) and later the **Papal Inquisition** (1230s). These were the first inquisition movements of many that would follow.*

*Rev 6:9-11)9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:*

*10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and , dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

*11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, **until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.** (KJV)*

The last verse in Rev 6:11, implies that there were going to be even more saints killed after that time, and you only need to consult a good history book of at least college level, or Foxes book of Martyrs, to see that the killing continued through the rest of the age. The article from Wikipedia above, lists many more inquisitions that followed those earlier ones. During the time that the corrupt church had the power, they did not hesitate to kill those who they consider to be heretics.

### **1799 Removed Papacies Power to Kill**

Since they lost their civil power in 1799AD and onward, they have not been able to kill as easily those whom they oppose, in the open manner as they used to do in the dark ages. There are some that claim that they were involved in the killing of some members of rival religions and the Jews and even Bible Students in WW2. We have seen videos and pictures documenting the arrest of International Bible students during that time, and most of them permanently disappeared, showing that they were killed just as the Jews were. There is historical information that claims that the Catholic Church officials stood behind the German troops, and pointed out those who they wanted remove and killed. It appears to be true that a leopard cannot change its spots, and they would murder again if they had the power.

That is why we continue to watch, even though we believe that a lot of the prophecy of Revelation has been historically fulfilled already. Even today we see that there are many who do not understand that the Jews are coming back to their land because of prophecy, and they are still greatly prejudiced against them. We believe that we must stand for the nation of Israel, even though they are not perfect, and they still do things wrong. The support of the true church for Israel, could possibly get us into trouble with the governments of today, or with other anarchistic elements, who think that they can force others to stop supporting Israel.

At the time of this writing, we see that nations of the world are turning against Israel, which is setting the stage for the final conflict, where God will step in and save them. That tells us that our time on this earth is growing short.

### **Rev 13:16-17**

***Rev 13:16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the freemen and the slaves, to be given a mark on***

*their right hand or on their forehead,  
Rev 13:17 and {he provides} that no one will be able to buy or to  
sell, except the one who has the mark, {either} the name of the beast  
or the number of his name. (NAU)*

### **The Mark!**

Many in the worldly churches, think that the mark is going to be a literal mark, or electronic chip or device. The mark that we receive on the forehead from the Lord, marking us as his, is not a visible mark. The same thing is true of the mark of the beast as we will see, in that it is symbolic of the support that the people give to the beast.

### **Can Still Get the Mark**

Since the receiving of the mark has already historically happened, and is not something that is only going to happen in the future, it should be apparent that the mark must be symbolic and not literal—but we can still get it at this time if we are not careful. What it was and what it symbolically indicates about the one receiving it, is what we are going to be looking at in this section. While the main fulfillment of this has already occurred during the 1260 years, we need to know what it was, so that we are not doing the same kind of things wrong without knowing it. In other words, we are still under the same kind of testing that occurred during that time, but we are not living in the time of the 1260 years or the 1000 years of the time of the power of this system, but many in the church systems of today, still have the mark of support for the fallen church system, and its doctrines.

In the description of the Roman Empire in Rev 13:7, we saw that the beast had the power to kill anyone who wouldn't support it, and likewise we see that so did the Western Image that we see in Rev 13:15. The reason for the similar abilities, is because the persecuting power, was either Rome, or it had descended from Rome in both parts of the prophecy—Papacy and later some Protestant groups did the same kind of things against those that disagreed, as the original Roman Empire had done. The Image caused all who were supporting the church and state system to have a mark on their forehead and hands. It is not a literal mark, as is thought by some who think this mark is future yet, but it was symbolic of their support for the evil system, in that the symbolic mark in their forehead showed that they supported the fallen church system with their thoughts. The symbolic mark on their hand, also showed that they were willing to work for the evil system, and to support it with whatever labor that it needed—even killing for it. That is a similar description of the Roman beast earlier in the Chapter, in that it had caused all “who dwelt in the earth” to worship it, Rev 13:3-4, 8.

### **Nominal Churches Do Not Understand The Mark of Beast**

Many of the nominal churches, have claimed that the “mark of the beast”, will be a literal mark or a computer chip, etc. One reason that they think that, is because they don't recognize that the evil system has existed for 1260 years or more already. The mark is not going to be

some future literal mark, but it has already historically existed ever since the church and state system first came into power, and it still exists to a certain extent even after the evil system has lost its civil power.

The mark of the beast is a symbolic mark, and it's like the type of mark that the Lord gives to the church, to mark those who are his. You can't see that mark, because it's symbolic of a mental condition, and so you should not expect this evil mark to be any different, in that it is not visible to anyone, except that we can discern that it is there through a person's actions and beliefs. The mark that the Lord puts on us, signifies that we are his and that we do the things of good character that he approves of, working for the establishment of the kingdom. When we have the mark of the Lord, we are sealed by the Holy spirit, and it guides us to do the things of the Lord. Our mark is not visible upon our foreheads either, because it's symbolic of our support for the Lord and the Divine Plan. The evil system is the opposite of that, because it is controlled by Satan, and they follow his evil spirit and do his evil deeds, instead of following the Holy spirit.

That these also have a mark on their hand, shows that they work for the evil church and state system, and do things to perpetuate the system. They are sealed with the spirit of anti-Christ, and they do what their father the devil wants. That this verse says all do this, shows that anyone who actively supported that erroneous system, was of the same spiritual corrupted mind as the fallen church.

In Ezekiel Chapter 9, we see the faithful being marked with the mark of God, but the ones who were guilty, were in the end slain by the six men with slaughter weapons—six represents earthly ideas and doctrines. That is the same thing that is happening here, in that the faithful have the seal of God in our forehead, but the evil system has the mark of Satan in their forehead. The marking in the forehead that is being shown in Ezekiel, is not just at the end of the age as some think, but it has been going on through the entire Gospel Age.

### **Can't Buy or Sell**

The Roman Empire, allowed most forms of Paganism to preach openly, but when Christianity tried to spread the truth of the Gospel, the church was persecuted bitterly, and many Christians were killed. So, we see that Christians couldn't buy or sell in the original Roman Empire's spiritual marketplace either. That situation didn't change when the mouth speaking great things, which was Papacy, began to take over the beast, except to get worse. The Image had the power to keep anyone from buying or selling spiritual ideas, unless they were recognized as a part of the corrupt church-state system, and they were supporting it. Anyone who wouldn't preach what this system wanted to hear, was first forbidden to preach, and eventually killed if they would not stop. That is one reason that we see the two witnesses lying dead in the streets of the Great City of Papacy in Chapter 11, in that the evil system did not want to hear the truth, and they suppressed any revelations of truth from the scriptures

## **Nicaea Council Began Decent Into Error**

The first major forcing of doctrines on the church, started in 325AD at the Nicaea council, and then got even worse in 381AD. Theodosius issued the decree that all churches would have to follow the Nicene doctrine regarding the Trinity, and all other so called Orthodox doctrines. Anyone that didn't accept the Trinity doctrine, was to be banned from being bishops, and they had to give up their churches to the Nicene's, and they lost their tax exemption. They could not build new churches anywhere in the Empire. That decree caused the Trinity to be one of the first of many false doctrines that were forced upon the faithful church. The other thing that the decree did, was it banned all other religions, including the Pagan religion. That forced all of the Pagans into the church, and that caused even more Pagan doctrines and holidays to come into the church.

In 539AD, the Roman army was used to conquer the last of the Arians, and that capture of the Arians physically forced the entire church in the West to accept the Trinity doctrine. Justinian wrote the law giving Papacy the right to enforce any doctrine in both halves of the Empire shortly after the time of 539, and that law especially named the Trinity doctrine. The situation kept getting worse and worse after that, until the Papal system had enough power to institute the inquisition in about 1184, and they began to torture and burn at the stake all those who resisted the errors.

Even earlier than that, anyone who didn't say or preach what this system wanted to hear, was persecuted or killed, depending on the power that the system exercised. Their power varied from place to place and from time to time, during the history of the evil system, but in general they could persecute or kill throughout most of their history after 539. The power to kill and persecute was especially true after Papacy took control of the Image of the Beast and formed the eighth head, which was after 1179AD. See Foxes book of martyrs for a vivid and terrifying description of the horrors that this system brought against anyone who wouldn't conform to its errors after that time. *2 Thess 2:8-11 (9 that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders, 10 and with all the deception of wickedness for those who perish, because they did not receive the love of the truth so as to be saved. NASU*

This again is not a literal buying or selling, although it was probably true that anyone who was branded as a heretic, would probably not be able to buy any worldly goods openly or sell any worldly goods at that time either. If they weren't outright killed, they would be shunned by everyone including the civil merchants. The more important meaning of this verse, is that the faithful saints were not allowed to preach against the false doctrines of the fallen church. If they tried to do so, they were persecuted or killed. Anyone that didn't believe the same false doctrines as the evil church did, was branded as a heretic. That is why we see the two prophets being killed in the middle of the Great City of Papacy.

## **Same As Two Prophets Lying Dead in Great City**

That is the same thing that we saw in Rev Chapter 11, when the two prophets lay dead in the

street for the 3.5 days = 3.5 X. They were not able to preach in the Papal church system, which is pictured as the Great City. For an explanation of why that is not 3.5 days, but should be looked at as 3.5 X 360, please consult the notes on that Chapter. It makes much more sense to look at that as being the entire 1260 years and not just 3.5 years at the end of the age as many do. That way, what we see is the scriptures not being used by the Papal church during that entire time of 1260 years, which historically was exactly what happened!

At that time, the truth couldn't be preached even indirectly by Gods word. They tried to keep the Bible hidden in the Latin language, so that only a few could read it. That is not to say the scriptures couldn't give a witness during that time, but they had to do it outside the evil church system, like Elijah did in his time. That witness is described earlier in Chapter 11, where we saw the two prophets testifying in sackcloth, which signifies mourning and implied a warning to the evil system that there was going to be a judgment for what was being done wrong. So, unless the mother church sanctioned you through the priesthood, and you preached what they wanted you to, you were not allowed to openly preach. Any attempt to do so otherwise, usually resulted in torture, banishment, or death.

### **Revelation 13:18**

***Rev 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six. NAU)***

#### **The Number 666**

The word used here for count or calculate means just that. So, that means that it should be possible to prove who the beast is, by doing mathematical calculations involving that number. The calculation of 1/3 being taken away, leaving 2/3 or .666, is a simple math calculation that ties the number 666 to this chapter, and to the removal of the one thirds of the first four trumpets, and a couple of other places.

When we considered the first four trumpets, we had noticed that each of the things being struck in the trumpets, was being reduced by 1/3. If you take 1/3 away from a complete unit of one, you have 2/3 left. It's no accident, that 2/3 translates into the decimal of .666 out to infinity. The same thing was true, regarding all the other one-third corruptions of several other symbols in the book of Revelation. The one third being removed, such as in trumpets and in the third of the stars being cast down in Chapter 12, showed us the corruption of the Faithful Church, as it was being changed into the 666 system.

The number six, is man's number, and is also related to Satan. When we were shown the corrupted system, reducing everything by a 1/3 in the first four trumpets, then we calculated that what was left of each symbol was .666. In other words, we see that what had been God's true and faithful religion, was step by step being changed into man's religion, which was being controlled by Satan.

In the following calculations, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9*(8 *"It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'"* NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

### **Cubits & 666**

We believe that the Image of Daniel and the three Hebrews, is related to the Image of the Beast seen here in Revelation. We can show that the Image in Revelation, points to the Dark Ages system, by examining the Image found in Daniel Chapter 3 mathematically. Using what is called the prophetic 25-inch cubit, which is revealed and defined in Chapter 40 of Ezekiel, we find that there are some important mathematical relationships in that Image, that are very interesting and instructive. The original literal lengths of the cubits used in Bible times, were 18 and 21 inches in length. The 25-inch cubit is a prophetic one, a hands breadth larger than the largest normal one, which unlocks the chronology of the Bible, at an inch per year, Ezek 40:5. To see in more detail how this 25-inch cubit is used, see either reprint 6435 or the book "the Divine Plan of the Ages and its Chronology", in which the 25-inch concept is explored in great detail. We also discuss the 25" cubit in more detail in Chapter 21 of this book.

In Divine Plan of the Ages and its Chronology, we show that the prophetic 25-inch cubit can also be used to unlock the time features of the wilderness tabernacle, Solomon's temple, Ezek temple, and most other places that the cubit is used in the Bible. By using the 25-inch cubit in those areas, we constantly get repeating numbers that mean a great deal to us as Bible Students, regarding the coming kingdom. We get the numbers 1000, 6000, 7000, 2500, and even the 100 years of Isa 65:20! The time features found using this cubit, helps to confirm the Divine Plan, and the restitution of all mankind by the end of 7000 years.

### **The Image of Daniel**

Using the 25-inch cubit key on the Image in Daniel, we get some interesting and familiar numbers. The dimensions of this Image were 6\*6\*60 cubits, which by itself indicates 666. It was 60 cubits in height and it was 6 cubits in breadth or 6\*6.

Daniel's Image is shaped like the Washington monument, in that it is tall, with 4 edges or



lines making the corners of the height of the Image. Taking one length or height of Daniel's Image which is 60 cubits, we find that  $60 \times 25 = 1500$ . Then taking the total of the 4 lines of the four corners which together make up the edges of the height of the Image, we get  $4 \times 1500 = 6000$  inches or 6000 yrs. From the fall of Adam in the garden, until 1874AD is 6000 years! Remember, blessed is he that comes to the end of the 1335 days of Daniel Chapter 12, which ended in 1874AD.

We find that the total dimensions of each end, are 4 times 6 cubits or 24 cubits. Taking 25 times the 24 cubits, we get 600, or  $24 \times 25 = 600$ . The number of the beast is given as 600 and 60 and 6 in the Greek text. Greek numbers are not written as we write ours, but they are written as separated out amounts of hundreds, tens, and ones. The original reprint article on the 25-inch cubit, showed us that you could get a lesson in some places, by using one cubit per year. Using both the one year per cubit method, and the 25 year per cubit method mixed together, we find another interesting number in the Image. If we take the  $25 \times 24 = 600$  inches or total years on one end, and the 60 cubits in the length, and 6 cubits of the breadth, we get  $600 + 60 + 6 = 666$ !

It's also interesting, that if we take the 60 cubits of the length, at one cubit per year, plus the prophetic figures of 600 inches from each end  $24 \times 25 = 600$ , we get  $600 + 600 + 60 = 1260$ ! If there was any doubt as to where or what time frame we should be looking at for the Image of the Beast, we should have some wisdom now, in that we have a positive method based on the scriptures themselves to calculate the number of the beast, and where in history to look! The calculated 25 inch numbers, are showing us that the Image was going to exist especially during the 1260 years. Just as Daniel gives prophetic numbers that reach to 1874AD, we see that the 6000 years from the Image points to the same date.

Another thing that is the same between Daniels image and the image in Revelation, is that in both places, if you did not worship the image, you were to be killed. But, one additional important thing that we see in Daniel, was that when the three Hebrews were cast into the fire, they were not burned up. The king saw that the three Hebrews were alive in the furnace, and that there was one like a son of man with them. That in a picture, shows us that we will be saved by our faith in God and in the Lamb.

### **More Witnesses of 666**

There have been some interesting suggestions regarding the number 666 from others. There are actually many other names that have been suggested that would translate into 666, then what we include here, but the ones we picked out are the more likely ones, since they point positively to Rome and the Papacy. One of the suggestions is from an early church father, and the rest are from the Adventist movement, who also see the 666 pointing to the Papal system, which is the same belief as us.

An interesting suggestion was made by Irenæus, Against Heresies, Book 5, Chapter 30, paragraph 3. He was writing against heretics and he lived in 130-202AD. After warning that there would be a division of 10 first, he then suggested that the last beast of Daniel is what we should be looking at, not the name Rome, but the name "Lateinos", because they were the

ones ruling Rome during his time. That name translates into 666 using the Greek number equivalents. History bears out that he was right about who it was going to be, because the seat of power of the Empire first moved to the East, but then when the Pope crowned Charlemagne the seat of power was again created in Western Rome. The numeric equivalents of Greek letters can be found in the Encyclopedia Britannica under "Languages of the World", Table 8.

NAME	VALUE
L	30
A	1
T	300
E	5
I	10
N	50
O	70
S	200

Total = 666

---

Besides this we have another witness in the numbers found represented in the letters on one of the Popes crown. There are three Latin words inscribed on that crown, Vicarius, Felii Dei. That means the Vicarious Son of God, which is a false title and claim for the Pope. Using the system where each Latin letter is represented by a Roman numeral, the title adds up to 666. The name that is on the crown is falsely claiming that the Pope is reigning for Christ.

The name “**VICARIUS FILII DEI**” which is found on one of the Popes crowns, produces 666 using the Latin values for each letter. The Roman numeral values are: I = 1, V = 5, X = 10, L = 50, C = 100, D = 500, M = 1000.

**The literal meaning of “VICARIOUS FILII DEI”.**

**VICARIUS = Substituting for or in place of.**

**FILII = Son**

**DEI = God**

V = 5	F = no value	D = 500
I = 1	I = 1	E = no value
C = 100	L = 50	I = 1
A = no value	I = 1	
R = no value	I = 1	
I = 1		
U/V = 5		
S = no value		

Total = 112	Total = 53	Total = 501
-------------	------------	-------------

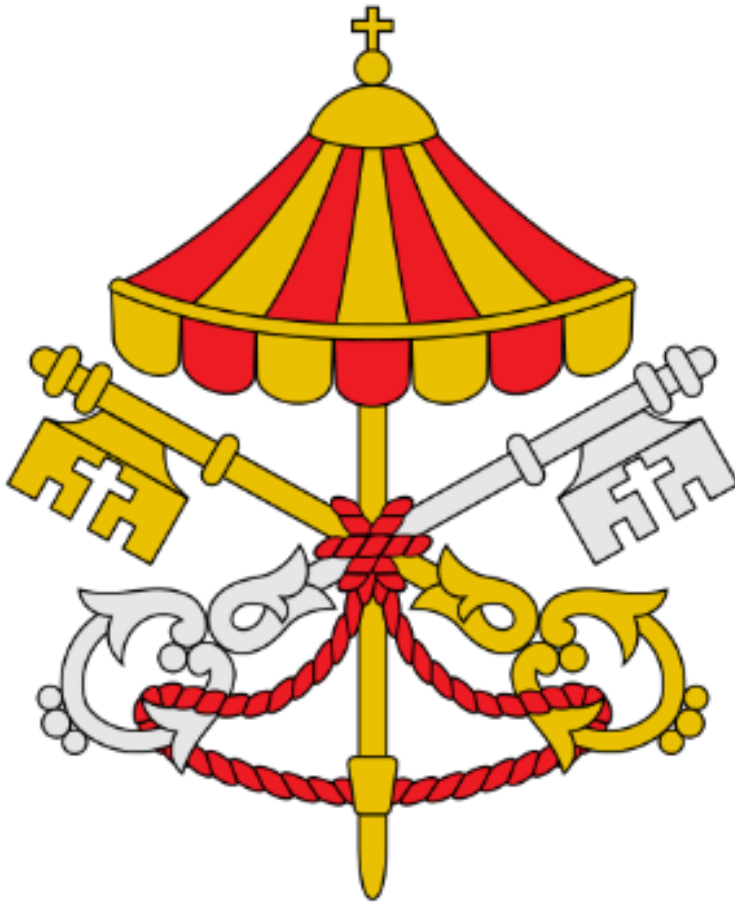
$$112 + 53 + 501 = 666$$

---

Since the Jews were also a part of the prophecy regarding the 4 beasts of Daniel, and they were warned about the fourth beast, it would be interesting if we found that the name Rome would produce the same number in Hebrew number equivalents. See the Encyclopedia Britannica "Languages of the World", Table 50 for the Hebrew number equivalents. It turns out that it works perfectly if we use the word for "Roman Kingdom" which is "ROMIITH" and "Roman Man" which is "ROMITP".

"ROMAN	KINGDOM"	"ROMAN	MAN"
R	200	R	200
O	6	O	6
M	40	M	40
I	10	I	10
I	10	T	400
TH	400	I	10
	666		666

Remember that two or three witnesses shall establish all things. These witnesses again show us that we should be looking at the Western Roman power, that Papacy created by crowning Charlemagne Emperor, and that kingdom was the Image of the Beast which was created in 799-800. Papacy then went on to take control of the new Empire after 1179, and that is why in Chapter 17, we will see the harlot riding on the beast and controlling it. At that point in time, the beast had an eighth head on it, because Papacy was controlling the kings of the new Western Empire, creating a theocracy. The original Roman Empire which was the seventh, still existed in the East, and it was also influenced and partially controlled by Papacy for a time. But when Papacy later on tried to take complete control of the Eastern church, that caused a split in 1054.



**Papal Badge of Keys**

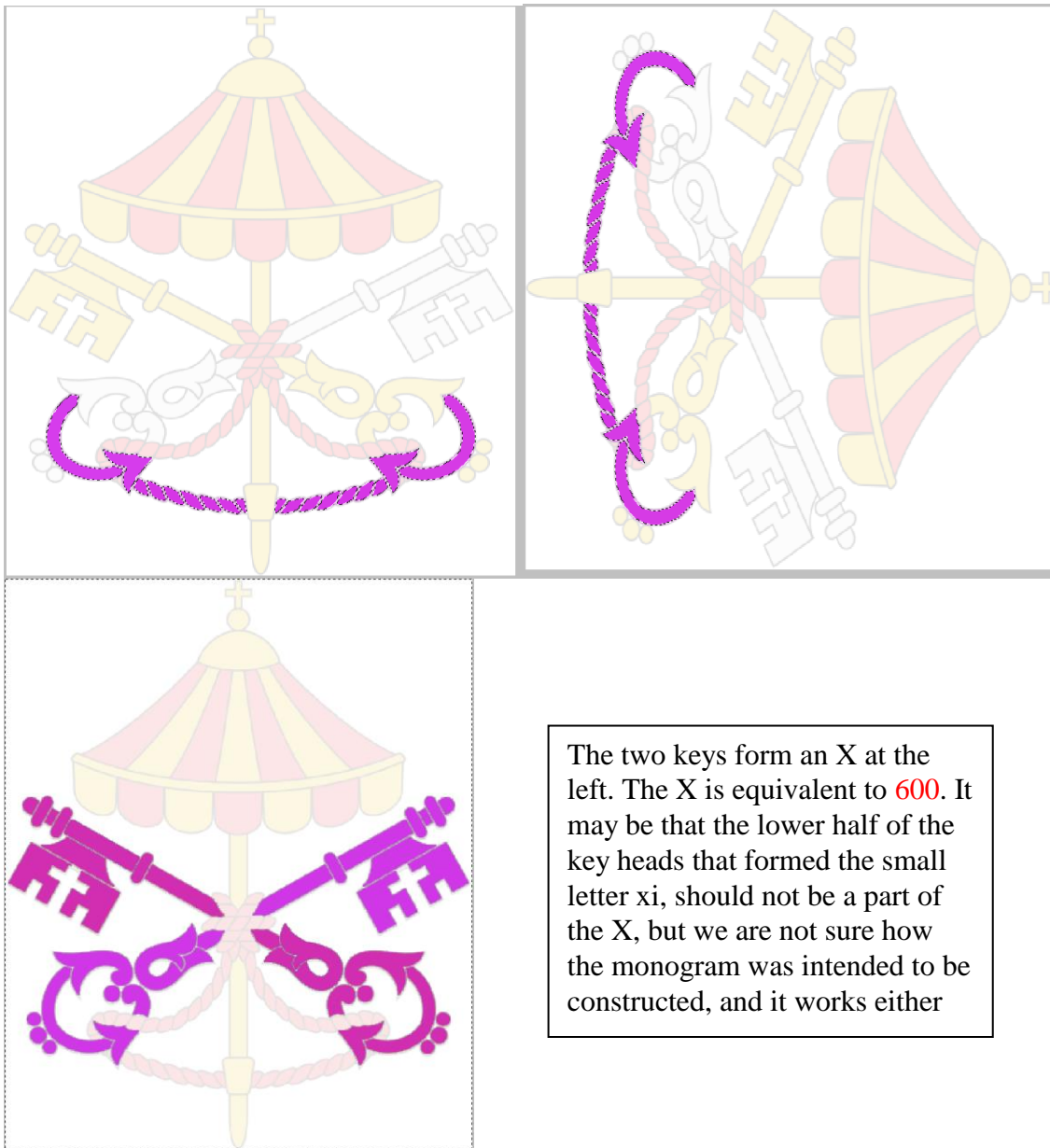
Drawing by I, SajoR, CC BY-SA 2.5,  
<https://commons.wikimedia.org/w/index.php?curid=25055156>  
 This information is found in: “The New Testament ... in the original Greek: with notes and introductions by C. Wordsworth  
**Christopher Wordsworth (bp. of Lincoln)**”

January 1, 1875

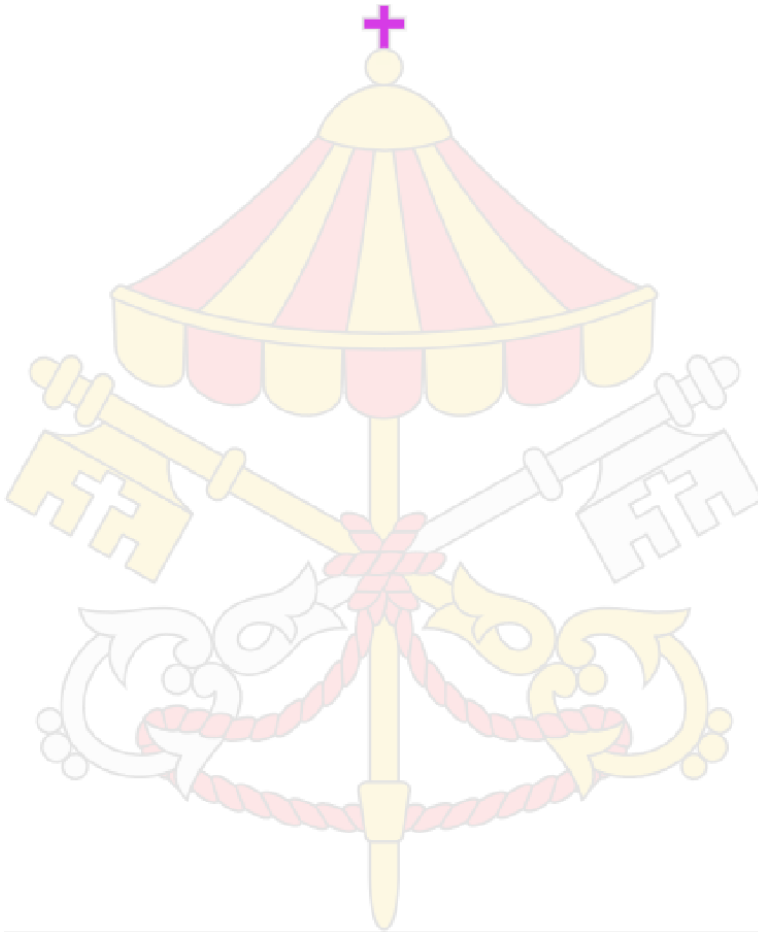
Page 236

<https://books.google.com/books?id=bqGAAAAQAAJ&pg=PA236&lpg=PA236&dq=the+badge+of+the+Keys,+as+figured+on+the+coins+of+the+Papacy,+correspond,+when+counted,+to+the+described+by+St.+John?+A+copy+of+it,+taken+from+Papal+coins,+has+been+inserted+above.&source=bl&ots=XvbWVXcFFN&sig=TBhRoATUagGlltTYD7Sdc5jGA&hl=en&sa=X&ved=0ahUKEwjxmKL65azTAhVlqQKHf-tBD0Q6AEIKzAC#v=onepage&q=the%20badge%20of%20the%20Keys%2C%20as%20figured%20on%20the%20coins%20of%20the%20Papacy%2C%20correspond%2C%20when%20counted%2C%20to%20the%20described%20by%20St.%20John%3F%20A%20copy%20of%20it%2C%20taken%20from%20Papal%20coins%2C%20has%20been%20inserted%20above.&f=false>

The Papal Badge of Keys above, taken from a Papal coin, is formed by a monogram. Which means it is made up of different Greek letters joined together. Breaking the image down into the original letters that form the monogram, and deriving their numerical value, gives us 666. The gold key claims the superiority of the Papal heavens over the silver key of the earth. Below on the next page, we find a close equivalent to the small letter xi laying on its back, being formed by the bottom cord and the lower part of the two heads of the keys, as shown. Next to it the drawing is rotated, showing the letter in its normal stance. The numerical equivalent of that letter is 60.



The two keys form an X at the left. The X is equivalent to 600. It may be that the lower half of the key heads that formed the small letter xi, should not be a part of the X, but we are not sure how the monogram was intended to be constructed, and it works either



There is a T on the top, which is equivalent to 6 as explained below.

Stigma (Ϛ) is a ligature of the Greek letters sigma (Σ) and tau (Τ), which was used in writing Greek between the Middle Ages and the 19th century. It is also used as a numeral symbol for the number 6.

[Stigma \(letter\) - Wikipedia](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stigma_(letter))  
[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stigma\\_\(letter\)](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stigma_(letter))

The three letters add up to  $600 + 60 + 6$ , which is 666. Those same three letters are actually used in some Greek texts to spell out 600 and 60 and 6 in the Greek.

## **Some Concluding Thoughts**

If we review the facts, we should be able to see now that the later part of Rev Chapter 13, fits the apostate church and state system as a historically accomplished fact. It's not necessary to be looking for something else to fulfill this Chapter, because the fallen church-state system more than amply fulfilled all the things that were to be done by it.

### **Chapter 13, Appears to be Fulfilled**

As to whether this fallen system will get power to persecute again, is not shown for sure one way or another by this Chapter. What the Chapter says will happen, has already happened during the dark time of 539-1799AD, and what we were told would happen, is that the beast was to get power for 42 months or 1260 years! Do we know for sure that this beast is done persecuting? We can't say that for sure, since the evil system would do anything to get their power back, but it is not as likely as it was before the destruction of the kings in WW1. Right now, the two-horned beast and the Image, as well as the original Roman beast, have been largely removed from the scene, regarding the symbols we have been looking at, especially after 1914-1918AD. The problem that we see at this time, is that both Papacy and the Protestants would like to get control of the civil power again, so that they can control the people again with their superstitious religious and other ideas.

### **Other Beasts Are Still in Existence For a Time**

Daniel shows the fourth Beast being destroyed in a fire, but he also says that the other beasts will exist for a set time, and he does not tell us how long a time that is. They existed all during the time of the Roman Empire, and even during the church and state system. After the destruction of the kings in WW1, we now have the shattered pieces, which are the governments that we have yet today. We are not sure if the time that they still exist goes beyond the collapse of the system in WW1, or if that was the extent of what was meant by the angels statement. The set time, could be the 1260, 1290, 1335, or 2520, both of which we have shown elsewhere, has more than one application—regardless, we know the time is short. The last known date from those chronology cycles of 2520 was in 1989, which was the collapse of Communism, and the return of the Jews from the North.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

### **False Prophet Still Exists Today**

The False Prophet, which descended from the Papal as well as the Protestant elements still exists, but the churches that makes it up have all lost the political power they had during the time that they were a part of the Image of the Beast. All of what is left of what had been called Christendom, is part of what makes up the False Prophet on this end of the age. We



believe that the Eastern Orthodox are part of the fallen system, because they were involved in the corruption of the doctrines during the time of the first four churches. We can't say for sure that the False Prophet doesn't include Islam, since they are in what was the Eastern part of the Empire, but we are not for sure about that, since they have deviated from mainline Christianity even further than the furthest of any of the apostate churches. They only believe in Christ as being a prophet, and they don't see him as a savior. But then again, Papacy is not much better in its false doctrines, having displaced the truth of what Christ accomplished on the cross, with the Abomination of the Mass.

### **Could It Happen Again?**

If there is anything that will replace it as a persecuting power, it would have to come from the modern religious and civil power that exists today. There are certain religious and civil elements that are trying to get power again. In other words, we need to keep watching, and wait and see if the Lord allows something to come up and remove the faithful church. The three unclean spirits shown in the bowls of wrath, have caused the start of the final time of trouble, called Armageddon, which is continuing to cause trouble since 1914, and which most likely will end in a final whirlwind of trouble before very long.

Whether the nominal Christian churches will get power back now, we don't know for sure, and so we watch and pray. Some of the churches have banded together in what is called the religious right, and they are working hard to get civil power for themselves, but whether that is successful or not, is not certain and so we need to watch just in case. Because the attempt by the churches to control the US military is actually happening, that is very dangerous, because the US has the most powerful military, and that would be very dangerous for anyone that disagrees with them if that were to occur.

The Lord is now in control of those kinds of events, and if he wants something to happen to close out the church that way, it will. Otherwise, the church could end in the whirlwind of trouble, or those who are spirit-begotten will simply be taken one by one as they complete their walk here on earth. The method will be up to our Lord, but we know that the age is ending very soon no matter the method.

### **Papal System Killed Jews & Bible Students in WW2**

Has the false religious system lost all its power to persecute and to kill because of the loss of civil power after 1799? Unfortunately, the answer to that question is no. During WW2, there is historical documentation that shows that the Papal system was involved in the killing of Jews, as well as some other rival religious groups which included Bible Students. They didn't directly do the killings, but they encouraged the Nazi's to kill those with whom they disagreed with or wanted to get rid of. After the war, they then helped the responsible and guilty Nazi's to escape to South America. So, while we don't think that we need anything else to fulfill Chapter 13, we cannot rule out the fallen system of Papacy, or even the Protestants killing or persecuting us if they thought it was necessary.

Some of the religious right groups, appear to be of the type that could justify methods such as persecution or even worse, especially if they get political control and power. They would see us as heretics, because we don't believe in the Trinity doctrine, and as we saw earlier, that is a heresy to them, and that was part of the argument that was used to justify the taking of Ravenna away from the Arians in 539AD by force.

We sometimes look at the picture of John the Baptist and Herodias's daughter who pictures "Protestants", and who danced for Herod and pleased him. Her mother "Papacy", talked the daughter "Protestants", into asking for John the Baptist's head, and Herod the civil power, was forced to do it, even though he didn't want to. That was what closed out the Jewish age, and since John was the last prophet, some think that is a picture of what will happen on this end of the age. We again can't say for sure one way or another, because that is only a picture and not a type, we can only say that could be a possible close of the church. But since it's a picture, we caution everyone to continue to watch and pray, and to keep looking for whatever may happen.

There is something that has just occurred that may prove to be important. The newly elected vice president, originally a Catholic, is now a religious right follower, and if something happens to the newly elected president, the religious right would be in the position to use the power of the US presidency and government! There are many that think that the President elect, may not finish out his term, for one reason or the other. We will have to wait and see what happens.

So, we see that the existing religious system of this time, that has descended from Papacy and her daughters, is called the False Prophet, which we will see mentioned again in Chapter 16, and in Chapter 19. Don't forget that the entire religious system that exists today, descended from the original church and state system, and that the entire system was guilty of persecution and murder during the 1260 years. Beware!

### **Chapter 13** **Shows the Rising-up** **Of Papacy into Power**

Chapter 13, taken in its entirety, is showing us the gradual coming together of Christianity with the civil power, and it shows Christianity eventually gaining much power and influence over the civil power, especially after 799-1179AD. As we look at what was happening, we first see Papacy rising-up out of the existing order, and gaining in power and influence after 539AD. When they claimed that they were like Christ or representing him, they were speaking with the voice of Satan.

The two horns on the beast, showed that it not only had ecclesiastical power, but it also had civil power, and we saw that the two-horned beast was formed when the Papal States were given to it by Pepin. That it was like a lamb, shows that it claimed to be Christian, but it was not. That it spoke as a dragon, shows that it was claiming a civil power horn, after the Papal system gained political control of the three horns that had been plucked up. That it was like a

dragon, also indicates that it was following Satan, who is symbolized by the dragon. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

### **Papacy Argued for Resurrection of Western Rome**

Papacy supported the attempt to resurrect the Western Roman Empire in 799-800. He breathed life with his persuasive arguments, into the idea to create an Image to the original Roman Empire. That even further increased his power, when he later on took control of the Image—which happened after 1122-1179. What was created was an illegal Western Emperor 799-800, because Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope, who had no legal right to do that, because he did it on his own false authority, and not according to the laws of the original Roman Empire. Because Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor of the Western Roman Empire, that gave him the claim of control over the Empire that was created for the next 1000 years, but history shows that he was not able to take full control until after 1122-1179. There was a struggle back and forth, over who was to have the control up until that time.

The Bible pictures this church & state system, as an Image of the original beast, because it resembled the original Roman Empire in its goals, but it was not the same kind of Empire, in that the Emperors and kings were eventually appointed by and controlled by the Pope, which made it a theocracy. Charlemagne's son was instructed by his father, not to let the Pope crown him, and so they evidently understood the danger, and they were right.

### **Apostate Church Had Civil Power Murdered Saints**

This apostate church and state system, persecuted the saints and killed all who wouldn't go along with them, and that got worse the more power they got control of. Starting in 539, they wouldn't let any buy or sell in the spiritual marketplace, unless they agreed with the evil system. In the early reformers time, the reformers were killed and persecuted by the church and state system. Later, when they made the system attempt to try to stop the spread of the Reformation, the reformers were branded as heretics, and killed or driven out, depending on how much control the system had over them. The Reformation succeeded because they had the support of some of the kings, who stopped the attacks by Papacy.

All who went along with the evil church system, received the symbolic mark in their forehead and in their hand, all through the time it was in power. That mark showed that they were supporting the system intellectually or with their thoughts, and they also supported it by the works of their hands, which meant that they were doing things for it.

### **Able to Bring Fiery Judgment on People**

The ecclesiastical part was also able to show the world great signs of judgmental fire from heaven; in that it could exercise great and oppressive powers of judgment over the governments and the people. They claimed that the judgments that they handed out were coming from God himself. Another interesting thing, is that in Lev chapter 9, after Moses and Aaron came out of the tent of meeting and blessed the people, which is picturing the beginning of the Millennial age, then fire came down from God and burned up the sacrifice. The fire from heaven may also be related to Papacies false claim that he was representing God here on earth. This is what will happen in the next age, when the kingdom begins.

*Lev 9:23-24 (23 Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting. When they came out and blessed the people, the glory of the LORD appeared to all the people. 24 **Then fire came out from before the LORD** and consumed the burnt offering and the portions of fat on the altar; and when all the people saw it, they shouted and fell on their faces.*  
NASU

That fire from heaven was very deceptive, in that it was claimed that they had this power as a God given right, and that all who opposed it were fighting against God. . It was also claimed, that anyone that went against the system, would burn forever in hell fire. During that time, there was also the concept of the Divine right of Kings, which claimed that God had given them the right to rule during the time of the Gentile times. God did not give them the right, he only allowed the kings to rule during the 2520 years, and we can see that he did not approve of how they ruled, because when the 2520 years was up, they were immediately removed from power. Only the saints who studied the Bible, could see that this was a false claim by both the Kings and Papacy, and that this evil system was indeed the great falling away that had been prophesied to come!

### **Papal Church State is Definitely the 666 System**

That the numbers of the letters on the Popes crown add up to 666 is true, but critics of this method claim that it's too easy to come up with a system that does that. God has solved that by proving all things by at least two or three witnesses. The Image in Daniel, shows us the same number 666 through the 25-inch cubit. It also shows us where this unfaithful system had to exist chronologically. Mathematically it shows us the 1260 = 539-1799AD and the 6000 years which reached up to 1874AD. It's no accident that this is the same time which is described by the angel in Dan Chapter 12; 1260, 1290, and 1335. The third witness, is the fact that if one-third is removed from God's system of things, we get .666 or Satan's system.

We also are able derive 666 from the many names that apply to this evil system, in several languages. See detailed section for examples of those calculations.

**Chapter 14**  
**Revelation 14:1-5**  
**The 144,000**

*Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb {was} standing on Mount Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.*

*Rev 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps.*

*Rev 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.*

*Rev 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.*

*Rev 14:5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.*

A Table of similarities between Rev 14 and Rev 3&5, which shows the beginning of the Gospel age and then the final result, which is the successful completion of the 144,000.

Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: <b>and I will write upon him the name of my God</b> , and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)	Rev 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, <b>having his Father's name written in their foreheads.</b> (KJV)
Rev 5:8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them <b>harps</b> , and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints. (KJV)	Rev 14:2 And I heard a <b>voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder</b> : and I heard the voice of <b>harpers harping with their harps</b> : (KJV)
Rev 5:9 And <b>they sung a new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: (KJV)	Rev 14:3 And <b>they sung as it were a new song</b> before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. (KJV)
Rev 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood <b>a Lamb</b> as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth. (KJV) Rev 5:9 And <b>they sung a new song</b> , saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and <b>hast redeemed us to God</b> by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and <b>people, and nation</b> : (KJV)	Rev 14:4 These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow <b>the Lamb</b> whithersoever he goeth. <b>These were redeemed from among men</b> , being the first fruits unto God and to <b>the Lamb</b> . (KJV)
Rev 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, <b>Thou art worthy to take the book</b> , and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation: (KJV) Rev 5:12 Saying with a loud voice, <b>Worthy is the Lamb that was slain</b> to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and	Rev 14:5 And in their mouth was found no guile: for <b>they are without fault before the throne of God</b> . (KJV)

glory, and blessing. (KJV)	
----------------------------	--

Seven properties of the 144,000.

#1 Purchased from the earth #2 Rev\_14:4 Not defiled with women #3 Rev 14:4 Kept themselves Chaste #4 Rev 14:4 Follow the Lamb wherever he goes #5 Rev 14:4 Purchased from among men as first fruits to God and the Lamb #6 Rev 14:5 No lie found in their mouths #7 Rev 14:5 Blameless

Verse 5 has extra wording in the King James, “ before the throne of God”, which is not included in any of the better manuscripts.

### **The 144,000 Complete**

The table above shows that just as the Lamb had overcome at the First Advent, we now see that the faithful 144,000 have followed in his footsteps, and have likewise overcome. Chapter 5 began the selection process of the New Creation, and here in Chapter 14, we see it completed. In Hebrews, we see that the Apostle Paul tells us that we have come to Mount Zion, and that we should not refuse the salvation being offered. In this picture, we see those who had accepted that call and who attained the highest reward, and they are on Mount Zion with the Lord.

*Heb 12:22-26 (22 But you have come to Mount Zion, to the heavenly Jerusalem, the city of the living God. You have come to thousands upon thousands of angels in joyful assembly, 23 to the church of the firstborn, whose names are written in heaven. You have come to God, the judge of all men, to the spirits of righteous men made perfect, 24 to Jesus the mediator of a new covenant, and to the sprinkled blood that speaks a better word than the blood of Abel. 25 See to it that you do not refuse him who speaks. If they did not escape when they refused him who warned them on earth, how much less will we, if we turn away from him who warns us from heaven? NIV*

We also see the contrast here of those that were faithful, to those that we saw in the previous Chapter 13 who were not. The rest of this Chapter and several other Chapters which follow, Chapters 14-19 especially, will show us the judgment and punishment of those who fell into the error of the fallen church and state system. This Chapter will warn the church against having anything to do with the beast and the Image, and it will also show us the punishment of those who ignore that warning.

### **Name of Father & Jesus Written on Forehead**

Our Lord had promised the sixth church, which is the Reformation era church, that if they would overcome that he would write both the name of his Father and his name upon them, and here we see that very thing accomplished. This vision of them on Mt Zion with the Lord, shows the completed number of 144,000, which signifies a completed church

*Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name. (KJV)*

## **The New Song Equals New Covenant**

The new song that is being sung here, is the same song that we saw the 24 elders sing in Chapter 5. There we saw that the message of the Old Testament had been changed into a new song, which represented the message of the New Covenant and the spirit of the law that was replacing the Old law covenant. This song is also about the plan of God that had been hidden from the foundations of the world, which was revealed when the Lamb had proven worthy. At the First Advent, the plan of salvation was being revealed through the Apostles, and that Gospel or good news has been preached ever since. That they sing the new song here, signifies that the 144,000 are complete, and that they understand the plan of God, and that it's now time to begin put the New Covenant into effect for the world. So, the difference is that we saw in Chapter 5 the New Covenant revealed, and here we see that it's time to implement it for the world.

That the 144,000 are the only ones who can sing that song, shows that the honor of being of the 144,000 is not an easy thing to accomplish. That only they can sing the song correctly here, shows that they will be the instruments used to bring the blessing of the New Covenant to the world, which is symbolized by the message in the song that they are singing. During their walk here on earth, they were the only ones that were able to sing that song, the rest of the world did not believe God's all-encompassing message of salvation. Eventually, in the next age, the world will learn the message of that song, as they walk up the highway of holiness.

Besides the understanding of the plan, they also have the same spirit as Jehovah and our Lord Jesus. They are willing to make personal sacrifices for others, especially when those sacrifices are needed to save and restore the entire world. They also have God's spirit of love, and they intend to save all who are willing. Those who have failed and have fallen into error, don't have God's spirit, and their message is very different, in that they have the spirit of the evil one, and they have blasphemed God by saying many untrue things about him.

## **Voice of Many Waters**

The phrase "voice of many waters", is used elsewhere to describe the word of God. One key place that we find the voice of many waters is in Ezekiel 1:24. That link back to Ezekiel will be important later in this chapter, when we show the judgment of the nominal house. Ezekiel chapter one, as seen in the book "The Divine Plan of God and its Chronology", represents the 1845 year parallels, which points to that same judgment. We will also see the man with the writers inkhorn, and the six with slaughter weapons, which comes from Ezekiel chapter 9 and 10.

The 144,000 have a complete understanding of God's word at that point in time, because they have overcome, and they can sing in harmony with the Lamb about God's Plan of salvation. What we are also being given in this vision, is a brief description of what the 144,000 did to become overcomers. With the scriptures interpreted symbolically, we will see in the following verses that the fallen church which we saw in Chapter 13, did exactly the

opposite of what the faithful did. That is another reason these verses are inserted here, setting up a contrast between the faithful here, and those who were not faithful.

### **No Woman Defiled**

That no women defiled these and that they kept themselves chaste, is not literal as the Catholic system would like us to believe with the celibacy of their priests. It's symbolic and the key to understanding it, is in the verse that says that they followed the Lamb wherever he goes. That means that these overcomers follow the Lord, and not some man or a fallen church, as is indicated by the symbol woman. They followed the Lord, even if they were threatened with death, as was described in the previous chapter. The fallen church is guilty of following the woman that is riding and controlling the beast in Chapter 17. These ones that didn't follow the harlot and were pure, and they are ready to become the bride of Christ. That is one of the things that the rest of this Chapter warns the church about, when it tells them not to worship the beast and the Image.

One problem that many have fallen into, is that they follow their church leadership in doctrine and actions without question. As we have seen in the previous Chapter, and will see again in this Chapter, and later again in Chapters 17-19, there was to be a great falling away of the faith. So, to unquestionably follow a church's leadership without getting our own understanding from the scriptures is very dangerous. Because of that attitude, many have lost out and are following the harlot or one of her daughters without being aware of it. Even Bible Students of today, need to be careful that they don't do the same types of things wrong in an even more subtle way than what the nominal system was guilty of. Remember the two warnings about not falling down at the feet of the angel later in Revelation, those warnings are given for a reason!

The 144,000 didn't do that, but they have followed the leadership of our Lord and the Bible. They also allowed the Holy spirit to influence them and guide them in their understanding. Therefore, it says that they followed the Lamb "**wherever**" he goes. In other words, when they saw in his word that they needed to change their course or to leave a church that was not following the Lord, they did so without question.

### **Don't Be Wedded to Earthly Organization**

The faithful church like Elijah all through the age, has had to separate from the apostate church system, fleeing from Jezebel. Later in Rev, we are told to leave the evil system, which is when the scriptures tell us to "come out of her my people Babylon". Thus, the church is to be chaste and pure and ready to be the bride of Christ, and not wedded to some earthly organization.

### **Didn't Have Any Lie**

That these don't have any lie of doctrines in their mouths, contrasts with the fallen church that contains nothing but lies from their father the devil. The mouths of the 144,000 have nothing but blessed things to say about God and the plan that he has provided for the



salvation of mankind. The fallen church blasphemes the name of God with their false claims and with the doctrines of hellfire and Trinity.

### **First Fruits**

That these are first fruits, shows that the faithful of the church are selected and brought to God first, before the salvation goes to the world. There are many other references that show that the 144,000 of the church are to be first fruits unto God. In the law, which was a type and picture of this, the Israelites were to bring the first fruits of the field to God.

*Exod 23:19 The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk. (KJV)*

### **They are Blameless**

*Revelation 14:4 PP7 [For they are spotless]: this has to do with moral or spiritual purity. The same Greek word is used of Christ in <Hebrews 9:14> and <1 Peter 1:19>, and of people in <Philippians 2:15, Colossians 1:22, Jude 1:24>. Some English translations have "blameless"; RNAB has "unblemished," and Brc translates "faultless in their purity." One may also express this as "they have never done any evil things."*

(from UBS Translator Handbook Series)

Unlike the Great Company, the 144,000 were quick to come to the throne of grace when they made a mistake and to ask for forgiveness. The Great Company doesn't do that, and hence the spotted robes that we saw in Chapter 7 that needed to be cleaned by the blood of the Lamb. The 144,000 kept their robes spotless from the world as they went along, while the Great Company didn't, and were only able to be saved because of the cleansing of the blood of the Lamb.

The three angels that we see next, bring different messages, which are messages of warning to that system. The messages that we see, are all important as regard to what the fallen church is doing wrong. The following are the messages of truth and warning that come from the three angels, and how they relate to the fallen Babylon church. The messages also contain warnings of punishment, if the warnings are not heeded.

### **Revelation 14:6-12**

***Rev 14:6 And I saw another angel flying in midheaven, having an eternal Gospel to preach to those who live on the earth, and to every nation and tribe and tongue and people;***

***Rev 14:7 and he said with a loud voice, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."***

***Rev 14:8 And another angel, a second one, followed, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, she who has made all the***

*nation's drink of the wine of the passion of her immorality." (NAU)*  
***Rev 14:9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his Image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand,***  
***Rev 14:10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb.***  
***Rev 14:11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his Image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."***  
***Rev 14:12 Here is the perseverance of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. (NAU)***

The third angel sums up the difficulties and trials that were going to be coming from the three messages that were just given, and the explanation uses a word that means patience. There are many aspects to the word patience, one of which is endurance, as in James 1:3. If we examine the history of the 1260 years of the tribulation on the church, we can see that many fell away, which is what we will be shown at the close of this chapter with the punishment of the winepress. We can also see that 144,000 passed the test, and those are who we see standing on Mt Zion with the Lord at the beginning of Revelation chapter 14.

*Rev 13:7-10 (7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation. 8 And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, (every one) whose name hath not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb that hath been slain. 9 If any man hath an ear, let him hear. 10 If any man (is) for captivity, into captivity he goeth: if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints. ASV*

There is a question about the three angels seen in the midst of heaven in Rev chapter 14, and one of them is bringing forth knowledge about the everlasting salvation that Christ had secured on the cross, and in the symbol that he uses, he is also warning of the fall of the church. The other two angels are giving direct and clear warnings to the faithful church about the coming of the great falling away of the church that had been predicted to happen. There is a question on this chapter that has to do with whether these same three angels are later on added to the other four angels at the end of chapter 14, making a total of seven doing the punishing and harvesting at the time of the destruction of the vine of the earth. The total of seven angels of judgment and punishment, would then parallel the count of seven angels in the prophecy of Ezekiel chapter 9, which has the man with the writers inkhorn and the six others with slaughter weapons. The six men in Ezekiel chapter 9 with slaughter weapons, slay all who did not receive the mark of the Lord in their

foreheads—with the man with the writers inkhorn being the seventh, who is symbolic of the Lord Jesus, and he is marking the faithful in the forehead with his mark all through the Gospel Age. If we have seven angels doing the punishing, we can then also look at the seven bowls of wrath as being parallel to the seven angels here.

Before we leave this chapter, we are going to show that there actually is a total of seven angels that had messages and rules to follow through the entire age. All seven of the angels bring out God's rules and laws that need to be followed by the faithful, and they will all be found together at the end of the age where we see the judgment and punishment taking place. Because of that, there is no doubt to us that these three angels are also included in the seven fold punishment.

Once we have shown that they are all involved in the punishment at the end of the age, then we will have proven that the Man with the Writers Inkhorn and the six men with slaughter weapons form an important picture that is an exact parallel of this chapter. We will also be able to see that the vision of destruction at the end of this chapter, is the same as the seven bowls of wrath and the vision shown in chapters 18-20. We will look into the possibility before we are done here, to see if the seven angels seen here are related to the seven messengers to the churches.

It's easy to see that there are seven angels involved in this chapter, if we see that the first three angels are also being included in the punishment, along with the other four angels at the close of the chapter. In other words, whoever ignores the three warnings of the first three angels, and the warnings of the other four angels that we will reveal later, will face the slaughter weapons of all seven at the end of the age. In our explanation of each angel's warning, we will also include the punishment that they will give out at the end of the age, as they and the four other angels together punish the fallen church. Because the fallen church system during the time of their 1260 years of power over the faithful church had completely violated the warnings from all three angels, then at the end of chapter 14 we will see that the sinful violations that they had carried out in the fallen Babylonian church, is what brought the harvest time punishments upon them—which is pictured by the casting of the vine into the winepress.

### **Some Interpretation Difficulties**

One difficulty that is causing a problem for the interpretation of this chapter, is because of how Revelation chapter 14:6-12 is being looked at by most brethren. A lot of brethren are still waiting for the creation of the image of the beast, which is part of the warning of one of the three angels in this chapter. Our understanding which is different, is that the Christianized Roman beast gradually came into existence during the time of 313-539 AD, just before the start of the 1260 years that the evil system was to be in power. The beast that was wounded in the head by the sword, was the Christianized Roman Empire beast which was overran by barbarians in 476 AD—that beast was restored and elevated into Ecclesiastical power by 539 AD. The image of the beast, which was brought into existence by Papacies arguments, was created in 799-800AD. That was when Papacy who is symbolized by the two horned beast, had talked Charlemagne into creating a new

Western Empire in 799 AD. That new Empire was a created image of the original Roman beast that didn't exist in the West at that time, and it was brought into existence by Charlemagne allowing himself to be crowned Emperor of the West by Papacy in 799-800.

Because of that different understanding, we don't feel that the symbol of the image still has to come into existence future from our time like many brethren still do. Most brethren don't realize that Pastor had borrowed a lot of the interpretation of Revelation from other early Adventists groups, and there were some things that were not really understood correctly by them either. Pastor shortly before he died, said that he would not write Revelation because he didn't fully understand it either—some brethren after he died wrote the seventh volume, which encourages a wrong understanding of Revelation that still exists yet today. When the angel told John that the sixth head existed at John's time, that is what we as Bible Students should have accepted, instead of moving the angel's statement into the future along with the other Adventist's groups—that has made it impossible to understand what Revelation is telling us, but if corrected everything in Revelation becomes a historical court record that was written in advance by God.

The Christianized Roman beast still existed in the East at the time of the creation of the image, as is actually stated in the later part of chapter 13, where it is said that the Western Image was created in the sight of the first beast. *Rev 13:14 And those who are on the earth are turned from the true way by him through the signs which he was given power to do before the beast; giving orders to those who are on the earth to make an image to the beast, who was wounded by the sword, and came to life. BBE*

Another timing difficulty, is that most brethren believe that when the second angel says that Babylon has fallen, they believe that the message about Babylon falling is the same event and at the same time as the complete falling and destruction of Great Babylon shown in chapter 18. We see in chapter 14, that what is actually meant when it says Great Babylon has fallen, is that she had fallen morally and not literally—you can fall either literally to your destruction or you can fall morally according to Strong's definition. We believe that the B metaphorical definition of falling from Thayer's Lexicon, is what applies to this chapter as we will explain.

NT:4098 b. metaphorically,

α. *to be cast down from a state of prosperity:*

β. **to fall from a state of uprightness, i. e., to sin:** opposed to *hestanai*, [1 Cor 10:12](#)

γ. *to perish, i. e., to come to an end, disappear, cease:* used of virtues, [1 Cor 13:8](#) (from Thayer's Greek Lexicon, Electronic Database. Copyright © 2000, 2003, 2006 by BibleSoft, Inc. All rights reserved.)

To help prove that the Revelation chapter 18 fall of Great Babylon is different, we see that it has more adjectives describing the literal fall of Great Babylon, showing us that the fallen church was even more corrupt at the time of its actual literal fall, than she was at the time of the metaphorical Revelation chapter 14 fall! Another important difference that

we have noticed, is that the angels in chapter 14 are seen while they are still in the midst of heaven—implying a different and earlier time. The angel that announces that Great Babylon has fallen in chapter 18, does so after the angel is said to be coming down to the earth, showing us that it is at a later point in history. The context of the chapter shows us that this coming down to the earth, was when the Lord was coming to judge the fallen system and to take his power in 1874 and to begin to reign. That beginning of the Lord's reign, was going to punish and destroy Great Babylon for both the civil and ecclesiastical crimes that she had committed during the time of her power.

### **An Examination of the Three Angels Messages & Warnings and the Punishment from the Three Angels**

An important question is: when did all three angels give their messages and warnings, and how do we date them? As we have looked at this chapter, we have had several different thoughts on the timing of the three angels. The answer once seen, actually turned out to be a very simple one—the timing is given in the context of the messages of all three angels.

Another point we are going to make, before we look at the messages of the three angels, is that if anyone ignores the warnings given by the three angels, those same three angels will be the ones that will come and join the other four angels and they will punish them at the end of the age. That is shown to us at the end of the chapter, with the harvest of the vine of the earth and the throwing of it into the winepress.

When we look at the latter part of the chapter, we will explain how the other four angels seen at the end of the chapter, also gave their warnings of what not to do before the corruption of the church happened. It would do no good to wait until the corrupt church had fallen into extreme error and then give the warnings—the same thing is true regarding the first three angels and their message of warning that we are going to look at first.

### **The Seven Angels Warning First, Then Punishment on the Evil System**

An important thought that came out of this chapter, is that the seven angels that we will show in this chapter giving warnings, seem to be the same seven angels who are messengers to the churches. We also saw that since the seven trumpets to the churches are directly linked to the bowls of wrath by the events that are described in them, it seems likely that the seven angels that execute the punishment of the seven bowls, are the same seven angels or messengers that we saw come out of the temple in chapter 15. In other words, since the seven angels of this chapter had warned the church not to get involved with the evil system, and to resist it, then they then were given the privilege of executing the judgment and punishment of the bowls, and the harvesting of the church out of the world. In other words, every place that we see seven angels, are most likely the same

seven angels, but perhaps being seen at different times.

It's not completely clear whether these seven angels are actual angels, or if they are the earthly messengers that Christ and the Holy Spirit used in each church period. It seems likely to us that they would have been the earthly messengers at first, but when we see them coming out of the temple in garments of beauty, that would be after the time that they had passed away, and then they are definitely heavenly messengers or angels, and they were that way because they had passed their testing, and they are being allowed to execute the judgments written. So as we examine each set of angels, we need to keep in mind that they are faithful earthly members of the church at first, and then they are raised in glory after they have proven to be faithful. The only difference in what we have just said above, is that Brother Russell would have been doing his part on the earth at first, but then after he passed away, he would have joined the other angels, making a total of seven.

As we examine the seven angels of chapter 14, we will attempt to determine from history, what the church was guilty of in each church period.

### **First Angel**

Angel one was said to have a mission to preach an eternal message of salvation to all who live on the earth, and it was to be over every nation, tribe, tongue, and people. In Rev chapter 17:15, we see that those are the same symbols of society that the harlot sat on, showing us that the Harlot early on had illegally taken control of the peoples and nations before the Lord's time of the earthly kingdom. The answer regarding the timing of this angel, is found in a simple question which asks: when was the church first given the mission to spread and preach the eternal gospel? The answer to that question is that the early church was given the mission to preach the eternal gospel to all peoples and nations at Pentecost, which was at the beginning of **the first church period**.

The early church was also warned about the coming apostasy, and we will see that there were symbolic warnings hidden in the statements that the first angel made, which points us to the trumpets, and the corruption of the spiritual heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water, which was shown to us during the vision of those trumpets. The angel told the faithful church to fear God and to give him glory, because the hour of his judgment had come, and to worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and the springs of water. The last three symbols named by the angel, were symbols from the first three trumpets that were going to be corrupted in the first three churches. They were named in the exact same order that the corruption occurred in in the first three trumpets—the corruption of the spiritual heavens that was named first by the angel, is actually pointing to the fourth trumpet, which names all of the symbols found in the heavens—the fourth church is also the time at which the system had been fully corrupted into being a 666 system.

Some think that the renewed preaching command that is mentioned in Revelation chapter 10, is the same as the first angel's Commission. That is an attempt of interpretation, which is designed to try to bring the message of the first angel up to this end of the age,

but there is a problem in the wording of the command given in that chapter that does not agree with that thought. In Rev chapter 10, the church is told that they have to preach the gospel “**again**”, which is not the same as the command to “**begin**” to preach the gospel. The beginning of the preaching was what was accomplished by the first angel in Rev chapter 14—the second and different round of preaching at the time of the seventh angel, had become necessary because of the failure of the fallen church to reform, and because they had thrown away and completely lost the message of salvation that they were supposed to be preaching to the world. That renewed preaching will eventually bless the world of mankind, but first it must complete the church.

### **The Punishment From the First Angel**

Each of the three angels will at the end of the age be involved in the punishing of anyone who violated the warnings that they gave earlier in the Gospel Age. After we explain each of the three angels warnings, at the end of each explanation, we are going to show what each angel’s punishment is for any individual or any institution that didn’t heed the warning.

The 1845 year judgment parallel that points to 1878 AD, judged and removed many of the corrupt individuals that had lost their crowns as shown in the final downfall of Great Babylon in chapters 16 and 18-19, and the fallen ones were going to need to be replaced by others, so that the 144,000 would be completed. The 1845 year parallel brought about the judgment of the evil system because they had failed to heed the first three angels warnings and admonitions and the warnings of the other four angels we will explain before we finish chapter 14. Great Babylon at the end of the Gospel Age, had fallen not only spiritually by the time of its final judgment, but the evil system at the end of the age was going to fall literally and completely, and be destroyed as a viable system, as shown in chapter 18.

One complaint that some will probably make about this interpretation, is that they believe that the hour of judgment was only coming at the time of the end, in either 1799 or in 1878 AD. But in actuality the hour of judgment was all through the entire age, in that the hour of judgment has to be passed by everyone, starting from the early church, until the last member of the 144,000 has been selected and proven faithful. The final judgment that occurred at the 1878 date, was the rendering of a verdict for every member of the church that had fallen asleep since the early church, and that is what the brethren who believe the hour of judgment was only at the harvest time are looking at—but it is only the final verdict of a process that had gone on during the entire Gospel Age for the sleeping saints. Those who were still alive and who passed that same judgment after 1878 AD, were resurrected immediately after they had faithfully finished their walk on earth, because that date was the time that they did not have to sleep in the earth anymore.

### **Second Angel**

The second angel gave his message which was for sure after the first church. What is the clue for the dating of his message? What historical event would cause them to be called a

spiritually fallen Babylon the Great in the second church? The second angel said that they had caused the nations to fall because of the wine of the passion of their immorality? The question for us is when did that first happen—we know that the nations were already corrupted by Great Babylon at the end of the age, but what we are looking for here is when did it first start to happen? The early church, **in the second time period of the seven churches**, was complicit in accepting the idea that Rome and the church should begin to work together as a church and state system. They started coming together in 313 AD, and they were in full partnership with Rome by 539. They had started the process of church and state working together in 313 AD when Constantine made the church the favored religion of the Empire. The scriptures show us that the unity of church and state was considered by God to be harlotry, because they were not being faithful to their first husband, who is our Lord Jesus.

The nations of the earth, through the agreements Justinian made that put Papacy in charge of the church of both halves of the Empire, began to especially drink the wine of her immorality fully after the time of 539, and the further unity of church and state that occurred after that, caused the complete corruption of both the church and the nations—which is why what came into existence at the time, is labeled by the scriptures as the Great City or Great Babylon.

The process of the beginning of a worse corruption is described in Rev 13:2, which was where the so called Christian church, was given three important things by the dragon Satan—and those three things quickly changed the faithful church into a fallen Great Babylon, which was called Papacy after that time. The three things given the fallen church at about the date of 539 AD, was the use of the power of the army to enforce orthodox doctrine, the throne of the beast, and great authority—they should not have accepted any of them, because our Lord in the 40 days in the desert, rejected the very same three offers that Satan had made to the church in 539. The power given to the Papal system by Emperor Justinian, was that the bishop of Rome was to be recognized as the head of the church over the entire Eastern and Western Empire, and that occurred very close to the 539 date—it was encoded into Roman law a few years after 539, and it wasn't long before the bishop of Rome began to be called the Pope.

The original Roman throne was given to the fallen church when they gained control of the city of Rome in 539, which was when the Arians surrendered to the Roman army, giving up control of the city, and after that date the civil throne of Western Rome became Papacies throne, even though the other half of the Empire still had its throne of power in the East. The temptation that came from the control of the throne of civil power, seems to be what started the church down the historical road of trying to gain full control of the Empire, which they did actually accomplish later on, in around 1100-1200—which is when the woman or harlot is riding the beast, as we are shown in chapter 17. The other very important great authority they were given at that early time of 539, was the ability to use the power of the armies of Rome, which allowed them to force their will on everyone that did not agree with the Pagan doctrines they were bringing into the church.



## **Punishment at End of Age from Second the Angel**

The punishment for ignoring the warning about church and state, was that all churches who had been involved in church and state systems, were rejected by the Lord because of their unfaithfulness. They also lost the civil power that they had in 1914-18, and after that time they had no way of punishing those who did not follow that fallen systems doctrines anymore. That final punishment included both Papacy and her daughter systems. In looking at this chapter, we discovered that the initial punishment which began in 1914, was not the full destruction that was going to come upon the evil system just before the kingdom, which we will be shown in later Revelation chapters. That final punishment is when the false religious systems will be captured by the Lord, and that systems existence will be fully ended so that the people in them can be freed from error, and begin their walk up the highway of holiness.

### **Angel Three**

We at first thought that the third angel was pointing to the time of the fourth church, because that was where the harlot had finally gained full power and control over the image of the beast, mounting the beast and riding it as we are shown in the vision of chapter 17. We are also looking at the third angel as the one issuing a warning to the faithful church not to get involved with the creation of the image. This warning had to of been given just before the time that the image was coming into existence. Because of the need to warn the system ahead of time, regarding the punishment that they will bring upon themselves if they begin to worship that evil system, then we should be looking at the third church period, because of the timing of the end of that church period, is a perfect time for that kind of warning. If we use the theoretical 360 per church, and we start in 1878.25, which is the exact end of the 1845 judgment parallel, we then get some interesting dates. We get 1878.25, 1518.25, 1158.25, and then 798.25, which is at the very end of **the third church** and just before the start of the fourth. There is another date for the beginning of this church, which would be 3.5 years earlier, but we believe that the date we used in each church period, which is 3.5 years after the start date, is actually the judgment date of each preceding church.

The third angel, at that time, warned the church not to worship the beast and the image. This warning is fairly easy to understand, in that the original Christianized beast still existed in the Eastern part of the Empire in 799 – 800, but there had not been a Roman Empire in the West since Rome had fallen to the barbarians in 476 AD. When Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor of the West in 799-800, that was when the **“image”** of the original Western Roman beast was created. It was not an actual Western Roman beast, because it was at first made up of French and German tribes and it was not created from Roman power, and for that reason it was called an **“image of the beast”**. The French made up part of the image for a time, but it wasn’t long before they lost their power in the image, and only the Germans were in control of the Image after that, and that image is what eventually became what was called the Holy Roman Empire.

It looked like the original Roman beast, in that it was imitating the original Roman beast with its traditions and laws. The new counterfeit Western image of the beast was created by the false arguments of the two horned Papal system—the two horns had been created from the civil and ecclesiastical power that Papacy had acquired when he gained control of civil lands, which started with the control of the city of Rome and it became especially true after the Papal States were given to Papacy by Pepin. The creating of the image of the beast was a bad mistake, because it later on turned into the terrible system of a theocracy of church and state in the Western Empire. That was when it began to kill all who did not agree with it. The warning given by this angel, was to not worship the “Eastern Roman Beast” or the newly created Western “**image**”, and if that warning had been heeded, the new evil system that literally persecuted and killed many, would not have come into existence.

That the first three angels messages, line up with the first three churches, is very interesting. We think that it is that way, because the three angels were giving warnings about what was going to come in the fourth church. When we looked at the symbols that the first angel mentioned in his warning, there is one more symbol that we did not cover yet. That is the heavens symbols that the fourth trumpet showed to us. That was the final corruption of the church, in that there were ten symbols that had been reduced to 666 by the end of the fourth trumpet. That was what the three angels were warning about, and that is why they had warned the faithful church just before that time, to not fall into the trap of the evil system—unfortunately the warning was ignored.

### **Punishment & Destruction from Third Angel**

The punishment that comes from the third angel, is the most severe of all three, in that it warns about the total destruction of that system, and that the cup of the wine of the wrath of God which was mixed in full strength in the cup of his anger, is poured out on them. They are also to be tormented with fire and brimstone, and their smoke of their torment goes up forever in the presence of the holy angels and the Lamb. Those symbols indicate to us, that we need to look at the seventh bowl of wrath, and also chapters 18-19 where the Great Babylonian system is shown being totally destroyed.

We believe that the symbols of fire and brimstone began their destructive work in 1914-18, but that they have not completed their total work upon the fallen system yet. The symbolism shown to us, indicates that there will be a full and final destruction of the evil system—but even though the system itself is being destroyed, the people in it who repent when they see the blessing of the kingdom will be saved, but only with an earthly salvation as shown in the sand of the sea shore part of the Abrahamic Covenant.

Some of those of the Gospel Age church who made to many errors, will be assigned to the Great Company class. Others, depending on the judgement of the Lord regarding what they did during their walk on the earth, and the judgment of the Angel of the altar, will decide which class of salvation that they will belong to. The angel of the altar will also

check them in regard to their understanding and the use of the blood of the Lord on the cross, because the Abomination of Desolation had established the Mass as a replacement for the completed sacrifice that the Lord had made on the cross. Some periods of the church will not be judged as harshly, because the scriptures regarding salvation were not allowed to be used by the laity, and so they did not know the full truth of what was going on. If the scriptures were available to them, and they still followed the Mass as being their only means of salvation, those who could have studied the scriptures and determined the truth about the Lord will be in trouble, because only the blood of the Lord from the cross has saving power. If they did what they should have done during their walk during the Gospel Age, and they did the seven different things that the 144,000 were supposed to have done, then they will be assigned to the 144,000 that we saw at the beginning of chapter 14. Only the Lord will be able to make the decision about where everyone belongs, in regard to the salvation that they had earned during the Gospel Age.

### **The Seven Angels of Destruction**

Below is an outline of how all seven angels come together at the end of chapter 14, to complete the seven fold punishment and destruction. We will have a more full description later, of how the last four angels fit into this outline.

Angels 1-3: The judgment of the sins caused because the fallen church had ignored the three angels messages and warnings, and that is what has caused many of the members of that evil system to lose out and fall with Great Babylon in the seven different pictures of Great Babylon's destruction. Because of what they had done wrong during the Gospel Age, they had Satan's 666 stamped into their forehead and on their hands, and they did not receive the Lord's mark or seal of sanctification like the faithful church had—the work of their hands for the evil system, and their mental attitude regarding their love for that church and state system, is what eliminates many from the chance of winning a crown.

The man with the writers inkhorn from Ezekiel chapters 9-10, is Christ who is the one putting the Lord's mark of sanctification onto the forehead of all who are fighting against that evil system—the placing of the mark of sanctification is all through the entire Gospel Age, not just at the end. The three angels from chapter 14 that gave the initial messages and warnings, are three of the six men with slaughter weapons who are shown to us in Ezekiel chapter 9, and they help slay all who had ignored and disobeyed their warnings. The six doing the slaying, symbolically represents the number of man or Satan, and that shows us that they were being symbolically slain because of their earthly and Satanic ideas, the 666.

Angels 4-5: The angel that came out of the temple, cried out with a loud voice for the Lord on the cloud to harvest the earth. Each place a loud voice is used in Revelation, signifies a command to do something or is a judgment or both. *Matt 13:30; but gather the wheat into my barn. ""*

Angels 6-7: The seventh angel who had the power of destructive fire, 1 Cor 3:10-15. The destructive coals of fire, also pictures the ransom doctrine and the forgiveness and removal of sin, as shown in Isaiah chapter 6. The seventh angel came from the altar, and

he commanded the sixth angel that had come out of the temple with a sharp sickle, to harvest the corrupt vine of the earth, and the sixth angel did that and he cast the vine into the winepress, where its lifeblood was crushed out—313-14 + 1600 = 1914 AD.

### **Final Judgment and Verdict From the Last Four Angels**

We have now seen how the first three angels gave their warnings during the first three church periods. We also saw them doing their judgment and punishment work down on this end of the age, where they were allowed to participate in the destruction of those who had ignored the warnings that they had given earlier.

*Rev 15:5-7 (5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened, 6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean and bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes. 7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. NASU*

The question that this generates, is when did the other four angels give their warnings so that they could be a part of the seven on this end of the age, and what information or warning did they give that was or will be punished? As we will see below when we look at that question, the last four angels gave some warnings about important things that the church should or should not have done. But since their messages were not given in this chapter, we found that we needed to look elsewhere in Revelation to find out what they were.

We will find that angel five is paired with angel four, and that angel six is paired with angel seven, and that each of the two pairs have their own message or doctrine that is part of the testing needed during the Gospel Age. The four angels on this end of the age carry out God's end time testing's and judgments, so that the faithful can be separated from Babylon the Great, which was going to have a final and total fall, as shown in chapter 18.

One other interesting and most likely important point for us, is that the angels that do the testing in chapter 14, are also separated into two groups of three angels and then four angels. The same thing is true of the bowls of wrath in chapter 16. That separation is marked by the difference in how the bowls are poured out. In the first three bowls of wrath, the bowls are poured "into" the symbols that were to be destroyed, and they appear to be destroyed almost immediately during the 1914-18 war. The earth or society was destroyed, and the lifeblood of the evil system was removed, and the churches corrupt doctrines were allowed to be corrupted even further, by the influx of an earthly spirit. Because of those first three punishments of bowls 1-3, those who had spiritual life and who continued to support Great Babylon, lost their chance for a spiritual life with a crown of glory.

The last four bowls of wrath have the bowls poured out "onto" the symbols that were to be destroyed by them, and that destruction also began in the 1914-18 time, but not

everything was immediately destroyed, like what had happened with the first three bowls. What we discovered, was that the last four bowls of wrath do destroy all of the symbols that they were poured out on, but in order to see the full destruction it is necessary to look at chapters 18, 19, and even chapter 20. So when we study chapter 18 in detail, we think that we will need to pay particular attention to any symbols that are being destroyed there, and we need to determine which symbols are related to the last four bowls or even the last four angels in this chapter, because they are most likely showing us events that are later than the symbols that are associated with the first three bowls.

### **Angels Four & Five Judge & Reward the Faithful**

*Rev 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud was one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. NASU*  
***Rev 14:15 And another angel came out from the temple, “crying with a great voice” to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.***

*14:16 And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.*

Angels four and five are paired and work together, and we believe that angel six and seven are also paired and work together. In the pairing of angel four and five, we have a judge which is angel five, and an angel that rewards the faithful, which is angel four, who is our Lord Jesus. In the pairing of angel six and seven, we have an angel that judges, which is angel seven, and we have an angel that punishes and destroys the evil sinners, which is angel six.

The ones that were judged faithful and who were worthy to be harvested, were shown to us in the beginning of this chapter, and that is where we will look first for the reasons that they were selected to be of the 144,000.

*Rev 14:3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth.*

*Rev 14:4 These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These {are} the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb.*

*Rev 14:5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless.*

### **The Following List is What the 144,000 Needed To Do, in Order to be of the 144,000.**

#1 Purchased from the earth by the Lamb’s blood #2 Not defiled with corrupt churches, as symbolized by the symbol “women” #3 Kept themselves Chaste—not wedded to the harlot #4 Follow the Lamb wherever he goes—following Christ, and not the evil system

#Purchased from among men as first fruits to God and the Lamb—the world will be later after the church is complete #6 No lie found in their mouths—they have pure doctrines about God’s salvation and no false doctrines that blaspheme God #7 Blameless—they have not made the mistake of violating the warnings that were issued by the angels, all seven. We discussed some of the seven properties of the 144,000 at the beginning of the commentary on chapter 14. See the beginning of the chapter for more information on those seven principles.

In the second pair of angels, we have an angel that does the judging and then because of the negative judgment against the ones who were tested, he commands the other angel to punish those who failed the testing. The punishment that they received, was because of the failure of the fallen church to repent and begin to do what the Lord was looking for in the faithful saints. In both places, the one commanding his partner angel does so with a **“loud voice”**. The **“loud voice”** seems to indicate either a command or a judgment, or both as we see here. There is a judgment and then a command to the other angel to act.

### **The Warnings About Not Following the Spiritual Jezebel by Angel four**

In the above scriptures, we have Seven properties of the 144,000, by which they were judged worthy to be selected. The command of the messenger to the fourth church, was to make sure that you did not accept the doctrine of the harlot, which was symbolized by Jezebel, who was busy corrupting the church at that time. Jezebel was given the warning in the fourth church, that God would punish her in each of the next three churches. Jezebel is warned about a bed of affliction that was to come in the fifth church, and then a great tribulation that was to come in the sixth church, and the killing of her children in the seventh church. That is exactly what happened, in that she had great doctrinal affliction in the fifth church, because the Crusaders brought back many strange doctrines. The killing of the children in the seventh church, is exactly what happened when the judgment of the 1845 year parallel fell on that system in 1878 AD. The system was not immediately destroyed because the Lord wanted to get as many as he could out of the evil system before the time of punishment was to begin. The punishment began in Sept-Oct 1914 AD, which is exactly where the chronology from Daniel and from Revelation, said that it was due to begin.

### **Fifth Angel**

The fifth angel of judgment that is seen here doing the judging, has the same judgmental properties as the angel of judgment that our Lord had satisfied in Rev chapter 5, and we now see this angel paired with the faithful Lord Jesus, judging favorably those of the church who had passed the testing of the gospel age. The ones selected by the fifth angel, are some of the 144,000 who were seen with the Lord on Mt Zion at the beginning of chapter 14, and they all had the seven properties that we listed above.

The great or loud voices that are uttered by angels five and seven, symbolizes that there are important judgments and announcements taking place at the end of the age. Every time in Revelation that there is a “great voice” or a “loud voice”, there is a judgment or an important announcement or a decision taking place. We see what is most likely the same judgmental type of angel or the same angel “with a Loud voice” that was seen earlier in Revelation chapter 5. That was where we saw our Lord Jesus pictured as the Lamb of God, and we saw that he was the first and only one that was judged by that angel as being found worthy to receive the scroll from the Heavenly Father. That was a favorable judgement for the Lamb of God that resulted in a favorable outcome for the church and the world—we see the same thing happening here in this chapter, but this time with the faithful church being judged worthy to each receive a crown of glory.

Our Lord Jesus in chapter 5, had satisfied the angel of judgement, by being able to keep God’s Mosaic law, when no one else had been able to do so. The harvest we are being shown here in chapter 14, is the harvest of all of the faithful who had received the mark of sanctification by the Lord in their forehead, all through the age. In Ezekiel, the man with a writers ink horn is our Lord Jesus, who is shown marking all of the faithful in the forehead, all through the entire Gospel age, with the mark of the spiritual sealing of the Lord. In order to receive that seal, they needed to accept the merit of our Lord Jesus’s sacrifice of blood on the cross in order to have forgiveness of sins.

In looking for some earlier work by the church that proved their faithfulness, or that tells us what they had proclaimed at the time of their church period, all we have to do is look at the fifth seal for what was going on in that church, where we see the souls under the altar that had been slain for the word of God. They are definitely some of the faithful saints that we will see being harvested out of the earth at the harvest time. The key thing that we are told, is that they were killed because of this: *Rev 6:9 they were of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; NASU*

That tells us that the fifth angel’s message to the faithful church, was about the need to restore the scriptures which had been banned for many years by the fallen church. Only through the scriptures would the church be able to determine what was true salvation, and what was not.

The ones shown in the fifth seal, already had been judged by the Lord Jesus as being worthy to be counted with the faithful, because they were each given a white robe to wear, and they were told that they needed to wait for a time “360”, until the harvest at the end of the age.

In the “time” calculations, we started at the end of the 1845 year parallel and counted 360 backward in time, and we got  $(1878.25 - 360 = 1518.25)$ . The date 1518.25, is approximately the end of the fifth church and the start of the sixth, which would agree with a “time” being 360. There is actually a 3.5 year time period at the beginning of each church period, which would subtract 3.5 years from that calculation, but we are not sure

which date is intended for the end of the church period. That 360 years was the amount of time after the close of the fifth church that they would have to wait for the judgment and the punishment of their enemies to come 1873.75 – 1877.25. The actual punishment was 40 years after the 1874 – 1878 dates, which was the time of WW1.

*Rev 6:9-11 (9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. NASU*

Another key test that the 144,000 had to pass, was for them to keep their faith in the blood of the Lord and the ransom, and to reject the doctrine of the Mass, which was the Abomination of Desolation. We see that test in the vision of the angel of the altar in chapter 8, where he took coals of fire off of the altar, and he cast them into the earth. That shows us that the coals of fire from the altar, were to be a test over the entire earth during the Gospel Age.

Isa 6:6-7 shows us the meaning of the symbolism of the coals of fire off of the altar. *Rev 8:5 Then the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake. NASU*

*Isa 6:6-7 (6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me with a burning coal in his hand, which he had taken from the altar with tongs. 7 He touched my mouth with it and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away and your sin is forgiven." NASU*

Another place that it tells us about the importance of the blood of the Lamb, is in Rev chapter 12, where it tells us that the blood of the Lamb is what enabled the church to overcome the devil.

*Rev 12:10-12 (10 Then I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. 11 **And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death.** 12 For this reason, rejoice, O heavens and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and the sea, because the devil has come down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has only a short time." NASU*



## Angels Six & Seven Judge & Punish Great Babylon

*Rev 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle. NASU*

*Rev 14:18-19 (18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "18Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." NASU*

The sixth church, is the church that had restored the meaning of the word Grace. They also did a great deal of work in regard to restoring the scriptures. In the fifth church, only small parts of the scriptures were able to be shown to the church. In this church period, the scriptures were eventually published in a bible that included the Old and the New Testament, and that restoration of the scriptures is what eventually led to the Divine Plan of the Ages in the next church period.

That the angel who had the power over the fire of the altar, came from the altar, shows us that the judgment that this angel is making was based upon the fire of the altar, which has a couple of applications. One is that the fire of judgment was going to test everyone, to see if their work would stand the test of fire, but only those who based their work on the foundation of Christ will stand the test, and they will receive a reward. Those who built on earthly rewards and ideas, will lose any heavenly reward that they could have gotten, 1 Cor 3:10-15, but they would be saved, but as through fire.

Another problem, is that the fallen church very early on had thrown away the scriptures that would have informed them about the importance of the blood of the Lord's sacrifice on the cross. Angel number seven, had cast the coals of fire off of the altar into the earth at the beginning of the age, which symbolically represents a Gospel Age test regarding the sacrifice of the Lord and the ransom. Those who rejected the blood of the Lamb and the ransom doctrine in the favor of the Mass, will be among those who suffer loss of their reward in the fire.

When we were looking for a previous judgement by the Lord that was going to destroy the tares at the time of the judgment and punishment of the seventh church, we actually found several places, and that is what we should have expected. One place that we found a warning and a judgment was in the message to the fourth church period. There we see that we have a message from the Lord Jesus himself: *Rev 2:18-23 (18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: The Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this: 19 'I know your deeds, and your love and faith and service and perseverance, and that your deeds of late are greater than at first. 20 But I have this against you, that you tolerate the woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, and she teaches and leads My bond-servants astray so that they commit acts of immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols. 21 I gave her time to repent, and she does not want to repent of her immorality. 22 Behold, I will throw her on a bed of*

*sickness, and those who commit adultery with her into great tribulation, unless they repent of her deeds. 23 And I will kill her children with pestilence, and all the churches will know that I am He who searches the minds and hearts; and I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. NASU*

The above message from the Lord in the fourth church period, is on the very topic that we are looking at, and that message gives us the information that the symbolic Jezebel who was “Papacy”, was teaching the Lord’s servants to commit acts of immorality, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. The eating of things that were being sacrificed to idols, was the false doctrine of the Mass that the system embraced, and that doctrine had been fully established by the time of the fourth church. In the Abomination of the Mass, they were symbolically sacrificing our Lord Jesus over and over again in the Mass, thinking that they needed to supplement Christ’s original sacrifice on the cross in order to cover new sins that were committed after the time of the cross, and sins committed between the times of the Mass.

They had forgotten that the Lord Jesus had paid the price once and for all times, and for that reason the true salvation did not need anything else to be done in order to save both the church and the world. We as Bible Students should also be very careful that we do not embrace any idea that subtracts from the full saving power of the blood of the Lord—we are also being tested on that important doctrine.

*Heb 9:25-28 (25 Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. 26 Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. 27 Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment, 28 so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him. NIV*

The warnings that our Lord gave in the message to the fourth church, actually needs to be applied to the next three churches. First there was a bed of spiritual sickness in the fifth church, which was the influx of more Pagan doctrine which was brought back to Western Rome by the Crusaders. There was to be great tribulation in the sixth church, and that was obviously the Reformation that split the Protestants from the Papal church. The French revolution was also a big part of the tribulation that came upon the Papal system at the time of the sixth church. Our Lord in the seventh church killed Jezebels children or tares with spiritual death, after they had been judged unworthy to be of the 144,000. That is the same event and the same result, as the casting of the vine of the earth into the winepress that we are shown here in chapter 14.

The message of the seventh angel to the seventh church, warned the fallen church system that they would be spewed out unless they purchased gold refined by fire, white garments, and eye salve to anoint their eyes from the Lord. In other words, they needed to get some of the pure truth that had stood the testing of fiery times, the white garments of salvation

that were provided by Christ's blood, and spiritual eye salve so that they could see the truth, and recognize their faults. They needed to be able to see that they were really spiritually poor, blind, and naked, etc., and that they would need to overcome that in order to be accepted by the Lord.

*Rev 3:15-18 (15 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot. 16 So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. 17 Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. NASU*

Another place that we saw a judgment and a punishment being brought against the Babylonian church, was at the time of the seventh trumpet.

*Rev 11:17-18 (17 "We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. 18 And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." NASU*

The one place that we did not mention yet, is the seventh seal, which is written in symbolic language, that has hidden what the seventh seal represented. When we looked at that seal in our study, we found that the message that was being given by that seal, was judgment. That showed us that the system had been judged guilty in 1878, and the punishment would come in 1914 AD. As to how the about a half hour of silence indicates 1914 AD, we refer you to the full notes on Revelation chapter 8, where that is explained.

There was also great persecution that was going to come from this evil system, and it was going to have to be overcome and resisted by the true saints, and that terrible persecution of God's saints, is one of the reasons that Great Babylon was going to be punished and destroyed on this end of the age.

*Rev 13:7-10 (7 It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him. 8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain. 9 If anyone has an ear, let him hear. 10 If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints. NASU*

*Rev 13:14-18 (15 And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed. 16 And he causes all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free men and the slaves, to be given a mark on their right hand or on*

*their forehead, 17 and he provides that no one will be able to buy or to sell, except the one who has the mark, either the name of the beast or the number of his name. NASU*

Because the Lord had judged the fallen Babylonian system as being guilty as we saw above, and the many other times that the scriptures condemned them in advance, we see that the seventh angel used all of that information in the judgment that was used to determine the final sentence against the fallen church and state system. Once angel seven had found the Babylonian system guilty, by looking at the many proofs that the scriptures had brought against their fallen church and state system, he then called for the sixth angel to cast the corrupt vine into the winepress of God's wrath. There we saw the system destroyed and its life blood crushed out of it, but we believe that the individual people will be saved, with them being in either the Great Company or they will be brought back in the kingdom as earthly individuals, depending on their level of consecration.

In this section, we have looked at the thought regarding the possibility that the seven angels seen in chapter 14, are the same angels as the seven messengers to the churches. Since we were able to link some of the messengers to the churches, to the seven angels doing the harvesting and the destruction of the fallen church system, it appears that is correct. If that is correct, then the bowls of wrath and even the events of Great Babylon's destruction in chapter 18, are all related to each other. We will keep that in mind as we study further in order to see if there is more evidence showing that these angels are either all the same individuals, or if they are not

In the next section, we will first look at the chronology of Ezekiel chapters 2-3, and then we will examine the rest of the chapter verse by verse.

### **Bible Chronology**

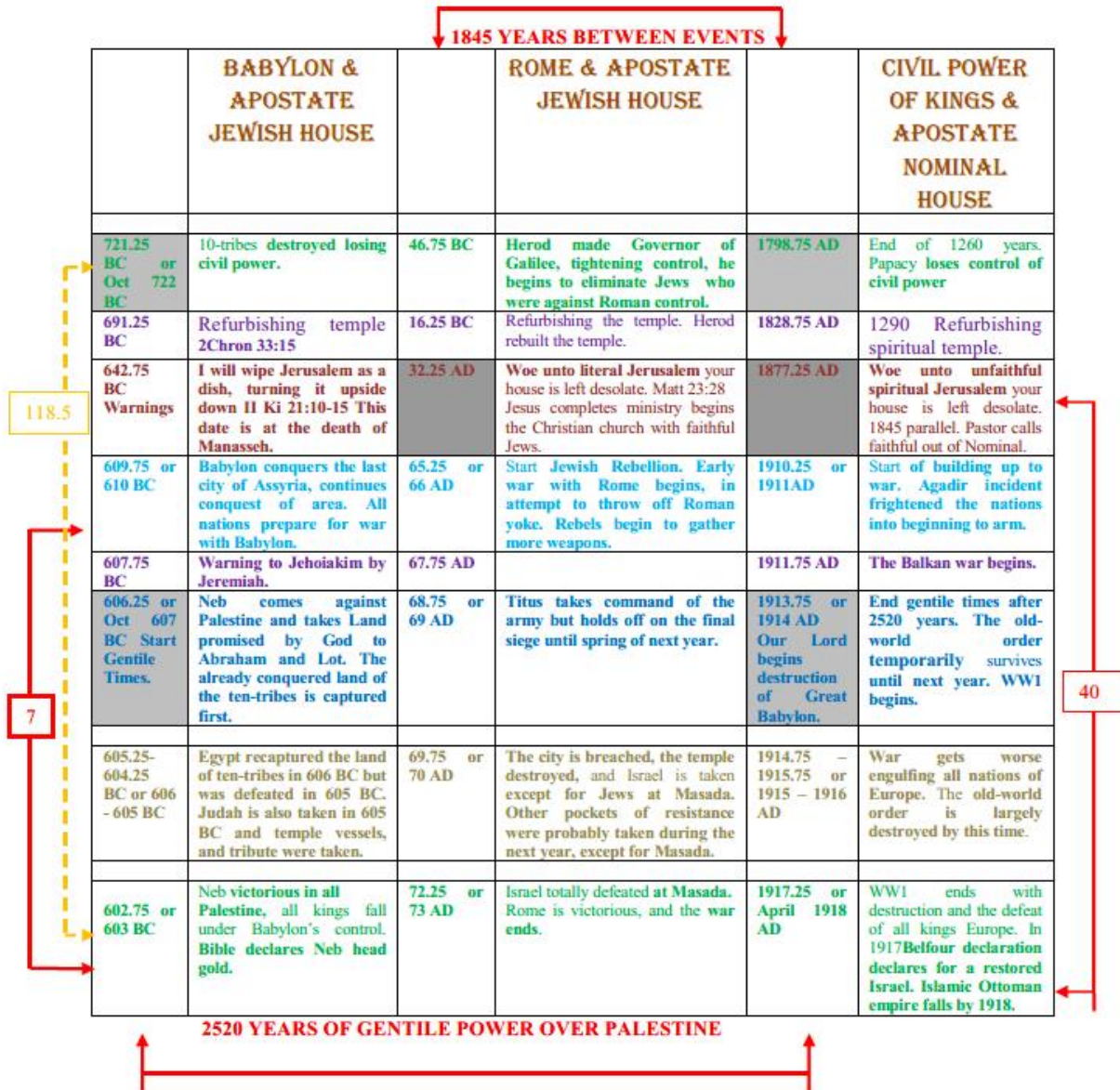
The chronology associated with the next two tables, comes from Ezekiel chapters 2-3, where we have the prophecy of the 40 and the 390 years. That chronology is directly related to the judgment that was going on at the time of the seven angels of Ezekiel chapter 9, and so we have included it. The 1845 year parallels are also found imbedded in the description of the four Cherubim of chapter one, and for that reason, the 1845 harvest parallels are a needed part of any interpretation of the seven angels of chapter 14, but we have not included that diagram because it is included in the full Revelation notes. The punishment part of the 1845 parallels is included in the 40 and 390 table below.

In the chronology of book two of the Divine Plan and its Chronology, we show a triple parallel table based on the 390 and the 40 years. The table has three columns, the chronology parallelism of the time of Babylon, the First Advent and the Second Advent. The table shows us in the third column that Papacy was struck and greatly weakened in 1799 when the kings were separated from the Papal part of the church and state system. Then as the step by step historical time of the end progressed, it shows that the entire religious system including the Protestants, were hit again in 1914-18, which was when the entire civil power of the kings of the church and state system was destroyed and removed

at the time of the second blow—1914-1918.

There is still more destruction of Great Babylon that has to yet occur, because many of the broken up elements and pieces of the system still exist—Daniel shows that the broken up pieces will be removed by a great wind in time for the kingdom, which can be war or anarchy or both, and that final whirlwind will blow away the pieces. We are told that some beasts will exist for a time after the image of the beasts destruction, but we are not told for how long.

### THE FALL OF EMPIRES



### **The Mark of the Beast**

The reference to worshiping the beast and receiving his mark on the forehead or on the hand, is pointing us back to Chapter 13, where we have the vision of the Image of the Beast. Not everyone agrees that the beast and the Image existed during that time, but if you examine the Study Groups notes on Chapter 13, you will find that the visions seen in Chapter 13 occurred during the 42 months mentioned in Rev 13:5, which translates into the 1260 years of 539-1799AD. If you don't see that during that time was when the evil system was at the height of its power, that is ignoring chronology and a lot of terrible history that agrees exactly with what that Chapter says the evil system did wrong. Yes, we can't say that the evil system won't rise back up to be a persecuting power again, but even that idea recognizes that the evil system had already existed with terrible power during the 1260 years. If we see that the beast and the Image existed at the height of that systems power during the 1260 years, then we should seriously consider the idea that these warnings were being given right at that time.

### **The Smoke of their Torment**

The punishment of tormenting with fire and brimstone, is not hell fire as some believe, but it symbolizes a testing and purging. Fire is symbolic of testing as we see in: *1 Cor 3:13-15*) *13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. (KJV)*

The idea that those who worship the beast and the Image are going to be tormented by literal fire forever as seems to be stated in verse 11, is not correct. The word torment used here means touchstone as we will see below, and that symbolizes or shows that their mistakes will be remembered forever, so that no one else will make the same mistake. They will be an example of what not to do, and they will suffer their embarrassment for all time, for their part in that evil system. Those who are totally repentant of that misguided support, will most likely be vigilant guards against that ever happening again.

### **Bad Things are the Touchstone Forever**

The root of the word for tormented is a touchstone. It can be used as "tested or tried" as we see in the following definition:

931 basanos (bas'-an-os);perhaps remotely from the same as 939 (through the notion of going to the bottom); a touch-stone, i.e. (by analogy) torture:

KJV-- torment.

Strong's #929, is from root word #931

From the Analytical Greek Lexicon Revised, edited by Harold K. Moulton

"To apply the lapis Lydius or touchstone; met. to examine, scrutinize, try, either by words or torture; in N.T. to afflict, torment; pass. to be afflicted, tormented, pained, by diseases, Mat.8.6, 29, et al.; to be tossed, agitated, as by the waves, Mat. 14:24.

We find that Thayer's Greek Lexicon also agrees that it means touchstone, and that the torment or testing is done to derive the truth of a matter.

Liddle and Scot = to rub against the touchstone, to try the genuineness of a thing. Tried and tested in the minds of the obedient ones.

We also see that the same word is not translated torment in Math 14:24. It means that the ship was tossed or, in other words, tested by the waves.

*Matt 14:24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. (KJV)*

The idea is that the bad things that the system and the adversary did, will be used as a touchstone forever and ever. In other words, anything that would even resemble the bad things they did will not be allowed to happen again. For that reason, the memory of this evil system is to be kept as a touchstone, so that anything that is false or sinful when examined in light of this touchstone, will be immediately recognized as being bad.

The symbol brimstone is similar, in that it indicates a burning up or removing of the evil system, so that it will never come back. So the meaning of the reference to fire and brimstone above is not burning in hell fire as some believe, but it indicates a torment and testing of those who are in opposition to God and a removal of all of their works that don't stand up to the test as seen in the 1 Cor Chapter 3 reference above.

### **Worship God Not the Evil System**

We also see that we are told to worship God, and not the fallen church and state system. The 666 mark is not a literal mark, but just as we saw in Chapter 13, the mark on the forehead signifies that you intellectually support the evil church and state system. The mark on the hand indicates that you work for it and support it with your labor. See the notes on the mark of the beast in Chapter 13 for more information on the mark.

That the ones who fall into this failed class will not have any rest, is like the nation of Israel, who also failed to enter the rest of God as explained in Hebrews Chapter 4. That does not mean that they will be tormented forever, but it means that they have not accepted God's salvation and entered a rest of faith. Even though many of these individuals will repent and be restored in the kingdom, the memory that they fell into the deception of that system and failed, will be a part of their and others memory forever.

*Heb 4:1 Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left us of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. (KJV)*

The church members who are being judged as failed here, will forever have lost the prize of the high calling—just as the nation of Israel did. That is one of the things that the 1845 year parallels show us, in that just as the Jewish house was passed over because of unbelief and



idolatry, that will also be the portion of the spiritual house that early on lost their knowledge of truth about the blood of the Lord on the cross and then later refused to re-accept the truth of what our Lord Jesus had accomplished on the cross.

### **Trinity Causes Wrong Doctrine About Salvation**

The apostate churches would deny that they have serious doctrinal problems. But because of their belief in the Trinity, they cannot accept that Jesus is a corresponding price. Jesus is the corresponding price because he was one actual perfect man “Christ”, who’s perfect life paid for one fallen man “Adam”. Because Jesus ransomed Adam from the original sin, that perfect solution has freed the entire race from the sentence of sin and death and that means that all can be restored to full life rights during the Millennial age.

*Rom 5:18-19 (18 Consequently, just as the result of one trespass was condemnation for all men, so also the result of one act of righteousness was justification that brings life for all men. 19 For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made righteous. NIV*

The Trinity doctrine cannot admit that Jesus gave up everything and became only a man on earth, because the nominal house still thinks that he was still man + God while he was here on earth. Jesus could not be both, and pay the price for Adam and humanity, as we see explained in Hebrews and 1John.

*Heb 2:14-17 (14 Since the children, as he calls them, are people of flesh and blood, **Jesus himself became like them and shared their human nature.** He did this so that through his death he might destroy the Devil, who has the power over death, 15 and **in this way set free those who were slaves all their lives because of their fear of death.***

*16 For it is clear that it is not the angels that he helps. Instead, he helps the descendants of Abraham.*

*17 This means that **he had to become like his brothers in every way,** in order to be their faithful and merciful High Priest in his service to God, so that the people's sins would be forgiven.(TEV)*

*1 John 4:2-3 (2 This is how you will be able to know whether it is God's Spirit: **anyone who acknowledges that Jesus Christ came as a human being has the Spirit who comes from God.***

*3 But anyone who denies this about Jesus does not have the Spirit from God. The spirit that he has is from the Enemy of Christ; you heard that it would come, and now it is here in the world already. (TEV)*

The faithful church that we see in verse 13 are said to have entered God’s rest, and they are being contrasted to those who didn’t. There will be much weeping and gnashing of teeth by those who find themselves to be a member of the failed church after the Gospel Age is complete. They will never forget their shame of having been a part of such an evil system and falsely claiming to be of the Lord, and in that sense the smoke of their burning or loss will go up forever. They are not literally burned up, but their claims of being faithful to the Lord are

burned up when they are tested by the fire of 1 Cor Chapter 3, and they suffer the loss of their reward.

### **Patience of Saints Also mentioned in Rev 13:10**

The perseverance or patience of the saints mentioned in verse 12, was previously mentioned in Rev 13:10, which was just before we saw the rising-up to power of the two-horned beast and the Image, which again tells us what we are fighting against—the corrupt doctrines and practices of the fallen church. In chapter 13, the church was being warned to stay separate from the terrible things that were coming, and here they are being warned again to stay separate, and not worship that same terrible beast and Image. Patience and standing against the fallen system by the saints, is mentioned here as being the test, and it confirms that the last message of warning being given here, is being given just before the time that the system had reached its height of power, which was when the harlot began to ride the image.

The Rev 13:10 warning message, was given just before Papacy fully acquired its church and state power. Papacy began taking control of the newly formed Western beast after 799AD, but it was not fully in power over the civil power until about 1100-1200AD, which is where the early reformers are found in the stream of time. In other words, the third angel is warning that the faithful church needs to stay away from the deceptive and seductive power that this church and state system had fallen into.

*Rev 13:10 He that leaded into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killed with the sword must be killed with the sword. **Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.***

*Rev 14:12 **Here is the patience of the saints:** here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus. KJV*

This is a very serious warning to the faithful church, that they should not support the church and state system that had come into full power by that time, and it warned that there was going to be a severe test upon the church because of that—which is the same as the 1845 year judgment parallel that the Jewish system had failed. They not only would have to resist the temptation of the money, power, and prestige offered by the fallen system, but when they did resist it, they would have to be able to stand up to torture and even death. History is full of the terrible atrocities that this evil system perpetuated against the faithful saints in the name of the Lord during that time.

### **Revelation 14:13-16**

*Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "**Blessed** are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."*

*Rev 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. (NAU)*

***Rev 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."***

***Rev 14:16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over the earth, and the earth was reaped.***

***Dan 12:12 Blessed is he that waited, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. (KJV)***

***Rev 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the sayings of God. KJV***

***Isa 57:2 Those who walk uprightly enter into peace; they find rest as they lie in death. NIV***

***Heb 4:9 There remained therefore a rest to the people of God. KJV***

In the next section of verses, we will see three more angels, plus the Lord sitting on the white cloud. The first angel had started publishing the doctrine of eternal salvation that the church needed, and the other angels had brought warnings, like the warning not to worship the beast and the image. Because of those warnings and publishing of truth, the next three angels will be carrying out a judgment that is based upon the truth about salvation and the warnings about the beast and the image that were given by the first three angels. Those who did things correctly, symbolically following the Lord wherever he went, will be harvested out and they will receive a crown and reign with him in the millennial age, just as we see shown in the beginning of this chapter. Those who did not do what they should have, will symbolically be cast into the winepress, which shows us that they will be punished for worshipping the beast and the image and doing other things wrong, and because of that, their punishment is that they will lose out on the privilege of being of the 144,000.

The six angels and the Lord on the cloud make a total of seven beings, and as we discussed in the earlier section before this one, all seven of these angels issued warnings of one kind or another. That same thing is pictured in Ezekiel chapter 9, where we are shown the prophecy about the man with the writers inkhorn, who was marking all who were sighing and crying about the things being done wrong by God's people. In that prophecy after the marking of the faithful, there were six men who were ordered to slaughter all who were not marked in the forehead by the man with the writers ink horn, "who is Christ". In Revelation chapter 14, those who are symbolically killed, had violated the warnings of all seven angels, and so they are removed because they were worshipping the evil system, and they had forgotten the truth about the eternal salvation that the church had been given at its start. The seven angels that are in this portion of the chapter as we discussed earlier, are carrying out the judgment of the fallen church system, which judged all who were still worshipping the remnants of the beast and the image that still existed on this end of the age, as being guilty—all who were guilty of that false worship all through the age, are retroactively judged and punished. The judgment is

shown in this chapter to retroactively reach back at least 1600 years to the initial merger of church and state, as we will show when we get to that portion of the verses.

As we had seen earlier in the interpretation of this chapter, the man with the writers inkhorn in Ezekiel symbolizes Christ. The prophecy in Ezekiel is a picture of the judgment that comes at the harvest time of all three ages—the time of Babylon, the First Advent and the Second Advent. We have provided a table of that chronology in chapter 10, which is from Ezekiel chapter 4, which shows that all three ages were judged and punished by the 390 and 40 years. The link below will take you to that table, and another link will bring you back here.

ControlLeftClick

[LinkTo10Table](#)

On the next page is a table that shows the relationship between Ezekiel and Revelation.

## Six + One in Ezekiel Chapter 9, and Six + One in Rev Chapter 14

Revelation 14	Revelation 7, 8, 16, 19	Ezekiel 8, 9
<p>(1) Rev 14:6 And I saw <b>another angel</b> flying in midheaven,  (2) Rev 14:8 And <b>another angel</b>, a <b>second one</b>, followed,  (3) Rev 14:9 Then <b>another angel</b>, a <b>third one</b>, followed them,  (4) Rev 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud <b>was one like a son of man</b>, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand.  (5) Rev 14:15 And <b>another angel came out of the temple</b>,  (6) Rev 14:17 And <b>another angel came out of the temple</b> which is in heaven,  (7) Rev 14:18 Then <b>another angel, the one who has power over fire</b>, came out Rev 14:15-16 (15 <b>And another angel came out of the temple, crying out with a loud voice</b> to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe." 16 Then He who sat on the cloud swung His sickle over <b>the earth, and the earth was reaped</b>, from the altar;</p>	<p>Rev 16:2 So the first <b>angel</b> went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a <b>loathsome and malignant sore on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image</b>.  Rev 8:3-5 (3 Another angel came and stood at the altar, holding a golden censer; and much incense was given to him, so that he might add it to the prayers of all the saints on the golden altar which was before the throne. 4 And the smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the saints, went up before God out of the angel's hand. 5 Then <b>the angel took the censer and filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it to the earth</b>; and there followed peals of thunder and sounds and flashes of lightning and an earthquake.  Rev 5:2 And I saw a <b>strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice</b>, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?"  Rev 5:5 and one of the elders * said to me, "Stop weeping; behold, the Lion that is from the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has overcome so as to open the book and its seven seals."</p>	<p>Ezek 8:5 Then He said to me, "Son of man, raise your eyes now toward the north." So I raised my eyes toward the north, and behold, to the north of the altar gate <b>was this idol of jealousy at the entrance</b>.  Ezek 8:10 So I entered and looked, and behold, <b>every form of creeping things and beasts and detestable things, with all the idols of the house of Israel, were carved on the wall all around</b>.  Ezek 8:14 Then He brought me to the entrance of the gate of the LORD'S house which <b>was toward the north</b>; and behold, <b>women were sitting there weeping for Tammuz</b>.  Ezek 8:16 Then He brought me into the inner court of the LORD'S house. And behold, at the entrance to the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, <b>were about twenty-five men with their backs to the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east; and they were prostrating themselves eastward toward the sun</b>.  Ezek 9:2 Behold, <b>six men</b> came from the direction of the upper gate which faces north, each with his shattering weapon in his hand; and among them <b>was a certain man clothed in linen with a writing case at his loins</b>. And they went in and stood beside the bronze altar.</p>
<p>Rev 14:1 Then I looked, and behold, the Lamb <b>was standing on Mount Zion</b>, and <b>with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand</b>, having His name and the name of His Father written on their foreheads.</p>	<p>Rev 7:3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees <b>until we have sealed</b> the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads."  Rev 7:4 And I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel:</p>	<p>Ezek 9:4 The LORD said to him, "Go through the midst of the city, <b>even through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and groan over all the abominations which are being committed in its midst</b>."</p>
<p>Rev 14:19-20 (19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and <b>gathered the clusters from the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God</b>. 20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles.</p>	<p>Rev 7:9 After these things I looked, and behold, <b>a great multitude which no one could count</b>, from every nation and <b>all tribes and peoples and tongues</b>, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed in white robes, and palm branches <b>were in their hands</b>;  Rev 19:20 And <b>the beast was seized</b>, and with him <b>the false prophet</b> who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the <b>mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image</b>; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.</p>	<p>Ezek 9:5-6 (5 But to the others He said in my hearing, "Go through the city after him and strike; do not let your eye have pity and do not spare. 6 "Utterly slay old men, young men, maidens, little children, and women, but <b>do not touch any man on whom is the mark</b>; and you shall start from My sanctuary." So they started with the elders who <b>were</b> before the temple.  Ezek 3:19 "Yet if you have <b>warned the wicked and he does not turn from his wickedness or from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity</b>; but you have delivered yourself.</p>

## **Ezekiel Chapter 9**

Besides the table above, we are next going to summarize the link between Ezekiel's prophecy and the man with the writers inkhorn, and Revelation. We see that the marking on the forehead account in Ezekiel Chapter 9, parallels this Chapter in Rev 14, in that here we see the 144,000 who were marked with their Fathers name on their foreheads, showing that they were faithful. The marking in the forehead does not only occur at the end of the age, but that marking and separating occurs all through the Gospel Age—showing that the man with the writers ink horn is Christ, sealing the church in the forehead with his mark in the forehead, as is described in Revelation chapter 7.

*Rev 7:3-4 (3 saying, "Do not harm the earth or the sea or the trees **until we have sealed the bond-servants of our God on their foreheads.**"*

*4 And I heard **the number of those who were sealed, one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed from every tribe of the sons of Israel: NASU***

These are the ones who are harvested out of the earth by our Lord Jesus, the angel on the cloud. In Ezekiel, the faithful are marked on their forehead by the man with the writers inkhorn, who is also Jesus, with the intent that all of the rest who don't have the faithful mark of the Lord would be slain. The marking in the forehead in Revelation is mentioned in Rev 7:3 which is quoted above, where it talks about the saints needing to be sealed before the earth and the sea could be harmed.

In Rev Chapter 14, those who were not faithful are cast into the winepress, with the same result as the spiritual deaths in Ezekiel, which symbolizes removal of the Lord's favor and the loss of any reward that they were going to get.

## **Six With Slaughter Weapons in Ezek Six Angels in Rev 14**

In Ezekiel the sinners were symbolically slain by the six men, because they were guilty of having earthly corruption, idolatry and Satanic ideas. The ones who are slain here in Rev 14, are those who have accepted man's doctrines and who have rejected God's, just as what had happened in the time of Ezekiel, and at the First Advent. If we count the number of angels in this Chapter, we find that there were three giving warnings, and that there were three more angels seen after the vision of our Lord on the cloud who is the seventh, and that is the same number of seven individuals that we find in Ezekiel.

We will also see that the seven bowls of wrath in chapter 16, are going to do the same work of destruction of that fallen system, as what the six angels plus the Lord do in this chapter, but with much more detail. As we mentioned earlier, there are actually seven different pictures of Great Babylon's destruction, that show that destruction from seven different viewpoints.

## **Guilty of Secretly Worshipping False God's**

In Ezekiel Chapter 8, we are shown that the ones who were slain, had been secretly

worshiping false God's in the temple. That is what the first angel flying in the heavens in chapter 14 warned about, telling all to worship the one who made the heavens and the earth. The worship of idols is the same thing that the fallen church has been doing, in that they had brought strange and false Pagan doctrines into the church, fooling the people by claiming that they were from God, Ezek 44:6-9. In both places they are judged guilty, and the result is that they are removed from the Lords arrangement, and not recognized by him anymore. Those who were spirit-begotten and who have failed will become Great Company, Ezek 44:10-14.

The Ezekiel picture, symbolically shows us the judgment in the time of Ezekiel, the time of Christ, and the time of the harvest on this end of the age—three different ages of harvest work. In the book, “The Count of the Years”, and in chapter 10 of this book, we have a chronology table that is derived from the 390 and 40 years of Ezekiel chapter 4, showing the 390 and 40 years in all three ends of the age. See the link we placed earlier in this chapter, that jumps to Revelation chapter 10 and the 390-40 chronology that relates to the time of the harvest and the 1845 judgment. We also included that same chronology table at the end of the discussion regarding the three angels.

### **Ezekiel Saw Fire From the Altar Cast Over the City**

In Ezekiel Chapter 10, we see the fire taken off the altar and cast out over the city, which is parallel to the account in Rev Chapter 8, where the fire off the altar was also cast into the earth. This casting of the fire over the city or the earth, represents a testing and failure of those who refused to accept the doctrine of the ransom and the truth of the Divine Plan, which is made possible by the ransom price. The fallen church cannot accept that a man died for a man, because they don't think that Jesus gave up everything and became a man, but they think that he was God when he was here on the earth. Since God cannot die, they cannot accept the doctrine of a corresponding price, which is one man Christ dying for another man Adam, thereby saving the entire race from the original sin that was committed in the garden. Many of the churches have the false idea that only their church has the proper doctrines for salvation, and that all of the others are in a suspect situation where they may not be saved unless they convert to their brand of Christianity—they may be surprised in the end to find out that their church is also lacking in the proper understanding of what Christ has done for salvation.

### **1874-1878AD Judgment**

In these verses, we are shown the harvest at this end of the age, and we are shown the return of our Lord Jesus at his second presence in 1874 AD, as seen in verse 14. The crown on his head shows that our Lord came as a king and a judge, and the sickle shows that he is going to harvest and separate the good wheat from the tares. The time of final judgment that was warned about by the three angels, has fully come in 1874-78.

In Daniel Chapter 12, Daniel had asked the angel the question about how long these terrible events that he was seeing were going to last. The angel then explained to Daniel about how long the evil system was going to exist, and he gave him the time spans of 1260, 1290, and 1335 days. At a day per year, the 1335 days refers to 1335 years, which is counted from the

start of the church and state system in 539AD, and which ended in 1874AD at the start of the seventh church. Those dates from Daniel, show us the gradual breaking down of that systems evil power.

### **Resurrection for Faithful Begins**

The church is able to enter into the rest of God after 1878AD, because they are in a different situation than what had previously been true—this is the time that the sleeping saints are being resurrected. The faithful church has all through the age entered into the promise of the rest of God, in that if they were faithful they were promised that they would be resurrected and be with the Lord when he comes. All of their faithful deeds are remembered and restored with them at this time, as is stated in this chapter.

The apostle Paul also told us of a resurrection at the return of the Lord, when he told us that those who sleep until the last day, will rise to be with the Lord when he returns.

*1Thes 4:16-17) 16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: 17 Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. (KJV)*

The harvest time church believes that the sleeping saints were resurrected in 1878AD. That conclusion is based on the 1845 year harvest parallels. At the time of our Lord's first presence, he was resurrected in 33AD, and 1845 years later we arrive at the date 1878AD. Because of the 1845 year parallel, the original conclusion by Bro. Russell, was that just as our Lord was resurrected at the First Advent, the sleeping saints would be raised at the beginning of the Second Advent on the corresponding date that the parallel pointed to. That would also mean that any of the 144,000 who complete their walk after that date are immediately resurrected, just as Paul had said would happen.

*1 Thess 4:16-17 (16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain will be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air, and so we shall always be with the Lord. NASU*

### **Divine Plan and its Chronology Confirms Resurrection**

To confirm that this is correct, we see in the book “the Divine Plan and its Chronology”, in the section showing the 1845-year chronology pattern, the wing of the last and fourth Cherubim reaches to exactly 1878AD. Since the Cherubim were the beings that were assigned to block the way to the tree of life, that confirms that the way was open for the resurrection of the sleeping saints after that date. That their deeds follow with them, indicates that all those who were faithful during the age, will be able to continue their work with the returned Lord, starting with the work of the harvest and the establishment of the kingdom on earth. We have included the diagram in this book, that proves the resurrection happened in 1878. There are at least a couple of pages at that location that shows the 1878 date and the Cherubim.



ControlLeftClick

## **ProofOf1878 Resurrection**

This is the first time that we have heard from the spirit of God, since the seven messages to the seven churches.

### **One Like unto the Son of Man**

The one like unto “a son of man” sitting on the cloud in verse 14, without a doubt has to be our returned Lord. If you look at other references that have similar phraseology, you will see that the term son of man refers to Jesus. See Rev 1:13, where our Lord is described with that same title. There are also several other biblical references that show our Lord returning and sitting on a cloud.

### **Golden Crown Shows He Came as a King**

That he has a golden crown on his head, shows that he has returned to take over as king, with the right to rule over the earth—which he had won at the First Advent on the cross—see Psalms chapter 110, and other related New Testament scriptures that refer to that Psalms. This being a Second Return does not mean that he was not here during the Gospel Age working with the church, but it means that his work is changing to a work of final judgment and harvest, and that he is going to begin to take kingly control of the earth. It’s now time for him to finish the preparation for his kingdom, and to remove all enemies and opposition to his soon to be established rule. We will see the beginning of the process of punishment and destruction of the enemies in the next few verses in this Chapter.

*Heb 10:11-13 (11 The priests do their work each day, and they keep on offering sacrifices that can never take away sins. 12 But Christ offered himself as a sacrifice that is good forever. Now he is sitting at God's right side, 13 and he will stay there until his enemies are put under his power. CEV*

### **Harvest Time**

The reaping of the earth that occurs first, is the separation and harvesting of the true wheat out of the church system that was to occur at the end of the age. The tares are seen here in the symbol of the vine of the earth, which is cast into the winepress by a second angel with a sickle. Our Lord used those of the faithful church, who were awake and searching at the time, to carry out the call of the harvest—which was from 1878-1918AD. Of those who were to be gathered to the Lord at the time, it appears that some had failed their test to win a crown, and they need to be replaced, and so the call has gone on after the 40 year harvest, and that call will continue until the last of the 144,000 have won their crown.

### **An Angel with a Loud Voice**

Some commentators question who the angel is that comes out of the temple in verse 15, since he has the power to command that the Lord Jesus put in the sickle and harvest the earth. That he has a loud voice gives us a major clue in that regard again. The conclusion that we had arrived at earlier in Revelation in chapter 5, was that every time we see an

angel with a loud voice, was that some sort of final judgment, or some important event is taking place with the use of God's word. That conclusion will now become important in the consideration of the reaping that is taking place in the next few verses. The first angel that comes out and commands the harvest to begin, symbolizes God's spiritual word, laws and justice—similar to how God's word is symbolized by the rod in chapter 11. which is the standard that is to be used in testing and separating the wheat from the tares. The judgment authority given to the Lord by that angel, is what is used to show that the faithful saints are worthy of the crowns that they receive.

*Rev 11:1 Then there was given me a measuring rod like a staff; and someone said, "Get up and measure the temple of God and the altar, and those who worship in it.*

### **The Standard of Judgment**

The first angel because of the perfect law he uses, represents the spiritual standard of judgment that must be passed to win a crown, and that is why the Lord Jesus accepts the command from that angel, taking the authority of God's laws given to him by the first angel upon himself to use in the judgment, since he agrees with God's laws and standards, and it's now time to harvest the faithful church out of the evil system. God's word is the standard, as symbolized by the rod in chapter 11:1, by which all will be judged, including the world in the next age. That standard is not the literal law anymore because of Christ's sacrifice, but it is the spirit of the law that we are now under as long as we accept Christ. *Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is (the book) of life: and **the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.** (ASV)*

That this angel or messenger came out of the temple, shows that he came from God, and for that reason the message of judgment and the message of the harvest that he gives, is directly from God. *Matt 13:27-30 (27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?*

*28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?*

*29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.*

*30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn. (KJV)*

### **It's Time to Separate Wheat & Tares**

In the angel's message, we find a time element, in that it's stated by the angel that "it's time to put in the sickle" and harvest the ripe wheat. God has ordained times and seasons for everything, and the time of the end of the age and the time to begin to finish the church and punish her enemies had come. This vision is therefore pointing us to 1878AD, where the harvest parallels show us that the apostate church was to be judged, and the faithful saints were to begin to be harvested out. The harvest was 40 or 43 years in length, depending on where you count from. If you count from 1874AD, it seems to go 43 years to 1917 or 18. If we count from 1878AD, which is the date of the 1845 judgment, then we get exactly 40 years

to 1918AD. Besides that being the main harvest, we believe that we are now in the time of a gleaning of the field, which is the final effort needed to finish the 144,000—some fell in the testing during and after 1914-18, and they need to be replaced in order to complete the 144,000.

### **Harvest of Church**

Our Lord was commanded to harvest the fruit of the earth, and that means that he was to get all the faithful out of the evil system and gathered to himself. The tares fall under the judgment standard of the angel that has the fire as we will see in the next section, which is the fire from the altar, as seen in Chapter 8. Most of the understanding of the ransom had been lost during the 1260 years, and the harvest message restored the doctrine of salvation and the ransom to a full understanding, but most rejected it, like the Jews did in their time of testing.

Both angels that do the commanding here had loud voices, which shows that just as our Lord had to pass the test of the loud angel in Rev Chapter 5, we now see the same thing here in that the 144,000 must meet the judgment standard of the spirit of God's word. By ourselves, we of course would not have a chance of meeting that standard, but with the Lord having redeemed us and having covered us with the robe of righteousness, we can now do it if we don't lose sight of what he did for us, and fall after the same manner as the apostate church system. That is why it is so important to get as good an understanding of what Christ did for us as we can, which gives us a clear understanding of how we can obtain our salvation. Angel five brought the spirit of the law to angel four's attention, and with that standard those who had passed that test were harvested out to the Lord.

Those who failed, did not measure up to the high standard of the spirit of the law that angel seven brought to angel six, who was the appointed angel of destruction against those who failed their testing, which we will see in more detail in the next section.

### **Revelation 14:17-20**

***Rev 14:17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, and he also had a sharp sickle.***

***Rev 14:18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with a loud voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe."***

***Rev 14:19 So the angel swung his sickle to the earth and gathered {the clusters from} the vine of the earth, and threw them into the great wine press of the wrath of God.***

***Rev 14:20 And the wine press was trodden outside the city, and***

***blood came out from the wine press, up to the horses' bridles, for a distance of two hundred miles. (NAU)***

Those that were following and worshipping the fallen church system will be rejected—they followed Satan, and the beast and the image instead of our Lord. The sixth angel that had come out of the temple, is given the job of removing and destroying all of the tares that failed the test, like the destroying angel that killed the First born of Egypt, or like the six men who killed all who did not have God's mark in Ezekiel. In order to do that, this angel needed a command from God which gave him the authority to him to do that. The seventh angel that is over the fire of the altar gave him the command and the authority to expose those who were spiritual tares. One of the big problems was that they did not put the blood of the Lord on the door posts of their hearts—they believed in the Abomination of the Mass, as well as many other errors instead, and because of that the angel of destruction paid no attention to the false doctrine of the mass, and all who followed that doctrine, were cast into the winepress.

### **Fiery Judgment & Punishment**

The angels that came from the temple and the altar in verses 17-18, brought the fiery judgment and punishment that the earlier seven angels had warned was going to come. They had warned about the time of trouble, and judgment that was going to come upon the system if they didn't repent, because of what they were doing wrong. The angel with a sharp sickle, was an angel of vengeance or destruction, like the angel of death that we saw in the killing of the firstborn just before the Exodus.

The seventh angel brought the power of the fire of the altar, and he commanded the sixth angel with the sickle to gather the corrupt clusters of the vine of the earth. The seventh angel of the altar, points us back to Chapter eight, where we saw the angel of fire at the altar, and we saw that he cast the coals of fire of the altar into the earth. That fire is used in the manner which is described in 1 Cor Chapter 3, where the fire destroys anything that is not built on a good foundation—which is the foundation of Christ's blood and sacrifice. Only those who have built on the sure foundation of Christ, will survive that judgment and get a reward.

*1 Cor 3:10-15 (10 According to the grace of God which was given to me, like a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and another is building on it. But each man must be careful how he builds on it. 11 For no man can lay a foundation other than the one which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if any man builds on the foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each man's work will become evident; for the day will show it because it is to be revealed with fire, and the fire itself will test the quality of each man's work. 14 If any man's work which he has built on it remains, he will receive a reward. 15 If any man's work is burned up, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire. NASU)*

### **Blood on Door Posts Pictures Ransom**

In the Exodus of Israel, we saw that those of the first born who didn't have the blood on the door posts were killed, and that is what we see here, in that this is like the angel of death who

killed the firstborn of Pharaoh. Those who didn't accept the message of the ransom, preferring instead to believe the Abomination of Desolation's false doctrines of the Mass and other similar theologies, fell in the judgment that came in 1878 AD and that judgment was retroactive throughout the entire Gospel Age upon others who believed that awful doctrine.

We believe that the destruction of the evil system in the winepress began in 1914AD, and the crushing of the spiritual life out of it was most likely finished by 1918, but its physical earthly destruction continues yet today. That the fallen system will be destroyed does not mean that the people go down to destruction with it, but they will eventually be released from the spiritual bondage of the system by the drying up of the Euphrates of its support, and by it being exposed for what an evil system it is.

The angel of fire that commands the third angel with the sickle, again represents God's judgmental word or law because he has a loud voice, and he requires the use of the spirit of law, to carry out the order of judgment and justice against the unfaithful and guilty system, which is the vine of the earth in this vision. Angel six with the sickle can also be viewed as the destroyer of God's enemies, which are those who failed to heed the warnings earlier in the Chapter. That he is commanded by the seventh angel that had the power of the fire of the altar, shows that this final judgment has the spirit of the law and the ransom doctrine as a key or central test. In a sense, all seven angels are involved in the removing of those who worshiped the evil system, because the warning that was given earlier, removed any excuse that the system had of saying we did not know, because they were told. The ransom doctrine was the test at the First Advent, and history shows that most Jews rejected the salvation that Christ had provided on the cross. The same situation prevails at the time of the Second Advent, when the nominal house rejected the message of the corresponding price—which is a major part of the ransom doctrine. By rejecting the message of the crosses blood salvation, they are only left with the doctrine of the mass, which is a false Satanic deception—the Abomination of Desolation.

### **Winepress of Wrath**

The casting into the winepress, represents the complete destruction of the evil system and its illegitimate fruitage who have failed. Since the apostate church is found to be in direct conflict with God and his laws, their illegitimate first-born will be symbolically cut off and removed from God's arrangement of a spiritual reward. Just as the firstborn of Pharaoh were symbolically children of the devil, that is the same problem here, because the cast off ones are the tares that the enemy of the Lord, the devil that had sowed the tares very early in the Gospel Age. Since this is the end of the age, the tares are to be removed, bundled, and burned up by fire. That is why we see the symbol of the winepress here, which is another picture of the same thing, that shows us the complete destruction of the evil system in a different picture. The fallen system will have its lifeblood crushed out of it by the winepress—which is pictured by the blood coming out up to the horses bridals. Blood up to and above the horses bridals, would cause the doctrinal horses to not be able to breathe and the false doctrines of the nominal horse would perish.

We are not saying that the individuals in that system will lose their lives, but we believe

that this judgment operates in the manner of the 1 Corinthians Chapter 3 fire of testing, in which the individual who did not build properly on the foundation of the true salvation doctrines of the Lord, will lose his reward. Even though that one loses his reward, it says that he will be saved, but as though through fire.

In Rev 14:19, we see that this is the winepress of God's wrath, and that anything that is thrown into the winepress will not be coming back. It symbolizes the time of trouble that is destroying the evil system and its doctrines. The blood coming out of it symbolizes the corrupt life blood of the evil church and state system. Without the lifeblood of its false doctrines, that fallen church system will perish.

We find the winepress in the Old Testament in a couple of places, Isa 63:3, and Joel 3:13. All of those areas are pointing to the judgment and destruction in the end times that we are in now. In the Isaiah account, we especially see our Lord coming to punish and destroy the evil system, and in Joel we are told that the punishment comes because of great wickedness.

Here, just as in the time of the punishment of Israel and Babylon, we find that the church and state system is going to be punished and destroyed. The three warnings earlier in the Chapter, told the Faithful Church not to worship the beast or the Image, or they would find themselves being punished, and at the end of this Chapter we see the punishment being carried out.

### **1600 Furlongs = 1600 Years**

The blood that came out of the winepress is said to have covered 1600 furlongs. It's not clear for sure exactly what that means, but one suggestion is that if we take 1914 and we subtract 1600 years from it, we get 314, which was the year after the edict of Milan had accepted Christianity as the religion of the Empire. That extra year would fit well with the amount of time that it would have taken for the news of the edict to spread throughout the Empire. One other good possibility for the year 314, is that is when Constantine began to assert his influence in the church at the council Arles. That was where they came up with the new date for Easter, which led the church away from calculating the Passover from the date of the Exodus. That seems to be a further step in leading the church away from its Jewish and doctrinal roots, so that they would forget that Christianity had come out of Israel. History shows that the combining of church and state which began at the time of Constantine, is what eventually led to the worst oppressive system that the world has ever seen.

The 1600 furlongs of blood, is saying that the punishment that falls on the system on this end of the age, especially applies to the entire time in which they were illegally allied with the Roman Empire, as a church and state system— which began in 313-314AD. We also see that  $1600 = 40 \times 40$ , and that the 40-year harvest reached exactly to the 1914 date that the 1600 years points to. In 1914, the world was plunged into a war that removed all the kings, and especially those that had been allied with the harlot. The last of the kings were destroyed in the war that began at the end of the  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  years to 1914AD, and that was the end of the illegal alliance between Rome and the church which had existed for 1600 years. It was also the end of Gentile control over Israel, which was 2520 years from 603BC, which was

also counted from when Nebuchadnezzar became the head of gold, until the Ottoman Empire fell in 1918AD.

**One other thing that may show that the winepress was to begin in 1914, is that it says that the winepress was trampled outside the city.** There was a time limit set for how long the Holy City was going to be trampled “inside” the city in Chapter 11, which was 1260 years. In Daniel we see that it was actually reduced in power in steps of 1260, 1290 and 1335, which reached to 1874 AD. *Rev 11:2 But exclude the outer court; do not measure it, because it has been given to the Gentiles. They will trample on the holy city for 42 months. NIV*

### **Harvest Removed Tares Out of Holy City**

The 1260 years of trampling was greatly reduced at the end of the 1260 years in 1799AD. If we include the 1290 and 1335 from Daniel Chapter 12, that extends the time to 1874AD. That was the beginning of the 40-year harvest, which was designed to harvest the saints out of the nominal house, and to remove the tares from the church. Once that separation was accomplished, the Holy City was symbolically out of the control of the fallen church. When the Holy City was symbolically back under the control of the faithful church, the trampling of the city ceased. Those who had been trampling the Holy City, were judged and cast into the winepress outside the city. That is another pointer, pointing to 1914 and the war that broke out there, which destroyed the lifeblood of that system as far as the Lord was concerned.

## **Chapter 15**

### **Revelation 15:1**

***Rev 15:1 Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels who had seven plagues, {which are} the last, because in them the wrath of God is finished. (NAU)***

***Rev 15:2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his Image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God.***

***Rev 15:3 And they sang the song of Moses, the bond-servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, "Great and marvelous are Your works, O Lord God, the Almighty; Righteous and are Your ways, King of the nations!"***

***Rev 15:4 "Who will not fear, O Lord, and glorify Your name? For You alone are holy; for ALL THE NATIONS WILL COME AND***

## ***WORSHIP BEFORE YOU, FOR YOUR RIGHTEOUS ACTS HAVE BEEN REVEALED."* (NAU)**

### **Harvest & Judgment Bringing Us to Seven Plagues**

We believe that the fulfillment of the seven last plagues, began during the time of the seventh trumpet—especially from 1914AD and onward. The reason that the angels were given the seven plagues at that time, was because the 1845-year judgment parallel ended in 1878AD, and the fallen church was judged and convicted on that date.

*Dan 7:9-10 (9 Thrones were set up while I was watching, and the Eternal God took his place. His clothing and his hair were white as snow. His throne as a blazing fire with fiery wheels, 10 and flames were dashing out from all around him. Countless thousands were standing there to serve him. **The time of judgment began, and the books were opened.** CEV*

Since the fallen church had been judged guilty in 1878, God was after the harvest going to begin to punish the fallen church for the evil she had done to his people during the Gospel Age, but first it was necessary that he harvest out the wheat from the tares, as seen in the second half of Revelation chapter 14—before he began pouring the plagues out upon them, destroying that evil system. That is also why chapter 18 tells the saints to come out of her my people, so that you do not partake of her plagues. We also see the harvest first in Rev 14:15-16, and the destruction in the winepress right after that in Rev 14:17-20, which agrees with the 40 year harvest and then the punishment beginning in 1914.

As we will see when we look at the pouring out of the seven plagues, the church state kings were completely destroyed in 1914, but the rest of the nations and the fallen church systems still live on for an unknow time. The seven bowls of wrath are the destructive work that will remove the entire evil system. The last three bowls especially have the job of removing the remnants of the Satanic system in time for the kingdom—in other words they have a two-fold mission—the first mission hits certain key elements of the ecclesiastical system in 1914-18. The second part of their work is taken up in the seventh bowl of wrath, which shows in great detail how the work which the two other bowls of 5 and 6's had started are finished by bowl seven, and that work is to finish off the civil power and the support of that evil fallen system. Chapter 17 shows us first the harlot in power, and then it gives more detail of the destruction of that system by the kings who burn her flesh with fire, and in chapter 18, and even in 19 we are shown even more destruction of that system.

*Dan 7:11-14 (11 I watched closely to see what would happen to this smaller horn because of the arrogant things it was saying. **Then before my very eyes, the fourth beast was killed and its body destroyed by fire.** 12 **The other three beasts had their authority taken from them, but they were allowed to live a while longer.** 13 As I continued to watch the vision that night, I saw what looked like a son of man coming with the clouds of*



*heaven, and he was presented to the Eternal God. 14 He was crowned king and given power and glory, so that all people of every nation and race would serve him. He will rule forever, and his kingdom is eternal, never to be destroyed. CEV*

In another picture, our Lord harvested the vine of the earth in Chapter 14, and then it was thrown into the winepress—which is again the time of trouble that began in 1914AD. The winepress punishment corresponds to the punishment that we are going to see in the seven bowls of wrath. It's using a different symbol here in Chapter 15 and 16, to give us a different view with more detail about what was going to happen to the church and state system.

### **Harvested Church**

The harps of God that we see here, were seen earlier in Rev 14:2, and in Rev 5:8. The vision here is showing us a separated or harvested out church, which was after the 40-year harvest of 1874-1914AD. In the vision of Rev 14:2, the 144,000 are seen standing with the Lord on Mount Zion, but here they are only seen as separated out from the evil system, and it does not say that there are 144,000 completed yet. The reason that we believe that these are separated out from Great Babylon at the time of this vision, is because it says that these were victorious over the beast, the Image, and the number of his name. They had answered the call to “come out of her my people”, and had escaped that fallen system. This is the separation of the tares from the wheat, and the control of the Holy City after the 1260 years is being given back to the church, just as we described in the previous Chapter.

In chronology applications, we have the standard Bible Student 1260 years to 1799, but there is actually another  $1260 + 1260 = 2520$  that ends in 1914. That seems to show that there would be two phases to the destruction of the system, one in 1799, and the other one in 1914. The second and alternate application of the 1260, may be the one that is actually meant, because the literal Holy City was to be trampled for 1260 years. The literal city was not relieved by the 1799 date, only the church. The 1914 date, removed the obstacles to literal Jerusalem being restored, and spiritual Jerusalem was removed from Great Babylon's control, as seen in this vision with them standing above the trouble on the sea of glass.

One other interesting point about the three symbols that had been overcome by the harvested out ones, the beast, the image, and the number of his name does not include the two horned beast in the list. When we look at the battle in Rev chapter 19, we see the beast and the false prophet being captured, but not the two horned beast. We believe that the reason why that is, is because the false prophet is what was left when the two horned beast lost its civil power after 1914-18, all that was left of the two horned Papal system and even the Protestants with church and state systems, was the lies and the civil power they all had was gone after the 1914-18 war, and for that reason there was not a two horned beast any longer—both Papacy and the Protestants that had civil power, lost it in the WW1 war.

**These Saints  
Are Harvested Out  
But Some are still on This Side of Vail**

Since these saints are not seen with the Lord yet like they are in Revelation 14:2, nor are there 144,000 of them yet, it seems that we are looking at the harvested-out church, of which some are still on this side of the veil, or at least not selected yet. That some are separated out, but not with the Lord yet, helps to establish the time frame of when we are seeing them in this vision. The time frame in which we see them separated out, would have to be after the 40-year harvest, which ended in 1914 or perhaps as late as 1918 at the most.

**Sea of Glass**

One good possibility, is that the ones that are standing on a sea of glass, shows that they are symbolically lifted up out of, and above the fallen system, and they are able to see clearly the punishments that God is bringing against that fallen system. These are lifted into the spiritual heavens, where they can look upon the events happening in the world from a heavenly viewpoint, and they see what God is doing.

Another thought in regard to the sea of glass, is that in Solomon's temple they had basins full of water, which in the Septuagint translation were called sea's. The priesthood always washed in the sea in front of the tabernacle, and that could be added proof that the ones that we are looking at here are consecrated, but that they have not finished their walk and won a crown yet, which would be when they would be able to enter into the Most Holy. To be washing in the sea, symbolized a cleaning up of our human nature, and that shows that they had not finished that part of their consecration yet. In this situation, the sea of glass that they are on would be the sea of glass that is seen in chapter 4, in front of the throne, replacing the tabernacle laver, and it would symbolize that they are uplifted above the earthly people into the spiritual heavens and they are looking down upon the fiery punishments coming upon the fallen Great Babylonian church.

In Psalms 149, we see that all the saints have the honor of executing vengeance and binding the kings, etc., so the saints seen here could be on either side of the vail, or both. Either way, they are able to see the judgments that God has brought against the fallen church and state system. It may be that both possibilities are true above and that some are in the true heaven and some others are in the spiritual heavens, not having completed their walk yet

*Ps 149:5-9 (5 Let the godly ones exult in glory; Let them sing for joy on their beds. 6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, And a two-edged sword in their hand, 7 To execute vengeance on the nations And punishment on the peoples, 8 To bind their kings with chains And their nobles with fetters of iron, 9 To execute on them the judgment written; This is an honor for all His godly ones. Praise the LORD! NASU*

**Glass Had Fire  
Mingled In It**

That the sea of glass, symbolizing the people has fire mingled with it, shows that the message

of judgment has physical punishment and anarchy mixed in with it—God’s judgments and plagues are seen falling upon the system after 1914. This fire is related to the judgmental fire off the altar that we saw in Rev Chapter 8, which was also shown to us in Chapter 14 through the angel that had charge of the fire of the altar, who commanded the harvesting of the vine of the earth. That symbolic fire which especially contains the doctrine of the ransom, destroys anything that is in opposition to the truth, but it does not harm the faithful church as shown in 1 Cor 3:12-15. Those who are in error will see their reward burned up, but they will be saved as though through fire.

This vision is an interlude in the vision of the bowls of wrath, and because we see the fire mingled with the sea of glass, indicates that a severe punishment and destruction of error was occurring at the time of the pouring out of the bowls. In other words, the last of the church members that were still on this side of the veil in 1914 when the bowls of wrath began to be poured out, could see the fire of punishment that was the beginning of the destruction of that evil system. That destruction will continue until the final battle, which is called Armageddon destroys the evil system as seen in Rev chapter 19.

### **Song of Moses & Lamb Equals God’s Plan**

See Exodus 15:1-18, Deut 32:1-44 for the song of Moses.

The Song of Moses and the Lamb, points us back to the two prophets of Moses and Elijah that had been killed in the Great City of Papacy—here we see the bible alive and well and restored back to power in the heavens. At the time of the harvest message, which was given in 1874–1914AD, it was seen in the bible that God had a marvelous plan of salvation all along, and that it was a righteous plan that will benefit all, and not just a few individuals of a particular faith as most churches preach. That this is called the song of Moses and the Lamb, proves and shows that God had hidden his Divine Plan in types and shadows inside the Law of Moses and the Old Testament. He has had a plan of salvation from the foundations of the world. Each step of revelation along the way, has given us more insight into what those plans are. The law at the time of the First Advent, was seen to be full of types and shadows which pointed the way to Christ. The understanding of the Abrahamic Covenant, is the basis and foundation of the Divine Plan that was revealed during the harvest message, where we see that there was going to be a heavenly as well as an earthly salvation.

### **Song = New Covenant**

If there was any doubt that the new song we saw in Chapter 5 was the Divine Plan, which was made possible because of the New Covenant, this verse confirms to us that that is what is intended. Here we see that ultimate means of salvation indicated in verse 4, because of the statement there that all nations were going to come before God and worship him because of the righteous salvation that will be revealed to them. God has been blasphemed and slandered since the fall in the garden, but now it will be seen that he has always had a wonderful and marvelous plan of salvation for all. Most churches think that God is going to destroy the world and the people in it at the end of the age, but this statement makes it clear that that is

not so, and that he has a plan that will restore all who are willing back to a standing before God. All will at that time come to God to worship him, because his plan will be obvious and they will see that he does indeed deserve that worship—that same theme is shown in other scriptural statements later in Revelation that we will see.

All the glory and honor and credit for that plan will be given to God, since he had planned that salvation from the beginning of the world. Many have accused him of being a harsh and a judging God, but now it will be seen that he is also a God of love. He has four attributes, of wisdom, justice, love, and power, and it will be seen that these are all in perfect balance to each other. That perfect balance of his attributes is what has provided us the Divine Plan of the Ages.

### **Faithful Contrasted to Those Who Fell**

We again see those who are faithful, contrasted to those who were not faithful in the previous two chapters. We are going to be given in the next few Chapters a much more detailed description of the judgment and punishment of the fallen church, and the punishment which comes against them because of their evil deeds and grievous error. That punishment will finish the wrath of God, and the kingdom will then be able to begin.

### **Ones Seen Here Were Victorious**

These were victorious over the beast and his Image, and the number of his name, because they had recognized the fallen church and its institutions for what they were, and they had come out of her or separated themselves at least mentally so that they would not be a part of that systems downfall. That is showing us exactly what we believe is correct regarding the pouring out of the plagues having to wait until the finish of the 40-year harvest, and the completion of the command to “come out of her my people”. The saints that are seen here were still subject to further testing and replacement and they could still fail, but they had come out of Great Babylon and were not supporting her false doctrines, and so they were now free to run the race for the remaining crowns. Because of their coming out to the Lord, they do not have to partake of her plagues, which were due to begin to be poured out at the start of WW1 in 1914, and that is why they are seen as standing on top of the sea of glass—above the destruction and judgments that were taking place after 1814-18 AD.

See the earlier thought above, explaining that some of the ones pictured here could be on both sides of the vail, helping to render the punishment to the fallen system.

### **These Were Harvested Out**

Some of these individuals might still have been physically in Great Babylon, but mentally they would not be counting themselves as part of her. The difference now in the seventh church, is that the individuals must come out to the Lord, because he does not recognize that judged system anymore, having spewed it out. That is exactly like what happened to the Jewish system at the First Advent, in that our Lord was not recognizing Israel anymore or

their sacrifices after the time of their harvest, but he would still accept any Jew that were willing to come to him, even after Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed. The same thing is true on this end of the age, that even after the destruction of WW1 individuals could still come out of that system to the Lord, but they would not be recognized by him until they did.

### **Escape from Egypt**

Just as in the time of the escape from Egypt when God used the 10 plagues to remove his people from that Egypt, we are going to see the same thing with the removal of his people from Great Babylon. We first had the three woe trumpets that fell on both the Israelites and the Egyptians, and now we are going to have the seven bowls of wrath, that fall only on the Egyptians, making a total of ten plagues. The last seven bowls of wrath fell only on the corrupted system and not the faithful church, because they were harvested out.

### **Three Woes & Seven Bowls of Wrath Equal Ten**

At the time of the seventh plague, Pharaoh's advisors told him that all of Egypt had been destroyed already. That corresponds to the 1914-18 war, which did destroy the church and state system at that time. But Pharaoh did not listen, and so he was struck with three more and maybe even four more plagues as we will explain. That helps to show us, that the last three or four bowls of wrath are designed to begin to destroy Satan's entire worldwide system, by removing those last three or four symbols completely—we also see that the picture of three and the four bowls may be valid, because of the three bowls poured into the symbols and the four bowls poured onto the symbols.

As we will explain in more detail, the first three bowls show us the complete destruction of their symbols. The last four bowls of wrath, do not show us the full destruction of Satan's evil system, only the church state part that was destroyed in 1914-18. The last three seem to be especially that way, because they are talking about the destruction of physical items, where the fourth bowl of wrath is talking about destroying error. So we believe that the last three do their initial damage in 1914-18, but that they are intended to go further and point to a complete destruction of the symbols in those three last bowls, just before the kingdom. We will see more about that total destruction as we study the plagues.

### **Saints Seen Here Do Not Partake of Her Plagues**

The three woes were designed to free the church from the fallen system and the four plus three more bowls of wrath are designed to not only destroy the fallen church, but to also free the earthly people still trapped in that system so that they will be able to accept the kingdom. We have separated the four and three, because the last three just as in the time of Pharaoh, are the ones that finish off the system. The saints in this vision are not affected by the last seven bowls of wrath, and are seen standing above the destructive fire on the sea of glass. They are not affected by the plagues because they had "come out of her" in the 40-year harvest, before the seven last plagues were poured out. Satan and his hoards, pictured by

Pharaoh and his army, will fall in the final time of trouble, just as what happened in the escape of the Israelites from Egypt. If any of the ones who have come out of her turn back to that system like lots wife, then they will receive the punishment and destruction of the plagues. *Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; NASU*

### **Faithful Church Now Has Harps**

In the vision of Chapter 5, we saw the 24 elders with harps, but now we see the faithful church with harps. We had determined earlier that the 24 elders represented the 24 books of the Old Testament as given by the prophets, which is how the Jews counted the books at the time of Christ or that they represented the 24 singers who sang God's word to the people. Either way they picture the scriptures. The harps and the song that they sang at the First Advent, was the message of good news regarding the New Covenant that was secured by the blood of the Lamb. That message had been hidden in the Old Testament scriptures, but at the First Advent it was revealed to the church.

### **Message of Truth Greatly Amplified At this Time**

Here we see that the message of truth is going to be greatly amplified, in that the faithful church on this side of the veil is now also able to sing the song of Moses and the Lamb. The hidden message of salvation and judgment that was contained in the Old Testament, is now seen and understood by the faithful church at the harvest time, and that is why they can now sing the song of both Moses and the Lamb to the people. That completed message contains the Divine Plan of the Ages, and the fact that God is going to save "all", if at all possible.

The separated church is seen here at the beginning of Chapter 15, announcing the message of salvation to all who would hear. At that earlier time in history, most don't believe the message yet, and its actual implementation of blessing for the world must wait until all of the church is glorified. The actual implementation of God's Plan is pictured at the beginning of Chapter 14, where we see the completed church of 144,000, singing the new song of salvation. In the next age, that message of salvation will be available to all in the world, and the only ones who will lose out will be those who refuse to accept the authority of God and the Kingdom.

### **Question About Angels Having Plagues Already**

One question that came up regarding the seven angels, was about the plagues that it seems to say that they already had. Most translations seem to show that they had the seven plagues, and that the bowls of wrath were given to them separate. There is some question about whether that is translated correctly. The UBS notes offer an alternate translation, that would seem to say that the seven angels are only going to inflict the punishment of the seven last plagues, by the pouring out the bowls of wrath. That seems

like a good solution to this question, because we are never told that they pour out any plagues, but only the bowls of wrath.

*Revelation 15:1 Seven plagues: for plagues see verse [Rev 9:18](#). Care should be taken in translating seven angels with seven plagues to avoid giving the impression that these seven angels are suffering from some incurable disease. So it may be better to say "seven angels who had the responsibility of inflicting the seven last plagues on the world" or "... of causing the people of the world to receive the seven final punishments."*

*(from the UBS New Testament Handbook Series. Copyright © 1961-1997, by United Bible Societies.)*

The only answer is that the UBS suggestion must be correct, and the verse should be translated that they are going to be the ones bringing the plagues—which are the bowls that they are given in verse 7. Here are a couple of translations that support that thought. We admit that the main bulk of the translations don't agree, but we believe that they are wrong in how they have rendered it, because of the scriptural conflict that it causes.

*Rev 15:1 And I saw in heaven another mighty pageant showing things to come: Seven angels were assigned to carry down to earth the seven last plagues—and then at last God's anger will be finished. TLB*

*Rev 15:1 I saw in heaven another great and miraculous sign. Seven angels were about to bring the seven last plagues. The plagues would complete God's anger. NIV*

One other possibility is that each of the seven earthly messengers had given a warning about what the punishment was going to be, similar to the first three angels of chapter 14, and now those same seven are going to help carry out the punishment.

### **Harvest Truth Revealed What the Evil System Had Done Wrong**

The message of what had been done wrong against the faithful church, that was revealed in the seven seals and trumpets, was a part of the truth that was gathered together into the harvest message. That message was a condemnation of what the evil system had done wrong during the entire Gospel Age. The condemnation was not just against the mother church, but it was also against the daughter systems that had followed in Papacies footsteps. During the harvest time, part of the message that was given was a warning to come out of Great Babylon, because of all the evil that she had done was going to result in her destruction.

We believe that the bowls of wrath began to be poured out beginning in 1914AD with WW1. Since the bowls of wrath are what completes God's wrath against the unfaithful system, it seems reasonable that they could not be poured out until after the judgment had been pronounced against the fallen system in 1878, and the 40 year harvest had removed the faithful out of that system. The harvest message also revealed the error and sins of the evil system—showing us why it was going to be punished.

Another consideration regarding the pouring out of the bowls of wrath, is that in Chapter 7 the four angels were commanded not to harm the earth, the sea, and the trees, until the servants of God were sealed in their foreheads. That is why the harvest is shown to have separated the saints out of the system, as shown in Revelation 15:2, with them pictured as standing above the trouble. That does not mean that they could not be injured by physical trouble, but it does mean that they were sealed with the knowledge of God to the point where they would not be injured spiritually by the trouble. Those who had come out of Great Babylon, understood the reason that they had been separated out, and they also understood that the fallen church was guilty and that it deserved the punishment that was happening to them at the time. That is why the four winds could be partially released at the time of WW1 without injury to the saints. The full release of the four winds, which we believe is yet to come, can only occur after the church is complete, or they could cause it to be completed in the final trouble.

### **The Seven Angels**

The seven angels that are seen here coming out of the temple, are in their garments of glory, showing that they have made their calling, and are in heaven with the Lord.

It's not clear who the seven angels are that are given the seven bowls of wrath, but in chapter 8 it says that they had stood before the God of heaven in order to receive the trumpets, and now they are coming out of the temple after they were given the seven bowls of wrath, showing that the punishment came directly from God. If we assume that they each stood before God, one at a time, each in his own age, then the seven angels with the bowls could be the same seven earthly angels that sounded the trumpets, and that would mean that they could then be the same as the seven messengers to the churches. The reason that we believe that they could be the same seven angels, as the angels of the trumpets, is because each bowl is directly related back to its corresponding trumpet as we will show in this chapter, with the same symbols in each.

*Rev 8:2 And I saw the seven angels who stand before God, and seven trumpets were given to them. NASU*

If they are the seven messengers, and they are the ones who sounded the trumpets for each church, they would have to be in the heavens with the Lord, having died by the time shown here, and that would be why they are seen coming out of the temple in garments of glory. It seems likely that the Lord would give them the chance to execute the punishment for the things they had warned the fallen church about not doing, but which the evil system had ignored.

It was the increase of biblical knowledge brought by the fifth woe trumpet, which began revealing the systems errors to the people, and that caused the early reformers to begin their work of restoring the lost truth of salvation. The knowledge of those early truths became brighter and brighter as time has gone on, until at the time of the seventh trumpet, the full import of the error of the system was being revealed through the harvest message.

*Prov 4:18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, That shines brighter and brighter until the full day. NASU*



## **Content of Bowls Related to Trumpets**

As we will see as we look at this Chapter and the next, the messages of what was warned about in the trumpets, are directly related to the punishments of the bowls. The seals are also related, and we have included a table in the beginning comments on the seals that shows the relationship of all three, seals, trumpets, and bowls. The truths that the seven trumpets revealed about what the fallen system was doing wrong during the Gospel Age, did have some plaguing effect on the fallen church, especially during the time of the three woe trumpets. The trumpets from the fifth church onward, did more than just inform us about what was wrong, in that they also showed us some things that God had begun to do against that evil system. The torments and plagues of the three woe trumpets began to greatly afflict and weaken the Papal church, especially from the time of the Reformation onward.

Each bowl of wrath, relates directly back to what each corresponding trumpet had shown us was happening in the different church periods, in that they are a direct punishment for what was done wrong in each of the seven church periods. As we look at the bowls, we should recognize that bowl one relates back to trumpet one, bowl two to trumpet two, and so on. In the trumpets, we see the terrible wrongs that were being committed against the faithful saints, and in the bowls of wrath we see the punishment that was brought against the evil system because of those terrible wrongs. As we will see later, the bowls of wrath are just one of seven different pictures of the punishment and destruction of Great Babylon. The bowls of wrath give us an outline that the destruction of Great Babylon follows, but to get the entire picture of what is happening, you need to look at all seven descriptions of that destruction.

The bowls of wrath gave the seven angels the power and authorization to begin to destroy the evil system. The bowls are designed to outline whatever kinds of events were necessary to bring God's wrath against the fallen church system, and to begin to remove it and its error. In Chapter 16, we will attempt to identify what the bowls of wrath are doing to accomplish that destruction. That there are seven bowls of wrath, shows us that this is to be a full and complete destruction of all seven elements of the Satanic system that the bowls are designed to destroy.

## **Open Temple in Seventh Trump & Here, Same Time?**

The last thing that we saw in the seventh trumpet, was the temple of the Lord opened in heaven, and there were flashes of lightning, thunder, an earthquake, and great hailstones, Rev 11:19. The opening of the temple in this Chapter, shows us the beginning of the bowls of wrath, which is when we see the seven angels come out of the temple. It's interesting that we see that all of the same symbols of lightning, thunder, an earthquake, and great hail, all appear at the close of the seventh bowl of wrath. The seventh bowl of wrath seems to be giving us an outline and complete look at how the wrath of God was going to "destroy those

who destroy the earth”, which we were first shown in the seventh trumpet. That the seventh trumpet shows us the same punishment and destruction as the seventh bowl of wrath, seems to give us a clue that we need to look for other places that show us the fall of that evil system. In some of the prophetic pictures, it is called the fall of Great Babylon. After looking at this question as to how many places show us that destruction, we believe that there are seven places. Because there are seven different bowls of wrath, and seven different descriptions of the Great Babylon going down, (7 x 7), it is going to fall and not rise again! Only with all seven pictures of its removal looked at together, do we get a full and more complete understanding of Great Babylon’s removal, see the list a few paragraphs below.

In both the seventh trumpet, and here in the bowls of wrath, we see that the temple of God is open in heaven. It’s the time that the Ark of the Covenant was seen in the temple, and we believe that the open temple with the ark, at least represents the revealing of the Divine Plan of God that was part of the harvest message. That plan revealed very clearly, that there was going to be both an earthly salvation, as well as a heavenly salvation.

That both visions of the temples are described as open, seems to link this set of symbolic events with the one in the Seventh Trump. If that is correct, the thunders, lightnings, earthquake in both places are happening from 1874-1914, with the trouble that began there. The lightning and the thunder would then be pointing to the harvest truth and the controversies that the truth generated. There is also the possibility, that the thunder, lightning, earthquake, may be two different events, at different times, but we suspect that they are the same, and that we are looking at two of the seven pictures of the fall of Babylon. In other words, the seventh trumpet events may be fulfilled right after 1914.

### **Seven Accounts of Babylon’s Destruction**

We noticed in the study, that there appears to be more than just the bowls of wrath coming against the fallen church at the same time. There are seven different scriptural pictures in Revelation that show us Great Babylon’s destruction. Those all seem to be happening in the seventh church period, or at least in the final end-time, from at least 1799 and onward. The seven different pictures of Great Babylon’s destruction show us that this is going to be a complete destruction, and that God is not going to let the church and state system escape punishment and destruction. The last final picture from Chapter 19, is where the destructive vultures of society come to finish off the remnants of the evil system. We need to study this relationship more completely than what we have so far. That more complete, combining of events, may give a more complete picture of what is happening on this end of the age.

8:1-5 Angel casts censer with fire, thunders, lightning, and earthquake at First Advent, which do their testing work all of the way to the end of the church.

11:15-19 Destroy them who destroy the earth. Thunders, lightning, earthquake.

14:13-20 Harvest of the vine of the earth (19-20). Crushed in winepress

16:1-21 Bowls of wrath/plagues. Voices- thunders, lightning, and earthquake

17:1-18 Judgment of the woman/great whore. Burned with fire

18:1-24 fall of Babylon and her plagues, she is burned with fire.

19:17-21 Devouring of earthly institutions. Devoured by fowls

The beast and the False Prophet cast into the lake of fire.

See the other table on the next page.

Seventh seal	Seventh trumpet	Harvest	Seven plagues	Judgment of Harlot	Judgment of Babylon	Destruction of beast's power
Rev 8:1-5	Rev 11:15-19	Rev 14:6-20	Rev 15: all 16:1-21	Rev 17:1-18	Rev 18:1-24 Rev 19:1-4	Rev 19:17-21
Silence of seventh seal represents <b>judgment</b>	<b>Judgment</b> and punishment has come Rev 11:18 ; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth. (KJV)	<b>Judgment</b> and punishment Rev 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. (KJV)	Rev 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, even so, Lord God Almighty, and <b>righteous are thy judgments.</b>	<b>Judgment</b> Rev 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. (KJV)	Rev 19:2 <b>For true and righteous are his judgments:</b> for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. (KJV)	Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and true, and in righteousness <b>he doth judge</b> and make war. (KJV)
<b>Fire of the altar</b> cast into the earth by angel		Angel with power of the <b>fire of the altar</b>  <b>Smoke</b> of their torment rises forever and ever	Bowl #4 on sun, men scorched with <b>fire</b> and heat	Kings shall burn her with <b>fire</b>	She shall be utterly burned with <b>fire.</b> Merchants see the <b>smoke</b> of her <b>burning.</b> <b>Smoke</b> of her <b>burning</b> rises up forever and ever	Beast and the False Prophet cast alive into the lake of <b>fire</b>
<b>Voices</b>	Great <b>voices</b> in heaven	Several <b>voices</b>	Several <b>voices</b>	Angel <b>talked</b> with me	Several <b>voices</b>	Loud <b>voice</b>
<b>Thundering</b>	<b>Thundering</b>		<b>Thundering</b>			
<b>Lightning</b>	<b>Lightning</b>		<b>Lightning</b>			
<b>earthquake</b>	<b>Earthquake</b>		<b>earthquake</b>			
	<b>Great hail</b>		<b>Great hail</b>			
Angel seen at altar	<b>Temple</b> opened	angels came out of the <b>temple</b>	<b>Temple</b> opened			
		Don't worship the <b>beast</b> or receive his mark on the forehead or the harvest judgment will fall upon you	1 <sup>st</sup> Bowl A grievous sore on those who worshiped the <b>beast</b> or his Image	The <b>beast</b> that was and was not. The eighth <b>beast.</b>		Saw the beast fighting against the Lord. <b>Beast</b> and the False Prophet cast alive into the lake of fire
		<b>Babylon</b> is fallen		Mystery, <b>Babylon</b> the great	<b>Babylon</b> is fallen	
		<b>Winepress</b> treaded outside of city				He treads the <b>winepress</b>
	Time of <b>wrath</b> has come	Wine of the <b>wrath</b> of God	<b>Wrath</b> of God is satisfied by seven plagues			<b>Wrath</b> of God almighty
		<b>Blood</b> of winepress	Vail #3 Rivers and fountains became <b>blood</b>			Vesture dipped in blood
Coals cast upon the <b>earth</b>	Destroy them that destroy the <b>earth</b>	Reap <b>earth</b> with the cycle	Vail #1 on <b>earth</b>			
<b>Seven</b> angels given trumpets	<b>Seventh</b> angel with trumpet	<b>Seven</b> angels counting the son of man	<b>Seven</b> angels came out of the temple and poured out bowls	One of the angels, probably <b>seventh</b>		
	Reigning of God and <b>Christ</b>	<b>Son of man</b> on a white cloud	<b>King of kings</b>	<b>Lamb</b> is <b>Lord of Lords</b> and <b>king of Kings</b>	<b>Reigning</b> of God	He shall <b>rule</b> them with a rod of iron

### **Revelation 15:5-7**

*Rev 15:5 After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of testimony in heaven was opened,*

*Rev 15:6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean {and} bright, and girded around their chests with golden sashes.*

*Rev 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. (NAU)*

### **The Tabernacle Opened**

This verse confirms that these events begin during the time of the seventh trumpet, 1874AD and onward, since the other place that the temple is described as opened was when the seventh trumpet was sounded. Bible chronology shows us that the seventh trumpet was beginning to be sounded in 1874AD, and that was also the time of our Lord's Second presence.

*Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. (KJV)*

The "I looked" or "I saw" in the verse above, marks the start of a new vision, and in this new vision we are going to be shown the carrying out of the wrath of God upon the fallen church and state system.

### **Opened Tabernacle Provides Better Understanding of Salvation**

Because the tabernacle was opened in heaven, that opening was allowing the harvest time church to see further into God's Plans, which were symbolized and pictured in the literal tabernacle, which was only a copy of the real tabernacle in heaven. In the time of the seventh trumpet, which is the time area that we are in here, we see even more information regarding this opening of the heavenly temple, as pictured by the vision of the Ark of the Testament. We also notice that after the harvest had separated out the saints from Great Babylon, it was time for God's wrath to begin to be poured out on that evil system.

### **Inner Sanctuary**

We think that it's important to show that the angels came out from the inner sanctuary of the temple and not just the temple itself, since coming from the inner sanctuary would confirm that they had received their authority of judgment and the authorization to punish directly

from God, Dan 7:9-14, 21-22. We will also see in Rev chapter 21-22, that the world will not be allowed into the holy or most holy, but only into the courtyard of the New Jerusalem. Here we see the angels coming out of the temple from the presence of God, ready to administer the wrath of God. For that reason, we include this quote from the Translators Handbook, that confirms that the Most Holy is what is meant here.

Revelation 15:4 PP7 *[The temple of the tent of witness]: **there is some uncertainty as to what this compound genitive phrase means.** A literal rendering, such as RSV and NRSV, is quite ambiguous, but the average reader probably understands that it means that in the tent of witness there is a temple. There are three possibilities: (1) [the tent of witness] is in apposition to [the temple]: "the temple, that is, the Witness Tent" AT, NJB, SPCL, NIV, RNAB); (2) "the Witness Tent in the Temple" (TEV, FRCL, BRCL); (3) "**the sanctuary of the Witness Tent**" (TNT, REB, Brc, Phps). **In favor of the last interpretation—which is the one that is recommended—is the fact that the word translated [temple] ([naos]) is used in a specialized sense of the inner sanctuary of the Temple, as contrasted with the large worship area ([hieron]). The inner sanctuary (in which the Covenant Box was kept) was separated by a heavy curtain from the worship area, in which were located the altar of incense and the table on which were placed daily the loaves offered to God. This was also the arrangement of the Covenant Tent, the "Tent of Meeting" (see <Exo 40:1-33>). It seems best, then, to translate here "the sanctuary (or, Most Holy Place) that was in the Witness Tent."** The name "Witness Tent" (also <Acts 7:44>) was sometimes applied to the Tent of Meeting, or Covenant Tent, that the Hebrews carried with them in their forty years of wandering through the wilderness. A translation should use here the name most often used in the Old Testament and in <Acts 7:44>. (from UBS Translator Handbook Series)*

These angels are wearing the same thing as the son of man in Chapter 1, showing that they are of the heavenly temple class, and that they have their garments on that they will go out to the people with after the punishment—which are garments of glory. The golden sashes about their chest represent servitude to the Lord. The angels that are seen here, are in their garments of glory, showing that they have made their calling, and are in heaven with the Lord.

As we mentioned in the previous section, it's not known for sure who the seven angels are that are given the seven bowls of wrath, but they stood before the God of heaven in order to receive the trumpets, and now they come out of the temple after they were given the seven bowls of wrath, showing that the punishment came directly from God. If we assume that they each stood before God in the spiritual heavens, one at a time, each in his own age, then the seven angels with the bowls could be the same seven earthly angels that sounded the trumpets, and the same as the seven messengers to the churches. Another reason that we believe that these could be the same angels, is because each bowl is related back to its corresponding trumpet, in regard to what was being done wrong.

## **Bowls of Wrath To Destroy Fallen Church & State**

The bowls of wrath that the angels were given, are directly related back to the seven trumpets which had revealed truths and warnings about what was being done wrong in each of the seven churches, as we saw in the earlier table. We might consider the thought that the seals and the trumpets were showing us grievances and evidence of what was being done wrong against God's church during the Gospel Age. That historical evidence of what that system had done wrong, was gathered together at the time of the early harvest and it was used as evidence in God's court against them. The bowls of wrath that are based on that evidence, are now going to be the means to punish and destroy the evil system because of their evil deeds.

## **Living Creature Justice Handed Out Bowls of Wrath**

It's most likely that the living creature that gave them the bowls, was the one that represents Justice, because that is what is now going to be carried out against the evil system. The cumulative effect of the means of destruction represented in the bowls of wrath, will destroy the system, but not the people. Besides destroying the evil system, one of the other most important things about the bowls of wrath, is that they are also used to free the earthly people from Satan's worldwide system by drying up the water in bowl six, so that the people can be freed to get up on the highway of holiness. That is like the freeing of the Israelites by the ten plagues, so that they could escape from Egypt and get to the Promised Land. The church was involved in helping the people to escape, because of the priests that stood in the midst of the river to stop it until the people had crossed. That picture represents the church helping during the time up to the kingdom, and then through the entire millennial age.

Each of the bowls of wrath is against different errors and abuses of the system, and that there are seven of them shows that the destruction will be total. As we mentioned earlier, with counting the three woe trumpets, there are actually a total of ten blows of punishment which represents earthly completeness, showing that the entire evil system must go by the time of the kingdom—and that final destruction is pictured by the 10 plagues of Egypt.

## **The Fall of Jericho**

The destruction of this evil system, reminds us of Jericho, where the Israelites marched around the city seven times for seven days, and then on the last day they marched around the city seven additional times, and the shout brought the city down. In Revelation, we have seven trumpets, one for each of the seven churches. On the seventh day during the time of the seventh church, we also have seven bowls of wrath which finish off the evil system.

The wall that fell in Jericho, is symbolic of the civil power that had protected the apostate church up to 1914. There are still symbolic remnants of that wall left, but they are not protecting the fallen church system very much anymore. The civil wall of protection had been previously weakened in 1799AD, and by 1914-18AD, which was when its final collapse occurred, removing the ten kings of the civil power of the apostate church system. There is one more final blow of trouble yet to come, where the winds mentioned in Daniel 2:35, will

remove the remaining rubble of Satan's system completely.

*Josh 6:3-5) 3 And ye shall compass the city, all ye men of war, and go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.*

*4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: **and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.***

*5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.*

If we look at the downfall of literal Babylon, we find that it uses the same kind of language like what we see in the downfall of Jericho. The fall of literal Babylon, as prophesied by Jeremiah, is a picture of the fall of Great Babylon in our time. We will see a very detailed scriptural parallel of Jer 50, in chapter 18.

*Jer 50:14-15 (14 Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.*

*15 **Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down:** for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. (KJV)*

### Revelation 15:8

***Rev 15:8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power; and no one was able to enter the temple until the seven plagues of the seven angels were finished.***

#### Filled with Smoke

*1 King 8:10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD. (KJV)*

*2 Chr 5:13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, saying, For he is good; for his mercy endures for ever: that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD; (KJV)*

*Isa 6:4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. (KJV)*

*Ezek 10:3-4 (3 Now the cherubim were standing on the south side of the temple when the man went in, and a cloud filled the inner court. 4 Then the glory of the LORD ROSE from above the cherubim and moved to the threshold of the temple. The cloud filled the temple, and the court was full of the radiance of the glory of the LORD. NIV*

### Smoke in Temple Equals God's Presence & Judgment

That the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, is what always occurred in the Old Testament whenever God made his presence known. That God is present when



there is smoke, is consistent with the presence of Christ in 1874AD, who is his representative in this final struggle—Isaiah chapter 6 equals 1874 as seen in the chronology book "The Divine Plan and its Chronology". We also see that a judgment is taking place, which is parallel to the judgment of Israel in Isaiah chapter 6. The reason that we say that, is because there are Old Testament scriptures like the Isaiah and Ezekiel quotes above, that confirm that a judgment and a punishment was taking place in their times. This judgment does not mean the church is complete, but it does mean that no one can enter in until the church and the bowls of wrath have been completed, which is why the church is shown waiting on lower plane L on the Divine Plan chart.

### **Solomon's Temple**

The 1 Kings and the 2 Chronicles references above, were quotes from the dedication of the first temple, and those scriptures give us a picture which correspond to the completing of the spiritual temple on this end of the age. The dedication of Solomon's temple started to be carried out before it was completed, and that would symbolically be the same thing that we see on this end of the age. The spiritual temple will not be completed until the 144,000 are complete, but the Lord has already come to his temple in 1874, in order to prepare for the establishment of his kingdom!

The fallen church had taken control of the court of the temple during the 1260 years, but now they are going to be kicked out of the temple area completely, so that it becomes obvious that they have been a counterfeit church during that dark time of 1260 years, even up to the 1335 days, which was when the Lord fully returned as king.

This is the true spiritual temple that the Lord and the church will reign from during the millennium, when it is complete it comes down to the earth and is called the New Jerusalem at the start of the kingdom.

### **Chronology & Parallels That Bring Judgment**

In the book, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology", we see positive evidence that the vision in Isaiah Chapter 6 of God in the temple, which also filled with smoke, points us to 1874AD because of the 2500-year Jubilee cycles which mark that year, which are derived from the 2500 chronology of the wilderness tabernacle. In the Isaiah Chapter 6 account, we see that after the view of the Heavenly Father, the rest of the Chapter deals with the removal of the unfaithful Israelites from their land. The prophetic fulfillment of that prophecy, shows what is happening to the unfaithful of the evil church systems on this end of the age. The vision of the coals of fire off the altar that removed Isaiah's iniquity, is consistent with the coals of fire that we saw in Revelation Chapter 8, which were cast out over the city as a judgment against those who during the gospel age would give up the true blood of the Lord for the lie of the Abomination of Desolation.

To those who accept the ransom doctrines, the coals of fire are a blessing of sins forgiveness as they were to Isaiah, but to those who don't accept the ransom doctrine, the

testing of the coals of fire will remove them from being able to get a reward. That testing and removal, is shown by the angel who had charge of the fire of the altar that we saw in the judgment and punishment portion of Chapter 14—see 1 Cor chapter 3. He is the angel who commanded the Lord to harvest the vine of the earth in Chapter 14, and in that Chapter we saw the vine cast into the winepress, where the blood which represents its corrupt life was crushed out of it after 40X40=1600 years of evil to 1914AD.

In Chapters 1-3 of Ezekiel, there is chronology hidden in symbolism there, that points us to the 1845 year parallels, which confirms 1878AD as the judgment of the fallen church, and the resurrection of the sleeping saints. See the book “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”, and the vision of the Living Creatures, which confirms the 1845-year harvest parallel chronology.

### **Man With Writers Ink Horn & 6 Men With Slaughter Weapons**

We also have the same thing in Ezekiel’s vision in Chapter 10, in which the glory of the Lord appeared and the house filled with smoke when the coals of fire were taken off the altar. That the coals of fire were also cast out over the city at that time, represents the judgment and destruction of the Jewish system at the time of Babylon. There was a second prophetic application of that prophecy at the First Advent, when the Jews again rejected the ransom that our Lord provided for them. The 1845 year parallels also points us to what is happening again, through a third application of Ezekiel Chapter 10 on this end of the age—that application is against the Apostate Christians, who are also in opposition to the coals of fire of the ransom doctrine.

*Ezek 10:2 And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, even under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubim’s, and scatter them over the city. And he went in my sight. (KJV)*

In Ezekiel chapter 9, those who were faithful were marked in the forehead, and here in Revelation we see that the Lord was going to do the same thing with the sealing of the mark in the forehead, as seen in Revelation chapter 7. The man with the writer’s inkhorn in Ezekiel represents Christ, who is marking the saints in the forehead all through the Gospel Age. We don’t agree with the seventh volume that states that the angel is Bro Russell—we believe that it is Christ and the Holy Spirit who are marking the foreheads all through the age, and not just at the harvest time. Bro Russell was one of the messengers that our Lord used, but he was not the man with the writers inkhorn.

The 6 men with slaughter weapons, symbolically kill those without the mark of the Lord on their forehead, because of the earthly ideas and failings that they had brought into God’s house. See the explanation at the end of Chapter 14, where we see the same thing with the six angels and the Son of Man on the cloud. In Isaiah, Ezekiel, and again in Revelation, we see that all the unfaithful were going to be punished and removed from being God’s people. *Isa 6:11-12 (11 Then I said, "Lord, how long?" And He answered, "Until cities are devastated and without inhabitant, Houses are without people, And the*

*land is utterly desolate, 12 "The LORD HAS removed men far away, And the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land. NASB*

*Ezek 9:4-5 (4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the Abominations that be done in the midst thereof.*

*5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity: (KJV)*

### **“No Man” can Enter**

That no man could enter the temple, until the seven last plagues were to be finished, shows that until God has satisfied his anger against the fallen church and state system, that the saints seen at the beginning of the chapter cannot come in. At one time we thought that this pointed to the men of the earthly kingdom, but the problem with that is that this is the inner sanctuary of the Holy and the Most Holy, and the world will not enter into that part of the temple, they will only enter into the courtyard, as we will see in chapters 21-22.

Those of the church who make their calling during this end time can be resurrected immediately, but they cannot enter the temple to carry out kingdom duties for the people until the time of trouble is over. Once the plagues are finished and the church is completed, then the church can enter into glory with the Lord, and the wedding will take place, which starts the kingdom.

### **To Enter Courtyard The World Must Accept God’s Arrangement of Salvation**

Only then will the kingdom of God be able to come to the earth, and the people of the earth will then be able to enter the courtyard of the New Jerusalem, as we will see later in the book of Revelation—they cannot enter the inner part of the temple. Everyone must enter or come through the gates into the city, if they wish to receive the blessings of the city—both the church and the world. To enter the city, means that you accept God’s arrangement for your salvation, and you put your restoration and rehabilitation into his hands. Doing so will assure your life, and we know that there is no life by any other arrangement than by what God has provided through Christ.

### **Chapter 16 Revelation 16:1**

***Rev 16:1 Then I heard a loud voice from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."***

## **Wrath of God?**

One thing we notice in this verse, is that this is said to be the wrath of God, even though Jesus is acting as his representative during this age and the next. God is going to be a main part of this punishment in the sense that it's his people, laws, and his Divine Plan that were being attacked by this evil system. So, Jehovah through his perfect justice is the source of the punishment, even though our Lord Jesus is the one who carries out the punishment for him. We saw that same relationship in the trouble that came upon the church and state system in the sixth seal, where the judgment came from the presence of the "one" sitting on the throne, and from the wrath of the "Lamb". It tells us that this is the great day of "their" wrath, which is both Jehovah and Christ as seen in Revelation 6:16.

## **The Punishment & Destruction Begin**

In our study of the seventh seal, we saw that it represented judgment and punishment, and that corresponds exactly to what we see happening here in Chapter 16. In the seventh seal, we provided some reasoning about the time period of about an half hour, showing that it most likely points to 1874-1914AD. The judgment of guilt that was pronounced against Great Babylon in 1878 AD, is now going to result in its destruction.

## **Reasons Why Seven Plagues Start in 1914**

The Lord couldn't punish and destroy Great Babylon until the heavenly court had found them guilty, and that verdict was given in 1878AD, which is the date that the "1845-year harvest parallel" points to. Before the punishment could begin, the 40 year harvest was allowed to separate the wheat from the tares, so that the faithful saints would not partake of the punishment, as seen in the beginning of chapter 15. The punishment phase of the verdict began in 1914AD, and it continues until all seven elements of the evil system are eliminated and destroyed. *Dan 7:26 'But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. NASU*

The 1845 year parallels show us that just as the Jewish system was judged and found wanting in 33AD, 1845 years later the corrupted Christian churches were going to be judged guilty and found wanting in the same manner. If we look at Daniel in chapter 7, it tells us there that the Son of Man was seen coming to the heavenly Father, and judgment seats were set up, and judgment was rendered in favor of the saints. The terrible and deadly beast was then cast alive into the fire that was to consume it, which was scheduled to begin happening in 1914—although some beasts are allowed to live for a season—no amount of time for that time period was given. Part of what has occurred from 1878AD and onward, was the public revealing of the error and sins of the evil system, which the scriptures call Great Babylon. After this system has been removed, there will be no doubt to future generations that it was guilty.

Another reason that the bowls have to start in 1914, is that the consecrated saints had to be harvested out before the plagues could come against the fallen church system, as stated in Rev chapter 18. We also have chronology from Ezekiel's 40, and 390 days, and the

judgment and killing of those who were in error by the six men with slaughter weapons, who executed the ones polluting the temple at the command of the man with writers ink horn—who symbolizes Christ. Christ returned in 1874, so the punishment of the plagues has to happen after that time. The chronology from Ezekiel chapters 1-3, parallels the harvest and judgement of the Jewish Age 33 and 1878, and 69-70 AD also parallels the Second Advent judgment and harvest, pointing to 1914 as the punishment date.

### **Living Creature of Justice**

The system had to be judged before it could be destroyed, and once it was judged, the Living Creature of Justice handed out the golden bowls of wrath to the seven angels. The three woes of churches 5-7, were on both the church and the saints, just exactly like the first three plagues of Egypt were on both. After that the seven plagues were only poured out on the fallen church. We also see that the consecrated of the church had to be harvest out of the fallen system before the plagues could strike their blows on the fallen church—that is why the saints are pictured above the glass sea looking down at the fiery trouble. The call to the church in chapter 18, to come out of her my people, so that you don't partake of her plagues, is what had placed them above the trouble and punishment that began in 1914 AD.

### **Seven Bowls Attack Seven Elements of System**

One interesting thing is that all seven bowls were to be poured either into or onto the earth, each one hitting a particular element of that system, but we see that the earth itself was additionally hit in bowl one. We believe that the reason for that, is that even though bowl one was poured into the earth symbol, what was actually being hit were those who had the mark of the beast and who worshipped the image—the individuals with the plagues are those who supported the Empires that had descended from what was left of the Roman Empire in the first bowl—they were given symbolic loathsome and malignant sores as punishment.

The seven bowls of wrath are designed to destroy seven different elements of the evil Satanic System. Bowl one, strikes the earth and those who worship the beast and the Image. Bowl two, is the loss of all of the crowns of all spirit begotten in Great Babylon, who do not come out to the Lord. Bowl three poisons all their evil doctrines, so that their worldly doctrines become even more destructive to them, because they were the ones that had corrupted the faithful churches doctrines.

Bowl four, scorches them and their false doctrines with the light of truth. Bowl five, darkens the kingdom of the beast, because they no longer have the full throne of Satan helping them anymore after the kings are destroyed. Bowl six dries up the Euphrates, which represents the river of earthly support for Satan's system. When the water is all dried up as we will see in a different picture, the way of the kings of the East becomes a highway that leads dry-shod across the river into the kingdom for the world—Isaiah chapter 35.

The seventh bowl hits the power of Satan, and the different elements of his worldwide system, destroying them step by step. When all seven elements of that evil system are removed, then the kingdom is here.

### **Reason for the Difference of 4, 5, 6, and 7 Bowls of Wrath**

We have puzzled over the reason that the last four bowls of wrath are different than the first three. What we have finally noticed is that the first three show us the total destruction of the symbols that are shown in them, while bowls four through seven do not show us the total destruction of the symbols that they were to destroy. What we finally figured out is that the last four bowls of wrath are only showing us what was designed to happen at the 1914-18 time frame, not what needs to happen by the time of Israel and the world entering into the kingdom.

So what we see happening in bowls four, five, six, and seven especially, is that we are only being shown what was designed to happen to Great Babylon at the 1914-18 point in history, but we know that later on those same symbols will be completely eradicated, so that the world can escape from Satan's evil system. The symbol of the sun of shining truth will eventually overwhelm the fallen systems error, and the remnants of the throne of the beast will be removed, the waters of the River Euphrates will be completely dried up, and the Great city and the mountains will all be destroyed completely, because of the world needs them removed for the start of the kingdom.

Helping to prove that there is a division and difference after bowl three, we see that the angel of bowl three tells us that they had been punished for what they had done to the faithful church as seen in seal five, and that punishment was the spiritual death of the ones still supporting the fallen church—a fitting punishment for what they had done to the faithful church. The punishment not only removes the crowns from those who were supporting the system, but it also retroactively punishes all who failed to heed the warnings of the seven angels from chapter 14, who are the seven messenger.

*Rev 6:9-11 (9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. NASU*

*Rev 16:5-7 (5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it." 7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments." NASU*

From bowls four through six, we see that the symbols being struck are not shown as being fully destroyed in this chapter. In order to see the full destruction, it's necessary to look at other pictures of Great Babylon's destruction, such as is shown in chapters 18 and 19. Bowl seven shows us the destruction of the symbols found in it, but it does not give us very much detail, which again requires us to look at chapters 18-19. Another important point is that the full details of the destruction of Great Babylon will not be fully seen, unless we look at the seven different pictures of Great Babylon's punishment and destruction. For example, we will see a more detailed picture of the destruction of Great Babylon in chapter 18, and in chapter 19 we will see that destruction finished.

We will also discuss a 4 + 3 split of the last seven bowls a little later on, which we also believe is valid.

### **Just Like Jewish System Judgment Arrived On Time**

The actual punishment of the fallen system had to wait until 1914 AD before it could begin, because the harvest had to allow time to publish the message of judgment, and to give the saints that were still in Great Babylon time to get out and acknowledge that the system was guilty, so that they would not partake of her plagues. *Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; NASU*

That is the same thing that happened at the First Advent, in that the Jewish system was not destroyed until 69-73AD, which was 40-43.5 years after our Lord had started his mission at the river Jordan. Masada, the last holdout, was taken in 73AD, which was exactly 40 years after the judgment that our Lord pronounced against the nation of Israel in Matt chapter 23, just before he was crucified in 33AD. Just as the Jewish house was left desolate, the same thing has happened to the Babylonish church and state system on this end of the age.

*Matt 23:37-38 (37 "Jerusalem, Jerusalem, who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, the way a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, and you were unwilling. 38 "Behold, your house is being left to you desolate! NASU*

### **The Harvest Church Predicted 1914 War**

Similarly, on this end of the age, the war started in 1914AD and continued until 1918AD, which was 40 years from 1878AD. The date 1878 AD was where the judgment verdict was given against the fallen church and state system. Starting in 1879 AD on this end of the age, with the publishing of Zion's Watchtower, the Lord provided the condemning evidence in the harvest message as to why the punishment was coming against the church and state system in 1914 AD. The final destructive punishment of the fallen system began in 1914, after most of the saints had time to accept the harvest message, and to get out. 3.5 years

later, the kings that had been part of the church and state system were all gone, effectively removing the last of the civil power that the churches had controlled for over 1000 years.

The faithful church had predicted the exact Sept-Oct 1914 date for the start of the conflict using Daniel's chronology, but they had wrong expectations about the close of the church, and that is why we are still here on this end of the age—they thought the time to the kingdom would be within a few years, but it has been much longer. See the book, "The Divine Plan and its Chronology", for an explanation of why the end did not come in 1914 as had been expected at the time of the harvest. It turns out that there is a hidden overlap of 118.5 years, that takes us until Israel is rescued by Jehovah from the attack of Gog and Magog.

*Rev 18:4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. (KJV)*

See 1845 year table on next page that shows the judgement and destruction of the evil Great Babylonian system at the time of the harvest. That chronology is correct for the judgement of the fallen church and for the removal and destruction of the kings that had been a part of the church and state system. But as we now see, it did not show the close of the church, and there is a final removal of Satan's evil system that has to be accomplished yet.



## 1845 YEAR PARALLELS

JEWISH AGE	GOSPEL AGE
<hr style="width: 30%; margin-left: 0;"/> 28.75 OCT29 AD	1873.75 OR OCT 1874 AD
<p>The Lords first presence (Math 3:12)            Jewish harvest began (13:34-35)            New truth revealed (Math 13:52)</p>	<p>The Lords second presence (Math 13:30)            Gospel harvest begins (Rev 10:4-7)            New truth revealed (Math 24:45)</p>
3.5 YRS	3.5 YRS
<hr style="width: 30%; margin-left: 0;"/> 32.25 OR APRIL 33 AD	1877.25 OR APRIL 1878 AD
<p>Messiah is cut off in the midst of the week but resurrected in 3 days. (Dan 9:27 Luke 24:6)</p>	<p>Resurrection of sleeping saints on the third day 1 Cor 15:51-55, 1 Thes 4:13-18) Hosea 6:2</p>
<p>1845-year judgment parallel ends. The blood of all the prophets is to come on their head (Math 23:29-39).</p>	<p>1845-year judgment parallel ends. The blood of all the saints is to come on that evil system (Rev 16:4-7).</p>
<p>They knew not the time of their visitation (Luke 19:44), so they were removed from their land as punishment.</p>	<p>The fallen church system would not know the time of their visitation either (Math 24:39). Israel starts the gradual process of returning to their land with the establishment of Zionism, and being able to buy land in the Holy land.</p>
7 YRS	7 YRS
<hr style="width: 30%; margin-left: 0;"/> 35.75 OCT 36 AD	1880.75 OR OCT 1881 AD
<p>70 weeks of Dan chapter 9, ends the exclusive favor to Israel, and others can take the crowns available (Acts 10:45). Gentiles can now enter into the race for the high calling.</p>	<p>Exclusive favor to the spirit-begotten ends (Rev 3:15-21). Those who reject the message of truth can lose their crowns, and others can run in their place. A parallel 70 weeks ends.</p>
40 YRS	40 YRS
<hr style="width: 30%; margin-left: 0;"/> 68.75 OR OCT 69 AD	1913.75 OR OCT 1914 AD
<p>The war with Israel began in 66 AD and in 69 AD the Romans led by Titus laid siege to Jerusalem, allowing no one in or out until 70 AD when he took the city.</p>	<p>World War 1 breaks out. All Christians who are awake should have seen that this system was evil and have come out of her my people, (Rev 18:4). If not, they receive of her plagues and lose their chance for the high calling.</p>
<p>They raised an earth wall around the city that was as high as Jerusalem's stone wall. Anyone caught in that space in between the walls after 69 AD, was crucified on top of that wall. "See Jews God and History, page 105, in the chapter the sealed coffin." The Christians had fled the city before this occurred.</p>	<p>The 2520 ends, and Christ can begin to dispossess the nations. The destruction of most of the kings that were associated with the harlot was accomplished by 1918, about 3.5 years after the war started. The final decline of the world's nations appears to be occurring more gradually than originally thought, but it's still happening. The nation of Israel has been restored to their land, and the rest of the countries in the world are having major problems.</p>
<p>The destruction of the last of the Jewish resistance was accomplished by 73 AD (about 3.5 yrs. later).</p>	<p>This has been vengeance for the blood of the saints (Rev 16:6).</p>
<p>This was vengeance for the blood of the prophets (Matt 23:35).            The call goes on until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in, (Romans 11:25). <b>The Gentiles are replacements for Israelites who failed to enter in.</b></p>	<p>The call goes on until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in, (Romans 11:25). <b>These are replacements for those who lost their crowns.</b></p>
<p>See Volume 2, page 201, "The Parallel Dispensations", for more information on this parallel.</p>	<p>See Volume 2, page 201, "The Parallel Dispensations", for more information on this parallel.</p>

## Bowl Instead of Vial

We note that some translations use vials of wrath, rather than bowls of wrath. For consistency, we are going to use bowls of wrath in our commentary on both Chapters 15 and 16, so that everyone understands what is being discussed. A bowl seems bigger than a vial as we know them today, and so we want it understood that the seven bowls of wrath are big enough to bring total destruction to the seven different elements of the church and state system that are going to be removed by the seven plagues. In the Greek language, a vial or bowl is defined in Strong's dictionary as a broad shallow cup, and that would be closer to a bowl as we know it, while a modern vial is usually a small necked bottle, which does not fit the Greek definition of vial.

## Relationship to Genesis the Trumpets, and the Seven Plagues

When God created the earth, that event in Genesis was described by certain symbols that made up his creation, such as, sun, moon, stars, land, and sea, fish in the sea, etc. In the first four trumpets, we saw those same symbolic elements being struck and damaged, with one-third of each symbol removed or destroyed in each trumpet. In the trumpets, those items were symbolic of God's true religious system and society. Removing one-third from a symbol, left two-thirds, which in the decimal system is .666, etc! In other words, Satan and the fallen church changed our Lord's true church and religion into man's and Satan's religion, since six is the number of man, and Satan's number is 666. When God retaliates in the bowls of wrath, the same symbols that were shown being corrupted in the trumpets, are completely destroyed by him after 1914, showing the eventual and complete destruction of the fallen church and state system.

In the following calculations, some might object to using  $1 - .333 = .666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9* (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That **two parts** in it will be cut off and perish; But **the third** will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the **third part through the fire**, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining that as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as the symbols of gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation. Gold usually symbolizes the 144,000 and the silver usually symbolizes Great Company.

We think that seeing that step by step corruption of one-thirds is important, since Jehovah and Jesus are going to attack the makeup of the fallen church in the same way the evil

system had originally harmed the Faithful Church. The fallen church was totally corrupted by the end of the fourth-church, which was about 1153AD as per the theoretical 360-year system for the length of the churches, and that is one reason why God made the last three trumpets into woe trumpets. Instead of continuing to just show us what was wrong in the fifth seal, and trumpet and onward to the seventh, we saw our Lord at that time begin to afflict and punish the Papal system, by starting to wear down its power with the reformers.

### **Warning & Hope of Reform**

It appears that there were at least two reasons for our Lord beginning to begin to attack the fallen church from the time of the fifth church and onward. The first reason, was to try to get those who were in error to reform. We will also see later that the three woes were the three first plagues of punishment on the system, with the other seven bowls making a total of ten plagues.

The second and very important reason for the three woes was to weaken the fallen church, so that the faithful church could escape and have enough freedom so that they could begin to restore the truth of the Divine Plan—which was made fully available by the time of the seventh church, providing the knowledge that was needed for the harvest message. It was also necessary that the church and state system needed to lose enough power, so that it couldn't stop the harvest message from going forth. If that full message had been brought forth in the fifth church or earlier, all the faithful would have been killed and that would have been the end of the message of truth.

We also saw the same thing in Chapter 14, with the three warnings that were given to the church, telling them what would happen to those who failed to heed the messages of warning of the three angels. All seven angels seen in that chapter actually gave us warnings, even though we are only given the details of three of the warnings in that chapter. The other warnings are given in other places, like for example the messages to the seven churches seen in Rev chapters two and three.

### **Failure to Heed Warnings Results in Destruction**

Since the evil system didn't repent by the time of the seventh trumpet and the harvest message of judgment, God was going to begin to destroy that system completely in 1914, as we will see described in this Chapter and later chapters. Although the Lord began to severely punish and destroy the evil system in 1914AD, it appears that there is at least one more final and serious blow, which is the whirlwind of destruction that is going to come upon Satan's entire world wide system just before the close of this age and the start of the kingdom. That final destruction seems to be especially pictured by the great hail that falls upon them in the last part of the seventh bowl, and the burning of the Great City of Great Babylon in chapter 18. In chapter 19 we will see the final capture and removal of any forces that were supporting that system.

### **First Three Bowls**

The first three bowls of wrath completed most of their part of the destruction of the church and state system by 1918. The work they did was complete and permanent by that time, in that the corrupted elements that were to be destroyed in the first three bowls, were removed from the system at that time. Those three bowls of wrath destroyed the spiritual life of that system, turning it into a worldly church, with no heavenly hope left. Individuals could leave that system and come to the Lord on their own, but the Lord was not using that system anymore, which is an exact parallel to what happened when the Jewish house was cast off.

The process of turning the fallen churches of Great Babylon into worldly institutions, instead of vibrant spiritual churches was completed by 1918 AD. The remnant of the civil power of the beast which Satan still uses to control the world, is gradually being worn down until that control will eventually turn into anarchy. The gospel light keeps getting brighter and brighter, exposing more of that systems error and that will continue, and any new doctrines they come out with keep taking them deeper into spiritual darkness. They have fallen so far, that many of them have become susceptible to the message of Islam, because they don't understand what Christ really accomplished for them or the world on the cross.

### **Last Four Bowls of Wrath Remove Elements of Satan's System**

As we will see, the last four bowls and especially the seventh one, are the ones that help begin the complete the full destruction of Satan's evil system. The last four bowls and especially bowl seven, give us an outline of how the destruction occurs, but the last four bowls do not show the full destruction of Satan's system by themselves. As we will do when we get to chapter 18, we will attempt to show where the bowls of wrath are being shown in more detail in that chapter. The beast and the Image were largely broken up after 1799, and then more so at the time of WW1, 1914-18, but the pieces of that Satanic system still exist, but in other forms. All of Satan's control and his worldly system, need to be swept away at the beginning of the kingdom. Revelation actually gives us seven different pictures of that destruction, of which the seven bowls are just one picture.

### **Summary of Seven Bowls And What They Do**

In the first bowl, those who had the mark of the beast and who had worshipped the image, received malignant sores. They received malignant sores because they still worshipped the Old World system. Even though the Roman Empire had broken up into smaller pieces after 1799, the Papal Empire and at least three other Empires still existed as the Old World Order at the time of 1914. They would like to have restored themselves back to their full power if they could have, because of the riches and privileges that would have brought back to them.

In the second bowl, the sea being turned to blood, pictured what our Lord did to the fallen

system when he spewed them out—the fallen church system had been warned in the message to the seventh church, that a spewing out would happen to them if they did not reform and get gold and white garments, and doctrinal eye salve. They were warned that they would be cut off from the life-giving spiritual water if they did not do that, which is pictured by the water being turned to blood in this bowl of wrath, and everything in the spiritual sea that had life, died because of the blood poisoning the water, just as what they had done to the faithful in the second church.

That was when the fallen system corrupted the church with the combining of the church with the civil power of Rome, and they began changing the doctrines of salvation to the doctrine of the Abomination of Desolation. The Lord is not working with the fallen church system anymore after 1914-18, which is exactly the same situation there was when he quit using the Jewish System at their end of their age of favor. He can still call individuals who have a hearing ear and a seeing eye out of that system, just as Jews could be called to the church after the removal of Israel from favor at the First Advent. But if those who had knowledge and crowns did not come out to the Lord in either age, they lost their crowns.

In the third bowl, the rivers and fountains of water were turned to blood, showing that just as they had corrupted the churches doctrines, the Lord was doing the same thing to theirs—giving them worldly doctrines on this end of the age, because they had brought Satan’s worldly spirit into the church and the Lord’s spirit was pushed out. Their extremely bad worldly doctrines have become even worse as time has gone on, to the point that most do not even know that there is a race to be run for the high calling. Many churches have changed over to a social Gospel, thinking that they are going to change the world over to being Christ’s kingdom by doing social work. Others think that they are going to conquer the world for Christ, and establish the kingdom by placing the church in control of the civil government—which is the same mistake the early church made when they partnered with Rome in a church and state system.

### **Difference After Bowl Four**

The first three bowls, together represent the removal of that system from being the Lord’s church, just as what had happened to the Jewish system 1845 years earlier. One major difference in the first three bowls, is that they show us the complete punishment and destruction of their symbols. In the last four bowls, we do not see the complete destruction of the symbols being struck in chapter 16, but we have to look at chapters 18 and 19 in order to see the complete removal of Great Babylon. The only exception is perhaps bowl seven, which does give us an outline of how Great Babylon was being destroyed.

Another interesting thing about the last four bowls, is that they were poured “onto” the symbols that were to be punished or destroyed, where the first three bowls were poured “into” the symbols that they were to punish or destroy. Besides the change in how the bowls are poured out, there is a break in between bowl three and bowl four, which is marked by the

proclamation of the angel which we quoted above, saying that the evil system deserved the punishment that they had just received. They had poured out the blood of the saints, and because of that, their symbolic spiritual life blood was being poured out. Their punishment by the end of bowl three, removed them from being God's people, and so we see that the symbols found in the first three bowls were punished and destroyed right away.

The fourth bowl, was the sun scorching them with the light of truth, but it says that they blasphemed God, and that they did not repent. The light of the harvest truth that came out at the harvest time exposed the doctrines of the so called Christian church systems as being corrupt, and it scorched them, but they did not accept the truth as being correct, and for that reason it did not destroy them at that time. They refused to see that their doctrines were in error, and they blasphemed God instead of repenting. When the time of trouble broke out exactly at the predicted time of 1914, they should have acknowledged that it was the predicted punishment, but they did not. Even the evil history of their system, and their being in conflict with common sense scientific ideas since the time of 1914, is part of the bright sun light that is scorching them. The full removal of error will not come until the start of the kingdom, where the waters of truth will cover the entire earth.

The symbols that the last four bowls strike, and which are being destroyed in the evil Satanic worldwide system, are not limited to the church and state system of the Old World order, and so those four last bowls have more work to do than what we see in chapter 16! They began their part of the destruction upon the church and state system in 1914, and they completed the punishment and destruction on that fallen system by 1918, but they still have the final work of destruction to do on Satan's worldwide system that is not shown in chapter 16. The broken up parts of the system that the last four bowls are designed to remove, were not completely removed from the rest of Satan's world-wide system by the trouble that came about in WW1, and so a more and broader and final destruction is needed to get rid of those evil elements.

In the fifth bowl, we saw the throne of the beast struck, and it was darkened but not destroyed. The fifth bowl does not show us the complete removal of the civil power of the throne of the beast, but the seventh bowl and chapters 17, and 18, 19 show us more detail, with those chapters showing the last of the independent civil power being removed in time for the kingdom. The removing of the power of Satan's terrible civil power beast is shown in Daniel chapter 7, where we see that the evil beast is thrown into the fire of destruction from which it will not escape. Several other governmental beasts are allowed to exist for a set time, but we are not told how long that time will be— which is when all civil power that won't bow down to the new king will be removed in time for the kingdom.

So we see that the throne of the beast was not eliminated completely in 1914-18, because Satan still controls the civil power of the governments of today, but the power of the throne was separated from the churches, and that happened because all of the 10 kings were removed in WW1. We won't see the remaining corrupt governments fully removed until the seventh bowl completes its work, and that will be when we see the Chapter 19

final capture of the civil power of Satan's system.

The sixth bowl has to do with the drying up of the support for Satan's evil system. Some of that was accomplished in 1914-18, with the removal of the Old World Order, but much more needs to be done in order to free up the people by the time of the kingdom, so that they can walk dry-shod into the kingdom, just like the Israelites did who left Egypt and crossed the river into the promised land. We will see more of that drying up of support in the seventh bowl and further onward in Revelation chapter 18, where we see several classes of people standing far off and away from her burning.

### **There is a Parentheses Similar to Seals & Trumpets**

The parentheses, between the sixth and the seventh bowls, reveals Satan's three unclean spirits, which were what has gathered the kings to the great day of God, which results in the battle of Armageddon. We believe that battle started in 1914, and it continues until the end of the gospel age where we have the final and very severe battle—which is the battle that we usually look at as being the actual battle of Armageddon. The gathering of the kings together by the three unclean spirits actually began back when the church and state system with Rome was being formed at the time of Christianity. The arguments by the two horned beast, who is also the False Prophet even at the same time that it was the two horned beast, eventually formed the seventh head of Christianized Roman power, and from there the system grew in power until it became the terrible beastly power of the seventh chapter of Daniel, which was when the eighth head came into existence.

The seventh bowl starts its list of destructive events at the time of 1914, and those events go step by step from 1914 onward, and the destruction pictured in that bowl occurs during the remaining span of time, finishing just before the kingdom. We will examine these ideas in greater detail once we start covering the bowls of wrath, one by one.

$$\mathbf{3+4 = 7 \ \& \ 3 + 7 = 10}$$

There is also 3 woe trumpets + 4 bowls of wrath = 7 blows on the fallen church system, which completes both a spiritual and literal punishment upon the church and state system by the end of 1914-18—we get that result by counting the three woes with the first four bowls of wrath, which makes seven blows upon the symbols of the fallen church system by the end of 1914-18. In that picture, which is different than the three bowls versus four we discussed above, we add the destruction of the fourth bowl of the light of the sun to the destruction of the church state system. That destruction was completed upon those who still supported the doctrines of the fallen church. They were scorched by the light of truth that came out in the harvest, but after that error was exposed, that still left the world wide system of Satan's error, which still needs to be removed. Even though the fourth bowl of wrath did not complete the destruction of all of the error of Satan's system as we noted in the separation of the first three bowls from the last four, it did expose and condemn all the error of the Harlot and so it does form a 4 bowls plus three bowl pattern regarding the condemnation and destruction of that part of Satan's system.

The fifth bowl upon the throne of the beast, did remove the civil power from the church and state system, but it did not remove all of the civil power from Satan's control at that time—that still needs to happen. The drying up of the waters of the Euphrates, also removed a great deal of support for Satan's church and state system, but again, before this bowl's work is done we need to remove the support for Satan's worldwide evil system. The seventh bowl of wrath shows the outline of the events that began the removal of the support for Satan's evil church and state system, and then continues with eventual removal of the civil power from Satan's control, and with the falling of the hail that weighs a talent we see that the final error will be removed by the fall of hard truth upon the evil worldwide system of Satan.

So as we have looked at this in detail, we see that there is also a four and three separation in the bowls of wrath, besides the three plus four separation, because the fallen church systems error was exposed and condemned by the light of truth, completing that part of the destruction of error on the fallen church by the end of 1914-18. The full error of Satan's evil system has to be removed yet, and that is why the three and four pattern of full destruction that we looked at earlier is also correct. But because the fallen church's error was fully exposed and condemned by the harvest truth, we do have the picture of the first four bowls having completed their destruction of the fallen systems error by the end of 1914-18.

### **Picture of Egyptian Plagues**

We also noted that the original ten plagues of Egypt were a type or picture that showed us several very interesting things that relate to the above questions about the bowls of wrath. One thing that was a prophetic picture, was that the first three plagues of Egypt were also on both the Israelites and the worldly Egyptians. That is the same thing we have on this end of the age, where we see that the three woe trumpets were on both the faithful saints and the fallen church and state system—1158-1914. The second thing that we noticed that was important, was that after seven of the Egyptian plagues had been poured out, Pharaoh's advisers told him that the entire kingdom had been destroyed already. The three woe trumpets plus the four bowls of wrath pictures the complete fall of the church and state system after the seven plagues of three woes and four bowls of wrath.

### **Last Three Bowls Continue Onward With Punishment**

Pharaoh kept resisting God for three more plagues and eventually both him and his kingdom were destroyed because of that, which pictures the same thing Satan is doing on this end of the age, in that after having lost his church state system in 1914-18, he is still hanging on to the rest of the control that he has over the world-wide system of evil that he has left, trying to restore it. After the last three bowls of wrath are finished, including all seven pictures of Great Babylon's destruction, Satan's worldwide system will be completely destroyed, along with him being thrown into and locked up in the abyss for the millennium.



The double application, or the continuous much longer implementation of the last four bowls is necessary, because we noticed that a lot was accomplished in regard to the destruction of the Old-World order and the church and state system in WW1, but much more needs to be done yet in regard to the entire Satanic system. The full release of God's truth to the world, is going to be a major factor in the start of the kingdom, because if anyone still doubted and was blaspheming God, that would hinder the kingdom.

The kings that made up the throne of the beast lost their thrones in WW1, but the surviving governmental beasts and other Satanic pieces of the system that still exist yet, need to be kept from restoring their lost church and state empire of power, and bowl seven shows that power being completely removed, especially if we include Revelation chapters 17-19.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

The drying up of the water of the sixth bowl had a partial application against the Old-World order, where the masses of the common people were glad to get rid of that oppressive system. But the waters of support for Satan's worldwide system that still exist, will also have to be dried up in preparation for the full kingdom.

### **Last Three Bowls Lead to Whirlwind Same as Earthquake in Seventh Bowl?**

If the last three bowls of wrath have an extended affect and are what result in the final whirlwind upon the worldwide system, then those who blaspheme God's name in the seventh bowl, would have to be some who refuse to quit supporting the evil Satanic system that exists today, because of the benefits it brings to them. That would be for example dictators and those who are hoarding all of the wealth or raw materials for themselves, or anyone that is harming others. It will be extremely difficult for the rich, who have hoarded up wealth way beyond what they need to give that up. That is why we see the Lord riding out on the white horse, with the armies of heaven following him, going out to remove those final elements of corruption. They need to recognize the warning that is given in Zechariah chapter 14, where it says that there will be no rain upon those who do not go up to Jerusalem—in other words they will need to accept the kingdom in order to get the blessing.

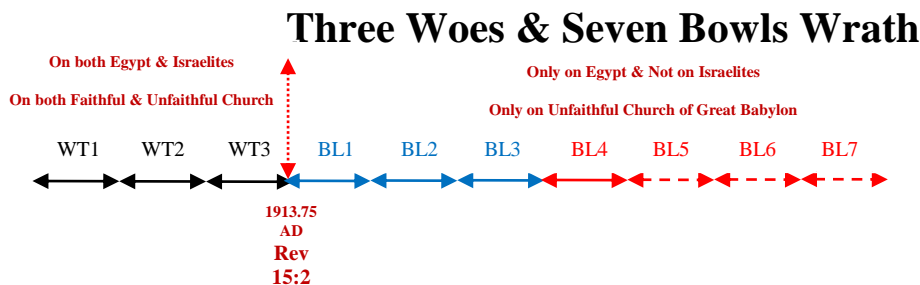
### **Interlude of Dragon, Beast, & False Prophet**

Between the sixth and the seventh bowl of wrath, we have an inserted interlude, where we see three evil characters, the dragon, the beast, and the False Prophet. As we have edited this document, we have come to realize that our original view of when the three unclean spirits began to croak out their evil deception leading to the battle of Armageddon, was

too narrowly defined. We had originally placed that croaking between 1799-1914, but as we looked at what was being said, we saw that the three unclean spirits were what had actually gathered the three evil creatures that are named in that parentheses, together into one big evil church and state system. **The “dragon” was Satan**, and **“the false prophet” was Papacy**. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

As it says in chapter 13, the two horned beast of Papacy gave the arguments as to why they needed to create the image of the beast, forming the theocracy of the church and state system. **The “beast” was the original Roman civil power** which created a church and state system, and which later morphed into the image of the beast when the Western Empire was put back together again after 799 AD, but it was reconstructed through German tribes rather than Roman nations—that is why it is an image, it only looked like a restored Roman Empire. That was the time when the power of the evil system started to really grow, taking absolute control of everything before it was done.

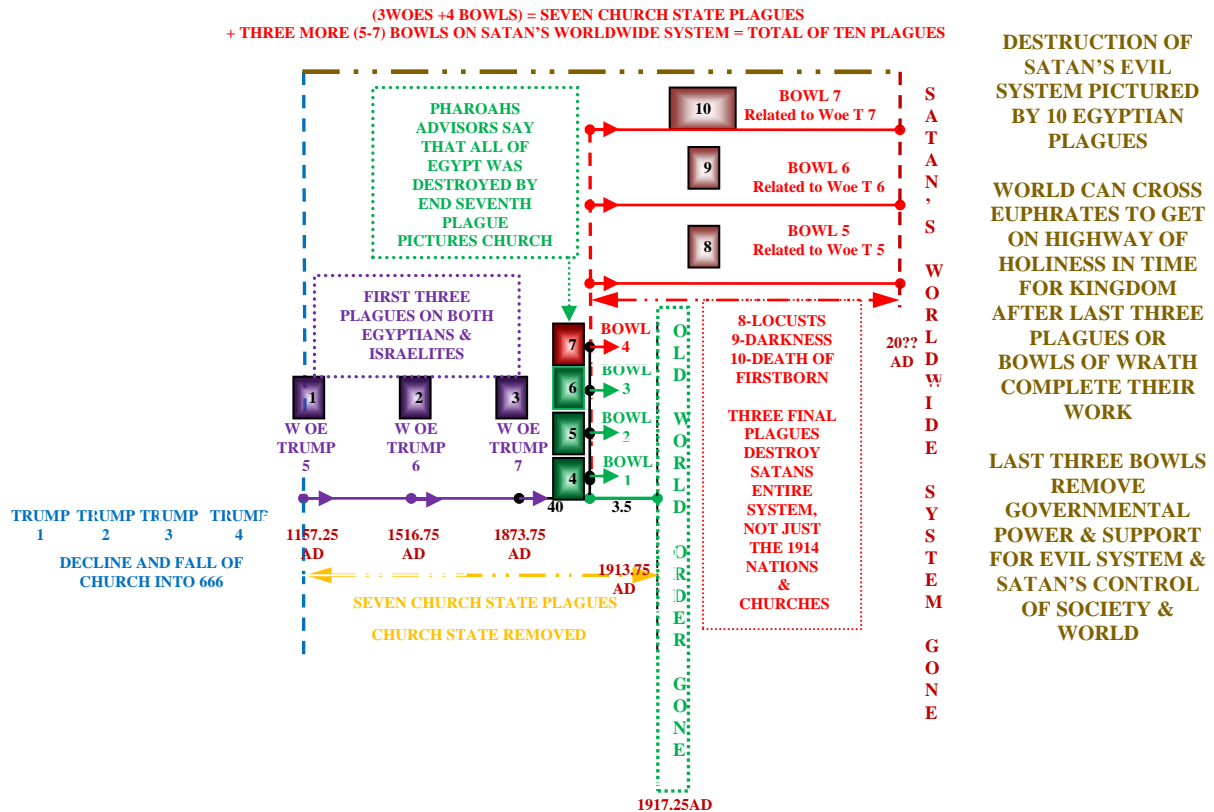
We will explain the croaking of the three unclean spirits, and why we placed that symbolism back at the time of the beginning of the corruption of the church, in much more detail when we get to that part of the chapter. Those croaking’s were the arguments that Satan, the two horned beast, and the Roman system used to bring together the evil church and state system. That system is what brings the kings together at the end of the age for the final battle.



The more complex diagram on next page, shows how we believe that the three woes and the seven bowls of wrath work together to finish off evil Satan’s system. The time flow of that diagram is also from left to right.

Diagram on next page.

## Diagram of Ten Plagues and Removal of Satan's Worldwide System



The first three bowls of wrath, destroy those who had killed the saints who were seen under the altar in the fifth seal. That the ones who did that killing were fully punished at the completion of the third bowl, is proven by the statement that the angel gave after the bowl did its work stating that the punishment was done, and the altar that had the dead saints under it, responded with an agreement with the angels statement. So the first three bowls of wrath have completed their work in the 1914-18 timeframe, but we note that the fourth through the seventh do not show us a full completion of their work in chapter 16. We have to go to chapters 18-19 in order to see the full and completion of the destruction of Great Babylon.

### 3 Woes & 7 Plagues?

The two different diagrams above shows the relationship of the ten plagues of Egypt to the three woe trumpets and the seven plagues. To get the complete picture of the ten plagues, we start counting with the three woe trumpets, numbering them 1-3 inside the

three black boxes. The first three plagues in the time of Egypt were on both the Israelites and the Egyptians.

At the time of the fourth plague, the Lord said that plagues would only fall on the Egyptians, and that corresponds to the first bowl of wrath, which does not fall on the faithful church because they have been harvested out. After the third plague of Egypt, the rest of the plagues fell only upon the Egyptians, and the same thing is true of the seven bowls of wrath, in that they fall only on the Apostate church. After 1914 the plagues fell only on Great Babylon, because the saints with crowns were to have come out of Great Babylon by that date, or by 1918 at the latest—pictured at beginning of Revelation chapter 15. There could be new individuals called out of that system to the church after that time, but all who had crowns at the time it happened, were to have “come out her my people” or they were subject to being punished by the seven last plagues.

*Ex 9:4-5 (4 "But the Lord will make a distinction between the livestock of Israel and the livestock of Egypt, so that nothing will die of all that belongs to the sons of Israel." NASU*

### **Beyond the 40 Year Harvest**

After the judgment of 1874-1878AD, those who had crowns, had 40 years to “come out of her my people”. Those who did not, would have run into severe difficulties shortly after 1914-18AD. The seven bowls of wrath fell on Great Babylon during that time from 1914-18. Just as the Israelites had to accept the blood of the Lamb to be spared and to escape Egypt, the same is true of spiritual Israel, and that will also be true of the world in the next age. Those who had crowns and did not accept the newly revealed knowledge about the blood of the Lamb for their protection, and if they stayed with the doctrine of the Abomination of the Mass, they would have lost their crowns.

### **Egypt Was Destroyed After Seven Plagues**

At the end of the seventh, and before the start of the eighth plague of Egypt, the advisors to Pharaoh told him that all of Egypt was destroyed, and that he should let the Israelites go. As the recorded history shows Pharaoh did not heed the advice, and the last three plagues then came upon Egypt; which were Locusts, Darkness, and the final one which was the death of the First Born. Those three last plagues picture the final decline and fall of Satan’s worldwide system, which once accomplished will allow the world to enter the kingdom blessings.

We are not sure if those last three Egyptian plagues picture what is going to happen on this end of the age, but it is very likely. The Locusts may be the anarchists and others who rebel against the established society that exists in the world that we see around us today. The darkness may be the financial collapse of society or the complete ignorance of God’s laws which result in all men against other men, and that results in anarchy, war, and trouble that comes upon the fallen system. The death of the first born, would be the final judgment and demise of those who Satan would like to put back into power, with a restored system that he wants under his control. Any hopes that they had that they would

be high ranking members of the church in heaven, would be seen to be false, they will be spiritually rejected completely—cast off.

Before the final end of that system, we see that the beginning of the failure all three of the elements of Satan's system were found in the downfall of 1914-1918. Unfortunately that was not the final end, but it was the beginning of the end and so here is what we see in that regard. We also point to and are looking forward to the complete removal and downfall of that fallen system.

- The remnant of the civil power that was left after the church state system was destroyed in WW1, is the remaining civil power of Satan which will be overturned in time for the kingdom to begin. Just as the darkness of the evil church system was exposed and seen in the fifth trumpet, this plague attacks and exposes the darkness of the remnant of the throne of the beast, showing that the civil power that Satan still uses to control the earth, is very oppressive and bad. WW1 removed the kings who were a part of the church and state beast, but other oppressive and beastly governments still exist at this time, as was predicted by Daniel in chapter 7, but they will be gone at the start of the kingdom, as shown in the seventh bowl of wrath, and Revelation chapters 17-19.
- The waters of support for the evil system will be gradually dried up, so that by the time that it's time for the kingdom to begin, the people will be glad to accept the kingdom. This trouble on the system is a continuation of the trouble that began with the release of the four angels that had been bound in the midst of the Euphrates, as was pictured for us in the sixth trumpet. Just as that trouble broke out upon the power of the church and state system in 1517-1799, the trouble that comes from the sixth bowl of wrath breaks down the control that the system still has over the people even further in 1914-1918. A lot of support for the old-world order was dried up in WW1, but Satan's evil system still has a lot of support and that will need to be completely dried up in time for the kingdom. The destroyed church and state system constantly works to gain more support from the people, trying to get full power and control back from the people and governments again. We will see the final removal of the error of Satan in the seventh bowl of wrath, when the hard hail falls on error and destroys it, and when we see the burning of the evil system in chapter 18.
- The First Born that the Apostate system had thought were saints, were removed after 1914-18 and they lost their crowns. At the very end, Satan will not have any offspring to carry on with his system, because anyone who will not quit supporting him will be literally cut off. Satan's spiritual control and power over the earth will be removed in time for the kingdom. The Great City of Papacy will be completely broken up, and the entire false religious system of Great Babylon destroyed, and the hard truth as symbolized by hail will shatter and expose all lies. Just as the church state system was judged and found wanting, Satan's control

over the earth is found to be very bad, and it's to be removed in time for the kingdom. Satan lost control of a big piece of his Empire by 1918, when the church and state system as well as the old-world order went down, but he still control's the remnants of that system and the rest of the world's governments. In the seventh bowl, we see the bowl poured out on the air, and that is Satan's power of spiritual control, and that guarantees that he will not retain any control when the kingdom begins.

### **Remaining Three Plagues**

Regarding the parallel to what happened in the plagues of Egypt, that country was effectively destroyed at the end of the first seven plagues, as Pharaoh's advisors had told him. Since he didn't listen, the remaining last three plagues destroyed the final remnants of his rule over the country, along with all his supporters, and him—red boxes in the second diagram. On this end of the age, Satan's system of church and state was effectively destroyed in the same way by 1918—which was after the three woes and seven bowls of wrath. That completed those bowls work regarding the church and state system, but there remains the need to free the world of mankind from the power of Satan, and to complete the church. After the 1914-18 war, the entire church and state system that Satan had been using to control and rule over the Empires, was punished and gone, and only remnants of that system still exist now. Satan has not given up yet and he still controls the governments of the world, and because of that the three remaining bowls of wrath continue to work against his system, and they will finish him and the remnants of his system off in time for the kingdom.

It appears that the main thrust of the last three bowls is initially punishing the fallen church state system, but the same types of destruction need to come against the rest of Satan's evil system, in order to prepare the people for the kingdom. We will see more of that final destruction pictured in chapter 19.

The final three plagues that occurred in the time of Egypt, and which finished off Pharaoh and his evil rule of slavery over Israel, are a picture of the same thing happening on this end of the age. Satan has tried to restore the lost the church and state system that he had been using to control the world, but so far he has not been successful. He has tried to re-establish it with the continuing lies of the three unclean spirits, and he has tried to recreate the major Empires that went down in WW1. He has had some partial success in those endeavors, but we know that in the end all those efforts will fail, because of the last three bowls of wrath are continuing their destructive work upon his evil worldwide Empire, and they will destroy it once and for all times. The final trouble of the battle of Armageddon, will be the result of the three unclean spirits or lies that he has doubled down on after his loss of control of his kingdom.

### **Ten Plagues**

We mentioned this in Chapter 15, but we are going to cover this again, and hopefully add a few more interesting points. With the three woe trumpets and the seven last plagues that we

are going to be considering in this Chapter, we have a total of ten plagues, which is the same number of the plagues as Egypt. We believe that the ten plagues of Egypt are an important picture to keep in mind as we consider this Chapter. The ten plagues of Egypt represented the total deliverance of Israel from Egypt, “both the priests and the people”. The first three plagues of Egypt were on both the Israelites and the Egyptians together, and after that the next seven affected only the Egyptians—likewise, the three woe trumpets fell on both the evil system and the faithful church, because the church had not been harvested out yet. The seven bowls of wrath after 1914, fell only upon Satan’s evil system and those who supported it—just as the last seven plagues of Egypt had fallen only on the Egyptians.

The three woe trumpets were designed to accomplish the separation of the faithful church from the apostate church—just as the Israelites were separated from the Egyptians after the third plague upon Egypt, by God stating that only the Egyptians would suffer the plagues from that time forward. After the third plague, no more plagues fell upon the Israelites and we see that the punishment did fall only on Egypt: *Ex 8:20-24 (20 Then the Lord said to Moses, "Rise-up early in the morning and present yourself to Pharaoh, as he goes out to the water, and say to him, "Thus says the Lord, "Let my people go, that they may serve me. 21 Or else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you and your servants and your people, and into your houses. And the houses of the Egyptians shall be filled with swarms of flies, and also the ground on which they stand. 22 **But on that day I will set apart the land of Goshen, where my people dwell, so that no swarms of flies shall be there, that you may know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. 23 Thus I will put a division between my people and your people. Tomorrow this sign shall happen.**"* ESV

In the picture from Exodus, the last seven of the plagues helped both the priests as well as the people escape from Egypt. The same thing is true on this end of the age, in that the last of the spiritual priests, as well as the earthly people are delivered by the seven bowls of wrath, and the earthly people are especially delivered by the last three bowls of wrath, which will remove Satan’s control completely from the earth. As we mentioned earlier in this work, the last three plagues don’t stop working after 1914-18, but they expand their purpose and punishment, and they work against Satan’s entire worldwide system. They completed some of their work regarding the church state system in 1914-18, but they still must complete their work of freeing the world of mankind from Satan’s system. The complete fulfillment of the last three and even four bowls of wrath on this end of the age, will finish off Satan’s system, which will help cause the release of all the people from Satan’s power so that they can escape from Egypt to the Promised Land.

We have added the fourth bowl of wrath to the bowls that continue their work until all error is gone, because the fourth bowl was the light of the sun, which only scorched them in 1914-18, but by the end of the Gospel Age it will become like a burning fire that will destroy all error and all who refuse to submit to the new king. As we mentioned earlier, there is a separation of the first three bowls from the last four. The first three bowls have the plagues poured “into” them, and the last four bowls have the plagues poured “onto”

them, showing that there is a difference in the method of destruction of into versus onto.

*Mal 4:1-3 (1 "For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says the LORD of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch." 2 "But for you who fear My name, the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings; and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. 3 "You will tread down the wicked, for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing," says the LORD of hosts. NASU*

We believe that there is still at least one more final blow that will remove the last of Satan’s governments from the earth as shown by the wind in Daniel Chapter 2, and our Lord will take full control of the earth after that. The three unclean spirits, have the last three counterbalancing bowls of wrath to resist them. The beast equals the civil power of the throne, in the fifth bowl of wrath. The false prophet supplies the flood of error that has to be dried up in time for the kingdom, in the sixth bowl of wrath. The dragon, which is Satan, controls everything through the powers of the air, in the seventh bowl of wrath.

The bowls of wrath are punishment for what had previously been done wrong to the faithful church by the fallen church. Each plague with its bowl of wrath is a direct correspondence to the same number of trumpet. In other words, the first bowl punishes what was done wrong in trumpet one, etc. The following table will help make that easier to see.

### Trumpet to Bowl Comparisons

TRUMPET#1 = <b>upon earth</b> 1/3 trees all green grass	BOWL #1 = <b>upon earth</b> noisome and grievous sore on men with mark beast and those who worshiped his Image
TRUMPET#2 = <b>mountain thrown into sea</b> 1/3 <b>sea</b> became blood, 1/3 creatures that had life died, 1/3 ships destroyed	BOWL #2 = <b>upon sea</b> became as blood of dead man and every living thing in the sea died
TRUMPET#3 = <b>upon rivers + fountains water</b> 1/3 rivers, 1/3 waters became wormwood	BOWL #3 = <b>upon rivers + fountains of water</b> Water turned to blood - and righteous are your judgments Lord. Thou hast given them blood to drink
TRUMPET#4 = <b>upon sun, moon and stars</b> 1/3 sun smitten, 1/3 moon, 1/3 stars, 1/3 day and night shone not	BOWL #4 = <b>upon sun</b> power was given to this angel to scorch men with fire--They were scorched with great heat and blasphemed the name of God and repented not
WOE TRUMPET#5 = <b>sun and air darkened</b> , opening of bottomless pit--smoke darkened sun and air and locusts came out smoke	BOWL #5 = <b>upon seat beast + kingdom full darkness</b> they gnawed their tongues for pain and blasphemed God because of pains and sores--They repented not
WOE TRUMPET#6 = 4 angels bound in <b>Euphrates</b> 4 angels loosed to kill 1/3 mankind, army of horsemen	BOWL #6 = <b>upon Euphrates</b> , water dried up to make way for Kings of the East We also have a parenthesis which takes us back and shows three unclean spirits which gather the kings of the earth to the battle of the great day of God (Armageddon)
WOE TRUMPET#7 = <b>nations were angry</b> didn't want to give up their power  voices thundering lightning an earthquake great hail	BOWL #7 = <b>upon air</b> Voice out of temple says it is done. Great city was divided into three parts-- <b>Nations fell--</b> Babylon came into remembrance to give her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. Every island fled and the mountains were not found voices thunders lightning great earthquake great hail out of heaven

We also looked at the relationship that exists between the plagues of Exodus and the plagues in Revelation. While there are 3 woe trumpets and seven bowls of wrath making ten plagues



of God in Rev, just as we saw in Exodus, the plagues are not always the same or in the same order. It doesn't seem very easy to directly link every plague in Egypt with the ones in Revelation, but it's possible to identify at least one element of each bowl of wrath and the three woe trumpets with the plagues of Egypt. For example, water turned to blood, hail, fire, darkness, boils, locusts, and the drying up of the water are all found in both accounts.

If we look at the plagues in relationship to all of Revelation we get a little broader picture which links us to Egypt, but one that was not easy to arrive at. The plague of flies did not seem to have any matching event in Revelation until we considered the actual Hebrew text. In the Hebrew text regarding the plague of flies, we found that the word flies does not exist in the Hebrew text, but it was supplied by the translators. That plague uses a word that means stinging and swarming insects, and that seems to be the solution to the link between the two sets of plagues. Using that information suggests a link to the stinging scorpions in the fifth woe trumpet and possibly even the sixth trumpet, with the stinging and torment being the matching elements.

	Aaron's rod became a serpent, swallowed up Egypt's serpents Staff to snake	Rev 9:19 Tails like serpents Christ who is a symbolic snake, eats Satan's deceptive snakes Num 21:9
Plague 1	Water turned to blood	Bowl 3
Plague 2	Frogs over the land	Croaking frog Bowl 6
Plague 3	Strike Earth-Plague of gnats	Rev 16:1 poured on earth
Plague 4	Plague of stinging flies	Stinging tails Rev 9:10
Plague 5	Pestilence on cattle	Rev 18:13
Plague 6	Soot from Furnace-Plague of boils	Bowl 1, trumpet 5 smoke of furnace
Plague 7	Plague of hail	Trumpet 7, Bowl 7
Plague 8	Plague of locusts	Trumpet 5 Locust from smoke of furnace
Plague 9	Darkness over the land	Bowl 5
Plague 10	Death of the firstborn	Bowl 2, Rev 18:23

What seems to be most important when we are looking at this, is that God used the ten plagues to completely remove his people from Egypt, and he is doing the same thing again when he is removing his people from Great Babylon and Satan's system, as is being shown to us here in Revelation. The number ten signifies a complete removal of the people in both ages, which on this end of the age is the deliverance of all of the people who are willing into the kingdom. The escape of Israel from Egypt, pictures both the deliverance of the church during the Gospel Age, and the deliverance of the people of the world in the next age. The destruction of the Egyptian king and his army pictures the final destruction of Satan's system of things, which had been keeping the people in bondage, and the removal of Satan from the control of the world.

## **Different Views of the Bowls of Wrath**

There are generally at least three different views that the Bible Students have regarding how and when the plagues are poured out. Even amongst the following three general thoughts there are variations.

1. The first view does not think that anything has happened yet, because they believe that when the bowls are poured out there will be a more dramatic and immediate effect. That seems to be a more literal approach, which is very close to what the worldly churches have regarding destruction and punishment at the end of the age.
  
2. The second view is that they are poured out, and that they accomplished their work almost immediately by 1914AD. Some even pour them out during the harvest time, saying they were the six volumes and Tabernacle Shadows. This seems to be a very narrow view that does not consider the full scope of Satan's system, and the need to completely remove it from the earth. That evil system is going to take more than the written word to accomplish its removal, as the history of the time of trouble already shows. Satan's system did not end in 1914-18, but it will end in God's due time. Yes the knowledge in the volumes is important in the battle, but that is not the complete picture of what needs to happen.
  
3. The third view is that they are poured out starting in 1914AD, and that they gradually accomplish their work. There are at least four variations of this view.
  - A. One variation of this pours them all out at once, and they gradually destroy the evil system.
  
  - B. A second variation pours them out one by one over a period of time, again destroying the evil system.
  
  - C. A third variation pours out six of them right away and reserves the last or seventh bowl for right at the end to finish off the evil system. This one and the fourth variation below, are the two most likely possibilities, of which we are not sure which is the best explanation. In the end, the result is the same, with all three symbols destroyed.

In the study we favored the thought that the last four plagues continue their work to the end. But if the seventh bowl or some of the other Revelation prophecies shows how that final destruction finishes all four symbols, the end result is the same.

- D. A fourth variation which is slightly different than the one above, is the one that this study favors. The thought is that the first four bowls accomplish their

work almost immediately on the church and state system after 1914-18, removing them from being God's people and punishing them for what they had done to the faithful church during their reign of terror—especially by removing the kings. The last four bowls which were also poured out on the church and state system shortly after 1914, after completing their work on the church and state system in 1914, would continue their destruction on the rest of Satan's entire system until the very end, although chapter 16 does not show the full completion of bowls 4, 5, and 6—we only see that full completion in the plagues of Egypt. Some of the final work of bowls four, five, and six being finished, is shown in more detail in bowl seven, like the removal of the mountains, and the pouring out wrath on the error of Great Babylon, and the Great City. So what we have concluded, is that the last four bowls of wrath do continue their work of total destruction of that evil system, but we are not shown that until chapters 18-19, and actually even 20 where we see Satan destroyed.

We have added the fourth bowl of wrath to the last three that had been decided on in the study. Since the study there was more evidence that showed we should have included the last four bowls as being of those which struck the evil system in 1914-18, but which then continued their work so as to remove Satan's complete worldwide system.

There are minor variations in all the methods above, and there are questions as to when they take effect. We believe that the important thing to see is that the bowls are designed to eventually remove all the bad parts of Satan's evil system, and to get God's people out of Satan's control, both the priests and the people. The first three bowls seem to be especially directed at the church and state system and the punishment that it receives almost immediately starting in 1914, because of that systems refusal to repent. The fourth bowl also struck the error of the fallen system, but it goes on and attacks the world wide error of Satan's system. The last four bowls, while having struck down their corresponding parts of the church and state system during WW1, and having punished that evil system accordingly, do an additional work, in that they are also showing us the destruction of the same three key elements of the present evil world, which is when they go after Satan's worldwide system—with the intention of freeing the people of the world from that system, as well as completing the church.

### **Three Key Elements of the System**

The three elements that are being affected by the last three or four bowls of wrath, are the throne of the beast, which is civil power, the support of the people for the Satanic religious, civil, financial, and social system, and Satan's Pagan spiritual control over the earth. Those three evil elements which are related to the beast, the False Prophet, and the dragon, are specifically named in the parenthesis found in the sixth bowl, showing that they are of special concern. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The work of the last four bowls, continue to affect those same three

symbols until the end, so that Satan's worldwide system of governments and false religion can be worn and torn down—with the objective being that the people will be released and made ready for the kingdom. In other words, the destruction of the symbols of the last four bowls, expands the scope of the destruction, so that instead of just punishing and taking down the church and state system, the destruction widens out to include all of Satan's worldwide system in time for the kingdom. The finishing of the work of bowls four, five and six, is shown in more detail in bowl seven, as we will show when we get to that part of the chapter—we also need to examine chapter 18-20, where we do see the total destruction of Satan's evil worldwide system.

The first view (A) does not consider that God does his work gradually, and that if we look at what existed in that system prior to 1914 and what exists now, there are major differences, especially in the amount of power that the system had before 1914 and what it has now. There is more to happen yet and it surely will, but it obviously has already been happening.

The second view (B) has some serious problems, in that the fallen religious system while greatly weakened and lacking the civil power that it once had, still existed after the First World War. The message of the harvest time work did not accomplish the destruction of that system to the point where the people of the world have been freed so that they can get up onto the highway of holiness. The 40-year harvest and the harvest truth, while very important in revealing the truth about that evil system, were not designed to destroy the evil system as the seven bowls of wrath together are designed to do.

In looking at (C) and (D), we prefer the fourth view (D), but we can see that bowl seven is finishing off the same three symbols.

The last three bowls are directly linked back to the three woe trumpets by the symbols that are common to both, and so we believe that since they are linked to the woe trumpets. They also directly counter the messages of the three unclean spirits that is still being uttered even at this time by the symbols of the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon, which are found in the parenthesis of the sixth bowl.

### **Fifth Through Seventh Bowl**

In the fifth bowl, the civil power of the throne of the beast was struck, which was when all the kings lost their crowns. The kingdom was only darkened at that time because Satan still controlled most of the world's civil power, the only thing different was that he did not have the power of the kings that had supported the harlot anymore—those kingdoms were shattered into pieces, with different governments emerging from their destruction.

Satan is still using the governments of the world to control the people even though there are no kings of the old Papal system left, and so the governments that won't switch to the new king, will also have to perish by the time of the kingdom, as seen in chapters 18-20, see also Psa 2:12. The remaining pieces of the old-world order will need to be removed

by the wind that blows the pieces away, just before the mountain or kingdom begins to take control of the world, Dan 2:35.

The kingdoms of this world still have their civil power at this time, but at the start of the kingdom, they will have to bow before the new king. We see the kingdoms losing power in the seventh bowl of wrath, which shows the removal of civil power very clearly. The rest of the beastly power that has continue onward after 1918, will be removed at the time of the start of the kingdom, as shown in chapter 19.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

In the sixth bowl, the Euphrates which represents the people's support for false religion and Satan's worldwide system, was further dried up, which is working towards the goal of releasing the people so that they will accept the kingdom. The power of the church and state system of the old-world order, was broken up in the 1914-18 war, but the rest of the Satan's erroneous religious systems still exists and must still be removed. For that reason, the sixth bowl continues its work, but the description of the final release of the people from Satan's system is not shown in the sixth bowl of wrath—we get that information from looking at the plagues of Egypt, and Rev chapter 18-20. We do see the full destruction of error in bowl seven, with the fall of the hard truth as symbolized in the hail. Anything that does not accept reform will be destroyed by that hail. The complete destruction of Great Babylon, and the freeing of the people, is actually shown in the seven different Revelation pictures of great Babylon's fall.

The seventh bowl struck the air, which is the powers of spiritual control, of which the main head is Satan. We know that our Lord began to bind Satan by removing some of his control over the people in 1874-78 and even more by 1914-18, but the full removal of that evil control is still to be accomplished yet. The remaining beastly governments and other elements of society that are controlled by Satan are not dead yet, and are still trying to regain and retain their power over the people at this time. For that reason, the work of the seventh bowl continues onward until the very end, which is shown in chapter 20 with the binding of Satan.

The remaining ecclesiastical, civil, financial, and social support by the people and Satan himself, will all be removed or reformed in time for the kingdom. The seventh bowl, shows a lot of details of the step by step destruction that occurs after the start of the 1914-18 war—as seen in the large number of symbols that are destroyed one after the other in it.

*Jer 50:25-26 (25 The LORD hath opened his armory, and hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation: for this is the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.*

*26 Come against her from the utmost border, open her storehouses: cast her up as heaps,*

*and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left. (KJV)*

### **The Seven Bowls of Wrath**

With these thoughts in mind we are now going to look at a final summery of the seven plagues, before we get to the bowl by bowl description of each. It appeared to the Study Group that it was likely that the pouring out of the bowls started in 1914. The seventh bowl shows Satan's entire worldwide system taken down, as well as his spiritual control over the earth.

Not only the church, but the people of the world must be saved and cross over the Euphrates after the church. In the original type on the way into the promised land, the priests and the ark went first into the river and stopped the flow of water, and then the people followed and crossed over. That the church stands in the midst of the water and stops the flood of water, seems to represent the intervention by the Lord and the church which will stop the flow of support for Satan's system as seen in chapter 16, so that the people who heed the call of the kingdom can escape into the promised land. It is not sure if that pictures a completed church at the point in time that the river is stopped or not, although it would seem like it should be the completed church.

### **The Interpretation of the Seven Bowls**

As we examine the different symbols used by the seven bowls of wrath, we have somewhat struggled with the interpretation of the symbols and what they are showing us, especially regarding what was changed or was destroyed in the fallen church and state system by the pouring out of the bowls. We believe that we have come up with a reasonable explanation of the symbols as they relate to the Old-World Order, and the church state system that was destroyed in WW1. But we welcome any new ideas that will flesh out any of the thoughts that we have presented here.

There are some other scriptures that must be considered, especially when we are looking at end time symbols. One of those scriptures is found in the message to the seventh church, where that system is warned that if they do not buy several important spiritual things, like eye slave, and white garments of salvation from the Lord, they will be spewed out by the Lord! We will see that very judgment and warning being carried against the apostate system, as we examine the seven bowls. The Lord in the beginning of the seventh church, is warning the Apostate church system that if they do not repent and invite him in to sit down and dine with them, that they are going to be cast off from being a part of the Lord's people. We also know from the casting of the coals of fire into the earth in Chapter 8, that one of the biggest tests of the gospel age, was going to be the belief in the ransom and the blood of the Lamb, which the fallen church has rejected.

Those who do repent and open the door to our Lord's knocking, will be satisfied with the nutritious and bountiful doctrines of the harvest time. That is not saying that those who come out of that fallen system to the Lord, but who do not come to the harvest truth, cannot make it. But they need to make sure that they accept the message regarding the

blood of the Lamb and the robe of righteousness, because those are the essential doctrines that the nominal house has lost—the shedding of blood on the cross, and the covering of our sins because of the robe of righteousness. The Trinity doctrine and the doctrine of the Mass, severely limits how much the individuals in the nominal house can understand about the ransom, unless they change their belief in those Apostate doctrines, but we leave all judgment to the Lord.

The above thoughts have influenced our ideas regarding what is happening in the seven bowls of wrath, and as much as we hate to see those kinds of things happen to those who lived in that system hoping for a heavenly salvation, the Lord had warned them to repent in the message to the seventh church! Many of the officials of the churches during the dark ages, had carried out many evil tortures and murders against the true church, and they will be retroactively punished for those acts. There was also a very extensive effort by the harvest church and its message, to inform the nominal house about what was going to happen, and the Great Babylon system did not want to hear it. See the explanation regarding the three warnings and messages from the three angels in the beginning of chapter 14, in the full notes from that chapter.

If anyone sees a better interpretation of what these symbols represent in the seven bowls of wrath, especially if they are of a symbolic and spiritual interpretation, using other scriptures to interpret what the symbols mean, we welcome any ideas from that kind of source. Just to put a meaning on the symbols without any scriptural backing, will not be very convincing.

## **Bowl 1 on the Earth**

### **Revelation 16:2**

***Rev 16:2 So the first {angel} went and poured out his bowl on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his Image. (NAU)***

We are including the text of the corresponding trumpet that each bowl is linked to. That way we have an exact reference to what was done wrong in each trumpet, so that we can compare what is being punished in each bowl.

*Rev 8:7 The first sounded, and there came hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to **the earth**; and **a third of the earth was burned up**, and a third of the trees were burned up, and all the green grass was burned up. NASU*

### **Bowl One**

#### **Against the Earth**

In the first trumpet, we saw that the earth was struck by hail, fire, and blood, and that one third of the trees and all the green grass was burned up. The Lord in bowl one, is attacking the same symbol of the earth that we were shown being struck in the first trumpet. As we saw in the first four trumpets, all of the symbols that were struck were changed into 666. And that corruption is what is going to be removed on this end of the age by the bowls of wrath. Since “the earth” was the symbol that is being struck in the first trumpet, and the first bowl is being poured out on “the earth”, we need to determine what the earth represents, so we can see what is being punished and removed.

### **Social, Civil, Financial and Religious Systems**

We are going to suggest that the Earth on this end of the age, represents the social, civil, financial, and religious society of the old-world order, which had been supporting the church and state systems, helping them to continue their existence and control of the people. In the time of the first church, the abuse of power over others started out small, but as time went on it grew into a horrible persecution. The word used in verse 2 to describe the system is porno, which points to the church state system that this system was illegally using all the way up until it was destroyed in 1914-18. The earth at the time of the early church, would have been the society that existed in the Roman Empire, which would have contained the same similar elements of society that we listed above. At the First Advent, you had the Roman Empire, and you also had the Jewish system up until 70-73AD.

Some in the church, began taking power and control to themselves which they were not supposed to have. They took that power first in the church and then later many took



positions of power in the Roman Empire itself. Eventually the Roman Empire began to support and help the fallen church get absolute control over the people in the church and they wanted help getting control of the people in the Empire. The evil system that developed from that unholy alliance, is what began to persecute and kill the faithful church. Because of what the earth or society did to the faithful church, especially during the 1260 years, they are going to be punished on this end of the age by the seven bowls of wrath—the Old-World Order was going to be permanently removed.

### **Earth Consisted of Several Major Empires**

The symbol of earth that we are looking at here on this end of the age, was made up of the enormous Old-World Empires that existed prior to and up to 1914AD. The beast and the Image that the people were not supposed to be worshiping, represented the civil and religious power of the earthly Empires that made up the old-world order. The Image represented earthly power, but at the same time it had a religious element to it, because it was comprised of governments that were either run by the Papal church or by a Protestant church. The Protestant parts of society were also allied with the civil power of the kings on this end of the age, and their corrupted worship was descended from the original Papal two horned beast. Because they had been a part of the Papal church before it was broken up by the Reformation, they are also a part of Great Babylon, and are also guilty of believing gross error. Even the areas that had been taken over by Islam, were also going to be punished, because they are also a destructive antichrist power, and they also adopted some of the Catholic churches doctrines, although they added different perversions of doctrine that came from Mohammad.

### **Throne of Beast is Different**

The throne of the beast, which we will see punished in the fifth bowl, is not the same thing as the earth, because it only represents the power of the thrones or civil power of the kings of the Roman Empire, where the symbol of the earth represents all of the elements of the entire society that made up the Roman Empire. The Lord is going to deal with the civil power of the ten kings who were the throne of the beast, separately in the fifth bowl.

The church and state cooperation was greatly weakened after 1799AD, because Papacy was not controlling most of its civil power directly anymore. But even after that time the monarchies and the empires that existed, were still church and state systems, the only difference was that Papacy was not as firmly in control of its civil empire, as it had been during the 1260 years. Most of the Protestants still had their church and state Empires yet after 1799AD. Unfortunately, there were some kings who went back to supporting Papacy before 1914 arrived, and so we see that Papacy was working hard at trying to restore its full control over the civil power—but the Lord had other plans for their civil Empires.

## **Permanently Breaking Up the Empires**

WW1 and bowl number one, were designed to break up “all” of the church and state Empires and their societies completely, while the blow in 1799 was limited to only reducing Papacies civil power. In the Daniel Chapter 7 account of the terrible beast, which we believe is showing us the terrible beast and Image, we see that after the combined civil power of the beast and the Image was cast into the fire, its civil power was being consumed. From God’s standpoint after it began to be destroyed, he was not going to let it return because it had been judged and found guilty. That is what history shows us happened, in that after the destruction of the kings in WW1, there is no way that Papacy and the Protestants were going to be able to restore the civil power of the combined beast and Image, because all the original civil power support that they had controlled, was destroyed when the kings were removed, and the Old World Order was destroyed.

The breakup of the monarchies in WW1, was actually the breaking up of the power of the beast and the Image. The new multiple governments that descended from that collapse, are now waiting for their final downfall as seen in the close of Chapter 19 where they are captured. The existing remnants which are the governments that we now have, must at that time bow to the new king, or they will be removed and replaced by governments that will want the kingdom and the blessing of people, as seen in Isaiah.

*Isa 60:10-12 (10 And foreigners shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favor have I had mercy on thee. 11 Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and **their kings led captive.** 12 **For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.** ASV*

## **One Third Earth Removed Equals Corrupted Society**

The earth which symbolized all of society, is the first symbol that was shown being corrupted in the first trumpet. There we saw the beginning of the corruption of the early church, and that corruption of the church eventually led to the corruption of the society around it. The first trumpet showed us that one-third of the earth was eventually burned up, which symbolized that it was being gradually changed step by step into a 666 society, destroyed as far as God was concerned. The religious people were in a symbolic sense burned up or destroyed by falling into the trap of that corrupt system—those were the things that Paul had warned the early church about, saying that the corruption was already happening in his time.

The evil and corrupt society had small beginnings back at the time of the early church, but those early small errors of the first four churches were what led to the full church and state system later, and that’s when the full 666 applied to all of society—which was during the time of and after the fifth church. We also saw in the message to the first church, that there were Nicolaitans during the first church, and their attitude of seeking

after power and trying to lord it over the Lord's people, was a key factor that led to the evil oppressive system that is now being punished in this bowl—the third church also had Nicolaitans, which shows that the Nicolaitan problem continued into at least the third church, getting worse. The Nicolaitans of the first church were mainly corrupting the church by taking unlawful power in the church, but by the third church they were grabbing for civil power.

### **Punishment from Bowl One**

Regarding the punishment that bowl one inflicts, we see that the people in that society just prior to WW1, were still guilty of worshipping the power of the beast and the Image, even though the church and state power was not as strong as it had been prior to 1799. The several monarchies that existed at that time, were still involved with their respective churches, even if they were not allowing the churches as much control over the civil government as they had earlier in history. The support for the worldwide church and state system and the privileged class in that system, was so great that there were many that were willing to risk their lives in support of it. For example, the ruling classes were the first to march off to war in 1914AD, and they were almost all killed within the first year of the war. The religious institutions on both sides told the people to go fight, and they told the people that God would be for them, but we know God was for neither side.

The earth or the old-world order, was dealt a major blow in WW1 by the death of millions of those who had supported that evil society. So many of the ruling class were lost in that war, that after the war was over there was not enough of those who survived to advocate a return to the way things had been. There were many more common people, and they wanted reforms and a government that was for them, and not for the ruling class. The Old-World order was replaced by many new institutions after the war, which had some reforms that were needed, but not all. As time has gone on, some of the same types of problems have crept back into society. Because of that, there appears to be at least one more major travail or overturning that yet needs to occur, which will finish off the remaining elements of what's left of the beasts and the religious systems, and which will usher in the only pure and righteous government which is the Lord and the 144,000 of the church in the kingdom. That time is when the people will get the blessings that are needed to start to restore back the life rights that Adam had lost in the garden.

### **End of 2520**

The pouring out of the first bowl of wrath on the earth began at the time of WW1, which was also the end of the 2520 years of the times of the gentiles. That the 2520 years had run out, was another good reason that the people who had the mark of the beast and who had worshiped the Image, were being punished by the bowl at that time. The lease of Gentile power had run out, and the Lord was not going to give them an extension of time. That the big empires went down with the kings, did not mean that all nations were gone, but most of the kings and monarchs that had been involved in church and state empires were removed—the left-over nations changed their nature or forms of government, and they were allowed to continue as beasts for a time—but we don't know how long.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 “Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 “As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

### **Bolshevik Revolution Overturns Religion**

At the end of the First World War, the Bolshevik revolution also overthrew a large portion of the society that had supported the Eastern Church and State systems. That revolution was hijacked by the Communist, who turned against Christianity and tried to stamp it out, because the churches had tried to keep their own civil power of the kings by resisting the coming in of Communism. Under the oppressive power of Communism, the belief in the power of the church and state system was destroyed, and secularism was introduced in its place. The Communists allowed the Islamic people to keep their religion because they had supported the Communist revolution, but they didn't allow the Caliphate to regain civil power.

Even though great destruction of the Old-World Order of the beast and the Image was accomplished by this bowl, when we look at the new system that came afterward, we can see that there are still people that are blindly supporting their governments and churches, no matter what they are advocating or doing wrong. All these additional and continuing and oppressive problems, will be seen to be coming from the continuing and corrupting influence of the three unclean spirits, which we will examine in the parentheses of the sixth bowl. Once the water that was seen in the sixth bowl is completely dried up, which represents the removal of the support of the people for the remnants of the evil and fallen Satanic system, then the people will be glad to accept the kingdom as we will discuss in the sixth bowl of wrath.

### **Loathsome & Malignant Sores Describes Systems Supporters**

In looking at the sores or ulcers that came upon those who had supported the fallen and evil system, we found that it was very instructive to look up the meaning of the two adjectives, loathsome and malignant that describes the sores. If we look at the definitions, we find that the ulcers that symbolically appeared upon them, were because of the terrible things that they had done during the time of their power. In other words, anyone that still supported and advocated for that system, was after the war seen to be morally depraved, injurious, hurtful, or evil, diseased, guilty, devilish, etc. None of the descriptive words used are anything that anyone would like to be called or associated with, but history shows that they were all true. So having the sores, symbolically meant that anyone that had been a supporter of the fallen system prior to the war or that was still advocated the old system after the war, was seen to be very sick and depraved after WW1. The second definition that is given below to describe this evil system is porneros, which means very hurtful or evil.

*NT:2556 kakos (kak-os'); apparently a primary word; **worthless** (intrinsically, such; whereas NT:4190 properly refers to effects), i.e. (subjectively) **depraved, or (objectively) injurious**: KJV - bad, evil, harm, ill, noisome, wicked.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

*NT:4190 poneros (pon-ay-ros'); from a derivative of NT:4192; **hurtful, i.e. evil** (properly, in effect or influence, and thus differing from NT:2556, which refers rather to essential character, as well as from NT:4550, **which indicates degeneracy from original virtue**); **figuratively, calamitous; also (passively) ill, i.e. diseased; but especially (morally) culpable, i.e. derelict, vicious, facinorous; neuter (singular) mischief, malice, or (plural) guilt; masculine (singular) the devil, or (plural) sinners**:*

*KJV - bad, evil, grievous, harm, lewd, malicious, wicked (-ness). See also NT:4191.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Looking at the definitions above, we can see that the sores that came upon those that had supported this evil system during the power of the Old-World order, before and who now afterward still supported it, were seen to be evil and bad. Once the war was over, it was seen that most of the ruling class that had supported the original system were gone, and the kings that had supported that system were also completely gone. Because of that, there was no hope that the Old-World order would be able to continue. The common people were tired of being oppressed, and many of them had been forced by the evil system to fight in the war when they did not want to.

The grievous sores that came upon those who had been supporting the evil system in this bowl, also appeared because of the published history of the terrible things that had been done to God's faithful church and the other people in that system. The evil church had used the power of the beast and the Image all during its history, to torture or eliminates anyone that had opposed it. Besides regular history books, we find books like "Foxes Book of Martyrs", that show us how terrible it really was during the height of their power. Nothing that they can do or say, can ever remove the evidence of their evil history. That record stands as a derogatory testimony against that society, like grievous sores that won't go away.

### **After the War Governments Changed**

Because of the previous exposure to the evils and sins of this system, the new governments that were formed after the war were not modeled after the church and state model where the church controlled the state. That type of government was deliberately avoided when the new forms of governments took control, and the reason for that was because no one wanted to go back to such an evil and oppressive system of religious government.

The ruling class at the start of WW1, had all the bad characteristics of the Nicolaitans, which the saints had been warned about in the messages to the first and third church. The totalitarian attitude of we are better than you by the ruling class, was very apparent during the sinking of the Titanic in 1912AD. That sinking occurred just before the war, and history shows that the lower classes were kept locked in the lower parts of the ship even though it was sinking, and the upper class got the lifeboats. So, we can see that the terrible sores that appeared on the ones that had lived and supported that evil system, were like ulcerous badges of shame that they could not get rid of.

Unfortunately, society has partially fallen back into the two-class society that we see again, because of the rich against the poor attitude that we see evident now. There are also some who are advocating that the corrupt churches be allowed to control the governments as they had before. So again, that wrong and oppressive attitude must be struck another major and final blow just before the kingdom.

### **Beast & Image**

One thing that we see at the point in time just before the war, was that the Western part of the Roman beast had pretty much disintegrated into several smaller nations very early on. The Western Empire never came back together in the same manner as it had been in before the collapse of Rome in 476AD. As we will see, when we get to Chapter 17, that is why we will see ten kings supporting the image of the beast at that time. That there are ten separate kings, shows that the Roman Empire was not a single entity like it had been earlier in its history. The Eastern part of the Empire held together for a much longer period, but it also fell completely in 1453AD. In other words, neither civil half of the Roman Empire made it in one piece all the way to 1799AD, let alone all the way up until 1914AD.

So how do we still say, that there was still a beast and an Image of the Beast in 1914, if both halves of Rome had disintegrated politically earlier? The answer is that there wasn't an original image of the beast left, but shattered parts of it still existed after 1799. It was true that there was still a civil power beast, but it had been modified greatly into different Empires. Some of those who still existed after the war, would have liked to have gotten all of the different pieces back together and restored into a single and complete Roman power, showing that they were still worshipping the fallen system—with the hope of fully restoring it. The image of the beast had become a church and state system which was a theocracy, and with all of the kings removed by 1918, it was impossible to restore the original image back into power. Some of the churches are still trying to get back their political power back at the time of this editing, so we can't say that they never will, only time will tell exactly what will happen. We only know that they will lose all of their power in time for the kingdom.

But even though the Roman power of each of those Empires had disintegrated into individual nations by the time of WW1, they were before that time held together into different Empires, because of the social, financial, ecclesiastical, and the individual civil power elements of the original societies, and because of that they still partially cooperated

with each other before 1914. That is why we will see the ten horns giving the beast that the harlot was riding, their support in Chapter 17, but they were still individual kings or civil kings when they did that. That system that came into existence after that happened, is what was being worshipped up to 1799-1914—to worship a false religious image was a grievous sin, and that fallen system had fit the requirements of worshipping a system that was not from God. The ten kings that this beast had under its control, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being advocated to the people, and that doctrine was claimed in order to give the civil power legitimacy.

### **Western Beast was Image**

The original Roman beast, that is seen at the beginning of Chapter 13, lost its control over the Western Empire to the newly formed “Image” in 799-800. That occurred when the Pope crowned Charlemagne Emperor over a newly established Western Empire. As we saw in Chapter 13, that new Image of the Beast in the West was eventually taken control of by Papacy, and that is when the extreme evil and persecution began to come into existence. The new image was formed in the sight of the original beast in the Eastern part of the Empire, and Papacy claimed and eventually controlled some of the East’s authority for a time because of religious superstition—until the two halves of the Empire separated completely.

*Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. NASB*

Papacy did not control the civil power of the Western part of the Empire anymore after WW1, and the kings that had made up that Empire were gone, and because of that the symbol of the Image which was a theocracy, did not exist anymore after 1914-18, and the civil power of its individual nations transformed back into beast symbols. The image was fully destroyed when all of the church state systems lost their civil power in WW1. That destruction included the Protestant churches, which were also supported by the power of kings, in that they also lost their civil power support in WW1 when the kings went down in the war. The removal of the ten kings will be important when we look at bowls five and six, where we have the throne of the beast and the symbol of the beast, but no Image anymore—what happened to the image?

### **Image is Gone Now but Shattered Beasts Still Exists**

That definition of the beast is why we see it still in existence in the parentheses of the sixth bowl, but the Image is not seen there at that point in history. In that vision, the beast represents the shattered civil power of the world that exists today, where we have many different nations which Satan is still and will be controlling, until it is taken away at the final end when he is cast into and locked into the pit. A lot of the civil power of today is descended from the same Roman Empire that had made up the original Pagan beast and even though the forms of government have changed, it’s still a beastly system of governments in God’s sight. Daniel Chapter 7 even tells us that after the terrible church

and state beast was thrown into the fire, the other beasts still existed for a set time—but we are not told for how long—see the scriptural reference a few paragraphs earlier.

Some good examples of what existed prior to WW1, are the Austria-Hungary Empire, the Ottoman (Turkish) Empire, the Russian Empire, and the German Empire. Those are the four big Empires that still existed up to WW1, and which fell completely because of the war. Most of those Empires had monarchs who controlled the nations that were in their sphere of influence. Those monarchs kept the Empires and the society that they controlled together, and they tried to make sure that commerce and other activities in the Empires ran smoothly. The major complaint of the common people against those Empires, was that they supported class systems, in which the people with money or the aristocratic class thought that they were better than those who were under them. That was one of the things that those who supported this system liked about it, in that the system supported them with many advantages over the common people, and with the finest luxury available at that time—while the common people did all of the work. We still see that same kind of problem at this time, with the 1 % hoarding all of the wealth, but that situation will not last for very much longer.

### **Still Claimed to be Christendom before War**

We think that another important part of this, is that both the East and the West still claimed to be Christendom before the war, except for the parts that had been taken over by Islam, even though the kingdoms were not completely united politically anymore. Even in regards to Islam, we see that they were not much different than Christendom, in that neither system believed in who Christ really was and what he had accomplished for salvation, and so they were all anti-Christ systems.

### **So Called Holy Roman Empire**

The area that Papacy had most of its influence in at the height of its power, was what was called the Holy Roman Empire, which was believed by the people to be a religious continuation of the original Roman Empire. Papacies influence had at the height of its power extended beyond the countries that made up that Empire, but the so-called Holy Roman Empire was the territory where they had claimed the right to crown the Emperor, by claiming that it was the continuation of the old Roman Empire—even though it was only an Image of the original, and it was not even made up of Roman power.

*“From Wikipedia, the free Encyclopedia*

*The **Holy Roman Empire** (HRE; **German**: Heiliges Römisches Reich (HRR), **Latin**: Imperium Romanum Sacrum (IRS), **Italian**: Sacro Romano Impero (SRI)) was an Empire (**Reich**) that existed from 962 to 1806 in **Central Europe**. It was ruled by the **Holy Roman Emperor**. Its character changed during the **Middle Ages** and the **Early Modern***



*period, when the power of the Emperor gradually weakened in favour of the princes. In its last centuries, its character became quite close to a union of territories.*

*The Empire's territory was centered on the **Kingdom of Germany**, and included neighboring territories, which at its peak included the **Kingdom of Italy** and the **Kingdom of Burgundy**. For much of its history, the Empire consisted of **hundreds of smaller sub-units, principalities, duchies, counties, Free Imperial Cities** and other domains.*

***Otto I** was crowned **King of Germany** in 962, but he is nevertheless considered by some to have been the first Holy Roman Emperor (**German: Römisch-Deutscher Kaiser**) in retrospect, although the Roman imperial title was first restored to **Charlemagne**. **Otto** was the first Emperor of the realm who was not a member of the earlier **Carolingian dynasty**.<sup>[2]</sup> The last Holy Roman Emperor was **Francis II**, who **abdicated** and dissolved the Empire in 1806 during the **Napoleonic Wars**. In a decree following the 1512 **Diet of Cologne**, the name was officially changed to **Holy Roman Empire of the German Nation** (**German: Heiliges Römisches Reich Deutscher Nation**, **Latin: Imperium Romanum Sacrum Nationis Germanicæ**).<sup>[3]</sup>*

*The territories and dominion of the Holy Roman Empire in terms of present-day states comprised **Germany** (except **Southern Schleswig**), **Austria** (except **Burgenland**), the **Czech Republic**, **Switzerland** and **Liechtenstein**, the **Netherlands**, **Belgium**, **Luxembourg** and **Slovenia** (except **Prekmurje**), besides significant parts of eastern **France** (mainly **Artois**, **Alsace**, **Franche-Comté**, **French Flanders**, **Savoy** and **Lorraine**), northern **Italy** (mainly **Lombardy**, **Piedmont**, **Emilia-Romagna**, **Tuscany**, **Trentino** and **South Tyrol**), and Western **Poland** (mainly **Silesia**, **Pomerania** and **Neumark**)”*

### **Rulers Still Worshipped the Evil System**

Even though Papacy had lost the right to crown the Emperor in the territory that he had influence in, the theocracy or Image still existed in 1914AD before the war, because many of the kings had gone back to supporting Papacy and others had never quit supporting the Protestant churches. The upper-class people that worshiped the original Empires, especially gloried in the great riches and control of the lower class of people that they had as servants. That arrangement had given them many benefits that the lower classes didn't have, because they were the cheap labor and the upper class had used that advantage to enrich themselves and to rule over those who were under them. They were the ones that still believed in the Divine Right of Kings, which was shown to be a false belief after WW1 when the kings all lost their crowns.

*Rev 13:4 and they **worshipped the dragon**, because he gave his authority unto the beast; **and they worshipped the beast**, saying, Who is like unto the beast? And who is able to war with him? ASV*

*Rev 13:15 And it was given (unto him) to give breath to it, (even) to the Image of the*

*Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and **cause that as many as should not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed.** ASV*

*Rev 14:9-11 (9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, **If any man worshipped the beast and his Image,** and receiveth a mark on his forehead, or upon his hand, 10 he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb: 11 and the smoke of their torment goeth up forever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his Image, and whoso receiveth the mark of his name. ASV*

### **Earth Equals Both Halves of Empire**

In looking at the territory of the original Roman Empire, it appears that the symbol of the earth, should include the nations of both the Eastern and the Western Roman Empire, because both halves of the Empire were in existence and power at the time of the first trumpet through to the fourth trumpet, which was the time-period when the church was being corrupted by the removal of the one thirds, creating the 666 system. In other words, the first four trumpets were showing us the false doctrines and other things that were being corrupted in both halves of the Empire, so they were all guilty.

#### **West**

In the latter half of Chapter 13, Papacy created the Western Image of the Beast in the sight of the Eastern Roman beast that still existed at the time of 799AD. There was a religious unity of the full Empire which was controlled by Papacy until 1054AD, and after that time the church split into an Eastern and Western church, that only loosely cooperated. From the fifth trumpet onward, the vision switched more to the Western Empire, where Papacy had taken control of the Image in about 1179—see the chapter 13 comments. The earlier trumpets involved the corruption of both halves of the Empire, and because the bowls are direct punishment for what was being done wrong in the trumpets, then both halves of the Empire were to be included in the punishment of the bowls.

#### **East**

If the symbol of the Eastern beast encompassed all the countries that existed in that part of the Empire, we would then be looking at much more territory. The Eastern Christian church was the dominant religion in Greece, Romania, Moldova, Cyprus, Georgia, and the Slavic countries of Russia, Belarus, Serbia, Montenegro, Macedonia, Bulgaria, and Ukraine. Most of those nations at one time, had been part of the original Roman Empire. Early on the Eastern churches had allowed their doctrines to be corrupted, because of their attempts to keep their Empire united with Rome's. One thing that makes it certain that they were intended to be a part of the punishment of the bowls, is that those countries did become involved in WW1, and their Empires were all destroyed in that war.

#### **Islam Included With East?**

We are not sure if the bowls are specifically poured out against the Islamic countries, but

we do see that WW1 did also destroy the Ottoman Empire, and so it seems obvious that they were included. It's perhaps important prophetically, that many of the Eastern countries which had been overrun by Islam, were just like Papacy in that they were also an enemy of true Christianity and natural Israel. The Eastern leg of the Empire contained a lot of Muslims that had a church and state system or Caliphate, and WW1 destroyed most of that system, so that by 1923 the Caliphate was abolished.

### **Islam is Against Israel Ezek 38 & 39 Still to Happen**

Another reason we believe that the Ottoman Empire was included in the destruction of WW1, was because they were standing in the way of the return of Israel, which was because their Empire controlled the land that Israel had originally existed on. Both Islam and Papacy and some Protestants, are still seeking to get back the political power they had, and to re-establish their church and state systems, but we know that our Lord intends to establish his kingdom instead, and so any progress they make in that regard will be short lived.

At the time of this writing, we see that Islam had established a Caliphate, and because of their Koran prophecies, they intend to defeat the Western powers and then go on liberate the Land of Israel by destroying the Jews. At the present time, the world powers are destroying that caliphate because of its extreme cruelty and its desire to take over the world, and so that does not appear to be the Islam power that will attack Israel at the end, but we believe that something like that will arise, which will be called Gog and Magog.

We believe that the kingdom is a few years off because it seems too early, but only the Lord knows the timing. The Heavenly Father has other plans for the nation Israel and the establishment of the kingdom, and so he will not allow them to destroy Israel. That will be the last battle before the kingdom, and it is recorded in Ezekiel Chapters 38-39. Some of what's recorded in those two Chapters, is prophesying about the ecclesiastical things that we will be looking at here in Revelation, and the rest of the prophecy is about the final attack against the land of Israel by Gog and Magog.

### **Bowl 2 on the sea Revelation 16:3**

***Rev 16:3 The second {angel} poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood like {that} of a dead man; and every living thing in the sea died. (NAU)***

*Rev 8:8-9 (8 The second angel sounded, and something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea; and a third of the sea became blood, 9 and a third of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third of the ships were destroyed. NASU)*

## **Sea Changed to Blood Equals Death of Spiritual**

As we can see in the quote from the second trumpet, the corruption of the sea was caused by the falling mountain of Rome, which changed the sea into blood, and the death of the faithful spiritual creatures in the sea was caused by the corruption that occurred in the second church. Our Lord in this bowl, is going to do the same thing with their water, by changing it all into blood, so that all the living spiritual creatures in the fallen church system that did not come out to the Lord will die. That is symbolically showing us that anyone that had a crown and remained in that system and refused to come out to the Lord after 1914-18, would shortly lose their spiritual reward. That loss and spiritual death is pictured by the tenth plague of Egypt, which was the death of the firstborn. The firstborn in the law, were those who were to get a double portion in their inheritance, and for that reason the first born picture the 144,000 of the church.

## **Must Answer Door & Let Lord In**

So, this second bowl is showing us that the Lord is not using that cast-off system anymore after 1914-18, and that any who wished to follow the Lord would have to answer the knock on the door by the Lord, as shown in the message to the seventh church. There are still some who are searching for the Lord, and those are the ones that he is even now calling out of the fallen system—but he is not working with that system itself. The warning contained in the harvest message that was given to the fallen church system, was that they were in the harvest period, and our Lord told them through the scriptures that there was going to be a spewing out of those who did not come to the Lord for remedies for their spiritual poverty and blindness. *Rev 3:15-16 (15 'I know your deeds, that you are neither cold nor hot; I wish that you were cold or hot. 16 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth.*

*Rev 3:18 I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve to put on your eyes, so you can see. NIV*

They were warned by the harvest message, that their evil system was going to be destroyed because of the grievous sins that had been committed during the Gospel Age, and just like Israel at the First Advent most didn't believe it. At the start of WW1, it was obvious that the warning had been correct, and that the house was on fire, and that if they didn't get out soon they would go down with it. How long they had to get out after the final trouble started, we don't know for sure, but there would be no point to the warning if they didn't have to stop supporting that system within a reasonable amount of time, and open the door of their hearts to the Lord, and let him come to them and sup with them as seen in the message of seventh church.

That the system is spewed out, is not saying that there are no individuals out in the world that the Lord has called since then, but it's saying that the Lord is no longer directly working with the actual nominal church systems. Just as the Jewish system was cast off at

the First Advent, we see that the same thing was going to happen to this church system, and they would lose their exclusive right to the crowns. Individual Jews could still come into the church after 36 AD, but the Lord was not working with the Jewish system itself anymore. To become a spirit-begotten Christian now, the individuals must be searching and listening, and if they hear the Lord knocking, they need to open the door of their hearts to him.

*Rev 3:20-21(20 Here I am! I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, I will come in and eat with him, and he with me.*

*21 To him who overcomes, I will give the right to sit with me on my throne, just as I overcame and sat down with my Father on his throne. NIV*

### **The Burning Mountain**

The burning mountain that was thrown into the sea in the second trumpet, was the claim that Christ's kingdom had been established in the earth by the Roman Empire accepting Christianity. The mountain or kingdom that was established, was a counterfeit kingdom that was backed by the might of Rome. That they had the idea that the church had established Christ's kingdom, is proven by the name that they called themselves, which was "Christendom". That this bowl struck that false claim, is proven by the fact that after WW1 was over, there was no Christendom left, and all the civil power that had been supporting that false claim was destroyed in the war.

That church and state system with the church in control, is what Papacy as well as some Protestant groups would like to re-establish again. We think that if that happens at all, it will be very short lived, because our Lord has returned and the real kingdom is going to be established by him very soon! The false kingdom that called itself Christendom has been spewed out.

In the end, all of those who had thought that they had established Christ's kingdom, and who felt that they had the right to rule oppressively over others that didn't agree, are going to find themselves bowing down at the feet of the 144,000 and the Lord, and asking forgiveness from those they had persecuted. The true saints kept the Lord's command to endure and not to give in to the temptation to get wealth and power. Because of that, they will be the ones that will have won the true crowns of glory.

*Rev 3:9-10 (9 Listen! As for that group that belongs to Satan, those liars who claim that they are Jews but are not, I will make them come and bow down at your feet. They will all know that I love you. 10 Because you have kept my command to endure, I will also keep you safe from the time of trouble which is coming upon the world to test all the people on earth. TEV*

### **The Sea Equals Christian Believers**

The meaning of the sea in the second trumpet, is the same as what we will see here in the second bowl of wrath. It's tempting to say that the sea represents only earthly people, because we see that symbol used in that manner in Rev Chapter 17, where we see the

harlot sitting on many waters. But even in that picture, most of that sea would have been Christianized because that was who was supporting the harlot. So, in the second trumpet the sea represented Christians who were attending church, because the sea of Christianity is what the Roman mountain was thrown into in 313 AD. In an even earlier sense at the start of this church, Rome was involved because the church had gotten large numbers of converts and that caused many church officials to be corrupted by the civil power. It got even worse when they made Christianity the favored religion of the Empire in 313. As we noted in the comments on the second trumpet, the Christians that were represented by the sea were believers, but they would not necessarily all have been those who had offered themselves as living sacrifices, as Paul had recommended to the church in Romans 12:1. They could also be some of those who were not accepted by the Lord, because they had not offered to fully consecrate their walk with Christ for the heavenly call.

The ones that had offered themselves as living sacrifices and had been accepted, were represented by the symbol of the creatures that had life in the sea. Those faithful Christian's lives, is what the second trumpet shows being destroyed by the water being turned to blood. The consecrated ones who had a spiritual life, were being corrupted by the worldly spirit that was coming into the church from the Roman Empire, poisoning the spiritual water like blood making the water undrinkable, and because of that many true saints who had life, were lost at that time. Even before Rome came into the church, there had been a constant fight against the worldly spirit that was trying to corrupt the church. That earthly spirit came in much faster when Rome began to support the church, which caused greed and ambition to take over in the church, especially by those who wanted the favor of Rome and its support, and by those who wanted power and wealth.

*2 Cor 5:16-17 (16 Wherefore we henceforth know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know (him so) no more. 17 Wherefore if any man is in Christ, (he is) a new creature: the old things are passed away; behold, they are become new. ASV*

### **Churches at Time of Harvest Were Weak in True Bible Knowledge**

That is the exact same circumstance that many Christian churches were in at the time of the harvest and WW1, in that most of them were not fully consecrated, mainly because they didn't have enough Bible knowledge to do so—they were not following or fully using the scriptures which could have given them life. There would have been some in that system, that did have enough knowledge and that had consecrated, and that would be those who had true spiritual life. Those are the ones that the Lord was calling out to in the harvest, with the command to “come out of her my people Babylon, so that you do not partake of her plagues. They should have had enough knowledge to recognize the validity of the call, and to reject the traditions of men, and if need be they would have needed to give up positions of leadership, or separate from friends or relatives. As the Lord had indicated in Matthew Chapter 24, not everyone would heed the call at the end of the age. *Matt 24:40-42 (40 "Then there will be two men in the field; one will be taken and one will be left. 41 "Two women will be grinding at the mill; one will be taken and one will*

*be left. Be Ready for His Coming 42 "Therefore be on the alert, for you do not know which day your Lord is coming. NASU*

### **Traditions of Men We're Stumbling Blocks to Them**

The traditions of men that contained all the accumulated errors of that system, were one of the reasons that kept many from coming out of that system in the harvest. It was hard for them to admit that they had been taught error from little on, and even harder to give it up, because the mind does not want to give up long-held beliefs, but those who were determined to follow the Lord no matter what they found, could do it.

*Rev 14:3-5 (3 And they sang a new song before the throne and before the four living creatures and the elders; and no one could learn the song except the one hundred and forty-four thousand who had been purchased from the earth. 4 **These are the ones who have not been defiled with women, for they have kept themselves chaste. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes.** These have been purchased from among men as first fruits to God and to the Lamb. 5 And no lie was found in their mouth; they are blameless. NASU*

### **Water changed to Blood & Idea Kingdom Established**

When Rome legalized Christianity, and Constantine began to call church councils in order to settle doctrine, that allowed corrupt bishops to bring in error, and that brought in a worldly spirit that caused a downhill slide that soon overwhelmed many in the church, That Rome was seen working with Christianity, instead of directly persecuting them, caused the idea that God's kingdom had been established with the power of Rome behind it to gain in popularity—the burning mountain of Rome thrown into the sea brought the idea that God's true kingdom had arrived, but the burning showed that it was a kingdom that had destructive conflicts and disagreements in it. The mountain was burning because of the civil and religious conflicts that were going on in the Empire, and that was one reason that Emperor Constantine had brought the Christian church into favor, because he thought that it would stabilize the Empire. That situation and the idea that the kingdom of God was here, eventually led to Papacy having full control over what doctrines were to be believed in the church, and eventually Papacy took control of the civil power, and that is when the worst time of persecution in the world's history began in the inquisition.

The loss of God's spirit, and the replacing of it with Satan's worldly spirit, was the blood in the water, which pictured the lies and errors that were brought into the church by the early church councils—which were taking forceful control of church doctrine. Those lies of the early church councils, caused many to lose the understanding of the ransom and the blood atonement. Those are the key things that allow us to overcome the world and the devil. That is why we see so many of the faithful in the history of that time, trying to fight against that corruption, but in the end as was predicted in Daniel, the church was eventually worn down by the corrupt system. Some were killed, and some gave up and joined the decline, and others fled or went into hiding from the evil system so that they

wouldn't be killed. That many had to keep silent or to go into hiding, was the same as what Elijah had to do under the oppressive church and state system that he was fighting against in natural Israel during his time.

### **Earthly Spirit Takes Them Completely Over**

In this bowl, God does the same thing to them that they had done to his Faithful Church. When the corrupt Bishops had taken over the early church, that was pictured by the one-third of the sea being changed to blood, which was changing it to 666. That bloody water represented the mixing in the spirit of the world and spiritual error into the waters of life that had nourished the faithful Christians. Because of the even worse error that the church fell into when Rome recognized them as the Empire's religion, many of the churches lost their spirituality and became worldly.

Many of them soon sold out for the benefits that the Empire could bring to the church, both wealth and power, and that was not what they were supposed to have done. Paul had warned that the church needed to stay out of that great falling away that was surely going to come, but many did not heed the warning. God's Holy spirit was forced out of the church at that time by the worldliness that came in, and the world's spirit and Satan's took control, hence the blood in the water changing it into 666.

This time in the second bowl of wrath, 100% of the sea is changed into blood, representing the total loss of spiritual life of any that tried to believe in and survive in that corrupt system—the worldly spirit began taking over the entire fallen church. The harvest message had warned those who were still in the fallen church system, that they needed to get out, and as we see described in this bowl of wrath, “**all**” of the spiritual creatures that had life in the sea died. What happened to Israel in the time of Babylon, is a picture of what happened to the church in the time of Great Babylon. God withdrew his spirit from Israel just before they were carried away to Babylon, and at the First Advent he took it from Israel, placing it on the faithful church, and this time at the end of the age, he withdrew it from the fallen church, and he placed it upon those who had come out in the harvest.

In this bowl, God was going to withdraw his entire spirit from the fallen church system, and any with crowns who had not come out were going to lose them. The same thing had happened to Israel at the First Advent, because after the end of Israel's favor in 36AD, he withdrew his spirit and support from Judah. It wasn't long before the Romans carried them away to all the nations—banning them from the Holy land.

When God withdraws his spirit from those who are not doing right, it's not long before their punishment overtakes them. *Ezek 10:18-18 (18 Then the glory of the Lord departed from over the threshold of the temple and stopped above the cherubim. 19 While I watched, the cherubim spread their wings and rose from the ground, and as they went, the wheels went with them. They stopped at the entrance to the east gate of the Lord's*



*house, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them. NIV*  
*Ezek 11:22-23 (22 Then the cherubim, with the wheels beside them, spread their wings, and the glory of the God of Israel was above them. 23 The glory of the Lord went up from within the city and stopped above the mountain east of it. NIV*

### **Literal & Worldly View Has Taken Over**

Because God has withdrawn his Holy spirit from that system after 1914-18, that has allowed the worldly spirit and Satan's spirit to take complete control of that system, and that corrupt spirit has allowed and caused higher criticism and many other worldly ideas to come into the fallen church, dragging it from the spiritual heavens to the earth. We will see that even more so in the punishment of the next bowl of wrath. Those who are still in that system at this time of the end, are now a worldly church of which most don't study hardly any nourishing biblical doctrine, but they go to church because they like the social atmosphere, or the entertainment that they get while there—even gambling, like bingo.

Many of the churches that still exist, do so because they have been changed into social institutions, or they preach a social Gospel. Of the ones that do study the Bible, most have lost their spirituality, and they read the scriptures as if they were all literal. There are still some who are searching for the Lord, and those are the ones that our Lord is calling out to, asking them to open the door to him, so that he can sit down with them and feed them a feast of harvest time spiritual food. How long that call will still go on to gather the saints is not known—when the church is complete, the call will end.

### **Fundamentalists Have Lost Symbolic Interpretation**

That is why the nominal churches have the wrong idea about what is going to happen in the end time. They look for a literal rapture or a literal burning up of the world. At the same time, almost all the above ones think that you must believe in the Trinity, hellfire, and other false doctrines that are traditions of men. There have been several different religious trends after 1914 that caused them to even more so lose sight of what the Lord is looking for in the faithful church.

The fundamentalist movement which existed from about 1910 and onward, came into a more organized existence in about 1920, and while some of the things that they advocated were ok, there were many other things that were added later which were not correct, such as the need to believe in the Trinity, the six literal 24 hour days of creation etc.

### **Prosperity Gospel**

Another destructive Gospel that came into the churches after that time, was the prosperity Gospel, which claims that if you contribute huge amounts financially to the church, that the money you gave will come back to you many fold. This has especially come into prominence with the TV evangelists, who make those kinds of claims all the time to get money from the people. Most of these groups preach healing of the sick and lame, and

many of them show or claim such supposed miracles on their shows. Those changes didn't happen all at once, but they have happened gradually as time has gone on, and those doctrinal changes have led the churches into even greater darkness. *Isa 8:20-22 (20 To the law and to the testimony! If they do not speak according to this word, they have no light of dawn. 21 Distressed and hungry, they will roam through the land; when they are famished, they will become enraged and, looking upward, will curse their king and their God. 22 Then they will look toward the earth and see only distress and darkness and fearful gloom, and they will be thrust into utter darkness. NIV*

Just as Satan had brought into the church worldly people and doctrines in the early part of the Gospel Age to overwhelm the early church, the Lord is doing the same thing to them in this bowl of wrath, in that he has withdrawn his spirit from that system and is letting worldly ideas take them over completely. That is why all of the sea is turned completely to blood—that changing of the sea to blood shows that the Lord was going to finish that entire evil system off, leaving them neither root nor branch. *Mal 4:1-2 (1 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze,” says the LORD of hosts, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.” NASU*

### **They Still Contain Doctrinal Error From Mother Church**

At the time that the punishment came upon them in 1914-18, most of the branches of the different churches still supported all the doctrinal error that came from the mother church, and those are the false doctrines that keep them from accepting the truth of the ransom doctrine and the Divine Plan. The sea is turned to blood with no life sustaining properties, because of their grievous errors, and since it has become the blood of a dead man there is no spiritual life in that system anymore. Their church members are not able to get any spiritual nourishment from the blood that the water is turned into, and because of that any new creature that had stayed in that system would soon perish, because polluted and corrupted waters of truth will not sustain a true spiritual life.

### **To Get Spirit Begotten Must Come Out**

Not only does the withdrawal of God's spirit allow the worldly spirit to come in even more quickly, but if God's Holy spirit is not in that system anymore, there will not be any more spirit begetting in that system either.

It's now up to individuals in those systems to hear the Lord and to open the door and let the Lord come in. He will then give them his message of truth and the Holy spirit so that they can grow into full-grown Christians, able to be of the bride class. Those are the ones that we are still calling out to now, trying to get them to answer the call of the Lord. There may even be some that come to the Lord, who are not necessarily following the Bible Students, but they would have to be using their bibles, and very earnestly

considering the things written within.

### **Same Thing Happened to the Jews in 69-70**

This situation is a parallel to the harvest time of the Jewish system, where the Lord quit working with the nation of Israel, but he was still accepting individual Jews if they heard the call and opened the door of their hearts to him. On this end of the age, we see the same thing, in that if individuals seek the Lord and come to him, he will then give them a measure of his spirit and will lead them to the fresh waters of truth that will support spiritual life.

The Jews that didn't follow the Christians out of the city in 69AD, were either dead or hauled away as slaves by the next year. At the end of the 40 years of the Jewish harvest, there was going to be destruction come upon the Jewish system, and we see historically that the last of the Jewish holdouts were killed in the battle of Masada in 73AD, and that is exactly parallel to 1918 and the end of WW1. So, while we can't say for sure, it appears that anyone that had a crown and stayed loyal to Great Babylon, very possibly would have been getting into very difficult circumstances with the Lord by 1918.

### **Death in the Sea Equals 666 Ideas Causing Them to be Slain**

This bowl is showing the same thing that we see in Ezek Chapter nine, where the six men with the slaying weapons slaughter all those who don't have the mark of the Lord, which marks or seals those who are grieving over the things being done wrong in the city. If they didn't see a problem with the evil system, then they had too much of the worldly and Satanic spirit, which is shown by the fact that there were six men with slaying weapons. That there are six men with slaughter weapons, indicates that those without God's mark were being slain with worldly ideas, since six is the number of man. The number of 666 also indicates Satan and his false doctrines, which likewise would slay anyone that relied on them. Only those with the mark of the Lord in the forehead were being saved.

The false and corrupt doctrinal ideas that this system have, are branding them on the forehead and on the hand with the number 666, so that they can be separated from the faithful who sigh and cry over the things being done wrong in the evil church system. All those who do not have the mark of the Lord in their intellectual forehead, are to be spiritually slain, which means that they would have lost their crown and any chance for the high calling.

### **Once You Flee the Great City Don't Go Back**

Of those who had been separated out and who had had gotten the truth in the harvest message or otherwise, if they fall away again in the testing that occurred after 1918 and after, then they fall into the Great Company class, which means that they would have also

lost their reward. Remember, this is like Lot's wife, don't look back.

### **Blood of a Dead Man**

The word "man" in the phrase "dead man" is not found in the text. The word "dead" that is used here has an interesting definition as found in Vines dictionary. It shows the true state of affairs in the apostate church after this time.

DEAD nekros ^3498^ is used of (a) the death of the body, cf. <Jas. 2:26>, its most frequent sense: (b) **the actual spiritual condition of unsaved men**, <Matt. 8:22; John 5:25; Eph. 2:1,5; 5:14; Phil. 3:11; Col. 2:13>; cf. <Luke 15:24>; (c) the ideal spiritual condition of believers in regard to sin, <Rom. 6:11>; (d) **a church in declension, inasmuch as in that state it is inactive and barren**, <Rev. 3:1>; (e) sin, which apart from law cannot produce a sense of guilt, <Rom. 7:8>; (f) the body of the believer in contrast to his spirit, <Rom. 8:10>; (g) the works of the Law, inasmuch as, however good in themselves, <Rom. 7:13>, they cannot produce life, <Heb. 6:1; 9:14>; (h) the faith that does not produce works, <Jas. 2:17, 26>; cf. <v. 20>. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

## **Bowl 3 on Rivers & Springs**

### **Revelation 16:4-7**

***Rev 16:4 Then the third {angel} poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood.***

***Rev 16:5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things;***

***Rev 16:6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it."***

***Rev 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, and righteous are Your judgments." (NAU)***

*Rev 8:10-11(10 The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. 11 The name of the star is called Wormwood; and a third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the waters, because they were made bitter. NASU*

*Rev 6:9-11(9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. NASU*

End fifth church = 1518, then adding 360 = 1878 AD, which is when the judgment and verdict was given against the fallen church system. Forty years later, the sentence was carried out, and it had finished them off by 1918. A time is 360.

## **Satan is the Star**

### **Who Fell On Rivers & Springs**

There is a question about who the star is. Some believe it is Satan, and others believe that it is Papacy who has fallen from the spiritual heaven. We believe the star is Satan, because Satan's throne was said to be in the third church, but at the same time he was working through Papacy as his main tool or instrument of corruption. Our Lord also mentioned having seen Satan fall from heaven like lightning. The bright shining of the lightning that Satan brought with him down to the earth, was the false light of doctrinal error he was bringing to the church. The trumpet also describes the star as burning like a torch, which would be more like Satan than Papacy.

Another reason that we believe that the star was Satan, was because he is the mastermind behind all the doctrinal corruption, persecution, and murdering of the saints in the church. So regardless of whether the star is Satan or Papacy, there is no doubt that Papacy is the main tool that was being used by Satan during the third church to corrupt the doctrines, as we will explain below. *Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as lightning from heaven. ASV*

*Rev 2:13 'I know where you dwell, where Satan's throne is; and you hold fast My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days of Antipas, My witness, My faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. NASU*

### **Poisoned Rivers & Springs**

In the third trumpet, the star had poisoned the rivers and springs of water, which represented the faithful churches sources of truth. Back in the early church, the rivers and springs of water, would have been the leaders of the church, the bishops or elders that were to interpret and teach doctrine for the other members of the church. The main source of truth which the leaders were supposed to be using was the Bible, but as things got worse, the Bible was more and more ignored and even banned. The church councils were making new doctrines without consulting the scriptures, or if they did they took things out of context, or mixed Pagan ideas in with them.

Where the big problem began that was irreversible, is that in this church period, Papacy was given complete control of all the doctrines by Justinian in about 534AD, and later on it was actually written into Justinian's law. Some other historians make it a little later than 534, by pointing to when the laws were codified, but the date does not matter as much as the fact that Papacy was given that power at that exact time. Satan then had no trouble using Papacy to change the doctrines to anything that he wanted them to be—which meant that he was removing the understanding of what Christ had accomplished on the cross.

No one was allowed to question any of the false doctrines that Papacy was allowing into the church after that time, and the giving of him the unquestionable right to decide doctrine did happen in the third church. Shortly before WW1 in 1870AD, Vatican one re-declared the infallibility of the Pope when he is speaking of certain things like doctrine. Papacies fortunes were sinking at the time, because he had just lost control of all of the Papal States, and he has never gotten them back. He must have been hoping that the claim of infallibility would gather the superstitious people together, to rally to support him in his claim to those territories.

### **Springs & Rivers Changed to 666**

That Papacy oversaw the churches doctrines in the time of the third church, is what turned the springs and rivers of water into the bitterness of 666 by the removal of one third again,  $1-1/3 = .666$  to three decimal places. The very church leaders who were supposed to be guarding the doctrines, brought out spiritual poison to all who listened to

them. They should have been bringing out nourishing spiritual food to the faithful church, but instead they were bringing out error and false doctrines that were taking away the truth of what Christ had done for us on the cross. Like trumpet one and two, the changing of one-third of the waters from the springs and fountains into wormwood or bitterness, left a remainder of two-thirds, and so what was left in decimal format, was again 666, showing that Satan was rapidly taking control of even more of the church, by the third church period.

### **The Decree of 381 Also Closed Any Dialog About Truth**

At the close of the second church and the beginning of the third church, Theodosius in 381AD issued a decree, stating that all so-called orthodox doctrines had to be followed without question, all of which were Satan's false doctrines. By 539AD, the ones in power were already starting to use the civil power to persecute those who wouldn't go along with that corrupted truth. That kind of persecution continued all the way through history, especially when they had the civil power to back them up—that's when they began stating that it was no sin to kill those whom they claimed were heretics. That's why the angel of the waters is saying that it was righteous of the Lord to judge them, and to give them blood to drink in this bowl of wrath as punishment.

The message to the third church, tells us that Satan had a seat of power in the third church, showing that he had a very strong hold on the church by that time. The seat of power indicated that he had the power of judgment, and even the support of the people through Papacy. The third church is also where Papacy acquired full control of the city of Rome, in 539 AD which was the original seat of the Roman Empire—giving his power a big boost. That stranglehold on the faithful church, was how he was then able to force out anyone who was still trying to keep the church grounded in sound doctrine. The picture of that time is Elijah fleeing into the wilderness, where he was to be nourished by God, so he could escape being killed, and the same thing was happening to the faithful church during this third church period.

*Rev 2:14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. (KJV)*

### **Third Trumpet Directly Related to This Bowl of Wrath**

The third bowl was designed to poison this fallen systems sources of doctrine, so that they would become a worldly church. Only those who are truly seeking after the Lord in the scriptures, will the Lord bless by coming in to sit down and to feed them with nourishing spiritual food, but to get that blessing they must separate themselves from the traditions and error of the system. They must leave that fallen system and return to the only true source of doctrine, and that is the word of the Lord in the Holy Bible. If they

follow the traditions of men, and the even more destructive new ideas that have come into the church since WW1, they will not be of the 144,000.

We are not sure why the third bowl of wrath turns the rivers and fountains to blood, instead of the wormwood that the water was turned into in the third trumpet. It's likely that the Lord turns it into blood on this end of the age, because they had corrupted the understanding of the blood of the ransom when they were changing the doctrines. The use of the symbol of the blood in Revelation, also makes it match up with the water being turned into blood in the plagues of Egypt.

*Jer 9:15 therefore thus says the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, "behold, I will feed them, this people, with wormwood and give them poisoned water to drink. NASU*

*Jer 23:15 "Therefore thus says the Lord of hosts concerning the prophets, 'Behold, I am going to feed them wormwood And make them drink poisonous water, For from the prophets of Jerusalem Pollution has gone forth into all the land.'" NASU*

### **Seminaries & Theologians**

The third bowl of wrath was poured upon the rivers and fountains, which on this end of the age are symbolic of the religious schools, seminaries, and theologians. The social doctrines, the fundamentalist doctrines, the prosperity Gospel, and other errors that came upon the church after 1914AD, were a big part of the third plague. This plague has caused the sources of the fallen churches doctrines like the seminaries and the colleges of theology, to begin to teach ideas that have caused the loss of any true doctrine of salvation that would have secured their place in the faithful church. The ideas being taught by them during this end time, have caused them to become worldly churches, instead of being spiritual churches full of the truth. Most of the doctrines that are being preached today, are not grounded in a correct understanding of the scriptures, and that has led the churches into gross darkness.

*Isa 8:20-22 (20 To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.*

*21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.*

*22 And they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, dimness of anguish; and they shall be driven to darkness. KJV*

### **Claims of Infallibility & Use of Fear**

The infallibility of the Pope, is saying to the Catholics that they have to believe what he says, and they are not to consult the scriptures to find anything out for themselves. Later on, that same thing has happened with many of the different Protestant churches of the fallen systems, who are told that if they listen to anyone else, that they will lose their salvation and suffer eternal torment or second death. Because of the fear of eternal torment, most of the people have closed their spiritual eyes and ears, and they will not listen to anyone that their church does not sanction. They don't know it, but all of the spiritual water that they are getting from their churches has been turned to blood, because it has been poisoned with



worldly, Pagan, and Satanic ideas that had come into the early church.

### **Following a Church & Not the Lord is the Problem**

The dependence upon their churches theologians, and not the scriptures, has led to ideas such as the one where they believe that salvation can come from their own efforts. Some think that all you must do is good works, and you will be ushered right into heaven. While those kinds of things are not wrong to do, they are not the source of salvation which we know is belief in the blood of Christ and the ransom. Most of the modern-day churches don't understand the blood ransom and what Christ accomplished by dying for us on the cross. The blood atonement looks bloody and barbaric to the average person, and so they try to win converts to the churches, without fully considering what Christ did on the cross, and because of that the message of the atonement has been toned down or lost completely. That is why some churches today have gone so far as to say that you can secure your own salvation with works, intimating that you don't need the blood sacrifice of Christ. With doctrines like that, they are not winning anyone to Christ anymore, because they don't even understand what he accomplished on the cross. Without the blood of Christ, there is no salvation for anyone in either age!

### **Higher Criticism & Human Reasoning Leading Astray**

In addition, we see them attempting to make the doctrinal teaching of traditional religious ideas palatable with modern thought. That has caused the churches to teach human ideas that are not related to the biblical doctrines of God. Many of the scriptures have been subject to higher criticism, which seeks to explain away many parts of the Bible. That modern view also attempts to explain away the supernatural events of the Bible, and to explain them from the human or natural viewpoint. Instead of miraculous events, we are shown natural events, which supposedly occurred by accident at the right time. We actually agree that God can and does use natural events to accomplish his work, but nothing happens by accident. We also see that not all things that God does are explainable by natural means, as some would like to claim. The three Hebrews in the furnace are a good example, of something that can't be explained by natural means.

When it comes to the question of modern science or archeology, many of the church leaders agree with whatever the scientists say without consulting the Bible. The proper interpretation of the Bible is very important in determining what is true and what is not. When we say proper interpretation, we don't mean interpreting the 6 days of creation as being 6 literal days, with God having planted fake fossils to fool us as some think at this time. The proper study of the Bible, and using a good dictionary like Strong's, should tell us that the word day can be an undefined period of time, and that those days are much longer periods of time than 24 hours. One of the big problems that the churches have today, is that they have lost the Holy spirit, and because of that they have lost the spiritual intellect needed to discern what the correct interpretation of the Bible is, or what makes

sense in respect to God's Plan of the Ages. That is why the message of the Bible has become a closed book to them, and they don't realize or recognize that they have become spiritually blind.

*1 Cor 2:10-16 (10 For to us God revealed them through the Spirit; for the Spirit searches all things, even the depths of God. 11 For who among men knows the thoughts of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so the thoughts of God no one knows except the Spirit of God. 12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit who is from God, so that we may know the things freely given to us by God, 13 which things we also speak, not in words taught by human wisdom, but in those taught by the Spirit, combining spiritual thoughts with spiritual words. 14 But a natural man does not accept the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually appraised. 15 But he who is spiritual appraises all things, yet he himself is appraised by no one. 16 For WHO HAS KNOWN THE MIND OF THE LORD, THAT HE WILL INSTRUCT HIM? But we have the mind of Christ. NASU*

### **They Think the Church is Supposed to Fix All Worldly Problems Now**

Another thing that has happened, is that when people asked their churches about why God has permitted the evil that they see in society, such as poverty, drugs, crime, and sickness, etc., the answer their churches give them is that they don't know why. Because of them not understanding the permission of evil, they think that God intends that they should fix the problems at this time, and so many begin to try to do that. That idea sounds good on the surface, but that effort has taken the churches away from the true Gospel, which points to the Millennial kingdom as the cure for all of the evils of the world.

### **Social Gospel Has Not Worked**

As we can see now more than a century later, it's obvious that the social Gospel has not been effective in solving the world's problems. All of the things that they have tried to fix with human effort have gotten worse as time has gone on. Without the power of God behind such efforts, as will happen in the kingdom, all human endeavors like that can only fix minor problems. The bigger problems which affect all of society, will remain unsolved until the time of the kingdom. So instead of the members of the churches working towards winning a spiritual crown of glory, and the use of Divine power that would give the glorified church the means to fix the problems, the nominal house has chased after futile worldly ideas. One good thing we can say about that, is that those kinds of good works will be a big part of what's needed in the earthly kingdom!

### **Entertainment Has Replaced Bible Study**

The other thing that has happened in some of the churches, is the tendency to have human interest type worship, where they have music, singing, dancing, dinners, and entertainment,

so that the people will come to church. Some have gone so far as to have gambling and bingo in the churches. That type of things has turned the church into one big social club—which is not teaching the doctrines that will lead one to the crown of life. Most who follow those kinds of ideas, don't even know that there is a crown to run for, nor are they able to clearly articulate where their salvation comes from.

*Isa 5:12-12 (12 Their banquets are accompanied by lyre and harp, by tambourine and lute, and by wine; But they do not pay attention to the deeds of the Lord, Nor do they consider the work of His hands. 13 Therefore My people go into exile for their lack of knowledge; And their honorable men are famished, And their multitude is parched with thirst. NASU*

*Hos 4:6 My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge. **Because you have rejected knowledge, I also will reject you from being My priest. Since you have forgotten the law of your God, I also will forget your children. NASU***

### **Think They Have to Convert World Now**

Another problem, is that many of these churches think that they must convert the entire world to Christianity now. They have the false idea that they must preach and convert the world to Christ before he will come again. That has resulted in many missionary efforts all over the world. It's also possible that some of the wars that have been fought recently, have been influenced by the idea that they need to convert the rest of the world to their religious ideas before the end can come. The converts that they win by this method, are only tares, because they are being converted by erroneous doctrine, just as the Jewish system was doing in its time. *Matt 23:15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child of hell than yourselves. KJV*

### **Christianity So Weak Some Think All Religions Are OK**

There is also some movements at this time, that seeks to join all religion together, as long as they believe in God. Many of these don't think that the foundation doctrines are important, and because of that some of them go as far as trying to join together with Muslims, Hindu's, Buddhists etc., who especially don't see what Christ really did for salvation, nor do they believe in the blood of the ransom. Some think that they can even join together with the Muslims, who only see Christ as a prophet, and don't understand that he came as the savior of all mankind. That they don't see the Muslim or Catholic beliefs as a problem, shows how far they have fallen—which is very far away from the true salvation of Christ. The other Pagan religions in the world of today don't see Christ as anything important either.

### **Religious Fundamentalism Brings Error**

Religious fundamentalism has resulted in the false church trying to interpret all the scriptures literally. Because they don't have the spirit of God anymore, they can't spiritually discern what the scriptures are telling us.

*1 Cor 2:12-15 (12 We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us. 13 This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words. 14 The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned. NIV*

Some examples of mistaken literal ideas, are for example the instant rapture of all of the faithful church that they think happens when Christ comes with a literal trumpet. Another, is the literal count of the 1260, 1290, 1335, and 2520 days, rather than at a day per year. That gives the wrong idea of when the man of sin is to appear, and it even misleads as to who the man of sin was. They think that he is still going to come yet, missing the fact that he has already been here, and that the evil system still exists, and that they are actually a part of it.

We also find them having the interpretation of much of biblical prophecy as being literal, such as the book of Revelation, which keeps them from understanding what it's really showing us. They are still looking for most of this book to be fulfilled in the future, instead of recognizing that it has almost all been fulfilled already. They don't see that it's a court transcript written in advance, against the very system that they are in.

There are more examples of how this literalism is blinding them than we could give in these pages, but the few examples we have given here, shows us what has happened to them spiritually. It also shows us, that this has happened because they have invented their own false doctrines, and don't accept God's true biblical doctrines.

God had provided the means for them to escape from this plague, because he had furnished and published the harvest truth from 1874AD and onward, and all they had to do was accept that truth and they would have had nourishing doctrines again. Our Lord is still standing at the door knocking, but most have refused to look or even believe the harvest truth as it was revealed, and they didn't open the door to our Lord. Because of that, they stayed with their polluted and non-nourishing doctrines, which has caused them not to know enough to run for the high calling. Those who did accept the harvest truth and stayed faithful to it, are happy and are spiritually well nourished.

If you look at what kind of prophetic literature that the fallen church is printing today, you will find books about a literal rapture, the destruction of the earth in Armageddon, and other such untruthful doctrines. The reason for a lot of that distorted doctrine and ideas, is that they are looking for either a 3.5 or 7-year period of time, in which they think the anti-Christ will reign in the future. Even most of the Protestants have lost the prophetic thought that the Papacy had fulfilled that prophecy during the 1260 years of the dark ages. The total lack of knowledge about the evil of Papacies 1260 years, is why some of them can even think about joining the church of the harlot again.

## **Happened to Punish Them Because of What They Did**

The altar in verse 7 says that it was true and righteous that the doctrinal fountains and rivers were turned to blood on this end of the age. Why was that punishment true and righteous? One of the big reasons is that they were guilty of killing the faithful saints all through the age, who were only guilty of trying to keep the polluted doctrines from coming into the church. The nominal house began polluting and corrupting the Faithful Churches doctrines starting in 325AD at the council of Nicaea, and again in the decree of 381AD, and during other church councils that soon followed.

During and after 539AD, they cast out or killed those who were opposed to the Trinity doctrine, and other orthodox and false doctrines that the church decided to put out. Jesus was turned into God by the Trinity error, which makes it impossible to understand the true doctrine of the ransom or the corresponding price. How can you have a man Jesus, die for a man Adam, if he is not an actual man, but who is thought to be a combination of God and man?

The basis for the mass, although it wasn't fully developed yet at the time of 539 AD, was also put in place at that time by the erroneous changes. They began to think that they were changing the bread and wine into the actual body and blood of Jesus, and because of that change, they then thought that they were literally partaking of God, and thus imparting immortality to themselves. Eventually, they began to believe that they are sacrificing Christ again for new sins every time that they offer a mass. Those false doctrines led to the full establishment of the mass, as a replacement for what Christ had already accomplished for all ages. They were making the people dependent on them for salvation. They forgot that Christ died once and for all times, not needing to be continually sacrificed, but his one sacrifice on the cross was sufficient for all ages.

*Heb 9:28 In the same manner Christ also **was offered in sacrifice once** to take away the sins of many. He will appear a second time, not to deal with sin, but to save those who are waiting for him. (TEV)*

*Heb 10:14 For by one offering He has perfected for all time those who are sanctified. (NAS)*

Because of those grievous errors, the truth about what Jesus accomplished on the cross, was lost completely, and they didn't think that he died on the cross, since they rightly see that the God of the Trinity couldn't die and then resurrect himself. Jesus and other scriptures, called the system that was to develop during this time, the Abomination of Desolation.

## **Angel of the Waters**

The angel of the waters is Christ, the messenger of the covenant and of God's truth.

*Mal 3:1 "Behold, I am going to send My messenger, and he will clear the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple; and the messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight, behold, He is coming," says the LORD of hosts. NASU*

The Lord God has judged that fallen system through his word, and we see here that the angel of the waters declares that it's right that they are being punished for what they did wrong. We believe that the angel is Christ as Michael in his pre-human role, and he also is the angel above the waters in Chapter 12 of Daniel, where he showed us the truth about the 1260-year duration of what was going to be coming, and it was to be a terrible and oppressive and unfaithful system, which existed from 539-1799AD. The 1335 days that the angel revealed, brings us to 1874AD, which is where the 40-year harvest of the fallen system began, and at the end of the 40 year harvest in 1914, it was time to punish that system for what was done wrong, all through the age.

### **Punishment Arrived in 1914**

Even so Lord God, yes, it is right that this has happened to them. True and righteous are your judgments, and the souls slain under the altar by this evil system acknowledge that our Lord has punished that system as he had promised he would do. God had told the saints that they were to wait upon him, and that he would exact retribution for them in due time, and we see that the time had arrived, which was after harvest period of 1874-1914. The slain saints under the altar in the fifth seal, were told at their time of the age, to wait until more of them had been killed, and they were promised that in the days of the angel of the Seventh trumpet, that there would be "time no more". In other words, in the days of the Seventh trumpet, the punishment was to come upon that evil system with no more delay, and we see that it did come right after the trumpet began to sound. The allotted time for that systems existence, had ran out in 1914.

We also see that this punishment was authorized in the heavenly court of judgment which we saw described in Daniel 7:26, which took place in 1874-78AD, and that punishment resulted in the fiery destruction of the church and state system that came from the war that started in 1914AD. The judgment that has come upon them at the end of the age, brought the loss of their spiritual reward, and it will also apply retroactively upon all of those who earlier participated in the torture and killing of the saints, and who didn't repent.

None of them will be of the 144,000, but instead they will be symbolized by those in Ezekiel Chapter 44, who will be punished because of the error and evil that they brought into the Lord's church. In other words, they will be Great Company. When this is all over, there will be no one who will be complaining about the punishment that God has brought against them, because all will see that these were righteous judgments. They didn't repent of what they had done wrong during the height of their power, and for that reason, God has caused their doctrinal sources and their teaching seminaries to lead them into worldly doctrines, which has caused them to fall to the earth by the sixth time period, Rev 6:13.

### **They Are Spewed Out**

They as a system are being spewed out, even as our Lord had warned the seventh church about what would happen if they didn't buy from him eye slave so that they could see. Their sins are so bad that they will be remembered forever, and no one will doubt that

they were evil and deserved to be removed from any chance of being Gods elect. The smoke or remembrance of their burning, will go up forever, and no one will forget their evil ways. ***"Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments."***

So, what we see happening to the nominal or unfaithful church, is that starting after the 1914-18 war, fundamentalism, social doctrine, and many other errors crept even more strongly into the fallen church, and that has led them further and further away from the true doctrines of salvation. In summary, we see that the decline has gotten so bad, that many of the churches don't seem to see the need for what Christ did on the cross anymore. They instead think that they can improve themselves, and get to heaven without him having paid the price for them. Their members are happy to come and listen to music, and have social gatherings, but many have no idea of how Christ has saved them by his sacrifice on the cross. Some in the Papal system have gotten so bad, that they think that Mary has more power regarding salvation than Christ has. *Rev 3:17-18 (17 You say, 'I am rich; I have acquired wealth and do not need a thing.' But you do not realize that you are wretched, pitiful, poor, blind and naked. 18 I counsel you to buy from me gold refined in the fire, so you can become rich; and white clothes to wear, so you can cover your shameful nakedness; and salve to put on your eyes, so you can see.*

## **Bowl 4 on Sun**

### **Revelation 16:8-9**

***Rev 16:8 The fourth {angel} poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire.***

***Rev 16:9 Men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory. (NAU)***

*Rev 8:12 The fourth angel sounded, and a third of the sun and a third of the moon and a third of the stars were struck, so that a third of them would be darkened and the day would not shine for a third of it, and the night in the same way. NASU*

One interesting thing about the last four bowls, is that they were poured “onto” the symbols that were to be punished or destroyed, where the first three bowls were poured “into” the symbols that they were to punish or destroy. Besides the change in how the bowls are poured out, there is a break in between bowl three and bowl four, which is marked by the proclamation of the angel saying that they deserved the punishment that they had just received, because they had poured out the blood of the saints.

We could assume that the angel is referring to just the fountains of water of the third bowl which had just been changed to blood, but it might be just as correct to assume that the angel meant all three bowls which had just been poured out at that point in time, and which had accomplished what had been promised—which was that the evil system had been judged, and their blood had been avenged. The turning of their water of life to blood, and the poisoning of their fountains of water, guarantees that they will not be of the 144,000. Bowl one on top of that, cast a bad light on the Old World order, causing most to reject that type of system after WW1, guaranteeing that it would not be restored. All three of the first three bowls of wrath, are described as having completed their punishment and destruction upon the fallen system.

The next four bowls, show us things that will also need to be completely destroyed in time for the kingdom, but which are not completely destroyed in the 1914-18 pouring out which we can see from the description of what occurs in each bowl. Each of the symbols in those four bowls are completely removed in time for the kingdom, but that is not being shown to us in chapter 16, where we are only shown a partial removal of the symbols of bowls four through six. In bowl seven, we see the symbols beginning to be completely removed. In actuality, the complete destruction of Great Babylon, is shown in seven different prophetic pictures in the book of Revelation.

The light of the restored truth caused the corrupt church system during the harvest of 1874-1918, great trouble, because many people began to wonder about the fallen



churches doctrines when the light of truth was shined upon them. Unfortunately, Satan has been working overtime to restore his control, and he has modified and added to the original error in order to maintain his control over the people. But his efforts will be short lived, because we know that the light of the gospel sun, will begin to remove all error at the start of the kingdom, and that the long held error will be greatly exposed by the events that will begin happening at the start of the kingdom.

*Mal 4:1 “For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze,” says the LORD of hosts, “so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.” NASU*

The truth exposed the systems errors during the harvest time, but it didn't burn them totally up—because we are told that the people were scorched by the great heat, but that they didn't repent. We are also promised that the light of the sun in that day will be seven fold in time for the kingdom, Isaiah 30:26, and that perfect seven times of light will destroy all error in the kingdom.

In other words, the picture of great heat scorching the error, is not the one that fully takes down the evil system as seen in this chapter, but it only weakened it at the time of 1914-18. Likewise the throne of the beast in bowl five, while being greatly reduced in power in 1914-18, still needs to be fully removed, and we will see that happen in Rev chapter 19, at the time of the capture of the beast and the image.

*Rev 19:20-21 (20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. 21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh. NASU*

The drying up of the Euphrates as seen in bowl six, was partially accomplished in 1914-18 in the destruction of the Old World order and Satan's system, but it was not the full drying up yet at that time. The support for that evil system will need to be removed in time for the kingdom, but the 1914-18 punishment on the system, was not what fully dried it up. Once that support is dried up, then all of the people will be able to walk dry shod across into the promised land of the kingdom as shown in the picture of the Israelites crossing, which was a second crossing. They were crossing dry shod into the promised land at that second time, with the priests (144,000) standing in the river holding the water back. The Lord and the church will be there holding back the water, symbolically protecting the people during the kingdom, so that they can be fully restored during the time of the kingdom.

*Josh 3:14 So when the people set out from their tents to cross the Jordan with the priests carrying the ark of the covenant before the people, 15 and when those who carried the ark came into the Jordan, and the feet of the priests carrying the ark were dipped in the edge of the water (for the Jordan overflows all its banks all the days of harvest), 16 the waters which were flowing down from above stood and rose up in one*

*heap, a great distance away at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan; and those which were flowing down toward the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, were completely cut off. So the people crossed opposite Jericho. 17 And the priests who carried the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the middle of the Jordan while all Israel crossed on dry ground, until all the nation had finished crossing the Jordan.*

#### *Memorial Stones from Jordan*

*4:1 Now when all the nation had finished crossing the Jordan, the LORD spoke to Joshua, saying, 2 "Take for yourselves twelve men from the people, one man from each tribe, 3 and command them, saying, 'Take up for yourselves twelve stones from here out of the middle of the Jordan, from the place where the priests' feet are standing firm, and carry them over with you and lay them down in the lodging place where you will lodge tonight.'" 4 So Joshua called the twelve men whom he had appointed from the sons of Israel, one man from each tribe; 5 and Joshua said to them, "Cross again to the ark of the LORD your God into the middle of the Jordan, and each of you take up a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Israel. 6 "Let this be a sign among you, so that when your children ask later, saying, 'What do these stones mean to you?' 7 then you shall say to them, 'Because the waters of the Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it crossed the Jordan, the waters of the Jordan were cut off.' So these stones shall become a memorial to the sons of Israel forever." NASU*

So as we have seen, Satan's power of control was only partially removed in 1914-18, but at the start of the kingdom, he will be cast into the abyss for the 1000 years, which is when his control over the earth will be completely removed. The evil system was scorched by the truth regarding the salvation that Christ won on the cross, by the truth that was brought out at the time of the harvest, but the fallen church system did not admit that they were in error. As history shows, it was not time to completely destroy error at that earlier time, after the 40 year harvest. The reason for partial success at that time, was that there was more of the church that still needed to be tested yet on the question of what Christ had done for us on the cross. The fall of many in the nominal house came about because many of them refused to believe that they had been taught error by their church systems, and since they were still believing Satan's version of the error, that necessitated that they be replaced by ones that were willing to work for the coming kingdom and by those who wanted to know how God's Plan salvation was going to save all, if at all possible. Many of the replacements were of those who did not believe that a kind and loving God would condemn anyone to an everlasting torment of fire in hell, as was being taught in the traditional churches of Christendom.

The seventh bowl gives us a more complete picture of the destruction of Satan and his evil system than the other three of this set of the last four bowls, showing that even though these are seven last plagues, but there is more to the story as we will see, before the kingdom can fully start.

## **The Fire That Tests All Things Has Arrived**

As Paul explained in Corinthians Chapter 3, the Day of Judgment, which is the seventh day, will test all things by fire. The sun or Gospel light, was going to test the work of that evil system, and burn up its error with symbolic fire. Only those who have built upon the true foundation of Christ, will survive the test of fire that this bowl of wrath brought.

This bowl did not complete the destruction of the false church's doctrines, like we see was prophesied to happen in 1 Cor Chapter 3, but it says that they were only scorched with great heat. That is true, in that as we saw above, those who heard and had the bright light of the harvest message shined on them, most did not give up their old false doctrines. They were made uncomfortable or scorched by the message of truth they heard, but it did not burn them up in the sense of removing their error.

The final removal of error, will be more full accomplished by bowl seven and the great hail, which are designed to counter Satan's lies. Any error that is left in the world after the time of trouble, will be overcome by the writing of God's laws on the hearts of mankind in the kingdom.

*1 Cor 3:10-15 (10 By the grace God has given me, I laid a foundation as an expert builder, and someone else is building on it. But each one should be careful how he builds. 11 For no one can lay any foundation other than the one already laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 If any man builds on this foundation using gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay or straw, 13 his work will be shown for what it is, because the Day will bring it to light. It will be revealed with fire, and the fire will test the quality of each man's work. 14 If what he has built survives, he will receive his reward. 15 If it is burned up, he will suffer loss; he himself will be saved, but only as one escaping through the flames. NIV*

## **The Light of the Sun is the True Gospel**

The light from the sun that is being talked about here, is especially the truth and Gospel of light that has attacked the error of the ecclesiastical system on this end of the age. The Gospel light as seen in the harvest message, has also shined the extremely bright light of God's truth onto the errors of society, and they don't like their errors being exposed either.

As it says in this plague, they have blasphemed God by refusing to believe and accept the restored Gospel light that offers life to not only the church, but also to the rest of mankind. They would rather believe that God intends to throw everyone into a fiery pit of hell if they don't accept their false doctrines or go to their particular church. Their beliefs have put forth a ignorant and false view of a terrible judgmental God, who tortures people, and who supposedly agreed with and supported the evil church that had persecuted the saints during the 1260 years, and that idea is extremely blasphemous to

God since he was not in support of the torture and murders that occurred during that time.

### **Harvest Truth is the Gospel & Divine Plan**

Because the fallen church had lost the truth about what Christ had accomplished on the cross, a major work of the harvest time was to begin to restore the true and full Gospel light. The harvest truth has shined brighter and brighter as the message was broadcast to the fallen church and to the world. Those who saw and obeyed our Lord, and who came out of the apostasy during the harvest, will escape the punishment of the seven bowls of wrath, but those who refused to accept God's blessed truth and who remained in the fallen church's error, are being burned and scorched more and more by the fire of truth, as the predicted events have come true.

The truth is brightness and blessing to those who can see it and use it, but it burns those who are in opposition to it. Even though they have resisted the message of truth, bits and pieces of it have continued to confront them, and this will continue until their error is eventually overwhelmed. The truth will get brighter and brighter against them, until the darkness is overwhelmed.

*Prov 4:18-19 (18 But the path of the righteous is like the light of dawn, That shines brighter and brighter until the full day. 19 The way of the wicked is like darkness; They do not know over what they stumble. NASU*

### **They Are in Opposition to the Fire of the Altar**

The fallen church system has also blasphemed God's restored truth, because it was painful to them and because the restored Gospel light disagrees with their long held traditions of men. One of the key doctrines that they are in opposition to is the doctrine of the ransom. The angel who has power over the fire of the altar is Christ, who tends the true altar in the heavens, and he had cast the fire of truth about the ransom into the earth at the beginning of the Gospel Age, as seen in the vision of the altar in Chapter 8. The doctrine of the ransom, as represented by those coals of fire off of the altar, tests all who come into contact with its truth, all through the age. Those who are in opposition to the fire of the ransom on the altar at any time during the Gospel Age, will find that the coals of fire representing that doctrine, will continue to burn and scorch them, even after 1914-18—eventually the truth of the ransom will overwhelm the error at the beginning of the kingdom. If they had repented and accepted the truth of what Christ did on the cross for all, they could have gotten a great blessing from the Gospel Age, but many of them will only get an earthly reward because of their refusal to believe the truth of what Christ accomplished on the cross.

Many did not repent and they did not want to give God glory, because they rejected the light of the truth that had become available, which was the same mistake that happened to the Jews at the beginning of the Gospel Age. The fallen Great Babylon system, does not want to admit that their erroneous doctrines came from Satan and men, and not God. So

even though the bright light of the Gospel of the new day is shining on their error, they refuse to repent and give glory to God—preferring to blame God or others for their troubles that come upon them during the time of trouble that began in 1914, and which still continues yet today at the time of this writing.

We think that the light will continue to get brighter and brighter, until all the error is exposed in the evil system, and the people will want to leave it and to accept the refreshing truth the Lord will bring at the time of the kingdom. Right now, the people are still trying to believe in their traditional institutions, but worse and worse things keep getting exposed. The exposure has caused some to come out to the Lord, but the largest majority have not accepted the truth. Those who reject the truth, and instead keep their erroneous doctrines, will find in the end that the fire of truth has burned them up, and because of that they will not receive a spiritual reward. The removal of error in the kingdom is pictured by the seven years of cleansing of the land in Ezekiel chapter 39.

The full removal of the world's error will take the entire kingdom to accomplish, but those who are searching after truth, should now be able to separate truth from error, if they really are searching after the truth. If they want to know the truth, the Lord has promised that if they open the door to him, that he will sit down with them and give them a feast of wonderful truths.

*Ezek 39:12-16 (12 "For seven months the house of Israel will be burying them in order to cleanse the land. 13 "Even all the people of the land will bury them; and it will be to their renown on the day that I glorify Myself," declares the Lord God. 14 "They will set apart men who will constantly pass through the land, burying those who were passing through, even those left on the surface of the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make a search. 15 "As those who pass through the land pass through and anyone sees a man's bone, then he will set up a marker by it until the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog. 16 "And even the name of the city will be Hamonah. So they will cleanse the land.'" NASU*

### **Last of the Gospel & Truth Was Lost in Fourth Church**

God is bringing the fourth bowl of wrath against the fallen system, because they had corrupted the last of the several symbolic elements of God's church during the fourth trumpet, and that corruption completed the downfall of the church, turning it fully into a 666 system,  $1-1/3 = .666$ , etc. The sun, the moon, the stars, and the day, were all corrupted in the fourth trumpet, with one-third taken away from all of those symbols, **causing the system to become full of darkness, which makes it fitting that the light of the sun comes against that darkness in the fourth bowl of wrath.**

The apostate church system, had changed all of God's faithful church into the error of 666 by the end of the fourth trumpet and church, it was then after that, that the 666 system of Revelation chapter 13 came into full church and state power. The sun that was corrupted in the fourth church, was the Gospel light that had been given to the church through

Christ and the Apostles. The moon was the spirit of the law, which through its types and shadows supported the Gospel light. It also represents the New Law that was mentioned in Hebrews Chapter 7 in regard to our high priest Christ, and the New Covenant that he secured—they had completely lost sight of what that New Covenant was.

In the following calculations, some might object to using  $1-.333=.666$  as a decimal number, because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9* (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

The faithful stars, that were shown being cast down in the fourth trumpet, were the faithful of the church that the evil system cast out and who were trampled by the beast, as seen in Daniel Chapter 8, and in Revelation Chapter 12.

### **The Sun**

The sun, represents the Gospel light that Jesus had brought out at the First Advent. The harvest message that was delivered to the saints at the Second Advent, has restored and even increased the brightness of the Gospel light. As the events that the harvest message had predicted continue to be fulfilled, it gets brighter and clearer yet. For example, when the war broke out in 1914AD just as had been predicted, then the light on that part of the harvest message had become very bright.

The Gospel light has also gotten much brighter at the time of the seventh church, because we now have the history of the six previous churches to look back at. The light that we have now, is the message of the seventh church and the harvest time. It contains a message of blessing through the blood of the New Covenant, and it also contains a message of judgment for the fallen church system, because of all the evil things it has done through the entire Gospel Age. The light of all seven churches, now shines with a completed sevenfold brightness and power. The nation of Israel being restored, is also a prophecy being fulfilled before our eyes.

The following scriptures had a fulfillment at the First Advent, and they are now having a fulfillment again, on this end of the age—with the light getting seven time brighter at

both the First and Second Advent.

*Isa 30:25-27 (25 And there shall be upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers and streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.*

*26 Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and **the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.***

*27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof is heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire: (KJV)*

The fire of Malachi burns up the sinners on both ends of the age, the First and Second Advents, which is when the sun rose with healing for the early church, and now it has arisen again, this time it will completely burn up the wicked leaving them neither root nor branch.

*Mal 4:1-2 (1 For, behold, the day cometh, it burns as a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble; and **the day that cometh shall burn them up**, saith Jehovah of hosts, that **it shall leave them neither root nor branch.** 2 But unto you that fear my name shall **the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings**; and ye shall go forth, and gambol as calves of the stall. ASV*

### **Truth Became Much Stronger at Harvest Time**

Did the truth become stronger at the harvest time, to the point of where it began to scorch those in opposition to it? The ministers and churches of the time did not believe the message, and so most rejected it or fought against it, because it showed that they were not following Christ. In the reprints, we see that there were different times that Pastor had debated prominent ministers, and he had won the debates, at least as how we saw it at that time. We saw that those who lost those debates did not want to admit that loss to others or even to themselves. They rejected the clear teaching of scripture, for the traditions of men.

In agreement with that rejection of truth, this bowl of wrath says that they blasphemed God by refusing to believe the truth of what was shown to them. They preferred to believe that God was going to only save only a select few, and cast the rest of mankind into a burning hell. That is blaspheming God's name, because the exact opposite is true, in that God would have "all" to be saved, if at all possible. *1 Tim 2:3-4 (3 This is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Savior;*

*4 who would have all men to be saved, and come to the knowledge of the truth. ASV*

The truth that was revealed in the harvest message, also showed that this evil system was the great falling away that had been predicted to come. It revealed the terrible history of the false churches, exposing the history of the millions that they tortured and killed. The restored Gospel message of the seventh church, showed that the doctrines that the

apostate churches were preaching, were darkness that leads to spiritual death.

### **Warned About the Judgment**

The harvest message, also published the warning that the evil system was being judged, and that it was going to be cast out into the outer darkness, and that it would then be destroyed in the time of trouble. The individuals that are a part of that system, are not what's going to be destroyed, but only the institutions that are keeping them trapped and in bondage and in ignorance about what God stands for.

Did the corrupt church acknowledge their errors and repent, when it became obvious that those who had preached the truth during the 40-year harvest were correct? History shows that most didn't acknowledge their errors, preferring to believe their false doctrines of hell fire, the Trinity, the mass, etc. They have also refused to admit that the time of trouble that broke out upon the church and state system in 1914, happened because of their doctrinal errors and the murder of the many of those who righteously opposed them throughout the Gospel Age.

### **Proof of Harvest Message Gets Stronger As Time Goes On**

The proof of the harvest message has gotten stronger as time has gone on, especially with the restoration of natural Israel in 1948 AD, again showing that the predictions of that message are still coming to pass, but despite that, many have still refused to believe and have rejected the message of the Divine Plan. Some of those same churches, such as the Catholics, are fighting against Israel as a valid nation at the time of this writing, by trying to put Israel back into their pre-1967 borders or by being against Israel as a nation completely. They are going against God's Plans, by trying to give the Palestinians what they want, which is the destruction of the nation of Israel—there are some bible based churches that do admit that Israel's return is from God. Unfortunately most of them are believers in the Trinity and the doctrine of hell, which actually is leading the Jews back into a different darkness, which won't be lifted until the time of the millennial age.

Some churches are against the Jews because of prejudice against them—calling the Jews Jesus killers and so on. They can believe that false idea about the Jews, because they do not believe the scriptures that say that Israel will come back as a nation in the last days after their time of punishment has passed. They also don't see that Israel will play a central role in the kingdom of God and our Lord Jesus. Most are so lacking in prophetic knowledge, that they don't recognize that the kingdom of God is coming soon to the earth.

### **Restoration of Jerusalem Shows Time is Close For Kingdom**

The second application of the 2300 days of Daniel, which is applied to literal Israel, had predicted that Jerusalem would be restored in 1967AD, and because of that some of the nations are actually going against God by trying to give Jerusalem back to the Arab's. The



fulfillment of the 2300 days that applies to Israel, is counted from the time that Alexander the Great first attacked the Persian Empire in 334 BC, until Jerusalem was restored to Israel in 1967.

$(-333.25 + 2300 = 1966.75) - 333.25 = \text{Oct } 334 \text{ BC and } 1966.75 = \text{Oct } 1967\text{AD.}$

The people of Christendom, don't want to admit that the false teachings that they are following are wrong. They will have to admit that they are wrong before they can enter the salvation of the New Jerusalem, and hopefully by that time most will be humbled enough that they will accept that they have been wrong. Zechariah Chapter 14 shows that some will refuse, and it says that there will be no rain or blessing upon them until they do accept that they have to come to Jerusalem, if not literally, at least symbolically by accepting the kingdom in order to get salvation.

That is why in Isaiah Chapter 60 and in Revelation Chapter 21, we see the kings of the earth being forced by the people to come into the kingdom.

*Isa 60:10-12 (10 "Foreigners will rebuild your walls, and their kings will serve you. Though in anger I struck you, in favor I will show you compassion. 11 Your gates will always stand open, they will never be shut, day or night, so that men may bring you the wealth of the nations — their kings led in triumphal procession. 12 For the nation or kingdom that will not serve you will perish; it will be utterly ruined. NIV*

Some comments on this bowl in the early reprints explain the effects of it very well regarding what is happening currently.

### **Reprint # 499**

*"This increase of light is to affect all classes, as is indicated by its not being limited to a certain class as are the other plagues are limited; to "sea," "land," "rivers," etc. It comes upon men--mankind in general and upon representative leaders of men, in particular. It is the increase of light--knowledge-- which is causing independence of thought and action among all classes of society. It causes differences between kings and subjects, between capital and labor, between clergy and laity; the increasing light is doing it all. It is Gospel light too; for no matter how Infidels may scoff at the Bible and affect to have superior liberty to that which it teaches, it nevertheless remains a fact, that the grandest liberty is that where Christ makes free; and the essence of Gospel light is in the Master's words, "Ye shall know the TRUTH and the truth shall make you free." It is truth that is spreading--truth on every subject: truth relative to the rights and authority of kings; truth relative to the rights both of capital and labor; truth relative to the claimed superiority and lordship of a self-elevated class termed the clergy. The conflict is between truth and superstition --light and darkness; it will be a severe struggle, but TRUTH is mighty and shall prevail; debasing the proud and exalting the humble. Those whose deeds are evil--who are in the wrong, --hate the light, is the Master's testimony. It would curtail their power and lower their position to elevate all others to equality. These are scorched or troubled by the increase of light, and none more so than religious lords, for it is the increase of light which doubtless helps to turn the waters of their cherished channels into blood--corruption --making their doctrines and creeds, which emanated from fountains of*

*the sixteenth century, distasteful and obnoxious.”*

### **History of Decline by Fourth Church Brings Time trouble**

The history of this system, and the evil that they did in God’s name during the dark ages of the 1260 years, has been revealed by the brighter light of the coming new day. When WW1 started, each side in that conflict was told that God was for them, and that he would give them victory. When the war resulted in great destruction for all sides, instead of rightly seeing that it was man’s ideas and false religion that caused all the evil, they then blamed God saying that he should not have allowed that terrible time of trouble to begin. They then claimed that God had caused the war and destruction, but they ignored the fact that the errors of the kings and their religious leaders had caused it.

In the fourth seal, we saw that the horse had gotten sickly green, and that anyone who was following that doctrinal horse, was heading for spiritual death. All of the error of doctrine that was in the previous three churches, had by the time of the fourth church accumulated into an evil and oppressive church, that had no real salvation, but only darkness in it. That is why the fifth trumpet shows us the gross darkness and error of that system at the opening of the abyss.

The message to the fourth church is just as bad, because we see that the symbolic Jezebel, which is Papacy had taken over, and was feeding the church things that had been sacrificed to idols, and was teaching them to commit fornication with the kings. The fornication with the kings was the union of church and state that the Papal system was involved in by the time of the fourth church, and the Protestant daughter systems were also later on guilty of the same thing. Because of those early gross errors, spiritual darkness had come upon the entire church.

### **Exposing the Error of the World**

Besides the light exposing the error of the churches, we see that the other errors in society are also being exposed now, although they will not be fully exposed until during the kingdom. For example, the people see the rich getting more control of the governments again, so that they can get the rules changed so that they get all the benefits, while the working people and poor are getting less and less. As the light of day exposes that kind of thing even more, the whirlwind of change will soon overtake those who are hoarding all the wealth, and they will be overthrown, just like what happened in the French Revolution, which is a prophetic picture of what is going to happen at the end of this evil system, See James Chapter 5.

### **Sun Will Expose the Error & Evil of Entire System**

We see that the sun in this bowl, is bringing light to bear upon all the evil things that

society has been doing wrong. Because of the bright light exposing sin and error, those who are doing things wrong in society now have a hard time keeping it from becoming public. The news media is constantly looking for politicians, church leaders, or rich executives or others who are cheating on their wives, or doing other things wrong. They also look for those who are cheating their employees or the public. The way things have been going lately, they haven't had to look too hard to find those kinds of things.

As we get closer to the kingdom, we expect to see even more corruption exposed as the light gets brighter. For example, we see the Catholic Church's arrogance coming back to haunt them. They thought that they were above the law, but the child molestation problem has come back to haunt them. As widespread as these problems are seen to be, it makes us wonder how long this has been going on. We see that the previous Pope was personally involved in protecting the priests and covering up the crimes, and every attempt to sweep the problem under the rug was and is making it worse.

There's even a question regarding if the previous Pope was involved in the problem, in other words, did he commit child abuse himself? It's known for sure that he was involved in hiding the ones that had been involved. While we don't know the reason, he has resigned in favor of a new Pope, who is trying to moderate and reform everything so that the people will come back to the Catholic Church. Is this Jezebel prettying herself up again? Perhaps this is the last Pope, and the eunuchs will symbolically throw Jezebel out the window. We pray that is what will happen, because then we will know that we are in the final hours of the age.

The same thing has happened to many rich and powerful people, in that it has been revealed that they have been molesting women, by forcing or drugging them. There is also a very serious problem with the forcing of a sex trade with children and even adults. We pray that the kingdom comes soon and puts an end to these evil things.

### **Three and Four?**

Before we look at bowl five, we need to consider again about how the three woes and the seven bowls of wrath fit together with God's plan of the destruction of great Babylon. See the diagram in the explanation of 16:1, where we looked at this idea in detail.

When we did our study on the bowls of wrath, we considered the possibility that they were divided up into four bowls and then three bowls, because that was the same pattern that we saw in the trumpets, with the last three trumpets being called woe trumpets. The woe trumpets were different, in that they weren't showing us things getting doctrinally worse as the first four trumpets were, they showed us that the Lord had begun to punish and weaken the evil system, starting in the first woe trumpet of the fifth church.

At the same time, contrary to that way of looking at it, it has been pointed out that the first three bowls of wrath were poured "into" the symbols that they were striking, and the last four bowls are poured "upon" the symbols that they were striking. That suggests a three four pattern versus a four three pattern. To show that there is an actual division because of "into" and "onto", we find that the angel of the water in the third bowl, is saying that the fallen system had been punished by the events that had just transpired in the first three bowls, as had been promised earlier in Revelation in the fifth seal. That gives the first three bowls an important role in the judgement and punishment of the fallen church and state system, because after those three bowls, the angel says that the punishment had been carried out.

The last four bowls of wrath are where we find that the symbols being struck in each of those bowls, are not shown being fully destroyed in the description given in chapter 16. Contrary to that, we noticed that the first three bowls punishment and destruction are shown as being fully completed in chapter 16. The punishment and destruction of the last four bowls of wrath, are not shown being completed until the events of chapters 18 and 19. That suggest that the first three bowls were fully carried out against the fallen church state system in 1914-18, in order to keep the promise to the saints under the altar. They were to be struck by the pouring out of the last four bowls at the time of 1914-18, but they were not scheduled to be full removed until just before the kingdom, as is shown in Rev chapters 18 and 19.

### **Four and Three?**

One of the possibilities that implies that there could also be a four three pattern, is that we see that same pattern described in the ten plagues of Egypt. When seven of the plagues had been poured out on Egypt, Pharaoh's advisers told him that the entire nation had been destroyed already, which is parallel to three woes plus four bowls on this end of the age. Satan did not listen to the advisers, and for that reason there were three more plagues, which then totally removed him and his kingdom.

The only difference that we can see which would create a four three pattern, is in what is being struck in each bowl. The last three symbols match the three evil creatures that are uttering unclean spirits like frogs. The fourth bowl of wrath is the light of the sun, which does not match up with those evil creatures. The fifth bowl is on the throne of the beast. The sixth bowl is on the water of the Euphrates, and the seventh bowl is on the spiritual control of the air by Satan. Those last three bowls of wrath are attacking the three beings in the parentheses, that utter the three unclean spirits.

*Ex 10:7 Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God. Do you not realize that Egypt is destroyed?" NASU*

Pharaoh still did not let the Israelites go after the seven plagues had destroyed the nation, and because of that there was three more plagues, locusts, darkness, and the death of the first born in the tenth plague. Just as in that picture, Satan again is not letting the people go free after the 1914-18 destruction of his system.

It's going to take the full and utter destruction of the last three bowls of wrath on Satan's system, to bring about the release of the people of the world, so that they can enter into the kingdom. After the seven plagues of the Gospel Age had completed their work in 1914-18, everything was destroyed of Satan's church and state system. But he still had his worldwide control over everything in the earth, and that is still keeping the people in bondage to his evil system. The last three plagues are going to destroy that system and his control over the earth, and that will free the people so that they can cross over the Euphrates dry shod, and go and worship Jehovah in the kingdom.

In the previous section we had looked at the 3-4 division, where it shows us that the first three bowls were the ones that punished the evil system for what they had done to the saints, as seen in the fifth seal. In the remaining last four bowls, all of them go further than what is shown to us in their description in chapter 16, although bowl seven gives an outline of quite a lot of what is going to happen—but without a lot of detail.

When we considered the need for a further work of destruction of the last three or four bowls, we at first did not consider an important proof that does prove that there is a double application of destruction on the end of the age. There is a double chronology application regarding the 1260, 1290, 1335 year parallels. We showed that double application table in chapter 10, and we pointed out that the second application of that chronology follows behind the Second Volume chronology by 118.5 years. That double chronology system, seems to prove and show that there will be a double strike against the fallen and evil Satanic system. The first blow was more against the fallen Christian church and state system, of Great Babylon. The second blow, seems to deal more with Islam, and their final attack against Israel and in that second blow we are shown the final defeat of the nations that come against Israel at that time—there is an 118.5 year time period that separates the two 1845 year parallels. Control Double click

[A Double Table](#)

The last of the full defeat of the remnants of that system, which is brought about by the work of the last three bowls, is also shown in Chapters 18 and 19. Then in Chapter 20, we see Satan himself captured and cast into the abyss, and locked up until the end of the one thousand years.

### **Bowl 5 Summery**

In bowl five, we have the kings and those who were supporting the church and state system removed by the end of WW1, especially those who were forcefully ruling over the people like the Nicolaitans. Because of the end of the 2520 years, we see that there was an immediate effect upon the kings that had ruled over the nations—with the kings being removed completely by the end of the war. As we look at history after that time, we see that even though the kings of the terrible beast are gone, the civil power of the terrible beast has evolved into different types of governments, most of which are still evil or bad. The continuance of the other beasts for a set but unrevealed time, is predicted in the Daniel 7 reference below.

Since all those remaining governments will most likely resist the coming kingdom because of their beastly nature, they will also need to be removed or changed. For that reason, we see that the work of the fifth bowl does not stop or was not fully completed by the end of WW1, but it did darken the throne of the beast by the end of 1914-18, because all of the kings associated with the terrible beast were destroyed in WW1. We will see the full removal of civil power of the remaining beasts shown in the seventh bowl, where we see the mountains gone, and the islands fleeing away. We will also see further important work being shown in the seventh bowl, like wearing away at what is left of the colonial Empires, and other evil systems like the Soviet Union.

That later and second removal of civil power, is what Daniel is showing us, in that we see the terrible beast destroyed first, but then we see that the life of the other remaining beasts are prolonged for a an unknown set time. Their beastly nature will have to be removed in time for the kingdom, and that will be finished by the end of the seventh bowl, as seen in the further description of chapters 18 and 19. *Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

### **Bowl 6 Summery**

Regarding the sixth bowl, we see that the people were partially freed from the power of the system with the drying up of the people's support for the Old-World order by the end of the 1914-18, but they are still supporting the governments and churches that are the remnants of that system at this time. All of the earthly type Pagan religions, will also need to be removed at the start of the kingdom, and so there is more to do regarding drying up the waters of the Euphrates. The waters of support must be completely dried up, so that the people are freed and are able to get up on the highway of holiness. We will see that

helped by the full destruction of error shown in bowl seven, which will come from the fall of the hail, which is about the weight of a talent.

### **Bowl 7 Summary**

Regarding the seventh bowl of wrath, we see that even though Satan lost a great deal of the control that he had over the world when the Old-World order was still in control, he has re-established some of that control within the remnants of that system. So, because of that, there will need to be more done regarding completely removing Satan and his system. Eventually, we see that he will be entirely removed from any control that he had over the people, and fully bound in time for the Millennial age—Rev 20:1-3.

In the seventh bowl, we will see the work that was started in bowls 5 and 6 finished, as well as many other elements of the evil system removed step by step—in other words we can say that the latter parts of bowl seven finishes off anything that was left after bowls 5 and 6 did their initial work. We will see the civil power of the mountains being completely removed, and Great Babylon and the Great City will be struck with a final and mighty blow, which will break the control and power of the Euphrates of support for Satan's system, which he uses to keep control of the people. Most importantly, we will see the spiritual power of the air being struck. The control of the power of the air which is controlled by Satan, is directly struck by the seventh bowl being poured on the air, and that strike against the power of the air is what eventually leads to his binding in chapter 20.

### **Symbols in 3 Last Bowls Related to the Uttering of 3 Un-Clean Spirits**

Another important observation that we briefly mentioned earlier, is that the symbols that are struck by the last three bowls, are directly related to the three characters we see croaking like frogs in the parenthesis of bowl six; the beast, the False Prophet, and the dragon.

(1) The beast is the remnants of the civil power that we just discussed. The Roman beast was removed in the 1914-18 destruction, but there were many other beastly governments still being controlled by Satan that need to be removed.

(2) The control of society, and the belief of society in that system, is symbolized by the river Euphrates, which we see is being dried up by the sixth bowl of wrath. The False Prophet is the entire Christian religious system, that descended from the two-horned beast, which was just the Papal church when it had first gotten civil power, and it used that power to give the arguments as to why they needed to create the image. When Papacy broke up into many different churches, those fragments are still all together called the false prophet, because they all contain the same basic errors of the mother system, even though they differ over other minor doctrines or traditions. When Papacy lost its civil power, it still remained a part of the false prophet—false because it was still uttering lies

about the true salvation of Christ, which were not the truth.

(3) Satan is the Dragon, who is controlling the spiritual realms and powers, and he is behind all the beastly governments and false religion, which are especially of Pagan origin—all of which still need to be completely defeated in time for the kingdom. The Dragon symbol still represents Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, and that was still true even after he had transferred his Pagan throne to the Christianized beast in 313 AD. The three lying unclean spirits which brought the evil system into existence and which at the end of the age brings the kings to the final battle of Armageddon, is another reason that the three last bowls continue their work up through the time that the church is completed.

The last three bowls and the events of the next few chapter, together are designed to completely overcome Satan's deception, and the remaining power that is symbolized in the croaking of the three unclean spirits. In that final battle, Christ head and body will defeat the final remnants of Satan's system, as represented by the beast and the False Prophet in chapter 19, and in Chapter 20 we will even see Satan himself bound and cast into the abyss where is to be locked up for 1000 years. The light of the sun from bowl four, will also be brought back into the destruction of the system, because in chapter 19 we will see the angel standing in the sun, calling out to the birds that fly in mid-heaven to come to the destruction of the evil system. The birds symbolize anarchists, and others who think that they have a better way than the fallen system does, but only the Lord will have the correct answers needed to bring prosperity and peace to the kingdom. But the birds of heaven will bring trouble upon what is left of the fallen system.

In summary, we see that the first three bowls of wrath are designed specifically to destroy the church and state system, and the Old-World order that existed at the time of WW1. They also accomplish the spewing out of those who refused to admit that they were in error and who wouldn't accept the truth from the Lord Jesus, as was brought forth by the fourth bowl of wrath. *Rev 3:16-17(16 'So because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will spit you out of My mouth. 17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, NASU*

### **The Parentheses of the Sixth Seal Brought the Starting of Armageddon in 1914**

The parentheses found in the sixth seal, which shows us the three unclean spirits, backs us up in time and is showing us how the three lies from the unclean spirits first brought that corrupt church and state system into existence, starting in 313 AD and then progressing worse and worse, growing in power as time went on. When we arrived at the end of the age in 1799-1874, the error of greed for wealth, the evil lust for civil power of the people and the false doctrines of the Pagan religions, are what gathered the kings of the nations to WW1 in 1914. That war was the early beginning of the battle of Armageddon. Satan did not give up trying to restore his evil system even after WW1, and



the three lies have continued onward after WW1 and they are still deceiving the nations—that is causing the time of trouble to continue, and the tree lies are what is leading the world to the final and the worse part of the battle of Armageddon. The three lies will result in the battle of Armageddon coming to a final climax, which will finish off the remnants of the evil system in time for the kingdom.

Many brethren don't believe that the battle of Armageddon began in 1914, but we believe that it did in a limited sense, which Bro Russell even called a prelude to the final trouble. In R5735, Bro. Russell mentioned that the prelude to the battle of Armageddon had already begun when he was referring to the time of trouble that began in 1914. The final and severe climax that will occur at the final end, is what most brethren are waiting for when they are talking about the battle of Armageddon, but it's important to recognize that the battle of the Great Day is not necessarily a single event, so we can get a clearer understanding of prophecy. Chapter 3 of Joel is a prophetic picture of that same battle. When all the prophesied trouble and punishment described in that Chapter is completed, then the kingdom will have arrived. In Jeremiah chapter 30, our Lord describes the time of trouble as being like travail upon a woman, and that is what we have had since 1914 AD.

*Jer 30:6-7 (6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, **as a woman in travail**, and all faces are turned into paleness? 7 Alas! for **that day is great**, so that none is like it: **it is even the time of Jacob's trouble**; but he shall be saved out of it. KJV*

*Jer 50:43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, **and pangs as of a woman in travail**. KJV*

### **Bowls 5-7 Counter the Lies of Three UN-Clean Spirits**

So as a summery, what we see is that bowls 5-7, are designed to expose and to overcome the error of the three unclean spirits that had originally caused the evil system to come into existence, and we know that Satan will not give up easily, and so he continually tries to overcome the truth that has been raised against the three lies, and as we will see, the truth against the three lies is contained in the last three bowls of wrath.

What the last three bowls of wrath are designed to accomplish, will be what we will discuss in the next section. We will also look at the three unclean spirits, and what the three lies most likely are that the tree evil characters are uttering. Like all things that are at least partially future yet, it is difficult to know fully what is exactly meant by the wording of the prophecy. We will endeavor to give what seems reasonable to us by the history that has already passed and what we think has to happen yet, but we caution that we all need to constantly watch and study to see what is going to occur, and to adjust our viewpoint accordingly as events change and the scriptural interpretation is seen more clearly.

We believe that the three unclean spirits that bring the kings to the final battle at the end of the age, are directly related to the same three lies or temptations that Satan brought before our Lord while he was in the desert for the **40 days** of the three **wilderness temptations**. Our Lord passed that testing, but later on the fallen church system fell for the same three lies or temptations, and that falling away of the church is why the testing and tribulation of the **1260 years** of the **great wilderness tribulation** came upon the faithful church. Once we see what those three lies are as we study this, we will recognize that Satan is still busy trying to promote the same evil lies that is contained in them, and that he has especially been pushing those lies again after 1918, because he wants to restore his lost power and control. We believe that the last three bowls of wrath are designed to defeat the three lies and to help usher in the kingdom.

The last three bowls of wrath do not show us the full details of the complete destruction of the symbols that are represented in the three last bowls. They show the symbols being struck and damaged, but the full details of the destruction of those symbols is not clearly or fully shown in the description of the last four bowls of wrath. We know that the last four bowls of wrath will cause the full destruction of the symbols that are contained in them by the time of the kingdom, and so we will show in the table below where the complete destruction is shown being accomplished in the later verses of Revelation. Don't forget that there are seven different pictures of the destruction of Great Babylon, which looked at together, finishes of that evil system.

<b>What Was Struck by Bowl</b>	<b>Where the Symbol is Finally Destroyed</b>
Throne of the Beast darkened.	Rev 19:20 And <b>the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet</b> who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; <b>these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.</b> NASU
Dragon defeated. Bowl Poured out on Air	Rev 20:2-3 (2 <b>And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; 3 and he threw him into the abyss, and shut it and sealed it over him,</b> so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time. NASU
Euphrates Dried Up	Rev 21:24-27 (24 The nations will walk by its light, and <b>the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it. 25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed; 26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it;</b> Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost. NASU
Great City, Great Babylon, and Mountains Gone, Hard Hail Falls on Error. Three Unclean Spirits Uttering Lies	Rev 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, <b>"So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence,</b> and will not be found any longer. Rev 19:2-4 (2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE TRUE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER." 3 And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! <b>HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER.</b> " Rev 19:17-18 (17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, 18 so that <b>you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great.</b> " NASU Rev 22:15 <b>Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying.</b> "NASU

## **Bowl 5 on Throne of Beast Revelation 16:10-11**

***Rev 16:10 Then the fifth {angel} poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain,  
Rev 16:11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds. (NAU)***

*Rev 9:1 Then the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from heaven which had fallen to the earth; and the key of the bottomless pit was given to him. 2 He opened the bottomless pit, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by the smoke of the pit. NASU*

*Dan 3:17-18 (17 "If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the furnace of blazing fire; and He will deliver us out of your hand, O king. 18 "But even if He does not, let it be known to you, O king, that we are not going to serve your gods or worship the golden image that you have set up." NASU*

It's obvious that the blazing furnace that the three Hebrews were rescued from, is a picture of the terrible persecution that was going to come upon the church during the 1260 years, and that punishment came about because of their refusal to worship the Abomination of desolation, which symbolized the terrible idol worship that most of Christianity had fallen into during the entire 1260 years of the dark ages.

## **Crowning of a Western Emperor in 799 Began Final Rise of Papacy to Power**

The original Roman beast still existed in the East in 539 AD, as we saw described in Rev 13:2—but the Western Empire was still shattered into pieces at that time. The two horned beast came into existence when Papacy was given a civil power horn in 756 AD, which was added to his ecclesiastical horn which he had gotten in 539 AD, when Justinian gave him religious control over both halves of the Empire. He actually acquired some civil land at that time, because he gained control over the City of Rome and its surrounding area. But that only gave him limited civil power, and so that is probably not when he acquired his second horn. The acquiring of the Papal States definitely did give him the second horn in 756, when Pepin gave him some of the re-captured land that he had gotten. Pepin owed his throne to Papacy, because Papacy had intervened in a power struggle in favor of Pepin acquiring the throne, and so the land seems to have been a payoff for that help.

The start of the acquisition of the power of the throne of the beast began when Constantine partnered with Christianity, but the church did not have much use of the civil power early on. **In 539 Papacy acquired a larger share of the power of the throne of the beast at that time, when Justinian gave him the use of the civil power of Rome** to force settlements of Doctrine on both halves of the Empire. Papacy did not outright fully

control the power of Rome in all matters of the Empire yet at that time, he only controlled the ecclesiastical matters.

The Western Empire had come back together in a loose configuration of nations that said they belonged to Rome after 539, but they only re-joined Rome because of the protection that gave them from their enemies. The throne of Roman control in the city of Rome had been lost in the West at the fall of the Roman Empire in 476 AD, and in 539 AD Papacy got control of the Roman throne of the beast in the Western Empire when the Arians lost to the Roman army and were forced out of the city.

Later when the Pope crowned Charlemagne as the new Emperor in the West in 799 AD, where there had not been an Emperor since the fall of Rome in 476 AD, Papacy did not actually have the legal right to do that, but the Eastern Empire saw it happen and they did not oppose it. That new Empire in the West is what created the image of the beast, because when Papacy created a new Empire in the West, but it was not a Roman Empire because the new Empire was made up from German tribes. For that reason it only “looked like” a newly recreated Roman Empire, but it was not because it only looked like a re-creation of the old Western Roman Empire—it was an image of the Old Empire.

After 799, Papacy began to earnestly work to acquire control over the civil power, but it took quite some time before he actually gained full control—that happened about 1179 when the kings admitted that he had the right to crown the Emperor and other offices in the Empire. The battle after that time, went back and forth for a short time, but it was soon settled in Papacy's favor. That led to even greater darkness in the evil system, because that event gave Papacy unchecked power over both the civil power and the Ecclesiastical church, even though the agreement was supposed to limit Papacy to only Ecclesiastical decisions—that part of the agreement did not last and he soon took full control, riding the beast.

### **Two Parts to the Blow Against Throne of Beast**

We believe that there is going to be two blows of destruction on the throne of the beast, the first was on the kings of the church and state system of Christendom in 1914, and that is what chapter 16 shows us. The second blow will be on the civil power of Satan's worldwide system of governments, and it is designed to completely remove the remaining civil power if the governments do not submit to the kingdom. That final closing event is not completely shown by the fifth or even the seventh trumpet, but it is shown in chapter 19 where the remaining kings and their followers are captured and defeated.

In the first blow on the throne of the beast, it says that the throne was only darkened, but when the seventh bowl and chapter 19 have completed their work of destruction, the evil system will go completely down to full defeat, which finishes everything opposed to the kingdom off. That same thing is true of the drying up of the waters of the Euphrates, in that the final defeat of the error of that system will also be shown in the seventh bowl

with the hail, which contains a more detailed description and appears to go further down the stream of time. The capture of the false prophet in chapter 19, also shows the removal of the remaining religious error.

### **First Blow Was in 1914 on Kings**

We are going to first start the explanation with the punishment that came upon the church and state system in 1914. The smoke of darkness and trouble that the evil system had brought upon the faithful at the time of the fifth church, was being punished in this bowl by the darkening of their throne of civil power. This bowl darkened the prospects of the evil system, by taking away the power and thrones of the kings of both the East and the Western Empires. The kings had supplied the civil power that had allowed the fallen church to bring evil and darkness and great persecution upon God's church.

Historical records show that the church and state system, using the civil power of the throne, had caused the worst time of persecution and trouble that had ever come upon the earth, which is what Daniel chapter 12 had predicted would happen. By the time of the fifth church period, which was just after 1179, Papacy was directly influencing and fully controlling the civil power that was represented in the throne of the Western beast, and that power was being used to support the inquisition—which was torturing and killing the saints in large numbers at that time, as seen in the fifth seal. That was only a few years after the Investiture Controversy was settled, which in reality soon gave Papacy full power over the kings, even though it wasn't supposed to do that.

The power of the throne of the beast of the original Roman Empire that still existed in the East, was not as violent as the one in the West, but it was not authorized by God either, and Revelation defines the entire church and state relationship as harlotry.

### **Christendom Lost its Kingdoms**

Papacies and the Protestants church and state systems, were darkened when they lost the support of the kings after WW1, because without the civil power supporting them, they could not as easily persecute and kill those who opposed them and their doctrines. The loss of the civil power of the kings, also exposed as a lie the idea that they had established Christ's kingdom on earth. Without the kings, they were not Christendom anymore, and it was seen that there really was not any such thing as the Divine Right of Kings, as had been claimed during the 1260 years. That is why the Catholic Church made a concordant with Hitler just before WW2, in that the Pope was hoping that they could re-gain control or influence over the civil power again, thus re-establishing a church and state system. That did not work out, because Hitler was defeated.

The lie which claimed that the evil church and state system was Christ's kingdom, had been used to justify the murders that they were being committing in Christ's name. The loss of the kings, also exposed the lie that was being used during the 1260 years, when

they were claiming territory in the name of Christ all over the new world. Not only was that error exposed, but the result was that they no longer had the means to take control of territory using the force of the civil power like they could earlier.

### **Idea of Divine Right of Kings Exposed as Wrong**

The idea that there was a Divine right of Kings had been used to justify their power and control over others, and the many murders committed by that system. The kings were removed from their thrones on this end of the age, and that showed us that God didn't authorize the Divine right of Kings—God had not given them that right or allowed the church state power to reign over the nations, but they had taken it upon themselves. It would not have been so bad if they had ruled wisely and for the benefit of the people, but they had not. God set a limit of 2520 years on their evil reign of power, which ran out in 1914.

Unfortunately, even though that part of the civil power of the evil system had fallen after WW1, this bowl has more work to do, because we see that the civil power needs to be further ground down into smaller pieces as described in Daniel, and then blown away in time for the kingdom. The description in the fifth bowl does not say that, but we know that the civil power of the remaining beasts that still exist, have to be removed or converted to an acceptance of the kingdom. We will see more removing of civil power happen in bowl seven, and in chapter 19.

### **Satan Switched His Throne From Pagan to Christian Rome, 313-381**

The throne of Satan at the time of the early church, existed in the dragon of the Roman Empire, when it was still a Pagan Empire. Once Christianity became popular, Satan changed tactics, and he then began to Christianize the Roman Empire. That was when the scriptures tell us that the dragon gave his throne of power to the Christianized beast. The dragon picture changed to the beast picture in Chapter 13, when the church joined with the Roman Empire. The civil power of Pagan Rome was transferred to the support of the Christianized beast in 313AD, when Constantine recognized Christianity as the religion of the Empire, which was when Paganism had lost control of the Empire. The symbol of the dragon being in power, for sure changed to the beast symbol by 381, because the Empire had become fully Christianized by the decree that all religion had to switch to the so called Orthodox Christianity, which was a Paganized form of Christianity.

The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. **From 313-381, the merger of Rome and Paganism with Christianity, changed the head on the Roman beast from number six, which was at the time of John, to number seven which was the Apostate Paganized Christian head.** In the beginning of chapter 13, we are shown the collapsed Roman Empire coming back up out of the sea in 539, with Satan waiting for it to emerge, so he could help it regain civil power, intending to take control

of it the civil power again.

### **Satan is Core Dragon symbol Empires are Heads & Horns on it**

The church was not supposed to become involved with an earthly power, and when they did become involved, that is why the symbol changed from Satan's Pagan dragon, to a Christianized Roman beast. That it was still showing us the same central control of Satan in the Christianized beast as what it had in the Paganized beast, is proven by it having the same seven heads and ten horns which had appeared on the Pagan beast. They had moved to the Christianized beast, because Satan gave his throne of power to it. Satan is the being behind all of the earthly Empires that Daniel saw, that were going to rule over the earth for 2520 years.

Satan is represented in the central symbol of the dragon, and the civil power and the different histories in the Empires that he controlled, are represented in the seven heads and the ten horns, which he transferred to the Christian beast from 313-381. Note that Satan himself is still seen as a dragon after that time, as is seen in the beginning of Revelation 13, but he is seen only as the core symbol of the dragon, without heads and horns of civil power—they were on the newly created beast. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his civil power throne to the Christianized beast. We see that the horns and heads were on the Christianized Pagan beast that came up out of the sea at the beginning of chapter 13. The transfer of the throne to the newly Christianized beast, is symbolized by the ten horns and the seven heads being placed on the seventh beast.

*Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority. NASU*

### **Beasts Still Exist in Broken up Power of Rome**

The symbol beast still exists at this time, because the civil power we have today is descended from the original symbols of the Pagan dragon and the Christianized beast. The beasts of today represent the combined civil, social, financial, and religious power of the systems that Satan is still using to control the people of today. The throne of the beast is the civil or governmental part of that combination, and because of that definition we see that the darkened symbol of the throne of the beast still exists on this end of the age, but all of the kings who had sat on the thrones of the Empire were destroyed in WW1. All the earthly governments we have today are symbolized as earthly beasts, because of their bad destructive nature, but they only have an unknown amount of time left to them—they have been granted a further extension of time, as Daniel 7:12 predicted.

The only thing that is different now, is that the forms of government have changed after the original kings lost their crowns in WW1. The new governments do not support the church systems to any great extent anymore, and that is what Papacy and the Protestant



churches would like to change, and that is one reason that Satan's three lies are still being propagated—the churches would like to re-gain control. The different beasts and the “Image” of the beast, dissolved into being several different civil beasts after WW1. Papacy and the Protestant churches lost the power and support of the 10 kings in WW1, and so they are not church and state systems anymore. The Image of the Beast which had been a theocracy, turned back into a pure civil power beast, or perhaps more accurately into several multiple beasts after 1799, and even more so after WW1, which are the beasts that Daniel mentioned above that will exist for a set time—which is an unknown period of time.

### **Throne of Beast Represent Both Halves of Empire**

The throne of the beast in its entirety just before WW1, was all of the civil power or kings of the original Roman Empire that were in league with the Christian church and even the religion of Islam which had control in the East, and for that reason it included both halves of the Empire. At the time of WW1, the Western part also included the Protestant part of the Empire that had split away from Papacy, and the East had the Eastern Orthodox, and the nations of Islam. They are all included in this prophecy, because they descended from the original beast and the Image of the Beast, and they each had a part of the original throne of the beast under their control. Each Empire controlled or influenced the kings in their respective church and state governments—even Islam is a false prophet. When the kings were removed in WW1, that was when all of the fallen churches boastful words that they had uttered during the height of their power were silenced, and the throne of their kingdoms were darkened as it tells us in the fifth bowl.

### **Great Babylon Literally Fell After WW1**

If we define Great Babylon as being all the Christian religions and both civil power halves of the Empire, then we see that after WW1, Great Babylon was no longer sitting as a queen, but was reduced to sitting in the dust weeping and longing for what she had, as we will see described in Chapter 18. The evil system was no longer able to dictate to others of the world or to easily torment or persecute those who opposed them after 1918AD.

When there had been only one church, which was the Papal system, it was called the Great City, but when the system split into separate churches, the entire system together was called Babylon the Great, which still included the Great City of Papacy. In other words, the relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, seems to be that the Great City started out with the Papal system, and that is the core meaning of the Great City. Great Babylon contains the Great City of Papacy, but it also contains all of the Daughter Systems that have sprang off from her, propagating the same false doctrines. Great Babylon is like ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many countries it had conquered, yet it contained a central city called Babylon—which is the Great City of Papacy in Christendom.

### **Gnawed Their Tongues**

Because of the darkness that had fallen on what had been their church and state system after WW1, the churches gnawed their tongues and could not brag anymore about their greatness and power. They were in great pain because of the loss of the civil power and because of the previous bragging that they had done. They now had to be silent about their outrages and false claims. For example, their claim that their religious system wouldn't ever see widowhood, had turned out to not be correct. The pains and sore "ulcers" of the Old-World Order that we saw in bowl one, now has the darkness of the smitten thrones of the kings added to them, and so they cursed God because of the pain that this loss of power had caused them. Bowl one had caused sores and ulcers to appear on those who were supporting the Old-World order. The sores and pains that they were seen with in bowl one, are now being added to by bowl five—since the symbol of the earth also contained the throne of the beast as one element or part of the society that the earth represented.

In other words in bowl one, the worshippers of the Old World order received plague boils because of they should not have supported that corrupt system, and now in bowl five, the support of the throne of the beast that Papacy and the other churches had used in their church and state systems, was also gone. The earthly society was the civil power, financial, ecclesiastical and social parts of the earth—the civil power came from the kings of the throne of the beast. When the thrones of the kings fell in 1914-18, the fallen churches lost a great deal of their ability to force the people to their will.

Without the political support of the kings, the church and state systems and the Image that had existed for over a thousand years, had little hope of regaining their former power. The religious part of the Empire still exists, and it still tries to worm its way back into politics, but most of the new forms of government don't want to go back to the Old-World order of that evil church and state system. The thrones of the kings that supported the fallen church for all those years are gone, but we still have the thrones of the new forms of government to contend with.

### **All Religions Lost Civil Power**

Both the Papal as well as the Protestant churches lost their civil power, and even the Islamic system lost the civil power of the Ottoman Empire, that had been supporting them prior to the war. We see that the Islamic system now trying to re-establish a caliphate with civil power so that they can forcibly propagate their false religion—it does look like the Lord will allow that system to continue to exist until the end, and we are watching what is going to happen.

In chapter ten, we showed that there is a double application to the 1260, 1290, and 1335 chronology, which shows that Islam has only had one blow upon their corrupt system, where Papacy has had two. That shows us that there will be one more final and deadly confrontation at the end of the age, and it looks like Islam will receive its final blow at the

time when they attack Israel, as seen in Ezekiel chapters 38-39.

### **Papacy, Protestants, and Islam Trying to Regain Power**

Did Papacy and the Protestants repent from their harlotry and realize that they were not supposed to have formed a church and state system? No, just as it says in this bowl of wrath, they didn't repent and since then we see that Papacy, and even the Protestants, have been trying to regain control or influence over civil governments, so that they can get their power back—they are trying to follow Satan's lies that have re-doubled their efforts to put the church and state system together again. The religious right are involved with the United States government, and the president that we have right now. We don't know what is going to come out of that attempt to gain power. That situation shows us that the religious system is still a harlot in its heart and does not want to be reformed, but whether they gain power again is up to the Lord.

Radical Islam also wants to get its civil power back, and they most likely will at least partially succeed, because that is most likely who leads the final battle against Israel—which indicates that they will succeed temporarily. There are two different opposing sects of Islam, and we don't know which sect or if both sects will be involved in the final attack.

### **Ottoman Empire Falling Opened the Way to Restoration of Israel**

It's also important to see that the demise of the Empires at the end of the 2520 years, opened the way for the Jews to return to Israel. At the end of the war, we saw the Balfour Declaration, which helped Israel establish a claim on Palestine. Recently the Palestinians asked Great Britain to reject the Balfour Declaration, and return all of Jerusalem to them. The Ottoman Empire, which had control of the holy land before the war, lost that war and then England took over control of the holy land which opened the way for the return of the nation of Israel. WW2, and the murder of millions of Jews, caused the UN to set aside land for Israel in the original homeland, and after WW2 the nation of Israel was established again after almost 2000 years of not being in existence. There has been continual conflict since that time from Islam, who wants to push Israel into the sea and destroy them as a nation—Ps 83:3-4.

### **Chapter 7 of Daniel Shows the Destructive Beast**

In Chapter 7 of Daniel, we see a parallel description of the same events regarding the Roman beast, except there it's described as a terrible beast. The destruction of the beast shown there began with the seating of the court, which gave authority to the Son of Man who had just returned to judge that system, and he was to render judgment against the terrible beast. After that, its dreadful civil power was taken away, and the beast was given to the burning fire of WW1, which removed all of the kings, and in the end will begin to consume all the rest of the elements of that system in the kingdom.

### **Beast Cast into the Fire**

The beast that is thrown into the fire in Daniel, was the beast that changed the times and the seasons, and wore out the saints, and it was a terrible theocratic church and state system. Even though that the terrible beast was cast into the fire of destruction, which symbolizes its removal, we see that Daniel tells us that the lives of the other beasts or governments are to be prolonged for a time. We are not told the amount of time that the other beasts are to exist, which is the time interval which we are in at this time.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I continued to watch because of the boastful words the horn was speaking. I kept looking until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire. 12 (The other beasts had been stripped of their authority, but were allowed to live for a period of time.) NIV*

### **Catholics & Protestants Still Trying to Get Power Back**

The late Pope John Paul traveled the world far and wide trying to get some of the former influence and power back, but he only succeeded in gaining a personal influence that didn't translate into political power. The Protestant churches have also been working for several years, trying to take control of the US government so that they can push their religious agenda, but so far they have not been completely successful—although they are dangerously close at the present time.

If there is going to be a short resurgence of church and state power, the religious right appears to be the most likely candidate to bring it into existence as we mentioned above. We also see evidence that the Papal system is trying to talk the Protestants into coming back to the Mother church, which if they do shows how far they have sunk down in the true knowledge of God.

*Isa 23:15-17 (15 Now in that day Tyre will be forgotten for seventy years like the days of one king. At the end of seventy years, it will happen to Tyre as {in} the song of the harlot: 16 Take {your} harp, walk about the city, O forgotten harlot; pluck the strings skillfully, sing many songs, that you may be remembered.*

*17 It will come about at the end of seventy years that the LORD will visit Tyre. Then she will go back to her harlot's wages and will play the harlot with all the kingdoms on the face of the earth.*

There was also an attempt by Papacy to regain power again by becoming associated with the Nazis during WW2, but that also failed when Hitler lost the war. The Papal church showed its guilt in that regard, when they helped smuggle the Nazi war criminals out of the European countries and into South America, but that didn't gain them any power over the nations.

### **More to Come With This Bowl?**

A big question about this bowl, is whether the 1914-18AD destruction of the kings during

WW1 is the only thing we should expect? We think that there will be a final destruction of civil power, even though the fifth bowl of wrath does not show us that—the picture of civil power removal that we see in chapter 16, seems to go further with bowl number seven and chapters 18-19. Just as we see in the Daniel's vision of the stone smiting the Image on its feet, we see that the entire Image was smitten in 1914AD, with the destruction of the kings and the breakup of the Empires in WW1, but the wind has not blown the remaining pieces completely away yet. We know that the dominion of the beasts that were left after the destruction of the main church and state power, were only to be prolonged for a set time, and so it seems obvious they will likewise have to be either changed or removed before the kingdom comes in. As we mentioned before, we will see those remaining pieces removed in bowl number seven, and in Rev chapters 18-19. In the seventh bowl, we will see a progressive step by step description of the final destruction of Satan's system, and in chapters 18-19 we see the destruction and capture of the elements of that system.

To prove that, we see that there is plenty more happening after WW1, in that there has been a further crushing and grinding of the nations as they war between themselves, especially when we had WW2 and other conflicts. The destructive process continued in the breakup of the colonial Empires and the collapse of Communism.

Right now, the nations of the world are experiencing financial problems that may bring them down further yet. Many of the nations that were formed out of the larger colonial Empires were controlled by dictators, and recently the people have been overthrowing many of those governments. The new governments that have been taking control of many of those nations are radical Islamic governments, which can only lead to trouble, and which we believe will eventually bring us to the final battle over the land of Israel.

### **Smiting the Image**

An examination of the smiting of the Image in Daniel Chapter 2, seems to show more than one event doing the destruction, and we see that even after the entire Image is completely shattered, there is even a crushing and grinding phase, and then the wind comes and blows the pieces away.

*Dan 2:33-35 (33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.*

*34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which **smote the Image upon his feet** that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.*

*35 **Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together**, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the Image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. (KJV)*

In Daniel, the stone first fell in verse 34 on the feet or the political power of the beast in 1799AD, which was immediately after the 1260 years ended, and which was when almost all the kings at least temporarily withdrew their support from the Papal church and state system. That is symbolized by the breaking apart of the iron and the clay when the feet of the Image was smitten, and that breaking apart pictured the separating of the civil power

from the ecclesiastical. But even though the feet were shattered, the main body of the Image, which contained all of the elements of the four universal Empires, still existed after 1799.

The religious system was not a solid part of the feet of the Image, because the clay which is the religious system, was very weakly joined to the civil power which was the iron. Some of the kings later reunited with the Harlot, and that reduced power continued up until 1914AD, when the entire Image was smitten or shattered into many different pieces.

At the second blow of destruction in verse 35, we see more than just the iron and the clay affected, in that we see that the entire statue of the iron plus clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold were all shattered together in 1914, and that started the final destruction of the civil power or throne of the beast, from which they will not recover. The iron plus clay and the brass, the silver, and the gold, were the elements that made up the four universal Empires, and exactly at the end of the 2520 years of the Gentile Times, the remnants of those Empires were shattered by WW1.

One other possibility that we need to consider, is that the 1260, 1290, and 1335 has a second application. That seems to indicate that there will be one more final blow on at least the Islamic part of the Empire, and anyone that joins with them when they attack Israel, and that will be when the last of the small broken up pieces are blown away.

Even now the pieces are being further crushed and ground up by other wars that have followed WW1 and WW2. When the final winds of trouble blow the ground up pieces away, that is when Christ head and body will come and establish the growing mountain that fills the whole earth, and that mountain symbolizes the kingdom of God being established on the earth.

### **People Lost Faith in the Kings in WW1**

The events of WW1 caused the people to lose faith in the kings, who had ruled the system with an iron hand. So after WW1 we see that all kingly power was removed, and the doctrine of the Divine Right of Kings was seen to be false. What few kings or Queens remained after the First World War such as in England, don't directly hold the reins of power anymore. WW2 likewise broke the power of the great Colonial Empires that were still in existence at that time into even smaller pieces, eventually giving many of them freedom.

### **Broken Pieces Still Exist Waiting For Final Wind**

We still have the broken pieces, which are being ground up into smaller pieces with the intent that the whirlwind will blow them away in the end. Those who claim that the smiting of the Empires shows the 144,000 completed, would be correct in their interpretation if the stone that did the smiting was Christ head and body. As we will see below, the scriptures don't agree with that definition of the stone, but they show that it

represents Christ alone.

The stone that is pictured in Daniel Chapter 2, can't be the completed Christ head and body as is traditionally thought. That interpretation has caused some to give up their hope of the high calling, because it's historically obvious that the 1914AD war shattered the kings of the universal Empires, that belonged to the Old-World order.

So, if the stone is not the completed church, then what is it? The simple answer is that it represents Christ and his coming kingdom. The time that the stone grows into the mountain that fills the whole earth, is the time that Christ head and body are complete, and our Lord takes control and begins to reign, but it's not the complete head and body at the time that Christ himself smites the Image first in 1799 and then in 1914. To prove that the stone is Christ singular, all we have to do is look at a few of the Bible references that define who the stone is. The third and final blow on Islamic power at the time of their attack against Israel, will most likely be the completed head and body of Christ, because the church will be completed by that time, ready for the work of the kingdom.

There are other scriptures about Christ being he stone that we did not quote, but these should suffice.

*Ps 118:22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. (KJV)*

*Isa 28:16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. (KJV)*

*Zech 3:8-9 (8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant the BRANCH.*

*9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone shall be seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. (KJV)*

*Acts 4:10-11 (10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole.*

*11 This is the stone which was set at naught of you builders, which is become the head of the corner. (KJV)*

*Eph 2:20 And are built upon the foundation of the Apostles and prophets, **Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone;** (KJV)*

So, we see that the throne of the beast was darkened in WW1, and the Christianized part of the kingdom of the beast was also darkened because of the loss of its civil power. While the kings have been removed from their thrones in WW1, the remnants of those governments are not completely gone, and so they still exist but in different forms. That they did not repent of their evil deeds, is obvious in the history that has occurred since that time. The governments are still oppressing the people as much as they can get away

with, and they don't seem to care about the poor and working little guy at all. The politicians only care about keeping their political power, and making as much money off the corrupted system as they can.

All of the civil power still has to be removed or changed when the kingdom begins—that final removal of civil power from Satan's evil system, will be found in the seventh bowl of wrath, and in the closing vision of Revelation chapters 18-19, and even in chapters 21-22.



## **Bowl 6 on Euphrates**

### **Rev 16:12**

***Rev 16:12 The sixth {angel} poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. (NAU)***

*Rev 9:13-14 (13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, 14 one saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, "Release the four angels who are bound at the great river Euphrates." NASU)*

*Jer 51:36-37 (36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry. 37 And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant. (KJV)*

### **The Euphrates**

If we are looking for proof that the work of the fifth, sixth, and the seventh bowls will reach to the start of the kingdom, then we see that the fifth bowl of wrath is a good example of how it was poured out starting in 1914 and it darkened the throne of the beast, but we expect that what we see shown in bowl seven and some of the later chapters of Revelation, will completely remove the civil power of Satan's throne. The same thing is true of the sixth bowl that we are looking at now, in that it dried up the support for the Old World order, but did not completely end the support for the rest of Satan's evil system by 1918 as shown in the description of bowl six in the Revelation chapter 16.

We know that the work of this bowl will not be fully completed, until the water of support for the Satan's worldwide system is also completely dried up, and the highway of holiness is opened for the world of mankind so that they can escape from Satan's system into the Millennial kingdom. In this bowl, the Kings of the East symbolize and picture the Lord and the completed church coming to reign over the world, and so that shows that the picture of the drying up of the waters of support of Satan's system continues all the way to the kingdom.

So we can see that the symbols that are attacked in all three of the last bowls, do not show us in chapter 16 the complete removal of the power of their symbol from the system, but they are showing us what must be removed in time for the kingdom. Other visions that are shown in the later chapters from chapter 16 to the end of this Revelation, give us more detailed information about how all of this evil systems power is removed.

### **Cyrus Pictures**

#### **Drying Up of Euphrates**

In ancient history, we see that Cyrus had diverted the water of the Euphrates so that his army could walk into the city of Babylon right under the walls. Here we see in a symbolic

picture, the same thing happening, in that the Lord is drying up the waters so that the city of Great Babylon will fall, and the earthly people will be released so that they can get up on the highway of holiness—Isaiah 35:8. The coming of Cyrus to the city and capturing it, pictures the coming of our Lord and his capture of Great Babylon. Going under the walls, symbolically shows us that the civil power of this world, symbolized by the walls, will not be able to stop the coming kingdom. This again may have a double application, in that we have Christ coming in 1874, and in 1914 removing the power of the fallen church system. But there may again, be another coming of the Lord, as Christ head and body, and that time he along with the church will remove the power of Satan and his evil system at the start of the kingdom. That is when the waters of the Euphrates will be fully dried up.

There is some history that indicates that when the ancient city of Babylon fell, that the people welcomed Cyrus into the city. Evidently the Babylonians had oppressed their own people in the city, and they were glad to be rid of them. That is very much like the worldly governments that we have today, in that most of the time they do not do much for the people, but they fill their own pockets and their rich friend's pockets, and so there may be a large number who are glad that the old order of things is to fall, and a new and more righteous order is to replace it.

### **Cyrus Symbolizing Jesus Dries Up Support for Satan's System**

That makes a good picture for us regarding what is going to happen when the Lord, pictured by Cyrus, finishes the drying up the water of support for that evil system. Things will most likely have gotten so bad, that the people will be glad to escape from that system into the kingdom. The governments of this time, have very similarly gotten so bad that they are oppressing their own people again. The rich and the financial systems are sucking up all the wealth, thinking that they will save themselves from the coming trouble, and as we know from the Bible, their gold and their silver will not save them at all in that day. The people will revolt, and the scriptures tell us that the rich will throw their gold and their silver into the streets, and they will try to hide during that final time of trouble, to no avail.

### **Sixth Trumpet Related to Sixth Bowl**

The sixth plague is poured out on the Euphrates, which represents the institutions and support of the people that were the source of Babylon the Great's strength, power, stability, and wealth. Unfortunately, it is still the source of Satan's World Wide System's strength, power, stability, and wealth—Babylon the Great's power is mostly gone, but Satan's World Wide support and power must also be removed. The seventh bowl of wrath shows us a lot of the final destruction, but chapters 18-19 will give even more details about that destruction.

## **Destruction of System Started at Reformation**

In the sixth woe trumpet, we saw a vision of the four angels that were bound by the power of that system in the Euphrates River. The four angels being bound there, represented the restraints upon the civil, financial, ecclesiastical, and the social power of that system, which were binding the people to the church and state system that they were in. In the sixth trumpet, the four angels had been kept ready for the hour, the day, the month and the year, so that they could be released, and that release is what started the Reformation. The events of the Reformation made major changes in that system that partially freed some of the people, and because of that Bible knowledge made major advances all the way up until the time of the seventh messenger, and the Divine Plan that was revealed at that time.

There are several significant historical steps that were further developments of destruction on the evil system, which occurred after the release of the four angels at the time of the Reformation. Those were the French Revolution, and the 1799 breakup of the Papal church and state. The removal of the Papal States from the control of Papacy in 1799-1870, was another big part of this, which brought the two-horned beast to an end when Papacy lost the last of its civil power horn. The sixth bowl that was poured out during WW1, helped cause the support for the Old-World order to dry up, but the final drying up of the Euphrates Satan's world wide support will occur again just before the kingdom, and that will most likely be at least partially caused by the hail of hard truth that we will see in the seventh bowl.

## **Whirlwind at the End**

Since this bowl is one of the three that seems to have a cumulative effect, this bowl still has a lot to accomplish. There is going to be a final whirlwind which is the last part of the drying up process of this river, and that final whirlwind of trouble will remove the power of the modified and remaining governments that had resulted from the fall of the Old-World Order. The final phase of this bowl will not violate the command from Chapter 7, to not harm those who are being sealed, because the church will be completed by that point in time, or they will at least be completely harvested out of that system, as we see shown in the beginning of chapter 15, with the saints standing on the sea of glass, with the fiery trouble seen below them. Even in 1914, we see in the beginning of chapter 15, that the saints are harvested out and they are standing up on the sea of glass, out of the trouble and looking down on the flashes of fire that were destroying the fallen church and state system.

When Satan's worldwide system goes down in total collapse at the very end, which is when he will be bound, it will release all the earthly people that had been bound in the river of that evil system. That frees them so that they can get upon the highway of holiness, and that highway is mentioned in this bowl, and it is described as the "way" of the Kings of the East. Only those who are fools will fail to get up upon that Highway of Holiness, but the scriptures indicate that there will be some who will resist, Zech 14:7.

What we are going to be discussing and looking at in this bowl, are the further things that need to happen to free the people from Satan's evils system. The freeing of the people will not be an easy task, because we will see that Satan and the three unclean spirits during this intervening time, are still uttering the three lies that are designed to keep the people locked into the mode of supporting the evil worldwide system. In the end when the church is completed, the Lord will overcome those lies and free the people, so that most will eagerly want to join the kingdom blessings.

### Way of the Kings of the East

The Kings of the East represent Christ and the completed church, that will come from the rising of the Millennial day sun. They are going to replace the rulers who supplied the civil power to the throne of the beast. These new kings will be the legitimate rulers of God's kingdom, and not the counterfeit ones that the Image of the Beast had supporting it.

*Mal 4:1-3 (1 "For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and the day that is coming will set them ablaze," says the LORD of hosts, "so that it will leave them neither root nor branch." 2 "**But for you who fear My name the sun of righteousness will rise with healing in its wings;** and you will go forth and skip about like calves from the stall. 3 "And you will tread down the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day which I am preparing," says the LORD of hosts. NASB*

*Rev 20:4 **Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his Image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.** NASU*

Their way will be prepared, because of our Lord's gradual wearing down of the power of that system, which will cause many of the people to lose hope in earthly institutions and in the fallen church system by the time of the kingdom. The earthly people will eventually be able to flee Great Babylon by "**the way or highway**" that is opened for them by the sixth bowl of wrath, and the events of the remaining chapters of Revelation. The events of the seventh bowl of wrath will also show us the removal of a lot of Satan's system, but again the further chapters will paint a more complete picture of what is happening.

### The Highway!

The word used for **way**, in "prepare the "**way**" for the Kings of the East", in the sixth bowl of wrath means:

*HIGHWAY, HIGHWAYSIDE*

*hodos ^3598^, "**a way, path, road,**" is rendered "**highways**" in <Matt. 22:10; Luke 14:23>; in <Mark 10:46>, RV, "way side," KJV, "highway side"; in <Matt. 22:9>, the word is used with diexodoi ("ways out through"), and the phrase is rightly rendered in the RV, "the partings of the highways" (i. e., the crossroads), KJV, "the highways." See*

*WAY. (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

The way or the highway that is going to be opened across or through the Euphrates by the drying up of the waters, is spoken of in many Old Testament passages. By removing the people's support for the fallen church system and for the governments of this world, the way of salvation and escape was opened first for the church, and then secondly it will also be opened for the people in the kingdom. That way or highway is how all the worldly people can escape from Satan's system of sin and death, and as they proceed up that highway they will enter the perfection and blessing of that kingdom. That will be when they are restored to perfection, and they are able to enter and rise to perfect standards of the New Jerusalem.

*Isa 35:8 And **an highway shall be there**, and a way, and it shall be called *The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein. (KJV)**

*Isa 11:15-16 (15 And the LORD shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and **shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry-shod.***

*16 And **there shall be an highway for the remnant of his people**, which shall be left, from Assyria; like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt. (KJV)*

*Isa 62:10-11 (10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, **cast up the highway**; gather out the stones; lift up a standard for the people.*

*11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say yes to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. (KJV)*

*Isa 40:1-5 (1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.*

*2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins.*

*3 The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, **Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.***

*4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:*

*5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it. (KJV)*

### **Escape from Egypt**

The drying up of the water in this bowl, is pictured by the same thing that had happened to literal Israel when they were in bondage in Egypt. Pharaoh, who symbolizes Satan, didn't want to let the people go, but God forced him to let them go with the ten plagues. The Red Sea was dried up at that time, so that the Israelites could cross over and escape, and that's the same thing we see happening in the sixth bowl with the drying up of the Euphrates.

The sixth trumpet and the reduction of the power of the evil system at the time of the Reformation, resulted in a highway being opened for the church to escape from the Papal system, and with the sixth bowl, we see that it will also be opening a way for the worldly people to escape Satan's system. Just as the 10 plagues of Egypt prepared the way of escape for all the Israelites, the three woe trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath are doing the same thing here—adding up to ten plagues.

Satan will not be allowed to cross into the kingdom, as is pictured by the waters coming back and drowning Pharaoh and the hordes of supporting soldiers. We will see him and his entire system defeated in the seventh bowl of wrath, and in the later chapters of Revelation.

### **Support For Evil System Eroded More Must happen**

We see that some of what is needed has already partially happened with the drying up of the water or the support of the people for the Old World Order and the apostate church, especially right after WW1. God at that time had exposed the errors of the evil church and state system to the worldly people, and many of them, especially in Europe have already abandoned the large institutionalized churches. Many of those churches are standing empty today, and have become little more than tourist attractions.

Today we see that many of the young people are questioning many of the doctrines and ideas that are found in the nominal churches. Unfortunately, there is still some support for this evil system, and the churches have worked hard to indoctrinate more of the young people into the error of that system. For that reason there remains more to happen in that regard, and that is why there will most likely be a full release of the four winds of anarchy at the very end, which will finish off the entire evil Satanic system in time for the kingdom. The support for the rest of Satan's evil worldwide system, will be removed by the four winds that will take down the last of his system.

### **Power of Evil System Reduced for Church's Escape**

Without the power of the fallen church and state system being gradually broken down, the faithful church would not have escaped from Great Babylon prior to 1914AD. In the height of that system's power, the faithful church would have all been first tortured, and then they would have been killed when they were turned over to the inquisition. Starting with Wycliffe, and then the Reformation, the way of escape has gradually been opened for those who want to serve the Lord. The harvest message which began to be published in 1879AD, provided even more incentive for the Lord's people to flee from Great Babylon. Because of the evil systems weakness on this end of the age, the faithful church is free to meet and to preach at this time.

### **There are Many Already Discouraged With Satan's System**

When it comes time for the kingdom of God to take over, there will most likely still be a large group of people who don't believe in anything. As we mentioned above, in Europe now there has already been a sharp decline in Christianity. So we can see that the Lord has been wearing that system down even further, especially as we get closer to the kingdom. Unfortunately, some of the ones who have gotten free from false Christianity, are falling for the false and dangerous message of Islam, and that is a major contributing factor in the criticism of Israel.

When the kingdom comes, the ones that don't believe in the institutional churches anymore, will be hungry and thirsty for the truth of pure waters that will cover the earth, as the waters cover the sea, Isa 11:9, Hab 2:14. When they see the blessings begin in Israel, most will accept the new King and Kingdom, and they will leave the errors of Great Babylon behind and they will get up on the highway of holiness that leads across and out of the dried up Euphrates, into the new world which will begin blossoming like the rose, and that new kingdom will be both literally and symbolically full of milk and honey blessings.

*Isa 11:9 They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, for the earth will be full of the knowledge of the LORD as the waters cover the sea. NASU*

*Hab 2:14 "For the earth will be filled With the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, As the waters cover the sea. NASU*

### **Elijah & Elisha Smiting a Picture**

The picture of Elijah and Elisha smiting the water, so that they could cross over dry-shod, could also be a picture of the drying up of the Euphrates River. This is not a picture that we usually look at in that regard, but the picture of Elijah and Elisha may be a picture that makes sense here, because the "water is smitten twice", and that matches with what we think might happen with the two phases to the drying up of the water. After the second smiting and crossing by Elisha, the picture then shows us the miracles that will be occurring in the kingdom.

It's likely that the two smiting's are the blow of the start of the seven plagues at the time of WW1, and the full completion of the destruction by the plagues of the bowls of wrath at the end, which completes the drying up of the Euphrates. That double smiting of the Jordan, could also represent a second pouring out of truth from the fourth, fifth, sixth and seventh bowls of wrath. The message could be a final message of truth regarding the beastly civil power, the false religious system, and the answer to Satan's three lies that he advocates. We believe that those things would especially be a part of the message, but we also believe that a final witness preaching the soon to come kingdom would be a major part of that message, as well as the message that Israel is destined to become God's people again, and that the kingdom will start there after the time of trouble.

## **Evil World is Against Israel**

That may be a timely message, because we can already see the forces of this evil world gathering together against Israel in favor of the Palestinians, even though they are the ones actually deliberately causing all the trouble. They want to force Israel to give up Jerusalem and to go back to the 1967 borders, and that is only the first step on the top of their agenda. Doing that would eventually lead to the full destruction of Israel, and so we believe that we would have to speak out against their giving up of Jerusalem, and a major portion of the land. God did not bring them back to their land after 2000 years to have them give it all up—especially the city of Jerusalem that God returned to them in 1967, which was predicted by the end of the 2300 days which was calculated from the time of Alexander the Great traveling to the battle that would establish the New Empire of Greece.

The cleansing of the sanctuary had two different fulfillments, one for the cleansing of the church from error, and the second for the actual cleansing and restoration of Jerusalem and the temple mount that the original sanctuary was on. See the book, “Biblical Count of the Years” and the chapter on Lev chapter 26, for chronology that show several key dates for Israel’s return on this end of the age, which are already fulfilled, and a few that are not yet fulfilled. The chronology that comes from the sevens in Leviticus chapter 26, actually mark off the amount of time before the land of Israel was to be cleansed from sin, and it generated several key dates in the restoration of Israel, and the year 1967 is the last fulfilled one that we have. That shows that the time of punishment has expired and that God is not going to let them be pushed back out of the land.

## **Harvest Smiting & Chariots & Horses of Israel**

There was a smiting of the water from the truth message that was given out by the Elijah Class during the harvest time, 1878-1918AD. That message of truth made it possible for the harvest time church to escape, or to “Come out of her my people”. The things that hindered the Faithful Church in that escape were, the symbolic chariots and horses of Israel that Elisha saw when Elijah was taken up. Chariots represent organizations, and the horses represent doctrines. Those chariots and horses represent the organizations and doctrines of Babylon that are chasing after the faithful church, trying to keep the priest class and the people from escaping out of Egypt.

Historically that is what has happened to the truth movement, in that Babylon’s erroneous doctrines keep trying to creep back into the harvested-out church after 1914. Besides the problem of overcoming the fallen churches doctrines and organizations, we have had the Jehovah Witnesses that fell away and changed their doctrines into a more unrighteous Babylonian type of judgment, which makes them think that the kingdom is here and that the people have to except their message right now, or perish. There is also the Johnson movement that decided that the 144,000 of the church is complete, and they have



discouraged many from running for the high calling. Besides truth groups that have fallen away, we also have had individuals that were overtaken by Babylon's doctrinal horses and chariots, and they have fallen back into trap of the evil system. Some of those that fell had crowns that they lost, and those need to be replaced.

### **Elisha Picturing the Completion of the Church?**

Because of the fall of some after 1914, we believe the full number is not completed yet. The completing of the church seems to be especially pictured by Elisha and the double portion that Elisha asked for, which Elijah told him that it was a hard thing that he asked, but which he could only get if he saw Elijah go. What makes that an interesting symbolism in interpreting the picture of Elijah and Elisha, is that the double portion is the inheritance of the first born, which is what the 144,000 of the church get. So it seems possible, that Elisha may picture a replacement class of the church, that must-see certain things about Elijah going in order to get a crown and to be a part of the 144,000. What Elijah going means, is not exactly clear, but it may be that it means that we must see that the Gospel Age and harvest ended the Elijah class in 1914, and that there are only replacement positions left after that time—in other words if all of the Elijah members had made it there at that time, there would have been no open positions past the harvest time, but since the full number was not most likely not there, the selection and testing goes on.

We looked at the meaning of the names of the two prophets, and we can see that Elijah's name means strength of the Lord. He was involved in confronting the church state system of his time, the same thing that the church has done up to the harvest time, where church and state was destroyed.

If Elisha is the church that fills in replacements, until the left-over remnant crosses over the river into the kingdom, then his name "God is my Salvation" is very interesting.

### **Pastor Said He Wasn't Sure**

Pastor Russell said that he thought that Elisha could represent the Great Company, but he wasn't sure. The reason he thought that was most likely correct, was because of the idea that the harvest time church thought that there would be a huge amount of Great Company come out of the churches right at the end of the harvest. As we saw in Chapter 7, while there would have been Great Company that came out right at the end of the 40-year harvest, it was not necessary that there had to be large amounts of Great Company right at the end of the 40-year harvest, nor was there likely to be any large amount, even in the future from there.

The reason for that was because the Great Company has come out of the tribulation of the entire age, and not just the tribulation that came on the church and state system at the end of the age as was thought at the time. We think the alternate explanation is much more likely, because of the large amount of time that has gone past the end of the harvest parallel that Pastor didn't anticipate, and because of that we believe we need to look at an alternative possibility regarding who Elisha represents.

## **Second Blow by Elisha Second Message?**

The second smiting of the Jordan by Elisha, seems to represent a final blow of truth against the fallen systems error or at least a message related to the soon to come kingdom. That final message seems to be given by the last of the church, and it opens the path across the river again, where we again see the way of escape open for the world into the kingdom. Not all Elisha members are of the 144,000, because the symbol of Elisha himself eventually crosses over into the promised land. After the second crossing, we see kingdom blessings being done by Elisha. One part of the interpretation that Pastor had proposed in his explanation that would stay the same, is that the second crossing to the other side of the Jordan, would represent the beginning of the kingdom.

### **Elisha Mixed Class?**

Before the smiting of the Jordan the second time, the symbolic Elisha class may be a mixed class, made up of both earthly and spiritual members. Elijah gave Elisha a means by which he could get a double portion of his spirit, and we think the double portion that some will get, represents those who become spirit-begotten, and who have a chance for a crown. Those who see Elijah go and who see and escape the doctrinal problem of the horses and chariots of Israel which has plagued the truth movement since 1916AD, may symbolically represent the last of those who can overcome the doctrinal horses and chariots, and they will make up the last part of the 144,000, so that the full number will be completed. We should take heed and warning, that even if we are in the truth movement, that we could be overtaken by false doctrines or organizational chariots of Satan, and without knowing it we could be making the same kind of mistakes that the fallen church had, but of a subtler kind—beware of Satan’s deceptions.

Those of the Elisha class who don’t get the double portion and who are not of the Great Company, would be those who are left over, and they are those who cross over the river into the kingdom, and who would then join with the Ancient Worthies and begin to do kingdom work as Youthful Worthies. While we don’t like to think about it, some of those who belong to the Bible Student movement may not be of the spirit begotten class, and may represent those who cross over and begin the earthly kingdom restoration work. We will only know for sure who belongs to what class after the events of the second crossing of the river are completed. No matter what happens, we should accept the wisdom of the Lord, who would know what position we would be best suited for, heavenly or earthly.

## Revelation 16:13-14 Three Unclean Spirits

***Rev 16:13 And I saw {coming} out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the False Prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs;***

***Rev 16:14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty. (NAU)***

### All Three Lies Together

We originally had thought at the time of the Study Group, that the three lies had come into existence from about 1799 onward because of the symbol of the false prophet, which we thought could only exist after Papacy had lost his civil power. But after further reflection, we concluded that there really is no reason why the ecclesiastical horn of Papacy, that had formed the two horned beast by acquiring civil power, could not have been **the false prophet** from very earlier in church history, especially from 313, 325, or 381 or even from 539 onward when he was given control over the doctrines of the church for both halves of the Roman Empire—each of those dates and others, added step by step to the systems false doctrines. Papacy claimed to be the infallible leader of the church which everyone had to follow, no matter what doctrine he advocated, but history shows that he did not base his doctrines on the scriptures—preferring to pollute and corrupt the truth with many pagan doctrines.

The new conclusion that we have recently come to, is that the three unclean spirits or lies are what caused the church to begin to fall into error after the joining of the power of Rome to the church, starting in 313 AD. The lies got worse and worse as time went on, with 325, 381, and 539 being key dates—there were also many church councils that added error after error during that same time period. All three lies especially went to work at the time of 754 or especially 799AD, when Papacy began to work very hard to gain control of the civil power of the image that had just been created by his suggestions. Papacy had even presented a counterfeit document to Charlemagne a few years before 799-800, called the Donation of Constantine, that said that Constantine had given Papacy control over all of the Western lands. That was an attempt to get him to give Papacy control over the Western Empire, but Charlemagne never fully consented to that false claim, although he allowed Papacy to take full control of the civil power of the city of Rome at that time.

The three lies can also be understood as being (1) The Divine Right of Kings which has changed to nationalism at the present time (2) the ultimate authority of the clergy over the people, which the religious right is advocating again at this time and (3) the idea that personal greed at the expense of others is ok, which all of the rich people of today say is

how the world works—they deserve the wealth. The three lies lost out for a short time after 1799 when Papacy lost its civil power, and again in 1914 when all of the kings fell. But, those three evil ideas are now doubling down again, and continuing to wreak havoc in the world, trying to re-establish their power. Those three lies, are what our Lord is going to prove are the evil of the world wide Satanic system, and then he is going to remove that evil system when the kingdom begins, as seen in Chapter 19.

All three lies continued to work together after the time that Papacy had created the Image of the Beast and had tried to claim the power over the kings in 799, but the kings did not want to allow the church to get control over their kingdoms. We see that Papacy right away claimed the right to crown the Emperor in the Western Empire, but the kings resisted until about 1179 AD or shortly afterward. But, unfortunately we see that after a number of years of struggle with the civil power, that Papacy did get full control of the power of a theocratic church and state system. That was when the Harlot began to ride the beast, and began to kill all who did not go along with her evil reign, as seen in chapter 17. That was when all three lies had accomplished their purpose, which was to have Papacy get full control of the civil power of the kings. That was when the worst time in the history of the world was at its peak of evil, which is the fulfillment of Dan 12:1.

After its peak of power, the fallen and corrupted church split up into many different Protestant factions in the Reformation, and because of Papacy being their mother, most of the daughter churches still have basically the same Pagan doctrines, and because of that they are all a part of the composite false prophet which still exists yet today. They had been given a chance to reform during the harvest time because of the harvest truth that was being published at that time, but only a few individuals saw the truth and reformed.

As we will see, after the evil system lost most of its power in 1914-18, the three unclean spirits began to double down with the deception of their three lies, trying to restore the powerful church and state system.

### **A Break in the Prophecy**

In the prophecy above, we notice that we have an “**I saw**”, which tells us that there is a break in the prophecy or a parenthesis. So because of that, it doesn’t necessarily follow that this section continues onward from the same historical place of 1914 and afterward that we have been discussing. We think that it backs up in time to first show us the building up of the power of the evil system, where it’s first showing us how the three unclean spirits of Satan’s lies formed that evil system. The three lies continued throughout the entire time of the church and state system, until the time that the system began to fail, after 1799.

That was when Satan doubled down on the three lies, and he is trying to put his control of the evil system back together again. The same lies are again what gathered the kings to the war of 1914 and those lies are still gathering the kings of the earth to the final battle of the war of the great day of God Almighty, which will occur just before the kingdom at the

attack of Gog and Magog. The prelude to the battle of Armageddon began in 1914 with WW1, and that trouble continues onward until all the evil parts of Satan's system are removed in the final battle of Armageddon.

### **The Three Lies of Satan's Testing of the Church in Desert**

How do we know what the three lies are, and when they began to be uttered? We believe that these three unclean spirits are the same three lies that Satan tested our Lord with in the desert. Our Lord's testing in the desert is a symbolic picture of the testing that the church has had to go through during the Gospel Age. Our Lord passed his testing without falling for Satan's deception, which was designed to cause him to sin and to fail in his spiritual mission, which was to save the entire world, if at all possible even if it meant his death. We will find out that the church has been tested by the same three unclean spirits or lies during the Gospel Age, but many of the church fell for the lies, and that is what caused the great falling away that had been predicted to happen. We will look at the lies first, and how they affected the early church and earthly society, and then we will consider the three evil characters, and what they are.

The situation had gotten so bad by the time of 539, we see that whoever was left of the faithful woman of chapter 12 and her spiritual seed, had to flee into the 1260 years of the symbolic desert, which is the same kind of desert where Jesus went for his testing. The three lies listed below, are the testing's of Satan that made the un-faithful of the church fall as we will explain, leading to the 539 AD start of the 1260 years of the reign of terror. We will also show before we are done, that the three lies that created the evil church state system are still continuing yet today, but Satan has doubled down and he has modified his methods slightly, because he is trying to make his message sound more reasonable, so that he can re-take control of the world that he lost control of after his defeat in 1914-18. In other words, we expect that there will be at least one more final battle before the kingdom, before he is defeated for good.

### **The Three Lies**

The three temptations of Christ, are what gives us the pattern as to what the three unclean spirits or lies are that we looked at earlier. Christ passed his test, and did not accept Satan's deceptive lies, but the fallen church system was tempted early in its history with the same three lies, and many accepted the temptation of all three lies starting in 313 AD, and especially from the time of 539 AD onward, which was when Papacy was given complete spiritual control over both halves of the Empire. The three lies were not successful in taking complete control of the church until much later, which was when Papacy began to ride the beast as seen in chapter 17. The same three lies are still being advocated again on this end of the age, and that is what is causing much of the trouble we see in the world today—Satan wants his evil control back again.

## **Early Church Failed the Testing**

**(1) Unclean spirit or Lie number one.** This lie is uttered by the beast, because of the temptation of having civil power over others. Fall-down and worship me, and I will give thee control of all the kingdoms of the world. Jesus knew that it was not the time for him to take control of the civil power at the First Advent, and so he rejected Satan's offer, because we are not to worship anyone else but Jehovah—who is the creator of all things.

The early church didn't reject the offer from Constantine in 313AD, and that is what started the development of the terrible church and state system that Daniel and Paul had predicted was going to come into existence. *Matt 4:10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. (KJV) Duet 6:13*

The misuse of civil power by the Kings or Emperors of Rome, is what had caused all the other universal Empires to come into existence, as shown by Daniel where we saw them coming up out of the sea of mankind. The creation of those kingdoms and control over others, is the origin of the false idea of the Divine Right of Kings. In modern times, after the end of the 2520 years brought the kings to WW1 and the loss of their power, the lie has changed and has taken the form of nationalism, and political power, and control over others, and can even represent financial control of people which enriches some at the expense of others. Corruption and misuse of power, are descended from the actions of the Nicolaitans that even oppressed the people in the early church, and that is why they are those who the faithful church were warned about twice in the messages to the churches. The reason for the warning to the church to stay away from any kind of power of control, is because power corrupts and absolute power corrupts absolutely. We see that lie that its ok to take control over others for your own gain, is being used to take control over the people again at the present time.

### **Nationalism is Also a Problem**

The spirit of nationalism was a big reason when all the nation's chose up sides and went to war against each other in WW1. The people were taught to support their nation or kingdom no matter what, and that idea had such a hold on the people, that many of them rushed to sign up to fight for their country. The lie of nationalism continues yet today, in that many volunteer and go to fight for their country, assuming that the people on the other side are the ones at fault, and that they need to be defeated and taught a lesson, which history shows is most likely not true.

The idea that your country is doing the world a favor by taking control of others, is a deception of Satan, and in the end it will turn and bite you. Just ask Babylon what happened to them. In the time of Rome, and all through the dark ages, they thought nothing of taking control of other countries, and their wealth, and look at their final result.

At the present time, the United States has fallen for the idea of nationalism, especially

white nationalism, which is against anyone who is not white in color. We don't know the full outcome of that problem because it is still going on at the present time, but it most likely will not be good. It looks as if the democratic government that we have, may fall to a dictatorship, or something similar, because to many of the politicians have fallen for the idea that we can make America great again if we get behind a strong and powerful leader. They don't realize that the real problem is the greed that they have, and the desire to have power and control over the rest of the world. Any country that has done that in the past, has come to a bad end, and we will not be an exception to that as we see in the scriptures below.

*Hab 2:5 Yea also, because he transgresses by wine, he is a proud man, neither keeps at home, who enlarged his desire as hell, and is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathered unto him all nations, and heaped unto him all people: (KJV)*

*Hab 2:8 Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein. (KJV)*

### **Conquest for Mineral Wealth**

As the world's resources get much more limited like oil, coal, gas, and food, we are going to see even more problems regarding this lie. Even rare minerals, especially the kind that are going to be used in the electric cars of the future, are going to be fought over. Some of the scarcer minerals are in small countries that the large nations will be tempted to take control of, so that they can exploit the wealth for themselves at cheap prices. We will see more of this kind of problem in lie number 3.

### **Ecclesiastical Deception**

#### **(2) Unclean spirit or Lie number two.**

Satan's temptation of Jesus was that he should jump off the temple to demonstrate his spiritual power and the backing of the Heavenly Father. Jesus knew that doing what Satan wanted, was not God's way at that time and he rejected that offer. *Matt 4:7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. Duet 6:16*

In the test of the Nominal house, the false prophet, as part of the two horned beast, did many signs and miracles in order to convince the people that he was God's representative, and that they should believe and follow the doctrines and methods of church and state governing that he was advocating. During the early time of the church, Satan especially corrupted the doctrines of the church during the first four church periods, and those same corrupted doctrines stayed with the daughter systems when they split away from the mother church. For that reason, all of those churches who are offspring of the harlot are collectively a part of the false prophet. The many false doctrines that came into the church at that earlier time of the falling away, are still with that system yet today.

The apostate churches who have fallen for Satan's lies, do not want to give up the corrupted doctrines, because many in those churches are convinced that they have to believe them or they will not be saved. Many present day church members believe in the

fake miracles of the clergy, which are designed to convince the people that they are the true spiritual leaders from God. These are some of the signs and miracles, that would deceive all but the very elect if possible. What are some of the miracles and the signs? Pentecostal or Charismatic speaking in tongues, and the consulting with the dead, are just some of the Satanic things that they do at the present time. They also claim to be able to heal the sick and the lame and cure all manner of disease, just by the laying on of hands and praying over them. Most of those things are deceptions that are designed to bring in big money to the ones doing them, but Satan may actually do some actual small miracles for them, to suck more people in.

### **Clergy Only to Interpret God's Word**

Another big lie, is the claim that only the clergy can speak for God, and interpret the scriptures for the people. The Papal church was the first to use this lie, to hide the fact that what they were teaching was not from God or the bible. They go out of their way, to argue that the scriptures are not the only word of God, and that only the Pope can guide and instruct the church. Papacy claims infallibility, regarding setting doctrines. But now, we see a similar thing in some of the Protestant churches, in that if you ask their members what they believe, they must consult a creed or catechism or their minister to explain their doctrines to you.

Because of this deception, many don't know what the Bible really teaches. Their churches pick out doctrines that have emotional appeal to their members, but God and Christ may have different ideas about what is correct for the church members during the Gospel age. This lie tells us to trust the clergy to handle our salvation, and it also says that we are not to trust in individual responsibility regarding our religion—don't worry about what the scriptures say, you only need to follow what we are telling you are the churches doctrines. That is the same thing that was going on in the dark ages, where you had to believe only what they preached. They deceived the people into thinking that they were unlearned in spiritual things and not capable of interpreting scripture, and that only the clergy can do it for you. We as Bible Students need to make sure we aren't falling into the same kind of error regarding what the scriptures teach—we need to verify what the scriptures really teach by reading the bible for ourselves.

The most dangerous lie is the idea that the clergy or even our Elders have the ultimate authority of doctrine, and because of that some claim that they know exactly what the bible teaches, which we need to check against their claims. Some in the nominal house claim that they are infallible, and we need to make sure we are not following error in our church officials, by not reading and meditating on what they are really saying in the scriptures. That is the root of the doctrinal idea of some churches that says we are right and everyone else is not, and because of that only our church will be saved. The people of some churches are also told that they must get the so-called sacraments from the church, or they will perish.



### Use of Fear

That is why gross darkness still holds sway over the people, and there is not much progress in teaching them the truth. Catholics are taught that only their churches can interpret the scriptures, and that they should not listen to anyone else. Other churches are guilty of believing some of the same things. Their people are told that if they accept doctrinal ideas from others, that they will go to hell, or some churches say that they will die from the second death if they get different ideas than what the leaders are teaching. That tactic is the use of fear to keep the church members in bondage to the church doctrines, and that is the same use of fear that was used in the dark ages of the 1260 years.

At this time, many church leaders have false revelations of what they call “receiving a word of knowledge”, which are said to be from God, but which are not from him or the Bible. The faithful church should know that if it doesn’t come from the actual word of God which is the Bible, it’s a lie from Satan, or from wrong motives of the person claiming it. Isaiah says, if you don’t get your truth from the bible, you are in darkness and you will be distressed and fearful, and will not know what is happening.

*Isa 8:20-22 (20 To the law and to the testimony! **If they do not speak according to this word, they have no light of dawn.** 21 Distressed and hungry, they will roam through the land; when they are famished, they will become enraged and, looking upward, will curse their king and their God. 22 **Then they will look toward the earth and see only distress and darkness and fearful gloom, and they will be thrust into utter darkness.** NIV*

### Lie, That Dead Don’t Die

The clergy also promote the lie that the dead don’t die! In modern times things have gotten so bad, that they have shown on TV where the dead are supposedly consulted. Matt 24:23-25, 2 Thes 2:9-11, Duet 13:1-3. They seem to have forgotten that we need to consult the scriptures, which tells us that no one is to talk to the dead or to spirits. We also see claims of visible miracles at the present time, like Mary appearing and healing people.

### All These Lies Brought Them to WW1

That the people believed those lies in the dark ages, helped to develop that system into great power at its peak, and then after that those same lies were used to bring the church and state system to the battle of the great day in 1914. The people were told in church that they should believe anything that the clergy or their leaders tell them without question, because they claimed to represent God. The clergy were at the time of WW1, telling the people that they could go to war for God, and he would protect them, and even if they died, they would go straight to heaven. They were also being told that they were fighting for God and for his church and state system, or even for the Empire.

Each side claimed that their part of the religious Empire, was the only part that was doing right and was being supported by God. The enemy is always portrayed as being out of

harmony with God, and that they deserved to be punished. We also see now as Satan redoubles his effort, that the churches tell the people how to vote to get favor and control with a candidate that will support the churches doctrines. That lie is happening because the churches are promoting the idea that everything will be just great for Christianity if the church can control the governments again a second time. We all know how that worked out during the 1260 years of the reign of terror.

In the dark ages, the churches could make symbolic fire or judgments come down from the spiritual heavens to the earth or upon society, which deceived the people into thinking that the church had been given the power of life and death over the earthly governments and people. The fire or judgments were coming from the corrupt religious system that was trying to kill off anyone that disagreed with them. The ability to persecute and kill, provided the false impression that they were governing with God's approval. That same thing is what they are still claiming should happen at the present time, when they say that God wants them to take control of society, and they most likely would feel that it would be a good thing to get rid of anyone who does not agree with them and their doctrines or their church and state control if they get it back. At this time they don't have the power of the kings to back them up like they did during the 1000 years—although Satan is using any civil power that he can to gain control again. So far they can only use the superstitious power that they have over the people—but we don't know if they will get full control of the civil power again of the government or not, so we need to watch.

### **Religious Right Want Original Control Back**

Some like the religious right, have been working to regain governmental power by infiltrating the government, and taking key positions of power in the government. Some of them believe in the right of the church to rule over the government, and they are called Dominionists, and they believe that they can take control of the government with only about ten percent of the peoples support—right now they have about 30-40 percent support. We pray that they don't succeed in taking full control like Hitler or the Communists did, but the situation is getting very dangerous.

It's easy to see that if the fallen churches had full political control again, which they have partially gotten at this time, and we see that they would force their false and corrupt religious views and agenda on others if they had the power. With the partial control that they have gotten, they are actually starting to make changes in the laws of society that most people don't even know that they are doing. If they get full control, which they are close to having, the danger would especially apply to those who they would brand as heretics or those who resist them, which would be ones like us, since we don't believe in hell or the Trinity doctrine, or a lot of their other false doctrines. The only kingdom or government from God that we would agree to, is the real one that Christ will establish himself, without any help from the apostate churches.

### **Selfish Greed at others Expense**

**(3) Unclean spirit or Lie number three.** This lie comes directly from the dragon or Satan himself—turn the stones into bread, don't worry about the people, think of yourself. Selfishness is one of Satan's great lies, and he tries to convince people that greed is good. Greed was one of the factors that led to the rise of the original church and state system, because many in the church were corrupted by the chance to get power and wealth that the combining of the church with the Roman power brought. That corruption is what built the fallen church into the worst evil system that the world has ever seen. The lie of greed continues onward even after the time of trouble started in 1914, but with other corrupt methods as we will show below.

### **Satan is Father of Lies**

The dragon which is Satan, controls all elements of society from behind the scenes throughout the entire world, religious, social, financial, and civil power. The Dragon symbol still equals Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. He is known as the father of lies, which is one of his favorite tactics which he has used to lead the people astray. He is also the accuser of the brethren, because he is always trying to claim that the saints are sinners, and not worthy for one reason or another. In the dark ages, he was always behind the scenes supplying the reasons as to why the saints should be tortured or killed by the evil system. His main goal is to defeat the church so that he won't be bound and locked into the abyss by the Lord, and lose control over the earth.

### **Tempted to Misuse Power to Enrich Themselves**

One of the lies of Satan to Jesus, was that he should use God's power which was only supposed to be used only for the people, to turn stones into bread for himself and forget what anyone else needed. The power that Jesus had from the Heavenly Father, was not given so that Jesus could enrich or feed himself, but it was only given to further the witness of God's coming kingdom. Even though the fallen church does not have power or wealth from God himself, the fallen church system seems to have forgotten that it is wrong to have gone after great wealth all through the Gospel Age. This lie is no different now at this time as we will see described below in this section, except that the lie is from the churches and the governments and the rich and powerful individuals who are trying to gather all wealth to themselves.

Jesus says *Matt 4:4 But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. (KJV)*

This lie is obvious now, as we can see that greed is being promoted to the point of satisfying your hunger at the expense of others. The idea is that greed, which goes way beyond what you need, is no problem and that it's ok to acquire things at the expense of others. That is why we see corporations and executives and others, paying themselves extravagant salaries, while their workers live in poverty. We even see it in the churches, where the TV ministers or the mega churches receive tremendous amounts of money

from people who can't really afford to give, and those ministers use that wealth for lavish lifestyles and expensive churches. They have no thought of mercy for the deceived poor from whom they collect this money.

### **Three Evil Symbols**

We next are going to look again at the three evil characters that utter the unclean spirits. We will look at how they worked during the 1260 years of terror, and how they are still working yet today.

### **Core of the Dragon is Satan**

When the dragon was being described in Rev Chapter 12, the civil power that Satan was using at that first sighting, was the Pagan Roman Empire that he was working with. Later in history, as described in Rev 13:2, we see that he had transferred his throne of Pagan civil power to the Christianized Roman beast, which was the shift of the seven heads and ten horns to the beast symbol—that was when the church failed the civil power test, because they had accepted the power of the throne of the beast, and the religious corruption that came with the acceptance of church and state. Remember, Christ refused Satan's offer of civil power, but the church did not. After the transfer of the throne to the beast, the Dragon symbol still symbolized Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth.

In Chapter 12, where we first saw the Pagan Roman dragon, we discovered that it has four different names, Dragon, Serpent, Devil, and Satan. Those four different names represent four different aspects of Satan's power, and indicate four different methods that he uses to control the world. When our Lord binds Satan in Rev 20:2-3, we will see that all four aspects of him are again named there, and that shows us that all four aspects of his power will be bound at that time. In other words, all the methods of control that he has used on mankind and the false church all through the age, will be removed from the earth when the kingdom begins.

When we see the beast at the beginning of Chapter 13, it's being shown to us at the time of 539AD, which was when it had just come back up out of the sea after the 476AD destruction of Rome by the barbarians. When Rome had fallen, and been defeated by the Barbarians, it had dissolved back into the same sea of mankind that Daniel had originally seen it come out of. At the point in history, which was just before 539AD, it was coming back into existence out of the sea of mankind, and it was being restored back to essentially the same Christianized Roman Empire that had originally been created by the edict of Milan, and the 381-decree banning all other religion. The one difference is that we are told that its head had been smitten, which was because of the fall of Rome in 476AD, but it was at least partially healed or restored at the 539 date, but at that time it had divided into 10 different civil divisions. In other words it did not actually come back into being a unified Western Empire until 799 AD, when Constantine was crowned the Emperor of what was supposed to be a new Western Roman Empire. The problem was

that it was only an “**image**” of the original Empire, because of it being a Roman Empire, it was formed from German tribes, instead of Roman civil power.

### **Civil Power of Eastern Part of Empire?**

Both sets of East and West churches were guilty of corrupting the Lord’s truth, but the East was not as guilty in that they didn’t have a central policy of systematically killing all the so-called heretics, although they did kill some. Including both parts of the Empire in with the symbol beast is correct, because both halves of the Empire were guilty of working together when they were first corrupting the doctrines of the church, as is shown in the first four churches, seals and trumpets.

The events that we saw in the first four trumpets, showed us the downward decline into 666 of both halves of the Empire. The church did not split into two halves until during the time of the fourth church, which was after both were already corrupted by the same Pagan church council doctrines, which happened during the early time-period of the first four churches.

### **Satan the Dragon Desperate to Get Control Again**

After 1799 and especially after 1914, Satan is still using all aspects of his power and the three lies, to try to bring everything back under his full control again. This time there is one difference that has caused him trouble, and that is that our Lord is present as it states in the parenthesis just after the verses that we are looking at now. The apostle Paul mentions the very thing contained in that parenthesis, in that he said that our Lord’s coming would bring that evil system under judgment and destroy it. Instead of allowing Satan to get full control again, our Lord manipulated and used Satan’s three deceiving miracles and lies to cause the kings of the earth to come to the start of the time of trouble, which was where they all fell in 1914. The final fall of the evil system will be at the final conflict, which is when the last battle of Armageddon occurs at the very end, and that is when all civil power has to bow down to the new king or perish.

Even though all the original kings of the church and state system did fall in WW1, we believe that the remaining remnants of the governments will also have to fall before the final end, because they are also controlled by Satan. If we look in Daniel, we see that the terrible beast Daniel saw was given to the burning fire, which was 1914, but he tells us that there were other beasts that would prolong their lives for a set time. Their final demise is pictured by the crushing and grinding up of the pieces of the statue, and the wind that blows the pieces away. So what we see is that there are different events that happen after the early parts of the battle of Armageddon had started 1914, and those events eventually take everything down in the final battle of Armageddon.

When Elijah came out of the cave he was hiding in, he first saw the wind which is war, then the earthquake which symbolized revolution, and then he saw fire which is anarchy.

It appears that we are entering the anarchy phase of the destruction of the system about now. The wee small voice is the start of the kingdom.

*2 Thess 2:8-12 (8 and then the Lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will sweep away with the tempest of His anger, and utterly overwhelm by the awful splendor of His Coming. 9 The appearing of the Lawless one will be attended by various miracles and tokens and delusive marvels--for so Satan works-- 10 and by every kind of wicked deception for those who are on the way to perdition because they did not welcome into their hearts the love of the truth, so that they might be saved. 11 And for this reason God sends them a misleading influence that they may believe the lie; 12 in order that all may come under judgement who have refused to believe the truth and have taken pleasure in unrighteousness. Weymouth*

### **Dragon Symbol Exists Until the Kingdom**

The symbol of the dragon which is Satan, will still exist until the church is complete and Satan is locked into the pit for the 1000 years. The reason that Satan still exists after 1914-18, is because the seventh bowl of wrath being poured out on the air, is what will remove Satan and all of his four aspects, and that won't have fully happened until the church is complete. When we see Satan cast into the pit in Chapter 20, and when he is destroyed at the end of the millennium, we will then be seeing all aspects of the dragon being removed.

### **Four Evil Aspects**

As we noticed in Chapter 12, there are four different aspects of power that Satan uses to control the world. Just looking at a few of the things that Satan does, we see that he is a liar, and a false accuser of the brethren, and the mouth of the snake that we see him symbolized with in the garden of Eden, points directly to the lies and the false doctrines that he has corrupted the fallen church and even the world with. He has used all four of those methods from the time that he tempted the church into joining with the power of the Roman Empire

The Pagan doctrines that the Roman Empire worshiped came from him, and the false doctrines of the ecclesiastical mess that the fallen churches have today, are descended from that same Pagan doctrine. He is behind many other kinds of sins and corruption, such as greed and the idea that a nation can take what it needs from others to enrich its citizens. The greed factor is one of the big reasons that the nation's went to war in 1914AD, and that is why wars continue even yet today.

### **The Beast = (Civil Power & All Aspects of Society)**

The beast or beasts, that represent the kingdoms that Satan controls, have four actual different elements to them, Social, Financial, Ecclesiastical, and the civil power in them. The hybrid beast that existed all during the dark ages, was the church and state system

that resulted when the Roman Empire accepted Christianity. Some governments, such as Communism on this end of the age, suppressed the ecclesiastical part after 1914, but prior to then most Empires had a religious part. The symbol of the beast that we see here represented the Empires which existed prior to WW1. After WW1 the terrible beast was given to the burning fire, and what we have now are all of the other beasts under one beast symbol that Daniel chapter 7 said would be allowed to exist for a time. Those other beasts include the remnants of the governments that resulted from the fall of the kings—which are the pieces of Daniel’s image after it was shattered. They are still governmental beasts, but they have changed their form or types of governments after the war from kings that had claimed a Divine right to rule, to many different forms of government.

### **Several Power Blocks Existed in 1914**

Both the Eastern and Western Empires prior to WW1, were made up of individual nations, but they had treaties and agreements that unified them politically and religiously into power blocks. Those are the power blocks or monarchies that existed at the start of WW1, when they began to war against one another. Before the time of 1914, the original Roman Empire had broken up into many different countries, which were grouped into 4 main power blocks. The treaties that they had made with each other, proved to be their downfall, because all of them were dragged into the war because of those treaties. The Empires that fell completely after WW1, were the Austria-Hungary, the Ottoman (Turkish) Empire, the Russian Empire, and the German Empire.

### **Only Individual Beasts Existed After the War**

The nations or remaining beasts that came into existence after the war, were in most circumstances not interested in bowing down to Papacy or the Protestant churches, and they wanted to keep control of their own countries. Daniel does mention that after the terrible beast was destroyed which symbolized the church and state system, that the other beasts would continue for a time. Those remaining beastly governments are what exist now, and they are what must go just before the start of the kingdom.

*Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU*

That the broken-up nations after WW1 are still represented by the symbol of beasts, is why there needs to be one more blow on the governments that are still oppressing people and advocating war to get what they want. As shown in Daniel, the final blow on the church and state system, which is shown in the seventh bowl of wrath, continues to wear down the civil power all the way up to the point where the wind blows the pieces away just before the kingdom.

There actually may be three or even four blows on the evil system, because of the double application of the 1260, 1290, and 1335 chronology. In the first application, the church and state system was first struck in 1799, and it had its second and final blow in 1914. In the second application of the prophecy, there is an 118.5 year overlap after the blow of 1914-18, which most likely is Islam and perhaps other countries attacking Israel at the final battle. Islam had their first blow in 1918 which was when the Ottoman Empire went down, and also when Communism took over and suppressed them. They will have their final blow and downfall when they attack Israel.

### **Only Beast Symbol After WW1**

The symbol of the remaining beasts is the only thing that exists during the remaining time, because Papacy evidently does not get his civil power of the image back, which was the 10 kings—they were destroyed after the war of 1914-18. That does not mean that some sort of cooperation between the churches and governments cannot happen, and unfortunately it already is at the present time.

The symbol of the remaining beasts was not going to be only struck once during the time of WW1, but the remaining beast's destruction was going to come upon them, like travail upon a woman, or in other words the crushing and grinding as seen in Daniel, would continue until the time that the wind blows the pieces away—several wars, and other difficulties were to take place during the time we are now in.

After WW1, the Satan controlled governments still existed as beasts, but they are in a greatly modified form, since the social, financial, ecclesiastical, and civil elements all changed after that war—began to melt as Peter had predicted. The society of the Old-World order, was the one that existed just before the war began, and it's that Old-World order that was changed or was mostly destroyed by the war. All those changes have made it impossible for Papacy and the Protestants to go back to the same church and state system that they had during the dark ages. That is the beast that was given to the burning fire. What is left of the modified power structure that came into existence after WW1, is what we believe will go down in the final trouble and whirlwind that comes at the end of the age. The only way those governments can survive into the kingdom, is if they repent and swear allegiance to the new king. The final phase of the destruction of the last three bowls of wrath, is guaranteed to accomplish the final and complete destruction of this beastly and evil system—which is shown in bowl seven.

Our Lord was tempted by Satan to fall down and worship him, and in exchange he would give him control over all the nations of the world. Jesus refused his offer, and in the end, our Lord Jesus is going to get the rulership of the entire world anyway, and it will be under the kingdom of the Father. Unfortunately the fallen church accepted Satan's offer of civil power, and the worst system in the history of the world resulted.



### **The False Prophet (All Christianity)**

The religious part of the two-horned beast, which was Papacy with civil power, is the false prophet, which at the beginning of the 1260 years was Papacy. After the split in the church into the Protestants and others, the other churches are also a part of the false prophet, because they still contain the error of the mother church. Because of that error, the remnants of the original so-called Christianized religious systems, are now collectively called **the False Prophet**. The False Prophet represents the religious doctrines and lies that this entire religious system still propagates. Because all of Christendom descended from the original two-horned beast, we need to broaden our view of the False Prophet on this end of the age, to be not only Papacy, but to also include all the daughters who still hold the same Papal errors.

The False Prophet, which was the all of the different religious elements of the pre-war society, played a major factor in bringing the nations to war against each other in 1914AD. On both sides of the conflict, they were telling the soldiers that God was for them, and that if they got killed in battle that they would go immediately to heaven. We don't know of the different churches exact motivations, but it's possible that they had hoped that the war would bring about a change of fortune, which could restore their civil power back to them, especially if they blessed the efforts of the kings and Empires as they sent the armies to war.

Satan had tempted Jesus to throw himself off of the temple to prove that he was the Messiah, but Jesus refused. The early church accepted that offer, and the worst time of trouble came upon the world, as seen in the history of 539-1799. The false prophet started to bring out false doctrine in 325, then again in 381, and again after 539, and all of that evil error was used to support the development of the abomination of the church and state system. The false prophet of Papacy had turned into the two horned beast when he had gotten control over the civil property of the Papal states. The two horned beast was Papacy with civil power, and that is who showed signs and wonders, so as to create the image of the beast in 799. He later on took control of it, and that's when he gave arguments about why anyone that did not worship the image should be killed, which for sure began at the time of the inquisition—but the evil system killed through most of its history, even before that time. So all Christian religion which had descended from the false doctrines of the two horned beast, are all now collectively the false prophet again on this end of the age—they all lost the civil power horn in WW1, but kept their false prophet status because they kept all of the false doctrines.

### **Great Babylon Still Existed in 1914**

We know that Great Babylon, which includes all of the daughter systems as well as Papacy, still existed as a symbol at the time that Christ came in 1874AD, because of the picture of how Cyrus dried up the water of the city of Babylon so that he could conquer the original Babylon. Cyrus pictures Christ, and the water of support is going to be dried

up from the symbolic Great Babylon on this end of the age, as is shown in the sixth bowl of wrath, where our Lord dries up the water of support for the evil system. Paul shows us that same thing in second Thessalonians, in that he said that when Christ was going to come in his presence, that he would judge and then destroy the evil system. So, the prediction by Paul shows us that Great Babylon would still exist at the start of our Lord's Second Presence. Cyrus who pictures Christ, dried up the water so that the army could walk right into the city, and so we know that part of the picture began to be fulfilled after the start of the second presence in 1874AD. In Chapter 17, we will see that the harlot which was Papacy, was the mother of all the other harlots, and that collectively they all together make up the Empire of Great Babylon. The Papal system is symbolized by the name Great City, which was the capital of Great Babylon, because she was the mother of all of the other harlots.

The events of the last Seven bowls are showing the destruction of the entire evil system, but the last three bowls seem to especially show the beginning of the finishing off of the system. Which agrees with what Paul is saying about its destruction after our Lord returns, and that is confirmed because Christ mentions his 1874 presence in the parenthesis. After 1914-18AD, the civil power of both the Papal and the Protestant parts were destroyed or overturned in the war. The civil power of the Eastern Empires also fell, and a lot of the Eastern part was taken control of by Communism after 1918. Since then, the Lord has been breaking up the original large Empires, into smaller and smaller pieces.

### **What Happened to the Image?**

One question that came up regarding the three characters that we see uttering the three unclean spirits, is why don't we see the Image of the Beast mentioned in those verses? We believe that is because the image was a part of the original Roman Beast, since it was a re-created Western Empire, and the Eastern Empire was the other half. The image was a Western Empire which was not really Roman since it was made up of German tribes. All of the East and Western Empires broke up into several different countries at the end of the Gentile Times in 1914AD, and because of that the image does not exist anymore. Germany was actually descended from those tribes, and its power was definitely destroyed in WW1, and so if the image still existed because of the linkage back to the original creation of the image, then we know it did not exist anymore because Germany was decimated in WW1.

### **What About the Roman Beast**

Since both halves of the Roman Empire were a part of the original East and West Empire, which became a Christianized beast in 381, the scriptures seem to be referring to both halves of them under the same terrible beast symbol in Daniel chapter 7 and Rev chapter 16. Daniel says that the terrible beast was cast into the fire, which we believe was 1914, but after its destruction the other beasts were to be prolonged for an unknown amount of time—which appears to be the time we are in right now. Both halves are included in the punishment, because the breakup of the beast and the image created several power blocks, which together controlled the East and the West—the Lord treated both halves of the

Empires as being corrupt. That the Lord considered them as being parts of the original terrible beast of the Roman Empire, is confirmed by the fact that when the 1914 battle began which destroyed the kings, took down both halves of the Empire.

If we look in Daniel, we see that the terrible beast Daniel saw was given to the burning fire, but there were to be other beasts that would prolong their lives for a time. Their final demise is pictured by the crushing and grinding up of the pieces of the statue, and the wind that blows the pieces away. So what we see, is that there are different events that happened after the battle of Armageddon had begun in 1914, which eventually will take everything down by the time of the final conflict—that destruction is especially shown in the step by step destruction of the symbols of the seventh bowl of wrath. When Elijah came out of the cave, he saw first the wind which was the 1914 war, then the earthquake which was the Communist revolution, and then he saw fire which is the symbol for anarchy. It appears that we are entering the anarchy phase, and the final destruction of the Satanic system at this time.

The symbol dragon is sometimes thought by some to be only Pagan Rome, and while that is partially true, we need to remember that Satan controls all the civil power in the world, Matt 4:8-10. The main core of the symbol of the dragon is only Satan, but when we first saw him in Chapter 12, we saw him with seven heads and ten horns—which were symbolic of the control he had over the civil and Pagan power of Rome, which existed at that early time of the church.

The crowns on the heads represented the various empires that Satan used to control the world, and the heads represents the history of the seven different Empires or forms of governments that Satan will have used throughout the entire time of history. The heads and horns of the dragon are shown as having moved to the beast in Chapter 13, which is Satan giving the Christianized beast his throne and power. That happened when Christianity had become an accepted part of the Empire in 313AD—that was when the seventh head came into existence, and that was the head that was smitten in 476 AD.

The beginning of chapter 13 shows the fallen head of the Roman Empire being healed, when the governments of the West formed a partially restored Roman Empire, but the ten kings kept their civil power to themselves—that is why the crowns were moved to the ten horns, which symbolized the total governmental power that made up the Western power. That civil power and Emperor Justinian is what gave Papacy the use of the army so that he could control the religion of both halves of the Empire. Papacy also acquired what had been the seat of the Old Roman Empire before it moved to Constantinople. God saw the new Christianized government as a dreadful beast in Chapter 13, which should tell us that God did not approve of the church joining together with the civil power of the Roman Empire. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

### **The Three Unclean Spirits**

All three of these characters have spirits like frogs that come out of their mouths, which

reminds us of how noisy croaking frogs are. Since these spirits are like frogs, that shows us that these were loud and boisterous proclamations. The illegal church and state power that the unclean spirits had promoted all through the time of the systems history, is one of the main things that brought the system into conflict with God on this end of the age, and that is why the kings have been brought to the war of the Great Day of God Almighty. Because this system is corrupt and fallen, they have been gathered to the battle so that they can be destroyed. See Joel Chapter 3, where we see them all being gathered to the battle of Jehoshaphat, where Jehovah has prepared a day of reckoning for them.

### **Unclean Spirits Proves These Lies Originated with Satan**

The symbol of “unclean spirits”, shows us that all three lies originated with Satan who rules the spirit realm. He through the dragon symbol, uses the other two elements that he controls, which are the False Prophet and the beast, to help utter the unclean spirits, which we believe are three different lies—the False Prophet and the beast symbol are his ecclesiastical and governmental agents here on earth. The battle of Armageddon began with WW1, and for the same kinds of reasons continued again in WW2, further weakening the support of the people for the Old-World order. Likewise, we see other wars like the cold war, continued onward after the end of WW2. The final phase of the battle of Armageddon still lies ahead of us, and it will finish off the last of the religious and civil power opposition before God’s kingdom.

### **Cold War Changed to Radical Islam**

The trouble of the cold war conflicts, is now being added to by the war on terror, which is caused by radical Islam that wants to overthrow the West and Israel, and to establish a final caliphate that will take over the world for Islam. The cold war had been cooling down, but that conflict seems to be also heating up again. Islam had recently established a caliphate that was Satanic in nature—as shown by the evil things that they were doing to the people and property. The Western nations had finally taken notice of that, and they are destroying it. The problem is that they have destroyed the caliphate, but that has scattered the evil Islamic radicles and their ideas all over the world—which may be the ideas that lead to the final conflict.

The Islamic war of terror has the same three lies of Satan behind it. They want to take over the world and its wealth, and to force their religious, civil, and social ideas onto everyone else. So, the heating up of the cold war, and the conflict with radical Islam, shows that we are getting closer to the final conflict. Since there are at least two different branches of Islam, we can’t be sure that the current one is the one that attacks Israel, only time will tell. The UN has recently voted against Israel, saying that they need to return back to their 1967 borders, and because of the UN being against them, it may actually be a mixed group of armies with UN support who come against Israel—only time and events will show us for sure what will happen.

The Western world wants to hang onto the wealth and natural resources that they have control of, and so they are against the forces of Islam. That Islam is involved is not surprising, since they are descended from one of the legs of Daniels Image. The remnants of the Papal religious system, together with the Protestant systems, are the other Western leg. Both Islam and what was Christendom are both False Prophets, and both are shown in the Old Testament prophecies.

### **Islam in Revelation?**

The Study Group, tried to see if Islam is directly shown in the book of Revelation, as some have claimed, but we don't believe that is correct. The book of Revelation seems to deal mainly with what the fallen system has done to the saints during the 1260 years, and what God is going to do to them to destroy and punish that system. Some think that the stinging locusts are Islam in the fifth trumpet, but the locusts are commanded not to harm those who have the seal of God, and so they cannot be Islam, because Islam harmed the church when they took over the Christian lands in the east. The angel of the abyss who is Jesus as we showed in that trumpet, is also not over Islam as some think, but only over the faithful church.

### **Joel May Be Different**

In the book of Joel, we notice that the locusts there are not given that same command, and so there could be some elements or parts of the army in Joel that are Islam. When we see the Islamic problem prophesied about in the Old Testament, we see that those prophecies show more about the conflict between them and the nation of Israel, which is what occurs at the end of the age where we are now. In those Old Testament prophecies, we eventually see Islam defeated, and Israel become the nucleus of the kingdom.

Satan is trying to establish a new counterfeit kingdom through Islam that he can use to control the people. We don't believe that our Lord will allow that to be successful, but we see that he might allow them to get a great deal of control and power before he removes them in time for the kingdom. It appears that Islam is getting increased power now, because it appears that they will be a part of the forces that attack Israel at the end, which is just before the kingdom is established..

The same thing is true of the Papal and Protestant churches, in that they would like to regain control of the civil power they had previously, so that they can return to the absolute control that they had over the people during the 1260 years. Likewise, we don't believe that the Lord will allow them to be successful very long, but if they do it may be very bad for the faithful church.

## **Section Outlining Things That Will Cause Satan's System to Fall**

## **Greed is Good?**

A big lie of Satan, is the idea that you are entitled to all material things, even if you must take them from someone else. Individualism, says to do what is right for yourself and satisfy your own self-interest, and don't worry about anyone else. The form of capitalism that has taken control of the world today is based on greed, and has no mercy for anyone that lacks the essentials for life. It's claimed that anyone who isn't doing their part, is a part of the problem, and that they don't deserve any help because that would cut into profits. Some of the politicians have even claimed that a science fiction book by Ayn Rand, called *Atlas Shrugged*, is the model that we should be following, which advocates cutting off the poor and the elderly from aid, most of which was paid into a trust fund by the very people that they want to take the benefits from. They seem to want to believe that this science fiction book is more authoritative than the Bible, which preaches that we are to help the poor, the elderly, and the disadvantaged, not steal from them.

In that book, the hero of the story and others withdraw any help from those that they claim are takers, which would be the poor, handicapped, unemployed, and the elderly retirees. In other words, they are against unemployment, Medicare, Medicaid, and things like Social Security, and other programs that help people. They claim that since they are the makers and building of things, that they deserve all the profit, and that they should not have to pay taxes to help anyone else unless they want to. That this idea is more widespread than we would have thought, is shown by one of the political parties using the phrase "we built that" as a chant at one of their political primaries, when they selected their candidate for president during a previous election cycle.

They forget that the workers who do the actual work, and who are not being paid enough to live on now, are those who build the things we use in this society. Because the workers are not paid enough to live very well, they also do not have the means to save for a retirement, unless the government sets up a program that is designed to save for them like Social Security. The rich people and owners of the factories, who have enough to retire upon, don't believe that they should have to contribute towards anyone else's retirement, and many of them want to do away with those programs. That greedy attitude is going to be one of the big things that will cause the final downfall of the system. That this system is destined to failure, is emphasized by the several economic crashes that have already occurred because of the extreme greed inherent in the system.

Socialism is the other side of the coin, which may be closer to the way the kingdom will operate, but it too has a very serious flaw, and that is that greed has caused that system to fail every time it has been tried. People do not want to work extra hard, unless they get a benefit from it.

The last financial crash that happened didn't teach the leaders of the nations any lessons, because the politicians are accepting money that is bribe money from the very people who caused that crash—it seems to be the same pattern at the time of each crash. The politicians lower the taxes on the rich and take all of the controls off of the financial markets. That type of corruption is what caused the last crash. The ones responsible were

not arrested for their crimes of greed, even though they collapsed the world economy because of the bribe money that was paid to politicians. Even worse, they want the legislators to look the other way again, while they game the system even more, so that they can get even richer yet. The financial systems are still writing the rules for themselves, and because of that they have made sure to guarantee that they can continue to take big risks, so that they can continue to make lots of money and bonuses.

The few meager rules that were put back into place after the last crash, are already being repealed by the politicians who have been bribed by the banking system to have them removed. The last crash used up almost all the financial resources of the nations in bailing out the banks, so that they will not be able to afford to bail out of the system the next time, even if they even survive that final crash.

*Isa 1:23 Your rulers are rebels And companions of thieves; Everyone loves a bribe And chases after rewards. They do not defend the orphan, Nor does the widow's plea come before them. NASU*

*Mic 7:3 Both hands are skilled in doing evil; the ruler demands gifts, the judge accepts bribes, the powerful dictate what they desire — they all conspire together. NIV*

### **Any Penalty is Put on the People**

The conservative elements, have gotten a great deal of control at the present time, and they don't believe in helping anyone but themselves and their rich friends. The banks don't want to lose any money, and so they have been putting all the losses on the working people, making them lose wages, retirements, houses, and other benefits etc. which is eventually going to cause the people to rise-up and resist the injustice, because they know that the rich caused the collapse that the common people to lose their money and houses in the first place. The situation will be especially bad if the crash happens again and the people lose even more, and they know it happened because of the rich and powerful bribing those who should have been protecting them with just laws.

Because the financial people are not taking the losses they caused, and instead are putting the losses on the people, that is what is causing the entire economy to stagnate and do poorly, because the poor and the middle class don't have the money to continue to live decently. The rich have recently changed the tax laws, so that all the excess money is flowing into their pockets. Another reason that people don't have money, is because the rich have moved all the jobs to places where the people are desperate, and they will work for extremely low wages. That has caused almost all the good jobs that used to exist, to have disappeared, or to reduce their pay.

The rich seem to have forgotten that it doesn't matter how many factories you own, if the people have no money to spend, the factory must shut down because the products that they are making, even if needed can't be bought by people who have no money or credit. If the people don't have enough to live on and they start to get hungry, the woman that banged on the empty bread pan that started the French Revolution in 1789AD, is still out

there or at least her descendants are. There is a good reason why the book of James warns the rich about withholding the pay of their workers in the last days.

### **Riches are Going to Prove a liability Not an Asset, to the selfish**

*James 5:1-6 (5 And a final word to you arrogant rich: Take some lessons in lament. You'll need buckets for the tears when the crash comes upon you. 2 Your money is corrupt and your fine clothes stink. 3 Your greedy luxuries are a cancer in your gut, destroying your life from within. You thought you were piling up wealth. What you've piled up is judgment.*

*4 All the workers you've exploited and cheated cry out for judgment. The groans of the workers you used and abused are a roar in the ears of the Master Avenger. 5 You've looted the earth and lived it up. But all you'll have to show for it is a fatter than usual corpse. 6 In fact, what you've done is condemn and murder perfectly good persons, who stand there and take it.*

*(from THE MESSAGE: The Bible in Contemporary Language © 2002 by Eugene H. Peterson. All rights reserved.)*

### **Economic Problems Inescapable with Current System**

Because of these problems, it appears that at some point in time, we will be heading back into a deep recession or even a deep depression, and there will be no money left to bail out the failing system, like there was in the time of Roosevelt or like the bailout that was just done in 2007, that mainly helped the rich. That kind of major failure will eventually bring on the final whirlwind of trouble, that will sweep away the remnants of the system so that the kingdom can begin. The collapse of the financial system will guarantee that the world will collapse into anarchy. After that time of trouble, in the kingdom our Lord will establish a financial system and methods of manufacture that are fair to all.

### **Good Employment For People is Needed**

It's true that just giving people food is not the final answer, but the creation of good jobs so people can support themselves and their families is a necessity. It is a basic human right, that people should have food and shelter, but many well to do people do not want to pay for others that need those basics, no matter how desperate their situation is. One thing that is causing this, is that the rich are getting richer and are not passing along the wealth to the people. Their current plan is to eliminate the middle class, because they don't want to pay the higher wages, but the greedy rich don't seem to realize that the system as it exists today, will not support itself without a middle class—who is going to buy their products if the people don't have any money?

### **Greed Has Blinded them**

Because of their greed, they are blind and they are sawing off the very limb that their own



prosperity is based on. We see that the wages that people need to support their families, are being reduced to below the poverty level, so that greater profits can be made by those who are already wealthy. This is causing the divide between the rich and poor to become much greater, at a faster and faster rate. The wealth disparity that we have now, is greater than what it was just before the collapse of the economy in the Great Depression, and it collapsed then because the working people did not have any money to buy anything. Eventually, the wealth disparity will cause the entire evil system to collapse from the oppressive weight of its own greed. When there is no money to buy the products that the greedy rich are producing, then their businesses will go broke.

Selfishness and greed, are going to bring the system down on top of the heads of the rich and powerful. Perhaps they think that if they amass enough wealth, that they will be able to survive the coming trouble—but the Bible indicates otherwise. Even governments seem to be preparing for that kind of problem, by supplying the police departments with military equipment, because they believe that they can control the rebelling masses with military might. God has a different opinion.

*Zeph 1:18 Neither their silver nor their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's angry judgment. The whole earth will be consumed by his fiery wrath. Indeed, he will bring terrifying destruction on all who live on the earth."*

*(from The NET Bible®, Copyright © 1996-2006 by Biblical Studies Press, L.L.C., Dallas, Texas, www.Bible.org. All rights reserved. Used by permission.)*

### **Arab Nations Are Big Factor in Final Conflict**

The Arabs could hold the rest of the world hostage to the supply of oil, and they may eventually use that power in the end to keep anyone from helping Israel. The other thing that could cause that kind of situation, is a major financial collapse. The people of the world and even some in the US, are turning against Israel now, blaming them for the trouble in the Middle East. But it's not Israel causing the trouble, it's the Arabs that want Israel destroyed. Looking at these things happening, it's not too hard to imagine what could cause the final battle of Ezekiel 38 and 39.

Right now, the Palestinians have gotten a legal claim to Jerusalem and a large part of Israel through legal maneuvers at the UN. Satan is working hard to try to justify Israel having to give up Jerusalem and much of their land. One previous president of the US, even stated that Israel should give their land back to the pre-1967 borders, which would also mean giving up Jerusalem. The UN has recently granted the Palestinians, non-member status, which helps to strengthen their claim to the land of Israel. They have also joined the world court, believing that the court will rule in their favor, and tell Israel that they must give up the land and the city of Jerusalem. Israel says that they would not listen to any such corrupt decision, setting up the reason for military intervention by the world governments.

Another way they are working on this, is that since the Arabs have gained some legal status in the UN, the next step is to try to get the UN to grant them national status, which would legalize their attempt to push Israel back to the pre-1967 borders, and which would give the city of Jerusalem back to the Palestinians. They have already demanded and will be continuing to try to establish that legal claim in the UN, and whether it's granted or not, they will claim that it should have been. The current Palestinian leader chastised Great Britain for celebrating the 100 years of the Belfour Declaration. He also said that they need to force Israel back to pre-1967 borders, giving up Jerusalem.

That UN decision, could allow the nations of the world to use that as legal justification to organize an attack against Israel by all nations who will agree amongst themselves that Israel should give everything up. We see that the Palestinians even admit privately that they don't intend to stop at the pre-1967 borders, but they want Israel completely gone. They think that they will be able to band together to completely defeat Israel and take control of the land, but as we know God has other plans.

*Ps 83:2-5 (2 Even now your enemies are in tumult; those who hate you have raised their heads. 3 They lay crafty plans against your people; they consult together against those you protect. 4 They say, "Come, let us wipe them out as a nation; let the name of Israel be remembered no more." 5 They conspire with one accord; against you they make a covenant — NRSV*

The logo of the Palestinian Liberation Organization's mission at the United Nations has no Israel on the map of the Middle East. The logo displays a map of "Palestine" covering all the lands that the Jewish state now inhabits. Israel is nowhere to be found on the map. The phrase "Palestinian Liberation Organization", is displayed at the top of the logo, and "National Unity" is below.

### **The Whirlwind Will Come From the Three Lies**

The three lies continue and will eventually bring the conflict to a conclusion, in which the beast, the False Prophet, and the dragon all go down together in the final whirlwind.

We see all those battles prophesied about in Ezekiel Chapter 38 and 39. Not only do we see the literal battle or battles of those who want to eradicate Israel described in those Chapters, but certain parts of Chapter 39 seem to match up very well with the symbolism found in the latter part of Chapter 19 of Revelation. There we see the beast and the False Prophet that has attacked and harmed the faithful church all through the dark ages destroyed in those final battles. Some of that appears to be after the church is completed, because we see the Lord and the completed church involved in that final conflict.

The other participants in that final battles, are killed with the sword that comes from the mouth of him who sat on the white horse. That seems to indicate that a lot of those who are defeated in that final time are not going to be literally killed, but they will see through the sword of truth what has been going on in the world, and they will switch their

allegiance to the Lord at that time.

Those who had worshiped the beast and his Image, will either have to give that worship up by the end of 100 years, or they will be literally thrown into the lake of fire—which would mean second death. If they give up that false worship, then only the false organizations will be what are cast into the lake of fire.

### **Revelation 16:15-16**

***Rev 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. Blessed is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.")***

***Rev 16:16 And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called Har-Magedon. (NAU)***

### **The Lord Arrived in 1874AD**

These two verses, are still a part of the parenthesis that we have already been looking at in verses 13 and 14. “Behold I am coming like a thief”, points us to the second presence of our Lord Jesus in 1874AD. Even before the time of 1874, Christ was working unseen on reducing the power of the system, preparing for the time of his second presence. When he arrived at his second presence, only those of the faithful church who were watching, understood that he had arrived to start taking control.

### **Keeping garment On Equals Ransom Doctrine**

The rest of the corrupt church, refused to believe that he had returned, and they did not accept the harvest message. That harvest message included the belief in the doctrine of the ransom, and the message that there was going to be both a heavenly and an earthly salvation. Those who didn't accept the doctrine of the ransom were not covered by the robe of righteousness, and so in the symbolic sense of the verses above, they are walking naked—all their sins are still being held against them, because they have rejected the true salvation of the cross.

*Rev 3:3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee. (KJV)*

*Matt 24:42-44 (42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come. 43 But know this, that if the Goodman of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.*

*44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.*

The apostle Paul in 2 Thessalonians tells us that our Lord was going to destroy Satan's system with his coming or presence. *2 Thess 2:8 And then the lawless one will be*

*revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming. NIV* That is why, we see that Revelation 16:15-16 is about the second presence, and the battle of Armageddon, and those two verses are inserted as a parenthesis into the description of the bowls of wrath. When our Lord arrived in his presence in 1874AD, he judged the evil system guilty. That was the same time that Satan was drawing the kings of the church and state system to the start of the trouble in WW1, in 1914AD. That war ended up destroying the kings, and the trouble that began there, continues today and it will go on until all the forces of Satan have been captured or neutralized.

If we look in Daniel chapter 7, we see that the terrible beast Daniel saw was given to the burning fire, but that there were other beasts that would prolong their lives for a time. *Dan 7:11-12 (11 I beheld at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire. 12 And as for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. ASV*

Their final demise is pictured by the crushing and grinding up of the pieces of the statue, and the wind that blows the pieces away. *Dan 2:34-35 (34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon its feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them in pieces. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth. ASV*

So what we see happening, is that there are different events that happen after WW1 that had begun in 1914, which are designed to eventually take everything down. When Elijah came out of the cave after hiding, he first saw the wind which was war, then the earthquake which was revolution, and then he saw fire, which is anarchy. It appears that we are entering the anarchy phase of the destruction of the system.

### **Armageddon**

Verse 15, sets the time frame for the gathering of all to the battle of Armageddon, or at least the beginning of it. Armageddon is an actual location in Israel where many important battles began against Israel's enemies, but here we see that it's symbolic of the final conflict between good and evil, which we believe began in 1914AD and which continues yet today—Pastor called WW1 a prelude to the battle of Armageddon. Many brethren think that the battle of Armageddon is all future yet, but we believe that it is not just a single battle, but that it's a series of events that are designed to remove Satan's system. The final conflict, will most likely be a very severe and it will be the final chapter in Satan's evil system, and that final battle will at the end match the expectations of those who are looking for the extreme trouble at the Battle of Armageddon.

*Revelation 16:16 [Armageddon]-- Har, a mountain, and Megiddo, in Manasseh of Galilee, the scene of overthrow of the Canaanite kings by God's miraculous interposition*

*under Deborah and Barak; the great plain of Esdraelon. Josiah, too, as ally of Babylon, was defeated and slain at Megiddo; and the mourning of the Jews just before God shall interpose for them against all nations confederate against Jerusalem, is compared to the mourning for Josiah at Megiddo <Zech. 12:11>. [Megiddo comes from gaadad (heb 1413), `cut off'-- i. e., slaughter. Compare <Joel 3:2,12,14>, where "the valley of Jehoshaphat" (i. e., `judgment of God') is mentioned as the scene of God's vengeance on the God-opposing foe. Probably some great plain, antitypical to the valleys of Megiddo and Jehoshaphat, will be the scene. (from Jamieson, Fausset, and Brown Commentary)*

### **Joel Chapter 3 Pictures That Conflict**

Joel Chapter 3, refers to a gathering to the Valley of Decision or the valley of Jehoshaphat, and that Chapter is a picture of the battle of Armageddon. The word decision means a thrashing sledge with sharp teeth. Joel also says, that the Day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision. The battle of Armageddon, is also pointing us back to the original battle of Jehoshaphat, which is in 2 Chron 20:20-25, in which Israel's enemies battled each other and destroyed themselves. God gave the victory at that time, and Israel didn't have to do anything.

### **God's Enemies Will Destroy Each Other**

That is exactly what happened in WW1 and WW2, in that the nation's fought amongst themselves and destroyed their kingdoms, which is the same thing as what happened back in the historical time of Israel. We in the past have wondered if the two different doctrinal forces of Islam, the Sunnis, and the Shia, will also go to war against each other, or if they will together attack the former nations of Christendom, so that they will wear or tear each other down.

At the time of the editing this document, we see the conflict beginning to happen, with the Sunnis and Shia lining up against each other. The Issis Caliphate that was just defeated in the Middle East, was threatening the Western Powers with an attack that they thought would defeat the West and establish Islam as God's kingdom. In reply, the Western Powers are attacking the caliphate, reconquering land and cities at the present time. These events all bear watching, since they indicate that things are moving quickly along towards the final conflict, even if it is several years away, the final trouble will come for sure. The fighters from the caliphate are scattered all over the world, and that indicates further trouble before the kingdom. In other words, the remnant forces of the battles that have just occurred may come together, and they may at least be a part of the hoard of forces that form the final battle of Ezekiel 38-39.

### **Death of Josiah is Also a Picture of This**

Zech 12:9-11, says there will be great mourning in Hadadrimmon, which is the same place Josiah the last independent king of Judah was wounded at so that he later died, and it's also called the mount of Megiddo. The word Armageddon in Revelation has two root words that together mean "mount of Megiddo". After Josiah's death, Israel was a subject

first to Egypt and then to Babylon, then Medes and Persians, then Greece, and then finally Rome, never fully regaining their independent country again until in 1948AD. The death of Josiah may be a picture of the destruction of the civil power that the churches had control of prior to 1914. After 1914-18, the churches do not have any civil power at all anymore.

*Zech 12:9-11 (9 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.*

*10 And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourned for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his firstborn.*

*11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddo. (KJV)*

The battle of Armageddon on this end of the age is pictured by the original mount of Megiddo, where many of the important battles of the Bible occurred. We think that this battle has already begun, and that the first part of that battle began when the kings that had been associated with the harlot were destroyed in 1914-18AD. The destruction is not limited to those kings, in that all the other bad elements of society are to be changed or removed in this battle. In the end of the age, all bad things will be shaken out, and only the good elements will remain, as we are told in Hebrews 12:26-28. That same thing is also pictured by the melting of the elements of society, mentioned in 2Peter 3:10-12.

### **Israel Losing Civil Power Pictures Church State Losing Civil Power**

In the original battle of the Mount of Megiddo, Israel lost its civil power or independence as a nation when Josiah was killed, and that is a picture of what was going to happen to the church and state system on this end of the age. In WW1, we see that Papacy and the Protestant churches lost the last of their civil power in that war or soon after, just as what happened to Israel at the time of Josiah, and in a second picture in history, Israel totally lost their nation, which occurred at the battle of Masada at the First Advent, which is a picture of the 1918 destruction of the church and state system. The church and state system after WW1 no longer exists, because the war destroyed all the original kings that were in power with Papacy and the Protestants. What countries are left, are bits and pieces of the old Empires, which will pass away with the final whirlwind that will sweep the pieces away, so that the kingdom can begin.

Just as Israel had to learn many hard lessons during the 70 years that they were exiled, we see that the remnants of the church and state system on this end of the age, must eventually change their ways. Those who quickly learn the lessons will have an easy time and will enter the kingdom with great joy, but there will be others that resist and try to hold onto the old ideas, and the blessings will be withheld from those until they repent, Zech 14:16-19.

*Heb 12:26-27 (26 When he spoke from Mount Sinai his voice shook the earth, but, "Next*

*time," he says, "I will not only shake the earth but the heavens too."*

*27 By this he means that he will sift out everything without solid foundations so that only unshakable things will be left. (TLB)*

### **Fallen Church is Blind & Naked**

The fallen church doesn't understand what Christ has done for us. The doctrine of the Trinity keeps them from seeing the corresponding price that redeems us all from the fall of the race, and without that doctrine they don't have the robe of righteousness, and that lack of the robe here is described as them being seen walking naked. The refusal to accept the ransom doctrine has left the nominal churches during the seventh period of the church without any legal means of salvation, and so unless the individuals who are in them open the door of their heart to the Lord when they hear him knocking, they are left spiritually blind and naked.

They are naked because they don't have the robe of righteousness that was provided by Christ's blood, and they don't even know it. We will see the doctrine of the ransom again in the seventh plague, where the hail which is about the weight of a man, falls on the evil system in order to destroy its error so that the people are freed, which is so that they can enter into the kingdom.

*Rev 3:17-22 (17 'Because you say, "I am rich, and have become wealthy, and have need of nothing," and you do not know that you are wretched and miserable and poor and blind and naked, 18 I advise you to buy from Me gold refined by fire so that you may become rich, and white garments so that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness will not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes so that you may see. 19 'Those whom I love, I reprove and discipline; therefore be zealous and repent. 20 'Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me. 21 'He who overcomes, I will grant to him to sit down with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 'He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches.'" NASU*

## Bowl 7 Revelation 16:17-21

***Rev 16:17 Then the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."***

***Rev 16:18 And there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder; and there was a great earthquake, such as there had not been since man came to be upon the earth, so great an earthquake {was it, and} so mighty.***

***Rev 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath.***

***Rev 16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.***

***Rev 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe. (NAU)***

*Rev 11:17-19 ("We give You thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, who are and who were, because You have taken Your great power and have begun to reign. 18 "And the nations were enraged, and Your wrath came, and the time came for the dead to be judged, and the time to reward Your bond-servants the prophets and the saints and those who fear Your name, the small and the great, and to destroy those who destroy the earth." 19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm. NASU*

### It is Finished

When we examined the Greek word "finished" in the study, we found that it is not the same word as was used by our Lord on the cross, when he said that it is finished, which is Strong's word # 5055, meaning it is completed. Here in the seventh bowl of wrath, it is word number 1096, which means to cause to be, which indicates that the final phase of the destruction that was about to begin, was going to be caused by the final pouring out of this last bowl. So, while it was tempting to say that the statement about it being finished, was referring to the close of the church as some think, we can see that thought is not supported by the Greek word that was used.



Right now, we believe that we are still in the time of the events of bowls five, six and seven, and we saw earlier that the destructive work of bowls 5-6, were not shown in the description of those bowls as being fully completed, as we will explain more completely in this section. Why would the Lord pour out a bowl on a particular symbol of this evil system, and not fully destroy it? We believe that what we are being shown, is that bowls 5-6 did not complete their work during the 1914-18 destruction of the system. The same thing will be true here in bowl seven, where we will be given a more complete look at the description of the downfall of Great Babylon, but we will still need to look at other visions of that destruction like chapters 18-19, to get the full story—as we mentioned earlier, there are seven different pictures of the downfall of Great Babylon that we need to look at together in order to get the full description.

The initial work of bowl five and six, did a great deal of destruction on those elements of the church and state system, but we believe that more civil power and removal of support for Satan's system needs to be accomplished in time for the kingdom, and we will see the final details of some of that being accomplished in bowl seven, and in even more so in Rev chapter 18-19.

*Rev 16:17 Then the seventh angel poured his bowl into the air; and a loud voice came out of the sanctuary from the throne, saying, "Everything is now ready." Weymouth*

*Rev 16:17 The seventh angel emptied his bowl into the air. A loud voice came out of the Temple, from the throne, saying, "The end has come!" PHILLIPS*

Weymouth and Phillips may have a more correct thought, by saying it is now ready, or the end has come, rather than saying it is done. It seems better to look at the pouring out of the seventh bowl, as being the last thing needed to finish off Satan's system, so that the final and full destruction of the evil system can begin to be completed step by step. That thought seems to be borne out by the series of events that began to happen after the seventh bowl was poured out. The seventh and last bowl of wrath, is the last of the three bowls of wrath which have a much longer time of operation or destruction, which began when they destroyed the power of the evil church and state system, and then in their full and final application of their destruction of Satan's system, they destroys his entire worldwide system of things.

### **Seventh bowl Summery**

The pouring out of the seventh bowl upon the air, starts limiting and removing Satan's control over the earth. The first major problem that Satan had, was that the kings that he had controlled for over 1000 years, were destined to be destroyed by the end of WW1. WW1 caused the breakup of the Great City into its original three parts, resulted in the fall of the kings who no longer existed after 1918, and the only civil powers that still exist at this time, are no longer a part of a Christian church and state system. The churches no longer are supported by the kings or vice versa, and so they are on their own. Satan has much less control over world events after the breakup, and the splitting up of his Empire Great Babylonian Empire. Our Lord is winding the binding the chain of chapter 20 around him, more and more as time goes on.

The earthquake caused the breaking up of the Great City, which was the Papal church and state system as it existed prior to 1914. The cities of the nation's falling, are the loss of the kings and their governments. The symbolism that shows us how to interpret the cities as governments, is taken from the symbol of the city of the New Jerusalem being God's government, which will take over rulership of the earth after the time of trouble is over.

The fleeing of the islands, and the fact that the mountains are gone in this prophecy, point us to the fall and breaking apart of all large power blocks during this end time. The colonial Empires that still existed at the time of WW1 and WW2, are all broke up into smaller nations by the time of this editing in 2018. The fall of the USSR is another example which shows us that the removal of the mountains is an ongoing process, which may have begun its final phase in 1989 when the Soviet Union collapsed. The date 1989 is pointed to by the last 2520 cycle of time, as seen in the book, "The Divine Plan and Its Chronology".

The breakup of the EU, which appears to be beginning to happen at the time of this writing, with the splitting off of Great Britain, is another possibility of a union of different nations which is breaking up into smaller pieces at this time. The breaking up of the governmental power that existed just before WW1, is prophesied in Daniel chapter two, with the pieces of the statue representing different Empires were broken up into pieces which are gradually being blown away. The US and its trade partnerships are also starting to have problems at the present time—the current president is breaking apart the trade partnerships that existed at the time he became president. In other words, the tendency during this time up to the end, will be to break up the larger nations and trade blocks into smaller pieces, as is shown in Daniel and the smiting of the statue.

One other interesting possibility regarding this last bowl of wrath, is that some of the symbols used in it appear to come from Ezekiel 38:17-23. This should not be surprising since we have found out that not all parts of Ezekiel 38:1-23, 39:1-29 apply to the final battle against the returned nation of Israel. One part applies to Revelation chapter 19 and the final battle pictured there is taken from Ezekiel 39:17-20. The part that appears to apply here, is Ezekiel 38:17-23. We see in that chapter of Ezekiel a great earthquake, which appears to be the same earthquake as the one that split the Great City into three parts. The beast of the field, is the beast that is captured in chapter 19, all the mountains falling down, is the removal of all of the great kingdoms and colonial empires. The pestilence and blood is shown in the earlier bowls of wrath, and that is used to punish those who had worshipped the beast and the image. We also see the hailstones, that here is said to be the weight of a talent, and the fire and brimstone are the final destruction that the beast, the false prophet are cast into.

*Ezek 38:17-23 (17 'Thus says the Lord GOD , "Are you the one of whom I spoke in former days through My servants the prophets of Israel, who prophesied in those days for many years that I would bring you against them? 18 "It will come about on that day, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," declares the Lord GOD , "that My fury will mount up in My anger. 19 "In My zeal and in My blazing wrath I declare that on that day*

*there will surely be a great earthquake in the land of Israel. 20 “The fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all the creeping things that creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the face of the earth will shake at My presence; the mountains also will be thrown down, the steep pathways will collapse and every wall will fall to the ground. 21 “I will call for a sword against him on all My mountains,” declares the Lord GOD . “Every man’s sword will be against his brother. 22 “With pestilence and with blood I will enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him and on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him, a torrential rain, with hailstones, fire and brimstone. 23 “I will magnify Myself, sanctify Myself, and make Myself known in the sight of many nations; and they will know that I am the LORD .”*  
 NASU

### **Similarity of Seventh Trumpet to Seventh Bowl of Wrath**

When we examine what was in the seventh trumpet that this bowl of wrath links and relates back to, we find that it says that the nation’s became angry. The seventh trumpet also says that the time of your wrath came, which is referring to God’s wrath. That wrath is the same wrath that we are looking at regarding all of the seven bowls of wrath, which it tells us completes the wrath of God when it says it is finished in this bowl of wrath. The word wrath, confirms that the time and events of the seventh trumpet, overlap the start of the time of the seven bowls of wrath, as will be shown in the similar events.

### **Temple Being Opened is Similar**

To help confirm that some of the events are similar, we see that the seventh trumpet also showed us the temple being opened in heaven, and that is the same event that we saw when the seven angels with the bowls of wrath came out of the open temple in Chapter 15.

### **Some of Same Events as Seventh Trumpet?**

Since there are similar symbols in both the seventh trumpet, and the seventh bowl of wrath, the question becomes this, are those symbols referring to the same events or are they showing two different sets of events with the same symbols? They appear to be the same events regarding God’s wrath, with the seven bowls of wrath supplying us with more detail than what we see in the seventh trump—taking us step by step towards the end of the age. Part of the message of the seventh trump was that the punishment of God and his Son was going to come upon the evil system and finish it off, and that is what the seven bowls of wrath show us being accomplished.

## **Seven Bowls of Wrath Give us the Final Details of What Seventh Trumpet Showed**

The seven bowls of wrath, appear to be showing us the fine details of what the seventh trumpet does not show us. *Rev 11:19 And the temple of God which is in heaven was opened; and the ark of His covenant appeared in His temple, and there were flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder and an earthquake and a great hailstorm.*  
NASU

The seventh bowl is going to show us an outline of detail about what it is doing to remove Satan's evil worldwide system, and to end the Satanic control over the earth. In this seventh bowl of wrath, we will see the step by step detail of what is going to be eliminated. The seventh bowl, will help prove that the work of all of the last three bowls continues all the way to the end of the age, by showing us the symbols of the system that are being removed during the last period of time before the kingdom. To get the full picture, all seven pictures of the destruction of Great Babylon need to be included in this study—especially chapters 18-19. We will see the symbolism of civil power being hit, which includes the throne of the beast, and we will see the fall of hard hail on Babylon's errors, which is symbolized by the drying up of the Euphrates. The hard and heavy hail, also symbolizes hard and strong truth, which is especially the ransom doctrine, and that hail will be exposing the Pagan error that keeps the people locked up and not being able to cross the symbolic river Euphrates into the kingdom of God.

## **Seven Blows Against Ecclesiastical System Three Against Earth Society**

Since we have three woe trumpets and seven bowls of wrath, we find that they add up to a total of ten plagues. Before we begin, we wish to mention that we need to keep the ten plagues of Egypt in mind when we discuss the Revelation plagues. There are many similarities, like for example the first three plagues fell on both the Israelites and the Egyptians, and the same thing was true of the three woe trumpet, in that they struck the faithful as well as the fallen church. The last seven plagues only fell upon the Egyptians, and not the Israelites, which pictures the faithful church escaping the plagues, by coming out in the harvest. We noticed something else interesting, in that the first seven plagues, counting the three woes as being the first three plagues, strike mostly Ecclesiastical parts of the church and state system. The last three bowls, which also strike some Ecclesiastical symbols, seem to be more directly aimed at the civil power and social structure of Satan's worldwide system.

(1-3) In the first seven plagues, we see that the three woe trumpets are mostly against the fallen church and its false doctrines, but they also hit some earthly civil power elements, especially in the seventh trumpet. Then when the seven bowls begin to be poured out, we have the same situation, in that more ecclesiastical symbols during the first four bowls are hit, than earthly ones.

- (4) the first bowl strikes the worshipers of the beast and the Image.  
 (5) In the second, God's spirit is removed from the system by the turning of the water to blood, so that they can't drink it to refresh their spiritual life.  
 (6) In the third, the turning of the doctrinal rivers and fountains of water to blood, so that their new doctrines are leading away from spiritual to worldly ideas.  
 (7) In the fourth, the light of the sun causes them to be smitten with severe heat, which are strong truth doctrines of truth scorching them.

The last three bowls, seem to be more concerned with earthly things that will lead to the kingdom, although they do hit some ecclesiastical symbols. The difference in the last three, reflects the switch from the main mission of judging and removing the fallen church and state system out of a position of power, to the different mission of removing the control of Satan's civil power and society out of the earth, so that the people can be free to choose the kingdom when it comes.

The last three bowls do not show us the completion of the destruction of the symbols that they strike, they only show what was accomplished on the Babylonian church state system. In order to see the full destruction of the symbols, we need to look at other pictures of the destruction, like chapters 18-19.

- (8) The striking of the throne of the beast, which removed the civil power out of the churches, and it destroyed the Monarchies.  
 (9) The drying up of the water of the Euphrates, which represents the drying up of the support of the earthly people for the Old world Order which existed before 1914.  
 (10) The breaking up of the Great City, which breaks apart church and state, removing the kings of the earth so that it has no civil power, and taking Satan's Spiritism type control of those systems away. We also have the removal of the cities of the nations, and the mountains, which represent large civil power groups being removed. The hard truths of the hail shows us that the doctrines of the mass and that fallen church system have no salvation in them at all.

### **The Symbol of the Air**

*Eph 2:1-2 (1 You were dead through the trespasses and sins 2 in which you once lived, following the course of this world, following the ruler of the power of the air, the spirit that is now at work among those who are disobedient NRSV*

That this last bowl is poured out on the air, shows that it's poured out on the spiritual powers that have controlled the world, including the Satanic power that controls the fallen Christian church system. Our Lord began to bind Satan step by step at the time of his return, but the full binding is not completed until the very end of the Gospel Age.

The previous 6 bowls, each had a symbol to destroy, and they were all poured out on their respective symbols. This the seventh and last bowl, and it destroys the powers of the air that Satan uses to keep control of the world. With all seven parts of Satan's system completely destroyed, there will be nothing left standing in the way of God's kingdom.

## **This Bowl Also Strikes the Fallen Churches Control**

The powers of religious control that we see struck here, included the Papal system, as well as the Protestant and the Eastern Orthodox churches that were in control of earthly kingdoms prior to 1914AD. Since Satan is in control of all false religion, this bowl will eventually affect all false religions like Islam, Buddhist, etc., and remove them from the earth, but initially this bowl starts with the fallen Christian churches, because their time of punishment began in 1914AD. Just as the Judgment began with the Jewish house in 33 AD at the First Advent because of the 1845 parallel judgement, it also struck the nominal house of the Great Babylonian system at the Second Advent, again through the 1845 year parallel which this time pointed to 1878 AD. After the pronouncement of judgment in 1878 AD, we then see that the punishment of the church and state system began in 1914—which was pointed to by the 2520 years of Gentile control.

*1 Peter 4:17 For the time (is come) for judgment to begin at the house of God: and if (it begin) first at us, what (shall be) the end of them that obey not the gospel of God? ASV*

Satan is the head of the controlling spiritual powers, and he has manipulated the entire system throughout the entire age. This is the very same religious system that is guilty of having tortured and killed our Lord's saints all through the Gospel Age, and the day of vengeance has come upon that evil system to punish them for what they have done. The destruction starts with the evil church state system, because Christ promised the faithful church that the evil things that this system had done to the faithful would be punished and destroyed when he came, and we see that he has kept his word, because the destruction has begun in 1914, right on time.

The removal of Satan's system of control over the world, will also be a process that continues until the evil system is weakened and destroyed enough so that the people of the world can also escape from error across the Euphrates, walking on the highway of holiness.

## **Lightning & Thunder**

The flashes of lightning and the thunders that we see described here, are the truth that is being revealed at the harvest time and onward in the spiritual heavens. Since the harvest time message was broadcast into the spiritual heavens starting in 1878AD, the truth that was revealed has been echoing back and forth in the ecclesiastical heavens like thunder. The light of truth from those flashes of light, have exposed the sins of Great Babylon, and foretold of her judgment and destruction. A big part of this message of truth is the ransom doctrine, which all other doctrines are linked to.

That message of truth was not believed by that evil system at the harvest time, just as Israel didn't believe what Jesus had accomplished at the First Advent harvest. That disbelief caused lightning, thunder or controversy in the heavens, because no one wants to admit that the churches that they had attended since birth were guilty of such horrible crimes. The proof of the predicted judgment and destruction came in 1914AD, right on

schedule with the outbreak of WW1 and the great earthquake that took the evil system down.

The seventh trumpet also showed us the beginning of the same lightnings and thunders, and the same earthquake that we see here, and finally the hail. For that reason we believe that this bowl of wrath seems to start out concurrent with the seventh trumpet, and it covers the same events, but it includes much more detail. That the same lightnings, and thunders occur a second time in the bowls, could indicate that the same truth will need to be broadcast a second time, but it is most likely reinforcing the fact that a lot of the seventh trump falls at the same time as the bowls of wrath.

### **Message of Truth Continues until End**

There may be more flashing of lightning and thunder that must come at the very end, but we won't know exactly what that final message of truth will be, until that time has come. It may be that the church will have one more message of truth about the coming kingdom to deliver before the Gospel Age's completion, or it may be that God will bring about the revealing of truth by natural means, where the people begin to see the truth about the religious systems on their own because of the pouring out of the Holy Spirit. If there is a final message, that message could be about Israel and their impending final attack by enemies of God, or it could be about Israel's soon to come role in God's government.

### **Elisha?**

We suspect that the most likely situation, is that the church may have one more message of truth to deliver, even if it is not shown here. That last message may be pictured by Elisha smiting the waters a second time as we mentioned earlier, but only time will tell. We believe that there is a very good possibility that Elisha represents more than the just the Great Company. The key that makes that possible, seems to be in the request that he made of Elijah to be given a double portion of his spirit. An inheritance of a double portion, is the inheritance of the first born—which is what the church gets. Elijah did not say that he could not get that double portion, but he only said that it was a hard thing that he asked, and he also said that Elisha had to see him go for him to get it.

That seems to say that some of the Elisha class could be selected for the 144,000, but not all of them would be, because some could be destined to remain on earth or some could be Great Company. Some of the Elisha class may also be some that have not completed their consecration yet. The reason for that conclusion, is that we see that Elisha as a type eventually crossed over the Jordan, and he began to do kingdom like miracles, and so we see that some of those represented in the symbol of Elisha, were not selected by God to be of the heavenly church, and they will only have an earthly salvation. In other words, Elisha seems to represent several different classes of salvation, perhaps because after the 40 year harvest, there is only a gleaning class of the church working, which may have several different rewards to work for—some for the earthly class and some for the heavenly class.

### **Satan Gradually Removed From Control**

Satan has controlled the powers of the air from behind the scenes throughout history and he begins to be separated from that power with the pouring out of this bowl. The start of this bowl doesn't mean that Satan has been completely bound immediately, but it means that he is beginning to be bound and to lose his control of power to the new king. He is being bound by the chain of Revelation Chapter 20, link by link, taking away in steps, different things that he can still do. All of the elements of society that Satan uses to control the people, are going to be gradually removed from his control. The three lies of the unclean spirits that he has been using to control the people all through the age and at the end, will be exposed as being untrue by the time of the establishment of the kingdom.

### **Great Earthquake**

What happens first after the seventh bowl is poured out, is first described as lightning and thunder, and then what is described as a great earthquake, in which the city is split into three parts. What city was that? It was the Great City of Papacy that represents the Papal church and state system. In Rev 17:18 the harlot riding on the beast, is also called that Great City. In Chapter 18, we will see that the daughter systems are a part of the symbol of Great Babylon, and so all of the false Christian churches are being punished under the symbol of Great Babylon. We see that shown in the pouring out the cup of wrath on all of Great Babylon, and that is done because they all have the same errors of the mother harlot. God does not care that they divided into different branches of Christianity, because they are all descended from the same original Great City, which is the harlot of Papacy, and most of the daughters are guilty of bringing their false Papal doctrines with them when they separated from the mother church.

It's not clear if the wine of the cup of the fierce wrath of Jehovah, is a separate cup from God's wrath that is mentioned in Rev 11:18, or if the angel is just emphasizing what this bowl of wrath is all about. We think that it is most likely the same wrath of God, and it seems to be telling us in both places that God's wrath is going to come upon that system because it is time. God's wrath was going to destroy the entire system so that there is nothing left of it, and at the same time making sure that it can't return.

### **Three Parts of the City**

The city being split into three parts, is a description of the Great City being divided back into the three parts from which it had originally come from. The question is, what were those three parts? It should be obvious that whatever the 3 parts of the city were, the great city of Papacy would have contained those same parts through all of the 1000 years of its power. We believe that the three parts are directly related back to the three evil characters that are shown in the parenthesis which is after the sixth bowl of wrath, and they are the dragon, the beast, and the False Prophet.

The three parts of the city are the different elements of Papal society that were created by those three evil characters lies, which we examined at the beginning of Rev 16:13-14. We



provided some reasoning as to why those three unclean spirits or lies, were related to the lies of Satan's temptation of Jesus. Jesus passed the test of those lies, but the fallen church did not, because they accepted Satan's offer—failing on all three tests.

The civil power of the throne of the beast was struck and darkened by bowl 5, the support of the false religion of Papacy and the Protestants was started to be dried up by the sixth bowl, and Satan's mysteries of spiritualism and Paganism, and his behind the scenes control which had been brought into the fallen church, was struck by the seventh bowl. *Rev 17:5 and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." NASU*

The Great City was made up of the civil power of Rome, and the Papal church system and later in history it included the daughter systems. The city also included the Pagan dragon or Satan, who was behind the scenes controlling every evil thing that happened. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. It's called the Great City, because that city symbolize the original government of the Papal system, which was the church and state system of the Western Empire that was formed by the crowning of Charlemagne. That event formed the Empire of the image of the beast, which Papacy eventually began to ride and control, as seen in chapter 17.

As time went on, the religious part of the Great City split off the Protestant daughter systems, who are also harlot systems, because they also had similar church and state systems, with the same condemning doctrines. The several religious parts that were generated by the Reformation, are pictured by symbol of Great Babylon. Papacy started the Great City, which later grew into Great Babylon, because it contained all the daughter systems as described in chapter 17. By the time we get to chapter 18, and the fall of Great Babylon, the city is a mixture of all of the daughters, which are different branches of false Christian religion, just as the city of Babylon had many different captured people from other countries in it.

They were all a part of Great Babylon, because all the different church groups that split off, still had all the same false doctrines of hell fire, Trinity, and the mass, etc. We are not sure if other religions rather than Christianity are included in Great Babylon, but we don't think so, because the name Great Babylon was written on the harlots forehead, symbolizing the corrupted and Paganized thinking of Christianity. In this part of the prophecy, which tells us about the splitting up of the city into different parts in 1914-18, the symbol Great Babylon applies to both Papacy and the daughters.

The symbol of Great Babylon, which includes the daughter systems, was hit by the pouring out of God's cup of wrath on her. That shows that the daughters of Babylon the Great, all had the cup of the wine of God's fierce wrath poured out on them at the same time that the Great City of Papacy was being broken up into the three parts. That comprehensive destruction occurred in 1914-18, and the war that resulted in the fall of all

of the kings, were all deeply involved with both Papacy and the Protestants.

All of the daughter systems are symbolized as being in Great Babylon together, to again show that none of them are going to escape the judgment, and the wrath of God—they are all guilty, because they all follow the same corrupted doctrines, and they all formed or kept church and state systems when they split away from Papacy.

## **The Three Parts of Great Babylon The Dragon**

The dragon which is Satan, controls all elements of society from behind the scenes, throughout the entire world, religious, social, financial, and civil power. All of those elements of society were used by the dragon Satan, in order to bring the evil system into existence, and now those elements are being removed from that fallen system, helping to separate the fallen church system back into the original three parts.

Satan also controls all of the corrupt angels behind the scenes—using them to carry out his evil works. He is known as the father of lies, which is one of his favorite tactics, which he uses to lead the people and the saints astray. He is the reason that Paganism was brought into the church, and that is why Paganism is a key characteristic of the symbol of the dragon. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast.

Satan is also the accuser of the brethren, in that he is always trying to claim that the saints are not worthy for one reason or another. In the dark ages, he was always behind the scenes, supplying the reasons as to why the saints should be tortured or killed by the evil system. His main goal is to defeat the church, so that he won't be defeated and be bound up in the abyss by the Lord, and lose control over the earth and all of society.

## **Lost Church & State Civil Power**

As our Lord began to take control of his kingdom after 1914, Satan who is the Pagan dragon, is gradually being forced to give up his control of the world. That loss of control by and after WW1, is the process of the step by step binding of Satan, as we will see described in Chapter 20. His kingdom of church and state was shattered by the loss of the kings in WW1, and that has left him with no easy means to inflict his will on those who don't agree. He can still use oppressive governments to kill the saints and Jews, like what occurred in Germany in WW2.

He has been working hard to keep control over the other aspects of society that he still has, so that he can keep control of the masses of people of the world. His control over the people in the Papal church, was greatly weakened by the simple fact that he cannot have the church officials order the civil power to kill those who had rebelled against the false church. He could do that during the height of the systems power, which was when he controlled the civil power. He still has his superstitious control of the people, but a lot of

the people in the more educated countries, are not as superstitious as they used to be, and a lot of them have simply lost their faith in religion.

### **Still Attacks with False Doctrine**

Satan is still active in trying to defeat the church, but he can't use the physical attacks as much without his civil power, so he is trying to corrupt the saints mentally with Pagan doctrines that the fallen church systems still have. Unfortunately, we see historically that some have fallen for that tactic, but we know that the 144,000 will be completed no matter what, and then he will be fully bound after that. As wonderful as the message of the Divine Plan of the ages was back in Pastors time, many still fell away after his death, which shows how dangerous Satan is.

### **Tries to Eliminate the Jews**

He has also tried to have the Jews exterminated, so that they couldn't return back to their homeland, but our Lord turned that around on him. The attempt to exterminate them was the means by which they were brought back to their nation after almost 2000 years. The attempt to push Israel into the sea is still going on, but evidently he thinks he can ignore the scriptures that tell of his defeat at the end of the age.

### **Controls the Financial**

The financial part of the world that he controls, has been knocked down several times, but he continues to restore it each time, because greed is a great method to control the people. In the end, the collapse of the financial system will most likely be the element that takes everything else down when it goes, and it wouldn't be surprising if greed is what causes or triggers the collapse, since greed is one of the three lies uttered by the unclean spirits in the parenthesis of the sixth bowl.

In the next symbol which is the beast, we will see some of the nations who do not want to give up their power to our Lord, and who are still oppressing the people.

### **The Beast**

The beast that was one-third of this city, is the civil power of the Christianized Roman beast. The nations of the Eastern Orthodox had the Eastern Roman Empire, and the Papal system had the Western part of the Empire under its control. The two halves of the Empire, together are the Apostate Christianized beast that is described as rising-up out of the abyss in Chapter 11, and that beast is what attacked the two prophets of the Old and the New Testament and it killed them by banning their use by the laity, and by keeping them in dead languages. Chapter 11, is the first Chapter where we see the Great City of Papacy described, and that is the time that the Bible was overcome by the beast for 1260 years.

### **The Cup of God's Wrath on Great Babylon**

The cup of the wrath of the wine of God's fierce wrath in this bowl, is poured out on the entire system of false Christianity, which is called Babylon the Great. The Image of the

Beast did not exist at all after WW1, because all of Papacies civil power had been removed with the loss of the Kings. That corresponds to the casting of the terrible beast that was seen by Daniel into the fire that consumed it. The other beastly governments still exist, but they are not the same type of governments anymore, and Daniel says that some of them will still exist for a set time, but he does not tell us how long that will be.

### **The False Prophet Contains all Christianity**

The false prophet is the religious third of the Great City. The false prophet started out in 313 AD, when Christianity had their doctrines corrupted by the merger with Rome, and the use of church councils to decide doctrine instead of the scriptures. When it had acquired a civil power horn with the acquisition of the Papal States, it then became the two horned beast through much of the history of that system. When both Papacy and the Protestants lost control of their civil power by the end of WW1, the religious part of both the Catholics and the Protestants became the false prophet. Just as the harlot on the beast who was Papacy, is only a part of Great Babylon, we see that Papacy is only a part of the False Prophet at this time. The original False Prophet now includes all of the churches of the daughter systems, because they all have descended from the Pagan doctrines of the original two-horned beast of Papacy. That is why they are called daughter systems in Chapter 17. The False Prophet of Pagan Christianity, along with the Dragon who is Satan, and the beast which is made up of what is left of the civil power, are the three entities who we saw spewing out unclean spirits in the sixth bowl.

The Protestant churches when they had left Papacy, had kept the kings in power that belonged to the part of the kingdoms that they controlled. WW1 and the loss of almost all kings who had been a part of the original church and state system, has made the restoration of the church and state system impossible, for not only Papacy, but also for the Protestants. That is one of the results of the pouring out of the cup of the wine of the fierce wrath of God on Great Babylon, in that church and state system is finding it almost impossible to get back together—although they are trying to regain church and state power anyway. We believe that they may be able to get limited control of some governments and perhaps persecute the last of the church, but it definitely means that they won't be able to restore the original church and state Empire of the Great City of the Papacy.

### **Eastern Churches Are Part of False Prophet**

The Eastern churches are also included in the False Prophet symbol, because they got their corrupted doctrines from Papacy when they were under Papal control during the time of the first four churches, and so they hold many Babylonian doctrines in common. There was only one church to begin with during the first four church periods, and only later on in history after they were already corrupted by Paganism, did the East and Western Empire split into two parts. The total corruption of the church by the end of the fourth church, is shown in the first four seals, and trumpets.

### **The Breakup of the Great City and the cup of Wrath**

So what has happened in this bowl, is that the three parts that had made up the composite church and state system, are after 1914AD irrevocably separated into their individual three components. We have the Pagan dragon or Satan having lost much of his control of the church and state system. Papacy used to be able to have anyone that disagreed with his Pagan system persecuted or even killed, but in most situations after that time he has not had that option, except perhaps during the time of Nazism, when they cooperated with Hitler and they rounded up and sent both Jews and Bible Students to the death camps. The civil power that was symbolized by the Roman beast, and which had been controlled by the Papal Church, was shattered into smaller and smaller pieces in WW1 and WW2, and those pieces will be either destroyed or absorbed into the kingdom, depending on if they bow down to the new King or not. Because the Roman power is shattered, that includes the Image of the Beast that was in the West, and which was controlled by Papacy.

### **More to Happen Yet As Shown in Chapter 19**

But even though we see a lot that has happened so far, we see that there is more to happen yet. We will see the detailed destruction of Great Babylon and the Great City in chapter 18, and we will see the final round up of Satan's forces in chapter 19.

In Chapter 19 we see another picture of our Lord doing battle with the beast and the False Prophet, starting in 1914. (1) There we see the remnants of the Pagan religious system being destroyed, and it's called the False Prophet at that time, which is a composite of all of the fallen churches of the system of Christendom. (2) The civil power beast, which is made up of what's left of the kings and their armies, is also defeated and cast into the lake of fire in that same battle. (3) We don't see the dragon or Satan defeated in that Chapter, but if we read a little further to Chapter 20, we see that our Lord there completes the binding of the dragon Satan with a chain and casts him into the abyss, so that he can't deceive the nations for the 1000 years.

### **Trouble Comes in Spasms**

Since trouble comes like travail upon a woman, we have had other spasms of destruction on that system since 1914, and we believe that we will have at least one more very intense one at the very end. The full completion of the work of the seventh bowl is still ahead of us. That conclusion of things will be the complete destruction of the entire apostate church and state system, and all of its seven different elements.

*Jer 50:41-43 (41 Behold, a people cometh from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth. 42 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon. 43 The king of Babylon hath heard the tidings of them, and his hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of him, **(and) pangs as of a woman in travail.** ASV*

## **Air is Last Life Sustaining Symbol Destroyed**

The symbol of air, is the seventh and the last life-sustaining element to be destroyed by the bowls of wrath. The other six bowls have smitten (1) The worshipers of the beast and the image, which were part of the earth or society (2) the sea which represents the people of the Apostate churches, (3) the fountains and springs of water which are the source of the systems false doctrines, (4) the sun shining with the symbol of great heat on the men of the system, which represents strong and clear truth being revealed, (5) the throne of the beast which are the ruling governments of the evil church and state system, was darkened, but more civil power or beasts still need to be removed (6) the river Euphrates or the support of the people is being dried up, and (7) the air which represents the powers of spiritual control and especially Satan's control, is being removed.

*Eph 2:2 Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to **the prince of the power of the air**, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience:*

## **Voice of God From Temple**

The voice out of the temple in the seventh bowl, which was from the throne, is the voice of God announcing the final judgment and destruction of the evil system. See Chapter 6 of Isaiah, and Chapters 9-11 of Ezekiel, where we see the same thing happen when God's spirit was withdrawn from Judah. The cutting off of air from anything causes it to die quickly, and that seems to be the theme here in that this last bowl gives us a step by step process of how God will finish off the evil system relatively quickly, by cutting off Satan's control. We now know that quickly means a lot longer in God's time scale, and so this is going to take several years, but how many we are not sure. But we definitely know that the Satanic systems time is growing much shorter.

## **Final End Coming**

That the end has come with the phrase "it is done", shows us that this bowl of wrath is going to begin a process of punishment and destruction, which will completely finish off Satan's system. This doesn't mean that it will fall instantly, but it means that its end has started in 1914, and it will not survive the conclusion of that end. In Ezekiel, we see a prophecy which points in symbol through the 1845-year parallel to the same end.

*Ezek 7:2-4 (2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.*

*3 Now is the end come upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine Abominations.*

*4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine Abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD. (KJV)*

The final punishment and destruction, started in 1914AD, with the time of trouble that began there. When the time of trouble is finished, there will be nothing viable that is left of this evil system.

*Jer 51:13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, **thine end is come**, and the measure of thy covetousness. (KJV)*

The Lord is gradually taking control of the spiritual realm, and removing the power of the prince of the air who is Satan, so that the Millennial kingdom can operate without Satan's influence.

### **Great Earthquake**

The great earthquake that split the city into three parts in WW1, began the overthrowing of the alliances between religion, government, and Satan's Pagan control of society, during that war. The entire Old-World order was being overthrown at that time, and it was being replaced by the different kind of society that we have today. This system is still corrupt, because it has descended from the original evil system, but because of the systems breakup into three different parts, the religious system has lost a lot of its power to persecute. The result is that Satan is still partially using this evil system, but he is not able to control or use this system's religious power to oppress the faithful saints and the people, at least not to the same full extent that he had previously done.

### **Satan Still Controls Other Civil Gov Power**

Unfortunately, Satan still has the remnants of the civil power, and that has caused a great deal of problems for the people. During the battle of Armageddon that we have been in since WW1, we have had further and very bad troubles, such as the Communist revolution, the great depression, WW2, the Korean War, the cold war, and the war on terror, Islamic terrorism, etc. We also have nuclear weapons that could wipe out all life on earth. All those further spasms of trouble or aftershocks, have caused even more changes in society.

The statement that "this great earthquake was so mighty and so great, and that it was greater than any other since men were on the earth", tells us that this is "the time of trouble such as there never was since there was a nation", and that extreme trouble is the worst trouble ever that is mentioned in Daniel Chapter 12, and that trouble was prophesied to come when Michael who is Christ was going to stand up. *Dan 12:1 "At that time Michael, the great prince who protects your people, will arise. There will be a time of distress such as has not happened from the beginning of nations until then. But at that time your people — everyone whose name is found written in the book — will be delivered. NIV*

Our Lord Christ stood up gradually from 1799-1874AD, and then he began to gather or deliver his elect from the four winds, or in other words, to call his faithful saints out of the system during the 40-year harvest. The end of the 40-year harvest points us to the 1914 date as the start of the trouble, and that was the start of the great earthquake that was going to break up the evil system. There is still a gleaning of the field at this time, as far as we know, and when that is finished then the system will finish disintegrating, and the wind of trouble will sweep it away, so that the kingdom can begin. The final remnants of

that system that still exist at this time, will yet in turn be shaken and removed, because they don't conform to the new heavens and the earth that Christ is establishing.

Will there be a final third world war to finish everything off? We don't know for sure and we hope not, because with all the terrible weapons of war that has been invented since the time of the other two world wars, there would be extreme death and destruction from such a war.

If there is an outbreak of such a destructive war, we pray that the Lord will intervene and cut those days short, as is described in Matt Chapter 24.

*Matt 24:21-22 (21 For then there will be a great tribulation, such as has not occurred since the beginning of the world until now, nor ever will. 22 Unless those days had been cut short, no life would have been saved; but for the sake of the elect those days will be cut short. NASU*

*Isa 13:13 Therefore **I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. (KJV)***

*Jer 50:46 At the noise of the taking of Babylon **the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations. (KJV)***

The earthquake that began in 1914AD, has split the church and state system back up into its original components of civil power and ecclesiastical power, with the third element Satan re-doubling his efforts, trying to re-establish some sort of control over the pieces. The aftershocks of this earthquake are still occurring, and some of them may be bigger than the initial quake—which can happen in nature. That is one reason that we think that at least one more very intense shaking will occur right at the end, and that will correspond to the whirlwind that will blow away the pieces of the Image.

### **Satan is Still Advocating the Three Lies**

The entire evil system was created by Satan's three unclean spirits or lies, which we described earlier. Unfortunately, those three lies continue onward until the final binding of Satan is accomplished, when they will be fully exposed as lies by that time.

The three lies are (1) The Divine Right of Kings or nationalism (2) the ultimate authority of the clergy over the people and (3) the idea that personal greed at the expense of others is ok. Those three evil ideas, especially the greed one, are still continuing to wreak havoc in the world, and they are what our Lord is going to prove are evil lies and spirits, and then he is going remove those lies fully when the kingdom begins. Those three lies, are the same three lies that Satan tempted our Lord with in the desert.

The various economic systems that have existed in the world after WW1, still have greed as their main driving force. Even Communism which was supposed to overcome that problem, fell into greed when all the wealth flowed to those who were in power and not to the people. The many dictators that came about after that time have that same problem,



in that they have also gathered all power and wealth to themselves. The capitalist system that we have in the west at this time, has been corrupted to the point that the rich are controlling it, so that they can enrich themselves.

They are doing it at the expense of the elderly, and the middle and the poor classes, which will also help result in the final downfall of the system, and which will cause the people rise-up against the injustice. It appears that the entire world has fallen into the trap of Satan's lies, saying that greed is good, and that nationalism will make everything great again. Even the churches are claiming that if they only had control, that they would make everything righteous again.

Greed has caused the capitalism that we have, to become oppressive to the working people, just so that a few can live in luxury and splendor. We quoted this scripture earlier in the sixth bowl of wrath, but what it says is so important, that we are going to give it again in different translation, which is different than the message Bible that we used before.

*James 5:1 (1-6 And now, you plutocrats, is the time for you to weep and moan because of the miseries in store for you!! Your richest goods are ruined, your hoard of clothes is moth-eaten, your gold and silver are tarnished. Yes, their very tarnish will be the evidence of your wicked hoarding and you will shrink from them as if they were red-hot. You have made a fine pile in these last days, haven't you? But look, here is the pay of the reaper you hired and whom you cheated, and it is shouting against you! And the cries of the other labourers you swindled are heard by the Lord of Hosts himself. Yes, you have had a magnificent time on this earth, and have indulged yourselves to the full. You have picked out just what you wanted like soldiers looting after battle. You have condemned and ruined innocent men in your career, and they have been powerless to stop you.*

*PHILLIPS*

### **Voices, Lightning, Thunder, Earthquake**

The Table lists some of the symbols that are found in this bowl, and that are also found elsewhere in Rev. That we have the same symbols used in the seventh trumpet, as what we see here in the seventh bowl, confirms the idea that the seventh bowl is related to the seventh trumpet. The events that are shown in the seventh trumpet, were directed against the church and state system, and they struck that system during and after WW1.

33, 70AD	Rev 4:5	voices, lightning, thunder
70 & 135AD	Rev 8:5	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake
1914 - 1918AD	Rev 11:19	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake, great hail, Isa 28:17
1918 -????AD?	Rev 16:18	voices, lightning, thunder, earthquake, 100# hail, Isa 28:17

The voices represent messages of Bible truth that are revealed and then proclaimed or witnessed to others.

Lightning represents suddenly bright and sharp truth or penetrating messages of truth.

Thunder is controversies over the newly revealed truth in the ecclesiastical heavens.

The earthquake is the overturning of the fallen system.

Hail is the hard truths that come down upon the system.

That the coals of fire in chapter 8, were what caused the initial voices, lightning, thunder, and earthquake, shows that the doctrine of the ransom should be associated with the symbols of voices, lightning, and thunder, wherever we see them in Revelation, and we will show that is correct here also.

### **Islands & Mountains**

Many cities of the nations' or governments, fell at the time of trouble which began in 1914. Many big Empires still existed yet after that time, and they are the mountains that still needed to melt away. We suggest that the mountains symbolized the colonial Empires that still existed after WW1. Some of those mountains or colonial Empires fell in WW1, and many more fell in WW2, but a few of them still existed up until recent times.

Another example of a great mountain that was recently removed, is the situation with the breakup of the USSR in 1989. Russia is trying to put that Empire back together again at the present time, but the Lord does not seem to be allowing them to restore very much of that shattered empire.

The 1989 date that the Soviet Union fell on, is the last date on the 1260-2520 chronology pattern that we showed in Chapters 4 and 5. So that either shows us that was the last of the fall of the mountains, or that shows us that we have entered the final phase of the fall of the mountains, and that we are in the final step of time to the kingdom. There are no other dates after that one on that chronology pattern.

Many nations that still existed after WW1 and 2, are now smaller and could be considered as islands in contrast to the bigger Empires that had existed. They are described as fleeing away, suggesting that they are having a hard time keeping their countries together. If we look around the world right now, we can see that almost all countries are having a hard time maintaining a stable and prosperous country, hence the islands are fleeing away.

### **This Time Destruction Removes Them**

In the sixth seal, we saw that the mountains had been moved out of their places by the Reformation and the French Revolution and other events, but they were not destroyed. At this end of the age where we are at now, most of those mountains have been removed, and the time has come that any remaining mountains need to be completely removed. Right now it looks like even the US may also have to fall, because of the corruption that has taken hold of it, but if it can fix those problems it could survive because of its support for Israel. If it quits supporting Israel, then it most likely will also fall. If it does fall, it will probably be just before the final battle of Ezek 38-39, and that could explain why the scriptures don't seem to show the US in that final battle. The 2016 election has caused the polarization of the country at the time of this editing, and that could lead to severe

trouble. With one party in control of the entire government at this time, they have started trying to take away the social safety net, and that is probably the road leading to uncontrolled anarchy.

We don't know for sure what is going to cause the final fall of the rest of the nations at the end of the age, but it most likely is going to be financial, but we also can't say that it will not be another world war, or both, only time will tell. Great Babylon which still contains the religious systems, cannot be let off without a total destruction of the evil system, because of the grievous sins she has committed, and we see that final downfall described in great detail in Chapter 18. We believe that the symbol of Great Babylon is representing the entire false religious system that has to go to make way for the coming kingdom. Satan's worldwide system must completely go and it must be replaced by the kingdom.

### **Great Hail**

The very last thing we see, is the hard hail that is about the weight of a talent. In the plagues of Egypt, the hail destroyed the livestock of the Egyptians, but not the Israelites livestock, because they had heeded the Lord and brought their cattle into shelter. Some Egyptians who believed in Jehovah also brought their cattle in, and they were spared.

The very large hail, is a picture of the final revealing of hard and strong truth that sweeps away the refuge of lies and prepares the world for the kingdom. This is in another symbol, a finishing up of the drying up of the Euphrates river that we saw in the sixth bowl of wrath. If the hail began at the beginning of the day in 1874, then we believe that the hard truth keeps falling until the error becomes obvious. That they blaspheme God, while under the punishment of the seventh bowl, shows that they are not accepting the truth that God is revealing, and that has been true since the harvest message was published. It was very hard and strong truth, as symbolized by the huge hail. We also remember that Zech chapter 14 talks about some who will not come to Jerusalem, and they will not get any rain of blessing on them until they do.

Great hail upon men from heaven, represents hard and strong truths that have fallen, and which are still going to continue to fall upon the apostate Christians until they repent. It represents the destruction of lies, deceptions etc., that the evil system still holds. Hail is not found at the First Advent, because the destruction of lies was not going to occur until the time of the end, as shown in the earlier table where lightning, thunders, etc. started at the time of early church, but there was no hail at that time. There was an earthquake at the overthrow of the nation of Israel at that time.

In Lev 26:14, we see that stoning to death was the punishment for spirits, mediums, wizards, or blaspheming God's name, etc. and that punishment appears to be occurring here in the symbol of the huge hail coming down on the evil system—as a stoning to spiritual death of those who are bringing out error.

Every hailstone was about the weight of a talent. This is the only place this word is found, which is Strong's number 5006.

The word for money is 5007. The root of 5006, which is the word talent, is: 5007 talanton (tal'-an-ton); neuter of a presumed derivative of the original form of tlaō (to bear; equivalent to 5452); a balance (as supporting weights), i.e. **(by implication) a certain weight (and thence a coin or rather sum of money) or "talent"**: KJV-- talent.

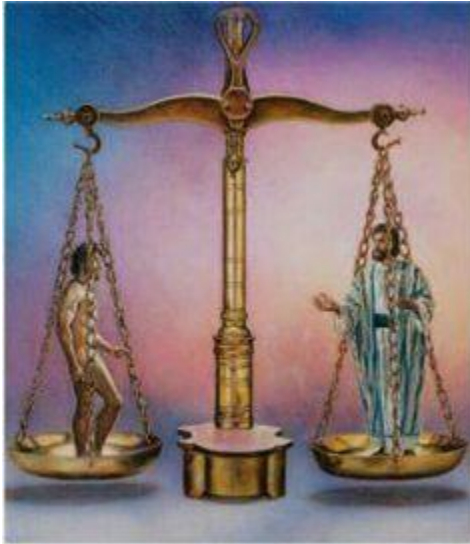
In 1 Kings, we see that there is also a description of one man's life for another man's life, and if the man that was to have been protected had died, it would have been the life of his guard, or it would cost that guard one talent of silver. That Old Testament passage seems to show that one talent of silver was the equivalent of a man's life.

*1 King 20:39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver. (KJV)*

There is a scripture from Isaiah Chapter 28, which shows what this hail is all about. It not only brings the costly cornerstone of our Lord's sacrifice to our attention, but it ties that together with the destruction of lies by hail, and the false covenant of death that the Abomination of Desolation has claimed they have in the doctrine of the mass. Their false salvation will be exposed and shown to be grievous error, and destroyed by the hard truth regarding the ransom, which is symbolized by the hail.

*Isa 28:16-18 ("Behold, I am laying in Zion a stone, a tested stone, **A costly cornerstone for the foundation, firmly placed. He who believes in it will not be disturbed.** 17 "I will make justice the measuring line And righteousness the level; Then **hail will sweep away the refuge of lies** And the waters will overflow the secret place. 18 "**Your covenant with death will be canceled, And your pact with Sheol will not stand;** When the overwhelming scourge passes through, Then you become its trampling place. NASU*

## Especially represents Ransom Doctrine



*The perfect man Adam sinned.  
The perfect man Jesus offered  
"a corresponding ransom"*

*Rom 5:18-19 (18 Consequently, just as one trespass resulted in condemnation for all people, so also one righteous act resulted in justification and life for all. 19 For just as through the disobedience of the one man the many were made sinners, so also through the obedience of the one man the many will be made righteous. TNIV*

We believe that the hail about the weight of a talent that came down upon men, especially represents the ransom doctrine, but most likely includes even more doctrine than that, because all other doctrines and truths of the Divine Plan must agree with that central foundation. In other words, the great hail that we see here is not only the ransom doctrine, but it would also include all other doctrines like the Divine Plan, that revolve around that central concept, because without the salvation of the blood of the Lord we would have no salvation for either age.

UBS translators notes says that a talent was between 80-120 pounds. So we see that a talent is about the weight of a small man, and as shown in the Old Testament scripture above, our Lord's human life was the equivalent of a talent of silver. In other words, our Lord was going to ransom all of mankind, both men and women with the ransom price that redeems Adam back from the fall in the garden. That the talent is equal to the weight of a man, reminds us of the balance scale that we see representing the ransom doctrine, as shown above. On one side of the balance, we see Adam, and on the other side of the balance, we see Christ raising him and the rest of mankind back up through the doctrine of the ransom.

Water is truth and hail is hard frozen truth, that God has saved until the end of the age. This hail includes all other doctrinal truths about what Christ has done regarding salvation, and the revealing of which will destroy the refuge of lies as we saw quoted above.

In Zech, a talent of lead is seen holding wickedness captive in a basket, so that it can be removed. That appears to be another picture of the binding of Satan by our Lord, so that he is not able to deceive during the kingdom. The ransom doctrine will make it possible to remove wickedness from mankind permanently, as pictured by the weight of the talent holding down the lid, so that wickedness cannot escape. The binding of Satan has been made possible by our Lord giving his life for all, and again that shows that the talent is the ransom doctrine which saves us from wickedness.

Jesus even told the disciples that if he didn't go away, which we know was to pay the blood price for us on the mercy seat, the comforter wouldn't come and amongst several other things he said that the prince of the world wouldn't be judged if he didn't go. We also saw in Revelation Chapter 12, that Satan was symbolically cast down from heaven, and that it occurred because of the blood of the Lamb.

*Zech 5:7-8 (7) And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this is a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.*

*8 And he said, This is wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof. (KJV)*

What we saw revealed to us in the symbols of the different covenants in Revelation Chapter 12, shows us that the recognition of the blood of the Lamb is very important in the overcoming of Satan. The price of one perfect man for another fallen man which ransoms all people, is a very key doctrine and we believe that will be one of the final things that is going to be forcefully revealed to the world—proving that the fallen system was indeed the Abomination of Desolation, desolate because it had no true salvation in it.

Christ and the ransom truth that he represents, is going to remove haughtiness and pride from all who are in opposition to it. It's destructive on those who come into opposition with it, but a blessing to those who are following Christ. The hail regarding the ransom, began to fall in the seventh trumpet from 1878 and onward, but the nominal system did not want to give up their false doctrine of the Trinity to accept it, and that is why they blasphemed God, when they refused to accept the wonderful salvation of the Divine Plan that was revealed to them.

The seventh bowl is designed to continue to pound them with heavier and harder truths, so eventually they must see it to be able to enter the kingdom. Any who doesn't accept that salvation, will not be able to enter the courtyard of the New Jerusalem until they do, as we will see later when we look at the vision of the New Jerusalem in Chapter 21-22.

To help prove that the hailstones in the seventh plague are the ransom doctrine and directly related to the Lord Jesus, we have a scripture directly from Jesus himself. This scripture first applied to the nation of Israel, but we see that in a secondary application of this, it also applies to the nominal system who also lost the doctrine of the ransom and substituted the doctrine of the mass in its place. The Jews, as well as the nominal house fell on the stone and they were both broken because of it.

*Matt 21:42-44 (42) Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone*

*which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvelous in our eyes?*

*43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.*

*44 And **whosoever shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.** (KJV)*

This hail is going to remove all error and sweep away the refuge of lies, so that during the kingdom there will be no doubt about what the truth is. While we think that some of the hail or hard truth has fallen already, especially the truth about the ransom in the harvest message, we think more very hard hail is still coming just before the end, and that the systems of this world will be exposed as being part of Satan's evil system, and then destroyed by that hard hail of truth if they don't change.

Some Scriptures that describe the trouble that the Lord is bringing on this system with the seven bowls of wrath.

*Jer 25:15-16 (15 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.*

*16 **And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad,** because of the sword that I will send among them. (KJV)*

*Jer 25:31-32 (31 A **noise** shall come even to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.*

*32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a **great whirlwind** shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth. (KJV)*

*Isa 13:1-13 (1 The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amos did see.*

*<sup>2</sup> Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.*

*<sup>3</sup> I have commanded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my mighty men for mine anger, even my proudly exulting ones.*

*<sup>4</sup> The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! Jehovah of hosts is mustering the host for the battle.*

*<sup>5</sup> They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even Jehovah, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.*

*<sup>6</sup> Wail ye; for the day of Jehovah is at hand; as destruction from the Almighty shall it come.*

*<sup>7</sup> Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt:*

*<sup>8</sup> and they shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold (of them); they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces (shall be) faces of flame.*

*<sup>9</sup> Behold, the day of Jehovah cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners thereof out of it.*

*<sup>10</sup> For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine.*

*<sup>11</sup> And I will punish the world for (their) evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.*

*<sup>12</sup> I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ophir.*

*<sup>13</sup> Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of Jehovah of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. ASV*

### **Blaspheming God**

Men blasphemed God because of the hail. The revealing of the error of the system by the harvest message, has caused them pain and problems, as well as having brought punishment and destruction upon themselves, because of what they have done to the saints in the past. They have blamed the troubles that started in 1914 on God, not admitting that they brought the punishment on themselves.

They blasphemed God because they refused to believe in the salvation of the Ransom for all that God has provided through the death of his son. That salvation is the cornerstone of the Divine plan and of the harvest message that was rejected by the fallen system at the end of the Gospel Age. They refused to believe the truth, and they made it even worse by saying that God didn't provide salvation for all men, but that he was going to burn sinners and heretics and all others that don't agree with the evil system in hell forever. They do not want to give up the doctrine of hell that has no scriptural basis, and they think that God wants to torture and torment sinners forever—by believing that they blaspheme his name because he has never intended anything like that.

*Jer 7:30-31 (30 "For the sons of Judah have done that which is evil in My sight," declares the Lord, "they have set their detestable things in the house which is called by My name, to defile it. 31 "They have built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire, which I did not command, and it did not come into My mind. NASU*

Because the plague thereof is exceedingly great or very important, the time of punishment will be very severe, and the error that is revealed at the end of the age, will be shown to be very bad. They have been living a lie, and what they thought that they had regarding salvation, was nothing but Satan's lies. This truth will become completely evident when they find that they must come to the Lord and admit their error to receive salvation in the kingdom.



### Comparison of Egypt & Rev Plagues

	10 Plagues of Egypt	3 woes and 7 Plagues of Revelation and other verses related to Egypt
Magi Dup	Exod 7:12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but <b>Aaron's rod</b> swallowed up their rods. (KJV)	Rev 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and <b>he shall rule them with a rod of iron:</b> and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. (KJV)
1 Magi Dup	Exod 7:20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and <b>all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood.</b> (KJV)	Rev 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the sea; and <b>it became as the blood of a dead man:</b> and every living soul died in the sea. (KJV) Rev 16:4 And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.
2 Magi Dup	Exod 8:6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the <b>frogs</b> came up, and covered the land of Egypt.	
3	Exod 8:17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became <b>lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.</b>	
4	Exod 8:24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of <b>flies</b> into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of <b>flies.</b> (KJV)	
5	Exod 9:6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all <b>the cattle of Egypt died:</b> but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. (KJV)	
6	Exod 9:10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became <b>a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.</b> (KJV)	Rev 16:2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell <b>a noisome and grievous sore</b> upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his Image. (KJV)

7	<p>Exod 9:23-25) 23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD <b>sent thunder and hail</b>, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and <b>the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.</b></p> <p>24 So <b>there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail</b>, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.</p> <p>25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.</p>	<p>Rev 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and <b>great hail.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 16:21 And there fell upon men a <b>great hail</b> out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of <b>the plague of the hail</b>; for the plague thereof was exceeding great. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 16:8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men <b>with fire.</b></p> <p>Rev 9:17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having <b>breastplates of fire</b>, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and <b>out of their mouths issued fire</b> and smoke and brimstone. (KJV)</p>
8	<p>Exod 10:14-15) 14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.</p> <p>15 For <b>they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened</b>; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 9:3 And there came out of the smoke <b>locusts</b> upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. (KJV)</p>
9	<p>Exod 10:22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a <b>thick darkness in all the land</b> of Egypt three days:(KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 16:10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; and <b>his kingdom was full of darkness</b>; and they gnawed their tongues for pain, (KJV)</p>
10	<p>Exod 12:29 And it came to pass, that at midnight <b>the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt</b>, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.</p> <p>Exod 14:27-28) 27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it;</p>	<p>Rev 19:19-21) 19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.</p> <p>20 And <b>the beast was taken, and with him the False Prophet</b> that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his Image. <b>These both were cast alive into a</b></p>

<p>and <b>the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.</b></p> <p>28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. (KJV)</p> <p>Exod 14:21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, <b>and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided.</b> (KJV)</p>	<p><b>lake of fire burning with brimstone.</b></p> <p>21 And <b>the remnant were slain with the sword</b> of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.</p> <p>Rev 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and <b>the water thereof was dried up</b>, that the way of the Kings of the East might be prepared.</p>
---	--

**Chapter 17**  
**Revelation 17:1-2**  
**Judgment of Harlot**

*Rev 17:1 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot who sits on many waters, Rev 17:2 with whom the kings of the earth committed {acts of} immorality, and those who dwell on the earth were made drunk with the wine of her immorality." (NAU*

In this Chapter, we will suggest that it was fulfilled by the Papal system at the time of it being at the height of its power, which was from the time that Papacy had succeeded in getting the upper hand over the kings, which was just after 1179. The end of this Chapter, goes to the time of Papacy's loss of that power in 1799-1918AD. We will give the full history and reasoning behind that conclusion and the other details in this Chapter in the following pages.

**Angel Giving Vision**  
**is one of the Seven**

*Jer 51:13 O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness. (KJV)*

See also Isaiah Chapter 57 and Nahum Chapter 3:

There are two possibilities regarding who these angels are. This angel is one of the angels with the seven bowls of wrath, and so it could simply be that the angels that poured out the bowls of wrath, were actual angels.

A second and more likely thought, is that the messengers to the churches, the angels with the trumpets, the angels with the bowls of wrath, are the same seven earthly messengers. If that is correct then when they delivered their messages to the churches and they blew the seven trumpets, they were earthly pastors. At the time they delivered the bowls of wrath, they were on the other side of the vail, having made their calling and election. This angel is the messenger that delivered the truth about the fallen church system, showed us the coming kingdom, and many other truths. That could only be the seventh messenger—in this vision, the truths that were going to be revealed by the seventh messenger, are being delivered to the church in a vision by Jesus's angel, through Revelation. What is being revealed, points to the message that the seventh messenger was going to deliver to the church on the seventh day.

While this Chapter was of a somewhat difficult interpretation, we believe that the final explanation presented here, fits with historical facts. It's not a future system as many still

think, but its main fulfillment was during the time of the height of the power of Papacy—shown by the Harlot riding on the beast. It's the time that Papacy had risen high enough in power, that he had taken over and was controlling the civil power of the Western Roman Empire. So rather than a future fulfillment, this Chapter gives us a description of the beast and the harlot, which covers the evil system from the height of the church and state power, until the time that they were separated from that power in 1799-1918AD. As we go through this Chapter, we will give a detailed explanation of why we came to the conclusions that we did.

### **The Eight Heads**

There are three or four different thoughts that we know of, that define who the heads are in a manner constant with our understanding of the Chapter. The one that we selected in our study, is the first one we will present, and it is based on chronology and on the Empires that have ruled over Israel and the faithful church. The second one that has been shown to us since the study, is similar, in that it also selects heads that ruled over the land of Israel. But it selects them from the seven different heads that were seen on the four beasts that Daniel saw come up out of the sea. We will present those heads, after the table where we show our initial view. Both views have the sixth head of Rome existing at the time of John, which is what we believe is correct. We make one change from Jim's view at the time of the seventh head, making it the change to the Christianized beast, rather than the moving of the Empire's government to Constantinople. There is a third method that we have not had time to look at in detail yet at the present time, and it is based upon picking seven different forms of government of Rome, in other words, limiting the heads only to the Roman beast.

### **Study Group's Definition of Seven Heads**

Departing from the traditional Bible Student view, we believe that the seven heads of the beast that are mentioned in this Chapter, are the seven major Empires that have ruled over the Lords people throughout history: (1) Assyria, (2) Egypt, (3) Babylon, (4) Medes and Persians, (5) Greece, (6) Pagan Rome and (7) Apostate Christian Rome →(8) Theocratic Western Rome. An interesting point that we can make about this explanation, is that it matches what the angel said at the time of John and Pagan Rome, where he said that 5 had fallen and that the sixth one existed right at the time that he was talking to John—actually all three explanations arrive at the time of John, at the time of the sixth head.

*Rev 17:9-11 (9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, 10 and they are seven kings; **five have fallen**, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. NASU*

Since all the Empires from the time of Assyria onward, had conquered each other in turn, with Rome especially taking control of all the territory of the others, Papacy sat on the combined might of all seven Empires—seven hills. That is why the early church could call Rome Babylon, since Rome was a successor of the original Babylonian power that had carried Judah away.

Before we start the explanation of this Chapter, we will present a historical, chronological diagram, that shows all the Empires that have affected God's people, and caused their downfall from the time of the loss of the ten tribes to Assyria and onward. We will see that the chronology derived from Bible prophecy, confirms that we are looking at the correct interpretation of the heads. The numbers pointing to the seven heads are 2520, 1260, 1845, 2300, 1000, 70, 40. Those numbers will define for us who the eight Empires or heads were.

### **Chronology Defines All of the Heads**

Assyria has a 1260 and a 2520-year chronology cycle associated with it. Babylon has 2520 years pointing to it. Egypt conquering Judah at the death of Josiah, which marked the start of the 70 years of Jeremiah. The Medes and Persians, have the 70 years of punishment of Jerusalem and the temple ending, when they took over from Babylon. Greece, has the 2300 years from Alexander the Great conquering Persia, to 1967AD where Jerusalem was restored. The 2300 years of the cleansing of the spiritual sanctuary, is an ecclesiastical event which occurred during 1846-48 and is not shown on the diagram, because this diagram is only showing us events that occurred concerning civil power, which is what the heads represent.

We also see that Rome took control of Israel in 47 BC, and that is where the sixth head begins. If we start the 1845-year parallel in 47 BC, then the 1845 years later the parallel points to 1799AD. That's the same 1845-year parallel that we have in the second volume, which is 33AD to 1878AD, but we have expanded it here to cover earlier dates which are also parallel to later dates. We are not sure without researching history, if anything obvious sticks out regarding Israel's restoration in 1799AD. If we had to decide the question from what we know now without looking, we would say that date was important because it broke the back of the church and state power, and without that happening Israel could not have returned as a nation, and the church would have still been oppressed as long as Papacy had civil power. If that system had continued to exist, that would have stopped all of the later events involved in the parallel that relates to the restoration of Israel.

### **Forming of Seventh & Eighth Head**

The seventh head, began at the so called Christianizing of the Empire in 313AD and was probably fully developed by 381, when all non-Orthodox religion was banned. The eighth head began to develop in 799-800AD when Charlemagne was crowned as Emperor of the Western Empire, but Papacy did not get complete control over the kings until about 1179—that was when the harlot began to ride the beast. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes—that's why chapter 13 says that it is the image of the beast, or that it is an image of the original Roman beast. That is why the original vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it, because the eighth was not Roman.

The eighth head, ends in steps starting at the close of the 1000 and the 1260 years in 1799AD. We only show the 1799AD end on the chart for the eighth head or the Image, and not the 2520-year end. The eighth head still existed, but in greatly reduced power until 1914, when all the civil power of the kings was removed and they were all destroyed. That this beast was going to go to its destruction, is exactly what we see described in Daniel 7:11-12, 25-26, where the beast is destroyed and the saints are given the kingdom.

This system was blasphemous to God, because this Empire claimed to be God's kingdom on earth, but it was not God's kingdom. What should have been heaven on earth, if it had been God's true kingdom, became a literal hell on earth. One way that it blasphemed God's name, was because it claimed that this abusive Empire was God's, when it was not since it was Satan's Empire. It was also a false 1000-year reign, which was not a blessing to the people, but it was the worst time of trouble and oppression that the world has ever seen. This system brought a very severe time of trouble on the faithful church, but on this end of the age God turned that around into the worst time of trouble on the nations that had supported that system, and that trouble was definitely the worst trouble that has ever been, since there was a nation. That trouble happened, in order to punish the evil system for what they had done to God's people during that dark time of 1260 years.

On the next page is a table that list all eight heads, and where we believe that they were located. If you examine the table, you should notice that almost all the locations of the heads are determined by Bible chronology, except for the four heads prior to Greece—which are marked by the 2300 days!

As we go through the explanation of the Chapter, we will offer more proof and explanation regarding where the heads existed. We will also explain why the eighth head cannot be fulfilled at this end of the age future from where we are at in the stream of time, as many still think. Table of Chronology & The Heads on next page.

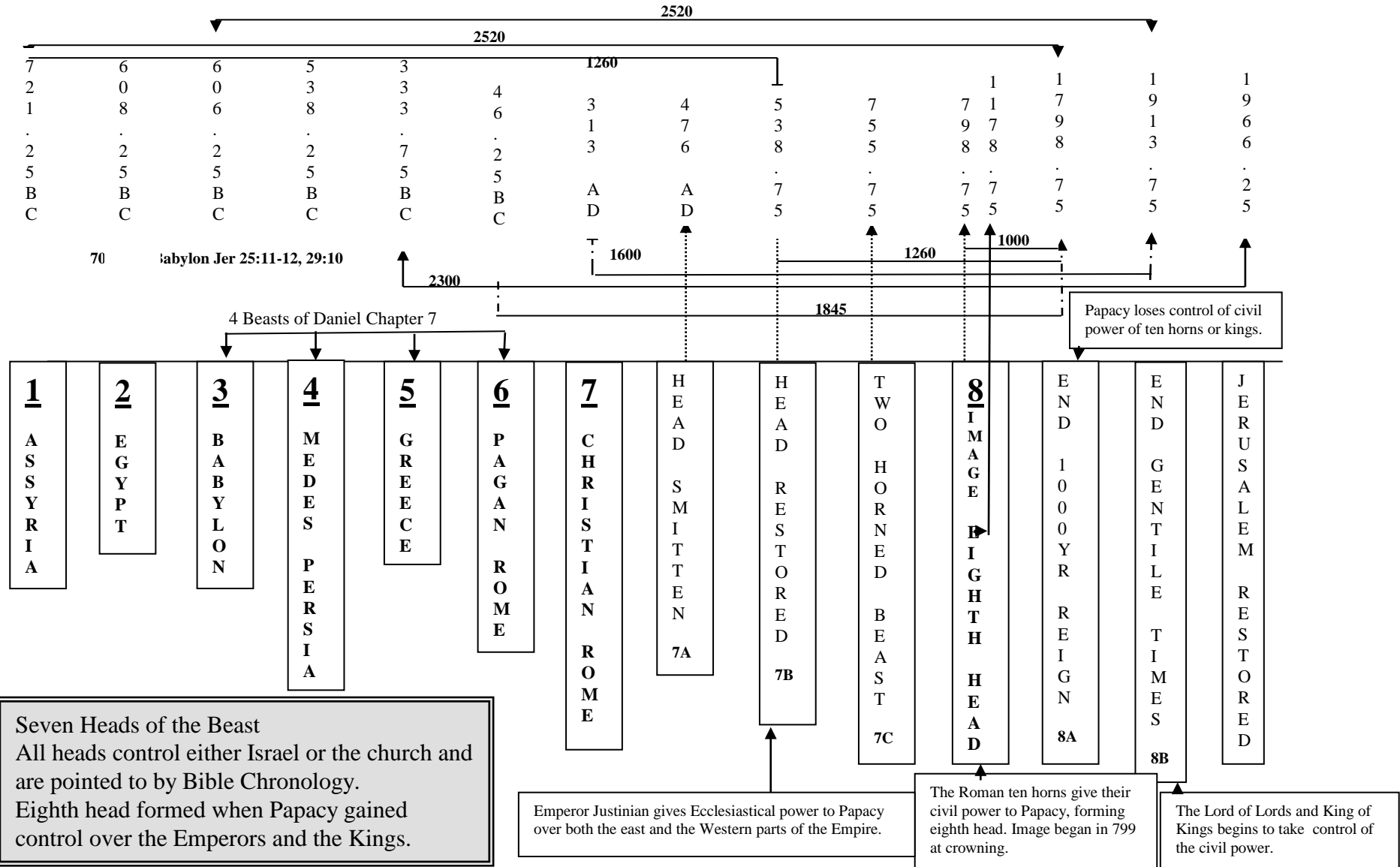
See also the table of chronology and the rise of Papacy on the first page of chapter 13. Besides the fulfillment shown on this diagram, there are two other possibilities that we will mention. Bro Jim Shuckers method will follow the diagram. Both possibilities regarding our way of interpreting the seven heads, use the scripture from Jer 50:17, where it mentions Assyria and Babylon as being the two Empires that had savaged Israel. Assyria took control of the ten tribes land, before being absorbed by Babylon themselves, who then took the other two tribes. Assyria is also mentioned in many other scriptures, regarding the damage they did to Israel. That is why we had picked Assyria as the starting Empire. We sometimes forget, that the conquest of Israel began with the ten tribes in 722 BC.

The other option is that instead of Egypt, some interpreters pick the Medes and the Persians as being two heads, and they drop out Egypt. We still favor including Egypt, because while it is not always recognized, they took full control of Israel for about 4 years

before Babylon took that control away from them.



1. Assyria destroys 10 tribes. 2. Josiah killed by Egypt. Israel is vassal state to Egypt. 3. Begin Gentile Times with Babylon and Nebuchadnezzar. 4. Medes and Persians defeat Babylon-end Jeremiah's 70  
 5. Greece conquers Persia. 6. Pagan Rome takes control of Jerusalem-begin 1845 parallel. 7. Christianized Rome-Edict of Milan. 7A. Barbarians destroy Western Empire and sack Rome. 7B. Justinian restores Empire and gives Papacy control over all Christianity-begin 1260. Begin little horn. 7C. Two-horned beast was formed when Papacy was given the Papal States by Pepin in 756. 8. Image and Eighth head is formed when the Pope crowns Charlemagne Emperor-begin false 1000 yr. reign. Papacy took theocratic control of Rome. This is an Image because church is over state, instead of Rome being in control of Christianity like the original beast was. This became the so-called Holy Roman Empire. 8 A. End of false 1000 yr. reign at loss of kings 8B. End Gentile Times!



This page intentionally left blank.

### **Alternate View of Seven Heads**

This is the Alternate view regarding the seven heads on the four beasts of Daniel, which we received after we had completed our study. This is a portion of Jim Shucker's Revelation notes on that subject. We would change the dates slightly, in that we would have 334 BC for Alexander, because that's when he defeated Persia, and that's the date that the alternate 2300 days starts on which reaches to 1967AD. The quote begins below, and we will comment afterward.

"Everyone recognizes that the 4 beasts rule in succession one after the other, but it is a little trickier to name the successive ruling cities, not historically, but from the graphical Imagery given here. The problem graphically is that it looks like the cities rule in the following order. Babylon from Babylon, Persia from Shushan. The 4 divisions of Greece Macedonia, Egypt, Syria, and Thrace, and last but certainly not least Rome. But what do we find historically? Babylon at Babylon starting in BC 607 (the 1st head) began their gentile **dominion over Israel**, Persia at Shushan in BC 536 (was the 2nd head), followed by Greece at Pella in Macedonia under Alexander the Great in BC 336 (the 3rd head) note Daniel 11:3-4. After Alexander dies, his kingdom is divided to his four Generals, and General Ptolemy Soter of Egypt rules from Alexandria and **obtains Israel** in BC 323 (the 4th head) Note Daniel 11:5-9. There is civil war in Greece between the north and the south and the Syrian King Antiochus the King of the north **takes Israel** in BC 198 and Antioch capital of Syria becomes the 5th head. Note Daniel 11:10-15.

At this point in time, 3 of the 4 Grecian heads have successively ruled Israel, i.e. Pella in Macedonia, Alexandria in Egypt, and Antioch in Syria. There is but one Grecian head left, Thrace, the 4th division of the Grecian Empire. Therefore, you would think at first glance that the next country or power in line to take Israel would be Thrace a division of the Grecian Empire that had not yet ruled Israel. But the problem is as described in Daniel 11:16 "he that comes against him" (that is against the King of the North Syria) is not Grecian at all. "He that comes against him" is Roman (the 6th head) in BC 64. At this point many feel that maybe the four heads are only referring to the 4 divisions that Greece was divided into after Alexander, or maybe we missed the rule by Thrace. But let us not be too hasty, if this were the case there would be no difference between a head and a horn. Let's dig a little further. Maybe Revelation can shed a little light on this subject. Let's turn to Revelation 17 and read verses 9-10. "***And here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, and the other is not yet come; and when he comes, he must continue a short space***". Wow!!, this must be the answer to our dilemma... "Five heads are fallen" Babylon at Babylon 1<sup>st</sup> head, Persia at Shushan 2<sup>nd</sup> head, Greece at Pella 3<sup>rd</sup> head, Greece at Alexandria 4<sup>th</sup> head, Greece at Antioch 5<sup>th</sup> head. At the time Revelation was given to the Apostle John, Rome the 6<sup>th</sup> head was ruling. That leaves one head left, Greece at where??? But wait was there a Grecian kingdom left after Rome conquered? Yes and No. Most of the Grecian Empire was absorbed into or under the power of Rome, but as it is stated in Daniel 7:12 "*they had their dominion (over Israel) taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.*"

So back to our question, when did the Thracian portion of the Grecian Empire rule over Israel as a Grecian power? And the answer is never. So are we to look to the future? No!!! The answer is held in Daniel 8:24 where it states that *“his power shall be mighty, **but not by his own power:**”* the idea being described here, is that of another country coming and setting up their seat of power in a foreign land. This is exactly what Rome did! So then this horn is not a Grecian power, it is a Roman power being exercised from a Grecian land. Daniel 8:9 is referring to the “little horn which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land”. Note the “pleasant land” is Israel. It is stated in Daniel 8:23 *“in the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full a king of fierce countenance, and **understanding dark sentences shall stand up. And his power shall be mighty, but not by his own power.”*** Well then whose power was it? It was a Roman power! When? In AD 330 Constantine moved his capitol to Constantinople in Thrace and the kingdom began to be called the Greek Roman Empire or the Eastern Empire. Thus in AD 330 Constantinople in the Grecian land of Thrace became the 7th head or capital to Rule over Israel.”

End of quote.

### **Our Slightly Different Conclusion About Heads**

The method that Jim uses to add up the first six heads, seem to be another way to add up heads on Daniels beasts and to define the first six heads. Both methods may be two different ways of counting, and so that there is no argument about who the sixth is, with both methods showing that Pagan Rome is the sixth head at the time of John. Jim’s way of looking at the heads, is viewing them from a civil power viewpoint, defined by what country was in power. Our Study Groups way of looking at the heads, is viewing them from the ecclesiastical viewpoint, looking at who has had control over God’s people all during that time. So up to the time of John, there are two different ways of counting, but regardless of which conclusion we accept, the most important thing to see is that both methods show that Rome is the sixth head, just as the angel told John.

From that point onward, we would add another thought onto Bro Jim’s selection of Constantinople and the Eastern Empire as being the seventh head, which we would not disagree with. The only difference that we would have, is that although the seventh head began to form then, it most likely was not fully formed until 381, when Paganism was banned at the decree of Theodosius. Jim bases his selection on his interpretation of Dan 8:23, saying that is referring to Roman power being exercised in Greece land, which was when Constantine moved the capital to Constantinople. We disagree that the seventh head is only the civil power of the Roman Empire, because we believe that the forming of the seventh head is showing us the Roman power at the time of Constantine, joining together with the church, which is what our diagram at the beginning of this chapter and the other diagram at the beginning of chapter 13 shows. Historically 313 AD, is when Constantine and Rome began to accept Christianity as the religion of the Empire, and so we believe that we need to see that the change to the Christian religion at that same time, is what created the seventh head by 381. When you change the form of government, such as the change from one Empire to the next, that changes

the head. That time in history is when Pagan Rome fell and Christianity was recognized by the Empire, as well as the capital moving to Greece. Historians are still not sure why the capital was moved to Greece, but it helps to define the seventh head.

There is also a third way of looking at the heads of the beast, as being limited to the changes in the government of Rome. In this interpretation, we list the seven different changes of government that are suggested in that method.

*“The full list of the heads would then be --*

- 1) *Kings*
- 2) *Consulars*
- 3) *Dictators*
- 4) *Decemviri*
- 5) *Military Tribunes*
- 6) *Imperial*
- 7) *Exarchate (after Justinian)*
- 8) *Imperial under the Holy Roman Empire (Charlemagne)*

*Curiously, the symbology of the Pope’s triple crown includes this very thought. It is symbolic of 1) the State of Rome, 2) the Exarchate of Ravenna, and 3) the Kingdom of the Lombards. See Isaac Newton on the Prophecies, Dissertation 14, sect. 4.*

*This view also ties the meaning of the power of Rome (illustrated by the Pope’s Crown) with the description of the various forms of Roman power which Revelation 13 describes as civil and ecclesiastical. The rise of the seventh head, the rise of Papal power and authority is timed with the subordination of the Arian Christian leadership in the time of Justinian. This is the period where the 1260 days begins and the woman begins her flee into the wilderness. This idea incorporates the same 1260 day period which Revelation 11, 12, and 13 introduced.”*

The above list does place the sixth head at the time of John, and that was the Pagan dragon. Where there is a problem with this list, is that it does not take into account the change from the Pagan Dragon, to the Christian beast, which occurred from 313-539 AD. That is a necessary change, because that is the beast that had its head smitten, and we then were shown it ascending up out of the sea in 539 AD with a restored head. That is a necessary step in the government, because that is when the ten horns were formed, and that linked the rise of the beast back up out of the sea to the 539 AD date and the 1260 years of Rev 13:5.

This list could still be a possibility if we drop out the Exarchate (after Justinian), which was when Western Rome was made up of several territories and one of them was called the Exarchate of

Ravenna—which does not fit with it being a new head governing Rome, because that was only a territory. Instead of using that as a form of government, the change from the Pagan Dragon government, to the Christianized beast government, fits much better and solves all of the above mentioned problems—leaving the list with the same changes of government that we have in our list from the time of John onward. Pagan Rome to Christianized Rome, and Christianized beast to the Image of the beast that was created by Charlemagne accepting the title of Emperor.

The only other thing that would be necessary for this list to be valid, is if we can verify that the heads or changes of government up to the time of John, are not subject to questions. If there are other forms of government that were ignored, or if there something that was named in the list that was not an actual governmental change.

If all that could be verified, and the change to the Christianized beast is accepted, then we would have three different ways of arriving at three different lists of the heads, that conclude with the same heads at the last three heads of governmental change.

Jim’s method could actually generate a fourth list with Constantinople instead of the change from Paganism to Christianity—both being accomplished at about the same time, which was during the lifetime of Constantine. We prefer the Pagan dragon to the Christianized beast of Constantine.

### **Some Believe that Antiochus is Who is in Chapter 8**

This section is our thoughts on who is indicated in Daniel chapter 8. Chapter 8 says that he became great, but not by his power—Papacy used the Roman power of both the East and the West Roman Empire to take control of the church, and then later on the Western Roman power was completely taken over by Papacy. All the things that are said about the horn in chapter 8, are true of Papacy, especially the part about him opposing the prince of princes, Christ.

Some interpreters would object and say that this refers to Antiochus Epiphanes, but there are things in there that don’t completely fit him, and we believe that the Roman and Papacy combination is a greater and more complete fulfillment of it as we will show. We can accept Antiochus Epiphanes as a partial fulfillment or picture of the future Anti-Christ, but he is not the main fulfillment of that chapter as far as we are concerned.

One problem, is that his being against the Prince of Princes, is a problem for it being Antiochus Epiphanes, because the only similar scripture is in Rev chapter 19, and it only says that about Christ, while using different but similar meaning names—King of Kings and Lord of Lords. Christ didn’t assume those titles until after his resurrection, when all power and authority was given to him, and that was a long time after Antiochus Epiphanes. After both East and Western

Rome became Christianized, and Papacy began to take control, then the chapter fits Papacy exactly.

Chapter 8 is pointing to Papacy and his use of Roman power when he was part of a church and state system, and that is similar to what is shown in chapter 7, where the little horn plucked out three of the ten horns, leaving seven. Since seven by itself, is symbolic of spiritual perfection, that shows that Papacy eventually turned the ten horns into an ecclesiastical system, pictured by seven horns. The seven horns were not a perfect Ecclesiastical system, because Papacy was still in the midst of the seven horns. What Papacy had created was a theocracy, or a church state system, with the church on top controlling the Empire, as we will see described in this chapter where the harlot is riding the beast. That is why chapter 8 says that he became great, but not with his own power, he used Rome's power to rule over other nations.

Here are some parallels of chapter 8 to other places in Daniel, where we know that the Papacy is what is intended by the prophecy.

By a quick comparison of the "fourth Beast" and its "little horn" from chapter seven with the "little horn" of chapter eight, we see that they both represent the same power:

Dan 8:9-11 (**9 Out of one of them came forth a rather small horn** which grew exceedingly great toward the south, toward the east, and toward the Beautiful *Land*. 10 It grew up to the host of heaven and caused some of the host and some of the stars to fall to the earth, and it trampled them down. 11 It even magnified *itself* to be equal with the Commander of the host; and it removed the regular sacrifice from Him, and the place of His sanctuary was thrown down. Dan 7:8 "While I was contemplating the horns, **behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it;** and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great *boasts*. NASU

The stars being thrown down, is the same thing that we see in Rev chapter 12. Here we see that it may have had a similar application with Rome or Greece corrupting the Jews, but it more especially applies to Satan using Papacy to corrupt the church, casting out those who didn't agree with Papacy out of the spiritual heavens.

We see both of the chapter 8 destructive forces in Dan chapter 9. The prince that destroys the city is Rome, and the one that makes desolate, "is the Abomination that makes Desolate," who is Papacy.

*Dan 9:26-27 (26 And after the threescore and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and shall have nothing: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and even unto the end shall be war; desolations are determined. 27 And he shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and*

*in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease; **and upon the wing of abominations (shall come) one that maketh desolate; and even unto the full end, and that determined, shall (wrath) be poured out upon the desolate.** ASV*

Daniel 7:21 says that he makes war with the saints and in Daniel 8:24 we see that he destroys the mighty and the holy people.

Dan 7:8 says that he has a mouth speaking great things, and Dan 8:11 says that he magnified himself.

Dan 7:19 says that he is exceedingly dreadful and Dan 8:23 says that he is a king of fierce countenance.

This power is broken “without hand” (vs. 25), is an expression alluding to the rock cut out “without hands” that destroys the image of Daniel 2.

*Dan 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken **without hand.** KJV*

*Dan 2:34 “You continued looking until a stone was cut out **without hands,** and it struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and crushed them. NASU*

So, we believe that the complete fulfillment of the little horn in chapter 8, is pointing to Papacy, and the church and state system. The correct fulfillment of the seventh head has to be the entire Roman Empire, which began to adopt Christianity in 313, and which was completely taken over by the so called Orthodox Christianity by 381.

The other thing about this fulfillment, is that it agrees with the angels statement about the 2300 days, in that the holy place and the host were to be trampled for 2300 days. That complete fulfillment, is the stars of heaven being trampled by Papacy and the power of Rome, as seen in Rev chapter 12. For the church, that time of 2300 ran out in 1846-1848AD. That 2300 started counting at the time of the decree to restore and rebuild Jerusalem in 455 BC, but there was also a defeat of the Greek army in 453 BC, which is why we added a couple of years to the 1846 date, making it 1848—that was where the Seventh Day Adventists left and formed their own church, going back to a lot of the nominal system doctrines—that also cleansed the sanctuary when they left, because the ones that believed in the nominal house errors left the Second Day Adventists, taking the error with them. From the 1848 date to the 1967 date, is 118.5 years, which is a key chronology number.

The application of the 2300 days that applied to Rome, began in 387 BC, which was when Rome had lost a major battle, and they began to build their military might as a response. That 2300 ran out in



1914AD, which was when the remnants of the Roman system and the kings were removed from power. That date is also the end of the 2520 years from Daniel.

We believe that the 2300 days for Israel, was up in 1967 when Jerusalem was restored. That 2300 was counted from Alexander's march against the Persian Empire in 334 BC. From 453 BC to 334BC, was also 118.5 years. See the book "Biblical Count of the Years-B2" for an explanation of the 118.5 years, and how it pops up in Israel's and the churches' history in 12 different places. From 334BC to 1967AD, was also exactly 2300 years.

### **Seventh Head Entire Empire of 381**

The decree of Theodosius fully created the seventh head over both East and West Empires in 381, and when the Western Empire fell in 476, the seventh head still existed in the East at Constantinople. The smitten part of the Western head was restored by 539 AD, but it was not as centrally located as it had been, because some of the nations that joined back up with Rome did so rather loosely. In other words they belonged to the Roman Empire for protection, but they had kept a measure of their independence.

We will show in this Chapter, that the eighth head has to be the head that Papacy began to create when he crowned Charlemagne Emperor of the West in 799—even though it took many years for Papacy to get complete power over the Emperors, which was about 1179 AD. That was when the theocracy that was created by the Pope controlling the kings, established the eighth head—a different head because it was a different form of government again.

### **Creation of the Image**

When Papacy crowned Charlemagne in 799AD, he established an Image of the Roman Empire in the West, where there had not been an Emperor since 476AD. Rev Chapter 13, says that he did it in sight of the other beast that still existed in the East at the time. The new Western Empire with Papacy controlling or attempting to control it after 799, lasted for 1000 years, until Napoleon took the crown from the Pope and put it on his own head, signaling the end of Papal control of that Empire.

### **The Harlot Jezebel & the Eighth head**

In this chapter, we see the final step, in that we see Papacy riding and controlling the beast, showing that Papacy had gotten full control over the kings of the earth. We believe that happened during the time period of 1122-1179 AD. The first date of 1122 was when Papacy won the investiture controversy, and the later date of 1179 is when he actually crowned an Emperor.

*"When Victor III died, the cardinals elected **Urban II** (1088–99). He was one of three men Gregory VII suggested as his successor. Urban II preached the First Crusade, which united*

*Western Europe, and more importantly, reconciled the majority of bishops who had abandoned Gregory VII. In the end, Gregorian Reform won out over Henry IV.<sup>[17]</sup> Preaching the Crusade had one important consequence. The pope was now viewed as the head of the Church. No longer would kings and emperors think themselves equals of the pope, or the head of the Church in their kingdom. This was the situation from 1122 until the **Reformation**.<sup>[18]</sup>*

*Several years later, Henry IV died in a deep gloom as had Gregory. It remained for his successor, Henry V to agree with Pope Calixtus II in 1122 to a compromise of the conflict over lay investitures known as the Concordat of Worms.<sup>[13]</sup>*

[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat\\_of\\_Worms](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Concordat_of_Worms)

*A compromise was reached in Worms in 1122, by which the emperor abandoned investiture “by ring and staff” to the pope, and promised to respect the freedom of elections and consecrations, but kept for himself the right to invest bishops with the temporalities of their sees “by scepter”.<sup>[11]</sup> Though the Emperor retained some power over imperial churches, his power was damaged irreparably because he lost the religious authority that previously belonged to the office of the king. In France, England, and the Christian state in Spain, the king could overcome rebellions of his magnates and establish the power of his royal demesne because he could rely on the Church, which, for several centuries, had given him a mystical authority. From time to time, rebellious and recalcitrant monarchs might run afoul of the Church. These could be excommunicated, and after an appropriate time and public penance, be received back into the communion and good graces of the Church.<sup>[12]</sup>*

Some say that the Pope did not fully get power over the Emperor, until he crowned Alexander III in 1179. Gregory VII had fought against the Pope in 1073 AD, because Gregory had still claimed that right of crowning, while at the same time the Pope was claiming it. That started the fight over who had that power, which the Pope won in 1122, when he got the kings to agree to a compromise, or for sure in 1179, when he actually took and exercised the power of crowning royalty. In 1179 he conferred the title of king, with ensigns of royalty, upon Alphonso I, duke of Portugal. Regardless of which date is the final control, once he had all of that power, that is when the beast became the eighth head—it was the eighth head because it was a different form of government than the seventh head. It became an Apostate theocracy, which was when Papacy got full control over the civil power. That is also the time that the Papacy began to persecute and kill all who disagreed with him, and it was when the harlot began riding the beast. The sixth and the seventh heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, because it had sprang up from German tribes. Daniel’s vision of the Roman beast only had seven heads on it. Daniel did not have a vision of the eighth head, he only saw that the last beast was the most terrible of them all—Rev gives more detail and tells us that the eighth came out of the seventh.

The woman that we see here in this Chapter, is a harlot because she was not faithful to our Lord. The Christian church was not to have formed a union of church and state with the kings of the earth. See verse 2, 15, 16, 18:3, 19:2. Her being shown as an unfaithful woman, a harlot, is a symbolic picture of the Papal church system. The beast that she is riding on, is symbolic of the civil power that she controlled. As we were already shown in Chapter 13, she was guilty of shedding the blood of the faithful saints, but there it uses different symbols to represent that same system. She is also pictured by the Old Testament Jezebel, who brought Pagan doctrine into Israel, and that is exactly what Papacy did to the faithful churches doctrines. Ahab, represents the kings who were joined together in power with her. Many of the terrible things done by the Old Testament Queen Jezebel, pictured the terrible things that were done by the Papal harlot.

Elijah in the Old Testament stories, was the prophet that fought against her corruption, and he pictures the faithful church. We don't see him pictured in this Chapter, but he was pictured in Chapter 11, in the plagues that the two prophets could bring against the error of the system. The Ravens that were bringing food to Elijah, pictured God protecting and feeding of the church with spiritual food during the 1260 years. That help is the same thing that we saw that was promised in Chapter 12 of Revelation, when the woman with wings flew into the wilderness, where she was going to be fed and protected from the serpent for 1260 years.

### **Jezebel Named in Message to Fourth Church**

To show that the Old Testament picture of Jezebel is a valid picture for the Gospel Age, we see her named in the message to the fourth church of Revelation, where it tells us that our Lord had given Jezebel a chance to repent and she did not. The 360-year theory gives us 794-1154 for the fourth church, and Papacy crowned Charlemagne in 799-800AD, which is when the beast that the harlot is riding was created. By the end of the fourth church, Papacy had taken control of the Western Roman beast, and was beginning to murder heretics. The inquisition started in 1184, which was the start of the fifth church, and got more aggressive and horrifying as time went on—as shown in the fifth church, with the fifth seal. The dead under the altar in the fifth seal shows us that in the fifth church she was going to be killing many of the saints, and history confirms that church period as being especially bloody. History, therefore matches up with the description of the harlot in this Chapter, and what she was doing wrong, thus placing the start of this vision of the woman on the beast, at the time of the fourth and fifth church. The reason that we say that, is because that was a time that she was in power when the Reformation had not started yet. Later in Chapter 17, the vision jumps to the time of the end where the kings were glad to get rid of her influence.

### **Time of Reformation**

During the sixth period of the church, which was when the Reformation occurred, Papacy continued to kill many more, as she tried to overcome the Protestant movement. She killed many of God's people, when she as Jezebel in a symbolic picture, pursued after the faithful church, symbolized by

Elijah, trying to kill him. He pictured the Dark Age faithful church, that had to hide from her in the wilderness to survive for the 1260 years. The 3.5 years of drought during which time Elijah was fed by the Ravens, shows in a prophetic picture the plight of the church during the  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years of the terrible time of her power.

The Second volume 1260, goes from 539-1799. We know that there is an overlap of worsening events before 539 and a similar overlap of improving freedom before the end of the 1799, like the start of the Reformation. In other words, events took time to get to the point where all witnessing was stopped in 539, and the reformers took some time to win out over the Papal system, so that there was freedom again. The Reformation brought religious freedom and the discovery of the new world opened a place to escape to from the oppressive system.

### **Start of Harlot, is Only the Papal System**

The symbol of the harlot seen in this Chapter, is pointing to only the Papal system in this vision. The Protestants were guilty of having church and state systems also, but the start of this vision is before the Reformation. This Chapter confirms that this is only the Papacy at first, by saying that this woman is the mother of all the other harlots. The Protestant systems and Papacy belong to the same symbol of Babylon the Great—because they are all harlots, since Papacy is their mother. We will see as we go through this Chapter, that the beast that she is riding, is the same beast as the Image of the Beast that was shown to us in the latter half of Chapter 13. The Image was formed in 799-800, when Papacy crowned Charlemagne as Emperor of the Western Empire, where there had been no Emperor for hundreds of years. When Papacy got control over the kings of the beast after 1179, that formed an eighth head which was a theocracy.

### **New Form of Government Equals New Head—the Eighth**

The creation of the image in 799, created a civil power beast that looked like the Roman Empire, but it was not—Papacy created the new Empire in sight of the original Roman beast, which still existed in the East. The difference that makes this an eighth head in this chapter, is that the main part of the vision is starting us further along in the stream of time, where Papacy had gotten enough power to control the civil power of the Image of the Beast, which was in about 1179. With Papacy in control of the beast, that was then a new form of government, and because it was different than the original Roman Empire, it was an eighth head or government that was controlled by the Papal church.

It's instructive that the original vision of the seven heads and the ten horns, both in Chapter 12 and in the book of Daniel, seems to limit the Roman Empire to the sixth and seventh heads. Why is there an eighth head in this vision if that is true? The difference is that this beast is not a descendant of the Original Roman Empire. The reason for that, is because this beast was created by using Papacies authority, and it did not come from the original Empires laws and institutions, and that is why it is

called an image of the beast—it was not a resurrected Roman Empire, it only looked like it. The eighth head was not a Roman government, because it came from German roots.

### **East Had a Church State System Also**

The Eastern Empire did have a church and state system also, but there was no central religious figure that had gained complete control of the Roman Empire in the East, like there was in the West after the split from Papacy. We believe that the East will also be included in the fall of Great Babylon in Chapter 18 because it is part of the first beast of chapter 13, but the vision that we see here occurs mainly in the West. The time that we see the woman on the beast here, is when she was in complete control of the entire Western Empire and so this vision has to start before the Reformation.

### **Reformation Created Many Harlots**

When the Reformation began and the Protestant system split away from Papacy, they kept a lot of the problems and erroneous doctrines of the mother system. That is why this Chapter says in verse 5, that she was the mother of all the other harlots. The Protestant children were harlots too, because they kept their church and state systems. There are more than just the Protestant offspring that are her children, because the Eastern churches are her children also. Papacy had corrupted the entire Empire, with the same false doctrines that she had, when she had gained control of both the East and West churches shortly after 539.

In Chapter 13, we saw a progressive and step by step vision of how the church and state system came into power, and a description of what it did. Those series of visions, take us all the way up until the beast or Image was killing any who were not in agreement with it. The vision here in Chapter 17, starts us at the time of the killing, and begins with the harlot riding and already in control of the civil power of the beast. This Chapter is mostly focused on the time of the height of the power of the church and state system, and is pointing directly to the mother church, which is the Papal system. Part of the prophecy does back us up in time to the time of John, and gives us a brief history of how this system came into being, so that we would have no doubt about who it is, and then after that it moves back forward in history, and goes into more detail about the time of the height of Papal power. When we get to Chapter 18 and the description of Babylon the Great, then we will see that the Protestant or daughter systems, as well as the church and state systems of the East, are also represented in that Chapter, and they all go down in judgment together with the mother system. This Chapter is going to be another witness about Papacy and what she did wrong, especially the torture and killing of the saints, and it confirms without a doubt who the harlot controlling the evil church and state system is.

### **Ten Kings Equals Civil Power Part of the Evil System**

The ten kings we will see in this Chapter, are those who supplied the civil power to the evil system. These are the so-called Christian nations of the earth, that were in power with her during the Gospel

Age. They are not Christ's kingdom as was claimed by them, but they are Satan's counterfeit church state system, which Christ's true kingdom will replace in the next age. As we have discussed elsewhere, the ten kings may or may not be ten literal nations. It would fit better with the entire history of this system, if the ten kings are symbolic of the total civil power that the church and state system had at any point in time, no matter how many nations belonged to the system. We believe that symbolic definition is the most correct one for this time area, but there appears to have been 10 actual countries at an earlier time of around 539.

That the harlot committed fornication with the kings, is symbolic of the fact that she enticed the powerful ones or kings of the earth into the illicit relationship of church and state. The Papacy did that to gain personal power, and to ensure the support of the people, so that they would contribute their wealth to the church. The kings used the superstitious reverence of her, to enhance their control over the people. That illicit union grew into the evil church and state system of the dark ages, and reached its peak of power about 1179-1517AD.

One interesting thing about the ten horns, which proves that the vision we see in this Chapter is from later in history than the vision we saw in Chapter 13, is that the 10 kings were seen with crowns on their heads in Chapter 13. In this Chapter, we see that they do not have the crowns on their heads anymore, because this is the time that they had already given their crowns or authority to the woman—about 1179. When it talks about them in the beginning of this Chapter, it says that they have not received a kingdom yet, and we believe that what that is saying, is that at the time of John, they had not received a kingdom yet. They received that kingdom in 799-800, when Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope, creating a new Western Empire, which was the image of the beast. But at the time that the woman is shown riding the beast in 1179, that was when they had given the power of their kingdoms to the woman—which is why she is shown riding the beast, and controlling the civil power of the Empire.

*Rev 17:13 They have one purpose and will give their power and authority to the beast. NIV*

### **Many Waters Equals**

The angel gives us the meaning of the many waters the harlot is sitting on, and they are explained as being many peoples, nations, and tongues. We know from history, that the Roman Empire was made up of many different cultures, and languages, and nations, and so that description fits very well.

### **Harlot is Drunk With Power**

She was made drunk because of the great power that she had, which made her so powerful that no one could question anything that she did. The people thought that this illicit union was from God and that it was his kingdom, because they could not see how she could have all that power, unless God had given it to her. What they did not consider, was that the God that gave her that power and control, was Satan. Those who supported this system were especially those individuals that had a vested interest in maintaining the system, because of the wealth and power that it brought to them.

Without the harlot, they would have lost their influence and advantages. They and the harlot like drunks, overrode and suppressed the many basic human principles that should have kept them from doing the evil things that the Papal church demanded, like the murder of those who were trying to be faithful.

**Wine of Fornication  
Intoxicated Her Followers  
into Doing Bad Things**

The wine of her fornication, included the false idea that this was Christ's kingdom, and that everyone had to follow her teaching and commands no matter what. Those following her were deceived by her doctrines, and they did many terrible things in God's name. They were deceived into believing that the reign of the church over the powerful individuals and kings of the earth, was God's arrangement, even though it had led to the most oppressive and evil system that ever existed.

She was called a harlot, because she was unfaithful to her covenant with the Lord, and she had sold herself to the kings of the earth for a price. The price was that she would support their kingship, if they would support her claim that she was God's kingdom. The faithful church was supposed to be in the world, but not of the world, and since the church was to have remained separate from the world, she should not have been involved with the kings of the earth, and for that reason Revelation calls this an act of immorality. This was not God's time for the kingdom to be established, yet the fallen church-state system had tried to set up its own kingdom, and they falsely claimed that they represented God in that kingdom.

**Revelation 17:3-5**

***Rev 17:3 And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.***

***Rev 17:4 The woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a gold cup full of Abominations and of the unclean things of her immorality,***

***Rev 17:5 and on her forehead a name {was} written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." (NAU)***

### **Beast & Wilderness**

The area that the harlot controlled, was the Western Roman Empire, and at the height of Papal power it included what was called the Holy Roman Empire, which wasn't holy at all. The actual Empire at the height of its power, controlled more than just the part known as the Holy Roman Empire, because Papacy had considerable influence over the surrounding nations as well, and even the Eastern Empire. As we have studied Revelation, we have broadened our interpretation of the beast that the harlot was riding, to include more than just the civil power. We now see that the symbol of the beast represented not only the civil power of the beast, but it includes several other elements such as the financial, ecclesiastical, and the social support of the people. The harlot was the ecclesiastical or religious part of the society that made up this evil system, and because the people were religious, we could say that the beast she was riding on, also had a religious element to it, because it was for all intents and purposes a theocracy.

### **Desert = 539-1799**

#### **Chapter Fulfilled During that Time**

The desert or wilderness, is symbolic of the desolate condition that society and the religious system became under the rule of the evil church. Both the Faithful Church and the harlot were in the wilderness, but as we saw in Chapter 12, the Faithful Church was to be fed by the Lord and protected there from the serpent which was Satan. The wilderness symbol was especially appropriate during the 1260 years, which was especially from 539-1799AD, but not limited to that time. As we get closer to the kingdom, the waters of truth are gradually removing that desert. But it will not be fully removed, until we see the Isaiah Chapter 35 water bring the desert to full life.

### **Vision in Wilderness**

That the vision in Chapter 17, is in the “wilderness”, helps to confirm that we are looking in the right time frame for this Chapter, because the church was to be fed and protected during the wilderness time of the same 1260 years. **In other words, the fulfillment of this Chapter must be at some time during the 1260 years, and not at some yet to arrive future time as some think. That is one reason why the eighth head is not future yet, but it had to of existed during the time of the 1260 years of power.**

### **Same Evil Things Done by this Beast as Chapter 13 Image**

In Chapter 13, we saw the two-horned Papal beast making arguments, with the intention of establishing an image of the original Western Roman Beast in the West. The ten horns that we saw there, are the same ten symbolic kings in this Chapter—which may not be ten actual kings, but only symbolic of the total civil power. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy. In



Chapter 13, the two-horned beasts influence with the leaders of the Western nations, eventually created the Image of the Beast in 799, and in that Chapter we saw it get even more power, it began to kill and destroy all who wouldn't go along with it. Now in this Chapter, we will see the same evil church and state system, in a different symbolic picture, that gives us a different and more detailed view of the same thing, in that we have the harlot riding on the 10-horned Image of the Beast, controlling its kings, and again killing the saints. We believe that the two sets of killing of the saints, are referring to the same events, but this chapter goes further down the path of history.

### **Beasts & More Beasts**

In this Chapter, the time to which the vision of the woman riding the beast is pointing to, is described as the time that the beast had an eighth head. The original Christianized Roman beast with the seventh head began in 313AD when Christianity was first recognized as the favorite religion of the Empire, and then it grew in power when it was recognized as the only Religion of the Empire in 381AD. The beast with the seventh head fell when Rome collapsed, but the seventh head was restored at the time that Rome was restored from the attacks of Barbarians that had occurred in 476AD. That restoration was around the 539AD date, which was when the city of Rome was restored to the Empire at the time of the fall of Ravenna. The situation had been so bad prior to that time, that Rome itself had been sacked and taken control of by the barbarians—who were Arians.

After the Empire was restored from the Barbarians attacks, then we saw in history that from 539AD and onward, the Papal system worked to increase its wealth and power by being in league with the beast with the seven heads. Papacy became a two-horned beast when he acquired the Papal States in 754AD. See Chapter 13, for more information about why the two-horned beast began with Papacy. When Papacy plucked the civil horn out of the territory of the three horns, that gave him two horns, since he already had an ecclesiastical horn which he had acquired from Justinian, when he was given religious control over both halves of the Empire. Dan Chapter 7 gives us that information.

*Dan 7:8 "While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great boasts. NASU*

### **History of Image & Eighth Head**

The Image was formed when Charlemagne was crowned in 799-800, but the Pope was not able to establish control over the kings of the beast until about 1179, which then became an eighth religious controlled head when the kings gave their crowns to the beast. Papacy had grown in power, until he could control or influenced the power of all the kings under his jurisdiction, and that is when we see the harlot in this Chapter riding on the Roman beast, controlling it. From then on, Papacies power was largely unchecked until the time of the Reformation, which weakened it, but Papacy was not completely separated from his kingly power until the end of the 1260 years, which arrived in 1799AD. Papacy got some limited civil power back for a short time after that, and then we see all the

civil power of Papacy and the Protestants destroyed in WW1, at the end of the 2520 years of the Gentile Times.

### **Will Any of the Religious System Get Power Back?**

Will that system get any of that church and state power back so that it can do as it used to do as some think that it might? That's a question that we don't know for sure about, but it appears to be unlikely that the world powers would give it control like it had in the dark ages. As this Chapter points out, at the end of the hour of its power, the kings hated the harlot and burnt her flesh with fire. Daniel even tells us about the beast being cast into the fire and destroyed.

But as a word of warning, even if the fulfilled history of this system matches what we see here in Revelation exactly, we need to be aware that during WW2 the Papal system was encouraging the Nazi's to arrest and get rid of those with whom they didn't agree with doctrinally, and some of those being killed were actual Bible Students, and not just Jews. The terrible acts of murder that the Papal church encouraged at that time, shows that she still has the heart of a harlot, and that she would do anything to get back into power with the kings.

That terrible cooperation with evil, didn't give her any power as she had hoped, because Hitler lost, but she had tried, and she or her daughters could try again. We still need to watch to see if anything else might develop, either from the Papal system or from the religious right in the U.S., who are the daughters that are descended from her, since they are also trying to get back into power through politics right now. The religious authorities who advocate a return to a church and state system, obviously have forgotten the history of how the oppressive Papal system came about and the terrible things that it did. The new administration at the time of this editing, appears to be in league with the religious right, and so we might have a cooperation of them together, which might decide to get rid of some of us that they do not like.

### **Vision of the Harlot & the Beast**

In this Chapter, we are going to be shown the entire church and state system working together during the height of its power. This vision shows the relationship of both, and how they worked together, and what eventually happened to them. This is another witness against this evil church system, so that there is no doubt as to who the guilty party is.

### **John Was in the Spirit Seeing a Vision**

Carried away in the spirit represents being in a spiritual condition and seeing a vision. Being carried away in the spirit is how Paul described his experience when he saw the vision of the third heaven,

although he said he wasn't sure if he went there bodily or in the spirit. Ezekiel had the same type of experiences in his visions, like for example when he saw the valley of the dry bones, and the vision of the temple.

### **Wilderness Came From First Four Churches of Decline**

Earlier in Revelation Chapter 8, in the first four trumpets, we saw the step by step destruction of God's church by this system as it grew into power. In those first four churches, the trumpets showed us 10 different elements of God's system that were each being reduced by one-third—God is actually looking at the third church, for when the system had lost all truth, but the fourth made it worse. The reduction by one third of each of those ten different items left .666 in decimal form for each item, showing that the apostate church had corrupted all of God's faithful church and had turned it into Satan's system by the end of the fourth church. Each item was changed like this,  $1 - (1/3) = 2/3 = .666$ , rounded to three places. See Zech 13:8-9, for two parts cut off and one part saved, which shows that the two thirds was bad, and the one third is good.

*Joel 2:3 A fire consumes before them And behind them a flame burns. The land is like the garden of Eden before them But a desolate wilderness behind them, And nothing at all escapes them. NASU*

### **Vision About 1100-1200**

The vision of the beast, is being shown to John at the time that it's in power with Papacy, as we see in verses 3-6. Since the woman is riding on the beast, that shows that Papacy is in control of the civil power at the time of the vision, and for that reason we see historically that this vision would have to apply sometime after 799AD, and is most likely showing us the harlot around 1100-1200AD, and we believe it was when Papacy had achieved a great deal of control over the kings in 1179. Papacy by that time, could tell the Emperor and the kings what to do, and he claimed the right to crown and uncrown them.

Both the faithful church and the harlot were in the desert, and as we saw in Chapter 12, the faithful church was to be fed and protected there by the Lord during the 1260 years, so that the evil system could not wipe it out—this is like Elijah's experiences of the threat of death that he received from Ahab and Jezebel.

### **Wilderness Equals No Water of Truth in System**

That this is a wilderness, shows that there is nothing good in this system, and that they had destroyed anything that God considered of value. This is the same wilderness and desert into which the water of truth began to flow after the Reformation and after 1799AD. As time goes on, the water flow increases, and the full truth will eventually break forth, and the desert will blossom like a rose. The water will bring new life to the world, and establish the true kingdom as shown in Isaiah Chapter 35.

### **Names of Blasphemy**

Full of names of blasphemy, represents false claims of representing our Lord Jesus here on earth, and claiming that all the evil things that she was doing were approved by our Lord. Papacy claimed that the kingdom that he ruled over was God's kingdom, even though it was filled with murder and oppression. God's kingdom will be a time of blessing, and will not be the worst time of oppression and trouble ever in the history of the world, as this system was. The blasphemy also included the many false doctrines that were not from God, such as the eternal torture of hellfire, and the Trinity doctrine which makes it impossible to understand the ransom doctrine, and the Mass that replaces what Christ had supplied as salvation, with the Abomination of Desolation.

### **Purple & Scarlet**

That we see that this beast was scarlet colored, tells us that it's a very sinful system. In Isaiah Chapter one, Israel's sins are described as so bad, that they were scarlet, and that is the same kind of problem that this system has. Not only does the prophecy of Isaiah apply to literal Israel, it's also prophetically pointing to the Empire that we see Papacy controlling in this Chapter. The thought seems to be that the systems sins were so obvious, that they stood out like something scarlet colored would.

*Isa 1:18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. (KJV)*

In the original Roman Empire, the only one who could wear purple was the rich, government officials and the Emperor. If any common person wore purple, they were subject to death. That this woman was clothed in purple and scarlet, shows that she was claiming the right to rule over the Emperor and the kings of the Roman Empire. That she had scarlet on, showed that she was just as guilty and sinful as the scarlet beast that she was controlling. That she is in purple and scarlet at the time of the vision, also confirms that we are looking at the correct time for the fulfillment of this vision, because this was the only time that Papacy wielded enough power to tell the Emperor and the kings of the West what to do.

### **Golden Cup**

That she had a golden cup in her hand, shows a couple of things. One thing the cup represented was that she was claiming the right to judge and punish, just as God had used the symbol of the cup in the Old Testament, to indicate judgment on Israel and the surrounding nations, by making them drink from his cup. The drinking of the cup in Jeremiah, had pointed to the destruction and punishment that was coming to Israel and the surrounding nations because of their sinful ways. What's different here from Jeremiah, is that this cup is in the harlot's hand and not the Lord's. This woman is claiming the judgmental right of God for herself. In other words, she falsely claimed the right to sit in judgment of the nations and peoples, and from looking at the use of the cup in Jeremiah we see that right belonged only to God, although she claimed that she was representing God—which she

wasn't.

*Jer 25:15-16 (15 This is what the LORD, the God of Israel, said to me: "Take from my hand this cup filled with the wine of my wrath and make all the nations to whom I send you drink it. 16 When they drink it, they will stagger and go mad because of the sword I will send among them." NIV*

### **Handwriting on the Wall Equals 2520 to 1914**

The sinful and false doctrines that she had in this cup, had intoxicated the nations with the idea that they were God's kingdom on earth, and that she had the right to do whatever she wanted in his name. In a similar manner as what we see the harlot doing here, the Babylonian king Belshazzar had misappropriated the gold vessels from the temple, and used them in a drunken feast just before Babylon's destruction. See Dan Chapter 5. That Chapter in Daniel, is a very good picture of this situation, in that Babylon had misused the cups from the Lord's temple at the feast. The harlot of great Babylon is misusing the Lord's vessel in her drunken reveling. When the hand appeared, and wrote on the wall, they were frightened and called for Daniel. Daniel reminded the king of what had happened to Nebuchadnezzar, and told him that the days of his kingdom were numbered.

*Dan 5:25-28 (25 "Now this is the inscription that was written out: 'MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.' 26 "This is the interpretation of the message: 'MENE' — God has numbered your kingdom and put an end to it. 27 " 'TEKEL' — you have been weighed on the scales and found deficient. 28 " 'PERES' — your kingdom has been divided and given over to the Medes and Persians." NASU*

In Aramaic Mene Mene Tekel Upharsin  
 "Mene, Mene, Tekel Upharsin.  
 Numbered, Numbered, Weighted, Divided."

In Hebrew Minah = 1000 gerahs  
 Minah = 1000 gerahs  
 Shekel = 20 gerahs -- (shekel, a fiftieth part of a thousand)  
 Peres = 500 gerahs -- (peres, a half part of a thousand)  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Total = 2520 \_\_\_\_\_

'seven times 360' = 2520, which is equivalent to the 'seven-times curse' of Leviticus Chapter 26.

What Daniel told the king above, is plainly stating that the kingdom of Babylon was going to come to an end. At that time, the prophecy of Lev Chapter 26 indicated  $7 \times 10 = 70$ , which is the 70 years that Babylon was in power over the nations. That is a good prophetic picture of what has happened to Great Babylon after 1914, when the  $7 \times 360 = 2520$  years ran out then, and the kings of the church

and state system all lost their thrones in WW1. As we show in the book "The Biblical Count of the Years", there are actually several applications of 2520, the last of which is 1989, which was the fall of Communism.

### **Lord's Truths Mixed With Error**

The lesson in Chapter 5 of Daniel, seems to settle the question about whose cup the woman had in her hand. The harlot had misappropriated the Lord's cup, and then mixed the true Gospel in it with all kinds of Abominations and unclean things. Her cup was filthy on the inside like a whitewashed sepulcher, full of the Abominations, filthiness, and intoxicating portions, which were her false teachings and the sinful practices that she advocated. Naming a few of the false doctrines, we find the mass, hellfire, Trinity, and the gross misrepresentations of Gods character and of his kingdom, etc. Those doctrinal errors were only a part of what she had in the cup that she gave the nations to drink.

### **Her Riches**

There are two ways to look at the riches that she had, both of which are true. The first implication of all those jewels, etc., is that she considered herself to be rich in worldly wealth, and that was true of Papacy. They own lots of properties and other riches of this world, which they had collected from the poor people who were barely able to live. In Chapter 18, we will see all that wealth taken away from her and her daughters. The Lord will use that wealth in the establishment of the Millennial kingdom.

*Isa 23:18 Her gain and her harlot's wages will be set apart to the LORD; it will not be stored up or hoarded, but her gain will become sufficient food and choice attire for those who dwell in the presence of the LORD. NASU*

Besides being literal jewelry, the gold and precious stones and pearls, could also represent Gods truths, which the evil and apostate system had misappropriated to herself and mixed with error. What little truth she has, she has mixed with grievous error, hence the Abominations and filthiness of her fornication which are seen in the cup.

### **Name of Mystery**

This title was written into her character, and was plain to see for all who look with understanding. Just as literal Babylon took actual control of natural Israel, Babylon the Great had taken forceful control over the Gospel Age church in the same manner.

The UBS translator notes say that she has a name that has a secret meaning, known only to the initiated. This is the same Greek word as is used in Col 1:26, where we find the mystery hid from the ages. A well-kept secret from her people, is that she is Anti-Christ, falsely claiming to be Christ's church. The word mystery written in her forehead, shows us that she was the mystery of iniquity that

was predicted by the Apostles to come. This Chapter gives us a great deal of information, and a detailed description, so that those who diligently study the scriptures would be able to recognize the evil system that Paul had predicted.

On this end of the age, we again find that Babylon the Great has done the same kinds of bad things to God's people, that the original Babylon had done to Israel. Smith's dictionary says Babylon means gate of God. Strong's says that it means confusion and that definition fits the best. The apostle Paul gives us a description of the mystery of iniquity that was to come, and we can see that it matches this evil system exactly.

*II Thes 2:6-11(6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.*

*7 For **the mystery of iniquity** doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way.*

*8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:*

*9 Even him, whose coming is after **the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,***

*10 **And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness** in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.*

*11 And for this cause **God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:***

The one that stood in the way and kept the Papal power from succeeding earlier, was the Roman Empire. Rome stood in Papacies way to power, but when it fell, she jumped at the opportunity that came because of Rome's weakness. She eventually took over what was left of the civil power of the West, and used it to give herself riches and control over the people.

Only the faithful saints had recognized her for what she was during that dark time, and tried to fight her. That is why we see the souls of those who had been slain, because of their testimony about Jesus in the fifth seal. The fifth church was at the height of her power at that time, and she used that power to persecute and kill all who opposed her, or her false doctrines. That is also the time area where they began the inquisition, torturing, and killing of all who didn't agree with her.

### **Mother of Harlots**

That she is the Mother of Harlots, shows us that the Roman Catholic System begat all the "Daughters" which are Protestantism, and the other branches that have developed since the time of the Reformation. Most of them are likewise harlots and follow in her footsteps, in that they also had illicit union with earthly institutions. The Eastern churches can also be thought of as daughters, because they received their doctrines from her when she controlled both sides of the Empire. They all attended and agreed to the same church councils that corrupted all of God's truth, and which substituted Satan's doctrines in their place. So, the Eastern churches are also being referred to as daughters at the time of the vision of her power here in Chapter 17. The Protestants were also

daughters that came out of her later during the Reformation. The Faithful Church is symbolized as being a virgin that follows the Lord no matter where he goes, and because of following the Lord she has stayed separate from worldly organizations.

### **Abominations of the Earth**

And that she is the “mother of the Abominations of the earth”, is the same word as in verse 4, where we saw that “in her golden cup”, she has “detestable” or “abdominal things”, depending on the translation.

*Abomination = 946 bdelugma (bdel'-oog-mah); from 948; a detestation, i.e. (specially) idolatry: KJV-- Abomination.*

The Abominations, represent the many false doctrines that all the daughter systems still follow yet to this day! Many of her offsprings still adhere to a form of the mass, which is an Abomination to God, in that they attempt to sacrifice Christ every hour on the hour in the Mass. They also believe in hellfire, the immortality of the soul, the Trinity, the Divine Right of Kings, and the many other Abominations that came from her. In Matt Chapter 24, we find the warning our Lord gave us about the Abomination of Desolation that was going to come, and historically we see that it did come. Daniel tells us, that from the time that it was set up, until it would come to an end, would be 1260, 1290, and 1335 years, which represent 1799, 1829, 1874AD.

*Matt 24:15 When therefore ye see **the Abomination of Desolation** , which was spoken of through Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth understand) ASV*

*Dan 12: 11-12 (11 "And from the time that the regular sacrifice is abolished, and **the Abomination of Desolation is set up**, there will be 1,290 days.*

*12 "How blessed is he who keeps waiting and attains to the 1,335 days! NASB*

### **Some Daughter Systems**

#### **Also Persecuted & Killed the Saints**

We see that some of the daughter systems are just as guilty as the mother, in that many of them still persecuted and killed the saints after they broke free of their mother. Because they were guilty of the same types of things as their mother, we will see them lumped together with the harlot in Chapter 18, where it uses the term Babylon the Great to cover them all. Just as Babylon was made up of all the countries that she had captured, there are a multitude of different branches of Apostate Christendom represented in the name Great Babylon.

### **Kings Were Drunk**

#### **With the Combined Power of the System**

That the kings of the earth were drunk with the wine of her immorality, shows that the kings willingly entered this union with her. They saw this union with her as a benefit to themselves, which helped them to keep control of the people. That they were drunk when they entered this union, shows



that they were not thinking very clearly when they did so. They were inflamed with the desire for power and it clouded their judgment.

Later in the Chapter we see that they regretted their decision and they left her and burnt her flesh with fire. The reason that they regretted their decision, is found in the history books for this time, in that this is one of the most brutal and terrible times in the history of the world. Not only the people, but the kings of the earth were also subjected to extreme abuse by the Papal system.

### **Revelation 17:6**

***Rev 17:6 And I saw the woman drunk with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the witnesses of Jesus. When I saw her, I wondered greatly.***

#### **Drunk with Blood of the Saints**

That she was drunken with the blood of the saint's, shows that she was intoxicated with her success in persecuting and killing the faithful saints, whom she called heretics. The word martyrs in the Greek means "witnesses", and that's what the faithful saints were. The word used here is translated martyrs in some translations, because they were killed because of their witness against her. The more honest history books, claim that Papacy has slain millions. The inquisition was one of the main instruments of this killing, but there were also outright wars against other nations, who disagreed and tried to break free from Papal control. Foxes book of Martyrs lists many of those killings, and it documents the barbarity of the methods used. And I saw and I wondered with great admiration, is translated utter amazement in Philips. UBS says greatly astonished. How could a supposed Christian church behave in this manner?

That the woman was drunken with the blood of the saints, shows what was historically true, in that this system claimed to be doing good when they killed God's people, and that they claimed a God given right to do so. They had no shame at the time, and openly bragged about it, claiming that they were doing God a service. They even claimed that they were helping their victims, because if they could get them to recant, then they claimed that they were saving them from hell. For that reason, we see that her being drunk on the blood of the saints, is a reference to the inquisition that began at the height of their power in about 1184, which helps to date this vision. Instead of just persecuting the saints as they had done previously, the evil church system decided that they had a right to torture a confession out of individuals who wouldn't go along with their corrupt doctrines. Once they tortured a confession out of them, they then turned the individual over to the civil power, where they were usually burned at the stake. If they confessed they were strangled before they were burned, but if they did not confess, then they were burned alive. That this Chapter is talking about the same evil system as Chapter 13, is confirmed when we look and see that the Image of the Beast was also killing the

saints, exactly like this woman and beast were.

*Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, (KJV) and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed.*

### **Wearing the Saints Out**

The beast that we are shown, which was the one carrying the woman, is the Western Roman power that was carrying or supporting Papacy, during the peak of her power. This was at the time of the eighth head, which was when the Pope had gotten a great deal of control over the civil power of the Western Empire, which was about or shortly after 1179AD. The faithful church had resisted the evil system as best that they could, but eventually the Papal system wore them down. Once she was at the height of her power, she used the inquisition to murder all those resisting her that she could find.

*Dan 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time. (KJV)*

The wearing out of the saints that Daniel prophesied about, is what we see here in this vision. The faithful church was gradually worn down, until Papacy controlled every aspect of the lives of those who were under that system's power. That they sought to change the times and seasons, as it says in Daniel, refers to the fact that they claimed that they had already established God's kingdom here on earth. The changing of the laws occurred when they had established their own oppressive rules, laws, and false salvation in place of God's. The 3.5 times 360 or 1260 days, are the 1260 years during which they had their oppressive power, at a year per day.

### **Revelation 17:7-8**

*Rev 17:7 And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.*

*Rev 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.*

## History of the Beast That Was, Is Not, and Will Come Out of the Abyss

The beast that was and is not and will come out of the abyss, shows that there was something different about the beast that the harlot is riding. At one time, we thought that it “was not”, because Papacy had taken control of the Western Roman Empire and turned it into a theocracy. While that was not a bad answer because it is exactly true, we believe that there may be an even more important meaning behind the phrase “the beast that was, but was not”. It gives us a very important clue next, when it says it’s about to come up out of the abyss and go into perdition or destruction.

That it’s coming up out of the abyss, gives us a major hint that we need to look back at Chapter 13, to see if there is anything similar mentioned in that Chapter. In Revelation 13:1, we saw the collapsed Christianized Roman Empire just as it was coming back up out of the sea. That vision was showing us Rome coming back into existence, after its head had been smitten, which was just after it had been overrun by the Barbarians in 476AD. We see the same thing in this Chapter, but here it’s described as coming up out of the abyss, instead of up out of the sea. In Chapter 11 in a third reference, we see it described as coming up out of the abyss like it is here and killing the two prophets, which is the same symbol of the abyss that we see used here.

*Rev 11:7 When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes **up out of the abyss** will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. NASU*

In other words, it was the so called Christianized Roman Empire at the time that it had existed after 313AD. And then for a time “it was not”, after Rome fell in 476, and that was when it was in the abyss as described here in this Chapter, and the other two scriptural references. The reason that it was in the abyss, was because Rome had become so weak, that the Barbarians hoards had overrun it in 476AD, and they had sacked Rome and destroyed the Western part of the Empire. When it’s seen coming back up out of the abyss, is when it comes back into existence again around 539AD. The Roman Emperor Justinian restored some of the Western power of Rome after the collapse, and he was also the one who gave Papacy ecclesiastical control over both halves of the Empire around the time of 545AD, when the laws were written down and codified. Papacy had gotten a defacto control over the religion of the Empire in 539, because the seat of the Old Roman Empire had become his when Ravenna was captured and Rome freed from barbarian control. The Adventists say that he was verbally given command over both halves of the empire just before 539, by Justinian.

### Same Events With Different Symbols in Chapter 13

To help confirm that this is the same event in Chapter 13 and here, we see the same statement in both Chapters, where it says “the whole earth wondered about the beast.” So, regarding this beast, “coming up out of the sea” is exactly and symbolically equivalent to “coming up out of the abyss”.

*Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; **and is about to come up out of the abyss, and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder,** (they) whose name hath not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, **how that he was, and is not, and shall come.** ASV*

*Rev 13:1-3 (1 and he stood upon the sand of the sea. And **I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,** having ten horns, and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as (the feet) of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his throne, and great authority. 3 And (I saw) one of his heads as though it had been smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: **and the whole earth wondered after the beast;** ASV*

It should be obvious that the beast coming up out of the sea, and the two places that it is coming out of the abyss, are the same events. That it’s about to come out of the abyss here in Chapter 17, and come back into existence after its having been overrun by the Barbarians, is shown by the statement in verse 8, where it says it was in the abyss yet, and that it will come again, which we know happened after 539. This is another witness regarding who the evil system is, in that it is being described by two to three witnesses using slightly different symbols, so that there can be no doubt as to who it is.

Some might complain that two of the places that the word is used, use abyss rather than the sea. But a close examination of the word, shows that it can be used for an ocean or flood of water, in other words out of a deep sea, and so this can be an abyss of the ocean or the sea.

**NT:12 ábyssos [abyss]** A term for the underworld as **a.** the prison of the disobedient ([Luke 8:31](#); [Rev 9:1](#)) and **b.** the realm of the dead ([Rom 10:7](#)).

Originally an adjective for an implied "earth," *ábyssos* is used in Greek for the depths of original time, **the primal ocean**, and the world of the dead. In the LXX it denotes **the original flood**, then the realm of the dead (e.g., [Ps 71:20](#)).

(from Theological Dictionary of the New Testament, abridged edition, Copyright © 1985 by William B. Eerdmans Publishing Company. All rights reserved.)

### **A Further Development in Next Section**

In the next section, we are going to find out the same thing as what we saw in Chapter 13, where we saw that after the restoration of the original seven-headed beast, there was later on going to be a further development. That further development is going to be described as an eighth head on the beast, and that beast existed in the Western Roman Empire. The seven-headed beast, just before it was overrun by the Barbarians, included the entire Empire of both the East and West. But the Image or eighth head was only in the Western part, and that is the beast that Papacy is seen riding on.

### **Revelation 17:9-11**

*Rev 17:9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits,*

*Rev 17:10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while.*

*Rev 17:11 "The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is {one} of the seven, and he goes to destruction.*

### **Eighth Out of the Seventh Beast**

This Chapter makes another statement regarding the beast in verse 11, telling us that it is also an eighth beast, and that it's "out of" the seventh beast. That is the same thing that we saw regarding the Image of the Beast in Chapter 13, in that the Image was not the same thing as the original Roman beast that had existed before the Barbarians collapse. The Image was created in the sight of the original beast, and the two-horned beast was the one that deceived them into creating it in 799AD, by the crowning of Charlemagne Emperor.

### **Image Turned into Eighth Head When Kings Gave Power to Beast And Papacy Controlled it**

The beast with the healed head, had originally included both halves of the Empire, but when it came back into existence there was no Emperor over the Western half of the Empire for many years, from 436 to 799AD. That changed when Papacy crowned Charlemagne Emperor of the West in 799-800. He created a new Western Empire, where there had been none since the fall of Rome in 476AD. That new Empire was the Image of the Beast we saw in Chapter 13, but it did not turn into the eighth head until Papacy got full control over the kings—creating a theocracy after 1179. That new Empire and theocracy, is the eighth head that we see on the beast in this Chapter. That is when he gained even more power, enabling the beast to kill anyone that did not go along with the systems corrupted

doctrines and practices.

Once we see what has happened, we then know that the beast that the woman is riding on in this vision, is not exactly the same beast that was seen coming out of the abyss or even out of the sea. It was a new beast with an eighth head, and it was a descendant of the original seventh or Christianized Roman beast. The reason that it became the eighth beast, is because its form of government was different from the original Christianized Roman Empire, in that it was directly controlled by Papacy—making it a theocracy. The first seven heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, because it had come from German tribes. That is why the vision of the Roman beast in Daniel, only had seven heads on it.

Charlemagne should not have been called a legitimate Emperor at all, because the Eastern Emperor was the only legal Emperor at the time. The Eastern Empire was rightfully ruled by a woman Emperor named Irene in 799AD. Before the collapse of Rome by the Barbarians, there had been two Emperors, with the Eastern Emperor being considered as being greater in power than the Western one. When Rome had collapsed, there were no more Western Emperors until Papacy crowned Charlemagne as a new Western Emperor. The new Western Emperor that was created there lasted for 1000 years, even though it was illegally created by Papacy, it was illegal because Papacy did it through his own authority, and he did not use the laws of the Roman Empire to do that. It was also not a Roman Empire, because the Charlemagne Empire was created from German Tribes. Once it was being controlled and manipulated by Papacy, as described in verse 11 of this Chapter, it is then an eighth governmental head. *Rev 17:11 And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into perdition. ASV*

The Western Roman Empire was never actually able to come back together as the same unified Empire as it had been after it fell apart in 476AD, and the same thing was true when Papacy crowned Charlemagne. What came together was a unity of several nations that gave their power unto what eventually became a theocracy. The ten kings gave their support unto the beast when that happened. In practice as time went on, and after Papacy had gotten a great deal of power, the kings then became afraid to disagree with Papacy.

The image was initially a civil power beast, but it was not the original Roman beast, even if Papacy was claiming that it was the Roman Empire. So, we see that is one way that it became an Image as described in Chapter 13, because it only looked like the original Roman Empire—but it was not, it was a German Empire.

### **This Beast is the Eighth When Controlled by Papacy**

The angel was telling John that “at the time of the writing of Revelation”, that 5 had fallen and that

the sixth one was “then in existence”. He was also telling John that the seventh would come later and only exist for a little while, and that the one that the woman was riding on would be the eighth, which came out of the seventh. Some interpreters, as well as most Bible Students, move the placement of the sixth head after the end of the 1260 years, which is after 1799AD. They believe that it is correct to do that, because it’s felt that the seventh church is symbolically the John class, and that the vision that he is being given applies to the church on this end of the age. We believe that it is a mistaken interpretation to move it future, and that the sixth head existed in John’s time, exactly where the angel said that it was in existence, and there is no scriptural authority to move it anywhere else later in history. The seventh and eighth head the brethren are waiting for, has not emerged yet after 219 years, and we predict it will not, because it has already existed in history.

### **Five Had Fallen One is at Pagan Rome**

At the beginning of this Chapter, we pointed out that there had been 5 different Empires or nations that had taken control of the Holy Land before the time of Rome, which was the sixth one. The seventh head came into existence, replacing the Pagan sixth head when Christianity was recognized as the religion of the Empire in 313AD, with the edict of Milan, and especially by the decree of 381. It’s also very interesting that we find that every one of the eight heads are defined and placed into history by our Bible Student chronology. See the diagram at the beginning of this Chapter.

### **All Shall Wonder Here & in Chapter 13**

In this Chapter, the prophecy uses the same statement that it used in Chapter 13, saying that all who dwell on the earth “shall wonder” when they see this beast—this again proves that this is the same beast. They wondered if this was really God’s kingdom, because the harlot had enough power and control over the beast, that it looked legitimate. All who weren’t spirit-begotten were deceived, but the faithful saints were not, because they were looking for just such a terrible event to come, and because of their understanding of the scriptures, they knew it was the great falling away that had been prophesied about by Paul.

The ones who were deceived, were those whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world. Only the faithful church has their names written in the book of life of the Lamb, and so the Study Group concluded that this verse should include the phrase “of the Lamb”. That would be an easy thing for a copyist to drop out of the text. The reason that we think that addition is correct, is because there are several other places that tell us that the church’s names are written in “the book of life **“of the Lamb”**”, and the addition “of the Lamb” would make this verse agree with all the other places. Otherwise we could understand that the book that was meant was the book of the Lamb, even if it does not say that.

The Study Group also concluded that the book of life for the world, has everyone’s names written in

the general book of life when they are born. Their name remains in that book unless they have their name taken out because of grievous acts or sins, such as what is mentioned in Hebrews Chapter 10, or unless the name is moved to the Lamb's book of life. Hebrews explains to us about what could happen to a member of the church, if he rejects the salvation that Christ had provided for him, but in a secondary application we can see that anyone in the kingdom could fall into the same problem. *Heb 10:26-31 (26 For if we go on sinning willfully after receiving the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, 27 but a terrifying expectation of judgment and THE FURY OF A FIRE WHICH WILL CONSUME THE ADVERSARIES. 28 Anyone who has set aside the Law of Moses dies without mercy on the testimony of two or three witnesses. 29 How much severer punishment do you think he will deserve who has trampled underfoot the Son of God, and has regarded as unclean the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? 30 For we know Him who said, "VENGEANCE IS MINE, I WILL REPAY." And again, "THE LORD WILL JUDGE HIS PEOPLE." 31 It is a terrifying thing to fall into the hands of the living God. NASU*

If those who are in the book of life for the world consecrate and are accepted by the Lord, then their names are moved to the Lambs book of life, and those are the ones that are described as not being deceived by the beast and the harlot. It would not be reasonable that all of those who were part of the harlot system had their names removed out of the general book of life, because that would imply that they all went into second death. That is not a reasonable expectation, because we know that God would save all if possible, and most of those in the fallen system have done wrong in ignorance. Only those who did the evil things in full knowledge will be in danger, and we pray that not very many will fit into that category. The rest will fall into the Great Company or worldly class, and they will be saved, but they will not get the reward of the high calling.

### **Didn't Exist At Time of John**

That it was yet to come in verse 10, shows that it was something that didn't exist yet at the time of the writing of Revelation in John's time, but that it would surely come there was no doubt, because Daniel had prophesied about it. This was the great falling away that had also been prophesied to come by the Apostle Paul, and he most likely was looking at the Old Testament book of Daniel when he made that prediction.

*2 Thess 2:3-4 (3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. NASU*

### **Revelation 17:12-14**

***Rev 17:12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet***



*received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.*

*Rev 17:13 "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.*

*Rev 17:14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful." (NAU)*

### **10 Horns Have Power for One Hour With Beast**

In Rev 17:12, we are told that the ten horns received power with the beast for one hour. That one hour is the 1000 years from 799, when the image was created, until 1799 or perhaps until 1914 at the latest. As we have studied this beast and its history, we have refined things down into finer detail. The Image was created when Papacy crowned Charlemagne in 799-800, but Papacy did not develop the eighth head on the beast until sometime later, when he took control of the kings. The sixth and the seventh heads were Roman, but the eighth head was not a Roman government, but it had sprang up from German tribes. The vision of the Roman beast, only had seven heads on it, because Daniel only saw the destruction that came from the seventh beast, but this chapter shows that the eighth head was a further outgrowth of the seventh head, which had become a theocratic government with Papacy controlling it.

So, the question about this is should we count the hour from the Image in 799, or from the later time when Papacy took control in 1179? The crowning of Charlemagne was a behind the scene agreement with the civil power. Papacy taking control later, was not agreed to by the kings, and they were forcibly taken over by the much more powerful religious system at the time. Since the original agreement between the civil power and Papacy was a joint agreement, that is where we start the one hour of 1000 years, which was the image of the original Roman beast—but the new beast was not Roman, it was German. Napoleon took away the ability of Papacy to crown kings and Emperors in the Empire shortly after 1799.

When the kings were taken over and they gave their crowns unto the beast, we notice that the horns do not have crowns on their heads, nor do the seven heads. That is because the ten horns gave their crowns or civil power to the beast. The heads do not have crowns on them, because the eighth head is the one with the power on this beast. The ten kings that this beast had, is what resulted in the doctrine of the Divine right of Kings being adopted, which was done to give the civil power legitimacy.

One thousand years after the creation of the image, which was counting from 799AD, most of the kings abandoned the harlot with only a few of them rejoining her later. But that briefly restored partnership only lasted until the end of WW1, and then all the kings that had supported her were destroyed or their governments were turned into other types of governments. One other reason that they were all destroyed then, was because the 2520 years of the gentile powers ran out in 1914AD, and all the kings of both Papacy and the Protestants were destroyed then. Most governments that have gotten free from the church and state system, do not want anything to do with the harlot anymore after that time, and if they do anything they attack her like the Communist governments did.

This Chapter is the only place that we find the eighth head described. The eighth head is not shown in the original view of the Roman Empire, which was pictured with only seven heads in Revelation Chapter 13, and in the book of Daniel. Rev Chapter 13 speaks of the healing of the head, and then later tells us about the Image, but it doesn't call the Image an eighth head. That the eighth head is not included in Daniel or even earlier in Rev Chapter 12 and 13, is proof that the eighth head is not the original Roman beast, but it is the Image of the Beast at the time that Papacy had taken theocratic control of it.

**Daniel's Beast  
3 From 10 Horns  
to 7 Horns + Papacy = 8**

Daniel does not show us an eighth head either, but he does show us a little horn that had plucked up three other horns. In 754-756AD, Papacy acquired the civil power of the three horns mentioned in Daniel with the land grant he got from Pepin. There doesn't seem to be any argument against the idea that there were three literal countries that were plucked up, because history seems to document that very well, and there should be no disagreement, that if Papacy was given control of much of that three countries, he had acquired a civil power horn. The three countries were the Heruli in A.D. 493AD, the Vandals in 534AD, and the Ostrogoth's in 539AD. The plucking up occurred by 539, but Papacy did not get full control of that land until 754 at the donation of Pepin, which created the Papal States.

**Civil Power Acquired by Papacy  
Created Two horned Beast**

A lot of that territory was given to Papacy by Pepin, who was the father of Charlemagne, and that acquisition of civil power was a major step in Papacy's rise to power. History records that Pepin was put into power by a decree from Papacy. Papacy upheld Pepin as a ruler over a territory, against some other ruler who lost because of the Papal decree, and that is why Pepin was obligated to him. The ecclesiastical horn over both halves of the Empire was the power over the church that Papacy had been given by Justinian, and the civil power horn that he acquired from Pepin, is what placed a civil power horn next to his ecclesiastical horn, changing him into the

two-horned beast from Chapter 13.

In our discussion of the dragon in Chapter 12, and the beast in the beginning of Chapter 13, the Study Group saw that the plucking up of the three horns may also have a symbolic application rather than being just three literal countries. By Papacy taking three horns off of the beast, the beast would have only had seven horns left on it. What we think that would represent prophetically, is that the ten-horned civil power of the beast, would have been turned into a seven-horned theocratic power. The eighth or little horn or head was Papacy controlling the original Roman beast, and when he was seen in the middle of the seven other horns, he was the eighth—a little horn, just as Daniel saw him. In the Bible, the number 8 signifies the beginning of something new or a new era or order. That evil system was something new that the world had never seen before, and they now hope that they never will see again.

### **Daniel and the Eighth Horn**

Even though Daniel does not show us an eighth beast, we see an eighth horn that took control over the beast, which is equivalent to an eighth head. What we see pictured in the plucking up of the three horns, is that Papacy had made an Empire that he could claim was the kingdom of God, because the seven horns that were left pictured it as a religious Empire. This of course was an apostate religious Empire, and was not the true kingdom of God, especially when we see Papacy directing the affairs of the kingdom. That he was in the middle of the other horns, made it add up to eight horns and thus it was not a genuine authorized religious kingdom from God—it was only a counterfeit.

### **A Cautious Warning About Persecuting Powers**

We wish to give a word of warning regarding the church-state system of the dark ages being the eighth head and the Image, etc. Even if we see that the fallen church-state system that fulfilled those prophecies, existed during that time, that doesn't mean that it couldn't still persecute us in the future. The system has lost its civil power and the power to persecute through civil power now, but that doesn't mean that they have changed their ways. It's still the same evil church system, but with its teeth pulled. If it or the daughters saw the chance to take power again and to remove those whom it considered heretics, it would do so if it could. The picture of John the Baptist seems to be a possible picture of what could happen, but only time will tell.

### **Other Commentators Agree About the Danger**

Other commentators who hold similar views about the evil of Papacy, have given the same warning about that possibility. The book "A Woman rides the Beast", as well as the book "Romanism and the Reformation", all gives the same warning. That warning becomes especially critical as we see many radical Protestants, like the religious right who have forgotten what the Reformation was all about,

trying to reunify Christianity together with Papacy, in order to get political power—which is happening at the time of this editing. That’s the same mistake that the early church made, when they got involved in politics.

The Papal system was involved in persecuting and having those with whom it didn’t agree with murdered, as late as during WW2, by cooperating with Hitler. Clearly, even if we don’t have a specific prophecy to point out the danger, the original prophecy still applies as a warning even if it’s been fulfilled completely by the original system. If they did it once, they would do it again if they get the chance! It may be true that since the Lord is present, that he will not allow it to come back again, but we don’t know if he wouldn’t allow it to get power or influence for a short time, so it could complete the church. Alternatively, the church could of course be removed in the whirlwind of anarchy that we think will come at the end, and so we don’t know for sure what event will complete the 144,000. We could even all die of natural causes, or the kingdom may overtake us. We caution everyone to watch regardless, because there is no way to know for sure what will happen at the very end.

*Amos 9:13 “Behold, days are coming,” declares the LORD, “When the plowman will overtake the reaper And the treader of grapes him who sows seed; When the mountains will drip sweet wine And all the hills will be dissolved. NASU*

### **Rev 17:15**

***Rev 17:15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. (NAU)***

This verse again gives us an important description of this system, so that we can identify it. We see that the people that would be supporting this system, would not all be from one nation, nor would they all have the same language, as indicated by the word tongues. This is an exact description of the Roman Empire, in that it was made up of many different nations at the time we are looking at. Originally Rome had annexed all the nations that they had conquered and made them a part of the Empire, but after the restoration of the Empire from the Barbarians attacks, that was no longer true. The nations that belonged to the restored Empire, kept at least part of their individual nation status, but at the same time swore allegiance to the Empire, so that they could have the protection of the Empire.

### **Revelation 17:16-17**

***Rev 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.***

***Rev 17:17 "For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled."(NAU)***

### **The Fire From the Ten Horns**

It tells us in Rev 17:8, that after the beast came out of the abyss in 539AD, that it was eventually to go into the fire of destruction at the end times. That tells us that there was going to come a time when the beast was going to be destroyed, as shown in Daniel. In Daniel, we see the actual destruction of the beast pictured when it's cast into the fire of destruction. *Dan 7:11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. NASU*

That this is the symbol of a destructive judgmental fire, shows the final consumption of the apostate church-state system and that destruction will not be reversed. It was cast into the fire in 1799, and by 1914-18, the Image of the Beast was gone—all that remains now, are shattered pieces of nations that will eventually be removed. Many of the kings that had been in power with that system, realized their error in 1799, or there about, and began to remove themselves from her system of power. They also began to attack the harlot, pointing out her many flaws.

If we look at the civil power represented by the 10 horns of Rev 17:14, and the kings of 19:19, we would have to say that the evil system was gradually being worn down for some time in preparation for the kingdom. Since 1918AD, most of the kings that had been associated with Papacy, have been destroyed or drastically changed. Most of the nations have not been in direct power with the harlot or even the Protestants anymore since 1918AD, and we have been in the situation of Rev 17:16 for quite some time, in that the kings have hated the harlot and have been burning her flesh with fire, especially since 1799AD.

### **10 Kings Dropped Most of their Support after 1799**

Western Europe and the governments there, have not supported the evil church very much at all since 1799AD, and especially after 1918AD. The support for the Papal church has been drying up as was predicted in Rev Chapter 16, and the sixth bowl of wrath. The scientific institutions have been attacking religion, mainly because they see the abuse that the evil system caused in the dark ages. The other problem that the fallen churches have, is that many of the false Dark Age doctrines that they still adhere to, are unreasonable from a scientific viewpoint, and that makes them an easy target of the governmentally backed science community. The scientists do not agree with a literal six-day creation, and we agree with them that each of those time-periods are much longer in length. What we don't agree with, is that they think everything happened by accident. We believe that God has been

the intelligent designer behind the entire creation, and that he does use the methods of natural selection. Changes in species can occur by the natural pressure of their environment, but the creation of separate species came from God himself. For example, the difference between Lions, dogs, and cows, etc.

### **Final Destruction Still Coming**

In Rev 19:21, we see the remnants that are left over after the beast is slain by the sword of him who sat on the horse. The final destruction of the remnants of the evil system has not been fully accomplished yet, but those final events will occur after the church is complete. All their organizations such as the beast and the False Prophet, will be destroyed by being thrown into the lake of fire, but that is not the destruction of the people that are in those governments and churches, but only the destruction of the systems. They will be freed from that evil system by its destruction, and they must come up to the mountain of the Lord if they want the blessing of the kingdom. That is the same thing as the drying up of the waters of support in the sixth bowl of wrath, which releases the people so that they can escape and get up on the highway to the kingdom. If they don't come up to the mountain or kingdom of the Lord, then they won't get the rain or blessings that are due at that time. After 100 years, if they don't accept the salvation of God, they could literally wind up in the lake of fire, which symbolizes permanent destruction. See Isaiah 65:20 regarding the 100 years.

### **Water of Peoples, Multitudes, and Nations Same as Waters of Euphrates**

Rev 17:15, tells us that the waters that the harlot sat upon were peoples, multitudes, and nations. These are the waters of the Euphrates or the support of the people, that is gradually being dried up to make way for the Kings of the East, as seen in the sixth bowl. As we saw in studying the sixth bowl of wrath, the drying up of the water accomplished a major work after WW1, but that work is not complete yet, and that is what will be finished at the beginning of the kingdom, when all the people will leave Satan's system. The Kings of the East that are coming, are the Lord and the completed 144,000 of the church, that are to come from the East or the sun rising, as seen in the sixth bowl of wrath. The East in that bowl represents the sunrise, and that points to the dawn of a new day—the Millennial age!

### **Mind of Wisdom**

Here is the mind = intellect Strong's #3563

That this is the mind that has “wisdom”, is the same word as found in Rev 13:18, where it uses “wisdom” in regard to the understanding of the number 666. This is not a single individual, which is the wrong interpretation many churches fall into, but it is anyone that can understand Chapter 13 and this Chapter. Both Chapter 17 and Chapter 13, refer to the wisdom that is needed to understand the

prophecy, and that again shows us that both Chapters are talking about the same thing. This description seems to be telling us, that if we have wisdom and can think logically with reason, then we can understand both Chapters and see that they are telling us the same story of a terrible and evil system that existed especially during the 1260 years. Prophecy has warned us, that this evil system was going to persecute and kill many of the faithful church, and historically that very obviously already happened. In other words, both Chapters were predicting terrible things that were going to happen, which we can see from looking at history really did happen. A terrible period in history was fulfilled exactly like these Chapters had predicted.

### **The Ten Kings of Church and State**

This is a repeat of information, but because it's important, we include it here again, and we believe this new section adds some new information. The ten kings could represent ten actual countries, as is generally thought, and that seems to have been true shortly after the restoration of the Western Empire in 539. But it's also very possible that because there are ten symbolic kings and the number ten in symbol represents civil power, that the ten kings may be simply showing us the entire civil power of the beast, rather than just ten literal countries. That way we would not have to be concerned about identifying who the ten kings are at different times in history.

### **Dawn Publication**

#### **“Daniel, Zechariah, and Revelation”, on page 25**

But since the Bible sometimes shows things in more than one way, we have looked for a method that would identify 10 actual kings or kingdoms. One interesting method that may help identify the ten different kings, is through some coins that were issued at the time. Each of the ten countries that we are listing as possibilities had coins that had crowns on them, and no other countries could do that: (1) Heruli (2) Ostrogoth's (3) Lombard's (all three are part of modern Italy). (4) Vandals (Sicily and North Africa) (5) Visigoths (Spain) (6) Sueves (Portugal) (7) Franks and (8) Burgundians (both in France) (9) Allemans (Germany) and (10) Anglo-Saxons (England). This information is found in the Dawn publication “Daniel, Zechariah, and Revelation”, on page 25.

### **Total Civil Power in 10 Horns?**

Regardless of whether there were ten actual nations, or that they just represent the total civil power of the beast, the ten-king's support has been gradually broken down from the time of the Reformation onward. At the end of the hour, the kings completely took their power back to themselves by abandoning the harlot in 1799AD. A few joined back up with the harlot for a short while, but all the kings were completely overthrown in WW1. In Chapter 18, we will find that it says that her judgment came in one hour, and that seems to indicate that her time had run out in 1799AD.

### **Kings Burnt Harlot with Fire After 1799**

After 1799AD, some of the kings began to burn her flesh with fire, as was prophesied in verse 16. When the civil power abandoned the harlot, they began to attack her doctrines and ideas, finally recognizing that they should not have been associated with her in the first place. This especially happened with France, who outlawed the Papal system, but at the time they were not the only ones in Europe who rejected that evil system totally after 1799. This happened almost immediately, in that after 1799AD many governments that had been associated with that system, no longer wanted anything to do with the religious church and state system. Many of them such as France, went out of their way to ban participation in religion after the bad experiences that they had while under her power. For a while, things had gone against Papacy to the extent that many believed that her days were numbered. Unfortunately, that system eventually recovered, and we are still waiting for its complete end yet today.

### **Many Wanted to Destroy the Harlot Before 1799**

There were many people that hated the harlot before 1799, but the church had too much power, and they didn't dare openly resist it. Sir Isaac Newton is a good example of that, because he didn't dare publish his biblical writings while he was still alive. Many of the things that he was looking at in his writings, are looking exactly at the same system of evil that we are. The only question that Newton had in his time, was exactly when to start the 1260 years, because he was before his time, and he did not have any historical things yet on this end of the age to link the chronology to.

### **Rebellion Against Papacy Began**

After the decline of her power in the Reformation in 1518 and then again in 1799, many began to rebel openly against her. During that time, there were many scientific discoveries that were made, and those discoveries led many to abandon the churches superstitious doctrines, because they saw scientific explanations for many things the church had wrong. This was also the time of the theory of evolution, before which the superstitious doctrines of the church didn't stand a chance. The government backed schools began to teach science that disagreed with the church. That especially happened in the schools of higher learning, and many of those so exposed became atheists.

The nations that were turning against Papacy, were in a sense burning her flesh with fire, because they were taking away members that had been loyal to her, and convincing them that they needed to support the state instead. There were also many that were advocating different ideas like communism, and other strange ideas that were pulling people away from the religious systems. We know that there were ones like Voltaire and others that were publishing against the religious system



during that time—exposing the evil of the system. There were also some religious people that were opposed to the doctrine of Papal infallibility, as well the idea that the Popes claimed the right of supremacy over the nations or even the church. The people of the time had begun to question everything regarding the religious system, especially as they saw that the system was corrupt. They saw that church and state was not a God given right that the churches had, and they advocated the breakup of those church and state systems that still existed.

### **The Final Destruction of Old World Order**

The final destruction of the Old-World order that occurred in WW1, was the final destruction of what was left of the old original Roman Empire at the end of the 2520 years. We see that the war cast the Image of the Beast into the fire of destruction, as is shown in Daniel 7:11, and that picture shows us that once it's on its way to destruction, there is no return for it and Papacies control. That is the same outcome as pictured by the crushing and grinding up of the pieces of the Image, and the final wind that we are still waiting for that will blow them away as shown in Daniel. The final wind of that prophecy has yet to blow the pieces away as far as we can see, but it is not far off.

The Eighth head and the image was destroyed when Papacy lost control of the kings in 1799 AD. The First World War was when all the kings went to their final destruction, and we find it nowhere mentioned that any of them ever returns from their condition of destruction. Nahum 1:8-9, tells us that God will make a complete end of that evil system, and that it will not come back again!

*Nahum 1:8-9(8 But with an overflowing flood He will make a complete end of its site, and will pursue His enemies into darkness.*

*9 Whatever you devise against the LORD, He will make a complete end of it. Distress will not rise-up twice. (NAS)*

*Dan 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame. (KJV)*

*Dan 7:26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end. (KJV)*

All the land and civil power that Papacy had gained from the donation of Pepin, was taken away from her by 1870AD. She no longer directly controlled a civil Empire after that time, as she had since the time of Pepin, when he had given her the land that came from the three horns. In 1929, the Lateran Treaty settled the Pope's relation to the Italian state, and set up an independent city-state called Vatican City, and that small piece of land that the Vatican sits on, is all the land that they now have.

### **All Christian Religion Rebelled**

So, we see that after the kings broke free of the evil system, that they began to take people and other things away from her. That symbolically is burning her flesh or support with fire. This rebellion was

not just against the Papal system, but it also included the Protestant systems. That especially happened in Eastern Europe when communism took over after WW1. Since then in Western Europe, the people have left the churches in large numbers, such that many of the great cathedrals are museums now. Unfortunately, a lot of the people are accepting Islam, and that may be why there will be a problem at the final time of the end, when all nations come against Israel.

### **Rev 17:18**

***Rev 17:18 "The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth."(NAU)***

*Rev 11:8 Their bodies will lie in the street of **the great city**, which is figuratively called Sodom and Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. NIV*

*Rev 16:19 **The great city** split into three parts, and the cities of the nations collapsed. God remembered Babylon the Great and gave her the cup filled with the wine of the fury of his wrath. NIV*

### **Great City Symbol Includes More Now**

We have saved this verse for last, because there is an important point that needs to be made regarding who the Great City and Great Babylon are. In Rev 11:18, which is quoted above, we see that the Great City was only representing the Papal system. The reason that it was only the Papal system, is because that was the only Christian religious authority that existed at the time of that vision, and even at the time of Chapter 17. Verse 18, says that the harlot is the Great City, and that would agree with Chapter 11, where the Great City is first seen.

By the time of the vision in Rev 17:5, we see that the Harlot has also acquired the name “mystery, Great Babylon, the mother of harlots and all of the Abominations of the earth”. Since she is also called Great Babylon, and the mother of all the other harlots, that would make her and all her offspring, which are the other Apostate churches, a part of Great Babylon. The Great City and Papacy is like the city of Babylon, which was a part of the Babylonian Empire, but at the same time existed separately as a city—the Great City.

As Papacy split from the Daughter systems, that fragmentation was what was created Great Babylon. Great Babylon, is like the old Empire of Babylon, which was created out of many people, tongues, and nations etc. That shows that the central city of Great Babylon, is the same thing as the Great City—which is Papacy. When we look at what the word Great means, we find that it means big or large, and that makes sense if we include all the rest of Christendom in the name Great Babylon. So, the Great City is Papacy, and the symbol Great Babylon includes Papacy, but it also has all of the other Apostate Christian religious systems in it.

*NT:3173 megas (meg'-as); [including the prolonged forms, feminine megale, plural megaloi, etc.; compare also NT:3176, NT:3187]; big (literally or figuratively, in a very wide application):*

*KJV - (+fear) exceedingly, great (-est), high, large, loud, mighty, (be) sore (afraid), strong, to years.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Verse 5 is therefore telling us that Papacy is not the only fallen church that is a part of Great Babylon. It tells us that she is the mother of all the daughters, and they are also harlots because they are corrupt like her, and follow her false doctrines. Because of that corruption from the mother church, they are also a part of Great Babylon. In other words, the name Great Babylon is not exclusive to Papacy, but anyone that descended from her evil practices is included in that name.

Included in Great Babylon, are Papacy, the Protestant system, as well as the Eastern and Russian Orthodox, because they got most of their false doctrines from her, and because of that they are described as having descended from her. What we see described here, is that the original Great City of Papacy, later in history, was a part of a larger entity that is called Great Babylon—all the offspring who have descended from the Great City belong to Great Babylon.

*Rev 17:5 and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." NASU*

*Rev 17:18 "The woman whom you saw is **the great city**, which reigns over the kings of the earth." NASU*

Seeing that Great Babylon includes Papacy and all the daughter systems and their branches at the end of the age is important, because when we study Chapter 18 next, then we will understand that the downfall and the destruction that we see in that Chapter, is more than just the Papal system, it will include all the daughter systems that have inherited the evil ways of their mother and who also need to be removed, so that they release all their people before the coming Millennial age.

Chapter 18 which is next, will in the name Great Babylon, include Papacy, the Protestants, and all the Eastern churches, who still agree with the false doctrines, and maybe even the Religion of Islam is included, who all come from the Eastern part of the Empire. Islam is involved in the final trouble for sure, but we have not decided if they are part of this prophecy. They are a later part of prophecy that involves the nation of Israel, during the Ezekiel 38-39 prophecy.

**Chapter 18**  
**Revelation 18:1-3**  
**Fall of Babylon**

*Rev 18:1 After these things I saw another angel coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illumined with his glory.*

*Rev 18:2 And he cried out with a mighty voice, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird.*

*Rev 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the passion of her immorality, and the kings of the earth have committed {acts of} immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich by the wealth of her sensuality." (NAU)*

Bowl seven was poured out upon the unclean demons and spirits of the air that we see dwelling are dwelling in Great Babylon, because it was time that their influence was going to be removed from the earth.

*Rev 16:17 Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl upon the air, and a loud voice came out of the <sup>H</sup>temple from the throne, saying, "It is done." NASU*

**Babylon Has Fallen**  
**& Cannot be Recovered**

The relationship between the Great City and Great Babylon, is that the Great City is only the Papal system. Great Babylon on the other hand, contains the entire religious system of both Papacy and the Protestants. Great Babylon is like ancient Babylon, in that it was made up of the many outer countries it had conquered, yet it contained a central city which was called Babylon—that central city of Babylon is symbolic of the Great City of Papacy. The Daughter Systems mentioned in chapter 17, are the church systems that have sprang off from the harlot Papacy, propagating the same false doctrines that they had gotten from their her.

*Rev 17:18 The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth." NASU* The symbol Great Babylon, which for sure includes Papacy, has all of the other Apostate religious systems added into it. Initially it was only the Papal system, but as the daughter systems came into existence, they split off from the Great City, and the many different

versions of Christianity then formed Great Babylon. We can look at it as if Papacy the Great City, was the central or founding city of the country of Great Babylon, and all of the other harlots or daughters make up the country of Great Babylon.

The angel coming down from heaven, represents the beginning of the harvest time work of our Lord Jesus, who came down to earth in his second presence in 1874AD, Dan 12:1. Some count the time from 1799, up to 1874 AD as a time of preparation for the Second coming, with more truth and the organization of many groups that had expectations for him to come. That is a possibility because of the picture of him coming down to the earth, but not down completely, which is the same thing that we saw in Rev chapter 10. For sure 1874 AD is the time that he is coming to exercise his power and to begin to take charge of his kingdom, and to begin destroying the remnants of Great Babylon and its power. To start out, he is the one that supplied the full harvest message to the seventh messenger, so that the harvest truth can be revealed to the church.

*Heb 10:12-13 ( but He, having offered one sacrifice for sins for all time, SAT DOWN AT THE RIGHT HAND OF GOD, 13 waiting from that time onward UNTIL HIS ENEMIES BE MADE A FOOTSTOOL FOR HIS FEET. NASU*

That “all” of the nations committed spiritual fornication with Great Babylon, shows that more than just the Papal system is included in the title Babylon the Great. Because of that, we believe that all of the daughter systems are included in the name Great Babylon at this end time point in history—the Protestants, and the Eastern churches are also included in the name Great Babylon. The daughter systems kept most of the false doctrines that they got from their mother, and that’s another reason they are included in the symbol Great Babylon. They are all guilty of church and state unions, and all of them derived most of their heretical doctrines from the Papal system.

God does not care that they divided into different branches of religion, because they are all descended from the original harlot—bringing their same basic false doctrines with them. That is similar to literal Babylon back in the time of the destruction of Israel, where Babylon absorbed all of the nations that she captured, and added their slaves and armies to her system in order to enhance her power. In other words, Babylon was made up of more than one nation after it had conquered the other nations, and the same thing is true with Great Babylon, in that it is made up of many different countries and offshoot religions at the end time, when we see it being destroyed in this chapter.

### **Eastern Churches Also Believe in A Form of Mass**

The Eastern churches, unlike the Papal system, didn’t openly take over the governments of the countries that they were in, but they still had a union of church and state where they had great influence on the governments. They were also guilty of adopting the false Papal doctrines during the time that the Papal system was in charge of both the Eastern and the Western churches, and because

of that they also have a form of the mass where they believe that the bread and wine are actually turned into the body and blood of our Lord Jesus, where they sacrifice Christ over and over again, but they don't call it transubstantiation, saying that they prefer to leave it to be a mystery.

### **1845 Parallel Brings Punishment**

Another very important reason that we think that all of Christendom is involved in this final and literal fall of Great Babylon, is because of what we will see in verses 4-6, where we will see Great Babylon getting a double punishment. The double punishment will be seen to be pointing to the 1845 year parallel, and just as all of Israel was judged at their end of the first 1845 at the First Advent, the same thing is true of Great Babylon at the time of the Second Advent. The 1845 year parallel shows all of Christendom being judged and not just the Papal harlot. That all of God's people are being called to come out of her in verse 4, also confirms that we are looking at the harvest time of 1878 - 1918.

That he is illuminating the earth in this vision, shows us that this is Christ, since we see the same event described in Thessalonians, where it tells us that it is the Lord Jesus who will come with brightness.

*II Thes 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:(KJV)*

### **Babylon Has Fallen Completely**

Earlier in Revelation 14:8, we saw a similar statement regarding Great Babylon, where it also said that she had fallen. The angel that made that announcement was seen in mid heaven, where we see that this angel is described as coming down to the earth—showing that this is at a later time in history. Even though it was not the traditional thought for that Chapter, in our notes for that section, the Study Group felt that was the beginning of the fall of Great Babylon, and that the downfall that is mentioned there, may have started during the time of the second and third woe trumpet. The reason the Study Group felt that time was the beginning of her fall, was because the church and state system already began to come into power at that time, and the Faithful Church was being warned in that Chapter not to have anything to do with that system.

It would be too late to warn the saints not to worship the beast or the Image, if we were to wait until 1878 to issue the warnings, because the beast and the Image had come into existence during the latter part of the third and the beginning of the fourth church. We don't believe that the Lord would have neglected to warn the saints not to have anything to do with the evil system when it existed in great power. The warnings not to worship the beast and the Image that were issued during that earlier time, were still in effect when the seventh church began. The message to the saints of the seventh church, changed to "come out of her my people Babylon", showing that the other warnings in Chapter 14

were earlier in history.

### **The Fall of Babylon Here Has Stronger Wording**

In Chapter 18, much stronger adjectives have been added to the statement concerning her fall, than what was said about her fall in Rev Chapter 14. Here in this chapter, it says that she is a prison house of every unclean and hateful bird. Every hateful bird is not translated as well as it could be in King James, in that the word hateful means detestable.

*3404 misero (mis-eh'-o); from a primary misos (hatred); to detest (especially to persecute); by extension, to love less: KJV-- hate (-ful).*

The word unclean also has an interesting meaning, in that it means to be impure or ceremonial or morally unclean. The reason that the entire system has literally fallen this time, is because it's so bad and corrupt that it's not able to be used by the Lord anymore, and for that reason its cast off or spewed out, as they were warned would happen in the message to the seventh church.

*169 akathartos (ak-ath'-ar-tos);*

*from 1 (as a negative particle) and a presumed derivative of 2508 (meaning cleansed); impure (ceremonially, morally [lewd] or specially, [demonic]): KJV-- foul, unclean*

Just as Chapter 17 was further along in history or at least more detailed than the Chapter 13 picture, this vision is also further along than the Chapter 17 vision, in that this one starts out right at the final judgment and destruction of Great Babylon. Some of the events may begin as early as 1799, but most of them show the 1914 and onward destruction, which is a final destruction of the evil system.

### **Into First Three Bowls Onto Last Four Bowls**

In chapter 16, we were shown the destruction of the church and state system, and the kings of the earth. One interesting thing that we found out in our study, was that the first three bowls of wrath, completed their work of destruction in the 1914-18 time frame of WW1, but that the last four bowls did not fully complete the destruction of their symbols in the 1914-18 time frame. The description of the bowls as to how they are poured out, confirms that there is a difference between the first three bowls of wrath and the last four. In the Greek text, we found out in the study that the first three were poured "into" their symbols, and the last four were poured "onto" their symbols.

The "angel of the waters" confirmed for us that there is a difference, because after the third bowl was poured out, he confirmed that the first three had completed the punishment that had been promised to the dead under the altar. The "voice from the altar" confirmed that same thing: *Rev 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments." NASU*

So the question becomes, why is there a difference between the first three bowls and the last four, especially since we do not see that the last four bowls symbols are not being shown completely destroyed in chapter 16? What we determined is that chapter 16 does not in general show us the full destruction of the last four sets of symbols, that the last four bowls were to destroy—there are a total of seven symbols that were to be destroyed by the seven bowls of wrath.

It appears that in order to get a complete table of the destruction, we have to include the latter part of chapter 17, and the first part of chapter 20. Chapters 17-20 do show us the complete destruction of those symbols, because in those chapters, for example in chapter 19, we are shown the full mopping up of Satan’s worldwide system, which is what the last four bowls of wrath are especially dealing with. Chapter 17 has the destruction of fire by the kings against the harlot, and chapter 20 shows us the final removal of Satan in time for the kingdom. The last four bowls of wrath start the destruction of their symbols in 1914, but they do not complete that destruction until the time of the kingdom is almost upon us—but the symbols of bowls 1-3, which deal mostly with the church and state system, are completely destroyed in the 1914-18 time frame.

This table is still under study and modifications. But it shows us where the bowls of wrath seem to re-appear again to show us the final destruction of their symbols.

### **Table of Seven Bowls & Their Completion**

Bowls of Wrath	Rev17	Rev18	Rev19	Rev20
Bowl1		Rev18:4		
Bowl2		Rev18:2, 23		
Bowl3		Rev18:20		
Bowl4	Rev17:16	Rev18:8, 18		
Bowl5		Rev 18:9-10		
Bowl6		Rev18:21		
Bowl7		Rev18:2, 18:6-8 Rev18:21-24	Rev19:2, 11-21	Rev20:1-3

### **Isaiah**

In Isaiah, we have a prophecy regarding the fall of literal Babylon. That prophecy is also a prophetic picture of the fall of Great Babylon on this end of the age. In that prophecy we see the watchman in the tower watching to see what was going to happen, which is a picture of the church watching to see when Great Babylon was going to fall.

*Isa 21:6-9 (6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman: let him declare what he sees:*



7 and when he sees a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of asses, a troop of camels, he shall hearken diligently with much heed.

8 And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward whole nights;

9 and, behold, here cometh a troop of men, horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Fallen, fallen is Babylon; and all the graven Images of her gods are broken unto the ground. ASV

See also Isa 13:21-22, Isa 13:19, Jer 50:39

### Jeremiah

If we look at Jeremiah Chapter 51, we are being shown literal Babylon at the time that she had fallen. That's when Israel was told to flee from her, and now we see the same thing on this end of the age with Great Babylon, because in Revelation 18:4, the faithful saints are told to flee out of her. Almost the same language is employed in describing literal Babylon as the language which describes Great Babylon. The scriptures that talk about literal Babylon, have a second and prophetic application for Great Babylon where they are speaking about Great Babylon and what is happening to destroy her.

Jer 51:6-9(6 **Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity;** for this is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

7 **Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.**

8 **Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.**

9 **We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.** (KJV)

Jer 51:37 "**Babylon will become a heap {of ruins} a haunt of jackals, an object of horror and hissing, without inhabitants.** (NAU)

Jer 5:27-31(27 **As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore, they are become great, and waxen rich.**

28 **They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.**

29 **Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?**

30 **A wonderful and horrible thing is committed in the land;**

31 **The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?** (KJV)

Jer 51:13 **O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, and the measure of thy covetousness.** (KJV)

### Great Babylon is the Great Falling Away

Great Babylon is the corrupt religious system that is described as the "Great Falling Away", because

it had fallen away from the Lord and the original Gospel message—which 2 Thessalonians had predicted would happen. The fornication that Christendom was committing, was the illegal union of church and state that occurred because of the power and riches that it brought to both parties. Both the Harlot and most of the daughters and the Eastern churches, were all guilty of fornication with the kings.

*2 Thess 2:1-5 (2 Now we request you, brethren, with regard to the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, 2 that you not be quickly shaken from your composure or be disturbed either by a spirit or a message or a letter as if from us, to the effect that the day of the Lord has come. 3 Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God. NASU*

### **Four Elements of System**

The entire fallen system, is made up of the four elements of society, which are Social, Political, Financial, and Ecclesiastical. The kings of the earth were associated with this system for political gain and support, because the people thought that if the church supported the king, then he was approved by God. During the dark ages, the common people were oppressed by the evil system, and they were told that they had to support it with what little money they had. That is where Great Babylon had gotten the great wealth from that we will see a little further on in this Chapter, where it is being removed from her. On this end of the age, Peter says the elements of society that made up that system, will symbolically melt with fervent heat, and that is another symbolic picture of the destruction of that system.

### **Revelation 18:4-5**

***Rev 18:4 I heard another voice from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues;***

***Rev 18:5 for her sins have piled up as high as heaven, and God has remembered her iniquities. (NAU)***

### **Judgment & Fall of Babylon**

*Jer 51:7-10 (7 Babylon was my golden cup, filled with the wine of my anger. The nations of the world got drunk on this wine and went insane. 8 But suddenly, Babylon will fall and be destroyed. I, the Lord, told the foreigners who lived there, "Weep for the city! Get medicine for its wounds; maybe they will heal." 9 The foreigners answered, "We have already tried to treat Babylon's wounds, but they would not heal. Come on, let's all go home to our own countries. Nothing is left*

*in Babylonia; everything is destroyed." 10 The people of Israel said, "Tell everyone in Zion! The Lord has taken revenge for what Babylon did to us." CEV*

*Rev 6:9-11 (9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, and because of the testimony which they had maintained; 10 and they cried out with a loud voice, saying, "How long, O Lord, holy and true, will You refrain from judging and avenging our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" 11 And there was given to each of them a white robe; and they were told that they should rest for a little while longer, until the number of their fellow servants and their brethren who were to be killed even as they had been, would be completed also. NASU*

The judgment and fall of Babylon and those who still support her, is the reason for bowl 2, which cuts them off from being a part of the 144,000 if they don't stop supporting her and come out of her to the Lord. Those who do come out of Great Babylon, are not destroyed with her, but they are symbolically lifted up above the fiery punishment that is going on below them.

In the first bowl of wrath, those who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped the Image, received boils and sores as the beginning of punishment. The punishment from the bowls of wrath, is some of what we are going to be seeing in this Chapter. In the seventh bowl of wrath, we see that God remembered to give Great Babylon the cup of his fierce wrath. All of those things can be escaped by the saints, if they come out to the Lord in the harvest. Even if literal destruction falls all around them, they will not lose their faith in the Lord, because they will know that the destruction is the punishment against the evil system.

*Rev 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. NASU*

*Rev 15:2 And I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who had been victorious over the beast and his image and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, holding harps of God. NASU*

*Ps 91:1-10 (1 He who dwells in the shelter of the Most High*

*Will abide in the shadow of the Almighty. 2 I will say to the LORD, "My refuge and my fortress, My God, in whom I trust!" 3 For it is He who delivers you from the snare of the trapper And from the deadly pestilence. 4 He will cover you with His pinions, And under His wings you may seek refuge; His faithfulness is a shield and bulwark. 5 You will not be afraid of the terror by night, Or of the arrow that flies by day; 6 Of the pestilence that stalks in darkness, Or of the destruction that lays waste at noon. 7 A thousand may fall at your side And ten thousand at your right hand, But it shall not approach you. 8 You will only look on with your eyes And see the recompense of the wicked. 9 For you have made the LORD, my refuge, Even the Most High, your dwelling place. 10 No evil will befall you, Nor will any plague come near your tent. NASU*

## **Harvest Separation From Great Babylon**

That we see here “another voice”, indicates another angel that is like the one in 18:1. This second voice from heaven gave the call for the saints to come out of Great Babylon. It’s not certain exactly who the angel is, but it is most likely the messenger to the seventh church, Bro Russell and those who were with him. If this is an actual angel, he would have been the one who gave the message to Bro Russell and those who were with him at the time. They were to begin calling out for those who had a hearing ear and a seeing eye to come out of that evil system.

It was time for the saints to be separated from that evil system, because the time of its judgment and destruction had come. For that reason, this voice represents the call of the harvest time and the saints are being warned to get out, so that they don’t partake of Great Babylon’s soon to come plagues, which would begin in 1914AD.

If you had a crown and continued supporting that evil system after 1914-18, you would have been participating in her sins, and then you would then be judged guilty of her sins with her. The call to come out of Great Babylon, was the separating work of the harvest of the end of the age that began in 1874-1878AD. That was the time of the 40-year harvest, in which those who were of the faithful church, were to come out of her. If they didn’t come out, they would have begun to receive of her plagues at the time of her punishment and destruction, which began in 1914. Our Lord had warned in the Gospels, that the harvest time would come at the end of the age, and this vision is pointing to the end of the age, and it shows that the time had run out.

## **7 Bowls of Wrath Poured Out After Harvest**

As we saw in Chapter 16, the bowls of wrath began to be poured upon Great Babylon after the 40 years. If you stayed in her after that time, you were in danger of losing your crown and of partaking of her plagues—just as our Lord had warned. We are not saying that there cannot still be individuals with hearing ears and seeing eyes being called out yet today, but it appears that all who had a crown at that time should have heeded the call to come out and done so. After the harvest time, anyone who was called out, was called out because of the need for replacements for those who lost their crowns.

## **Nominal House Spewed Out**

It would be more correct to say that we are being called out of the world and not out of the nominal house after 1914. God was not dealing with Great Babylon as a system anymore after 1878, but individuals who were striving to serve God could still be called and given a crown and a chance to run the race. That is the message that we saw given in the seventh church, where we saw the Lord standing at the door and knocking. It’s up to the individual to hear our Lord’s voice, and to open the door and let him in. If they opened the door to him, he then sat down and provided them with

nutritious spiritual food. That picture, is the same thing that was true of the Jewish system at the First Advent, in that even though the Jewish system was cast off, any individual Jew could still answer the call of the Lord and come into the church.

## Scriptures From Old Testament About Babylon

Again, we see many Old Testament scriptures that originally applied to literal Babylon, that say the same thing as what we see here in Rev Chapter 18 regarding coming out of Great Babylon. In Jer 51:45, it gives us the message that they were to flee Babylon, so that they could save themselves from the fierce anger of the Lord, and that is the same warning given here in Chapter 18, where the saints are told to “come out”, so that they don’t partake of her plagues.

*Isa 48:20 **Go forth from Babylon! Flee from the Chaldeans!** Declare with the sound of joyful shouting, proclaim this, send it out to the end of the earth; say, "The LORD has redeemed His servant Jacob." (NAU)*

*Jer 50:8 "**Wander away from the midst of Babylon and go forth from the land of the Chaldeans;** be also like male goats at the head of the flock. (NAU)*

*Jer 51:6 **Flee from the midst of Babylon, and each of you save his life!** Do not be destroyed in her punishment, for this is the LORD'S time of vengeance; He is going to render recompense to her.*

*Jer 51:7-9 (7Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore, the nations are mad.*

*8 Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.*

*9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and **let us go every one into his own country: for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies.** (KJV)*

*Jer 51:45 "**Come forth from her midst, My people, and each of you save yourselves from the fierce anger of the LORD.** (NAU*

*Isa 52:11 **Depart, depart, go out from there, touch nothing unclean; go out of the midst of her, purify yourselves, you who carry the vessels of the LORD.** (NAU)*

## Her Sins have Reached unto Heaven

That her judgment had reached unto heaven, was a common statement in the Old Testament, whenever Israel or some other nation committed grievous sins, as we saw above in Jer 51:7-9. It was past the time that God was going to put up with her iniquity, and it was now time that he was going to remember her sins and punish her. This is the same picture as when Sodom and Gomorrah had become so corrupt that God couldn’t overlook their sins anymore, and he destroyed them. As we see in both scriptures below, we even have the same symbol of the smoke of their burning, and destruction rising into the air, as what we saw in Jeremiah.

*Gen 19:27-29 (27 Now Abraham arose early in the morning and went to the place where he had stood before the Lord; 28 and he looked down toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the valley, and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land ascended like the smoke of a*

*furnace. 29 Thus it came about, when God destroyed the cities of the valley, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot lived. NASU*

### **Final Punishment Began in 1914**

Because she has been judged and found guilty in 1874-1878AD, God could begin to punish and destroy her after the final 40-year period ended in 1914. For that reason, all that were truly God's people and who had crowns should have come out of her by the time of punishment, as verse 4 is warning them to do. This is the separating of the wheat from the tares, that our Lord told the church would occur at the end of the age. In that parable, we note that the tares were burned after the separation.

*Matt 13:28-30 (and he said to them, 'An enemy has done this!' The slaves said to him, 'Do you want us, then, to go and gather them up?') 29 'But he said, 'No; for while you are gathering up the tares, you may uproot the wheat with them. 30 'Allow both to grow together until the harvest; and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, "First gather up the tares and bind them in bundles to burn them up; but gather the wheat into my barn."'" NASU*

Thus, all who had crowns and who didn't heed the call to come out within a reasonable amount of time, would have had their opportunity of being of the 144,000 lost. The burning of the tares is like the fire described in 1 Corinthians Chapter 3, where all the dross is destroyed, and the reward was going to be lost by those who didn't build on the true foundation of gold and silver, which was truth from the Lord.

### **Revelation 18:6**

*Rev 18:6 "Pay her back even as she has paid, and give back {to her} double according to her deeds; in the cup which she has mixed, mix twice as much for her. (NAU)*

### **The Double Punishment**

This verse is not a call for the saints to do the punishment, but it is a command to the Lord to carry out the punishment on Great Babylon, and that was what he was going to do at the time of his return. In the seventh bowl of wrath, Babylon the Great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. This is the Lord's cup that she had misappropriated for herself, and now he is going to bring double punishment against her.

The double here could have several possibilities, but the most interesting and likely one points to the 1845 year judgment double, which authorized the destruction that began in 1914AD. The 1845 year double started with Jacobs's death, and then was mid-pointed at the Jewish harvest in

33AD. From that time, another 1845 years passed and it then pointed to the harvest parallel of 1878AD—which is the date of the judgment of Christendom. Just as the Jewish 40-year harvest came upon the Jews and they were found guilty and punished after 33AD, the same thing was going to happen on this end of the age with Christendom. See the second volume “Studies in the Scriptures”, for much more detail in regard to “the 1845 double” and what it means.

We have included a table of the judgment double in the notes on Chapter 7 of Revelation. In that Chapter, we saw that the judgment on the evil system, came upon them in 1878AD. In 1914AD the war that began at that time, was designed to punish and eventually remove Christendom—which corresponds to the final fall of Great Babylon that we are going to see here. The prophecy we will see here is not going to be saying that the entire system would be completely destroyed in a short time, but as we have seen historically, all of the Kings that had been associated with the church systems in harlotry were either destroyed or lost their crowns by the end of WW1. Their punishment came on them in several steps, like travail upon a woman—as shown by the pouring out of the bowls of wrath. Each bowl is poured out on a particular part of that system, with the goal in mind that the entire system will eventually be removed, so that the world will be able to get free and get up on the highway of holiness.

The double being the harvest parallel, seems to fit very well, and so we are going to explore that in more detail to see if we can find some more proof. We think that the harvest parallels as presented in the Second Volume, Studies in the Scriptures, has been proven correct by historical events, such as the outbreak of the WW1 which occurred in not only the right year, but also in the exact month. Since everything should be proven by two or three witnesses, we are going to look at the concept of the double punishment in the Old Testament, and how it was originally applied by Jehovah, and then we will look at how we think that the prophecies would re-apply at the first or Second Advent.

### Old Testament Double

There are the several places in the Old Testament that use a form of double.

*Jer 16:18, 17:18.* OT 4932 mishneh – A repetition, a duplicate

*Isa 40:2* OT:3718 OT: 3718 lp#K# **kephel** (keh'-fel); from OT:3717; a duplicate:

*KJV* - double. (Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

This is the definition of the New Testament word double used in our text in Revelation Chapter 18.

NT:1363 NT: 1363 diplo/w **diploo** (dip-lo'-o); from NT:1362; to render two-fold:

*KJV* - double.

Looking at the meanings of the different words, we get common words of “repetition, duplicate, and double”.

Next we are going to look at the Old Testament texts, and see how they applied in the prophet’s day, because some brethren don’t believe that they apply to the 1845 year double. If we find that there was an application of the original Old Testament prophecy involving some sort of a double of time, that would help confirm that they are prophetically used again in a second application for the 1845 year double on this end of the age. In other words, a similar use of the word double in the Old Testament, would also help confirm that we are looking at this correctly in Revelation Chapter 18.

### **Jer Chap 16**

We will first look at the usage in Jer Chapter 16.

*Jer 16:18* ***I will first doubly repay their iniquity and their sin, because they have polluted My land; they have filled My inheritance with the carcasses of their detestable idols and with their Abominations.*** (NAU)

In Jeremiah 16:18, it seems to be saying the same thing as what we find here in Revelation regarding the double. Looking at the original application to Israel, we see that the double punishment was coming because of what they did to his land and their worship of idols and the Abominations that they brought into Israel.

In a second application of the prophecy in Jeremiah Chapter 16, we see that it first points to the 1845 year judgment at the First Advent, and then again on this end of the age it is pointing prophetically to the 1845 year double that Israel has to go through before they can get their blessings restored. The same thing applies prophetically to spiritual Israel, because they polluted spiritual Israel with Pagan doctrines and idols of all kinds; literal as well as spiritual. We can see that the second application of this prophecy fits very well with “the 1845 parallels” of both the first and Second Advent.

In confirmation of that double, we see that Israel definitely began to be restored at the end of the second 1845 year period. That was also the time of the judgment of Christendom that we are looking at here in Chapter 18. As Great Babylon goes down, Israel comes back up. The prophecy in Jeremiah, also goes further than the end of the parallel, to the time of the kingdom blessings, where we see the gentiles coming to the Jews in verse 19. While there were some gentiles who came to the Jews after they returned from Babylon and again at the First Advent, we will see the main fulfillment of that verse of the prophecy when the kingdom starts.

*Jer 16:19* ***O LORD, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit.*** (KJV)



### **Jer 17:18**

It doesn't appear that the Jeremiah 17:18 reference to a double punishment, is being used in exactly the same manner as the Jeremiah Chapter 16 double. It's indicating a complete destruction, because of the double destruction connotation, which did happen at the time of the carrying away to Babylon. Because of that fulfillment, we believe it's also pointing to the First Advent judgment and destruction of the nation of Israel and the Second Advent judgment and destruction of Great Babylon. The destruction that came upon them at the time of both advents, was also because of the 1845 year judgment double.

*Jer 17:18 Let them be put to shame that persecute me, but let not me be put to shame; let them be dismayed, but let not me be dismayed; bring upon them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction. (ASV)*

### **Isa 40:1-2**

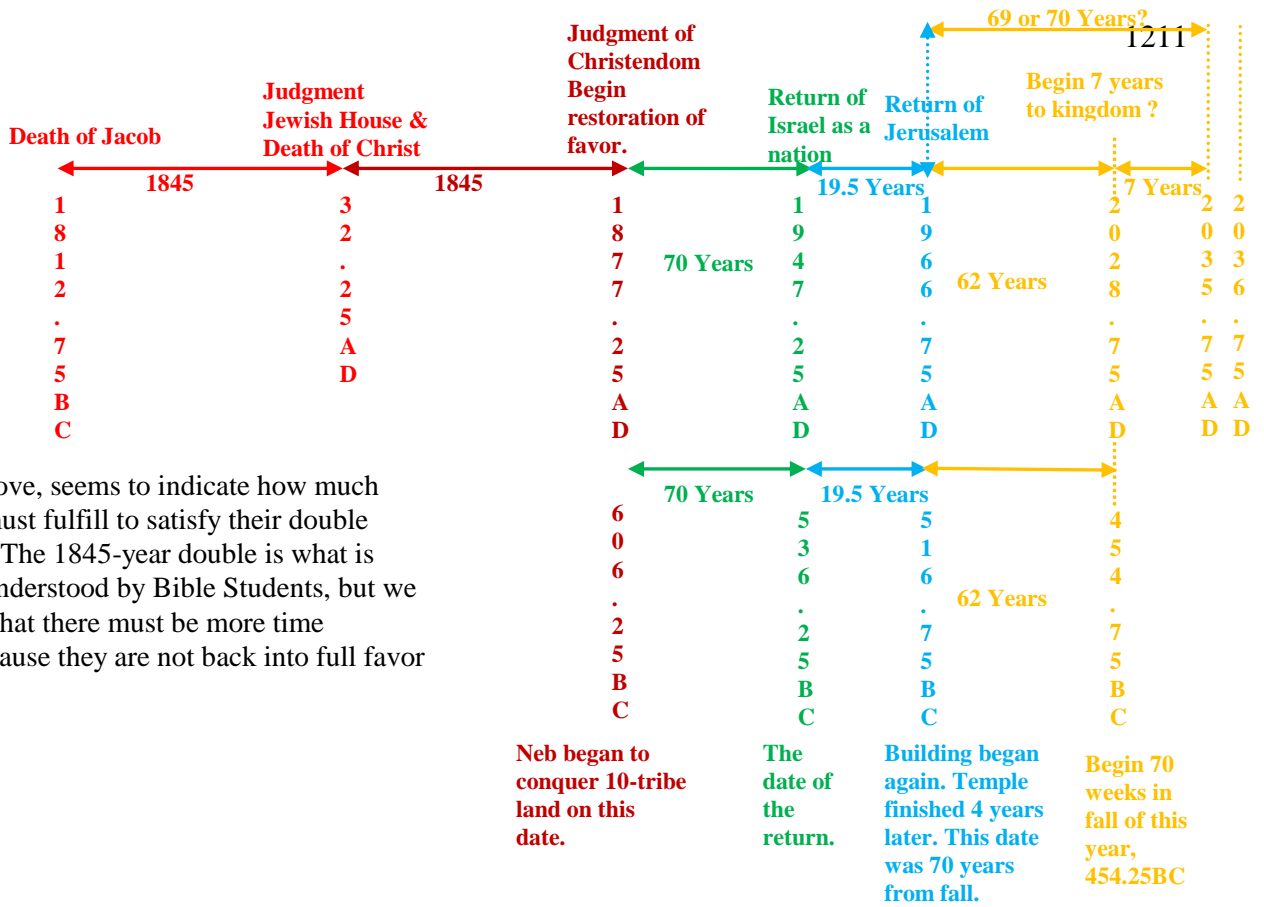
The last place that we are going to look at the double is in Isa 40:2.

*Isa 40:1-2 (1 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.*

*2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her sins. (KJV)*

This has a fulfillment exactly as the one in Jeremiah 16:18, in that the original Isaiah prophecy is referring to the double punishment that happened to Israel, first at the time of Babylon and then again at the First Advent. That being correct, the second, and prophetic application of the prophecy would also point to the 1845 year judgment parallel, which applied at both the First and Second Advent. The end of the second 1845 pointed to not only the judgment and destruction of Great Babylon, but it also pointed to the re-awakening of Zionism, which began calling for the return of Israel.

This double has more to do with the restoration of Israel on the end of this age. On the next page is a diagram of a possible application of a parallel application, showing how long Israel has to wait until their favor is restored with God. This table is only a possibility, and only time will tell if it is correct. This table was copied from the book "Biblical-Count of the Years-B2", which a lot of interesting chronology information.



The table above, seems to indicate how much time Israel must fulfill to satisfy their double punishment. The 1845-year double is what is commonly understood by Bible Students, but we now realize that there must be more time involved because they are not back into full favor yet.

**Isa 40:1-2 (1 “Comfort, O comfort My people,” says your God. 2 “Speak kindly to Jerusalem; And call out to her, that her warfare has ended, That her iniquity has been removed, That she has received of the LORD’S hand Double for all her sins.” NASU**

### Revelation 18:7

***Rev 18:7 "To the degree that she glorified herself and lived sensuously, to the same degree give her torment and mourning; for she says in her heart, "I SIT AS A QUEEN AND I AM NOT A WIDOW, and will never see mourning."(NAU)***

### Pride of Heart is Punished

Those who have pride of the heart are singled out for a more severe judgment and punishment. God hates those who are proud of heart, especially those who cause great harm to others through that pride.

*Rev 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. NASU*

The original Babylon had the same pride of heart as Great Babylon does, and is likewise being punished for it. The following references regarding what happened to Babylon apply the same way to Great Babylon.

*Jer 49:16-18(16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, and **the pride of thine heart**, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.*

*17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.*

*18 As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. (KJV)*

### Old Testament Babylon

#### Pictures Great Babylon

We have decided to include this rather long quote from the Old Testament, because of the very similar statements that are made about Babylon are again found in Chapter 18 of Revelation regarding Great Babylon. We believe that it's important that you read this about Babylon, and compare it to what is said here in this Chapter about Great Babylon, so that the exact similarities and parallel between Babylon and Great Babylon are seen.

***Isa 47:1-15(1 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: there is no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate.***

***2 Take the millstones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over the rivers.***

**3 Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man.**

**4 As for our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel.**

**5 Sit thou silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.**

**6 I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.**

**7 And thou said, I shall be a lady for ever: so that thou didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst remember the latter end of it.**

**8 Therefore hear now this, thou that art given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that says in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:**

**9 But these two things shall come to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries, and for the great abundance of thine enchantments.**

**10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness: thou hast said, None sees me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me.**

**11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it rises: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, which thou shalt not know.**

**12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou may prevail.**

**13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from these things that shall come upon thee.**

**14 Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: there shall not be a coal to warm at, nor fire to sit before it.**

**15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, even thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander everyone to his quarter; none shall save thee. (KJV)**

### **Both Papacy & Daughters Included in Punishment**

God was going to unseat both Papacy and her daughters from the civil power that they had, and historically that happened in several steps from 1799 to 1918AD, during which time the church and state systems totally lost the support of the kings that had provided their civil power. When Communism took control in the East, that was the end of the cooperation between the civil power and the Eastern churches, and it wasn't too long after that that the Communists began to discourage participation in the Christian church. As we look at history, we see the tremendous amounts of splendor and wealth that this system had amassed to itself, while the people were starving and being oppressed. God was going to hold that system accountable for those excesses, and he did.

### **The Proud Queen Falls & is Widowed**

That Great Babylon saw itself as a queen, shows that it didn't see herself as the evil system that she was. She didn't think that she would be rejected by the Lord, but as we will see she has been rejected and is being punished because of the many things that system had done wrong. Christendom has always claimed that they were God's system, but God is going to show them that they were wrong, and that he didn't ok the excesses that they justified in his name.

It's now Christendom's turn to be punished, and just as they thought that they were untouchable because of all the wealth and power they had, they were going to be unseated from that power and wealth. Historically their losing control of the civil power, separated them from much of that wealth. What is left of their wealth is being further removed from the Catholics now by the lawsuits against the priests who are sexually abusing children. Not only was that done in the United States, but we are now seeing that this system is being found guilty of sexual child abuse all over the world, and that the higher up church officials were involved in covering up the abuse.

### **Protestants Guilty Also**

The Protestants that were also guilty of being involved in church and state, have also lost the wealth that those kingdoms had brought to them and their churches. There are some Protestant leaders that have recently been caught in wrongdoing, and some of them have been overturned by exposure. Others are guilty of fraud, and have been found out and lost their ministries and their unjust wealth. Some have been caught in all kinds of sexual sins, and have lost their ministries because of that exposure.

All their riches, power, and wealth will be removed from them and given over to God, who will use it to establish the kingdom in the next age. In other words, any wealth that the system still has when the kingdom comes in, will be used for the benefit of the people.

4763 streniao (stray-nee-ah'-o); from a presumed derivative of 4764; to be luxurious:  
KJV-- live deliciously.

*Zeph 2:15 This is the rejoicing city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passes by her shall hiss, and wag his hand. (KJV)*

### **Tyre is Another Picture**

In Ezekiel, we see that Tyre is another picture of Great Babylon, and what it was doing wrong during the Gospel Age. As shown in Chapter 28 of Ezekiel, the Prince of Tyre is a very good description of Satan and Papacy, who he used to control the apostate church and state system all through the age.

*Ezek 28:2-8 (2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thy heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet thou art man, and not God, though thou didst set thy heart as the heart of God; —  
 3 behold, thou art wiser than Daniel; there is no secret that is hidden from thee;  
 4 by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures;  
 5 by thy great wisdom (and) by thy traffic hast thou increased thy riches, and thy heart is lifted up because of thy riches; —  
 6 therefore thus saith the Lord Jehovah: Because thou hast set thy heart as the heart of God,  
 7 therefore, behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.  
 8 They shall bring thee down to the pit; and thou shalt die the death of them that are slain, in the heart of the seas. ASV*

### **Revelation 18:8**

***Rev 18:8 "For this reason in one day her plagues will come, pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong. (NAU)***

*Rev 17:16 And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. NASU*

*Dan 7:11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. NASU*

This is the earth or society of bowl one being plagued and destroyed. They were warned about worshipping the beast and the Image, and they did it anyway.

That this judgment came in one day, points us to the sixth trumpet, because when the four angels were released, there were four symbols given, an hour, a day, a month, and a year—here we have the day. Do we have the same symbolism and punishment in both places? It seems that we should be looking at several places, regarding the punishment and destruction of Great Babylon. In chapter 14, we saw that God began warning about what would happen to those who worshipped the beast and the image—saying that the hour of judgment had come.

At the same time, we see that the kings were to be in power with the beast for one hour, which was from 799-1799, and then they were to be punished and removed. So we can see that there were several different hours being mentioned in the different places, and here is the 1000 year hour. The

sixth trumpet and the hour in chapter 14, were hours of judgment, but the chapter 17 hour is the same as the chapter 18 hour, and it is the 1000 years of days of power from 799 to 1799.

*Rev 14:7 He said in a loud voice, "Fear God and give him glory, because **the hour of his judgment** has come. Worship him who made the heavens, the earth, the sea and the springs of water." NIV*

*2 Peter 3:7 By the same word the present heavens and earth are reserved for fire, being kept for **the day of judgment** and destruction of ungodly men. NIV*

*Mal 4:1 "For behold, the day is coming, burning like a furnace; and all the arrogant and every evildoer will be chaff; and **the day that is coming will set them ablaze,**" says the LORD of hosts, "**so that it will leave them neither root nor branch.**" NASU*

*Hos 5:6-7 (6 They will go with their flocks and herds To seek the LORD, but they will not find Him; He has withdrawn from them. 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD, For they have borne illegitimate children. Now **the new moon will devour** them with their land. NASU*

*Isa 66:22-24 (22 "For just as the new heavens and the new earth Which I make will endure before Me," declares the LORD, "So your offspring and your name will endure. 23 "And it shall be from **new moon to new moon** And from Sabbath to Sabbath,*

*All mankind will come to bow down before Me," says the LORD. 24 "Then they will go forth and look On the corpses of the men Who have transgressed against Me.*

*For their worm will not die And their fire will not be quenched; NASU*

*Isa 34:8-10 (8 For the LORD has **a day of vengeance, a year of retribution,** to uphold Zion's cause. 9 Edom's streams will be turned into pitch, her dust into burning sulfur; her land will become blazing pitch! 10 It will not be quenched night and day; its smoke will rise forever. NIV*

*Isa 61:1 The Spirit of the Sovereign LORD is on me, because the LORD has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim freedom for the captives and release from darkness for the prisoners, 2 to proclaim the year of the LORD 's favor **and the day of vengeance** of our God, to comfort all who mourn, NIV*

*Isa 63:3-4 (3 "I have trodden the winepress alone; from the nations no one was with me. I trampled them in my anger and trod them down in my wrath; their blood spattered my garments, and I stained all my clothing. 4 For **the day of vengeance** was in my heart, and the year of my redemption has come. NIV*

Peter is saying that the day of judgment and the symbolic fire will melt the elements of society, and remove the evil men. The year symbolically translates into 360 days = 360 years, which added to the date of the Reformation of Oct 517, brings us to Oct 1877AD. The very next year the judgment fell upon the evil system, and the fire of destruction could begin. We also saw in chapter 14, that Ezekiel's 390 and 40 years applied to that evil system. 521 to 1911AD = 390, and 1874-1914 = 40.

The new moon that devours them, is symbolic of the New Law that will come upon the earth in the next age. In that day, all evil will be removed. The change of the moon in Isaiah 66, seems to be saying that the new law or New Covenant, will devour them, if they do not abide by it.

The last three scriptural references that we included, all talk about the day of vengeance.

### **Bowls of Wrath Duplicate Elements of Punishment**

Chapter 18, is also a more detailed account of the effects of the seven bowls of wrath from Chapter 16. *Rev 16:8-9 (8 The fourth angel poured out his bowl upon the sun, and it was given to it to scorch men with fire. 9 Men were scorched with fierce heat; and they blasphemed the name of God who has the power over these plagues, and they did not repent so as to give Him glory. NASU*

She said that she would not see death and she got widowhood. She said that she would not have mourning, and she got sorrow. She said that she would not see famine and she lost the support of the kings and her queenly living.

### **Pestilence Equals Spiritual Sickness**

The symbol pestilence means death through sickness. The Papal children that are associated with Great Babylon will suffer spiritual death through the loss of any crowns that they have, but most will be saved as individuals, but as though through fire. See the quote from 1 Cor Chapter 3 below.

### **Power & Wealth is Removed From Them**

The system is in mourning for the power and wealth that it has lost. The famine is for the loss of money, power, and influence, and the hearing of God's word—which the fallen system was not accepting anyway. It is going to be destroyed by the fire that consumes all its error.

*2 Pet 3:10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. (KJV)*

*1 Cor 3:13-15 (13 Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.*

*14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward.*

*15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. (KJV)*

*Rev 2:21-23 (21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. 22 Behold,*



*I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds. 23 And **I will kill her children with death**; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. KJV*

*Jer 51:30 The mighty men of Babylon have ceased fighting, they stay in the strongholds; their strength is exhausted, they are becoming {like} women; **their dwelling places are set on fire**, the bars of her {gates} are broken. (NAU)*

*Jer 51:58 Thus says the LORD of hosts, "The broad wall of Babylon will be completely razed and **her high gates will be set on fire**; so the peoples will toil for nothing, and the nation's become exhausted {only} for fire." (NAU)*

### **Fire & Hail Destroys Them**

During the plagues of Egypt in Exodus 9:23, they had fire with hail like there had never been before. That Exodus plague is a picture of the hard truth, and the symbolic destructive fire that came upon this system. It's great wealth and power are being removed, and it's being consumed by the many conflicting false doctrines that it had created over the years. Recently one Pope said that there is no fiery hell, and the next Pope said that there was a fiery hell. The hail or hard truths are pounding upon the fallen system, while the fire of truth consumes it simultaneously. It appears that the hail as seen in the seventh bowl of wrath, will get even heavier and more destructive just before the start of the kingdom, so that there will be nothing left of that evil system and the people will be freed from it, so that they can get up on the highway of holiness.

*Rev 16:21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe. NASU*

### **Widowhood Equals Lord Spewing Them Out**

The systems mourning will be because of the loss of its wealth and the loss of its spiritual children. That it has widowhood, is because the Lord is no longer dealing with it as a church system after 1914-18 and has given it a bill of divorce because of its harlotry and other major sins. They also have lost the support of all the kings by 1918. The Christian system does not recognize what has happened to it in that regard now, but in the end, they will be standing with those who weep and wail over what they have lost. They still think that God is for them, but they wonder why they have suffered the loss of civil power and the many church members and wealth that has left them.

In this Chapter, we are told that the plagues come after a day in verse 8, and it says in one hour in three other verses, 10, 17, 19. The use of the word day here could be an undefined amount of time, but it for sure is indicating a short time. It very likely refers to the Day of Judgment that

was to come upon the evil system at the time of the end.

### **Day & Hour**

One good possibility regarding the hour used here, as we mentioned above, is that we saw in the sixth trumpet that the four angels were to be released for the hour, the day, the month and the year. At the time of our original study of the sixth trumpet, we saw that prophecy was most likely first pointing to the time of the Reformation, and then to French Revolution, and to the loss of the civil power in 1799AD. The hour that is mentioned in the sixth trumpet is the judgment that began at the Reformation, 1517-1914. The year, as we saw above = 360 years, which brought us to Oct 1877, which was just as Pastor was beginning his ministry. The system was also judged through the 1845 year parallel, in April 1878AD, which was only one half year different.

Daniel's chronology system points to the same events, and the judgment of the Harlot. Starting at the time of the end in 1799AD, our Lord began to bring the Great City of Papacy down in a series of steps, as defined by the 1260, 1290, and the 1335 days of Daniel, Chapter 12. The 1335 days pointed to 1874AD, which is also the end of 6000 years from the fall of Adam and which was also the beginning of the harvest. The final judgment of Great Babylon, includes all of the daughter systems, who were also judged for their harlotry, and because of that they also came under punishment in 1914. The punishment came at the end of the 40-year harvest period from 1874 – 1914 AD. We still await the final whirlwind of trouble that will remove the last of Satan's system, which comes at the very end.

### **Revelation 18:9-10**

***Rev 18:9 "And the kings of the earth, who committed {acts of} immorality and lived sensuously with her, will weep and lament over her when they see the smoke of her burning,  
Rev 18:10 standing at a distance because of the fear of her torment, saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! For in one hour your judgment has come."(NAU)***

This is the Great City of Babylon, which includes Papacy and all of the daughter systems. The trouble that the kings saw, started in at least 1789, and onward. The first problem was the French Revolution, which removed one tenth of the city, when France declared Catholicism illegal, banning it for a number of years. After that, the kings that had been associated with the harlot and her daughters wanted their freedom, and when Napoleon captured the Pope and got away with it, the kings began to pull back away from the religious system. They saw that God was not going to step in to help the Pope, and that broke the superstitious hold on the kings that religion had up to that time.

As the people began to awaken to the truth about the fallen system, the support for the religious system began to weaken further, and many people began to leave that system, choosing to believe in science and new ideas that were taking support for the system away. That was a symbolic fire that was dissolving the flesh and symbolically removing the people out of the system.

*Rev 16:19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. NASU*

*Rev 17:15-18 (15 And he said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues. 16 And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire. 17 For God has put it in their hearts to execute His purpose by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled. 18 The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth." NASU*

Those who had worshiped the beast and the Image against the warnings that they had been given, were going to be punished, and we see that punishment begin in these verses. The kings were also going to be punished after this time as several scriptures had also warned them. That punishment came upon the kings in 1914-18, when all of them were removed from their thrones.

*Rev 16:10-11(10 Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain, 11 and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they did not repent of their deeds.*

*Rev 17:12-14 (12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour. 13 "These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.*

*14 "These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful." NASU*

### **Burning of Great City Equals Burning of Babylon, the Great**

Here we find the name Great City and Babylon the strong city together, and that would make sense in the context of this verse. What it is telling us in verse 10, is that both the mother and the daughters are in the hour of their judgment. The result of the judgment for both parts of the system is given in verse 9, where we see the smoke of the systems burning and final destruction. It appears that the judgment and punishment started with the mother system, first in 1799AD, but now both sets of churches are in trouble by the time of WW1 and after.

### **Two Blows of Daniel's Stone**

We find many Old Testament references to Babylon being destroyed, some of which we quoted

above. That the kings are weeping over her, seems to show that even after they had been separated from her after 1799, that some of them still lusted after the wealth and power that she had brought to them during the dark ages. That is probably why some temporarily joined back up with Papacy for a short time just before their final destruction, which occurred when they were all removed by the end of WW1. That some punishment fell upon the church and state system in 1799AD, is consistent with the first blow of the stone in Daniel Chapter 2 that first struck the feet and separated the iron from the clay—separated the iron of civil power, from the clay of the church. Between 1799 and 1914 AD, is most likely the time that we see the kings mourning over the smoke of the destruction that was coming upon the church and state system, because after 1914-1918 the kings were all gone. Papacy was almost completely defeated at the earlier time of 1789-99, because of the French Revolution showing the other nations that she did not really have any power from God.

The second blow that shattered the entire Image fell upon it in 1914AD, and that blow was at the end of the 2520 years of gentile power, and that is why the kings were all destroyed after that date. The harlot Papacy and the other church systems are still waiting for their final destruction, but there is no doubt that the loss of civil power is what has caused them to sit down in the dust of the earth, weeping over the civil power that they have lost. As we go through this Chapter, we will see that many of the statements about the loss of power, already applies to what has already happened to Papacy, and even to the Protestant system, because they also had church and state systems which are gone.

### **Kings Distanced Themselves after 1799**

The kings began to distance themselves from Papacy, when they saw that the people were turning against her. That began to occur during the Protestant Reformation, and even more so when the Bible societies were formed, and many like the Adventists began to preach against the harlot, and even against the Protestant religions. The truth about the fallen church system became much more evident, and many separated themselves from that system, because of the preaching against false religion that was going on during that time. Society, and especially those who had education, saw the terrible history of that so called Christian system, and that horrible history turned many to atheism and agnosticism—it was not Christian, but was derived from Pagan and Satanic doctrines.

The hour that is mentioned here, is not the hour of judgment from the sixth trumpet, but it is a different span of time, which is the hour of power the church system was to have from 799-1799—Rev 17:12.

### **Light Has Gotten Brighter & Many Have Dropped Out**

As the light has gotten brighter, more and more have separated themselves from not only the Great City of Papacy, but also from the daughter systems that are part of Great Babylon, because they were guilty of doing the same kinds of terrible things wrong as the mother. That revealing of the evil of

that system, is what the Lord is accomplishing with the brightness of his coming. The truth about that evil system, has become a matter of history, and has caused many to drop out of religion and not want anything more to do with it—especially in Europe. Those individuals will be like a clean slate when the kingdom comes, and hopefully they will be among the first to accept the kingdom.

*Isa 47:15 "So have those become to you with whom you have labored, who have trafficked with you from your youth; each has wandered in his own way; there is none to save you.*

*Amos 5:16 Therefore thus says the LORD God of hosts, the Lord, "There is wailing in all the plazas, and in all the streets they say, "Alas! Alas!" They also call the farmer to mourning and professional mourners to lamentation. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 18:11-19**

***Rev 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, because no one buys their cargoes any more***

***Rev 18:12 cargoes of gold and silver and precious stones and pearls and fine linen and purple and silk and scarlet, and every {kind of} citron wood and every article of ivory and every article {made} from very costly wood and bronze and iron and marble,***

***Rev 18:13 and cinnamon and spice and incense and perfume and frankincense and wine and olive oil and fine flour and wheat and cattle and sheep, and {cargoes} of horses and chariots and slaves and human lives.***

***Rev 18:14 "The fruit you long for has gone from you, and all things that were luxurious and splendid have passed away from you and {men} will no longer find them.***

***Rev 18:15 "The merchants of these things, who became rich from her, will stand at a distance because of the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning,***

***Rev 18:16 saying, "Woe, woe, the great city, she who was clothed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls;***

***Rev 18:17 for in one hour such great wealth has been laid waste!" And every shipmaster and every passenger and sailor, and as many as make***

*their living by the sea, stood at a distance,  
 Rev 18:18 and were crying out as they saw the smoke of her burning,  
 saying, 'What {city} is like the great city?'  
 Rev 18:19 'And they threw dust on their heads and were crying out,  
 weeping and mourning, saying, 'Woe, woe, the great city, in which all  
 who had ships at sea became rich by her wealth, for in one hour she has  
 been laid waste!'(NAU)*

These events of destruction on the fallen system, began with the pouring out of bowl four where the gospel light of the sun beat down upon them, but here it's at a further stage, where the heat and fire of destruction is more than just tormenting, it has progressed to the point where it is consuming and melting the entire society with fire, especially the part that had made money off of that system, 2 Peter 3:10-13. In other words, the first major removal of her wealth began in 1799, became much worse in 1914-18, and we suspect that there will be one more final burning and destruction that comes upon them—which will be the total removal of them and their false religion from the earth. We will see that in the verses that follow this set of verses. The total destruction comes because of the events shown in the full drying up of the river Euphrates in bowl six. That is where the final removal of her wealth and popularity, and those who support her occurs, as shown by the angel throwing the millstone into the sea.

### **Great Wealth is Being Removed From Great Babylon**

Of all the great wealth that we see here in the list, we see that it was both literal and spiritual goods that were being lost. The merchants of the earth were literally enriched by their association with her at the height of the Catholic and Protestant church state systems Power. All the countries that were part of that religious system, could trade with each other and make money. As this system is being broken up, the opportunity to make wealth from her is being greatly diminished.

Just as it says in Chapter 13 of Revelation, you had to have the mark of the beast in your hand and forehead or you would not be allowed to buy or sell in that system. That buying and selling was both regarding literal goods, as well as spiritual ideas. The faithful saints were not allowed to bring truth and nourishing doctrines into the Great City of Papacy, because they refused to hear them and tried to kill all that would have reformed her. The banning of the scriptures so that the laity could not have access to them occurred very shortly after the scriptures were canonized. That ban on the bible remained in effect until just before the time of the Protestant Reformation, but even then the Catholic system did not want their church members reading the scriptures—most likely because they would have then seen how far out of harmony the church was with the scriptures. After 1914-18, the decline

in scriptural knowledge became even worse in the entire religious system, with many different worldly ideas coming into the church, causing a worldly spirit that is contrary to what Jesus had taught.

Many of those churches who were a part of Great Babylon were in error, because they had received their doctrines from the mother church. They also had gone along with the oppressive system, and because they had shared in her wealth and power, that had corrupted them to the point where the Lord could not use them either—except for the few individuals that have heard his call and who have opened the door of their hearts to him.

The variety and number of things described above shows us how rich she was, in that she had everything that could be imagined at the time. All that wealth and power is gradually being removed from that system. The bad thing about this wealth, is that she stole or tricked the superstitious people into giving all that wealth to her, because that was how they believed they would be able to go to heaven. They were told that if they did not support the evil church, that they would die and burn in hell forever.

### **Literal Babylon Pictured Great Babylon**

The same thing that was true of literal Babylon, is true again of Great Babylon.

*Ezek 27:12-22) 12 "Tarshish was your customer because of **the abundance of all {kinds} of wealth; with silver, iron, tin and lead they paid for your wares.***

*Ezek 27:27-30) 27"Your **wealth, your wares, your merchandise, your sailors and your pilots, your repairers of seams, your dealers in merchandise and all your men of war who are in you, with all your company that is in your midst, will fall into the heart of the seas On the day of your overthrow.***

*28 "At the sound of the cry of your pilots **the pasture lands will shake.***

*29 "All who handle the oar, the sailors {and} all the pilots of the sea will come down from their ships; they will stand on the land,*

*30 And they will make their voice heard over you and will cry bitterly. They will cast dust on their heads, they will wallow in ashes. (NAU)*

### **Table Showing Three Main Groups Who Profited**

The table below shows that there were at least three groups mentioned in this chapter, that were profiting from their association with the harlot and her daughters. There were the kings of the earth who had the civil power that she used. There were the merchants who profited from their association with her. Those who profited from her, would also include those who controlled the financial strings of the Empires. It was true during the dark ages, that unless you were part of that system that you literally could not buy or sell. The Jews were a good example of this, in that they sometimes had to

carry on trade amongst themselves, because the Catholic Church didn't recognize them, and she condemned them, saying they were Jesus killers. The Protestant systems were not much better when they broke free from the harlot in the Reformation, and we saw in history that Luther himself became harsh against the Jews later in his life. The traders and merchants were most likely the smaller businessmen—those who moved the goods and services from place to place in the kingdom.

There is most likely a symbolic aspect to all of this wealth, in that the goods that are being talked about in these verses, could symbolically be the false doctrines that she sent out missionaries to spread around the world—but it was also true that the merchants and kings made great wealth off of this evil system.

<b>Kings</b>	<b>Merchants</b>	<b>Traders/ ship Masters</b>
Anyone who has political power	Anyone who gained financially by supporting her and selling her goods.	Financiers "Those who drive the ships of commerce. Passengers other businessmen, sailors are small businesses and laborers are the small investors
<b>V.9-10</b>	<b>V.11-17a</b>	<b>V11b-19</b>
Committed fornication and lived luxuriously	Who were made rich by her	Trade by sea + became rich by her
Alas great city	Alas great city	Alas great city
Stood at a distance for fear of her torment	Stood at a distance for fear of her torment	Stood at a distance for fear of her torment
For fear	For fear	
For in one hour her destruction comes.	For in one hour her destruction comes.	For in one hour her destruction comes.
Thy judgment is come	Great riches come to naught	She is made desolate
Saw smoke		Saw smoke

## **Revelation 18:20**

***Rev 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you saints and Apostles and prophets, because God has pronounced judgment for you against her." (NAU)***

The above verse of Revelation 18:20, should read "saints", to be better understood as NAU has it, instead of "holy" as King James has it.

*Rev 15:7 Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who lives forever and ever. NASU*

The living creature that gave the seven angels, the seven bowls of wrath, is most likely the one that represents justice. That the living creature that represents justice was able to give out the seven bowls of wrath, shows that God had pronounced judgment upon the fallen and evil system, which is what Daniel shows us happening after the close of the 1260 days—we believe that the full judgment occurs after the 1335 and the 1845 days.

*Dan 7:25-26 (25 'He will speak out against the Most High and wear down the saints of the Highest One, and he will intend to make alterations in times and in law; and they will be given*



*into his hand for a time, times, and half a time. 26 'But the court will sit for judgment, and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever. NASU*

### **Judgment Pronounced Against Her in 1878AD**

In Rev 6:10, the dead saints under the altar asked how long before she would be punished, and Rev 18:20 is God's response in this Chapter to those who had been slain under the altar, with God stating that he has judged her. We believe that judgment came in 1878AD, because of the 1845 year parallel. The other interesting thing, is that if we take the theoretical date of the end of the fifth church, and count the word chronos as being 360, which works in many places, we get  $1517 + 360 = 1877$ . The next year after the end of the 360 is 1878 AD.

This is also a further and final result of bowl three, where all her doctrines are poisoned and she can't grind out any new spiritual food, and it's also making it so that she cannot heal herself and return to power—at least so far.

*Rev 16:5-6 (5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*

*6 For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy. (KJV)*

In Chapter ten, where we saw the angel with the scroll coming down to the earth, we were told that in the days of the seventh angel when he blows his trumpet, 1874, that there would be time no longer—the end of the 360! The seventh angel could be a literal angel as we discussed in Chapter 10, but he would be one that supplied the Seventh Messenger with the harvest truth that was due at that time. That message included the truth about the 1845-year judgment that came against the fallen church system in 1878AD.

The harvest message also included the information that the evil system was going to be punished, and that the time of trouble was going to come against that system in 1914. In other words, the souls waiting under the altar for retribution against the ones that had killed them, would not have to wait any longer, they would be resurrected and the system that killed them was going to be destroyed. In Chapter 10, we also saw that the scroll that the angel was bringing had both a message of blessing and one of judgment. Because it has been judged, we see that Great Babylon's complete and final fall is a sure thing, as we will see in verse 21 regarding the millstone.

*Jer 51:10 The LORD has brought about our vindication; come and let us recount in Zion the work of the LORD our God! (NAU)*

*Jer 51:48 "Then heaven and earth and all that is in them will shout for*

*Isa 26:21 For behold, the LORD is about to come out from His place To punish the inhabitants of*

*the earth for their iniquity; and the earth will reveal her bloodshed and will no longer cover her slain. (NAU)*

## **Revelation 18:21**

***Rev 18:21 Then a strong angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, "So will Babylon, the great city, be thrown down with violence, and will not be found any longer. (NAU)***

### **Babylon Being Swallowed up By Water, Symbolizing People**

*Rev 16:19-21(19 The great city was split into three parts, and the cities of the nation's fell. Babylon the great was remembered before God, to give her the cup of the wine of His fierce wrath. 20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. 21 And huge hailstones, about one hundred pounds each, came down from heaven upon men; and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, because its plague was extremely severe. NASU*

*Jer 51:42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof. (KJV)*

*Jer 51:62-64 (62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate forever.*

*63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:*

*64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah. (KJV)*

### **Millstone May Represent Counterfeit Rock of Christ**

The millstone we see here, is the counterfeit of the true rock or stone which is Christ, who feeds us with the true bread of life. Papacy falsely claims to have the true rock "Peter", which she supposedly built her church upon. She has used it to grind out false doctrines for those who are in her, and this stone is the Harlot and her daughter's millstone that the angel takes up and casts into the sea.

### **Loss of Millstone Seals Her Doom**

The sound of a millstone was a necessity to a city in ancient times, because without it there was no flour to eat. So, if there was no sound of a millstone, that meant that the city was desolate or soon would be. The removal of the millstone would also show that she would not be able to

produce any more corrupted spiritual food for her people. Because of the lack of a reasonable explanation for her corrupted doctrines, many of the people will leave her and begin to work to overthrow her. The third bowl of wrath, as punishment, also removed the ability to bring out true spiritual doctrines—causing the system to begin to adopt worldly doctrines.

*Rev 16:4-7 (4 Then the third angel poured out his bowl into the rivers and the springs of waters; and they became blood. 5 And I heard the angel of the waters saying, "Righteous are You, who are and who were, O Holy One, because You judged these things; 6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and You have given them blood to drink. They deserve it." 7 And I heard the altar saying, "Yes, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are Your judgments.")*  
NASU

The stone the angel threw in the sea, was most likely representing the upper grindstone. Without the upper stone, she was done for, because she couldn't grind any spiritual food. Duet 24:6, says that it was illegal to sell or take away the household's upper grindstones, because the household would be losing its means of life or living.

*Deut 24:6 "No one shall take a hand mill or an upper millstone in pledge, for he would be taking a life in pledge. (NAS)*

The throwing of the millstone into the sea, shows that she was judged and she was condemned to a complete and final destruction, because of the evil things she had done to God's Faithful Church and people. That it was cast into the sea makes it unretrievable, and it was done that way, because that terrible evil system is not going to be allowed back in the kingdom.

### **Three References to Mighty Angels**

There are only three references to mighty angels in Revelation, 5:2, 10:1, and 18:21. The first reference was the angel who did the judging of the Lamb, who passed his test and was found worthy to open the scroll. The second in Chapter 10, was in 1799AD when we see our Lord beginning to take control of the land and the sea—nations and people. The third time in this Chapter, is the final announcing of the judgment on the system in 1878AD that we see here, and that judgment leads to Great Babylon's complete destruction. The mighty angel is our Lord Jesus, who has been given the authority to judge, condemn and punish. That message of the systems impending judgment and destruction, was included in the harvest message. It and the message of the Divine Plan, were published in the message of the six volumes and in the Watchtowers.

The millstone cast into the sea is a picture of the masses of mankind swallowing up or re-absorbing the unfaithful system, so that it never rises again, or we can look at it as a picture of that systems members melting back into earthly society. That is the same type of situation as the drying up of the Euphrates in the sixth bowl, which symbolized the removal of the support of the

people for that system. A lot of that type of destruction has happened to the system to a certain extent already, but it's not completed yet.

*Rev 16:12 The sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great river, the Euphrates; and its water was dried up, so that the way would be prepared for the kings from the east. NASU*

*Jer 51:26 "They will not take from you {even} a stone for a corner nor a stone for foundations, but you will be desolate forever," declares the LORD. (NAU)*

*Ezek 26:21 "I will bring terrors on you and you will be no more; though you will be sought, you will never be found again," declares the Lord GOD. (NAU)*

*Dan 11:19 "So he will turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land, but he will stumble and fall and be found no more. (NAU)*

### **Revelation 18:22**

***Rev 18:22 "And the sound of harpists and musicians and flute-players and trumpeters will not be heard in you any longer; and no craftsman of any craft will be found in you any longer; and the sound of a mill will not be heard in you any longer; (NAU)***

### **All Elements of System to be Destroyed**

This is going to be a total destruction, and there will not be any craftsmen to rebuild her. There will not be any gaiety and singing in her, because all of the joy and the musicians will have left her. All of these things are gone, showing that she is being destroyed, and none of these things will exist in her anymore. The sound of the mill being gone is because of the verse above, where we saw the millstone cast into the sea, and that guarantees that she cannot supply polluted spiritual food to those who are in her.

This is just like Israel being taken over by Babylon, in the end Babylon was destroyed by God, as shown in Jer Chapter 25. That is a picture of what is going to happen to Great Babylon, in that the church was taken captive by Great Babylon in the dark ages, but in the end, Great Babylon is being destroyed because of the harm to God's people. The faithful church is set free, first by the early reformers, and then by the Reformation. Each time that the church gains her freedom, Satan works overtime to try to put the faithful back into chains of darkness. We have again been set free at the harvest time, but again Great Babylon is pursuing after us. Israel at this time is also being restored back again, while the apostate system is going down, but again Satan is also trying to hinder and destroy them. We pray for the completion of the church, which is when the rest of the people of the world will be set free, and Satan will be bound so that he cannot interfere in the blessing and restoration of the kingdom.

*Jer 25:11-13 (11) And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.*

*12 And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations.*

*13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations. (KJV)*

*Isa 24:8 The gaiety of tambourines ceases, the noise of revelers stops, the gaiety of the harp ceases. (NAU)*

*Ezek 26:13 "So I will silence the sound of your songs, and the sound of your harps will be heard no more.*

### **Revelation 18:23**

***Rev 18:23 and the light of a lamp will not shine in you any longer; and the voice of the bridegroom and bride will not be heard in you any longer; for your merchants were the great men of the earth, because all the nations were deceived by your sorcery. (NAU)***

### **The Light of Truth is Removed From her**

The light of Christ will not be found in her anymore, because he has left her, and he has removed her lamp stand. The lamps that our Lord is seen with in the midst of Chapter one of Revelation, will not supply any true light to her anymore. Both the bridegroom who is Christ, and the bride which is the Faithful Church, are not found in her anymore because of her judgment. The bride has come out of her, so that she won't have to partake of Babylon's plagues. The bride's flight to safety was during the harvest time, which was from 1874 – 1914-18AD, and individuals are still being called and are coming out of her, either to the church or to the world.

### **All of Her Publications Contain No Truth**

If we consider all of the spiritual works and books that were published before 1874AD, we can see that the Lord was still using some individuals in that system prior to that time. If we look at what has been published since that time, there are very few books or works that have any true spiritual value. Most of the books are sensational type books or movies that falsely portray a literal version of what they think is going to happen when the Lord returns. So we can definitely see that the lamp of the Lord has been extinguished and removed from her—that is the result of the third bowl of wrath.

### Church Was Called Out of Her

After the harvest time, if you had a crown reserved for you and you remained in that system you would begin to partake of her plagues, and before long you would lose your crown and the crown would have to be allocated to someone else. Most of the individuals who have come out of Great Babylon after the time of the 40 year harvest, didn't have a crown laid up for them when they were in her, but they came out because of the call of the Lord and the need for replacements. That's especially true now, because enough time has passed in that all who would have had crowns at that time would have died by now. In order to get a crown now, individuals have to hear the Lord knocking and open the door of their heart to him, as we saw in the message to the seventh church. If they do that, then the Lord will sit down to eat with them and supply them with nourishing spiritual food, so that they can run the race to earn their crown. That process will continue until the 144,000 are complete.

The ones seen here were not true spiritual leaders, but they were earthly leaders that tried to keep her doctrines from contradicting each other, because her merchants were great men or princes **of the earth** and not of heaven. They had supplied their labor and support because she had deceived the people and the nations into believing that she was God's Faithful Church. That was the 666 mark on the forehead and the hand that her supporters had. It was not a literal mark, but it was only symbolic and represented the intellectual support (forehead), as well as the physical support (hand), that the people gave the system.

Again we see that the Old Testament nation of Babylon, was a picture of what was going to happen to Great Babylon. That Babylon's children were to be destroyed, shows that the Lord will not take any of Great Babylon's offspring to be of the 144,000. Those who get the crowns now have to separate from her at least mentally, and recognize that she is not God's system. Then Christ can work with them and feed them with nourishing biblical truths.

*Jer 25:10* **Moreover, I will take from them the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp.**

*Isa 47:9* **"But these two things will come on you suddenly in one day: loss of children and widowhood.** They will come on you in full measure in spite of your many sorceries, in spite of the great power of your spells. (NAU)

*Nahum 3:4-7*4 {All} because of the many harlotries of the harlot, the charming one, the mistress of sorceries, who sells nations by her harlotries and families by her sorceries.

5 "Behold, I am against you," declares the LORD of hosts; "And I will lift up your skirts over your face, and show to the nation's your nakedness and to the kingdoms your disgrace.

6 "I will throw filth on you and make you vile, and set you up as a spectacle.

7 "And it will come about that all who see you will shrink from you and say, "Nineveh is devastated! Who will grieve for her?' Where will I seek comforters for you?" (NAU)

## **Revelation 18:24**

***Rev 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints and of all who have been slain on the earth." (NAU)***

### **Guilty of Murdering Saints**

In one way or another, Great Babylon has been guilty of all of the evil in the earth during the Gospel Age. Great Babylon was guilty of killing all those who opposed her, and that was especially true of God's saints. That was why the time of her power, was the worst time of trouble in the world that had ever occurred in the world, Dan 12:1. The saints were tortured and killed whenever they tried to reform the system. Sometimes, whole areas were killed in an effort by the evil system to try to eradicate what they saw as a heresy doctrine. They were stretched on racks, put into iron maidens, burned with hot irons, burned at the stake, and many other evil methods that are too terrible to mention were used. Foxes book of Martyrs, is a good book to shine light on the evil that this system had done during its reign of terror. The two earlier quotes from Revelation, which we are giving below, spells it out very clearly that God is holding them accountable for all of the saint's deaths.

*Rev 6:9-11(9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, **I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:***

*10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and , dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?*

*11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled. (KJV)*

*Rev 16:4-7 (4And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood.*

*5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.*

*6 **For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets,** and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.*

*7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, and righteous are thy judgments.(KJV)*

### **Just Like Israel Was in its Time They are Guilty of Murder**

Just as Israel was guilty of the blood of the prophets during the Jewish age, the same thing is true of this evil religious system, in that they are guilty of all the slain of the Gospel Age. Israel was destroyed as a nation because of her killing of the prophets, and likewise here we see that Great Babylon was judged and is being destroyed because of the death of the Lords saints that they are

guilty of.

Just as the blood of all the prophets and the early Christians came upon the Jewish system in 70AD, the same thing was going to happen to Christendom in 1914, because of all of the saints that they had killed during their reign of terror.

*Matt 23:34-36 (34 Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:*

*35 That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.*

*36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation. (KJV)*



## Chapter 19

### Revelation 19:1-4

*Rev 19:1 After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Hallelujah! Salvation and glory and power belong to our God;*

*Rev 19:2 BECAUSE HIS JUDGMENTS ARE AND RIGHTEOUS; for He has judged the great harlot who was corrupting the earth with her immorality, and HE HAS AVENGED THE BLOOD OF HIS BOND-SERVANTS ON HER."*

*Rev 19:3 And a second time they said, "Hallelujah! HER SMOKE RISES UP FOREVER AND EVER."*

*Rev 19:4 And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sits on the throne saying, "Amen. Hallelujah!" (NAU)*

*Rev 14:9-12 (9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying with a loud voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his Image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, 10 he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is mixed in full strength in the cup of His anger; and he will be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. 11 "And the smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever; they have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his Image, and whoever receives the mark of his name." NASU*

### The Smoke of Its Destruction Rises Forever

As we can see, this part of the Chapter is a continuation of Chapter 18. The loud voice calls out that the judgment of the harlot is completed, and that the blood of God's bondservants who are the faithful church, has been avenged. Those who were guilty of worshiping the beast and the Image, have now been punished, and the punishment that fell upon the guilty will be remembered by them and everyone else forever. That is because of the symbolic smoke of their torment that goes up forever and forever, so that no one ever forgets the lessons learned during that time.

### **There is Great Rejoicing After the Destruction**

There is great rejoicing because the judgment has been completed. How long that took from the time of the judgment until the system was completely avenged is not stated.

### **Church is Shown Completed in This Chapter**

As we look at the context of this Chapter, we will see that the church is shown as being completed here in this Chapter. We will also see that after the church is completed, that the Lord Head and Body rides out and takes full control of the earth. It's interesting to note that the winepress feature of the time of trouble continues after the church is complete, and that probably indicates that not everyone will want to give up their power of control to the new king. This Chapter is showing us that it will require the work of the start of the kingdom to remove all of the wrong ideas, etc. That is similar to Ezek Chapter 39, where we see a special work of searching out the bones of Gog and Magog, which pictures the work of the kingdom, and the removal of the remnants of the wrong ideas of Satan's system.

### **True Salvation Only Comes From God**

We also hear here in this Chapter what should be obvious to all, and that is that genuine salvation comes only from God. Without him providing the ransom price through his son, there would be no salvation possible. For that reason all the praise belongs to God.

A correct translation of verse one, omits the word Lord as (NAU) has it. Omit also the words "and honor".

Verse one is the first of seven hallelujahs, if we count verse 4 as having two of them. Hallelujah means praise God, and that is the same as the two-word phrase that is uttered in verse 5, thus making a hidden hallelujah. In verse 5, if we count the small and the great, as being two different classes, with each class uttering praise to God, we then get seven Hallelujahs. Since seven is a number that represents spiritual completion, we believe that is the correct way to view this.

### **Great Multitude Are in Heaven, Verse 1**

That we see the Great Multitude in heaven in verse 1, is setting the time frame for us here, in that all of those who were spirit-begotten are beyond the veil by the time of this Chapter. We also see that God has completed his vengeance upon the great harlot and the Protestant systems, and that places us at the final and extreme end of the age where the seven bowls of wrath have completed their work of destroying the main part of that evil system. There will be still work to do in removing all of the

erroneous thinking that Satan's system has caused on the earth, but from this point on, all things will begin to be made new.

That the Great Multitude is shown in heaven, proves that the Great Company class of Rev Chapter 7, will not be on the earth as some claim. That the church is complete by the time of this Chapter, is shown here because all of the 144,000 will be with the Lord before the Great Company is seen in heaven. To again confirm that this is where we are in the stream of time in this part of the prophecy, we see in verse seven that the time has come for the marriage of the Lamb, which can't occur until the selection of the full number of the 144,000 has been completed.

Any spirit-begotten or Great Company that are left after the 144,000 are complete, will have to finish their earthly course before the kingdom can begin, and that appears to be completed in this Chapter, with the Great Company being seen in heaven. The final close out of the Gospel Age, may take both the last of the 144,000 and the last of Great Company in the whirlwind of trouble that ushers in the kingdom. Another possibility is that all who are needed to complete the church, may simply complete their course one by one, until all spirit-begotten are on the other side. Once the 144,000 of the church is complete, there is nothing to stop the Lord from taking all of the rest of the spirit-begotten out of the earth in a short time. But the final method to close out the Gospel Age is not known for sure, and it could just as easily be a final rising-up of church and state power that does it. We will leave it up to the Lord as to how he will close out the church.

### **All Groups in Heaven Shown in Chapter**

This vision is going to show us more than just the Great Multitude of Chapter 7, because it includes all of the groups that are in heaven—both actual and symbolic. We see the 24 elders and the four living creatures, the voice from the throne, the great multitude of Chapter 7, and the bride. All of these groups are pointed out and mentioned in the next few verses.

### **God Gets Praise Because it's His Plan**

God is getting the praise here, because by this time in history he has judged the harlot and avenged the blood of the saints. See Rev 15:3, 16:7, 2K 9:7. We see the judgment of the whore in Rev 17:1, 18:2, and 10. All of those who are faithful followers of God on this end of the age, should recognize the appropriateness of the fall of Great Babylon, and the correctness of the worship and praise of God because of it.

## Vengeance Has Been Carried Out by This Time

That God has avenged the blood of his bondservants, also indicates that all of the events of Chapter 18 have been executed and carried out against Great Babylon by this time, with the possible exception of the final battle at the end of this Chapter. It's not certain at exactly what point the battle at the end of the Chapter occurs, except that we see that the completion of that battle has to be after the church is completed. That battle is the final defeat of Satan's system that the last three bowls of wrath are designed to accomplish. See the notes on Rev 16:1, for more information on why the last three bowls are the ones that accomplish the removal of Satan's worldwide system.

That battle would also seem to indicate the final cleanup and removal of Satan's system of things in the very beginning of the kingdom, and we know that it happens after the church is complete, because we see the armies of heaven following after the Lord when he rides out to battle. The cleanup and removal of all of Satan's false ideas may take some time to be removed, and so we will have to see how long that part of the work takes. *Ezek 39:14-16 (14 "Men will be regularly employed to cleanse the land. Some will go throughout the land and, in addition to them, others will bury those that remain on the ground. At the end of the seven months they will begin their search. 15 As they go through the land and one of them sees a human bone, he will set up a marker beside it until the gravediggers have buried it in the Valley of Hamon Gog. 16 (Also a town called Hamonah will be there.) And so they will cleanse the land.' NIV*

Verse 3 is the second hallelujah, and again we see that Great Babylon has been judged and shattered at this point in the Chapter.

*Isa 34:8-10(8 For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.*

*9 And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and **the land thereof shall become burning pitch.***

*10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; **the smoke thereof shall go up for ever:** from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever. (KJV)*

Counting two different groups of beings in verse 4, we have hallelujahs three and four, once for the 24 elders, and once for the four living creatures.

All the Old Testament scriptures which are symbolized in the 24 elders, give credit to God for the downfall of the evil system. As we looked at the description of the downfall of Great Babylon in the previous Chapter, we saw that the description of the downfall of literal Babylon foreshadowed and typified the events that occur on this end of the age regarding the downfall of Great Babylon.

The four attributes of God, as seen in the four living creatures, wisdom, justice, love, and power, all agree that the judgment and downfall of the harlot was just and they also praise God because of it.

### **Revelation 19:5-10**

***Rev 19:5 And a voice came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."***

***Rev 19:6 Then I heard {something} like the voice of a great multitude and like the sound of many waters and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns."***

***Rev 19:7 "Let us rejoice and be glad and give the glory to Him, for the marriage of the Lamb has come and His bride has made herself ready."***

***Rev 19:8 It was given to her to clothe herself in fine linen, bright {and} clean; for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints."***

***Rev 19:9 Then he said to me, "Write, "Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are words of God."***

***Rev 19:10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy." (NAU)***

### **Voice From the Throne**

The voice from the throne calls on all who fear him to praise God, and then we again hear for sure the voice of the Great Company. There is a question on verse 6, regarding the sound of “many waters”, and the sound of mighty thunders praising God. It’s possible that this could be one or two other groups in heaven, rather than a further description of the Great Company, but if it’s someone else other than the Great Company, then it’s not clear who they would be. We do have a similar description regarding waters in Ezek Chapter one, where we see the four Cherubs of God, and there the sound of waters is said to be like the voice of God, who was on the throne at that time, and so that is another possibility. *Ezek 1:24 I also heard the sound of their wings like*

*the sound of abundant waters as they went, like the voice of the Almighty, a sound of tumult like the sound of an army camp; whenever they stood still, they dropped their wings. NASU*

### **Thunders Indicate Presence Voice of God**

We also know that thunders are associated with the presence of God, like for example when he appeared to the people at Mount Sinai, so perhaps these additional sounds are indicating the presence of God. Regardless of whom they are, all the voices in heaven are giving praise because the marriage of the Lamb has come and the Lord God Almighty has begun his reign through Christ and the 144,000 of the church. The fear of God is the beginning lesson of the kingdom. If you don't fear or reverence God, you will be in opposition to him and be caught up in the events that follow shortly with the white horse and the armies of heaven.

The meaning of the word Alleluia is to praise God, which is what it says in verse 5, and so in verse 5 we have an intimation of an Alleluia even though it's a different word, which would make this the fifth and sixth ones if we count great and small as two different classes.

*239 allelouia (al-lay-loo'-ee-ah); of Hebrew origin [imperative of 1984 and 3050]; **praise ye Jah!**, an adoring exclamation: KJV-- alleluiah.*

The seventh Alleluia is found in verse 6, and it's coming from the Great Company.

In Rev 14:2-3, we see the same symbols of waters and peals of thunder as we do here in verse 6, and in Chapter 14 we see that those symbols are associated with the completed 144,000. That seems to be a correct conclusion, because in the next verse we are told that the marriage of the Lamb has come or has already occurred, which shows that the 144,000 are complete at the time of this vision.

In Ps 150 we find God being praised in a similar manner.

*Ps 150:1-6 (1 **Praise ye the LORD. Praise God** in his sanctuary: **praise him** in the firmament of his power.*

*2 **Praise him** for his mighty acts: **praise him** according to his excellent greatness.*

*3 **Praise him** with the sound of the trumpet: **praise him** with the psaltery and harp.*

*4 **Praise him** with the timbrel and dance: **praise him** with stringed instruments and organs.*

*5 **Praise him** upon the loud cymbals: **praise him** upon the high sounding cymbals.*

*6 Let every thing that hath breath **praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.** (KJV)*

There is a question regarding who the voice from the throne is: Jesus, the Church, or both? See Rev 16:17 where we likewise heard a great voice from the throne, and that was Jesus. The Greek word used here means from the throne. We think that the church now has the same message as their Lord Jesus, because they have made themselves ready and the marriage has occurred, and for that reason

they can help proclaim the new message as seen in Rev 22:17. Because of that the voice could be coming in unison from both the 144,000 and our Lord, but if not from both it's coming from the Lord Jesus.

*Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost. NASU*

### **Marriage Has Come Bride Made Ready**

In verse 7, Marshals interlinear says the wife prepared herself, and the marriage of the Lamb had come, past tense. In other words, the marriage of the Lamb had already occurred at this point in time in the vision. We are not told in these verses that the blessed are to come to the marriage, but they appear to be only invited to the marriage feast. We are told that everyone who is invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb is blessed. The wedding supper always occurs after the marriage ceremony, and so this is after the marriage of the Lamb. Who will be able to attend the marriage supper? It would for sure include all of those who attained a heavenly salvation, including the Great Company. It's not clear if the world is included in the marriage supper or not, but it would make sense that they are included in the picture as receiving the benefits that come because of the wedding having been completed. The wedding feast may be shown here because of the benefits of the New Covenant that is offered to Israel and the world at that time.

The Great Company most likely won't be raised until after the 144,000 are complete. If correct, that would indicate that the 144,000 of the church may be involved in the raising of the Great Company. The Great Company is not seen in Chapter 7 until after John sees the 144,000 complete, and then it says "after this" I saw a Great Company. We know that each of the overcomers that won one of the 144,000 crowns started to be resurrected in 1878AD, but it's not as clear that the Great Company began to be resurrected then as well. It's possible that they could be resurrected at the same time, but we have no information that we can think of that shows one way or the other.

This is the third time that the Great Crowd says hallelujah. They should rejoice because they were saved despite what they did wrong. Any time that something is repeated three times in the scriptures shows us its importance.

### **The Bride Can now Help With the Restoration Work**

That this is a marriage, shows us that Jesus is going to share all the promises that the Father made to him with the church, just as a bride shares in the husband's wealth. That makes it possible for the 144,000 to get the power and ability they need to share in the work of restoring mankind. See Eph 5:25-33. It should be obvious that the church will always acknowledge Jesus as the ultimate authority

and power in all things that need to be decided or done—just as a faithful wife would do. Likewise, everything that Christ head and body does, will be in accordance with the Father’s Divine Plan.

### **Ps 45**

*Ps 45:13-15(13The king's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.*

*14 She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions **that follow her** shall be brought unto thee.*

*15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.(KJV)*

*Ps 132:9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy. (KJV)*

*Isa 53:12 Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. ASV*

The 144,000 were not able to be recognized for their righteous acts, until they won the prize of the high calling. They can now stand before Jehovah and Christ, and they receive credit for what they had accomplished in their walk here on earth. They are also given immortality at that time, and the power that they will need to help restore the earth. Their righteousness is displayed or shown by the white robes that they are wearing, which are embroidered with decorations that indicate their righteous deeds that they did during their walk on the earth. See Psalms 45 above.

### **Falling Down to the Angel**

Since this warning is given right after we see the church completed, and the great Company in heaven, we believe that this is something that needs to be considered and looked at very closely. Failure to do that could very well cause the one not heeding the warning, to fall into the Great Company.

In verse 9, King James says, “He.” Who is the “He” in this verse? It appears that the “He” we see here goes all the way back to 17:1, and the angel there was one of the seven angels with one of the bowls of wrath. There does not appear to have been a change in angels since that Chapter. We saw the Lord coming in 18:1, and in 18:4 there was a voice from heaven, but no other angels appeared, and so the one in Chapter 17 must be the same as this one. The message of judgment that began there, goes from the beginning of Chapter 17, to all the way to the end of Chapter 20. The vision of the coming kingdom that is given in Chapters 21-22 is also given by this same angel.

### **The Messengers**

In our study of the messengers to the seven churches, we saw that they do appear to be earthly individuals who had received their messages through the Holy spirit and passed it on to each of the churches. We believe that the Lord used Pastor Russell to show the judgment of the Harlot and Great Babylon in this Chapter, because we see the completion of the church, and that tells us that we are



seeing the vision in the seventh church. This angel through Pastor Russell, showed us the Divine Plan of the ages, and the vision of the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth, which shows us the coming kingdom and the blessing of the world of mankind.

The seventh messenger in Chapter three, is confirmed to be Pastor Russell, as shown by the 360-year spans of the second through the sixth churches. See the notes on the messages to the churches and the appendix that examines the possibility of the 360-year spans of time for the churches for more information.

### **Don't Worship Angel Worship God**

We are being warned not to worship this angel, but we are told that we are to worship God. We believe that the lesson given here, is telling us that the actual messenger is not as important as what the message is, and that is the very thing that this angel tells us here and again in Chapter 22. Don't worship the messenger, but worship God, the one who sent the message. The same thing is true of the one that the angel uses to deliver the message. Just as Pastor himself told us, don't follow me if you see that the scriptures teach something else than what I have told you, then you must follow the scriptures and not me. That is exactly what this angel is warning us about in this Chapter, so pay very serious attention to what he is saying!

### **Prove All Things in Scriptures**

Prove all things in the scriptures and give all the credit to God, who is the one that has planned and established the Divine Plan. It does not matter if this angel is a real angel or not—we are not to worship him, but only God. The same thing would apply to any important earthly leader that we have. The fallen churches made the mistake of following their leaders and founders, without questioning the things that they were taught, and that is one of the reasons that they fell into error. We need to be careful that we don't follow someone simply because they said something, but we need to follow the Pastors advice and not accept anything without proving it in the scriptures.

Regarding the other angel in Chapter 22, we find a similar statement where John fell down again, except it says “of them which keep the testimony of this book”, instead of “for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of the prophecy”. So, the important lesson, is that no matter who is delivering a message of God or Christ to us at any time, they are not to be worshiped, since the plan comes from God.

*Rev 22:9 And he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book; worship God." (NAS)*

*Col 2:18-19 (18 Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increases with the increase of God. (KJV)*

## **The Testimony of Jesus**

The testimony of Jesus may be what helps interprets other prophecy for us, or it could be that it means that the prophets testify about Jesus. The UBS commentary gives both options. Those who hold the testimony of Jesus, are the seed of the woman found in Rev Chapter 12, and they represent the faithful church.

*Rev 12:17 And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her offspring, **who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus.** (NAS)*

## **Revelation Directly Related to Old Testament**

At least a part of the testimony of Jesus is the book of Revelation. If Revelation is the spirit of the prophecy, that would seem to indicate that Rev is the key to understanding the Old Testament. Rev has indeed proven to be a key help in understanding prophecy in the Old Testament, especially in books like Daniel, and so that may be the reason for the difference in the words in Revelation Chapter 22. The reverse is also true, in that looking at the Old Testament and the book of Revelation together regarding similar testimonies from the scriptures, the Old Testament helps us to understand what Revelation is showing us. In other words, it's a Two-Way Street, with the Old Testament helping us to understand the New, and the New helping us to understand the Old.

We have seen that principle demonstrated as we have gone through the book of Revelation, because it refers to the Old Testament in a very large percentage of the verses in it. That it does that, helps us not only to get an understanding of the book of Revelation, but it helps us to understand the Old Testament prophecies. This study has helped to tie the entire Bible together, so that the music coming from the harp of God, is harmonious with all the scriptures, and that harmony shows us that God has indeed predicted the beginning from the end. We now see that he had hidden his Divine Plan in the Old Testament, and that the Revelation of Jesus is the key to unlocking and understanding that plan.

## **Harp of God Plays in Harmony With God's Four Attributes**

It's not true that you can play any old tune on the Bible, because we see that everything that comes from the harp of God harmonizes with his four attributes. If that is done correctly, then there is only one tune and song that you can play on the harp of God, and that is the Divine Plan of the Ages and the salvation for all mankind—both the heavenly and the earthly. That salvation is only possible because of the blood of the Lamb, and the New Covenant that the blood guarantees.

### **Revelation 19:11-16**

*Rev 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it {is} called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war.*

*Rev 19:12 His eyes {are} a flame of fire, and on His head {are} many diadems; and He has a name written {on Him} which no one knows except Himself.*

*Rev 19:13 {He is} clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God.*

*Rev 19:14 And the armies which are in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white {and} clean, were following Him on white horses.*

*Rev 19:15 From His mouth comes a sharp sword, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty.*

*Rev 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS." (NAU)*

### **I Saw**

#### **Signals a Break in the Prophecy**

Since there is an "I saw" again at the beginning of this section, we are not certain exactly where this is in the stream of time. At one time we assumed that the this pictured a completed church because of the armies in heaven clothed with linen. But we now see that does not have to be a completed church, it would only have to be a resurrected church, from 1878 AD and onward. When we look at the events that are described in this portion of the chapter, we can see that the events described seem to fit with events that began in 1914. In other words, the resurrected saints are on the other side of the veil, helping the Lord bring down the evil system, as is shown in Psa 149. The saints are told to execute vengeance on the nations, punishment on the people, to bind the kings with chains, and their nobles fetters of iron. The punishments that are described in that Psalms, are events that began to happen in 1914.

*Ps 149:5-9 (5 Let the saints exult in glory: let them sing for joy upon their beds. 6 (Let) the high praises of God (be) in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; 7 To execute vengeance upon the nations, and punishments upon the peoples; 8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; 9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye Jehovah. ASV*

## Faithful & True Equals Jesus

In the New Testament, we see that the words faithful and true describe our Lord Jesus, who has acquired those same attributes from his Father. Below are some examples that show that the one coming on the white horse must be our Lord Jesus. That he is on a white horse indicates that he is coming with pure and true doctrines that are not polluted like the doctrines of the False Prophet.

*Isa 49:6-7(6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel: **I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles,** that thou may be my salvation unto the end of the earth.*

*7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, and his Holy One, to him whom man despises, to him whom the nation abhorred, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of **the LORD that is faithful, and the Holy One of Israel,** and he shall choose thee. (KJV)*

*Heb 2:17 Wherefore in all things it behooved him to be made like unto his brethren, that he might be a merciful and **faithful high priest** in things pertaining to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. (KJV)*

*Rev 1:5 And from Jesus Christ, who is **the faithful witness,** and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, (KJV)*

*Rev 3:14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the **faithful and true witness,** the beginning of the creation of God;(KJV)*

*Rev 3:7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith he that is holy, **he that is true,** he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;(KJV)*

*Rev 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, **holy and true,** dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? (KJV)*

## Winepress in Old Testament

That he is going to come and judge in righteousness, is shown in many Old Testament scriptures. Isa 63:3 mentions the winepress and the garments stained with their blood, which we see in verses 1-3. The winepress picture, also points to 1914, because of the blood coming out for 1600 furlongs, which reaches to 1914, as we showed in chapter 14.

*Isa 63:1-6 (1 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.*

*2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?*

*3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people there was none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; **and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.***

4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And **I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.** (KJV)

All of Chapter 63 and the rest of the Chapters of Isaiah, cover end time events that are like here, and we recommend that you read them with spiritual eyesight.

## Ps 72

We see in Ps Chapter 72, that Jesus received the ability to judge in righteousness from his Father. That this verse is referring to that judgment and righteousness at this point in the book of Revelation, shows that the Lord is shown beginning to take control after 1914.

*Ps 72:1-2* (1 Give the king thy **judgments**, O God, and thy **righteousness** unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with **righteousness**, and thy poor with **judgment**. (KJV)

*Isa 11:3-5* (3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But with **righteousness** shall he judge the poor, and **reprove with equity** for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. 5 And **righteousness** shall be the girdle of his loins, and **faithfulness** the girdle of his reins.

*Jer 23:5-6* (5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a **righteous Branch**, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6 In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**. (KJV)

*Jer 33:15* In those days, and at that time, will I cause the **Branch of righteousness** to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land. (KJV)

## Eyes are Flames of Fire

That his eyes are flames of fire, is the same description that we see given to Jesus earlier in Revelation. That indicates that nothing will be hidden from his sight, and that he will not be able to be fooled in his judgments. The remnants of Satan's system that he is coming to remove, will not be able to lie to him, because nothing will be hidden. Anything that is not in harmony with righteousness and the blessings of the kingdom, will be shaken out and removed.

*Rev 1:14* His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and **his eyes were as a flame of fire**; (KJV)

*Rev 2:18* And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath **his eyes like unto a flame of fire**, and his feet are like fine brass;

*Heb 4:12-13* (12 For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a

*discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

***13 Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. (KJV)***

### **Many Crowns of Authority**

The many crowns that he has, shows that Jesus has many kinds of authority over different aspects of society, and that he rules over all nations and all things pertaining to his kingdom.

***Matt 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. (KJV)***

***Ps 8:5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. (KJV)***

***Isa 62:3 Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God. (KJV)***

### **King of Kings Again**

The name King of Kings, is also found in Rev 17:14, where we see our Lord making war with the kings of the earth. The remnants of those same kings or governments are what are being finished off by our Lord and the armies of heaven here in this Chapter.

***Rev 17:14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful. (KJV)***

### **Name No One Knows**

The name that no one knows, is not the names given in verses 13, 16. To have God's name written on you, shows that you belong to him and that you have his authority. The name that God has written on Christ, is most likely the same name that we see mentioned in Exod 23:21, and Judges 13:18. The angel of the Lord was Michael, who was Christ in his pre-crucifixion role, and that he still has God's name is showing us that he is acting with God's authority in this judgment and punishment.

One of the root words of the Greek word for Michael means like God. OT:4317

Miyka'el (me-kaw-ale'); from OT:4310 and (the prefix derivative from) OT:3588 and **OT:410; who (is) like God?**; Mikael, the name of an archangel and of nine Israelites:

KJV - Michael.

(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)

### **Jesus Writes His Name on Individuals of Church**

The same is true of the Lord Jesus' name, in that if he writes his name on individuals in the church, that shows that they belong to him and are acting with his authority. That the names are secret, shows that no one will be able to counterfeit the name of God or Jesus, or any of the 144,000, but each will

have to earn their name. The church and state system, has claimed that they have our Lord's name, and that they are doing his will. That this is a false claim, is shown in the next few verses in Revelation Chapter 19, where they are being removed from power. They will not get the reward of the 144,000, and they will only be saved by their falling into the great Company, or being of the worldly class. That the 144,000, will have the Lord's name written on them, is also mentioned earlier in the messages to the churches in Revelation.

*Exod 23:21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: **for my name is in him.** (KJV)*

*Judg 13:18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, **seeing it is secret?** (KJV)*

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and **his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.** (KJV)*

*Rev 2:17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and **in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.**(KJV)*

*Rev 3:12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and **I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.***

As we saw above, the entire Chapter of Isa 63 is the same picture that we see here. We see the Lord coming in judgment to remove the evil elements that are in the earth. If we continue to read through the rest of Isaiah, we see that the world has hope, because he is also coming to establish the New Heavens and Earth, and we will see the same New Heavens and Earth mentioned a little further on in Revelation. See also Isa 65:17, 66:22, 2 Peter 3:13, and Rev 21:1. The establishment of the New Heavens and the Earth, is when the New Covenant will be revealed to the nation of Israel, and then through them to the rest of the world.

### **The Word = Jesus**

That he is called "The Word" in Rev 19:13, confirms for us that this can be none other than Jesus. It's hard to find a translation that doesn't try to make Jesus into God himself, but he is only acting for God here. The correct idea is that he is "God like", as the root of Michael suggests, but it does not mean that he is God.

### **Armies in White Linen**

The armies of heaven were clothed in white linen, and they are following our Lord on white horses, and that shows us that the resurrection of the sleeping saints has begun, but it does not mean that the church is complete at this time. Those who have been resurrected, have the honor of executing the judgments written, as we see in Psa 149.

*Ps 149:4-9 (4 For the Lord takes pleasure in His people; He will beautify the afflicted ones with salvation. 5 Let the godly ones exult in glory; Let them sing for joy on their beds. 6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, And a two-edged sword in their hand, 7 To execute vengeance on the nations And punishment on the peoples, 8 To bind their kings with chains And their nobles with fetters of iron, 9 To execute on them the judgment written; This is an honor for all His godly ones. Praise the Lord! NASU*

They are all on white horses, because when the church is complete, they will all have the pure and complete doctrine or all knowledge of God and his plans.

*Isa 11:9 They will not hurt or destroy in all My holy mountain, For the earth will be full of the knowledge of the Lord As the waters cover the sea. NASU*

### **Angels & Saints**

There are many scriptures, that say that both the angels and the saints shall come with the Lord, and they give us a further picture of what the Lord will be doing to remove the last of Satan's system and perverted ideas. The mighty angels and the saints, are seen to be the same when we look at all the prophecies that apply to that time. It may also be true, that all the other faithful angels will be becoming with the Lord and the church, when it comes time to remove the last of the evil from the earth, and to begin the kingdom.

*Zech 14:5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and **all the saints with thee.** (KJV)*

*II Th 1:7-8 (7 And to you who are troubled rest with us, when **the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,***

*8 In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the Gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:*

*Matt 25:31 **When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him,** then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:(KJV)*

*Jude 1:14-15 (14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, **Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,***

*15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. (KJV)*

*Zech 10:3-5 (3 "My anger is kindled against the shepherds, And I will punish the male goats; For the Lord of hosts has visited His flock, the house of Judah, **And will make them like His majestic horse in battle.** 4 "From them will come the cornerstone, From them the tent peg, From them the bow of battle, From them every ruler, all of them together. 5 "They will be as mighty men, Treading down the enemy in the mire of the streets in battle; And they will fight, for the Lord will be with them; And the riders on horses will be put to shame. NASU*



## Two Edged Sword From Mouth

The two edged sword represents the Old and New Testament. It also represents Gods word, and his truth and standard of true judgment, and it's able to discern the intent of men's hearts.

*Rev 1:16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and **out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword**; and his countenance was as the sun shined in his strength. (KJV)*

*Rev 2:12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith **he which hath the sharp sword with two edges**;(KJV)*

*Heb 4:12For the **word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword**, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.*

## Rod of Iron or Scepter

Any who wish to resist this new king, will do so at their own risk, because he has a rod of iron to enforce his will upon those who don't want to submit to him. The word "rod" means scepter, and that he has the scepter indicates that no one better dare to resist him, because he is now the king. If they want to do that, they better read Ps Chapter 2 first, so that they know what their fate will be. See of all Psa Chapter 2 for a vivid description of what the Lord will be doing against those who resist him.

*Ps 2:9 Thou shalt break them **with a rod of iron**; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.(KJV)*

*Rev 2:27And **he shall rule them with a rod of iron**; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father. (KJV)*

## Rule = Shepherd

The word "rule" means shepherd, which indicates a reign that will be a blessing, but at the same time it will be a tough reign—not allowing any nonsense or sin. The sheep will be protected and nursed back to health during that time, but at the same time they will be disciplined and kept from doing harm to others. Any wolves that refuse to repent, will be removed from the kingdom!

*Rev 12:5And she brought forth a man child, **who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron**: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne. (KJV)*

*Ps 110:1-2(1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

*2 **The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion**: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. (KJV)*

The word feed and rule are the same and means to shepherd them.

*4165 poimaino (poy-mah'-ee-no); from 4166; to tend as a shepherd of (figuratively, supervisor): KJV-- feed (cattle), rule.*

## 2 Thes 2:8

In this Chapter, we see the Lord completing what Thessalonians has long promised the church would eventually happen. The final destruction of that system began in 1914, and continues until all error is removed.

*II Th 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, **whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth,** and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:(KJV)*

*Isa 11:4 But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and **he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.**(KJV)*

## Ps 110

Another important place that talks about the Lord reigning over his enemies, that is like what we see in this Chapter, is in Ps 110. The Lord has been waiting for the time that the earth would be made a footstool for his feet. That means that it will be placed under his control, and he will be able to eliminate his enemies as we see happening in these verses.

*Ps 110:1-7 (1 The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.*

*2 **The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion:** rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.*

*3 Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.*

*4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.*

*5 **The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.***

*6 **He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill the places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.***

*7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head. (KJV)*

*1 Tim 6:15 Which in his times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate, **the King of kings, and Lord of lords;** (KJV)*

*Rev 19:12-13(12 His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and **he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.***

*13 And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and **his name is called The Word of God.** (KJV)*

*Revelation 19:12 [And he had a name written] That is, probably on the frontlet of this compound diadem. Compare the notes on <Rev. 13:1; 14:1>.*

*[That no man knew but he himself] See the notes on <Rev. 2:17>. **This cannot here mean that no one could read the name,** but the idea is, that **no one but himself could fully understand its***

**import. It involved a depth of meaning, and a degree of sacredness, and a relation to the Father, which he alone could apprehend in its true import.** This is true of the name here designated-- "the Word of God"-- the "Logos"-- [Logos] (grk 3056); and it is of all the names which he bears. See <Matt. 11:27>. Compare a quotation from Dr. Buchanan in the Asiatic Researches, vol. 1, vi. p. 264, as quoted by Rosenmuller, Morgenland, in loco.  
(from Barnes' Notes)

King of kings and Lord of Lords is found in Rev 17:14. Ps 2:1 ps 110:1 1 Tim 6:15-16 Rev 19:12 isa 63:1>

**THIGH** meros ^3382^ occurs in <Rev. 19:16>; Christ appears there in the manifestation of His judicial capacity and action hereafter as the executor of divine vengeance upon the foes of God; His name is spoken of figuratively as being upon His "thigh" (where the sword would be worn; cf. <Ps. 45:3>), emblematic of His strength to tread down His foes, His action being the exhibition of His divine attributes of righteousness and power.#

(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)  
(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

Ps 45:1-3 (1 My heart is indicting a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made **touching the king**: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee forever.

**3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh,** O most mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.(KJV)

### **Revelation 19:17-21**

**Rev 19:17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God,**

**Rev 19:18 so that you may eat the flesh of kings and the flesh of commanders and the flesh of mighty men and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them and the flesh of all men, both free men and slaves, and small and great."**

**Rev 19:19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army.**

**Rev 19:20 And the beast was seized, and with him the False Prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had**

***received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his Image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone. Rev 19:21 And the rest were killed with the sword which came from the mouth of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh. (NAU)***

The battle that is going to be finished here, is the battle that the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon had called the kings too in Rev 16:13-14, which was the battle of Armageddon. The latter part of this battle, will also include the final battle against the restored nation of Israel. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast, and so that will most likely be a major part of the battle, Paganism against Christ.

### **Question About Where Vision Located in Time**

There is some uncertainty as to where this vision starts in time, because this vision also starts with “Then I saw”. This vision does not necessarily follow the events shown in the previous vision, even though the two sections are most likely related to each other because of the armies in heaven. When we did this study, we thought that it only applied at the very end of the age. But then we noticed that it says that that he called to the birds that were in the mid-heavens. As we have looked at this, we can see that what may be happening here is that the dissatisfied birds of destruction from the midst of heaven, that had afflicted the system during the time of the three woe trumpets, may now be gathered by the Lord back together again, to finish off the system at the end of the age in the final battle.

These are all the discontents of society that think they know a better solution, or who think that they can create something better, or who want to right all the wrongs in the world, etc. They will be used to help take down the last of the system. Since there is an I saw at the beginning of this section, the vision backs us up in time. Since we earlier noted that the Battle of Armageddon started in 1914, this vision could be starting as early as 1870 or even 1914, or it could be showing us the final and most intense part of the battle right at the very end. It’s not certain, but the gathering together of the kings to battle started just before 1914, and so we believe that the vision starts with the birds of heaven coming and attacking the fallen church, starting in 1914.

### **Previous Use of Birds**

In Revelation 8:13 we saw that the eagle that was seen flying in mid heaven issued the warning of the three woes, which were the last three woe trumpets. That vision goes from those earlier events, until we see the Lord finishing the job of mopping up just before the kingdom starts. One other place that we see the vultures, is in Matt 24 where the vultures are also seen consuming the carcass of the

system at the end of the age, which is what we see being described here in this Chapter. What we are seeing in these different references, is the consuming and the destruction of the fallen system. The thought that the vultures represent the church in Matt 24 does not make sense. It fits much better, that they are the elements of society that are being used to destroy the false and evil system. They were used back in the time of the three woes, and they are going to be used at the final end time to weaken and finish off the evil system.

This battle appears to be showing us the final destruction of Satan's system. The three woes were the start of the destruction of the evil system, and here in this Chapter we are seeing the results of the seven bowls of wrath, which were poured out in 1914. Three woes plus seven bowls adds up to ten, and that then follows the picture of the ten plagues of Egypt that freed the Israelites. Here in Revelation, we first have the church freed from that system by the three woes, and then once the seven bowls have completed their work, the people of the world will have been freed from Satan's evil system and will be able to symbolically cross over into the Promised Land.

The first part of the trouble is more upon the fallen church system, because judgment begins with the house of God. Then, the last thing that happens is that Satan's complete worldwide system is overthrown. The final overthrow of Satan's system, has to include the final battle that occurs in the land of Israel, at the very end.

*1 Pet 4:17 For the time is come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if it first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the Gospel of God? (KJV)*

### **Angel Standing in Sun**

The angel standing in the sun gives us a vision showing the destruction of the apostate church and state system and society. The light that is coming from the sun is the Gospel of Good News that was rediscovered by the early reformers, and which was still being restored on this end of the age by the Seventh Messenger. That our Lord is standing in the sun, shows us that this message is based on clear strong Gospel light, and that the light of the sun is illuminating the error of the system showing why it needs to be removed.

### **Call to Birds That Eat Dead Things**

The call to the birds that fly in midheaven are to the type of birds that eat dead things. These birds represent all different elements of society that do not like the church-state system, or even elements of Satan's worldwide system. Some of the early attacks against Papacy were events like the Reformation and other religious movements. Others were scientific ideas which expose the fallen systems ideas about the world as being pure superstition. As time went on and the time was reached where we believe we are at in this vision, there was anarchists and communist, etc. attacking that system and began wearing it down, especially after 1914-18. The vultures have been picking at the carcass of an already dead system, taking members from that system whenever they can.

The intimation is that the remnants of this army are spiritually dead before the final battle ever began. The eating of the flesh is symbolic and not literal, and it most likely indicates the removal of the people's support for that system. Remember that Satan's system of things will be destroyed and removed, so that the people will be freed so that they can enter the kingdom with no hindrance to holding them back—that is the drying up of the Euphrates. We note that the ones consumed by the birds, are not cast into the lake of fire as the symbols of the beast and the False Prophet are, and that means that their institutions are consumed and dissolved, but not the individuals. When that happens, the people themselves are then symbolically freed from the false doctrines and ideas, so that they can be brought into the kingdom.

### **Image Does Not Exist Any More**

On this end of the age, the beast or beasts still exists, but the Image does not exist anymore since Papacy is not controlling the Western Empire anymore, and the kings that had established it were shattered and removed in WW1. The remnants or pieces of the Image still exist, in that Papacy is a part of the False Prophet, and the civil power that had formed the Image, is a part of the beast system that is referred to here. After WW1, the large power blocks were shattered into smaller beastly governments that must still be dealt with.

The birds we see in Chapter 19, and in the parallel Ezekiel reference, are Communists, anarchists, socialists, radical Islamists, nihilists, etc. that have been tearing down the old order of things. At the end of the age where we are at now, we see these kinds of groups rising again and trying to overthrow the established order of things, thinking that they have the better solution, such as communism in 1918. Even if they don't have a viable solution, they will want the old order gone, because they see how corrupt that it is. We see that the unjust financial system, is also being shown to be corrupt and designed to make the rich wealthy, at the expense of the poor. The unjust system will eventually result in anarchy at the very end, that will cause the old order to be swept completely away. That destruction is the last work of the Lord's great army from Joel. Earlier in our study of Joel and the trumpets of Revelation, we saw that the Lord's army has been working against the evil system since the start of the three woe trumpets, and not just since the end of the age. That is what we see here, in that the work of destroying the power of that system began with the fifth trumpet. But it has a second phase that began in 1914, and was brought about by the seven bowls of wrath. That continues until all elements of that system are destroyed or captured.

### **Final Battle of Armageddon is Completed in This Chapter**

The final part of this battle has already been going on sense since WW1, but the trouble continues yet today in that the evil system and the power structure holding it all together has not met its final end yet, although it has been greatly weakened. The Lord is going to make a complete end of this system

and its different elements, so that it will not rise back up again. The organizations that Satan uses to control the world will be quickly done away with, but the wrong ideas will take a long time to remove from people's minds. That will be accomplished by the writing of God's laws on the people's hearts during the 1000 years.

*Jer 51:21-26 (21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;*

*22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;*

*23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.*

*24 And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.*

*25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroys all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a burnt mountain.*

*26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but thou shalt be desolate forever, saith the LORD. (KJV)*

### **All Influential Leaders will be Captured**

The kings or rulers, the captains or leaders of men, and the mighty men who are seen here, are those who are influential in society. Many of the kings and rulers have been captured already at this time, such as the kings after 1914, but much more is going to happen in that regard. The horses are doctrines, ideas or teachings, that will be shown to be false, and because of that they will eventually lose their hold over people. Those that sit upon the horses are those who direct or lead the doctrinal or civil organizations. The flesh of all men shows that this destruction will fall upon all who are a part of society, no matter how small or great. The bond or slaves are those that are held in bondage in the system, through superstition, financial necessity, and fear. Many are trapped in the system because of religious ideas, or they are in support of the civil system because of nationalism, or even greed. We see that their confidence in that system will be removed in this battle, and because of that they will be freed from it so that they can begin to journey up the highway of holiness.

### **Some of this Section of Verses**

#### **Matches Ezek Chap 39**

*Ezek 39:17-24 (17 "As for you, son of man, thus says the Lord GOD, 'Speak to every kind of bird and to every beast of the field, "Assemble and come, gather from every side to My sacrifice which I am going to sacrifice for you, as a great sacrifice on the mountains of Israel, that you may eat flesh and drink blood. 18 "You will eat the flesh of mighty men and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, as though they were rams, lambs, goats and bulls, all of*

*them fatlings of Bashan. 19 “So you will eat fat until you are glutted, and drink blood until you are drunk, from My sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. 20 “You will be glutted at My table with horses and charioteers, with mighty men and all the men of war,” declares the Lord GOD. 21 “And I will set My glory among the nations; and all the nations will see My judgment which I have executed and My hand which I have laid on them. 22 “And the house of Israel will know that I am the LORD their God from that day onward. 23 “The nations will know that the house of Israel went into exile for their iniquity because they acted treacherously against Me, and I hid My face from them; so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and all of them fell by the sword. 24 “According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions I dealt with them, and I hid My face from them.””” NASU*

In Revelation Chapter 20, when we discuss Gog and Magog, we will show that the above portion of the prophecy of Ezekiel Chapter 39:17-20, does not all apply to literal Israel. It's the exact same wording as we see here in Rev Chapter 19 regarding the birds, and mighty men etc. The portion that deals with the final battle that occurs with natural Israel, is in Ezekiel Chapter 38:1-16, 39:1-16. The above quoted portion of Chapter 39, is the part of Armageddon that removes the remnants of Satan's false system in preparation for the kingdom. So, we can see that some of the verses of the first part of Ezekiel Chapter 39, deal with the elimination of the church and state system, and are thus parallel references to Chapter 19 of Revelation. That the scriptures from Ezekiel Chapter 39 are quoted in this part of the prophecy, seems to indicate this vision in Revelation about the final battle, includes the events of Ezekiel 38 and 39 and that those who are defeated in Ezekiel, are included in the picture of the ones that are defeated here.

### **Joel & The Valley of Jehoshaphat**

In the third Chapter of Joel, we come to the valley of Jehoshaphat, and we find that it is another description of the end of the evil and unfaithful system. After the destruction of the evil system, we see that the kingdom is established in verse 17.

*Joel 3:11-17 (11 Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.*

*12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.*

*13 Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.*

*14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision.*

*15 The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.*

*16 The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.*



*17 So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more. (KJV)*

### **Beast & False Prophet Captured Here**

As we have studied Revelation, we have gradually come to the realization, that we need to broaden our view of what the beast represents. It has in the past been understood by most commentators to be the Roman Empire or Papacy. That it was the Roman Empire was correct at the earlier point in history, where it was in power with the harlot. On this end of the age, we now see that it represents all mankind's governments, which claim that they can rule the world without God. Since the original Roman beast and Image have broken up into pieces, we see that the nations that have resulted are still beast like in God's sight.

That is what we see in Daniel Chapter 7, where he is told that after the most terrible beast was thrown into the fire, there were still other beasts that had their life prolonged for a time. That appears to be where we are at now, since the main part of the church and state system was destroyed in 1914-18, but there are still beastly governments in existence. Those are what are going to be removed in the final battle seen in this Chapter. *Dan 7:11-12 (11 "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire. 12 "As for the rest of the beasts, their dominion was taken away, but an extension of life was granted to them for an appointed period of time. NASU.*

The beast that is shown being destroyed in the fire in Daniel, is the Image of the Beast, because it is said that it's the beast that changed the times and the seasons and wore out the saints.

### **People to be Freed From System**

The people are going to be freed from Satan's system by this final battle, so that they can decide if they will accept the kingdom and get on the highway of holiness. They can refuse to accept the kingdom, but if they refuse they will not receive salvation and the blessing of the time the restoration of all things.

*Zech 14:17 And it shall be, that whoso will not come up of all the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.*

*18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, that have no rain; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.*

### **The False Prophet**

The False Prophet was originally the two-horned Papal beast of Chapter 13, and it became the two-

horned beast when it received the land and countries that became the Papal States. The two-horned beast then caused the Image to be formed in 799-800AD when Papacy crowned Charlemagne, and because of that it caused the people to get the mark of the beast because they were supporting that system. The two-horned beast in its later incarnation, became the False Prophet, because it has lost all its civil power. The present-day society has only the False Prophet, which is the combined religions of all of Christendom. The Protestant churches are included in the False Prophet, because they also kept most of the Papal doctrines and they descended from the original two-horned beast of Papacy. That is why Chapter 17 said that the harlot riding on the beast was the mother of all the other harlots. The same thing is also true of the Eastern churches, who have most of the same false doctrines and practices, which they had gotten from the same church councils in the first 4 church periods, during which time God's system was changed by Satan into 666 by the removal of one-third, .333. {1- .333 = .666}

In the following calculations, some might object to using 1-.333=.666 as a decimal number because it's said that they did not have decimal numbers back in that time, and so we will show that God has been using this same method all through the Old Testament, but without using it as a decimal. In the book of Zechariah, we find this: *Zech 13:8-9* (8 "It will come about in all the land," Declares the LORD, "That two parts in it will be cut off and perish; But the third will be left in it. 9 "And I will bring the third part through the fire, Refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them; I will say, 'They are My people,' And they will say, 'The LORD is my God.'" NASU

In the Zechariah prophecy, we see that God is defining the two parts that are cut off as bad, and the one part that he takes out and refines in the fire, he is defining them as good. To prove that, we see that they are refined as gold and silver. So, when you see us use the decimal number one third or two thirds anywhere in this book, Zechariah Chapter 13:8-9 is the principle behind that calculation.

At the time that we see these final symbols destroyed in the lake of fire, the statement that they were still alive, shows that they were working their evil and deceit up to the very end. That this fire is with brimstone, shows a final destruction of this evil system that won't come back. The destruction of the beast or beasts, is the removal of all governments that are in opposition to the kingdom. This vision is not showing us the people being destroyed along with the organizations, but it's showing us the destruction of the system that has held the people in bondage. After they are freed, it will be up to them whether they make it in the kingdom or not.

*Jer 31:29-30* (29 *In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. 30 But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eats the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge. ASV*

The new broader definitions that we have for the beast, the False Prophet, and even the Image, is

important, because they show us how the false system of both church and state has adopted and changed throughout history, so that they can keep mankind under control. The society has changed greatly since the end of the time of the 1260 years of power, but they are still Satan's society and system. That is why both the governments and the churches are still dangerous even now, even when the two powers are not in league anymore. This broader definition also represents all the daughter systems, because they are using the same error of the mother system in their churches. The entire system of Great Babylon, has tried to get back into control of the civil power which was lost in 1914-18, but the Lord has not allowed that to happen, and we pray that he does not.

**Fowls**  
**Consume & Destroy**  
**Leaders of Satan's System**

The fowls are those who will be glad to see the unrighteous leaders (political, financial, military, etc. fall, and will be glad to participate in consuming them. We see some of that consumption of the Old-World order since 1914AD, but the problem is that anything new that they have created in the old systems place such as communism, socialism, and, etc., was still from man and thus was not fair and workable like God's system in the kingdom will be. Man in this end time, has been allowed to try all different solutions, but we see that all will fail without God watching over man's efforts. The reason is that man cannot control greed, corruption, etc., but God and our Lord Jesus can, because they can see all things as pictured by the eyes like flames of fire. The 144,000 of the church that will be helping, will also have the same ability to be able to see the intent of the heart.

This final phase of the battle, is when the birds of heaven consume what's left of the kings, the mighty men, horses, and riders, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, small and great, and that will be when they are absorbed into the kingdom. The absolute final part of this battle, will most likely include the events of Ezekiel 38:1-17, 39:1-8, which is Gog and Magog attacked the restored land of Israel.

We note that all the symbols that we just listed here, represent actual people, and that the birds consuming them means that they are removed out of whatever earthly organization that they were in. The people are not cast into the lake of fire as the symbols of the beast, and the False Prophet are. The False Prophet represents the organizations of false religion, and the beast represents the corrupt governments of mankind, especially those that practice the three lies of Satan that came from the unclean spirits. Both of those kinds of organizations are not allowed into the kingdom, but they are destroyed in the lake of fire.

**Chapter 20**  
**Revelation 20:1-3**

***Rev 20:1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, holding the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand.***

***Rev 20:2 And he laid hold of the dragon, the serpent of old, who is the devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;***

***Rev 20:3 and he threw him into the abyss, and shut {it} and sealed {it} over him, so that he would not deceive the nations any longer, until the thousand years were completed; after these things he must be released for a short time. (NAU)***

*Mark 3:27 No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house. (KJV)*

### **Casting out Satan at First Advent Small Picture of Kingdom**

At the First Advent, our Lord was casting out Satan and evil spirits out of people. That was a small work compared to the influence of Satan that must be removed at this end of the age. Once Satan is fully bound, our Lord can then fully destroy his house or his evil kingdom, and put his own kingdom in its place.

### **Has He Been Bound Yet?**

There are several different opinions amongst Bible Students about the binding of Satan. There are some that think because Christ has returned, that Satan has been bound already, and that it is the other evil angels that are causing all the trouble. The Study Group did not agree with that thought, because it would not make sense that our Lord would leave all the other angels running around free, if Satan had been completely bound already.

### **Satan Partially Restricted**

Others think that nothing has happened yet about the binding of Satan, because when they look out into the world and see what is going on, it's obvious that Satan is still causing all the trouble that he can. The view is the one that the Study Group sympathized with the most, but in the end we arrived at a compromise view. In the compromise view, we believe that Satan is being restricted regarding what things he can cause trouble with, but that he is not yet fully bound. One thing that is making things more difficult for Satan, is that the harvest truth has been brought out, and that truth is exposing his lies and that makes it harder for him to keep the people in darkness. One other thing that has happened, is that the kings that had supported the church-state system are all gone, and so there is no hope for him that the terrible church-state system will be able to come back—at least with the same form and power that it had. Since WW1 killed off so many of the aristocratic rulers of the Old-World order, that system is also gone.

He is of course working overtime with the three lies of the unclean spirits, trying to restore his

systems of control or its equivalent. It does not appear that he will be able to be very successful in any of those efforts, at least not for very long. Unfortunately, it would not take a very long time to cause extreme trouble for the last of the faithful church, especially if the fallen churches get influence with a major power like the US, which the religious right are trying to do right now. We don't know for sure that is what is going to happen, but we believe that all things should be watched for, so that we are not surprised and fall because of something we had not expected.

### **Being Bound Link by Link**

It appears that Satan is being gradually bound, link by link, so that as each thing that gives him his power is bound, he gradually loses more and more power and control. Once the church is complete, then all the links in the chain that are binding him will be completed, and that is when he will be completely removed from power. We believe that the full binding will at the same time include all the other evil angels that have refused to repent. The binding and sealing of them in the pit, will last until the 1000 years is over. The pit or abyss represents a locked-up condition, as in the grave in which there is no activity in the real world. Later after the 1000 years are finished, we see that Satan will be released, and he will be able to interact with the world again, to test and try those who dwell upon it.

The angel that we see here is Christ, who is shown with the key to the abyss. The chain is representative of truth, light, and knowledge, which has gradually restrained Satan so that he has lost control of his evil church and state Empire. He is not cast into the bottomless pit yet, because he is still able to act in the real world, deceiving and controlling people as much as he can with the three unclean spirits or lies of Chapter 16, trying to bring the kings and other forces together for the final battle of this age.

This vision points for sure to 1874 and then to 1914AD, where we see several steps in the binding of Satan's power. The complete binding is done in several steps over a period of time, with it being finished just before the start of the kingdom. The last part of his Empire that must go, is his control over society and the civil governments of the world, and that will happen just before the kingdom as we just saw pictured in Chapters 16 and 19.

### **A Thousand & The Thousand?**

The pattern of "a" thousand and then "the" thousand is repeated 3 times ending in verse 7. It's not certain if there are two related 1000 year periods, as is sometimes understood from the "a" and "the", or if there is only the chronological 1000 that began in 1874AD, with the little season being only a short time at the end of the 1000-year chronological period. Some believe that the 1000-year reign of our Lord and the church, won't begin until the church is complete, but there does not appear to be any definite way to determine for sure if a chronological overlap exists or not. That question leaves

in doubt the exact end of the Millennial age, and that uncertainty may be involved in the trial or testing at the end of the 1000 years. The Jubilee cycle shows that the time of restitution will be over in 2874AD, but it does not show if there is an overlap of the reign of Christ and the church past that time or not.

### **All Four Aspects of Satan are Here**

The fact that there are four different terms used here for Satan, which is the same as we saw in Chapter 12, shows us that all four different aspects of Satan's evil methods are going to be bound. The dragon symbolizes the governmental power he used. The serpent is the deceiver and confirms that he has been a liar from the beginning. The Dragon symbol still equaled Satan and the Pagan doctrines he uses to corrupt the truth, even after he had transferred his throne to the Christianized beast. The word devil means accuser of the brethren. He has always done that as we can see from the book of Job. The name Satan means to be an adversary. If you are a servant of the Lord, you can be assured that Satan will be your adversary and do what he can to trip you up or to accuse you.

### **Satan's Aspects Opposite of God's**

The meanings of Satan's names are the exact opposite of God's attributes of wisdom, justice, love, and power. The dragon represents Satan's power which is in opposition to God's power. The serpent or to be a deceiver, is the opposite of wisdom and truth. That he is the devil or adversary, is the opposite of love, which seeks to restore and build up the servants of God, and not be in opposition to them like the devil is. Satan is a false accuser of the brethren, which is the opposite of Justice.

Because Satan is a false accuser, one of the first things that our Lord did when he came in 1874AD, was to supply the harvest truth to the church, and a big part of that was proof that the establishment churches are the ones that are in error. That new evidence makes it much more difficult for him to continue to blaspheme God's name and deceive the brethren, although he is still deceiving the worldly churches. Another big thing at the harvest time, was that the faithful church was shown that God had had a plan from the very beginning that is going to save not only the church, but all who are willing in the Millennial age. Satan continues to blaspheme God's name by falsely painting him as an angry, vengeful God, who is going to burn a large portion of mankind in hell for all eternity. Because of the Divine Plan that was revealed in the harvest message, we know that is not true at all.

### **Throw Indicates Fast Removal at End**

The word throw or cast, seems to indicate that the last part of the total removal of Satan and his influence will be sudden and forceful. In other words, the wrapping of him in the chain can be gradual or link by link, but when he is cast into the abyss after the completion of the church, that part

may be very sudden. That final event will occur at the very end of the time of trouble when the church is complete, and just before the Millennial age begins. That binding and removal of his evil system, is a part of the battle that we just finished studying in the latter part of Chapter 19.

### **Abyss Shut & Sealed**

That the abyss is shut and sealed, shows that once he is cast in the pit, he will not be able to have any influence over the affairs of men during the kingdom. The seal is added to show that he will not be able to escape from that confinement until the end of the Millennial age. He cannot deceive the world of mankind during that time, because he will be locked up, and God's truth and knowledge will cover the earth as the waters cover the sea.

### **Must be Released!**

At the end of the 1000 years, we see that it uses the phrase "**must be released**", indicating that there will be no choice in that he must be released at the end of the 1000 years, so that he is present to complete God's Plan. His release is necessary so that the hearts of mankind can be tested "in the little season", to see if they have learned their lessons and have realized that God's rule and laws are needed and just.

That Satan is completely bound for the 1000 years, is one argument that is made for a second and overlapping 1000-year period, since it doesn't appear that Satan has been bound completely yet as we look at the problems in the world. One explanation given, that we mentioned above, is that those who think there is only one-thousand-year period, is that they say that he is bound, but that his angels are not bound yet, and that is why we still have devilish problems yet. But if that is correct, then why don't we have a second scriptural reference where we see that the other devils are also bound, because they also must be out of the way by the time of the full kingdom? Since Satan is not going to be allowed to interfere in the kingdom, it seems reasonable that when he is cast into the bottomless pit, that all the other evil angels that haven't reformed, are put there with him.

Another explanation given by some, is that only the Lord reigns for 1000 years, and that the church only enters it for part of the 1000 years. That is a possibility, but since that is an interpretation that is designed to support a position that does not have a scriptural proof, we have no way of knowing if that view is correct either. Either way, we see that Satan is gradually bound tighter and tighter, until he is finally cast into the abyss and sealed away until the time of the little season at the end of the millennium.

The little season is described in a lot more detail in verse 7, where we will consider it again.

### **Revelation 20:4-5**

***Rev 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was***

*given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his Image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years.*

*Rev 20:5 The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were completed. This is the first resurrection. (NAU)*

(I saw thrones and the 144000 sat upon the thrones, even the souls of them that were beheaded)

### **They = Faithful Church**

The ones called “they”, are the faithful church, who are seen in verses 4 and 6. The thrones include for sure the throne that Jehovah and Christ sit upon. We also see that the 144,000 of the church are here, and they are on their thrones showing that they are reigning with the Lord at the time of this vision.

The translators supply the words, “I saw” the souls of them. It should be the word “even” instead of “and”, and that makes it clear that the “they” which came to life, are the church who are described in the latter part of verse 4.

### **Who’s On the Thrones?**

In an alternate interpretation, some Revelation Students make the argument that that those who sat on the thrones were the guilty Kings, and that the judgment that was given to them was given against them. They agree that the ones who came to life are the church, and they point to similar language in the fifth seal that is used for the dead under the altar. We can see why they might possibly think that, about these thrones, and we discussed the thrones in our study, but the scripture that we quote below from Daniel 7:9, about thrones being set up, seems to be these same thrones, and the ones in Daniel were being set up to judge the fallen system. In Daniel, the thrones were set up with no one in them, but then the Heavenly Father sat down in his throne. The books being opened will be seen towards the end of this Chapter in Revelation, and in Daniel verse 9. The Heavenly Fathers throne is seen in Daniel, as well as here in Revelation 20:11.

*Dan 7:9-10 (9 "As I looked, thrones were put in their places, and God, who has been alive forever, sat on his throne. His clothes were white like snow, and the hair on his head was white like wool. His throne was made from fire, and the wheels of his throne were blazing with fire. 10 A river of fire was flowing from in front of him. Many thousands of angels were serving him, and millions of angels stood before him. Court was ready to begin, and the books were opened. NCV*



*Dan 7:21-22 (21 "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them 22 until the Ancient of Days came and judgment was passed in favor of the saints of the Highest One, and the time arrived when the saints took possession of the kingdom. NASU*

### **Came to Life & Reigned**

That they came to life and reigned, is the resurrection of the church. The word lived means resurrected in other verses. See Vines dictionary for a more comprehensive definition. Because we see the church resurrected in this verse, this vision sets the time frame for this prophecy, for at least after 1878AD, which is where the resurrection of the sleeping saints began. It is more likely that this vision is after the time that the 144,000 are complete, because it tells us that they reigned with Christ for 1000 years. They are to participate in the judging and testing of the Millennial age and the removal of Satan's evil system of things, and that is where this vision has brought us to.

### **Like Sanhedrin Judgment Seats**

This scene is showing them enthroned on judgment seats like the Sanhedrin, which sat in judgment on all weighty matters. Here the judgment is not only upon the fallen church and the nations, but it includes the testing of the people of the world in the Millennial age.

### **White Throne Equals Judgment of Millennial Age**

The Great White throne in Rev 20:11, is representative of the judgment we see coming in the Millennial age. Daniel Chapter 7, is also giving us a more detailed look at the same thing that we see here in Revelation. There we see Jehovah on his throne, and then we see the Son of Man who is Jesus, come to him and receive a dominion, glory, and a kingdom. We next are shown the judgment of the evil system, and the saints receiving their reward in the kingdom, and that is where we are at here in Rev Chapter 20, where the church is resurrected, and they live and reign with the Lord for the 1000 years.

### **Matt Chap 25**

We also have the throne scene in Matt Chapter 25. *Matt 25:31-33 (31 "But when the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the angels with Him, then He will sit on His glorious throne. 32 "All the nations will be gathered before Him; and He will separate them from one another, as the shepherd separates the sheep from the goats; 33 and He will put the sheep on His right, and the goats on the left. NASU*

## Dan Chap 7 Thrones Set Up

There are several verses in the scene in Daniel, that also describes what is happening here in Revelation in more detail.

*Dan 7:9 "I kept looking Until thrones were set up, and the Ancient of Days took {His} seat; His vesture {was} like white snow, and the hair of His head like pure wool. His throne {was} ablaze with flames, its wheels {were} a burning fire. (NAS)*

*Dan 7:13 "I kept looking in the night visions, and behold, with the clouds of heaven **One like a Son of Man was coming, and He came up to the Ancient of Days and was presented before Him.** (NAS)*

*Dan 7:14 "And to Him was given dominion, glory and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and {men of every} language might serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion which will not pass away; and His kingdom is one which will not be destroyed. (NAS)*

*Dan 7:18 'But the saints of the Highest One will receive the kingdom and possess the kingdom forever, for all ages to come.'* (NAS)

Dan 7:26-27 (26 **But the court will sit {for judgment,} and his dominion will be taken away, annihilated and destroyed forever.**

27 **'Then the sovereignty, the dominion, and the greatness of {all} the kingdoms under the whole heaven will be given to the people of the saints of the Highest One;** His kingdom {will be} an everlasting kingdom, and all the dominions will serve and obey Him. '(NAS)

That is what we see here in Revelation, where in verse four, they sit on seats of judgment.

Below are a couple of other references that show the church reigning and judging with the Lord in the Millennial age.

*Matt 19:28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. (KJV)*

*1 Cor 6:2-3 (2 Do ye not know that the saints shall judge the world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye unworthy to judge the smallest matters?*

*3Know ye not that we shall judge angels? how much more things that pertain to this life? (KJV)*

There are lots of places in Revelation where the church is warned not to worship the beast or his Image. If they were to do so, they were warned that they would lose their chance to be of the 144,000, and they would suffer the same punishment as the unfaithful church does. The worship of the Image of the Beast represents support and trust for human governments and human institutions, especially the religious institutions. The mark on the hand and on the forehead, is the stamp of those philosophies on your thinking and actions. The church is supposed to follow Christ our head wherever he goes, and we are to resist and not get involved in the apostate church and state system.

### **Beheaded Both Literal & Symbolic**

That the saints were beheaded, could be either figuratively or even literally. That they lived means, they came to back to life.

The Alexandrian manuscript does not have the word “again” associated with lived. It also does not include the word “but.”

2198 zao (dzah'-o); a primary verb; to live (literally or figuratively):

KJV-- life (-time), (a-) live (-ly), quick.

### **Rest of the Dead Not Coming to Life?**

There is some question regarding verse 5. It's possible that a portion of that verse is spurious, as it was thought in Pastors time, but since his time it has been accepted as a valid part of the text. Because of that, it's hard to prove that the “rest of the dead lived not until the 1000 years ended”, is spurious, because there is conflicting manuscript evidence that shows it otherwise. There is some evidence that it may have been added during the time of the Papal grab for power, and its claim that it was God's kingdom. It could have been done to explain why the dead were not coming back to life at the time. That was a problem at the time, because of the false claim that the kingdom Papacy had established was God's kingdom. If it was God's kingdom, then people may have wondered why the dead were not being resurrected, and they may have added this verse to explain that problem away.

We unfortunately, only have indirect evidence that the text was doctored at that time. So, barring any new manuscripts being discovered that are older and more complete than what we have, we have no sure way to tell. One argument that is made against this being in the text, is that the Eastern Bible does not have it in it, and that is perhaps why it was thought to be spurious in Pastors time, although most modern Bibles and textual evidence in the West include it.

### **If Spurious No Difficulty**

If it's spurious, then there is no difficulty, and we wouldn't have to explain why it says that the world is not resurrected until the end of the 1000 years. That the dead would have to wait until the end of the millennium to be resurrected doesn't make sense, because the church reigns over the world during the 1000 years. It would be impossible to reign over them and to restore them if they were still in the grave yet. The main reason for the kingdom is to restore all of mankind back to an upright standing before God, and so it wouldn't make sense to not resurrect them during that time either. The main purpose of the kingdom is to restore what Adam lost, and if there were no subjects to restore, then the kingdom would have no purpose. Because of that we know that the world will be resurrected during the kingdom, not at some time after.

## If Not Spurious An Explanation

If the verse is not spurious, then it requires some explanation to make it harmonious with the Divine Plan and the Millennial age. To fix that problem, we need to explain scripturally what this verse means, other than the dead not being literally resurrected until the 1000 years are over.

The only possible explanation would be if the meaning of “lived”, is not just simply coming back to the same kind of life that they had during this age, but that it would have to be that it means restoration to moral perfection, and all the life rights that were lost in the garden. Then there would be no problem with mankind gradually coming back to moral perfection, so that they could have full life rights so that they can stand on their own by the end of the Millennial age. That is exactly what the kingdom is designed to do.

Codex A or the Alexandrian manuscript does not have the words “but” or “again” in the text. That makes the sentence easier to explain if it is not spurious. Lived, is the Greek word *zao*, which is not a full standing before God, but Strong’s does allow that it can be used figuratively. If we use the figurative meaning, then we would not have any difficulty, since the intent of the kingdom is to restore everyone to a full moral recovery, so that everyone is back to the same kind of perfection that Adam was created with. Even if the people are resurrected out of the grave, it would be obvious that they would not be restored back to full life rights, until the end of the kingdom, when they had passed the testing of the little season.

The word resurrection used here, is the word *anastasis*, and we see that it could be interpreted either way, thus allowing for a gradual and moral restoration.

*386 anastasis (an-as'-tas-is); from 450; a standing up again, i.e. (literally) a resurrection from death (individual, genitive case or by implication [its author]), or (figuratively) a (moral) recovery (of spiritual truth):*

*KJV-- raised to life again, resurrection, rise from the dead, that should rise, rising again.*

## New Information Since the Study

Since we did our original study on this verse, an interesting piece of information has come to light. For some reason, in the Online Bible program the NKJV, AV, and IGNT uses a different text with a different form of the word “lived”, which is very interesting and which would support the idea of a gradual moral restoration. If you look at the definition of word #326 below, you can see that the “1a1” definition, would show the people of the world being gradually restored to a better moral state. In other words, they would have until the end of the 1000 years to be restored back to the perfection needed to pass the test of the little season, and there would be no problem with the statement that the rest of the dead didn’t live until the end of the 1000 years. What it

would be saying, is that they would not have full life, until they were restored to a perfect moral state.

326 *anaxaw anazao an-ad-zah'-o* from [303](#) and [2198](#); TDNT-2:872,290; v  
AV-be alive again 2, revive 2, live again 1; 5

1) live again, **recover life**

**1a) to be restored to a correct life**

**1a1) of one who returns to a better moral state**

1b) to revive, regain strength and vigour

As of right now, we don't know where or from what manuscript they are getting the word #326, from, "which is the normal word used in this passage, but with another word added to it, which is #303". We need more info on where this text came from, and if it's supported by ancient manuscript evidence, because that could help resolve the question.

### **Same Word in Parable of Prodigal Son**

The same form of the word "lived", is used in Luke regarding the prodigal son. There we know that he was not literally dead, but that he had been spiritually dead. The father declares that he is alive again, or spiritually restored after he returns. What he is saying, is that he has been restored back to a correct relationship with his father. All of mankind needs to be restored back to a proper relationship with the Heavenly Father.

*Luke 15:24 For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.*

*Luke 15:32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found. (KJV)*

### **We Can Explain the Verse Either Way No Matter Which Correct**

If word number 326 is correct, we then have no difficulties with this verse, because it would be showing a gradual restoring of moral health—which is what we know the Millennial kingdom is designed to do. We could also live with the form of the word 2198 if we must, but it's not as easy to explain because it could also be interpreted the other way. Since it includes the possibility of a moral restoration to life, that part of the definition is what we believe must be the correct translation of this verse. The translators don't understand the kingdom, and they have translated it the other way, and that is confusing the meaning of the verse. We know that the world will be resurrected during the 1000 years and that they will be gradually restored to moral perfection and will not have full life rights until the end of the kingdom, and so to us the obvious meaning is the restoration of the moral properties of the people by the end of the 1000 years, no matter which word is correct. That is exactly what the New Covenant is designed to do.

*Jer 31:33-34 (33 The new covenant that I will make with the people of Israel will be this: **I will put my law within them and write it on their hearts.** I will be their God, and they will be my people. 34 None of them will have to teach his fellow countryman to know the Lord, because all will know me, from the least to the greatest. I will forgive their sins and I will no longer remember their wrongs. I, the Lord, have spoken." TEV*

The better manuscript evidence seems to support the meaning of 2198, but it would be nice if someone could find a manuscript that is older than those that we currently have, so that we would have positive evidence on this verse one way or the other. Otherwise, we will have to wait until the kingdom to find out which is correct.

### **Revelation 20:6**

***Rev 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years. (NAU)***

#### **Church Gets First Resurrection**

The individuals mentioned here all will have a part in the first resurrection, and since they are resurrected in a state of perfection, the second death will have no power over them. The word “part” that is used here, would probably be a better-translated portion in this verse. That reminds us of the portion or spoils that the church is promised in Isaiah Chapter 53. The portion that the Lord received because of what he accomplished on the cross, is divided with the strong—who are the 144,000 of the church.

*Isa 53:12 Therefore I will give him a portion among the great, and he will divide the spoils with the strong, because he poured out his life unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors. For he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. NIV*

#### **Church Reigns With Lord For 1000**

The class “they”, shows that it’s a group that reigns with the Lord for the 1000 years, and it’s therefore possible that an individual does not necessarily get the full 1000 years as some think, but only that the Lord does. The fact that some are with the Lord from 1878AD and onward, but others must enter in as they are resurrected, could be the answer regarding the church reigning, for those who think that there is only a single one-thousand-year period. The only problem for those who would support that view, is that the Lord returned in 1874AD, and the resurrection did not begin

until 1878AD, and thus they would be short by 3.5 years. That is why it seems that the overlap solution is more likely the answer to this, or that only the Lord gets the 1000 years, and the church only enters in as they complete their earthly walk. We are going to leave this as an open question, since we don't have a positive answer to this question. That the 3.5 year offset to 1878 could generate a 3.5-year overlap at the end of the 1000 years is another possibility, since that would give us 3.5 years for a little season. In other words, there are several possibilities and no known answer—which it appears is how God has designed it, so that no one knows the complete answer.

### **Could Be That Way Because of Little Season**

As we have just said, this question may have been left this way because of the little season and the opportunity that some might have to get the wrong idea, which would mean that they are not trusting in the Lord. If they rebel against the kingdom because of that misunderstanding, then they will not pass the little season, because they will have doubted God. That is the same problem that Eve had in the garden, when she believed Satan and not God, and ate of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. She should have trusted God no matter how the situation looked, but she accepted the lie of the Serpent. The Serpent will be let out of the abyss at the end of the millenium, and he will be happy to deceive anyone that chooses to doubt God and his plan at that time.

### **Second Death For All Who Fail**

The second death is the final death for those who are incorrigible and who can't be rehabilitated during the Millennial age. They die and never get another chance, because they had a chance for life, and they refused to meet the terms necessary to get life and keep it.

Rev 1:6, 5:10, 1Peter 2:5 are references to the church being a kingdom of priests and reigning on the earth. Some translations try to make the church into kings, rather than being a kingdom and priests.

*1 Pet 2:5 Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, **an holy priesthood**, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. (KJV)*

We see that the church has been made to be a kingdom of priests, because of the payment of the blood of the Lamb as shown in Chapter five.

*Rev 1:6 and he made us (to be) a kingdom, (to be) priests unto his God and Father; to him (be) the glory and the dominion for ever and ever. Amen. ASV*

*Revelation 5:9-10) 9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and **purchased for God with Your blood** {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation. 10 "**You have made them {to be} a kingdom and priests to our God; and they will reign upon the earth.**" (NAU)*

### **Revelation 20:7-10**

***Rev 20:7 When the thousand years are completed, Satan will be released from his prison,***

***Rev 20:8 and will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together for the war; the number of them is like the sand of the seashore.***

***Rev 20:9 And they came up on the broad plain of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city, and fire came down from heaven and devoured them.***

***Rev 20:10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the False Prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever. (NAU)***

### **Must be Released & Is Necessary!**

Verse 3 tells us that he “must” be released. The word “must” carries the thought that it’s binding. There is also the thought that it’s a reasoned necessity. *1163 dei (die); third person singular active present of 1210; also deon (deh-on’); neuter active participle of the same; both used impersonally; it is (was, etc.) necessary (as binding): KJV-- behoved, be meet, must (needs), (be) need (-ful), ought, should.*

It’s part of God’s Plan to test all of mankind, just as he had tested the early parents of humanity, Adam and Eve. It will be the same situation as the time of Adam at the time of the test, because all mankind will be tested to see if they have learned their lesson about God’s laws and obedience, and every man will stand or fall on his own merit. If they have made good use of the help and grace that they will be provided with during the Millennial age, they will have no trouble passing. But if they didn’t or if they harbor some wrong idea or fleshly weakness that they didn’t correct, then they will not pass.

***Jer 31:29-30 (29 "In those days they will not say again, 'The fathers have eaten sour grapes, And the children's teeth are set on edge.' 30 "But everyone will die for his own iniquity; each man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth will be set on edge. NASU***

### **Help Will Be Available That Can Help Anyone**

We believe that during the Millennial age, that anyone who takes full advantage of the help that will be available at that time, will be able to overcome all the negative and bad things that they have



learned during this age, and they will be able to pass the test of the little season. If they don't take advantage of that help during the Millennial age, because they don't want to give up the sins and bad habits, they will fail the test. We don't know all the reason that some will fail—but those who have the most advantage of wealth and power now, and don't want to give that up, may have a very difficult time in the kingdom.

*Mark 10:23-27 (23 And Jesus, looking around, said to His disciples, "How hard it will be for those who are wealthy to enter the kingdom of God!" 24 The disciples were amazed at His words. But Jesus answered again and said to them, "Children, how hard it is to enter the kingdom of God! 25 "It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle than for a rich man to enter the kingdom of God." 26 They were even more astonished and said to Him, "Then who can be saved?" 27 Looking at them, Jesus said, "With people it is impossible, but not with God; for all things are possible with God." NASU*

The other problem, is that those who are deeply immersed in sin now may have a very hard time overcoming it, and they will need to rid themselves of those bad habits or they will not make it either. The writing of God's law in their hearts, is designed to fix those problems, but they need to fully avail themselves of the New Covenant and the help that will be available at that time, so that they can reach moral perfection, and so that they can pass the test of the little season.

### **Released From Bottomless Pit**

The prison that Satan was cast into, as seen in verse three, was the bottomless pit. The word prison used in verse 7 means cage. One interesting point about Satan's release here, is that only three of the four names that he was named with in Rev 20:1 are used when he returns. The name of dragon is not used, because he will not have control over the nations at that time like he did when he controlled all the nations of the earth. So, we see that he comes back as an accuser, a deceiver, and an adversary, but he does not have the throne or civil power. That is probably what he will be after again, and he uses all three of his other attributes to deceive the people, and to try to get that control back. Those who have learned the lessons of the kingdom will not be deceived, but those who have not will fall in that last test.

### **Gog and Magog Equals Those Against God's System Ezek 38-39**

In Ezek Chapters 38-39, we see that God will make himself know to the nations. He tells us there that he will re-gather Israel and remove their disgrace and pour out his spirit on them. Gog and Magog represent the symbolic enemies of God's kingdom arrangements. Magog, Meshech, Tubal, are sons of Japheth, a son of Noah. See Gen Chapter 10.

Gog = enemy of God

Magog, Meshech, Tubal = Barbarians of northern region.

That we see Gog and Magog here again, doesn't mean that this is describing the same events as Ezek Chapters 38 and 39. In looking at that prophecy, we have found that a portion of it applies to the end of the Gospel age, and a portion of it applies to the entire millennium, and some of it applies at the end of the millennium, including the final testing or little season at the end. We think that what it shows us, is that **Gog and Magog is a symbol for anyone that is against God's people or his system of things.**

That is what we see Gog and Magog doing wrong in different parts of Ezek 38-39, in that they represent those who were against God's Christian church and those who are against the nation of Israel. The final attack against restored Israel is shown in Ezek 38:1-14, 39:1-6. The destruction of the church and state system, and the rest of Satan's evil system, is shown in Ezekiel 38:17-23, 39:17-20

The only part that applies to the attack that we see here in Rev chapter 20, is the final search for the bones of Gog, Ezekiel 39:14-16. The seven months that they bury the bones of Gog, is symbolic of the removal of all sin and evil things out of the kingdom. The final search, is the testing of the little season, which is the gathering of the error of Gog and Magog from the four corners of the earth. If you learn your lessons during the kingdom and you had removed all sin and allowed God's law to be written in your heart, you will not join the God and Magog attack. Those who did not learn their lesson will join that symbolic army, and they will fail, and perish with the rest of Satan's following. This is not necessarily saying that there will be a literal army come against the New Jerusalem, but there will be some sort of rejection and going against God's kingdom arrangement that Satan will instill in those who do not support God and trust in him no matter what.

### **Beginning of Kingdom Cleansing of the Land**

*Ezek 39:7-16 (7 "My holy name I will make known in the midst of My people Israel; and I will not let My holy name be profaned anymore. And the nations will know that I am the Lord, the Holy One in Israel. 8 "Behold, it is coming and it shall be done," declares the Lord God. "That is the day of which I have spoken.*

*9 "Then those who inhabit the cities of Israel will go out and make fires with the weapons and burn them, both shields and bucklers, bows and arrows, war clubs and spears, and for seven years they will make fires of them. 10 "They will not take wood from the field or gather firewood from the forests, for they will make fires with the weapons; and they will take the spoil of those who despoiled them and seize the plunder of those who plundered them," declares the Lord God.*

*11 "On that day I will give Gog a burial ground there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by east of the sea, and it will block off those who would pass by. So they will bury Gog there with all his horde, and they will call it the valley of Hamon-gog. 12 **"For seven months the house of Israel will***

*be burying them in order to cleanse the land. 13 "Even all the people of the land will bury them; and it will be to their renown on the day that I glorify Myself," declares the Lord God. 14 "They will set apart men who will constantly pass through the land, burying those who were passing through, even those left on the surface of the ground, in order to cleanse it. At the end of seven months they will make a search. 15 "As those who pass through the land pass through and anyone sees a man's bone, then he will set up a marker by it until the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog. 16 "And even the name of the city will be Hamonah. So they will cleanse the land." NASU*

### **Gog & Magog Are Those Who Did Not Arrive At Restoration**

What it appears that we see happening at the end of the millennium, is that Gog and Magog are symbolic of those who haven't made full use of God's kingdom arrangement, and they go against those who have actually made it and who are under the protection of the New Jerusalem. In order to get into the city, it was first necessary that the people accept God's arrangement for salvation. Then they would have had to make use of the provisions of the kingdom and have brought their hearts up to perfection. Once they have done that they are fully in the city or in the courtyard of the city, and under God's protection. If they don't accomplish that, then in symbol they have one of the bones of remembrance of Gog that they did not get rid of. Those bones represent wrong and sinful things that had made up the ideas that created the Gog and Magog army in the first place, and those should have been buried during the time of restoration.

### **Outside City Shows Them Outside God's Arrangement**

That these others are still outside the city, indicates that they have not made full use of God's arrangement for salvation, and they are not those who will pass the test of the little season. Since the New Jerusalem is not a literal city, but it represents God's government, the people being in it at the end of the millennium, represents those who have accepted God's salvation and arrangement and have brought themselves up to perfection. Because of that city being symbolic of a condition, it will not be so easy to tell what the test will be, or who has made it or not at the time, because this is not a literal city. It represents a condition of salvation and acceptance of God's arrangement and salvation. Perhaps not everyone will be able to bring themselves to accept the kingdom conditions, and without that acceptance you will not be able to pass the test.

### **Nations Should Have Recognized Re-Gathering Israel as from God**

On this end of the age the nations should have recognized that the re-gathering of Israel just before the start of the kingdom was from God, but they don't want to believe it, and thus we have the final battle against Israel that we see in Chapter 38. Jehovah is shown intervening and destroying the

attacking hoards, in Chapter 38 and 39—thus saving Israel, and symbolically removing Satan’s evil system. He tells us that he did that to magnify his name, and to make himself know in the eyes of all the nations. Ezek 39:1-7, is a recap of the final battle against the nation of Israel and the successful outcome of Chapter 38.

**Ezek 39:17-24**  
**Shows Battle Armageddon**  
**Chap 19**

In Ezekiel Chapter 39, we see that verses 17-24 show us in picture the destruction of the same unfaithful religious systems and political power, social, financial, etc., which is what we just saw destroyed in the later part of Chapter 19 of Revelation. In verses 25-29, we see a prophecy regarding the re-gathering of natural Israel and a sign to them that Jehovah is their God again. He also gives his promise that his favor shall always remain with Israel. Pouring out of the spirit upon them, signals the beginning of the Millennial age as we see prophesied in Joel and several other Old Testament references. After that time is when the nations can symbolically join themselves to Israel so that they will receive the blessing of the kingdom.

*Isa 32:15-17 (15 **Until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.***

*16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.*

*17 And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance forever. (KJV)*

*Isa 44:2-3(2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, which will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen.*

*3 For I will pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: **I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:** (KJV)*

**The Sand of the Sea**

The ones that it says are like the sand of the sea in Revelation Chapter 20, are those of the world who are promised an earthly blessing in the Abrahamic promise. The phrase sand of the sea points back to the nations of the earth, and the blessing of the earthly class of salvation that was described to Abraham. The stars of heaven class are those who are of the spiritual class or the Gospel Age church, which are also promised a blessing through Abraham’s promise.

**Those Who Reject Kingdom**  
**At the End**

The phrase “Gog and Magog”, represents those of the sand of the sea class who are lacking in moral development by the end of the kingdom, and they are led by Satan into destruction in this final test. They most likely will not know that what they are doing is from the devil. Hopefully, this will be a small number who fall, but we have no way to tell, since the number of those who fall cannot be a

predetermined number. It's thought by many that because it uses the term sand of the sea, that it will be a large number, but it's not a number that is represented by the sand of the sea, which only symbolizes that it's an earthly class that goes against the kingdom as is shown by the symbol "the sand of the sea". Because the symbol of the sands of the sea normally has lots and lots of particles, that has nothing to do with this symbol as some think, it only represents an earthly class.

### **May Want Their Own Government**

It's possible, that Gog and Magog may be an attempt by the rebellious of the earth at the end of the Millennial age, to establish their own government and rule, which is contrary to God's Plan. The reason that we wonder about that, is because the names "Gog and Magog" mean Great Mountain and a great mountain in symbol represents a powerful kingdom. But we are not certain what the test will be, and that is how it should be, because if everyone knew what the test was ahead of time, it would not be a test that would weed out those who have not learned their lessons. I once had a teacher that told the class that if I tell you something two or three times, it will be on the test. God has told us what is required for the test in his word, he just has not told us exactly what that test will be, and it is up to us to use the kingdom help, and make sure we know what will help us pass the test.

"From God", which is after "from heaven" in King James, is not found in most modern translations. Omit in A, Incl -S. UBS rates it a C-level certainty to omit it.

### **Restoring Men's Hearts During Kingdom**

*Jer 31:33-34 (33)"But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD , "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. 34 "They will not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD ,' for they will all know Me, from the least of them to the greatest of them," declares the LORD , "for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more." NASU*

So, what we see, is that the searching and correcting of men's hearts goes on through the entire kingdom, and at the end of seven months or at the end of the kingdom, we have a final intense search to cleanse the land. That is the final test to see if the people have learned righteousness and have given up all sin. Those who have not are destroyed and buried with the rest of Gog and Magog, which means that they are destroyed forever.

That is why we believe that the symbols of Gog and Magog should include more than just a literal army that comes against Israel at the end of the age. Gog and Magog are all those during the Gospel Age, and just before the start of the kingdom, and again at the end of the millennium as seen here in this Chapter, who are against God's laws and principles and his faithful people.

### Faithful Saints Are in City

The word “and” which is between the camp of the saints and the beloved city, seems to mean “also” here, because it precedes the word city in the Greek text. See Vines explanation. In other words, when we see that they encompassed the camp of the saints and the beloved city, we see more clearly that they encircle both together. In other words, the saints are in the city which symbolizes God’s government, and it shows that they are under its protection.

The word “camp” has an interesting definition, both in Strong’s and Vines, in that it seems to indicate that they were in battle array, which means they were assembled in a defensive position, protecting God’s kingdom arrangement. That would seem to make the forces of Gog and Magog, guilty of being against something in the kingdom arrangement.

*Camp = 3925 pample (par-em-bol-ay');*

*from a compound of 3844 and 1685; a throwing in beside (juxtaposition), i.e. (specifically) **battle-array**, encampment or barracks (tower Antonia):*

*KJV-- army, camp, castle.*

#### ARMY

*3. pample ^3925^, lit., "a casting in among, an insertion" (para, "among," ballo, "to throw"), in the Macedonian dialect, was a military term. **In the NT it denotes the distribution of troops in army formation, "armies,"** <Heb. 11:34>; a camp, as of the Israelites, <Exod. 19:17; 29:14; 32:17>; hence, in <Heb. 13:11,13>, of Jerusalem, since the city was to the Jews what the camp in the wilderness had been to the Israelites; in <Rev. 20:9>, the "armies" or camp of the saints, at the close of the Millennium.*

*It also denoted a castle or barracks, <Acts 21:34,37; 22:24; 23:10,16,32>.#*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)*

*(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

Fenton uses fortress for the camp of the holy.

The Greek text supports the following translation from Philips.

*They came up and spread over the breath of the earth, they encircled the army of the saints, defending the beloved city, but fire came down from the sky and consumed them. Philips*

It could be possible that they only come against the visible representatives of the Government, which would be the Ancient Worthies, but it’s most likely that the attack will be against all those who have been morally perfected, and who stand for God’s kingdom. That they went up on the breadth of the earth, shows that they attack more than the literal city of Jerusalem. That they attack the New Jerusalem, which represents the government of God, does not mean that the attack will only occur against literal Jerusalem. That attack is not only against the literal city of Jerusalem, even though that city will most likely will be the center of the kingdom’s power, and so it will probably be literally attacked, but the attack will be against God’s government over the entire earth. For that reason, the

attack will not be limited to the actual area of Jerusalem, but could be any place on earth that God's government or faithful people are represented.

### **The Devil Destroyed**

Verse 10 should say, "where the beast and the False Prophet were cast", and it should not say "are also." In other words, the beast and the False Prophet, are already there when the devil is cast forever into the same fire of permanent destruction. King James supplies the verb "are also", but it's not actually there. That change would make the verse agree with the fact, that the beast and the False Prophet are cast into the fire at the beginning of the millennium, and that now at the end of the millennium after the little season, we see the devil cast into the same fire of permanent destruction that they are already in.

### **Tormented Forever**

**The root of the word for torture is touchstone.** It can be used as "tested or tried", as we see in the following references. The Strong's definition is not very revealing, so we have supplied some others that give a better definition.

*931 basanos (bas'-an-os); perhaps remotely from the same as 939 (through the notion of going to the bottom); a touch-stone, i.e. (by analogy) torture:*

*KJV-- torment.*

*Strong's Concordance #928, from root word #931*

*From The Analytical Greek Lexicon Revised, edited by Harold K. Moulton*

*"To apply the lapis Lydius or touchstone; met. to examine, scrutinize, try, either by words or torture; in N.T. to afflict, torment; pass. to be afflicted, tormented, pained, by diseases, Mat.8.6, 29, et al.; to be tossed, agitated, as by the waves, Mat. 14:24.*

We find that Thayer's Greek Lexicon also agrees, that it means touchstone and that the torment or testing is done to derive the truth of a matter.

*Liddle and Scot = to rub against the touchstone, to try the genuineness of a thing. Tried and tested in the minds of the obedient ones.*

The same word is not translated torment in Math 14:24. It means that the ship was tossed or, in other words, tested by the waves.

*Matt 14:24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary. (KJV)*

The idea we see here, is that the bad things that the system and the adversary did, will be used as a touchstone forever and ever. The touchstone here, is an example of what not to do! This is not the literal torment of hell, where these are being tortured forever and forever, as some would like to claim. In other words, anything that would even resemble the bad things they did, should not be

allowed to happen again. For that reason, it's kept as a touchstone or example for ever—so that anything that is false or sinful like it, will not happen again.

### **Revelation 20:11-12**

*Rev 20:11 Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat upon it, from whose presence earth and heaven fled away, and no place was found for them.*

*Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. (NAU)*

### **Old Heavens & Earth Still Exist**

#### **When White Throne Established**

In verse 11, we see our Lord dealing with the former system of things, both the heavenly and the earthly institutions or the old heavens and earth. That the Old Heavens and Earth flee away, shows that beginning with 1914, they are not able to stand up to standards of the new judge and king, and that they begin to disappear or change to make way for the New Heavens and Earth. In verse 11, the institutions of mankind are under judgment, but the individuals are not under testing until verse 12, which happens after the church is complete. Verse 11, describes more of the situation that we have been in since 1874-1914AD, in that the evil system was judged, and is being gradually destroyed piece by piece as a system after 1914, but the people of the world are not yet under judgment.

### **Corrupt heavens & Earth Being Removed**

The earth and the heavens that flee away, are the old heavens and earth that are corrupt, and which are gradually being done away with. The earth will not be destroyed, but the things on the earth will be transformed just as we saw that the world of the flood was not destroyed, but changed. A good prophecy regarding this change of the heavens and earth, is 2 Peter chapters 2 and 3, where we see society transformed in the symbol of the melting elements, but not destroyed. The word translated “elements” that is used there, does not mean the elements of the earth as they are found in the periodic table, but those elements refer to the elements of society. So, what is being destroyed is the old heavens and the earth—which is the old society of the earth, and the old and corrupt heavens of the religious system. Both of those will be replaced with the new heavens and earth of the kingdom, wherein dwells righteousness.



2 *Pet 2:5-7(5 And spared not the Old-World, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;*

6 *And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly;*

7 *And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (KJV)*

2 *Pet 3:10-13 (10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.*

11 *Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness,*

12 *Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?*

13 *Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness. (KJV)*

### **Verse 12 is After 144,000 Complete**

In verse 12, which is after the 144,000 are complete, we then see our Lord on the throne ruling and judging over individuals during the Millennial kingdom—which is when individuals must begin to make progress on the highway of holiness, as seen in Isaiah Chapter 35. The events of verse 12, will not occur until the 144,000 are completed and in power with the Lord. Even then, the individuals of the world will not be judged or destroyed, until they have failed to take an advantage of the restitution of all things. That time of restitution is described by Peter in Acts, where he told the Jews that Jesus would remain in heaven until the time of restitution or restoration of all things. When he comes out of the heavens at that time, he comes as Christ head and body. That is the time that Israel and the rest of the world must listen to the prophet like Moses, or they will perish from the people.

### **When 144,000 Completed New Jerusalem Comes Down**

As seen in Revelation Chapters 21-22, Jesus does not come down to the world until the 144,000 are complete, and then he comes down when the New Jerusalem comes to the world and the kingdom. Then the people are under judgment as seen in verse 12, but before the sentence of death is carried out, they are restored from sin and death by the New Covenant. They are first restored to perfection by that New Covenant, through the writing of God's laws in their hearts, and then in the little season they are tested to see if they have learned their lessons. If they pass the test of the little season, is what determines if they are cut off from the people or not. There is good reason to believe, that those during the Millennial age who refuse to make any progress, and who may be doing harmful and damaging things to others, will be cut off before the end of

that age. There will be some that fail as we see stated in Isaiah 65:20. Those who accept will have God's law written in their hearts by the New Covenant, and the Holy Spirit.

*Jer 31:33-34 (33 "But this is the covenant which I will make with the house of Israel after those days," declares the LORD, "I will put My law within them and on their heart I will write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be My people. 34 "They will not teach again, each man his neighbor and each man his brother, saying, 'Know the LORD,' for they will all know Me, **from the least of them to the greatest of them,**" declares the LORD, "**for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more.**" NASU*

*Acts 3:21-23 (21 **He must remain in heaven until the time comes for all things to be made new,** as God announced through his holy prophets of long ago. 22 For Moses said, 'The Lord your God will send you a prophet, just as he sent me, and he will be one of your own people. You are to obey everything that he tells you to do. 23 **Anyone who does not obey that prophet shall be separated from God's people and destroyed.'** TEV*

### **This Time is Restoring & Learning About God's Plan**

We see that this judgment is a time of learning and restoring. In other words, the people are not being resurrected and taken before the throne to hear a sentence of judgment about things they did wrong before they died. If that was true, they would be condemned and destroyed without a chance. Instead, they are resurrected and are gradually restored during the kingdom back to moral perfection, so that they can pass the final judgment at the end of the millennium.

*Isa 26:9 With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: **for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.***

The words "small and great" in verse 12, shows us that this judgment includes everyone regardless of their station in life. Jeremiah says that everyone will be involved in the kingdom, from the least to the greatest.

*Jer 31:33-34 (33 **But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.***

*34 **And they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, **from the least of them unto the greatest of them,** saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.** (KJV)*

### **The Dead in Sea Are Spiritual Dead Needing Restoration**

The dead that we see in verse 12, are those of the world that don't have eternal life yet. This would be the entire world who has not achieved life yet at the beginning of the kingdom. As all of them are gradually brought back to moral and physical perfection, they are being given up by the sea and the grave. The dead in the sea, are those who are physically alive, but who are not morally upright at the start of the kingdom, and we see that they are a part of those of the world who are to be restored. Those who are in the grave, are those who have already died, and are at that time resurrected to life, but even they will still need to be restored to a moral and perfect life.

*Matt 8:22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and **let the dead bury their dead.** (KJV)*

*Luke 9:60 Jesus said unto him, **Let the dead bury their dead:** but go thou and preach the kingdom of God. (KJV)*

### **Meaning of Books Being Opened**

The understanding of God's truth and plan and all other necessary things, is symbolized by the books being opened, and that has not happened for the world yet during the Gospel Age, but it will happen in the next age, when the knowledge of the Lord will fill the earth.

*Isa 11:9 They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for **the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.** (KJV)*

*Hab 2:14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea. (KJV)*

According to their "works" or "deeds", is the word ergon which carries the connotation of working. What this is saying is that they are not judged by the things written in the book about what they did when they were ignorant of God's laws, but they will be judged by the laws and principles that are written in the books, after they have reached perfection. They will need to be able to keep those laws and principles, after they are restored to life and moral perfection by the end of the kingdom. That is what the New Covenant is going to do when it writes God's laws into men's hearts. The little season will test them, and decide if they have learned God's laws and principles, so that they can have life without being harmful to others!

#### **DEED, DEEDS**

1. ergon ^2041^ denotes "a work" (Eng., "work" is etymologically akin), "deed, act." When used in the sense of a "deed or act," the idea of "working" is stressed, e. g., <Rom. 15:18>; **it frequently occurs in an ethical sense of human actions, good or bad, e. g.,** <Matt. 23:3; 26:10; John 3:20-21; Rom. 2:7,15; 1 Thes. 1:3; 2 Thes. 1:11>, etc.; sometimes in a less concrete sense, e. g., <Titus 1:16; Jas. 1:25> (RV that worketh, lit., of work). See LABOR, WORK.

(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

### **Throne Scene of Matt 25:31-46 Gives More Detail**

In the throne scene of Matt 25:31-46, those who were judged wicked, were those who didn't help any people when they saw that they were sick, hungry, thirsty, in need of shelter, naked, or in prison. That appears to be one of the main principles of the kingdom that is written in the books, and that is the idea that everyone will need to be his brother's keeper. They will have the obligation to help one another up the highway of holiness, and to help one another with the necessities of life. If they don't do that, they will be judged unworthy of life. The current idea of some that says that I don't want to pay any taxes to help others, will not be acceptable.

### **You Need to be Your Brother's Keeper**

That should be a warning to those in the present evil world, who don't want to be their brother's keeper. If you don't care about anyone else now, you will have a hard time turning that attitude around in the kingdom, and failure to do that will place you on the goat side of the judgment seat, and you will lose your chance for life.

### **Standing Before Throne Not God**

Some translations say that they are standing before God, rather than his throne, which is "not" correct. The Greek word is actually "throne", not God. This is important, because it shows that God will be using Christ and the 144,000 to do the judging for him during the millennium, and we know that they will be on the throne at that time. *Rev 20:12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, **standing before the throne**, and books were opened; and another book was opened, which is {the book} of life; and the dead were judged from the things which were written in the books, according to their deeds. (NAS)*

*Acts 17:31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead. (KJV)*

We also have Matt 25:13, which was mentioned above, in which we see that Christ is going to do the judging.

*Dan 7:13-14 (13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like **the Son of man** came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. 14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away,*

*and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed. (KJV)*

### **Book of Life & Book of the Lamb**

It appears that there are two books of life in which God writes the identification and names of those who have been born. It seems that everyone is written in the world's book to begin with, but if they are unrecoverable and evil, then their names will be taken out of the book as we see in the references to the book of life below. The book that we see here is the book which has the names of all who are born into the world. There is also a Lamb's book of life, in which those who are purchased out of the earth move from the world's work of life to the Lamb's book, which is for the church, which we will look at following the worlds list which is first.

---

#### **World's book of life**

*Ps 139:14-16(14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well.*

*15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.*

*16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and **in thy book all my members were written**, which in continuance were fashioned, when as yet there was none of them. (KJV)*

*Ps 69:26-28(26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.*

*27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.*

*28 Let them be blotted out of **the book of the living**, and not be written with the righteous. (KJV)*

*Exod 32:31-33(31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.*

*32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, **out of thy book which thou hast written**.*

*33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will **I blot out of my book**. (KJV)*

*Dan 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, **every one that shall be found written in the book**. (KJV)*

There is a second and special book of life, that only the church has their names written into. Here are the references that support that book. That is not the book that is being talked about in this verse.

---

### **Church's book of life**

*Luke 10:17-20 (17 And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.*

*18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.*

*19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.*

*20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because **your names are written in heaven.** (KJV)*

*Phil 4:3 And I entreat thee also, yokefellow, help those women which labored with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, and with other my fellow laborer's, **whose names are in the book of life.** (KJV)*

*Heb 12:22-24 (22 But ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, and to an innumerable company of angels,*

*23 **To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven,** and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect,*

*24 And to Jesus the mediator of the New Covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. (KJV)*

*Rev 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and **I will not blot out his name out of the book of life,** but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. (KJV)*

*Rev 13:7-8 (7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred, and tongues, and nations.*

*8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written **in the book of life of the Lamb** slain from the foundation of the world. (KJV)*

*Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in **the book of life** from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is. (KJV)*

*Mal 3:16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and **a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.** (KJV)*

### **Revelation 20:13-15**

***Rev 20:13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it, and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them; and they were judged, every one {of them} according to their deeds.***

***Rev 20:14 Then death and Hades were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire.***

***Rev 20:15 And if anyone's name was not found written in the book of life, he was thrown into the lake of fire. (NAU)***

*Isa 26:19 Your dead will live; their corpses will rise. You who lie in the dust, awake and shout for joy, for your dew is as the dew of the dawn, and the earth will give birth to the departed spirits.*

*1 Cor 15:25-26 (25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.*

*26The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. (KJV)*

*Matt 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. (KJV)*

*Judged 2919 krino (kree'-no); properly, to distinguish, i.e. decide (mentally or judicially); by implication, to try, condemn, punish:*

*KJV-- avenge, conclude, condemn, damn, decree, determine, esteem, judge, go to (sue at the) law, ordain, call in question, sentence to, think.*

### **Dead in Sea Equals Those Without Spiritual Life**

In Rev 16:3, every living thing in the sea died. We also see that the sea or waters that the woman sat upon in Chapter 17, are defined as peoples, tongues, and nations. The dead that come out of the sea, are especially those who were trapped in the waters of the evil system. They come out of the sea, where they were spiritually dead, and are gradually brought back to physical and moral uprightness, and to life. The dead in the sea here are figuratively dead, as in “let the dead go bury the dead”. They are brought back to a condition of life, which if exercised properly in the kingdom, will lead to everlasting life. The old heavens and earth are done away with, and all that are left are the sea of people who will be brought to the new heavens and earth in the Millennial age. If the extra text in verse 5 is not spurious, then it describes the exact same moral restoration that we see here.

*Isa 60:4-5(4Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side.*

*5Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.*

**(KJV)**

Those who are in the grave or hades, are also brought back to life, and restored to full life rights. Those who are morally dead in the world, are restored to a living and moral condition in the kingdom, and they also get full life rights. Everyone will still have to pass the little season to keep that everlasting life.

### **Life in Old Age Not Considered For Life in New**

The wrong deeds that were committed previously, will not determine the outcome for those who are awakened, outside of the fact that the worse the sinner was previously, the more they must overcome in the Millennial age. All those who are on drugs or have a wrong disposition towards other people during this age, etc., will have more to overcome. Those who are filthy rich or are powerful rulers, and who look down on other people, will also have a very hard time of it in the kingdom. Not only will that bad attitude towards others not be allowed, but the wrong heart condition they had in this age must be overcome.

*Luke 18:22-27 (22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lacks thou one thing: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.*

*23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.*

*24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!*

*25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.*

*26 And they that heard it said, Who then can be saved?*

*27 And he said, The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. (KJV)*

### **God Will Remove All Previous Sins**

God says that he will remove the sins of Israel and cast them into the sea, and that same thing will apply to all Gentiles from the earth, who are adopted into Israel in the Millennial age.

*Micah 7:18-19 (18 Where is another God like you, **who pardons the sins of the survivors among his people?** You cannot stay angry with your people, for you love to be merciful.*

*19 Once again you will have compassion on us. **You will tread our sins beneath your feet; you will throw them into the depths of the ocean!** (TLB)*

These will be judged regarding how they overcome their faults and sins in the kingdom—not what they did previously. Everyone must bring the flesh and character up to perfection, and to be in



harmony with the kingdom. We see that the time of the kingdom is the time that the world will learn righteousness, and must overcome sin and error.

*Isa 26:9* With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: **for when thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.** (KJV)

*Ps 62:12* Also unto thee, O Lord, belongs mercy: for thou renders to every man according to his work. (KJV)

**See also Romans 2:6-11**

### **The Time of Restoration Of All Things**

*Acts 3:19-21* (19 "Repent therefore and return, that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord;

20 and that He may send Jesus, the Christ appointed for you,

21 whom heaven must receive until {the} period of restoration of all things about which God spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from ancient time. (NAS)

Once everyone is brought up to perfection, and has passed the final test, then we will see death itself being done away with. This is another proof that death will not exist after that time, since everyone willing, will have been restored back to perfection by that time. Everyone who is going to fail will have done so, and will have been removed before that time.

*1 Cor 15:25-26* (25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

**26**The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. (KJV)

### **Lake of Fire Symbolizes Permanent Destruction**

Anything that goes into the lake of fire, will never return or come back. This is not a literal hell, but it symbolizes destruction and complete removal. In Rev 20:6, we see that the church will not be subject to the second death, because they are overcomers during the Gospel Age, having already passed their testing. King James does not have "this is the second death", but all other translations and manuscripts do.

The book seen here, is the general book of life for the world of mankind on earth. Those who are blotted out of the book of life, will only have that happen because they didn't make use of the kingdom opportunity to be restored to perfection and righteousness, and so they will fail the final test.

All those who don't succeed in being restored to the point where they can pass the final test, don't get to keep their name in the book of life. That is why it says that this is the second death in verse 14. The first death occurs during this age, and there is a resurrection for that one. The second one is a

final death, and there is no restoration from that final failure!

## Chapter 21

### Revelation 21:1

***Rev 21:1 Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth; for the first heaven and the first earth passed away, and there is no longer {any} sea. (NAU)***

Verse 1, should be a part of the previous Chapter, because this verse is a completed picture of the kingdom at the end of the millennium, which is after the work of the kingdom has totally removed the old heavens and earth. When the new heavens and earth are finally completed, the earth and the old sea of mankind mentioned in Revelation 20:11, will have completely fled away, as it states here. The new heavens and earth will not be completely in place, until the kingdom has done all its restoration work, and there will be no more dead left, symbolic or actual. They will all have attained to life by that time, unless they refused to accept the terms of the kingdom, and they did not make the effort needed to overcome.

The Old Testament, gives more information about the new heavens and the new earth that we see here in Revelation. Remember that these verses are symbolic, and they are talking about a symbolic removal of the old heavens and earth, and a creation of a new heavens and earth. There is not going to be a literal destruction of the old heavens and earth as many churches believe.

*Isa 65:17-18 (17) For, behold, I create **new heavens and a new earth**: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.*

*18 But be ye glad and rejoice forever in that which I create: for, behold, I create **Jerusalem** a rejoicing, and her people a joy. (KJV)*

*Isa 66:22-24 (22) For as **the new heavens and the new earth**, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.*

*23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.*

*24 And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcasses of the men that have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh. (KJV)*

*Isa 51:4-6 (4) "Pay attention to me, O My people; and give ear to me, O My nation; for a law will go forth from me, and I will set My justice for a light of the peoples.*

*5 "My righteousness is near, My salvation has gone forth, and My arms will judge the peoples; the coastlands will wait for me, and for My arm they will wait expectantly.*

*6 "Lift up your eyes to the sky, then look to the earth beneath; **for the sky will vanish like smoke, and the earth will wear out like a garment**, and its inhabitants will die in like manner, but My*

*salvation shall be forever, and My righteousness shall not wane. (NAS)*

*Isa 51:16 "And I have put My words in your mouth, and have covered you with the shadow of My hand, to establish the heavens, to found the earth, and to say to Zion, 'You are My people.'" (NAS)*

*2 Pet 3:12-13 (12 Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat?*

*13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for **new heavens and a new earth**, wherein dwelleth righteousness. (KJV)*

The new heavens are the spiritual control of Christ and the church over the kingdom. The new earth, is the earthly society reorganized under God's kingdom, which is based on love and justice, instead of selfishness and oppression, and other bad things.

The word "first" used with the old heavens and earth, is misleading, in that it means more accurately "the prior heavens and earth. The heavens and earth that exist now, are the second heavens and earth, since the first heavens and earth were destroyed at the time of the flood. The present heavens and earth that exist now, will pass away and be changed gradually into the third and new heavens and earth. The Apostle Paul, was granted a vision of the third heavens that are going to come in the next age. *2 Cor 12:2 I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago — whether in the body I do not know, or out of the body I do not know, God knows — such a man was caught up to **the third heaven**. NASU*

### **Melting Elements Equals Dissolving and Changing Heavens & Earth**

The word melt used in the 2 Peter reference to the dissolving of the elements, indicates a change in the elements of society. Satan's control over the old heavens and earth will be removed, and Christ will take control over them over and transform them into the new.

*Isa 60:5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. (KJV)*

*Ps 46:2-6 (2 **Therefore we will not fear, though the earth should change**, and though the mountains slip into the heart of the sea;*

*3 Though its waters roar {and} foam, though the mountains quake at its swelling pride. Selah.*

*4 There is a river whose streams make glad the city of God, the holy dwelling places of the Most High.*

*5 God is in the midst of her, she will not be moved; God will help her when morning dawns.*

*6 The nation's made an uproar, the kingdoms tottered; He raised His voice, the earth melted. (NAS)*

See also Luke 21: 5-36

### **Revelation 21:2-4**

*Rev 21:2 And I saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her husband.)*

*Rev 21:3 And I heard a loud voice from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them,*

*Rev 21:4 and He will wipe away every tear from their eyes; and there will no longer be {any} death; there will no longer be {any} mourning, or crying, or pain; the first things have passed away." (NAU)*

### **God's Kingdom is Established on Earth Starting Here!**

*Isa 4:2-6 (2 In that day the Branch of the LORD will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth will be the pride and the adornment of the survivors of Israel. 3 It will come about that he who is left in Zion and remains in Jerusalem will be called holy—everyone who is recorded for life in Jerusalem. 4 When the Lord has washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion and purged the bloodshed of Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgment and the spirit of burning, 5 then the LORD will create over the whole area of Mount Zion and over her assemblies a cloud by day, even smoke, and the brightness of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy. 6 There will be a shelter to give shade from the heat by day, and refuge and protection from the storm and the rain. NASU)*

Starting with this section of verses, we are going to see how the kingdom of God is going to be established on the earth. God's kingdom is going to do away with all painful and sorrowful things that are in the world now. Death will be done away with, and everyone will have the good health and vitality that Adam and Eve had originally been created with in the garden. These things will not be completely fulfilled until the end of the millennium, but the process that will accomplish this will start right away, as soon as the kingdom is established, as symbolized by the New Jerusalem coming down to the earth.

### **Heavenly Tabernacle Comes Down With City**

The heavenly tabernacle that Christ is High Priest in, will also be a part of this city, as we are told in

verse 3. That is important, because with Christ as the high priest, the people will have forgiveness of their sins under the provisions of the New Covenant that he established on the cross. The earthly tabernacle that Moses had established, was only a copy of the better heavenly one that Christ and the church will administer to the people from. They will be teaching the people about God and truth, and restoring them back to moral and physical perfection.

*Ezek 44:15-16 (15 "But the Levitical priests, the sons of Zadok, who kept charge of My sanctuary when the sons of Israel went astray from Me, shall come near to Me to minister to Me; and they shall stand before Me to offer Me the fat and the blood," declares the Lord God. 16 "They shall enter My sanctuary; they shall come near to My table to minister to Me and keep My charge. NASU Ezek 44:23-25(23 "Moreover, they shall teach My people the difference between the holy and the profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. 24 "In a dispute they shall take their stand to judge; they shall judge it according to My ordinances. They shall also keep My laws and My statutes in all My appointed feasts and sanctify My Sabbaths. NASU*

See the references in Rev 21:9-10, Gal 4:26, Isa 52:1-2, 54:1, 61:10, Rev 3:12, Heb 11:10, 12:22, 13:14.

### **The Bride is Made Beautiful For Not Only Christ But For World**

That she is "as a bride", shows that she is not just a bride. It is saying that she has been beautified like a bride, so that she is attractive to the world to which she is coming. *Isa 54:11-12 (11 "O afflicted city, lashed by storms and not comforted, I will build you with stones of turquoise, your foundations with sapphires. 12 I will make your battlements of rubies, your gates of sparkling jewels, and all your walls of precious stones. NIV*

We note an interesting thing about the word bride, in that one of its meanings is "a Son's wife", although we don't know if that is implied here, but it would be interesting if it was because this bride will be the bride of Christ. *3565 numphe (noom-fay'); from a primary but obsolete verb nupto (to veil as a bride; compare Latin "nupto," to marry); a young married woman (as veiled), including a betrothed girl; by implication a son's wife: KJV-- bride, daughter in law.*

Another important point here is that this is a married bride, and is pointing us back to the picture of Sarah, who represents the Abrahamic Covenant, as shown in Isaiah Chapter 54. The Gospel Age church's salvation, which is from the stars of heaven portion of the Abrahamic covenant, has been represented in the heavenly Jerusalem all through the age. Now that it is coming down to the earth, and it is coming to bless the sand of the seashore part of the covenant, which represents the nations and people of the earth. In Isaiah Chapter 54, we are told that the covenant's husband is Jehovah, and for that reason it cannot fail.

*Gal 4:26-28 (26 But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all.*

*27 For it is written, Rejoice, thou barren that beareth not; break forth and cry, thou that travails*

*not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath an husband.  
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. (KJV)*

*Isa 54:5 For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. (KJV)*

### **The Completed 144,000 is the New Jerusalem**

The completion of the 144,000 of the church, is what will symbolize the completed heavenly New Jerusalem, and the completed city will contain and bring salvation for the world, as represented in the heavenly tabernacle in it. That the New Jerusalem coming down from heaven, is now being described as the bride of Christ in this Chapter, and that shows that the completed church was necessary before the world could be blessed. The completed church is not only described as the bride of Christ, but she is the New Jerusalem that will come down to the earth at that time. The symbol of the New Jerusalem, represents God's government that comes down to the earth to establish the kingdom. The blessing that comes from the Abrahamic and the New Covenant, makes that salvation possible. Just as the Jerusalem above was the mother of the church, Christ head and body symbolized here by the city New Jerusalem, will be the mother that brings life to Israel, and through them to the world.

### **Jehovah Does Come Down With the City!**

The God that is coming down from heaven to dwell among the people, is Jehovah, but Jesus and the church will be the mediators between God and man at that time, and so the world will not have to deal directly with God. Tabernacle means dwelling place, and just as in the wilderness tabernacle where God could not be directly seen by the people—the same thing will be true here. Jesus will be the mediator between God and men, until the end of the Millennial age, so there will not be direct contact between God and men until then. After all death has been done away with, and all mankind has been restored back to perfection and tested, Christ will then turn the kingdom back over to God. Then God will be able to look upon perfected men, and they will be able to look indirectly at him. That situation will be like when the Israelites were in the wilderness, and God was inside the tabernacle. The people didn't see God directly, but they saw signs of his presence in the cloud and the fire.

*Ezek 37:27 My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. (KJV)*

*Lev 26:11-12(11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.*

*12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. (KJV)*

God will come to the New Jerusalem during the Millennial age as the latter part of the verse says.  
*Eph 2:19-22 (19 So then you are no longer strangers and aliens, but you are fellow citizens with the*

*saints, and are of God's household,*

*20 having been built upon the foundation of the Apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus Himself being the corner {stone}*

*21 in whom **the whole building, being fitted together is growing into a holy temple in the Lord;***

*22 in whom you also are being built together into a dwelling of God in the Spirit. (NAS)*

### **Jehovah Does Come With the Saints**

The Lord God comes with all the saints, and so we see that it says that he does come, but the question is in what manner. In Zechariah Chapter two, we see that Jehovah comes to dwell in Israel's midst, but it also implies that he sent a representative in verse 11, because it says "***you shall know that the Lord of hosts has sent me to you.***" This second being can only be our Lord Jesus, who acts as Jehovah's representative, and the completed church is with him at the time.

*Zech 2:10-13(10 Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion; for lo, **I come and I will dwell in the midst of you, says the LORD.***

*11 And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people; **and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that the LORD of hosts has sent me to you.***

*12 And the LORD will inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem."*

*13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD; for he has roused himself from his holy dwelling. (RSV)*

In Chapter 14 of Zechariah, we again see that Jehovah is coming with all the saints with him. If we take into consideration Zech 2:11, we see that he comes through his representative Jesus, who is Christ head and body at the time.

*Zech 14:5 And ye shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: **and the LORD my God shall come, and all the saints with thee.** (KJV)*

### **Christ is Mediator Between God & Man**

Just as Moses was the Mediator in the original tabernacle, and went in to represent the people, we see the same thing here. The people will not see God directly, but they will have the Lord Jesus as the mediator, with the church, the great Company, and the Ancient Worthies in that order, in-between them and God. Even though they are unable to see him directly, they will have the assurance that God is there, so that they will know that the blessings are coming from him. Just as Jesus said, "if you see me, you see the Father", and we know that claim was true, because Jesus was reflecting the Father's character and perfection. During the Millennial age, the world needs the mediator because of their imperfection. There will be no mediator needed after Christ turns the perfected kingdom over to the Father, nor will there be any need for one, because anyone who didn't attain perfection by that time, will have fallen in the little season.



God will in the end, have complete authority over his kingdom, as we see in 1 Cor Chapter 15, and that will be because it was his plan that will have restored the world of mankind. While this in the full sense will be God's kingdom after the little season, we think that Christ and the church will continue to help administer the rule of the kingdom for him. God's law will have been fully written in everyone's hearts at that time, through the blessings of the New Covenant. In Rev 21:8, we will see a list of sinful things that will need to be removed from men's hearts during the time of the kingdom.

*1 Cor 15:24-28(24 Then cometh the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule and all authority and power.*

**25 For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.**

**26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death.**

*27 For he hath put all things under his feet. But when he saith, all things are put under him, it is manifest that he is excepted, which did put all things under him.*

*28 And when all things shall be subdued unto him, then shall the Son also himself be subject unto him that put all things under him, that God may be all in all. (KJV)*

*Isa 25:8 He will swallow up death in victory; and **the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth:** for the LORD hath spoken it. (KJV)*

*Hosea 13:14 **I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction:** repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.*

*Isa 35:10 And **the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.***

*Isa 60:20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for **the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.** (KJV)*

*Isa 65:18 But be ye glad and rejoice forever in that which I create: for, **behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.** (KJV)*

### **All Of Satan's System to be Removed**

The things that are said to be passed away in verse 4, are not just death and sorrow, but include all aspects of Satan's old system of things. The Greek word "protos" here, indicates that the former things that passed away, were the things that existed before the New Jerusalem took control. The promise is that the new order of things, as represented by the New Jerusalem, is going to remove death and sorrow, etc. That will be fully accomplished by the end of the Millennial age. The last death that occurs, will be at the test of the little season, and then the kingdom will be turned over to the Father. That he is going to wipe all tears away, and that there will not be any more death or pain,

is the ultimate purpose of the kingdom. All things will be made new or restored to a perfect state.

### **A Tent or Tabernacle**

We see in the description of the Great Company, that it tells us in Rev 7:15 that "he shall spread his tent or tabernacle over them", rather than as it says here, God shall dwell among them. This is the same tent that we see mentioned in Isaiah 54:2-3, which is described regarding the Abrahamic Covenant that is established through Sarah, and which is to take control of all the nations. That tent represents God's Abrahamic covenant, that will bless all the families of the earth, and not just the nation of Israel.

*Isa 54:2 Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes.*

*Isa 54:3 For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited. ASV*

### **The Tent of Salvation is In the Middle of the People**

In Revelation 21:3, we see a slightly different picture, in that God places his tabernacle amongst men, but not over them. That the tabernacle is in the middle of the people, shows that they will be covered because of God's covenants. That the tent is in the middle of them, also seems to confirm what we will mention later, in that the people of the world will not be in the cube of the New Jerusalem where the tabernacle is, but they will be limited to the court or streets between the wall and the cube of the city. That the tent is spread over the Great Company, as is stated in Chapter 7, shows that they are different than the world. They are a spiritual class, and because of that they will be able to go into the cube of the city where the heavenly tabernacle is. But because they fell into error, they will not be able to be directly on the throne like the 144,000, who are on the throne with our Lord. They will only be able to come before the throne.

### **Ezek Chap 44**

#### **Pictures Four Classes of Salvation**

Additional proof of that, is found in Chapter 44 of Ezekiel's temple, where we see the Great Company and the 144,000 pictured together. It shows in a picture, that the Great Company will not be able to come fully before God, as do the 144,000, but they will still have the service of the people in the temple. The prince or ruler described in that Chapter, represents the Ancient Worthies, and that seems reasonable since they are the rulers of the Millennial age or the Sabbath day—which is mentioned regarding the prince shown in that Chapter.

*Ezek 44:1-3 (1 Then the Lord brought me back to the outer wall's eastern passageway, but it was closed.*

*2 And he said to me: "This gate shall remain closed; it shall never be opened. No man shall pass through it; for the Lord, the God of Israel, entered here, and so it shall remain shut.*

*3 Only the prince-- because he is the prince-- may sit inside the passageway to feast there before the Lord. But he shall go and come only through the entry hall of the passage." (TLB)*

### **Ancient Worthies Approach Closer to God**

We find that the prince or ruler comes into the temple to worship on the seventh day, but even he is not allowed in where the priests are, but he can approach closer than the people. We believe that the prince in that prophetic picture, represents the Ancient Worthies.

*Ezek 46:1-2 (1 The Lord God says, "The inner wall's eastern entrance shall be closed during the six work days but open on the Sabbath and on the days of the new moon celebrations.*

*2 The prince shall enter the outside entry hall of the passageway and proceed to the inner wall at the other end while the priest offers his burnt offering and peace offering. He shall worship inside the passageway and then return back to the entrance, which shall not be closed until evening. (TLB)*

### **Tabernacle Separation between Priest & People in New Jerusalem**

So, we see that the spiritual class is in the temple, but the world and the Ancient Worthies are not going to be in the temple, but only in the court between the cube of the building of the city and its wall. That is where the water of life flows through, and the trees of life are found on both sides of its banks, and so it makes sense that is where the people will be. They will get their life from the water and the fruit and leaves of the trees of life. We will look at that arrangement in more detail as we go through this Chapter.

### **Revelation 21:5**

*Rev 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "Write, for these words are faithful and true."*

### **Word New Points to Restoration of All Things**

The word new here, is not new in the sense that it's something brand new, like a brand-new car, but it means new in the sense of refreshed, refurbished, or new as in form or quality, or of a different nature from what is contrasted as old. See Vines comments on this word. This is the same word "new", that is used in all places when the scriptures are talking about the New Covenant, except for one verse. In other words, he is not going to totally destroy the earth as some think and replace it, but he is going to renew and restore it, so that it is restored to the

original perfection that God had intended when he created man. This is the day of restitution, in which all the things that have been corrupted and destroyed by sin and error, will be restored. *Acts 3:19-22 (19 "Therefore repent and return, so that your sins may be wiped away, in order that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord; 20 and that He may send Jesus, the Christ appointed for you, 21 whom heaven must receive until the period of restoration of all things about which God spoke by the mouth of His holy prophets from ancient time. NASU*

He who is sitting on the throne could be Jehovah, or it could be Jesus—since they both sit on the throne. The context seems to be pointing to Jesus, who is going to be doing the work of the kingdom for the Father.

### **Jesus Commands John to Write**

The command “to write,” is used by Jesus in most of the places where it is used in Revelation. The angel of the Lord uses it one time, but Jesus uses it all the other times, so that’s a good indication that this is Jesus speaking. Rev 1:11, 19, 2:1, 8, 12, 18, 3:1, 7, 12{twice}, 14, 14:13, 19:9, 21:5

### **Faithful & True = Jesus**

“Faithful and true” is used of Jesus in at least two of the four places it’s used in Revelation and the other two places can be interpreted to be him also. See Rev 3:14, 19:11, 21:5, 22:6. See the notes on Rev 1:8, for the discussion which ties those four references together, and which helps to prove that the Alpha and the Omega must be Jesus.

### **Faithful & True Means There is No Doubt it Will Happen**

That these words are faithful and true, also tells us that there is no doubt that these things will be accomplished. That is why he says that he is making all things new. This is another indication that this statement is at the beginning of the millennium, since by the end of the millennium it will not be necessary to say that it will happen, since it will be obvious that it will have already occurred.

### **Revelation 21:6-7**

*Rev 21:6 Then He said to me, "It is done. I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost.*

*Rev 21:7 "He who overcomes will inherit these things, and I will be his God and he will be My son. (NAU)*

### **Done Means to Cause to Be**

It “is done” in verse 6, is found in two other places in Rev 16:17, 22:6. Marshals interlinear translates this as, “it has occurred”. This is not the same word “done” as in the Gospel of John, when Jesus on the cross said that it was done. It means to cause to be, or to come into being. This means that the Gospel Age part of God’s Plan is finished, and the water of life will now be available to all from this point forward.

The promise above, is for the church, because it says that the one who overcomes will be my son. The world will get the water of life also, as we will see in chapter 22, but they will not inherit all things, only the church will.

The verses in this and the next Chapter, continues to tell and show us more about what is going to happen during the Millennial age. Jesus in verse 7, points to the reward that the world will get if they overcome, but then gives the warning about what will happen to those who do not overcome in verse 8.

### **Alpha & the Omega**

In the early beginning of our Revelation study, we initially had determined that the Alpha and the Omega in Rev 1:8 was Jehovah, because of the titles that were used there appeared to fit only with Jehovah. We later received new evidence, that showed that there had been some tampering with the wording of verse 8 in the Greek manuscript. We also saw that verse 7, is pointing back to Zechariah 12:10, and the Hebrew phrase “*Aleph-Tay*”, that is found there. Because of that new evidence, and some other things we discovered, we have now concluded that the title Alpha and the Omega belongs to Jesus, and for that reason the three places that use that same title point to Jesus. See the notes on Rev 1:7-8, for a complete discussion of why this must be Jesus.

*Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. (KJV)*

### **God = Jesus in These Verses**

Even though it uses the word God in verse 8 in many translations, that verse is not indicating God, but it’s pointing to Jesus. The word that is used there is Theos, which could be God, but it also could be any deity like Christ is. The reason that we say that this is Jesus, is because he identifies himself as the Alpha and the Omega in verse 6, and that name is why this must be Jesus as was determined earlier in the Revelation study.

### **Beginning & Ending in This Verse = Jesus**

In the Rev 1:8 verse, where Jesus uses the same title, we see that most modern translations drop the

“beginning and the ending” out of the text. They do that because they know that Jehovah has no beginning and ending and that if the verse did have that in the text, then these titles would belong to Jesus. Not all Greek texts support removing it in Chapter 1, and it’s still in the original textus recepticus used for the King James translation. We see that Chapters 21 and 22, do have “the beginning and the ending” in the text next to Alpha and Omega, so even though they removed it in Chapter 1, they didn’t accomplish their intent of showing that this must be God, because it’s found in the two other places. We remind the reader that God proves all things with two or three witnesses. See the notes on Rev 1:7-8.

### “The” God added?

It’s also not clear that the word “the” before God belongs in the text in Rev 1:8. There is some textual evidence that seems to show that it had been added during the controversy over the Trinity doctrine. *Rev 1:8 I am the Alpha [even I] and the Omega, [beginning and end] says Lord [the?] God, the being and the was and the coming, the Almighty.*

### Not Found in Chapter 21

We also note that the title “the God”, is not found in Chapter 21 regarding the Alpha and the Omega. The Sinaitic manuscript in Rev 21:7 says, “I (Jesus) will be (a) god to him, and he (the overcomer) shall be to me a son”. If this verse in the Greek text had the article “ho”, which is “the” in it, then it would be pointing to the Heavenly Father and not to Jesus. But since there is no article before Theos, the text should read “a” god, and with that change we see that the text is pointing to our Lord Jesus.

### Beginning & Ending

That he says that he is “the beginning and the end” here, again points to Jesus, since he did have a beginning with the Father in creating all other things. He is also the beginning in the sense that he accomplished God’s salvation on the cross, and he will be the end of the work that the Father has given him by the end of the millennium. It is done, can be rendered “it has occurred”. See Marshalls interlinear.

One other major point for this being Jesus, is that he says that he will give water to drink from the spring of the water of life. There are at least two other scriptures that point directly to Jesus as being the one that will do that, even though he is doing that for the Father.

*John 4:14 But whosoever drinks of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but **the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.** (KJV)*

*John 7:37-38(37 In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, **If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.***

*38 He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, **out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.** (KJV)*

*Rev 7:17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and **shall lead them unto living fountains of waters:** and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. (KJV)*

*Isa 49:8-10(8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;*

*9 That thou may say to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.*

*10 They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, **even by the springs of water shall he guide them.** (KJV)*

### **This Water is Also In Isaiah Chap 55**

I will give unto him in verse 6, is future tense, and indicates that this offer is at the beginning of the millennium. The water will be supplied to the world in the next age, and is the same water that we will see in Chapter 22 coming out of the temple.

*Isa 55:1-3 (1 "Ho! Everyone who thirsts, come to the waters; And you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk Without money and without cost. 2 "Why do you spend money for what is not bread, And your wages for what does not satisfy? Listen carefully to Me, and eat what is good, And delight yourself in abundance. 3 "Incline your ear and come to Me. Listen, that you may live; And I will make an everlasting covenant with you, According to the faithful mercies shown to David. NASU*

### **Christ is the One Who Overcomes**

Marshalls interlinear shows that "it is done" is a plural word. It's pointing back to all the things listed in the previous verses, in other words saying that they have all been accomplished or are being accomplished.

Suggested corrected translation: *He that overcomes shall inherit these things and I will be to him (a) God and he shall be to me (a) Son.*

All the messages to the seven churches talk about him who overcomes, and those who overcome in the seven churches are obviously the faithful church. But here we see that the world will also have to overcome and be restored from their fallen state during the kingdom. Just as the literal nation of Israel was chastened and disciplined during their earlier time as a nation, the same thing will apply again during the kingdom and will include the rest of the world who will be adopted into the nation.

*2 Sam 7:14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men: (KJV)*

In verse 7, Rotherham, translates son as being "Father of futurity". Kolenberger translates son as being "Father of everlasting. Being a father here does not prove that this is Jehovah speaking,

because we see in Isaiah that Jesus was going to be an everlasting Father.

*Isa 9:6 For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, **The everlasting Father**, The Prince of Peace. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 21:8**

***Rev 21:8 "But for the cowardly and unbelieving and abominable and murderers and immoral persons and sorcerers and idolaters and all liars, their part {will be} in the lake that burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."*** (NAU)

### **Sins causing Failure**

The world of mankind during the kingdom, will still be subject to the second death, until they have reached perfection and have passed the test of the little season. To fail that test in the kingdom will result in the second death, and there is no recovery from that death.

Fear triumphs over trust and those who are **fearful and unbelieving** don't have faith. We don't think that this means that there will be anyone who does not believe that salvation has come, because we know in the next age that the knowledge of God will fill the earth. They evidently don't believe or have faith that they can overcome, and perhaps some won't even try.

### **The ones that don't overcome the following sins will be of the second death class.**

Being **abominable** is doing things that are going to be considered sin and an Abomination in the next age. Failure to give those kinds of things up will result in failure.

#### **ABOMINABLE, ABOMINATION**

*bdelusso* ^948^: see ABHOR, No. 2.

C. Noun.

*bdelugma* ^946^, akin to A, No. 2 and B, denotes an "object of disgust, an Abomination." This is said of the Image to be set up by Antichrist, <Matt. 24:15; Mark 13:14>; of that which is highly esteemed amongst men, in contrast to its real character in the sight of God, <Luke 16:15>. The constant association with idolatry suggests that what is highly esteemed among men constitutes an idol in the human heart. In <Rev. 21:27>, entrance is forbidden into the Holy City on the part of the unclean, or one who "maketh an Abomination and a lie." It is also used of the contents of the golden cup in the hand of the evil woman described in <Rev. 17:4>, and of the name ascribed to her in the following verse. # (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)  
(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)



**Murderers** in the next age will not be able to actually commit the act of murder, but in their hearts they could still be guilty of wanting to kill their brother.

*Matt 5:21-22 (21 {Teaching about Anger--} "You have heard that people were told in the past, 'Do not commit murder; anyone who does will be brought to trial.'*

*22 But now I tell you: whoever is angry with his brother will be brought to trial, whoever calls his brother 'You good-for-nothing!' will be brought before the Council, and whoever calls his brother a worthless fool will be in danger of going to the fire of hell. (TEV)*

*Matt 5:38-39(38 {Teaching about Revenge--} "You have heard that it was said, 'An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.'*

*39 But now I tell you: do not take revenge on someone who wrongs you. If anyone slaps you on the right cheek, let him slap your left cheek too. (TEV)*

**Whoremongers** are indulging in perverted sex.

*Matt 5:27-28 (27 "You have heard that it was said, 'Do not commit adultery.'*

*28 But I tell you that anyone who looks at a woman lustfully has already committed adultery with her in his heart. (NIV)*

#### **FORNICATION, FORNICATOR**

2. pornos <sup>^4205^</sup> denotes "a man who indulges in fornication, a fornicator," 1 Cor. 5:9,10,11; 6:9; Eph. 5:5, RV; 1 Tim 1:10, RV; Heb. 12:16; 13:4, RV; Rev. 21:8 and Rev 22:1, RV (KJV, "whoremonger"). #

##### **B. Verbs.**

1. porneuo <sup>^4203^</sup> "to commit fornication," is used (a) literally, <Mark 10:19; 1 Cor. 6:18; 10:8; Rev. 2:14,20>, see (a) and (b) above; (b) metaphorically, <Rev. 17:2; 18:3,9>. #

2. ekporneuo <sup>^1608^</sup>, a strengthened form of No. 1 (ek, used intensively), "to give oneself up to fornication," implying excessive indulgence, <Jude 7>. #

(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)

(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

**Sorcerers** are those who act as mediums, in trying to consult the dead or spirits, and who try to get spirits to do magical things for them. The Israelites were forbidden to consult any such person.

5332 pharmakeus (far-mak-yoos');

from pharmakon (a drug, i.e. spell-giving potion); a druggist ("pharmacist") or poisoner, i.e. (by extension) a magician:

KJV-- sorcerer.

**Idolaters** will also not be allowed in the next age. This would not have to be obviously worshipping a false god, but could be of the subtler kind where something besides God has a higher priority, such

as money, property, influence, or even following some earthly leader, rather than seeing what God wants.

#### **IDOLATER**

*eidololates* <sup>^1496^</sup>, an "idolater" (from *eidolon*, and *latris*, "a hireling"), is found in <1 Cor. 5:10,11; 6:9; 10:7>; the warning is to believers against turning away from God to idolatry, whether "openly or secretly, consciously or unconsciously" (Cremer); <Eph. 5:5; Rev. 21:8; 22:15>. # (from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words) (Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)

**Liars** are those who deceive and who pervert the truth. The Greek has the word "all" in it, so that tells us that any form of lying or untruth will not be allowed. Deception or lying will not be allowed in the kingdom anymore, since all things will be revealed. Those who persist in trying to distort the truth, especially about what God is doing in the kingdom, or who make arguments against restrictions that the kingdom has put upon them, will be removed from the kingdom. This will especially occur in the little season, if those types of persons spread Satan's new deceptions at that time.

In summary, we see that all things that are evil and which cause harm to others, must be overcome, or the one harboring any of these wrong ideas will fail in the second death. The means to overcome the faults will be provided in the next age, and Satan will not be there trying to corrupt the people, and so that will make it much easier. The Holy spirit will provide direct help for any that are having difficulty with old habits, and any physical defects will be corrected, so that there will be nothing that can't be overcome. All mental illness and any physical causes of such illness will be corrected. All persons will be restored to complete physical health during the kingdom, so that there will be nothing that will hold anyone back.

### **Revelation 21:9**

***Rev 21:9 Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls full of the seven last plagues came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here, I will show you the bride, the wife of the Lamb." (NAU)***

#### **Bride = New Jerusalem**

Here we are shown the bride or wife of Christ, and we find that the bride is symbolized as being on a high mountain or "kingdom", and it is also seen as the New Jerusalem, which is God's government. The completion of the church is what has completed the heavenly New Jerusalem, and that completed city contains the tabernacle which is the source of the salvation for the world. In Galatians Chapter 4, Paul tells the church that the Jerusalem above is our mother, and during the Gospel Age it was symbolic of the heavenly portion of the Abrahamic covenant, and that is where the church gets its salvation from. Now that the church is complete, God's Plan is ready for the second portion of the

Abrahamic covenant, and the earthly blessings contained in it are going to come to the world.

### **New Jerusalem Comes Down When Church Complete**

That the New Jerusalem that is coming down from heaven is now being described as the bride of Christ, shows that the completed church was necessary before the world could be blessed. The completed church is not only described as the bride of Christ, but she is also a key part making up the symbol of the New Jerusalem, which represents God's kingdom arrangement, and the salvation that will come down to the earth. The Abrahamic Covenant, brings life to the world through the sand of the seashore portion of the Abrahamic covenant. The symbol of the city, is the protection that the world gets through the blessing of the covenants that makes that salvation possible.

To confirm that the church is complete at the time the New Jerusalem comes down to the earth, the angel shows us the Lamb's wife or the completed church in verse 9. That is why the next thing that we are shown by the angel, is the New Jerusalem coming down from heaven to the earth ready to begin the kingdom restoration.

*Isa 61:10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decked himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorned herself with her jewels. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 21:10-11**

***Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,***

***Rev 21:11 having the glory of God. Her brilliance was like a very costly stone, as a stone of crystal-clear jasper. (NAU)***

### **Table of Similarities to Ezekiel Temple**

This section of Revelation has several parallels with the temple in Ezekiel, and so we have made a table that shows those similarities. We think that Ezekiel's temple, while seeming to be different in some things, is showing us the same thing as Revelation, as we will see later in our discussion. The symbolism in both places, points to the same lessons in both books— even if it uses different symbolism in each place. See table on next page.

<p>Rev 21:11 <b>Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious</b>, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;</p>	<p>Ezek 1:27-28 (27 And I saw as the color of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, <b>I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.</b> 28 As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, <b>so was the appearance of the brightness round about.</b> This was the appearance of <b>the likeness of the glory of the LORD.</b> And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 21:12 And had a wall great and high, and had <b>twelve gates</b>, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: Rev 21:13 On the <b>east three gates</b>; on the <b>north three gates</b>; on the <b>south three gates</b>; and on the <b>west three gates</b>. (KJV)</p>	<p>Ezek 48:31-34 (31 And <b>the gates</b> of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel: <b>three gates northward</b>; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi. 32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and <b>three gates</b>; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan. 33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and <b>three gates</b>; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun. 34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, with their <b>three gates</b>; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali. (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 21:15 And <b>he that talked with me had a golden reed</b> to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.</p>	<p>Ezek 40:3-4 (3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, there was <b>a man</b>, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and <b>a measuring reed</b>; and he stood in the gate. 4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel. (KJV)</p>
<p>Rev 21:16 The city was laid out <b>like a square, as long as it was wide</b>. He measured the city with the rod and found it to be 12,000 stadia in length, and as wide and high as it is long. (NIV)</p>	<p>Ezek 48:16 "These {shall be} its measurements: <b>the north side 4,500 {cubits} the south side 4,500 {cubits} the east side 4,500 {cubits} and the west side 4,500 {cubits.} (NAU)</b></p>
<p>Rev 21:17 He measured its <b>wall</b> and it was <b>144 cubits thick</b>, by man's measurement, which the angel was using. (NIV)</p>	<p>Ezek 40:5 And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the temple all around, and in the man's hand was a measuring rod of six cubits, {each of which was} a cubit and a handbreadth. So he measured <b>the thickness of the wall, one rod; and the height, one rod.</b> (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 22:1-2 (1 Then the angel showed me <b>the river of the water of life</b>, as clear as crystal, flowing from the throne of God and of the Lamb 2 down the middle of the great street of the city. <b>On each side of the river stood the tree of life</b>, bearing twelve crops of fruit, yielding its fruit every month. And <b>the leaves of the tree are for the healing of the nations.</b> (NIV)</p>	<p>Ezek 47:1 Then he brought me back to the door of the house; and behold, <b>water was flowing from under the threshold of the house toward the east</b>, for the house faced east. And <b>the water was flowing down from under, from the right side of the house, from south of the altar.</b> (NAU) Ezek 47:7 Now when I had returned, behold, <b>on the bank of the river there {were} very many trees on the one side and on the other.</b> (NAU) Ezek 47:9 "It will come about that <b>every living creature which swarms in every place where the river goes, will live.</b> And there will be very many fish, for these waters go there and {the others} become fresh; <b>so everything will live where the river goes.</b></p>

### Similarities Between Prophecies

Both cities have a wall around them, and they both had 12 gates, and both cities were square. In both places, we have an angel measuring the city with a reed or rod, which symbolizes a testing

and proving of all who are in the city by the divine standard. In both places, we see a river of water coming out of the city, bringing life which is for the healing of the nations.

The glory of God is shown in both tabernacles, and the Cherubim on top of the mercy seat are not seen any more in Ezekiel's temple. That shows that they are not blocking the way to the trees of life anymore, like they were when they were stationed at the gate of Eden, and when they were seen in the two earlier tabernacles—the wilderness, and the rebuilt temple after the return from Babylon, which the First Advent temple was also a later iteration of.

### **Bible Chronology Confirms 1878**

In the 1845-year chronology pattern that we have shown earlier in this book, and in the book the Divine Plan and its Chronology, we noted that the wing of the fourth and last living creature, as seen in Chapters 1, verses 9-11 of Ezekiel, reaches to 1878AD. That indicates that the harvest time church was right in believing that the sleeping saints began to be raised on that date.

That the water of life and the tree of life are seen in both Ezekiel's temple and here in Revelation 21 & 22, shows the curse being lifted. The way in both places is opened to the fruit and the leaves of the tree of life, which will restore all who are willing back to perfection and life.

### **Prince Coming in Shows Door Shut**

We also see in the Ezekiel's temple description, that when the prince came in from the east, the door was shut. That shows that the Ancient Worthies, as represented in the symbol of the prince, will come to the world at the time that the door to the high calling is shut. This vision shows us that when the church is complete, and Christ head and body comes to the world, then there will be no more call for the high calling. The door to the high calling will be shut before the Millennial age can begin.

### **Sons Zadok Equals Faithful Saints**

We see the faithful sons of Zadok described in Ezekiel Chapter 44, and they picture the faithful 144,000. We also find a description of the unfaithful Levites and what they did wrong, and we see from the description found there that they picture the Great Company. The third class of salvation for the world is also shown there, because the people are mentioned separately from the Levites. It tells us that the failed Levites will minister to the people, but that the failed Levites will not be able to directly approach God like the faithful Sons of Zadok will be able to. The fourth class shown in that Chapter is the prince who represents the Ancient Worthies.

### **Jasper or Diamond**

The gemstone seen making up the city here in Revelation, is a clear stone, which represents the glory

of God. It would seem that it has to be clear, because being bright and clear, it would transmit the most light. That would picture clarity of character and hardness or fixed character, which fits God perfectly, because of his character is perfect and unchanging.

This stone is most likely a diamond, since the jasper of today is not a clear stone. Chalcedony is another possibility, but it comes in a variety of colors, including clear. Diamond is the hardest naturally occurring material, and is very valuable, and so that is what we think this material has to be. The clearer and brighter a diamond is, the more valuable it is. This diamond material is obviously without any flaws and is perfect. It would also show that God does not change, but that his character is fixed and unchangeable—as pictured by the hardness of the diamond.

### **Revelation 21:12-14**

***Rev 21:12 It had a great and high wall, with twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names {were} written on them, which are {the names} of the twelve tribes of the sons of Israel.***

***Rev 21:13 {There were} three gates on the east and three gates on the north and three gates on the south and three gates on the west.***

***Rev 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundation stones, and on them {were} the twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb. (NAU)***

### **12 Gates = All Israel Spiritual & Literal**

That there are twelve gates, shows us that all of Israel is represented, and that they all will be saved if they are willing, as Paul tells us in Romans. The Gentile world will also be able to enter the gates, but only by being adopted into the twelve tribes of Israel.

*Ezek 47:21-23 (21 "You are to distribute this land among yourselves according to the tribes of Israel. 22 You are to allot it as an inheritance for yourselves and for the aliens who have settled among you and who have children. You are to consider them as native-born Israelites; along with you they are to be allotted an inheritance among the tribes of Israel. 23 In whatever tribe the alien settles, there you are to give him his inheritance," declares the Sovereign LORD. NIV*

The reference here is descriptive of the spiritual Israelites, because of the term children of Israel. In Revelation Chapter 7, we see that the list is different, because two of the tribes are shown as failing, regarding the 144,000. There weren't 12000 from Dan in Revelation Chapter 7, because he pictures second death. In Ephraim, again in Chapter 7, we see the same thing, in that there weren't 12000 selected from them either, because that tribe represents the Great Company.

The twelve original tribes, as selected by Ezekiel, would seem to fit with the earthly salvation better, because the original promise to Abraham would come down through those 12 sons.

<b>World Perfected</b>	<b>Imperfect World</b>	<b>Spiritual Israel</b>
The 12 Sons of Jacob Gen Chapter 49, Ezekiel Chapter 48, Rev Chapter 21	The 12 tribes of Israel Numbers Chapter 2	The 12 Sealed Tribes of Israel Revelation Chapter 7
1. Reuben	Reuben	Reuben
2. Simeon	Simeon	Simeon
3. Levi		Levi
4. Judah	Judah	Judah
5. Zebulum	Zebulum	Zebulum
6. Issachar	Issachar	Issachar
7. Dan	Dan	
8. Gad	Gad	Gad
9. Asher	Asher	Asher
10. Naphtali	Naphtali	Naphtali
11. Joseph		Joseph
12. Benjamin	Benjamin	Benjamin
	Ephraim	
	Manasseh	Manasseh
Original promise of blessing to Jacob, which comes from Abrahamic root. Original tribes' picture completed salvation to the world. That is shown by this same list in Ezekiel's temple which pictures the salvation of the earthly kingdom. Ezek Chapter 48	Levi couldn't inherit because of being priestly class. Joseph was picture of Christ who gave up his earthly inheritance in order to establish a spiritual house. Gen 49:22-26	Dan was removed because he pictures the second death class. He was like a serpent who caused the rider to fall backwards off his horse. Gen 49:17  Ephraim was not one of the original 12 sons, but he was named in the Numbers Chapter 2 list. Ephraim pictures those who went astray and who began to sin and worship idols. They picture the Great Company because God removed them from their inheritance and they never returned to that inheritance like Judah did.  That Ephraim was not one of the original tribes may picture for us that the Great Company was not a deliberate part of God's Plan like the 144,000 or the earthly class, but that as a class it was added so that those who would fail could have salvation and life.

### **The Golden Rod**

The golden rod that was used to measure the gates and the wall, is a divine standard of judgment. In Rev Chapter 11, we saw the same measuring rod, and there it was used to measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worshiped there. In that Chapter, it was different, in that it was the Divine standard to which the Gospel Age church had to measure up to. There the angel was told not to measure the court without, because it was given to the Gentiles. That showed in symbolism, that the world was not under judgment yet at that time. In Ezekiel's temple, we see all the nation's being brought into God's kingdom, and that is why we see the same Golden Rod this time, measuring the wall and the city in Revelation. It's now time for the world to be uplifted, so that they can in the end measure up to God's standards as represented in the golden rod, so that they can receive everlasting life.

### **Separate Wall in Both Prophecies**

In Ezekiel, we see that there is a separate wall about the city, separate from the central temple, and we think that the same thing is true here. The foundation stones which represent the 12 Apostles, would be in the base of that wall. If you place one on each corner, and then place two equally spaced in between the corners, making twelve, the foundation stones would make three openings on each side. Those would be where we believe that the pearly gates, and the angels are located. The angels at the gates, are pictured as gatekeepers, who keep out those who don't want to give up sin and error. To enter through the outer gates, the people must want to give up all the things that have made the present world a bad place to live.

That is not saying that that they must be perfect when they begin to enter in, but they must have a consecrated heart to want to overcome, and that begins their walk into the city courtyard, which leads to their restoration from the trees of life and the water of life. Once they accept the kingdom, the Lord and the church will be able to work with them, and they will be covered by Christ's blood for the things that they can't do, so that by the end of the kingdom, they will be able to pass the final test. The list of sins that we gave definitions for a little earlier in these notes, is a good example of some of the things that must be overcome.

### **12 Gates Represents 12 Different Personalities For Helping Similar People**

With the names of each tribe on the gates, we see that each could represent a different type of personality. That is like when the Lord chose different personality traits for each of the Apostles, and he then pairing opposites with each other to balance their strengths and weaknesses. In this picture, we think that the 12 tribes named in Chapter 7, are the tribes that make up the 12 gates. Each division of the sons of Jacob, with their positive features and their faults, are described by Jacob at



his final blessing, and those same characteristics seem to apply to the 12 divisions of the completed church. That makes it possible for any type of person to find a niche or tribe that matches their personality, where they could overcome whatever their bad personality faults were. Depending on whatever type of person you are, you would be grafted into that tribe, and enter by that gate. Those of the 144,000, that are of that spiritual tribe, would have had the same weaknesses that they had to overcome during the Gospel Age, and those experiences would qualify them to help others with similar problems.

### **Have to Come Symbolically to City For Help of Kingdom**

To be blessed, the people must come up to the city and begin to enter in through the gates of the wall. If they don't voluntarily come to the city, they will not receive the salvation and blessings of the kingdom. Zechariah has a couple of good references that tells us that whoever is left of Israel's enemies must come to Jerusalem to get the blessing. If they don't, there will be no rain on them or no blessing.

*Zech 14:16-19 (16 Then it will come about that any who are left of all the nations that went against Jerusalem will go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to celebrate the Feast of Booths.*

*17 And it will be that whichever of the families of the earth does not go up to Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, there will be no rain on them.*

*18 And if the family of Egypt does not go up or enter, **then no {rain will fall} on them**; it will be the plague with which the LORD smites the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths.*

*19 This will be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all the nations who do not go up to celebrate the Feast of Booths. (NAS)*

*Zech 8:22-23(22 'So many peoples and mighty nations will come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem and to entreat the favor of the LORD.'*

*23 "Thus says the LORD of hosts, 'In those days ten men from all the nations will grasp the garment of a Jew saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you."'"(NAS)*

The city is in the same arrangement that the tabernacle of the wilderness was in, in that three of the tribes camped on each side. The foundation of the church is the 12 Apostles, and they are represented in the foundation stones of the wall. In the drawing, we have not placed the names of the Apostles upon the foundation stones. It's not certain if there is any reasoning by which we could determine where to place the names, nor does it look like it would be important, because the scriptures don't tell us the order. Since we don't know for sure, we have left the names off.

### **Revelation 21:15-18**

***Rev 21:15 The one who spoke with me had a gold measuring rod to***

*measure the city, and its gates and its wall.*

*Rev 21:16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.*

*Rev 21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.*

*Rev 21:18 The material of the wall was jasper; and the city was pure gold, like clear glass. (NAU)*

### **The Golden Rod**

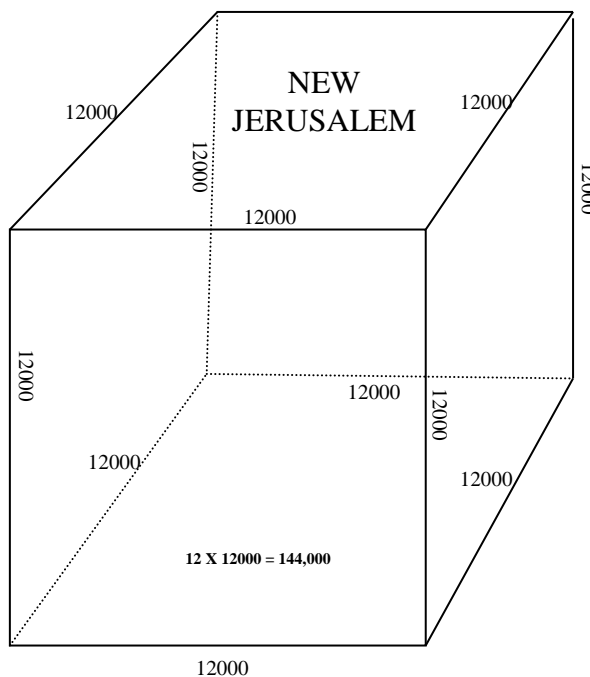
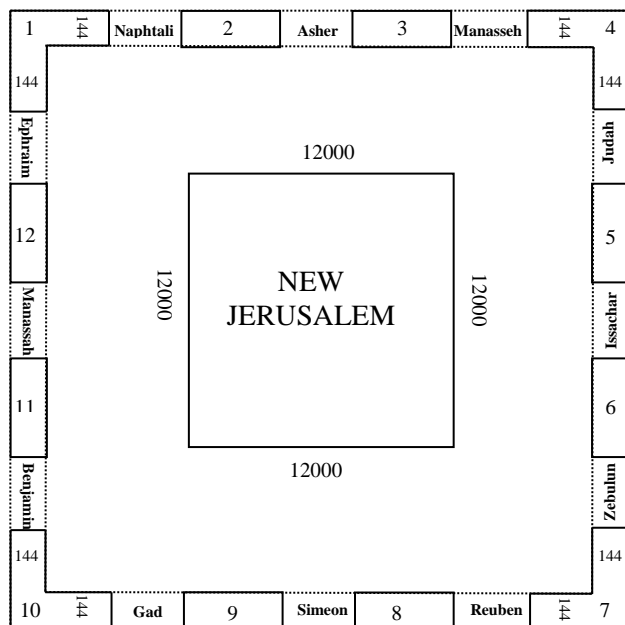
The gold measuring rod, is the divine standard of judgment that is used during the Millennial age. Everyone must measure up to that standard to pass the testing of the little season. That the rod is gold, indicates that it's of a Divine origin. We see the same measuring rod being used in Ezekiel's temple, and all the numbers revealed there are significant numbers pointing to salvation in the kingdom.

### **City is Cube With Courtyard**

The city is built like a cube. If you take the length of the lines of the cube, there are 12 x 12,000 furlongs, which equals 144,000. The area of one wall of the cube of the city would be 144,000,000 square furlongs. That would seem to indicate the 144,000 protecting and restoring the world for 1000 years. 144,000 x 1000. As time goes on, we believe that there are other calculations that belong to the dimensions of this city that will bring out its symbolic meaning.

See the diagram of the city on the next page.

## The New Jerusalem



### 25 Cubits at an inch per Year

**Ezek 40:5 = 25 inch cubit at 1 inch per year**

**(144 cubits = 100 + 40 + 4) This is how the numbers are written and separated in the Greek text.**

**(100 X 25 = 2500 = 50 X 50 = Jubilee) This points to 1874AD as the beginning of the times of restitution.**

**(40 X 25 = 1000 = Millennium) This shows that the restoration of all things will end at the end of the 1000 years.**

**(4 X 25 = 100 = Isaiah 65:20 Only incorrigible sinners die this young.)**

**Taking only the 100 + 40 cubits together we get an interesting number.**

**140 X 25 = 3500 = Midpoint of the 7000 Years = Hab 3:2 Revive thy work in the midst of the years. (-626.25 + 2500 = 1873.75 or Oct 1874AD) or (-626.25 + 3500 = 2873.75AD.**

**See the book "The Divine Plan of the Ages and its Chronology" for the importance of Hab 3:2 and the midpoint of the years.**

It's not clear if 144 cubits is the height of the wall or the thickness or both. In the Ezekiel account, it was both the thickness and the height of the wall which was indicated in that temple, so that's likely the same here. See the diagram of Ezekiel's temple at the end of the notes on this Chapter, for some more interesting lessons.

As we have drawn the city above, we see that the world will be in the courtyard, and not in the cube of the New Jerusalem itself, which would contain the Holy and Most Holy in the tabernacle, because the Lamb and the Heavenly Father are there. That the actual length of the wall is not given, has an important lesson for us. That we don't have the length of the outer wall, shows that the salvation of God is unlimited, and that his tent or tabernacle can expand to cover any number of people who come in, as is mentioned in Isaiah Chapter 54:2. The Heavenly Father would have all men saved, if possible. Galatians Chapter 4, quotes from Isaiah Chapter 54, regarding the salvation that Christ secured at the First Advent. That reference, shows the tent of God's salvation expanding to include all who are willing, in both the Gospel age and in the next age. *Isa 54:2 "Enlarge the place of your tent; stretch out the curtains of your dwellings, spare not; Lengthen your cords, and strengthen your pegs. (NAS)*

### **A Cubit of Seven Handbreadths**

The 25-inch cubit used in Ezekiel, was a handbreadth larger than normal, for a total of seven hands breadths rather than six. The original Egyptian cubit, which Israel most likely used, was about 20.24 cubits long. They also had a longer royal cubit, which the "Cyclopedia of Biblical, theological, and ecclesiastical literature, Volume 2, **By John McClintock, James Strong**" on page 598, lists as being 21.888 inches. Schaff-Herzog encyclopedia page 288, gives the longer cubit at 21.6 inches. So, we can see that we know the approximate dimensions of the different cubits, but not the exact dimension of a royal cubit.

Sir Isaac Newton, in his dissertation on the cubits, claimed that the sacred cubit of the Israelites, equaled approximately 25 British inches. Great Pyramid Passages, vol. 1, page 22-26, establishes that the sacred cubit is 25 Pyramid inches, of which each pyramid inch is .999 of a British inch. Using the 25-inch x .999, we get 24.975 British inches for the length of the sacred cubit.

Checking to see if the 24.975 number is a reasonable length, we see that the normal cubit had 6 handbreadths in it, and the Ezekiel cubit said that it was a handbreadth longer than normal. That would make it a total of seven handbreadths for the Ezekiel sacred cubit. If we take 7 handbreadths, for each one of Ezekiel's sacred cubits, we get  $24.975/7 = 3.5678$  inches as a handbreadth. As a test, we can then take the 6 handbreadths of the normal cubit times 3.5678 inches and we get 21.407 inches which is very close to the 21.6 estimate given above by Schaff-Herzog encyclopedia, for the normal longer cubit. That is less than .2 of an inch difference, so the 25-inch sacred cubit figure given above is reasonable.

It makes sense, that Ezekiel's cubit was 7 hands breadths long, since seven is a perfect spiritual number, and six is an earthly number. Some try to make the larger sacred cubit in Ezekiel the same size as Israel's longer cubit, which was about 21.6 inches, but we believe that this cubit was a special heavenly measure, and not a man's measure. Each rod was a normal cubit of six handbreadths + one more handbreadth = seven. Going by the numbers above, each measuring rod

was then 25 pyramid inches.

*Ezek 40:5 And behold, there was a wall on the outside of the temple all around, and in the man's hand was a measuring rod of six cubits, {each of which was} a cubit and a handbreadth. So he measured the thickness of the wall, one rod; and the height, one rod. (NAS)*

In the book “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”, by using the prophetic 25-inch cubit, we show that the measurements of Ezekiel’s temple is indicating the salvation in the Millennial kingdom. We also saw in that book, that using that 25-inch prophetic cubit, the wilderness tabernacle, and even Solomon’s temple, we had measurements that indicated numbers that pointed to kingdom salvation. For example, we get from the dimensions of the wilderness tabernacle buildings, some very interesting numbers. We get, 2500 or 50 x 50, 1000, 7000, 6000, 40, and much more. Solomon’s temple, which was built much later than the tabernacle, likewise indicates the same kinds of measurements that point to the kingdom salvation.

Using that same concept here in Revelation, we again get some very interesting results. The number 144, as written in the Greek text, is separated into 100 and 40 and 4 cubits. Using the prophetic 25-inch cubit at an inch per year, we get “100” x 25 = 2500 or the 50 x 50 Jubilee. If we take “40” x 25 = 1000 we get the length of the Millennial kingdom. The “4” x 25 = Isa 65:20 and the 100 years that everyone gets as a trial period, before being removed if incorrigible.

*Isa 65:19-20 (19 I will rejoice over Jerusalem and take delight in my people; the sound of weeping and of crying will be heard in it no more.*

*20 "Never again will there be in it an infant who lives but a few days, or an old man who does not live out his years; he who dies at a hundred will be thought a mere youth; he who fails to reach a hundred will be considered accursed. (NIV)*

In our discussion of where the people of the world are in this city, we noted that they are most likely only in the court, and that the spiritual class is the only ones allowed in the cube of the building, because that is where the tabernacle of God is located. The dimensions of the wall seem to confirm that. The numbers of 2500, 1000, 100 that are represented in the 144 cubits, seem to show that mankind must manage to come into the city through the gates in the wall, and be restored during the time that the Lord has allocated. If they don’t enter the city in time, they will not be saved, because they must enter soon enough so they can be perfected by the time of the little season—at the end of the millennium.

If we don’t use the 4 cubits of the 100-year trial period, but only the two numbers that are indicating salvation, we get 140 x 25 = 3500 years. It’s 3500 years from the fall in the garden, to the midpoint of the 7000 years. From the midpoint of the years, to the end of the millennium, is 3500 years.

*Hab 3:2 LORD, I have heard the report about Thee {and} I fear. O LORD, **revive Thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years** make it known; **in wrath remember mercy.** (NAS)*

The midpoint of the years, is the central pivot point for the 1845, (1260 - 2520), and 2500-year chronology patterns that are shown in the book, “The Divine Plan and its Chronology”. Those patterns show judgment, the illegal dominion of Papacy and the legal dominion of Christ ruling in the Millennial age, and the salvation of the Jubilee in which all willing will be restored. Even though God brings judgment with the 1845 year Ezekiel patterns, he also remembers mercy as seen in the times of restitution that comes from the anti-typical Jubilee fulfillment of the 2500 years.

### **Transparent Gold**

A question came up regarding gold: Is there such a thing as transparent gold? We did find that if gold is thin enough, it can be transparent, since it has a crystalline structure. We also found that when gold leaf is placed in contact with glass, and heated to a high temperature, it becomes transparent. Gold can be beaten into a transparent gold foil (0.00013 mm thick), over 500 times thinner than a human hair.

We did some research on the Greek words to see if they were translated correctly, and it appears that there is no problem with the translation. Verses 18 and 21, use two different words for transparent, so it appears correct that this gold can be seen through. Verse 18 is transparent, and verse 21 is: *di-aph-a-nous (d-f-n s)adj. 1. Of such fine texture as to be transparent or translucent: diaphanous tulle. 2. Characterized by delicacy of form.*

### **People Outside Can See Salvation Within**

The gold in this city and its streets, is unusual in that it can be seen through, or at least let light through. We need to remember that this city is symbolic of the kingdom and government of God, and thus the world will not actually see a literal city come down to the earth that is made of transparent gold, and so we believe that it has a symbolic lesson to teach us. That the city is of Divine origin, shows that the salvation pictured in the city comes from God. That the gold is transparent, would seem to indicate that on that day, those who are outside the city, will be able to look within and see the benefits that they will get on the inside. In other words, God’s truth and plan will be clear and transparent, so that there is no doubt about the wonderful blessing that any who work to come into the city will get.

That the wall of the city is of jasper or diamond that is clear as glass, also shows that the plan of God will be seen to be crystal clear at that time—because the divine light shines through it. That will make it easy for everyone outside of God’s arrangement to see what wonderful things he has prepared for all mankind and the decision to enter into that salvation should be easy. If anyone refuses, like Zechariah chapter 14 implies that there will be some, then any failure will be on their own head.

## **Revelation 21:19-20**

***Rev 21:19 The foundation stones of the city wall were adorned with every kind of precious stone. The first foundation stone was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, emerald;***

***Rev 21:20 the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, jacinth; the twelfth, amethyst. (NAU)***

### **Three stones**

*Isa 54:11-12 (11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.*

*12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. (KJV)*

### **9 Stones + gold**

*Ezek 28:13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. (KJV)*

3+9 = 12

## **12 Precious Foundation Stones**

We saw above in the diagram of the city, that the foundation of the wall that surrounds the city was laid on top of the foundation of the twelve Apostles who brought the salvation, and the foundation of God's Plan which saves the church first, and now here we see the city coming down to the world in the Millennial age, so that it can save and restore the world. These precious stones are most likely the same ones that were on the breastplate of the high priest, since they were numbered for the twelve tribes of Israel.

### **Identity of Jem's Uncertain**

Others have tried to match these gems up with those of the breastplate, but we are not going to do that, because the names of the gems have changed so much over the years, and so it's uncertain as to what each of them are. It's possible that could be done if we put a lot of effort into it, but the important thing is that they are most likely the same as the 12 gems of the high priest, and that they have now been magnified into the greater and antitypical salvation that is shown here.

The 12 Apostles may also represent 12 different personality types that the world will fit under in the

kingdom, as we mentioned earlier. That is why we see all of them as different stones. They were all valuable to the Lord, but because of different purposes—thus the different types stones.

### **World Will Be Grafted into 12 Tribes**

We see that the world will be grafted into the twelve tribes, as shown in Ezekiel Chapter 47, where it says that the strangers that live in your midst, shall inherit according to the tribe that they live in. So, as the people of the world are grafted into Israel, they will be placed into whatever tribe fits their personality or needs the best.

*Ezek 47:21-23 (21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.*

*22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you: and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.*

*23 And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourned, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord GOD. (KJV)*

### **Lord's Jewels Are Faithful Church**

We are also reminded that the Lord was going to make up his jewels in that day, and they are those who were his faithful servants and that is what we see pictured here in the foundation of the city wall.

*Mal 3:16-18 (16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.*

*17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spared his own son that served him.*

*18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that served God and him that served him not. (KJV)*

The wall and the city and the salvation that they represent, are the fulfillment of the types that had been hidden in the law and in the construction of the wilderness tabernacle. God's Plans have become clearer and are much greater than man has ever thought of. As time has gone on, during this time of the end, the magnification of the knowledge of God's plans has become clearer and greater.

### **Cherubim Change From Tabernacle to Tabernacle**

The differences from the wilderness tabernacle, to Solomon's temple, pictured the change from the law to the Gospel Age. In Solomon's temple, the Cherubim changed from facing each other, to



facing outward, to bless all those who entered the new and living way during the Gospel Age. They also moved behind the mercy seat to the back of the Most Holy, to make it clear that the way was open to the faithful church to follow our Lord through the veil into the Most Holy, only if those who entered believed in the blood of the New Covenant— that is what opened the way. The blood that was placed on the mercy seat at the First Advent, was how the way was opened. The Cherubim are watching, so that no one tries to enter in by any way other than by Christ.

In Ezekiel's temple, which pictures the Millennial age, we see that the Cherubim are gone, and they are not blocking the way to life anymore. Remember that the Cherubim were placed at the gate of the garden to guard the way so that no one could get to the tree of life. Because they are gone, the world will be able to enter the gates of the city and receive salvation when the church is complete. In the Millennial age, the world will be able to use the fruit and the leaves of the trees in the courtyard, to be healed and restored. In the New Jerusalem, the Lord and the church are on the throne with Jehovah who is above the mercy seat, and the water of life is flowing out to the world in the courtyard—bringing life. Ezekiel's temple and the New Jerusalem seen here in Revelation, have enough similarities, so that we can know that they are showing us the same thing, but from two different viewpoints. See the comparison table in the comments on verse 10.

### **Revelation 21:21**

***Rev 21:21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; each one of the gates was a single pearl. And the street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. (NAU)***

That the street of the city was of pure gold, shows in symbol that it is of Divine origin. Those who think that the city is valuable, because of the literal gold in it, have missed the important message of this vision. The street of gold that is seen here in the city, points us to the highway of holiness which is found in Isaiah Chapter 35—which the world of mankind must walk upon, and make progress in order to attain the full benefits of the kingdom. It is a divine street or highway, that all who would be restored and saved, must get upon and begin their walk to the promised land.

### **Gates of Pearl**

See Reprint 1756 on pearls. A pearl in nature is formed from an irritation caused by sand, and because of the irritation the oyster forms protective layers of pearl over the sand. Remember the parable of the field and of the pearl given by our Lord. In the first parable, the Lord bought the whole field, to get the treasure of great price, which was the world. In the second parable, the man sold all that he had, to buy the pearl of great price—which was the church. Those two parables represent the Divine Plan of the Ages, which has two salvations in them, salvation for the world and salvation for the church.

*Matt 13:44-46 (44 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when*

*a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.*

*45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:*

*46 Who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.*

The 12 tribes, that are assigned to the gates, are not the literal tribes of Israel, but are the 12 tribes named in Rev Chapter 7. Each of the 12 tribes represents 12000 saints, or 144,000 saints in total. The entire church had to suffer and overcome sin throughout their entire lives, and in their overcoming of the sinful irritation of the world, they have become beautiful like pearls. The individual's irritants of sin, and the overcoming of the world, are covered over with the pearl-like substance that formed from their resistance to those irritants. Remember that the church must overcome the world, the flesh and the devil. Their suffering has covered them with beauty, and because of that, the suffering that they endured will be looked on as a badge of honor. The pearl material that was formed during the lives of the 144,000, is what symbolically makes up the gates of the city.

The 144,000, are in symbol pictured as the pearly gates, because they will be there with their experiences of overcoming, so that they can help the world overcome similar sins. The experiences that the church had in overcoming the world, the flesh and the Devil, are how they will be able to help the world in the next age pass through the gates, because their experience will show others how to overcome the same kinds of sins.

### **Don't Forget Day of Atonement**

The help that the church will be able to bring to the world, is pictured by the sin offering on the Day of Atonement. We see not only our Lord's experiences being offered to help the world in the next age, but we see that the church follows in his footsteps, and by the things that they overcame and suffered, they likewise can help the world in the next age overcome. In the 144,000, it will be possible to find someone who has had the same kind of experience with a certain kind of sin and who had to learn to overcome it. Because of that, there will not be anyone in the world who will be able to say that they have any problems that someone else has not overcome already. Because the members of the 144,000, will have had personal experience in overcoming all types of sin, they will be able to help the world overcome the same types of things.

We also see, that there were twelve gates in the original and literal city of Jerusalem, as recorded in the Companion Bible, on page 84 of the appendixes.

### **Revelation 21:22-27**

***Rev 21:22 I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God the Almighty and the Lamb are its temple.***

***Rev 21:23 And the city has no need of the sun or of the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God has illumined it, and its lamp {is} the Lamb.***

***Rev 21:24 The nations will walk by its light, and the kings of the earth will bring their glory into it.***

***Rev 21:25 In the daytime (for there will be no night there) its gates will never be closed;***

***Rev 21:26 and they will bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it;***

***Rev 21:27 and nothing unclean, and no one who practices Abomination and lying, shall ever come into it, but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's book of life. (NAU)***

### **More On the City**

Both the street and the city are made of gold. The city is also constructed by the completion of the 144,000, who each fit into a particular niche in the city. All of the church has the divine nature, and that is another reason that we see that it's constructed of gold, since gold is symbolic of the divine nature.

This city is a place to meet with God, but it doesn't need a literal earthly temple, because God and the Lamb are there. In the world, the most prominent building in a city was always the church building, but here you don't have that, you have the cube of the 144,000 in the center. A temple without God and the Lamb, would be nothing, but if you have God and the Lamb, you have the true temple of God. In the original temples, they always had an inner room to conceal God from the people, whether he was there or not, but in this city, God and Jesus will be there, and will be able to answer questions or issue instructions. So, you won't need an earthly temple building to indicate that they are there, because they will be obviously there.

Just as in the original tabernacle, the people will not be allowed into the inner part of the city, where they can directly see God. Only Christ and the 144,000 will be able to approach him directly, just as Moses did in the original tabernacle, and they will bring any communication from God out to the people. *Ezek 48:35 It was round about eighteen thousand measures: and the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there. (KJV)*

### **Where Are the People in the City?**

Where would the people be in the Revelation picture? As we have studied this, it appears most likely that the world will not be in the cube part of the city itself, because that is where the true heavenly

tabernacle is located that Christ is the high priest of. That thought is contrary to what most think, but the inner cube part appears to be reserved for the Lord, the 144,000 and the Great Company. Even the Great Company, will not be allowed to come directly before God and be on the throne, but they will only be able to be before the throne and do the service of the people, which would most likely correspond to the Holy of the original tabernacle. It doesn't say that the people of the nations will enter the cube of the city—it only says that they will walk by the light of it.

By the city, we are talking about the cube-shaped part of the building, not the court which is inside the outer wall and between it and the city. We get that thought from Ezekiel's temple that has an outer wall, and then inside there is a temple complex. The church can only enter the inner court yard, but not into the temple building itself, as described in Ezekiel.

In the courtyard, there will be the river of water that is flowing from the throne, and the trees of life that will be growing on either side of the banks of the water. The world will only have access to the fruit and the leaves of the tree, and not the tree itself, which pictures immortality. Only the 144,000 will have full access to the tree of life. In agreement with the above thoughts about where the people are, we see in Ezekiel's temple, that the people can come into the inner courtyard next to the Holy and Most Holy, but they are not to be allowed into the innermost part of the temple, which corresponds to the cube-shaped part that we see here in Revelation. The street that is seen in the courtyard, is the highway of holiness that is mentioned in Isaiah Chapter 35.

### **Must Cross Courtyard in Ezekiel's Temple**

To get to the inner court of Ezekiel's temple, we see that the people must cross an outer courtyard which is 100 cubits wide. Taking the sacred cubit of 25 x 100, we get 2500 years or 50 x 50 which indicates the Jubilee. The 2500 Jubilee counting from the midst of the years, points to the 1000 years of the times of restitution. Building off of that information, in 1874 AD we see that there were only 20 Jubilee cycles left in 1874 AD, of the original 70. If we take 20 x 50 we get 1000. That lesson is parallel to and teaches the same thing that the 144 cubits do, where we saw that those numbers represent 2500, 1000 and 100. The Jubilee cycle, points to 1874AD as the point at which the times of restitution began, and that there will be 1000 years for the restoration of mankind to be completed starting then.

### **Crossing Courtyard Pictures Process of Restitution**

To get to the inner courtyard that Ezekiel's temple shows us, the world must bring themselves up to perfection through the process of restitution, and they will have the entire time of the kingdom to do it. If they don't bring themselves up to perfection, they will not get into the inner courtyard which symbolizes coming back into harmony with God. Being in that restored condition will guarantee them life rights, such as what Adam had in the garden. If they don't attain the perfection of that goal,

they will fall in the little season.

### **Golden Street Equals Highway of Holiness**

That they walk by the light of this city, again reminds us of the world walking up the highway of holiness or path of salvation that is found in Isaiah Chapter 35, which the world of mankind must get up one.

### **The Kings of the Earth**

The traditional view, is that the kings in this Chapter of Revelation, are the Ancient Worthies. That at first glance would seem to make sense, in that they will be the rulers on the earth in the next age, while the church will be in heavens. But contrary to that, we see that the Ancient Worthies definition for the kings, does have several problems, one of which is that they are called “princes” and “not kings” in the Bible. In Ezekiel’s temple, we see the “prince” who comes in from the sun rising, and that symbol of a prince refers to the Ancient Worthies—who will be civil rulers in the kingdom.

The second problem with the interpretation of the kings here as Ancient Worthies, is that there are only two different uses of the title of kings in the entire book of Revelation. The first interpretation, is regarding the ten kings, who join up with the beast and who oppose the Lamb. The second one, is the faithful 144,000, who will live and reign with the Lord during the Millennial age. So, we can see that of the two different uses of the symbol kings given in the book of Revelation, neither of them is the Ancient Worthies.

If we look at the possibility that the kings of the earth that are mentioned here, are not the Ancient Worthies, but are the 144,000, we get a little better result, but as we will see there are some problems with that solution also. On the positive side of that interpretation, they are one of the sets of kings, who the Bible and even Revelation itself tells us are going to be kings in the next age.

*Rev 1:5-6 (5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first-begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,*

*6 And **hath made us kings and priests** unto God and his Father; to him be glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. (KJV)*

*Rev 5:10 And **hast made us unto our God kings and priests**: and we shall reign on the earth. (KJV)*

*Rev 20:4 And **I saw thrones, and they sat upon them**, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been beheaded because of the testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his Image, and had not received the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they came to life and **reigned with Christ for a thousand years**. (NAS)*

Another positive thing is that the kings of verses 24, being the 144,000 of the church, would solve

the problem of verse 27, which is that the only ones that are going to be written in the Lambs book of life, are the church. So, right now, if we stopped our discussion here, we would have to conclude that the kings must be the faithful church.

### **Problem With Church Being Kings?**

The problem with that interpretation, is that there is a Chapter in Isaiah, that exactly parallels this Chapter in Revelation, and it points to the kings mentioned there as being the kings of the world that are forced to enter the city in the next age, because the people want to come into the salvation that is in the city. Isaiah Chapter 60, shows us the bad kings after the time that they are humbled, and then shows us that they are forced by the people to come before the new king, and bow down to him. Since Isaiah shows that the kings of the earth do come humbled to the Lord, the question becomes this—are those kings the same as the kings we see here in Revelation?

### **Parallel Table Showing Kings of Earth in Isaiah**

To help show how Isaiah 60 is an exact parallel to Revelation, we are going to construct a table that places the two sets of verses side by side. As we will see, Isaiah shows us the peoples and nations of the earth, as well as their kings coming before the Lord and bowing down to the new king. It also gives the warning, that anyone that does not come into God's arrangement will perish.

### **Both Interpretations of Kings Are Correct!**

After the table, we will discuss how we can harmonize the kings in Isaiah, with the kings in Revelation. We will also explain, that it is also possible to find the 144,000 kings in this same section of Rev Chapter 21. As you will see below on the next page, the table shows that Isaiah Chapter 60 is a direct parallel to Chapter 21 in Revelation.

## Table of Isaiah 60 and Rev 21

Isa 60:1 "Arise, shine; <b>for your light has come, and the glory of the LORD has risen upon you.</b>	Rev 18:1 After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and <b>the earth was lightened with his glory.</b>
Isa 60:2 "For behold, darkness will cover the earth, and deep darkness the peoples; but the LORD will rise-upon you, and <b>His glory will appear upon you.</b>	Rev 21:11 <b>Having the glory of God:</b> and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal; (KJV)
Isa 60:3 "And nations will come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising.	
Isa 60:4 "Lift up your eyes round about, and see; they all gather together, they come to you. Your sons will come from afar, and your daughters will be carried in the arms.	
Isa 60:5 "Then you will see and be radiant, and your heart will thrill and rejoice; because the abundance of the sea will be turned to you, the wealth of the nations will come to you.	
Isa 60:6 "A multitude of camels will cover you, the young camels of Midian and ephah; all those from Sheba will come; they will bring gold and frankincense, and will bear good news of the praises of the LORD.	
Isa 60:7 "All the flocks of Kedar will be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebaioth will minister to you; they will go up with acceptance on My altar, and I shall glorify My glorious house.	
Isa 60:8 "Who are these who fly like a cloud, and like the doves to their lattices?	
Isa 60:9 "Surely the coastlands will wait for me; and the ships of Tarshish {will come} first, to bring your sons from afar, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of the LORD your God, and for the Holy One of Israel because He has glorified you.	
Isa 60:10 "And <b>foreigners will build up your walls,</b> and their kings will minister to you; for in My wrath I struck you, and in My favor I have had compassion on you.	Rev 21:12 And <b>had a wall great and high,</b> and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: (KJV)
Isa 60:11 "And <b>your gates will be open continually; they will not be closed day or night, so that {men} may bring to you the wealth of the nations, with their kings led in procession.</b>	Rev 21:24-26 (24 And the nations shall walk by its light, and <b>the kings of the earth shall bring their glory into it.</b> 25 And in the daytime (for there shall be no night there) its gates shall never be closed; 26 and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it; (NAS)
Isa 60:12 "For the nation and the kingdom which will not serve you will perish, and the nations will be utterly ruined.	Rev 18:8 Therefore <b>in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire;</b> for strong is the Lord God who judged her. (ASV) Rev 18:21 And a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, <b>Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at all.</b> (ASV)
Isa 60:13 "The glory of Lebanon will come to you, <b>the juniper, the box tree, and the cypress together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary;</b> and I shall make the place of My feet glorious.	Rev 22:2 in the midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the river and on that was <b>the tree of life, bearing twelve (manner of) fruits, yielding its fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.</b> (ASV)
Isa 60:14 "And the sons of those who afflicted you will come bowing to you, and all those who despised you will bow themselves at the soles of your feet; and <b>they will call you the city of the LORD, the Zion of the Holy One of Israel.</b>	Rev 21:10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain great and high, and <b>showed me the holy city Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,</b> (ASV)
Isa 60:15 "Whereas you have been forsaken and hated with no one passing through, I will make you an everlasting pride, a joy from generation to generation.	
Isa 60:16 "You will also suck the milk of nations, and will suck the breast of kings; then you will know that I, the LORD, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.	

Isa 60:17 "Instead of bronze <b>I will bring gold</b> , and instead of iron I will bring silver, and instead of wood, bronze, and instead of stones, iron. And I will make peace your administrators, and righteousness your overseers.	Rev 21:18 The city itself was pure, <b>transparent gold</b> like glass! The wall was made of jasper, and was built on twelve layers of foundation stones inlaid with gems: the first layer with jasper; the second with sapphire; the third with chalcedony; the fourth with emerald; the fifth with sardonyx; the sixth layer with sardius; the seventh with chrysolite; the eighth with beryl; the ninth with topaz; the tenth with chrysoprase; the eleventh with jacinth; the twelfth with amethyst. (TLB)
Isa 60:18 "Violence will not be heard again in your land, nor devastation or destruction within your borders; but <b>you will call your walls salvation, and your gates praise.</b>	Rev 21:12 And <b>had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels</b> , and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel: (KJV)
Isa 60:19 " <b>No longer will you have the sun for light by day, nor for brightness will the moon give you light; but you will have the LORD for an everlasting light, and your God for your glory.</b>	Rev 21:23 <b>And the city has no need of sun or moon to light it, for the glory of God and of the Lamb illuminate it.</b> (TLB)
Isa 60:20 " <b>Your sun will set no more, neither will your moon wane; for you will have the LORD for an everlasting light</b> , and the days of your mourning will be finished.	Rev 22:5 And <b>there will be no night there-- no need for lamps or sun-- for the Lord God will be their light</b> ; and they shall reign forever and ever. (TLB)
Isa 60:21 " <b>Then all your people {will be} righteous</b> ; they will possess the land forever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified.	Rev 21:27 <b>Nothing evil will be permitted in it-- no one immoral or dishonest--</b> but only those whose names are written in the Lamb's Book of Life. (TLB)
Isa 60:22 " <b>The smallest one will become a clan, and the least one a mighty nation.</b> I, the LORD, will hasten it in its time."	Rev 20:4 <b>And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them:</b> and (I saw) the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his Image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and <b>they lived, and reigned with Christ a thousand years.</b> (ASV)

### **Both Definitions of Kings Are Correct**

So, it appears that the kings in this Chapter, must be the kings of the earth coming into the city. We will show that is mostly correct, but that there are two of the verses regarding kings in Rev 21 that are different, and they will be the church. What we will show, is that both definitions of kings that we discussed above, are correct.

We are going to first present a view regarding the kings in Rev 21:24-25, that links them exactly to the kings in Isaiah Chapter 60. See also Zech14:6 and Hos 2:7-9. Any view, that does not support an exact correspondence between the two sets of scriptures in Isaiah, should be suspect. When we are explaining this, we are going to show that it is the 144,000 that are represented in Rev 21:26-27, and that they are not the same as the earthly kings mentioned in verse 24-25. The fallen earthly kings, are not going to be written in the Lamb's book of life, but the church's names are going to be.

### **People of World Will Force Their Kings to the City**

It's a little unclear about the kings in Isaiah, because of several different translations that confuse the issue, but it appears that the gentiles will be bringing or forcing their kings or leaders to come to the Lord. A very good reason that they would force their kings or leaders to come is found in verse 12. *Isa 60:12 For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted.* (ASV)



### **Some Difficulties That Were Discussed in Study**

If the Isaiah Chapter 60 cross reference is correct, that the kings in verse 24-25 are the defeated earthly kings, and it looks like they are, then we must explain a couple of difficulties. One problem is that it looks like in Revelation, that these defeated kings are going into the cube of the city, in verse 26-27, and that does not appear to be possible. The reason is that in Ezekiel's temple, that there is a separation between the world and the spiritual class, as to where the people of the world can go in the temple. In the New Jerusalem, we understand that only the faithful spiritual class can enter the cube part of the city. The world must be out in the court between the wall and the cube of the city, where the water and the trees of life are. Revelation also says that the nations will walk by the light of the city, and that seems to imply that they are not in it, but next to it where the light can shine upon them.

Another very important difficulty, is that whoever is represented in verses 26-27, are written in the Lamb's book of life, and we know that the defeated kings of the next age, will not be in the Lamb's book of life, but only in the general book of life which is for the world. It seems clear that only the spiritual church will be written in the Lamb's book of life, so any solution we find for these verses must resolve that difficulty. The Sinaitic manuscript gives a variant reading, which says that this "is the book of the life of heaven", which would make it even more positive that this is the church.

### **A Solution to Both Problems!**

A big part of the problem, appears to be the translation of the preposition "into". We find the same word "**into**", in verses 24, 26 and 27. In verse 27, we find one very important difference from the other two places, in that there is an extra word added to **into**, which is Strong's # **1519**. In verse 27, we have two words, "**1525 enter** and **1519 into**". That shows that the verse 26-27 individuals, actually "**enters into**" the cube of the city, and not just into the court. Another thing that seems to help solve the problem, is that the definition of the word used for "**into**", when it is by itself, does not have to mean "**into**", but it can mean "**to or up to**" which makes a big difference in what is being said, especially regarding the kings coming into the city in verse 24. In other words, the earthly kings enter through the gates into the courtyard, but they can only come "**to or up**" to the cube of the city, and not into it.

*1519 eis (ice); a primary preposition; to or into (indicating the point reached or entered), of place, time, or (figuratively) purpose (result, etc.); also in adverbial phrases:*

So, in verses 24-25, we can see that it's more correctly saying, that the "kings of the earth" will bring their glory "to" the city, which would be into the courtyard of the city. Since that does not mean into the cube of the city, that would resolve the problem of the people not being able to come into the cube of the city, which is the inner temple, but they would only be able to come through the gates and into the courtyard of the city—which would be the same as is described in Ezekiel's temple. The

kings in verses 24-25, are the same as the ones in Isaiah Chapter 60, and what they are bringing into the temple, is not necessarily only monetary wealth, but they need to bring a humbled character that understands that they must submit to the new king. The word “glory” that is used for them in verse 24 means: *NT:1391 doxa (dox'-ah); from the base of NT:1380; glory (as very apparent), in a wide application (literal or figurative, objective or subjective):*

*KJV - dignity, glory (-ious), honour, praise, worship.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

### **Verse 26 Belongs Together with Verse 27**

While it does not make a lot of difference to this set of verses, there is one other thing we must consider here. To properly fix the last of our questions, we believe that the “**they**” in verse 26 is a different group than the kings of verse 24-25. The group “they” not only bring their “glory” into the city, but they also bring their “honor”, which is a different word for honor than the one used for the verse 24-25 kings. This word for “honor” fits with the 144,000 much better than with the honor used for the kings of the earth. The definition of that word shows that they have something of great value and esteem of the highest degree. The 144,000 fit that definition exactly, where the literal kings of the earth do not.

*NT:5092 timh/ time (tee-may'); from NT:5099; a value, i.e. money paid, or (concretely and collectively) valuables; by analogy, esteem (especially of the highest degree), or the dignity itself: KJV - honour, precious, price, some.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

The kings in verse 24 are from the earth, but the ones in 26 and 27 are from out of the nations. We saw in Chapter 5 that the church was purchased out of the “nations”, and not out of the “earth”.

*Rev 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, and purchased for God with Your blood men from every tribe and tongue and people and **nation**. NASU*

### **Ones With True Glory & Honor are 144,000**

So, because of those two differences between the two groups that enter the city, we see that the ones that have glory and honor and who enter the cube of the city, are the 144,000 who live and reign with the Lord for the 1000 years, as shown in Chapter 20 of Revelation. The kings in verse 24-25, are the humbled human kings, who can only come into the courtyard of the city, and they must submit themselves to Christ, and they do not have true honor. Our Lord is the promised King of the

Millennial Age, and the 144,000 who are on the throne with him are faithful kings also.

The earthly kings will be bowing down to all of them. In other words, the kings who were involved in murdering the saints all through the Gospel Age, must come and bow down to them also. As we will see in Chapter 22, the courtyard is where the water of life is, and where they will get the fruit and the leaves of the trees of life for the healing of the nations.

*Ps 72:11 All kings will bow down to him and all nations will serve him. NIV*

*Isa 60:14 The sons of your oppressors will come bowing before you; all who despise you will bow down at your feet and will call you the City of the Lord, Zion of the Holy One of Israel. NIV*

### **The Sun**

The sun as the Gospel light, won't be needed, because the church will have the light of both God and Christ to explain to us all things that are necessary. The scriptures will not be the only thing used to decipher what is going to happen, because it will be clear what is happening. God and Jesus will be able to answer any question or issue any instructions necessary at the time. The world will be able to get the answer to all their questions, but they must go through the Ancient Worthies, who will be the earthly representatives of the kingdom at that time.

### **The Moon**

The moon as respecting the law will not be needed, because we will have the true light of God's law from its source. Jehovah and the Lamb are the original source of the scriptures, and you can't do any better than getting the word directly from them as the source. It will be made plain at that time, as to what the rules and laws of the kingdom are. Whatever God's laws are, they will be reasonable and beneficial, and based on the law of love, justice, power, and truth. The New Covenant will write those laws on the hearts of the people, so that they will know what is correct and what is not.

### **Courtyard Here**

#### **Matches Ezekiel's Courtyard**

We think that the courtyard that we see here inside the cube of the New Jerusalem, is symbolically same as the inner courtyard that we see in Ezekiel. The outer court of Ezekiel, is not directly seen in the New Jerusalem. We think that the test that the outer court of Ezekiel pictures, is shown by the 100 x 25 cubits' dimensions of the outer court, and in Revelation the same test is shown in the wall of the New Jerusalem instead. See the diagram of the New Jerusalem given earlier, and the diagram of Ezekiel's temple at the end of this Chapter.

The reason for that conclusion, is that we see the same exact symbolic numbers shown in the wall of the New Jerusalem, as what we see in the outer court of Ezekiel. We saw earlier that the 144 cubits was split in the Greek into 100 and 40 and 4. So we have the same  $100 \times 25 = 2500$  or  $50 \times 50$  as what we see in the courtyard of Ezekiel. In Ezekiel, the distance of the outer court is 100 cubits which equals 2500 years, and the same thing is found in the 100-cubit portion of the dimension of

the wall of the New Jerusalem.

### **Door Will Be Open On the Sabbath**

In Ezekiel 46:1-3, we see that the door to the inner courtyard, where the world will be able to go to worship God, was to be opened on the Sabbath and on the New Moon celebrations. The prince that comes in at that time, represents the Ancient Worthies. The Sabbath represents the seventh 1000-year day of the millennium, and the new moon pictures the New Covenant that the world will be under in the kingdom. The symbol of the moon, represents the new law and with the New Covenant the old strict letter of the law, has been replaced by the spirit of the law, and the law of love. The change in the law has been made possible because of the shed blood of our Lord Jesus.

*Heb 7:11-12 (11 If perfection could have been attained through the Levitical priesthood (for on the basis of it the law was given to the people), why was there still need for another priest to come — one in the order of Melchizedek, not in the order of Aaron? 12 For when there is a change of the priesthood, there must also be a change of the law.*

*Heb 7:21-22 (21 but he became a priest with an oath when God said to him:*

*"The Lord has sworn*

*and will not change his mind:*

*'You are a priest forever.'"*

*22 Because of this oath, Jesus has become the guarantee of a better covenant. NIV*

The prophetic picture in Ezekiel, shows that the earthly class of people will only be allowed to come to the inner courtyard on the seventh day. In other words, they will have the seventh 1000 years to bring themselves up to perfection, and then the door will be shut in the evening. That closing of the door, would correspond to the close of the Millennial day, and if they have not brought their flesh up to perfection by that time, it will be too late.

*Ezek 46:1-3 (1 The Lord God says, "The inner wall's eastern entrance shall be closed during the six work days but **open on the Sabbath** and on the days of the **new moon** celebrations.*

*2 The prince shall enter the outside entry hall of the passageway and proceed to the inner wall at the other end while the priest offers his burnt offering and peace offering. He shall worship inside the passageway and then return back to the entrance, **which shall not be closed until evening.***

*3 The people shall worship the Lord in front of this passageway on the Sabbaths and on the days of the new moon celebrations. (TLB)*

### **Ezekiel's Temple Shows No Wall Between Jews & Gentiles**

In Ezekiel's temple, there is no wall separating the gentiles from the Israelites. That shows that when the world joins to Israel to get the salvation, that there will be no difference between them and the natural born Israelites. The people of the world, must become Israelite immigrants, with one or other

of the 12 tribes, and when they do they are to be treated as if they are Israelites.

### **Gentiles to Be Adopted in As Israelites**

*Ezek 47:22-23 (22 "You shall divide it by lot for an inheritance among yourselves and among the aliens who stay in your midst, who bring forth sons in your midst. And they shall be to you as the native-born among the sons of Israel; they shall be allotted an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel. 23 "And in the tribe with which the alien stays, there you shall give him his inheritance," declares the Lord God. NASU*

### **Being in Courtyard Equals Walking Up Highway of Holiness**

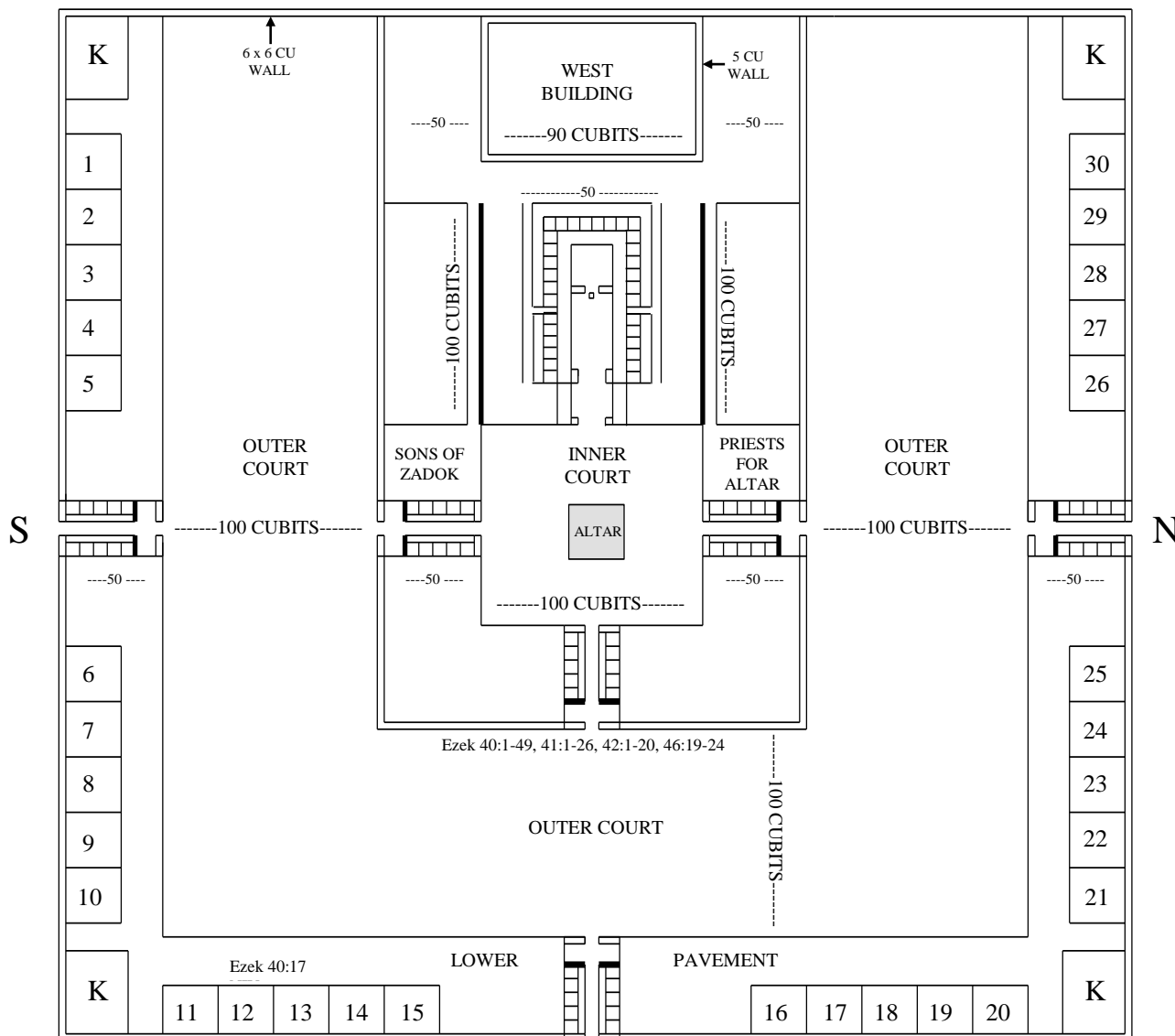
In Ezekiel, when the people are still in the outer court, that represents that they are not up to perfection yet, and that they are still walking up the highway of holiness. They must accomplish that perfection before they can enter the inner court to worship the Lord. Those who walk up the highway of holiness, can achieve their spiritual journey to the inner courtyard at any time during the 1000 years, but if they fail to do so by the end of the 1000 years, it will be too late.

*Ezek 46:9 But when the people of the land shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it. (KJV)*

We have placed a diagram of Ezekiel's temple on the next page, and some comments on the symbolism of the measurements found there. For a complete discussion of Ezekiel's' temple measurements see the book "The Divine Plan and its Chronology".

One other interesting point, is that Ezekiel's  $25 \times 100 = 2500$ , and that corresponds to  $50 \times 50 = 2500$ , which is 50 Jubilee cycles from the midst of the years to 1874 AD.

In the original earthly tabernacle and God's plan, we see that there was 70 Jubilee cycles, and that in 1874 AD, 50 of them had been completed. That left 20 more to go, and  $20 \times 50 = 1000$ . From 1874 AD + 1000 = 2874 AD, or the end of 7000 years.

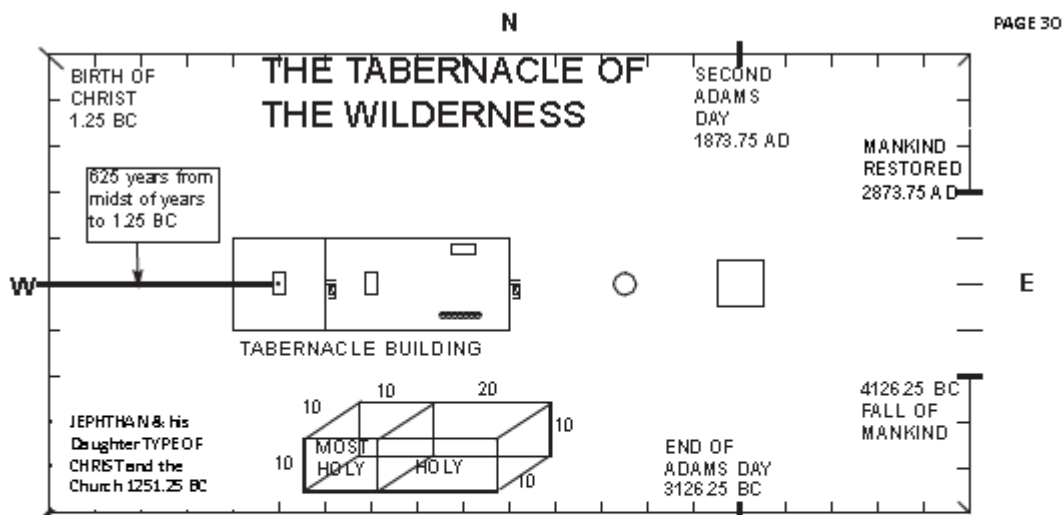


### Ezekiel's Temple

One thing that we notice about the temple, is that the dimensions of the different parts are constantly reminding us of the 50 x 50 Jubilee. That number is found in all the places that we see 100 cubits, because 100 cubits' times the prophetic 25-inch cubit = 2500 or the Jubilee. The gates coming through into the outer court, as well as those leading into the inner court, are 50 cubits apiece. So, we see that to get to the inner court, besides crossing the 100 cubits of the outer court, we have the length of two gates of 50 cubits apiece, (50 +50) = 100 cubits. The people will have until 2874AD to be able to enter the inner court. After that time, the little season will eliminate all who have failed to enter in. The inner court corresponds to the court of the New

Jerusalem, where the people can directly worship the Lord. The outer court of Ezekiel’s temple has the same 2500-year jubilee lesson as the wall of the New Jerusalem.

This also seems like a good place to bring in the wilderness tabernacle, which is the original tabernacle, and show that God’s Plan was designed from the foundation of the earth. In that tabernacle, we see a plan of God that is the foundation of what we see here in Revelation.



The concept for this tabernacle chart originally came from reprint article 6435-36 that was published after Bro. Russell died. We have one difference in that we think that Jephthah and his daughter are on the corner instead of Jair as the original article had. That change is based on a different method of counting the 450 year period of the Judges.

the cubit that can also be used to unlock the time features of God’s plan. There were originally at least two different cubits used in Biblical times. The first was 18 inches and the second was 22 inches. The 25-inch cubit is the sacred one that is described in Ezek 40:5 as being about a hands breadth larger than normal, (which is 3 inches more than the 22 inch).

The dates on this chart are similar to the 1845 and the 1260, 2520 year patterns in that they are also symmetrical about the midst of the years, 626.25 BC. This pattern has 7 important dates on it.

**7000 Years around the Tabernacle!**

As an example of how this works we see that the tabernacle is 100 by 50 cubits. From each gate post to each corner is 15 cubits. The total distance from the corner post of the first gate, all the way around the tabernacle and back to the other gate post is 280 cubits, (15+100+50+100+15 = 280). At 25 years per cubit that represents 25 x 280 or 7000 years!

**A Symbolic 25 Inch Cubit**

The dates on this chart are derived from the symbolic 25-inch

As we can see, the wilderness tabernacle uses the concept of the 25-inch cubit, at an inch per year, and that makes the tabernacle 7000 years from the RH gate post to the LH gate. Around the tabernacle we have seven valid dates confirmed, which are important ones that we all as Bible Students recognize. So, we can see that God already had the plans for the restoration of mankind when he gave Moses the dimensions of the tabernacle. If you consult the book, the Divine Plan and its chronology, you will find that the 25-inch cubit can be used to generate a 2500 repeating Jubilee pattern, which proves the times of restoration that we are looking at here in Revelation Chapters 21-22. That pattern can be shaded in to show the four Seraphim of Isaiah Chapter 6.

## Chapter 22 Revelation 22:1-2

***Rev 22:1 Then he showed me a river of the water of life, clear as crystal, coming from the throne of God and of the Lamb,  
Rev 22:2 in the middle of its street. On either side of the river was the tree of life, bearing twelve {kinds of} fruit, yielding its fruit every month; and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. (NAU)***

This Chapter is a continuation of the previous Chapter, and should not have been divided into separate Chapters. We also notice that this is the same angel that has been showing us the New Jerusalem since the beginning of Chapter 17.

### Old Testament References in Rev 22

Below are some references that show that what we see here in this Chapter, has been previously described in the Old Testament. For example, the tree of life that was in the Garden of Eden is now seen again, and it will be fully available for the church and its leaves and fruit will be for the healing of the nations.

*Gen 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil. (KJV)*

*Gen 3:23-24(23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken.*



*24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life. (KJV)*

*Ezek 47:2-12 (2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looked eastward; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.*

*3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters; the waters were to the ankles.*

*4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters; the waters were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through; the waters were to the loins.*

*5 Afterward he measured a thousand; and it was a river that I could not pass over: for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.*

*6 And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen this? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.*

*7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other.*

*8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea: which being brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.*

*9 And it shall come to pass, that everything that liveth, which moved, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be healed; and everything shall live whither the river cometh. (KJV)*

*10 And it shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Engedi even unto Eneglaim; they shall be a place to spread forth nets; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many.*

*11 But the miry places thereof and the marshes thereof shall not be healed; they shall be given to salt.*

*12 And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they issued out of the sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for medicine. (KJV)*

### **4000 Cubits**

### **4000 Years?**

In the Ezekiel account, there is sometimes an application of one year per cubit. That would make the 4000 cubits of Ezekiel reach back approximately to almost the time of the promise to Abraham, or at least to the death of Sarah. In Isaiah Chapter 54, we see that Sarah in symbol represents the Abrahamic covenant. From the time of her death and going 4000 years into the future, we get Oct 2017. That date is most likely not the exact date of the kingdom, but we believe that it is getting very close. No man knows the day or the hour, but that calculation shows that the four sets of 1000 are bringing us very close to the time that the sand of the seashore part of the covenant will be fulfilled.

Since the promise to Abraham contains the salvation for both the Gospel Age as well as the Millennial age, that is a very interesting application.

Here is another interesting thought one of the brethren has brought out previously, which is that 12 fruits x 12 months' x 1000 = 144000.

### **Water, Trees of Life People in Courtyard**

Ezekiel's temple shows the water of life coming out from the sanctuary and going outside the city, but the nations are only shown in the court in the New Jerusalem, where they get the blessing of the water. The fruit and the leaves that are seen in both accounts are for the nation's healing. That there are twelve manners of fruit is interesting, because there were 12 tribes, and there are twelve gates entering the city. Twelve is symbolic of government perfection, and so the salvation provided through the fruit will be perfect, and all things associated with the kingdom and God's government will be perfect.

### **Water Life Flows From Jesus & Church**

The church is involved in supplying the water of life, which symbolizes the Holy spirit, to the world, and that spirit comes from God who is the source of life. The blessing and restoring will be coming from God through Christ, and then out to the world through the church. Our Lord's words in John show that there will be an abundance of water coming out of the city to the people

*John 7:38-39 (38 He who believes in me, as the scripture has said, 'Out of his heart shall flow rivers of living water.'"*

*39 Now this he said about the Spirit, which those who believed in him were to receive; for as yet the Spirit had not been given, because Jesus was not yet glorified. (RSV)*

The water of life is symbolic of the outpouring of the Holy spirit that will be poured out upon all flesh.

*Joel 2:28-32 (28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:*

*29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.*

*30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.*

*31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.*

*32 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call. (KJV)*

*Zech 14:8 And it shall be in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be. (KJV)*

*Isa 55:1 "Ho! Every one who thirsts, come to the waters; and you who have no money come, buy and eat. Come, buy wine and milk without money and without cost. (NAS)*

### **Tree of Life Restored & Multiplied**

The tree of life as originally seen in the Garden of Eden, is now restored as seen in the New Jerusalem, and will heal the nations from the fall that occurred in the garden. The original tree is multiplied here in Revelation, in that there are trees on both sides of the river. Since the trees are on either side of the river, that shows that there is more than one tree—as in a grove of trees and that agrees with what Ezekiel says about the trees. See the quote from Ezekiel 47:1-12 above.

In addition, look up Isa 12:1, 44:3, 55:1, 58:11, 61:3, Joel 3:18, Zech 13:1, 14:8

### **Tree of Life For Church Leaves & Fruit For World**

The complete tree of life itself is not for the world, but for the church, because the tree of life itself symbolizes immortality which is given only to the 144,000—only the leaves and the fruit of the tree are for the healing of the nations. In a slightly different picture, we see in Ezekiel that the fruit is given to the nations, but of the tree itself only the church has full access to that as was promised by our Lord.

*Rev 2:7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will give the right to eat from the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God. NIV*

### **Street is Highway of Holiness Isaiah Chap 35**

The word used for the street here represents a broad place or Broadway. This symbolic street is the highway of holiness mentioned in Isaiah Chapter 35. This is a wide street or way going all around the courtyard, with the river running down the middle of the street—with the tree of life on both sides of the river. Once the world gets up on that street or highway, they then have access to the water of life and the fruit and leaves of the tree, which will heal them and will enable them to reach a righteous standing before God.

*STREET 1. plateia ^4113^, grammatically the feminine of platus, "broad," is used as a noun (hodos, "a way," being understood, i. e., "a broad way"), "a street," <Matt. 6:5; 12:19> (in some texts, <Mark 6:56>); <Luke 10:10; 13:26; 14:21; Acts 5:15; Rev. 11:8; 21:21; 22:2>.#*

*(from Vine's Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words)*

*(Copyright (C) 1985, Thomas Nelson Publishers)*

*Isa 35:8-10 (8 And a **highway will be there; it will be called the Way of Holiness.** The unclean will not journey on it; **it will be for those who walk in that Way;** wicked fools will not go about on it. 9 No lion will be there, nor will any ferocious beast get up on it; they will not be found there. But only the redeemed will walk there, 10 and the ransomed of the Lord will return. They will enter Zion with singing; everlasting joy will crown their heads. Gladness and joy will overtake them, and sorrow and sighing will flee away. NIV*

The Lord is the source of the fountain of life.

*Ps 36:9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light. (KJV)*

*Jer 2:13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. (KJV)*

*Jer 17:13 O LORD, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, and they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain of living waters. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 22:3-4**

***Rev 22:3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him;***

***Rev 22:4 they will see His face, and His name {will be} on their foreheads.***

### **The Curse From Garden Removed**

In the garden, we see the curse that was placed upon mankind—but here we see it lifted forever. That has always been the intention of the Divine Plan, which God foreknew from the foundation of the world. The curse on mankind will be completely lifted at the end of the 7000 years—which will have passed since the fall of Adam in the garden.

*Gen 3:16-19(16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee.*

*17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;*

*18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;*

*19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. (KJV)*

The kingdom is designed to remove the curse and restore mankind back to a full standing with God, and that work will require the full 1000 years to be accomplished completely.

The word translated “serve” in King James, can mean to worship him. The servants that serve and worship him here, are the 144,000 of the church, because the promise was to the faithful church regarding his name being written on their forehead. The Great Company will not be on the throne or even in the Most Holy, because of their errors, but they will have salvation and can work with the people as a go-between, just like the under priests of Israel could work with the people of Israel in their day, but not go into the Most Holy. See Ezek Chapter 44:10-14

*Rev 3:12 'He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he will not go out from it anymore; and I will write on him the name of My God, and the name of the city of My God, the new Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God, and My new name. NASU*

There are several other references that show that the saints will see the Lord’s face when they are resurrected.

*Ps 17:15 As for me, I shall behold Your face in righteousness; I will be satisfied with Your likeness when I awake. NASU*

*1 Cor 13:12 For now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. (KJV)*

*1 John 3:2 Beloved, now are we the sons of God, and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. (KJV)*

*Heb 12:14 Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord:*

*Matt 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart, for they will see God. NIV*

### **Revelation 22:5**

***Rev 22:5 And there will no longer be {any} night; and they will not have need of the light of a lamp nor the light of the sun, because the Lord God will illumine them; and they will reign forever and ever.***

### **The Sun No Longer Needed God Will Illuminate**

Isaiah 60, which we saw earlier, is a more detailed parallel description of Chapter 21 of Revelation, is still paralleling Chapter 22 up to this verse. Verse 6 and onward, appear to be the concluding thoughts for the book of Revelation.

*Isa 60:19 (19)The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.*

*Isa 60:20 Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.*

*Isa 60:21 Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.*

*Isa 60:22 A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time. (KJV)*

### **Reigning For Ever & Ever?**

There is a question about the reign of Christ and the church, because it says in Rev 20:1-4, that the church reigns for only 1000 years, but here it says that they reign forever and ever. In Rev 11:15, we also see that both the Lord God and Christ reign forever. Our Lord and the church reign over the earth during the 1000 years, with the purpose of restoring mankind back to perfection and a standing with the Heavenly Father. At the end of the millennium they step out of the way, and the testing of the little season will determine who has learned their lesson, and recognized the wisdom of God's laws.

We think that the answer to the question about the reign, is that the 1000 years is a special time that is set apart during which mankind is to be restored back to perfection. After the little season, those who have passed the test, will be able to govern their own affairs, if they are in harmony with God. They will still be subject to oversight, and so in that sense the reign goes on forever. If we think that the Heavenly Father and Christ and the church will step completely out of the way, and let the earth rule its own affairs without any supervision or reign from heavens or its Administration, then we have come to the wrong conclusion. In Corinthians, we are told that God will be in control after Christ turns the authority back to him. We see in *1Cor 15:27 For the Scriptures say, "God has put all things under his authority."* (Of course, when it says "all things are under his authority," that does not include God himself, who gave Christ his authority.)  
*28 Then, when all things are under his authority, the Son will put himself under God's authority, so that God, who gave his Son authority over all things, will be utterly supreme over everything everywhere.*

So even though the world in a sense will stand on its own after the millennium, having been brought back to perfection and a correct standing with the Father, the people will still be subject to the rule of the Heavenly Father afterward. The difference is that instead of Jesus as the head of the reign of the 1000 years, they will have the Heavenly Father as the supreme head. We believe that our Lord Jesus and the church will also be actively involved in that everlasting reign, and that is why it says here that they reign forever and ever.

The 1000 years of Rev Chapter 20 is the time that the world is being given Divine help to reach the upright standing that they need to pass the little season. In Revelation Chapter 20, it says that they

reign as priests during the 1000 years. After the 1000 years, the world will not need the priestly help anymore, because everyone should have reached perfection by that time. If anyone does not reach perfection by that time, they will fall in the little season.

The church will not need any other source of light, other than what our Lord Jesus supplies them with. All things will be revealed, and they will see him as he is.

### **Rev 22:6-7**

***Rev 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and true"; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must shortly take place***

***Rev 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book." (NAU)***

This is the first of three places in this Chapter, that our Lord says that he is coming. The other two places are verse 12 and verse 20. It seems likely that the three places make a chronological step by step progression, the last one being where our Lord fully arrives as “Christ head and body”, and comes to the world with the Millennial blessing.

- This verse which is pointing to the first part of his coming, is a warning to the church to heed the prophecy of this very book, because it tells the church what is going to happen, and it contains the warnings needed to keep the church safe through the dark ages and then through the harvest time of 1874-1914, and the judgment that was due during that time.
- The second warning about his coming in Rev 22:12, seems to be referring to 1914 and afterward, which is the second phase of the coming, which pours out the bowls of wrath and punishes the fallen church. Our Lord begins to punish and remove the fallen system after they have been judged guilty of having done extremely bad and terrible things during the Gospel Age. The second phase of the return, also rewards the saints who have been faithful, because he says that his reward is with him. It may be that means that the risen church was given a more active role after 1914, when the Lord began to rule over the nations, Psa 149.
- The third time appears to be the last phase of his coming, which is after the church has been completed, and he is then shown coming to the world to begin the blessing of the kingdom.

### **Translation Correction**

Some translations try to make the Lord Jesus in verse 6, into God or Jehovah of the prophets, but we see that several translations add punctuation, that makes this into the Lord “Jesus”, who is the God of

the spirits of the prophets. Fenton, NAS, NAU, NIV, RSV agree with that thought. The correct punctuation removes the conflict with verse 16, where we see it definitely stated that it was the Lord Jesus who had sent the angel. Those who would try to make Jesus into Jehovah, would favor the other translation, but that kind of translation definitely is not correct.

### **Jesus Was the Angel of the Prophets**

Jesus was the angel of the prophets as shown in the Old Testament. After Israel had sinned in regard to the golden calf, we see that Jehovah didn't go with Israel himself, but he sent his angel, who was the pre-crucifixion Jesus. After that time in dealing with Israel, he used his angel or the Logos to communicate with Israel. It seems evident that this angel was Michael, who was our Lord Jesus in his pre-crucifixion role. *Exod 32:31-35 (31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.*

*32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin--; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.*

*33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.*

*34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: **behold, mine Angel shall go before thee:** nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.*

*35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made. (KJV)*

*Exod 23:20-23 (20 Behold, **I send an Angel before thee**, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.*

*21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him.*

*22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.*

*23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hivites, and the (KJV)*

### **Gabriel was Michael's Assistant**

Our Lord Jesus, who was called Michael, and who was one of the highest angels, had his own assistant angel named Gabriel who he worked with previously, as we are shown in Daniel Chapter 10.

*Dan 10:12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel; for from the first day that thou didst set thy heart to understand, and to humble thyself before thy God, thy words were heard: and I am come for thy words' sake.*

*13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persia.*



## Angel in 1:1 is Most Likely Gabriel

The angel that is mentioned in Rev 1:1, is most likely Gabriel, who is the angel that we see with Michael in several Chapters of Daniel. The angel that we see in Luke Chapter 1, identifies him as Gabriel. That makes it very likely that the Lord's angel that he sent to John, is Gabriel—because Michael and Gabriel used to work together as seen in the book of Daniel.

*Dan 8:16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, **Gabriel**, make this man to understand the vision.*

*Dan 9:21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man **Gabriel**, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.*

*Luke 1:19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am **Gabriel**, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.*

Moffat moves verses 8-9 ahead of verses 6-7, because that is referring back to what John saw, but we prefer to leave things in the order in which they were written.

Faithful and true regarding Jesus, is found in 4 places, Rev 3:14, 19:11, 21:5, 22:6

Jesus is the faithful and true witness, and the words that he utters are faithful and true. Jesus offers the water of life in Rev Chapter 2, and again in Chapter 22, proving that he is the Alpha and the Omega.

## Blessing to Those Who Keep the Prophecy of This Book

In verse 7, he says that those who keep the prophecy of this book will be blessed. The time of blessing is at the end of the age as we see in Daniel Chapter 12 and earlier in Revelation. *Dan 12:12 **Blessed** is he that waited, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days. Rev 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed** are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.*

The chronology of Daniel Chapter 12, points to the time of blessing as being from 1874AD and onward, and additionally the Lord came in 1874AD, and the resurrection of the sleeping saints began in 1878AD.

## Coming Soon

The coming mentioned in this verse, is the warning that he will come to the world soon, which occurs when the 144,000 are complete. He has already come to the church in 1874 at this point in the prophecy. That future coming, is when the Lord comes with all his holy angels with him.

*Zech 14:5 You will flee by my mountain valley, for it will extend to Azel. You will flee as you fled from the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah. **Then the Lord my God will come, and all the holy ones with him.** NIV*

*1 Thess 3:13 May he strengthen your hearts so that you will be blameless and holy in the presence of our God and Father **when our Lord Jesus comes with all his holy ones** NIV*

*2 Thess 1:7-9 (7 and give relief to you who are troubled, and to us as well. **This will happen when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven in blazing fire with his powerful angels.** 8 He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the Gospel of our Lord Jesus. NIV*

### **Nominal House Began to be Punished in 1914**

The time of punishment came upon the evil church and state system in 1914AD, which was the final blow to the Image, and has continued to crush and grind the pieces ever since. Once the church is complete, we will see the final wind blow the pieces away, and the kingdom come after that. The beginning of the time of blessing was also the time that the judgment began upon the house of God, and that judgment separated out those who were doing right, from those who were not doing right. We will see in Rev 22:11-15, a further warning to those who didn't keep the words of the prophecy, and a promise to those who did. Chapter 14 of Revelation, also gave the earlier warnings to the church about the evil system that they needed to stay out of, and Daniel Chapter 12 gives the church the 539-1799AD chronology, which shows us when it would be at the height of its power.

### **Revelation 22:8-9**

***Rev 22:8 I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things.***

***Rev 22:9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God." (NAU)***

### **Don't Fall Down to Angel**

The angel that John fell at the feet of, is traceable all the way back to Chapter 17, where we see that he was one of the seven angels with the seven bowls of wrath. The angels with the bowls, are very likely the same as the seven angels with the trumpets. As we will discuss a little further onward, the angel that the Lord sent to John with the message of the book of Revelation, could be Gabriel. We will present that thought in the verse below, that talks about Jesus sending his angel.

John fell at this same angel's feet in Chapter 19. In Chapter 21, this same angel showed us the New

Jerusalem, and that description of the New Jerusalem continues into Chapter 22, where John again tries to fall at his feet, and again is here warned not to.

### **Don't Worship Messenger**

Is this angel an earthly messenger? There are two possibilities regarding who these angels are. This angel is one of the angels with the seven bowls of wrath, and so it could simply be that the angels that poured out the bowls of wrath, were actual angels.

A second and more likely thought, is that the messengers to the churches, the angels with the trumpets, the angels with the bowls of wrath, are the seven earthly messengers. If that is correct then when they delivered their messages to the churches and they blew the seven trumpets, they were earthly pastors. At the time they delivered the bowls of wrath, they were on the other side of the veil, having made their calling and election. This angel is the messenger that delivered the truth about the fallen church system, showed us the coming kingdom, and many other truths. That could only be the seventh messenger—in this vision, the truths that were going to be revealed by the seventh messenger, are being delivered to the church in a vision by Jesus's angel who is most likely Gabriel, through Revelation. What is being revealed, points to the message that the seventh messenger Bro Russell was going to deliver to the church on the seventh day.

So, even if the angel is an actual heavenly messenger, then we see that we are being told not to worship him, but to worship God. We believe that the lesson given here, is telling us that the actual messenger is not as important as the message is, and that is the very thing that this angel tells us here. Don't worship the messenger, but worship God, the one who sent the message.

This message is there for being delivered to us through the book of Revelation, and it was also delivered in person by the seventh messenger. So no matter who the message comes from, from a literal angel or an earthly pastor, we should worship him, but we are to worship God, the one who's plan this is. Pastor himself told us that we were not to blindly follow him. He said that if you see that the scriptures teach something else than what I have told you, then you must follow the scriptures and not me. That is exactly what this angel is warning us about in this Chapter, so pay very serious attention to what he is saying! Prove all things in the scriptures and give all the credit to God, who is the one that has planned and established the Divine Plan. It does not matter if this angel is a real angel or not, we are not to worship him, but only God. Again, the important lesson here is, that the same lesson would apply to any important earthly leader that we have, because they are not the ones that designed the Divine Plan—they have only revealed God's plan to us.

The warning here in this Chapter, has "of your brethren the prophets", where Chapter 19 has "those who bear the testimony of Jesus". We know that the prophets of old will be Ancient Worthies in the next age, but it seems to be pointing to Gospel Age prophets here. That seems to indicate the same kind of problem as the earlier falling down, with a different symbol being used here. Those who are

prophets in the Gospel Age church, especially on this end of the age where all the momentous things in Revelation are being deciphered and revealed, can be wrongly worshipped by the church when they bring out this wonderful vision. Again, no matter how wonderful the message, do not fall down at the feet of those who bring these things out—they are only bringing forth God's Plan, worship Jehovah who created the plan.

### **Revelation 22:10**

***Rev 22:10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is near.***

*Rev 1:3 Blessed is he who reads aloud the words of the prophecy, and blessed are those who hear, and who keep what is written therein; for the time is near. (RSV)*

### **Don't Seal up the Book Get Understanding From It**

This warning especially applies at the end of the age, but it has a general application for the entire age. Pay attention to the warnings in the book and listen to God's son. Matt 25:9. Heb 1:1-2, 2:1-4

The warnings in this book would do no good, if they were not able to be understood. So even from the time of the early church, the Apostles were warning about the great falling away that was coming.

Some of the information about this falling away was not revealed until the time of the seventh church. Enough was revealed so that the church could recognize what they were not to do, but the information that would positively convict the evil system, was sealed up until the time of the end. See the notes on Chapter 10 of Revelation, for more information on the mystery of God that was to be revealed after 1799-1874AD. Dan Chapter 12, tells us that the book would be sealed up until the time of the end, and we see that the time of the end began in 1799AD.

### **Revelation 22:11-12**

***Rev 22:11 "Let the one who does wrong, still do wrong; and the one who is filthy, still be filthy; and let the one who is righteous, still practice righteousness; and the one who is holy, still keep himself holy."***

***Rev 22:12 "Behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward {is} with Me, to render to every man according to what he has done. (NAU)***

I come quickly is found in Rev 2:5, 3:11, 22:7, 12, 20, Matt 25:6 >. This judgment and rewarding will continue until the last member of the church is complete. This judgement is pointing to a future

date where the last member has completed his walk.

### **If You Continue to Sin I Am Coming to Reward & Punish**

This message is to both the faithful and the fallen church. He is not saying go ahead and continue to sin or be bad, but he is saying that if you continue to do so, I am coming quickly, and you will be punished, but if you are found to be doing good you will get a reward.

This is like 1 Cor 3:10-15, where those who have not built on a good foundation, will not get a reward. Those who have built properly will get a reward. See also Matt 13:18-43, 25:9,

Heb 2:1-4 (*Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.*

*2 For if the word spoken by angels was steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;*

*3 How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard him;*

*4 God also bearing them witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will?*

*II John 1:8 Look to yourselves, that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward. (KJV)*

We see that he is coming for his faithful saints, just like in the parable of the wise and foolish virgins.

### **Revelation 22:13**

***Rev 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the first and the last, the beginning and the end." (NAU)***

See the notes on Rev 1:8 for proof that Jesus is the Alpha and the Omega.

Is 45:1, 49:10

John 4:10-14 Rev 21:6, 22, 17:1, 7:17

Isa 55:1, 49:10

### **Revelation 22:14**

***Rev 22:14 Blessed are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city. (NAU)***

### **KJ Commandments is Spurious Here**

King James has commandments, which is spurious. The word blessed here is the fiftieth and last

time it occurs in the New Testament. See the notes on Rev 7:14, for how the Great Company had problems washing their robes during their life on earth.

### **Church Must Wash Their Robes-World?**

Those who wash their robes here, appear to be the faithful of the church and not the Great Company. That is correct because these are the ones who have direct access to the tree of life—which our Lord only promised to the faithful church in the seven messages to the churches. If you look at the quote from Rev 2:7, it is obvious that the church must be washed or cleansed to be faithful, and that overcoming then gives them the right to the tree of life.

*Rev 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.** (KJV)*

We don't normally think that the faithful church must wash their robes, but they do. The difference between the faithful church and the great Company, is that the faithful church comes before the throne of grace as soon as they can, and they ask for help in washing and overcoming their faults. The Great Company doesn't keep their robes cleaned in a proper and timely manner, and they are eventually forced to confront their error and to wash. Here are some supporting scriptures.

One question that comes up about this section, is does the world get a covering of Christ for the next age? We assume that the world does, but what symbol shows their covering by Christ, or is it that they are covered by entering the gates into the city? We need to discuss and study this more. We assume that this is for sure the church, because of their getting the tree of life, which was promised to only the faithful of the church. The world will also be covered for their sins in the next age, it just doesn't appear that this is how they are covered.

*Eph 5:25-28 (25 Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her 26 to make her holy, **cleansing her by the washing with water through the word,** 27 and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless. NIV*

*2 Peter 3:14-15 (14 So then, dear friends, since you are looking forward to this, make every effort to be found spotless, blameless and at peace with him. NIV*

*Rev 6:11 Then each of them was given a white robe, and they were told to wait a little longer, until the number of their fellow servants and brothers who were to be killed as they had been was completed. NIV*

*Rev 3:4-6 (4 Yet you have a few people in Sardis who have not soiled their clothes. They will walk with me, dressed in white, for they are worthy. 5 He who overcomes will, like them, be*

*dressed in white. I will never blot out his name from the book of life, but will acknowledge his name before my Father and his angels. 6 NIV*

*John 13:6-11 (6 He came to Simon Peter, who said to him, "Lord, are you going to wash my feet?" 7 Jesus replied, "You do not realize now what I am doing, but later you will understand." 8 "No," said Peter, "you shall never wash my feet. "Jesus answered, "**Unless I wash you, you have no part with me.**" 9 "Then, Lord," Simon Peter replied, "not just my feet but my hands and my head as well!" 10 Jesus answered, "A person who has had a bath needs only to wash his feet; his whole body is clean. And you are clean, though not every one of you." NIV*

*1 Cor 6:9-11 (9 Do you not know that the wicked will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived: Neither the sexually immoral nor idolaters nor adulterers nor male prostitutes nor homosexual offenders 10 nor thieves nor the greedy nor drunkards nor slanderers nor swindlers will inherit the kingdom of God. 11 And that is what some of you were. **But you were washed, you were sanctified,** you were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ and by the Spirit of our God. NIV*

*Heb 10:22 let us draw near to God with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience and **having our bodies washed with pure water.** NIV*

*Rev 2:7 He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will give the right to eat from the tree of life, which is in the paradise of God. NIV*

*Rev 19:8 Fine linen, bright and clean, was given her to wear." (Fine linen stands for the righteous acts of the saints.) NIV*

*Zech 3:3-5 (3 Now Joshua was dressed in filthy clothes as he stood before the angel. 4 The angel said to those who were standing before him, "Take off his filthy clothes."*

*Then he said to Joshua, "See, I have taken away your sin, and I will put rich garments on you."*

*5 Then I said, "Put a clean turban on his head." So they put a clean turban on his head and clothed him, while the angel of the LORD stood by. NIV*

### **Two Different Sets of Gates**

It appears that the gates that the faithful church will enter in by, are not just the ones in the wall, but are also the gates into the cube of the city. If we compare Ezekiel's temple, we see that there were 12 gates in the walls, as well as 12 gates in the temple building itself. Since we believe that only the faithful church will be able to enter the actual cube of the building, then the gates that are mentioned here, must be in the cube. The gates that the world will enter, will only get them into the courtyard,

where they will have access to the fruit and the leaves of the tree, which only impart everlasting life, but not immortality. The faithful church is the only ones that have full access to the tree of life, and that shows that they have immortality.

### **Revelation 22:15**

***Rev 22:15 Outside are the dogs and the sorcerers and the immoral persons and the murderers and the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices lying. (NAU)***

#### **All Evil Practices Must End or Not Allowed In**

It appears from the context of verses 14-15 that goes with these verses, that this warning is for the church, but we believe that anyone, the church or the world, that does not want to give up the evil practices that we see listed above, will not be able to come into the city to get life. Those who are guilty of these kinds of things will be given help to overcome them. If they don't overcome them, they will symbolically remain outside the city, and they will not have access to the leaves or the fruit of the tree of life or the water of life.

Revelation 21:27, which is similar, is the church, because they are the only ones who will be written in the Lambs book of life.

*Rev 21:27 And there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defiled, neither whatsoever worketh Abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.*

See the comments on Rev 21:27, for an explanation of why the ones entering in Rev 21:26-27, are the church and are not the same as the kings that are entering in Rev 21:24-25. The Greek text shows that the individuals of verses 26-27, "enter into" the cube of the city, where the others in the previous verses do not, they only come up to the cube of the city and thus are in the courtyard.

#### **Another Warning**

This is another warning to those of verse 11 for what will happen if they continue to practice their evil deeds. These are those who are not doing the Lord's will during the Gospel Age. The nominal system during their reign of terror, has both in symbol and actuality, done all the sins in the above list. The first warning and punishment in verse 11, was designed to destroy the institutions of evil. The second warning given here is telling them that if they do not repent after their institutions are destroyed, that the next and final thing destroyed will be them.

That those who are outside, are dogs, which would indicate that they are not of the faithful church. Just as to the Jews, the gentiles were considered dogs and outsiders, the same thing is alluded to here,



in that the ones that have these faults cannot be a part of the faithful class, and are outsiders. The word used for outside is interesting, in that it means outside of doors—outside of gates of the city? That's, exactly what will happen if they don't repent.

The following sins are things that should not be found in the church. We see that the lesson here is not only the literal sin, but includes the symbolic application also. To show that we are going to list the definitions of what these sins are.

### **Poisoning**

*NT:5332 farmakeu/\$ **pharmakeus** (far-mak-yoos'); from pharmakon (a drug, i.e. spell-giving potion); a druggist ("pharmacist") or poisoner, i.e. (by extension) a magician:*

*KJV - sorcerer.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

This is more than just a literal poisoning, but is also truth or scripture that are being spun for a corrupt viewpoint, or represents persons who are spiritually destroying others, like poisoning the spirit of an ecclesia.

This may also be the mixing of Pagan doctrine with truth doctrine, which is what happened in the early church that caused the great falling away.

### **Prostitution Equals Church & State**

*NT:4205 po/rno/\$  **pornos** (por'-nos); from pernemi (to sell; akin to the base of [NT:4097](#)); a (male) prostitute (as venal), i.e. (by analogy) a debauchee (libertine):*

*KJV - fornicator, whoremonger.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Immoral persons or prostitutes, include much more than the literal understanding. It may be like those who sell their integrity. It would also be those who advocate the harlotry of church and state. The harlotry of the evil system, is one of the important topics of the book of Revelation.

### **Murderers**

*NT:5406 foneu/\$ **phoneus** (fon-yooce'); from [NT:5408](#); a murderer (always of criminal [or at least intentional] homicide; which [NT:443](#) does not necessarily imply; while [NT:4607](#) is a special term for a public bandit):*

*KJV - murderer.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Again, this does not have to only be a literal murderer, but could include those who have spiritually led astray the faithful so that they are caused to fall away from the true faith or are those who hate others.

### **Idolater**

*NT:1496\_ei)dwlola/trh\$ **eidololatres** (i-do-lol-at'-race); from [NT:1497](#) and the base of [NT:3000](#); an Image- servant or) worshipper (literally or figuratively):  
**KJV** - idolater.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Literal idolaters are included in this warning, and this would be like the statues that are in many of the churches, where the members bow down to the statue and pray to it. This is especially bad regarding those who pray to Mary all the time thinking, that she has more power to save than Jesus.

At the same time, the church can have spiritual idols that they are wrongly worshiping. This could be leaders that they follow no matter what, or it can even be false doctrines that are held in high esteem, like the Trinity and hellfire doctrines. Therefore, the worship of idols is one of the things main things that the Lord was warning about when John fell at the feet of the angel and tried to worship that angel. We pray that none of us are doing that without realizing it!

### **Lies**

#### **Bringing Out False Doctrines**

*NT:5579\_yeu=do\$ **pseudos** (psyoo'-dos); from [NT:5574](#); a falsehood:  
**KJV** - lie, lying.*

*(Biblesoft's New Exhaustive Strong's Numbers and Concordance with Expanded Greek-Hebrew Dictionary. Copyright © 1994, 2003, 2006 Biblesoft, Inc. and International Bible Translators, Inc.)*

Again, this could be a literal lie about anything, but it could also include lies about spiritual things. For example, the nominal churches believe in a literal hell, and it could be possible that some of the leaders know better. But because it helps keep the flock in fear and control, they have perpetuated that lie. They could also be using the message regarding a fiery and burning place, as an incentive to get people to give more money to keep themselves or their relatives out of hell, or the other falsehood like purgatory.

## **Revelation 22:16**

***Rev 22:16 "I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star." (NAU)***

### **Same Angel As Rev 1:1?**

This angel is most likely the same angel as seen in Rev 1:1, and is most likely Gabriel, but we can't prove that for sure. During the study, we didn't believe that this is the same angel as the one that John tried to fall down at the feet of in verse 8, but after the close of the study, we found evidence that shows that Gabriel is one of the seven angels that stands before God. In Luke 1:19, we found that he says, "I am Gabriel that stands in the presence of God", and that makes him one of the angels with the seven trumpets, who most likely are the same angels with the seven bowls of wrath, or perhaps more correctly, the angels sent from God who work with the earthly messengers.

### **Angel of Chap 17**

The angel in Chapter 17, was one of the angels with the bowls of wrath and this seems to be the same one. So while it is not certain, it may be that the angel that the Lord Jesus sent, is the same angel as the one that John fell down at the feet of. It's likely that he would be the angel of the seventh trumpet and the seven bowls of wrath, because he seems to be one of the more important angels, being the only other one that is named in the Bible. The angel that John fell down at the feet of, was never named, and the one that we believe was possibly Gabriel in Rev 1:1, was not named either, but we believe that Gabriel is a good assumption for both. Again we should not forget the lesson, and that is that the name of the messenger is not important, the one who sent the message and who devised the Divine Plan, is the only important being, because he is God who designed the plan.

In our study, we had concluded that the angels with the seven trumpets, were the same angels that were given the seven bowls of wrath, and starting in Rev Chapter 17, the angel that had one of the bowls, was showing John all of those things, and he continued revealing new things, until we saw John fall down at his feet. Since the seven angels are angels that stand before God in heaven, that makes it impossible for them to be earthly Pastors. Contrary to popular thought, Pastor Russell cannot be the angel with the seventh trumpet, and he never claimed to be. He is the messenger to the seventh church, as seen in Rev 3:14, and in that Chapter we see that the Holy spirit is what delivered the message to him, and he then delivered his message to the church. This angel, is most likely the one that delivered the Harvest message through brother Russell, using the Holy spirit.

*Rev 1:1 The revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave him to show his servants what must soon take place. He made it known by sending his angel to his servant John, NIV*

*Rev 5:5 Then one of the elders said to me, "Do not weep! See, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, **the Root of David**, has triumphed. He is able to open the scroll and its seven seals." NIV*

In the Old Testament, we see that Jesus was prophesied about by Balaam, and that he was called an offspring of David.

*Numbers 24:17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a **Star out of Jacob**, and a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.*

*Isa 11:1 A shoot will come up from the stump of Jesse; from his roots a Branch will bear fruit.*

*Isa 11:10 In that day the Root of Jesse will stand as a banner for the peoples; the nations will rally to him, and his place of rest will be glorious.*

*Matt 22:41-46 (41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Jesus asked them, 42 "What do you think about the Christ? **Whose son is he?**" "**The son of David**," they replied. 43 He said to them, "How is it then that David, speaking by the Spirit, calls him 'Lord'? For he says, 44 "'The Lord said to my Lord: " Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet." 45 If then David calls him 'Lord,' how can he be his son?" 46 No one could say a word in reply, and from that day on no one dared to ask him any more questions. NIV*

## **Revelation 22:17**

***Rev 22:17 The Spirit and the bride say, "Come." And let the one who hears say, "Come." And let the one who is thirsty come; let the one who wishes take the water of life without cost. (NAU)***

### **Bride of Christ & Holy spirit Call to the World**

Here we see the bride of Christ with the use of the Holy spirit, is going to bring the message of the salvation of the kingdom to the world. The call of the bride will include the outpouring of the Holy spirit to Israel, and then from them to the world.

*Joel 2:28-29 (28 And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:*

*29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit. (KJV)*

Our Lord, will use the spirit and the bride to call to the world, so that he can get them to get them to accept the kingdom. The Lord is going to do it through the bride of Christ, because the world will be

more willing to accept the call of the kingdom from those who had once been of the earth. If the call came from just our Lord alone, they might question if they can do what he wants. But the fact that the church has already done it, under poorer conditions, would be proof to the world that they can indeed do it. **That the call is coming through those who have already made it, would indicate to them that it's possible to do what is necessary to begin the walk up the highway of holiness.** They will have 1000 years to accomplish their walk, or at least a large amount of that time, while the church had to do it in the short lifetime that we have.

The water of life does come directly from our Lord, as we see in Revelation 21:6, but here he is using the spirit and the church to bring it to the world.

### **Those Who Hear Must Also Call**

The portion of the verse that says “let **him who heareth say come**”, indicates that many of those who accept the kingdom early on, will then call unto others and tell them about the benefits of accepting the kingdom. These are those who first recognize the value of what is being offered. As soon as they receive the restitution blessings, they will rejoice and gladly spread the message of joy. Their restoration to health, regaining of sight, hearing, and speech, etc., will convince others the benefit of accepting the kingdom.

### **Isaiah Chap 55 Water of Life**

In the Old Testament, we find a prophecy about this same call to the free water of the kingdom, which is the same call that we see here. This call to partake of the water of life, first went out to the church during the Gospel Age, and now it is going to go out to the world of mankind.

*Isa 55:1-3 (I Ho, every one that thirsted, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.*

*2 Wherefore do ye spend money for that which is not bread? and your labour for that which satisfied not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is to receive good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.*

*3 Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. (KJV)*

### **Revelation 22:18-19**

***Rev 22:18 I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book: if anyone adds to them, God will add to him the plagues which are written in this book;***

***Rev 22:19 and if anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God will take away his part from the tree of life and from the holy city, which are written in this book. (NAU)***

**Warning  
do not add or Take Away  
From this book**

If you add things to God's word, he will add the plagues onto you. If you take things away from his word, God will take away your right to the tree of life. That it's the tree of life that will be taken away, shows that that the warning is to the church. Only the faithful church will be able to enter the cube of the city and to have full access to the tree of life.

The fallen church and state system, did not heed this warning, and tried to eliminate the message of the entire book. The reason that they did that, was to take the spotlight off their wrong behavior, because the message of the book was pointing right at them. Those who fall on this point, are not necessarily second death, but they for certain lose their crown or right to the tree of life.

This warning does not mean that you can't have a mistaken interpretation, but it means that you cannot make intentional changes.

**Warning Applies  
to Entire Gospel Age  
Retroactively**

The warning about the plagues falls upon the entire Gospel Age, because even though the system is only judged guilty at the end of the age, the plagues or punishment fall on the guilty of the entire age. The plague that comes upon them is the loss of their reward or their crown.

**Revelation 22:20-21**

***Rev 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "Yes, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus.***

***Rev 22:21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. Amen. (NAU)***

**Third Time Coming Quickly**

This is the third time in this Chapter that Jesus says that "I am coming quickly", verses 7, 12, 20. When something is important, or the speaker wants to emphasise what he is saying, the important part is usually repeated three times. There are also three phases to his coming on this end of the age, starting with his presence in 1874AD. There is the presence, the bright shining or revealing by

1914AD, and then the actual coming to the world after the church is complete, and that is what we see here. It's interesting that the three places make a chronological progression through Chapter 22, starting from 1874-1878AD, until our Lord does come to the world in the kingdom. The third time that he says that he is coming quickly, is just after we see the spirit and the bride offer the gift of the waters of life, which is free. That is what will happen at the third and final phase of the coming, when our Lord comes to the world after the church is complete.

### **First Time Coming Quickly**

In this Chapter, we see that the first time he says he is coming, he says blessed regarding those who keep the words of this prophecy, which is the church. The word blessed is also used in Daniel Chapter 12 regarding those who would come to the end of the 1335 days or years. That chronology reached to 1874AD.

### **Second Time Coming Quickly**

The second time he says he is coming, is when he warned about the judgment and punishment that he was going to be carrying out, as we see in verse 14. That was when the 2520 years of time ran out and the gentile Times ended in WW1, in 1914. He then says blessed are those who wash their robes, and then he goes on and lists things that the church should not be doing, or they will not be allowed into the city. This warning is to both the faithful of the church that needed to win their crowns, and it also applies to the Great Company, who must wash their robes in the blood of Christ at the end of the age to be saved. The second time that he says that he is coming quickly, also points to the judgment that came upon the nominal house, and it results in the spewing out of those who had not heeded the warnings—remember the word outside means outside the door or gate. There was a 40-year period where this punishment fell upon the nominal house, and at the time of this writing, we are now in a final testing and sifting regarding those who had been called out in the harvest message.

### **Judgement of Zechariah Two Thirds Removed**

This judgment reminds us of Zechariah, where we see that one-third is called out, and two-thirds cut off, which would seem to correspond to the harvest time. The one-third that is called out, is then further sifted and tested in the fire to see who is faithful, and that would seem to fit very well with the time-periods we have been in since 1918AD. The one-third being called out would leave behind two-thirds, or .666 in decimal form. So, those who did not come out, would then be seen to be a part of the 666-evil system that the church had been warned about.

*Zech 13:8-9 (8 In the whole land," declares the LORD , "two-thirds will be struck down and perish; yet one-third will be left in it. 9 This third I will bring into the fire; **I will refine them like silver and test them like gold.** They will call on my name and I will answer them; I will say, 'They are my people,' and they will say, 'The LORD is our God.'" NIV*

Even from the start of the Gospel Age, our Lord was going to come relatively quickly, compared to the previous history of the world. Since we are at the end of the age now, he is indeed coming quickly from this point in time. If the Lord had told the church that he was not coming for almost 2000 years, they would have been discouraged.

*Matt 24:42-44 (42 Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.*

*43 But know this, that if the good man of the house had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.*

*44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh. (KJV)*

Our Lord said that he was coming quickly to a couple of the earlier churches 2:16, 3:11. In other words, he wanted the church to always be ready, as if he was coming soon.

*Rom 13:11-12 (11 And that, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep: for now, is our salvation nearer than when we believed.*

*12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armor of light. (KJV) See also Matt 25:13*

We pray that our Lord comes quickly, with the complete 144,000, and that Satan's system is quickly removed, and the blessings of the kingdom will begin to restore all who are willing.

## **Appendix A**

### **Seven Churches**



<p>Ephesus (First) Desirable 1ST church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>33.75</math> to <math>73.75 = 40</math> years</p> <p>Messenger = Paul We figure 1.5 years to Paul's conversion after the crucifixion, but we have no historical dating to prove that, although that amount of time seems reasonable.</p>	<p>The destruction of Jerusalem and Masada was accomplished by 73AD, and this church ends 1 year after that date. This church's end was defined by counting backward from 1873.75, in steps of 360 years.</p>
<p>Smyrna (Bitter) 2nd church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>73.75</math> to <math>433.75 = 360</math> years</p> <p><math>73.75 + 3.5 = 77.25AD</math> Messenger = John Apostle John gave Revelation in 78?</p>	<p>77.25AD is within the generally accepted date for writing of Revelation. In Revelation 1:3 it says "time", (Kairos) is at hand. This is the same word as used in the 3.5 times or <math>3.5 \times 360 = 1260</math>. This implies the start of the first 360-year period with this church. The last or fifth 360-year cycle would be in the sixth church.</p>
<p>Pergamum (earthly elevation) 3rd church</p> <p>Amount error 0?</p>	<p><math>433.75</math> to <math>793.75 = 360</math> years</p> <p><math>433.75 + 3.5 = 437.25AD</math></p> <p>Nestorius of Constantinople</p>	<p>Councils Euphanes + Chalcedon 431, 451AD. Those two councils finalized the doctrine of the Trinity as used today. Nestorius was imprisoned and then banned because he didn't believe that Mary was the mother of God. He believed that Jesus was God's son. He continued Arius's fight against the Trinity and we can see that the council of Euphanes was just prior to this dating. He was the one that caused them to call the council of Chalcedon to counter his arguments.</p>
<p>Thyatira (Sweet perfume of sacrifice) 4th church</p> <p>error 0</p>	<p><math>793.75</math> to <math>1153.75 = 360</math> years</p> <p><math>793.75 + 3.5 = 797.25AD</math></p> <p>Paschalis and Bishop Campulus 798</p>	<p>They fought against Papacy's rise to civil power but unfortunately lost. The information about their battle with the Pope over his taking civil power is found in Sir Isaac Newton's writings on Revelation. This again was a continuation of the civil power grab by Papacy that began with the acquisition of the Papal States. The Pope crowned Charlemagne in 799-800AD, shortly after they had lost the battle. See the notes on the message to the fourth church for more information.</p>
<p>Sardis (That which remains) 5th church</p> <p>error 0</p>	<p><math>1153.75</math> to <math>1513.75 = 360</math> years</p> <p><math>1153.75 + 3.5 = 1157.25AD</math></p> <p>Peter Waldo 1157</p>	<p>Peter Waldo started his ministry in 1157AD and translated the Bible into the layman's language by 1160AD! Wycliffe's ministry was from 1330-1384. This was exactly 150 years before the start of the next church! This 150 is calculated by the 5 months of Revelation 9:5-10'</p>
<p>Philadelphia (Brotherly love) 6th church</p> <p>Amount error 0</p>	<p><math>1513.75</math> to <math>1873.75 = 360</math> years</p> <p><math>1513.75 + 3.5 = 1517.25AD</math></p> <p>Martin Luther 1516.75</p>	<p>Luther Nailed the 95 Theses on the church door in 1516.75 or Oct 1517. By the spring of 1518 Luther had been branded a heretic by the Pope and was forced to defend himself on April 26, 1518 at the "Heidelberg Disputation". The Oct 1518AD date is exactly the date required for the Heidelberg Disputation.</p>
<p>Laodicea (A judged people) 7th church</p> <p>Amount error 0</p>	<p><math>1873.74</math> to <math>1913.75AD = 40</math> years</p> <p><math>1873.75 + 3.5 = 1877.25AD</math> April 1878</p> <p>From 1913.75 to ????????</p>	<p>The Lord returned in Oct 1874 and by that time Pastor Russell had discovered many of the key doctrines that we still have. Pastor Russell withdrew from the Herald of the morning in 1878AD and by the spring of 1879AD had published the first tower. The nominal church fell at the end of the 40-year harvest in 1914 - 1918AD.</p>

### **The Above Chart is for Theoretical Consideration Only**

This appendix is given for consideration only, and is not considered to be an absolutely proven idea. We present it with the thought in mind that it may have some validity and that it seems to be more systematic than other methods used to date the churches. This type of pattern is what we would expect from the Heavenly Father. The problem with the present method of trying to define the churches, just by events, seems to result in some inharmonious looking lengths for the churches, where there are some real short duration churches, and some long ones. There is also another table below, a little later in this portion of the book, that shows that the 360-time-periods, go all the way back to 646.25 BC. That date began a 40-year period that ended when Nebuchadnezzar began to conquer Palestine. Those calculations are based on the corrected or enhanced chronology found in the book "Biblical Count of the Years". Those corrections fix some historical and biblical problems at the time of the Babylonian exile and return, but do not change any of our end time harvest time dates.

### **Chronos and Kairos**

The table is a development of the thought, that each of the seven churches, the 7 seals, and the 7 trumpets, all individually belong to the same time frame. Using this concept, it's possible to find a statement in most of the churches, that helps to show that all except the first and the last church, are 360 years in length. The keywords that we are looking for are "Chronos" and "Kairos", which are generally translated time, times, space, and in Revelation and other areas of the Bible, are used to define the chronological periods of the 1260 years.

Even if we didn't find this pattern defined in the scriptures, we would want to try out the 360-year cycle, just to see if it would work. We would be justified in saying that it was a valid theory, if we found that the churches and their messengers fell in the right places. That we will see is the exact situation, in that we find that 5 of the 7 of the seven messengers to the churches that are suggested in the reprints, are the same and intersected exactly. The other two alternate messengers to the churches, are found to be fighting against the Trinity, and the rise of church and state power, and so they are doing the same thing as the ones that had been originally suggested. Even if the evidence is weak, or if it be proved that we can't use the words chronos or kairos, this solution seems more like what the Heavenly Father would design, rather than one where the lengths of the churches are chosen through private interpretation of events. The many differing opinions that come from that method, shows us that method is not very conclusive. See the explanation of the second church, for one other possible solution or reason for the 360's.

### **Some More Information in Divine Plan & its Chronology**

Just as an interesting side note for further study, those who have access to the booklet, "The

Divine Plan and its Chronology, as demonstrated by Cherubs, living ones, Seraphim, and Cubits”, will see that regarding the 2520-year Gentile Times, there is more than one 2520-year circle. There is an overlapping 2520 that starts 40 years before the start of the one that ends the times of the gentiles.

If we take the 2520-year circle, which is in the midst of the years, and which starts 40 years before the conquest of Babylon in 606.25 BC, and follow it to its end, we see that it ends 40 years before the end of the Gentile Times in 1874 (646.25 BC + 2520 years = 1873.75AD). That places a 40-year period before the start of the 2520. Because  $2520 = 7 \times 360$ , we see that the last 5 of the 360's generated and colored red, are the same as the start dates picked for churches 2-6!

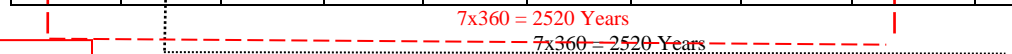
We find this pattern interesting and worthy of further study and thought! Does the seventh church technically end at the end of the 40 years, where the closing out punishment fell on the nominal house in 1914. If so, we would then not be in the seventh church, but we would be in a replacement phase for the lost crowns, that are still needed to complete the church?

### The 360's Of Churches 2-6

	Church 1	Church 2	Church 3	Church 4	Church 5	Church 6	Church 7
Length Church	40	360	360	360	360	360	40
Start Date	33.75AD	73.75AD	433.75AD	793.75AD	1153.75AD	1513.75AD	1873.75 + 40 = 1913.75AD
End Date	73.75AD	433.75AD	793.75AD	1153.75AD	1513.75AD	1873.75AD	1913.75AD?

Another Table, showing an interesting 360 pattern, going back to Midst of 7000 years!

		1 360	2 360	3 360	4 360	5 360	6 360	7 360		8 360	9 360	10 360
10 tribes Punished			Birth Christ					End 1260, kings punished				...3.5 yr. past end of 7000 years.
721.25BC		361.25BC	125 BC	358.75AD	718.25AD	1078.75AD	1438.75AD	1798.75AD		2158.75AD	2518.75AD	2878.75AD
Jeremiah Begins	Subtract 40 Years								Add 40 years			
646.25 BC	646.25 - 40 = 606.25	286.25 BC	73.75AD	433.75AD	793.75AD	1153.75AD	1513.75AD	1873.75AD	1873.75 + 40 = 1913.75			



Midst of Years

In the table, if we start at the capture of the ten tribes land, and if we count 360-year cycles, blue in color, we intersect the birth of Christ. If we continue with seven of the 360 cycles, we arrive at 1799AD, which was the end of the 1260 years of the power of the church and state system. If we continue the blue 360 cycles for 10 cycles, we overlap the end of the 7000 years by 3.5 years. Little season?

### **Church 1 Pentecost**

CHURCH 1 - There are at least 3 choices that we know of, for a starting date for the first church. The least likely is 35.75 or Oct 36AD, when Israel lost its exclusive favor. We don't think that is the correct date, because the Apostles were given the command to go and make converts shortly after our Lord was crucified. Another possibility would be when our Lord was immersed in the river Jordan, at the start of his ministry. That might be a good choice, except that we think that the better choice would be when the Holy spirit was given to the church at Pentecost. For that reason, we think that the first church should start with Pentecost or approximately 32.25AD + 50 days. The closing date for the first church, has been calculated by figuring backward from 1873.75 or Oct 1874, in steps of 360 years. That then intersects the theoretical closing date for the first church, at 73.75, which falls about 1 year after the final defeat of the Jews in 73AD at Masada. From the beginning of the church at Pentecost, until the defeat at Masada, is exactly 40 years, but to the intersect date is 41 years.

We don't think that the time span of the first church, was intended to be 40 years as we might at first have thought, even though there is a 40-yr. period in it, just as there is in the seventh. The only way that we could make this into 40, would be if we thought that the conversion of Cornelius could have occurred 1 year after the crucifixion. Traditionally that event has always been thought to be after 36AD, which is after the exclusive favor to the Jews ran out. For that reason, we conclude that this church was not intended to be 40 years, unless it started counting from the Apostle Paul's conversion, which would be at about the correct time.

Paul is most likely the messenger to the first church, since he was an Apostle to the Gentiles, as well as giving us many of the writings of the New Testament, which laid the foundation of the church, Col 1:24-27. If this church follows the pattern of the next six churches, which would be reasonable, we should find the messenger 3.5 years after the start of the church at Pentecost, or in 35.75AD or Oct 36AD. Paul was an Apostle to the Gentiles, more than he ever was to the Jews, so Oct 36AD would be reasonable, even if Paul was converted before that date. Neither Paul's conversion, nor the call to the gentiles are certain dates, but the end of the seventieth week in 36AD, seems to be logically the time that the call would have gone out to the gentiles. In the book of Acts, if we assume that the book is in chronological order, we see Paul's conversion in Chapter 9, and then the call to the gentiles in Chapter 10. So, it appears that Paul's ministry to the gentiles would have begun in 36AD, even if he was converted in 34 or 35 and that would be when we would count his ministry from

### **CHURCH 2**

We can figure the time of the second church, by the time Jesus made the statement in Revelation 1:3, where he says that the "time" is at hand, he is giving us an important clue. In that verse, he uses the word (Kairos), which is elsewhere used in times time and a half, 3.5 x

360 = 1260. He seems to be saying that, not only is the time at hand for that church, but that the 360-time span is starting for the second church and he possibly could be indicating that we should count 360 years' cycles from there, up to the seventh.

In other words, the second church was to be the start of a series of 360-year cycles, the last of which ended with the end of the sixth church. Remember, that in the sixth church in Revelation 10:6, we are told that in the time of the Seventh Messenger, that there is “**time no longer**”. Not only would this be the start of a time of punishment, but it also implies that the count of time or 360 cycles, would end at our Lords return!

For the start date of this church to work, we would also have to assume that John is the messenger of the second church, and that he is writing his books, especially Revelation at that very time. The time calculated, does fall within the time frame generally accepted for the writing of Revelation, which was 73 - 100AD, but we don't have a certain date for that event. Most commentators date the writings closer to 90-100AD, but a few sources admit that he could have written as early as 70AD. The ones that favor the later dating, do so because they think that some events that are mentioned in Revelation, had to occur before John wrote. But we don't buy the idea that God couldn't have revealed those events in prophecy ahead of time if they are of a valid interpretation, and so the earlier dating seems more likely to us.

The thought that he wrote it later, is based on the higher criticism idea that he copied parts of his Gospel from Mark and Luke. We don't understand why that would be correct, since he was a direct witness to the same events. Besides, John is not the author of Revelation, but God is, but the critics can't seem to admit that. The dating for this church may also date from his earlier writings, rather than from Revelation, so there would be no conflict that we can see, even if the Revelation dating is correct.

For that reason, John would be the logical messenger to this church, and his message would be 3.5 years after the start of the church, which would be 77.25AD. That would have been a reasonable place for the giving of either Revelation or perhaps his earlier writings. The church, may have been concerned with the destruction of Jerusalem, that had just occurred, and would have needed reassuring that God had everything under control, and that he knew the beginning from the end.

### CHURCH 3

The third church, has no proven time reference, but is defined by the churches on either side of it, and by the assumption that it's also 360 years. It was during this time, that the rise in Papal power occurred, which put Papacy on the throne of the old Roman Empire. We know that the doctrine that was being called to question at that time, was the doctrine of the Trinity and the dual nature of Christ. The apostate church claimed that Christ was God, and a part of

a divine Trinity.

Arius is generally considered as the messenger to this church, since he led the fight against the Trinity doctrine during his time. The only problem that we find with him as the messenger, is that he is too early to meet the date that our table points to. There are several others that carried this same fight onward after his time, and we are going to consider a different one, who just happens to fall **exactly** at the correct time.

Nestorius of Constantinople is perhaps the most famous one, that was involved in this argument, since he caused the debate which led to the council of Ephesus in 431AD. He had called into question the doctrine that said that Mary was the mother of God. He said that she should be called the mother of Christ, since to believe otherwise compromised the reality of Christ's human nature. This church seemed determined to make Christ into God through the Trinity doctrine, no matter what the contrary evidence said.

Nestorius was condemned and thrown in prison for his views, after which he wrote a work entitled "**tragedy**", in about 435AD, which was just prior to the date we are looking for. He was banished to a remote area because of his views, shortly after that. His ideas lost most of their influence in the West after the council of Chalcedon, but his views continued to spread in the Eastern churches. The error that he fought against, is still believed by most in the apostate church system, in that they think that Christ was part God and part man. Barbour had that very same problem, which led Pastor Russell to separate from him.

While Nestorius and the others in the third church, including Arius, didn't have everything correct, they at least were fighting the false concept that Christ was God while he was on earth. They realized that he had to be a man to pay the ransom price.

The other possible candidate for the messenger is Jacobus Baradaeus, who had organized a large group of Syrian Christians, who repudiated the Patriarchs of Antioch for supporting the Council of Chalcedon in 451AD. That council had affirmed the dual nature of Christ, which taught that he was man + spirit, and these faithful Christians were still fighting against that error. This was the same argument which had brought about the council of Ephesus. While this date is too late, it may be that he was involved in this argument about the nature of Christ prior to the council of Chalcedon. This church closes and the fourth starts about 5 years before 799AD, which was the time that Charlemagne was crowned by the Pope.

#### **CHURCH 4**

The messenger to this church is not as clear, but there was the problem of the Pope trying to get control of the civil power at that time, and that brings to our attention a couple of possibilities.

The trouble is usually blamed by the Catholic historians on two individuals, who were relatives of the previous Pope. They were Paschalis and Bishop Campulus. It's not clear what office Paschalis was, but he was a high church official. They had issued charges against Pope Leo, and if you read the Catholic historians on this, they only know that he was accused of Simony and immoral conduct. It took a lot of looking, but we finally found that what the trouble was all about, was the attempt by the Pope to take control over the civil power of Rome—which the civil nobles did not want. The trouble came to a head in 799AD, when the Pope was attacked by a mob of individuals, and it is claimed that they tried to cut out his tongue and eyes, so that he could no longer be Pope.

Pope Leo the Third, was also the Pope who crowned Charlemagne, king in 799AD. We have found some very interesting information, which is about some church officials who resisted the Pope at that time, but were eventually overcome by him. They may be the same individuals as the ones above, since the timing is the same, but unfortunately Sir Isaac Newton does not name them. This information is found in the writings of Sir Isaac Newton on Daniel and Revelation. It's not clear where he got the historical information, but it shows that there were ones who were resisting the Papal grab for power at the time. Here is the quote from his writings. See the third church, for 793 as being the start date for this church, with  $793 + 3.5 = 796.5 = 797$  as being the key date. Looking at the history below, we can see that was the time that Papacy was starting to take control of the government and the church.

*“In the year 796, Leo III being made Pope, notified his election to Charles the great by his Legates, sending to him for a present, the golden keys of the Confession of Peter, and the Banner of the City of Rome: the first as an acknowledgement of the Pope's holding the cities of the Exarchate and Lombardy by the grant of Charles; the other as a signification that Charles should come and subdue the Senate and people of Rome, as he had done the Exarchate and the kingdom of the Lombard's. For the Pope at the same time desired Charles*

*to send some of his Princes to Rome, who might subject the Roman people to him, and bind them by oath in fide & subjection, in fealty and subjection, as his words are recited by Sigonius. An anonymous Poet, published by Boeclerus at Strasburg, expressed it thus:*

***Admonuitque piis precibus, qui mittere vellet  
Ex propriis aliquos primoribus, ac sibi plebem  
Subdere Romanam, servandaque foedera cogens  
Hanc fidei sacramentis promittere magnis.***

*Hence arose a misunderstanding between the Pope and the city: and the Romans about two or three years after, by assistance of some of the*

*Clergy, raised such tumults against him, as gave occasion to a new state of things in all the West. For two of the Clergy accused him of crimes, and the Romans with an armed force, seized him, stripped him of his sacerdotal habit, and imprisoned him in a monastery. But by assistance of his friends he made his escape, and fled into Germany to Charles the great, to whom he complained of the Romans for acting against him out of a design to throw off all authority of the Church, and to recover their ancient freedom.*

*In his absence his accusers with their forces ravaged the possessions of the Church, and sent the accusations to Charles; who before the end of the year sent the Pope back to Rome with a large retinue. The Nobles and Bishops of France who accompanied him, examined the chief of his accusers at Rome, and sent them into France in custody. This was the year 799. The next year Charles himself went to Rome, and upon a day appointed presided in a Council of Italian and French Bishops to hear both parties. But when the Pope's adversaries expected to be heard, the Council declared that he who was the supreme judge of all men, was above being judged by any other than himself; whereupon he made a solemn declaration of his innocence before all the people, and by doing so was looked upon as acquitted.*

*Soon after, upon Christmas-day, the people of Rome, who had hitherto elected their Bishop, and reckoned that they and their Senate inherited the rights of the ancient Senate and people of Rome, voted Charles their Emperor, and subjected themselves to him in such manner as the old Roman Empire and their Senate were subjected to the old Roman Emperors. The Pope crowned him, and anointed him with holy oil, and worshiped him on his knees after the manner of adoring the old Roman Emperors; as the aforesaid Poet thus relates:*

***Post laudes igitur dictas & summus eundem***

***Praesul adoravit, sicut mos debitus olim***

***Principibus fuit antiquis.***

*The Emperor, on the other hand, took the following oath to the Pope: In nomine Christi spondeo atque polliceor, Ego Carolus Imperator coram Deo & beato Petro Apostolo, me protectorem ac defensorem fore hujus sanctae Romanae Ecclesiae in omnibus utilitatibus, quatenus divinae fultus fuero adjutorio, prout sciero poterique. The Emperor was also made Consul of Rome, and his son Pepin crowned King of Italy: and henceforward the Emperor styled himself: Carolus serenissimus, Augustus, a Deo coronatus, magnus, pacificus, Romae gubernans imperium, or Emperor Romanorum; and was prayed for in the Churches of Rome. His*



*Image was henceforward put upon the coins of Rome: while the enemies of the Pope, to the number of three hundred Romans and two or three of the Clergy, were sentenced to death. The three hundred Romans were beheaded in one day in the Lateran fields: but the Clergymen at the intercession of the Pope were pardoned, and banished into France. **And thus the title of Roman Emperor, which had hitherto been in the Greek Emperors, was by this act transferred in the West to the Kings of France.***

*From Ages Digital Library”*

Again, if you look at the Catholic historians, they say that Paschalis and Campulus were involved in the plot, which is what most others quote from the Catholics. There are a few other sources that say that they were not involved in the plot, and that they carried him to St Peters church, where he was supposed by the Catholic historians to have his eyes and tongue miraculously healed. Sir Isaac Newton’s history does not say anything about the attempt to cut out the eyes and tongue, and so we suspect that it never happened. The two above church officials, wrote a letter to Charlemagne expecting their charges against the Pope to be heard. Unfortunately, Pope Leo fled to the protection of Charlemagne, and invoked the protection agreement between him and the Pope. Charlemagne sent an army back, and arrested the two church officials, and many supposed co-conspirators.

In 800AD, Charlemagne came to Rome and instead of there being a trial or hearing of the evidence, the Pope was allowed to stand and swear an oath that he was innocent. That was accepted as being all that was needed, and the two church officials were not allowed to speak or tell their side of the issue. The 300 co-conspirators, were executed by beheading, but the two church officials were banished to France.

Two days later, the Pope crowned Charlemagne, and the 1000 years had begun. Jezebel and Ahab had joined forces, and began their evil reign together.

## **Peter Waldo CHURCH 5**

The messenger for this church, is most likely Peter Waldo. We think that he is the correct messenger and not Wycliffe, because he started his ministry right at the beginning of this church in 1157AD, which is where we would expect the messenger to be.

Another good reason for Waldo to be the messenger, is that he started earlier, translating the Bible into the language of the common people so that they could understand it by 1160AD. His translation would have been completed if not exactly on time, very close to the 3.5 years into this church, which is needed to mark him as the messenger. Remember that this church was told to remember what they had before they had lost it. The Bible is God’s word, and the

unfaithful system was especially not using it by this time. *Revelation 3:3 "So remember what you have received and heard; and keep {it} and repent. Therefore if you do not wake up, I will come like a thief, and you will not know at what hour I will come to you. (NAU)*

The translating of the Bible, helped to bring about the fulfillment of our Lords statement to this very church, that if they didn't repent he was going to bring upon them the bed of sickness. That sickness, was the doctrinal controversy that erupted, when the common people could read the scriptures, and find out for themselves that what the church was teaching disagreed with the Bible.

### **Wycliffe's Followers Finish Last 150 Years of this Church**

The fifth church by this table, is in an unusual situation, in that Wycliffe falls about 150 years before its close, so it appears that he is not the messenger. This at first seems strange, until we examine the fifth trumpet, which is the same time as this church. We first see the fallen star, who represents Peter Waldo, opening the pit. Out of the pit came smoke like a furnace, which symbolizes the spiritual darkness that the system was in, revealing Papacies false doctrines. Out of that smoke of spiritual darkness, is where the Locusts came from that Wycliffe led against the Papal system.

It tells us that the scorpions were not to kill anyone, but only torment them for 5 months or  $5 \times 30 = 150$  years. If we calculate backwards 150 years from the close of this 360-year period, we find that the date is 1367.25AD or April 1368. That date falls exactly into the time of the ministry of Wycliffe, who lived from 1330 to 1384. Since he is at the wrong date, he is not a messenger, but he begins the final part of the punishment of the fifth woe trumpet!

The ability to calculate this date from the end of the 360-year period, which is exactly at the time of Luther's 95 theses, seems to demonstrate the correctness of the idea of using the 360 chronological periods to calculate the length of the churches.

### **The Reformation Begins CHURCH 6**

We find that almost exactly 3.5 years into the sixth church, we had the nailing of the 95 theses on the church door by Luther on Oct 31, 1517. That event and the diet of worms about 3-4 years later in 1521, set Europe on fire with the Reformation, and led to the breaking up of the apostate church system into the Protestant and Papal camps. By the spring of 1518AD, Luther had been branded a heretic by the Pope, and was called to defend himself on April 26, 1518, at the "Heidelberg Disputation". There was no turning back after that, the truth was released by the scriptures being available again, and bible knowledge about God's Plan of Salvation kept increasing all of the way to the seventh church.

## **The Time of the Seventh Messenger CHURCH 7**

The first question that presents itself, is exactly where does the seventh church begin? We need to know this, to have a date to start counting backwards from. The date that we feel was correct is 1873.75AD or OCT 1874, since that is the beginning of the 7000 years. We believe that Revelation 11:15, is pointing at 1874, since that is where the chronological 1000 years started. That date is also where our Lord has returned as king to claim his kingdom and where the Jubilee cycles point to for the start of restitution.

The only other thing that we need to take note of, is that we think that the date we are looking for where the messenger does his work, should be 3.5 years past the start of each church or 1878AD. While that is not a certainty, we find that most of the other churches follow that same pattern, and it would be reasonable to expect that this one would be the same.

### **Messenger Has to be Charles Russell**

The messenger to this church could only be Bro. Russell, since he is the one who showed us the mystery of God and the Divine Plan, Revelation 10:7. Pastor withdrew from the Herald of the Morning in 1878AD, and began preparations to publish his own paper, which was called the Watchtower, in the spring of 1879AD. That date, is where the message to come out of her my people, began to be published in earnest because of the judgment of the harlot. That is the date that the Lord judged this system, and he said that he was going to spew them out, Revelation 3:16. Using Bible chronology and the proper understanding of what it meant, Pastor received the legal right to make the call to come out of her my people, from that time onward.

If we consider that the church could have been finished at the end of the 40-year harvest parallel, if all had made it, then the seventh church is approximately the same length as the first church. But since many fell, and the 144,000 still need to be finished, we are in a replacement phase of the church. Because only the number 144,000 is predestined, the members of the church are not predestined to be finished at any date. We only know that the Jehovah has left enough time, so that the selection can continue until the number is full.

We don't wish to speculate on the length of the time after the seventh church period closed in 1914, if the seventh period of time really did end then. If that is what is happening, we don't have any way to determine when the replacement period after 1914 would end. There are too many different conclusions that could be arrived at, and any dates that we could find might cause more harm than good, because we would have no way to know if they are correct. Historically that has always proved to be true.

We should always live as if today was to be the last day of our life, and that the kingdom is going to be tomorrow. For that matter, even if the date we picked were to be correct, the church would be ended before that date, since any date we could find, would be the start of the kingdom rather than the end of the church, which has to end first. We know that time is short, since we have been in a replacement phase of this church since Pastors time, and there are most likely not many crowns left to fill.

## Appendix B Warning and Promise

<p><b>EPHESUS CHURCH #1</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 2:5 <i>and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Those that don't prove faithful will lose their chance for immortality, symbolized by the removal of the candlestick from the presence of God.</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 2:7 <i>To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Those who do overcome will get immortality as symbolized by being able to eat of the tree of life. That our Lord was in the midst of the candlesticks shows that he had won immortality, because the candlesticks are found in the presence of God</b></p>
<p><b>SMYRNA CHURCH #2</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 2:11 <i>He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Those who fail during this time will not win the right to everlasting life that our Lord and the church will get.</b></p> <p>The warning is included in the promise to this church. Only the over comers will have everlasting life, those who fail will still get life, but they will always be subject to the possibility that they could sin and die.</p> <p>In other words, those who fail during the Gospel Age will always have the possibility that they could suffer the second death. This would only happen if they do something worthy of the second death during that time. The Great Company will still be subject to death later on just as the rest of the world will be.</p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 2:8 <i>And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;</i> Revelation 2:10 <i>shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.</i> Revelation 2:11 <i>He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.</i></p> <p><b>(1) Our Lord had proven faithful and he was the first to be restored from death to life. The church is told to be faithful unto death, because if they overcome they will not be hurt of the second death. This means that the over comers of the church will not be subject to second death.</b></p> <p>Only our Lord and the church will have won everlasting life. The Great Company on down will still be subject to trial and testing at any time. It's assumed that once they are perfect that they will always pass any testing.</p>
<p><b>PERGAMUM CHURCH #3</b></p> <p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 2:12 <i>And to the angel of the church in Pergamos</i></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 2:17 <i>To him that overcometh will I give to eat of</i></p>

<p><i>write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;</i> Revelation 2:16 Repent; <i>or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.</i></p> <p><b>(3) Those who do not repent will find themselves being attacked by our Lords sharp sword, which symbolizes God's word.</b> <b>Our Lord will eventually slay those who don't repent with the sword of his mouth (Revelation 19:15).</b></p>	<p><i>the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.</i></p> <p><b>(3) The over comers will be able to eat of God's hidden truth and immortality as symbolized by the manna.</b> <b>(3) They will in the symbol of the white stone win approval that no one can counterfeit.</b> <b>(3) The new name shows that they will be recognized for their achievement in the next age and the apostate church system despite their claims will not be able to take it from them.</b></p>
<b>THYATIRA CHURCH #4</b>	
<p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 2:22-23 (22 <i>Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.</i> 23 <i>And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searches the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works.</i> (4A) The apostate church system will have doctrinal controversy symbolized by the bed in the next church.</p> <p>(4B) The civil and ecclesiastic power of the apostate church system was thrown into tribulation in the sixth church. (4C) To be killed with pestilence symbolizes both doctrinal and worldly ideas that gradually are destroying and wearing down the apostate church at the end of the age.</p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 2:26-28 <i>And he that overcometh, and kept my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations: 27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.</i> 28 <i>And I will give him the morning star.</i> (4A) The Faithful Church will have the morning star, which symbolizes the light of reformers, which revealed doctrines and truth to this church in the Renaissance. (4B) The Faithful Church will rule with the Lord, with both ecclesiastical and civil power in the next age.</p> <p>(4C) The Faithful Church is given enough help that they are able to overcome worldly ideas and they are able to recognize the voice of their master in doctrinal matters.</p>
<b>SARDIS CHURCH # 5</b>	
<p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 3:1 <i>I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou lives, and art dead.</i> Revelation 3:3 <i>Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.</i></p> <p><b>(5A) The church has gotten into a very bad situation where the Lord considers them dead to the promises.</b> <b>(5B) They have his name but they don't live up to it, so the Lord will not confess their name before anyone</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 3:4-5) 4 <i>Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.</i> 5 <i>He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.</i> <b>(5A) The faithful will walk in white, and they will keep their name in the book of life and thus have life through the promises.</b> <b>(5B) The Lord will not be ashamed of those who overcome, and he will confess their name before anyone.</b></p>
<b>PHILADELPHIA CHURCH #6</b>	
<p><b>WARNING</b> Revelation 3:9 <i>Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie;</i></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b> Revelation 3:8-12 <i>I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door</i></p>

<p><i>behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved</i>  Revelation 3:11 <i>Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.</i></p> <p><b>(6A) The apostate church makes a the claim that they are the only one who are Jews (Claiming to be the only way to salvation)</b>  <b>(6B) The apostate church will have to submit to the government of the Faithful Church when the kingdom comes.</b>  <b>(6C) The apostate church will for sure lose the chance for the crown but the Faithful Church is warned here that if they aren't careful they could lose theirs to someone else.</b></p>	<p><i>9 behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.</i>  <i>10 I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon the entire world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.</i>  <i>12 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, which is new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and I will write upon him my new name.</i></p> <p><b>(6A) The open door here is the Reformation that brought to light the only way to salvation (Christ).</b>  <b>(6B) The church will be the government in the next age as symbolized by the name of the city of God and the New Jerusalem.</b>  <b>(6C) Having the name of the New Jerusalem and Lords name would show that the one who received them would have kept his crown.</b></p>
<p><b>LAODICEA CHURCH #7</b></p>	
<p><b>WARNING</b>  Revelation 3:16 <i>So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.</i>  Revelation 3:19 <i>As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.</i></p> <p><b>(7A) Even if we are doing wrong the Lord loves us and is willing to discipline us if we are zealous for the truth and help us to overcome. The one who are not zealous will we cast out and will not receive the reward</b></p>	<p><b>PROMISE</b>  Revelation 3:20-21) <i>20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.</i>  <i>21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.</i></p> <p><b>(7A) The Lord is willing to help all if we would receive him and allow him to. Those who overcome will receive the reward of living and reigning with the Lord in the millennium and the privilege of helping the world back to perfection.</b></p>

## Appendix C

### Matt 13 & 7 Churches.

<b>REVELATION CHURCH</b>	<b>MATH 13: PARABLE</b>
<p><b>#1 FALSE APOSTLES</b> Errors come to the first church early on and the saints need to hold fast to their first love (Christ) and to remember from what they have fallen. The <u>false Apostles</u> were from some whom claimed that they had the right to teach the church. These are those who later became the Papal system.</p>	<p><b>SOWER GOOD SEED AND THE THORNS</b> Those with depth of root can withstand the <u>persecution and the errors</u> that are coming into this church. The Jews who want the church to go back under the law and the persecution that resulted from them and the Roman Empire are a big part of this problem.</p>
<p><b>#2 FALSE JEWS-SYNAGOGUE SATAN</b> Those who claim to be of the church but are not are beginning to gain a foothold. They have too good a hold to separate them from the Faithful Church by this time. <u>Satan has caused this error.</u></p>	<p><b>TARES FROM ENEMY SATAN</b> <u>Satan sows tares or errors</u> amongst the wheat or church and they spring up. The servants are told to wait until harvest to separate them from the Faithful Church.</p>
<p><b>#3 SATAN DWELLING IN CHURCH</b> <u>Satan has almost complete control of the church</u> at this time especially through the Papal claim to be able to rule the church from Rome. This was the Nicolaitans (conqueror of the people).</p>	<p><b>MUSTARD SEED - BIRDS AIR</b> The mustard seed show that from small beginnings the apostate church system was going to take control of everything. The <u>birds in the tree show that Satan and his evil companions dwell in the apostate church and control it.</u></p>
<p><b>#4 JEZEBEL WON'T REFORM</b> By the fourth church <u>the system is proud and haughty and doesn't want to reform.</u> This shows how bad things have come to be and we see this same thing in the fourth seal with the sickly horse.</p>	<p><b>THREE PECKS OF MEAL</b> The <u>leaven of sin by the fourth church has taken over almost the entire church.</u></p>
<p><b>#5 NAME IN BOOK OF LIFE</b> Those who repent and wake up will be able to be saved because of <u>the white robe (The ransom)</u> and be part of church.</p>	<p><b>TREASURE HID IN FIELD</b> The treasure hid in the field is the Faithful Church. <u>Our Lord</u> purchased not only the church but also the world (field)</p>
<p><b>#6 THE OPEN DOOR</b> The <u>open door represents the salvation</u> that the Lord had provided at the beginning of the church. This had been closed by the false doctrines of the nominal church. The Lord had to point out this salvation opening this door of salvation again.</p>	<p><b>PEARL OF GREAT PRICE</b> The Lord found the pearl of great value or the church. He gave all that he had to purchase it, which was his life. This <u>opened up the new and living way of salvation</u> making it first available for the church and then in the next age for the world.</p>
<p><b>#7 I WILL SPEW THEE OUT</b> The <u>apostate church is going to be separated</u> from the Faithful Church at this point. All those who refuse <b>are</b> to be disciplined and instructed will lose their crown to someone else.</p>	<p><b>BAD FISH THROWN AWAY</b> The bad fish that are thrown away represent the apostate church system or tares that are not acceptable for the office of the high calling. The furnace of fire will burn away all of the error and falsehood from the apostate church. <u>This is the harvest at the end of the age.</u></p>

## Appendix D

On next horizontal page, in two pages.





## Outline of Revelation with churches, seals, trumpets, and bowls

<p>32.25-73.75AD <b>(1) Ephesus</b> Left first love.  They do hate <b>deeds of Nicolai tans</b></p>	<p>73.75-433.75AD <b>(2) Smyrna</b> Resisting synagogue of Satan. <b>They are not Apostles.</b>  They are rich. Tribulation 10 days</p>	<p>433.75 -793.75AD <b>(3) Pergamum</b> <b>Doctrine of Balaam.</b>  Faithful in days of Antipas (anti Pope).</p>	<p>793.75 -1153.75AD <b>(4) Thyatira</b> Jezebel. Cast into sickbed, tribulation, and children killed with death.  Last works are more than first. Hold fast</p>	<p>1153.75-1513.75AD <b>(5) Sardis</b> Your works not perfect before God. <b>Remember how you have received and heard.</b> Repent.  A few faithful names</p>	<p>1513.75-1873.75AD <b>(6) Philadelphia</b> Synagogue of Satan will worship before your feet.  Open door of Reformation. Kept from <b>hour of trial.</b></p>	<p>1873.75-??????AD <b>(7) Laodicea</b> <b>I will spew thee out</b> if you don't buy gold and silver.  Individuals asked to open door to Lord</p>
<p>32.25-73.75AD <b>Seal 1</b> White horse. <b>Used power wrongly,</b> conquering. Had crown and bow before time of kingdom.</p>	<p>73.75-433.75AD <b>Seal 2</b> Red horse. Used the great sword truth, <b>using wisdom wrongly.</b> Took peace from earth</p>	<p>433.75 -793.75AD <b>Seal 3</b> Black horse. Misused <b>justice,</b> salvation and caused <b>a famine for hearing God's word.</b></p>	<p>793.75 -1153.75AD <b>Seal 4</b> Pale horse. Destroyed <b>love.</b> To kill with sword, hunger, death and beast of earth.</p>	<p>1153.75-1513.75AD <b>Seal 5</b> Souls slain under altar <b>for word of God and testimony.</b> To rest a little longer then vengeance.</p>	<p>1513.75-1873.75AD <b>Seal 6</b> Great earthquake, sun blackened, moon became as blood. <b>Heavens rolled up into two camps.</b> Great day of wrath</p>	<p>1873.75-??????AD <b>Seal 7</b> Silence of half-hour.  System silent because guilty. <b>Their judgment has begun.</b></p>
<p>32.25-73.75AD <b>Trumpet 1</b> Hail and fire mingled with blood thrown down to <b>earth.</b> 1/3 trees burned up and all green grass.</p>	<p>73.75-433.75AD <b>Trumpet 2</b> Burning Mt. into sea. Sea became <b>blood.</b> 1/3 creatures died, 1/3 ships destroyed</p>	<p>433.75 -793.75AD <b>Trumpet 3</b> Falling star (wormwood) on 1/3 <b>rivers and fountains of water.</b> Water became bitter and many men died.</p>	<p>793.75 -1153.75AD <b>Trumpet 4</b> 1/3 <b>sun,</b> moon, stars struck and darkened. 1/3 day and night did not shine likewise.</p>	<p>1153.75-1513.75AD <b>Woe Trumpet 5</b> Pit opened by angel from trumpet 3. Smoke came out, <b>sun, air darkened.</b> Turned into locusts. Hurts only men without God's seal.</p>	<p>1513.75-1873.75AD <b>Woe Trumpet 6</b> 4 angels (civil, ecclesiastical, social financial) released at <b>river Euphrates.</b> 1/3 mankind killed or removed from power of apostate church system</p>	<p>1873.75-??????AD <b>Woe Trumpet 7</b> Kingdoms of this world are our Lords and his Christ. <b>Time for dead to be judged and to destroy those who destroy the earth.</b> Temple opened and ark covenant seen.</p>
<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 1</b> Bowl upon <b>earth</b></p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 2</b> Bowl upon sea and it became as the <b>blood</b> of a dead man</p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 3</b> Bowl on <b>rivers and springs of water</b> all turned to blood</p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 4</b> Bowl on <b>sun</b> and men are scorched with fire</p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 5</b> Bowl on throne of beast and <b>kingdom became darkness.</b></p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 6</b> Bowl on great <b>river Euphrates</b> and it was dried up</p>	<p>1877.25-??????AD <b>Bowl 7</b> Bowl into <b>air.</b> It is done. <b>Everything in system is destroyed</b></p>

## Appendix F

Some interesting number combinations found in Revelation. All the numbers are derived from different mathematical manipulations of the numbers 3 and 4. The number 7 is the most common number found in Revelation, but with many different things numbered 7, showing completeness.

$$3+4+7+10 = 24$$

$$3+4=7$$

$$3+7=10$$

$$3 \times 4 = 12$$

$$3 \times 4 = 12 + 12 = 24$$

There are twelve sets of sevens that represent things from God found in Revelation!

7 angels before the Lord, 7 stars, 7 churches, 7 spirits, 7 candlesticks, 7 lamps of fire,

7 seals, 7 horns, 7 eyes, 7 trumpets, 7 thunders, 7 bowls with 7 last plagues,

There are three sets of sevens as described by God, representing the apostate church and state system.

7 heads representing 7 kings, 7 crowns, 7 mountains

## Appendix G

**A Parallel Table showing how the verses of the first Chapter of Revelation are repeated later in Revelation.**

<p>Revelation 1:1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave Him to show to His bond-servants, the things which must soon take place; and <b>He sent and communicated {it} by His angel</b> to His bond-servant John, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 22:6 And he said to me, "These words are faithful and "; and the Lord, the God of the spirits of the prophets, <b>sent His angel to show to His bond-servants the things which must soon take place.</b> (NAU)  Revelation 22:16 "<b>I, Jesus, have sent My angel to testify to you these things</b> for the churches. I am the root and the descendant of David, the bright morning star."</p>
<p>Revelation 1:2 <b>who testified to the word</b> of God and to the testimony of Jesus Christ, {even} to <b>all that he saw.</b></p>	<p>Revelation 22:8 <b>I, John, am the one who heard and saw these things.</b> And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship at the feet of the angel who showed me these things. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:3 <b>Blessed</b> is he who reads and <b>those who hear the words of the prophecy</b>, and heed the things which are written in it; for <b>the time is near.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 22:10 And he said to me, "Do not seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for <b>the time is near.</b> (NAU)  Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven, saying, "Write, "<b>Blessed</b> are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."(NAU)  Revelation 16:15 ("Behold, I am coming like a thief. <b>Blessed</b> is the one who stays awake and keeps his clothes, so that he will not walk about naked and men will not see his shame.") (NAU)  Revelation 19:9 Then he said to me, "Write, "<b>Blessed</b> are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" And he said to me, "These are words of God." (NAU)  Revelation 20:6 <b>Blessed</b> and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him for a thousand years. (NAU)  Revelation 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. <b>Blessed</b> is he who heeds the words of the prophecy of this book." (NAU)  Revelation 22:14 <b>Blessed</b> are those who wash their robes, so that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter by the gates into the city. (NAU)  Revelation 2:7 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, I will grant to eat of the tree of life which is in the Paradise of God.'" (NAU)  Revelation 2:11 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. He who overcomes will not be hurt by the second death.'" (NAU)  Revelation 2:17 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches. To him who overcomes, to him I will give {some} of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and a new name written on the stone which no one knows but he who receives it.'"(NAU)</p>

	<p>Revelation 2:29 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'</p> <p>Revelation 3:6 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'</p> <p>Revelation 3:13 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'</p> <p>Revelation 3:22 "<b>He who has an ear, let him hear</b> what the Spirit says to the churches.'"</p> <p>Revelation 13:9 <b>If anyone has an ear, let him hear.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 22:9 But he said to me, "Do not do that. I am a fellow servant of yours and of your brethren the prophets and of those who heed the words of this book. Worship God."(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from Him <b>who is and who was and who is to come</b>, and from the <b>seven Spirits</b> who are before His throne, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:5 Out from the throne come flashes of lightning and sounds and peals of thunder. And {there were} <b>seven lamps of fire burning</b> before the throne, which are <b>the seven Spirits of God</b>;</p> <p>Revelation 5:6 And I saw between the throne (with the four living creatures) and the elders a Lamb standing, as if slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are <b>the seven Spirits of God</b>, sent out into all the earth. (NAU)</p> <p>Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and <b>which was, and which is to come</b>, the Almighty. (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 4:8 And the four beasts had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of eyes within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, <b>which was, and is, and is to come.</b> (KJV)</p> <p>Rev 11:17 Saying, we give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, <b>which art, and wast, and art to come</b>; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. (KJV)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:5 and from Jesus Christ, <b>the faithful witness</b>, the firstborn of the dead, and <b>the ruler of the kings of the earth</b>. To Him who loves us and released us from our sins by His blood--(NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in Laodicea write: the Amen, <b>the faithful and witness</b>, the beginning of the creation of God, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it {is} called <b>Faithful and</b>, and in righteousness He judges and wages war. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, <b>who was dead, and has come to life</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 11:15 Then the seventh angel sounded; and there were loud voices in heaven, saying, "<b>The kingdom of the world has become {the kingdom} of our Lord and of His Christ; and He will reign forever and ever.</b>" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 17:14 These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because <b>He is Lord of lords and King of kings</b>, and those who are with Him {are the} called and chosen and faithful." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:16 And on His robe and on His thigh He has a name written, "<b>KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.</b>" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and they have washed their robes and <b>made them white in the blood of the Lamb.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:9 And they sang a new song, saying, "Worthy are You to take the book and to break its seals; for You were slain, <b>and purchased for God with Your blood {men} from every tribe and tongue and people and nation.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 12:11 "And <b>they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb</b></p>

	<p>and because of the word of their testimony, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:6 and He has made us {to be} <b>a kingdom, priests to His God</b> and Father-- to Him {be} the glory and the dominion forever and ever. Amen. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 5:10 "You have made them {to be} <b>a kingdom and priests to our God</b>; and they will reign upon the earth." (NAU)                  Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy is the one who has a part in the first resurrection; over these the second death has no power, but <b>they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with Him</b> for a thousand years. (NAU)                  Revelation 5:12 saying with a loud voice, "<b>Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing.</b>" (NAU)                  Revelation 22:21 The grace of the Lord Jesus be with all. <b>Amen.</b> (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:7 <b>BEHOLD, HE IS COMING WITH THE CLOUDS</b>, and every eye will see Him, even those who pierced Him; and <b>all the tribes of the earth</b> will mourn over Him. <b>So it is to be (3483).</b> Amen. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 14:14 Then I looked, and <b>behold, a white cloud</b>, and sitting <b>on the cloud</b> {was} one like a son of man, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. (NAU)                  Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, <b>clothed with a cloud</b>; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)                  Revelation 22:3-4) 3 There will no longer be any curse; and the throne of God and of the Lamb will be in it, and His bond-servants will serve Him;                  4 <b>they will see His face</b>, and His name {will be} on their foreheads. (NAU)                  Revelation 6:15-17) 15 <b>Then the kings of the earth and the great men and the commanders and the rich and the strong and every slave and free man</b> hid themselves in the caves and among the rocks of the mountains;                  16 and they said to the mountains and to the rocks, "<b>Fall on us and hide us from the presence of Him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb</b>;                  17for the great day of their wrath has come, and who is able to stand?" (NAU)                  Revelation 16:7 And I heard the altar saying, "<b>Yes (3483)</b>, O Lord God, the Almighty, and righteous are Your judgments."(NAU)                  Revelation 22:20 He who testifies to these things says, "<b>Yes (3483)</b>, I am coming quickly." Amen. Come, Lord Jesus. (NAU)</p>
<p>Rev 1:8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty. (KJV)</p>	<p>Rev 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive; (KJV)                  Revelation 21:6 Then He said to me, "It is done. <b>I am the Alpha and the Omega</b>, the beginning and the end. I will give to the one who thirsts from the spring of the water of life without cost. (NAU)                  Revelation 22:13 "<b>I am the Alpha and the Omega</b>, the first and the last, the beginning and the end." (NAU)                  Note- There are some references that we could put down that have the Lord the God Almighty in them, but we don't think they are the same as who is being referred to in Rev 1:8. If you notice in that verse, it does not say the Lord God the Almighty, but it separates those words into two different adjectives, which separately can apply only to Jesus.</p>
<p>Revelation 1:9 I, John, your brother and fellow partaker in <b>the tribulation</b> and kingdom and perseverance {which are} in Jesus, was on the island called Patmos because <b>of the word of God and the testimony</b> of Jesus. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:9 "<b>I know your tribulation</b> and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy by those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. (NAU)                  Revelation 7:14 I said to him, "My lord, you know." And he said to me, "These are the ones who come out of <b>the great tribulation</b>, and they have washed their</p>

	<p>robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept the word of <b>My perseverance</b>, I also will keep you from the <b>hour of testing</b>, that {hour} which is about to come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 13:10 If anyone {is destined} for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is <b>the perseverance</b> and the faith of the saints. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:12 Here is <b>the perseverance</b> of the saints who keep the commandments of God and their faith in Jesus. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 6:9 When the Lamb broke the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been slain because of the word of God, <b>and because of the testimony which they had maintained</b>; (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 11:7 <b>When they have finished their testimony</b>, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 12:11 "And they overcame him because of the blood of the Lamb and because of <b>the word of their testimony</b>, and they did not love their life even when faced with death. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 12:17 So the dragon was enraged with the woman, and went off to make war with the rest of her children, <b>who keep the commandments of God and hold to the testimony of Jesus</b>. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:10 Then I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, "Do not do that; I am a fellow servant of yours and your <b>brethren who hold the testimony of Jesus; worship God. For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy</b>." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 20:4 Then I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. And I {saw} the souls of those who had been <b>beheaded because of their testimony of Jesus and because of the word of God</b>, and those who had not worshiped the beast or his Image, and had not received the mark on their forehead and on their hand; and they came to life and reigned with Christ for a thousand years. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a <b>loud voice</b> like {the sound} of a trumpet, (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:2 Immediately <b>I was in the Spirit</b>; and behold, a throne was standing in heaven, and One sitting on the throne. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 17:3 And <b>he carried me away in the Spirit</b> into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 21:10 And <b>he carried me away in the Spirit</b> to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God,</p> <p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and <b>the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet</b> speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:3 and <b>he cried out with a loud voice</b>, as when a lion roars; and when he had cried out, the seven peals of thunder uttered their voices. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:2 And <b>I heard a voice from heaven</b>, like the sound of many waters and <b>like the sound of loud thunder</b>, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:7 but in the days of the <b>voice</b> of the seventh angel, <b>when he is</b></p>

<p>Revelation 1:11 saying, "<b>Write in a book</b> what you see, and send {it} to the seven churches: to <b>Ephesus</b> and to <b>Smyrna</b> and to <b>Pergamum</b> and to <b>Thyatira</b> and to <b>Sardis</b> and to <b>Philadelphia</b> and to <b>Laodicea</b>." (NAU)</p>	<p><b>about to sound</b>, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:1 I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the <b>throne a book</b> written inside and on the back, sealed up with seven seals. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 10:8 Then the voice which I heard from heaven, {I heard} again speaking with me, and saying, "<b>Go, take the book</b> which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 13:8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, {everyone} whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in <b>the book of life</b> of the Lamb who has been slain. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in <b>the book of life</b> from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come. (Revelation 22:7 "And behold, I am coming quickly. Blessed is he who heeds the words of <b>the prophecy of this book</b>." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Ephesus</b> write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Smyrna</b> write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Pergamum</b> write: the One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Thyatira</b> write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:</p> <p>Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Sardis</b> write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Philadelphia</b> write: He who is holy, who is, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in <b>Laodicea</b> write: the Amen, the faithful and witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this :(NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:12 Then I turned to see <b>the voice</b> that was speaking with me. And having turned I saw <b>seven golden lampstands</b>; (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and <b>the seven golden lampstands</b>: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and <b>the seven lampstands</b> are the seven churches. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks <b>among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock; if anyone hears My <b>voice</b> and opens the door, I will come in to him and will dine with him, and he with Me.</p> <p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and <b>the first voice</b> which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and I will show you what must take place after these things." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Who is worthy to open the book and to break its seals?" (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 5:12 saying with <b>a loud voice</b>, "Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to</p>

receive power and riches and wisdom and might and honor and glory and blessing." (NAU)

Revelation 6:6 And I heard {something} like **a voice** in the center of the four living creatures saying, "A quart of wheat for a denarius, and three quarts of barley for a denarius; and do not damage the oil and the wine." (NAU)

Revelation 7:2 And I saw another angel ascending from the rising of the sun, having the seal of the living God; and he cried out with **a loud voice** to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea, (NAU)

Revelation 8:13 Then I looked, and I heard an eagle flying in midheaven, saying with **a loud voice**, "Woe, woe, woe to those who dwell on the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!"

Revelation 9:13 Then the sixth angel sounded, and I heard **a voice** from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, (NAU)

Revelation 10:7 but in the days of **the voice** of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God is finished, as He preached to His servants the prophets. (NAU)

Revelation 11:12 And they heard **a loud voice** from heaven saying to them, "Come up here." Then they went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies watched them. (NAU)

Revelation 12:10 Then I heard a **loud voice** in heaven, saying, "Now the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom of our God and the authority of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren has been thrown down, he who accuses them before our God day and night. (NAU)

Revelation 14:2 And I heard **a voice** from heaven, like the sound of many waters and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)

Revelation 14:7 and he said with **a loud voice**, "Fear God, and give Him glory, because the hour of His judgment has come; worship Him who made the heaven and the earth and sea and springs of waters."(NAU)

Revelation 14:9 Then another angel, a third one, followed them, saying **with a loud voice**, "If anyone worships the beast and his Image, and receives a mark on his forehead or on his hand, (NAU)

Revelation 14:13 And I heard **a voice** from heaven, saying, "Write, "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on!" "Yes," says the Spirit, "so that they may rest from their labors, for their deeds follow with them."  
(NAU)

Revelation 14:15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying out **with a loud voice** to Him who sat on the cloud, "Put in your sickle and reap, for the hour to reap has come, because the harvest of the earth is ripe."(NAU)

Revelation 14:18 Then another angel, the one who has power over fire, came out from the altar; and he called with **a loud voice** to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Put in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters from the vine of the earth, because her grapes are ripe." (NAU)

Revelation 16:1 Then I heard **a loud voice** from the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out on the earth the seven bowls of the wrath of God."

Revelation 16:17 Then the seventh {angel} poured out his bowl upon the air, **and a loud voice** came out of the temple from the throne, saying, "It is done."(NAU)

Revelation 18:2 And he cried out with **a mighty voice**, saying, "Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great! She has become a dwelling place of demons and a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird. (NAU)



	<p>Revelation 18:4 I heard <b>another voice</b> from heaven, saying, "Come out of her, my people, so that you will not participate in her sins and receive of her plagues; (Revelation 19:5 And <b>a voice</b> came from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God, all you His bond-servants, you who fear Him, the small and the great."(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:17 Then I saw an angel standing in the sun, and he cried out with a <b>loud voice</b>, saying to all the birds which fly in midheaven, "Come, assemble for the great supper of God, (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 21:3 And I heard a <b>loud voice</b> from the throne, saying, "Behold, the tabernacle of God is among men, and He will dwell among them, and they shall be His people, and God Himself will be among them, (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:13 and <b>in the middle of the lampstands</b> {I saw} <b>one like a son of man, clothed in a robe</b> reaching to the feet, and girded across His chest <b>with a golden sash.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 14:14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and sitting on the cloud {was} <b>one like a son of man</b>, having a golden crown on His head and a sharp sickle in His hand. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 15:6 and the seven angels who had the seven plagues came out of the temple, clothed in linen, clean {and} bright, <b>and girded around their chests with golden sashes.</b> (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: The One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, <b>the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:14 His head and His hair were white like white wool, like snow; and His <b>eyes were like a flame of fire.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: the Son of God, who has <b>eyes like a flame of fire</b>, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:12 <b>His eyes {are} a flame of fire</b>, and on His head {are} many diadems; and He has a name written {on Him} which no one knows except Himself.</p>
<p>Revelation 1:15 His feet {were} <b>like burnished bronze</b>, when it has been made to glow in a furnace, and His voice {was} like <b>the sound of many waters.</b> (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and <b>His feet are like burnished bronze</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 14:2 And I heard a voice from heaven, <b>like the sound of many waters</b> and like the sound of loud thunder, and the voice which I heard {was} like {the sound} of harpists playing on their harps. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:6 Then I heard {something} like the voice of a great multitude <b>and like the sound of many waters</b> and like the sound of mighty peals of thunder, saying, "Hallelujah! For the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigns. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:16 <b>In His right hand He held seven stars</b>, and <b>out of His mouth came a sharp two-edged sword</b>; and <b>His face was like the sun</b> shining in its strength. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of <b>the seven stars</b> which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: the seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are the seven churches. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in Ephesus write: <b>the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand</b>, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in Sardis write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and <b>the seven stars</b>, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write: <b>the One who has the sharp two-edged sword</b> says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:16 "Therefore repent; or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them <b>with the sword of My mouth.</b> (NAU)</p>

	<p>Revelation 19:15 <b>From His mouth comes a sharp sword</b>, so that with it He may strike down the nations, and He will rule them with a rod of iron; and He treads the wine press of the fierce wrath of God, the Almighty. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 19:21 And the rest were killed with <b>the sword which came from the mouth</b> of Him who sat on the horse, and all the birds were filled with their flesh.</p> <p>Revelation 10:1 I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, clothed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and <b>his face was like the sun</b>, and his feet like pillars of fire; (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:17 When I saw Him, I fell at His feet like a dead man. And He placed His right hand on me, saying, "Do not be afraid; <b>I am the first and the last</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: <b>the first and the last</b>, who was dead, and has come to life, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 22:13 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, <b>the first and the last</b>, the beginning and the end." (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:18 and the living One; and <b>I was dead, and behold, I am alive</b> forevermore, and <b>I have the keys of death and of Hades</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write: the first and the last, <b>who was dead, and has come to life</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write: He who is holy, who is, <b>who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 20:1 Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven, <b>holding the key of the abyss</b> and a great chain in his hand. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 20:14 Then <b>death and Hades</b> were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. (NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:19 "Therefore write the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and <b>the things which will take place after these things</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 4:1 After these things I looked, and behold, a door {standing} open in heaven, and the first voice which I had heard, like {the sound} of a trumpet speaking with me, said, "Come up here, and <b>I will show you what must take place after these things</b>." (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 21:5 And He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." And He said, "<b>Write</b>, for these words are faithful and." NAU)</p>
<p>Revelation 1:20 "As for the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the <b>seven golden lampstands: the seven stars</b> are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands are <b>the seven churches</b>. (NAU)</p>	<p>Revelation 2:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Ephesus</b> write: <b>the One who holds the seven stars in His right hand, the One who walks among the seven golden lampstands</b>, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:8 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Smyrna</b> write: the first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life, says this:(NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:12 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Pergamum</b> write: the One who has the sharp two-edged sword says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Thyatira</b> write: the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet are like burnished bronze, says this:</p> <p>Revelation 3:1 "To the angel of the church in <b>Sardis</b> write: He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars, says this: "I know your deeds, that you have a name that you are alive, but you are dead. (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church in <b>Philadelphia</b> write: He who is holy, who is, who has the key of David, who opens and no one will shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says this: (NAU)</p> <p>Revelation 3:14 "To the angel of the church in <b>Laodicea</b> write: the Amen, the faithful and witness, the beginning of the creation of God, says this :(NAU)</p>

## Appendix H #BeastsOf13

### Several Tables of Beasts Showing Various Features and the Relationship of Beasts.

DANIEL	REV13-BEAST	REV13-IMAGE	REV17
7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns	7 Heads 10 Horns
<p><b>Dan 7:7</b> After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.</p> <p><b>Dan 7:20-21)</b>  <b>20</b> And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p> <p><b>21</b> I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them; (KJV)</p> <p><b>Dan 7:23-25)</b> <b>23</b> Thus he said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdom upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces.</p> <p><b>24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:1</b> And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise-up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy. (KJV)</p>		<p><b>Rev 17:7</b> And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carried her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns. (KJV)</p> <p><b>Rev 17:12-13)</b><b>12</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.</p> <p><b>13</b> These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.</p> <p><b>Rev 17:16-17)</b><b>16</b> And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.</p> <p><b>17</b> For God hath put in their hearts to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.</p>

<p>shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.  <b>25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</b></p>			
Received Power	Received Power	Received Power	Received Power
<p><b>Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.</b></p>	<p><b>Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</b></p>	<p><b>Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. (KJV)</b>  <b>Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed. (KJV)</b></p>	<p><b>Rev 17:12-13) 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.</b>  <b>13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.</b></p>
Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard	Lion Bear Leopard
<p><b>Dan 7:4-6)</b>  <b>4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.</b>  <b>5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.</b>  <b>6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. (KJV)</b></p>	<p><b>Rev 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as the feet of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.</b></p>		

Wound Healed	Wound Healed	Wound Healed	Wound Healed
	<b>Rev 13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.</b>	<b>Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. (KJV)</b>	<b>Rev 17:8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.</b>
Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast	Worshiped Beast
	<b>Rev 13:4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?</b>	<b>Rev 13:12 And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed.</b>	
Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things	Mouth speaking great things
<b>Dan 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things. Dan 11:36 And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.</b>	<b>Rev 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.</b>	<b>Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed. (KJV)</b>	
539 – 1799AD	539 – 1799AD	539 – 1799AD	539 – 1799AD
<b>Dan 7:25 And he shall speak</b>	<b>Rev 13:5 And there was given</b>		<b>??? Rev 17:12 And the ten</b>

<p>great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p> <p><b>Dan 12:7</b>And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.</p>	<p>unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.</p>		<p>horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.</p>
Blasphemy	Blasphemy	Blasphemy	Blasphemy
<p><b>Dan 7:25</b> And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p> <p><b>Dan 11:36</b> And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:6</b> And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.</p>		<p><b>Rev 17:3</b> So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet colored beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.</p>
Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints	Make war with the saints
<p><b>Dan 7:21</b> I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;</p> <p><b>Dan 11:33</b> And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:7</b> And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred, and tongues, and nations.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:15</b> And he had power to give life unto the Image of the Beast, that the Image of the Beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the Image of the Beast should be killed.</p>	<p><b>Rev 17:6</b> And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.</p> <p><b>Rev 17:14</b> These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of</p>

<p><b>Dan 12:7</b> And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.</p>			<p>kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.</p>
<p>Shall worship him</p>	<p>Shall worship him</p>	<p>Shall worship him</p>	<p>Shall worship him</p>
	<p><b>Rev 13:8</b> And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:12</b> And he exercises all the power of the first beast before him, and causes the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.</p>	<p><b>Rev 17:2</b> With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.</p>
<p>The book of life</p>	<p>The book of life</p>	<p>The book of life</p>	<p>The book of life</p>
<p><b>Dan 12:1</b> And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.</p>	<p><b>Rev 13:8</b> And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.</p>		<p><b>Rev 17:8</b> The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.  <b>Rev 20:12</b> And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works.  <b>Rev 20:15</b> And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.  <b>Rev 21:27</b> And there shall in no wise enter into it anything</p>

			<p>that defiled, neither          whatsoever worketh          Abomination, or maketh a lie:          but they which are written in the          Lamb's book of life.</p>
--	--	--	--

<b>JOHN AND PAUL COMPARISON—from Jeff Mezera</b>	
<b>REVELATION 13</b>	<b>2 THESSALONIANS</b>
<p><b>Revelation 13:11</b>            “Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb and he spoke as a dragon.”</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:6</b>            “And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed.”</p> <p><b>2Thessalonians 2:10-11</b>            “And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause, God shall send them strong delusion that they should believe a lie, &amp;c.”</p>
<p><b>Revelation 13:12</b>            He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:4, 9</b>            “The one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders.”</p>
<p><b>Revelation 13:13</b>            He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:9</b>            “The one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders.”</p>
<p><b>Revelation 13:14</b>            And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who *had the wound of the sword and has come to life.</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:9</b>            “Whose coming is with * * * signs and lying wonders.”</p>
<p><b>Revelation 13:14</b>            Because of the signs which it was given him and to perform in the presence of the beast.</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:10-11</b>            “And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause, God shall send them strong delusion that they should believe a lie, &amp;c.”</p>



<p><b>Revelation 19:11-20</b> "And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and He who sat on it is called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and wages war..."</p> <p>"...And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone."</p> <p><b>Revelation 20:10</b> "And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also."</p>	<p><b>2Thessalonians 2:8</b> Then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;</p>
---	---

<b>DANIEL SEA BEAST / TWO HORNED BEAST / MAN OF SIN-LAWLESSNESS</b>		
<b>(Short Version) from Jeff Mezera</b>		
	<b>DANIEL</b>	<b>REVELATION</b>
<b>-- DESCRIPTION --</b>	<b>-- SEA BEAST --</b>	<b>-- TEN HORNED SEA BEAST --</b>
Rises from Sea/Abyss	Daniel 7:3	Revelation 11:7; 13:1; 17:8
Makes war, conquers and kills the saints	Daniel 7:8 (LXX), 21, 25	Revelation 11:7; 13:7, 10, 15
Had ten horns	Daniel 7:7, 20	Revelation 13:1; 12:3
Resembles a leopard	Daniel 7:6	Revelation 13:2
Resembles a bear	Daniel 7:5	Revelation 13:2
Resembles a lion	Daniel 7:4	Revelation 13:2
Given power and authority by Dragon	Daniel 7:6	Revelation 13:2, 4, 5, 7
Wounded fatally	Daniel 7:11	Revelation 13:3, 12, 14
Speaks great things with mouth.	Daniel 7:8, 20	Revelation 13:5
Blasphemes God	Daniel 7:25; 11:36	Revelation 13:5, 6
Rules 1260 days	Daniel 7:25	Revelation 13:5; 12:14
Ten horns are ten kings	Daniel 7:24	Revelation 17:3, 7, 12, 16
Goes to destruction	Daniel 7:11, 26	Revelation 17:8, 11
Thrown into fire.	Daniel 7:11	Revelation 19:20; 20:10

<b>DANIEL SEA BEAST / TWO HORNED BEAST / MAN OF SIN-LAWLESSNESS</b>		
	<b>DANIEL</b>	<b>REVELATION</b>
<b>-- DESCRIPTION --</b>	<b>-- SEA BEAST --</b>	<b>-- TEN HORNED SEA BEAST --</b>
Rises from Sea/Abyss	Daniel 7:3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.	<p>(Rev 11:7 [NASB95]) When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.</p> <p>(Rev 13:1 [NASB95]) And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</p> <p>(Rev 17:8 [NASB95]) "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p>
Makes war, conquers and kills the saints	<p>Daniel 7:8 (LXX), 21, 25 Daniel 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.</p> <p>Daniel 7:21 I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;</p>	<p>(Rev 11:7 [NASB95]) When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them.</p> <p>(Rev 13:7 [NASB95]) It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them,</p>

		<p>and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.</p> <p>(Rev 13:10 [NASB95]) If anyone is destined for captivity, to captivity he goes; if anyone kills with the sword, with the sword he must be killed. Here is the perseverance and the faith of the saints.</p> <p>(Rev 13:15 [NASB95]) And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed.</p>
Had ten horns	<p>Daniel 7:7, 20 Daniel 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.</p> <p>Daniel 7:20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p> <p>Daniel 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p>	<p>(Rev 13:1 [NASB95]) And the dragon stood on the sand of the seashore. Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</p> <p>(Rev 12:3 [NASB95]) Then another sign appeared in heaven: and behold, a great red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads were seven diadems.</p>
Resembles a leopard	<p>Daniel 7:6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.</p>	<p>(Rev 13:2 [NASB95]) And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.</p>
Resembles a bear	<p>Daniel 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they</p>	<p>(Rev 13:2 [NASB95]) And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of</p>

	said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.	a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.
Resembles a lion	Daniel 7:4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it	(Rev 13:2 [NASB95]) And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.
Given power and authority by Dragon	Daniel 7:6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.	(Rev 13:2 [NASB95]) And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.  (Rev 13:4 [NASB95]) they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"  (Rev 13:5 [NASB95]) There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.  (Rev 13:7 [NASB95]) It was also given to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.
Wounded fatally	Daniel 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.	(Rev 13:3 [NASB95]) I saw one of his heads as if it had been slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast;

		<p>(Rev 13:12 [NASB95]) He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.</p> <p>(Rev 13:14 [NASB95]) And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who *had the wound of the sword and has come to life.</p>
Speaks great things with mouth.	<p>Daniel 7:8, 20 Daniel 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.</p> <p>Daniel 7:20 And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p>	<p>(Rev 13:5 [NASB95]) There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.</p>
Blasphemes God	<p>Daniel 7:25; 11:36</p> <p>Daniel 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p>	<p>(Rev 13:5 [NASB95]) There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.</p> <p>Rev 13:6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who dwell in heaven.</p>
Rules 1260 days	<p>Daniel 7:25 And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.</p>	<p>Revelation 13:5; 12:14</p> <p>(Rev 13:5 [NASB95]) There was given to him a mouth speaking arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.</p>

		<p>(Rev 12:14 [NASB95])          But the two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, so that she could fly into the wilderness to her place, where she *was nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.</p>
<p>Ten horns are ten kings</p>	<p>Daniel 7:24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p>	<p>(Rev 17:3 [NASB95])          And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.</p> <p>(Rev 17:7 [NASB95])          And the angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.</p> <p>(Rev 17:12 [NASB95])          "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.</p> <p>(Rev 17:16 [NASB95])          "And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.</p>
<p>Goes to destruction</p>	<p>Daniel 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.</p> <p>Daniel 7:26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.</p>	<p>(Rev 17:8 [NASB95])          "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p>

		<p>(Rev 17:11 [NASB95])          "The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</p>
<p>Thrown into fire.</p>	<p>Daniel 7:11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld even till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.</p>	<p>(Rev 19:20 [NASB95])          And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with brimstone.</p> <p>(Rev 20:10 [NASB95])          And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.</p>



<b>DANIEL, PAUL, AND JOHN COMPARISON (Short Version) from Jeff Mezera</b>		
<b>Daniel 7</b>	<b>2 Thessalonians 2</b>	<b>John</b>
<b>The Little Horn</b>	<b>The Man of Sin / Lawlessness</b>	<b>The Beast</b>
Rises up in the midst of the ten horns – which are ten kings (7:7, 24), arising out of the head of the fourth beast (7:24; 7:8, 20) – who rises from the sea (7:3), and is the fourth kingdom (7:17; Daniel 2:40-44). The little Horn differs from, and is more stout, than the other horns (7:20, 24), is a King (7:24), has the eyes of a man (7:8), has a mouth speaking great things (:6, 11, 20), the power of the Beast is centered in him (8:25), and so the Little Horn is virtually the Beast; makes war with the saints and prevails against them (7:21).	Rises, as soon as he that letteth is taken away (2:6, 7).  A Man (2:3).. A Mystery (2:7). Sitteth in the Temple of God, and is worshipped (2:4).	Rises from the sea (13:1), s compounded of the emblems of the first three kingdoms of Daniel (13:2); is wounded mortally, but received a new life (13:3, 12, 14); has ten horns (13:1; 17:3, 12), which have crowns and are ten kings (13:1; 17:12), who receives power with the beast, and give their strength to him (17:12, 13, 17). Has the number of a Man (13:18). Becomes the seat of the Woman, whose name is Mystery (17:5, 7); he is worshipped (13:4, 8), has a mouth speaking great things (13:8).
	Worketh signs, and lying wonders (2:9).	Worketh great wonders by agency of the second beast (13:12, 13).
Speaks great words against the Most High, and wears out the saints of the Most High (7:25), persecutes during a time, times, and a half a time (i.e. three and a half years, 7:23).	Exalted himself against all that is called God. (2:4)	Opens his mouth in blasphemy against God (13:5, 6), wars against the saints (13:7), acts forty-two months, or three and a half years (13:5),
	Is the son of perdition (2:3).	goeth unto perdition (17:3, 11).
Finally the Beast (whose power subsists in the Little Horn) is slain, and his body given to the fire (7:11).	Will be consumed with the spirit of Christ’s mouth (2:8).	The Harlot sitting upon him is burned with fire (18:8), and finally the Beast himself is cast into the lake of fire (19:20; 20:10).

<b>DANIEL, PAUL, AND JOHN COMPARISON</b>		
<b>Daniel 7</b>	<b>2 Thessalonians 2</b>	<b>John</b>
<b>The Little Horn</b>	<b>The Man of Sin / Lawlessness</b>	<b>The Beast</b>
<p>Rises up in the midst of the ten horns – which are ten kings</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:7</b> After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p> <p>arising out of the head of the fourth beast (7:24; 7:8, 20)</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:8</b> I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:20</b> And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was</p>	<p>Rises, as soon as he that letteth is taken away (2:6, 7).</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:6 [NASB95])</b> And you know what restrains him now, so that in his time he will be revealed.</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:7 [NASB95])</b> For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way.</p> <p>A Man (2:3)..</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:3 [NASB95])</b> Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction,</p> <p>A Mystery (2:7).</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:7 [NASB95])</b> For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only he who now restrains will do so until he is taken out of the way.</p> <p>Sitteth in the Temple of God, and is</p>	<p>Rises from the sea (13:1),</p> <p><b>Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</b></p> <p>compounded of the emblems of the first three kingdoms of Daniel (13:2);</p> <p><b>And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.</b></p> <p>is wounded mortally, but received a new life (13:3, 12, 14);</p> <p><b>3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been [b]slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast; 12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast [j]in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. 14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform [k]in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who *had the wound of the sword and has come to life.</b></p> <p>has ten horns (13:1; 17:3, 12),</p> <p><b>Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</b></p>

<p>more stout than his fellows.</p> <p>– who rises from the sea (7:3),  <b>Daniel 7:3</b> And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.</p> <p>and is the fourth kingdom (7:17; Daniel 2:40-44).</p> <p><b>(Dan 7:17 [NASB95])</b>      "These great beasts, which are four in number, are four kings who will arise from the earth.</p> <p><b>(Dan 2:40 [NASB95])</b>      "Then there will be a fourth kingdom as strong as iron; inasmuch as iron crushes and shatters all things, so, like iron that breaks in pieces, it will crush and break all these in pieces.</p> <p><b>(Dan 2:41 [NASB95])</b>      "In that you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, it will be a divided kingdom; but it will have in it the toughness of iron, inasmuch as you saw the iron mixed with common clay.</p> <p><b>(Dan 2:42 [NASB95])</b>      "As the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of pottery, so some of the kingdom will be strong and part of it will be brittle.</p> <p><b>(Dan 2:43 [NASB95])</b>      "And in that you saw the iron mixed with common clay, they will combine with one another in the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, even as iron does not combine with pottery.</p> <p><b>(Dan 2:44 [NASB95])</b>      "In the days of those kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which will never be destroyed, and that kingdom will not be left for another people; it will crush and put an end to all these kingdoms, but it will itself endure forever.</p>	<p>worshipped (2:4).</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:4 [NASB95])</b>  <b>who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.</b></p>	<p><b>3</b> And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.</p> <p><b>12</b> The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.</p> <p>which have crowns and are ten kings (13:1; 17:12),</p> <p>Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</p> <p><b>12</b> The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.</p> <p>who receives power with the beast, and give their strength to him (17:12, 13, 17).</p> <p><b>12</b> The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.</p> <p>These have one purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.</p> <p>Has the number of a Man (13:18).</p> <p><b>18</b> Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is six hundred and sixty-six.</p> <p>Becomes the seat of the Woman, whose name is Mystery (17:5, 7);</p> <p><b>5</b> and on her forehead a name was written, a mystery, "BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."</p> <p><b>7</b> And the angel said to me, "Why [f]do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman</p>
--	--	--

<p>The little Horn differs from, and is more stout, than the other horns (7:20, 24),</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:20</b> And of the ten horns that were in his head, and of the other which came up, and before whom three fell; even of that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p> <p>is a King (7:24),</p> <p><b>Daniel 7:24</b> And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.</p> <p>has the eyes of a man (7:8),</p> <p><b>Dan 7:8</b> "While I was contemplating the horns, behold, another horn, a little one, came up among them, and three of the first horns were pulled out by the roots before it; and behold, this horn possessed eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth uttering great boasts.</p> <p>has a mouth speaking great things (7:6, 11, 20),</p> <p><b>Dan 7:6</b> "After this I kept looking, and behold, another one, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it.</p> <p><b>Dan 7:11</b> "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.</p> <p><b>Dan 7:20</b> and the meaning of the ten horns</p>		<p><b>and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.</b></p> <p>he is worshipped (13:4, 8),</p> <p><b>4</b> they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"</p> <p><b>8</b> All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been [f]written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.</p> <p>has a mouth speaking great things (13:8).</p> <p><b>8</b> All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been [f]written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.</p>
--	--	--

<p>that were on its head and the other horn which came up, and before which three of them fell, namely, that horn which had eyes and a mouth uttering great boasts and which was larger in appearance than its associates.</p> <p>the power of the Beast is centered in him (8:25),</p> <p>(Dan 8:25 [NASB95]) "And through his shrewdness He will cause deceit to succeed by his influence; And he will magnify himself in his heart, And he will destroy many while they are at ease. He will even oppose the Prince of princes, But he will be broken without human agency.</p> <p>and so the Little Horn is virtually the Beast; makes war with the saints and prevails against them (7:21).</p> <p>(Dan 7:21 [NASB95]) "I kept looking, and that horn was waging war with the saints and overpowering them</p>		
	<p>Worketh signs, and lying wonders (2:9).</p> <p><b>that is, the one whose coming is in accord with the activity of Satan, with all power and signs and false wonders,</b></p>	<p>Worketh great wonders by agency of the second beast (13:12, 13).</p> <p><b>12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast [j]in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. 13 He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down out of heaven to the earth in the presence of men.</b></p>
<p>Speaks great words against the Most High, and wears out the saints of the Most High (7:25),</p> <p>(Dan 7:23 [NASB95]) "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.</p>	<p>Exalted himself against all that is called God. (2:4)</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:4 [NASB95]) who opposes and exalts himself above every so-called god or object of worship, so that he takes his seat in the temple of God, displaying himself as being God.</b></p>	<p>Opens his mouth in blasphemy against God (13:5, 6),</p> <p><b>5 There was given to him a mouth speaking [c]arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who [d]dwell in heaven.</b></p> <p>wars against the saints (13:7), acts forty-two</p>

<p>persecutes during a time, times, and a half a time (i.e. three and a half years, 7:23).</p> <p>(Dan 7:23 [NASB95])          "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast will be a fourth kingdom on the earth, which will be different from all the other kingdoms and will devour the whole earth and tread it down and crush it.</p>		<p>months, or three and a half years (13:5),</p> <p><b>7 It was also given to him to make war with the [e]saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.</b></p> <p><b>5 There was given to him a mouth speaking [c]arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him.</b></p>
	<p>Is the son of perdition (2:3).</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:3 [NASB95])          Let no one in any way deceive you, for it will not come unless the apostasy comes first, and the man of lawlessness is revealed, the son of destruction,</b></p>	<p>goeth unto perdition (17:3, 11).</p> <p><b>3 And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.</b></p> <p><b>11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</b></p>
<p>Finally the Beast (whose power subsists in the Little Horn) is slain, and his body given to the fire (7:11).</p> <p>(Dan 7:11 [NASB95])          "Then I kept looking because of the sound of the boastful words which the horn was speaking; I kept looking until the beast was slain, and its body was destroyed and given to the burning fire.</p>	<p>Will be consumed with the spirit of Christ's mouth (2:8).</p> <p><b>(2Thess 2:8 [NASB95])          Then that lawless one will be revealed whom the Lord will slay with the breath of His mouth and bring to an end by the appearance of His coming;</b></p>	<p>The Harlot sitting upon him is burned with fire (18:8),</p> <p><b>8 For this reason in one day her plagues will come, [k]pestilence and mourning and famine, and she will be burned up with fire; for the Lord God who judges her is strong.</b></p> <p>and finally the Beast himself is cast into the lake of fire (19:20; 20:10).</p> <p><b>20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs [h]in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with [i]brimstone.</b></p> <p><b>10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and [a]brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.</b></p>
<p><b>Daniel 7</b> <b>The Little Horn</b></p>	<p><b>2 Thessalonians 2</b> <b>The Man of Sin / Lawlessness</b></p>	<p><b>John</b> <b>The Beast</b></p>

<b>Portrait of the Beast in Revelation--from Jeff Mezera</b>				
<b>Revelation 11:7</b>	<b>Revelation 13:1-18</b>	<b>Revelation 16:2-16</b>	<b>Revelation 17:3-17</b>	<b>Revelation 19:17-21</b>
			Was (vv. 8, 11)	
			Is Not (vv. 8, 11)	
Comes up from the Abyss	Comes up from the Sea (v. 1)		Is to come up from the Abyss (v. 8)	
	Has 10 Horns (v. 1)		Has 10 Horns, Which = 10 Kings (vv. 3, 7, 12, 16)	
	Has 7 Heads (v. 1)		Has 7 Heads (vv. 3, 7)	
			7 heads = 7 hills and 7 kings (vv. 9-11)	
	Has blasphemous names on its heads (v. 1)		Full of blasphemous names (v. 3)	
	Looks like leopard, feet like bear, mouth like lion (v. 2)		Woman dressed in scarlet and purple sits/rides on him (vv. 3, 7)	
	Dragon gives him his power, throne, and great authority (v. 2)	Fifth bowl poured on his throne (v. 10)		
	One of his heads appeared fatally wounded by the sword, but he lived (vv. 3, 12, 14)			
	Fatal wound healed (vv. 3, 12)			
	Whole earth amazed and followed him (v. 3)		Inhabitants of earth amazed at sight of him. (v. 8).	
	People worshipped Dragon and him (v. 4)			
	Permitted to say proud and blasphemous words against God and those dwelling in heaven (vv. 5, 6)			
			Is an eighth king (v. 11)	
			Receives authority for one hour with 10 kings (v. 12).	
Wars against, conquers, and kills 2 witnesses.	Fights against saints and conquers them (vs. 7)			
	Given authority over		Waters are peoples,	

	every tribe, people, language, and nation (v. 7)		multitudes, nations, and languages (v. 15)	
	All inhabitants of the earth worship him (vv. 8, 12)		All inhabitants of earth will be astonished at him (v. 8)	
	Those whose names not written in Book of Life worship him (v. 8)		Those whose names are not written in Book of Life astonished (v. 8)	
	Beast out of earth exercises authority on his behalf (v. 12)			
	Beast out of earth orders his image to be erected (v. 14)	First bowl poured out on those who worship his image (v. 2)		False Prophet deluded those who worshiped his image. v. 20.
	His image comes alive and speaks (v. 15)	Evil spirit looking like a frog comes out of his mouth (v. 13)		
	Earth dwellers marked with his name or number (vv. 16-17; cf. 14:9, 11; 20:4)	First bowl poured out on those with his mark (v. 2)		False prophet deluded those who received his mark. (v. 20)
	His number is a man's: 666 (v. 18)			
		Evil spirits gather kings of earth for battle (v. 14) at Armageddon (v. 16)	10 Kings give their power and authority to him (vv. 13, 17)	He and kings of earth gather and fight the Rider and his army (v. 19)
			He and 10 kings fight against the Lamb (v. 14)	
			Lamb will conquer them (v. 14).	Captured with False Prophet (v. 20)
			He and 10 horns will hate, strip, eat, and burn the prostitute (v. 16)	
			Headed for destruction (vv. 8, 11)	Thrown alive into lake of fire with False Prophet (v. 20; cf. 20:10).



Portrait of the Beast in Revelation				
Revelation 11:7	Revelation 13:1-18	Revelation 16:2-16	Revelation 17:3-17	Revelation 19:17-21
			<p>Was (vv. 8, 11)</p> <p>8 “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p> <p>11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</p>	
			<p>Is Not (vv. 8, 11)</p> <p>8 “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p> <p>11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</p>	
<p>Comes up from the Abyss</p> <p><b>7 When they have finished their</b></p>	<p>Comes up from the Sea (v. 1)</p> <p>Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea,</p>		<p>Is to come up from the Abyss (v. 8)</p> <p>8 “The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to</p>	

<p><b>testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them and kill them</b></p>	<p>having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</p>		<p>come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p>	
	<p>Has 10 Horns (v. 1)  Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.</p>		<p>Has 10 Horns, Which = 10 Kings (vv. 3, 7, 12, 16)  3 And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.  7 And the angel said to me, "Why [f]do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.  12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings with the beast for one hour.  16 And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.</p>	
	<p>Has 7 Heads (v. 1)  Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were</p>		<p>Has 7 Heads (vv. 3, 7)  3 And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.</p>	

	blasphemous names.		7 And the angel said to me, "Why [f]do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.	
			7 heads = 7 hills and 7 kings (vv. 9-11)  9 Here is the mind which has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits, 10 and they are seven kings; five have fallen, one is, the other has not yet come; and when he comes, he must remain a little while. 11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.	
	Has blasphemous names on its heads (v. 1)  Then I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns were ten diadems, and on his heads were blasphemous names.		Full of blasphemous names (v. 3)  3 And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.	
	Looks like leopard, feet like bear, mouth like lion (v. 2)  2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.		Woman dressed in scarlet and purple sits/rides on him (vv. 3, 7)  3 And he carried me away [a]in the Spirit into a wilderness; and I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns.  7 And the angel said to me, "Why [f]do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman and of the beast that	

			carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns.	
	<p>Dragon gives him his power, throne, and great authority (v. 2)</p> <p>2 And the beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. And the dragon gave him his power and his throne and great authority.</p>	<p>Fifth bowl poured on his throne (v. 10)</p> <p>10 Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became darkened; and they gnawed their tongues because of pain,</p>		
	<p>One of his heads appeared fatally wounded by the sword, but he lived (vv. 3, 12, 14)</p>			
	<p>Fatal wound healed (vv. 3, 12)</p> <p>3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been [b]slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast;</p> <p>12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast [j]in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.</p>			
	<p>Whole earth amazed and followed him (v. 3)</p> <p>3 I saw one of his heads as if it had been [b]slain, and his fatal wound was healed. And the whole earth was amazed and followed after the beast;</p>		<p>Inhabitants of earth amazed at sight of him. (v. 8).</p> <p>8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the</p>	

			foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.	
	<p>People worshipped Dragon and him (v. 4)</p> <p>4 they worshiped the dragon because he gave his authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast, and who is able to wage war with him?"</p>			
	<p>Permitted to say proud and blasphemous words against God and those dwelling in heaven (vv. 5, 6)</p> <p>5 There was given to him a mouth speaking [c]arrogant words and blasphemies, and authority to act for forty-two months was given to him. 6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemies against God, to blaspheme His name and His tabernacle, that is, those who [d]well in heaven.</p>			
			<p>Is an eighth king (v. 11)</p> <p>11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</p>	
			<p>Receives authority for one hour with 10 kings (v. 12).</p> <p>12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have not yet received a kingdom, but they receive authority as kings</p>	

			with the beast for one hour.	
Wars against, conquers, and kills 2 witnesses.	<p>Fights against saints and conquers them (vs. 7)</p> <p>7 It was also given to him to make war with the [e]saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.</p>			
	<p>Given authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation (v. 7)</p> <p>7 It was also given to him to make war with the [e]saints and to overcome them, and authority over every tribe and people and tongue and nation was given to him.</p>		<p>Waters are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages (v. 15)</p> <p>15 And he *said to me, "The waters which you saw where the harlot sits, are peoples and multitudes and nations and tongues.</p>	
	<p>All inhabitants of the earth worship him (vv. 8, 12)</p> <p>8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been [f]written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.</p> <p>12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast [j]in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.</p>		<p>All inhabitants of earth will be astonished at him (v. 8)</p> <p>8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p>	
	Those whose names not		Those whose names are not	

	<p>written in Book of Life worship him (v. 8)</p> <p>8 All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been [f]written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been slain.</p>		<p>written in Book of Life astonished (v. 8)</p> <p>8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p>	
	<p>Beast out of earth exercises authority on his behalf (v. 12)</p> <p>12 He exercises all the authority of the first beast [j]in his presence. And he makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed.</p>			
	<p>Beast out of earth orders his image to be erected (v. 14)</p> <p>14 And he deceives those who dwell on the earth because of the signs which it was given him to perform [k]in the presence of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who *had the wound of the sword and has come to life.</p>	<p>First bowl poured out on those who worship his image (v. 2)</p> <p>2 So the first angel went and poured out his bowl [c]on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the [d]people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.</p>		<p>False Prophet deluded those who worshiped his image.</p> <p>v. 20.</p> <p>20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs [h]in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with [i]brimstone.</p>
	<p>His image comes alive and speaks (v. 15)</p>	<p>Evil spirit looking like a frog comes out of his</p>		

	15 And it was given to him to give breath to the image of the beast, so that the image of the beast would even [!]speak and cause as many as do not worship the image of the beast to be killed.	mouth (v. 13)  13 And I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon and out of the mouth of the beast and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits like frogs;		
	Earth dwellers marked with his name or number (vv. 16-17; cf. 14:9, 11; 20:4)	First bowl poured out on those with his mark (v. 2)  2 So the first angel went and poured out his bowl [c]on the earth; and it became a loathsome and malignant sore on the [d]people who had the mark of the beast and who worshiped his image.		False prophet deluded those who received his mark. (v. 20)  20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs [h]in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with [i] brimstone.
	His number is a man's: 666 (v. 18)  18 Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for the number is that of a man; and his number is [n]six hundred and sixty-six.			
		Evil spirits gather kings of earth for battle (v. 14) at Armageddon (v. 16)  14 for they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the whole	10 Kings give their power and authority to him (vv. 13, 17)  13 These have one [h]purpose, and they give their power and authority to the beast.  17 For God has put it in their hearts to execute His [i]	He and kings of earth gather and fight the Rider and his army (v. 19)  19 And I saw the beast and the kings of the earth and their armies assembled to make war against Him who sat on



		<p>[i] world, to gather them together for the war of the great day of God, the Almighty.</p> <p>16 And they gathered them together to the place which in Hebrew is called [j]Har-Magedon.</p>	<p>purpose [j] by having a common purpose, and by giving their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God will be fulfilled.</p>	<p>the horse and against His army.</p>
			<p>He and 10 kings fight against the Lamb (v. 14)</p> <p>14 These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful.”</p>	
			<p>Lamb will conquer them (v. 14).</p> <p>14 These will wage war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, because He is Lord of lords and King of kings, and those who are with Him are the called and chosen and faithful.”</p>	<p>Captured with False Prophet (v. 20)</p> <p>20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs [h]in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with [i]brimstone.</p>
			<p>He and 10 horns will hate, strip, eat, and burn the prostitute (v. 16)</p> <p>16 And the ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the harlot and will make her desolate and naked, and will eat her flesh and will burn her up with fire.</p>	
			<p>Headed for destruction (vv. 8,</p>	<p>Thrown alive into lake of</p>

			<p>11)</p> <p>8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and is about to come up out of the abyss and [g]go to destruction. And those who dwell on the earth, whose name has not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, will wonder when they see the beast, that he was and is not and will come.</p> <p>11 The beast which was and is not, is himself also an eighth and is one of the seven, and he goes to destruction.</p>	<p>fire with False Prophet (v. 20; cf. 20:10).</p> <p>20 And the beast was seized, and with him the false prophet who performed the signs [h]in his presence, by which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image; these two were thrown alive into the lake of fire which burns with [i]brimstone.</p> <p>10 And the devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are also; and they will be tormented day and night forever and ever.</p>

## **Appendix I**

### **Other Interpretations Regarding the 3.5 days we looked at**

We have several possibilities before us which we will consider, saving the only one that fits history exactly, for last. We will look at these possibilities, because some of them are ones that the brethren look at regarding this prophecy.

#### **Interpretation 1**

**(1)** One idea that came from the Adventist movement, and which is commonly used to explain the 3.5 days by many Bible Students, is that the 3.5 days is said to be a literal period of 3.5 years, from 1793 to 1797.

There is a major problem with considering that time, because that was not a time that Papacy had reason to celebrate. That was the time that Papacy suffered a very crushing defeat, and they lost control of all their civil power shortly afterward. The Catholic religion was banned in France at that time. Napoleon also took away their ability to control the people regarding what religion the people had to follow. In the areas that Napoleon controlled, he left it up to the people as to what church they wanted to attend. That was a crushing blow to the Papal church, that previously could mandatorily require the people to attend the Catholic Church.

The verses that we are considering here, say that the fallen church system would overcome and kill or do away with the use of the scriptures. But the historical reality was that because of the greater freedom that the people had gotten at the end of the 1260 years, they had a much easier time of consulting the scriptures and using them in their doctrinal arguments. That again was not a favorable thing to the Papal system, which most of the time used Papal bulls and canon law.

The banning of religion that happened in France about that same time, is also thought to be the killing of the prophets that is spoken of in this Chapter, but that idea also has some very serious problems. The fulfillment of this prophecy cannot be a localized event, as in for example just France, but needs to be a religious system-wide defeat of the scriptures, which that event was not. The other thing about the law that was passed against religion in France, was that it was passed because the people of France did not want anything more to do with the Catholic system or any other religion. That does not sound like a victory that

Papacy or even the Protestants would celebrate, but it was a strong proof that their time of power was ending. The histories other than Adventist sources, do not agree that religion was banned for 3.5 years, because events show that the total ban was for only a few months, and the partial ban was about 1-2 years, not 3.5.

Another big problem for solution number one, is that the scripture says that the “**entire beast**” that came up out of the abyss, made war with the saints and killed them, and so we see that since France was only one of the ten horns on the beast, and because of that it couldn’t fulfill this prophecy by itself. The Adventist view, tries to make the leaders of the brutal uprising into the beast that rises up, but the scripture definition of a beast as seen by Daniel, does not agree with that thought. For that reason, we believe that we need to look earlier in history, at a time when the fallen church system still had a great deal of power, and at a time when the scriptures and those who used them in the faithful church were almost crushed into non-existence. We have several choices in that regard because of the extreme persecution of the saints throughout history.

### **Interpretation 2**

(2) Since there does not seem to be anything that fits very well at the end of the traditional 539-1799AD time, some feel that perhaps there is another 1260 years much earlier, that places the defeat in a time where the two prophets were overcome. The time-frame suggested for the end of this new 1260, was for it to end at or shortly after the beginning of the Reformation. The problem again, is that the scriptures were winning their battle with the fallen church at the time of the Reformation, because the Bible was being accepted again by the Protestant churches as the standard of truth. A lot of non-biblical Papal dogma was being removed by the reformers, because the Bible showed that those false doctrines were not from God, but from Pagan sources.

The other problem that we see here, is that we don’t see a mathematically way to make a new 1260-year cycle at that point in history. The traditional 1260 that began in 539 and ended in 1799, seems to fit history and the traditional Bible chronology very well, regarding the Christian church. We believe that there is a second application of the 1260 years, as we mentioned earlier in Chapter 10, but that second application applies only to Israel and not to the church. We think that there is a simpler solution to this problem, as we will see shortly.

### **Interpretation 3**

(3) Another possibility, which is related to the one above, is one that our Study Group at first saw as possibly correct, but later changed our minds about it, because we had found a better solution. This one, is the idea that the killing of the two prophets could have occurred just prior to the Reformation, regardless of where the 1260 years was located at.

The thought that the 3.5 years was fulfilled just prior to the Reformation, is found in Barnes notes on this area. We are only going to mention the outline of his thoughts, since we now see a better method, which we will explain next. The history that he gives, did happen, but we don't believe that it fulfills this prophecy. Basically, what happened was that the Papal system had been making war and overcoming the saints, especially since at least the third Lateran council starting in 1179AD. The bad events that were going on there, are some of the bad events that had been prophesied elsewhere in Revelation and Daniel, where it tells us that the beast was going to make war with the saints and overcome them.

*Revelation 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindred, and tongues, and nations.*

The idea suggested by Barnes, is that the witnesses would not have had to literally complete their testimony at that time. It was suggested that the terminology and wording used in this verse, would seem to indicate that it only means they would have perfected or finished their testimony about the fallen church system. In other words, it would have become obvious from their testimony, that the apostate church system was the great falling away.

Things had gotten so bad for the faithful by the time of the Lateran council in 1514AD, that the Papal church system had invited any heretic who still had the courage to show up, and promised that they would be heard if they did. At that point in history, if any still existed, it seemed that they were too weak and lacking in courage to stand up and be counted, since no one showed up. Barnes suggested that this showed that the system had either killed or weakened the opposition, to the point that they were not able to resist anymore. There may have been ones left who were still fighting against the fallen church system, but they were too afraid to say anything against the all-powerful church.

The Lateran council ended itself, because of the lack of opposition, declaring that no one stood in opposition to the Papal church anymore, and that all enemies had been defeated! That statement was about 3.5 years prior to the time that Luther nailed the 95 theses on the church door. This then at first glance, seemed to be the 3.5 years that we needed to fulfill this scripture, exactly at a day per year! But then we found another solution that makes even more sense.

That solution does not believe that the period of 3.5 years, is a literal time-period, but that it is a symbolic time-period that spans the entire 1260 years at a symbolic time of  $3.5 \times 360 = 1260$  years. That solution is explained in great detail in Chapter 11, where we start with the two prophets being killed,

## Appendix J

### Article From Adventist University Supporting 3.5 Years Just Before 1799

This the entire article from the Adventist University, which gives their arguments against some that they out line at the beginning of the article, who don't believe that there were 3.5 years of banning of the church and the scriptures just prior to 1799.

Andrews University Seminary Studies, Vol. 47, No. 1, 117-134. Copyright © 2009 Andrews University Press. THE REIGN OF TERROR Jan Voerman Geesbrug, The Netherlands Traditionally, historians have endorsed the idea that the Reign of Terror that occurred as a part of the French Revolution lasted for a period of three and a half years. Ellen White, for instance, noted regarding the length of the French Revolution that "It was in 1793 that the decrees which abolished the Christian religion and set aside the Bible, passed the French Assembly. Three years and a half later a resolution rescinding these decrees, thus granting toleration to Scripture, was adopted by the same body."<sup>1</sup> However, do the facts sustain a period of three and a half years of terror by the governing body of France? Or did the declaration against Christianity and the Bible last only a few weeks or months at the most? Critical students such as Harold Snide call this period into question, proposing instead that the Reign of Terror "ended after a few months."<sup>2</sup> Snide contends that we can discover no adequately significant event coming even approximately three and a half years after the atheistic supremacy, to mark the close of the period. Three and a half years from November 1793, would bring us to the spring of 1797. It has been asserted that the Convention then repudiated its atheistic pronouncement. History shows no such action. In the first place, the Directory was in power, not the Convention, in 1797. Furthermore, the atheistic intolerance had spent its force and had been repudiated by decree and by the new constitution of 1795, so this work did not remain to be done in 1797.<sup>3</sup> Snide supports his argument with the following outline of events: • On November 26, 1793, the Council of the Commune outlawed all religions, including Christianity, except for the worship of Reason. • Nine days later, the Convention forbade violence relating to religious liberty. • On May 9, 1794, the Convention, under the influence of Robespierre, decreed the worship of the Supreme Being. • On September 20, 1794, government support of religion was abolished, bringing considerable religious liberty, although "non-juring

<sup>1</sup> Ellen White, *The Great Controversy* (Nampa, ID: Pacific Press, 1990), 287. <sup>2</sup> Harold Snide, "Great Controversy Errors Exposed: 3.5 Years of French Revolution and Other Statements Incorrect" (), emphasis original. <sup>3</sup> Ibid. 117 118 Seminary Studies 47 (Spring 2009) priests still suffered some persecution, but this was far more from political than from religious animosity." An attempt was also made to restore "the tenth-day festivals [of Reason] in the hope of competing with Christianity and its weekly Lord's Day; but this effort was a ludicrous and dismal failure." • On February 21, 1795, Boissy d'Anglas made a motion for the complete separation of Church and State, which allowed for "any kind of religious worship throughout France, but with some restrictions as to place, advertising, endowments, etc. Persecution still took place. "The refractory clergy were still considered criminal, but this was a political matter, and could hardly be considered the death of God's Two Witnesses [i.e., the Old and New

Testaments]. In the provinces, there was much delay and opposition by local officials in permitting the liberty granted by the Convention.” • On August 17, 1795, a new constitution, written by “comparatively moderate men,” was adopted that among other things mandated the separation of Church and State and guaranteed freedom of worship.<sup>4</sup> He then concludes: “Thus we see that in less than six months the atheistic enactment of November 26, 1793, was abrogated; and in less than two years there was greater religious freedom guaranteed on a fundamental legal basis, than existed prior to the outbreak of atheism. The ‘Two Witnesses’ just simply did not stay ‘dead’ three and a half years.”<sup>5</sup> When approaching the subject of the Reign of Terror we must bear in mind, however, that we are dealing with a time of revolution—a time of terror, while, at the same time, liberty, equality, and fraternity were the leading watchwords of the day.

The historical facts point to a harsh reality: although these words were at that time France’s propaganda device, there was excessive terror and much bloodshed—a sinister caricature of France’s well sounding motto. The purpose of this article is, therefore, to examine the historical events that make up the period of time referred to as the Reign of Terror in order to determine whether the period lasted for three and half years as traditionally proposed by older historians, or only a few months as contended by some contemporary scholars. The event that marked the beginning of the Reign of Terror was seemingly innocuous.

A Revolutionary Calendar with a new name for each month was adopted with September 22, 1792 to September 21, 1793 as year one. However, the new calendar annulled saints’ days and Sundays and this gave great impetus to the de-Christianizing movement. All Christian worship was abolished and civic festivals were dictated with dances in the cathedrals <sup>4</sup> Ibid., emphasis original. <sup>5</sup> Ibid. The Reign of Terror 119 every *décadi* or tenth day. And so there was in fact no freedom of Christian worship, as we will soon discover more clearly. On October 15, 1793 (15th Brumaire of the year II), Marie-Joseph Chénier proposed to found a new religion instead of the Christian faith. “Wrench,” he said, the sons of the Republic from the yoke of theocracy which now weighs upon them. . . . [T]hen, freed from prejudice and worthy to represent the French nation, you will be able, on the ruins of fallen superstitions, to found the one universal religion, which has neither secrets nor mysteries, whose one dogma is equality, whose orators are the laws, whose pontiffs are the magistrates, which asks no incense from the great human family to burn save before the altar of our country, our mother, and our deity. <sup>6</sup> We are informed that this speech was made in the name of the Committee, applauded by the Convention, and officially printed.<sup>7</sup> Thus solicited and applauded by the Convention, soon a conscious war with Christianity and the Bible raged. Everywhere in the country, priests, bishops, and ministers renounced their beliefs and resigned, often accompanied by public declarations of their religious fraud and folly. Shameless and ridiculous processions took place. Donkeys were dressed in bishops’ robes and miters and led through the streets. In Lyon, an ass “with a bible and a missal tied to its tail, was followed by cartloads of church vessels.”<sup>8</sup> The movement of de-Christianization quickly became general. Religion was renounced. Christian churches were closed and then reopened as Temples of Reason. No other religion was propagated than that of Liberty and Equality, while the resistant clergy were denounced and arrested. A. Aulard noted that The Commune of Paris . . . on

the 3rd Frimaire of the Year II (24th November, 1793), on the request of Chaumette, . . . decreed “that all the churches and chapels of every religion and sect which exist in Paris shall be closed forthwith,” and also that anyone who asked for their reopening should be arrested as a suspicious person.<sup>9</sup> Although the situation throughout the country varied from district to district, especially in the rural areas, there was, in general, no real freedom of 6 A. Aulard, *Christianity and the French Revolution* (Boston: Little, Brown, 1927), 104, emphasis supplied. 7 Ibid. 8 Simon Schama, *Citizens: A Chronicle of the French Revolution* (New York: Knopf, 1989), 779. Cf. Shailer Mathews, *The French Revolution: A Sketch* (New York: Chautauqua, 1900), 248, n. 9 Aulard, 109. 120 *Seminary Studies* 47 (Spring 2009) worship and, as troubles and disturbances continued, the movement for the destruction of Christianity continued strong. Atheistic Enactment Abrogated with Worship of Supreme Being On May 9 (or rather May 7 of the 18th Floréal of Year II), 1794, under the leading influence of Robespierre, the worship of the Supreme Being was decreed. However, what did this mean? Were atheistic measures actually put to an end within six months of the initial decree? Was freedom of religion restored? Did France return to the worship of the true God of heaven, and was Christianity once again established? Aulard explains that “There was one to which I have only alluded—namely, the establishment of the Worship of the Supreme Being, under which the attacks on Christianity went on and which was in truth only the continuation of the Worship of Reason under another form—the form initiated by Robespierre.”<sup>10</sup> Thus it is clear that the establishment of the worship of the Supreme Being was, in actuality, an attack against Christianity—the attacks went on. The worship of Reason was continued under another form—Deism. It was also in a sense atheistic since the true God of the Bible was worshiped no more than with the worship of Reason. Aulard, in his Preface, states: A de-Christianization of France started in 1793, and in the Year II, first with the Cult of Reason, then with that of the Supreme Being. . . . The peril thus run by Christianity at the time of the Worship of Reason and the Worship of the Supreme Being is the most outstanding episode in the religious history of the French Revolution. . . . [I]t was the whole of Christianity which was involved, and at a solemn hour, when a New France was being called in existence.<sup>11</sup> There was no positive change for Christianity under the worship of the Supreme Being. The de-Christianization went on as before, leaving Christianity and the Bible to remain in peril. The English newspaper, *The Times*, on August 2, 1794, nearly three months after the introduction of the cult of the Supreme Being on May 7, listed a number of stipulations imposed by the French government on its people. Under the heading French Consistency these stipulations included: <sup>10</sup>Ibid., 124. <sup>11</sup>Ibid., 13-14. The Reign of Terror <sup>121</sup>Decreed That religious worship shall be exercised as usual. Ordered That all Priests and Bishops performing Mass, be put to death immediately. Decreed That there is no God, nor any power superior to man; and that a throne be erected to Reason. Ordered That it be made known to the Public, that the Convention do believe in a Supreme Being, who is above all things. Decreed That death is an eternal sleep, and the idea of an hereafter ridiculous. Decreed That the French Nation is free, and every individual shall fully enjoy LIBERTY. Decreed That all persons shall enjoy full Liberty of Speech. Ordered That whoever finds fault with the proceedings of the Convention, be sent to the Revolutionary Tribunal—that is—put to death. Ordered That whoever talks of restoring Royalty as a branch of the Constitution, be put to death. Ordered That Great Britain be invaded, and the national flag hoisted on the Tower of London; and that the English be invited to follow the example of France, and destroy Royalty.



Decreed That France is a brave, a generous, and a humane people; and that their wish is to make all mankind happy. The Times adds the following significant words to the stipulations: Such are the out-lines of that constitution which France at present is cured with; and which is not only recommended as a proper one for this kingdom, but actually endeavored to be established here by a set of Jacobins who are a disgrace to their country, and a dishonor to human nature. The violence of their proceedings seem, indeed, to be a token of their despair; and, from the resolute activity of government, there appears every reason to hope, that the sword of the law will speedily bring such rebellious miscreants to justice.<sup>12</sup> There is no doubt these ordered and decreed sentences do not reflect freedom of Christian worship. “That there is no God, nor any power superior to man” is a clear anti-Bible and anti-Christian decree. Further, the Supreme Being is not the true biblical God of heaven, but more a philosophical being, indicating nature and the people. <sup>12</sup>The Times, Saturday, 2 August 1794, 2, column 4. <sup>122</sup>Seminary Studies 47 (Spring 2009) Robespierre’s introduction of his Supreme Being was, in fact, a disgusting mockery to the righteous and only true God of the Bible. Note how Edmond de Pressensé describes this act: The future high priest of the Supreme Being was ascending thus by bloody steps to the altar of his god. To arrive there he marched over the dead bodies of his friends, of those at whose table he had sat, and whose marriage contracts he had signed. Master in the Jacobin Club, and in the Committees, this most pure, this incorruptible saint of demagogism, was always ready with some furtive plan of conspiracy, in the elastic meshes of which he entangled all his adversaries, or, more truly, all his rivals.<sup>13</sup> The Christian History Institute concurs: “On this day, May 7, 1794, the Committee of Public Safety, which controlled France, decreed worship of a Supreme Being. This was not the God of the Bible, who enters into personal relationship with men, but a Deist god.”<sup>14</sup> John McManners points out that “In effect, it was all the same; his new religion was but an episode of the de-Christianization—as Mercier’s errand boy observed, ‘There’s no longer a God, only Robespierre’s Être Suprême.’”<sup>15</sup> Walter Scott also declares that Robespierre’s religion involved no worship of the true God, stating that “His acknowledgment of a Divinity . . . involved no worship of the Great Being.”<sup>16</sup> Aulard describes the pretended freedom to believe in the principles of the new philosophical anti-Christian religion this way: “You may believe in them or not as you like. If you do not believe you will be banished, not for irreligion, but for lack of social sentiment.”<sup>17</sup> Simon Schama calls the Festival of the Supreme Being that was to replace Christian worship a “most ambitious political production” and explains: Robespierre had announced the creed a month earlier, on May 7 (18 Floréal), in a painfully crafted speech on “the relations between moral and religious ideas with republican principles.” “The true priest of the Supreme Being,” Robespierre declared to the baffled and the bemused, “is Nature itself; its temple is the universe; its religion virtue; its festivals the joy of a great <sup>13</sup>M. Edmond de Pressensé, *Religion and the Reign of Terror* (New York: Carlton & Lanahan, 1868), 239. <sup>14</sup>“Glimpses of Christian History, May 7, 1794, French Revolution Decreed Cult of Supreme Being,” Christianity Today International, Christian History Institute, Box 540, Worcester, PA 19490 (). <sup>15</sup>John McManners, *Lectures on European History, 1789-1914* (Oxford: Basil Blackwell, 1974), 65. <sup>16</sup>Walter Scott, *The Life of Napoleon Bonaparte* (Philadelphia: Jas. B. Smith, 1859), 1:177. <sup>17</sup>Aulard, 124. The Reign of Terror 123 people assembled under its eyes to tie the sweet knot of universal fraternity and to present before it [Nature] the homage of pure and feeling [sensible] hearts.”<sup>18</sup> Thus Robespierre, by introducing the cult of the Supreme Being—a

worship reflecting much of Rousseau's ideas—actually desired to make this “the State religion and to be himself the pontiff of it.”<sup>19</sup> An opera singer named Mademoiselle Maillard “was proclaimed goddess of the feast of freedom and reason.”<sup>20</sup> She declared, as the representative figure of Reason: “Let the world consider it! This, O National Convention, wonder of the universe, is our New Divinity; Goddess of Reason, worthy, and alone worthy of revering. Her henceforth weADore.”<sup>21</sup> On the feast of the Supreme Being, it turned out that Robespierre himself was worshiped and received similar honor, much to the disgrace of his opponents: In his craven soul, he has worshipped not the Supreme Being, but only himself, Robespierre.<sup>22</sup> Incorruptible Robespierre, not unlike the Ancients, as Legislator of a free people, will now also be Priest and Prophet . . . the “Existence of the Supreme Being.”<sup>23</sup> Look at it one moment, O Reader, not two. The shabbiest page of Human Annals: or is there, that thou wottest of, one shabbier? Mumbo-Jumbo of the African woods to me seems venerable beside the new Deity of Robespierre; for this is a conscious Mumbo-Jumbo, and knows that he is machinery.<sup>24</sup> His pompous self-glorification on the festival of the Supreme Being . . . gave fresh irritation to all classes of his opponents, who thenceforth spared no pain to accomplish his ruin.<sup>25</sup> 18Schama, 831. 19Aulard, 125. 20Samuel Macaulay Jackson, ed., *The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia of Religious Knowledge* (New York: Funk and Wagnalls, 1909), 4:387. 21Thomas Carlyle, *The French Revolution* (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, n.d.), 2:323. 22Lydia Hoyt Farmer, *A Short History of the French Revolution* (New York: Thomas Y. Crowell, 1889), 533. 23Carlyle, 355. 24Ibid., 356. 25W. Henley Jervis, *The Gallican Church and the Revolution* (London: Kegan Paul, Trench, 1882), 257. 124 *Seminary Studies* 47 (Spring 2009) For one moment this most prudent of men forgot his caution; his face, usually grave, was brightened by a smile of triumph. For a moment the Vicar of God fancied he was himself God!<sup>26</sup> The man stood forth in his glory, he appeared as a leader of the Government and as a religious leader, at once a pontiff and a dictator . . . and we have seen that the work of destroying Christianity went on apace.<sup>27</sup> Aulard further states that letters have been found among Robespierre's papers “in which he was regarded, not as a mere pontiff, but as a divinity.”<sup>28</sup> In a leading newspaper of 1794, Robespierre is addressed as being a Deity and to express his horrible pontificate, he, with his party, was characterized as “wholesale dealers in human flesh.”<sup>29</sup> Thus it is clear that with this new form of worship the only true God of heaven was not glorified. There was no relief for Christianity whatsoever. The destructive work against Christianity went on apace. The worship of the Supreme Being was revolutionary and antichristian, as Shailer Mathews also clearly confirms: “As Robespierre and the Committee of Public Safety gained influence, the cult of Reason was repressed, and France recalled to the better but no less revolutionary and antichristian worship of the Supreme Being.”<sup>30</sup> Aulard explains that everyone was commanded to think and act as Robespierre, and those who did not were branded as “enemies of the Republic” and as “men who are corrupt.”<sup>31</sup> What is more, he concludes: “So under this pontificate there would be no more religious liberty.”<sup>32</sup> Great crowds, dressed in their Sunday best, attended the Festival of the Supreme Being, but did this day have any favorable effect? Did it bring some relief and freedom to the oppressed people? François Furet informs us that Accounts agree on this point, which is hard to comprehend, since the Terror was going full swing and the dread machine had been still for only a day . . . the illusion did not last very long—the bloody law of Prairial [May 1794] followed in a couple of days. Nor did the festival have a favorable effect on the Conventionnels, who had seen in it only its political, and even personal aspect. The

Supreme Being did not have the same hold over them as the Committee of Public Safety. War and 26Louis Madelin, *The French Revolution* (London: William Heinemann, 1922), 407. 27Aulard, 130. 28Ibid., 129. 29The Sun, Saturday, 23 August 1794, 2, column 1. 30Mathews, 248. 31Aulard, 126. 32Ibid. The Reign of Terror 125 fear remained the political and psychological mainsprings of the revolutionary dictatorship.<sup>33</sup> Consider how the grim situation deteriorated two days after the procession of the Supreme Being when the law of Prairial was presented by Couthon. John Dalberg-Acton describes the act as follows: It is the most tyrannical of all the acts of the Revolution, and is not surpassed by anything in the records of absolute monarchy. For the decree of Prairial suppressed the formalities of law in political trials . . . no time was to be lost with witnesses, written depositions, or arguments. . . . Robespierre had only to send a deputy's name to the public accuser, and he would be in his grave next day. . . . The victims increased rapidly in number . . . the guillotine was removed to a distant part of the city, where a deep trench was dug to carry away such quantities of blood.<sup>34</sup> Schama, commenting on the decree of 22 Prairial, says: Henceforth anyone, denounced for "slandering patriotism," "seeking to inspire discouragement," "spreading false news" or even "depraving morals, corrupting the public conscience and impairing the purity and energy of the revolutionary government" could be brought before the Revolutionary Tribunal . . . no witnesses would be allowed to be called nor could the accused have a defense counsel. We're not the jurymen, after all, good citizens, capable of coming to a fair and unbiased verdict on their own judgment?<sup>35</sup> The execution rate went up extremely high. It reveals that the worship of the Supreme Being had not exerted any softening influence upon the Reign of Terror. The alarming effect on the public is not surprising: "Public opinion was shaken, and the practices of the repression abetted the fear."<sup>36</sup> When Robespierre and his accomplices were themselves sent to the guillotine, did this end the Revolution and bring any immediate relief to Christianity? George H. Allen justly remarks: Robespierre's downfall has sometimes been regarded as the conclusion of the Revolution. Difficult as it is to assign any definite limit to this great movement of the Revolution, the 9th Thermidor of the Year II (July 27, 1794) is manifestly premature. For revolutionary activity continued with scarcely <sup>33</sup>François Furet, *The French Revolution, 1770-1814* (Oxford: Blackwell, 2001), 148- 149. <sup>34</sup>John Emerich Edward Dalberg-Acton, *Lectures on the French Revolution* (London: Macmillan, 1920), 287-288. <sup>35</sup>Schama, 837. <sup>36</sup>Georges Lefebvre, *The French Revolution from 1793-1799* (London: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1964), 125. 126 Seminary Studies 47 (Spring 2009) abated intensity. . . . [T]he Terror was still maintained as an instrument of government although in waning measure; and the revolutionary leaders were still intent on plans for the remodeling and reforming of the framework of society.<sup>37</sup> De Pressensé writes: "The situation of France immediately after the fall of Robespierre was very peculiar. The party which had triumphed held in the main the principles of him who had fallen."<sup>38</sup> Since the triumphant party was mainly led by similar principles, no real change was to be expected. No wonder then that we read: "Too often, however, the reaction which set in on the fall of Robespierre was but a continuation of the Reign of Terror."<sup>39</sup> It is clear, then, that the situation remained much the same and that the objectionable laws were not repealed. As to matters of religion, the fall of Robespierre in Thermidor induced no very rapid change. Persecution was no longer so atrocious, but still all the laws of proscription remained un-repealed, even liberty of worship had been theoretically reestablished—a liberty which was suspended on the slightest suspicion. Public opinion had not yet returned to Christianity. The reaction of Thermidor

was imbued fully with the infidel philosophy of the day.<sup>40</sup> W. Henley Jervis informs us that The change was not immediate, for the men who succeeded Robespierre in power—such as Tallien, Barras, Fouché, Thibaudeau, Barère—were not less fiercely hostile to Christianity and the Church than any of their fallen colleagues and by no means disposed to repeal the bloodthirsty legislation of the Terror.<sup>41</sup> Thus it is made clear that after the fall of Robespierre there was just as much hostility to Christianity and the Bible as before. Thus it is no wonder that although a decree of freedom of worship existed it was grossly violated. It only meant freedom of worship of the state religion on the tenth day and meanwhile secularization went on. The decree of the 16th Frimaire of the year II, which had proclaimed liberty of worship, had not been repealed, though it was violated almost in every direction. . . . But the work of secularization went on. Thus on the 3rd Frimaire of the Year III <sup>37</sup>George H. Allen, *The French Revolution* (Philadelphia: George Barrie's Sons, 1925), 4:240-241. <sup>38</sup>De Pressensé, 249. <sup>39</sup>*Ibid.*, 251. <sup>40</sup>*Ibid.*, emphasis supplied. <sup>41</sup>W. Henley Jervis, 259, emphasis supplied. The Reign of Terror 127 at Albi, Mallarmé and Brouillerot, representatives “en mission”, prohibited all exercise of public worship within the district, and all meetings except to celebrate the “décadi” [the tenth day].<sup>42</sup> The Reign of Terror was a period of great chaos, agony, doubt, insecurity, and uncertainty. The ruling powers were divided, inconsistent, and contradictory. “The Convention was characterized by inconsistencies that loom large in the history of legislatures. It followed policies so contradictory that at first glance it seems impossible to find a common feature among them.”<sup>43</sup> Freedom of Worship with the Speech of Boissy d’Anglas On February 21, 1795 (the decree of the third Ventôse of the Year III), Boissy d’Anglas made a speech about the separation of Church and State. It is true that in several districts this decree led to the reopening of churches, but many were soon closed again, while the priests “were obliged to conceal themselves through fear of the penal legislation of the Terror, which was not yet repealed.”<sup>44</sup> Thus since these iniquitous laws were still in force the churches were, in fact, still in peril. “In many districts the magistrates exerted themselves by unfair and arbitrary proceedings of all kinds to obstruct the execution of the law of the 3rd Ventôse.”<sup>45</sup> In other places, where priests exhorted people to come and hear mass on Sundays and Festivals, they were “forthwith denounced for having insulted the Republican Calendar, which was still legally in force. Sometimes meetings for worship on Sundays were expressly prohibited . . . and Dumont insisted that the Terrorist legislation should be enforced to its full extent.”<sup>46</sup> When we look carefully at the facts, it will soon be clear that there is only a difference of strategy with exactly the same intention as before Robespierre’s execution. “Boissy d’Anglas was by education a Protestant, but had abandoned all belief in Christianity, and was a philosophical freethinker of the most advanced type.”<sup>47</sup> Aulard records Boissy’s report to the citizens of France: “Citizens,” he said, “public worship has been banished from the Government and it will not return.” Then he declared the Catholic religion to be intolerant, domineering, sanguinary, childish, absurd and harmful. The ideal would be that instead of <sup>42</sup>Aulard, 135-136. <sup>43</sup>Lefebvre, 160. <sup>44</sup>Jervis, 271. <sup>45</sup>*Ibid.*, 267. <sup>46</sup>*Ibid.*, 267-268. <sup>47</sup>*Ibid.*, 263. 128 Seminary Studies 47 (Spring 2009) religion men should be led by the light of reason and bound to each other by ties of mere common interest, by the principles of social organization, and by that imperious feeling which draws men to gather together and love one another. It was by “the wisdom of the laws” that the Convention would prepare for the “sole reign of philosophy, for the sway of morality alone. . . . Absurd dogmas will be no sooner recognized than despised. Very soon the religion of Socrates and

of Marcus Aurelius and of Cicero will be the religion of the world.” But to attain this end we must go slowly, like nature. Let there be no Hébertism, no persecution.<sup>48</sup> Aulard concludes: “Thus the plan of substituting natural religion for Christianity was reaffirmed. Christianity could not be overthrown by violence. They hoped to do it by liberty—and strict legal restraints.”<sup>49</sup> Thus although this decree proclaimed liberty, it, in actuality, prohibited all external ceremonies, signs or inscriptions and all public proclamations or calling of assemblies. No one might appear in public in canonicals or wear ornaments used in religious ceremonies. All religious gatherings were placed under police supervision. The communes were not to acquire nor let [i.e., rent] any place for religious purposes. No endowment, either permanent or temporary, might be created, nor might any tax be imposed for the maintenance of religion.<sup>50</sup> We can only conclude that in reality there was not that kind of freedom as some would think. Furthermore, it was not at all the religion of the Bible that was favored. The philosophies of Socrates, Marcus Aurelius, and Cicero were advocated as the religion of the world and, therefore, we can confidently say that this was not in any way a Christian revival; on the contrary, as was prophesied, God’s two Witnesses (the Old and New Testaments) remained dead. Says de Pressensé: At the close of the Reign of Terror the moral condition of France was truly deplorable. The nation had begun by making of liberty a religion. Disgusted finally with the crimes committed in its name, and possessing no longer that faith which gives consolation in disappointment, and saves the soul from universal and morbid doubt, the people seem to have lost the faculty of believing in God. Thus the greatest bond of moral restraint was broken. . . . Never did debauchery parade itself with more audacity in open day. . . . A journal of the time gave the true explanation of this deplorable situation. “We are the only people in the world,” said the *Éclair*, “who ever attempted to do without religion. But what <sup>48</sup>Aulard, 139. <sup>49</sup>*Ibid.*, 139, emphasis supplied. <sup>50</sup>*Ibid.*, emphasis supplied. The Reign of Terror 129 is already our sad experience? Every tenth day [this Sabbath of the infidels] we are astounded by the recital of more crimes and assassinations than were committed formerly in a whole year. At the risk of speaking an obsolete language, and of receiving insult for response, we declare that we must cease striving to destroy the remnants of religion if we desire to prevent the entire dissolution of society.”<sup>51</sup> Thus there was no Christian revival yet. De Pressensé notes that Entire religious liberty did not exist a single day during the whole course of the Revolution. Even under the “régime” of the separation of Church and State it was seriously trammelled by the general government. And in many cases the legal impediments were rendered tenfold more severe by the passions and injustice of the provincial magistrates. These acted almost everywhere in the interest of the anti-religious tendency.<sup>52</sup> No Repudiation of Atheistic Laws in the Spring of 1797 It is hard to believe that the Two Witnesses had come to life in France much before the end of the prophesied three and a half years. No sign of the influence of the Bible was perceptible in the disorderly situation that reigned supreme. Further, we are informed that the situation grew worse under a divided government. With violent factions in the directory; it sank under its own weight and disorder reigned supreme. . . . The country, like its government, went blindly on at random. . . . The people threw themselves headlong into all forms of pleasure-seeking. . . . [T]he dissolution of morals was unbridled, gambling was carried likewise to unheard-of excesses; the police did nothing, bands of brigands multiplied. The south was laid waste by the “compagnons de Jéhu” and the “enfants du Soleil”; the “chauffeurs” terrified the west. It seemed as if the whole state was on the verge of dissolution.<sup>53</sup> However, during the first part of the year 1797, a clear

change came about. “The election of 1797 had fortified in the government the party of moderation. Several of the new delegates, such as Camille Jordan and Royer Collard, were strangers to the violent measures of the Revolution. They were especially strangers to antireligious passions, and represented constituents who were attached to Christianity, and more and more weary of the intolerance of the Directory. The legislative session began with a revision 51De Pressensé, 293-294. 52Ibid., 292. 53Victor Duruy, *A Short History of France* (London: Everyman’s Library, 1918), 363. 130 *Seminary Studies* 47 (Spring 2009) of the revolutionary laws.”54 Although some advance was already made in behalf of Christianity in 1796, it was not until the first part of 1797 that the lot of the religious became more favorable: But the lot of the religious was making advance toward betterment during the year 1796 and the first part of 1797. On June 17 Camille Jordan, deputy from Lyons, delivered an address in favor of the priests and calling for a revision of the laws respecting religion. On June 24 the directorium reported to the Five Hundred that, in consequence of the more favorable outlook in religious affairs, a large number of priests had returned and many religious organizations were asking for freedom of worship.55 Camille Jordan, “a young man of good sentiments and a lively imagination,”56 was “elected at Bordeaux to carry out a program involving the restoration of religion on the basis of a liberal Separation.57 The role of Jordan is recorded thus: On the 4th Prairial Dumolard had applied for the nomination of a Commission to revise the laws affecting the government of religious worship. This was duly appointed: Camille Jordan was elected chairman, and the Council, while waiting for his report, sent a message to the Directors demanding the immediate release of all incarcerated priests.58 Camille Jordan became the organ of the complaints which were everywhere made against the infractions of the liberty of worship. He pronounced a memorable discourse in favor of indiscriminate liberty of conscience for all citizens, and feared not to borrow arguments from the excellency of Christianity. . . . “If you desire to erect a dike against the fearful progress of crime and disorder, you must guarantee complete religious liberty.” Jordan then proceeded in the most reasonable manner to explain in detail how this liberty should be respected. . . . This discourse was a marked event. . . . The Assembly, by a strong majority, repealed the most of the intolerant laws which yet disgraced the code of France. Liberty of conscience obtained a signal triumph.59 Among the most important subjects to which the new members purposed to direct their attention were religion and the laws concerning the priests. The commission charged with this 54De Pressensé, 280-281. 55The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia, 4:388. 56Louis ADolphe Thiers, *The History of the French Revolution* (Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries, 1971), 5:91. 57Madelin, 523, emphasis supplied. 58Ibid., 525, emphasis supplied. 59De Pressensé, 280-283, emphasis supplied. The Reign of Terror 131 momentous subject appointed for its reporter young Camille Jordan. . . . Camille Jordan proposed the abolition of the oaths, the repeal of the oppressive laws which had been the consequence, permission to use bells, and to have cemeteries, in which each religion could place such religious signs as it pleased upon the graves. The principles of this report, though expressed with dangerous emphasis, were just.60 The events linked with those developments culminating with Jordan’s report clearly indicate that his work and address were not at all insignificant, but played a definite role in procuring a real change that made large numbers of priests return and many religious organizations ask for freedom of worship. Jordan’s Address was officially published in the *French Gazette Nationale ou Le Moniteur Universel*. To all, he sacredly promised full religious freedom.61 Jervis explains:

“A Committee was appointed to revise the laws of the Revolution, more particularly those affecting public worship and the clergy; and on the 17th of June, Camille Jordan, a young barrister from Lyons, presented its report, which is a document of singular ability and interest.”<sup>62</sup> He continues: Jordan pointed out with stern emphasis the true sources which had produced the existing state of confusion and distress. “Within the last few years we have enacted thousands of laws; we have reformed all branches of our jurisprudence; and yet never has this noble Empire been more shamefully ravaged by crime. Why is this? Because you have displaced from the hearts of Frenchmen that great law which was implanted there by nature, that law which alone distinguishes right from wrong, which alone gives authority to every other legislative statute. Recall that mighty law to life and energy; grant to all forms of religious worship the faculty of reestablishing it in every heart; then we shall have no further need of all this apparatus of ordinances and penalties. Religion, of whatever shape, ought not only to be tolerated, but protected; because all religion promotes morality, and is therefore beneficial to mankind. To proscribe religion of any kind in France, after the sanguinary lessons that we have received, would be an impious thought; it will never find admission among the representatives of the people; it is execrated within these walls. I swear it by the representatives of the people; it is execrated within these walls. I swear it by the shades of five hundred thousand Frenchmen <sup>60</sup>Thiers, 101-102, emphasis supplied. <sup>61</sup>Gazette Nationale ou Le Moniteur Universel, no. 275, vendredi, 23 juin, 1797, 1097, Corps Législatif, Suite du rapport de Camille Jordan. “Que tous nos concitoyens soient donc aujourd’hui pleinement rassurés; que tous catholiques, protestants, assermentés, insermentés, sachent que c’est la volonté du législateur, comme le voeu de la loi, qu’ils suivent en liberté la religion que leur coeur a choisie. Je leur en renouvelle, en votre nom, la promesse sacrée: tous les cultes sont libres en France.” <sup>62</sup>Jervis, 286, emphasis supplied. <sup>132</sup>Seminary Studies 47 (Spring 2009) slaughtered on the plains of La Vendée,—that awful monument of the madness of persecution and the extravagances of fanaticism! Let our fellow-citizens be henceforth fully reassured; I renew to them in your name the sacred promise—Religious worship is free in France!<sup>63</sup> If there was already free religious worship in France, why then this pleading address? Wouldn’t that be like knocking on a door that has been already opened? We are compelled to admit that everything points toward the fact that there was no real religious freedom yet. And so Jordan, in his courageous and impressive speech, demanded a complete restoration of Christianity with all its signs, symbols, ceremonies, and practices.<sup>64</sup> It is, however, not surprising that not everyone agreed with all the details of Jordan’s report, and it seems that particularly his pleading for the use of church bells was not appreciated by everyone and caused some hilarity that gave him the nickname Bell-Jordan. After Jordan’s presentation a report about the laws with regard to the clergy was presented: “A second report followed, presented by Dubruel, which had for its object the total abrogation of the penal laws against the clergy, and their reinstatement in all rights and privileges of French citizens.”<sup>65</sup> A prolonged and sometimes heated discussion followed, but when at last the Council was ready to vote, a very remarkable result was gained: “When the vote was at length taken on the 18th of July [1797], there appeared an immense majority in favor of the first proposition of Camille Jordan and Dubruel; and the iniquitous legislation of the Revolution against ecclesiastics was in consequence annulled.”<sup>66</sup> This remarkable event that marked the end of the prophesied period of three years and a half, paved the upward way for the Bible and for Christianity. There was no foreign power imposed—it was the same

body—France’s own ruling Government that adopted after a period of terror of three years and a half “a resolution rescinding these decrees, thus granting toleration to the Scriptures.”<sup>67</sup> George Croly summarizes the events as follows: “By the decree of the French Government, declaring that the nation acknowledged no God, the Old and New Testaments were slain throughout the limits of Republican France.”<sup>68</sup> He continues: “In three years and a half from the abolition of <sup>63</sup>Ibid., 287, emphasis supplied. <sup>64</sup>Ibid., 288. <sup>65</sup>Ibid., 289. <sup>66</sup>Ibid., 290, emphasis supplied. <sup>67</sup>White, 287. <sup>68</sup>George Croly, *The Apocalypse of St. John or Prophecy of the Rise, Progress, and Fall of the Church of Rome; The Inquisition; The Revolution of France; The Universal War; and the Final Triumph of Christianity* (London: C. & J. Rivington, 1827), 174. The Reign of Terror 133 religion in France, it shall be restored, and even placed in a more secure and prominent rank than before.<sup>69</sup>” Thus it was that on the 17th of June 1797 the “Council of Five Hundred” made a “Revision of the laws relative to religious worship,” which consisted of a number of propositions, “abolishing alike the Republican restrictions on Popish worship, and the Popist restrictions on Protestants.”<sup>70</sup> Croly mentions a number of issues that were brought forward in Jordan’s report: • That all citizens might buy or hire edifices for the free exercise of religious worship. • That all congregations might assemble by the sound of bells. • That no test or promise of any sort unrequired from other citizens should be required of the ministers of those congregations. • That any individual attempting to impede, or in any way interrupt the public worship should be fined, up to 500 livres, and not less than 50; and that if the interruption proceeded from the constituted authorities, such authorities should be fined double the sum. • That entrance to assemblies for the purpose of religious worship should be free for all citizens. • That all other laws concerning religious worship should be repealed. Croly concludes: Those regulations, in comprehending the whole state of worship in France, were, in fact, a peculiar boon to Protestantism. . . . The Church and the Bible had been slain in France from November 1793, till June 1797. The three years and a half were expended, and the Bible, so long and sternly repressed before, was placed in honour, and was openly the book of free Protestantism!<sup>71</sup> Conclusion Thus after the termination of the prophesied period of three years and a half in June 1797, a free and upward way was paved for the Bible and Protestantism. De Pressensé noted that as soon as religion became free from the civil administration, and was left to itself, it recovered itself with astonishing rapidity from the discredit into which it had fallen. France witnessed at <sup>69</sup>Ibid., 177. <sup>70</sup>Ibid., 179-180. <sup>71</sup>Ibid., 180-181, emphasis supplied. 134 *Seminary Studies* 47 (Spring 2009) the close of the eighteenth century the unexpected spectacle of a powerful revival of Christian faith.<sup>72</sup> Shortly after the Revolutionary laws against the church were annulled, a coup d’état took place with a temporary outburst of persecution of the priests, finally resulting in the captivity of the Pope by Napoleon’s General Berthier in 1798 and thus the power of the Church of Rome was checked. It is noted that “Finally a decree was passed to restore to the priests their civil rights though in September of 1797, during a temporary period of control by the republican radicals, persecution of the priests was renewed, and of the returned priests stern requirements were made.”<sup>73</sup> Jervis writes: The rapid successes of Napoleon Bonaparte in the north of Italy had paved the way for the execution of one of the favorite projects of the ruling powers of Paris, namely, the overthrow of the Pope’s temporal authority.<sup>74</sup> The Constitutional clergy, again, while professing theoretically the deepest reverence for the Holy See as the center of Catholic unity, were in reality thoroughly opposed to any program of pacification which should assert in practice the



spiritual supremacy of Rome.<sup>75</sup> The Reign of Terror had ended, following three and a half years of violence. Its ending brought with it true freedom of religion for all the people of France, in which each citizen could worship God in the manner each preferred, and thereby restoring the Bible to its rightful place. <sup>72</sup>De Pressensé, 292. <sup>73</sup>The New Schaff-Herzog Encyclopedia, 4:388. <sup>74</sup>Jervis, 318. <sup>75</sup>Ibid., 325.